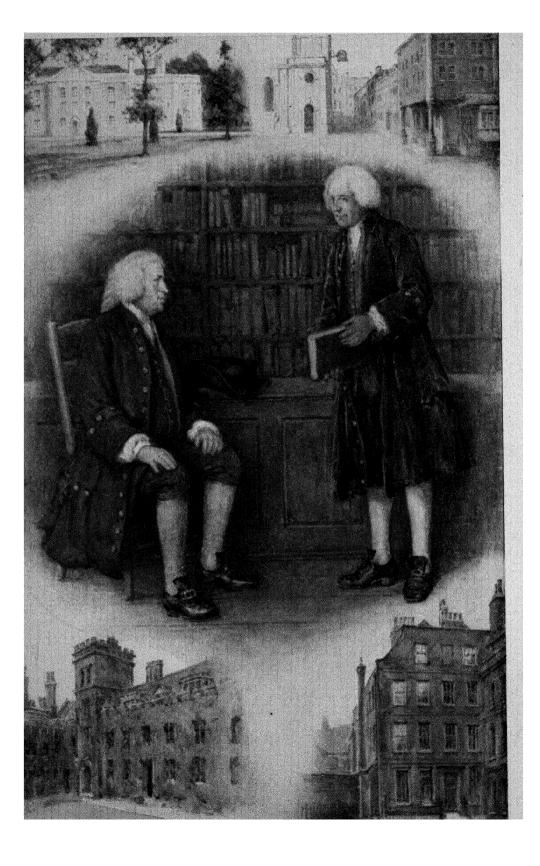
TEXT FLY WITHIN THE BOOK ONLY

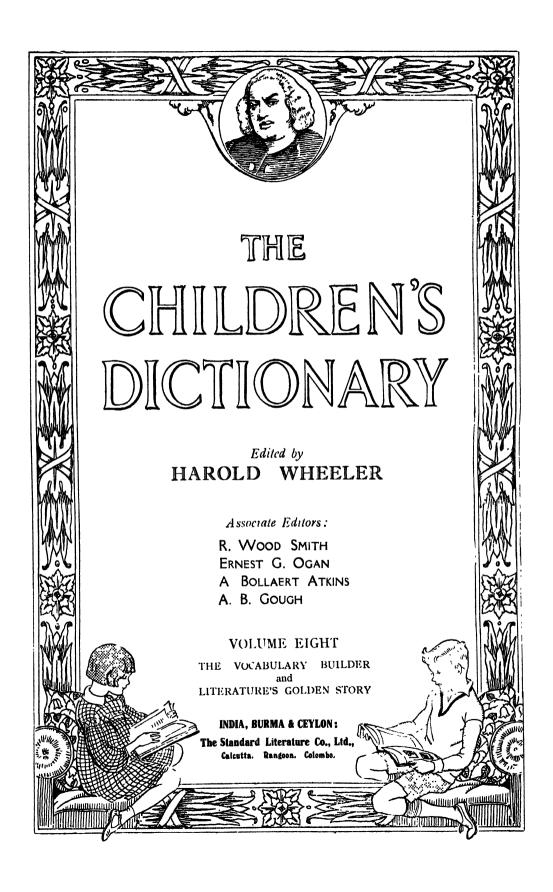
UNIVERSAL LIBRARY
OU_158160

ABYRENINI

The CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

VOLUME EIGHT





SECTIONS

THE WORD FINDER

An Invaluable Aid in Finding Technical and General Terms

WHEN you are writing you are doubtless often at a loss for a word. You know what you want to say, but cannot think of the correct word. The Word Finder has been devised to supply this need. For example, suppose you want to know the musical term indicating that a passage has to be played feelingly and tenderly. All you have to do is to turn to the Music section and look under the entry feelingly. There you will find the word you want—affettuoso.

To facilitate reference the Word Finder has been divided into sections, each containing a selective list of technical and general terms relating to subjects appropriate to the section. Many of these terms could have been included in more than one section, but, in order to save space and in so doing provide room for the largest possible number of entries, they have been put into the most obvious or suitable section. Thus, the various items of naval and military uniform are included in the Army, Navy, Air Force and Nautical section and omitted from the Costume section.

The following is a complete list of the sections of the Word Finder:

Philosophy Foods and Agriculture, Hor-Botany Physics Business, Com-**Beverages** ticulture, and Politics and Forestry Geography merce, and **Economics** Anatomy and Industry Heraldry Religions and Chemistry History Physiology Mythology Language and Christianity and Architecture Army, Navy, Air Iudaism Literature Sports and **Pastimes** Costume Force, etc. Law Drama Medicine and Wireless Telegraphy Art and Telephony Education Surgery Astronomy Zoology Music Aviation Engineering

If you require a term connected with mineralogy you should consult the Chemistry section; if it is a term used in mathematics that you wish to discover, you should refer to the Education section. Terms used in grammar will be found in the Language and Literature section, terms used in hygiene in the Medicine and Surgery section, and so on.

The following list undicates the section to be consulted for terms connected with the various subjects given. The list of subjects is not intended to be complete, but is sufficiently representative

to explain the system of classification.

Subject	SECTION	Subject (contd.)	SECTION (contd.)
Acoustics	Physics	Farming `	Agriculture, Hor-
Air Force	Army, Navy, Air	8	ticulture, and
	Force, etc.		Forestry
Algebra	Education	Folklore	Religions and
Archaeology	History		Mythology
Arms and Armour	Army, Navy and	Forestry	Agriculture, Hor-
	Air Force	•	ticulture, and
Astrology	Astronomy		Forestry
Broadcasting	Wireless Tele-	Fortification	Architecture;
	graphy and		Army, Navy, Air
	Telephony		Force, etc.
Commerce	Business, Com-	Games	Sports and
	merce and		Pastimes
	Industry	Gem-stones	Chemistry
Crystallography	Chemistry	Geology	Geograph y
Dairy farming	Agriculture, Hor-	Geometry	Education
•	ticulture and	Government	Politics and
•	Forestry		Economics
Dancing	Music	Grammar	Language and
Dynamics	Engineering		Literature
Economics	Politics and	Histology	Anatomy and
	Economics		Physiology
Electricity	Engineering;	Horticultu re	Agriculture, Hor-
•	Physics ; Wire-		ticulture, and
	less Telegraphy		_ Forestry
	and Telephony	Hydraulics	Engineering
Entomology	Zoology	Hydromechani cs	Engineering
Ethnology	Geography	Hydrostatics	Engineering
= •			A 8

A 8

Subject (contd.)	SECTION (contd.)	SUBJECT (contd.)	SECTION (contd.)
Hygiene	Medicine and Surgery	Phonetics	Language and Literature
Industry	Business, Commerce, and Industry	Photography	Business, Commerce, and Industry
Logic Magnetism	Philosophy Physics	Physiology	Anatomy and Physiology
Mathematics	Education	Precious stones	Chemistry
Mechanics	Engineering	Prosody	Language and
Metallurgy	Chemistry	•	Literature
Meteorology	Geography	Psychical research	Philosophy
Mineralogy	Chemistry	Psychology	Philosophy
Mining	Business, Com- merce, and	Ships	Army, Navy, Air Force, etc.
	Industry	Shipbuilding	Engineering
Mythology	Religions and Mythology	Spiritualism	Philosophy; Re- ligions and
Nautical terms	Army, Navy, Air		Mythology
	Force, etc.	Stock-raising	Agriculture, Hor-
Navy	Army, Navy, Air Force, etc.	_	ticulture, and Forestry
Orders of knight- hood, etc.	Politics and Economics	Surge ry	Medicine and Surgery
Pastimes	Sports and Pastimes	Titles	Politics and Economics
Peoples	Geography	Veterinary surgery	Medicine and
Petrology	Geography		Surgery
Pharmacology	Medicine and Surgery	Warfare	Army, Navy, Air Force, etc.

HORTICULTURE, AND FORESTRY AGRICULTURE.

The name of a large deep-red cooking apple apple. is biffin. The name of a large red and yellow dessert

apple is Blenheim.

The name of a tapering cooking apple is codlin. A name for a cooking apple that has a green

skin when ripe is greening. The name for a fine dessert variety of russet

apple is nonpareil.

The name of a fine variety of dessert apple which can be kept throughout the winter is Ribston pippin.

The name of a rough-skinned reddish-brown apple is russet.

The name of a common dessert apple is Worcester pearmain.

barley. A stack of barley is a barley-mow.
A name given to the tour-rowed barley is

bigg. A name for a collection of bee hives or an bees. establishment devoted to bee-keeping is apiary.

—. The keeping of bees for honey is apiculture. bushes, clipped. The practice of shaping bushes and trees by clipping into fantastic or ornamental

shapes is topiary.

The name of the loose folds of flesh on the throats of cattle, and of turkeys, etc., is

dewlap. To tetter horses or cattle with a rope connecting head and foreleg is to hamshackle.

A name for a collar with a drag attached, used to prevent cattle from breaking through

fences, is poke.
ecd. A breed of small red beef-producing breed. cattle is the Devon.

An Irish breed of small heavily-built black or red cattle is the Dexter.

A breed of hornless black shaggy cattle is the Galloway.

A breed of middle-sized yellow and white dairy cattle is the Guernsey.

breed. A hardy breed of red and white beef-producing cattle is the Hereford.

A breed of small fawn-coloured cattle cattle, breed.

producing rich milk is the Jersey. The name of a small hardy black breed of

dairy cattle from south-west Ireland is Kerry. The name given to one of a breed of longhorned west Highland cattle is Kyloe.

A common breed of beet-producing and dairy cattle, usually red or roan, is the Shorthorn.

A breed of hardy chestnut-brown beet-producing cattle is the Sussex. _. _.</u>

The name given to a bullock on passing --- bullock.

its first year is hogget. -, cow. A cow which is kept for milking purposes is a milch cow.

-, disease. sease. A kind of fever prevalent among horned cattle is foot-and-mouth disease.

The name of an infectious disease of cattle and sheep is rinderpest.

In Latin America the name given to -. farın a cattle farm or ranch is estancia.

—. A name given in America to a large establishment for rearing live stock is ranch. fattening. To latten cattle for the market or a -. fattening.

show by keeping them in a stall without exercise is to stall-feed. -, herd. A herd of cattle being driven from one

place to another is a drove.

-, herdsman. A name for a cowboy of mixed Spanish and Indian blood in Uruguay. and Argentina is gaucho.

The Mexican name for a herdsman, especially a cow-herd, is vaquero.

-, manger. A manger used out of doors for holding hay for cattle is a cratch.

Another name for a manger or teeding-rack tor cattle is hack.

-, pen. A name in America for a pen for live stock is corral.

all. A removable bar, or pair of bars, of a cattle-stall for confining the cattle in the stall is a stanchion.

- A name given in South Africa to a catile, team.
- team of oxen is span.

 d. Names for a clover-like plant much used as fodder are alfalfa, purple medick, and -, food.
- A name for the dried lood given to cattle is fodder.
- A name for the chick-pea exported from India to other tropical countries as fodder is gram.
- A name for a variety of beet with large roots, cultivated as a food for cattle, is mangelwurzel or mangold-wurzel.
- A nourishing mixture of boiled bran or meal used as a cattle food is mash.
- A name for a cattle food manufactured from the refuse of palm-nuts after extraction of oil is palm-nut cake.
- The name of a cruciferous plant allied to the turnip, grown as food for sheep, is rape.
- The name of a low-growing leguminous herb cultivated for fodder is salnfoin.

 The name of a kind of clover grown as fodder
- is serradilla.
- The name of a pit or airtight chamber in which green crops are pressed and preserved for fodder is silo.
- cheese. A cheese made from rich unskimmed milk and named after an Italian village where it
- was first made is Gorgonzola.

 A light yellow cheese (filled with holes) made from skim milk is Gruyère.
- mould. A mould for shaping cheese is a chessel. variety of cherry is bigaroo or bigarreau.

 The name given to a large white-heart
 variety of cherry is bigaroo or bigarreau. cherry.
- of cherry is black heart.

 The name given to the wild cherry from which the morello and Kentish cherries have been
- developed is dwarf cherry.

 The name given to a wild variety of cherry from which many cultivated sorts have been developed is gean cherry.
- A popular name for a sour variety of cherry, introduced into England from Medoc, France,
- is mayduke. An old name for the wild black cherry is merry. A name for a kind of dark-red cherry having
- a bitter taste is morello. The name given to a large variety of cherry with a red and white skin and light-coloured
- pulp is white heart.
 The pulp of apples crushed in a cider-mill
- cider. is pomace.
- A name given to the grain crop reaped in corn. the spring in India is rabi.
- rvest. The gathering of the leavings of a cornfield, etc., after the reapers have removed the main crop is gleaning. -, harvest.
- A stook of corn, etc., is made up of a group of sheaves.
- Names for a group of sheaves of corn are shock and stock.
- A name for a row of corn-sheaves, set up to
- dry, is windrow. -, storage. Another name for a granary or building where grain is stored is garner.
- A building where grain is stored is a granary.
- A name for an underground storehouse for grain, often a domed cistern, in use in the East is mattamore.
- cowshed. A name used in Scotland and in the north of England for a cowshed is byre.
- To cut corn, beans, etc., with a hook is to bag. A crop raised between the rows of another, or one grown in the interval between two regular
- crops is an intercrop.

 The system by which land in successive years is planted with crops of different kinds in a definite order is rotation of crops.

 rotation. A series of different crops for four
- years in rotation is the four-course.

- The preservation of crops as cattle crops, storage. food by storing in pits or air-tight compartments is ensilage.
- The name given to a pit or air-tight chamber in which green crops are pressed and preserved for fodder is silo.
- cultivation. Land which has been, or is capable of being cultivated is arable.
- Land ploughed and harrowed but left unsown for a period is fallow.
- The name given to a system of forcing plants by means of bell glasses or hot frames is intensive culture.
- Cultivation carried out by digging only, as distinct from sub-soil ploughing, is spadehusbandry.
- The low bank enclosing impoverished land near rivers to make a bed for the silt-laden water, which is valuable as a fertilizer, is a warping bank.
- disease, cereal plants. A small fly destructive to wheat is the frit-fly.
- A fly causing the stems of grain to swell is
- the gout-fly.

 -, fruit trees. A disease in stone-fruit trees which makes them produce gum too freely is gumming.
- plant. A name for a disease producing black-ness in plants is melanism.
- The name of a disease which deforms the
- boughs of trees is canker. boughs of trees is canker.

 —, vegetables. A name given to a disease of turnips and cabbages causing hard lumps to form on the root is club-root or fingers and toes.

 —, —. A fungoid growth which affects the tuber and stems of potatoes is wart disease.

 drainage. A channel made by a plough to drain the land is a furrow-drain.

- eggs. A solution of silicate of sodium, used in egg-
- preserving, is water-glass.

 city. The use of electricity for increasing the yield of crops is electro-culture. electricity.
- estate, manager. A name for one who manages an estate or a farm for its owner is bailiff.
- A farm where experiments are made with the object of improving yield and stocks is an experimental farm.
- Names for a farming or stock-raising establishment, or a landed estate with a house, in Spanish America are fazenda and haclenda.
- An old name for a large country-house with
- farm buildings attached is grange.

 The name for a French and Italian system of land cultivation, by which the tenant provides labour and skill and the landlord the seeds, implements, etc., each sharing the produce, is
- métayage. fencing. A name for a sunk fence bounding a garden,
- park, etc., is ha-ha.
 A zigzag tence used in America, composed of roughly-split wooden rails crossing at their ends, is a snake-fence.
- Fencing made with thin slats of wood, often used for sheep hurdles, is wattling or wattlework.
- fertilizer. A name for the excrement of sea-towl and for certain artificial manures is guano.

- A name for an earth containing chalk and clay, used as a fertilizer, is mari.
 The name of a kind of earthy deposit in northern Italy used as a fertilizer is terramara.
 flies, destructive. See under diseases, above.
 flowers. The cultivation of flowers and flowering plants is fortentier.
- plants is floriculture.
- fodder.
- See under cattle food, above.
 The converting of waste land into forest is forest. afforestation.
- The extensive cutting down of forest trees to clear the ground for cultivation or settlement is deforestation.
- The art of planting and cultivating forests and the management of growing timber is forestry.

irult. A fruit sometimes obtained when a twig of one kind of tree is grafted on another kind is a graft-hybrid.

A name for the science of fruit cultivation is

pomology.
growing. The trellis-work, standing in the open, on which fruit trees or bushes are trained is an espalier.

-, pruning. A branch of a fruit tree cut back so as to promote the growth of fruit buds is a

fruit-spur.
ing. The art or practice of gardening is gardening. horticulture.

glass. A bell-shaped glass for protecting young

plants is a cloche.

To graft a tree by attaching a growing graft. branch without severing it from the parent stock is to inarch.

In horticulture to graft on by budding is to inoculate.

A shoot of a plant cut for grafting is a scion. grain. See under corn, above.

The cultivation of the grape-vine is vitigrape.

culture. grass. A second crop of grass, appearing after the

first has been cut, is the after-math. A name for the coarse grass growing among stubble or for the second grass crop of the

year is fog.

The name of a coarse tufted grass used as a food grain in India is ragi.

A name for a narrow strip of grass between a

flower bed and a path is a verge.

A sweet-smelling grass growing in hayfields

is vernal grass.
greenhouse. A chamber in a greenhouse for destroying insects by chemical fumes is a fumatorium

or fumatory.
harrow. A heavy harrow tor breaking up earth is a brake.

A harrow for cleaning young crops, which has the teeth so arranged that they root out weeds between the rows, is a drill-harrow. A yard for stacking hay and corn is a stackhay.

yard. A name for a row of hay, raked together to dry, is windrow.

See also under grass, above.

The furnace of a kiln in which hops or malt hops. are dried is a cockle-stove.

A name for a building containing a kiln or kilns

for drying hops is oast-house.

horse. A strong breed of horse used in heavy farm work is the draught-horse.

hotbed. A sunk bed filled with fermenting matter to

produce ground-heat for forcing plants is a forcing-bed.

hothouse. Another name for a hothouse, or building where plants or fruit are ripened early, is forcing-house.

hurdle. A name given to a hurdle of wicker-work is wattle.

Implement. A threshing instrument consisting of a heavy short stick swinging at the end of a lighter staff is a fall.

The name of a kind of large rake used in farming is harrow.

A name for a tool like a pickaxe with a broad adze-shaped blade on one side is mattock.

An implement with long digging points, used to break up the soil without turning it over, is a scarifier.

A weeding tool with a narrow blade or forked end is a spud.

The custom of subletting land in Ireland for

land. a single crop is conacre.

A name given in the Highlands and islands of Scotland to a peasant holding a small piece of land is crofter.

manure. A kind of manure deposited by sea-birds on the coasts and islands of the South Pacific Ocean is guano

manure. A coat of manure, etc., applied to the surface of land and not ploughed in is a top-dressing.

milk. An apparatus for ascertaining the amount of

fat or cream in milk is a galactometer.

A cow which is kept for milking purposes is a

milch cow.

A name for a type of wooden milking pail having one of its staves lengthened to serve as a handle is piggin.

pasture. A name used in Scotland for a range of

A name for a peach the stone of which parts easily from the pulp is free-stone. peach.

An old kind of cooking pear that may be stored for a time without deteriorating is a Dear. warden.

A name for the smallest pig in a litter is anthony. pig. A name for a pig specially fattened for the table is brawner.

The name given to a boar in its second year is hogget.

A name for the truit of forest-trees, such as oak and beech, used as food for swine is mast.

plant. A plant whose life does not exceed one year is an annual.

plant that ordinarily lives two years is a biennial.

Plants introduced from a foreign country are exotic.

A plant that requires shelter in winter but grows out of doors in summer is half-hardy.

A plant able to grow in the open air all the year round is hardy.
A plant that lives for an indefinite number of

years is a perennial.

Plants which are unable to tertilize themselves

with their own pollen are self-sterile.

—, propagation. In gardening, a slip taken from another plant for re-planting is a cutting.

—, —. A shoot transferred from one plant to another is a graft.

plantation. A West Indian name for a tobacco or sugar plantation is years.

sugar plantation is vega.

plough, kind. A kind of plough which torms drills or evenly spaced furrows by means of upright shares, behind which seeds are dropped at regular intervals, is a drill-plough.

The name of a kind of American plough used in the cultivation of maize, beet, etc.,

is lister.

. A plough used for breaking up the layer of earth just below the surface of the ground without bringing it to the surface is a subsoil plough

. A kind of plough which cuts deeper into the ground than an ordinary plough is a trench-plough.

-, part. An iron blade or knite in tront of the share of a plough is a coulter.
-, —. A slotted iron piece at the front of a plough, to which the traces are attached, is a hake or clevis.

The curved plate behind the share which turns the earth over is a mould-board or breast.

The name given to the blade on a plough which cleaves the earth to be turned over is share.

A name for the pivoted crossbar of a plough or cart, to which the traces are attached, is swingle-bar or swingle-tree.

ploughing. A ridge or piece of land left unploughed is a balk.

A trench in the earth made by the plough is a furrow.

A channel made by a plough to drain the land is a furrow-drain.

A narrow strip of earth turned up by the mould-

board of a plough is a furrow-slice.

plum. A name for a plum with an undeveloped stone is bladder plum.

potato, sweet. The plant of which the sweet potato is the tuber is the batata.

poultry, duck. The name of a white plumaged duck largely bred for the table is Aylesbury. The name of a hardy and prolific duck bred from the Rouen and Indian Runner strains

is Campbell.

The name of a fawn-coloured duck of Indian

origin, with erect carriage, a very prolific layer, is Indian Runner.

.. The name of a cream-coloured duck of upright gait introduced from China, is

The name of a breed of domesticated duck with plumage resembling that of the mallard is Rouen.

, fowl. wl. The name of a breed of domestic fowl originally derived from Spain is Andalusian. A fowl of a dwarf variety of any breed

is a bantam.

The name of a breed of fowl, with feathered feet, from which many popular breeds have been derived is **Brahma**.

The name of a prolific breed of fowl intro-

duced from Belgium is Campine.

An old English breed of domestic towl having five toes and excellent for the table is the Dorking.

. The name of a powerful short-teathered breed of fowl with long legs and neck is game fowl.

The name of a lightly built active Italian breed of fowl, popular as layers, is **Leghorn**.

A name for a large glossy black breed of domestic fowl with white car lobes is Minorea.

A proper for a popular heavy breed of . A name for a popular heavy breed of domestic fowl is Orpington.

A name for an American breed of domestic fowl, popular as a layer and table bird, is

Plymouth rock.

The name of a large breed of domestic fowl,

popular as a layer is **Rhode Island Red**.

The name of an old English breed of fowl fattened in large numbers as table chickens is Sussex.

A name for a hardy breed of domestic towl of medium size, noted for its egg-laying qualities, is **Wyandotte**.

-, disease. A disease in young poultry caused by

the presence of a worm and characterized by

continual gaping is the gapes.

A name for a disease in poultry and other birds producing a scaly tongue and peculiar

hoarseness is pip.

-, fattening. The fattening of poultry by forced teeding is gavage.

An umbrella-shaped cover for sheltering newly-hatched chickens is a brooder.

A full sitting of eggs or a brood of chickens

is a clutch.

The name given to an apparatus in which eggs are hatched by artificial heat is

incubator. rabbit. A piece of ground in which rabbits live or are preserved is a warren.

rice

A name for growing rice is paddy.

The hard seeds of cereal plants collectively seed are grain.

Plants that grow from seeds falling from the parent plants are self-sown.

A name given to an open shed for cattle or shed.

wagons is linhay.

The leader of a flock of sheep, which has a sheep.

bell round its neck, is the bell-wether. A name given to the oily secretion of a sheep's skin is yolk.

eed. The name of a breed of hardy white-faced mountain sheep from the Scottish -, breed. border is Cheviot.

The name of a breed of large hardy sheep with long wool, bred in western England, is Cotswold.

sheep, breed. The name of a hardy breed of sheep with long coarse wool, bred in the Westmor-land and Cumberland mountains, is Herdwick.

. The name of a foreign breed of sheep, mostly horned, with dense, wavy wool is merino.

The name of a breed of small sheep, producing good, short wool and excellent mutton, is Southdown.

The name of a breed of black-faced, short-

fleeced sheep, producing good mutton, is

Suffolk.
sease. The name of an infectious disease disease. of cattle and sheep is rinderpest.

-, names. A name given to a lamb born among the

earliest of a season is firstling.

The name given to a sheep in its second year

is hoggerel.

The name given to a sheep on passing its first year is hogger.

A young sheep when about nine months old is a teg.

-, -. A name for a young lamb is yearling.

soil. A manure or chemical substance applied to the

soil to make it more productive is a fertilizer.
Soil formed by decayed leaves and other vegetable matter is humus.

The layer of earth just below the surface soil is the subsoil.

Soil containing a large proportion of decayed or decaying vegetable matter is vegetable mould. Soil cultivated for the first time is virgin soil.

sowing. A machine for sowing seeds in even rows is a drill.

A hand-driven seeding machine, pushed somewhat like a wheelbarrow, is a drilling-barrow.

strawberry. The name given to a species of strawberry is hauthois.

threshing. See under implement, above.

threshing. See under implement, according timber. Decay in timber caused by the presence

of fungi is dry-rot.

A name for timber discoloured by the action

of a fungus is greenwood. Close-grained wood from deciduous trees, as opposed to pines and firs, is hardwood. See also under tree, below.

A collection of trees for ornament or study is an arboretum.

A thick clump of small trees or bushes is a brake.

The level in trees to which cattle can reach to feed is the browsing-line.

The scientific study of trees is dendrology An instrument used in measuring the height and diameter of trees to ascertain the amount of timber they contain is a dendrometer.

A knot or twisted growth on the branch of a tree is a gnarl.

A name for a small wood with undergrowth is spinney.

A shallow trench for seeds or small plants

trench. is a drill.

turf. A slice of turf, or earth filled with the roots of grass, etc., is a sod.

vine. The cultivation of the vine is viticulture.

water, raising. The name given to a primitive apparatus used in the East to raise water, consisting of a balanced pole with a bucket at one end, is shadoot.

wheat An interior quality of wheat grown in

wheat. An interior quality of wheat grown in

southern Europe is spelt. Sce also under corn above, and section Business,

Commerce, and Industry. winnowing-machine. A machine used in winnowing

chaff from corn is a fan, a fanning-machine or fanning-mill.

The short wool of sheep near the neck and belly is broke. The wool shorn from a dead sheep or lamb is

pelt-wool. See also under section Business, Commerce, and Industry.

ANATOMY AND **PHYSIOLOGY**

abdomen. A name for the region of the abdomen immediately over the stomach is epigastrium.
The serous membrane lining the abdominal

cavity is the peritoneum.

The name of a soft vascular organ in the left upper portion of the abdomen, thought to be connected with the formation of blood, is spleen.

A collective name for the internal organs in the great cavities of the body, especially the organs of the abdomen, is viscera.

ol. The name of a complex fatty alcohol, present in most tissues of the body, and found also in bile and in gall-stones, is cholesterin. alcohol. The scientific name for the arm from shoulder

to wrist is upper limb. backbone. Names for the backbone are spinal

column and vertebral column.

Each of the bones composing the backbone is a vertebra.

bag. The name given to a small bag-like structure is follicle.

The name given to a bag-like or pouch-like cavity is sac.

The name of a complex fatty alcohol found bile. in bile and gall-stones, and present also in most tissues of the body, is cholesterin.

blastoderm. Names for the outer or upper layer of the blastoderm of an cinbryo are ectoderm and epiblast.

The inner or lower layer of the blastoderm is the entoderm or hypoblast.

blind spot. A name given to use eye is punctum caecum.

blood. The name given to the minute cells found in constant in the corpuscies.

blood, which causes blood to clot, is fibrin.
The chemical or physical study of the blood is

haematology.

The name of a crystalline reddish substance in the blood which absorbs oxygen from the air and carries it to all parts of the body is

haemoglobin. A name for the fluid portion of blood, etc., is plasma.

The name of a clear fluid which separates from blood, lymph, etc., when coagulation takes place is serum.

A name given to the ferment in blood which causes coagulation by the formation of fibrin is thrombin.

circulation. The blood as it flows out from the heart is excurrent.

-, —. The study of the dynamics of the blood circulation is haemodynamics.
-, clot. A clot of blood formed within a vessel

by coagulation is a thrombus. -, corpuscle. Another name for a blood corpuscle is haematocyte.

The name given to a white or colourless blood corpuscie is leucocyte.

The name given to a white corpuscie of the

blood, capable of absorbing harmful bacteria,

is phagocyte. blood-vessel. Vessels which convey blood, lymph,

etc., to an organ are afferent.

blood-vessel conveying blood from the heart to the different tissues and organs of the

body is an artery.

The name given to the minute thin-walled blood-vessels which form a connecting network between veins and arteries is capillaries.

Vessels conveying blood, etc., from an organ are efferent.

The name given to an obstruction in a bloodvessel caused by a foreign substance in the blood-stream is embolism.

Blood-vessels lying among or between the cells of a tissue are intercellular.

blood-vessel. The name given to each of several large canals in the brain through which blood circulates is sinus.

The clogging of a blood-vessel by the coagulation

of the blood is thrombosis.

The name given in anatomy to a bunch of small blood-vessels is tuft.

A blood-vessel which conveys blood towards

the heart is a voin.

boat-shaped. The term used to denote a boat-shaped

part is scaphold.

The back portion of the body is dorsal.

The portion of the body in tront of the spinal column is ventral.

-, functions. The science of the functions of living

organisms is **physiology**.

-, measurement. The scientific measuring of the

human body and its physical attributes is anthropometry.

—, structure. The science of the structure of living

organisms is anatomy.

bone. A fixed or movable joint or union between two bones is an articulation.

The term used to describe a cup-like cavity in a bone which receives the end of another bone is cotyloid.

Bones such as the scapulars, in which the breadth and length greatly exceed the thickness, are flat bones.

A shallow pit or depression in a bone is a

fossa.

Bones such as the vertebrae, which have an irregular shape, are irregular bones.

The name given to bones, such as those of the arm or leg, in which the length greatly exceeds

the thickness is long bones.

A name for the soft fatty or spongy substance in the cavities of bones is marrow.

An anatomical name for a bone is os.

A name for a kind of granular cell which is an active agent of growth in bone is osteoblast.

A name for the branch of anatomy that deals with the nature, structure, and function of bones is osteology.

Bones such as those of the wrist and ankle, in which the length does not greatly exceed the thickness, are short bones.

The serrated line of union of two bones joined by their edges, as in the skull, is a suture.

-, ankle. Names given to the ankle-bone are astragalus and talus.

. The name given to a bone on the outer side of the ankle between the metatarsals and the cunciform bones is cuboid.

. The name given to three wedge-shaped bones in the ankle between the metatarsals and the navicular is cuneiform bones. The scientific name for each of the bony

lumps on the sides of the ankle is malleolus.

. A name for a boat-shaped bone in the wrist and ankle is navicular.

The name given to the seven bones which together constitute the ankle is tarsus. m. The bone of the upper-arm in man is the humerus.

The joint between the outer bone of the

forearm and the carpal bones of the wrist is the radiocarpal joint.

The outer of the two bones of the forearm

is the radius.

The inner of the two bones of the forcarm

is the ulna. east. The scientific name of the breast-bone breast. is sternum.

--, cheek. The name given in anatomy to the cheek-bone is zygoma.

-, chest. The name given to any of the twenty-four bones connected with the spine and curving round the upper part of the body to enclose the thorax is rib.

bone, chest. The name of the flat bone in the front of the chest is sternum.

r. The bone in the ear which lies between

ear. the stapes and malleus is the incus or anvil

The outermost of the three small bones of the ear is the malleus or hammer bone.

Names given to a bone in the ear having the shape of a horseman's stirrup are stirrup bone and stapes.

-, finger. A name for each of the small bones in the fingers and thumb is phalanx. -, toot.

The bones which connect the toes to the ankle are the metatarsals.

See also under bone, ankle: bone, heel:

and bone, toc.

--, forehead. The bone which covers the forehead is the frontal bone.

-, hand. The bones which connect the fingers to the wrist are the metacarpals.
-, -. See also under bone, finger, and bone, wrist.
-, head. See under bone, skull, below.
-, heel. Names for the heel-bone are calcaneus

and os caleis.

p. The three bones of the hip on each side of the body, separate originally, but later united to form the pelvic girdle, are the illum, -, hip.

pubis, and ischium. A name for the three bones of each hip, comprising ilium, pubis, and ischium, separate

in youth, but united later, is pelvic girdle.

-, hook-like. A name for a small hook-like portion

of a bone is hamulus.

w. The scientific name for the lower jaw-bone is mandible.

The scientific name for the upper jaw-bone is maxilla.

The scientific name for the knee-cap is knee.

patella.

The bones of the leg, connecting thigh-bone and ankle, are the fibula and tibia.

Another name for the fibula, or outer bone

of the leg, is splint-bone.

See also under bone, knce, above; and bone,

thigh, below.
ng. The shaft or middle part of a long bone is the diaphysis.

The name given to a part at either extremity of a long bone, separated from the main portion during growth by a layer of

cartilage, is epiphysis.

-, mouth. Names for each of the bones in the mouth which form the hard palate are palatine

and palate bone.

se. The name given to each of the two bones is which together form the bridge of the nose is nasal bone.

. The names given to certain scroll-shaped bones in the nose are upper. middle, and inferior turbinates.

The name given to a small bone, resembling a ploughshare in shape, which forms the principal part of the partition between the nostrils is **vomer**.

-, protuberance. otuberance. The name given to a protuber-ance on a bone which serves as the point of attachment for a muscle is tuberosity.

-, scroll-like. roll-like. The term used to describe scroll-shaped bones is **turbinate**.

oulder. The bone of the shoulder connecting the shoulder-blade and sternum and lying , **sh**oulder. in front of the first rib is the clavicle or collar-bone.

. The flat triangular bone of the shoulder, lying behind the upper ribs, is the scapula or shoulder-blade.

ull. The name given to a bone pierced with many small holes, forming part of the

cthmoid is cribriform plate.

The name given to a cubical mass of spongy bone between the nasal cavity and the brain is ethmoid.

bone, skull. A name for a pyramid-like part of the temporal bone of the skull projecting downward behind the car is mastold process.

The name given to a bony plate forming

the hinder and lower portion of the skull is occipital bone.

A name for the two large bones forming the sides of the skull is parietals. The name of a wedge-shaped bone which

forms part of the base of the skull is sphenoid. The name given to a bone at each side of the skull, surrounding the internal organs of hearing, is temporal bone.

-, ... See also bone, ear, etc., above.
-, small. A name for any small bone is ossicle.
-, spine. The first vertebra, a ring-shaped bone supporting the head and rotating on the

second vertebra, is the atlas.

The second vertebra, which has a pegshaped process on which the atlas rotates, is

the axis.

The seven bones of the spine which lie in the region of the neck are the cervical vertebrae.

The name given to the lowest bones of the spinal column, three or four in number, which fuse together to form a single bone, is coccygeal vertebrae.

The seven bones of the spine in the loin are the lumbar vertebrae.

The five bones of the spine in the pelvis, which fuse together to form a single bone, are the sacral vertebrae.

The name of a massive bone formed by the union of the five vertebrae at the base of the spinal column is sacrum.

The twelve bones of the spine situated in the region of the back are the thoracie vertebrae.

-, temporal. Names for the portion of the tem-poral bone surrounding the internal organs of hearing are petrosal and petrous bone.

-, thigh. The scientific name for the thigh-bone

is femur.

-, thorax.

See under bone, chest, above.
The bones which connect the thumb -, thumb. and fingers to the wrist or carpus are the metacarpals.

A name for each of the two outermost

bones of the thumb is **phalanx**.

tissue. A name for a jelly-like tissue present in bone is **ossein**.

The bones which connect the toes to the tarsus are the metatarsals.

A name for each of the small bones in the toes is phalanx.
tongue. The name of a Y-shaped bone which

tongue. The name of a Y-shaped bone which supports the tongue is hyold. wrist. A collective name for the eight small bones which compose the wrist, lying between the forearm and the metacarpals, is carpus.

—. A name for a small pea-shaped bone in the upper row of the carpus, or wrist, is religious home.

pisiform bone.

narrow. The name given to the tiny disks of protoplasm found in bone-marrow, etc., and believed to develop into red blood corpuscles, is haematoblasts. bone-marrow.

The scientific name for the marrow of bones is medulla. brain. The small brain or hinder brain is the

cerebellum. The larger part of the brain, lying above the

cerebellum, is the cerebrum.

A name given to the brain is encephalon.

The name given to each of the two masses into which the cerebrum is divided by the great longitudinal fissure is hemisphere.

The name given to each of several parts of the brain divided from the surrounding tissue

by deep fissures is lobe.
The scientific name for the part of the brain joining the spinal cord is medulla oblongata.

- brain. The name given to a part of the brain which connects the cerebrum with the medulla oblongata, the pons Varolii, and the cerebellum is mid-brain.
- The band of cross fibres uniting the two hemispheres of the cerebellum in the brain is the pons Varolli.
- A conscious impression made on the brain by external objects through the organs of sense
- and nerves is a sensation.

 -, depression. The name given to any of certain depressions in the matter of the brain is
- -, fold. A name given to each of the many folds in the brain matter is convolution.
- The middle of the three membranes -, membrane, which clothe the brain and the spinal cord is the arachnoid.
- The outermost of the three membranes which cover the surface of the brain and the spinal cord is the dura mater.
- Each of the membranes enclosing and protecting the brain is a meninx.
- A name for the innermost and very delicate membrane clothing the brain and spinal cord
- is pla mater.

 breathing. The exhalation of watery vapour in breathing is transpiration.
- canal. The name given to a flask-like swelling of a canal is ampulla.
- cartilage. A name for cartilage, the tough white elastic tissue in animal bodies, is gristle.
- eavity. A name for a small cavity or recess is alveolus.
- A shallow cavity or hollow in a bone or other part is a fossa.
- The name given to any of a group of small cells or cavities separated by partitions is loculus.
- The name given to a cavity, a canal, or a pouch-shaped hollow is sinus.
- A name for a chamber or cavity communicating with others, especially the first division of the labyrinth of the internal car, is vestibule.
- -, body. The part of the body cavity separated from the thorax by the diaphragm is the abdomen.
- The lowest portion of the body cavity is the pelvis.
- The upper part of the body cavity is the thorax.
- The science which deals with cells and their structure is cytology. cell.
- A name given to the protoplasm of which cells are composed, especially the part other than the nucleus, is cytoplasm.
- The name given to the protoplasm forming the nucleus of a cell is karyoplasm.
- The name given to any of a group of small cells separated by partitions is loculus.
- The name given to a small body within the nucleus of a cell is nucleolus.
- The main body in a cell, which controls growth and action, is the nucleus.
- A name for a large nucleated cell capable of development into an organism is ovum.
- Names for the fluid or semi-fluid contents of a living cell are plasma, plasm, and protoplasm.
- A name given to a viscous substance found in the nuclei of cells is plastin.
- Either of the two extremities of the axis in a cell nucleus is a pole.
- bone-forming. A name for a cell which is an active agent of growth in bone is osteoblast.
- -, nerve. A nerve-cell having more than two projecting parts or processes is multipolar. . A nerve-cell with its attached fibres, considered as a structural unit, is a neuron.
- chamber. A term used to describe an organ having three chambers is trilocular.

- character, inheritance. The tendency of parents to pass on their peculiarities and characters to their children is heredity.
- Organs or parts connected with the cheek or cheek-bone are malar.
- The name given to a muscular partition separating the cavity of the chest from that of the abdomen is diaphragm. chest.
 - The name given to the bones which curve round the body towards the breast-bone and enclose the chest is ribs.
- chin. A scientific name for the chin is mental prominence.
- The name given to the vessels which gather chyle from the walls of the small intestine is lacteals.
- cluster. A name for a ball-like cluster of minute blood-vessels or nerve-fibres is glomerule. connective tissue. The name given to bands or cross-bars of connective tissue found in parts
- and organs is trabeculae.

 corpuscle. The name given to an undeveloped red blood corpuscle and to one of the tiny disks of protoplasm believed to develop into a corpuscle is haematoblast.
- The name given to a white or colourless blood corpuscle is leucocyte.
- The name given to a white or colourless blood corpuscle capable of absorbing harmful bac-
- teria is phagocyte.

 erown-shaped. A term used to describe crown-shaped nerves, ligaments, and vessels is coronary.
- digestion. The name given to a fatty liquid present in the lacteals of the small intestine during digestion is chyle.
- The name given to partly-digested tood in a liquid state discharged from the stomach into the intestine is chyme.
- The name given to an acid fluid, secreted by the stomach, which is the principal agent of digestion is gastric juice.
- The name given to a starchy substance producing sugar in animal tissues during the process of digestion is glycogen.
- The collective name for the organs of digestion into which food passes from the stomach is
- intestines. The name for a gland behind the stomach which produces secretions that aid digestion is pancreas.
- The organ of digestion into which the food first passes after mastication and salivation
- is the stomach.

 division. The name used for a division of the brain, lungs, or liver in mammals is lobe.
- A name for a duct or vessel is vas.
- The outside part of the ear, projecting from the ear. head, is the auricle.
- The name given to a waxy secretion found in the outer ear is corumen.
- The name given to the spiral portion of the labyrinth of the internal ear is cochles.
- Names given to the thin membrane separating the outer ear from the middle ear, and to the cavity behind it, are ear-drum and tympanum.
- The clear fluid in the membranous labyrinth of the ear is endolymph.
- Names for the tube running from the throat and supplying the middle ear with air are Eustachian tube and syrinx.
- The name given to the part of the ear containing the labyrinth, semilunar canals, etc., is internal ear.
- The part of the ear behind the ear-drum containing the hammer, anvil, and stirrup bones, is the middle ear.
- A name for a salivary gland situated near the ear is parotid.
- A name for the broad upper part of the outer ear is pinna.

- The name given to a small cavity in the inner ear. car is utricle.
- See also under bone, ear, above,
 yo. The name given to the bag-like germinal
 membrane which surrounds an embryo is blastoderm.
- n. Emotions which have an effect on the actions of living tissues of the body are emotion. ideometabolic.
- exerction. The name given to an organ which produces an excretion or secretion is gland.
- Names given to a part of the retina of the eye insensible to light are blind spot and punctum
- The transparent skin which covers the front of the eye and allows light to pass through it to the retina is the cornea.
- A name given to the transparent tissue behind the iris of the eye, forming a lens that focuses light rays on the retina, is crystalline humour.
- The name of a glassy membrane which partly covers the eye is hyaloid.
- The coloured ring-like membrane which regulates the admission of light to the retina is the iris.

 A name for the study of the structure, functions,
- etc., of the eye is ophthalmology A term used to describe parts and organs connected with the eye is optic.
- A muscle or gland connected with the eyesocket is orbital.
- The name given to the dark spot at the centre of the eye, formed by the opening in the iris through which light is admitted, is pupil.
- The name given to the net-like layer of nerve-cells and fibres which forms the inner coat of the eye is retina.
- Names given to the purple pigment found in the retina, which fades when exposed to light, are rhodopsin and visual purple.

 The membrane which clothes the eyeball is the
- sclerotic.
- A name given to the transparent jelly-like tissue contained in the ball of the eye, between the
- lens and the retina, is vitreous humour. eyebrow. A name for the space between the eyebrows is intercilium.
- A name for a ridge in the region of the evebrow
- is supercliary ridge.

 The scientific name for the cyclashes is cilia. eyelash. The scientific name for the cyclosure avelld. A name for the angle formed by the junction and lower cyclids is canthus.
- Nerves, muscles, arteries, and veins connected with or controlling the eyelids are palpebral.
- The name given to a cartilage-like structure in the eyelid is tarsus.
- eye-socket. A name for the bony eye-socket is orbit.

 farthest. The extremity of a part or organ which
 is farthest away from the point of attachment
 or from the middle line of the body is distal.
- fat cells. A name for a mass of cells in which fat
- is stored up in the body is adipose tissue.

 A name for a bundle of fibres is fascice.

 A name for the ferment in blood which causes coagulation by the formation of fibrin fibre. fibrin. is thrombin.
- finger. A name for a finger or toe is digit.
- A name for the tiny conical elevations throwing the surface of the finger-tips into little ridges and forming part of the apparatus of touch is tactile papillae.

- fusine. A name for a fissure is sulcus.

 fuid. A name given to a clear fluid found in the body tissues is lymph.

 —. The stringy fluid secretion which lubricates a joint is the synovia or synovial fluid.

 —. A fluid which has passed through the wall of a vessel or through a scrous membrane is a transudate.
- transudate.

 The process of change which food undergoes in the body to render it capable of assimilation food. is digestion.

- The act of taking food into the body is food. ingestion.
- A name for the part of the foot between the foot. ankle or tarsus and the toes is metatarsus.
- form. The science which deals with the form of
- organs and parts is morphology.

 The name given to a lens-shaped gland is gland. lenticel.
- The name for a gland behind the stomach which produces secretions that aid digestion is pancreas.
- A name for a salivary gland situated near the ear is parotid.
- The name of a tiny gland of unknown function near the base of the brain, believed to represent traces of a rudimentary third eye still found in some lizards, is pineal gland.

 The name of a small two-lobed ductless gland
- at the base of the brain, believed to have an influence on growth, is pituitary gland.

 A name given to the separating of certain materials from the blood by glands, etc., and
- also to the substance separated, is **secretion**. The name given to a ductless gland, situated at the front of the neck, which exerts an influence upon nutrition is **thyroid gland**.
- Organs or parts connected with the groin are inguinal.
- groove. A name for a groove or furrow is sulcus. d. A part or organ which is grooved or channelled is canaliculate. grooved.
- An anatomical term meaning grooved or fluted is sulcate.
- Names for a small, two-lobed, ductless gland at the base of the brain, believed to growth. have an influence on growth, are pituitary
- gland and pituitary body.

 -, hair-like. The name given to a short, hair-like growth on some of the bodily membranes, especially one of those on the surface of the mucous membrane of the small intestine, is villus.
- One who is able to use both hands equally well is ambidextrous.
- The scientific name for the part of the hand between the wrist and the fingers is metacarpus.
- A name for a nerve or muscle belonging to the palm of the hand is palmar.
- The action of turning the hand so that the palm is downward is pronation.
- The placing of the hand in such a posture that
- the palm is upward is supination.

 A name for the palm of the hand is thenar.

 The name of the ring-shaped bone forming the first vertebra, which supports the head and turns on the second vertebra, is atlas. head.
- Anything relating to or situated near the head
- is cephalic. A name for the bony covering of the brain, and for the bones of the skull collectively,
- is cranium. A name for the back part of the head is occiput. The front part of the head or skull is the
- sinciput. The flat portion of either side of the head between the forehead and the car is the
- An anatomical term for the crown of the head is vertex.
- heart. The great artery which carries the blood from the heart to all parts of the body except the lungs is the aorta.
- Names given to each of the two upper chambers of the heart are auricle and atrium.
- A term used to describe anything relating to the heart is cardiac.
- The name given to the periodic dilatation of the cavities of the heart, occurring alternately with their contraction, is diastole.

 The name given to a thin scrous membrane lining the cavities of the heart is and cavidant.
- lining the cavities of the heart is endocardium.

Cavities within the heart are intracardiac. The name of the double membrane which encloses the heart is perleardium.

The action of the heart in alternately contracting

and dilating is systaltic.

physiological term used of the contraction of the walls of the heart that serves to force the blood outwards is systole.

The name given to each of the two lower cavities of the heart is ventricle.

The name of the cavity in the pelvis which receives the head of the femur to form the hin. hip joint is acetabulum.

A name for the hip or hip-joint is coxa.

A name for the bony girdle at the hips, enclosing the lowest portion of the body cavity, is pelvis.

hole. The name given to an opening or perforation

in a bone, etc., is foramen. The name given to a small pit or depression in either skin or bone is fovea.

. The name given to a shallow hollow or cavity in a bone, etc., is fossa. hollow.

A pit or hollow where vessels, ducts or nerves enter an organ is a hilum.

The name given in anatomy to a cavity or a

pouch-shaped hollow is sinus.

horn-shaped. A name for a horn-shaped organ or part is cornu.

Intestine. The blind gut near the point where the

large and small intestines meet is the caecum.

A collective name for the caecum, colon, and rectum is large intestine.

A collective name for the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum is small intestine.

A name for the worm-like movements of the small intestines by which food is kept moving

along is vermiculation. The name given to a small worin-like process, situated at the tip of the caecum, which serves

no known function is vermiform appendix. The name given to a minute hair-like growth

on the surface of the small intestine is villus. See also under stomach, below.

iaw.

Scientific names for the lower jaw are mandible and inferior maxilla. Scientific names for the upper jaw are maxilla

and superior maxilla. Parts or organs situated in front of the upper

Parts of organs structed in front of the upper jaw or maxilla are premaxillary.
 type. See under skull, type, below.
 joint. Parts that are jointed are articulate.
 The name given to a joint, such as that of the hip, movable in various directions is ball-and-socket joint.

Any point of union between two parts or organs is a commissure.

A hinge-like joint, such as the elbow, which allows movement in two directions only is a ginglymus.

The fibrous tissue that binds together two bones at a joint is a ligament.

A name for a colourless stringy fluid serving to lubricate the joints is synovia.

A joint that rotates upon its own axis is trochoid.

kidney. Organs or parts belonging to or in close association with the kidneys are renal.

knee-joint. The term used in anatomy to describe parts or organs in the hollow behind the knee-joint is popliteal.

the lower part of the framework of the larynx The name given to the gristly ring forming

The narrow opening forming the entrance to the larynx is the glottis.

The name given to a shield-shaped cartilage which forms part of the larynx is thyroid eartilage.

The elastic folds of the lining membrane of the larynx which are stretched across the glottis are the vocal chords.

larynx. The opening in the larynx between the vocal chords is the vocal glottis.

A term used to describe parts and organs belonging to the leg is crural.

The scientific name for the leg, from hip to

ankle, is lower limb.

lens. A part shaped like a lens is lentoid.

life. The science of the study of living organisms is biology.

The science of the functions of living organisms is physiology.

is paysiology.

The viscid jelly-like substance found in the cells of all living organisms and regarded as the physical basis of life is protoplasm.

Names given to the force assumed to account for organic life are vital force and vital

principle. The heart, brain, liver, and lungs, being the organs necessary for the continuance of life,

are the vital organs. ligament. A ligament, generally of the nature of a membranous fold, that supports or binds certain members of the body is a fraenum or

frenum. The name given to a ring or hook of ligament, etc., through or over which a muscle or tendon slides is trochlea.

The end of a limb farthest from the body is limb. distal.

The end of a limb nearest the body is **proximal**. Organs or parts belonging to the liver are liver. hepatic.

The name given to the transverse fissure of the

liver, where its vessels enter, is porta.
The name given to a small lobe is lobule. lobe. The region of the loins in man is the lumbar loins. region.

lung. A name given to any small air space in the lungs is alveolus.

The name for each of the two serous membranes lining the thorax and enveloping the lungs is pleura.

Anything relating to the lungs is pulmonary. brane. The middle membrane of the three membrane. which enclose the brain and the spinal cord is the arachnoid.

The muscular membrane which divides the chest from the abdomen below is the dia-

phragm.

The outermost of the three membranes that enclose the brain and the spinal cord is the dura mater.

The name given to a membrane lining the inner surface of the body is epithelium.

A name for a delicate membrane, the innermost of the three which clothe the brain and spinal cord, is pia mater.

The name for each of the two thin membranes

lining the thorax and enveloping the lungs is pleura.

Membranes having a surface moistened by serum are serous.

The name given to a web-like membrane or tissue of the body is tela.

The passing of a fluid through the pores or interstices of a membrane is transudation.

An enveloping membrane, especially one enclosing parts of the brain, is a volumen.

The name given to a membrane or membranous partition is velum.

-. See also under heart, above.

mental phenomena. The branch of physiology dealing with mental phenomena is psycho-

physiology.

The hinder part of the cavity of the mouth communicating with the pharynx is the fauces. mouth.

A name for the roof of the mouth is palate. A name for each of the bones in the mouth forming the hard palate is palatine.

The name of the muscular tube communicating with the mouth, the throat, and the air passages of the nose is pharynx.

- mouth. The two saliva glands on the floor of the mouth beneath the tongue are sublingual. See also under windpipe, below.
- movement. A bending movement of a joint or limb is flexion.
- A muscle which draws a part away from the middle line of the body, or of a limb, is an abductor.
- A muscle which draws a part towards the middle line is an adductor.
- A name for a muscle acting in the opposite direction to another muscle is antagonist. The name for a muscle having two heads or
- points of attachment is biceps. muscle which draws an organ or opening
- together is a constrictor. A muscle whose function it is to pull down
- a part is a depressor.
- A muscle that expands or widens the parts on which it acts is a dilator. A thin covering of connective tissue sheathing and binding the muscles is a fascia.
- A muscle which causes a limb or part to bend
- is a flexor. Movements of the muscles which unconsciously carry out in action an idea on which the mind
- is fixed are ideo-motor or ideo-muscular. A muscular action not controlled by the will is involuntary.
- The name given to a muscle which raises a part or organ is levator.
- muscle serving to move some part of the body is a motor muscle.
- A name for the branch of anatomy dealing
- with muscles is myology.

 A muscle not parallel or vertical to others near it, or to the direction of a limb or of
- the body, is **oblique**.

 A name for a muscle whose function is to close an opening of the body is obturator.
- A name given to a muscle which serves to extend a limb or organ is protractor.
- The name given to each of several muscles which run direct from their point of origin to their point of attachment is rectus.
- A muscular action produced independently of the will is a reflex.
- The elastic tubular membrane which surrounds
- a muscle fibre is a sarcolemma.

 The substance which lies between the fibres of a striped muscle is sarcoplasm.
- A muscle that contracts or closes a tube or oritice is a sphineter.
- Ordinary muscle tissue which has fibres with lengthwise and crosswise markings on them is
- striated or striped. Names given to a cord or band of fibrous tissue connecting or attaching the fleshy part of a
- muscle are tendon and leader. A muscle which serves to stretch or straighten a part is a tensor.
- The term used to describe a muscle having three points of attachment is triceps.
- The name given to a ring or hook of ligament, etc., through or over which a muscle or tendon slides is trochlea.
- The name for a protuberance on a bone serving as the point of attachment for a muscle is tuberosity.

 arm. The big nauscle in front of the upper arm
- -, arm. is the biceps.
- -, calf. The large muscle in the calf of the leg which helps to extend the foot is the gastroenemius.
- -, chest. The muscles which cover the upper part
- of the chest are the pectoral muscles.

 —, crosswise. A name given to each of several muscles which lie crosswise over a part is transversalis.
- -, hand. A name given to any of certain wormshaped muscles in the hand and foot is lumbrical.

- muscle, jaw. The muscle that raises the lower jaw
- is the masseter.

 loin. The name given to each of two large muscles in the region of the loins is psoas.

 neck. The term used to distinguish certain oblique muscles of the neck which connect the ribs and spine is scalene.

 —. A neck muscle which serves to turn the -, neck.
- head is the splenius.
- scalp. A muscle stretching from the back of the head to the forehead and serving to move the
- scalp is occipito-frontal.

 —, square. The name given to a square-shaped muscle in the human thigh and to other square-shaped muscles is quadrate muscle.

 —, thigh. The name given to a large muscular mass on the outer or inner surface of the thigh is various.
- thigh is vastus The sensitive part of a finger-nail or toe-nail
- is the quick.

 nearest. The extremity of a part or organ which is nearest the point of attachment or the median line of the body is **proximal**.

 neck. Anything pertaining to or connected with the
- neck is cervical.

 The muscles and tendons of the nape of the
- neck are nuchal.

 Nerves that carry impulses to a nervecentre are afferent.
- A term applied to crown-shaped nerves, liga-
- ments, and vessels is coronary.

 Nerves that convey impulses from a nerve-centre are efferent.
- A nerve transmitting an impulse causing a muscle to move a part of the body is a motor
- A name for the nerves of the body taken collectively and for their system of distribution is nervous system.
- A name for the study of the functions of nerves is neurophysiology.
- A name for a network of nerves or vessels is plexus.
- The pair of nerves which run trom the brain and furnish branches to the heart, lungs, and digestive organs are the pneumogastric nerves.
- A nerve or part which branches off and runs in a direction contrary to its former course is recurrent.
- The name given to a place at which a nerve is believed to originate is thalamus. Nerves causing expansion of certain blood
- vessels are vasodilator nerves. Nerves causing the contraction of certain blood
- vessels are vasomotor nerves.

 -, diaphragm. The nerve that passes down each side of the body to the diaphragm is the
- phrenic.
- A name for a nerve connected with most -, evc. of the muscles that move the eye is oculomotor nerve.
- A nerve connected with the eyes is an optic nerve.

 -, head. The name given to a paired nerve of the
- head with three main branches is trigeminus.
- -, nose. A name for a nerve running from the nose to the brain and connected with the
- sense of smell is olfactory nerve.

 -, thigh. The name given to each of the two nerves which start from the pelvis and run down the back of the thigh and the calf to the foot is sciatic nerve.
- nerve-cell. A nerve-cell with its attached fibres, considered as a structural unit, is a **neuron**. **centre.** The name given to a network of nerves situated in the abdomen behind the stomach nerve-centre.
- is solar plexus.
 nerve-fibre. The name given to a number of nervefibres enclosed in a tubular sheath is funiculus. nerve-stimuli. The science of the general relation between physical nerve-stimuli and the mental

sensations they produce is psychophysics.

- nervous system. A small mass of grey matter forming a nerve-nucleus in the central nervous system is a ganglion.
- A name for the study of the nervous system is neurology.
- network. A name for a network of nerves, fibres, or vessels is plexus.
- nodule. The name given in anatomy to a nodule is tubercle.
- The name given to the protoplasm forming the nucleus of a cell is karyoplasm. A smaller nucleus within the nucleus of a cell
- is a nucleolus. nutrition.
- on. The branch of physiology dealing with nutrition is threpsology. opening. A name for an opening or perforation is
- foramen. The term used for an opening where veins, etc.,
- enter an organ is porta. organ. In anatomy the area of an organ or system
- is a tract. A name for any small hollow organ, such as
- a cyst, sac, bladder, etc., is veslele.

 organism, development. A name for the science
 of the development of an individual organism
- is ontogeny.
 -, properties. The branch of biology dealing with the properties and functions of living organisms
- is physiology.
 outgrowth. The name given to a natural outgrowth or projection is process.
- An oval or olive-shaped part of the body is olivary.
- A name for each of the bones in the palate, hard.
- mouth forming the hard palate is palatine.

 —, soft. The name given to a hanging fleshy part at the back of the soft palate is uvula. perspiration. A scientific term meaning conveying,
- causing, or secreting perspiration is sudoriferous.

 pigment, purple. The name given to a pigment of purple colour found in the retina, which fades
- when exposed to the light, is visual purple.

 The name given to a shield-like plate, scale, or bone is seutum. plate.
- A small closed pouch or sac, especially one holding synovial fluid, is a bursa. pouch.
- The name given to a small membranous pouch or cavity in the body is utricle.
- The name of an instrument for recording wave-like movements such as those of the pulse, or muscular contractions, etc., is
- kymograph.

 ilon. The name given to a rounded projecting part of an organ is lobe.

 lence. A rounded prominence or protuberance projection.
- prominence. on a bone or other part is a promontory.
- The name given to a small, rounded prominence or a nodule, is tubercle.
- The name given to a swelling or prominence is tuber.
- The scientific name for the ribs is costae. rib. Organs or parts lying between the ribs are intercostal.
- ridge. A name given to a rounded ridge is torus.
- rotation. The term used to describe a joint rotating upon its own axis is trochoid. 886.
- The name given to a pouch-like sac containing synovial fluid is bursa. The name given to a small sac or bladder-like structure is vesicle.
- saliva. A name for a gland secreting saliva, situated in the cheek near the joint of the jaws, is
- parotid gland. The two glands lying beneath the tongue on the floor of the mouth and secreting saliva
- are sublingual.

 Secretion. The name given to an organ which produces a secretion or excretion is gland.
- sense-impression. A nerve centre concerned with receiving impressions from the sense-organs is a sensorium.

- shoulder-blade. er-blade. A part or organ situated between the shoulder-blades is inter-scapular.
- The scientific name for the shoulder-blade is scapula
- skin. Anything belonging to or relating to the skin is cutaneous
- Names for the under layer of the skin in higher
- animals are corium, cutis vera, and dermis. Names for the outer layer of the skin are cutiele,
- epidermis, and scarf-skin.

 A name for the skin, comprising the epidermis
- and dermis, is cutis.

 The skin of a part or of the body is an integument.
- A name for each of the tiny conical elevations
- of the skin is papilla.

 The name of a fatty secretion from glands in the skin by which the skin and hair are kept soft is sebum.
- Tissue lying just beneath the skin is subcutaneous or subdermal.
 - The under layer of the skin is the true skin.
- A name for an elevation of the skin or mucous membrane with a collection of clear liquid
- A name for that part of the skull which encloses the brain is eranium. skull.
- The inner surface of the skull is the endocranium. The strong fibrous membrane enveloping the
- skull is the pericranium. Parts or organs situated in front of the frontal
- region of the skull are pre-frontal.

 The front part of the skull is the sineiput, and the back part the occiput.

 suture. A name for the transverse suture
- separating the frontal and parietal bones of the skull is coronal suture.
- The name given to the suture between the parietal and occipital bones of the skull is lambdoid.
- The term used to describe a type of skull -, typc. relatively short from front to back is brachycephalic.
- The name given to a number or a ratio used to express the relative shape of the human cranium or skull is cephalic index.
- . The term used to describe a type of skull relatively long from front to back is dollehocephalic.
- A person having, or a race distinguished by, an abnormally small skull is microcephalic.
 - The term used to describe a type of skull intermediate between the brachycephalic and
- the dolichocephalic is orthocephalic.

 The term used to describe a type of skull with little projection of the jaw or incisors is orthognathous.
- A skull that is unequally developed on its
- two sides is plagiocephalic.

 A skull that is broad and low in proportion to its length is platycephalic.
- A term used to describe a type of skull with projecting and prominent jaw is prognathous.

 The scientific name for the spinal cord is spine. medulla.
- The scientific name for the spine or backbone is vertebral column.
- See also under vertebra below, and under bone,
- spine, above.
 stomach. The name for a colourless acid secretion of the stomach which is one of the principal
- agents of digestion is gastric juice.

 The name given to the long tube leading downwards from the stomach is intestine, commouly used in the plural, intestines.

 A name for the tube conveying food and drink
- from the mouth to the stomach is oesophagus.

 The name for a gland behind the stomach which produces secretions that aid digestion is pancreas.
- The opening at the lower end of the stomach leading into the small intestine is the pylorus.

swelling, flask-like. The name given to a flask-like

swelling of a canal in the body is ampulla.

sword-shaped. Terms used to describe a part or organ that is sword-shaped are ensilorm and xiphoid.

synovial fluid. The name given to a pouch-like sac containing synovial fluid is bursa.

system. A name for the area of an organ or system

tendon.

is tract
is tract
in. The science which deals with the tendons
and ligaments of the body is desmology.

The name given in anatomy to a ring or hook
of ligament, etc., through or over which a
muscle or tendon slides is trochlea.

The name for each of the two thin membranes thorax. lining the thorax and enveloping the lungs is

pieura.

A part or organ situated in front of the dorsal region or the thoracic vertebrae is predorsal.

t. The name for the muscular tube communicathroat. ting with the mouth, the throat, and the air-

- passages of the nose is pharynx.

 See also under windpipe, below.

 tissue. A name for the mass of cells in which fat is stored up in the body is adipose tissue.

 That process in metabolism—the building up of living tissue—by which a substance is changed into one more country or more highly. changed into one more complex or more highly organized is anabolism.
- A name for the tissue which serves to support and connect other tissues is connective tissue.
- Names given to the substance of the fibres of the connective tissue of the body are elastin and elasticin.
 The science of living organic tissues is histology.
- The process of change by which living matter is broken up into simpler compounds is
- The process of continual change going on in living tissue, comprising anabolism and katabolism, is metabolism.

 A name for the soft cellular tissue of glandular

and other organs is parenchyma.

connective. The name given to bands or cross-bars of connective tissue found in parts and organs is trabeculae.

toe. A name for a finger or toe is digit.

Parts or organs belonging to the tongue are tongue. lingual.

The two saliva glands lying on the floor of the mouth beneath the tongue are sublingual.

tongue-shaped. A tongue-shaped or strap-shaped organ or part is ligulate.

The name given to the bony socket of a tooth is alveolus.

- A name for the large strong pointed teeth in the upper and lower jaw is canines.
- The hard, bone-like tissue forming the body of a tooth is dentin.

The name given to the hard, white matter

- forming the cap of a tooth is enamel.

 In man the two long upper canine teeth in the upper jaw, just under the eyes, are the eve-teeth.
- The fleshy tissue enclosing the teeth is the gum. The front teeth, used to cut and separate food, are the incisors.
- A name for the back teeth, having large crowns and used for grinding food, is molars.
- A name for the science dealing with the structure and development of the teeth is odontology.
 - The permanent teeth in front of the true molars are premolars.
- The name given to the connective tissue filling the cavity of a tooth is pulp.
- The name given to a tooth which works with another in the opposite jaw in scissor fashion

is sectorial.

The name given to the lower part of the trunk. trunk, separated from the chest by the

diaphragm, is abdomen.

A name for the back part of the trunk is dorsum.

A name for a kind of trap in a vein, allowing blood to flow in one direction only, is valve.

vertebra. A name given to the process by which a vertebra articulates or connects with the next vertebra is zygapophysis.

See also under bone, spine, above.

The name given to a network or intricate collection of vessels or nerves is plexus.

A name for a vessel or a duct is vas.

windpipe. Each of the two main divisions of the trachea or windpipe is a bronchus.

The upper part of the windpipe, containing the vocal chords, is the larynx.

The scientific name for the windpipe is trachea.

Sec also under throat, above.

The scientific name for the human wrist wrist. and for the corresponding part in animals is carpus.

ARCHITECTURE

altar. A niche in the south side of an altar for some of the sacred vessels is a fenestella.

Names for a ledge or shelf at the back of an

Names for an opening in the wall of a church which gives a view of the altar to people in the aisle or transcept are hagioscope and squint.

The platform on which an altar in a church stands, or the highest of several altar-steps, is a predella.

The name given to an ornamental screen at the back of an altar in a church is reredos.

A name given to a shelf or panelled frame raised above the back of an altar in a church,

on which ornaments are placed, is retable.

The name given to a space beyond the high altar in cathedrals and large churches is retrocholr. amphitheatre. A name for the wall or platform round

the arena of an ancient amphitheatre is **podium**. The name given to the bishop's throne in the apse of a basilican church, or to the apse con-

taining it, is tribune.

areade. A name for an arcade or a covered gallery which is open on one or both sides is loggia.

The name given to a gallery or arcade formed in

the walls of a church above the arches of the nave, choir, or transepts is triforium.

- A wedge-shaped brick used in building arches arch. is an arch-brick.
- The removable wooden framework on which an arch is built is the centering.
- The central wedge-shaped stone in an arch which secures the other stones is the keystone. The difference in level between the two ends of a
- rampant arch is the ramp.

 The irregularly triangular space between the shoulders of two adjoining arches is the
- spandrel.
- Each of the wedge-shaped stones forming an arch is a voussoir. The lower curve or interior surface of an -. curve.
- arch is its intrados or soffit.
- The upper or outer curve of an arch is the extrados.
- -, kind. An arch having its outline formed of four curves, struck from different centres, is fourcentred.
- An arch used for openings in an embankment, and shaped to bear the pressure of earth, is geostatic.
- Arches built from alternate pillars and intersecting each other are interlaced arches.
- . A name for a pointed arch each side of which is an elongated double curve is ogee.

- arch, kind. A name for a pointed or Gothic arch is ogive.
- An arch which has one abutment or point of support higher than the other is rampant.
- The inner arch of a door or window opening. when of different size or form from that of the outer arch, is a rear-arch.
- An arch constructed in a wall to take the weight of some part above is a relieving arch.
- . The name given to a somewhat flat arch, less in extent than a semicircle, is schemearch.
- A small interior arch across the corner of a square tower to support the side of an octagonal spire is a squinch.
- Arches that spring from upright pieces of masonry resting on the imposts are stilted.
- -, support. The pier or wall, or any part of a pier or wall, supporting an arch is an abutment.
- The name for a massive detached support of stone or brick for an arch or roof is pier.
- A half-pillar attached to a wall to support an arch is a respond.
- Each of the supports of an arch from which it springs is a springer.
- balcony. The under surface of a balcony is the soffit.
- A light-roofed balcony or portico running along the front or side of a house is a veranda or
- A projecting band of stone on the outside band. of a building is a cordon.
- The flat band of an architrave is a fascia.

 A decorative band below the cornice of a building, especially the central portion of the entablature of a classical building, is a frieze. base. A term denoting the base of a pillar or column
- is patten. A base block serving to raise a column, etc.,
- above the ground level of the building is a pedestal.
- The lowest division of a base with more than one layer is the sub-base.

 lea. The name for a raised floor for the chair
- basiliea. The name for a raised moor Assertion of a magistrate in the apse of a Roman basilica
- battlement. A building with battlements like a castle is castellated.
- Each of the notches or openings in a battlement is an embrasure or crenelle.
- Names for the part between each pair of openings or notches in a battlement are
- merion and cope. beading. The beading round the top or be column is the astragal or tondino. The beading round the top or bottom of a
- In classical architecture the principal beam, resting on a colonnade and forming the lowest part of the entablature, is the architrave or
- epistyle. Another name for a tie-beam is balk.
- Two beams running along the inside of a gable's
- verge form a barge-couple.

 An overhanging beam or girder, or a long bracket is a cantilever.
- A beam connecting two opposite ratters near their upper ends is a collar-beam or collar. A short timber which helps to support the end
- of a beam is a corbel-block.
- A large beam stretching from one wall to another or strengthening and holding together the opposite sides of a building is a cross-
- A beam of wood, iron, or steel supporting a superstructure is a girder.

 A beam projecting inwards from a wall to support the timbers of the roof is a hammer-beam.
- A horizontal beam or girder supporting a floor or ceiling is a joist.
 - A horizontal beam or stone over a window or doorway is a lintel.

- Each of the beams or girders which take the beam.
- chief strain in a roof is a principal.

 A name for a horizontal beam supporting the joists of a floor or roof is summer.
- The name given to a stout timber or block of stone placed under the end of a beam or girder
- to distribute the weight is templet.

 A term meaning constructed with beams or lintels is trabeated.
- A beam stiffened or strengthened by tie-rods
- or braces is a truss-beam.

 See also under root, below.

 board, plasterer's. A square board with a handle on which a plasterer carries his plaster or
- mortar is a hawk. bracket. A name in classical architecture for a bracket or console supporting a cornice is
- ancon. The name given to brackets in the form of colossal figures or half-figures of men is
- atlantes.
- A bracket supporting a cornice is a console. A bracket jutting out from a wall and supporting a weight is a corbel.
- A name for an ornamental bracket beneath a cornice is modillion.
- A wedge-shaped brick used in building arches brick. is an arch-brick.
- The name for the method of arranging bricks as stretchers and headers in courses so as to bind a wall together is bond
- A brick or stone in a wall which overlaps so as to bind the courses together is a bonder or bond-stone.
- An arrangement of bricks or stones in building by which the joints do not come immediately over each other is a break-joint.
- Brickwork built into a timber framework is brick-nogging.
- A brick laid crosswise to the direction of a wall of which it forms part is a header.

 The name for a filling of brick used to strengthen
- a timber framework for mside walls, etc., is nogging.
- A brick placed lengthwise in the direction of a wall is a stretcher.
- building, estimate. An estimate based on number of cubic feet of space which a building is to enclose is a cube-estimate.

 ont. The side of a building facing the street
- -, front. or an open space is the façade.
- Another name for a pediment or decorated triangular front crowning either the front or
- the entrance to a building is fronton.

 The architect's drawing, made to scale,
- of one side of a building is an elevation.

 A horizontal plan of the divisions of a
- building at ground level is a ground-plan.

 In a building a part bending back receding from the front line is a return.
- buttress. A buttress or pier supporting a wall or terrace is a counterfort.
- See also under support, below.
- canopy. A name for a canopy over an altar, etc., is baldachin.
- A name for the richly-carved canopies and traceries over the pulpit and the stalls in the choir of some old churches is tabernacle-work.
- capital. The highest member of a capital is the abacus.
- one of the principal stalks at the upper part of a pillar, from which the scroll springs, is a
- An old name for the capital of a column is chapiter.
- A capital of a column so carved that it resembles a cushion pressed down by a weight, or one shaped like a cube with rounded edges, is a cushion-capital.
- The bell-shaped part of a Corinthian or Composite capital is the drum.

- A cushion-shaped moulding below the abacus of the capital of a Doric column is an echinus.
- A capital of a column decorated with a floral design or an ornament in the shape of a flower is floriate or floriated.
- The name for one of the spiral projections on a capital of the Ionic, Corinthian, or Composite orders is volute.

castle. The outer wall of a castle is the bailey.

- An outwork of a castle, defending a gate or drawbridge, is a barblean.
- An Irish name for the bailey of a castle is bawn.
- The name for the central tower of a mediaeval castle is donjon.
- See also under fortification and eastle in section Army, Navy, Air Force, and Nautical.

 A name for a picture sque artificial cave, made cave.
- as a cool retreat in a pleasure-ground, is grotto.
- ceiling. A name for a domed ceiling is calotte.

 —. The name given in architecture to a ceiling ornamented by sunk panels is lacunar.
- A name for a flat or arched ceiling, especially one decorated with paintings or other orna-
- ment, is platond.

 A name for a ceiling that is semi-cylindrical in shape, like the tilt of a wagon, is wagonceiling.
- chancel. A name for the sanctuary or inner end of the chancel in an early Christian basilican church is bema.
- chamber, underground. A name for an underground
- chamber, especially a burial-place, is vault.

 The part of a chapel that is between the western wall and the choir screen is the antechapel.
- A name for a chapel or porch at the entrance or at the west end of some large churches is Galilee.
- chimney. The top part of a chimney is the capping. A group of chinneys is a stack or chimneystack.
- church. A side division of a church, running parallel to and divided by pillars from the nave, transept, or choir, is an aisle.
- The part of a parish church occupied by the clergy and choir, usually including the sauctuary, is the chancel.
- The part of a large church occupied by the clergy and choristers, between the sanctuary and the nave, is the **choir**.
- The upper part of a wall of a church, with a row of windows, above the level of the root of an aisle is the clerestory
- A church built on the plan of a cross, with two
- transepts forming the arms, is cruciform. The name given to the study of church building and decoration is ecclesiology.
- A name for a vestibule in the west end of the
- nave of a church is narthex. The body of a church, between the choir or chancel and the main entrance, usually with
- an arcade and aisle on each side, is the nave. A name for the forecourt of a church, in which
- mediaeval mystery plays were performed, is The raised part at the end of a church beyond
- the altar-rails is the sanctuary or presbytery. In a cruciform church either of the side projections or arms, usually running out north or south between the nave and choir, is a transept.
- cloister. A cloister or corridor is an ambulatory.
- The grass plot or garden within the cloisters of a monastery is a garth.

 The series of steps leading from the cloisters of a church into the church itself is a gradatory.
- column. A building with columns in front or at the back only is apteral, and a name for it is amphiprostyle.

- column. Another name for the plinth or bottom part of a column is base.
- The head of a column or pillar is the capital or cap.
- A row of columns, generally connected by an entablature, is a colonnade.
- A colonnade or portico with ten columns is decastyle.
- A building having a double row of columns round it is dipteral.

 The part of a classical building that rests on the
- columns is the entablature. The swelling outline given to the shaft of a column is the entasis.
- The name given to a building in which the ceiling is supported by columns is hypostyle.
- A columnade or portico with eight columns is octastyle.
- A name for a row of columns around a court or
- building is peristyle.

 A name for the square part of the base of a
- column or pedestal is plinth. A term applied to a building characterized by
- many columns is polystyle. The shaft of a column, or the curved portion at the base or top of the shaft, is a scape.

 A name for a plan, low, rectangular block or
- plinth forming a base for a column, pedestal, etc., is socle.
- Names given to a cylindrical stone forming a course in a column are tambour and drum.
- A courtyard surrounded by open colonnades on all four sides is a tetrastoon.
- A colonnade or portico with four columns is tetrastyle.
- kind. Names given to columns or pilasters in the form of colossal figures of men supporting the tier above them are atlantes or telamones.
- The name given to a column in the form of a woman's figure is caryatid.
- A name for a rectangular column, usually
- attached to a wall, is pilaster.
 ornament. The beading round the top or bottom
- of a column is the astragal or tondino.

 The decoration of columns by rope-shaped
- mouldings is cabling. A small band or fillet round the top or
- bottom of a column is a cincture.

 A name for a flat ridge between the flutings
- of a column is facet. -. A long, vertical groove in the shaft of a
- column is a flute.

 A name for a fillet surrounding the shaft
- of a column is girdle.
- . A name for a fillet between the flutings of a column is platband.

 acing. A colonnade in which the columns spacing.
- are arranged at a distance of three diameters of their shafts apart is a diastyle.
- . In Doric architecture a space between two columns which permits the insertion of two triglyphs, or grooved tablets, in addition to those placed over the columns, is a ditriglyph.
- . An arrangement of columns in which the spaces between them are equal to one-and-ahalf times the thickness of a column is a pycnostyle.
- An arrangement of columns in which the
- An arrangement of columns in which the columns are set comparatively close together or, strictly, at a distance of twice their diameters, is systyle.
 See also under capital, above, and portico, below.

 cornice. A piece of stone shaped like a bent elbow to support a cornice is an ancon.
 A course of heavy stone erected on the back of a cornice or projecting slab of masonry to keep it from toppling over is a blocking-course.
 course.
- projecting cornice or parapet supported by corbels is a corbel-table.
- A name for an ornamental block or bracket beneath a cornice is modillion.

sornice. The name for a projecting block or modillion on the under side of a Doric cornice is mutule.

The under surface of a cornice is the soffit. A name for the inner court of an ancient Roman house is atrium. BOURT.

The outer court of a mansion or castle is the base-court.

An Irish name for the courtvard or bailey of a castle is bawn.

A name for the open inner court of a Spanish or Spanish-American house is patio.

A name for a court in the centre of an ancient Greek or Roman house, surrounded by a colonnade, is peristyle.

A courtyard surrounded by open colonnades

on all four sides is a tetrastoon.

x. The name given to a crucifix set above crucifix.

a screen separating nave and chancel of a church is rood.

A name given to the cylindrical structure supola. which supports a cupola or dome is tambour. sylinder. A short cylinder used to decorate a moulding in Norman architecture is a billet.

Another name for a dais or raised platform is estrade.

decoration. A name for certain kinds of extravagant and grotesque decoration is baroque.

Buildings in which the corners are decorated with mouldings etc., are cantoned.

A style of interior decoration in Gothic architecture made up of leaves and flowers forming diamonds or squares is diaper-work.

To ornament with relief or raised work is to em boss.

capital of a column, etc., decorated with floral designs is floriated or floriate.

A name for a method of decoration by scratching a plaster surface to reveal a different-coloured

under surface is graffito.

A name for a type of decoration formed of small variously-coloured cubes of hard material

laid side by side in cement is mosaic. A name for an ornamental strip outlining a

cornice, arch, capital, etc., is moulding.
Gothic stonework which has a delicate tracery at its edge is purfled.

dome. Another name for a dome is cupola.

A name given to each of the divisions of a dome formed by the diagonal intersection of arches is pendentive.

A name given to a circular building with a domed roof is rotunda.

door. Each of the upper panels of a six-panelled

door is a frieze-panel. The name given to a small door, or one that

does not reach to the top of a doorway, is hatch. A name for a triangular or other ornamental

structure over a door, etc., is pediment.

A name given to a vaulted space between the outer and inner faces of an arched window or door is rear-vault.

The vertical surface forming the side of an opening such as a door or window is a reveal. The name given to the bevelling or splay in the opening of a door or window is scuncheon.

The name given to a horizontal bar across a window or the top of a door is transom.

The space between the lintel and an arch over a door or window is the tympanum.

drain. A name sometimes used for a drain for

hande sometimes used for a drain for carrying off water is gully.

A pit made to take the discharge from a house drain not directly connected with the main sewer is a disconnecting-pit.

dripstone. The name given to a square or horizontal dripstone is label.

Another name for a dripstone is weather-

moulding.

building. The name of a method of building moulds and earth, building. with earth rammed between moulds and dried is pisé. earthquake. A method of building construction designed to resist earthquake shocks is aseismatic.

The sharp edge in which two flat or curved surfaces meet is an arris.

The surface made in stone or woodwork by bevelling off a square corner or edge is a chamfer.

A name for an architectural ornament conface. sisting of a representation of a face, usually grotesque, is mask.

fillet. A term used to denote a fillet between the flutings of a column is platband.

A name for a fillet separating a Doric frieze from the architrave is taenia.

Each of the parallel timbers laid on edge from wall to wall on which floor-boards are nailed is a ioist.

A name for a flooring of inlaid wooden blocks is parquet.

A name for a horizontal beam supporting the joists of a floor or roof, is summer.

I. A name for a flower-shaped ornament is

flower. fleuron.

A name given to a bunch of leaves or flowers forming a boss is knop.

s. A name for the central fortified part of a

fortress. Russian town is kremlin.

The name given to an outwork in the principal ditch in front of the curtain between two bastions is tenail.

See also under castle above; and the section Army, Navy, Air Force, and Nautical.

foundation. A structure of cross-beams or girders used to support the toundations of a large building on shifting ground is a grillage.

—. The solid foundation of a classical building is a

stereobate.

framework. A name for a filling of brick used to strengthen a timber framework for inside

walls, etc., is nogging.

The name given to each of the square panels, often bearing figures, on a Doric fireze is metope.

A name given to shallow, dish-like ornaments

on a frieze is paterae.

A name for a fillet separating a Doric trieze from the architrave is taenia.

The name given to a tablet on the frieze of a Doric building ornamented with three upright bands is triglyph.

gable. A name for a board running along a gable-end

and hiding the rafters is barge-board.

A name for a course of bricks laid edgewise along the top of a gable wall is barge-course.

The board or edge running down the end of a gable is a barge-end.

A name for each of the stones in the upper edge of a gable is barge-stone.

A name for the step-like projections on some old Flemish and other gables is corble-steps.

The ornamental gable surmounting a portico in a classical building is a pediment.

ry. Names for a gallery on the top of the rood-screen of a church are jube and rood-lott. gallery.

The name given to a cross gallery or loft in a church, etc., is traverse.

The name given to a gallery or areade formed in the walls of a church above the arches of the nave, choir, or transepts is triforium.

garland. A name given to an ornament carved in wood or stone, or moulded in stucco, in the form of a garland of fruits, flowers, etc., is

festoon. An outwork of a castle or city defending a gate or drawbridge is a barbican.

A churchyard gate with a roof under which at a funeral the coffin awaits the officiating clergyman is a lich-gate.

The name given to each of a scries of monumental gateways placed before the principal entrance of an ancient Egyptian building is propylon.

gate. A name for the massive gateway of an ancient

Egyptian temple is pylon.

A girder supporting a wall over a shop-front or a bay window is a breastsummer or girder. bressummer.

A horizontal beam or girder supporting a floor

or a ceiling is a joist.

A girder or beam which takes the chief strain is a principal.

A name for a horizontal girder running length-wise in a building or other structure is stringer. The name given to a stout timber or block of stone placed under the end of a beam or a girder to distribute the weight is templet.

Gorgon. A mask or other representations of a Gorgon's head, often used on the keystone of

an arch, is a Gorgoneion.

Gothic. For the styles of Gothic architecture see under style, below.

grating. , A grating or latticed screen, especially in a door or wall, for observing what is going on outside is a grille.

A strong grating let down to protect a gateway is a porteullis.

gutter. A name for a V-shaped gutter is arris-

The name for a large, oblong hall of justice or assembly in an ancient Roman city, with double colonnades and an apse, is **basilica**.

The public hall in an ancient Greek city was the prytaneum.

3. A channel for conveying hot air round the

heating. walls of a building is a flue.

The name for a chamber for hot air beneath the pavement of a Roman house is hypocaust.

hood. A carved hood over a tomb, niche, etc., is a canopy.

house. The name for the central court of an ancient Roman house is atrium.

A house having a timber framework covered with boards is a frame-house.

A house having a timber framework and its wall spaces filled in with brickwork or plaster

is half-timbered. joist.

A name for a horizontal beam supporting the joists of a floor or roof is summer. keystone. A name for a keystone is arch-stone.

A space or pattern in the form of a leaf between

A space of pattern in the folin of a feat of the cusps of a Gothic window is a foli.

A ledge or projection between the lower part of a wall and a narrower or receding ledge. portion above is a set-off.

lintel. A term meaning constructed with beams or lintels is trabeated.

y. A name for the lobby of an hotel, theatre, or other public building is foyer.

The name given to a ceiled lobby, intended to prevent draughts, at the entrance to a building is tambour.

A lobby, hall, or antechamber next to the outer door of a house or public building, from which

doors open into various rooms, is a vestibule. loophole. A cross-shaped opening in a castle wall through which bolts were shot is a balistraria.

ole. A name for a rich yellow marble used in ancient Roman buildings is glallo antico.

A name for a variety of red or purplish veined marble used for ornamental purposes is

pavonazzo. Very fine white marbles used by sculptors are the Pentelle, Parlan, and Carrara marbles.

The name of a grey, bluish or greenish marble found in Dorset is Purbeck marble.

The name given to akind of red marble is rosso

antico. market-place. A name for a market-place in an Italian town is piazza.

moat. A name for a moat round an old castle or other fortification is fosse.

monastery. The name given to a building in a monastery for the distribution of alms is almonry.

4681

monastery. A name for a heated room in a monastery

is calefactory.
Other names for the dining-hall of a monastery are fratry, frater, fratery, and refectory.

A name for the writing-room in a monastery

is scriptorium.

Moorish. A famous palace made of red brick begun by the Moors in 1264, during their occupation of southern Spain, is the Alhambra.

mortar. A name for a thin liquid mortar for filling

spaces in masonry and brickwork is grout.

A name for a special kind of mortar which will harden under water is hydraulie mortar.

The name of a kind of mosaic woodwork used in Italy in the Middle Ages is tarsia. The name given to a mosaic pavement composed

of little cubes of hard material is tessellated pavement.

A name for each of the small blocks used in mosaic is tessera.

moulding. The horizontal moulding at the top of a wall or entablature is the cornice.

—. An instrument used by masons for tracing a cyma, or curved moulding, is a cymagraph.

—. A tiny projecting square used in Greek architectural mouldings is a dentil.

A decoration for a moulding or edging con-sisting of rounded projections, like inverted fluting, is a gadroon or godroon.

The name given to a series of mouldings is An acute hollow or recess in or between mould-

ings is a quirk.
classical. A curved moulding of a cornice shaped

like an S opened out is a cyma.

A waved moulding which is hollow in its upper part and swells below is a cyma recta.

A waved moulding which is rounded in the

upper part and hollow below is a cyma reversa.

A name tor a rounded convex moulding is ovolo.

The name given a hollow moulding used in classical architecture, especially around the base of an Ionic column, is scotta.

The name given to a little square moulding

or ornament, especially one over a Doric triglyph, is tringle.

The moulding or ornamentation on the wall-face of the wodge-shaped stones which are used in building an arch or vault is an archivolt.

A ring-like moulding round a column is a bandelet.

 A name for an astragal or round moulding cut or carved in the shape of beads is beading.

A projecting moulding on the framework

of panelling is a bolection.

A moulding, used in Early English architecture, which consists of a series of notched pyramids or four-leaved flowers is a dog-tooth moulding.

A projecting moulding on a wall, window, etc., from the under edge of which water drops clear of the wall is a dripstone or dripmoulding.

A name for a semi-circular moulding is half-round.

A name for a waved moulding formed like an elongated letter S is ogee.

A name given to a flat, rectangular moulding which projects slightly is platband.

The name given to a convex moulding is roll.

A name for a band of flat moulding on a wall is table.

The name given to a large rounded projecting moulding, usually at the base of a column, is torus.

Norman. A toothed or zigzag moulding found in Norman architecture is a dancette.

в 8

moulding, Norman. A torm of moulding, seen in Norman architecture, in which the face of the stone is cut in wedges resembling the spread tail of a dove is dovetall-moulding.

. A kind of moulding, common in Norman architecture, consisting of a flat band ornamented with circular disks is pellet-moulding. A gable-shaped canopy over a niche or over

niche.

A ganie-snaped campy over a mene or over a window or door is a gablet.

A name for a niche or canopy over a niche for an image in a church, etc., is tabernaele.

The five classical orders of architecture are the Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and order. Composite.

classical. A rude Italian form of the Doric order of architecture is the Tuscan order.

See also under style, below.

See also under siyes, octow.
 ornament. An ornament at the apex of a roof, pinnacle, gable, etc., is a finial.
 A name for a series of rounded projections, like inverted fluting, is gadroon or godroon.
 An architectural ornament consisting of a face,

usually grotesque, is a mask.

A name loosely given to any flat ornament in low relief is patera.

A form of ornament common in Norman architecture and consisting of a flat band ornamented with circular disks is pellet-moulding.

A name given to a hanging ornament on a roof or ceiling is pendant.

The name given to a triangular ornament consisting of three interlaced arcs, common in

Early Christian architecture, is triquetra.
-, classical. In Roman architecture an ornament resembling an ox-skull is a bueranium.

. An ornamental projection in Greek architecture with two channels is a diglyph.

An ornament common in classical work, formed of a continuous combination of straight lines, usually joined at right angles and either raised or incised, is a fret.

A classical ornament consisting of intertwining wavy bands is the guilloche.

An architectural ornament in the shape of

a drop found in Doric architecture is a gutta.
 A form of ornament, consisting of a convoluted scroll-pattern, occurring in friezes of the Composite order, is the Vitruvian scroll.
 hower. An ornament like a ball wrapped round by retals in a ball death.

by petals is a ball-flower.

The name of an ornament in the torm of a notched pyramid or four-leaved flower, common in Early English mouldings, is dog-tooth.

A name for a flower-shaped ornament is

fleuron.

, foliage. An ornament resembling the leaves of the acanthus, used in decorating the capitals

of columns, is an acanthus.

A small, carved, leaf-like ornament on a gable, cornice, etc. is a crocket.

A name for a carved or painted ornament in the form of a palm-leaf is palmette.

A pattern with four leaves radiating from a

common centre is a quatrefoli.

The name given to an ornament or opening

with three leaves or lobes is trefoll.

A flowing ornament of vine leaves and tendrils, common in architecture of the Tudor period, is a vignette.

See also under decoration and moulding, above,

and under seroll, below.

Ig. A non-glossy method of house-painting in which the colours are mixed with a large quantity of turpentine and little oil is flatting.

A projecting moulding round. painting.

panel. A projecting moulding round a panel is a bolection.

A deep panel in a ceiling is a coffer.

parapet. A parapet on the top of a building with notches at intervals is a battlement.

A parapet on a wall with openings or embra-

sures to shoot through is embattled or crenellated.

parapet. A parapet with openings in the floor between supporting corbels is machicolated.

See also under battlement, above.

on. A name for a cross-piece of wood in a partition to carry laths for plastering is stud. partition.

A name for a filling of brick used in the timber

framework of a partition, etc., is nogging.

passage. A name for a covered passage from a cathedral transept to the chapter house or deanery is slype.

pedestal. A pedestal on a pediment is an acro-

terium.

The cube-shaped part of a pedestal between the base and the cornice is the dado.

pediment. Another name for a pediment is fronton. The name given to the triangular area forming

the field of a pediment is tympanum.

The square pilasters on each side of the entrance to a temple are the antae. pilaster.

A name given to a figure of a man serving as a column or pilaster is telamon.

Another name for a pile or large timber driven into the ground to support a foundation is spile.

pillar. A short pillar helping to support a rail is a baluster.

The top part of a pier or pillar upon which an arch rests is the impost.

A half-pillar attached to a wall to support an

arch is a respond.

-.. See also under column, above.

plaster. A method of decoration by scratching on a
plaster surface to reveal a different coloured under surface is graffito.

A name for plaster applied to laths and some-times decorated in relief, between the timbers of a structure, is pargeting.

The name of a fine plaster (of lime and powdered markle) used for corniers of a and also of a

marble) used for cornices, etc., and also of a coarse plaster, containing sand, used for coating the outsides of buildings, is stuceo.

plastering. A name for a cross-piece of wood in a partition to carry laths for plastering is

stud.

platform. A name for a low platform at the end of a hall or terrace is dais.

A name for a low raised platform taking up part of a room is estrade.

A name for a raised stone platform with the steps leading to it at the entrance of a large

building is perron.

A South African name for an open roofed platform or veranda outside a house is **stoep**.
eek. The platform cut out of rock from which

-, Greek. The platform cut out of room the Greek orators spoke was a bema.

A platform or series of platforms forming the upper part of a pedestal supporting a statue is an entablement.

porch. A name for a porch or chapel at the entrance or at the west end of some large churches is Galilee. A porch supported on pillars is a portico.

A name for a porch or portico in ancient Greek buildings, is stoa.

portico. A portico having two columns is a distyle.

—. The name for a triangular facing in Greek buildings, and a semi-circular or other formation in Roman or Renaissance buildings which

surmounts the portico, is **pediment.**A portico in which the columns, never more than four in number, stand out free from the

main building is a prostyle. A portico with four pillars or columns is a

A classical name for a covered portico used as

a place of exercise by athletes is xystus.

See also under column, above.

An upright post forming the chief support of a structure is a stanehlon. post.

A name for an upright post supporting a beam on which a floor or wall rests is story-post. See also under root, below.

tion. A name for a unit of length (usually half the width of the column at its base) adopted as an architectural standard for proportion.

expressing proportions is module.

A name for two rafters in a roof joined at rafter. the point of meeting and held together by a tie is couple.

A rafter placed under another to relieve the strain is a cushion-rafter. A rafter that takes the chief strain is a principal.

The name given to a horizontal board, stood on edge, to which the rafters of a roof slope up and are nailed is ridge-piece or ridge-plate.

See also under roof, below.

S. A name for a vaulted recess in a wall is alcove. A name for an arched semi-circular recess, especially that at the east end of the choir of a church, is apse.

A recess in a wall, etc., for a statue, vase, etc., is a niche.

A name for a structure, containing a recess, built out from an upper story is oriel.

ridge. A name given to a flat ridge between the flutings of a column is facet.

A rod with a serpent twined round it, cut out in stone on the front of a building, is an rod. Aaron's rod.

The name given to a steel or iron rod used in a structure to prevent spreading of the parts it connects is tension-rod.

A name for the part of a slate or tile roof which projects beyond the gable-end is roof. barge-course.

A name for the overhanging edge of a roof or thatch is eaves.

A name for a kind of overlapping joint used in roofing with sheet metal is flashing.

The triangular end above the level of the caves

of a building with a ridged roof is a gable. The outer angle formed by the meeting of the sides of a ridged roof without gables, or a

rafter along the edge of this, is a hip. The name given to the partly-sloped end of a roof intermediate between a gable and a hip

is jerkin head.

The name given to an arch or moulding supporting a roof or ceiling is rib.

porting a roof or cening is ris.
 The coping of a span roof is a ridge.
 A name for the trough formed between two ridges of a roof is valley.
 kind. A roof having each side formed with two slopes or pitches is a curb-roof.
 A roof that slopes very steeply is high-tabled.

pitched.

The name given to a ridged roof without gables is hip-roof.

A name for a type of roof having a flatter top than usual, but sloping steeply just before reaching the line of the outer walls, is mansard roof.

An arched roof of masonry is a vault.

A rounded roof, or part of one in the shape

of a rounded vault, is a dome or cupola.

A name for a roof semi-circular in section, like the head of a wagon, is wagon-roof.

A roof consisting of one sloping side is a

shel-roof or penthouse.

A roof which slopes up on both sides to a ridge along the middle is a span-roof. mber. A piece of timber placed across an angle in the roof of a house is an angle-tie. -, timber.

A beam in a roof connected to two opposite rafters near their upper ends is a collar-beam or collar.

A beam projecting inwards from a wall to support the timbers of the roof is a hammer-

of a hip roof is hip rafters.

Names given to the middle post of a roof-truss, running from ridge to tie-beam, are king-post and crown-post.

roof, timber. Each of the upright posts resting on corbels against the upper part of the walls, to support the hammer-beams of a roof and their

braces, is a pendant-post.

Each of the beams which take the chief strain in a roof is a principal.

The name of a short upright post forming part of a roof frame is puncheon.

. A name given to a horizontal timber resting on the principal rafters of a roof is purlin. Each of the upright posts resting on a tiebeam of a roof-truss having two such posts

is a queen-post. A sloping timber or beam supporting the

covering of a roof is a rafter.

A name for a horizontal beam supporting the joists of a roof or floor, is summer.

Each of the frames placed at intervals in a roof, consisting of a pair of rafters and their

supporting timbers, is a truss. See also under rafter, above, and vault, below. screen, church.-A name for a screen or a railing in a church that encloses an altar, tomb, etc., or separates a chapel from the main building is parclose.

scroll. A name for a scroll on the cornice of a column is cartouche.

The circle in the middle of a volute scroll is the eye.

A name for a convoluted scroll pattern occurring in friezes of the Composite order is Vitruvian

A spiral scroll used on Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite capitals is a volute.

One of a series of low steps or a tier of seats in an amphitheatre or similar building is a gradin.

Names for a ledge on the under side of a hinged seat, acting as a support for a person standing a long time in worship, are misericord and subsellium.

The name given to seats in a chancel, often in the form of recessed niches, intended for the use of the clergy at Mass is sedilia.

shrine. The name given to a stone or metal lattice-

work enclosing a shrine is transenna. A name for an upright slab or pillar with sculptured designs, used by the ancient Greeks etc., as a memorial, is stele or stela.

A course of slates or tiles on the overhanging

part of a gable is a barge-course.

The name given to a large roofing slate with a rough surface on one side is rag.

A name for the inward slope of a structure

slope. such as a retaining wall is batter.

A church spire without a parapet is a broach-

A name given to a slender spire, especially one above the intersection of the nave and the

A spout carved to represent a grotesque head or body of a man or animal, projecting from the gutter of a building to carry rainspout.

water clear of the wall, is a gargoyle.

A name for a square or open space surrounded by buildings is plazza.

The step at the bottom of a flight of stairs which has the outer end rounded off is a

curtail-step.

A name for the top or bottom post of a stair hand-rail and for the central pillar supporting the steps of a winding staircase is newel.

The upward curve of a stair-rail, etc., when

The upward curve of a stair-rail, etc., when changing direction is a ramp.
 staircase. Each of the side pieces of a wooden staircase which support the ends of the steps is a string-board or string-piece.
 An open space from floor to floor in a building for a staircase, lift, etc., is a well.
 standard. A name for a unit of length (usually half the diameter of the column at its base) adopted as an architectural standard for

adopted as an architectural standard for expressing proportions is module

- statue. A name given to the statue of a woman
- A name given to the statue of a woman serving as a column in a building is caryatid. A plain low rectangular block forming the base of a statue, vase, etc., is a socie. Names given to a statue of a man serving as a column in a building are atlas and telamon. ple. A name for a hole in a steeple or tower to admit light is dream hole. steeple.

A series of steps leading from the cloisters of a church into the church itself is a

gradatory. Squared hewn stone used tor facing a wall is stone. ashlar.

A stone joining two walls at the corner of a

building is a corner stone.

Bach of the wedge-shaped stones forming an arch is a voussoir.

See also under marble, above.

Names for a low-ceilinged story between two loftier ones in a building are mezzanine and story. entresol.

A name for a kind of rococo architecture which flourished on the Continent in the early style. and middle eighteenth century is baroque.

A style of architecture developed by the Greeks of the Eastern Empire, and characterized by the dome, the round arch, and decoration in mosac is **Byzantine**.

The five principal styles of classical architecture
—Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, Tuscan and -Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, Tu-Composite-are the classic orders.

The style of architecture, characterized by pointed arches, prevalent in Europe in the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries is Gothic.

A name for a style in classical architecture is order.

- The term used to denote a florid style of architecture and decoration prevalent in the late seventeenth and the eighteenth centuries is
- The term used to denote a style of architecture in vogue in Romanized Europe between the classical and Gothic periods is Romanesque, classical. A style of Roman architecture combining the Corinthian and Ionic is the Com-

posite order.

- . A style of Greek architecture the principal feature of which is a cluster or series of clusters of acanthus leaves on the capitals
- is the Corinthian order.

 The earliest and simplest of the three Grecian orders is the Doric order.

 The second of the Greek orders of architecture.
- ture, having volutes in the capitals, is the Ionic order.
- . A rude Italian form of the Doric order of architecture is the Tuscan order.
- second English style of Gothic architecture, mainly of the fourteenth century, is **Decorated**. Gothic.
- The carliest form of the Gothic style of architecture, employed in England in the thirteenth century and marked chiefly by lancet windows and plain, slm capitals, is Early English or Early Pointed.

A style of architecture marked by wavy, flame-like decorations, which is found in French churches built in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, is flamboyant.

A term applied to the profusely ornamented and applied to the profusely ornamented and the profusely ornamented.

development of the Perpendicular style in the fifteenth century in England is florid.

The late and purely English form of Gothic architecture, characterized by unbroken vertical lines, especially in the tracery of windows, is the Perpendicular style.

A name given to the late Perpendicular style.

of Gothic in its later stages, containing Renaissance elements, is Tuder style.

Italian. A name for the Italian Renaissance style of art and architecture of the sixteenth

century is Cinquecento.

style, Italian. A name for an Italian style of architecture based on the ancient Roman by Palladio (1518-80) is Palladian.

-, Mohammedan. A term applied to a decorative style of architecture introduced by the Moors

is Moresque.

-, ... A name given to Mohammedan architecture, characterized by intricate ornamental arabesques, etc., is Saracenie.

-, Romanesque. A variety of the Romanesque style, developed in Normandy and England, is

the Norman.

A form of the Romanesque style of architecture in Italy from the seventh to the thirteenth centuries was the Lombardic.

The name given to the rude, simple style of Romanesque which preceded Norman architecture in England is Saxon.

summer-house. A name for a summer-house commanding an extensive view is gazebo.

support. A long piece of timber, iron, or stone used to support weight in a building is a beam.

A supporting structure built against a wall is a

solid buttress and the wall of the main building, which helps to support a vault or a higher wall, is a flying buttress.

A name for a massive support of stone or brick for a crab or stone or significant or support of stone or brick for an earth or stone or brick for an earth or stone is also support of stone or brick for an earth or stone or brick for an earth or stone or brick support of stone or brick for an earth or stone or b

for an arch or roof is pier.

a scroll of paper, sometimes bearing inscriptions, is cartouche. tablet. A name for an ornamental tablet resembling

A kind of temple in which a central space

is open to the sky is a hypaethron.

The name of the temple of the goddess Athene

on the Acropolis at Athens, is Parthenon.

The space in front of the body of a temple enclosed by the portico is the pronaos.

A name given to the entrance to a Greek temple or other building of architectural interactions in proportions. importance is propylaeum.

terrace. A name for a garden walk or terrace of an ancient Roman house is xystus.

A name for the overhanging edge of a thatch. thatch or roof is eaves.

theatre. See section Drama.
throne. The name given to a bishop's throne is
exedra or exhedra, or, if in the apse of a

basilica, tribune.

A name for a roofing tile curved crosswise,

like a flat letter S, is pantile.

The slope at which weather-tiles are fixed to the side of a house to keep it dry, is weathering.

Any one of the tiles fixed to the side of a house to keep it dry is a weather-tile.

timber. A name for a piece of timber built lengthwise into a wall to strengthen it is bond-timber.

—. See also under roof, above.

tomb. A name for a large, monumental type of tomb, is mausoleum.

A tower, especially that of a church, in which bells are or may be hung is a belfry.

A name for a detached bell-tower, especially

in an Italian style, is campanile.

The name given to the main tower of a mediaeval castle is keep or donjon.

A name for a tower or turret in Mohammedan buildings is minar.

The slender tower of a Mohammedan mosque, from which the muezzin calls the faithful to

prayer, is a minaret.

A name for an Eastern sacred tower, often pyramidal in India, bell-shaped in Burma and Siam, octagonal and tapering in China, is peaced.

is **pagoda.** A name for a kind of tracery, moulded and tracery. pierced, that developed from the simpler plate

tracery is bar-tracery.

A name for a projecting point between small arcs in Gothic tracery is cusp.

- A term applied to leaf-like decoration in
- window tracery, etc., is tollate.

 The name given to a tracery consisting of openings cut in flat slabs of stone, used at the beginning of the Early English period, is plate-tracery.
- n opening in stone tracery with a divided outline resembling four radiating petals is a quatrefoil.
- transept. The name given to a covered way leading from the transept of a cathedral is slype.

 A small turret built out from an angle of a
- turret. tower or wall is a bartizan.
- A building, usually a turret, from which a view can be seen is a belvedere.
- The name given to a mediaeval turret for the escape of smoke is louver.

 A name for a kind of turret on the top of a flat-roofed house in eastern Spain is mirador.
- unit. A name for a unit of length (usually half the diameter of the column at its base) adopted as an architectural standard for
- expressing proportions is module.

 A knob at the point where the ribs of a vault. vault intersect is a boss.
- A rib in a groined vault which extends from one pier to another opposite is a cross-springer. The vaulting produced by the crossing of simple
- vaults is cross-vaulting. A name for a vault beneath a building, especially
- a church, is crypt. Vaulting in which the tracery spreads out like a fan from the vaulting-shafts or wall-supports
- is fan-tracery.

 A name for the edge formed by intersecting vaults, and also for the moulding covering the edge, is groin.
- The name given to a short rib in Gothic vaulting that connects the bosses and intersections of the main ribs is llerne.
- A name for a diagonal groin or rib of a Gothic
- vault is ogive. A name given to each of the triangular segments of vaulting in a groined roof is pendentive.

 A kind of vaulting in which the ceiling is divided
- into parts by cross arches decorated with ribs is rib-vaulting.
- A compartment or bay in a vaulted roof is a severy.
- ventilation.
- severy.

 tion. A passage, especially a subterranean one, for ventilation is a ventiduet.

 lle. A name for a vestibule or railed-off portico in the west end of some churches, originally for the use of catechumens, women penitents, etc., is narthex.

 A name for the method of arranging bricks as exterthers and headers in courses so as to vestibule.
- wall. as stretchers and headers in courses so as to bind a wall together is bond.
- A coating for the outside of walls made of gravel
- A coating for the outside of walls made of gravel and line, mortar, or cement is rougheast.

 A wall built entirely of bricks laid lengthwise in the direction in which it runs, and so arranged that the joints of each course are opposite the centres of the bricks above and below, is built with stretcher-bond.
- of a wall is pattern. A term denoting the foundation
- A plain base forming the foundation of a wall is a socle.
- , kind. A name for a wall separating two buildings
- occupied by different owners is party-wall.

 A name for a low projecting wall supporting a building is podium.
- . The name given to a massive wall used to hold back earth, as at the sides of railway cuttings, docks, and reservoirs, is retaining wall.
- A name for a course of bricks laid edgewise along the top of a gable-wall is bargecourse.
- The top of a wall is the cap
- The sloping course on a wall or buttress to throw off water is a coping.

- wall, part. A stone forming part of a coping or top course of a wall is a cope stone or coping stone. A name for the lower part of the wall of a room when panelled or coloured differently
 - from the upper part is dado.

 A layer of material put in a wall to prevent
- the damp from rising through is a dampcourse.
- A name for a stone which is placed so that it runs right through a wall is parpen.
- A name for a slope connecting two levels of wall-coping is ramp.
- A ledge or projection between part of a wall and a narrower or receding portion above is a set-off.
- A name for a flat projecting coping stone on a wall is tablette.
- A projecting edge to a wall for preventing the rain from running down it is a watertable.
- -, woodwork. A name for a timber built lengthwise into a brick or stone wall to strengthen or stiffen it is bond-timber
- A name for a cross-piece of wood in a partition to carry laths for plastering is **stud**. A stout plank or timber let into a wall to distribute the pressure of the roof trusses or rafters is a wall-plate.
- . An outside covering used in house-building, consisting of horizontal planks overlapping each other and placed so as to keep out wind
- and rain, is weather-boarding. See also section Army, Navy, Air Force, and Nautical,
- inclined. An inclined way connecting two levels is a ramp.
- A wall or curb round the mouth of a well is a puteal.
- window. An arch of brickwork above the lintel over a window, filled in flush with the wall,
- is a discharging arch.

 When both the sashes of a window are movable and fitted with lines and weights they are double-hung.
- The groove in a sash-bar into which the glass pane fits is a fillister.
- A name given to a projecting stone moulding above a window to throw the rain clear is head-moulding.
- Names for an upright bar dividing a window into parts are mullion and monial.
- A name for a triangular or other ornamental structure over a window is pediment.

 Gothic. Names for a circular window with mullions radiating like spokes from its centre are catherine-wheel and wheel-window.
- . The name of a window in which the stained glass shows the different ancestors of Christ and the tracery joins these up in the form of a genealogical tree is Jesse-window.
- The name given to a kind of window, long and narrow, which tapers to a point at the top is lancet window.
- A name for a rose-window is marigoldwindow.
- A name for a recessed structure containing window, built out from an upper story, also a name loosely given to any projecting window, is oriel.
- . The name given to a circular window filled with stonework tracery and having radiating mullions is rose-window.
- The name given to the ornamental open-work pattern produced by piercing and by the crossing of the stone mullions in the head
- of a Gothic window is tracery.

 -, kind. A window that curves outwards from the room is a bow-window.
- . A vertical window projecting from a sloping roof is a dormer window.
- A name for a circular window, especially one in the top of a dome or cupola, is eye.

- window, kind. A name for a window having two bays is gemel-window.
- The name given to a small window sometimes found on the south side of the chancel in old churches, and built lower than the others, is low side window.
- A name given to a doriner-window or a window in a spire is lucarne.
- An arched or semi-circular opening in a concave ceiling or a vaulted roof is a lunette.
- . A name for a type of window broader than its height, especially one on a low-ceilinged story, is mezzanine window.
- The name given to a three-light window is triplet.
- A window with three separate openings. the arched central front having a flat-topped part on each side of it, is a Venetian window.

- window, part. The name given to a small grooved leaden bar used for holding glass in latticed windows is came.
- A name given to the space between the outer and inner taces of an arched window or door is rear-vault.
- The vertical surface forming the side of an opening such as a window or a door is a
- reveal.

 The name given to the bevelling or splay in the opening of a door or window is seuncheon.
- The outward or inward widening of a
- window by slanting the sides is the splay.

 The name given to a horizontal bar across a window or the top of a door is transom.

 The name given to a three-lobed opening
- in a window, etc., is trefoil.
- The space between the lintel and the arch over a door or window is the tympanum.

ARMY, NAVY, AIR FORCE, AND NAUTICAL

- absence, leave of. Leave of absence granted to a soldier is furlough.
- admiral. See under rank, below.
 aeroplane, division. The name denoting a small division of aeroplanes in the Royal Air Force, varying in number, is flight.

 The name used of a large division of acro-
- planes in the Royal Air Force, consisting of a
- varying number of wings, is group.

 The name denoting a division of aeroplanes in the Royal Air Force, consisting of a varying
- number of flights, is squadron.

 The name used of a division of aeroplanes in the Royal Air Force, consisting of a varying number of squadrons, is wing.

 See also under section Aviation.
- air-defence. A name given to an air defence barrier, consisting of large nets suspended between the mooring-ropes of captive balloons, used to trap hostile raiders during the World War,
- is apron defence.

 ammunition. The name given during the World
 War to a depot in the fighting zone, containing a store of explosives, etc., was ammunition
- A name for a place where naval and military weapens and ammunition are made and stored
- is arsenal. A name for a vehicle for carrying ammunition-
- chests, etc., is caisson.

 pply. The name for the branch of the public ·, supply. service that provides the army with arms, ammunition, and equipment other than ammunition, and equipment of quartermaster's stores is ordnance.
- anchor.
- or. When a vessel is over her anchor and the chain is hove taut, the anchor is a-peak.

 Terms used to denote that an anchor is hauled clear of the ground are a-trip and weighted.
- A large anchor in general use, carried at the bow of a ship, is a bower.
- A nautical term used of a ship coming to anchor is bringing up.
- A name for a stout beam of wood or iron projecting over a vessel's bow, by which the anchor is held clear of the side, is cat-head. A boat's anchor having more than two flukes
- is a grapnel.
- The anchor, cables, etc., used in anchoring a vessel are her ground tackle.
- The name given to the space between a vessel and her anchor when she is anchored is
- A name for a temporary anchor is juryanchor.
- A kind of small anchor for use in shallow water, especially to move a vessel by pulling on the cable, is the kedge.

 A name for a small anchor is killick.

- anchor. Securing a vessel between two anchors planted in opposite directions, or to a buoy,
- post, etc., is mooring.

 A name for an anchor consisting of a shank running into a large metal bowl or cup, used
- for securing buoys, etc., is mushroom-anchor.
 The short iron or wooden posts in pairs on a ship's deck, to which the free end of the anchor chain or cable is made fast after
- anchoring, are the riding-bitts.

 The name of each of two anchors usually carried outside the waist of a ship, and used
- in emergencies, is **sheet-anchor**. A name for a ship's anchor for temporary use
- A name for a snip's anchor for temporary use in rivers, etc., is stream-anchor.
 floating. Names for a floating anchor, made of wood or canvas, used in bad weather for keeping a vessel not under control head on to wind and sea, are drogue and sea-anchor.
 hoist. The name for an upright ribbed drum
- or barrel, rotated by an engine or by hand-levers, used to hoist anchor, etc., on a ship is capstan.
- The name of the heavy block by means of which a ship's anchor is hoisted to the cat-head is cat-block.

 A tackle used to raise an anchor to a horizontal position on the graywale of a ship is
- zontal position on the gunwale of a ship is a fish-tackle.
- Names for a horizontal drum or barrel, rotated by an engine or by hand-levers, used to hoist anchor, etc., on a ship, are winch and windlass.
- —, hole. A hole in a vessel's bow for the passage of an anchor cable is a hawse-hole.
 —, part. Names for each of the bars running from the shank of an anchor and bearing the flukes are arm and blade.
- The point of the fluke of an anchor is the bill or peak.
- The end of an anchor, where the two arms
- holding the flukes join, is the **crown**.

 Names for the wide triangular part of an anchor that holds the ground are fluke and palm.
- The part of the shank of an anchor above the stock is the head.
- -. The main shaft of an anchor is the shank. The cross-bar of an anchor is the stock. The end part of an anchor, where the two
- aims holding the flukes run into the shank,
- is the throat.

 archer. The weapon used by English archers at Crécy and Agincourt was the bow called, on account of its length, the long-bow.
- The case in which an archer carried his arrows was a **quiver.**
- See also under crossbow, below.

- r. A name for the complete armour of a soldier of antiquity, including that for the head, legs, etc., or for body-armour only, is
- The armour of a soldier and his horse, with the arms he carried, comprised his harness.
- The name given to armour constructed of chains, links, or scales, worn by the ancients and in the Middle Ages, is mall.

 The name given to armour consisting of solid,
- overlapping metal plates, as distinguished from mail, is plate-armour.
- -, apron. A name for the mailed apron worn with plate-armour is braconnière.
- -. arm. A name for the plate-armour protecting the entire arm, or the upper arm, is brassard.
- The name for the pieces of armour protecting the armpits is palettes.
- A name for armour for the upper arm from
- shoulder to elbow is rerebrace.

 The name for plate armour protecting the forcarm is vambrace.
- -, back. A name for armour protecting the lower part of the back is culet.
- body. A name for a breast-plate and backplate of armour combined, or for the breastplate alone, is cuirass.
- -, coat. A name for a mediaeval defensive coat, made of metal plates or rings sewn on or between thicknesses of leather or linen, is brigandine.
- A name for a coat of mail for the breast and neck, shorter and lighter than a hauberk, is habergeon.
- A name for a long coat of mail reaching from the neck to below the knees, worn in the Middle Ages, is hauberk.
- ---, glove. A name for the mailed gloves worn with mediaeval armour is gauntlets.
- -, horse. A name for any part of the defensive armour of war-horses in the Middle Ages is bard.
- The name for armour, especially platearmour, protecting the thighs is cuishes.
- . Names for pieces of armour protecting the legs from ankle to knee are greaves and iambes.
- -, shoulder. A name for a ridge or ridges of armour, worn on the shoulder in the Middle Ages to turn the point of a lance, is passegarde.
- --, throat. The name for a piece of armour pro-tecting the gap between the helinet and the
- cuirass is gorget.
 See also under helmet, below.
- armour-bearer. An old name for the esquire or armour-bearer of a knight is armiger.
- The body of troops that marches in front of the main part of an army is the advance guard, van, or vanguard.
- van, or vanguard.

 The name for the force of regular soldiers in the British Army, trained and ready for fighting service abroad, is expeditionary force. arms. The name for the branch of the public service which provides the army with arms, ammunition, and equipment other than quartermaster's stores is ordnance.

 food. A name for the department which supplies food and daily necessities to an army is the commissariat.

 German. The name given to the German national
- –, food.
- -, German. The name given to the German national regular army formed after the revolution in 1918 is Reichswehr.
- artillery, fire. The name given to a large volume of artillery fire falling continuously in the same area, for screening an attack or preventing
- supplies reaching the enemy, is barrage.

 -, heavy. A name for heavy artillery is ordnance.

 -, train. A name for a train of artillery, with ammunition and equipment for an army in the field, is park.
- See also under gun, below.

- attack. An old name for a night attack, especially one in which the attackers wore shirts over their armour as a means of identification, is camisade.
- A name for an attack on an enemy is offensive. A name for a sally or outrush from a besieged place to attack the besiegers is sortle.
- -, military. A name given to the precise pre-arranged time of a military attack, etc., from which all movements of troops in connexion with that attack are reckoned, is zero hour. badge. A name for a badge worn on the arm, such
- as that of a red-cross man, is brassard.
- -.. See also under stripe and uniform, below.
 bag, sailor's. A name for a sailor's or fisherman's bag for odds and ends of personal belongings,
- such as needles and thread, is ditty-bag.

 ballast. The name given to blocks of iron fitted in
 a ship's bottom as permanent ballast, is kentledge.
- barge. See under boat, below.
- barracks. Another name for a barracks, especially for a group of small buildings serving for this purpose, erected between the ramparts and
- purpose, erected between the ramparts and houses of a fortified town, is casern or caserne. A room in a barracks where the guard assembles, and where military prisoners are kept in custody, is the guard-house or guard-room. A name for a room in a barracks used as the office of a company for the transaction of
- business is orderly-room.
- barrage. A barrage so directed that it falls a short distance in front of advancing troops, in order to screen them from enemy attack, is a creeping barrage.
- The name for a bottomless basket or cylinder of wickerwork, etc., filled with earth and used formerly for facing earthworks, or for protecting soldiers while digging trenches,
- is gabion.

 battallon. Each of the tour divisions into which a battallon of infantry in the British Army is divided is a company.
- battlement. Names for an opening, widening from within, in a battlement or parapet, etc., for
- firing through, are creuel and embrasure.

 battleship. See under warship, below.

 bayonet. A name for the fastening by which a
 bayonet scabbard is attached to a belt is chape.
- A bayonet with a broad blade, which can be used for digging, is a spade-bayonet.
- The name for any type of bayonet adapted for both cutting and thrusting is swordbayonet.
- beef, salt. The salt beef formerly served out to sailors was kept in a harness-cask.
- A belt or band fitted with loops for holding belt. cartridges or ammunition cases, usually worn passing over one shoulder and under the other, is a bandoller.
- A name for an attachment to a waistbelt of a uniform to support a sword scabbard or a bayonet is frog.
- The leather belt with shoulder straps worn by officers in the British Army is the Sam Browne.
- The name of the heavy block by means of block. which a sailing ship's anchor is raised to the cat-head is cat-block.
- Rounded, sheaveless blocks of hardwood, for taking the lanyards used in setting up a ship's
- rigging, are dead-eyes.

 A perforated block, or a cringle, for giving a rope in the rigging, etc., such a direction as will prevent it from chafing or fouling is a fair-leader.
- A block used on board ship, with one pulley wider than the other, so that it may take a thicker rope, is a fiddle-block.
- The name of a block at a masthead for raising and lowering the top-gallant yards is jackblock.

block. The name of a block at the yard-arm of a ship through which the halyard of a studding sail passes is jewel-block.

A name for a block with a single wheel in it,

fixed to a swivel on which it can turn in any direction, used in guiding running rigging, is monkey-block.

blow-pipe. A name for a long blow-pipe used by the Dyaks of Borneo for shooting arrows is sumpitan.

- American. A name for a type of large, keelless, flat-bottomed boat formerly much used in boat, American. Western America for carrying merchandise
- . The name for a large, flat-bottomed river-boat of light build, used in America for cargo, is gondola.
- origin, with a single lateen sail, a long beak, and a large stern, common in the Indian Ocean, is **dhow**. , Arab.

-, barge. A barge without sails or oars is a dumb-

- A flat-bottomed barge fitted with cranes for raising weights or drawing piles is a pontoon.
- . The name of a flat-bottomed barge or lighter employed in Dutch and Baltic ports is pram.
- The name for a surf-boat, fitted with , Bombay. lateen sails and having a cabin, used off Bombay is bunder-boat.

 -, broad. A boat whose breadth is great in pro-
- portion to her length is beamy.

 build. Boats in which the hull is built with planks set edge to edge are carvel-built.

 Boats in which the hull is built with hori-
- zontal, overlapping planks are clinker-built.

 Canadian. A name for a type of Canadian flatbottomed boat with one or two masts is bateau.
- -, canoe. A name for a canoe, hollowed out of a tree-trunk, used in the West Indies, etc., is piragua or pirogue.
- A name for a type of dug-out canoe used on the rivers of Central America is pitpan.

 The name given to a type of partly decked-

- —. The name given to a type of partly deckedin canoe, propelled by a double-bladed paddle or having sails, is Rob Roy.
 —, Chinese. The name given to a light Chinese sailing boat, rigged like a junk, but having a European hull, is lorcha.
 —, . The name of a kind of flat-bottomed river boat used in China and Java is sampan.
 —, collapsible. The name for a type of collapsible canvas-covered boat, carried on many warships and merchant vessels, is Berthon boat.
 —. Dutch. A name for a type of two- or three-
- Dutch. A name for a type of two- or three-masted Dutch fishing boats used in the herring industry is buss.
- Dutch coasting boat is fly-boat.

 A name for a type of large, flat-bottomed Dutch coasting boat is fly-boat.

 A name for a small, open, Dutch boat, clinker-built, and rigged as a cutter or yawl, in stelly a state of the state is pink.
- The name for an Eskimo hunter's -, Eskimo. canoe, made of skins stretched over a wooden frame, and decked except for a hole in which
- the paddler sits, is kayak.

 The name for a large, open Eskimo boat, made of skins stretched over a wooden frame,
- used for transporting women, etc., is omlak.

 -, fender. A name for a permanent fender attached below the gunwale round a heavy boat is dolphin.
- boat of shallow draft, carrying a jib and a mainsail with no boom, common in the Thames estuary is **bawley**. The name for a type of long, flattish-bottomed fishing-boat used on the north-east coast, having a flaring bow and square stern, built for launching against heavy seas is coble
- built for launching against heavy seas, is coble.

- boat, fishing. A name for a type of two-masted fishing smack, with a broad beam, used in the North Sea is dogger.
- The name of a Dutch or Danish fishing-
- boat carrying two spritsails is koff.

 The name given to a small sailing vessel used in fishing is smack.

 A fishing-vessel having a well, or perforated receptacle for conveying fish alive, is a wellboat.
- flat-bottomed. A kind of large, flat-bottomed bateau used on the Great Lakes of America is the mackinaw.
- . A name given to a kind of oblong, flat-bottomed boat used in shallow waters and propelled by a pole or paddles is punt.

 The name given to a large, flat-bottomed
- boat with square ends, used as a lighter or a pontoon, is scow.
- -, gun. A name for a type of low-built iron-clad gun-boat with one or more heavy guns, capable
- gun-boat with one or more heavy guns, capable of working in shallow water, is monitor.

 —, gunwale. Boards fitted above the gunwale of a boat to keep the water out are washboards.

 —, Humber. The name for a Humber or East Coast boat of barge-like build with bluff bows and a hinged mast is billy-boy.

 Indian. A name for a sewworthy type of Indian.
- Indian. A name for a seaworthy type of Indian sailing boat resembling an Arab dhow and
- saining boat resembling an Arab dhow and used for trading is pattamar.

 —, Levantine. A name for a type of light rowing-boat, long and narrow in build, used in the Levant, and also for a small Levantine sailing boat, is calque.

 —, log. A name for a primitive kind of boat made of two or more logs lashed together, pointed at the how and having an outrigger if propelled
- at the bow, and having an outrigger if propelled by sails, is catamaran.
- A general name for a boat or canoe formed of a hollowed-out log hewn into shape is dugout.
- -, Malay. The name given to a narrow, swift, Malay cance pointed at both ends and fitted with sails and oars is proa.

 -, Mediterranean. The name given to a small, single-masted Mediterranean coasting vessel
- carrying a lateen sail and a foresail is tartan.
- -, motor. Names given to a fast motor-boat dust to skim along the surface of the water are
- glider and hydroplane.

 A name for a small motor attached outside a boat at the stern to operate a propeller is outboard motor.
- le. The name for a type of large sailing boat with a sharp prow and broad stern, used for passenger traffic on the Nile, is dahabeeyah.

 A name for a type of heavily-built, broadbeamed sailing boat used on the Upper Nile -, Nile.
- is nugger.

 -, open. A kind of large open boat used in harbours for loading and unloading ships is the **lighter.**. A name for the space in an open boat to
- the rear of the rowers' seats is stern-sheets.
- Philippine. A name for a dug-out canoe, with or without an outrigger, used in the Philippine Islands is banca.
- -, pointed. A name for a type of open boat pointed at both ends, resembling the boats carried by a whaler, is whale-boat.
- a whater, is whater-boat.
 racing. A general name for various types of specially built and rigged sailing boats, and also for motor and steam boats, used for racing and pleasure cruising, is yacht.
 rope. The name for a rope attached to a small boat and used to fasten it to a cleat, stake, etc.,
- is painter.

 A name for a rope fixed round the outside of a boat as a protection against collision or strain is swifter.
- -, rowing. A type of flat-bottomed rowing-boat with a sharp bow used by fishermen is the dory.

- boat, rowing. A name for a long, narrow, light clinker-built pleasure-boat, rowed with a single pair of sculls, is funny.

 A rowing-boat having its rowlocks on
- projecting arms to give greater leverage is outrigged.
- The name given to a boat designed to be rowed by three rowers, the middle one having a pair of sculls and the others single oars, is randan.
- A name for a small, light rowing or sculling boat is skiff.
- . A name for a light, shallow rowing boat plying on rivers, etc., is wherry.

 , sailing. A name for a type of small sailing boat, having its single mast placed near the bow and carrying one fore-and-aft sail, is cat-boat.
- The name for a type of sailing boat having a single mast, the forestay of which runs to the bow, and having a mainsail, gait-topsail, fore-staysail, and jib, is cutter.

 A name for a cutter or sloop rigged with a
- A name for a cutter of story and a story and the lug-sail aft, is dandy.

 The name given to a sailing boat with a tall mainmast and a shorter aftermast carrying mainsail is a sail about half the size of the mainsail, is ketch.
- . The name for a type of sailing boat with two or three masts carrying lugsails is lugger.
- A name for a type of two-masted, flat-bottomed sailing boat used in shallow water in the West Indies is piragua or pirogue.
- A name for a long, sharp flat-bottomed type of sailing boat of American origin, having one or two triangular sails, is sharple.
- The name of a type of single-masted foreand aft rigged sailing boat, which carries a foresail and a relatively large mainsail on a mast placed farther forward than in a cutter, is sloop.
- . The name for a type of barge-like sailing boat of shallow draught used on the Norfolk Broads is wherry.
- . The name for a type of sailing boat with a tall mainmast and a shorter aftermast carrying a sail about a quarter the size of the mainsail is yawl.
- -, scouting. A name given to a small scouting boat used in naval warfare to watch the movements of the enemy is vedette-boat.
- , seat. A name for a transverse plank in a boat, used as a seat for an oarsman, is thwart.
- , ship's. A name for a type of collapsible canvas boat carried on destroyers, etc., is Berthon boat.
- A name for a piece of wood shaped to fit and support the bottom of a ship's boat when it is stowed on deck is boat-chock.

 The name of the smallest type of ship's
- boat which may be rowed by one man is dinghy.
- s. A name for a rowing-boat of large size, especially one larger than a gig, usually reserved for the commanding officer of a warship is galley.

 The name for a type of clinker-built rowing-boat for four in the significant of the significant
- boat, for four, six, or eight oars, kept for the use of a ship's captain or commanding officer
- is gig.

 Each of the two broad bands passed round
 to from swinging when
- a boat to prevent it from swinging when hanging from the davits is a gripe.

 The name given to a small boat, usually clinker-built, used for the general work of a ship is also below here.
- ship is jolly-boat.
 The names, in order of size, of the three largest types of ship's boat carried by a warship, all being carvel-built and driven by steam or petrol motor, are launch, pinnace. and cutter.

- boat, ship's. The largest rowing-boat-often from 30 to 40 feet long—carried by a sailing vessel is its long-boat.
- A name for a carvel-built, six- or eight-oared boat carried by a man-of-war is pinnace.
- A name for a sharp-sterned type of ship's boat, clinker-built and having four or six oars and sails, is whaler.
- a nor sains, is water.

 A name for a small ship's boat, especially a jolly-boat with four or six oars, is yawl. de. The strip of wood running along the top of the side of a boat and covering the upper end of the framing-timbers is the gunwale
- or gunnel.
 -, stern. The name given to a part forming the stern of a square-ended boat is transom.
- -, surf. A name for a type of surf-boat used on the Pacific coast of South America is balsa.
- -, towing. A small but powerful boat driven by steam, etc., and used for towing other craft is a tug.
- -, Venetian The name for the fermer state barge of Venice in which the Doge performed the yearly ceremony of wedding the Adriatic Sea is Bucentaur.
- The long, flat-bottomed Venetian boat with a high peak at one end, propelled by a single oar at the stern and sometimes having
- a shelter amidships, is the **gondola**.

 -, West Indian. The name for a type of coasting vessel used in the West Indies is **drogher**.
- wicker. A small wicker-work boat covered with hides, used on the north and west coasts of
- Ireland, etc., is a coracle or currach.

 See also under ship, below.

 guard. The royal bodyguard of bodyguard. veteran soldiers, founded in 1485, now having ceremonial duties in the royal household, is the Yeomen of the Guard.
- bolt. A bolt or bar with an opening at one end to take a rope or hook is an eyebolt.
- bomb. A name for a bomb shaped like a torpedo, with metal fins or vanes at the tail-end, for
- dropping from aircraft, is aerobomb.

 The name for a kind of large bomb, or explosive drum, used during the World War to destroy or disable submerged submarines is depth-
- eharge. A general name for a bomb or explosive shell designed to be thrown by hand is hand-
- -. A name for a type of bomb or hand-grenade used in trench fighting and infantry attacks by the Allies during the World War was the Mills bomb.
- , aerial. A name for a bomb containing com-bustible substances, dropped from aircraft, is incendiary bomb.
- A name for each of the metal fins at the
- tail of an aerial bomb which tend to make it fall vertically is vane.

 -, firing. A cord, tube, or casing filled with combustible material for firing a bomb,
- mine, etc., is a fuse.

 -, gun. A name for a German trench-mortar used for throwing large bombs is minenwerter.
- A name for a British type of trench-mortar used for hurling bombs during the World War is Stokes mortar.
- . A name for various types of short gun used for hurling bombs at a high angle into enemy trenches during the World War is trench-mortar.
- See under spar, below. boom.
- A name for a stout beam of wood or iron projecting at a vessel's bow, by which the anchor is held clear of the side, is cat-head.
- The name for the sharp forepart of a ship's bow is cutwater.
- The name for an ornamental carved scroll just above the cutwater at the bows of some vessels is fiddle-head.

- The end of a ship's hold in the angle of the bow is the forepeak.
- That part of a vessel's bow containing the hawse-holes, for the passage of anchor cables, is the hawse.
- A name for the broadest part of a ship's bow, where the timbers begin to curve in, is luff. The inward slope of the bow of a vessel from
- the rail or top to the keel is the rake.

 That part of a passenger vessel, now usually in the bow and on or below the main deck,
- set apart for those who travel at the cheapest rate, is the steerage.
- The name for the foremost upright part of a ship's hull to which the sides forming the bows are fastened is stem.
- bow (weapon). See under archer, above, and cross-
- bow, below. bowsprit. The name for a flat, iron ring at the end of a bowsprit to hold the butt end of a jibboom is crance.
- A rope, chain, etc., for fastening a bowsprit down to the stem of a vessel is a gammon or gammoning.
- The upward slope of a bowsprit or other timber at an angle from a horizontal line is its steeve or steve.
- extension. A light spar lashed to and reaching out beyond the jib-boom and extending the outermost jib (sail) of a full-rigged ship is a flying jib-boom.
- . A spar forming the continuation of the bowsprit of a ship and extending the stay carrying the jib (sail) is a **jib-boom**.

 -, flag-staff. The name for a staff at the end of
- a bowsprit from which a small flag or jack
- is flown is jack-staff.

 -, jib-boom. The name given to the part of a flying jib-boom extending beyond the outer-
- nying jurisoom extending beyond the outermost rigging attached to it is **pole.**-, rope. The name for a rope or chain running from the end of a bowsprit to a ship's stem to counteract upward strains is **bobstay**.
- -, spar. A spar stretching downwards from the end of a bowsprit to extend stays or ropes running to the jib-boom is a martingale or dolphin-striker.
- -, support. A name for the block on which the inner end of a bowsprit rests is pillow.
- box, sailor's. A name for a box used by sailors and fishermen for keeping odds and ends
- in is ditty-box.
 breakwater. A kind of breakwater of heavy timbers fastened together and anchored to provide protection for ships lying to the leeward is a floating harbour.
- breastwork. A name for a breastwork protecting a trench or other fortification is parapet.
- A name for a breastwork of loose stones used by hill tribes in Northern India is sanga.

 The name for a fortification protecting the
- bridge. end of a bridge towards the enemy is bridgehead.
- A floating vessel used to support the roadway of a floating military bridge is a pontoon.
- -, ship's. Names for a screen of canvas attached to the rails of a ship's bridge to shelter the officer on duty are dodger and weatherscreen.
- . A name for the uppermost bridge of a steamer and for a light bridge running forward from the poop on some sailing vessels is flying
- brigade. An infantry brigade to which artillery, engineers, etc., are added for some operation is a mixed brigade.
- bullet. See under signal, below.
 bullet. A name for a type of incendiary bullet
 used against aircraft is Brock bullet.
- A name for a bullet together with its attached case containing the propelling charge, and also for this case alone, is cartridge.

- A name for an expanding bullet, especially one with the lead at its nose exposed, is dumdum bullet.
- See also under projectile, below. A name for a ring-shaped lifebuoy to which buoy. leather breeches are attached at the waist, the whole running upon a rope stretched from a wrecked ship to the shore, is breeches-
- buoy.
- A name for a type of buoy shaped like two cones joined at their bases is nun-buoy.
 cabin, ship's. A name for a compartment, usually below the cabin floor of a ship, where the more important stores are placed is lazarette.
- cable, telegraph. A name for a mechanical device for grasping and lifting a telegraph cable from the sea bottom is grapnel.
- See also under rope, below.

 A sailor's name for those parts of the ocean near the equator where calms and baffling winds prevail is doldrums.
- A name for the calm zone, or doldrums, where the opposing trade winds neutralize each other is null-belt.
- 1. The name for the earliest form of cannon, having a short barrel and a wide mouth, cannon. first used in the late Middle Ages for throwing stones, is bombard.
- The name for an iron knob or loop projecting from behind the breech of a muzzle-loading cannon for manipulating it, is cascabel.
- An old name for a long cannon, especially the largest kind in use during the sixteenth century, is culverin.

 A name for a small type of sixteenth century cannon is falconet.
- A name for a plug of oakum for the vent of a cannon is fld.
- A name for an old type of short smooth-bore used for firing shells at a very cannon high angle is mortar.
- A name for an old type of small cannon firing a shot weighing from five to twelve pounds is saker.
- The name tor each of the two cylindrical projections from the sides of a cannon, forming an axis on which it could be turned up or down, is trunnion.
- See also under gun, projectile, and shell, below.
- canoe. See under boat, above.
 canvas. A name for tarred strips of canvas used to cover caulked seams on a deck, or to wind round ropes to make them waterproof, is
 - parcelling.
 See under uniform, below.
- capstan. The revolving head of the capstan which receives the capstan bars is the drum-head.
- A wooden lever shod with steel used for turning the capstan or windlass on a small ship is a hand-spike.
- A name for a bar inserted in a capstan on which to fasten a cable or rope is norman.
- A name for a strong wooden framework fitted in the deck of a ship round a hole for a capstan is partner.
- captain. A native captain of an Indian cavalry regiment is a ressaldar.
- A name given to the master or captain of a small merchant vessel is skipper.
- The name for a document for customs purposes containing a declaration of the quantity and kind of cargo carried by a ship, together with her destination, is content.
- A name for a kind of crane for handling cargo,
- A name for a kind of crane for handling cargo, consisting of a boom pivoted at its foot to an upright post, is derriek.

 A name given to billets of wood, etc., placed under or among heavy articles of cargo in a ship's hold to prevent shifting or to raise them above the bilge-water is dunnage.

 That part of a ship below the deek used for
- That part of a ship below the deck used for containing cargo, ballast, etc., is the hold.

- eargo. Cargo and other goods thrown overboard from a vessel in order to lighten her are jetsam.
- To throw goods overboard in order to lighten a vessel is to jettison.

 A name tor a dock hand employed in loading
- and unloading ships' cargoes is stevedore.
- A name for a person on a merchant ship who looks after the sale of the cargo, etc., is
- supercargo. cartridge. The small cap of copper containing a detonator in the base of a cartridge is the percussion-cap.
- See also under bullet, above, and projectile, below.

 The name for a small water cask which is part of the equipment of a ship's boat is cask. breaker.
- A small cask used for bringing off water to a ship in boats and also one kept on deck to
- hold fresh water is a gang-cask.

 The name for a strip of land between the castle. wall and the moat of a castle or other forti-
- fication is foreland.

 Names for a ditch around the outer wall of a castle, etc., usually full of water, are fosse and moat.
- A name for an opening between the wall of a castle and a parapet projecting from it, through which missiles, etc., were dropped, is machicolation.
- fortification, below, also Architecture.
- cataput. See under engine of war, below.
 eaulking. A name for the loose fibres of old rope
 used for caulking seams between a ship's planking is oakum.
- cavalry. A name for a spiked instrument thrown on the ground in mediaeval warfare to impede the advance of cavalry is caltrop.
- Names given to variously equipped regiments of cavalry are cuirassiers, dragoons, hussars,
- The name for a body of volunteer cavalry, consisting originally of members of the yeoman class, raised in the late eighteenth century, and now absorbed in the Territorial Force, is yeomanry.
- See also under unit, below.
- chart, nautical. A name for the circular diagram usually included on a nautical chart, showing
- the points of the compass, is compass-rose.

 cloak, fastening. The name for a braided spindle-shaped button and loop used to fasten a military or other cloak or overcoat is frog.

 clock, ship's. The specially accurate clock upon
- which calculations in navigating a ship are

- which calculations in navigating a ship are based is a chronometer.

 clothes, sailor's. A sailor's name for sea-going clothes is dunnage.

 club (weapon). See under weapon, below.

 coal, ship's. The name given to the space used for keeping a ship's supply of coal in is bunker.

 coast. The name given to the belt of sea within a distance of three miles from the coast of a state is territorial waters.

 colours, military. See under flag, below.

 column. A column of ships arranged so that the

- colours, military. See under flag, below.

 column. A column of ships arranged so that the bow of each vessel is abaft the beam of the ship preceding her is in quarter-line.

 commander-in-chief. The title borne by the commander-in-chief of the army in Egypt is sirdar.

 commission. A young man training for a commission in any one of the fighting services is
- The name given to commissions tormerly issued to masters of merchant ships, authorizing them to seize enemy ships, was letters of marque.
- The system (abolished in 1871) by which commissions in most regiments of the British Army could be bought for a money payment was the purchase-system.
- commissioned officer. See under rank, below.

- company. Each of the four divisions into which a company of British infantry is divided is a platoon.
- compass. The stand or case for a ship's compass, usually placed by the steering-wheel, is the binnacie.
- To recite the thirty-two points of the compass in their order on the compass-card is to box the compass.
- The name for the pair of rings surrounding a compass bowl, so pivoted that the bowl retains a horizontal position, is gimbals. A name for a type of compass operated by a gyroscope is gyro-compass.

 The name of the black line on a compass bowlindighting the direction of the shirts bowling.
- indicating the direction of the ship's bow is lubber's-point.
- The type of compass used in navigation, consisting of two or more magnetic needles mounted on the under surface of a circular compass-card, which usually is either balanced on a pivot or floats on a liquid, is mariner's compass.
- A cardinal point of the compass or a region lying in the direction of this is a quarter.
- name for each of the thirty-two points of the mariner's compass, or for the arcs that separate these, is rhumb.

 The name for the compass by which a ship's
- course is set is standard.
- concealment. The name given to a method of concealing military equipment, etc., from enemy observers, by altering its appearance by means of irregular bands or patches of
- paint, painted screens, etc., is camouflage. band. The purchasing at a fair price when seized of articles declared to be contraband of war is pre-emption.
- cook, ship's. Names for the kitchen occupied by the cook in a ship are caboose and galley.
- corporal. Names given to each of the four junior officers, ranking as corporals, of the Yeomen of the Guard, are exempt and exon.
- course, ship's. See under navigation, below.
- court. A judicial court of naval, military, or air officers for the trial of offenders in one of these
- court martial. The name for a court martial held on the field in time of war—the officers sitting round an upturned drum—is drumhead court martial.
- The officer who superintends the organization of a court martial is a judge-advocate.
- A name for a fellow-officer acting as defending counsel for an officer of the British Army before a court martial is officer's friend.
- The name given to the master-at-arms on board a ship in which a court martial is held is provost-marshal.
- crossbow. A name for a crossbow, especially the large type for which a bending machine was required, is arbalest.
- A name for a Roman military engine resembling a huge crossbow is ballista
- Names for the powerful machine used for bending a large crossbow are gaffie and moulinet.
- The name of a short, heavy bolt with a square head shot from a crossbow was quarrel.
- current. An undercurrent moving in a direction contrary to that of the surface water or the wind, is an underset.
- A name for a cutter or sloop with jigger-mast aft, on which a lug-sail is set, is cutter. dandy.
- dagger. The name for a short dagger without a guard, formerly carried by Scottish Highlanders inside the stocking, is dirk.
- A name for a small dagger used in the Middle Ages for thrusting between the joints of armour is miserloord.

dagger. A name for a small slender dagger. especially one with a blade that is square or triangular in section, is **ponlard**.

A name for a small Italian dagger with a needle-

like point is stiletto.

The name for each of two broad bands passed round a boat hanging from davits

passed round a boat hanging from davits to prevent it from swinging is gripe.

A name for a light upper deck without hatches, for sheltering passengers, cattle, cargo, etc., is awning deck. deck.

An upper deck running at one level for the whole length of a vessel is a flush deck.

The forward part of a ship's deck, especially an upper deck, is the fore deck.

A name for the waist of a vessel, and for an open way along one side of a deck, is gangway.

The name given in a ship with several decks to the one next below the main deck is lower deck.

The deck below the lower deck of a ship is the orlop deck.

Names given to decks above the upper deck in large passenger liners are promenade deck.

sun deck, and boat deck.

That part of the upper deck of a ship between the mainmast or a midship gangway (in warships, the after-turret or barbette) and the poop or the stern is the quarter deck.

A name given to a wooden ship with her hull lowered by the removal of her upper deck or decks was razee.

The holes in a vessel's side along the edges of the decks, by which water is drained away, are scuppers.

A name for an upper deck of light construction is spar deck.

The name given to a deck running from stem to stern above the main deck is upper deck.

That part of the main deck of a ship lying between a raised forecastle and poop is the well deck.

ship's deck fore and aft, by which the ends are The name given to the curving line of a raised higher above the water, is **sheer**.

ame. A name for a strong wooden framework

fitted in the deck of a ship round a hole for a mast, capstan, etc., is partner.

-, opening. A small opening in a vessel's deck for

the passage of an anchor cable into a locker is a hawse-pipe.

A name given to an opening in a vessel's deck to admit fuel for storage is stoke-hole.

The small doors in the bulwarks that open and close with the rolling of a ship, and allow

water to escape from the deck, are wash ports.

-, partial. The name for a short partial deck placed at about the middle of a vessel is

bridge deck.

The name for a short partial deck in the fore part of a ship is forecastle or fo'c'sle.

The name for a short partial deck at the

after end of a ship is poop.

op. The name for the part of a ship's poop deck forward of the cabin bulkhead is , poop. awning.

The name for each of the stout upright timbers, usually fastened in pairs to one or more decks of a ship, for making cables, etc.,

fast, is bitt.

-, railing. See under rail, below.

-, skylight. A name for a skylight or windowframe in a ship's deck through which light is admitted to a lower deck or cabin is companion.

A name for a heavy sheet of glass inserted

like a window in a deck is dead-light.

staircase. A name for a staircase or ladder leading down from a ship's deck to a cabin

is companion-way.
-, support. A name for a short, curved timber supporting a deck is spur.

deck, support. A name for a post supporting a

deck-beam, railing, awning, etc., is stanchion., yacht. Names for a space on a small yacht, lower than the rest of the deck and placed near the stern, are cockpit and well.

detachment. A detachment of soldiers, etc., picked out from the main body for some special duty or purpose is a draft.

display, night. The name given to a spectacular military display, usually at night, is tattoo. dock. The name for a type of off-shore floating dock, by means of which a vessel is raised, moved

shorewards, and lowered on to a fixed staging

snorewards, and lowered on to a fixed staging for repairs, is **depositing dock**.

The general name for various types of dock from which water may be temporarily excluded, leaving the vessel that has been floated in high and dry, is **dry dock**.

The name for a type of buoyant dry dock, consisting of a submersible pontoon base, with one or more birth sides and open ends.

one or more high sides and open ends, is floating dock.

The name for a type of dry dock in which a ship's bottom may be examined, scraped, and repaired is graving-dock.

The name for a type of floating dock with only one side, the floor being kept level, when supporting a ship, by hinged supports running to the shore, is off-shore dock.

The name for a type of dry dock having a sloping floor up which a vessel is drawn on wheeled cradles, the water afterwards being removed, is slip dock.

The general name for the ordinary type of dock, consisting of an area of water partly or wholly enclosed, in which a ship may be loaded or unloaded, is wet dock.

A name for the fees paid for the accommodation of a ship in dock is berthage.

doldrums. A name for the doldrums, or calm zone where the trade winds neutralize each other, is null-belt.

dragoons, colour. A name for the narrow crimson silk flag with a forked end which is the standard or colour of the dragoons is guidon.

drill. A name given to the movements of a soldier when turning on his heel in military drill is

The officer who acts as a pivot and regulates the movements of a company in wheeling, etc., is the guide.

The technical name for drill in which artillery-men are exercised in shifting heavy ordnance is repository drill.

A name for the turning in drill of a body of troops as if pivoting on an axis—a soldier at the end of the line—is wheel.

dder. The name for an expert soldier formerly placed in front of a company, etc., as drill-leader to show the movements and time is -, leader. fugleman.

-, rifle. Drill in which a soldier is taught how to carry and use his rifle is manual exercise.

drum. See under section Music.

signal. See under signal, below.

The name of a long two-edged duelling sword

of the sixteenth century, represented by the fencing foil of to-day, is rapler.

A non-military duty required of a soldier is a fatigue-duty or fatigue.

A plan showing the order in which officers, companies, and regiments are to take turns of duty is a restriction.

of duty is a roster.
earthwork. A former name for a raised earth platform, now called a fire-step, on which soldiers stand to fire over the top of an earthwork immediately in front, is banquette.

Names for an earthwork thrown up as a protection of the standard of the standard through th

tection against rifle and artillery fire from the front are breastwork and parapet.

- earthwork. A short earthwork to protect the flank of a battery from the cross-fire of the enemy is an epaulement.
- A name for a bundle of sticks, etc., bound together in the form of a cylinder and used formerly in building earthworks is faseine.
- A name for a facing or retaining wall protecting an earthwork is revetment.
- The name given to an carthwork to protect a covered way against enfilading fire is traverse. See also under fortification and trench, below.
- embankment. The name for an embankment of earth behind a target, to stop shots that pierce or miss the target, is butt.
- The name given to a defensive embankment with a broad, usually parapeted top is
- encampment. A temporary encampment for soldiers, without tents, is a bivouac.
- A small engine, distinct from the main engine or engines of a ship, used for minor operations is a donkey-engine.

See also under section Engineering.

- engine of war. The name for various types of engines of war used in ancient and incidiaeval times for hurling stones, arrows, spears, etc., is ballista.
- The name for an engine of ancient and mediaeval war distinguished from the ballista-a heavier weapon—and operated after the principle of the crossbow is catapult. Names for a mediaeval engine of war for hurling
- large stones in the manner of a catapult are mangonel and trebuchet.

- ensign. See under flag, below.
 equipment, military. The name for the branch of the public service which provides the army with arms, ammunition, and equipment other than quartermaster's stores is ordnanee.
- -, ship's. Ship's equipment is bought and sold at a marine store.
- ation. The name given to an excavation to protect soldiers from enemy fire is trench. excavation.
- exercise. Naval or military exercises carried out by an army or fleet under warlike conditions are manoeuvres.
- live. The name of a high explosive used in large quantities during the World War, made by diluting trinitrotoluene with ammonium nitrate, is amatol. explosive.
- The name of a smokeless powder introduced by the Swedish chemist, Alfred Nobel, used as a propellant explosive is **ballistite**.
- The name of the standard smokeless propellant explosive, prepared from nitro-glycerine, and used in the British services is cordite.
- The name of a high explosive made of nitro-glycerine mixed with an absorbent substance,
- now usually a nitrate, is dynamite.

 The name of a detonating explosive used in
- percussion caps is fulminate of mercury.

 The name of the explosive chemical forming part of cordite and other propellant explosives and of the majority of blasting explosives is nitro glycerine.
- The name of the explosive compound produced by the action of a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids upon cotton, used in the manufacture of smokeless powders, etc., is gun-
- A name for the delayed explosion of an explosive charge is hang-fire.
- charge is nang-nre.

 The name for a kind of high explosive made (originally at Lydd, in Kent) from picrate of potash, and used as a bursting charge for shells, is lyddite.

 The name for a kind of smokeless gunpowder invented by Sir Hiram Maxim is Maximite.
- A name for a kind of high explosive, resembling lyddite, used by the French as a bursting charge for shells, is melinite.

- explosive. A name for any salt of picric acid, some of which are sensitive explosives, is plerate.
- Names of a highly explosive acid prepared from phenol and sulphuric and nitric acids, which is used in bursting charges, are pieric acid and trinitrophenol.
- -. The name of a high explosive—a nitro derivative of toluene—which was widely used during the World War for bursting charges, is trinitrotoluene (T.N.T.).

 -, bursting. A name for the violent and rapid bursting effect of powerful explosives is brisance.
- brisance.
- —, class. The name given to a class of explosive that detonates or becomes changed into gases with great rapidity, used for bursting charges and other disruptive work, is high explosive.
- . The name given to a class of explosive which becomes converted into gases at a relatively slow rate, used for discharging

projectiles, is propellant.

See under fortification, below.

- fire-arm. A name for an obsolete smooth-bore muzzle-loading hand gun with a large bore and a bell-shaped mouth is blunderbuss.
- A name for a type of bronzed flintlock musket, formerly used by British infantry is **Brown** Bess.
- A name for a short hand gun used by cavalry is carbine.
- A name for any type of musket or smooth-bore hand gun discharged by sparks pro-duced by concussion or friction, is firelock An old type of firelock musket, in which the touch-powder was exploded by a spark produced by concussion from a flint, was a flintlock.
- A name for a light type of flintlock musket
- formerly used in the British Army, is fusil. A name for a large musket fired from a swivelrest, used formerly by Asiatics is gingal or jingal.
- Names for an early kind of hand gun which was the predecessor of the musket are hackbut and harquebus.
- A name for an early form of musket discharged by a lighted match pressed against the powder in the pan is matchlock.
- A general name for any kind of smooth-bore hand gun formerly used, especially one for
- infantry, is musket.

 A name for a kind of breech-loading fire-arm in which the cartridge is exploded by a blow from a spring needle, especially the type used in the Austro-Prussian War (1866), is needle gun.
- discharge. A continuous discharge of fire-arms is a fusillade.

- See also under gun, pistol, and rifie, below.

 fishing-boat. See under boat, above.

 flag. A name given to a small flag or pennon formerly carried on weapons and at a ship's masthead is banderol.
- The name for the blue flag with a white oblong centre, representing P in the international code, hoisted at the fore-masthead of a ship on the day of sailing, is Blue Peter.

 The name for a small swallow-tailed or tapering flag flown by yachts and merchant vessels
- is burgee.
- The name of a small flag of the same colour as the facings of a regiment, flown to show the part of a camp occupied by the regiment, is camp colour.
- A name for each of the pair of flags of an infantry battalion is colour.
- A name given especially to a flag flown at the stern of a vessel to denote its nationality is
- A name for the part of a flag farthest from the staff, and also for its breadth measured from the hoist to its outer edge, is fly.

The correct name of the flag commonly called

the Union Jack is **Great Union**.

The name for the oblong flag with corners rounded at the fly, used as a standard by dragoon regiments in the British Army, is guidon.

The edge of a flag nearest the staff or halyard

on which it is hoisted is the hoist.

The name for a small flag displayed from a jack-staff, or staff at the end of a bowsprit, is jack.

The names of the flag consisting of a Union Jack on a blue field, which is one of the military colours in the British Army, are **King's**

colour and royal colour.

A name for a long, narrow, pointed flag or streamer borne at the masthead of a warship, and for a triangular signal flag, is pennant.

The name for a small tapering or forked flag carried below a lance-head is pennon.

A name given to the flag of an infantry regiment, generally embroidered with the names of battles, is regimental colour.

The name for the flag of a cavalry regiment, as distinguished from the colour of an infantry

regiment, is standard.

A name for a flag having three bands of colour in nearly equal proportions, especially the blue, white, and red standard of France, is tricolour.

The name of the Danish national flag--, Danish.

the oldest in existence—is Dannebrog. sign. The flag of the Royal Naval Reserve -, ensign. sign. The flag of the Royal Naval Reserve and various public services, having a blue field with the Umon Jack in the upper corner next the hoist, is the blue ensign.

The flag flown by ships of the merchant service of Great Britain, having a plain red field with the Umon Jack in the upper corner next the hoist, is the red ensign.

The flag flown by ships of the Royal Navy and vessels of the Royal Yacht Squadron, having the red cross of St. George on a white field with the Union Jack in the upper corner

field with the Union Jack in the upper corner next the hoist is the white ensign.

 -, hoisting. A rope or tackle for hoisting a flag, sail, or yard is a halyard or halliard.
 aleet. A name for a small fleet, or for a fleet of small ships, such as destroyers, submarines, Zeet. or mine-sweepers is flotilla.

A division of a fleet under the command of

a flag officer is a squadron.

A dense mass of fog at sea resembling at a log. distance the outline of a coast is a fog-bank. foot-rope. Each of the short lengths of rope or wire

with an eye for supporting the foot-rope beneath the yards of a ship is a stirrup. A name for a force contributed to form part force.

of an army or navy is contingent.

A part of the naval or military forces which can be called out in time of emergency is a reserve.

A body of troops used to prevent an enemy force from interfering with larger operations is a retaining force.

—. See also under troops, below.

foresail. A name for a light foresail used by yachts in fair weather is balloon-foresail.

tormation. The name given to a formation of troops

in the form of steps, each rank being parallel with the others but not in the same line, is échelon.

. Greek. The name for the close formation of the hoplites, or heavy-armed foot-soldiers of ancient Greece, was phalanx.

-, naval. The name for a naval formation in which the ships in a single column are directly behind one another is line ahead.

The name for a naval formation in which a column of ships is arranged so that the bow of each vessel is abaft the beam of the ship preceding her is quarter-line. A small fort made of heavy timber or logs and placed at a strategic position on a line of defence is a block-house.

fortification. The name given to a former kind of field fortification, consisting of felled trees placed side by side with their smaller branches removed and their larger branches pointed and facing in the direction of the enemy, is abatis.

The name for a projecting part of a fortification, formerly in the form of an irregular pentagon with its rear in the line of, or at an angle

of the main defences, is bastion.

A name for a narrow ledge between the ditch and base of a rampart in a fortification is

herm.

A name tor a detensive fortification constructed in or across a ditch, and for a passage between two walls in a fortification, is caponiere

A fortification made largely or wholly of earth

is an earthwork.

A name for the principal line of a fortification or for the space enclosed by this is enceinte.

The name for a faggot of brushwood, bound with withes in the form of a cylinder, used in field fortification is fascine.

The part of a fortification that defends a position by fire along its tace is the flank.

A name for a simple type of redan, or V-shaped tortification, formerly constructed at the foot of a glacis or slope is flèche.

The name for a strip of land between the wall of a fortification and a moat is foreland.

The name for a former defence of pointed stakes, arranged horizontally or in a sloping position in a rampart, is fraise.

The name for a bottomless basket or cylinder of wicker, etc., filled with earth and used formerly in fortification for facing earthworks, etc., is gabion.

A name for an entrance into a bastion or similar part in a fortification, and for the rear part of a

redan, is gorge.

A kind of fortification consisting of two faces meeting in a projecting angle, open at the rear, and standing by itself to protect a higher work behind is a ravelin.

The name given to a V-shaped field fortification pointing towards the enemy is redan.

The name for an enclosed fortification, usually without flanking defences, especially a temporary one designed as an outpost, is redoubt.

A name for a facing or retaining wall protecting a bank of earth in a fortification is revetment.

A name given to a projecting point in a line of trenches or other fortification, such as the angle of a bastion, is sallent.

A name for a palisaded defence at an entrance or a road is tambour.

A name for a low outwork in the ditch in front of a curtain between two bastions is tenail.

bridge. The name for a fortification protecting the end of a bridge towards the enemy is bridge-head.

crumbling. A term formerly used in military engineering to denote the crumbling of the wall of a fortification is éboulement.
 ditch. The name for the outer wall or side of a

ditch in a fortification is counterscarp

The name for the inner wall or side of a ditch in a fortification is escarp.

-, fence. A name for a fence of strong stakes, pales, or timbers, set firmly in the ground, used in fortification to form an obstacle to

an assaulting party, is palisade.

-, passage. A name for a covered passage leading from one part of a fortification to another is

gallery.
-, slope. A name for ground cut away so as to slope steeply about a fortification or position is escarpment.

- fortification, slope. A name for the slope given to an earthwork or other fortification is talus.
- , temporary. A name for any temporary forti-fication thrown up by an army in the field is field-work.
- II. A name for a type of fortification used on the Indian frontier and consisting of a sloping wall built of large stones without cement is sangar.
- See also eastle and earthwork, above, trench below, and section Architecture
- The name given to an opening in the upper fortress. story of a fortress, through which missiles were hurled at attackers, is machicolation.
- The inclination of a ship's funnel or mast from the perpendicular is rake.

 A name for a sliding hoop, rope, or chain
- holding a gaff to a mast is parrel.
- Names for ancient galleys having two, three, four, and five banks of oars respectively are bireme, trireme, quadrireme, and quingalley. quereme.
- A name for a large type of galley with three masts, high bulwarks, and thirty or more oars, formerly used in the Mediterranean Sea,
- is galleass or galliass.

 A name for a small galley having both sails and oars, used in the Middle Ages, is galliot.

 A name for a freight galley of ancient Greece having fifty sails and sails and
- having fifty oars, is pentecenter.
 -, cook's. A name for the cook's galley on a
- sailing ship is cuddy. war. The name of a German war game, used game, war. for training officers in tactics and strategy, is kriegspiel.
- A name given equally to true gases and to other chemicals used for incapacitating troops during the World War is poison gas. obson. One of the chemicals used in producing a poison gas during the World War was g28.
- The name of the yellow-green gas with a suffocating odour, employed as a poison gas during the World War, is chlorine.

 The name for an asphyxiating, lachrymatory
- chemical used as a poison gas in filling shells and bombs during the World War is mustard
- A name for a dangerous scentless gas (carbon oxychloride) used as a poison gas during the World War is phosgene.
- A common name given to various chemicals used as poison gases during the World War, and having the effect of causing violent sneezing, is sneezing gas.
- Names given to a noxious chemical or poison gas used in lachrymatory shells during the World War, causing abnormal watering of
- the eyes, are tear gas and weeping gas.
 general, victorious. The title once given to a victorious Roman general by his soldiers was
- Imperator.
 guard, military. A name tor a military guard acting as an outpost, etc., or for a detachment sent after absence soldiers, is picket.
- The name for the cylindrical cavity running through the barrel of a gun and also for its gun. diameter or calibre is bore.
- The name for the back part of the barrel of a
- gun is breech.

 The name for the movable piece which closes the aperture in the back end of the barrel of a
- gun is breech-block.

 A name for a ring of canvas or copper gauze, used to stop up the breech of a gun to prevent
- gases from escaping, is obturator.
 ---, aiming. The act of giving the barrel of a gun
 the proper elevation and direction to ensure accurate aim is sighting.
- Sideways movement of a gun in aiming it is traverse.

- A name for the space between a shell gun, bore. and the bore of a gun through which it passes is windage.
- -, concealed. A gun battery concealed artificially from an enemy is a masked battery.

 -, diameter. A name for the internal diameter
- of a gun or cannon used as an indication of its size is calibre or caliber.
- The difference between half the external diameter of a cannon at the muzzle and at the breech is the dispart.
- -, discharge. A combined discharge of many guns
- on a warship is a salvo.
 , hauling. A name for harness worn by men when hauling field-guns in places where horses cannot be used is bricole
- -, loophole. Names for an opening, widening from the inner end, in a parapet, etc., for firing a gun through, are erenel and embrasure.
- -, naval. Names for the rotating armoured enclosure inside which one or more big guns are mounted on the deck of a warship are barbette and turret.
- A name for a curved projection from a warship's side for training a heavy gun forward
- or aft is sponson.

 -, platform. The name for a platform on which guns are mounted in field-warfare is emplace-
- ment.

 In the name of a wooden plug placed in the muzzle of a gun to keep out dust and damp is -, plug tompion.
- -, shelter. A name for the shelter for a gun and its crew during action is gun-house.

 -, shield. A name for a shield or armoured screen
- for naval guns is **easemate**.

 Names for a bullet-proof shield on a gun for protecting artillerymen in action is
- mantelet or mantlet.

 -, ship's. A name for all the guns firing from one side of a warship is broadside.
 - Names for a gun at the stern of a ship for beating off an attack by a pursuer are chase
- gun, chaser, and stern-chaser.

 A name for the system by which all or some of the guns on a warship can be aimed and fired from one place is fire-control.

 th. The name for the rear sight of a gun is
- -, sight. backsight.
- . The metal block formerly placed on the top of the muzzle of a cannon to bring the line of sight parallel to the axis, used for point-blank
- firing, was the dispart-sight.

 The muzzle-sight of a gun is the foresight.

 pe. A general name for any type of gun which , type. is loaded through an aperture at the back end of the barrel, closed by a movable block, is
- breech-loader. A name for a type of smooth-bore gun with relatively large bore and short barrel, invented
- in the eighteenth century, is carronade.

 Names for a gun mounted on wheels, for use by troops in the field, are fleld-gun and field-piece.
- The name of a kind of short gun of relatively large calibre, used to fire projectiles at a high angle, is howitzer.
- A name for various short kinds of gun with a large bore for firing shells or bombs at a high angle of elevation is mortar
- A general name for any kind of gun or cannon etc., closed permanently at the back end of the tube, and so loaded through the muzzle, is muzzle-loader.
- The name given to a gun which is able to fire from fifteen to twenty rounds a minute is quick-firer.
- A gun, cannon, etc., having grooves, now always spiral, in the surface of the bore, for giving greater accuracy in aiming by causing the projectile to rotate, is rifled.

gun, type. A general name for a gun, cannon, etc., constructed with a plain, unrifled bore is smooth-bore.

See also under artillery, cannon, and fire-arm, above, and machine-gun and rifle, below.

gun-fire. A name for gun-fire that rakes a trench

or a line of troops lengthwise is enfilade.

ry. The committee of Naval, Military, Air Force, and civil experts advising the three British services as to new inventions in gunnery

gunpowder. See under explosive, above. halberd. A name for a kind of halberd formerly carried by certain British Army officers is spontoon.

harbour. A name for a boat enforcing the harbour regulations with regard to customs, quarantine,

etc., is guard-boat.

The title of a navigation expert whose work is to arrange the anchorages of warships when a fleet goes into harbour is master of the fleet.

— fortified. A name for a fortified harbour equipped

with docks, repair shops, fuelling stations, and stores for maintaining a fleet is naval base. See under uniform, below.

The name for the raised edge round the hatches of a ship is coamings.

hat.

hatch.

hauling. Names for a machine used for hauling or hoisting, consisting of a cylinder fastened on an axle and turned by a crank, are windlass and winch.

hawser. A name for a hawser used in towing a

When the helm or tiller of a sailing vessel is pushed to leeward, so that the vessel turns to windward, the helm is a-lee or down.

When the helm or tiller of a sailing vessel is pushed to windward, so that the vessel turns away from the wind, the helm is a-weather

The name for a cord by which the motion of a vessel's helm is made to control an indicator showing its position is spurling-line.

See also under rudder, below.

helmet. A name for a light helmet of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, having a visor and neck-guard, is armet.

A name for a type of high-crowned helmet, to which a visor was added when it became the battle head-dress for knights of the fourteenth century, is basinet or basnet.

A name for a movable part of a mediaeval helmet covering the lower part of the face, often identified with the visor, is beaver.

A name for a type of helmet worn by toot soldiers and light cavalry in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, consisting of a cap with brim, neck-guard, and ear-pieces, is burgonet.

A name for a light kind of open helmet with a rounded top and narrow brim worn in the

sixteenth century is cabasset.

A name for a piece of armour for the head, especially the simple form of helmet, with or without protection for the neck, ears, etc., worn in the Dark Ages and early feudal period, is casque.

A name for a helmet, especially a heavy type of war helmet, worn resting on the shoulders, which about the fourteenth century became associated with tilting, is heaume.

A name for a light hat-shaped military helmet of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries,

having no visor, is morion.

A kind of light helmet with a low rounded crown and a long neck-guard or brim at the back, worn by foot soldiers in the fifteenth century, was the salade or sallet.

Names for the front part of a helmet, often movable, in which there were openings for breathers and sallet sallet.

for breathing and seeing, are visor and aventall.

helmet, woollen. The name for a knitted woollen cap in the form of a helmet, covering the head, neck, cars, and chin, used as a protection from the cold during the Crimean War, is Balaklava helmet.

The name for an upright ribbed drum or barrel rotated by an engine or by hand levers, used for hoisting, hauling, etc., on a ship,

is capstan.

The name for each of a pair of cranes used for hoisting and lowering boats, etc., on a ship is davit.

A single davit used in hoisting an anchor to a nearly horizontal position on the gunwale of a ship is a fish-davit.

Names for a horizontal drum or barrel rotated by an engine or by hand levers, etc., used for hoisting, hauling, etc., on a ship, are winch and windlass.

See also under tackle, below.

The foremost part of a vessel's hold under the lowest deck is the forepeak hold.

A name for a casing or compartment in the hold of a vessel, containing the pump barrel and usually a strainer, is pump-well.

, flooding. A graduated rod lowered into a pump-well to determine the depth of water in a

ship's hold is a sounding-rod.

hook. A name for a binding of yarn across the opening of a hook to prevent a chain, etc., from slipping from the hook is mouse or mousing.

horse, cavalry. A name for a horse for the Indian cavalry imported from New South Wales is waler.

-, food. Food for horses and other beasts, especially for the horses of an army, is forage.
hospital. A temporary hospital close to the battle-

line is a field-hospital.

-, attendant. A name for an attendant in a military hospital is orderly.

ull. The longest beam in a wooden ship's hull is

the beakhead-beam or cat-beam.

The name given to the flat or nearly flat part of the hull at the bottom of a ship, outside or in, is bilge.

The name for a horizontal projecting timber along the side of the hull of a boat to prevent rolling in a rough sea is blige-keel.

The name for each of the curved timbers forming a built-up rib in the hull of a wooden vessel is futtock.

The name given to a framework used to stiffen the hull of light-draught vessels against vertical strains is hog-frame.

The name of the structure running lengthwise along the bottom of a ship's hull, and projecting downwards in sailing ships and some

steamships is keel.

The name for a curved timber or structure extending outwards and upwards from the side of a vessel's keel, to which the planks or plates of the hull are attached, is rib.

A name given to the planking or plates forming

the outside of the hull of a vessel is akin.

A name for a line of metal plates extending the whole length of a ship's hull is strake.

The name for an inside horizontal plank or plate in the sides of a vessel's hull is stringer. pth. The depth to which the hull of a vessel sinks below the surface of the water, especially depth.

when fully loaded, is her draught.

-, partition. The name for each of the partitions dividing a vessel's hull into self-contained and usually watertight compartments is bulkhead.

-, shape. A name given to the shape of a half

designed to offer the least resistance to the

water is streamline.

rain. The name for the strain to which the hull of a vessel is subjected when a big wave supports the midships section and the ends ·, strain. are unsupported is hogging-moment.

- hull, strain. The name for the strain to which the hull of a vessel is subjected when the ends are supported by two waves and there is a hollow in the water amidships is saggingmoment.
- A name for large broken cakes of ice covering a large area in Polar seas is ice-pack.
- A name for thin flat pieces of ice floating on

Polar seas is paneake-ice.

Infantry. See under soldier and unit, below.

Insurance, marine. The name of a British corporation dealing chiefly with marine insurance, the registration of vessels, and the issue of shipping news is Lloyd's.

invasion. An unauthorized invasion in time of peace of the territory of one state by armed subjects

of another is a raid.

jacket, sailor's. A name for a short outer jacket worn by sailors is monkey-jacket.
A name for a jacket of thick, closely-woven cloth worn by seamen in rough weather is pea-jacket.

pea-jacket.

-- See also under uniform, below.

javelin. See under spear and weapon, below.

jib. See under sail, below.

junk. The name given to a light Chinese sailing ship rigged like a junk but built on European lines is lorcha.

A name for a keel attached to the bottom of a true keel to protect it and increase a vessel's stability, and also for a keel fastened to a normally keelless boat, is false keel.

A kind of deep keel, like the back fin of a fish,

fitted to some racing yachts to serve as ballast and prevent drifting to leeward, is a fin-keel.

The nearly horizontal inside part of a ship's bottom on each side of the keel is the floor.

Names for the foremost part of a ship's keel on which the stem is fastened are fore-foot and gripe.

A name for the planking forming a vessel's bottom next to the keel, and for the corresponding plates in an iron ship, is garboard or garboard-strake.

The name given to a beam or a set of plates running lengthwise inside a ship above the keel is kelson.

kitchen, ship's. Names for the kitchen or cook-house on board ship are caboose and galley. knot.

house on board snip are caboose and gailey.

A loop made in tying a knot is a bight.

Names of some of the knots, bends, and hitches used by sailors are Blackwall hitch, bowline knot, earriek bend, clove hitch, fisherman's bend, half hitch, reef knot, running bowline, sheep-shank knot, and topsail halyard bend.

A double overhand knot with the ends crossed the wrong way as opposed to a reef knot

the wrong way, as opposed to a reef knot,

is a **granny-knot**.

The part of a rope, etc., held in the hand when tying a knot is the standing part.

The name given to a type of cavalry soldier

armed with a lance in German and other Continental armics is uhlan.

landing-stage. A name for a post on a landing-

stage about which a rope is thrown to check the motion of a boat coming alongside is snubbing-post.

lashing. A name for cross turns or tope tighten a lashing round two poles, etc., is

frapping turns.

6. The difference between the latitude of a latitude. place and ninety degrees is the colatitude.

lead, sounding. A name for grease or soap put on the bottom of a sounding lead to enable samples of the sea bottom to be examined is arming.

leak.

left. distinguished at night when under way by a red light, is the port side.

lieutenant. A name for a first-lieutenant or secondlieutenant in the Army is subaltern.

life-belt. The name of a vegetable fibre used for

filling life-belts, etc., is kapok.

Iffe-line. A name for a short cannon from which
a life-line is sometimes fired at a high angle a me-inic is sometimes fired at a high angle to a ship in distress is mortar.

The light of a lighthouse or buoy that is automatically cut off from view at intervals is an occulting light.

light.

ship's. A name for a white light displayed at night by a ship at anchor is riding-light.

The name of a flat-bottomed barge or lighter employed in Dutch or Baltic ports is

pram.

Duse. The institution which licenses pilots and deals with the building and maintaining in British waters lighthouse. of lighthouses, buoys, etc., in British waters is Trinity House.

liner.

See under ship, below.
The name for a type of military mule litter formerly used for carrying wounded in the Crimean War is cacolet.

loading. The official mark—a circle with a horizontal line through the centre—found on both sides of a merchant vessel, and showing the greatest depth to which she may be loaded, is the Plimsoll mark.

A name for a charge made for loading goods

g. The name for an official order for a soldier's lodging and for the lodging itself lodging. is billet.

look-out. A name given to a look-out platform at a masthead, usually of barrel shape, especially one on a whaling-ship, is crow's-nest.

machine-gun. A machine-gun in which the force of explosion or recoil is used to feed the cartridges into the barrel or barrels, fire them, and eject the shells, is automatic.

An apparatus for loading the belts of machineguns with fresh cartridges is a belt-filler.

The name for a type of hand-operated machine-gun with six barrels mounted round a central axis, formerly used in the British Army, is Gatling gun.

The name of a type of light automatic machine-gun operated by the gases of explosion, adopted in the British service in 1915, is

Hotchkiss.

The name for a type of automatic machine-gun, worked by the gases of explosion, and having a magazine capacity of forty-seven cartridges, much used in the World War, is Lewis gun. A name for a light single-barrelled water-cooled quick-firing machine-gun, automatically loaded by the force of the recoil, is

Maxim.

The French name for various types of machine-

gun used in the French Army is mitrailleuse.

machine-gun in which the operations of loading, firing and ejecting shells are effected by means of a hand-operated crank, is nonautomatic.

A name for a type of hand-operated machine-

gun, with barrels placed side by side, once used in the British Army, is Nordenfelt.

A name given to the loop-holed chambers of reinforced concrete used as machine-gun emplacements during the World War was pill-box.

A name given to a type of automatic machine-gun firing small explosive projectiles is pompom.

The name of a modified machine-gun of the Maxim type now used in the British service is Vickers.

mail, coat. See under armour, above.

manoeuvre. The spreading out of troops from massed formation into line, or the manoeuvring of warships from parallel columns into line ahead, is deployment.

· manoeuvre, naval. The ship by which others of a fleet or squadron regulate their manocuvres is the guide.

march. A march made at the rate of about 180 paces to the minute is a double quick march. A march in which the endurance of the troops concerned is taxed to the utmost is a forced march.

The name for a ceremonial kind of march step in which the thigh is brought to a right angle with the body at each pace, formerly practised in the Prussian Army, is goose-step. A name for a former kind of slow march made

at from 60 to 80 paces to the minute is parade march.

A march made at the rate of about 120 paces to the minute is a quick march.

mark. The official mark—a circle with a horizontal line through the centre—seen on the sides of merchant vessels and showing the greatest depth to which they may be loaded, is the Plimsoll mark.

marksman. A concealed marksman, detailed to pick off the enemy one by one, is a sniper.

mast. The name for the portions of a lower and upper mast that are alongside each other is

doublings.

The mast nearest the bow of a vessel also carrying a mammast is the foremast.

The name for the length of a mast from the upper deck to where the rigging is affixed is hounding.

The name given to a makeshift mast is jury mast.

The principal mast of a vessel, second from the bow except in yawls, ketches, and galliots, is the mainmast.

The mast to the rear of the mainmast and nearest the stern in a two- or three-masted vessel is the mizenmast.

The sliding hoop, rope, or chain by which a yard is attached to a mast is a parrel.

Names usually given to the additional masts on a six-masted schooner, placed behind the fore, main and mizen masts, are spanker, jigger, and driver.

-, bottom. The part of a mast below deck and

its lower end are respectively the housing and heel.

-, end. The name given to the part of a mast extending above the rigging is pole.

A name for a sliding hoop, rope, or chain holding a boom or gaff to a mast is parrel. -, join. The stout block used to join the top of

one section of a mast to the bottom of another is a cap.

The name of a strong crosspiece of wood

-, —. The name of a strong crosspiece of wood or iron on the top of a mast to hold the end of an upper mast in place is fid.
 -, look-out. A look-out platform at a masthead, usually of barrel shape, especially one on a whaling ship, is a crow's-nest.
 -, platform. The name given to a platform round the based of a lower rough for extending the

the head of a lower must for extending the shrouds of the topmast is top. ling. The name for a stout railing round a

mast to hold belaying-pins, etc., is fife-rail.

-, rope. A name given to a short rope hanging from a masthead and having a block or ring at the lower end is pendant.

The name given to the sets of ropes running from the masthead to the ship's side or to a top, and acting as stays to the masts, is shrouds.

The four sections of a square-rigged section. mast (sometimes combined in pairs) are the lower mast, topmast, topgallant mast, and royal mast.

-, shield. A thin wooden shield on a mast, enabling the lower yards to slide easily is a paunch. slope. The inclination of a mast or funnel

from the perpendicular is rake.

mast, small. The small mast at the stern of a yawl' etc., is a jigger-mast.

cket. A name for a strong wooden framework fitted in the deck of a ship round a mast . socket.

to take the strain, is partner.

The socket into which the heel or bottom of a mast fits is a step.

 or a mast nts is a step.
 — A name for an elevated socket or hinged post for lowering a mast of a vessel passing under bridges, etc., is tabernaele.
 — stay. Names for a stay running from a lower masthead or from a yard-arm, etc., to the weather side of a vessel, for giving greater require in lower restard. security in bad weather, are jumper-stay and preventer-stay.

-, top. Each of the pieces of wood or iron set across-ship at the top of a mast to support the top or to extend shrouds is a crosstree.

A name for an arrangement of the topinast on a small craft by which it slides up or down the lower mast by means of rings is gunter rig.

The name given to a wooden disk at the

—. The name given to a wooden disk at the top of a mast, through which the signal halyards run, is truck.
 mat. A thick strong rope mat used to prevent chafing of rigging is a paunch-mat.
 mess, naval. A name for the mess-room of the junior officers on a warship is gun-room.
 —. The mess-room on a battleship reserved for the use of officers above the rank of subsets.

for the use of officers above the rank of sublieutenant is the ward-room.

messenger. A soldier whose duty is to carry military messages on a bicycle, motor-cycle, etc., is a dispatch-rider.

-. A name for a soldier who acts as messenger at headquarters is **orderly.**-, mounted. A mounted soldier attached to a

commanding officer to take me-sages on the battle field is a galloper.

mine. A cord, tube, or casing filled with combustible material for igniting the explosive in a bomb,

mune, etc., is a fuse.
ilitary. Names for a small well-like mine used in land warfare are fougade and fougasse. -, military.

. The name of a military mine with three chambers for explosives at the inner end is trefle.

A submarine mine which is exploded -, submarine. by being struck by a ship's hull, etc., is a contact mine.

An area of navigable water strewn with anchored mines to prevent the passage of enemy vessels is a **minefield**.

The depositing and anchoring of submarine

mines from a vessel, etc., is mine-laying.

The name for a type of paravane used in the World War for protecting merchant vessels from submarine mines is otter.

A name for an aeroplane-shaped device towed by a ship for the purpose of cutting the moorings of explosive mines in war-time is paravane.

mooring. A place for mooring or anchoring a vessel is a berth.

A strong vertical post or iron casting on a quay, etc., for securing mooring ropes or cables is a bollard.

A name for a mooring hawser is **bridle**. A rope rove through a block at the bowsprit end and running down to a mooring buoy is a **bu**ll **rope.**

A name for a buoy or floating spar held by an anchor and having a ring or hole for a hawser, used in mooring vessels, is dolphin.

A kind of knot used by sailors for making a cable

fast to a mooring ring is a fisherman's bend.

A ship moored rigidly by two cables running in opposite directions, so that she cannot swing with the wind or tide, is girt.

See also under tops helper helper.

—. See also under rope, below. mortar, trench. See under bomb, above. motor-boat. See under boat, above.

musket. See under fire-arm, above.

navigation. A term used of a ship sailing or steaming

against the wind is beating.

A name for the line tollowed by a vessel when sailing on one tack is board.

saining on one tack is board.

A term denoting coastal navigation, coastal trade, and coast pilotage is cabotage.

A sailing ship or boat, when she sails as close to the wind as possible, is close-hauled.

To put a drifting vessel about in an emergency,

op the a chird description of the mouth of a river, bay, or wife a chird description of the mouth of a river, bay, or wife a chird description of a ship's position at sea with log and compass, without astronomical observations, is dead-reckoning.

In passing out of the mouth of a river, bay, or wife a chird description.

gulf a ship disembogues.

The distance a ship drifts sideways from her course, through the influence of currents or winds, is her driftage or loeway.

A sailing ship that forges ahead in stays, when going from one tack to another, fore-reaches. A name for a kind of mechanical calculator by which it is possible to solve certain problems in navigation and surveying is **Gunter** or Gunter's scale.

A ship when moving forward makes headway. When a sailing ship points into the wind's eye, loses all headway, and fails to go off on either tack, she is in irons.

A name for a collection of astronomical and other calculations and tables published under the care of the Admiralty for use in navigation is Nautical Almanac.

The net distance that a ship travels towards one of the four points of the compass is her northing, southing, easting, or westing.

The art of navigating a ship upon principles which suppose the earth's surface to be a flat

which suppose the eath's shrace to be a has surface is plane sailing.

The line described by a ship's course when she sails constantly towards the same point of the compass is a rhumb, or rhumb-line.

A ship while in the act of going about, as on another tack, is in **stays.**

A ship going astern has sternway.

To change the course of a sailing vessel by bringing her head round across the wind and letting the wind fill her sails on the opposite side is to tack.

The name given in navigation to a zigzag course taken by a ship owing to contrary winds or

currents is traverse. To bring a sailing ship round on to another

tack by turning her head away from the wind is to veer, or wear.

A ship detained in port on account of bad weather is weather-bound.

A sailing ship that tends to turn up into the

wind carries weather-helm.

A slight temporary deviation of a ship from her

course is a yaw.

-, instrument. The name for an instrument formerly used in navigation for obtaining the altitude of planets and stars but now superseded by the sextant is astrolabe.

The name for a specially accurate time-piece upon which calculations in navigating

a ship are based is chronometer.

The name for an instrument for measuring the altitude of the sun, resembling the sextant, and formerly used in navigation, is quadrant.

The name of an instrument used to find

latitude and longitude at sea by observing heights of heavenly bodies above the horizon is sextant.

news, shipping. The name of a British corporation dealing chiefly with marine insurance, the registration of vessels, and the issue of shipping news is Lloyd's.

non-commissioned officer. See under rank, below.

To reverse the motion of an oar so as to make a boat back or turn is to backwater.

A name for a tier of oars in a galley, or for the

rowers in such a tier, is bank.
To slant the blades of an oar at the recovery of each stroke is to feather.

A name for the inboard end of an oar is looms.

Names for a forked swivel or other device on the gunwale or outrigger of a boat, for keeping an oar in place and serving as a fulcrum while rowing, are oarlock and rowlock.

Names for the blade of an oar are palm and peel.

A name given to an oar with the blade curved lengthwise is spoon. A name for a long oar used to move barges or

small ships in a calm is sweep.

The name for a pin in the gunwale of a boat acting as a fulcrum for an oar is thole, or thole-pin.

offensive. See under attack, above.

officer. The name for the officer of the day whose turn it is to deal with the domestic business

of a regiment, etc., is **orderly officer**.

An officer of one of the fighting services next below a commissioned officer, acting under a warrant from a department of state, is a **warrant** officer.

An allowance paid to an officer on allowance. active service or during manocuvres to meet his extra expenses is a field allowance.

—, army. The regimental officer who assists the

commanding officer by attending to reports, dealing with orders and with discipline generally, is the adjutant.

A military officer who receives and passes on the orders of a general on the field is an

aide-de-camp.

An army officer holding a nominal or honorary rank higher than that for which he draws pay is a brevet officer.

The title of a general officer of the highest rank in the French and some other armies is marshal.

-, British Air Force. Sec under rank, below. captain and below general is a field officer.

The prosecuting officer at a court-martial is a judge advocate.

A name for a commissioned officer below the rank of captain is subaltern.

See also under rank, below.

British Navy. An officer, usually an expert in signalling, acting as aide-de-camp to an admiral is a flag lieutenant.

. An admiral, vice-admiral, or rear-admiral, each of whom is entitled to hoist a flag when in command, is a flag officer.

A first-class petty officer acting as head of the ship's police is a master-at-arms.

The navigation officer whose work is to arrange the anchorage of warships when a fleet goes into harbour is the master of the fleet.

The title of a junior officer ranking between cadet and sub-lieutenant is midshipman.

. A non-commissioned officer who is con-cerned with the maintenance and care of

naval guns is an ordnance artificer.

A naval officer who does not hold the king's commission and ranks next below a warrant officer is a petty officer.

The name given to a petty officer who assists in navigation and attends to the making up of the log, etc., is quartermaster.

A petty officer in charge of signalling is a yeoman of signals.

See also under rank, below.

-, commanding. The other commanding a com-bined naval and military force or several allied armies is a generalissimo.

officer. linking. An officer who acts as a link between the commanders of two allied forces is a liaison officer.

-, merchant service. The name for a subordinate officer in the merchant service acting as the officers' right-hand man is boatswain.

The title of a captain of a ship in the merchant service is master.

A name for the officer in a merchant ship ranking next below the captain is mate.

The officer on a passenger ship who keeps the ship's accounts, is responsible for feeding all aboard, and has charge of stores is the purser.

The name tor a petty officer in a liner employed in steering and sounding is quarter-

master.

The officer on a ship in charge of the supply of provisions and of the passengers' rooms is the steward.

See also under sailor, below.

non-commissioned The non-commissioned officer in charge of the horses of a cavalry regiment is the farrier sergeant.

quarters. A name for a junior officer appointed daily to inspect quarters, food, etc., in a barracks or camp is orderly officer.

sepoy. A native Indian non-commissioned officer in a sepoy regiment corresponding to

sergeant is a havildar.

A native Indian officer ranking next below a subahdar in a company of sepoys is a jemadar.

The chief native officer in a company of sepoys, ranking next above a jemadar, is a subahdar.

 servant. A name given to an army officer's soldier servant is batman.
 supply. The regimental officer who supervises the supply and equipment of his unit is the quartermaster.

The officer who supervises supply and equipment of an army is the quartermaster-general.

Yeonan of the Guard. The names given to each of the four junior officers ranking as corporals of the Yeomen of the Guard is

exon, or exempt.

officers, army. The official record of the status and

rank of officers in the British Army, including

the Royal Marines, is the Army List.

-, body. A body of officers assisting a commander, whose duties concern an army, regiment, etc., as a whole, is a staff.

-, naval.

val. The official record of the status and rank of officers, and names and stations of ships, in the Royal Navy is the Navy List.

order. An order for military supplies is a requisition. orders, military. General and regimental orders are entered in a company's orderly-book.

The name given to a detached outwork or outwork. field-work with little or no flanking defence is redoubt.

A pad hung over the side of a vessel while berthing to prevent collision with the quay is a **fender.**

paddle-box. See under ship, below.

paddle-wheel. A name for a float of a paddle-wheel is dasher.

parapet. A name used in fortification for a raised earth platform or bank, now called fire-step, on which soldiers stand to fire from behind a parapet, is banquette.

Names for an opening, widening from the inner end, in a parapet, etc., for firing through, are crenel and embrasure.

See also under fortification, above, and rampart, below.

paravane. A name for a type of paravane used on merchant ships in war-time is otter.

password. A secret sign or word given in response to a sentry's challenge is a countersign.

A name for the reduced pay received by a naval or army officer when retired or not actually employed is half-pay.

A nautical term which means to lower the peak and trice up the tack of a sail is seandalize.

picket. The armed guard or picket that stays within

a camp, in readiness for instant service, is an inlying picket.

pilot, air-force. A name given to a pilot in an air torce who has brought down five enemy planes, is ace.

A strong, fixed from or wooden pin to which ropes are fastened on a ship is a belaying-pin.

A pointed, wooden pin for opening the strands of a rope in splicing is a fld.

A name for a heavy pistol, in use in the fifteenth to seven eenth centuries, is dag or pistol.

A name for a type of pistol with a short barrel and large bore, for use at close range, is derringer.

A name for a heavy cavalry pistol of large calibre, used in the tifteenth and sixteenth

cantore, used in the interests and statement centuries, is petronel.

The name for a single-barrelled pistol with a many-chambered revolving breech, enabling a number of shots to be fired in succession without reloading, is revolver.

platform. A name given to a platform on a mast of a battleship, armed with small, quick-firing guns, and also a platform from which the fire

of the ship's big guns is directed, is fighting-top.

A name for a platform round the head of a lower mast, forming an extended base for securing the topmast shrouds of a sailing vessel, is top.

A name for a plume or cluster at footbase.

plume. A name for a plume or cluster of feathers. as in a general's cocked hat and a life-guardsman's helmet, is panache.

poison gas. See under gas, above pole. A stout pole used as a mast, yard, boom or

gaff is a spar.
police, military. The officer appointed head of the military police, and to carry out decrees of court martial when an army is in the field, is the provost-marshal.

ship's. A first-class petty officer acting as head
of the ship's police is master-at-arms.
 A tax paid for the room taken up by a ship

in port or lying up on a beach is groundage. Permission to communicate with a port, granted

to a ship after quarantine, etc., is **pratique**. The name for a period during which a ship is isolated in port, if coming from places infected with a contagious disease or having such

disease on board, is quarantine.

A name for an agent of the owners of a ship who takes charge of all business connected

with the ship in port—equipping, repairing, procuring freights, etc.—is ship's husband.

porthole. A strong shutter for protecting a porthole or cabin window during bad weather is

a dead-light.

prisoner. The name for a pledge of honour given by a prisoner of war that he will not attempt to escape, or will not take up arms against his captors until exchanged, etc., is parole.

-, exchange. A name for a written agreement between beligerent governments relating to the caphage of pair agreement is pearly in a party.

the exchange of prisoners of war is cartel.

. The names given to a soldier of the rank of private in the guards, artillery, rifle regiprivate. ments, engineers, and cavalry, respectively, are guardsman, gunner, rifleman, sapper, and trooper.

projectile. The glancing off of a bullet or other projectile from its objective is a risochet.

The curved path taken in the air by a projectile is the trajectory.

A name for the space between the inner surface of a smooth-bore gun and the projectile discharged from it is windage

- projectile, type. The name for a solid projectile consisting of two round shot joined by a bar, formerly used in naval engagements to damage
- the enemy's rigging, is bar-shot.

 Names for various kinds of projectiles consisting of a metal case filled with small lead or iron balls are canister-shot, case-shot, and shrapnel.
- of two round shot joined by a chain, used in former times for damaging the rigging of an enemy ship, and revived for anti-aircraft work, etc., during the World War, is chainshot.
- Names for a projectile used in smooth-bore guns, consisting of small iron balls held together by perforated plates and scattering in all directions when fired, are grape-shot and tier-shot.
- See also under bullet, above, and shell, below. protection. The name given to a method of protecting military equipment, etc., from enemy observers by altering its appearance by means of irregular bands or patches of paint, painted

screens, etc., is camouflage.

provisions. A name for a person who in former times followed an army and sold provisions to the soldiers is sutler.

pulley. A name for a single pulley through which a rope is passed to hoist a weight is whip-

gin.

—. See also under block, above, and tackle, below.

pump, ship's. A name for the casing or compartment in the hold of a ship containing the pump-barrel and usually a strainer is pumpwell.

A graduated iron rod lowered into a pumpwell to determine the depth of water in a ship's hold is a sounding-rod.

. The name for a contrivance including a barrel with a crank and brakes for working

barrel with a craim and sales a ship's pumps is vangee.

The name for a pole with a flange at the end to prevent it sinking in the mud, used for punting craft in shallow waterways, is punt.

quant. quadrant. A name for the index of a quadrant is alidad.

The name given to a raid or foray, especially

for slaving purposes, as practised by the Mohammedan races in Africa is razzia.

rail, ship's. The name for the raised side of a ship above the upper deck, topped by the rail, is bulwark. is bulwark.

The name tor a railing across the poop deck of a vessel, and also for a railing around a mast to hold belaying-pins, etc., is fife-

. A name for the light rail above a ship's quarter-rail near the stern is monkey-rail.

That part of a ship's rail running above her quarter and guarding the quarter-deck is the quarter-rail.

. A name given to the rail running round the stern of a vessel is taffrall.

rampart. A name for a narrow level space at the foot of a rampart to prevent material falling from it into the ditch in front is berm.

A basket made of wicker-work or iron and filled with earth, used to make a rampart, is a gabion.

A name for a slope in front of a rampart is glacis.

A name for a rampart which protects a trench or other fortification from fire at the rear is parados.

beyond and then short of a mark so as to get the range is bracketing.

A naval term used of firing shots first beyond and then short of a ship or mark so as to get the range is tracketing. range.

get the range is straddling.

- range-finder. A name for a simple type of rangefinder consisting of two reflectors connected by a cord, formerly used in the British Army, is mekometer.
- The name of an apparatus used by artillerymen for range-finding is telemeter.

k. A former designation of an infantry officer of the lowest rank was ensign.

British Air Force. The ranks of commissioned rank.

officers in the Royal Air Force, beginning with the highest, are Marshal of the Royal Air Force, Air Vice-Marshal, Air Commodore, Group Captain, Wing Commander, Squadron Leader, Flight Lieutenant, Flying Officer, Pilot Officer.

Air Force, beginning with the highest, are Warrant Officer I, Warrant Officer II, Flight Sergeant, Sergeant, Corporal, Leading Aircraftman, Aircraftman 1, Aircraftman 2. writish Army. The ranks of commissioned

British Army. officers in the British Army, beginning with the highest, are Field-Marshal, General, Lieutenant-General, Major-General, Brigadier, Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, Major, Captain, Lieutenant, Second Lieutenant.

The non-commissioned ranks in the British

Army, in descending order, are Regimental Sergeant-Major, Regimental Quartermaster-Sergeant, Company Sergeant-Major, Company Quartermaster-Sergeant, Sergeant, Lance-Sergeant, Corporal, Lance-Corporal, Private.

The lowest non-commissioned ranks in the

Royal Artillery, corresponding to corporal and lance-corporal in the infantry, are respectively Bombardier and Lance-Bombardier.

Names given to soldiers of the rank of private in the guards, artillery, rife regiments, engineers, and cavalry, respectively, are guardsman, gunner, rifleman, sapper, and treener. trooper.

Hooper.

-, British Navy. The ranks of commissioned officers in the Royal Navy, beginning with the highest, are Admiral of the Fleet, Admiral, Vice-Admiral, Rear-Admiral, Commodore, Cap-tain, Commander, Lieutenant-Commander, Sub-Lieutenant and Mate, Midshipman.

. The ratings or non-commissioned ranks in the Royal Navy are, in descending order, Warrant Officer, Chief Petty Officer, Petty Officer, Leading Seaman, Able Seaman, Ordinary Seaman, Boy.

-, honorary. rank.

See also under officer, above.

recruit. A name given to a number of inefficient recruits grouped together for intensive training in drill is awkward squad.

Red Cross. Another name for the Red Cross, the

distinguishing sign of naval and military hospitals, etc., is **Geneva Cross.**nt. The military unit formed of three regiments of cavalry, four battalions of infantry, or three batteries of artillery, in the British regiment. Army, is the brigade.

The permanent nucleus of a regiment, which

can be expanded at need, is a cadre.

business. Regimental business in a barracks, etc., is carried on in the orderly-room.

cavalry. Each of the main units into which a cavalry regiment is divided in the British Army is a squadron.

-, follower. A woman selling provisions and drink, formerly attached to the French and other

Continental regiments, was a vivandière.

-, infantry. Each of the main fighting units into which an infantry regiment in the British

Army is divided is a battalion.

A name for a former reserve force of British infantry, organized for home defence, now absorbed in the Territorial Army, was militia. reserve.

reserve, Germany. The name given to a part of the military reserve of the former German Empire was landsturm.

The name of a former second reserve force

of the German Army was landwehr.

A name for a short rifle or musket, especially

one designed for mounted troops, is carbine.

The name for a type of muzzle-loading rifle formerly used in the British services is Enfield. The name of the standard rifle of the French army is Lebel.

The name of the standard rifle of the British service is Lee-Enfield.

- A name for a rifle constructed with a chamber for extra cartridges which are brought one by one into position for firing is magazine-rifle.

 The name of the type of rifle used by the Austrians in the World War is Mannlicher.

 The name of the rifle used by the Italian army during the World War is Mannlicher-Carcano.
- type of breech-loading rifle, used in the British Army from 1874-88, was the Martini,
- or Martini-Henry rifle.

 A name for a type of military rifle with a box-magazine in which cartridges lie one above the other, adopted by the German Army in 1872, is Mauser.
- A name for a small-bore tube fixed in a largebore rifle for use at short ranges with small targets is Morris tube.
- A name for an early form of breech-loading rifle is Snider.
 - The name of the standard rifle in the United States service is Springfield.

 -, breech. A name for the breech-closing apparatus
- of a rifle or other fire-arm is fermeture.
- , sight. A back-sight of a rifle in the form of a metal disk with a circular hole is an aperture sight.
- The sight of a rifle near the stock is the back-
- sight.

 The vertical metal projection in the form of a pyramid, barleycorn, or leaf on the top of a rifle barrel at the muzzle is the foresight.
- A rifle sight consisting of a miniature telescope used for long-range firing is telescopic sight.
- See also fire-arm, above.
- rigging. A name for a ring, strap, or cleat for holding
- spars or rigging ropes in position is becket.

 Iron screws with an eye at each end attached in and used for tightening the rigging of ships,
- are bottle-screws or rigging-screws.

 A shield of wood or a thick rope mat used to prevent chasing of a ship's rigging is a paunch, or paunch-mat.
- The ropes employed to work the spars or yards and set the sails of a vessel form the running rigging.
- -, method. A ship or boat having her principal sails set with one edge against the after side of a mast is fore-and-aft rigged.
- . The method of rigging a ship with a tri-angular sail set on a long, tapering yard, hung obliquely from a short mast at a point
- below the centre of the yard, is lateen rig.

 A ship having each of her principal sails set on a horizontal yard or spar, slung by its middle to a mast, is square-rigged.

 permanent. The permanent rigging of a ship, which consists of the shrouds, stays, etc.,
- right.
- which consists of the shrouds, stays, etc., is the standing gear or standing rigging.

 See also under block, rope, etc.

 The right-hand side of a vessel as one looks forward, distinguished at night when under way by a green light, is the starboard.

 A name for a ring of rope, metal, etc., attached to a yard, pulley, block, etc., as a purchase for tackle, etc., is strop.

 A name for an instrument for measuring the extent and frequency of the roll of a ship ring.
- roll. extent and frequency of the roll of a ship at sea is oscillometer.

- Rope sewn round the edge of a sail to
- strengthen it is **bolt-rope**.

 A bar of wood or iron with two short arms for
- making fast ropes on a ship is a cleat.

 A name for a small rope, especially a four-stranded hemp-rope, used in setting up rigging or making objects fast is a lanyard.
- A name for a rope serving as a railing, as on a
- ship's gangway, is man-rope.

 The name for a rope attached to a small boat and used to fasten it to a cleat, stake, etc., is painter.
- A name for a rope or chain by which a lower
- yard or gaff is suspended is sling.

 A name for a rope thrown about a post on a landing-stage, etc., to check the motion of a boat coming alongside is snubling-line.

 To join ends of rope permanently together
- by interlacing the strands is to splice.
- A rope serving to support a mast or spar and A rope serving to support a mast or spar and extending from it to another mast or spar, or to the hull of the ship, is a stay.
 A name for each of a pair of guy-ropes running from the peak of a gaff to the deck is vang.
 The binding of the end of a rope with yarn to prevent its fraying is whipping.
 end. A name for the end of a paid-out cable or rope that remains on board ship and is fastened to bitts or posts is hitter.

- to bitts or posts is bitter.
- -, hitch. A name for a twisting hitch in the bight of a rope for attaching a tackle is catspaw.
- -, kind. A name for a strong kind of rope used in ships is Manila.
- Thin rope of two strands loosely twisted together is marline.
- pp. A loop formed by a rope when a knot or hitch is being made is a bight. ---, loop.
- The name for a loop formed in a rope by bending back the end and splicing it into the
- rope is eye-splice.

 --, mooring. A name for mooring ropes running from the forward and quarter parts of a vessel to keep her close alongside a wharf is breast
- ropes.

 The name given to a thick rope used for towing is mooring a ship to a quay, or for towing, is hawser.
- The name given to a rope by which a ship is moored at the bows is headfast.
- A rope or chain used to moor a ship by the
- -, —. A rope of chain used.

 -, pulley. A name for a rope passed through a single pulley to hoist a weight is whip, ring. A ring of twisted rope used as a rowlock and for other purposes is a grommet or grummet.
- splicing. A tapered piece of hardwood used for splicing rope is a fld.
 —. A tapered steel pin sometimes used instead of a fid for splicing rope, but chiefly used for making seizings and wire splices, is a marline-
- spike.
 --, strand. The spiral groove between the strands of a rope is a cont-line.
- --, tow. Names for a rope by which a boat is fastened to another vessel, and a rope for steadying a ship on tow are guest-rope, guestwarp, guess-rope, and guess-warp.

 -, untwisted. A name for the loose, untwisted fibres
- of old rope used for caulking seams between a ship's planking is oakum.
- apping. A name for a wrapping of tarred strips of canvas wound round a rope to make -, wrapping.
- it waterproof is pareelling.

 The covering of a parcelled rope with spunyarn wound against the lay of the rope is serving.
- The winding of spun yarn between the strands of a rope to fill up the spiral groove before parcelling is worming.
- Sce also under mast, mooring, above, and sail, yard, below

- rowing. The name given to the forward oarsman in a boat is bow.
- A name for one who steers a rowing-boat or has charge of a ship's boat and its crew under an officer is coxswain.
- The name given to the oarsman sitting nearest the stern in a boat, and setting the time for the movements of the oars, is stroke.

-. See also under oar, above.

rowing-boat. See under boat, above.

rudder. Names for the bar by which the rudder of many small boats is turned, attached to the top of the rudder or rudder-shank, are helm and tiller.

A name for a pin or bolt, serving as a pivot, for attaching a rudder to the stern post of a

boat is pintle.

The name of a forked metal piece fixed to the back of the rudder of a large vessel to hold

the rudder-chains is rudder-horn.

The apparatus for controlling a ship's rudder, including the steering-wheel and the chains, etc., connecting it with the rudder, is the steering-gear.

A name for the upright bar in which the lower part of a ship's stern ends, and to which the rudder is attached, is stern-post.

The name for a curved rack which engages the tiller and holds the rudder in place is tillercomb.

The name for the crosspiece on the upper end of a boat's rudder or rudder-stock, to which ropes for steering are attached, is **yoke**. Each of the two ropes which work the rudder

of a small boat is a yoke-line or yoke-rope.

See also helm, above.

sail. A narrow piece of canvas sewn across the middle of a sail to strengthen it is a girth-band.

-. A triangular piece of sail-cloth inserted at the end of a sail to widen it is a gore.

--, corner. The name given to both bottom corners of a square sail and to the after lower corner.

of a fore-and-aft sail is clew.

The name given to either of the lower corners of a square sail when the middle part is furled is goose-wing.

. The name for the upper and outer corner forming the highest point of a fore-and-aft

sail is **peak**.

The forward lower corner of a sail is the **tack**.

The name for the forward upper corner of a fore-and-aft sail, near where the gaff and mast join, is throat.

-, edge. A rope sewn round the edge of a sail to strengthen it is a bolt-rope.

. A ring or loop on the outer edge of a sail through which a rope (the reef pennant) is passed to aid in reefing is a **eringle**.

The name for the lower edge of a sail running from the tack to the clew is foot.

the name for the upper edge of a sail between the throat and peak, and for the upper corner of a triangular head-sail, is head.

The name for either edge of a square sail, and for the after edge of a fore-and-aft sail, signing the peak and claw is leach

joining the peak and clew, is leech.

The name for the forward edge of a fore-

and aft sail next to the mast or stay, is luft. re-and-aft. The name of the chief or only sail set on the after part of the mainmast of a fore-and-aft rigged ship is mainsall. -, fore-and-aft.

of a fore-and-aft sail extended by two spars on the after side of the mizenmast of a square-rigged ship is a spanker.

Names for a fore-and-aft trapezoidal sail carried on a gaff abaft the foremast or main-

mast of a square-rigged ship are spencer and

A sail with no boom or gaff, but extended from the mast by a long diagonal spar (or sprit) resting in a loop on the mast, is a spritsail.

- sail, fore-and-aft. On a fore-and-aft rigged ship the name given to a square or triangular sail set above the gaff of the mainsail is tonsail.
- -, furl. To furl a sail along a mast by hauling on a rope running from the mast round the sail, is to brail up.
- -, hoisting. A rope or tackle for hoisting a sail, yard, or flag is a halyard or halliard.
- -, lowering. A nautical term meaning to lower the sails of a ship hurriedly is douse.
- A sailor's term meaning to lower the peak and trice up the tack of a sail is scandalize.
- -, lowest. The name given to a sail set on the lowest yard of any square-rigged mast is
- -, middle. The middle of a square sail when furled is the bunt.
- izen. The stiff iron bar or spar projecting over the stern of a yawl, to which the sheet of the mizen sail is made fast, is a bumkin. –, mizen.
- -, position. When the sheet of a sail is to windward, so that the vessel goes astern, the sail is aback.
- A reef in a fore-and-aft sail running diagon--, recf. ally from the throat to the clews is a balance reef.
- pe. A rope used to gather up the furl or leech of a fore-and-aft sail for furling is a brail.
- A rope attached to the foot of a square sail and passing up to the masthead and then down to the deck, used in hauling the sail up to the yard, is a bunt-line.

 A rope used to haul down a jib, staysail,

etc., is a down-haul.

A small line fastened to a loop or eye in the rope running along the side of a sail is an earing.

A rope or plaited cord used to secure the sails to the yard or boom after furling is a gasket or gaskin.

Ropes by which sails are hoisted are halyards or halliards.

. A name for a light rope for hauling a sail to the end of a boom or spar is outhaul.

The name of a rope attached to the clews of a sail by means of which the sail is trimmed to the wind is sheet.

. A short rope for emptying the wind from a square sail so that it can be reefed or furled

in stormy weather, is a spilling-line.

A rope or purchase for hauling down and making fast the corners of various sails is a tack.

. The rope that runs from the lower mast-head of a ship to the end of the boom, and serves to raise the boom to the required height and relieve the sail of its weight, is

the topping-lift.

-, shorten. To reduce the spread of a sail by two reefs is to double-reef.

-, —. A horizontal part of a sail, which can be rolled up to shorten the sail, is a reef.

small. A supplementary sail laced to the foot of a jib in light winds is a bonnet.

A name for a small sail forming an extension to a square sail is **studding sail** or **stunsail.**A name for a small sail set under the lowest

of a ship's studding-sails, and so close to the

water, is water-sail.
uarc. The names of the square sails of the
mizen mast of a full-rigged ship, beginning -, square. with the lowest, are cross-jack, mizen topsail, mizen topgallant, and mizen royal.

The names of the square sails of the fore-

mast of a full-rigged ship, beginning with the lowest, are foresail or fore course, fore topsail, fore topgallant, and fore royal.

The name of the iron or wooden rod running

along the top of a yard and serving as an attachment for a square sail is jack-stay.

- sail, square. The name for a square sail fastened to a yard which is attached to the mast by halyards at about one third of the distance from the forward end, and kept in an oblique position, is lug-sail.
- The names of the square sails of the main mast of a full-rigged ship, beginning with the lowest, are mainsall or main course, main topsall, main topgallant, main royal, and
- main skysall.

 -, triangular. The largest head-sail on a vessel, only hoisted in fair weather when the boat is running before the wind or when the wind is abeam or on the quarter, is the balloon foresail or balloon jib.
- A triangular sail set out beyond the standing jib is the flying-jib.
- A name for the fore stay-sail of a cutter or sloop is foresail.
- A name given to any of the triangular sails-fore stay-sail, jib, etc.-set before the mast is head-sail.
- The name of a triangular head-sail, especially one set forward of the fore stay-sail, is jib.
- The name for a triangular sail stretched from a long yard attached obliquely to a short mast, much used in the Mediterranean and the East, is lateen sall.
- A name given to a triangular fore-and-aft sail with no boom, used as a mainsail in some small boats, is leg-of-mutton sail or shoulderof-mutton sail.
- A large three-cornered sail carried on the mainmast of a racing vessel opposite the mainsail, and used when running before the wind, is a spinnaker.
- A triangular sail hoisted on a stay is a stay-sail.
- A sail set with its edge, instead of its middle, to the mast, is a fore-and-aft sail.
- A four-cornered sail suspended from horizontal yard or spar slung to the mast by the middle is a square-sail.

 sailing. See under navigation, above.

 sailing ship. See under ship, sailing, below.

 sailor. The name for a sailor of the rating next above

- ordinary seaman, having four or more years of service, is able-bodied seaman.
- The name for an East Indian sailor employed on a European ship, especially a British ship, is lascar.
- A sailor who has permission to go ashore is a liberty man.

 The name for a sailor of the lowest rating is
- ordinary seaman.
 msy. A name for a stupid or clumsy sailor -, clumsy. is **lubber**.
- -, lascar. The name for an East Indian sailor acting as the boatswain of a crew of lascars is serang.
- The name for an East Indian sailor assisting a serang in the management of a crew of lascars is tindal.

See also under officer and rank, above.

- scabbard. A name for the metal tip of a scabbard is chape.
- A name for the loop serving as an attachment for a scabbard is frog.
- screen. . Names for a screen of canvas fixed on the rails of a ship's bridge to shelter the officer on duty are dodger and weather-cloth.
- A rough sea with the waves coming from in sea. front of a ship is a head sea.
- Those parts of the sea that are more than three miles from a coast are the high seas.
- A sailor's name for a choppy sea due to currents
- meeting in shallow water, and also for a sudden dip in the sea-bottom, is overfall.

 The name given to the belt of sea within a distance of three inles from the coasts of a state is territorial waters.

- sea, rough. A sailor's name for a place where the
- sea is rough is sea way.

 ity. The name of a rhythmical sea-ditty sea-ditty. sung by scamen to aid them in hauling ropes and in other work, is shanty. seaman. See under sailor, above.

seaman. See under sailor, above.
seamanship. See under navigation, above.
seat. The name for a seat consisting of a short
board slung from a rope, used by a seaman
working aloft, etc., is boatswain's chair.

- oarsman's. A name for a transverse plank in a boat used as a seat for an oarsman is thwart.
- sentinel, mounted. A mounted sentinel stationed in advance of an outpost is a vedette.
- sergeant. A sergeant in an Indian native infantry regiment is a havidar.

See also under rank, above.

servant, officer's. A name given to an army officer's soldier servant is batman.

- sheathing. A name for an alloy of copper and zinc used for the sheathing on ships' bottoms is Muntz metal.
- shell. A name for the case of cordite or other propellant explosive used to discharge a shell is cartridge.
- The name for the projections near the bases of shells by which they are rotated by the rifling of the gun is **driving-bands**.
- -, explosive. A name for a former kind of ex-plosive shell, thrown by hand, of which the fuse had to be lighted before projection, is grenade.
- gas. A kind of explosive shell containing a charge of gas which inflames and brings water
- to the eyes is a lachrymatory shell.
 -, high explosive. A name given by French soldiers to large high-explosive shells is marmite.
- -, type. The name given to a type of projectile containing bullets which are released by a bursting charge and fall in a shower on the objective is shrapnel.
- and sends out a shower of burning stars or one such star, supported by a parachute, for illuminating a position at night. is star shell.
- A name for a type of shell fitted with a device to render the course of its passage visible as a guide to artillerymen, etc., is tracer shell.
- . A name for a type of shell made to contain different kinds of filling, for use either as shrapnel or high-explosive shell, is universal shell.
- See also under projectile, above.
- shelter. A name for an underground shelter, some-World War as a protection for troops against heavy artillery is dug-out.

 A name for a small round shield is buckler.
- shield. The name given to a screen made of overlapping shields held above their heads by ancient Roman soldiers was testudo.
- Australian. The name of a narrow shield of wood or bark used by the Australian abori-
- gines is hielaman.

 -, Greek. The name of a round convex shield of bronze, etc., carried by ancient Greek soldiers is elypeus.

 -, —. A small shield of wicker or wood covered with leather used by light-armed soldiers.
- with leather used by light-armed soldiers
- in ancient Greece was pelta.

 -, gun. A name for a shield or armoured screen for guns on a battleship is casemate.

 -, Scottish. The name of a kind of circular shield or buckler formerly borne by the Scottish Ukishandara and ethers in terror in the screen in the scottish which had a superfiction of the screen in the screen
- Highlanders and others is target.

 A ship sunk in a channel, such as the entrance to a harbour, to prevent the passage of hostile vessels is a block-ship. ship.

- ship. A name given to the widest cross-section of a ship is dead-flat.
- A ship freighted with burning combustibles and sent adrift among enemy vessels to set them alight is a fire-ship.

 A name given to the hull and body of a ship, especially when dismasted and no longer of the consist hull.

- especially when dismasted and no longer fit for sea, is hulk.

 The body of a ship, excluding the masts, yards, rigging, etc., is the hull.

 A vessel, when her iron parts become loose in
- A vessel, when her fron parts become close in
 the timbers, or her rivets become slackened
 through corrosion, is said to be tron-slek.
 agent. A name for an agent of the owners of
 a ship who has charge of the proper equipping
 of a ship, and procures freights, etc., is ship'stechnology. husband.
- , ancient. A name for a sea-going vessel of the -, ancient. A name for a sea-going vesser of me ancients, with fine lines and sharp bow, propelled by one or more banks of oars and sometimes having sails, is galley.
 -, Arab. The name for a type of two-masted Arab trading ship having a high stern and overhanging bow is baggala.
 -, bottom. A name for the nearly horizontal rounded part of a ship's bottom inside and out is bligge.
- is bilge.
- A name for an alloy of copper and zinc used for sheathing the bottoms of ships is Muntz metal.
- The fore part of a ship's stem or bow is the cutwater.
- . The foremost part of a ship's keel to which the sides of the bows are fastened is the stem.
- -, captured. A ship captured from the enemy at sea is a prize or prize of war.
 -, Chinese. The name for a large Chinese sailing
- vessel with a high poop and suspended rudder, carrying one or more large lug sails stiffened
- with bamboo cross-pieces, is junk.

 —, dismasted. The name given to a dismasted ship with sheer legs mounted on it so that it can be used as a floating crane is sheer-
- hulk.

 -, end. The front or forward part of a ship, usually from the place where the sides begin to curve inward, is the bow or bows.

 -. The back end of a ship or boat is the stern.

 -, Mediterranean. The name for a type of small swift Mediterranean sailing vessel, usually three masts, having lateen sails and a rudder that may be used at either end, is felucca.
- . A name for a small type of Mediterranean coasting vessel having two masts and lateen sails is mistic or mistico.
- A name for a three-masted Mediterranean vessel of the seventeenth and eighteenth
- centuries, having a long narrow stern, is pink.

 A name for a type of square-rigged sailing vessel used in the Mediterranean is polacea.
- vessel used in the mentierranean is polacea.

 The name for a type of small, three-masted Mediterranean vessel with lateen and square sails and overhanging bow and stern is zebee.

 movement. The name for the lengthwise up and down movement of a ship at sea, as distinguished from rolling from side to side, is
- pitching.
- -, name. A plank attached to a ship's stern and bearing her name and port of origin is an arch-board.
- -, oil-driven. A name for a large oil-driven ship is motor-vessel.
- , paddle-steamer. ddle-steamer. A name for the angular space in front of and behind the paddle-box against
- a steamer's side is sponson.

 A beam supporting the side of a ship's paddle-box is a spring-beam.

 A steamer having a single paddle-wheel in the stern, for navigating shallow water and narrow channels, is a stern-wheeler.

- ship, part. That part of a ship extending from the dead-flat, or widest cross-section of the hull, to the stern, is the after-body.

 That part of a ship between the widest cross-section of the hull and the bows is the
- forebody.
- —. A name for the part of a ship between the quarter-deck and forecastle is walst. partition. A partition forming separate or watertight compartments in the hull of a ship is a bulkhead.
- -, protection. A name for an aeroplane-shaped
- device towed by a ship to protect it from explosive mines in war-time is paravane.

 -, registration. The name of a British corporation dealing chiefly with marine insurance, the registration of ships, and the issuing of ship-
- ping news, is **Lloyd's**.

 -, repairing. The turning over of a ship upon one side for the purpose of repairing or cleaning her bottom is careening.
- A name for a framework of timbers or iron beams on which a ship is supported while in dry dock for cleaning and repair is gridiron.
- -, rolling. A name for an instrument for measur
 - ning. A name for an instrument for measuring the rolling of a ship at sea is oscillometer. It is name for a type of sailing ship with three or more masts, the aftermost one being fore-and-aft and the others square-rigged, is barque. sailing.
- The name for a type of sailing ship with three or more masts, the foremost being square-rigged and the others fore-and-aft,
 - is barquentine.

 The name for a type of sailing ship with two square-rigged masts, now very rare, is
- brig.

 The name for a type of two-masted ship having a fore-and-aft mainsail and a squareschooner-s brigantine.
- . A name for a light, fast type of sailing vessel, of rounder and broader build than a galley, originating in Spain and Portugal during the fifteenth century, is caravel or carvel.
- A name for a large Spanish or Portuguese merchant sailing ship, formerly used in the American and East Indian trade, is carrack.
 - . A name for a type of three-masted ship common in the eighteenth century round the north-east coast as a coal or timber carrier is cat.
- . A name given to a large sailing ship with a hull designed to give speed, especially a ship formerly engaged in the China tea trade,
- is elliper.

 A sailing ship, such as a schooner, in which all sails are set with one edge, instead of the middle, to a mast, is a fore-and-after.
- A sailing ship carrying three or more square-rigged masts and having square sails only, apart from her fore-and-aft head-sails, full-rigged.
- A name for a large ship of the fifteenth to seventeenth century, especially a three-decked Spanish or Mediterranean ship, is galleon.
- . A name for a former type of Dutch or Flemish merchant ship with one or two masts is galliot.
- A name given to a rare type of barque having fore-and-aft sails on the mainmast is jackass.
- A name for a type of wooden sailing vessel of the seventeenth century and earlier, usually with an elevation at each end, and having
- square sails, is nave or nef.

 A name for a small two-masted sailing vessel, serving as a scout to a fleet before the eighteenth century, is pinnace.

ship, sailing. A name for a type of sailing ship having large upright cylinders, turned mechanically, in place of sails, is rotor-ship.

The name given to a sea-going vessel with

The name given to a sca-going vessel with two or more masts of approximately similar size, and fore-and-aft rigging, is schooner.
 A sailing ship in which each of the principal sails is set on a horizontal yard slung to the mast by its middle is a square-rigger.
 seizure. An iron-clawed apparatus used in old naval fights to seize and engage an enemy chip is a grantle.

ship is a grapnel.
le. The part of a ship's side torming a parapet

, side.

above the deck is the **bulwark**.

A name for a flat piece of wood fastened edgewise to a sailing ship's side to spread the shrouds and keep them clear of the bulwarks

is channel.

The above-water part of a ship's sides is the free-board.

. The upper edge of the side of a ship immediately below the bulwarks and between the quarter-deck and forecastle is the gunwale

or gunnel.

The side of a ship opposite to that against which the wind blows is the lee side.

The left-hand side of a vessel as one faces the bow is the port.

The extreme after end of a ship's side is a quarter.

The right-hand side of a vessel as one faces

the bow is the starboard.

The rail along the top edge of a ship's bulwarks is the topgallant rail.

A name for the inward-sloping upper part

of the sides of some ships and boats is tumble-

The side of a ship against which the wind blows is the weather side or windward side.

small. The name given to a small ship which

attends a larger one, carrying supplies, dispatches, etc., is tender.

pe. A name for a type of ship regularly employed in carrying cargoes of coal is collier. A passenger or cargo ship plying regularly

between certain ports is a liner. . A name given to a type of long cargo steamer built for the carriage of oil or other

fluid, usually having the funnel far aft, is tanker.

A type of vessel having a rounded covering to the main deck for navigating rough waters is a whale-back.

See also under boat, galley, and navigation, above, and warship, below; also names of parts of a ship such as deck, hull, keel, etc.

A name for a shoal in a tideway at the mouth shoal. of a river is swash.

shot. See under projectile, above.

shrouds. A name for a flat piece of wood or iron
fastened edgewise to the side of a sailing ship to spread the lower shrouds and keep them clear of the bulwarks is channel.

The pieces of thin rope made fast horizontally across the shrouds of a sailing ship and forming ladders for going aloft are ratlines.

An old name for a siege, or for the camp of

a besieging army, is leaguer.

The raising of a siege is a relief.

A name for a sally or outrush by the defenders during a siege is sortie.

signal. A name for a signal given formerly by drum or trumpet for a parley with the enemy is

A name for a drum signal formerly beaten to warn infantry to be ready to march is generale or general.

An apparatus for sending signals by mirrors which flash the sun's rays is a heliograph.

The name for the system of flag signals adopted by the principal nations for ships communicating with each other or with the shore is cating with each other or with the shore, is International Code.

signal. A name for a type of fog-signal emitting sounds through large horns different directions is megafog.

A name for a system of dots and dashes or long and short signals used for purposes of com-

munication is Morse code.

The name of an apparatus with movable arms, etc., used for signalling, is semaphore.

The name of a signal, given by beat of drum or a bugle call, summoning soldiers to their quarters is tattoo.

A petty officer in the Royal Navy in charge of signals is a yeoman of signals.

-, bugle. The first and second bugle calls sounded in camps and barracks as a signal for retire-ment for the night are the first post and last

A name for a sloop or cutter with a lug-sail on a small mast aft is dandy.

A name for a slope in front of a fortification slope. is glacis.

The slope of a wall or earth bank in a fortification is a **tálus.**

soldier. A name for a soldier serving on a warship and in a dockyard, or employed in a landing party from a warship for fighting on shore, is marine.

A name for a soldier who attends an officer, and carries messages, etc., is orderly.

, Algerian. The name for an Algerian serving in a native cavalry corps of the French Army is **Spahi.**

Australasian. A name popularly given to a soldier of the Australasian forces during the World War was Anzac.

-, foot. A name used formerly for a foot-soldier armed with a fusil as distinct from a pikeman or archer, and to-day for a member of certain infantry regiments, is fusilier.

Foot soldiers armed with small arms are infantry.

-, French. A name for a soldier serving in the French Foreign Legion is legionary.

A popular name given to the French private soldier is poilu.

-, —. A soldier in a French light infantry corps, formerly composed of Algerians and still wearing an Oriental uniform is a **Zouave**.

-, Greek. A type of heavily-armed foot soldier, of which the army of ancient Greece chiefly corpicted was the health.

consisted was the hoplite.

. A light-armed soldier of ancient Greece carrying a pelta and a short spear was a

peltast.
-, hired. A name given to a mercenary or hired soldier of the fifteenth to seventeenth century, especially in France or Germany, is lansquenet.

The name for a soldier who hired out his services to any ruler or state that would

employ him is mercenary.

-, India. The name given to an irregular native soldier in the Indian Army is sebundy.

-, —. The name given to a native soldier in the indian Army is sebundy.

infantry of the Indian Army is sepoy.

-, Irish. The name given anciently to a kind of light-armed Irish soldier was kern.

-, irregular. A name for a light infantryman belonging to an irregular corps, especially one who fought with the French Army during the Franco-Prussian War, is franc-

direur.

alian. The name for an Italian soldier belong -. Italian.

ing to a corps of sharpshooters established by Victor Emmanuel in 1850 is bersagliere. panese. The name for a soldier belonging to the rank and file of the military class in , Japanese.

feudal Japan is samural.
e. A line of soldiers ranged one behind each other from front to rear is a file.

- soldier, mediaeval. A name for a soldier belonging to one of the free companies, who after the Crusades wandered about Europe, taking service with the highest bidder, is free-lance.

 —, mounted. A name for soldiers trained to fight
- mounted on camels is camelry.
- Soldiers trained primarily to fight mounted on horseback are cavalry.
- Soldiers mounted on horseback to expedite movements in the field but not primarily intended to make direct cavalry attacks are mounted infantry.
- —, private. The names given to a soldier of the rank of private in the guards, artillery, rifle regiments, engineers, and cavalry respectively are guardsman, gunner, rifleman, sapper, and trooper.

-, Turkish. A name for a former class of Turkish irregular volunteer soldier, noted for lawless-ness and brutality is bashi-bazouk.

- . The name formerly given to a soldier in the Turkish Army, especially to a member of the Sultan's bodyguard, abolished in 1826, is janizary.
- See also cavalry, force, officer, and rank, above, and troops and unit, below.
- sounding. A small lead attached to a line used for sounding in shallow water is a hand-lead.
- A ring, strap, or cleat for holding spars or ropes in position is a becket. spar.
- A long spar for keeping the bottom part of a fore-and-aft sail taut is a boom.
- a roceand ant san tant is a **noom**. The name of a spar projecting forward and usually slightly upward from a vessel's low to which the forestays and jib-boom are fastened is **bowsprit**.
- A spar projecting sideways at each side of the bow or quarter of a ship, on which to haul a tack or brace, or projecting at the stern to extend the nizen sail, is a bumkin.
- -. A spar connected with the mast and serving to spread the upper end of a fore-and-aft sail not set on stays is a gaff.
- A spar reaching downwards from the end of a ship's bowsprit towards the water for ex-tending the rigging of the jib-boom is a martingale.
- A spar which runs obliquely from the mast to the top outer corner of a fore-and-aft sail is a sprit.
- A long spar, almost cylindrical and tapering at each end, slung at the middle horizontally across a mast on a square-rigged ship, and obliquely in a lateen rig, serving to support
- a sail, is a **yard.**om. The name for a forked post for support---, boom. ing the boom of a sailing vessel when the sail is lowered is crotch.
- A name for a sliding hoop, rope, or chain holding a boom to a mast is parrel. See also bowsprit and mast, above, and
- Scc yard, bclow.
- A name for a long spear for throwing and a spear. short spear for stabbing, used by the Zulus and
- other African tribes, is assagal or assagal.

 Names for a class of fifteenth-century weapon having an axe-head or side projection combined with a spear-head and mounted on a long pole are bill, glaive, halberd, and partisan.
- The name of a light kind of spear thrown by the hand is javelin.
- A name for a kind of spear used in mediaeval warfare, for thrusting only, is pike. The name for the heavy javelin carried by ancient Roman foot soldiers is pilum.
- See also under weapon, below.

 splicing. The name for a tapered piece of hardwood used for separating the strands when splicing rope is fld.
- A tapering iron pin used to separate the strands, etc., in splicing rope is a marline-spike.

- squadron, Air Force. Each of the divisions of aeroplanes forming a squadron in the Royal Air Force is a flight.
- The name of the unit in the Royal Air Force composed of a varying number of
- squadrons is wing.

 -, cavalry. Each of the main units into which a cavalry squadron is divided in the British Army is a troop.
- A name for a stage hung over the side of a ship for the use of painters or caulkers is flake.
- standard. Sce under flag, above.
 standard-bearer. An old name for a standard-bearer as well as for the ensign or standard he carried was ancient.
- The name given to the Pole star or to another star by which a ship is steered is lode-star.

 In military. The name for a permanent military station in India is cantonment. station,
- See under mast, above.
- steamship. See under ship, above, and warship, below.
- steering-wheel. A cord running from a steering-wheel to a tell-tale, which shows the position
- of the helm at any moment, is a spurling-line.

 See also under rudder, above.

 steps, ship's. The name for a set of steps slung at the gangway of a ship to give access to a house to the steps.
- boat, etc., alongside is accommodation ladder. A term meaning towards or at the stern stern. of a ship or boat is aft.
- A plank attached to a ship's stern, and bearing her name and port of origin, is an arch-board. A name for a hawse-hole in a vessel's stern is cat-hole.
- That part of a ship's stern which overhangs the stern-post and rudder is the counter.
- A name given to the middle of a ship's stern on which her name is painted is escutcheon.
- A name given to each of the timbers in the framework of a wooden vessel's stern, that serve to give shape to the stern, is fashionpiece.
- A name for the stern of a ship, or for a short deck built over the after part of a vessel,
- The inward slope of the stern of a vessel from the rail or top to the keel is its rake.
- The name for the inner or forward stern-post of a single- or triple-screw steamer is screwpost.
- A name given to a rope for making fast a vessel's stern to a quay, etc., is stern-last.
- A name for the stern-post, transoms, and timbers at the end of the transom giving the shape to a wooden vessel's stern, and for the corresponding part of an iron vessel, is stern-frame.
- A name for the upright bar in which the lower part of a ship's stern ends, and to which the rudder is attached, is stern-post. A name for the upper part of a ship's stern is
- tafferel.
- A name given to the after part of the pooprail, or rail running round the stern of a vessel, is taffrail.
- A name for a frame attached to a stern-post and supporting the overhanging stern of a vessel, and also for a timber in a stern-frame,
- is transom. -, narrow. A term formerly applied to a boat having a long, narrow stern is plnk-sterned. stern-post. A name for a pin or bolt serving as a
- pivot for attaching a rudder to the sternpost of a boat is pintle.
- stockade. A name for a Sudanese stockade, or enclosure of thorns, etc., used as a means of defence, is zareba.
- store-room. A name for a store-room for important items, near a vessel's stern, is lazarette.
- stores. A name for the stores required by an army or fleet is munitions.

- stripe. The V-shaped stripe worn on the sleeve by non-commissioned officers to denote their
- rank is a chevron.

 submarine. The name for the tower-like structure supporting the bridge of a submarine, containing the periscopes, etc., is conning-tower.

 The name for a kind of large bomb, or explosive drum, used during the World War to destroy
- or disable a submerged submarine, is depthcharge.
- A name for the horizontal rudders and the mechanism controlling them, by which a submarine is made to dive, is hydroplane gear.
- A horizontal rudder projecting from the side of a submarine and used to steer it up or down, is a hydrovane.
- Names for a disguised vessel with concealed guns, used for destroying submarines during the World War, are mystery-ship and Q-ship.
- A name for an aeroplane-shaped device with an explosive charge in its nose, towed by a ship and used for destroying enemy submarines in war-time, is paravane.
- The name for the apparatus, consisting of a tube containing mirrors, lenses, etc., projecting above water and enabling observations to be made from a submerged submarine is periscope.
- The name for a projection on each side of a submarine, used as a bearing for the vertical shaft of the lifting or depressing screw, is sponson.
- A name for a German submarine is U-boat.

 d. An old name given generally to a sword with a broad blade and obtuse point is broadsword. sword.
- A name for a heavy two-handed double-edged sword, formerly used by the Scottish, some-times incorrectly applied to an ordinary basket-hilted sword, is claymore.
- A name for a short heavy sword with a wide and sometimes curved blade, used in hand-
- to-hand naval fighting, is cutlass.

 A name for a broadsword with a slightly curved blade, used in the Middle Ages, is falchion.
- An old name for any broadsword of fine quality, especially one made by an Italian family of armourers named Ferrara in the sixteenth century, is ferrara.
- The name for the straight two-edged sword of the ancient Romans is gladius.

 An old name for a sword and also for a weapon
- resembling a halberd is glaive.

 A name for a short cut-and-thrust sword, especially a naval cutlass of the seventeenth
- and eighteenth centuries, is hanger. The name for a short sword, broad at the end,
- used by the Gurkhas, is kukri.
 A name given to a type of sword with a blade tapering to a fine point, used for piercing only, is rapler.
- The name given to a heavy single-edged cavalry sword, usually with a slightly curved point, is sabre.
- The name given to an Oriental sword with a curved blade, having the cutting edge on the convex side, is selmitar.

 The name of a kind of curved sword used by
- the Sikhs and other Indian peoples tulwar.
- A name for a Turkish sword with a double curved blade and a handle without a guard is yataghan.
- A name given to a framework of bars and straps to keep crockery from rolling
- off a cabin table in rough weather is fiddle.

 A light hoisting tackle, especially one kept hooked to the pendant at the topmast head
- of a sailing ship, is a burton.

 A name for a twisting hitch in the bight of a rope for attaching a tackle is catspaw.

- A tackle used to raise an anchor to a horizontal position on the gunwale of a ship is a fish-tackle.
- A name given to a light tackle consisting of a double and a single block, used for various purposes about a ship's decks, is handy-billy.
- A name for a small tackle consisting of a single block and a double block is jigger.
- A name for a tackle used for hoisting heavy weights in or out of a ship's hold, etc., and also for a tackle used in setting up stays, is stay-tackle.
- A name for a ring or closed band of rope, iron, etc., attached to a yard, pulley, or block, etc., as a purchase for tackle, is strop.
- See also block, above.
- A name for the wood blocks bolted to the tank. tractor plates of a military tank for travelling over soft ground is spuds.
- The name for the rotating tractor belt on either side of a military tank is track.
- A name given to a light, fast military tank is whippet.
- The name for an embankment of earth behind a target to stop shots that pierce or miss the target is butt.
- telescope. A name for a short telescope used for observation at sea by night is night-glass.
- A term used of a vessel that runs aground at the height of a spring tide and has to wait for the following spring tide to refloat her is neaped.
- The low tides which occur in the middle of the moon's second and fourth quarters are neaps or neap tides.
- The name for the high tides that occur one or two days after the new and full moon is springs or spring tides.
- See under helm and rudder, above. torpedo. A name for the chamber filled with ex-
- plosives in the nose of a torpedo is war-head.
- towing. A name for a hawser used in towing a ship is warp.

 track. The track of smooth water left behind a moving ship, torpedo, etc., is the wake.

 training. A young man training for a commission
- in any one of the fighting services is a **eadet**. transport. The transport and baggage of a moving army are its impedimenta.
- The transport, supply, and equipment of the British Army is supervised by the quarter-
- master-general. tree, obstacle. A defence consisting of a screen of
- felled trees placed side by side with their branches facing the enemy is an abatis.

 A name for a bomb-proof shelter or dugout in a trench is casemate. trench.
- Trenches connecting front line and support trenches with the rear of an entrenched position, usually having a zigzag course, are communication trenches.
- A name for a rampart which protects a trench or other fortification from fire at the rear is parados.
- A name for a mound of earth or breastwork of sandbags, etc., protecting the front of a
- trench is parapet. A name given to a projecting point or angle in a line of trenches is salient.
- A name for a deep trench or tunnel driven for purposes of attack, or for mining an enemy
- position, is sap.

 Trenches to the rear of front-line trenches, providing cover for troops ready to reinforce the front line during an attack, are support trenches.
- -, floor. A name for the flooring of battens used in the trenches during the World War is duck-boarding.

trench, floor. The name for the raised portion of the floor of a trench on which soldiers stand to fire over the parapet or through loopholes at the enemy is **fire-step**.

The name for the part of the floor of a trench lower than the fire-step, and serving

as a means of passage, is walk-way.

-, mortar. A name for a German trench-mortar, used for throwing large bombs is minenwerfer.

. A name for a British type of trench-mortar used during the World War is Stokes mortar. -, shelter. A name for a bomb-proof shelter in a trench is dug-out.

-, tool. A name for a type of jointed tool for digging trenches, having a spade-like blade, with a sharp edge serving as an axe, is burgoyne.

The name for a tool which is a combination of pick and shovel, used for digging trenches,

is entrenching-tool.

See also under fortification, above.

8. A small body of troops, etc., separated from the main body for special duty is a detachment, or draft.

Each side of a body of troops is a flank.

According to its size, a body of troops kept constantly on the move, to give assistance wherever needed, or to carry out a special manoeuvre, is a flying army, flying column, flying squadron, or flying party.

The name given to the science of feeding and

lodging troops when moving from place to place is logistics.

movement. A movement which aims at surrounding an enemy by working round his flank is a flank-movement.

-, scattered. attered. A collecting a scattered troops is a rally. and re-forming of

withdrawal. A withdrawal of troops from a region or from a strong position is an evacua-

-. See also under force and regiment, above, and

unit, below.

tunnel. A deep trench or a tunnel driven for purposes of attack is a sap.

turret, gun. A name for the large armoured rotating turret with a hood, inside which one or more big guns are mounted on a warship's

deck, is barbette.

Ship. The name of the first turret-ship, which turret-ship.

War, was Monitor.

The distinctive trimmings on the collars and cuffs of military uniforms are the facings. uniform.

The name for a strip of cloth wound spirally round the leg from the foot to the knee, forming part of many uniforms, is puttee.

Jow. The name of the broad black bow of ribbon with long ends attached at the back of the tunic collar of the Royal Welch Fusiliers is flash.

—, cap. The name for the tall furry cap worn by Guards regiments is bearskin.

The name for the fur cap with an upright plume in front and a short bag hanging from the top at the right side, worn by hussar and

other regiments, is busby.

The soft low cap of certain infantry undress

uniforms is a forage-cap.

A cap, or "bonnet," high in front with ribbons hanging behind, worn as an undress cap by Scottish fantry, is a glengarry.

A name for a light cover for a military cap, having a long flap behind, for protecting the neck, etc., from the sun, is havelock.

A kind of peaked cap with a flat top, worn in the French and other armies, is the

kepl.

The name of a flat square-crowned Polish
the characteristic lancercap, from which the characteristic lancerhelmet was derived, is shapka.

uniform, cloak. The name for a braided, spindleshaped button and loop used as a fastening for a military or other cloak is frog

-, cloth. The name of a dust-coloured cloth used

for a soldier's service uniform is khaki.

-, collar. The name for the distinguishing strips of cloth worn on each side of the collar by various military ranks is gorget patches.

-, decoration. A name for a tagged point or braid worn as a shoulder decoration by certain naval and military officers, is aglet or aiguillette.

The name for a rosette of leather, etc., or

knot of ribbon worn as a decoration on certain naval and military uniforms is cockade.

-, feathers. A name for a plume or cluster of feathers, as in a general's cocked hat and a

feathers, as in a general's cocked hat and a lifeguardsman's helmet, is panache.

—, hat. The name of a tall military hat with a sloping back and flat top, usually decorated with a tuft or plume of feathers, and having a peak in front, is shako.

—, jacket. A name for the uniform jacket of some Continental hussar regiments, worn like a cape with sleeves hanging loose, is dolman.

—, —. A name for a dragoon's jacket with shaggy lining is mallssa.

lining, is pellsse.

The name for the tight-fitting full-dress jacket and for the loose khaki surcoat of military uniform is tunic.

-, shoulder-knot. The name for the tringed shoulder-knot of gold lace worn by commissioned officers of the British Navy, and for a similar ornament in the naval and military uniforms of other countries, is epaulet.

ousers. The name given to the close-fitting

-, trousers. tartan trousers worn in Scottish regiments is

trews.

nic. A name for the distinctively coloured, double-breasted front of a lancer's tunic is -, tunic. plastron.

-, Zouave. A name for the sash worn by French Zouaves is cummerbund.

—. See also under belt, above.
Union Jack. The correct name of the flag commonly

called the Union Jack is Great Union.

The second largest unit into which a modern army is divided, consisting of two or three divisions with artillery, engineers, and other auxiliary forces, is the army corps.

The standard unit of infantry, consisting in the British Army of four companies is the

British Army of four companies, is the battalion.

The military unit next below a division, consisting in the British Army of three batteries of artillery, or three regiments of cavalry, or four battalions of infantry, is the brigade. Each of the four units into which a battalion

of infantry in the British Army is divided is a company.

a company.

The name of the military unit next below an army corps, and consisting of three brigades together with auxiliary services, is division. An infantry brigade to which artillery, engineers, etc., are added for some operation is a mixed brigade.

Each of the four units into which a company

of British infantry is divided is a platoon.

The name for the largest permanent unit of infantry, consisting in the British army of a varying number of battalions, and for a unit of years applied to the property of the property of severable property. of cavalry consisting of a number of squadrons, is regiment.

- The name for each of the sixteen units into which a company of infantry in the British Army is divided is section.

-, artillery. The name for the administrative unit in the artillery corresponding to an infantry company and consisting of a group of four (formerly six) guns is battery.

-, cavalry, Each of the main units into which a cavalry regiment is divided is a sansdron.

a cavalry regiment is divided is a squadron.

- unit, cavalry. Each of the lesser units into which a
- squadron of cavalry is divided is a **troop.**-, Greek. The name of an ancient Greek division
- of troops is taxis.

 —, Roman. The name of a unit of the ancient Roman army, varying from 3,000 to 6,000 men, is legion.

See also under aeroplane, above.

The lower part of the visor of a helmet is visor. the beaver.

- wagon. An ammunition wagon is a calsson.

 —, war. A name for a covered wagon with horses harnessed inside it, formerly used in war to
- protect troops during an attack, is pluteus.

 warfare, irregular. An irregular form of land warfare carried on by small bands acting independently of each other is guerilla or guerrilla war.
- warrant, custom-house. A warrant issued by customhouse authorities, enabling goods to be removed from a bonded warehouse without

payment of duty for the purpose of provision ing a ship, is a victualling-bill.

warrant officer. See under rank, above.

warship. Names of the chief types of warship in a modern navy are battleship, battle-cruiser, cruiser, light cruiser, aircraft-carrier, destroyer, and submarine.

The name for the sharp ram on the prow of an ancient warship is beak.

- Names for an under-water protection against mines, etc., built on some warships, and consisting of an outer air-chamber and an inner chamber containing water, are blister and bulge.
- A name given to a warship detailed to destroy enemy merchant shipping on the high seas is commerce-destroyer.
- A name for an armoured chamber raised well above the deck of a modern warship, from which the steering and firing are controlled
- during action, is **conning-tower**.

 -. A name for warships used to protect supplyships, etc., and for the vessels so protected, is convoys.
- A name for a former type of full-rigged, flushdecked, wooden warship, generally with only one tier of guns, ranking next below a frigate, is corvette.
- A name for an armoured platform in the mast of a warship, from which the firing of the guns

- of a warship, from when the filing of the guns is directed, is fire-control tower.

 A warship carrying the flag of an admiral or other flag-officer is a flagship.

 A name for an old type of full-rigged, wooden warship, with a raised quarter-deck and forecastle, carrying from twenty-four to fifty guns, is frigate.
- -. A name for a Venetian warship in use in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, with a
- square stern and two masts, was frigation.

 A name for an armour plate on a battleship which causes shells to glance off at an angle is glacis.
- A name for a depot ship in the Royal Navy, for men whose vessels are out of commission,
- is guardship.

 The largest kind of boat carried by a warship is the launch.
- A name for a type of low-built iron-clad gunboat with one or more heavy guns, capable of working in shallow water, is monitor. The name formerly used to describe a ship owned and fitted out as a vessel of war by
- private persons, with formal permission of a government, was privateer.
- The name given to a warship with a steel beak for destroying vessels, or to the beak of such a vessel, is ram.
- A name given to a wooden warship with her hull lowered by the removal of the upper deck or decks was razee.

- warship. The name for a curved projection from a warship's side for training a heavy gun forward or aft is sponson.
- —. See also under gun and submarine, above. watch, ship's. The name for each of the two short
- watches, lasting two hours, on board a ship between 4 and 6, and 6 and 8 p.m., is dogwatch.
- weapon. A name for a place where naval and military weapons and ammunition are made and stored is arsenal.
- A name for a kind of halberd with a sharp point and a hook is bill.
- A name for a weapon consisting of a spiked ball or club swinging from a handle, used in mediaeval warfare, is flail.

 A name for a kind of halberd with a broad
- heavy blade mounted on a long pole is glaive. A general name for a class of old weapon having the features of both a battle-axe and a spear, much used in the fifteenth century, is halberd.
- A name for a kind of halberd resembling a pike, with small side projections at the foot of the blade, is partisan.

 The name of a kind of halberd formerly carried
- by British Army officers is **spontoon**.

 -, American Indian. The name given to a kind of hatchet used as a weapon by the North
- of natchet used as a weapon by the Noton American Indians is tomahawk. istralian. The name of a short curved missile which can be made to return to the thrower, used in war and hunting by the Australian natives, is boomerang. -, Australian.
- . A name for a heavy hardwood club used as as weapon by Australian aborigines, is nullanulla.
- A name for a kind of war-club used by the
- Australian aborigines is waddy.

 -, Dyak. The name for the long blow-pipe used as a weapon for shooting arrows by the Dyaks of Borneo is sumpitan.
- -, Gurkha. The name of the broad-bladed knife or sword of the Gurkhas is kukri.
- -, javelin. The name of a kind of wooden javelin with a blunt tip used in shain fights by Eastern horsemen is jereed.
- —, —. The name for the heavy javelin carried by ancient Roman foot soldiers is **pilum**.

 —, Malay. A name for a Malay weapon taking the form of a dagger with a straight or wavy edge to the blade is **kris**.
- dern. A name given to an apparatus used in the World War for squirting flaming liquids - modern.
- the World Wat to square naming indudes at enemy forces is flame-projector.

 kh. The name of a kind of curved sabre used by the Sikhs and other Indians is tulwar. –, Sikh.
- —. See also under names of specific weapons. wedge. A name for a heavy wedge of wood used to keep a ship's boats in position is boat-chock.
- winch. A sailor's name for a portable hand winch used for moving cargo in sailing vessels is dolly winch.
- A sailor's word used of the wind when it shifts round in a direction opposite to that
- of the sun's course is backing.

 A vessel that turns suddenly into the wind, owing to faulty steering, etc., after running before it, is said to broach to.

 A name given to a strip of bunting mounted at
- a masthead to show the direction from which the wind is blowing is dog vane.
- Those parts of the ocean near the equator where baffling winds and calms prevail are the doldrums.
- A name for a wind blowing more or less from astern is a fair wind.

 In rifle shooting a wind blowing down range and shifting continually to right and left is a fish-tail wind.
- A sailor's name given to a favourable wind that is more than six points of the compass from blowing directly astern, is free wind.

A sailor's word used of the wind when it wind. shifts round in the same direction as the sun's course is hauling.

A wind blowing in the opposite direction to a ship's course is a head wind.

- The sheltered side of a vessel, opposite to that against which the wind blows, is the lee.

 To bring a ship's head closer to the wind is
- to luff. That side of a vessel against which the wind blows is the weather-board or windward

side. See also under section Geography.

wood. A stack of waste wood, six feet square ins ection, sold at dockyards, is fathom-wood.

The proceeds of wreeks, enemy ships, etc., which are sold and the money paid into public funds, are droits of Admiralty.

A name for an officer appointed by the Board

of Trade to take charge of a wrecked vessel is wreck-master.

That part of a yacht which is not decked over and serves as a means of entering the

cabin is the well.

The name given to either part of a ship's yard from the middle to the end is arm or yard. yard-arm.

The name for a flat iron ring at the end of a yard to receive the spar extending a studdingsail is boom-iron.

The ropes fastened to the yard-arms from the deck of a sailing ship and used to swing the yard and hold it in place are braces.

Names for the middle of a yard to which the

rigging is attached are bunt and sling.

To swing the head yards and the after yards of a ship in opposite directions, by means of their braces, when heaving to, is to counterbrace.

A name for a cleat at the end of a ship's vard-

arm to guide a rope when reefing is coxcomb. The yards of a square-rigged ship are named after the sails they carry, with the exception of the lower yard of the mizen mast, which is the cross-jack yard.

The name for a rope hung under a yard-arm or boom for sailors to stand on while reefing

or furling a sail is foot-rope.

A rope or purchase for hoisting a yard, sail, or flag is a halyard or halliard.

The name of an iron or wooden rod running along the top of a yard and serving as an attachment for a square sail is jack-stay.

A name for wires running from a masthead to the ends of yards to reduce the weight of them is lifts.

The sliding hoop, rope, or chain by which a ship's yard is attached to a mast is a parrel.

The name for a rope or chain by which a lower

yard is suspended is sling.

The name for a rope with an eye at the end hanging from a yard and carrying a footrope, is stirrup.

A name for a ring or closed band of rope, iron, etc., attached to a yard, block, etc., as a purchase for tackle, is **strop**.

A spar attached to the end of a yard to carry a

studding sail is a studding-sail boom.

The name given to the tackle by means of which the tilting or topping of a yard is performed is topping lift.

See also under sall, above.

The small mast at the stern of a yawl is a

yawl. jigger-mast.

Yeoman of the Guard. Names given to each of the four junior officers, ranking as corporals, of the Yeomen of the Guard are exempt and exon. Zulu. A body of armed Zulu warriors is an impl.

ART

(See also ARCHITECTURE, DRAMA, MUSIC)

art-lover. A lover or admirer of the fine arts who has no claim to special knowledge is a dilettante. carving. A carving, sculpture, or moulded design in which the figure or ornament is cut or embossed in low relief is an anaglyph.

A carving, engraved gem, etc., in which the design is sunk into the surface is an intaglio. -, altar. A carving on the front of a shelf or step beneath an altar-piece is a predella.

--, circular. A name given to a carving or m design filling a circular space is tondo. A name given to a carving or moulded

iage. A name given to carved foliage is branched work. -, foliage.

ief. A piece of relief carving on a stone or shell having differently coloured layers, so treated that the design is carved in one relief. layer and the background in a layer of another

colour, is a **cameo**.

The name given to a carving ree-panelled. The name given to a carving -, three-panelled. on three panels side by side, sometimes hinged together so that the side ones fold over the central panel, is triptych.

See also under relief, sculpture, and statue, below. cloisonné. A name given to Japanese cloisonné enamel work is shippo.

A name for any dry colouring matter that is mixed with a liquid vehicle to form paint is pigment.

See also under decoration and painting, below.

crayon. See under drawing, below.
decoration. Decoration in which the pattern is characterized by the interlacing of lines or foliage is arabesque. Highly coloured decoration in the claborate

style introduced by the Moors is Moresque.

-, animal. A term applied to the introduction of

animal forms into decorative art, as in that of ancient Egypt, is zoomorphism.

- decoration. Chinese. The name of a symbolical bird, resembling a large pheasant with brilliant plumage, much used in Chinese decoration as a
- symbol of the majesty of the emperor, is fum.

 -, colour. A term applied to articles decorated or painted in shades of one colour only is monochrome.

A term applied to articles decorated or painted in many colours is polychrome.

---, fantastic. Decoration marked by the fantastic interweaving of the shapes of animals, plants, and human beings is grotesque.

 floral. A name given to various conventionalized leaf decoration is anthemium.
 florid. The term used to denote a florid style of decoration prevalent in the late seventeenth and the eighteenth centuries is rococo.

anuscript. An ornamental flourish round a capital letter of a manuscript is a vignette. se. The name given to the decoration of vases -, manuscript. -, vase.

with pigments, as practised by the ancient Greeks, is vase-painting.

-, wall. A name for the decoration or embellish-

ment of walls with carvings or paintings is mural decoration.

See also under metal-work, ornament, painting, picture, below.

The art of indicating the relative distances of objects by gradations of tone and colour is aerial perspective.

The art of conveying an impression of distance

or depth by means of converging or diverging

lines is linear perspective.

drawing. A drawing executed by the hand alone, unaided by instruments, is free-hand.

Names for the art of representing solid objects on a plane surface are perspective and stereography.

- drawing, crayon. A substance used to set colours or to prevent blurring of lines in crayon drawings is a fixative or fixer.
- -, dotted. A term used for drawing, engraving, or painting in dots instead of lines is stippling.
- -, map. A name for the short lines used in hill shading on a map or plan is hachures.
- , mechanical. The name given to a method of mechanical drawing which shows objects in solid form but not in true perspective is isometric projection.
- -, reproduction. The division of a drawing into squares for the purpose of reproduction on a larger or smaller scale is graticulation.
- shading. A name for shading in a drawing or engraving produced by straight or wavy parallel lines crossed by similar lines is crosshatching.
- See also under engraving, perspective, picture, below.
- emotion. Works of art giving prominence or ex-pression to the emotions of their creator, and not merely serving as a representation of external realities, are subjective.
- The name of a kind of enamel work in which strips of flat wire are used to outline the pattern, the spaces being filled in with enamel, is cloisonné.
- -, Japanese. A name given to Japanese cloisonné enamel work is shippo.
- painting. A name for a small piece of coloured foil or metal attached to a picture in enamel painting is **paillette.**
- engraving. The name given to a method of engraving on a polished metal plate into which the design is bitten with acid, and to a print taken from this, is etching.

 A name for the corrosive fluid used in etching
- and allied forms of engraving is mordant.
- A term used in engraving to denote the stage a plate had reached when a print was made
- from it is state.

 A method of engraving on a metal plate in which the design is produced by means of a succession of small dots instead of lines is
- stipple engraving.

 The name given to a method of engrav--. copper. ing on a copper plate covered with resin, the design being bitten in by acid, and also to a print taken from this, is aquatint.
- . A name for a print taken from a bare copper plate on which a design has been engraved with a fine needle without the use of acid is dry-point.
- A process of engraving on a roughened copper plate by smoothing it to produce light parts, and the name for a print taken from this, is mezzotint.
- rrom this, is mezzount.

 -, Dürer. A name for certain early German engravers working in the style of Durer but producing small prints is Little Masters.

 -, tool. Names given to a pointed tool used by engravers on copper are burin and graver.

 -, wax. The art of engraving on wax is eerography.

 -, wood. Names for a kind of engraving produced on many from a design cut in a block of word.
- on paper from a design cut in a block of wood are wood-cut and wood-block.
- See also under drawing, above; and section Business, Commerce, and Industry.
- by Greeks or under direct Greek influence between the period of Alexander and the end of the ancient world is Hellenistic.
- inlay. The name for a type of inlay work consisting of veneers of tortoise-shell and chased brass, introduced by André Boule, is buhl marquetry.
- A name for inlaid work with woods of various colours and sometimes metals and other materials is marquetry.

- A name given to a style of art of the sixteenth century in Italy in which there was a return to classical forms is cinquecento.
- A name given to the fifteenth century regarded as a period in Italian art is quattrocento.
- The name given to the fourteenth century as characterized by Italian art of that period is trecento.
- knowledge. Knowledge of the fine arts, as well as cultivated taste for rare and beautiful things, is virtu.
- landscape. A name for a picture of a country landscape is paysage.
- master. An Italian name given to a master in any art is maestro.
- masterpiece. A French name used ot a work of art
- of surpassing excellence is **chef-d'ocuve**.

 I-work. The name for a Japanese method of working differently coloured metals into a smooth variegated surface is mokum.

 A name for a black alloy for filling the engraved the coloured metals in the coloured surface is mokum. metal-work.
- lines in silver, etc., and for the art of decorating metal thus, is niello.
- The name given to a method of decorating metal articles in which the surface is raised into relief by hammering from the under or reverse side is repoussé work.
- The art of ornamenting surfaces especially metal surfaces, in low relief is toreuties.

 mosale. The name for each of the small hard
- blocks of material used in mosaic is tessera.

 wood. The name of a kind of mosaic woodwork produced in Italy in the Middle Ages
- is tarsia.

 The name of an alloy of silver, copper, and lead used in niello work is Tula-metal
- ornament, small. A name for a number of small ornaments or curios is brie-à-brac.
- surface. Ornamental work laid on a surface of
- some other material is appliqué.

 The art of ornamenting surfaces, especially metal surfaces, in relief is toreuties.

 See also under decoration, above.
- paint. See under painting, below.
 painter. The great painters of the thirteenth to the eighteenth centuries, and also their paintings, are Old Masters.
- -, lesser. A name sometimes given to a lesser
- painting. The art of conveying the impression of solidity and distance in a painting is perspective.
- ancient. A name for a method of painting in wax and fixing the colours by heating, much
- used by the ancients, is encaustic. -, background. A term used in painting of a background that is uniform in colour or
- treatment is flat.

 -, colour. A colour that has thickness and consistency, as distinct from a wash or tint, is a body colour.
- A name given to a tone of colour intermediate between two strong tones or shades is demi-tint.
- The chief colours—usually regarded as red, yellow, and blue-from which all other colours can be obtained by mixing the pigments are primary colours.
- . Colours which can be produced by mixing two of the primary colours are secondary colours.
- The degree of luminosity of a colour is its
- -, colour-mixing. The name for a tablet of wood or porcelain, etc., on which an artist mixes his colours is palette.
- The name used for a liquid with which artists reduce their pigments to a proper working state is vehicle.
- -, flesh. A term denoting a life-like quality of flesh-painting in art is morbidezza.

- painting, implement. A name tor the light stick with a pad on one end, which an artist rests against the canvas when painting as a support for his brush hand, is mahlstick or maulstick.
- -, —. A name for a trowel-shaped implement used by painters to mix colours is spatula.
 -, light and shade. The treatment of light and shade in painting is chiaroscuro.

The general effect of light and shade or

of the colours in a painting is the tone.

The relation of one part of a picture to the rest in respect of light and shade is value.

medium. A preparation of plaster used as a medium in painting is gesso.

method. A method of painting with opaque colours ground in water and made into a paste with gum and honey is gouache.
 A name for a method of painting in shades

of grey to show objects in relief is grisalle.
Painting done with pigments mixed with water-glass is stereochromy.
The name of a method of painting in colours mixed with a gummy substance to prevent them from flaking off is tempera.
I-colour. The name given to a mixture of linseed oil and mastic varnish used as a which for oil colours is mergin.

vehicle for oil-colours is magilp.

pigment. A name for a brown pigment extracted

from wood soot is bistre.

An intense yellow pigment made from cadmium sulphide is cadmium-yellow.

A pigment consisting of English white lead

in the form of flakes is flake-white.

A bright yellow pigment obtained from the gum-resin of an Asiatic tree is gamboge. . A black pigment made of calcined ivory, used by artists, is ivory-black.

as the basis for artists' colours, is madder.

The name of various earthy substances, consisting of clay and oxides of iron, used as pigments, varying in colour from light yellow to brown, is ochre.

The name of a dark brown pigment obtained

The name of a brownsh-yellow earthy clay coloured with iron and manganese, used

as a pigment, is sienna.

A blue pigment originally made from lapis lazuli is ultramarine.

The name given to a dark brownish-yellow earthy pigment containing oxides of iron and manganese is umber.

The name of a bluish-green pigment used by artists is viridian.

An impure oxide of cobalt, which is used in making the pigment cobalt blue, is zaffre. -, relief. In painting, the application of a thick layer of paint to a picture to give relief or the effect of solidity is Impasto.

-, school. A term used of a school of painting in which the traditions of ancient art are followed,

as opposed to romanticism and naturalism, is classical.

A modern school of painting in which solidity and depth are obtained by emphasizing geometrical forms latent in objects is the

A modern school of painting marked by a definite departure from traditional methods, and claiming that its symbolic method of representation will be adopted as the technique of the future, is the futurist.

A modern school of painting in which the splitt of the subjects pointed was presented.

spirit of the subjects painted was presented rather than their exact details is the im-

The modern school of painting which aims at recording the emotional effect of things rather than their shape is the post-impressionist.

- painting, school. The name given to a school of painters, formed in England in 1848, which aimed at capturing the spirit that inspired art before the time of Raphael is Pre-Raphaelites.
- . A term used of a school of painters belonging to the earliest period of the Renaissance is primitive.

A name for a school of painters who aim at representing things as they are without any attempt at idealization is realists.

A name for the school of painters who claimed to represent events and scenes in an imaginative manner without regard to classical restraint is Romanties.

-, varnish. A varnish used by oil-painters, made from the resin of a Mediterranean shrub.

is mastic varnish.

See also under decoration and drawing, above;
and pleture, below.
bettive. That kind of perspective by which the
relative distances of objects are represented by perspective. gradations of tone is aerial perspective.

The representation in drawing or painting of the apparent shortening of parts of objects in accordance with the laws of perspective is

foreshortening.

In perspective, the level from the foreground to the horizon is the ground-plane.

That kind of perspective by which an impression

of distance or depth is conveyed by means of converging or diverging lines is linear perspective.

In perspective, the point at which all parallel lines in the same plane seem to meet is

the vanishing point.

pleture. A name for the brightest or lightest parts in a picture is high lights.

A name for a picture in shades of one colour only is monochrome.

A name for a blending point or light and

A name given to the part of a picture illuminated by reflected light or colour from other parts is reflex.

The harmonious interrelation of the parts of a picture is rhythm.

altar. A name given to a picture over an altar is altar-piece.

A picture on the front of a shelf or step beneath an altar-piece is a predella.

circular. A name given to a circular casel-

painting is tondo. death. The name of a mediaeval picture of a figure of Death leading a group of young and old in a dance to the grave is danse

macabre.

 exhibition. The day before the opening of an exhibition of pictures, when artists are allowed to varnish or retouch their work, is varnishing-day. , flower. A name for a picture of flowers is

flower-piece. -, fruit. A name for a picture of fruit is fruit-

piece. , glazing.

4713

izing. The glazing of a picture by rubbing on a thin coating of colour with the hand, as practised carly Italian painters, by velatura.

unorous. A name for a picture, generally of a humorous nature, having reference to some social or political event of the day, is -, humorous. cartoon.

-, moonlight. A name for a picture of a scene by

moonlight. A name for a picture of a scene of moonlight, or other night scene, is nocturne.
 panelled. The name given to a set of three pictures side by side, often on panels hinged together, so that the side ones fold over the central panel, is triptych.
 part. The part of the view in a picture that is behind the figures or objects of chief interest is the headgrayand.

is the background.

ъ8

- pieture, part. The part of the view in a picture that is nearest the spectator is the foreground.
- A name for the central part of a picture, that is, between the foreground and the far distance, is middle distance.
- -, sacred. A name for a radiance, often oval in shape, surrounding the whole figure of Christ, or of a sanctified being, in sacred pictures, is aureola or aureole.
- Names for a luminous disk symbolizing glory round the head of Christ or of a saint in sacred pictures are gloriole, halo, and nimbus. A name for a picture of the newly-born

Christ is nativity. . A name for a painting representing the appearance of the risen Christ to Mary Magdalene is noli-me-tangere.

A name given to a picture of Christ's sufferings in the Garden of Gethsemane and on the cross is Passion.

A name for a painting representing the Virgin Mary mourning over the dead Christ is pieta.

The union in one composite figure of the attributes of the four evangelists is a terra-

, sea. A name for a painting of a view of the sca is seascape.

A picture in which a scene from everyday

type. A picture in which a scene non everyday life is portrayed is a genre-painting.
 A picture of inanimate things, such as fruit, flowers, vases, dead game, etc., is a still life.
 wall. A picture done in colour on a surface of fresh plaster is a fresco.

-, water-colour. A name for a picture executed in Chinese ink with thin washes of water-colours is aquarelle.

See also drawing, landscape, and painting, above; and portrait, triptych, and water-colour, below.

pigment. See under painting, above.

porcelain. A name for a variety of porcelain, generally ornamented with rock-work and shell designs, made at Plymouth in the eighteenth century, is Plymouth china.

-, Chinese. A name for a kind of blue and white

Chinese porcelain is Ming.

A name for a mixture of feldspar and kaolin used by the Chinese in making porcelain

is petuntse.

A name for a kind of highly glazed willow-green porcelain of Chma, made between the tenth and twelfth centuries, is Sung.

-, colour. Colours suitable for applying to porcelain before the piece is glazed are underglaze colours.

-, glaze. A name for the purplish-pink glaze of certain Oriental porcelain is peach-blow.

-, Japanese. A name for a cream-coloured Japanese porcelain is Satsuma.

-, Persian. A semi-transparent, white porcelain made by the Persians is Gombroon.
-, unglazed. A kind of unglazed porcelain used for statuettes is blsque. -, unglazed.

portrait. t. A name given to a portrait of less than half-length which includes the hands is kit-cat.

-, small. A very small portrait painted on card-

board, vellum, or ivory is a miniature.
pottery. Pottery decorated by a photographic process is photoceramic.

A kind of chocolate-coloured or blue and white pottery made at Swinton, near Sheffield, in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries is Rockingham ware.

The name of a fine hard reddish-brown pottery used for statuettes and ornaments is terracotta.

- Dutch. A white pottery decorated in blue with a tin-enamel glaze, first made by the Dutch in the sixteenth century, is delf or delft.

- pottery, enamelled. A variety of Italian coated with opaque white enamel or with coloured enamel is majolica.
- -, glazed. The name for any kind of glazed pottery,
- and also for a variety of majolica, is **falonce**, jasper. A name for a variety of jasper pottery
- having a blue-green ground and white raised canneo-like designs is **Wedgwood**.

 ajolica. The name given to a plate of majolica ware with a flat wide decorated brim is -. maiolica. tondo.
- -, red-and-black. A kind of red-and-black pottery made formerly in the isle of Samos and later

imitated by the Romans is Samian ware.

-, Staffordshire. A name given by collectors to old salt-glazed Staffordshire pottery is crouch-ware.

-, tool. A name for a flat tool used for shaping

pottery is pallet.

-, Wedgwood. A variety of Wedgwood pottery made of a mixture of different coloured clays and somewhat resembling marble is pebbleware.

See also under porcelain, above; and section Business, Commerce and Industry.

projection. The projection of a figure above the plane or curved surface on which it is formed. or an appearance simulating this projection, is relief.

reality. Works of art which merely represent things as they are without giving expression to the feelings and opinions of the creator are objective.

A piece of sculpture or carving in which the more important parts of the design stand far out from the background is an altorelief. relieve or high relief.

Carving and sculpture in which the subjects project only a little from the background is in bas-relief.

A piece of sculpture or carving in which a flat surface is hollowed-out so that the figures appear in relief on a sunken ground is a cavorelievo or hollow relief.

Names for a sculpture or carving in which the figures project a moderate distance from the background, ranking between a high and a low relief, are demi-relief and mezzorelievo.

The application of thick oil-colour to parts of a picture to give an effect of relief is impasto.

The art of carving or embossing surfaces in

relief is toreuties.
representation. The art or theory of representing objects occupying different planes so that they appear to the eye to have their true shape, position, and dimensions, is perspective.

A name given to the revival of art and letters under the influence of classical models in the form burgers between the fourtheast.

revival. in western Europe between the sourteenth and sixteenth centuries is Renaissance.

sculpture, basket-carrier. A name for a sculptured figure of a basket-carrier is canephorus.

-, Greek. A name for the sculptures from the Partheuon brought to London by the seventh Lord Elgin and acquired for the British Museum in 1816 is Elgin marbles.

The name given to a famous collection of sculptures found on the site of the Greek city of Xanthus is Xanthian marbles.

ad. A name for a sculptured head and bust ending in a plain stone pillar is terminal —, head.

arble. The fine white and partly translucent marble quarried at Paros, in the Greek Archipelago, and used by ancient and modern sculptors is Parian marble. --. marble.

-, table. A name for a revolving table at which a sculptor works is banker.

The art of making wax models is ceroplastics.

- sculpture. See also under carving and relief. above: and statue, below.
- statue. A term used of statues that are bigger than life is herole.
 , trunk. The name given to the trunk of a statue, A term used of statues that are bigger than
- especially one lacking head and limbs, is torso. -, wooden. A name for an early type of statue, having a wooden body with head, feet, and
- arms of marble, is acrolith. -. A term applied to ancient statues of wood A term appired to ancient statues of wood overlaid with ivory and gold to represent flesh and drapery is chryselephantine.
 See also under sculpture, above.
 statuette. A name for a statuette, especially one of toware of the principle.

- terra-cotta or ivory, is figurine.

 The name of a fine hard reddish-brown pottery used for statuettes and ornaments is terra-cotta.

- technical ability. A name for a person having special technical ability in any of the arts virtuoso.
- triptych. A name for either of the wings or side panels of a triptych is volet.
- water-colour. A name for a painting executed in Chinese ink with thin washes of water-colour is aquarelle.
- wood, design. The art and process of making designs on wood and other substances with a heated point is pyrography, pyrogravure, or poker-work.
- work of art. The name for a curious or rare work of art is curio.
- , small. A name for a small article of artistic beauty or rarity is bibelot.

ASTRONOMY

- nce. The name given to the allowance made for the time taken by light in travelling to allowance. the earth from any heavenly body is equation of light.
- almanae. A name for an almanac or chart showing the daily change in the position of the planets is ephemeris.
- The name of the angle between the meridian angle. and a vertical plane passing through a heavenly body is azimuth.

 A name for the angle between straight lines
- extending from two different points of observation to a heavenly body is parallactic angle.
- angular distance. The name given to angular distance on the horizon from the east or west point is amplitude.
- The angular distance of a planet from its last
- perihelion or perigee is anomaly.

 The angular distance of a heavenly body from the north or south point of the herizon is the azimuth.
- The angular distance of a planet north or south
- of the celestial equator is its declination. The distance of a planet from the sun as measured by angles is its elongation.
- The name given to an instrument for measuring the angular distance between two stars is heliometer.
- Angular distance east or west of the meridian is hour-angle.
 - The angular distance of a star or other heavenly body from the sun's ecliptic is latitude.
- Angular distance measured east or west of a
- point on the ecliptic is longitude.

 The angular distance between a star and the zenith is the zenith-distance.
- are. The are that a heavenly body appears to traverse from the time it rises to the time it sets is a diurnal are.

 Archer. A name for the constellation forming the ninth sign of the Zonstellation is Section.
- as a centaur drawing a bow, is Sagittarius.
- asteroid. See under planet, minor, below.
 A dial with its rod or gnomon at right angles
- to the plane of the horizon, showing the azimuth of the sun, is an azimuth-dial. Balance. A name for the constellation forming the
- seventh sign of the Zodac, depicted as a balance or pair of scales, is Libra. belt.
- A name given to any one of the belts or zones encircling a planet is fasela. Names given to a luminous belt or band stretch-
- ing across the night sky, composed of countless
- The name for a belt of the sky about eight degrees each side of the ecliptic, divided into twelve parts or signs, each of which in ancient times contained one of the twelve constellations bearing a corresponding name, is Zodiac.
- The name of a constellation depicted as a bull, which forms the second sign of the Zodiac, is Taurus.

- chart, planet. A name for a chart or almanac showing the daily change in the position of
- the planets is **ephemeris**.

 I. A name for a plane, chart, or diagram of the positions of the stars as they appear in the heavens is **planisphere**.

 A circle or parallel of altitude—that is, a line
- circle. drawn through all stars at the same height above the horizon-is an almacantar.
- The part of a circle which the sun or other body seems to traverse from the time it rises to the time it sets is the are.
- Names for a circle passing through the zenith and cutting the horizon at right angles are azimuth-circle and vertical circle.
- The name given to the great circle midway between the celestial poles, dividing the heavens into two celestial hemispheres, is celestial equator.
- The name of each of the two great circles cutting the ecliptic at the equinoctial and
- solstitud points is colure.

 The great circle on which is measured the angular distance of a star or planet north or south of the celestial equator is the declination-circle.
- The name given to a small circle -- whose centre moves along the circumference of a larger circle—in which, according to the Ptolemaic system, each of the planets was thought to revolve, is **Epicycle**.
- Any meridian or great circle passing through the celestial poles is an hour circle.
- The name given to a great circle drawn through the celestial poles and the zenith of any place on the earth is meridian.
- The name given to the points at which two great circles of the celestial sphere intersect each other is nodes.
- The great circle of the heavens which passes through the east and west points of the horizon and the zenith is the prime vertical.
- The great circle on the celestial sphere, midway between the zenith and the nadir, of which the earth is the centre, is the true horizon or astronomical horizon.
- **somet.** The hazy outer part of the head of a comet is the **coma**.
- Anything relating to a comet is cometary or cometic.
- The name of the branch of astronomy dealing with comets is cometology
- A name for the bright condensed part in the head of a comet is nucleus.
- The orbit in which a comet travels round the sun is parabolic.
- A name given to the luminous train or slender end of a comet is tall.
- The curved path taken through space by a comet is its trajectory.

- constellation. The name given to the chief star in a constellation is Alpha, followed by the genitive of the constellation.
- The name given to the second star in a constellation is **Beta**, followed by the genitive of the constellation.
- -, northern. Names of the principal northern constellations, omitting those of the rthern. Names of the constellations, omitting those of the Zodiac (for which see below), are Andromeda, Auriga or Charloteer, Boôtes, Cassiopeia, Corona Borealis, Cygnus, Draco, Hercules, Lyra, Ophiuchus, Pegasus, Perseus, Sagitta, Serpens, Triangulum, Ursa Major or Great Bear, and Ursa Minor or Little Bear.
- The name of the brightest star in the constellation Boötes and the fourth brightest star in the heavens is Arcturus.
- . A name given to the star Polaris in the Little Bear constellation is pole-star.
- -, southern. Names of the principal southern constellations are Ara, Argo, Canis Major or Great Dog, Canis Minor or Lesser Dog, Centaurus, Cetus, Corona Australis, Corvus, Crater, Eridanus, Hydra, Lepus, Lupus, and Piscis Australis.
- The name of the chief star of the constellation Canis Major, is dog-star (Sirius).
- The name of one of the bright stars in the constellation Canis Minor is lesser dog-star (Procyon).
- A cross-shaped constellation clearly seen in the Southern Hemisphere is the Southern Cross.
- . Zodiacal. The name of a brilliant red star in
- the constellation Taurus is Aldebaran.

 The name of a group of stars forming the twelfth constellation and eleventh sign of the Zodiac, usually represented by a man pouring water from a vase or urn, is Aquarius (the Water-carrier).
- . The group of stars forming the second constellation and first sign of the Zodiac is Aries (the Ram).
- . The name of the fifth constellation and fourth sign of the Zodiac is Cancer (the
- Crab). The eleventh constellation and tenth sign of the Zodiac is Capricorn (the Goat).
- The name given to the fourth constellation and third sign of the Zodiac, containing the two almost equally bright stars, Castor and Pollux, is Gemini (the Twins).

 The name of a star-cluster in the head of the
- constellation Taurus is the Hyades.
- The name of the star-group forming the sixth constellation and fifth sign of the Zodiac
- is Leo (the Lion).

 The eighth constellation and seventh sign of the Zodiac is Libra (the Balance).
- The name of the group of stars forming the first constellation and twelfth sign of the
- Zodiac is Pisces (the Fishes).

 The name of the group of stars on the shoulder of the constellation Taurus is Pleiades. The name of one of the stars in the con-
- stellation Leo is Regulus.

 The name of the tenth constellation and ninth sign of the Zodiac, usually represented as a centaur drawing a bow, is Sagittarius
- (the Archer). The name of the ninth constellation and cighth sign of the Zodiac is Scorpio (the
- Scorpion).
- . The name of the third constellation and second sign of the Zodiac is Taurus (the Bull).
- The name of the seventh constellation and sixth sign of the Zodiac is Virgo (the Virgin). The name of the constellation depicted as a
- Crab. crab, forming the fourth sign of the Zodiac, is Cancer.

- eyele. Another name for a lunar cycle is Metonic cycle.
- See also under moon and sun, below.
- The moment when the sun crosses the equator day.
- and day and night are equal is the equinox.

 The time elapsing between two successive occasions at which the first point in the constellation Aries begins to cross the meridian is a sidereal day.
- A period of twenty-four hours measured from noon to noon is a solar or astronomical day.
- The motion of a planet away from its fixed path is its excursion.
- A name for a deviation in the motion of a heavenly body caused by the attraction of a body other than that around which it moves is perturbation.
- distance, angular. See under angular distance, above. dog-star. Another name for the dog-star is Sirius.

 —, lesser. Another name for the lesser dog-star
- is Procyon. earth, centre. The motion of another planet as viewed from or in relation to the centre of the
- carth is geocentric.

 --, representation. The name of an instrument used for showing the relative position of the earth and the fixed stars is cosmosphere.
- -, rotation. A name given to the rotation of the earth on its axis, which takes twenty-four hours to perform, is diurnal motion.
- -, shadow. The darkest part of the shadow cast by the earth or moon is the umbra.
- -, wavering. The name given to the slight wavering movement of the carth's axis, caused by the greater or lesser influences of the sun at certain periods, and a cause of the apparent movements of the stars, is nutation.
- See also under system, below.

 See The name given to an eclipse of the sun in which the complete shadow cast by the moon is not large enough to cover the disk is annular.
 - The name given to the end of an eclipse or of a transit is egress.
- The eclipsing of a heavenly body by an apparently larger one is occultation.

 The partly shaded fringe seen during an eclipse
- round the shadow of an opaque body inter-cepting the light of a luminous one is a penumbra.
- envelope. The name given to the envelope of glowing gas surrounding the sun is chromosphere.
- The luminous envelope surrounding the sun or a star is a **photosphere.**
- equinox. The name given to the earlier occurrence of the equinox in each star year is precession of the equinoxes.
- A name for a large meteor which falls as fire-ball. a fire-ball is bolide.
- The name of the constellation forming the twelfth sign of the Zodiac, depicted as two Fishes.
- fishes, is **Pisces**. gas, nebular. A name for an unknown gas assumed from spectrum analysis to be present in certain nebulae is nebulium.
- The name of the constellation forming the tenth sign of the Zodiac, depicted as a goat, is Goat. Capricorn.
- Great Bear. The seven chief stars of the Great Bear are the Triones.
- Other names for the Great Bear are Ursa Major,
- the Dipper, and Charles's Wain.
 heavenly body. The name of a luminous heavenly body, with a head and tail, that moves round the sun or travels from and towards it in parabolic motion is comet.
- A name for a luminous cloudy patch of gaseous matter in the heavens is nebula.
- A large heavenly body travelling round the sun in an approximately circular orbit is a planet.

- heavenly body. A heavenly body appearing as a fixed point and shining with its own light is a star
- rkening. The name given to the darkening of a heavenly body by its entering into the shadow of another, and also to the total or partial disappearance of the sun when the moon passes between it and the observer, is -... darkening. eclipse.
- viation. A name for a deviation in the motion of a heavenly body caused by the attraction of a body other than that around which it moves is perturbation.

 The deviation of a heavenly body from its -, deviation.

mean course is variation.

- displacement. A name for the apparent dis-placement of a heavenly body's true position, due to the effect of the motion of light and the rotation of the earth about the sun, is aberration.
- , entrance. The name given to the apparent entrance of a smaller heavenly body upon the disk of a larger one is ingress.
- The face of a heavenly body, which looks
- round and flat to the observer, is the disk.

 --, line. The imaginary line about which a heavenly body revolves is its axis.
- A line drawn from the centre of a heavenly body to another body revolving round it is a radius vector.

-, motion. The daily rotation of a heavenly body

- on its axis is **dlurnal motion**.

 observation. The name for a building or room used for observing movements, etc., of
- used for observing movements, etc., of heavenly bodies is **observatory**.

 -, passage. The apparent passage of a heavenly body across a meridian is a **transit**.

 -, path. The name for the path described by a heavenly body is **orbit**.

 -, position. In astrology, the situation of a heavenly body with respect to another is its **aspect**.

 The beavenly bedies when lives from --, path.
- Two heavenly bodies, when lines from them to the observer are ninety degrees apart, are in quadrature.
- -, union. The name given to the apparent union of two heavenly bodies is conjunction.
- An astrological observation of the sky
- and the relative position of the sky and the relative position of the planets at any moment is a horoscope.

 rt. The name given by astrologers to the point of the ecliptic or degree of the Zodiac that is rising above the eastern horizon, especially at the birth of a child, is ascendant.

 The name given to any one of the twelve
- The name given to any one of the twelve parts into which astrologers divide the heavens is house.
- -, point. The name for the point in the heavens directly beneath an observer's feet is nadir.
- . Another name for the zenith, or the point in the heavens directly above the observer, is vertex.
- The point in the heavens exactly above an observer at any given place is the zenith.

 instrument. The name of an instrument for deter-
- mining the time of the rising and setting of a star and its latitude is almacantar.
- The name of a telescope for finding the exact position of a star is altazimuth.

 The name of an instrument for measuring the
- angle between a level line and a line running the sun, moon, or some high point is altimeter.
- The name of an astronomical instrument formerly used for calculating the times of the solstices and equinoxes is armilla.
- The name of an old astronomical instrument, consisting of a skeleton celestial globe representing the equator, the sun's apparent path, etc., is armillary sphere.
- The name for an instrument formerly used for taking the altitude of the stars or other heavenly bodies is astrolabe.

- instrument. The name given to an instrument for measuring the brightness of stars is astrophotometer.
- A dial which has its rod or gnomon at right angles to the plane of the horizon, showing the azimuth of the sun, is an azimuth-dial.
- The name of an instrument used for showing the relative position of the earth and the fixed stars is cosmosphere.
- An instrument used by astronomers to discover the exact moment when a star crosses the meridian is a dipleidoscope.

 The name of a vertical pillar from whose shadow the surfact altitude as he found in gramman.
- the sun's altitude can be found is gnomon.
- The name of a kind of instrument for measuring the angular distance between two stars is heliometer.
- The name of a kind of instrument for viewing the sun is helioscope.
- The name of an instrument for reflecting the sun's rays in a fixed direction is hellostat.
- A name for an instrument used for measuring the exact position of a star is micrometer.
- A name for a mechanical device used to demonstrate the motions of the planets and other bodies of the solar system is orrery.
- A name for a combined telescope and camera used for photographing the stars, etc., is phototelescope.
- A name for a device for demonstrating the movements of the planets, etc., is planetarium.

 The name of an instrument for photographing
- the solar prominences is spectrohellograph.

 Names of an instrument for observing the passage of a heavenly body across a meridian are transit-circle and transit-instrument.
- The name of an instrument for measuring the
- zenith-distance of a star is zenith-sector.

 pointer. A name for the index or pointer of an astrolabe or other instrument showing the degrees cut off on a graduated arc is alidad.

See also under telescope, below.

- light. A name for a circle of light round the moon is burr.
- The name given to the ring of light sometimes seen round the moon, and round the sun at the moment of total eclipse, is corona.
- A circle of light round the sun or moon due to refraction oflight through mist is a halo.
- The name of a cone of faint light, sometimes seen at sunrise or sunset, especially in the tropics, is zodiacal light.
- The imaginary line about which a heavenly body revolves is its axis. line.
- line drawn from the centre of a heavenly body to another body revolving round it is a radius vector.
- A name for the constellation forming the fifth sign of the Zodiac, depicted as a lion, is Leo.
- A name for a plan, map, or diagram of the positions of the stars as they appear in the map. heavens is planisphere.
- Mars. A description of the physical features of the planet Mars is areography.
- The science which deals with the substance and structure of the planet Mars is areology.
- A name for the markings on the planet Mars, believed by some to be waterways, is canals.

 ry. A name given to an elongated appearance
- Mercury. A name given to an elongated appearance of the planet seen during the transits of Mercury and Venus is black drop.

 meridian. The name of the angle between the meridian and a vertical plane passing through
- a heavenly body is azimuth.
- Any meridian or great circle passing through the celestial poles is an hour circle.
- The apparent passage of a heavenly body across a meridian is a transit.
- Other names for a meteor are bolide, falling star, fire-ball, and shooting star.

meteor. The name of a great swarm of meteors travelling round the earth in an ecliptic orbit and appearing to come from the direction of Leo is Leonids.

The name given to meteors or shooting stars which in April are seen coming apparently from the constellation Lyra is Lyrids.

A body of the same nature as a meteor, but

passing through outer space, is a meteoroid.
The name of a swarm of meteors seen at about the middle of August, which appear to come from near a star in Perseus is Perseids.

A point in the sky from which meteors belonging to the same group appear to come is a radiant.

meteorite. Other names for a meteorite, or fallen shooting star, are aerolite and aerolith.

Milky Way. Another name for the Milky Way is

Galaxy.

That point in the path of the moon or any moon. of the planets which is most distant from the earth is the apogee.

Names for a circle of light round the moon are burr and halo.

When the moon is setting it is cadent.

A name given to the ring of light sometimes seen round the moon is corona.

The name given to the moon in its first or last quarter is crescent. A name given to each of the horns of the

crescent moon is cusp.

That phase of the moon when it appears

bisected or only half illuminated is dichotomy. The name for an inequality that occurs now and again in the movements of the moon, due to

the action of the sun, is evection.

The moon when shaped like a sickle, as in the first and fourth quarters, is falcate.

The full moon nearest to September 23rd is the harvest moon.

The name given to the apparent tilting to and fro on its axis of the moon is libration.

Anything relating to, influenced or caused by,

or like the moon is lunar.

A name for a cycle of the moon occupying

nineteen years is lunar cycle.

The time clapsing between two returns of the moon is a lunation.

Anything relating to or formed from the revolutions of both moon and sun is lunisolar. The different aspects of the moon, according to

the illuminated area of its surface in the course of a lunar month, are its phases.

A seven-day period of the moon, or one of its four phases corresponding to one of the four

periods, is a quarter.

The name given by astronomers to any of the deep furrows on the moon which indicate the presence of valleys is rille.

A name given to that part of astronomy which deals with the moon is selenology.

Names for the time from new moon to new moon are synodic month and synodic period. When the moon is in line with the sun and the earth, either in conjunction or opposition, it is

in syzygy. The darkest part of the shadow cast by the earth or moon is the umbra.

nebula. Names for the theory that solar and stellar systems existed at one time in the form of nebulae are nebular hypothesis and nebular theory.

The moment when the sun crosses the equator and night and day are equal is the equinox.

observatory. The officer in charge of the National
Observatory at Greenwich is the Astronomer Royal.

Names for the rounded root of an observatory which can be rotated so that the telescope can command a view of any part of the heavens are cupola and dome.

The name of that point in the orbit or path of a planet or comet most distant from the sun is aphelion.

That point in the orbit of the moon or any of the planets most distant from the earth is the apogee.

the apogee.

A name for the point where a planet's orbit intersects that of the sun is node.

The point in the orbit of the moon or of a planet where it is nearest to the earth a opposed to the apogee, is the perigee.

That point in the orbit of a planet or a comet where it is nearest to the sun is the periglelon.

where it is nearest to the sun is the perihelion.
The name for the path described by a heavenly body is orbit. path.

A plane passing through the zenith at right

angles to the horizon is a vertical plane.

The point at which a planet is at its greatest

or least distance from the sun or from the earth is the apsis.

The name given to each of the horns or points of a crescent planet is cusp.

The planet on which we live is the Earth.

A name given to any one of the belts or zones

encircling a planet is fascia.

A name given to a planet between the earth and the sun is inferior planet.

The title given by astrologers to the planet whose sign occupies the upper portion of of the ascendant is lord of the ascendant.

The planet fourth in order of distance from the sun is Mars.

The planet nearest the sun is Mercury.

The name of the planet farthest from the sun is Neptune.

A name for a machine used to demonstrate the motions of the planets and other bodies of the solar system is orrery.

A planet which does not revolve round another is a primary.

A term used to denote the apparent backward

motion of a planet is regress.

Names for the motion of a planet when in relation to the fixed stars it appears to be backward are retrogradation and retrogression.

The second largest of the sun's planets is Saturn. A planet which revolves round a primary

planet is a secondary.

A name given to a planet farther from the sun than the earth is superior planet.

A name for either the conjunction or the oppo-

sitton of a planet with the sun is syzygy.

The seventh farthest planet from the sun, lying between Saturn and Neptune, is Uranus. The name of the second planet from the sun is Venus.

-, almanac. nanac. A name for an almanac or chart showing the daily change in the position of the

planets is **ephemeris**.

-, deviation. The deviation of a planet or other heavenly body from its course caused by another body moving near it is variation.

—, largest. The largest planet in the solar system

is Jupiter.

mor. Names for any of the minor or very small planets situated in the solar system between Mars and Jupiter are asteroid and -. minor.

planetoid.

The name of the largest asteroid or minor -, —. Inc name or the largest asteroid or immor planet and the first to be discovered (1801) is Ceres; of the second (1802), Pallas; of the third (1804), Juno; and of the fourth and brightest (1807), Vesta.
 -, small. Names given by astronomers to each of the very small planets situated in the solar system between Mars and Jupiter are minor planet asteroid, and planetoid.

minor planet, asteroid, and planetoid.

A small planet revolving round a larger one is a satellite.

-, transit. A name given to an elongated appearance of the planets seen during the transits of Venus and Mercury is black drop.

pole-star. The name given to the pole-star is Polaris.

position. In astrology, the position of a heavenly body with respect to another is its aspect.

- A name for the apparent change of position of a star or other heavenly body when viewed from two different points of observation is
- parallax.

 The name of a constellation depicted as a ram, forming the first sign of the Zodiac, is Aries.

The name given to the rings that surround Saturn. the planet Saturn is ansae.

Scales. See under Balance, above

pion. A name for the constellation forming the eighth sign of the Zodiac, depicted as a scorpion, is Scorpio.

ow. The partly-shaded fringe round the shadow of an opaque heavenly body intercepting the light of a luminous body is a penumbra.

The darkest part of the shadow cast by the earth or moon is the umbra. Scorpion.

earth or moon is the umbra.

A name given to the pole-star or another star by which a ship is steered is lode-star.

sky, glow. A name for a luminous glow in the sky when the sun is below the horizon is gegenschein.

--- See also under heavens, above.

solar system. Names for the theory that solar and stellar systems existed at one time in the form of nebulae are nebular hypothesis and nebular theory.

sphere. Each of the two points where a projection of the earth's axis would pierce the celestial

sphere is a pole.

—, outermost. In ancient astronomy, the name given to a supposed outermost sphere of the universe was primum mobile.

spot, sun. A bright spot or streak on the sun's

disk is a facula.

The name given to the chief star in a constellation is Alpha, followed by the gentive of the constellation.

The degree of elevation of a heavenly body

above the horizon is its altitude.

The name given to the second star in a constellation is Beta, tollowed by the genitive of the constellation.

Names given to two stars revolving round a common centre or round each other are binary stars and binary system.

A name given to two stars situated so near together as to look like one, except through a

powerful telescope, is double-star.
The name given to stars which seem to keep their relative positions towards each other is fixed stars.

Anything relating to, of the nature of, or shaped

like, a star is stellar.
, altitude. The name of an instrument used by mediaeval astrologers for taking the altitude of the stars and other heavenly bodies is astrolabe.

-, belt. Names given to a lummous belt or band stretching across the night sky, composed of countless stars, are Milky Way and Galaxy.

brightest. The brightest star in the heavens is

the dog-star Sirius.

--, chart. A name for a plan, chart, or diagram of the positions of the stars as they appear in the heavens is planisphere.

-, cluster. A name for a remote star cluster is nebula.

nebula.

, concealment. The concealment of a star by an apparently larger heavenly body passing in front of it is occultation.

, dark. The name given to stars which do not shine, to metcorites, and to other dark heavenly bodies is dark bodies.

, distance. The angular distance of a star north of the colertial equator is its declina-

-, distance. or south of the celestial equator is its declination.

star, distance. The angular distance between a star and the zenith is the zenith-distance.

The name of an instrument for measuring

the zemth-distance of a star is zenith-sector.

envelope. The luminous envelope surrounding a star is its photosphere. -, evening. A name for the evening star is

Hesperus.

 falling. See under meteor, above.
 group. The name tor a number of fixed stars grouped within an imaginary outline is constellation.

—, mass. The name given to two masses of stars and nebulae near the south celestial pole, resembling the Milky Way, is Magellanic Clouds.

-, morning. A name for the planet Venus—is Lucifer.
- motion. The name given to the common motion. The name given to the common state of a number of fixed stars in the

same region of the sky is star-drift.

--, movement. The seeming movement of a star in a direction opposite to its actual course is antecedence.

-, photography. A name for a combined telescope and camera used tor photographing the stars, etc., is phototelescope.

-, position. The position of a star on the meridian

is culmination.

The vertical angular distance of a star's position below the horizon is its depression.

A name for the apparent change of position

of a star or other heavenly body when viewed from two different points of observation is parallax.

-, rising. A star that is rising towards the zenith, cven if it has not yet appeared over the horizon, is ascendant.

-, shooting. A shooting star, or solid body from

outer space becoming incandescent through friction with the earth's atmosphere, is a meteor.

Names for a meteor or shooting star that has reached the earth are meteorite or metero-

lite, and aerolite or aerolith.

A body moving through outer space and having the same nature as those entering the earth's atmosphere and becoming visible as

shooting stars is a meteoroid.

-, transit. An instrument used to discover the exact moment a star crosses the meridian is a

dipleidoscope.

See also under constellation, above.

r system. The theory that the stellar system at one time existed in the form of a nebula or stellar system. gaseous mass is the **nebular hypothesis**. The name given to a body that revolves round

sun. the sun or that is situated near the sun is circumsolar.

The name given to each of the points or horns of the sun when partly eclipsed is cusp

An old astrological term for a traditional failure of the sun's light without the sun being eclipsed is deliquium.

Anything near or connected with the sun is heliacal.

A planetary system having the sun as its centre is heliocentric.

The science of the sun's energy and action is

heliology.

Anything relating to or tormed from the revolutions of both sun and moon is lunisolar.

Anything relating to, determined by, or coming from the sun is solar.

The passage of a heavenly body across the sun's disk is a transit.

altitude. A vertical pillar from whose shadow the sun's altitude can be determined is a gnomon.

cycle. The name given to the cycle of the sun, occupying 28 years, is solar cycle.

- sun, eclipse. An eclipse of the sun is a solar eclipse.
- . envelope. The name given to the envelope of glowing gas surrounding the sun is chromosphere.
- . The luminous envelope surrounding the sun and radiating light and heat is its
- photosphere.
 me. The name given to the great flames which issue from the sun is solar prominences. -. flame.
- -, halo. A ring of light seen round the sun at the moment of total eclipse is a corona.
- -, heat. A number expressing the amount of sunheat falling on a square centimetre of the earth's surface per minute is a solar constant.
 -, path. The apparent path of the sun in the photographic path of the sun in the path of the sun in the
- heavens is the ecliptic.

 -, spot. The name for a tiny spot on the sun's disk much brighter than the surrounding surface is facula.
- . The name for one of the dark spots sometimes observed on the sun's surface that change in size and shape and last for varying
- periods is sunspot.

 , stage. The time when the sun is at its greatest distance from the equator and appears to stand still before moving back is the solstice.
- See also under instrument, above. sunspot. The name given to the central dark spot
- of a sunspot is nucleus. A name for the lighter outer fringe of a sunspot
- is penumbra. The dark central portion of a sunspot is the
- umbra. system. The name given to the modern astronomical theory that the earth and the other planets revolve round the sun as centre is Copernican system.
- The name given to a small circle-whose centre moves along the circumference of a larger circle—in which, according to the Ptolemaic system, each of the planets was thought to revolve, is epicycle.

 A name for the old theory that the world was
- the centre of the universe is geocentric system.
- A planetary system having the sun as its centre is heliocentric.
- Names for the theory that solar and stellar systems existed at one time in the form of nebulae are nebular hypothesis and nebular theory.
- The name given to the geocentric theory invented by Ptolemy, in which the earth was regarded as the centre of the universe, is Ptolemaic system.

- telescope. A name for the act of adjusting the line of sight of a telescope, etc., or of bringing the axes of two telescopes into line is collimation.
- A name for a filament of spider's web, used to mark lines across telescopes, etc., is spide-r line.
- -, kind. Names for a kind of telescope for viewing a large part of the sky, by which a comet can be studied as a whole, are comet-finder and comet-seeker.
- . A name for a combined telescope and camera used for photographing the stars, etc.,
- is phototelescope.

 A telescope in which a reflected image seen in a mirror is viewed through the eyepiece is a reflecting telescope.
- The name given to the ordinary telescope, in which a direct image of the distant object is formed by lenses which refract the
- object is formed by tenses which terract the light rays, is refracting telescope.

 A name for the difference between sundial-time and clock-time is equation of time. Time measured by the stars is sidereal.

 Time determined by observing the sun is solar
- time.
- The name given to the end of a transit or of an eclipse is egress.
- A name for the constellation forming the third sign of the Zodac, containing the two almost equally bright stars, Castor and Pollux, is Gemini.
- universe See under system, above. A name given to an elongated appearance of the planet seen during the transits of Venus
- and Mercury is black drop.

 A name for the constellation torming the sixth sign of the Zodiac, depicted as a virgin, is Virgo.
- Water-earrier. A name tor the constellation forming the eleventh sign of the Zodiac, depicted as a man pouring water from a vase, is Aquarlus. year. The time taken by the earth in describing
- one complete revolution round the sun is a sidereal year.
- he time clapsing between two successive passages of the sun through the same equinox. The time or two reappearances on the same tropic,
- or two reappearances on the same tropic, is a solar year or tropical year.

 Zodiac. The signs of the Zodiac are Aries (Ram),
 Taurus (Bull), Gemini (Twins), Cancer (Crab),
 Leo (Lion), Virgo (Virgin), Libra (Balance),
 Scorpio (Scorpion), Sagitarius (Archer),
 Capricorn (Goat), Aquarius (Water-carrier),
 and Pisces (Fishes).
- See also under constellation, above. zone. See under belt, above.

AVIATION

(See also ARMY NAVY, AIR FORCE, AND NAUTICAL)

- aerofoil. The angle between the axis of a propeller and the chord line of an aerofoil is the angle of incidence.
- The relation between the length of an aerofoil
- and its breadth is the aspect ratio.

 aeroplane, American. The name of a type of acro-
- plane and flying-boat used by the U.S.A. during the World War is Curtiss.

 itish. Names of smaller types of British biplanes used in the World War are Alrea, -. British. Avro, Bristol, B.A.T., Martinsyde, Nieuport, Short, and Sopwith.
- Names of larger types of British biplanes used during the World War are Handley Page.
- De Haviland, and Vickers-Vimy.

 The name of a small, light type of aeroplane is Moth.
- A type of flying-hoat used in the World War, and named after its inventor, was the Porte.
- The name of a British triplane used during the World War is Sopwith.

- aeroplane, direction of nose. An instrument for showing if the nose of an aeroplane is pointed in an upward or downward direction is an inclinometer.
- -, French. Names of types of aeroplanes used by the French during the World War are Bleriot, Breguet, Caudron, Farman, Morane, Nieuport, Spad, and Volsin.
- rman. The name of an early type of German aeroplane used during the World War is -, German. Albatros.
- The name of a type of German military monoplane for use over water, employed during the World War, is **Brandenburg**.

 The name of a fast type of biplane and triplane used by the Germans during the World
- War, invented by a Dutch aviator, is Fokker.
- Names of types of large bombing biplanes used by the Germans during the World War are Friedrichshafen and Gotha.

- aeroplane, German. The name of a type of military monoplane and biplane used by Germany in the World War, and constructed of metal,
- is Junker.

 The name of an obsolete type of German monoplane used in the early part of the World
- War is **Taube.**alian. The name of a type of Italian aeroplane used during the World War is **Ansaldo.**The name given to a large type of biplane and triplane, having three engines, used by the Italians during the World War is **Caproni.**unching. The name given to an apparatus for launching an aeroplane from the deck of a ship of its establishment.
- ---, launching. ship, etc., is catapult.
 ssenger. The name given to a large passenger

-, passenger. deroplane is all liner.

lot. The owner of an aeroplane who pilots the machine himself is an owner-pilot.

-, pilot.

- pe. A name sometimes given to a type of light aeroplane which the owner-pilot may use for travelling from place to place is aerocar.
- An aeroplane with two planes or tiers of
 - wings, one above the other, is a **biplane**. A name for an aeroplane with a boat-shaped body, able to start from, alight, or travel on water, is **flying-boat**.

The name of an early type of experimental aeroplane having no engine is glider.

The name of a kind of aeroplane having a horizontal air-screw revolving on a vertical shaft, designed to lift and support the machine in the air, is helicopter.

A name for a type of menoplane in which the wings are above the pilot's bad is persent the wings are above the pilot's bad is persent.

- the wings are above the pilot's head is parasol monoplane.
- A name given to an aeroplane drive by a propeller or propellers at the rear is pusher.

 A type of aeroplane for use over water, equipped with floats or furnished with a boat-
- shaped body, is a seaplane.

 An acroplane having its air-screw or air-screws in front, arranged to pull it through
- the air, is a tractor-plane.

 The name given to an aeroplane having three sets of fixed planes in tiers is triplane.
- air, low-pressure area. The name given to an area of low pressure in the air, in which an aeroplane does not find support and drops suddenly, is air-pocket.
- -, route. A path or route in the air, along which aircraft fly at fixed times from one place to another with passengers and mails, is an

airway.

t. The science and art of navigating aircraft is aeronautics.

- The name given to a battleship carrying aircraft, ine name given to a battleship carrying aircraft,
 and having a flat, open deck from which aeroplanes can take-off, is aircraft carrier.
 buoyant. A machine, such as a balloon or airship, lifted by the buoyancy of gas in its
- envelope is an aerostat.
- -, non-buoyant. Another name for an aeroplane or heavier-than-air flying machine is aerodyne.
- shape. A name for the shape given to the body, planes, etc., of an aircraft, so that they offer the least resistance to air currents is streamline.
- air-current. rrent. The name given in the science of aero-dynamics to the direction or course taken by air-currents as they impinge upon a moving
- body is streamline.

 The name given to each of the small balloons inside the envelope of an airship for
- supporting purposes is ballonet.

 The name given to a type of small non-rigid airship used during the World War for scouting, etc., is blimp.

- airship. A boat-like cabin suspended from an airship is a gondola.
- The name given to the framework beneath an airship, which carries motors, crew, etc., is nacelle.
- An airship with a collapsible envelope, depending
- entirely upon the pressure of gas inside to keep it in shape, is non-rigid.

 A name for a German type of non-rigid airship used early in the World War and abandoned
- for the Zeppelin type is Parseval.

 The name of a large type of rigid German airship used during the World War is Zeppelin.
- atmosphere. phere. The name of a kind of instrument which indicates the density of the atmosphere is barograph.
- e. The name given to a movable hinder edge of a plane, and to a movable wing-tip, used for steering and to maintain lateral balance, is balance. aileron.
- balloon. The name given to each of several small balloons inside the envelope of an airship, which contain the gas, is ballonet.
 A name for the basket of a spherical balloon
- is car.
- The name given to a balloon or airship able to direct its course is dirigible.
- The name given to the arrangement of planes at the tail of a dirigible balloon, designed to afford stability, is empennage.
- The name given to a type of observation balloon used for military purposes is kite-balloon.

 A name for an early type of balloon, filled with
- hot air, is Montgolfier.
 - A name for the basket suspended below a balloon, and for a framework carrying the power unit, etc., of a dirigible, is nacelle.

 The name given to a sausage-shaped bag on the envelope of a balloon, to keep it steady in a wind is stabilized.
- a wind, is stabilizer.

 biplane. See under aeroplane, above.

 body. A name for the framework of an aeroplane

body is fuselage.

- The wires which hold the front wings of an aeroplane in the position which gives them the proper tilt towards their front edges form the incidence bracing.

 cockpit. A name for the cockpit of an aeroplane is
- nacelle.
- control lever. A name given to the control lever of an aeroplane is joy-stick.
- course. The name given to a course for racing or display by aircraft, and to a landing-ground furnished with hangars, etc., is aerodrome.

 descent. A sudden forward and downward plunge
- of an aeroplane is a nose-dive.

 An umbrella-like device for checking the descent of a body falling from a height through the air is a parachute.
- A descent made by an aeroplane at a steeper angle than the natural gliding angle is a vol piqué.
- A steep, gliding descent made by an aeroplane with the engine stopped is a volplane.

 deviation. The name given to the tendency of an air-screw to make the aeroplane deviate from the direction of the piecesaw's rotation is the direction of the air-screw's rotation is
- air-screw torque.

 flight, vertical. The name given to a type of aeroplane designed to rise and descend vertically is helicopter.
- flying-boat. See under aeroplane, above.

 flying-machine. A type of flying-machine designed to lift itself into the air by air-screws on vertical shafts is a gyropter.

 -. A name for a flying-machine designed to support
- and propel itself by movements of wings, like a bird, is ornithopter.
- guide post. A name given to a tapering four-sided structure used as a guide post in an aerodrome is pylon.

An instrument which shows the height at height.

which an acroplane is flying is an altimeter.

The maximum height to which an aeroplane is able to climb is its ceiling.

The greatest height which an aeroplane or an airship can reach under ordinary conditions of load and atmosphere is its limiting height.

The name given to a barometric instrument used on aircraft to show changes of height, especially in flying tests, is statoscope.

The name given to a special kind of helmet worn by airmen to protect the head in the helmet.

event of a crash is **crash-helmet**.

Impetus, loss. To cause an acroplane to lose forward impetus to such an extent that the machine is unable to sustain itself is to stall.

landing. That part of the structure of an aeroplane on which it rests when leaving the ground or landing is the chassis or undercarriage.

A hasty landing made by an aeroplane, because of engine trouble or other emergency, is a forced landing.

A name for a landing, usually accidental, made when an acroplane drops vertically after losing way is paneake landing. landing-place. The name given to a landing-place

for aeroplanes, with hangars, etc., is aerodrome.

lifting surface. A complete set of lifting surfaces on an acroplane, comprising a wing at each side of the machine, is a plane.

A lifting surface at one side of an acroplane, forming the halt of a plane, is a wing.

The name given to an acrial manocuvre.

in which an aeroplane flies in a vertical loop-like path is looping the loop.

monoplane. See under aeroplane, above.

The foremost edge of an aeroplane wing is the plane. leading edge.

The hindmost edge of an aeroplane wing is the

trailing edge.
-, arching. The name given to the arching in the centre portion of an aeroplane wing or plane is

plunge. A sudden torward plunge of an aeroplane towards the earth is a nose-dive.

propeller. A name given to the propeller or the tractor screw of an aeroplane is air-screw. resistance. A name for the resistance offered to the

flight of an aeroplane by the air is drift.

A covering placed on the spars of an aeroplane, serving to diminish resistance to the air, is a fairing.

The total resistance which an aeroplane or airship opposes to being driven horizontally through

the air is its head-resistance.
rise and fall. The name given to a hinged horizontal plane at front or rear which causes an aeroplane to ascend or descend is elevator.

A name given to an aeroplane propeller or screw. tractor screw is air-screw.

A name for a scaplane is supermarine. seaplane. Sce also under aeroplane, above.

The name given to the shape of an aircraft. so designed as to offer little resistance to the air, is streamline.

A shed or other structure for housing aircraft shed. is a hangar.

A covering on the spars of an acroptane, serving to decrease resistance to the air, is a fairing. A name given to any principal spar of an

aeroplane is longeron.

An acroplane spar which takes a thrust is a speed.

strut.

The lowest speed at which an aeroplane is under full control is its flying speed.

The highest speed at which an aeroplane can

land with safety is its landing speed.

The forward speed at which an aeroplane ceases to sustain itself in the air is its stalling speed. stability.

steering.

by. The name given to an arrangement of planes at the tail of a dirigible balloon, designed to afford stability, is empennage.

The name given to a movable hinder edge of a plane, and to a movable wing-tip, used m steering and to maintain lateral ballance is sileran. balance, is aileron.

e, supporting. A name for a supporting surface of an aeroplane is aerofoll.

The tilting inwards of an aeroplane at a

high angle when executing a turn is banking.

tractor. A name given to the tractor screw or the propeller of an aeroplane is air-screw.

trick-flying. A name given to trick-flying is aerobatics.

triplane. See under aeroplane, above. turn. The tilting inwards of an aeroplane at a high angle when making a turn is banking.

To turn an aeroplane suddenly upward at a sharp angle in order to avoid an obstacle or evade pursuit is to zoom.

undercarriage. Another name for the undercarriage on which an aeroplane rests when landing is chassis.

varnish. A name given to a varnish applied to the fabric of aeroplane wings is dope.

vertical flight. The name given to a type of flying-

machine employing air-screws revolving on vertical shafts is helicopter.

The name given to the arching in the centre portion of an aeroplane wing or plane is camber.

The narrowest dimension of an aeroplane wing, in its line of flight, is its chord.

A pair of wings, one on each side of an aeroplane, is a plane.

The longest dimension of an aeroplane wing is

its span.

ip. The name given to a movable wing-tip, and wing-tip. a movable hinder edge on a plane, used in steering and to maintain lateral balance, is aileron.

BOTANY

acorn. Λ tree bearing acorns or other nut-like fruits is glandiferous.

The name of a Mexican variety of agave is agave. istle. A plant whose roots grow in the air is an air.

aerophyte. Spaces in the tissue of a plant which space.

are filled with air and are often connected

by stomata are intercellular spaces.

The name given to algae and tungi found in association and living together in symbiosis is lichens.

The name given to the intoxicant distilled by aloe. the Mexicans from the fermented sap of the American aloe is mescal.

Plants which exude a sugary secretion on their leaves for the purpose of attracting ants, etc., are myrmecophilous. ant.

An anther of which the lobe is entirely attached to the stalk is adnate.

The opening in the mature anther through

which the pollen is discharged is the anthervalve.

An anther having two pollen-sacs is bilocular.

Anthers which have their lobes connected so that they appear like double anthers are

didymous. Anthers that open on the side farthest from the

ovary are extrorse.

An anther which lies against the inner side of

its filament is incumbent.

Anthers that open on the side towards the

ovary are introrse.

The fertilizing powder contained in the anthers of a flower is pollen.

An anther having four pollen-sacs is quadrilocular.

A name given to various tropical plants of the arum family, used as food in the Pacific islands, is taro.

astringent. The name of a shrubby plant of the Andes which has astringent roots used in medicine is rhattany.

attachment. An organ attached or growing to another is adnate.

A slender leafess organ by which a plant attaches itself to another body is a tendril. A fruit borne in the axil or fork of a stem is axil. alar.

axis. Plants in which the main axis or stem ends in a flower are unlaxial.

The name given to bacteria, a class of nute fungi which multiply by division, minute fungi is schizomycetes.

bag. The term used to denote a bag-like structure or receptacle is sac.

bamboo. A name for a white, opal-like deposit of silica occasionally found in the joints of bamboo is tabasheer.

bark. A name for the ring of tissue within the bark of exogenous plants is cambium.

Another name for the bark or outer covering

of a tree is cortex. The middle or green layer in the bark of

exogenous plants is the mesophloeum. The name given to a bitter white crystalline compound obtained from the bark of willows

and poplars is sallein.

--, fibrous. A name for the inner fibrous bark of

lime and other trees is bast. base, flower.

The base on which the organs of a flower are arranged is a receptacle. A name for the bast fibre obtained from bast.

China grass is ramie.

haped. The term applied to a beak-shaped beak-shaped.

part or process is rostrate.

The name of a tropical twining shrub of which the parti-coloured bean-like seeds are used as weights and for ornaments is jequirity. beet.

A name for an improved variety of beet, with large roots, cultivated as a food for cattle, is mangel-wurzel or mangold-wurzel.
bending, downward. The downward bending of

certain parts of plants is deflexure.

--, outward. Those parts of plants which bend outwards or towards the back are deflexed.

--, upward. The upward bending of a plant organ

or part is hyponasty. berry.

Plants that bear berries are baccate or bacciferous.

A name for the berry of the hawthorn is haw

The name given to a fruit-bearing shrub which is a cross between the raspberry and the

blackberry is loganberry.

—. A succulent fruit, such as the currant or gooseberry, which does not open to liberate the seeds is a true berry.

blackness. A name for a disease producing blackness

in plants is melanism.

blanching. The whitening or blanching of the leaves or stems of a plant produced by the exclusion of light is etiolation.

A fruit covered with bloom of a bluish-

green tinge is glaucous.

A part of a plant having a blunt or rounded form is obtuse.

A part having a blunt rounded end with a

shallow depression in it is retuse.

boat-shaped. A part of a plant shaped like a boat, such as a glume of canary grass, is navicular.

bract. A flower having no bracts is ebracteate.

A name for a chaft-like bract forming part of the flower of a grass or related plant is glume. The whorl of bracts about each of the secondary umbels of a compound umbel is an involucel.

A ring of bracts around a flower is an involucre. A name for a bract or chaffy scale at the base of florets in composite flowers is palea.

bract. A bract doing duty as a petal is petaloid or petaline.

A term applied to a bract when membranous and dry is scarlous.

Bristles or bracts which are hooked are uncinate. branch. A term meaning of, pertaining to, or growing out of a branch is ramal.

A name for a trailing or prostrate branch that takes root at the tip and produces another

plant is stolon.
branching. A branch of a tree which forks into two is bifurcate.

Plants having pairs of branches nearly at right angles to the stem and crossing each other alternately are brachiate.

The continued branching of certain plants into two parts is dichotomy.

Plants which branch out at a wide angle are divaricate.

breathing. A name for a breathing organ in the roots of certain tropical trees growing in swamps is pneumatophore.

bristle. Bristles or bracts which are hooked are uncinate.

bud. Leaves or petals rolled from the back towards the upper side in the bud are involute.

Leaves which are folded like a fan when in

the bud are plicate or plicated.

A bud which is enclosed or protected by small leaf-like scales or stipules is stipular.

The name given to a short thickened part of

an underground stem set with modified buds is tuber.

A name for a bud on a tree or plant containing the germ of a shoot that will develop when

spring comes is winter-lodge.

-, flower. The manner in which a flower bud is folded before the petals open is aestivation. –, leaf. The arrangement of leaves in a bud is

vernation. budding. Reproduction by means of buds is gemmation.

-, chain-like. Fungi which multiply by the pro-duction of chain-like strings of buds are torulose.

ulb. Plants which produce bulbs are bulbaceous.
-. Bulbs, such as the onion, which consist of a

number of scales or coats are tunicate.

A name given to a bulb or bud protecting the germ of a plant or shoot that will develop in the spring is winter-lodge.

bundle. Terms applied to parts of a plant that grow in bundles from the same point are fasciculate and fascicular.
butter, vegetable. The name of a large tree of

tropical Africa vielding a vegetable butter is shea.

butterfly, resembling. A plant such as the sweet whose flowers resemble butterflies, is pea, papilionaceous.

cabbage. The name of a thick-rooted vegetable resembling both turnip and cabbage is kohlrabi.

Flowers lacking both calyx and corolla are calyx. achlamydeous.

Plants in which the petals and stamens grow from the ealyx are calycifloral.

A row of tiny leaves outside the true calyx is a calycle.

Flowers which have both a calyx and corolla are dichlamydeous.

The name given to an outer calyx or involucre of a flower is epicalyx.

A term used to describe a flower with a single envelope, in which usually a calyx is distinguishable but no corolla, is monochlamydeous.

A name for the downv or hairy calyx of some composite flowers is pappus.

The name given to the calyx and corolla of a

flower collectively, and to the corolla when no calyx is distinguishable, is perlanth.

A leaf, segment or division of the calvx of a

flower is a sepal.

A calyx swelling out in the middle is ventricese. capsule. e. The opening of seed capsules when ripe, to discharge their seeds, is dehiscence.

carpel. A name for the line of junction of two opposite carpels is commissure.

A pistil consisting of a single simple carpel, as in the garden pea, is monocarpellary.

A pistil consisting of two or more carpels is

 Description
 Descripti cell.

The name given to the substance of which the solid framework of plant-cells chiefly consists is cellulose.

The science which deals with cell structure and formation is cytology.

The protoplasm of which a cell body is com-

posed is cytoplasm.

The name given to a cell or hair on the surface of a plant which secretes oily or resinous matter is gland.

Cells in the tissues of plants arranged regularly like the bricks in a wall are muriform.

The walls of cells that curve parallel with the circumference of a shoot, etc., are periclinal. The term used to describe a form of cell structure characterized by transverse ridges resembling the rungs of a ladder is scalariform. The name given to the cell from which a crypto-

gamous plant develops is spore. A growth from a plant cell into a neighbouring

duct is a tylosis.

A name for a small cell or sac in a plant is utricle.

cereal. The name given to an albuminoid substance found as tiny solid particles in the ripening seeds of cereals is aleurone.

classification. The name given to the greater of the two divisions of seed-bearing plants,

in which the seeds are enclosed in an ovary, is Angiosperms.

The name given to a group of plants comprising mosses and liverworts is Bryophytes.

The name given to a group of plants with similar characteristics, placed between a phylum or a subkingdom and an order, is class.

The name given to a group of plants, including fungi, mosses, lichens, ferns, and algae, in which the reproductive organs are concealed or absent is Cryptogams.

A name given to a type of plant in which the stem increases by additions in the interior, and not by the growth of tissue in concentric

rings at its outside, is endogen. A name given to a type of plant in which the stem increases by the growth of new tissue in concentric rings at its circumference within the bark layer is exogen.

The name given to a subdivision of plants between an order and a genus, comprising a single genus or several different genera, is family.

The name given to a group into which plants with similar main features are classified, consisting of one or many species, is genus.

The name given to a division of seed-bearing plants with seeds naked (not enclosed in an ovary), comprising the conifers, is Gymnosperms.

A name for a group of families of plants or animals very closely related, forming a classification below a class or subclass, is order.

Names given to a group of plants visibly possess-ing reproductive organs (stamens and pistil), including all the seed-bearing plants, are Phanerogams and Spermatophytes.

classification. A name for a primary group of plants or animals, regarded as having structural similarities and a common ancestry, ranking below a subkingdom and above an order, is phylum.

The name given to a group of plants including ferns, horsetails, and club-mosses is **Pterido**phytes.

The name given to a group of plants, next below a genus, differing from each other only in minor details is species.

A primary subdivision of a family in the classification of plants is a subfamily.

A name for a subdivision of a genus is subgenus.

A name for a subdivision of a genus is subgenus. A name for one of the primary divisions in the classification of plants is subkingdom.

The name for a group of plants comprising fungi, algae, and lichens is Thallophytes. A name given to a group of plants below an order and above a genus is tribe.

The following is a list of the natural orders of tish plants with the name of a familiar type.

British plants, with the name of a familiar typeplant for each order. Some large orders embrace genera of varying types and a botanical work should be referred to for fuller information.

GROUP A. PHANEROGAMS (Flowering Plants).

DIVISION I. ANGIOSPERMS.

Class I. Dicotyledones.

Ranunculaceæ: Crow- Asteraceæ: Daisy. foot. Berberidaceæ: Barberry. Nymphaceæ: Water-lily Papaveraceæ: Poppy.
Fumariaceæ: Fumitory.
Cruciferæ: Wallflower.
Resedaceæ: Mignonette.
Cistaceæ: Rock-rose. Violet. Violaceæ: Polygalaceæ: Milkwort. Frankeniaceæ: Heath. Caryophyllaceæ: Pink. Portulacaceæ : Blinks. Tamaricaceæ : Tamarisk. Elatinaceæ: Waterwort. Hypericaceæ: St. John's Wort. Malvaceæ: Mallow. Tiliaceæ: Lime-tree. Linaceæ: Flax.

Geraniaceæ: Cranesbill, Aquifoliaceæ: Holly, Celastraceæ: Spindle-tree. Rhamnaceæ: Buckthorn. Aceraceæ: Maple. Aceracea .
Leguminosa : Furze.
Posnea : Bramble. Saxifragaceæ: Saxifrage. Crassulacea: Stonecrop.

Droseraceæ: Sundew. Haloragaceæ: Water Milfoil. Lythraceæ: Loosestrife.

Epilobiaceæ: Rose-bay. Cucurbitaceæ: Red Bryony. Picoidea: Mesembry-

Umbelliferæ: Cowparsnip. Araliaceæ: Ivy. Cornel. Cornaceæ: Caprifoliaceæ: Honeysuckle.

anthemum.

Rubiaceæ: Madder. Valerianaceæ: Valerian. Dipsacaceæ: Teasel.

Campanulaceæ: Harebeli. Vacciniaceæ: Bilberry. Ericaceæ: Heath. Monotropaceæ: Birdsnest. Plumbaginaceæ: Thrift.

Primrose. Primulaceæ: Oleaceæ: Ash. Apocynaceæ: Periwinkle, Lesser

Gentianaceæ: Gentian. Polemoniaceæ: Jacob's Ladder. Boraginaceæ: Forget-

me-not. Convolvulaceæ: Bindweed.

Solanaceæ: Bittersweet. Scrophulariacea: Toadflax.

Orobanchaceæ: Broomrape.

But-

Lentibulariaceæ: terwort. Verbenaceæ: Vervain. Mint. Lamiaceæ: Plantaginaceæ: Plantain. Illecebraceæ: Illecc-

brum. Chenopodiaceæ: Goosefoot.

Polygonaceæ: Bistort. Aristolochiaceæ: Birthwort.

Thymelæaceæ: Spurge Laurel. Elaægnaceæ: Sea Buck-

thorn. Loranthaceæ: Mistletoe. Santalaceæ: Bastard Toadflax.

Euphorbiaceæ: Spurge. Ulmaceæ: Elm. Urticaceæ: Nettle. Myricaceæ: Bog Myrtle. Amentaceæ: Birch. Amentaceæ : Biro Salicaceæ : Willow.

Empetraceæ: Crowberry. Ceratophyllaceæ: Hornwort.

Class II. Monocotyledones.

tain,

Typhaceæ: Reed-mace. Araceæ: Arum. Lemnaceæ: Duckweed. Alismaceæ: Water Plan-

Naiadaceæ: Pondweed.

Grasses.

Hydrocharidaceæ: Froghit Orchidacea : Bog-Orchis Iridacea : Yellow I'lag. Amaryllidaceæ: Daffodil.

Dioscoreaceæ: Black Bryony.

Liliaceæ: Butcher's Broom. Tuncaceæ:

Eriocaulaceæ: Pipewort, Cyperaceæ: Sedge. Cyperaceæ: Graminaceæ: Rush.

Division II. GYMNOSPERMS.

Conifers: Pinaceæ: Scotch Fir.

GROUP B. PTERIDOPHYTES. (VASCULAR CRYPTOGAMS)

> Horsetails: Equisetaceæ: Horsetail.

> > Ferns:

Ophioglossaceæ: Adder's Tongue. Polypodiaceæ: Poly-

podv. Hymenophyllaceæ: Filmy Fern. Marsiliaceæ: Pillwort. Isoetaceæ: Quill-wort. Osmundaceæ: Royal Fern.

Club Mosses:

Lycopodiaceæ: Club Selaginellaceæ: Moss. ginella.

climate. A plant living in water or very wet ground is a hydrophyte.

A plant living in a very moist climate is hygrophilous or a hygrophyte.

plant living under medium conditions of

heat and mosture is a mesophyte.

The study of the influence of climate, etc., on the life of plants and animals is phenology.

A plant able to live in hot, dry climates and in places where there is little moisture is xerophilous or a xerophyte.

climber, of the screw-pine family is kie-kie.
club moss. The name given to a plant of the club

moss family is lycopod.

The name of an inflammable yellow powder

found in the spore cases of lycopods is lycopodium.

The name of a genus of tropical trees including the cocoa-tree is **Theobroma**.

The name for diversity of colouring in colouring. the leaves, petals, etc., of plants is variegation.
composite The name given to any of the florets forming the compact mass of the disk of a composite flower is disk floret.

A marginal floret of a composite flower is a ray. cone. A name for a fir cone or similar fruit is strobile. conifer. . The name of a genus of gigantic comfer timber trees found in California is Seguola.

wulus. The name of a sweet-scented hard white wood obtained from two shrubby convolvuluses of the Canary Islands is rhodium.

cork. A name for a waxy compound of cellulose forming tissue in cork is suberin.

Substances in a plant resembling or having the

nature of cork are subcrose or subcrous.

corolla. Flowers which have neither calyx nor corolla are achiamydeous.

Flowers which have both a corolla and calyx are dichlamydeous.

A name for the opening of a flower with an undivided corolla is fauces.

A funnel-shaped corolla is infundibuliform.

A name given to the lower petal in the corolla of a flower such as an orchid is labellum.

A corolla having lip-like petals is labiate.

A flower with a single envelope, usually having a calyx but no corolla, is monochiamydeous.

A corolla formed of petals joined into one piece,

or consisting of a single petal placed at the side, is monopetalous.

corolla. When the corolla and calvx of a flower are of the same colour the floral envelope is described as a perlanth.

Each of the leaves making up the corolla of

a flower is a petal

The word used to describe a flower with a labiate corolla is ringent.

A name for a tubular projection on a corolla or a petal is spur.

A term used to describe a corolla swelling out in the middle is ventricose.

cotyledon. A name sometimes given to a plant without distinct cotyledons is acotyledon.

—. Plants which have two seed-leaves or cotyledons

are dicotyledonous.

Plants which have only a single seed-leaf or cotyledon are monocotyledonous.

Plants in which the cotyledons or seed-leaves are joined together are syncotyledonous.

creeping. A term used to describe a plant with stems which grow along the ground just above or below the surface, giving off roots at intervals, is repent.

A cross produced by interbreeding plants of different species is a hybrid.

cryptogam. Cryptogams, such as terns, horsetails, and club mosses, containing vessels or ducts are vascular cryptogams.

A name for a cup-shaped structure such as

that enclosing the hazel nut is cupule. cup-shaped. A term used to describe cup-shaped

parts or organs is cupular.

development. A name given to the development
of complicated forms of plant and animal life from simple forms is evolution.

-, unusual. A name for the development of buds from unusual parts, or the production of new individuals otherwise than by seeds, is proliferation.

diatom. The finity covering of the diatom, a minute water-plant, is a frustule.
distribution. The science which deals with the distribution of plants and animals is chorology.
down. A name for the downy substance on the husk of the bean and certain other fruits is

A fruit covered with down or bloom of a bluish-

green tinge is glaucous.

Terms used to describe parts of a plant covered with greyish-white down are hoary and pubescent.

The name given to a drupe, usually twodrupe. celled, with an outer covering which separates and falls away is tryma.

The system of ducts in a plant for the con-

rise system of ducts in a plant for the conveyance of sap, etc., is the vascular system. The name given to a dye obtained from the down on the fruit of an East Indian tree of the spurge family is kamala.

The name given to the heart-wood of a Central dve.

American tree, used as a dye-stuff, is logwood. The name of a plant of the genus Rubia from

which a dye is obtained is madder. The name of an annual thistle-like plant from which a red dye is obtained is saffiower.

A name given to the brownish-red dye-wood obtained from trees of the genus Cacsalpina is sapan wood.

The name of a plant yielding a blue dye, used by the ancient Britons for colouring their bodies, and in the modern dyeing industry, is woad.

eatable. Plants fit for food are esculent.

The name of a black gummy alkaline substance elm. which oozes from the inner bark of the elm and other trees is ulmin.

embryo. The albumen surrounding the embryo in seeds is the endosperm.

The growing point of an embryo is a gemmule.

In flowering plants the cell of the embryo which produces the first root and its cap is the hypophysis.

embryo. The name given to that part of the embryo of a plant which develops into the main root when the seed germinates is radicle.

end. A part or organ growing at the end of a stem, etc., is terminal.

-. tapering. Any detail of plant-life which terminates gradually in a tapering point is acuminose or acuminate.

eucalyptus. A name for various Australian species of dwarf eucalyptus is mallee.

evergreen, Californian. The Spanish name of a large evergreen tree of Northern California is madrono.

fan-shaped. A plant or part of a plant shaped like a fan is flabellate or flabelliform.

feather. A part of a plant that resembles a feather or group of feathers is plumose.

The name given to the leaf-like organ of a fern is frond.

The name given to a cluster of spore cells or sori on a fern is fructification.

The name given to a kind of fern with tongue-shaped fronds is hart's-tongue.

A name for the dry scales on the stems of certain ferns is paleae.

The science of ferns is **pteridology**. The name given to a cluster of spore-bearing cells on a fern is sorus.

The name given to the cells, borne on the fertile fronds of ferns, from which new individuals develop is spores.

The name of an edible fern found in New Zealand

and Tasmania is tara.

fertilization. Flowers that are fertilized by the wind are anemophilous.

The practice of hanging branches of the wild fig on the cultivated fig as an aid to fertilization by insects is caprification.

The transferring of pollen from one plant to another of a different species is cross-fertiliza-

Flowers that are fertilized by insects are entomophilous.

The fertilization of the stigma of a plant by depositing pollen on it, as done by insects or the wind, is pollination.

Another name for cross-fertilization is xenogamy. The name of a silky fibre obtained from a tropical American tree, used for stuffing pillows, cushions, etc., and for filling life-belts, is kapok.

The soft fibre from the leaves of certain palms

of the genus Raphia is rama.

The name given to species of South American agave from which a tough fibre is obtained is sisal.

The practice of hanging branches of the wild fig. fig on the cultivated fig, as an aid to fertilization by insects is caprification.

Scientific names for a multiple fruit, such as that of the fig, are syconium and syconus.

filament. An anther of which the lobe is attached to its filament throughout the whole length

is adnate.

The grain or seed of the flax plant is linseed.

orush. The name given to the dried fibrous fruit of an African climbing plant used to make a flesh-brush is loofah.

fleshy. A term meaning fleshy and thick is succulent.

floral envelope. A name tor a floral envelope, especially when it lacks either sepals or petals, or when the calyx and corolla are of the same colour, is perlanth.

floret. Flower heads having a number of florets or tiny flowers are aggregate.

A flower which is made up of a number of small florets is a compound flower.

A floret forming part of the compact disk of a composite flower is a disk-floret.

Florets which are arranged in two rows are distichous.

floret. A flower, such as the common daisy, which bears florets of different colours is heterochromous.

A marginal floret of a composite flower is a ray floret.

A floret attached directly to the disk of a flower and having no stalk is sessile.

flower. Flowers having petals in place of stamens

are andropetalous. Flowers in which petals and stamens are inscrted in the calyx are calyeifloral.

A flower which is made up of a number of

closely-packed florets on a common receptacle is composite.

Flowers that have their parts arranged in pairs

or divided into two are dimerous.

A name for the parts of a flower, usually the calyx and corolla, which enclose the stamens and pistils is floral envelope.

The flowers of a plant collectively are its

inflorescence.

A flower composed of unequal petals is irregular. Plants, such as gorse and broom, whose flowers remain on the stem after withering are marcescent.

A general name for a plant which flowers and fruits once and then dies is monocarp.

A plant bearing a number of flowers on one stalk is multiflorous.

Flowers supported on small stalks or pedicels, which join them to the main stalk, are pedicelláte.

Flowers having petals, as distinguished from apetalous flowers, are petalous.

That part of a flower where the seeds are fertilized and developed, consisting when complete of ovary, style, and stigma, is the pistil.

Flowers that bear pistils and not stamens are

pistiliate.

Flowers with flat petals are planipetalous.

A flower composed of equal petals is regular.

Flowers that bear stamens and not pistils are staminate.

A flower having four petals and four sepals is tetramerous.

A flower having its parts arranged in threes is trimerous.

Flowers in which petals and stamens spring from the receptacle at the top of the peduncle are thalamifloral.

--, arrangement on stalk. The arrangement of flowers on the stalk of a plant is its inflorescence. bell-shaped. A term applied to a flower having a bell-shaped corolla is campanulate.

. A flower in which the petals are united to form a bell-shaped or tubular corolla is

gamopetalous.

-, borne in pairs. Flowers produced in pairs are geminate or geminative.

-, composite. The central part of a composite

flower is the disk.

The central florets of a composite flower are the disk-florets.

The outer belt of a composite flower-head is a radius.

-, cross-shaped. A flower having its petals so arranged that they form a cross is cruciate or cruciform.

Plants bearing cruciate or cross-shaped flowers are cruciferous.

-, cup-shaped. Terms used to describe flowers which are cup-shaped are cyathlorm and poculiform.

drooping. Plants with naturally drooping or pendent flowers are nutant.

, envelope. The outer envelope of a flower, made up usually of several leaves around the stalk, is a calyx.

-, evening. Flowers that open in the evening are vespertine.

A flower having five petals is flower, five petals. pentapetalous.

-, flat petals. Flowers with flat petals are planipetalous. A flower having four petals is

-, four petals. tetrapetalous.

ant. The name of a genus of East Indian plants with giant flowers but no leaves or -, giant.

stem, is Raffiesia.

-, lacking petals. Flowers having no petals, or having neither speals nor petals, are apetalous.

-, lacking stamen and pistil. Flowers having neither pistils nor stamens are neuters.

-, little. A little flower forming part of a composite one is a floret.

-, night-blooming. Flowers that bloom by night

are noctifiorous. --, one petal. A flower having a corolla consisting of a single petal placed at the side is mono-

petalous.

-, outer part. A name for the outer part of a flower, especially when it lacks either petals or scpals, or when the calyx and corolla are of the same colour, is perlanth.

-, parts adherent. Parts of a flower which grow together or are adherent are adnate.

-, petals unconnected. Flowers in which the petals are free or unconnected are choripetalous. -, petals united. Plants having flowers with the

petals united are gamopetalous or sympetalous. tals wheel-like. A flower in which the petals -, petals wheel-like.

are spread out like a wheel is rotate.

-, receptacle. Names for the receptacle of a flower are thalamus and torus. gularity. The regularity of flowers that are

regularity. The regularity of flowers usually irregular in form is pelorism.

-, seven petals. A flower having seven petals is heptapetalous.

-, sheathed. Flowers enclosed by a sheath or spathe are spathaceous.

petals. Flowers having six petals are

hexapetalous.

stamens and pistil united. A flower, such as an orchid, in which the stamens and pistils

grow together is gynandrous. ir-shaped. Flowers that are star-shaped are stellate, stellated, or stelliform. -, star-shaped.

--, styles united. Those flowers in which the styles are joined together in a single column are systylous.

-, twelve petals. Flowers having twelve petals

are dodecapetalous.
Those flowers which are produced forms. Those flowers by the same species two forms. of plant are dimorphic.

- -, two petals. Flowers having two petals are dipetalous.

varied form. Those flowers which occur in two different forms on the same plant are dimorphic.

—. Sce also under pistil and stamen, below.

flower-bearing. A plant which bears flowers is

floriferous.

flower-bud. The way in which flower-leaves are arranged within the bud is prefloration.
flower-cluster. A terminal cluster of florets, surrounded by an involucre, as in the sunflower,

is a flower-head.

For different types of flower-cluster, or manner of flowering, see inflorescente, below.

flower-head. A name for a flower-head is capitulum. -, single. A plant which naturally grows only a single flower-head is monocephalous.

flowering. The bursting into bloom of plants is efflorescence.

The flowering of a plant or the season when this takes place is the florescence.

A term applied to plants which bloom more than once in the same season is remontant.

-, manner. See under flower, above; and inflorescence, below.

flower-leaf. Flowers having ten flower-leaves, that

is, five sepals and five petals, are decaphyllous. Leaves either of the calyx or corolla which

fall early are fugacious.

The name given to the flower-leaves, usually green, which form the outer whorl or ring of a flower is sepals.

flowerless plants. An organ in cryptogamous or flowerless plants which contains a fertilizing clement corresponding to pollen is an an-

theridium.

flower-spike. A flower-spike made up of several smaller spikelets is spiculate.

One of the small groups of flowers arranged on

a main stem, as in wheat, is a **spikelet**.
saccharine. The name given to a saccharine fluid exuding or prepared by decoction from various plants is **treacle**. fluid, saccharine.

tollage. A term used to describe the foliage of a plant which grows gradually smaller from the base upwards is decrescent.

See also under leaf, below.

form, changing. A name for the process of changing to a new form in plants and animals is neomorphism.

-, double. The existence of two different forms

of an organ or a flower on the same plant is dimorphism.

modified. A type of plant that has been modified in form or structure by the conditions of recent environment is neonomous.

-, plant. The science treating of the forms of plants

and animals and their structural development is morphology.

, variation. Plants in which flowers or leaves take two or more different forms are heteromorphic.

fossil. The name of a genus of tossil plants, found in the coal measures, having scale-like markings is Lepidodendron.

A petrified or fossilized seed-vessel or fruit is a lithoearp.

The branch of botany dealing with fossil plants is palaeobotany.

fringed. A part of a plant which has its edge divided so as to form a fringe is fimbriate or fimbriated.

The axis of a pinnate frond is a rachis.

A hard, dry, one-seeded fruit which does not open when ripe is an achene.

Fruits with an enclosing envelope or sheath developed from scales which formed no part of the flower are angiocarpous.

A fruit composed of separate carpels is apocarpous.

A fruit which bursts when ripe and scatters its seeds with some force is ballistic.

A succulent syncarpous fruit that does not open to discharge its seeds is a true berry.

The name given to a dry dehiscent syncarpous fruit or seed-vessel is **capsule**.

Fruits which divide up into several distinct

parts are coccoid.

A fruit, such as the mulberry, fig, or pine-cone, formed as the produce of a cluster of separate flowers is a collective fruit.

Those fruits which are enclosed in a cupule, or cup-like involucre, are cupulate or cupular.

A fleshy one-seeded fruit enclosing a kernelbearing stone is a drupe.

The name given to each of the little drupes of an apocarpous fruit such as the blackberry is drupel.

A fruit formed by a single carpel, bursting open only along one suture, is a folliele.

Fruits not enclosed within a protecting envelope are gymnocarpous.

A plant which produces two different kinds of fruit is heterocarpous.

A one-celled fruit with two valves, bearing its seeds along the inner angle, as in the pea, is a legume.

fruit. A portion of a fruit which splits away as a separate fruit is a mericarp.

The name given to a fruit with a hard shell and usually edible kernel is nut.

Plants having few fruits are oligocarpous.

A fruit, such as the poppy, which discharges its seeds through holes in the capsule is porous.

A fruit in the formation of which other parts than the pistil of a flower take part is a pseudoearp or spurious fruit.

A fruit or seed vessel which opens with a transverse suture, the upper half resembling a lid,

is a pyxidium.

The name given to the long, dry truit or seed-vessel of plants of the mustard family is siliqua.

A name for a fir cone or similar fruit is strobile.

The name for a multiple fruit such as that of the fig is syconus.

A fruit consisting of a large number of little fruits joined together to form a single mass is syncarpous.

A fruit formed only from the pistil of a flower

is a true fruit.

onle-like. Plants which bear apple-like fruits -, apple-like.

are pomiferous.

- Burbank. The name of a Burbank fruit produced by crossing the plum and apricot is plumeot.

The name of a Burbank fruit obtained by crossing the raspberry and dewberry wonderberry.

 collective. A name for a fleshy collective fruit formed, as the pineapple, by the cohesion of numerous flower-envelopes and ovaries is sorosis.

-, decaying. A name for a fruit resembling small brown apple, eaten when it begins to decay, is mediar.

—, dog-rose. The name given to the truit of the

dog-rose is hip.

-, East Indian. A name tor a very sweet yellowred kidney-shaped fruit about as large as an apple, growing on the East Indian tree Mangifera indica is mango.

. An orange-like fruit growing on the East Indian evergreen tree Garcinia mangostana

is a mangosteen.

—, fleshy. A botanical term used to describe a

fleshy fruit is succulent.

multiple. Names for a multiple fruit developed from numerous flowers embedded in a fleshy receptacle, like the fig, are syconium and syconus.

-, pointed. A plant bearing pointed fruit is

oxycarpous.

cening. The name for a white soluble sub--, ripening. stance formed from pectose in ripening fruit, which enables vegetable juices to gelatinize, is pectin.

-, spiny. A name for a prickly spiny fruit is

caltrop.

one. Plants bearing a simple one-seeded fruit enclosing a kernel-bearing stone are -. stone.

drupaceous.
-, tropical. The name of a kind of tropical fruit

tropical. The name of a kind of tropical fruit similar to the bread-fruit is jack.
 unripe. The name for a white insoluble substance, allied to cellulose, and present in unripe fruit and fleshy roots, is pectose.
 valved. The name given to a fruit with two valves, bearing its seeds on either side of the rear joint, is legume.
 winged. Fruits or seeds from which a number of wings project, enabling them to be scattered.

of wings project, enabling them to be scattered

by the wind, are molendinaseous.

—, woody. A hard, woody fruit is a xylocarp.

—. See also under seed-vessel, below.
fruit-bearing. A plant that bears fruit is fruetiferous.
fruitless. Plants that do not bear fruit are acarpous.

fungus. A term applied to a fungus that grows on

another plant is epanthous.

A fungus in which the spores are formed on an exposed surface is a gymnospore.

The name given to an appendage which hangs from the apex of the stipe in certain fungi is industum.

The name giving to fungi and algae found in association and living together in symblosis is lichens.

A name for the underground vegetative part

of fungi is mycelium.

The branch of botany dealing with fungi is

mycology.

A fungus living on decaying organic matter is a saprophyte.

The name given to fibrous material, containing filaments of mycelium, used to propagate mushrooms is spawn.

-, cap. A name for the cap-like part of certain

fungi is **pileus.**—. cap-like. Certain tungi, such as mushrooms,

having a cap-like formation, are pileate.

-, cup-shaped. The name of a tough cup-shaped fungus found on elder and elm trees is Jew'sear.

 edible. The name of an edible fleshy fungus growing underground is truffle.
 jelly-like. The name of a genus of shapeless -, edible.

jelly-like fungi resembling nostoc is **Tremella**. microscopic. A name given to a microscopic rod-like fungus is **bacillus**.

— A name for a minute one-celled fungus

or bacterium is micrococcus.

. A name given to bacteria—a class of minute fungi which multiply by division—is schizomycetes.

-, oak. A name for the tough, white, leathery fungus growing on old oaks is oak-leather.
 -, spore-cell. The name given to a spore-producing

cell of fungi is basidium. gall.

The name given to a mossy gall found on rose-trees is bedeguar. genus. Plants which belong to the same genus are

congeneric.

Two genera connected by common characters are osculant. A genus which exhibits the essential character-

istics of a family or other higher group named ginger-like. The name of an Indian plant, allied to ginger, of which the root-stock is used as a condiment and a dye-stuff is turmeric.

A name given to the gingili, a tropical plant

bearing oily seeds, is sesame. The name of the dried fibrous fruit of an African gourd, used to make a flesh-brush, is loofah.

grain. The name given to a disease of rye and other grain plants caused by a fungus, and to the diseased grain, used in medicine, is ergot.
grain-bearing. A plant that bears grain, or seeds similar to grain, is graniferous.
grass. The beard of corn, barley, oats, and other grasses, is the awn or arista.

Florets which, as in certain grasses, are arranged in two rows on opposite sides of the stem are

distichous. A name for the grass tamily is Graminese. A name for actind of tough grass with creeping roots growing on sea-shores, and used in consolidating sand-dunes, is marram.

A name for the inner bract of a grass-flower

is palea. Indian. The name of a coarse tufted grass used

as a food-grain in India is ragi.
sture. The name of a common British pasture -, pasture. The na grass is florin.

-, ring. A name given to a ring of darker coloured grass in a meadow, caused by the growth of fungi in the soil, is fairy-ring. (Continued on page 4737).



ACOTYLEDON.—Wheat is an acotyledon; it has no distinct seed lobes.

ADNATE.—The short stamens of the cowslip are adnate to the tube of the corolla, growing out from its wall.

ALAR.—An alar fruit; it is borne in the axil or fork of the stem.



APETALOUS.—These goosefoot flowers are apetalous, or destitute of petals.



AWN.—The awn, or board, of barley. It is a bristle-like outgrowth of the bracts enclosing the florets.



BALLISTIC.—The fruit of balsam is ballistic; it shoots its seeds some distance away.



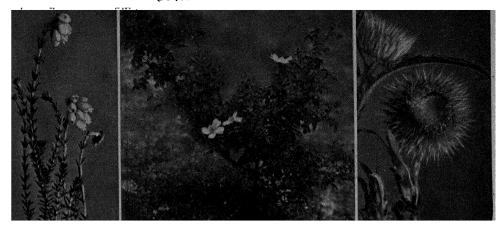
BIFID.—The leaves of the maidenhair tree are bifid; they are divided about helf way down into two.



BILABIATE.—The bilabiate, or two-lipped, flower of the dead-nettle.



BRACT.—White hallsberine, showing the brasts or leaves in the axis of which the flowers are borne.



BREVIFOLIATE.—The heath, a brevifoliate or short-leaved plant.

BRIER.—The brier, a prickly wild rose, many kinds of which are familiar and beautiful objects of the English countryside.

CALTROP.—This is a name given to spiny fruits like that of the thistle (illustrated).

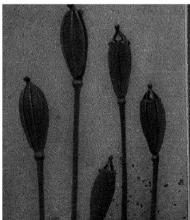


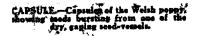


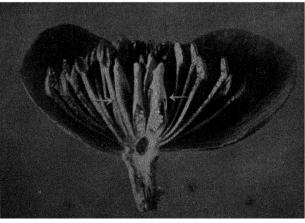
CALYX.—Meadow crane's-bill. The calyx or outer covering of the flower, composed of small sepals, is clearly seen.

CAMPANULATE.—The Canter-bury bell has a campanulate or bell-shaped corolla.

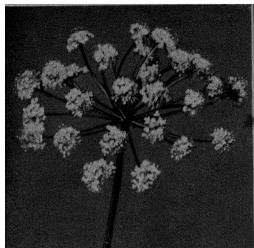
CAPITULUM.—The capitulum, or close cluster of sessile flowers, of the devil's bit.







CARPEL.—A section of a buttercup flower, showing the carpels. These are modified leaves which form either a single pistif or else part of a compound one.



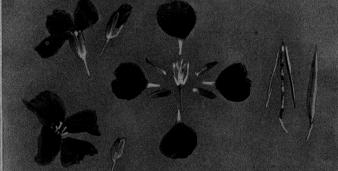
DECOMPOSITE.—The umbels of the water dropwort are decomposite or doubly compound, the flower-heads consisting of many small umbels.



DIAHELIOTROPIC.—The beech is diaheliotropic, its leaves tending to spread themselves at right angles to the light-rays.



DICOTYLEDON.—The ash is a dicotyledon, its seedling bearing two seed-leaves.



DISARTICULATE.—A blossom of the wallflower disarticulate, or dissected into its component parts and members, in order to show the form and structure of the flower.

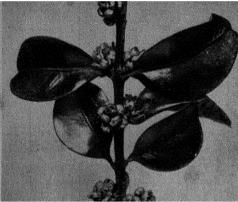


EPISPERM.—In the horse-chestnut, the episperm, or outer skin which covers the seed, is shiny, and of a deep brown or mahogany colour.



FASCIATION.—An example of incitation in the snapdragon. This is a malformation in which the state becomes flattened or ribbon-like in form.





GAMOPETALOUS.—The gentian is gamopetalous, that is, its petals are united. They form a tubular corolla.

GLOMERULE.—The common box, showing the glomerules, a short-stalked or stalkless type of flower-cluster.



GYMNOCARPOUS.—A cone of the Scotch fir, which, like other conifers, bears gymnocarpous, or unprotected, seeds.



INCUBOUS.—When, as in the Chile pine (allustrated), the leaves overlap, the tip of one lying over the base of the leaf above, the leaves are described as incubous.



INDUSIUM.—The indusium is an appendage which hangs from the apex of the stipe in certain species of fungi.



INFUNDABULIFORM.—The tobacco plane has an infundibuliform, or funnel-shaped, corolla.

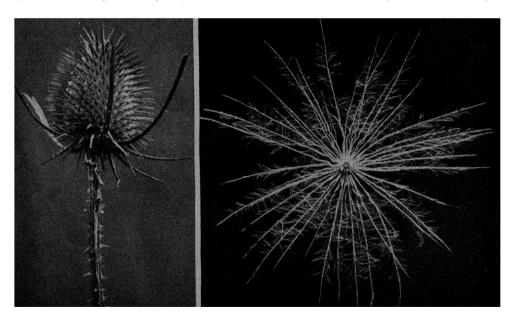


INVOLUCRE.—In the celt's-foot each flower is surrounded by an involucre, or ring of bracts.



LEGUME.—Seed-pods with a single carpel opening along a dorsal or ventral seam or suture are legumes. The picture shows a legume-bearing tree, the laburnum.

MONOCHLAMYDEOUS.—Flowers with a single floral envelope are monochlamydeous. Usually, as with the marvel of Peru (illustrated), the corolla is missing.



PALEA.—The flower of the teasel (illustrated) bears scaly bracts or paleae at (the base of the receptacle.

PAPPUS.—The pappus or hairy appendage on the seeds of such plants as the care-ear enables the seeds to be scattered far and wide by the wind.

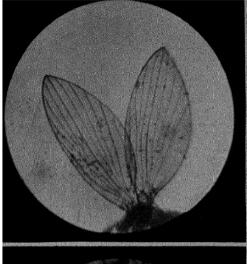


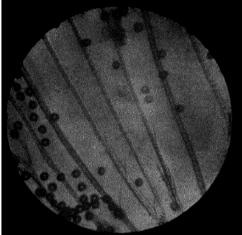
PAPILIONACEOUS.—From a fancied resemblance of their wing-shaped petals to a butterny with outspread wings, flowers such as the sweet pea, here illustrated, are said to be papilionaceous, or butterfly-like.



FERIANTI. The outer ring of floral lettres (aspalt) and the inner (petals) together form the perianth of this handsome cactus flower.

PLICATE.—Leaves such as those of the lady's mantle, shown here, which are folded into fan-like pleats, are described as plicate.

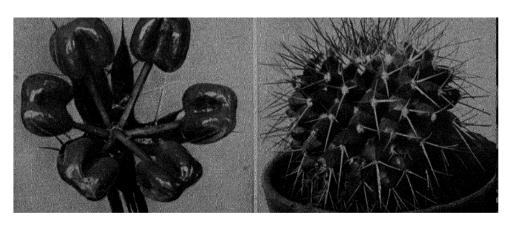




POLLEN.—Pollen-laden wings of a midge which pollinates the arum (top), and a magnified view of part of wing showing pollengrains.

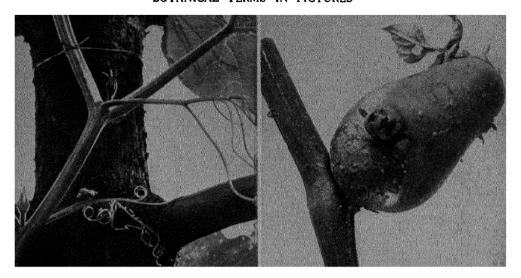


POMIFEROUS.—Any plant bearing apple-like fruit is pomiferous. The illustration shows a fruit-laden branch of the Siberian crah-apple.



SAC.—Each anther in the male flowers of the oak (shown here) consists of two pollen vessels, or sacs.

SPINOUS.—The fleshy tuborcies, of this castus are armed with spines, and are therefore spinous.



TENDRIL.—By its twining tendrils a plant such as the marrow, shown in the picture, or the sweet-pea attaches itself firmly to a support.

TUBER.—The tuber, from which new plants spring, grows normally underground. In the potato plant shown a tuber has formed on the stem.



UNIATAL.—The butterwort, an meect-category plant with risker layer, has a single unbranched flower stem, and is therefore uniaxial.

VASCULUM.—Insects entrapped by the pitcher-like leaves, or vascula, of Sarracenis and Nepenthes fall into liquid contained in the lower portion.

(Continued from page 4728.)

Ity. The tendency of parts or organs of plants to turn towards the centre of the earth through

the force of gravity is geotropism.

green colouring. The green colouring matter of plants is chlorophyll.

A scientific term fluted, is sulcate. graove. meaning grooved

greeve. A groove or furrow in the surface of a plant is a vallecula.

from a common stock is a race.

A name given in botanical classification to a A large group or division of plants sprung

group or a subgenus is section.
growing, point. The point at which an embryo
begins to grow is the gemmule.

-, ... A growing point which arises from a part
between the base and apex of a stem is intercalary.

-, together. The growing together of certain parts in plants is concrescence.

A term used to describe a plant, such as a fern, which grows by additions to the terminal point is aerogenous.

A name for a plant that grows by developing woody tissue in the interior of the stem is endogen.

Shoots developed from an internal layer of tissue

in the parent plant are endogenous.

A plant with tissue consisting of bark, wood, and pith, which increases in girth by the growth of wood inside the bark, is an outsidegrower or exogen.

Shoots or leaves developed directly from a growing point in a plant are exogenous.

The name given to a form of growth in which a

growing point forms between the base and apex, and not at the tip of a stem, is intercalary growth.

-, moss-like,

oss-like. The name given to a moss-like gall found on rose-bushes is bedeguar. The name given to an inflammable gummy substance secreted by most plants and exuded from pines and other trees is resin.

The name of a white or reddish gum-like substance obtained from various Asiatic shrubs of the genus Asiangalus is tragacanth.

gum-resin. The name of a whitish-yellow gum-resin obtained from a north-west African

tree is sandarac.

The name of a Mediterranean species of con-volvulus yielding a medicinal gum-resin is scammony.

Parts of plants covered with a grey or whitish hair or down are canescent. hair.

A name given to the hairs on the margins of

A name given to the hans on the hangest cleaves, etc., is cilia.

A term used to describe parts of plants which are covered with tufts of hair is crinite.

A name for the soft, hairy covering found on certain parts of plants is down.

A term applied to a hairy plant stem is piliferous.

The surface of a plant covered with long, soft

The surface of a plant covered with long, soft hairs is pilose or pilous.

The name given to a covering of matted, woolly hairs on leaves, stems, seeds, etc., is tomentum. orked. The forked hairs which coat certain ---. forked. little dry fruits are glochidate.

-, root. A name for a tiny hair on the roots of

-, short. A name for a short, stiff hair or hair-like scale on a plant is striga.

-, soft. The long, soft hairs found on a fruit or flower are villi.

stinging. A name given to the sharp, stinging hairs on the pods of certain tropical plants, used in medicine, is cowhage.

-. See also under down, above.
heart-wood. The name given to the heart-wood of a tree is duramen.

helmet-shaped. A term meaning helmet-shaped is galeate.

herb, bitter. A name for a herb of the genus Artemisia, having bitter, tonic, and aromatic qualities, used in medicine and as a flavouring. is wormwood.

heredity. The theory of Mendel relating to the laws of heredity or inherited characteristics in plants, etc., is Mendelism.

home, natural. The natural home of a plant is its

habitat.

honey. Plants producing honey are melliferous. inflorescence in which the flowers are arranged in grape-like clusters is botryose.

A flower-head consisting of a cluster of stalkless florets surrounded by an involucre is a capitulum.

An inflorescence formed of several separate

clusters is compound.
The name given to a raceme in which the stalks of the flowers are of shorter length as they approach the summit, and so the inflorescence

has a level, flattish top, is corymb. The name given to an inflorescence in which the

main axis bears a terminal flower, opening first, and other terminal flowers are borne on lateral branches which in turn subdivide, is cyme.

A term used to describe a flower-head such as that of the elder, which resembles a cyme,

but is not a true cyme, is eymold.

A compound inflorescence formed of several clusters of compound flowers is decomposite. A name for a ball-shaped cymose inflorescence

consisting of stalkless or short-stalked flowers is glomerule. A name for an arrangement of the flowers of a

plant on short stalks, branching from an axis, as in lilac, is panicle.

The botanical name for a type of flower-cluster

in which the flowers grow singly on pedicels of nearly equal length at intervals along a central stalk is raceme.

long, leafless stalk bearing one or more flowers at its top is a soape.

The term used to describe an inflorescence in

which the flowers are arranged on one side of the stem is secund.

the stem is sociate.

A form of inflorescence which consists of numerous tiny flowers on a fleshy spike, surrounded usually by a spathe, is a spadix.

An inflorescence in which the flowers are so

arranged as to form a spike is spicate. A flower-cluster formed of stemless flowers on

a common stalk is a spike.

The name given to a flower-cluster formed by flower stalks of nearly equal length spread out to form a flattish head of flowerlets is umbel.

An inflorescence having its flowers growing in a row on one side of the stem is unlisteral. insect.

t. The name given to a swelling on a plant, especially one caused by insects, is gall.

Plants which exude a sugary secretion on their leaves for the purpose of attracting ants, etc., are myrmecophilous.

A name for a plant with jug-shaped leaves used for trapping insects, which are digested in liquid at the bottom, is pitcher-plant.

Insect-eating. Plants that entrap and feed on insects are carnivorous.

foint. luice.

A name for a joint of a stem is node.

The milky juice of certain plants is latex.

The watery juice which circulates through the vessels of living plants is sap.

A name for a knot on a root or branch is

A name for the American larch is tamarack. late-flowering. A term applied to a plant flowering or developing late in the season is serotinous. latex. Plants which produce a latex are latellerous.

Leaves growing successively from different sides of the stem are alternate. leaf.

A leaf having its opposite faces or surfaces not alike is bifacial.

- The name given to one of a ring of leaves leaf. surrounding an inflorescence, or to a leaf on a peduncle from whose axil a flower springs, is bract.
- A leaf that has several blades on a single leaf-stalk is a compound leaf.

Leaves which fall off at certain seasons are deciduous.

- Leaves in which the base runs down the stein some distance are decurrent.
- Leaves arranged in pairs, successive pairs crossing each other at right angles, are decussate.
- A leaf with inward curved edges, each separated by small, tooth-like projections, is dentatosinuate.
- Leaves which are produced in two different forms by the same species of plant are dimorphie.
- Leaves which are arranged above each other on an axis in two rows are distichous.
- The back or under surface of a leaf is dorsal, Leaves which overlap so that the tip of one lies over the base of another are incubous.
- Trees which retain their leaves throughout the year are indeciduous.

 A leaf having its widest part near the tip is
- obverse. Leaves growing in pairs at the same node with
- the stem between them are opposite. Leaves that turn their edges, instead of their surfaces, in the direction of the sunlight are
- paraheliotropic.
- A leaf having lateral ribs which branch and usually form lateral leaflets or lobes, as in the plane-tree, is pedate.
- Leaves that are joined at or near the centre to their stalks are peltate.
- A leaf growing about a stem in such a way that it appears to be pierced by the stem is perfoliate.
- A leaf that is joined to the stem of its plant by a little stalk is petiolate or petiolar.
- The production of leaves by a plant in unusual numbers or unusual places is phyllomania.
- A leaf having leaflets arranged on each side of a main stalk is pinnate or pinnated.

 A leaf consisting of five leaflets is quinate.

 A term used to distinguish a leaf having seven
- leaflets is septempartite.
- A rounded curve between two lobes of a leaf is a sinus.
- A very small leaf-like outgrowth, or stipule, occurring at the base of the leaflets of a compound leaf is a stipel.
- A small leaf-like outgrowth from a leaf, usually occurring at the base of a leaf-stalk, is a stipule.
- Leaves grouped in whorls of three are arranged
- ternately.

 -. A leaf having three leaflets is trifoliolate.

 -, arrangement. The term for the arrangement of leaves on a plant is **phyllotaxis**.

 —, arrow-shaped. The term used to describe arrow-
- shaped leaves is sagittate.
- -, axe-shaped. Leaves which are hatchet- or axeshaped are dolabriform.

 is. The axis of a pinnate leaf is a rachis. -, axis.
- -, banded. Leaves which are marked with dark bands of colour running parallel to the
- edges are zoned.

 -, blade. The blade of a leaf is a lamina.

 -, blunt. A leaf having a blunt or rounded form is obtuse.
- -, coiled. Leaves that are rolled up from tip to base in the bud are circinate.

 -, compound. A leaf which is divided into leaflets
- which are themselves again divided is decomposite or decompound.
- The name given to one of the small parts which make up a compound leaf is leaflet.

- leal, compound. A name for the little stalk of each leaflet in a compound leaf is petiolule.
- A compound leaf composed of three leaflets is ternate.
- -, divided. A leaf having a single deep notch or cleft is bifid.
- A leaf divided nearly to its base into two parts is bipartite.
- A leaf divided by clefts into many parts is multifid.
- -. Leaves separated into three by deep clefts are trifid.
- A leaf divided almost to the base into three segments is tripartite.
- -, downy. Leaves, etc., covered with down are pubescent.
- -, extra. The name given to an extra leaf, usually a dwarfed one, growing between two ordinary leaves is interleaf.
- -, finger-like. Leaves that branch out into distinct leaves or finger-like lobes are digitate.
- Leaves that branch out into finger-like lobes which are pinnate, or again divided, are digitato-pinnate.
- -, five-ribbed. A leaf having five ribs is quinquecostate.
- -, fleshy. Plants having thick fleshy stems and leaves are succulent.
- -, floating. A naturally floating leaf, as that of the water-lily, is natant.
- -, folding. A plant whose leaves fold up or droop at night is nyctitropic.
- A leaf which is folded like a fan when in
- the bud is plicate or plicated.

 ---, four-lobed. A leaf which is divided into four
- lobes is quadrifid.

 -, hairless. A leaf entirely free from hair or down
- is glabrous.

 —, hairy. The surface of a leaf or stem that is covered with short, stiff hairs is strigose or strigous.
- Leaves, etc., that have a woolly, hairy covering are tomentose.
- -, hand-shaped. A leaf shaped like a hand with the fingers outspread is palmate.
- -, heart-shaped. Leaves which are heart-shaped are cordate.
- inwardly rolled. Leaves which he rolled on another are convolute. Leaves which have one part
- -, juicy. Plants having thick, juicy stems and
- leaves are succulent.

 -, kidney-shaped. The term used to describe a kidney-shaped leaf is reniform.
- -, lance-shaped. Leaves shaped like a lancehead are lanceolate.
- -, lobed. Leaves, such as those of the oak, characterized by possessing lobes, are lobate.
 -, marking. A leaf marked with transparent dots
- is perforate.
- plant having narrow leaves is narrow. -, narrow. A plant having harrow leaves is angustifoliate.
 -, needle-shaped. A needle-shaped leaf is accular.
- -, notched. A leaf or petal having a notch at the
- tip is emarginate.
 pairs. Leaves produced in pairs from the same node are geminate.

 -, point. The point of a leaf is the cusp.
- A name for a sharp-pointed part of a leaf is muero.
- -, pointed. A leaf ending in a sharp point is mucronate.
- The main rib running through the central part of a leaf is the midrib.
 - A name for a rib in a leaf is vein.
- -, rounded division. A rounded division of a leaf is a lobe.

 —, seed. The seed-leaf of a plant is a cotyledon.
- A general name for a flowering plant which, when it emerges from the seed, has two cotyledons or seed-leaves is dicotyledon.

A general name for a flowering plant which, when it emerges from the seed, has but one cotyledon or seed-leaf is monocotyledon.

-, sheathing. A sheathing leaf or pair of leaves enclosing one or more flowers is a spathe.
-, shedding. The shedding of their leaves by

shedding. The shedding plants is defoliation.

-, sickle-shaped. A leaf shaped like a sickle is falcate.

-, smoke-coloured. Leaves that have the greyish-brown colour of smoke are said to be fumose.

-, spear-shaped. A term used to describe spearshaped leaves is hastate.

-, speckled. A speckled leaf is guttate.
-, spotted. Leaves which bear spots are maculate. -. A leaf marked with spots or lines of a different colour is **notate**.

-, stalkless. A leaf that has no stalk but clasps

the stem is amplexicaul.

A leaf attached directly by the base and

having no stalk is sessile.
sue. The name given to the soft inner tissue -, tissue. of a leaf is mesophyll.

-, toothed. A crenate leaf in which the rounded edges, or crenations, are themselves notched

or indented is blerenate.

A leaf which has the margin indented or cut up into small rounded curves crenate.

Leaves having their crenations not quite rounded, but triangular in shape, are orenato-

Leaves which have their margins indented

with tiny tooth-like marks are dentate.

The edges of leaves in which the saw-like indentations are very small are denticular or denticulate.

A leaf having segmented edges like the

teeth of a comb is pectinate.

The term used to describe leaves toothed

like a saw is runcinate.

-, unsymmetrical. A leaf in which the part on one side of the midrib is larger than the

other is inequilateral. A term used to describe a leaf the two halves of which are unsymmetrical in shape or size is oblique.

A leaf in which the veins divide into branches like a two-pronged fork is fureate.

Names for the principal vein of a leaf are nervure and rib.

The arrangement of veins in a leaf is its venation.

velvety. Leaves having a velvety surface are velutinous.
wavy-edged. A leaf having a somewhat wavy,

uneven, or sinuous edge is repand.

-, —. A leaf with a wavy edge is sinuate. -, yellowish. Leaves that are yellowish or turning

yellow are flavescent.

See also under plant, below.
leaf-bud. A name for the loaf-bud of certain mosses

and liverworts is gemma.

The way in which young leaves are arranged in the leaf-bud is prefoliation.

The form taken by young leaves in the leaf-bud

is vernation.

See also under vernation, below.

L. A pinnate leaf in which the leaflets themleaflet.

selves are pinnate, as in the acacia, is twice pinnate, or bipinnate.

One of the leaflets making up a compound flower is a foliole.

A name for the little stalk of each leaslet in a compound leaf is **peticlule**.

A name for a single leaslet of a pinnate leaf is

pinna. A compound leaf having leaflets arranged on opposite sides of a stalk is pinnate.

name for each of the secondary leaflets forming a pinnate leaf is pinnule.

leastet. Leastets which are furnished with small stipules, or leaf-like outgrowths from their

bases, are stipellate.

leaf-like organ. The name given to the leaf-like organ in ferns and other cryptogams is frond.

The angle between a leaf-stalk and the leaf-stalk.

stem is the axil.

axis. Plants which have no leafy axis are leafy axis. Pl thalloid.

A part shaped like a lens is lentold.

The spore-case or fructification of a lichen lens.

lichen. or a seaweed is an apothecium.

Lichens that produce no apothecium are

athalamous.

The name given to a kind of lichen which grows on tree-trunks is lungwort.

lid. A name for a structure resembling a lid is operculum.

life, length. Plants that rise from seed, flower, and

die in the same year are annual.

Plants that live for two seasons, springing from seed in one, and flowering and dying in the second, are blennial.

Plants that live search years and flower

Plants that live several years and flower

more than once are perennial.

Plants that turn or bend away from a strong light are apheliotropic, and this tendency is apheliotropism.

The tendency of plants to spread their leaves at right angles to the direction of light rays is diaheliotropism.

The turning of plants towards light is heliotropism.

The tendency of a plant to turn so that the edges of its leaves are presented to the light is paraheliotropism.

liverwort. Liverworts and true mosses are Bryo-

madder. The name of a red colouring matter, obtained originally from the madder plant, and now prepared chemically, is purpurin.

mallow. A plant belonging to the genus Malva, containing the mallows, or to the mallow family, Malvaceae, is malvaceous.

mark, attachment. A name for the mark of attachment of a leaf or bud is cicatrice.

marking. A leaf with a marking of spots or lines of a different colour is notate.

moisture. The inclination of plants or their members

moisture. The inclination of plants of their moisture is

A part of a plant which contracts or expands in the presence of moisture is hygroscopic.

The exhalation of excess moisture by the leaves of a plant is transpiration.

or a plant is transpirement.

—. See also under climate, above.

monocotyledon. A monocotyledon which has netveined instead of parallel-veined leaves is a dictyogen.

moss. Names for the science of mosses are bryology and muscology.
True mosses and liverworts are Bryophyta.

Terms used to describe the hood-like capsules of certain mosses are cuculiate and cuculiform.

Those mosses that bear fruit on the sides of their stems are pleurocarpous.

A name for an underground shoot in mosses, that develops leaves, is stolon.
 moss-like. Plants resembling the true mosses are

muscoid.

motion. A vegetable cell capable of motion through a fluid, or a plant stem capable of twining round objects, is motile.

movement. The circular movement of the growing tips of plants is circumnutation.

See also under growing and light above.

See also under gravity and light, above. erry. The name given to a kind of fruit, such mulberry. as the mulberry, consisting of an aggregation of many small fruits is collective fruit.

The name of a tough kind of paper made from the bark of the paper-mulberry is taps.

A name for the cap of a mushroom or

similar fungus is plieus.

The name given to fibrous material, containing filaments of mycelium, used to propagate mushrooms is spawn.

d. The name given to the long dry seed-pod of mustard and other cruciferous plants is mustard.

siliqua.

Plants native to a region are indigenous. native. A name for the marking-nut tree is Malaccanut. bean.

The name of a substance obtained from the hardened kernels of the corozo nut is vegetable ivory.

nut-bearing. A plant bearing nuts is nuclferous.

A nut-shaped part of a plant is nut-shaped.

nuciform.

vergreen. The name given to a small evergreen oak on which the kermes insect feeds oak, evergreen. is kermes oak.

oil-tube. A longitudinal oil-containing canal in the fruit of certain umbelliferous plants is a

vitta.
lled. The name of a genus of simple oneone-celled. celled plant organisms, masses of which are visible as green films on tree-trunks, etc., is Protococcus.

The name of a plant of the onion family, resembling garlic but with a milder flavour, onion. is shallot.

The bursting open of an anther or a seedopening. vessel when ripe to liberate its contents is dehiscence.

A name for an oily essence distilled from flowers of the Seville orange tree and used in

perfumery is neroll.

An orchid in which the labellum or lippetal is lacking is achilous.

The name given to an elastic stalk connecting a mass of pollen grains with the sac in some orchids is caudicle.

outgrowth. An unnatural outgrowth on a plant is an excrescence.

A natural outgrowth or projection is a process.

, sharp-pointed. The name given to a sharppointed projection springing from the bark

of a plant and not from the wood is prickle.

A stiff, sharply-pointed outgrowth springing from the wood of a plant is a spine or thorn.

vary. An ovary or pistil composed of one or more separate carpels is apocarpous.
Names given to a partition or dividing wall of an ovary are dissepiment and septum.
A name for the cavity enclosed by the walls or partitions of an ovary is loculus.
An ovary consisting of several loculi separated by dissepiments or partitions is multilearles. ovary.

by dissepiments or partitions is multilocular. The name of the envelope enclosing the ripened

ovary of a plant is persearp.

A name for the narrowed extension of the ovary which supports the stigma in many flowers is style.

An ovary consisting of several carpels united by their inner edges is syncarpous.

Plants in which the ovary consists of a single compartment or loculus are unilocular. ovule.

A name for the chamber containing the ovules, which develop into seeds, situated at the base of the pistil of a flower is ovary.

An ovule or seed-embryo borne on the walls

of a seed pod, as in the pea, is a parietal ovule. A name for the part of a seed vessel to which

the ovules are attached is placenta.

The name given to the process by which a plant absorbs oxygen and gives off carbon dioxide is respiration.

palm. The name given to a kind of tropical American

palm is macaw-tree.

The name of a kind of starch used as food and prepared from the soft inner part of the trunk of certain palms is sage.

paim. The name of a handsome palm tree of Ceylon and the Malabar coast, which attains a height of one hundred feet and is crowned by a huge

or one numered neet and is crowned by a nuge tuft of wide fan-shaped leaves, is tallpot.

The name given to a Brazilian palm, or to its fibre, used for cordage, etc., is tueum.

climbing. The name given to kinds of climbing palms with pliable jointed stems is rattan.

parasite. The plant upon which another lives as a parasite is the latter's host.

a parasite is the latter's host.

tion. Names given to a partition or dividing wall of an ovary are disseptment and septum. A space enclosed between partitions is interpartition. septal.

partnership. rship. A name for a kind of partnership in which different organisms live together, each supplying some needs of the other, is symblosis. th. Flowers in which the leaves of the perianth perlanth.

are separate are polyphyllous.

p. The inner shell or wall of a pericarp or pericarp.

seed-vessel is the endocarp. The outer skin of a pericarp or seed-vessel is

the epicarp. A flower without petals or corolla is apetalous. The inner whorl of petals of a flower is the petal.

Flower petals which are shaped like a hood

are cucullate. A petal having a deep notch at its lip is

emarginate.

A corolla in which the petals are unequal in size and shape is irregular.

A part of a flower placed opposite to a petal is oppositipetalous.

Flowers having petals are petalous. A corolla in which the petals are equal in size and shape is regular.

--, flat. Flowers having flat petals are planipetalous.
-, lip-like. The lower lip-like petal of an orchid or similar flower is a labellum.
-, —. A name given to the lower lip-like petal of flowers belonging to the order Labiatae is labium.

. A flower having two lip-like petals is bilablate.
a. The name given to the large upper petal of the pea and other papilionaceous flowers is -, pea. vexillum.

we still the control of the

forest tree of New Zealand and Queensland is kauri.

pineapple. A name for a very delicate and costly fabric woven from fibres of the pineapple leaf is pina.

pistil. A pistil or ovary consisting of one or more separate carpels is appearpous.

A simple pistil, or one of the divisions of a compound pistil, is a earpel. Plants in which the pistils and stamens of their flowers mature at different times are dieno-

Flowers which have pistils only, or stamens

only, are dielinous.

Plants bearing flowers having pistils on one individual and flowers having stamens on another are dioeclous.

Plants in which some flowers have only stamens,

some only pistils, and others have both pistils and stamens, are heteroelinous or polygamous. A flower with pistil only, or with stamens only,

is imperfect.

The pistil of a flower which consists of a single simple carpel, as in the garden pea, is monocarpellary.

A flower having both pistil and stamens on the

same receptacle is monoclinous.

- pistil. Plants having staminate and pistillate flowers on the same individual are monoscious.
- The chamber at the base of the pistil of a flower, containing the ovules which develop into seeds, is the ovary.
- A flower having both pistil and stamens in a developed state is perfect.
- Flowers having pistils are pistillate, pistilliferous. or pistilline.
- A pistil having two or more carpels is polycarpellary.
- A flower in which the pistil matures before the stamens is proterogynous.
- A name for the part of a pistil which absorbs the pollen shed upon it is stigma.
- An ovary or pistil consisting of several carpels united by their inner edges is syncarpous.

 See also under stamen, below.

 The scientific name for the pith or central tissue of plant stems, etc., is medulla.

 A plant which springs from seed, flowers, and dies in the same year is an annual.

 A plant which springs from seed in one year pith. plant.
- A plant which springs from seed in one year and flowers and dies in the next year is a
- biennial. A general name for a flowering plant which has two cotyledons or seed-leaves on emerging
- from the seed is dicotyledon.
- A plant growing on but not usually fed by another is an epiphyte.

 The name given to a class of plants with seeds unprotected by seed-vessels is gymnosperms.

 A plant which has not a woody stem and which dies down to the ground after flowering is a harb. a herb.
- A term used to describe a plant which grows on stony ground is lapidose.
- A general name for a plant which thrives under conditions which are neither wet nor dry is mesophyte.
- A general name for a flowering plant which has but one cotyledon or seed-leaf on emerging from the seed is monocotyledon.
- A name for a plant living on or in another organism, and drawing its food directly from is parasite.
- A plant that lives for more than two years is a perennial.
- Plants that have leaves and flowers appearing at the same time are synanthous.
- abnormal. A name for a plant which differs notably from the normal type is sport.
 broad-leaved. Broad-leaved plants are lati-
- foliate.
- , classification. See under classification, above. -, colour. Plants which are characterized by or tend towards two of the primary colours,
- but not the third, are diehromatic.

 -, dissection. A flower dissected or separated into its component parts, as to display its structure, is disarticulate.
- The cutting up or dissecting of plants in order to examine their form and construction
- nunder the microscope is phystotomy.

 -, distribution. A branch of botany dealing with plants in regard to their distribution over the earth's surface is geobotany.

 -, flowering. A name for a flowering plant, as a member of one of the two great divisions of the worstable kingdom is pherometric.
- member of one of the two great divisions of the vegetable kingdom, is phanerogam.

 —, flowerless. The name given to a flowerless plant or cryptogam of the mushroom or mould group, which is devoid of chlorophyll and procures its nourishment from other plants and from animal substances, is fungus.

 —, fossil. A name for the study of extinct and fossil plants is palaeobotany.

 —, leaf. A plant which has its leaves opposite each other on the stem is adversification.
- other on the stem is adversifoliate.
- A term applied to a plant with short leaves is brevifoliate.

- Plants in which the flowers or leaves plant. leaf. take two or more different forms are heteromorphic.
- Plants with different kinds of leaves on the same stem are heterophyllous.
- A plant having many leaves is myrio-phyllous.
- A plant having blunt or rounded leaves is obtusifoliate.
- Plants with rounded leaves are rotundifoliate.
 - . A plant with leaves composed of three leaflets is a trefoil.
- . A plant having three leaves or leaf-like processes is trifoliate.
- r, See also under leaf, above.

 -, leaf-bearing. A plant bearing leaves is foliaceous, foliar, or foliate.

 -, leafless. A plant that is naturally leafless is -, leafless.
- aphyllous. -, mountain. A plant growing in mountainous regions is a montane plant.
- turalized. A plant not native to a region but naturalized in it is a denizen. naturalized.

- naturalized in it is a denizen.

 --, reproductive parts. A term applied to the reproductive parts of a plant, especially of ferns and mosses, is fruetification.

 --, soft parts. A name for the tissue composing the softer parts of plants is parenchyma.

 --, stemless. Plants that have their leaves so close to the roots as to appear without a stem are acauline or acaulescent.

 --, swelling. A rounded swelling on some part of a plant is a gibbosity.

 --, trailing. Plants which trail along the ground are procumbent.

- are procumbent.

 plant-life. A term for the vegetation or plant life occurring in a particular region or at a par-ticular period is flora

 A name for the origin and development of plant
- life, and for the history of this, is phytogenesis or phytogeny.
- A pod divided across into two compartments, each containing one seed, is a lomentum.

 The elastic stalk connecting a mass of pollen nod.
- with the pollen sac in certain orchids is a caudicle.
- The transference of the pollen of one plant to the stigma of another is fertilization.
- The pollen-bearing organ of a flower, com-prising filament and anther, is the stamen.
- A name for the cellular surface at the apex of a flower pistil, which absorbs pollen shed upon
- it, is stigma.

 The name given to a hybrid poplar of which the branches grow upwards at a small angle to the trunk is Lombardy poplar.

 A name for an acid derived from the poppy
- poppy. is meconic acid.
- The name of a drug obtained from the juice of the unripe seed-cases of the poppy is opium.
- A plant allied to or resembling the poppy is
- papaverous.

 The name given to a lens-shaped pore in the bark of a plant is lenticel.

 A name for each of the minute openings, resembling pores, in the outer cell layer of leaves and other parts of plants is stoms.

 A name for a prickle of a plant is aculeus.
- prickle. A name for a prickle of a plant is aculeus.
 prickly. A botanical term meaning prickly is aculeate.
- A plant armed with rough points or prickles is muricate.
- projection, tubular. A name for a tubular projection on a petal or a corolla is spur.
 quality, distinguishes one species from another is differentia.
- receptacle, floral. Names given to the receptacle of a flower are thalamus and torus.

regularity. A plant which, contrary to its normal form, has regular flowers is peloriate or peloric.

A name for regularity in the number of stamens, petals, sepals, etc., of a flower is symmetry.

The name of an odorous resin exuded from resin.

the leaves and twigs of Cistus plants is ladanum.

The name of a soft resin which oozes from several trees of the pine and fir kind, given also to a spirit or oil distilled from this, is turpentine. The main rib running through the central part of a leaf is the midrib.

rib.

ring. A name for a ring of petals, sepals, leaves, or other plant parts springing from the same level on the stem of a plant is whorl.

—, growth. The ring-like marking on the cross section of a tree-trunk, which denotes the age

of the tree, is annulation.

Plants that live in rivers are fluviatile.

Plants which grow naturally beside a river or other water-course are riparian.

A name used to describe lichens which grow on rocks is saxicolous.

rod-like. A name given to a minute rod-like fungus is bacillus.

root. Roots which grow from the stem of a plant and not from the radicle of the embryo are adventitious.

A root which springs from the stem of a plant and does not reach the ground is an aerial root.

A plant growing entirely in the air, whose root does not touch the soil, is an aerophyte.

A root composed of numerous separate fibres

A part springing from or close to the root of a plant is radical.

A name for a trailing or prostrate branch that takes root at the tip and produces another plant is stolon.

The main root of a plant which goes straight downwards some distance is the tap-root.

A root swollen and containing a reserve supply of food substances for the plant, but not bearing buds, is a tuberous root.

-, aerial. The name given to the sheath of an aerial root, such as that of the tree orchid, is velamen.

--, knotty. A root or other plant part that has numbers of little knots on it is nodulose or nodulous.

-, nodule. The name given to each of the small tubers or nodules on the roots of leguminous plants is tubercle.

-, turning. The tendency of the roots of plants to turn towards the centre of the earth is The tendency of the roots of plants to geotropism.

-, turnip-shaped. Roots that are rounded and large above and more slender below, like a turnip, are napiform.

rootless. A plant devoid of a true root, stem, or leaves is a thallus.

Plants with rough wrinkled bark or stem are rugose.

A term used to describe parts of plants rounded. which have a rounded apex or head is capitate. runner. Plants producing runners or trailing shoots

are sarmentose. A name for the water rush with triangular

flowering stems, from which the ancients made writing material, is papyrus.

The name given to a disease in rye and other

grasses caused by the presence of a fungus is ergot.

salad plant. A term used to describe plants that can be eaten raw, or used for salads, is acetarious. The name given to the sap-wood of a sap-wood. tree is alburnum.

saw-like. The name given to a saw-like edge or

part is serra.
Scales or bracts which overlap like the tiles scale.

scale. A name for the chaffy scale or bract at the base of florets in composite flowers is palea.

A

scale which protects or forms part of the covering of a plant is a squama.

Those parts of plants having rough projecting scales are squamose.

A part marked as with a seal is signilate. scaly.

seaweed. A seaweed or fresh-water plant of like nature is an alga.

The name of a variety of scaweed eaten as a table vegetable in Scotland and Ireland is

A name for a kind of coral-like seaweed having

the power of secreting lime is nullipore.

on. The name given to a sticky secretion from certain plants which hardens on drying secretion. and is usually soluble in water and not in alcohol is gum.

The name given to an oily secretion from certain plants which is usually soluble in alcohol

and not in water is resin.

A name given to the feathery seeds of plants like the thistle, dandelion, and groundsel is arrowlets.

Seeds having a tough, bark-like covering are corticate.

A term used to describe seeds which have two wing-like appendages is dipterous.

The undeveloped young plant in the seed is the embryo.

The name given to a stalk fastening a seed to its seed-pod is funicle.

The scar upon a seed where it was attached to the ovary is a hllum.

A name for the seed-germ in the ovary of a plant, developing into a seed after fertiliza-

tion, is ovule.

A name for the hair-like or feathery calyx developed after flowering, and persisting as an appendage on the seeds of many composite

flowers, is pappus.

A name for a downy tuft on the seeds of some plants by which they are carried by the wind

is parachute.

A name for the mass of albumen surrounding the embryo-sac in some seeds is perisperm.

That part of the flower where the seeds are fertilized and developed, consisting when complete of ovary, stigma, and style, is the pistil.

A name for the beginning of a plant shoot or stem in a seed is plumule.

The production and dispersion of seeds by plants

is semination.

-, covering. The covering or husk of a seed is

the episperm or testa.

protein granule. The name given to a protein granule found in the cells of ripening seeds is aleurone.

seed-leaf. A term sometimes used to distinguish plants without distinct cotyledons or seed-leaves is acotyledonous.
Each of the seed-leaves of a plant is a cotyledon.

A plant which has two seed-leaves or cotyledons is a dicotyledon.
A plant which has a single seed-leaf or cotyledon

is a monocotyledon.

Plants in which the seed-leaves are joined

together are syncotyledonous.

seedless. Fruits that have no seeds are aspermous. seed-pod. A term used to describe seed-pods when long and knobbed, resembling a chain of

beads, is torulose.

essel. A name for the rounded pod, or seed-vessel of the flax-plant or cotton-plant seed-vessel. is boll.

A seed-vessel which is dry when ripe and liberates the seeds by splitting open is a capsule.

Seed-vessels which split open when ripe to discharge their seeds are dehiscent.

- seed-vessel. The name given to a seed-vessel consisting of a single carpel which bursts open
- when ripe along one suture is folliele.

 A ripe seed-vessel with its contents and the parts adhering to it is a fruit.

 Seed-vessels which do not split open to set free the seeds are indehiscent,
- A name for the seed-vessel of a flower is perlearp.

 A name for the part of the seed-vessel of a flower to which the ovules are attached is
- placenta.

 The central process left in a dehiscent seedvessel after it has opened and the valves have fallen is a replum.
- A term used to describe seed-vessels which burst with a jagged irregular split is ruptile.
- —. See also under fruit, above. sepal. Flowers in which the sepals are free or unconnected are chorisepalous or polysepalous. A sepal doing duty as a petal is petaloid or petaline.
- Sepals furnished with stem-like supports are stipitate.
- SAY. Plants in which either male or female flowers are borne on an individual but not those of both sexes are dioecious.
- Flowers which bear pistils and not stamens are
- Flowers bearing organs of both sexes (pistils and stamens) are hermaphrodite.

 A plant with flowers or florets sexually different
- is heterogamous.
- Flowers which bear stamens and not pistils are male.
- Plants in which both male and female flowers are borne on the same individual are monoecious.
- A plant bearing flowers destitute either of pistils or stamens is unisexual.
- shade. Shade-loving plants which turn away from sunlight are heliophobic.
- sheath. The name given to a sheath-like organ or
- covering is theca. shield-like. A name for a shield-like scale or bract
- shoot.
- A name for a shoot or slender stem of climbing plants is bine. The name given to a type of lateral shoot in some plants which carries on the growth when a flower forms at the apex of a main shoot is innovation shoot.
- -. underground. A root-like underground shoot growing horizontally is a rhizome.

 -. A name for an underground shoot that develops roots is stolon.
- The name of a winter-flowering evergreen shrub found in the south of Europe is shrub. laurustinus.
- --, hop-like. The name of an American shrub of which the leaves and fruit smell like hops is hop-tree.
- -, Mediterranean. The name of an evergreen Mediterranean shrub with feathery branches and dense spikes of white or pink flowers is tamarisk.
- -, Polynesian. The name of a Polynesian shrub
- of the pepper family from which an intoxicating drink is prepared is kava.

 sieve-like. A term meaning sieve-like or perforated with many small holes is eribriform.

 skin. The outer layer of skin which covers the surface of plants is the euticle.
- The name given to the skin of plants is
- epidermis.
- The name given to pore-like openings in the
- sleep-movement. A name for the sleep-movements of plants, when the leaves fold into a night-position, is nyettiropism.
- species. A quality which distinguishes one species of a genus from the other species of the same genus is differentia.

- species. A name for a new and permanent species
- suddenly produced by a plant is mutant.

 The name for the method by which new species of plants and animals arise, according to the theories of Darwin and Wallace, is Natural Selection.
- Two species connected by common characters are ôsculant.
- -, change. ange. A name given to a sudden change of a plant into a new and permanent species is mutation.
- evolution. A name for the evolution of a species, type, or group and for the history of this is phylogenesis.
 origin. A name for the origin of species of
- plants and animals and for the study of this is phylogeny.
- specimens. A name for a collection of dried specimens of plants, or the place in which these are kept, is herbarium.
- spine. Spines or awas having soft or blunt points are hebetate.
- A name given to a tiny spine is spinule. spore. A spore-bearing organ which is covered by a membrane is angiocarpous.
- A name for an clastic filament attached to the spore of the horsetail and other plants is an elater.
- The inner coat of a spore is the endospore.
- A spore-bearing organ which is not covered by
- a membrane is gymnocarpous.

 Plants in which two kinds of spores are produced are heterosporous.
- The name given to the larger kind of spore produced in certain heterosporous cryptogams is macrospore.
- The name given to the cell in which a macrospore develops is macrosporangium.
- The name given to the cell in which a microspore develops is microsporangium.
- The name given to the smaller type of spore produced in certain heterosporous cryptogams is mlcrospore.
- The name given to the cell or vessel in which a spore develops is sporangium.
- The name given to a tiny spore is sporule.
- The process of producing spores is **sporulation**. A spore capable of independent motion, produced generally by means of hair-like filaments or cilia, is a zoospore.
- spore-bearing. Plants that bear spores are sporuliferous
- spore-case. A name for the capsule or hood-like covering enclosing the spores of mosses is calyptra.
- The thin membrane which covers the sporecases of some ferns is an indusium.
- A name given to the lens-shaped spore-cases of some fungi is lenticulae.
- —. A cluster of spore cases is a sora.

 spot. A part marked with points, dots, or spots is punctate.
- spreading. Spreading or expanding parts of a plant are patulous.
- The name given to an orange dye-stuff obtained from an East Indian tree of the spurge family is kamala.
- The name given to a little stalk growing from the neck of a root before any leaf appears stalk. is caulicle.
- The name given to an enlarged part of the stalk beneath the capsule in some mosses is hypophysis.
- A name for one of the small stalks joining a flower cluster, etc., to the main stalk is pedicel.

 A main flower stalk is a pedunele.
- A leaf stalk is a petiole.
 - The central stalk on which a flower head grows is a rachis.
- The name given to the expanded portion of a flower stalk, upon which the flower cluster is borne, is receptacle.

A botanical name for a stalk, stem, or stemlike support is stipe.

. That part of a stamen which contains the pollen is the auther.

A flower having its stamens grouped together in two bundles is diadelphous.

Plants in which the stamens and pistils of their flowers mature at different times are dichogamous.

Flowers in which there are two long and two short stamens are didynamous.

Plants bearing flowers having stamens on one individual and flowers having pistils on another are dioecious.

Stamens which are attached to the petals of a flower are epipetalous.

The part of a stamen supporting the anther is the flament.

Stainens which spring from below the base of the ovary are hypogynous.

A flower bearing stamens only or pistil only is imperfect.

Stamens when they number more than twenty are indefinite.

plant in which the thread-like stems or filaments of the stamens are united in one bundle, as in mallows, is monadelphous.

A flower having but one stamen is monandrous.

Plants bearing flowers with stamens and flowers with pistils on the same individual are monoscious.

A flower having both stamens and pistils in a

developed state is perfect.

A name for one of the clusters of stamens in diadelphous or polyadelphous flowers is

phalanx.

Flowers having the stamens united in three or more bundles are polyadelphous.

Flowers having many free stamens are poly-

androus.

Plants in which some flowers have only stamens, some only pistils, and others both stamens and pistils are polygamous.

A flower in which the stamens mature before

the pistil is proterandrous.

Flowers bearing stamens but no pistils are staminiferous or staminate.

See also under pistil, above.

h. The name of a starchy food prepared from starch.

the tubers of several species of Canna is tous-les-mois.

The angle between the stem and leaf-stalk is the axil.

Stems of plants which lie or trail along the

ground are decumbent.

A stem or stalk, as of a potato or a cereal, is a haulm.

Plants having woody stems are ligneous.

A name for a joint of a stem is node.

A stem which lies flat on the ground without throwing off rootlets is procumbent.

A creeping stem thrown out by a plant and tending to take root is a runner.

The surface of a stem or leaf that is covered with short, stiff hairs is strigose.

An organ or part growing at the end of a stem,

etc., is terminal.

-, bare. A name for the bare stretch of a stem

between the nodes is internode.

-, bending. A name given to the bending of a stem in search of light or support is

nutation.
ttening. The name given to a malformation —, flattening. The name given to a malformation in which the stem becomes flattened or ribbon-

like in form is fasciation. -, hairy.

hairy. The hairy stems of certain plants, such as chickweed, are piliferous.
 hollow. A hollow stem having thickened joints or nodes is a culm.

juicy. Plants having thick, juicy stems and leaves are succulent.

stem, underground. The name given to a somewhat spherical underground enlargement of a stem, throwing out roots, is bulb.

A name given to the enlarged bulb-like underground stem of plants such as the crocus

is corm.

The name given to a short thickened part of an underground stem set with modified

buds is tuber.

A flower having many pistils, styles, or

stigmas is polygynous.
Styles bearing stigmas on the sides instead of

on the top are stigmatose.

A name for the narrowed extension of the ovary which supports the stigma in many

flowers is style.

stipule. A leaf that is without stipules is exstipulate.

—. A small stipule occurring at the base of the leaflets of a compound leaf is a stipel.

Leaves having stipules are stipulate.

structure, plant. The science dealing with the structural development and form of plants is

structural development and form of plants is morphology.

style. Flowers in which the styles are joined together in a single column are systylous. subkingdom. The two subkingdoms into which plants are divided are the Phanerogams and Cryptogams.

sucker. The sucker or rootlet which some parasitic fungi thrust into their host is a haustorium. sunlight. Plants that turn or bend away from the sun are aphallatronic. sun are apheliotropic.

Plants which turn towards the sunlight are heliophilous.

 See also under light, above.

surroundings. The branch of science dealing with the relation of plants and other living organisms. to their surroundings is oecology.

swelling. A name for the swemme to hilum of a seed-vessel is earunele. A name for the swelling round or near the

A name for a cushion-like swelling on a plant is struma.

symmetry. Symmetry in the parts of a flower is regularity.

A name for a Tasmanian tree having aromatic leaves used for making a kind of tea is manuka.

A Brazilian holly tree the leaves of which are used to make an infusion resembling tea, popular in South America, is the maté. tendril. Plants which bear tendrils are cirriferous.

Another name for a tendril is cirrus.

A tendril growing from the base of a leaf-stalk

A tendril growing from the base of a leaf-stalk is stipulary or stipulaceous.
 thickening. Parts of plants which show a gradual swelling out or thickening are increased.
 thorn-apple. The name of a drug prepared from the thorn-apple is stramonium.
 timber tree, Australian. The name of an Australian timber tree related to the eucalyptus is jarrah.
 —, Indian. The name of a large timber tree growing in the East Indies, the hard, durable wood of which is much used in shipbuilding, etc., is teak.

is teak.

The flexible fibrous tissue forming the inner bark of the lime and other trees is bask.

The layer of cellular tissue between the bark and wood of exogenous trees is cambium.

The soft inner tissue of a leaf is mesophyll.

A name for the tissue composing the softer parts of plants is parenchyma.

A name for an element of plant tissue consisting of bast and associated substances is

phloem. The supporting and connecting tissue of plants is prosenchyma.

The hard tissue in plants which forms the shells and coats of seeds is the selerenchyma.

The name given to a tissue of cells serving to strengthen and support a part of a plant, especially the outer wall of a stem, is stereome.

tobacco. The name given to a poisonous alkaloid present in tobacco is nicotine.

Tree. The outer and younger layer of wood in the trunk or branch of a tree is alburnum or sap-wood.

Trees which have leaves that fall off at certain seasons are deciduous.

The dark central part of a tree is its duramen or heart-wood.

Trees that retain their leaves throughout the year are evergreen.

The woody tissue of a tree is xylem. swergreen. The name of a large evergreen tree, found in the West Indies and Central , evergreen. America, yielding an edible fruit and durable timber is sapodilla.

—, Javanese. The name of a Javanese tree yielding a poisonous milky sap is upas tree.

-, leguminous. The name of a tropical leguminous tree the pods of which contain an acid pulp used to make drinks, preserves, etc., is tamarind.

 -, Madagascar. The name of a Madagascar tree bearing a poisonous fruit is tanghin.
 -. New Zealand. The name of a New Zealand forest tree belonging to the myrtle family is rata.

-, poisonous,

 poisonous. A name for a tropical American tree, of the order Enphorbiaceae having poisonous milky sap is manchineel.
 —. The name of a Javanese tree yielding a milky sap used as arrow-poison is upas tree.
 tropical. A name for a tropical tree of the genus Rhizophora, throwing out aerial roots which form dense forests in tropical swamps, is managenese. is mangrove.

tuft. A name for a small hair-like tuft resembling

the tip of a paint brush is penicil.

tufted. A plant whose leaves are covered with hairy or wool-like tufts is floceose.

turnip. The name of a thick-rooted vegetable resembling both turnip and cabbage is kohirabi.

Roots that resemble a turnip in shape are napiform.

turpentine. The name of a Mediterranean tree from

which turpentine is obtained is tereblith.

type, intermediate. A type in plant classification intermediate between two others is osculant. A radiating branch of an umbel is a radius. umbel.

A name for each ot the small umbels of a compound umbel is umbellule.

undeveloped part. An undeveloped or imperfect part is a rudiment.

vein. Names for the principal nerve or vein of a leaf are negrent of the veins on a leaf is

The arrangement of the veins on a leaf is venation.

vernation. Leaves which in vernation are rolled inwards towards the midrib are involute.

A type of vernation in which a leaf that is folded in half along its midrib encloses one half of an opposite leaf similarly folded is abvolute.

Leaves which in vernation are rolled backwards from the edge are revolute.

vessel. Plants in which vessels are present in stem

and leaves are vascular.

vinegar. The name of an aromatic herb allied to the wormwood, used in preparing a kind of vinegar, is tarragon.

--. A name for the fungus producing fermentation in vinegar is vinegar-plant.

water-lily. A name given to the sacred water-lily of the ancient Egyptians, and of the Buddhists

is lotus.
water-plant. The branch of botany dealing with seawceds and with similar fresh water-plants is algology.

A microscopic water-plant or alga consisting of a single cell enclosed by two valves of silica or flint is a diatom.

A water plant or a marsh plant is a hydrophyte. A term applied to plants growing under water is submersed.

-, jelly-like. A name for a lowly form of water-plant forming a greenish scum in damp places, popularly called star-jelly and witches' butter, is nostoe,

whitening. A name for the whitening or blanching of green parts of plants, and for the turning green of petals, etc., is chlorosis.

Another name for a whorl or a set of parts

of a plant arranged round a stem is a verticil. The central mature part of a tree is the heart-wood or duramen.

Plants bearing or producing wood are ligniferous.
The younger and outer part of the wood in a

tree is the sapwood or alburnum.

- sweet-scented. The name of a sweet-scented, hard, white wood obtained from kinds of shrubby convolvulus growing in the Canary Islands is rhodium.

See also under tree, above.

woody plant. A perennial woody plant, smaller than a tree, whose branches spring directly

from the roots or the ground level is a shrub. wrinkled. A term used to describe those parts of plants which are wrinkled or curled at the edges is crispate.

Plants with rough, wrinkled bark or stem are rugose.

A name for the form of budding seen in the yeast plant is pullulation.

The yeast plant which produces fermentation

in saccharine liquids is saccharomyces.

Leaves and other parts of plants that are turning yellow or are yellowish are flavescent.

BUSINESS, COMMERCE, AND INDUSTRY

(See also ENGINEERING)

account. A name for an official inspection of the accounts of a company, etc., is audit.

A clerk whose duty is to apportion the items of an account to the departments concerned is a dissecting-clerk.

 A name for a subordinate judge trying cases concerning business accounts is official referee. See also book-keeping, below.

acknowledgment. A written acknowledgment of money or goods received is a receipt.
 —, cargo. A document constituting the receipt for,

or acknowledgment of, the cargo taken on board by the master of a ship is a bill of lading. A name for an air-hole in a mass of metal,

glass, or other material is blow-hole. alcohol. The name for the standard of strength for distilled alcoholic liquors is proof.

alcohol. The purification of alcohol by distillation is rectification.

See also spirit, below.

ale. To treat water chemically in order to make it like the water of Burton-on-Trent, with a view to ale-brewing, is to burtonize. See also beer and brewing, below.

allowance. A money allowance or percentage on goods sold is a commission.

The name given to an allowance made for the weight of wrappings or cases in which goods are

packed or weighed is tare.

animals, stuffed. The art of preserving and mounting the skins of animals in a life-like way is taxidermy.

annuity. An annuity which goes on for ever is a perpetuity.

annuity. The name of a form of annuity in which the shares of subscribers who die are added to the profits shared by the survivors is tontine.

A term denoting the act or process of bringing a business to an end by selling any assets and settling with the creditors is winding-up.

The name for a kind of auction at which goods are first offered at a price above their value and then lowered in price until a purchaser is found is Dutch auction.

The name of a coarse material made of hemp and jute, used for bagging, is **Hessian**. The long wooden shovel used by bakers is a baker. peel.

banana. A name for a cluster of bananas is hand. An Act of Parliament which excuses a bank from payment for a time is a moratorium.

A co-operative bank run in the interests of the

people is a people's bank.

A bank controlled by the State, though the shareholders may be private individuals, is a state bank.

banker. A private banker who keeps the banking accounts of army officers is an army agent.

banking. The name of a bankers' institution where

cheques and bills are exchanged, the balances only being paid in cash, is clearing-house. Money lodged in a bank at interest, and withdrawable only after a certain specified

notice, is a deposit.

The amount of cheques or bills of exchange

received by a bank through the clearing-house is the in-clearing.

A term denoting the cheques and bills of exchange drawn on other banks, which a bank receives and sends to the clearing-house, is out-clearing.

A name for a draft on a bank of larger amount than the money standing to a customer's credit is overdraft.

All sums of money paid into or drawn from a bank by a customer are entered in his pass-

The name given to a bank official who pays out money over a counter is teller.

See also cheque, below.
y. The grain of barley after being caused to barley. germinate in preparation for brewing or distilling is malt.

A name for a basket or tub used for carrying coal in or near a mine is corf.

Baskets and other articles made from esparto

grass are sparterie.

Beer which is made from malt by fermentation beer.

is a malt-liquor. A name for an infusion of malt for fermenting into beer is wort.

—. See also brewing, below.
bill of exchange. A slip attached to a bill of exchange to make room for more signatures is an allonge.

A man who trades in bills of exchange is a bill-broker or bill-discounter.

An amount deducted at a certain rate from money advanced on a bill of exchange not yet due is discount.

A bill-broker who cashes bills of exchange is a discount-broker.

The day of the week set apart by banks for the discounting or cashing of bills of exchange is discount day. A name for the person who signs a bill of

exchange is drawee.

The name given to the date when a bill of exchange becomes payable is maturity.

black lead. Another name for black lead is graphite. blasting. The name of a kind of dynamite used for blasting. The name of a kind or dynamics blasting in Belgian mines and quarries is foreite. A name for a cord, tube, or casing filled with

combustible material for firing a blastingcharge is fuse.

blasting. The name of a high explosive consisting largely of nitro-glycerine, used in blasting, is gelignite.

A name for several varieties of German safety

explosive containing trinitroxylene, used for industrial purposes, is monachite.

A name for a kind of explosive, used in blasting,

in which elements not explosive separately are mixed just before use is panelastite.

The name of an explosive, used in blasting, made

from chlorate of potash, nitro-benzene, and picric acid is rackarock.

A name given to a tube of gunpowder used to fire a blasting-charge is squib.

The name of a blasting explosive prepared from guncotton is tonite.

Sec also explosive, below.

bleaching. A substance, such as chloride of lime, used to take the colour out of linen, calico, and pulp for paper-making is a decolorant.

A name given to a vat in which cloth and other materials are bleached is kelr.

Another name for a Venetian blind is

blind. jalousie.

A blind made of flat, horizontal slats mounted on a tape ladder, with spaces between them to admit air, is a Venetian blind.

board. A name given to boards free from knots and cracks is clear-stuff.
An arrangement of boarding in which the

datangement of boating in which the edge of one board overlaps the one next it is feather-boarding or weather-boarding.

A debt contracted by the issue of bonds is a

bonded debt.

bond guaranteeing repayment of a loan after the death of a specified person is a postobit.

A bond which carries with it the chance of win-

ning a money prize is a **premium bond. bone**, charred. A substance made by charring bones, and used in filtering, is **bone-black**.

A book from the sixteenth century printing-house tounded at Venice by Aldus Manutius is an Aldine.

A book printed by the Elzevirs, a family of Dutch printers who flourished in the seventeenth century and were famous for their small, vellum-bound, clearly printed editions of classical works, is an **Elzevir**.

ge. The edge of a book or of the leat of a book opposite the binding is the **fore-edge**.

m. The shape and size of a book is its **format**.

-, edge.

–, torm. -, illustration. The providing of extra illustrations for a book by inserting pictures, often cut from other books, is grangerization.

-, part. A name given to a part of a book issued in serial form is fascicle.

reference. A name for a book giving the coins, weights, and measures of various countries is cambist.

A reference book containing particulars of people living in a district, their names, addresses, occupations, etc., is a directory.

e. A book in which each leaf is one-twelfth of one printing sheet is a duodecimo or

-, size. 12mo.

A book in which each leat is one-eighteenth of a printing sheet is an eighteenmo or 18mo.

. A book in which each leaf is made of a printing sheet folded once is a folio. A book in which each leaf is one-eighth

of one printing sheet is an octavo or 8vo. A book in which each leaf is one-fourth

of a printing sheet is a quarto or 4to.
title. A name for the short title of a book on

ookbinding. The worker who puts the covers on books ready for the finisher is a forwarder.

type of the finisher is a forwarder.

type of the finisher is a forwarder. bookbinding.

encased in cotton-cloth has a cloth-binding. -. Books bound in leather are full-bound.

A delicate design of leaf sprays bookbinding, style and interlacing figures on the binding of a book, in the style of the bindings of the

French collector Grolier, is grolleresque.

The binding of a book in which the backs and corners are of leather and the sides of

and corners are on learner and the sides of paper or cloth is half-binding.

The name given to a style of bookbinding in which the back is of leather, the sides are bound in cloth, the top is gilt, and the other edges of the pages are left rough is roxburghe.

A name for a tool with which gold-leaf is applied in book binding the in the property.

applied in book-binding, etc., is pallet.

-. See also leather, below.
book-keeping. A book in which a record is kept, in order of date, of bills payable or receivable is a bill-book.

A record of all cash received, paid out, or in hand is a cash-account.

The book in which a cash-account is kept is a

The right-hand side of an account, on which are entered amounts received or receivable, is the

credit side.

An entry in book-keeping carried to another account or cancelling an entry already made is a cross-entry. A book in which the daily record of goods sold

is entered is a day-book.

The left-hand side of an account, on which are entered amounts paid out or to be paid out, is the debit side.

is the debit side.

A method of book-keeping in which each item is entered on both the debit and the credit side of the ledger is double-entry.

A book in which a daily record of all purchases

is kept is a invoice-book or purchase-book.

The book used in the double-entry system for entering a synopsis of the contents of sub-sidiary books before posting up the ledger is the journal.

The principal book in the set of account books

used in a business is the ledger.

A name given in book-keeping to ununportant items grouped together to avoid unnecessary detail is sundries.

The name of a book, used in certain businesses, in which all transactions are entered immediately, before being transferred to the ledgers,

18 waste-book.

The name given to a large glass bottle enclosed in wickerwork, used for holding acids bottle. and other liquid chemicals, is carboy.

A name for a large bottle with a round body and narrow neck enclosed in basket-work is demijohn.

A name used in the wine trade for a flattened glass bottle holding nearly as ninch as two

ordinary bottles is flagon.

The name given to a two-quart wine-bottle, especially of champagne, is magnum.

A name for an ornamental bottle or case for

holding aromatic vinegar or smelling-salts is vinaigrette.

A name for a thin pasteboard box, such as cigarettes are packed in, is carton. box.

A narrow braid with interwoven metal threads

used for binding and edging is galloon.
g. The name of a large vat or tub used by brewing. The name brewers is back.

The grain of barley after being caused to germinate in preparation for brewing is malt. An infusion of malt with hot water used in

brewing heer is mash. In brewing beer the malt is steeped in a mashtub or mash-vat.

A term meaning to sprinkle malt with hot

water in brewing is sparge.

The quantity of liquid by which a brewer's cask, etc., falls short of being full is the ullage.

A name for an infusion of malt for fermenting

into beer is wort.

brick. A pile of bricks for burning is a clamp.

A name for the frame on which bricks are dried is hack.

The name for a mixture of clay, chalk, and ashes used for making bricks is malm.

A name for the clay and other materials from which bricks are made, mixed into a thick

paste ready for moulding, is pug.

The liquid which remains when brine has had the salt removed from it is bittern. brine.

n. A wire brush or toothed instrument for combing flax, wool, etc., is a card.

A stiff, fibre brush used for cleaning horses is

a dandy-brush.

building, temporary. A kind of building material consisting of plaster, cement, and fibre, used

for temporary buildings, is staff.
bullock-cart, Indian. A name for an Indian twowheeled cart drawn by bullocks is hackery.

business. A name for a person who buys and sells for others is broker.

A name for a building used by brokers, merchants, etc., for the transaction of business is exchange.

butcher. In Scotland, a name for a butcher is flesher. buying. The buying-up of goods by a group or trust in order to raise the price is coemption.

The instrument with claws used to seize and hoist broken submarine cables on board ship for repairs is a grapnel or grappling-iron.

cabling. A name for a system of using words instead of sentences, employed in business cables to give secrecy or save cost, is code.

—. To translate a cable, etc., written in code is to

decode.

A name for a cambric, and also a muslin, cambric. of Oriental make with a coloured printed pattern is persienne.

A name for an arrangement which enables the plate in a camera to be kept upright when the lens is pointed upwards or downwards is swing-back.

The apparatus in a camera that shows on a small mirror the scene towards which the camera is directed is the view-finder.

 instantaneous. A name for a small type of camera, operated like a pistol, for taking instantaneous photographs is pistolgraph.
 apital. The capital stock of the Bank of England capital.

is bank-stock. The capital of a fund as opposed to the interest

is the corpus.

A term for that part of the capital of a company represented by buildings, machinery, etc., in continuous use for carrying on the business is fixed capital.

Capital in the form of money or goods available

for use is **floating capital**.

Capital used in a business when contributed and held jointly by a number of people is joint stock.

A capital sum lent or invested is principal. A name for the capital of a company divided into shares entitling the holders to a proportion

of the profits is stock.

cardboard. Thin, white, smooth cardboard of high quality, used by artists, is Bristol-board.

cargo. Cargo on which the transport charge is paid

according to weight and not to the space occupied is dead-weight.

In England another name for a ship's cargo is freight.

A name for a document giving details of a ship's cargo for customs purposes is manifest.

acknowledgment. The document constituting the receipt or acknowledgment for the cargo taken on board by the master of a ship is a bill of

-, charge. A sum of money paid for eargo space in a ship which is reserved but not occupied is dead-freight.

- carpet. A carpet having an upper surface of wool and a back of strong linen thread is a Brussels carpet.
- A name for a two-ply ingrain carpet with the pattern showing on both sides is Kidder-
- name for a kind of carpet resembling a Brussels, except that it has the loops cut open to form a pile, is Wilton.

 16. The name of a closed four-wheeled carriage
- for two or four persons, formerly much used by doctors, is brougham.

A name given in different countries to various kinds of light carriage is buggy.

The name for an old-fashioned light two- or

- four-wheeled carriage with a folding hood is calash.
- The name given to a small, open carriage for one passenger, formerly very popular on the Continent, is carriole.

A light, two wheeled carriage drawn by one horse is a gig.

- A small, low pony-carriage having two wheels and two side seats facing each other is a governess-cart.

 The name of a once popular two-wheeled cab
- in which the driver sat high up behind the body is hansom.
- The name of a four-wheeled carriage for two persons, with a divided top which can be opened and folded back, formerly popular for short
- pleasure trips, is landau.

 The name of a low, light, four-wheeled carriage with a raised seat for the driver, and a low seat for two passengers over the rear axle is victoria.
- unework. A timber set lengthwise in the tramework of a carriage to support the splinter-bar and shafts or pole is a futchel. -. framework. -. funeral.
- The name given to a carriage used at funerals for taking the dead to a place of burial is hearse.
- The name for an Italian tour-wheeled —. Italian.
- -, Itanan. The name for all accounts of Russian carriage is vettura.
 -, Russian. A name for various forms of Russian light carriage is droshky.
 -, -. The name of a kind of Russian four-wheeled
 -, the heavy of which rosts on two long carriage, the body of which rests on two long

poles serving as springs, is tarantass.

A carrier's list of the parcels or passengers carried by him is a way-bill.

A name for a large cask is butt.

A maker of casks is a cooper.

- One who makes casks intended for dry goods is
- a dry-cooper.

 A small cask for holding butter and other fats is a firkin.
- A small, tapered wooden plug for stopping up the vent-hole in a cask is a spigot.

 A small hole bored in the top of a cask to admit air and allow the contents to run through
- the tap is a vent-hole. casting. A name for a mixture of charcoal and coal or coke dust very finely ground, used in casting, is founders' dust.
- A name for a fine sand used for the moulds in casting is founders' sand.
- Models for shaping moulds in sand for casting replicas in metal are made in foundries in a
- pattern-shop.
 cement. A kind of cement made or pulverized granite used to make paving-stones is grano-lithic.
- The name of a cement made from calcined lime and clay is Portland cement.
- The name of a kind of volcanic ash used for
- making cement is pozzolana.

 Another name for hydraulic cement is watercement.
- certificate. A detachable certificate for the payment of interest on bonds issued for a term of years is a coupon

- A certificate issued, after dues have been certificate. paid, for the removal of goods warehoused at a dock is a dock-warrant.
- The name given to a provisional certificate issued by a joint-stock company, etc., in return for money invested is serip.
- cheque. A cheque with two parallel lines drawn across it, which cannot be cashed, but can only
- be paid into a bank, is a crossed cheque.

 To sign one's name on the back of a cheque drawn in one's favour, in order that a bank may cash it, is to endorse.
- A cheque which can be transferred to another
- party than the payee is negotiable.

 An uncrossed cheque payable to bearer or order is an open cheque.
- If the date on a cheque is later than the day on which it is drawn the cheque is post-dated
- See pottery, below.

 A broad-edged chisel used by a stone-mason for shaping stone roughly is a drove. china.
- chloride. The commercial name for chloride is muriate.
- White clay used for making earthenware clay. is argil.
- A soft whitish clay that absorbs grease, used in the process of fulling cloth, is fullers' earth. A name for China clay is kaolin.
- A wheel in a watch or small clock which regulates the beat by being turned repeatedly in one direction by the mainspring and in the other by a hairspring is the balancewheel.
- The mechanism in a clock or watch which checks and regulates the movement of the wheels is the escapement.
- The art of making clocks and watches is horology.
- cloth. A soft whitish clay that absorbs grease, used in the process of fulling cloth, is fullers' earth,
 -, inferior. Inferior cloth made partly from fibre
 obtained by tearing or shredding old garments
 - is shoddy.
 ot. The name of a little lump or knot in
- -, knot. wool, cloth, etc., is burl.
- manufacture. A name for flock torn out of wool and used in the manufacture of cheap cloth is devil's dust.
- -, nap. A name for a machine used to raise a nap
- on cloth is gig-mill.

 -, shrinking. The machine in which newly-woven cloth is shrunk by a saturating and pressing
- process is a fulling-mill.

 etching. The name of a frame or machine for stretching cloth to dry or make it set stretching. evenly is tenter.
- See also under cotton, fabric, hemp, jute, linen,
- A name for a public stage coach, tormerly an important means of transport, is diligente. coach. A block of compressed coal-dust is a briquette. coal.
- A dealer who buys coal direct from the mines
- and sells it to customers is a coal-factor.

 -, kind. Very hard, smooth coal that gives out great heat but little smoke is anthracte.
- Names for kinds of coal still showing traces of its woody origin are brown coal and ligate. A name for a hard, bituminous coal giving
- a bright flame is cannel. An American name for anthracite or non-bituminous coal is hard coal.
- A kind of house coal originally obtained
- A kild of house coal originally obtained from Wallsend-on-Tyne is Wallsend.
 coal-mining. The upper side of an inclined seam in a coal-mine is the back.
 The workman at a colliery who attends to the unloading of the coal-tubs from the cage at the top of the shaft is a banksman.
- name for a column of coal which supports the roof of a coal-mine is barrier-pillar.
- A name for a passage in a coal-mine across the grain of the coal is board.

coal-mining. A name for carbonic acid gas in mines, etc., is choke-damp.

A name for a basket or tub used for carrying coal in or near a mine is corf.

A name for the officer who tests the timbering and ventilation of a coal-mine and looks after the safety of the miners is deputy.

The surface of a coal-mine from which coal is

- being removed is the face.

 A machine that carries coal from the working face of the mine to the trucks is a faceconveyor.
- A name given to the explosive mixture of carburetted hydrogen and air which accumulates in coal-mines is fire-damp.

The bottom of a coal seam is the floor.

- The fire-damp that sometimes causes explosions in coal-mines contains the hydro-carbon gas methane.
- A name for the expenses which accrue in running a coal-mine, apart from the actual cost of hewing, is oncost.

A prop used to support the root in a coal-mine is a sprag.

The name given to an official who regularly inspects the underground workings of a coalmine is underviewer.

coffee. A blue-flowered plant whose root is used for mixing with coffee is chleory.

A name for high-class coffee generally is Mocha.

The name given to coffee-beans of the lowest

grade is triage.
colouring matter. See under dye and pigment, below.

comb. A wire brush or toothed instrument for combing flax, wool, etc., is a card.

Another name for the steel-toothed hackle used in preparing flax for spinning is flax-

- comb.
- A name for a steel comb for separating the
- fibres of flax, hemp, etc., is hackle.

 combination. A German name for a combination of firms to control prices and production of merchandise is kartell.

A trust formed by the combination of a number of separate enterprises is a merger.

- A combination of persons or commercial com-panies for speculative action, or the fund subscribed for this, is a pool.

 A name for a number of people who combine
- to control prices is ring.

commerce. See under business, above; and trade, below.

- committee. A person who is a member of a committee by virtue of some official position is an ex-officio member
- A name for the officer who makes a record of proceedings at a committee or other meeting is minute secretary.
- The name given to the smallest number of members of a committee or other body who must be present to transact business is quorum.
- —. See also under meeting, below.
 company. A name for the regulations for the management of a company is articles of association.
- The forming of a public company is its incorporation.
- A company of which the capital is contributed and held by a number of persons, not being less than seven, is a joint-stock company. A kind of company in which a shareholder is liable for the debts and obligations of the
- concern only up to the amount he has invested is a limited liability company.

 A circular or booklet giving information about a public company to be floated is a prospectus.
- competition. A name for the buying up by one firm of all its rivals, or for the acquiring by one firm of all stock available, thus abolishing competition, is monopoly.

competition. An arrangement between former competitors to fix rates or prices, or to abolish competition, is a pool.

competition, is a pool.

competition, is a pool.

comerete. A name for a concrete made of lime, sand, and hydraulic cement is beton.

—. Names for concrete strengthened with iron

- or steel strips or netting are ferro-concrete and reinforced concrete.
- Consols. The name given to any day appointed for the transfer free of charge of Consols or Consolidated Funds at the Bank of England is transfer-day.

contract. An offer to carry out a contract at a given

c. An oner to carry out a contract at a given sum is a tender.

L. A name for the act of gaining control of the supply of a commodity with a view to forcing up the price is corner. control.

A name for the complete control of an industry or of the exclusive rights in any commodity or class of business, is monopoly.

A name for a number of people banded together

to control prices is ring.
copper, carbonate. A commercial name for a blue or green pigment obtained from carbonate of copper is verditer.

working. A name for a small mechanical

hammer used by coppersmiths is oliver.

An exact copy of a piece of writing, printing, etc., is a facsimile.

A kind of apparatus for making a large number of copies of a drawing or writing is the hectograph.

A name for one of a number of carbon copies taken of a letter is manifold.

A name for an apparatus for making many copies of typewritten documents is manifolder.

A name for an apparatus invented by T. A. Edison for making many copies of written or typewritten matter is mimeograph.

-. See also duplicator, below.

coral, imitation. An imitation of coral made by treating wood fibre with sulphuric acid is

vegetaline. The name of an old-fashioned kind of hand-

mill for grinding corn, etc., is quern.
cotton. Cotton treated in such a way that it resembles silk is mercerized.

A name for an assistant in a cotton-mill who keeps the frame of a spinning mule supplied

with rovings is plecer.

The name given to a fine grade of American cotton, originally grown on the islands off the coasts of Georgia, South Carolina, and

Florida, is sea-island cotton.

-, buying. A certificate from the clearing-house entitling the holder to delivery of cotton

goods etc., is a docket.

A name for cotton bought and sold speculatively for future delivery is futures.

Cotton bought when ready for immediate delivery is spot-cotton.
fabric. A name for various machine-knitted

cotton goods is balbriggan.

A name for a cotton fabric with a pile like

velveteen is beaverteen.

. A name for a thick twilled cotton cloth with a short pile, such as corduroy velveteen and moleskin, is fustian.

A striped cotton cloth used for overalls,

children's sailor suits, etc., is galatea.

A stout cotton cloth woven from dyed threads and usually patterned in checks or stripes is gingham.

The name of a strong twilled cotton cloth used for mechanics' overalls, etc., is jean.

The name given to a variety of cotton cloth originally made in long pieces, and formerly manufactured in India, is long-

A name for a stiff heavy cotton fabric with a raised pattern quilted in the loom is Marseilles.

ection, tabric. A name for a closely woven cotton fabric, more highly finished than muslin, but having no gloss, is percale.

. A name for a textile fabric, usually with a cotton warp and woollen filling, used for making women's and children's garments, is wincey.

--, raw. A name given in the U.S.A. to raw cotton from which the seeds have not been removed

is seed-wool.

-, spinning. That part of a machine used in cotton spinning which draws out and twists the sliver, or flat ribbons of cotton, is a draw-

crocus, autumnal. Colouring matter made from the stigmas of the autumnal crocus is saffron.

eurrency. Paper currency not capable of being exchanged for gold is inconvertible.

eurtain, bedstead. A short curtain hanging round the frame of a bedstead and reaching to the

floor is a valance.

custom-house. To acknowledge possession of goods
on which duty is payable is to declare.

The French name for a custom-house is douane. The French name for a customs official is douanier.

A custom-house warrant permitting the passage of goods subject to duty is a transire.

cut-glass. The powdered glass used for grinding and polishing cut-glass is glass-dust.
cutlery, cleaning. Names for a fine flinty sand prepared in the form of bricks and used for cleaning cutlery, etc., are Bath-brick and Bristol-brick.

damask. A kind of damask, usually of silk, used for covering furniture is valance.
date. To give a date to a document or event earlier

than the actual date is to antedate.

The name given to the date when a bill of

exchange becomes payable is maturity.

If the date on a cheque is later than the day on which it is drawn the cheque is postdated.

debt, The setting free of a person from debt, or a receipt given for the full payment of a debt, is an acquittance.

The gradual paying off of a debt by forming a sinking tund from which the payments may be made is amortization.

An instrument for the transfer of personal property, often given as security for a debt, and authorizing seizure and sale in case of non-payment, is a bill of sale.

A debt contracted by the issue of bonds is a bonded debt.

A debt payable on demand or at some stated time is a floating debt.

A person unable to pay his debts or meet his liabilities is insolvent.

deduction. A name for an amount deducted from a bill, or from the price of an article, for prompt settlement is discount.

A name for a deduction from a sum to be paid is rebate.

diamond. A name for small fragments of diamond made in cutting, and for an impure variety of diamond used only for cutting and polishing,

A diamond cut in the form of two pyramids joined at their bases is a brilliant.

A diamond of the purest quality is said to be of the first water.

A name for a perfect diamond weighing more

than one hundred carats is paragon.
dictating. A machine allied to the phonograph
and used for dictating letters, etc., is a dictaphone.

director. Another name for the board of directors ot a business or company is directorate.

nt. The discount taken by the Bank of

discount. England when advancing money is the bank rate.

distilling. The grain of barley after being caused to germinate in preparation for distilling is malt.

The name given to a vessel used for the distillation or decomposition of substances by heat is retort.

The liquid remaining from the distillation of alcoholic liquors, especially from the distillation of fermented beet molasses, is vinasse. dividend. A dividend on shares paid in between the regular payments is an interim dividend.

document. A rough outline or copy of a document is a draft.

A document which can be passed from hand to hand and stands on the same footing as coined money is negotiable.

A draft or written order from one person to another to pay a sum on a given date is a bill of exchange.

A name for a draft on a bank of larger amount than the money standing to a customer's credit is overdraft.

drapery. A name for the smaller kinds of drapery

goods is haberdashery.

drinking-vessel. A name given to a drinking-vessel formerly made of black leather, but now of japanned metal, is black-jack.

drying. A name for an apparatus used for drying

sugar, fruits, etc., is evaporator.

---. A name for a kiln for drying hops is oast.

duplicator. A name for an apparatus used for duplicating copies of writing, drawing, etc., is cyclostyle.

The name for a gelatine apparatus for making duplicate copies of writings, drawings, etc., is graph.

is graph.
See also copy, above.
dye. A name for a red dye prepared from the cochineal insect is grain.
The general name for a group of blue, black and grey aniline dyes is indulines.
The name of a crimson dye made from the body of an insect related to the cochineal insect is kermes.
The name of a violet-blue dye obtained from

The name of a violet-blue dye obtained from a compound called resorem is lakmoid.

The name of an aniline dye of crimson colour invented in the middle of the nineteenth century is magenta.

The name of a brilliant green aniline dye is malachite green.

A name for a yellow dye obtained from coaltar, resembling the mandarin orange in colour, is mandarin.

A name given to a coal-tar dye of a red or

red-brown colour is **ponceau**.

-, source. A colourless oily liquid first obtained from indigo and later from coal-tar, which is the base of many dyes, is aniline.

See also pigment, below.

ng. A substance for fixing a dye in the fibres dyeing. of a material is a mordant.

The name for the acorn-cup of the Turkish or Greek oak used in dyeing and tanning

and for making ink is valionia or valonia.

dye-stuff. A name given to an orange powder, used as a dye-stuff, obtained from an East Indian tree of the spurge family is kamala.

The name of a thistle-like plant from which a dye-stuff is obtained is safflower.

A name of a blue dyestuff used to improve

the colour of indigo, etc., is woad.

dye-wood. Names given to varieties of brownishred dye-wood obtained from trees of the genus Cacsalpinia are brazil-wood and sapanwood.

earthenware. A glassy substance forming a smooth surface on porcelain and other pottery is a glaze.

The oven in which glazed earthenware is fired is a glaze-kiln.

earthenware. The name of a fine kind of earthenware, the name of a line kind of cartnen-ware, thin and usually translucent, is porcelain. See also clay, above; and pottery, below.

A name used for white of egg when used as size or varnish is glair.

egg.

enamelling. A name for a slab of fire-clay upon which articles are placed, after enamelling, for the purpose of baking is planch.

engraving. A name for a pointed tool used by engravers on copper is burin.

A polished sheet of copper on which a design is etched or engraved is a copperplate.

A needle with a hard steel point used for engraving without the use of acid is a drypoint.

To engrave on a varnished metal or glass surface

with a pointed needle and acids is to etch.

A sharp pointed needle for engraving on metal or glass is an etching-needle.

A name given to the process of engraving by the action of light on a plate is heliogravure. Engraving by photographic and chemical or

nicchanical methods is process engraving.

The name of a gouge-like tool used by an engraver to clear away the spaces between lines is scauper.

In process engraving, a plate made of zinc on which a design or photographic picture has been etched in relief by acid is a zinco,

zineograph, or zineotype.

—. See also under section Art.

envelope. A name for a strong kind of brownish
paper widely used in making business en-

velopes is Mantla paper.

Baskets and other articles made from esparto grass are sparterie. esparto.

etching. See engraving, above.

exchange. Trade by the exchange of one article for another without the medium of money

is barter.
-, foreign. The practice in toreign exchange of buying in one market and selling immediately

at a higher price in another is arbitrage.

The point when bankers find it more advantageous to make foreign payments in gold rather than by bills of exchange is the

gold-point.

68. Trifling expenses not reckoned in an expenses. estimate of expenditure are contingencies.

A name for extra expenses of any kind in a business or industry is oncost.

A name for the expenses of a business not attributable to any department or product

attributable to any department or product is overhead charges.

The money kept in most businesses for the payment of small expenses is petty eash.

losive. An explosive made from nitrate of ammonia and nitro-benzene, which can be transported with comparative safety because it does not explode by shock, is bellite.

A compound explosive powder used to fire powerful explosives and exploded by heat or a blow is a detonating nowder. explosive.

or a blow is a detonating powder.

A name for nitro-cellulose, a powerful explosive made by soaking cotton in a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids and then drying

and pressing, is gun-cotton.

A name for a safety explosive containing nitroglycerine, annuonium nitrate, and about twenty-five per cent sodium chloride to reduce its flores terroscolium. reduce its flame temperature is monarkite.

 A name given to any explosive substance, such as gun-cotton, made by nitrating cellulose, is pyroxylin.

The name of a powerful flameless explosive is roburite.

-.. See also blasting, above.

fabric. A fabric that is of the same colour through-

out is self-coloured or whole-coloured. Names for the cross threads woven into the warp of a textile fabric to make the web are west and woos.

fabric, chequered. The name of a kind of chequered

cotton or silk fabric originally made at Pulicat on the Coromandel Coast, India, is pullicat.

-, corded. The name of a corded fabric with a silk warp and a woof or linen or wool is poplin.

A corded fabric made of merino wool is veloutine.

-, knitted. A name for various machine-knitted cotton goods is balbriggan.

A name given to a hand-knitted woollen fabric, and to a similar material made in imita-

tion by machines, is **tricot**.

-, open. A name for an open fabric resembling canvas, used for stiffening other materials, is wigan.

namental. The name given to a kind of textile fabric in which the woof is supplied from a spindle and not by a shuttle, having a design made by stitches across the warp, -, ornamental. is tapestry.

-, pile. The name of a pile fabric of silk or wool in which the loops are not cut is terry.

ribbed. A name given to a fabric with a ribbed or corded surface is rep.

The name given to a fabric having a surface

marked by parallel diagonal ribs is twill.

-, silky. A thin light silky fabric largely used in Victorian days for ladies' dresses was grenadine.

— A name for a silky kind of cloth made from the hair of Angora goats, and for a wool and cotton initation of this, is mohair.
 — upholstering. The name of an upholstering fabric having alternate stripes of satin and material silk.

watered silk is tabaret.

—, watered. A name for a watered fabric of silk and wool used for curtains is tabinet.

See also under cotton, above; and hemp, jute, linen, silk, wool, below.

A white, brittle, fatty substance from the head of the sperm-whale used in making

candles and ointment is spermaceti.

A name for a fatty compound present in solid animal and vegetable fats is stearin.

A fee for entering a profession or craft is a fibre.

premium.
Cotton of the prepared in sheets ready for use in quilting, etc., is batting. The fibre of cotton or wool regarded as fixing

its quality is the staple.

nts quanty is the staple.

—. Any spun fibre prepared for weaving, knitting, rope-making, etc., is yarn.

fire, extinguisher. Names for an apparatus containing chemicals used for putting out fires are extincteur and grenade.

fireworks. A discharge of fireworks from a revolving wheel is a grenade.

wheel is a girandole.

The making or displaying of fireworks is pyrotechnics.

fish, drying. A platform, usually made of hurdles, on which fish are placed to dry is a flake.

—, hatching. A large tank where the eggs of fish are hatched out under favourable conditions

is a fish hatchery.

. A name for a frame holding glass tubes in which fishes' eggs are artificially hatched is grille.

fishing. A committee appointed by a government to protect the fishing industry and administer the laws with regard to fishing is a fishery-

A name for a latticework device for catching or keeping back fish in a stream is heck.

An enclosure of stakes or nets set in a stream in order to catch fish is a weir or wear. boat. A name for a Newfoundland cod-fishing boat is banker.

A vessel used for fishing with a trawl-net

is a trawler.

See also under boat in section Army, Navy, Air Force, and Nautical.

- fishing, line. A long fishing line carrying a number of baited hooks and anchored to the seabottom is a set-line.
- The name given to a long buoyed fishing-line with baited hooks attached at intervals, used to catch cod, ling, etc., is trawl-line.
- A name for the head-line of a fishing net is balk.
- The baggy part of a fishing net is the bunt. A net thrown into the water and drawn out again, as opposed to a net that is set, is a casting-net.
- A strip of string netting six feet wide used for a fishing drift-net is a deeping.
- A fishing-net which is drawn along the bed of the sea is a drag-net.
- A large fishing-net made to float vertically by weights along its bottom edge and corks along the upper, and allowed to drift with the tide, is a drift-net.
- A net with a large mesh set upright on stakes is a hang-net.
- . A name for the wooden contrivance for keeping open the mouth of a trawl-net is otter.
- The name given to a long, encircling fishingnet, buoyed along the top edge and weighted at the bottom so as to hang upright, used to catch herring, pilchard, mackerel, etc., is seine.
- A small hand-net used to land fish is a spoon-net.
- . The name given to a set of three nets fixed upright on the sea-bottom parallel to one another, the middle net being of fine mesh.
- is trammel.

 The name for a large bag-shaped fishingnet tapering to a point at the base, dragged along the sea-bottom, is trawl.
- See also under section Sports and Pastimes. A steel comb for separating the fibres of flax, flax
- hemp, etc., is a hackle. A filament of flax is a harl.
- A name given to a comb used for removing the seed from flax is ripple.
- The process of dressing flax, hemp, etc., by
- beating is scutching.

 The name given to the coarse and broken fibres of flax and hemp is tow.
- The exact correspondence of the focus screen to a plate or film in photography is focus. register.
- a exchange. A system—chiefly carried on in foreign exchange, bullion, and stocks and shares—of buying in one market and selling immediately at a higher price in another is foreign exchange. arbitrage.
- The name given to a fund for gradually paying off a debt of a state or corporation is sinking fund
- The skin of young lambs bred in Russia, having a curly wool like fur, and used for fur. fur coats and as trimming is astrakhan.
- The name given to the fur of the polecat is fitch.
- A soft kind of fur, especially the down of the
- beaver, is flix.

 A furnace for separating metals from furnace. cinders and other dross is an almond furnace. A name for the raised part of the floor of a glass-melting furnace is bank.
- A name for a type of small blast furnace used by iron founders is eupola-furnace.
- A hollow part in the bottom of a furnace where the molten metal collects is a crueible.
- The hard sandstone used for making furnace
- hearths is ganister.

 The name given to a type of furnace in which metal is exposed to heat radiated on to it from a roof of fire-clay is reverberatory furnace.
- A name for a pit for collecting the metal when it is fused for the first time is sump.

- furniture. A coating of superior wood on one of inferior quality is a veneer.

 gas. An irritating gas used as a preservative and disinfectant is formaldehyde.
- The unit of heating value on which the price charged for gas is based, equal to 100,000
- British thermal units, is the gas therm.

 A gas present in strata containing petroleum and used for producing light, heat, and power is natural gas.
- --, making. A man at a gas works who extinguishes the blazing coke from the retorts by throwing water over it is a douter.
- An iron structure shaped like a huge drum used for storing gas is a gasometer.

 The name of a kind of thin silk gauze or
- gauze.
- gauze muslin is tiffany.

 A name given to certain gems cut with six rays on the dome or top is asteria.

 Another name for a facet of a gem, especially an oblique facet of a brilliant, is bezel. gem.
- A unit of weight of about three and one-fifth grains troy used in weighing precious stones is a carat.
- Each of the small flat surfaces of a cut gem is a facet.
- The engraving of gems and other stones is glyptography.
- One who cuts, polishes, or engraves precious stones is a lapidary.
- The name for a glass-like substance used for making imitation gems, and for gems made with it, is paste.
- A term for the purity and transparence of a diamond or other precious stone is water.
- --. See also under diamond, above.
 gliding. A kind of glue laid on an object to hold a surface of gold-leaf is gilding-size or goldsize.
- A name for an adhesive substance used in certain kinds of gilding to secure gold-leaf is mordant.
- A process which consists of covering a metal surface with an amalgam of gold and mercury and then driving off the mercury with heat to leave a film of gold is wash-gilding or
- water-gilding.
 kind. The name of a kind of brown glass flecked with gold spangles is aventurine
- or aventurin.
 Glass with a surface covered with a delicate tracery of cracks is crackle-glass or crackleware.
- windows is crown-glass.
- Flint glass which has been cut or ground
- instead of being moulded is cut-glass.

 A kind of pure, lustrous glass made from white sand and formerly from flints is fintglass.
- . The name of a variety of glass, especially a red kind, used for coating plain glass is schmelze.
- . A fine delicate glass often decorated with filigree and made into vases, mirrors, beads. etc., is Venetian glass or Venice glass.
- --, manufacture. A name for the raised part of the floor of a glass-melting furnace is bank.
 --. Old broken glass sent back to the works
- for remelting is cullet . To take away the transparency of glass by crystallization is to devitrity.
- A partly fused mixture of sand and fluxes,
- from which glass is made by melting is frit.
- The powdered glass used for grinding and polishing cut-glass is glass-dust.

 The molten materials used in the making
- of glass are glass-metal.

 The name for a large fire-clay pot in which the ingredients for making glass are melted together is glass-pot.
- The name of a kind of furnace in which glassware is annealed is leer.

glass, manufacture. The changing of sand, soda, and other substances into glass in a furnace is

vitrification or vitrification.

Uncoined gold or silver in bars is bullion.

To cover with a thin layer of gold laid on as gold.

gold-leaf or as powder is to glld.

One whose trade it is to make articles from

gold is a goldsmith.

gold is a goussing.

mark used at Goldsmiths' Hall and at the Government assay offices to show the standard of gold and silver articles and the place and date of the marking is the hall-mark.

-- The name of a process of alloying silver with crude gold, used in the separation of gold from its inpurities, is quartation.

gold-mining. The obtaining of gold from the rocky

beds of old rivers is gulch-mining.

—. See also mining, below.

goods. Goods sent out of a country are experts. Goods brought into a country from abroad are imports.

—, carriage. The price paid for the carriage of carriage. The price paid for the carriage or goods by water or rail is freight or freightage.
 dutiable. A place where goods subject to duty are stored until required, under the care of a customs officer, is an entrepôt.
 That is about to be ground is grist.

The crushed grain of oats or wheat with the husks removed is groats.

-, speculation. A name for grain bought and sold speculatively for future delivery is futures.

grape. See under wine, below.

grass. A kind of giant tropical grass with a thick woody stem, used to make light furniture, poles, sticks, etc., is bamboo.
gravel. Screened or sifted gravel is hoggin.
grind. To grind to a very fine, smooth powder is

to levigates

guarantee. A guarantee given by a seller to a buyer that the goods sold are the seller's, and that they are of good or standard quality, is a warranty.

gun. One whose trade is to make or repair sporting-

guns and other small arms is a gunsmith.

—. See also section Army, Navy, etc.
hammer. A name for a small hammer, such as that used by an auctioneer to obtain attention, is **gavel.**

A name for various types of massive hammer used in mining, shipbuilding, pile-driving, etc.,

is maul.

A name for a small mechanical hammer, worked

by steam, or by the foot, used by tin-smiths and coppersmiths is oliver.

See also section Engineering.

harness. The strap in a driving harness that passes under the horse's belly to hold the shafts

down is a belly-band.

The part of the harness of a draught horse that passes round the haunches is the breeching or breech-band.

-. Each of the two curved wooden or metal bars on the collar of a horse, to which the traces

are fastened, is a hame.

heat producer. The name of a composition containing finely divided aluminium and a metal oxide, producing intense heat when ignited, is thermite.

hemp A filament of hemp is a harl.

The name given to the coarse and broken fibres

of hemp and flax is tow.

—, fabric. A name for a coarse material made
of hemp and jute, used for bagging, is Hessian.

The name for the thickest and most valuable

part of an ox-hide is butt.

machine with revolving cutters removing the flesh from hides is a fleshing-machine.

hoisting. A name for a three-legged frame with a pulley and windlass, used for hoisting, is gin.

hoisting. A rope that steadies a load in hoisting

is a guide rope or guy-rope.

See also sections Army, Navy, A'r Force, and Nautical, and Engineering.

hop. A name for a kiln for drying hops is cast.

horse. A comb used in dressing a horse is a curry-

comb.

A stiff fibre brush used to clean down horses is a dandy-brush.

A person whose business it is to shoe horses is a farrier.

A specially powerful bit used in breaking-in young horses is a gag-bit.

young noises is a gag-out.

A rein, passing through a loop in the part of the bridle under a horse's chin, which may be used to pull the bit is a gag-rein.

See also harness, above; and section Sports and Pastinger.

Pastimes.

Illustration. A method of printing illustrations in which the design consists of variously spaced minute dots, produced by photographing through a ruled glass screen, is half-tone.

An engraved illustration in a printed book not enclosed in a definite border, especially one on a title-page, is a vignette.

See also under engraving, above; and printing,

below. important. A principal or important article of

commerce is a staple.

The name of a blue dyestuff used to improve the colour of indigo and other blue dyes is

industry, control. A name for the theory of social organization that aims at placing the ownership and control of the various industries in the hands of the corresponding trade unions is syndicalism.

The name of a wooden instrument or roller for preparing or spreading printing-ink is

brayer.

The name for the acorn-cup of the Turkish or Greek oak used in making ink, and in dye-

inspection. An official inspection of the accounts of a company, etc., is an audit.

— A name for an officer appointed to visit and

inspect an institution or corporation for the purpose of seeing whether its regulations are

observed is visitor.

instalment. Money paid as a first instalment towards purchase of goods, etc., is a deposit.

—. A name for a method of purchasing goods by payment in justalments to his purchase of the purchase of the

payment in instalments is hire-purchase system.

insurance. A name tor an official specially skilled in statistics and other work connected with insurance is actuary.

The name of a British corporation which deals principally with marine insurance, registration, and the issue of shipping news is Lloyd's.

A writing containing a contract of insurance or assurance is a policy.

A payment made for insurance is a premium. The name given to a person who makes a business of insuring against risks of all sorts is **underwriter.**

interchange. The name of a system by which nations interchange commercial privileges is

reciprocity.

Investment. A French name for a person drawing a fixed income from investments is rentier.

An invoice made out and sent as a matter of form, to show the cost or value of goods proposed to be purchased, is a pro-forma involce.

Wrought iron rolled out into lengths fit tor forging and welding is bar-iron. iron.

A name for a mass of malleable iron from which the slag has been forced is bloom.

Iron as it comes from the smelting furnace, used for making castings, is cast-iron.

A name for a grooved tool on which iron is shaped by a blacksmith, and also for the groove made by this, especially in a horseiron. shoe, is fuller.

A name for a torm of cast-iron in which pure iron and carbide of iron occur in alternate layers, or in granular formation, is pearlite. A name for iron that has been run out of the

- furnace and set in oblong masses is pig-iron.
 To convert molten iron into wrought-iron is to puddle.
- The main channel of a mould used in ironsmelting for receiving the molten metal is
- A name for very thin sheet-iron coated with tin is taggers.
- -.. Rolled or forged iron, which is malleable and can be worked when heated, is wrought-iron. Ivory, imitation. The name given to an unitation of ivory, consisting of the hardened seeds of the corozo nut, is vegetable ivory.

A name for an imitation of ivory made by treating wood fibre with sulphuric acid is vegetaline.

jewellery. A name tor an alloy of copper and zinc torinerly used for cheap jewellery is pinchbeck.

journalist. A journalist who writes for any party or paper, retaining his independence, is a free-lance.

A name given to a journalist who is paid according to the space his articles take up when printed is space-writer.

A journalist employed by a newspaper to send news from a certain town, district, or country or to write on special subjects, is a special correspondent.

A name of a large black leather jug tormerly used for holding liquor is black-jack.

The sour juice of unripe apples, crab-apples, sour grapes, etc., sometimes used instead of vinegar is verjuice.

jute. A name for a coarse material made of jute

A name for a coarse matching is Hessian.

A name for a machine, having a hinged knife, for trimming paper is guillotine. knife.

The coarse-grained sandstone on which knives are sharpened is grit, gritstone, or grit-rock. A name for a little lump or knot in wool, knot. cloth, etc., is burl.

The name of a purified form of lac used for iac.

making varnishes is **shellac.**The delicate network which connects the lace.

pattern in lace is the bride.

A kind of lace with no net or mesh ground, the pattern being held together by threads,

is guipure. The name of a kind of face mostly made at Honiton, in Devonshire, in which the decora-tion consists of flower sprigs, is Honiton lace.

A name for a kind of flaxen lace having a sixsided mesh, twisted and platted to resemble embroidery, first made near Brussels, is Mechlin.

Lace made by twisting and platting threads round pins stuck into a leather pillow is pillow-lace.

Lace made entirely with a needle is point-lace. A fine variety of lace in which the pattern is made with the same thread as the ground is Valenciennes.

kind of point-lace worked in high relief is **Venetian lace.**

lamp. A name for a miner's wire-gauze safety lamp is Davy lamp.
y. To give a fluted edge to laundered lace

laundry. or linen is to goffer. A compound of arsenic, nickel, copper, etc.,

produced in smelting lead is speiss.

leather. A name for the skin of a sheep which has been tanned in bark is basil.

leather. The thickest and most valuable part of a tanned ox-hide is the butt.

A dresser of leather is a currier.

A preparation of grease used to soften and water-proof leather is dubbing or dubbin. Leather dressed on the grain-side is grain-

leather. The side of leather from which the hair has been

removed is the grain-side.

The tools and materials used by a leather-

worker are **grindery**.

The hides of yearling calves of goats, or the hides of small cattle, are **kips**.

The name given to the bark of oak and other

trees used to cure leather is tan. kind. A name for a kind of leather used in

bookbinding, made of sheepskin tanned in oak or larch bark, is basan or bazan.

The thickest kind of leather, used for repairing boots and shoes is bend_leather.

Soft leather prepared from buffalo skins or

ox-hide is buff. A thin kind of goatskin leather used for

gloves is chevrette. . The name given to a kind of tough, flexible leather made from the skins of sheep and goats

is Levant morocco. A name for a fine kind of leather made from goatskin or sheepskin tanned with sumac is morocco.

A name for a kind of leather used in bookbinding, made of split sheepskin stiffened

with paste on the back, is paste-grain.

A name for a variety of leather now made from sheepskin, but originally made from the

skin of Persian goats, is Persian morocco.

The name of a soft, flexible kind of leather made from sheepskin tanned with sumac is roan.

. The name of a kind of strong and pliant leather, tanned with willow bark and treated with birch bark, is Russia, or Russia leather.

. The name given to leather made from sheepskin or goatskin, tanned with sumac

and dyed a bright colour, is saffian.

ledger. Each leaf, or pair of pages numbered as one, in a ledger is a follo.

—. To transfer accounts from a day-book to a

ledger is to post.

A name for a type of photographic lens having a very wide field of view is pantoscope. lens. See also section Physics.

level. A name for a spirit-level with a short telescope, used in surveying, is dumpy level.
A brilliant light used in photography, pro-

duced by the ignition of an illuminating substance mixed with an explosive, is a flash-

A coarse linen stiffened with paste, used for linen. the frameworks of women's hats, etc., is buckram.

A very fine linen named after the town Cambrai. in Northern France, is cambric.

A name for a fine linen or cambric, and also

for a muslin of Oriental make, with a coloured printed pattern is persienne.

A list of articles arranged alphabetically or

A list of aircres arranged appractically or under group headings is a catalogue.

A detailed list of household linen, plate, etc., such as is usually made when letting a furnished house, is an inventory.

A list with prices and details of goods sent to a

purchaser is an invoice.

A detailed list of construction, workmanship, etc., to be undertaken by a builder or contractor, is a specification.

A carrier's list of the parcels or passengers carried by him is a way-bill.

An instrument issued by a company or public

loan. body as security for a loan, on which interest is due until the principal is repaid, is a bond or debenture.

Money lent on condition that repayment may be asked for without notice is a call-loan or call-money.

A name for the aggregate value at market-price of the different stocks and shares in which a loan is funded is omnium. -, repayment. A rule for finding when a person

should pay the whole of a debt contracted in different portions to be paid at different times

is the equation of payments.

A set of parallel cords or wires stretched between horizontal bars on a loom is a heddle. loom. loss. A term denoting the loss from damage to a ship or its cargo is average.

A name for an infusion of malt for termenting into beer is wort.

manager. A name for a native manager of a European firm in the Far East is comprador. manufacture. The manufacture of an article in very large quantities with labour-saving tools and devices is mass production.

marble, imitation. One whose trade it is to paint

in imitation of the grain of marble or wood is a grainer.

match. A name for a large, oval-headed match for outdoor use is fusee.

The stem of a match before the head is put on is a splint.

A name for a wax match igniting by friction is vesta.

A name for a kind of fusee, or match specially made to remain alight in a wind, is vesuvian.

measure. A depth measure of six teet, used at sea and in mining, is a fathom

A name for the official measurement of a load

of corn, coal, etc, is metage.

meeting. A list of matters for consideration at a meeting is an agenda.

The record of proceedings at a company or official meeting is written in a minute-book.

A name for a short summary of the proceedings of a committee or other meeting is minutes. A formal expression of opinion by a public

meeting, legislative body, etc., is a resolution.

See also under committee, above.

hant. A name for an agent, wholesaler, or merchant intermediate between producer merchant. and consumer is middleman.

A mixture of two or more metals is an metal.

Metals other than precious are base metals.

Metals so pliant that they can be drawn out into threads or wires are duetile.

Metal rolled into extremely thin sheets is foil. To east molten metals or other materials in a mould is to found.

A name for the process of extracting metals from their ores is metallurgy.

Names for an alloy of sixty parts of copper with forty parts of zinc, are Muntz metal and yellow-metal.

-, alloy. A tusible alloy of metal used to join parts of less fusible metals is a solder.

-, casting. A mixture of charcoal and coal or coke dust very finely ground, used in casting, is founders' dust.

A name for a specially fine sand used for moulds in metal casting is founders' sand.

-, coated. Metal articles coated with silver or other more valuable metal by means of electric currents are electro-plated. -, edge. The rough edge on metal, etc., after

cutting, is a burr.

-, mass. A name for an oblong mass of untorged metal is pig.
elting. The slag or scum formed on molten

-, melting. The sla metal is **dross**. A small ladle used to dip out samples of

molten metal is a flux-spoon.

The melting or liquefaction of metals by means of intense heat is fusion.

metal, polishing. A wheel or stick covered with buff leather for polishing metals is a buff-wheel or buff-stick.

-, testing. A very delicate balance for testing metals is an assay-balance.

An instrument for testing metals by means of a telephone is a sonometer.

See also section Chemistry.

metal-work. silver, executed in a fine open-work design resembling lace is filigree.

A machine that shapes metal pots and pans by pressure is a folding-machine.
, embossing. To emboss a metal vase, etc.,

hammering the inside with a special tool is to

A tool used to snarl or emboss metal, con-

sisting of a bar with two tapering arms with upturned points, is a snarling-iron.

The surface of the ground at the top of a mine shaft is the bank. mine.

A partition for ventilation in a mine is a brattice. The framework and hoisting gear over the top

of a name shaft is the head-gear. -, drainage. A name for a pit in the lowest part of a mine, used for drainage purposes, is sump.

-, lift. A lift-chamber in a mine shaft is a cage. --, passage. A more or less horizontal entrance

to a mine is an adit. . A horizontal passage following a lode or vein of mineral is a drift.

A name for a passage in or leading to a

mine is gallery. A short underground passage in a mine connecting the main road with a ventilating

passage is a spout.

-, respirator. A name for a breathing apparatus used by miners when exploring a mine after an explosion is pneumatophore.

-, ventilation. A passage for ventilation in a mine is airway.

. A name for a small shaft sunk from one level to another for ventilating a mine or providing means of communication is winze.

mining. An oblong inclined vat for washing ore, in mining, is a buddle.

A name for a miner's wire gauze safety lamp is Davy lamp.

A name given to a lode or layer of rock containing quartz with veins of valuable metal is reef.

In mining, to break up ore for crushing or sorting is to spall.

A space dug or cut out between two horizontal mine galleries in a vertical seam of ore is a

The name given to a revolving cylindrical sieve used to clean ore is trommel.

-, deposit. A name for an alluvial or other deposit of soil containing valuable minerals is placer, output. A name for the output of the workings

of a mine is get. See also under coal-mining and gold-mining, above; and tin-mining, below.

minting. The fee charged by a mint for coining

money is brassage.

A plain metal disk used in minting for making into a coin is a planchet.

re. The process of removing moisture from wood, sugar, wool, etc., is exsiccation.

Money invested in a business or enterprise moisture.

for earning interest or profits is capital. An employee having charge of cash or of money

transactions is a cashier. The falling off in value of money is depreciation.

A name for money lent to a government and forming a national debt is funds.

An advance of money to carry on some public service is an imprest.

Money paid at certain periods for the use of capital invested is interest.

money. A sum of money kept in hand to meet unforeseen demands is a reserve.

to an industry, etc., is a subsidy.

changing. The rate at which money of another country can be changed into money of another country is the exchange.

—, lending. A term meaning the borrowing of money on the security of a ship is bottomry.

—, —. The lending of money at interest is usury.

muslin. A fine light muslin folded in the piece somewhat like a book is book-muslin.

muslin.

A name for a fine translucent kind of muslin

is organdie.

A name for a muslin, and also tor a cambric of Oriental make, with a coloured, printed pattern is persienne.

The name of a thin, transparent muslin originally imported from India is tarlatan.

A thin nail with a small projection on one end instead of a head, used by shocnall. makers, is a brad.

A long nail with a small head used for holding thick planks together is a spike-nail.

national debt. Moneys lent to a government and forming the stock of the national debt are

needlework. A kind of needlework of Norwegian origin, having square and diamond patterns, is hardanger.

net. See under fishing, above. newspaper. An article in a newspaper written by or expressing the opinions of the editor or proprietor is an editorial.

A name for the part of a newspaper devoted to light literature, and tor an article or story printed there, is feuilleton.

nickel-plating. The art or process of nickel-plating is nickelage.

notice. A formal notice concerning a transaction

is an advice. An instrument for ascertaining the purity of

certain oils is an elacometer.

A product obtained in the distillation of petro-

leum and used as fuel is gasolene.

A fatty, plastic substance extracted from

petroleum and shale-oil is paraffin or paraffin wax.

The name given to an oil obtained from the blubber of whales, especially of the whalebone

whale, is train-oil.

ining. A name for a dynamite cartridge exploded at the bottom of an oil-well to start the flow of oil is go-devil.

ell. A name for an oil-well that gushes out oil with force without the use of pumps is -, mining.

gusher.

opinion. A formal expression of opinion by a legislative body. public meeting, etc., is a resolution.

rder. The name given to an order for goods or stores, especially one from abroad or for government supplies, is Indent.

—, banker's. An order on a firm's bankers to pay dividend to a shareholder is a dividendorder.

warrant.
 An order drawn by a banker on another branch of his own bank, or sent by one banker to another, and payable to a person named on the order is a draft.
 The name of a clay from which alum and aluminium are chiefly obtained is bauxite.

A name given to ores too powdery for smelting

A name for the process of extracting metals from their ores is metallurgy.

Ores in which a metal is combined with oxygen—the most important kind of ores—are oxide OTAS.

-, crushing. ishing. A name for a percentage of ore paid in some instances to the owner of a crushing mill for grinding is multure

ore, iron. The name for an iron ore of very dark colour due to the presence of coal is blackband.

. A name for an earthy iron ore containing small particles of silver is paco.

 powdering. The powdering of an ore by heating it and producing a metallic oxide is calcination.

testing. A name for a rough test of the quality of ore by washing on a shovel is van.
 outline. A rough outline or copy of a document.

is a draft.

oven. A name for an oven for baking pottery, etc., without exposing it to furnace gases is muffle.

overalls. A coarse calico used for engineer's overalls, etc., is dungaree.

Oyster. A name for the artificial culture of oysters

is ostreiculture.

-, bed. A name for an artificial oyster-bed is stew.

A blank page at the beginning or end of a printed book is a fly-leaf.

A hard durable paint of which the nitrated

cellulose pyroxylin forms the base is a pyroxylin paint.

llet. A name for a small pamphlet is brochure.

ng. Wooden panelling or boarding for covering the inner walls of rooms is wainseet or pamphlet. panelling.

wainscoting.

A name for a machine for trimming paper is guillotine.

A large roll of paper used for printing news-papers is a web.

nd. A name for a fine kind of paper on which bills of exchange are printed is exchange-cap. - kind.

A name for thin paper used in the duplica-tion of documents is flimsy.

A specially prepared paper used for the matrices or moulds in stereotyping is flong.

. A name for a strong kind of brownish paper widely used in making business envelopes is Manila paper.

Paper having a very high finish is supercalendered.

The name of a tough kind of paper made from the bark of the paper-mulberry tree used in the Pacific islands for clothes, mats.

etc., is tapa.

-, mark. A semi-transparent design in a sheet of paper is a watermark.

-, photographic. A photographic paper with a dull surface, as distinguished from a glossy one, is mat.

The name of a kind of albumenized photo-

graphic paper made in Saxony is Saxe.

-, rough-edged. Hand-made paper in which the edges are left rough or untrimmed is deckle-

edges are lett rough or untrimmed is weensedged.

ze. The name for a size of printing paper measuring approximately 20 inches by 15 inches is crown; 22½ by 17½, demy; 30 by 20, double crown; 35 by 22½, double demy; 27 by 17, double looiscap; 33 by 21, double large post; 40 by 25, double royal; 17 by 13½, foolscap; 30 by 22, imperial; 25 by 20, royal; 19 by 15½, small post; 27½ by 20½, super-royal. -, size.

super-royal.

-, —. See also under book, above.

-, texture. The smooth or rough texture of paper varying according to the method of manu-

varying according to the method of manufacture is the grain.

paper-making. A frame used in paper-making on which the pulp is spread is a deckle.

parehment. A parchment made from specially prepared sheepskins and used principally for covering account books is forel.

A name for a fine kind of parchment, made originally from the skin of the calf, and for a manuscript written on this, is vellum.

The name given to a partner in a business who takes no active share in its management partner. is sleeping partner.

patent. A description of a patent, its construction and use, which must be tendered when applying for letters patent, is a specification.

paving-stone. A large slab of stone used in paving

is a flag.

payment. A payment in ready money is a cashpayment.

A form of payment whereby a debtor arranges to pay a certain proportion of his debts to each creditor is a composition.

-. Work paid for by time-wages is oncost or oncost work.

-. confirmation. A document which confirms a payment or the state of an account is a

gradual. The name given to a system by which goods purchased are paid for gradually, and are regarded as being hired until payment is complete, is hire-purchase system.

perfumery. A waxy substance formed in the

intestines of the sperm-whale, used in making

scent, is ambergris.

A fragrant oil obtained from flowers, especially from roses, is attar.

A fragrant gum from a tree of Java and Sumatra, used for toilet preparations and as a perfume, is benzoin.

The name of an only essence distilled from flowers of the Seville orange tree and used in making many perfumes, including cau-de-Cologne, is neroll.

petroleum. See under oil, above.

pewter. The name given to an alloy containing lead, tin, bismuth, and antimony, resembling pewter, is queen's-metal.

photography, automatic. The name tor a machine which automatically takes a series of photographs when a coin is dropped in a slot is photograph. photomaton.

lour. The name given to a kind of photo-graph representing objects in their natural colours is heliochrome.

. A photographic plate that is uniformly sensitive to light of all colours is panchromatic. A name for a photographic process in which

the colouring qualities of light are utilized in reproducing pictures in the tints of the original objects is **photochromy**.

-, contrast. A chemical used to deepen the contrast between the dark and light parts of a

negative is an intensifier. -. defect in a photograph caused by the reflection of a strong light from the back

of the plate during exposure is a halation.

— developer. The name of a chemical used as a

photographic developer is hydroquinone.

— A developer commonly used in photography is pyrogallic acid—usually abbreviated to pyro.

—, distant. The photographing of objects from a distance by means of a special long forms.

distance by means of a special long-focus lens is telephotography.

instantaneous. An instantaneous photograph taken with the type of camera called a pistol-

graph is a pistolgram.

ht. A brilliant light used in photography, produced by the ignition of an illuminating substance mixed with an explosive, is a -, light. flash-light.

A name given to various contrivances for controlling the passage of light through a photographic lens is screen.

-, print. Names for the process by which lasting photographic prints are made on paper coated with the salt called platinum chloride,

are platinotype and platinum process.

A photographic print or plate having the lights and shades as in nature is a positive.

The name given to a print made by long exposure on printing-out paper and toned with a gold solution is silver print. photography, print. A small instrument composed of a rubber roller set in a handle, used for flattening photographic prints, is a squeegee.

The shade or colour of a photographic

print is its tone.

printing. A name for a printing process by which inked prints are obtained from the hardened gelatine film of a photograph is collotype.

. A name for a photographic process in which a carbon print is made by contact with

which a carbon print is made by contact with a bromide print is ozobrome.

-, —. A name for the photographic printing process in which sensitized paper after printing by light is placed in contact with a wet pigment plaster is ozotype.

-, process. The name of an early photographic

process invented by Fox Talbot is talbotype.

, view. A device attached to a hand camera to show the field of view is a finder.

pickle. A name for a pickle made of wine and vinegar for preserving meat and fish, and also for tood preserved thus, is marinade.

pigment. Colouring matter made nonof the autumnal crocus is saftron. Colouring matter made from the stigmas

The name given to a green pigment prepared from the juice of buckthorn berries is sap-

brilliant red pigment obtained by grinding cinnabar, or by the chemical treatment of mercury and sulphur, is vermilion.

See also section Art.

A name given to a lime slaked to a very fine powder and mixed with hair and plaster, used for the inside walls of houses, is finestuff.

plate, photographic. A photographic plate from which a picture may be made without the use of a sensitizing bath before exposure is a dry-plate.

A kind of sensitive plate which records the relative colour values of objects with great correctness is isoehromatic or orthoehromatie.

A photographic plate on which lights and shadows are reversed is a negative.

pledge.

shadows are reversed is a negative.

16. Money paid as a pledge that a bargain will be kept is earnest-money.

The name given to anything given, deposited, or hypothecated as a pledge is security.

In A polish composed of a solution of gum or shellac in alcohol or wood naphtha and used to give a high polish to cabinet work is french polish.

porcelain. See under earthenware, above; and pottery, below.

portrait. A name tor a camera portrait showing only the head and shoulders with the edges shading into the background is vignette.

. A Chinese pottery veined with colour like tortoiseshell is bekko-ware.

Pottery baked once but not glazed is biscuit or bisque.

The art of making pottery or earthenware is ceramics or keramics.

China with a surface covered with a delicate

tracery of cracks is crackle-china or crackle-

A name for a white porcelain resembling the marble obtained from Paros, in the Greek

Archipelago, is Parian.

A fireclay box or pot in which porcelain is enclosed while in the kiln is a saggar.

A kind of porcelain produced by Josiah Spode, much decorated with flower designs, is Spode.

A kind of pottery containing a large proportion of silica is stone-ware.

To put a thin coating on pottery is to veneer. See also under earthenware, above; and section

precious stone. See under gem, above.

price. The price charged if ready money is paid is the cash-price.

The price that goods will tetch in an open market is their market-price or market-value. printing. A name for a defect in printing due to

broken or damaged type is batter.

A printer who distributes work
compositors is a clicker. work to

A room in a printing works where type is set up is a composing-room.

A cloth with which a printer wipes the surplus ink off a plate is a dossil.

To cut or carve on wood or metal for

subsequent printing is to engrave.

A name for a printer who does miscellaneous printing as distinct from book or newspaper printing is grasser or jobbing-printer.

In printing, paper from the presses which is spoilt is spoilage.

A printing plate cast in a mould taken from set type is a stereotype.

A name for a brace is vinculum.

A large roll of paper used for printing newspapers is a web.

-, block. A printing block produced by photo-graphic and chemical or mechanical methods is a process block.

-, colour. A name for a process of printing of several

colours at one impression is stenochromy. lithographic. A name for a method of printing in which an impression from a stone or a metal plate is transferred to a rubber sheet, and thence by offset to the paper, is offset

ilthography.

achinery. The name of a kind of machine for moulding stereo plates for printing is -, machinery.

autoplate.

. A kind of printing machine in which cylinders are used to carry the paper and press it against the type is a cylinder-press.

A vibrating frame with fingers which carries sheets from the cylinder of the printing-press to the delivery-table is a flyer or filer.

A machine that folds the printed sheets of newspapers before issue is a folder or folding machine.

A name for an attachment on a printing machine for printing news in the Stop Press

column of a newspaper is **fudge**.

A name for a printing press which prints upon both sides of the paper at one operation

is perfecter.

A name for a revolving roller which moves backwards and forwards to spread ink evenly on the other rollers is vibrator.

 process. A name for a process of photo-engraving used in printing is autogravure.

. A process for reproducing drawings made on gelatine and transferred to nutal plates for printing is autotypography.

. A process of making a printing plate from a mould coated with metal by electro-plating is electro-representations.

is electrotype.

A name for a printing process in which an

electrotype plate with a raised design is made from an etching is glyphography.

A process of making a relief block for illustrating, by means of a design drawn on a chalk surface with a specially prepared ink,

is graphotype.

Printing from a smooth porous stone, or motal plate, is lithography. from a grained metal plate, is lithography, pe. The name of a style of type resembling

that used by the earliest printers is a blackletter.

. A frame for printing type is a chase.
. A printing type with a heavy face is clarendon.

A kind of type consisting of tall, thin letters, such as was used in the seventeenth century for the books printed by the Elzevir family, is Elzevir.

printing, type. A wooden or metal wedge placed against the foot of a page to hold the type in place is a foot-stick.

. A page or a number of pages of type locked up in an iron frame ready for printing is a

forme.

A complete set of printing type of one size and pattern is a fount or font.

. A long, narrow tray on which the com-positors place the type as it is set up is a galley.

A proof taken from type on a galley as distinct from that arranged in pages is a

galley-proof.

A name for the ornamental black-letter type resembling the Gothic text used in Germany is German text.

A square-cut printing type without serifs is grotésque.

A name for a thin piece of metal for spacing out printing type is a hair-lead.

-. A name for a thin-faced printing type

is hair-letter.

A name for the thinnest space used by printers in spacing out type is a hair-space.

A printing type having two or more letters

cast in one piece is a logotype.

The names of the types most commonly used in English printing, in order of size, are 4% point, pearl; 6 point, nonparell; 7 point, minlon; 8 point, brevier; 8% point, bourgeois; 9% point, long primer; 70% point, small plea; 12 point, plea; 14 point, English; 18 point, great primer.

A term used to describe type that is set

without spaces between lines is solld.

production. The manufacture of an article in very large quantities with labour-saving tools

and devices is mass production.

roft. The share of profits received by shareholders in a company is the dividend.

- Profit arising from an office or employment is

an emolument.

A small profit near the limit which would make a transaction unprofitable is marginal.

The profits of an investment or an undertaking are a return.

promissory note. A note issued by the government promising to repay a loan after a certain period is an exchequer bond or treasury bond.

proof, printing. A mark (A) used by writers and correctors of proofs to show an omission is

a caret.

A term in printing meaning to omit something put in in error, and for which a sign like a "d" is used by the proof-reader, is dele.

A proof taken from type on a galley as distinct from that arranged in pages is a

galley-proof.

property. A name for property or effects liable to
be applied to satisfy debts or legacies is assets. proportion. A statement or expression of proportion between two quantities or sets of things is a

publican. A publican with a licence to sell intoxicating liquors is a licensed victualier.

purchase. To offer to purchase goods at a given price is to tender.

purification. An apparatus for removing certain impurities from liquids and air is a filter.

—, alcohol. The purification of alcohol by distillation is rectification.

railway. The name of an institution where railway accounts are adjusted by setting off one against the other and paying only the balances is clearing-house.

Loaded vehicles on railways have to conform in width and height to a loading-gauge.

A name for all the wheeled stock belonging to a railway is rolling-stock.

See also section Engineering. receipt. See acknowledgment, above

That part of a cheque, dividend warrant, etc., record. which is kept by the drawer or purchaser as a record is a counterfoil.

A name for the record or summary of proceedings at a company meeting, etc., is minutes.

refreshment-house. A name given in France and Belgium to a refreshment-house where light

meals and drink may be obtained is estaminet.

A name for the right to acquire or refuse to right. acquire land, goods, or securities at an agreed rate in an agreed time is option.

Rope twisted in an anti-clockwise direction, rope.

that is, to the left, is water-laid.

-. See also section Army, Navy, Air Force, etc.
rubber. Rubber which has been treated with a large proportion of sulphur in the vulcanizing

process is vulcanite.

The process of treating raw rubber with sulphur, increase its strength and elasticity, is

vulcanization.

sacking. Heavy, coarse sacking made from jute or hemp is gunny. The upward turn at the rear of a saddle to

prevent the rider slipping back is a cantle. The band that fastens the saddle to a horse's

back is the girth.

The sale of goods in small quantities is sale. retail.

The sale of goods in large quantities is wholesale.

--, public. A public sale at which intending buyers bid against each other, the one bidding the highest price obtaining the article that is put up for sale, is an auction.

. A public sale at which goods are put up at a price above their value and gradually lowered in price until a purchaser is found is a **Dutch auction.**

The name of a kind of saw with large teeth used to cut wood in the direction of the grain is rip-saw.

See also section Engineering.

Names given to a metal screw used for fastening pieces of wood together, or for screwing metal parts to wood, are carpenter's SCIOW. screw and wood-screw.

seaweed. An impure carbonate of soda made in France by burning seawced is varec.

*secretary. A name for a secretary or one employed

to write what another dictates is amanuensis. security. Stocks and bonds not entered in any name, which can change hands without formal transfer, are bearer securities.

The change of one kind of security into another is conversion.

A security or pledge in the form of bonds, sharecertificates, etc., placed with a banker in return for a loan is a deposit.

The sum of money between the price at which a

security is bought and sold is the difference. Securities for which no provision for redemption

or paying off is made are irredeemable. he name for the pledging of immovable property as security for a debt, with a proviso that it shall be redeemed on payment of the debt within a certain period, is mortgage. The

A British Government security issued as part of a loan raised in June, 1919, to reduce the floating debt incurred during the World War was a Victory bond.

A money allowance or percentage on goods

selling. sold is a commission.

A person who sells goods for another and receives a percentage or commission on what is sold is a commission agent.

An extra share issued to holders of shares share. in a limited liability company is a bonusshare.

See also under stocks and shares, below.

sheepskin. A name for sheepskin that has been tanned in bark is basil.

sheepskin. A kind of parchment made from specially prepared sheepskius and used principally to cover account-books is forel.

The document constituting the receipt of the cargo taken on board by the master of a ship is a bill of lading.

The name for a written agreement to let the whole or part of a ship on hire for carrying goods is charter-party.

A name for a document giving details of

ship's cargo for revenue purposes is manifest.

See also section Army, Navy, Air Force, etc.

shipping. The merchant shipping fleet of a country its passenger-boats, cargo-boats, fishing craft, etc., is its mercantile marine.

shoddy. A name for a woollen cloth made of second-

hand and pure wool, of better quality than

shoddy, is mungo.
shoemaking. A name for a thin nail, much used by shocmakers, with a small projection on one end instead of a head is brad.

A name for a tool used by shoemakers to stretch boot-uppers on a block is flounder.

A small, headless, wedge-shaped nail, used by shoemakers for the soles and heels of boots. is a sparable.

The upper part of a boot or shoe in front of the ankle scains is the vamp.

A strip of leather sewn round the upper of a boot or shoe, so that it may be attached to the sole, is a welt.

shop-plate. A plate over a shop showing the proprietor's name, etc., is a facia or fascia.

shorthand. Another name for shorthand is stenography. show-case. A name for a glass show-case in a

shop or museum is vitrine. signature. A person's own handwriting, especially

his signature, is an autograph.

To write one's signature on the back of a

document or cheque is to endorse.

An embroidery silk made from untwisted fibres of silk is filoselle.

The silk enveloping the silkworm's cocoon, which is carded and spun for commercial purposes, is floss.

Cotton treated in such a way that it has the sheen of silk is mercerized.

A name for a silk thread made by twisting together several smaller threads in a direction opposite to that of the strands composing them is organzine.

The name of a kind of coarse, strong, fawn-coloured silk is tussore.

-, Chinese. The name of a soft, unbleached,

Chinese silk is pongee.

-, tabric. A twilled dress material, usually of silk and worsted, fashionable in the middle years of the mneteenth century was bombasine or bombazine.

A silk fabric with a raised pattern either in silk or in metal thread is a brocade.

The name of a tabric with a warp of silk and a woof of wool or linen, having a corded surface, is **poplin**.
The name given to a silk fabric, composed

of differently-coloured warp and woof, which appears to change colour with every change of position is shot-silk.

A name given to a light, stiff, glossy silk fabric having a plain texture is taffeta.

The name of a stout twilled silk used for

making dresses is tobine. -, manufacture. The process of reeling silk from

cocoons is flature. The operation of moistening silk thread

with steam to give it a lustre is glossing.

A name for the process of twisting and doubling raw silk is moulinage.

silver. Uncoined silver or gold in bars is bullion.

- silver, alloy. A name for silver alloyed with a large proportion of copper, used in making medals and coins, is billon.

 —, imitation. Names for various mixtures of metals
- having the appearance of silver and used in place of it are Britannia metal, white alloy, and white metal.
- -, mark. A mark used at Goldsmiths' Hall and at the Government assay offices to show the standard of gold and silver articles, and the place and date of the marking, is a hallmark.

The skin or hide of an animal, especially when covered with the hair, is a fell.

-, dealer. A dealer in the hides and skins of

animals is a fellmonger.

slaughterhouse. A name for a public slaughter-

slaughternouse. A name for a public slaughter-house is abattoir.
sleeping-ear. The name given to a sleeping-car on a Continental railway is wagon-lit.
smelting. A name for a thick bar rolled out of an

ingot of steel or other metal is billet.

A name for an impure product of the smelting

of ore, especially copper, is matte.

A name for a passage or hole through which molten metal is poured into a mould, and also for a corresponding projection formed

on the casting, is sprue.

The process of combining an alkali with animal or vegetable fats to make soap is soab. saponification.

soda, carbonate. An impure carbonate of soda made in France by burning scaweed is varee. soda-water. A name for an apparatus used to make

soda-water is gazogene or gasogene.

soldering. To solder with an alloy of brass and zinc is to braze.

A piece of copper mounted in a handle used to apply heat in soldering metals is a copper-bit, soldering-bit, or soldering-iron.

A powder or liquid used to facilitate fusion of solder is a flux.

A white, scaly mineral used as a flux in soldering is spalt.

A sorter of wool, cotton, etc., who classifies these according to the quality of their fibre sorter.

is a stapler.

speculation. A name for cotton, grain, and other commodities bought and sold speculatively

spinning. A name for a type of spinning-machine produced by Samuel Crompton in 1779 is mule.

—. The name for a type of spinning-machine invented about 1764 by James Hargreaves is spinning-jenny.

A spirit containing more than the standard amount of alcohol is over-proof. spirit.

Spirit that contains the standard amount of alcohol is proof-spirit.

A spirit containing less than the standard amount of alcohol is under-proof.

--, impure. An inpure spirit collected at the beginning and end of the process of distilling whisky, etc., is faints.

A name for a bright red resin used for colouring and staining is dragon's blood. state-aid. A name for financial aid given by the

State to an industry, etc., is subsidy.

steel. A name for a hard variety of steel with a low

proportion of carbon, having a structure of tiny interlacing, needle-like parts, is martensite. The name given to a kind of steel intended for

the manufacture of cutting instruments is shear steel.

A name for a kind of steel of fine quality made in India, and imported into Europe and

America for edge-tools, is wootz.

-, manufacture. A process of making steel from pig-iron by blowing air through it as it comes from the furnace until all the impurities except a very little carbon disappear is the Bessemer process.

An alloy of iron, manganese, steel, manufacture. and carbon used in the manufacture of steel is spiegeleisen.

steward. In Scotland a name for a steward or agent of an estate is factor.

A name for the spiral pipe of a still in which the vapour is cooled and condenses is worm. The name by which British Government

stock. consolidated stock is known is Consols.

Certain stock issued by a company, the interest on which is the first charge on the company's dividend, is debenture-stock.

On the Stock Exchange, a name for a stock or bond generally accepted as security is floater.

Stock for which no certificates are issued, the names of the holders and their holdings being simply registered, is inscribed stock.

Stock Exchange. A term used of a person expelled from membership of the London Stock Exchange for non-payment of his debts is hammered.

and shares. The apportionment of stocks or shares, as well as the amount of stocks or number of shares apportioned, is allotment. stocks and shares.

The fee that a seller of stocks or shares has to pay for being allowed to delay the transfer of stocks to the buyer is backwardation.

A premium paid by a buyer of stocks or shares for the privilege of being allowed to complete purchase after settling-day is a contango

Stocks or shares when quoted at a price below the nominal value are at a discount.

A name for the aggregate value at market-price of the different stocks and shares in which a

loan is funded is omnium. Stocks and shares that can be re-sold for the price at which they were first issued are at Dar.

Shares and stocks entitled to dividend before ordinary shares and stocks are preference shares or preference stocks.

Shares or stocks so much in demand that people pay more than the price at which they were

pay more than the price at which they were issued are at a **premium**.

To apply for shares or purchase stocks in a new issue with the object of selling immediately at a profit is to **stag**.

-, buying. To buy stocks or shares in the expectation of re-selling at a profit before being obliged to take them up is to bull.

-, selling. A name for a broker who sells stocks and shares not in his possession, hoping the price will fall and enable him to buy cheaply before he has to deliver, is bear.

The name for a vegetable sugar manufactured commercially from starch and sulphuric acid

is grape-sugar.

A name for a kind of broad-bladed knife used by natives of tropical America for cutting down sugar-canes is matchet or machete. The name for the uncrystallizable syrup obtained

in manufacturing or refining sugar is molasses.

A name given by Spanish planters to unrefined cane sugar is muscovado.

summary. A summary of a letter or other document

is a précis.

The supply of any commodity for sale in excess of its demand is a glut. supply.

surveying. A name for an index or pointer on a theodolite or other surveying instrument showing the degrees cut off on a graduated arc is alidad.

A name for the line from which a surveyor divides an area into triangles for the purpose of measurement is base.

A name for a spirit-level with a short telescope, used in surveying, is dumpy level.

A point or line assumed in surveying as a fixed

basis of comparison is fiducial.

The name of an instrument used by a surveyor for measuring angles is graphometer

A kind of mechanical calculator used for solving certain problems in surveying navigation is a Gunter or Gunter's scale.

In surveying, a point from which measurements are made is a station.

- The name of an instrument used by surveyors for measuring horizontal and vertical angles is theodolite.
- A name for a surveying instrument used to measure horizontal angles is transit-compass.
- To divide a country or area into a number of triangles for the purpose of surveying is to triangulate.

A name for the horizontal sliding part of a surveyor's levelling-staff is vane.

A Y-shaped level used by surveyors is a Y level. syrup. A name for a syrup used in sweet-making and fruit-preserving, prepared by boiling starch with diluted sulphuric acid, is glucose. tanning. An alkaline solution used in ball. leathers for the uppers of boots is bate. An alkaline solution used in tanning soft

A name for a tool used to strip the hair from

hides is depilator.

A solution used in tanning, in which skins are

A solution used in taining, in which skins are steeped, is a drench.

A burnishing tool of glass or agate used to give leather a polished finish is a glassing-jack.

Skins with the wool or fur taken off ready

for tanning are pelts. The name for the acorn-cup of the Turkish or Greek oak used in tanning and dyeing and

for making ink is vallonia or valonia.

tap. A name for a tap or spout for drawing liquid from a barrel is faucet.

tapestry. A kind of tapestry used for door and wall hangings, named after the town in Artois, where a similar richly-coloured tapestry was

first made, is arras.

A superior kind of French tapestry made, or imitated from that made, at the State factory in Paris, founded by the Gobelin family in the fifteenth century, is Gobelin. The taxes imposed on imports and exports are customs or custom-duties.

tax.

The taxes or duties on imported goods which are charged according to the origin of the goods are differential duties.

Taxes payable by the owner of a vessel using a

dock are dock-charges or dock-dues.

ring. The process of tempering or toughening metals and other substances by first heating

and then cooling slowly is annealing.

A number of threads gathered together from the ends of a warp is a beer. thread

A wooden cylinder on which thread is wound is a bobbin.

The conical roll of thread formed on the spindle of a spinning-machine is a cop.

timber. . A name for a piece of timber roughly trimmed and squared is balk.

A name for a length of wood from two to eight inches wide, and not more than two inches thick, is **batten**.

The arrangement and direction of the fibres in wood is the grain.

Timber with a hard, close grain is hardwood.

A name given to a small beam, especially one less than five inches square, is scantling.

A name for timber that is easily worked is

softwood. A distortion produced in timber by distortion.

uneven shrinking is a warp.

-, grain. The grain of wood when running across

the regular grain is cross-grain.

-, -. The grain of wood when running from the pith to the bark is a felt-grain.

tin-mining. In tin-mining, to search for a metal-bearing lode by sinking small pits down to the bed-rock is to esstean.

In tin-mining, a shallow pit dug through the surface soil to the metal-bearing rock is a

costean-plt.

tin-mining. A name given to a tin-mining district in Cornwall or Devon is stannary.

See also under mining, above.

tin-plate. The name given to an interior kind of tin-plate is terne.

tinsmith. A name for a small mechanical hammer, worked by steam or by the foot, used by tinsmiths is oliver.

tire. A bicycle tire made of rubber tubing stuffed

with shreds of rubber is a cushion-tire.

o. A name for a bundle of tobacco leaves tied on the stem is hand.

A name for a strong-flavoured, dark-coloured grade of tobacco grown and manufactured in Louisiana, U.S.A., and chiefly used for blending, is **Perique**.

A name for a low grade of fine-cut tobacco is

shag.

The name of a coarse kind of tobacco -, French. used in France is caporal.

Turkish. The name of a strong kind of Turkish tobacco, usually blended with other kinds, is latakia.

tools.

trade.

See section Engineering.

Trade in which goods are sold in small quantities to the public is retail.

Trade in which goods are sold in large quantities, to be retailed by other dealers, is wholesale. -, centre. A name given to a town or district

which is a centre of trading activity is emporium.

 station. A name formerly used for a trading station in a distant country was factory. See also under business, above.

trimming. A flat trimming made of silk, wool, or cotton, interwoven with cord or wire, used in furniture covering, etc., is a gimp.

The buying up of goods by a group or trust,

in order to raise the price, is coemption.

A trust or combine in which a number of separate enterprises are absorbed is a merger.

A name for a large tub or vat used by brewers, down to it beat. dyers, etc., is back.

typewriter. The bar in front of a typewriter which is

pressed down to allow the carriage to move the space of one letter is the space-bar.

A name for a device on a typewriter for spacing out columns of figures side by side is tabulator. Anything which is below the value it ordinarily

has, or is supposed to have, is at a discount.

Stocks or shares, etc., that have risen above their nominal or usual value are at a premium.

equality. A name for equality of value, as when the value of a stock or share in the market

equals its nominal value, is parity or par.

-, nominal. The value printed on a bank-note, share certificate, bond, etc., as opposed to the actual value in the market, is the facevalue.

varnish. A name for a varnish made from acetone, alcohol, and other substances, for painting aeroplane wings is dope.

The name of a whitish yellow gum resin obtained from a north-west African tree, and used to make varnish, is sandarac.

The name of a purified form of lac used for making varnishes, etc., is shellac.

A transparent varnish used to give lustre to gilt is vermell.
 vinegar. The refuse of grapes after the wine has been extracted, used in the manufacture of

vinegar, is rape.

An extra wage given over and above what is due by contract or arrangement is a bonus. Vages paid at a fixed rate for a certain quantity of work done are paid at a piece-Wages rate.

A Government storehouse where impays the tax due on them is a bonded ware-house. ported goods are kept in bond until the importer

- A name in India and China for a ware-
- house is go-down.

 Names for the cross threads woven into the warp of a textile fabric to make the web are west and woos.

warrant. A customs warrant certitying that duty

- has been paid on goods is a docket.

 The name of the cone round which the driving chain of a watch or clock is wound is fusee.
- A name for the fine spring in a watch regulating the balance wheel is hairspring.

The name of the principal spring of a watch is mainspring.

A name for an alloy of copper and zinc, formerly used for cheap watch-cases and jewellery, is pinchbeck.

See also under clock, above.

it like the water of Burton-on-Trent, with a

view to ale brewing, is to burtonize.

Another name for the ball-valve used in cisterns to control the supply of water is globevalve.

A name for a wooden rod used in a waterworks to listen for the sound of water passing through the pipes is stethoscope.

-, acrated. An apparatus for making acrated water is a gazogene or gasogene.

weaving. A beam used in weaving to beat up the weft is a batten.

The name given to a machine for weaving thread or yarn into a fabric is loom.

The threads running lengthwise in a woven fabric are the warp.

Names for the cross threads woven into the warp of a textile fabric to make the web are west and woos.

weighing. A portable steelyard suspended in a frame, used for weighing heavy objects, is a weigh-beam.

A large iron platform on which loaded trucks, etc., can be weighed is a weigh-bridge.

weight. The weight of an unloaded railway wagon or other vehicle is its tare.

The name given to deductions made from the gross weight of certain kinds of merchandise

gross weight of certain kinds of merchandisc for the weight of wrappers or packing, and for dust, rubbish, etc., is **tare-and-tret**. owance. The name given to an allowance made for the weight of wrappings or cases -, allowance. in which goods are packed, or in which they are

weighed, is **tare.** undard. The standard system of weights in Britain and the U.S.A. for goods, except gold,

silver, gems and drugs, is avoirdupois. The name of a flame, burning a mixture of hydrogen and oxvgen, used in welding is

oxyhydrogen flame.

The name given to a fatty substance secreted in the intestines of the sperm-whale, used in making scent, is ambergris.

A brittle, fatty substance contained in the sperm-oil in the head of a sperm-whale is spermaceti.

The name given to an oil obtained from the blubber of whales, especially of the whalebone

whale, is train-oil.
whalebone. A commercial name for whalebone is whale-fin.

whaling. A name given to a person who removes the blubber from the whale is flencher.

The barbed spear used to catch whales is a harpoon.

A strong rope attached to the harpoon used in whaling is a whale-line.

A gun which fires a heavy harpoon and line, now used in place of the hand-thrown harpoon,

is a whaling-gun.

The process of removing the husk and germ from wheat is degerming.

A name for the coarse part of wheat meal that is left after grinding the grain into flour is manna-croup.

Wheat bought when actually ready for imme-

diate delivery is spot-wheat, window. One whose trade it is to fix glass in

windows is a glazier.
wine. A name used in the wine trade for a flattened glass bottle holding nearly as much as two ordinary bottles is **flagon**.

The refuse of grapes after pressing for making

wine is marc.

A name used in wine-making for the fresh juice of the grape before it has fermented is must.

, deposit. Names for a hard deposit left in vessels in which wine is fermented are argol. tartar. and wine-stone.

-, making. To stop wine from termenting, or from termenting further, by adding chemicals is to stum.

A name for any apparatus used in making wine is vinifacteur.

A name for an apparatus for condensing the alcoholic vapours in wine-making is a vinificator.

-, measure. A wine measure of one hundred and twenty-six gallons is a butt.

-, strength. An instrument for measuring the

alcoholic strength of wine is a vinometer.

, superior. A wine not used merely for blending

with other wines, but matured separately, as being of superior merit, is a vintage wine. A steel plate drilled with holes of decreasing size through which wire is passed for the purpose of reducing or equalizing its thickness is a draw-plate.
wood, measure. A measure of one hundred and

eight cubic feet of wood, is a stack.

See also under timber, above.
 wood-work. Wood-work pierced with decorative patterns, especially that cut with a fret-saw, is fretwork.

The refuse of woollen tabrics, either in the form of loose tufts or as powder from the cloth-shearing machine, is **flock.** A name for the knots and short fibres removed

from wool by the combing machine is noil.

The wool shorn from a dead sheep or lamb is pelt-wool.

A name for a machine for beating, picking, and cleaning raw wool is willow.

The fibre of wool considered especially with regard to its length is wool-staple.

 fabric. A woollen fabric made chiefly from the fleece of a South American Ilama is alpaca. A woollen fabric made from the long, silky

wool of the Angora goat is Angora.

wool of the Angora goat is Angora.

A coarse woollen cloth, usually green or red, used for linings, coverings, etc., is baize.

A thick, closely-woven cloth, fulled and milled until almost waterproof, is box-cloth.

A name for a kind of fine, black cloth used mostly for men's clothes is broad-cloth.

A green weellen cloth with a reach name.

. A coarse, woollen cloth with a rough nap on one side only is **frieze**.

 A fine variety of serge is gaberdine.
 A name for a woollen cloth made from second-hand material mixed with pure wool is mungo.

A name for a heavy woollen cloth with a rough surface is petersham.

The name of a special kind of woollen cloth used for making gaiters and the uppers of some boots is prunella.

Woollen material obtained by shredding old garments is shoddy.
 A name of a textile fabric, usually with a

cotton warp and woollen filling, used for women's and children's garments is wincey.

A name for a fabric made of yarn, with parallel fibres, spun from long staple wool is worsted.

- Work paid for at a fixed rate for a certain work.
- quantity is plece-work.

 Work paid for by the hour or day is timework.
- record. A name for an instrument which keeps a record of work done at night in mines and factories is nocturnograph.
- yarn. A name for the yarn used tor the warp in weaving is abb.

yarn. A wooden cylinder on which yarn is wound is a hobbin.

A standard length of certain yarns, differing with each, is a hank.

Yarn made of long staple wool spun so that the fibres he parallel is worsted.

A name given to an alloy of zinc and copper, used for hard soldering, and also in commerce to zinc itself. is spelter. zine.

CHEMISTRY

- acetate. The name given to a clear colourless liquid distilled from acetates and from sugar and other organic substances is acetone
- acid. An instrument which measures the strength of acids is an acidimeter.
- An acid, or a substance which neutralizes alkalinity, is an antalkali.
 - Any element or substance which is able to torm
- a salt with an acid is a base.

 Acids which contain two replaceable atoms of hydrogen in the molecule are dibasic. An acid which is a combination of hydrogen and elements other than oxygen is a hydracid.
- An acid present in unripe apples, gooseberries, and other acidulous fruits is malle acid.

 The name of a fatty acid made artificially from animal and vegetable fats and having a
- pearly appearance is margarle acid.

 An acid having only one replaceable hydrogen
 - atom in each molecule is monobasic.
- An acid derived from wood-sorrel and other plants and prepared commercially from sawdust is oxalic acid.

 A name for an acid containing oxygen is oxyacid.
- Acids that contain four replaceable atoms of hydrogen in the molecule are tetrabasic.
- Acids that contain three replaceable atoms of hydrogen in the molecule are tribasic.
- The name given to the radical of acetic -. acetic.
- acid is acetyl. -, combining power. The combining power of an
- acid is its basicity. cork. A white crystalline acid formed by treating cork, etc., with nitric acid, is suberic
- acid. The name given to a salt of stannic
- acid is stannate. -..., sulphuric. A name for sulphuric acid or any
- of its salts is vitriol. acidity. Anything which counteracts acidity is an
- antacid. activity. In chemistry, to produce activity is to
- react. alcohol. An instrument for measuring the amount
- of pure alcohol in spirits is an alcoholometer. The name given to any compound obtained from alcohol by oxidation is aldehyde.
- The name given to an organic compound formed
- from an alcohol and an acid is ester. A name for a colourless light volatile liquid
- produced by the action of sulphuric and other acids on alcohol is ether. --. A spirituous mixture which contains 49'3 per
- cent of absolute alcohol by weight is proofspirit.
- An alkali not easily evaporated is a fixed alkali. alkali.
- A name given to an alkaline solution used in manufacturing processes or in cleansing is lye alkalinity. Anything which reduces alkalinity an antalkali.
- adleal. The name given to an alkyl radical consisting of five atoms of carbon and eleven alkyl radical. atoms of hydrogen is amyl.
- The name given to an alkyl radical made up of four atoms of carbon and nine atoms of hydrogen is butyl.
- alloy. The name of a light, tough alloy consisting chiefly of aluminium is acieral.

- alloy. An alloy or mixture of mercury with another metal is an amalgam.
- The name given after its inventor to a soft alloy composed of copper, antimony, and tin is Babbit-metal.
- An alloy or mixture of metals compounded in definite proportions so as to melt at a given temperature is a fusible alloy or fusible metal.
- The name given to a white alloy composed of nickel, copper, and zinc, largely used for table ware and for the resistance coils in electrical apparatus is German silver.
- A name for an alloy of copper, brass, and tin used for making cartridge cases is gilding-metal.

 An alloy of copper, zinc, lead, and tin largely used by engineers is gun-metal.
- A name for an alloy resembling German silver but containing more nickel is nickel silver.
- A name for a tough alloy of phosphorus with bronze used in the manufacture of machinery is phosphor-bronze.
- A name for an alloy of copper and zinc formerly used for cheap watch-cases and jewellery is pinchbeck.
- name given to an alloy of copper, zine, tungsten, and nickel that resembles platinum is platinoid.
- The name of an alloy of gold and rhodium tound in Mexico is rhodite.
- The name given to a hard, white alloy of copper
- and tin capable of taking a high polish and used for reflectors is speculum metal.

 The name given to a kind of alum containing iron oxide found in the old volcanic craters alum. near Naples is halotrichine.
- nia. The name given to a compound of which ammonia is the base is amide. ammonia.
- The name given to a radical, supposed to exist in ammonia salts, containing one more atom of hydrogen than ammonia is ammonium.
 - A name for a solution of ammonia in water is hartshorn.
 - The name of a chemical compound, derived troin ammonia, in which the hydrogen atoms are replaced by metals or by organic radicals is **imide.**
- ammonium, carbonate. The common name of an aromatic solution of ammonium carbonate, used as a remedy against fainting attacks, is sal-volatile.
- -, chloride. A name for ammonium chloride is sal-ammoniac.
- analysis. The examination or analysis of a substance to discover its qualities is qualitative analysis.
 - The examination or analysis of a substance to determine the amount of each constituent present is quantitative analysis.
- The process of determining the amount of some component of a substance by finding out the quantity of a standard reagent needed to produce a given reaction is titration.
- animal and vegetable. The branch of chemistry dealing with animal and vegetable organisms, or substances formed from them, is organic
- chemistry.

 body. The branch of chemistry dealing and composing animal body. with the substances found in and composing an animal body is zoo-chemistry.

aromatic. The name given to a radical derived from

organic aromatic substances is **aryl.**b. The name given to an orange-rod resinous-looking sulphide of arsenic found in the earth is realgar.

asbestos. The terms applied to asbestos in different forms which suggest cork, leather, and silk are rock-cork, rock-leather, and rock-silk.

The weight of an atom of a substance as atom. compared with that of an atom of hydrogen is atomic weight.

The smallest particle into which a substance can be divided whilst still retaining its identity, comprising like and unlike atoms, is the molecule.

A compound having many replaceable hydrogen atoms to the molecule is polyatomic.

An atom or group of atoms which passes un-changed through combinations and determines the character of the molecule is a radical.

The branch of chemistry which deals with the composition of matter as affected by the spacing of atoms in the molecule is stereochemistry.

The name given to the combining power of the atom of an element or a radical as compared with that of the hydrogen atom is valence.

-, combining power. See under combining power, below.

baking powder. The name given to a form of crude bicarbonate of sodium or potassium used as baking powder is saleratus.

The name given to a large wicker-covered bottle for holding liquid chemicals is carboy. bottle.

A bottle in which chemists wash gases by passing them through a liquid is a wash-bottle.

bromine. Each of the elements bromine, fluorine,

chlorine, and iodine is a halogen.

burning. A substance not able to be burned by ordinary means is incombustible.

A substance which takes fire and burns readily

is inflammable.
calcium tungstate. A name for native calcium tungstate is scheelite.

The term used to describe substances made up of carbon and nitrogen is earbazotic.

A compound of carbon with hydrogen and oxygen is a carbohydrate.

Oxygen is a caroonyurate.

A substance containing only hydrogen and carbon is a hydrocarbon.

The branch of chemistry dealing with the compounds of carbon and hydrogen and their desirentiary is appeared chemistry.

their derivatives is organic chemistry.

casein, vegetable. The name given to a substance, similar to the casein of milk, found in peas, beans, and other plants is legumin. caustic soda.

A commercial name given to caustic soda, caustic potash, and other like substances is alkali.

To remove the chalky matter or lime from

chalk. a substance is to decalcify.

The name given to a mineral consisting of iron and sulphur, found in English chalk rocks, is marcasite.

The name given to a chemical change that is hastened or slowed down by the presence of a foreign substance which is found unchanged in the end is catalysis.

The name given to an organic substance, found in plants and animals, which causes chemical change without itself suffering alteration is enzyme.

Change in a substance produced by the action of a living organism or a chemical agent is fermentation.

chlorine. The name given to a compound in which two atoms of chlorine are combined with one atom of another element is bichloride.

Each of the elements, chlorine, fluorine, bromine, and iodine is a halogen.

The chloride of an element that contains chiorine. the largest quantity of chlorine is a perchloride.

coal-gas. The process of manufacturing coal-gas by heating coal in a retort to a very high degree so that it gives off an inflammable vapour is destructive distillation.

vapour is destructive distillation.

coal-tar. The name of a liquid alkaloid obtained during the distillation of coal-tar, bone-oil, and other substances is pyridine.

—. The name of an oily alkaline liquid present in coal-tar is quinoline.

combining power. An element or a radical of which one atom combines with two atoms of hydrogen is a dyad, and is divalent or bivalent.

—. Elements that combine with or displace each other in the same proportions are aquivalent.

other in the same proportions are equivalent.

An element or a radical having a combining power of seven is a heptad, and is septivalent.

An element or a radical having a combining power of six is a hexad, and is sexivalent.

An element or a radical having a combining power of one is a monad, and is monovalent or

univalent. An element or a radical having a combining

An element or a radical naving a combining power of five is a pentad, and is quinquivalent.

An element or a radical having a combining power of four is a tetrad, and is quadrivalent.

An element or a radical having a combining power of three is a triad, and is trivalent.

bustion. The rapid combustion of a substance,

combustion.

generally for the purpose of producing some compound.

change in its composition, is deflagration.

und. The name given to any of a class of compounds soluble in water, and forming caustic solutions, which are able to turn red litmus blue and to neutralize acids is alkali.

A compound that is made up of two different elements is binary.

A term used to describe a group of compounds

having a common basic radical is family.

Compounds having like elements in like proportion but differently grouped are isomeric.

Elements that form more than one compound with hydrocomer another workload and

with hydrogen or another monovalent are polygenic.

A compound in which the hydrogen of an acid is replaced wholly or partially by a metal is a **salt.**

The name given to a compound formed from the union of an electro-negative and an electro-positive element or radical is **\$21**. A chemical compound which illustrates the grouping of atoms in other compounds is a

type.

 splitting up. The splitting up of a compound into its elements or constituents is decomposition.

The splitting up of a compound into parts so that the elements of water are added on to one or more of the substances is hydrolysis.

, unstable. An unstable compound is labile.

copper. The name given to an ore containing copper, first found in Ireland, is erinite.

The name of a green ore of copper composed mainly of the carbonate, used as an ornamental

A name for a waxy compound of cellulose forming tissue in cork is suberin.

The name given to a wood, metal, or earthenware bowl in which substances are

pounded or crushed is mortar.

The name given to an implement used in pounding or crushing substances in a mortar is pestle.

erystal, angle measurement. The science dealing with the measurement of the angles between

the faces of crystals is crystallometry.

-, cleavage. Substances having crystals which split right across diagonally from corner to corner are diatomous.

- erystal, form. Crystals in which two of the three axes are perpendicular to each other and at an oblique angle to the third are diclinic.
- . A property possessed by certain crystals of assuming or crystallizing into two distinct forms is dimorphism.

- norms is aimorphism.

 A crystal having only half the possible number of planes is hemihedral.

 A crystal having the full number of flat faces symmetrically arranged is holohedral.

 Substances of which the crystals have faces arranged differently from crystals of other members of the same family are idlomorphic morphic.
- . Substances which crystallize in the same or nearly the same form are isomorphic.
- A crystal having less than the number of
- A crystal having tess than the humber of faces usual to its type is merohedral.

 A crystal having three unequal axes, two of which intersect at an oblique angle and are intersected by the third at a right angle, is monoelinie.
- Compound crystals formed of a series
- of twin crystals are polysynthetic.

 A crystal having three unequal axes inclined at an angle to each other is triclinic.
- . A mineral which crystallizes in three distinct forms is trimorphic.
- -. refraction. A shape of doubly refracting crystal raction. A shape of doubly refracting crystal giving single refraction in two directions and having two optic axes is blaxlal.

 A shape of doubly refracting crystal giving
- of its optic axis—is unlaxial.

 udy. That branch of science which deals with the way in which crystals form is
- -, study. erystallogeny.
- . The study dealing with the classification and description of crystals is crystallography. -, twin. A name given to a twin crystal is macle.
- line substance. A crystalline substance which, when dissolved, will pass readily through membranes is a crystalloid. erystalline substance.
- Crystalline substances, such as carbonate of soda, which give up their moisture on exposure to air and crumble into a fine powder are efflorescent.
- erystallization. The growth of a crystal by the adherence of tiny particles when it is hung in a saturated solution of the same substance is accretion.
- A substance which crystallizes after fusion by heat is pyromorphous.
- The name given to the tendency of substances when crystallizing to separate from a mass and collect around certain points or lines is segregation.
- decomposition. Substances not capable of being broken up into constituent parts are indecomposable.
- A substance unstable or easily decomposed is labile.
- A substance not readily decomposed is stable.
 electrical. The decomposition of chemical compounds by electricity is electrolysis.
- distillation. A name for a glass or metal apparatus formerly used in distillation is alembie.

 —. A process of distillation in which the substance is decomposed and gives off substances radically different from the substance being treated is destructive distillation.
- The separation of a mixed liquid into portions having different boiling points or degrees of volatility is fractional distillation.

 A name for a long-necked round or oval glass
- vessel used in distillation is matrass.
- The name given to a vessel used for the distilla-tion or decomposition of substances by heat is retort.

- The name given to an organic substance, containing oxygen, nitrogen, hydrogen, carbon and sulphur in varying proportion, which is the chief constituent of white of egg is albumin or albumen.
- electricity. The branch of science dealing with the effects of electricity on chemical compounds is electro-chemistry.
- it. The property possessed by some elements or their compounds of existing in two or more isomeric forms with different properties element. is allotropy.
- A substance of which the molecule contains two or more unlike atoms is a chemical compound.
- The property possessed by an element or a radical of uniting with or replacing the hydrogen atom in a chemical compound is combining power or valence.
- An element containing two replaceable hydrogen atoms is diatomic.
- An element one atom of which is capable of combining with two atoms of hydrogen is a dyad, and is bivalent or divalent.
- Elements that combine with or displace each other in the same proportion are equivalent.
- Each of the non-metallic elements fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine is a halogen.
- An element with a combining power of seven is a heptad, and is septivalent.
- An element having a combining power of six is a hexad, and is sexivalent.
- Chemical compounds which possess the same number of atoms grouped differently in the molecule are isomeric.
- A general name for any of the non-metallic elements is metalloid.
- An element one atom of which will combine with one atom of hydrogen is a monad, and is monovalent or univalent.
- An element one atom of which will combine with five atoms of hydrogen is a pentad, and is quinquivalent.
- An element containing more than one replace-able hydrogen atom in the molecule is polyatomic.
- Elements that form more than one compound with hydrogen or another monovalent are polygenic.
 - The property of certain chemical compounds of having the same elements in the same pro-portion but with different molecular weights is polymerism.
- An element of which one atom can unite with or replace four atoms of hydrogen is a tetrad, and is quadrivalent.
- An element with a combining power of three is a triad, and is trivalent.

 ttraction. The attraction by which elements
- attraction. unite to form a new compound is affinity.
- -, radio-active. The name of a silver-white metallic element with great radio-active power, present in minute quantities in pitchblende and other minerals, is radium.
- The name of a rare, metallic radio-active element found in the cerium group of minerals is thorium.
- -, smallest particle. The smallest conceivable particle of an element, which still retains the properties of the element and goes in and out of combination unaltered, is an atom.
- A substance formed by the chemical union. union of elements is a compound.
- . The property by which an element unites with or replaces the hydrogen atom in a compound is combining power or valence.
- volume. The space occupied by a quantity of an element in proportion to its atomic weight is its atomic volume.

element. The following list contains all the chemical elements				
recognised, with the symbol for each.				
Ela	guiseu, with	Sambol	Element.	Symbol.
* 4	ment. ctinium	Ac	*Magnesium .	
	uminium		*Manganese .	
	timony		*Mercury	
	gon		*Molybdenun	
	senic		*Neodymium	
*B.	rium	Ba	†Neon	
*Ba	ryllium	Re	*Nickel	
*13i	sinuth	Ri	*Niobium	
	oron		†Niton	
	omine		†Nitrogen	
	dinium		*Osmium	
	esium		†Oxygen	
	lcium		*Palladium .	
	rbon		Phosphorus.	
	ssiopeium		*Platinum	
*Cc	rium	Ce	*Polonium	Po
	lorine		*Polonium . *Potassium .	K
	romium		*Praseodymiu	m Pr
*C0	balt		*Radium	Ra
Co	lumbium.	See Nio-	Radon. See	Niton
-	bium.	1,11 2,10	*Rhenium	
	pper	Cn	*Rhodium	Rh
*Ds	sprosium	Dv	*Rubidium .	
*Er	bium	Er	*Ruthenium .	
	ropium		*Samarium .	Sa
	orentium		*Scandium .	Sc
tFli	uorine	F	Selenium	
*Ga	uorine dolinium	Gd	Silicon	
*Ga	llium	Ga	*Silver	
	rmanium		*Sodium	Na
Gli	ucinum. Sec	Beryllium.	*Strontium .	Sr
*Go	ld	Au	Sulphur	
	ıfnium		*Tantalum .	Ta
†He	lium	He	Tellurium .	Te
	lınium		*Terbium	Тъ
†H)	drogen inium. Sa	H	*Thallium	
1111	inium. Se	e Floren-	*Thorium	Th
	tium.		*Thulium	
	lium		*Tin	Sn
	line		*Titanium	Ti
*Iri	dium	Ir	*Tungsten	W
*Irc	n	Fe	*Uranium	U
†Kr	ypton	Kr	*Vanadıum .	V
*La	nthanum	La	†Xenon *Ytterbium .	Xe
*Le	ad	<u>P</u> b	*Ytterbium .	Yb
*Lit	hium tecium. S	L	*Yttrium	Yt
		ee Cassio-	*Zinc	Zn
1	oeium.		*Zirconium .	
	*Metallic	element.	†Gaseous eler	nent.
elm.	The name	of a black	, gummy, alka	dine sub-
	stance tha	t oozes from	n the inner ba	urk of the
	ules and a	than traus ia	and the fire	

elm and other trees is ulmin.

enzyme. The name given to an enzyme found in germinating seeds is diastase.

The name of a ferment or enzyme found in

almonds is emulsin. The name of a ferment or enzyme found in

yeasts and some other substances is lactase. The name given to the alcoholic terment or

enzyme formed by the yeast-cell is zymase.

ester, decomposition. The term used for the decomposition of an ester into an alcohol and acid is saponification.

evaporation. An instrument for measuring the rate at which a liquid evaporates is an evaporimeter. The name given to kinds of feldspar is orthoclase.

ferment. Sec enzyme, above. fermentation. The name given to an active principle found naturally in plant or animal tissues, which brings about fermentation, is enzyme.

The yeast plant which produces fermentation in saccharine liquids is saccharomyces.

filter. That portion of a liquid that has passed through a filter is a filtrate.

That portion of a liquid, or of substances held suspended in it, which is retained by a filter is a precipitate.

A substance not capable of being burned

readily is incombustible.

A substance which takes fire easily is inflam-

mable.

The name of the crystalline form of silicon flint. dioxide of which flint, sand, and quartz essentially consist is silica.

fluorine. Each of the elements fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine is a halogen.

The name given to a complex compound which is one of the necessary foods for a living animal is **protein**.

-, decaying. The name given to any of a class of alkaloids—often poisonous—present in decay-

ing foods is ptomaine.

a. The letter or groups of letters representing formula. chemical formulae are symbols.

See also list of clements under element, above.
 fruit. An acid present in unripe apples and other acidulous fruits is malle acid.

The name given to a cellulose substance found in fungi and lichens is fungin.

fusion. A substance that promotes the fusion of minerals or metals is a flux.

A substance, such as plumbago or platinum, not readily fusible is a refractory.

The name given to a gaseous hydrocarbon formed by direct combination of hydrogen and carbon and used for illuminating purposes is acetylene.

The name of a pungent, strong-smelling gas with a strong alkaline taste is ammonia.

The name of a rare gas, found in minute quantities in the atmosphere, which does not appear to combine with any other element is

The name given to an inflammable gas, allied to paraffin, found beneath the earth's surface is butane.

The name given to a gas present in the atmosphere and expired by the lungs in respiration is carbonic acid or carbon dioxide.

The name given to a highly poisonous gas

formed by the incomplete combustion of carbon is carbon monoxide.

The name of an inert colourless gas used for inflating airships is hellum.

The lightest chemical element known is the

gas hydrogen. The name of a very rare gas found in the

atmosphere is krypton.

The chemical name of a light inflammable gas

commonly called marsh-gas is methane. A name of a rare gas, of which small quantities

are found in the air, is neon. The name given to a colourless, tasteless gas present in and forming about four-fifths of

the atmosphere is nitrogen.

The name of the tasteless, odourless, colourless gas forming about one-fifth of the atmosphere is oxygen.

The name given to a heavy, inert gas present

in small quantities in the air is **xenon**.

-, analysis. The name given to a method of separating mixtures of gases by diffusion through a porous substance is **atmolysis**.

The name given to a device for measuring the density of gases is a dasymeter.

The name given to a thick-walled glass tube with electrical terminals in which a charge of gas may be exploded for analysis is detonating ťube.

The name given to an unglazed porcelain tube used to study the rate of blending or diffusion of one gas with another is diffusiontube.

The name given to a kind of apparatus for analysing and measuring gases is eudiometer.

The name of a kind of instrument for measuring the volume of a body of gas is volumeter.

gas, illuminating. The name given to a gas, composed of hydrogen and carbon monoxide, made by passing dry steam through red-hot fuel is water-gas.
See also list of elements under element, above.

gelatine. The name of a kind of gelatine prepared from the swim-bladder of various fish is

gem-stone. The name given to a translucent kind of quartz containing differently coloured layers is agate.

The name given to a bluish-violet variety of quartz is amethyst.

The name given to a transparent bluish-green form of emerald is aquamarine.

The name given to a pale green or yellowish stone of the same composition as the emerald

The name given to a dark green kind of chalce-dony streaked or spotted with red is bloodstone.

The name given to the garnet when cut in a certain way to the shape of a boss is carbuncle.

The name given to a greenish-gold variety of quartz—or to the chrysobery—when cut to a lens shape so that it appears to give out flashes of light is cat's-eye.

The name given to some varieties of quartz used as gents is chalcedony.

The name given to a yellowish-green opalescent mineral found in Brazil, India, and the Urals is chrysoberyl.

The name given to a transparent green mineral found associated with basalt, trap and meteoric iron in different parts of the world is chrysolite. A name for a green kind of chalcedony is chrysoprase.

The name given to a dull red or a reddish-white variety of chalcedony is cornellan.

The name given to an intensely hard mineral

composed of pure carbon in a crystalline form, usually pale or colourless, is diamond. Another name for the fire opal, which reflects

a reddish glow, is girasol.

The name given to a dark green variety of quartz with spots or veins of red jasper is heliotrope.

The name given to a red or yellow variety of zircon is jacinth.

The name given to a variety of zircon found in Ceylon is jargon.

The name given to a siliceous mineral of a rich azure-blue colour used for gem-stones is lapis lazuli.

The name given to a bluish opalescent variety of orthoclase is moonstone.

The name given to a dark green translucent

kind of chrysolite is olivine. The name given to a kind of quartz resembling agate and having differently coloured layers

is onyx. A name for a variety of silica having a vitreous

lustre, varied colour, and no crystalline structure, some kinds of which are used as gem-stones, is opal.

A name for olivine or chrysolite is peridot. A name for a greenish-white variety of topaz

is physalite. A name for a chalcedony naturally coloured

green by the action of copper or nickel oxide is plasma.

The name of a deep red variety of garnet is pyrope.

The name given to a greenish-white or yellowishwhite variety of topaz is pyrophysalite.

The name given to pure transparent colourless quartz is rock-crystal. -. The name of a variety of spinel ruby used as

a gem-stone is rubicel.

The name given to a kind of corundum of a red colour is ruby.

gem-stone. The name given to a variety of corun-dum of a bright blue colour is sapphire.

The name given to a blue kind of spinel is sapphirine.

The name of a yellow or orange variety of cornelian is sard.

The name given to a variety of agate which contains layers of sard or cornelian is sardachate.

The name of a kind of onyx composed of layers of brownish sard alternating with milk-white chalcedony is sardonyx.

A name for black tourmaline is schorl.

The name given to a translucent or tranparent silicate of aluminium found in various colours and used as a gem-stone is topaz.

The name given to a yellow or green variety of garnet resembling topaz is topazolite.

The name given to a mineral with powerful electric properties, some varieties of which are used for gem stones, is tourmaline.

The name given to an opaque, greenish-blue or sky blue mineral composed principally of alumina and phosphoric acid is turquoise.

The name given to a transparent or semi-transparent coloured silicate some varieties of which are used as gems is zircon. See also under mineral, below.

glass.

The name of an acid which cats away glass is hydrofluoric acid. The name given to a vegetable substance

yielding glucose when decomposed is glucoside.

—. The name of an acid formed by the action of intric acid on glucose is saccharic acid.

—. See also under sugar, below.

glucoside. The name of a glucoside found in the indigo and certain other plants is indican.

gold. Ores containing gold are auriferous.

The name of an alley of cold wide readily found.

The name of an alloy of gold and rhodium found

in Mexico is rhodite. graduation. Anything graduated or marked at regular intervals as a guide to grading or

classifying is a scale.
grapes. The name of an acid contained in certain

grapes is racemic acid.

gypsum. Names given to a kind of gypsum with a pearly lustre are satin-stone, satin-spar, and

satin-gypsum. The name given to a chemical change in a

substance accompanied by heat and generally light, and sometimes also by flame, is combustion. Substances not able to be liquefied by heat

are infusible.

Substances not readily fused or liquefied by heat are refractory.

The branch of chemistry which deals with the connexion between chemical reactions and heat liberated is thermo-chemistry.

hemp. The name given in the East to a narcotic prepared from dried leaves and stalks of Indian hemp is hashish.

hydrogen. The name given to any salt of hydrogen

is acid.

combination of hydrogen with another element or a radical is a hydride.

A substance containing only hydrogen and

carbon is a **hydrocarbon**.

The branch of chemistry dealing with the compounds of hydrogen and carbon and their derivatives is organic chemistry.

ignition. The ignition of a substance by heat arising from chemical action is spontaneous combustion.

-, spontaneous. A substance which ignites spontaneously is pyrophorous.
inactive. A substance which is inactive at ordinary

temperatures and does not combine readily with other substances is inert.

The name of a reddish crystalline substance indigo. obtained from indigo by turning it into an oxide is isatin.

Each of the elements iodine, chlorine and bromine is a halogen. fluorine.

A salt containing iron as a trivalent radical, iron. that is, in its highest combining power, is ferric.

A salt containing iron as a bivalent radical, that is, in its lowest combining power, is ferrous.

The name given to a native sulphide of iron is

A term used to describe iron which is brittle when red-hot, owing to an excess of sulphur,

is red-short.

-, arsenate. The name given to a native vitreous arsenate of iron is scorodite.

-, cast. A name for a form of cast iron in which pure iron and carbide of iron occur in alternate layers or in granular formation is pearlite.

fron ore. The name of a reddish iron ore used in

the making of steel and for other commercial purposes is haematite. The mineralogists' name for brown haematite

or iron ore is limonite.

An old name for magnetic iron ore is

loadstone. The name given to a blood-red earthy iron ore

is red ochre.

iron oxide, red. The name given to a red oxide of iron used for polishing plate and glass is rouge.

jade. A scientific name for the hard green silicate known as jade is nephrite.

The name given to a hard glassy compound of silica and other minerals found originally in the lava of Mount Vesuvius is **Vesuvian** or lava. Vesuvianite.

A popular name for graphite, an allotropic

mineral form of carbon, is black-lead.

A name for protoxide of lead is litharge.

A name for a yellow oxide of lead having the same chemical composition as litharge is massicot.

Names given to the red oxide of lead are minium and red lead.

A name given to lead chlorophosphate, which crystallizes after its fusion by heat, is pyromorphite.

The name given to a mixture of lead carbonate and hydrated lead oxide, used as a pigment,

etc., is white lead. Leclanché battery. stance—ammonium chloride—used to make the solution in Leclanché batteries is salammoniac.

The name given to a cellulose substance found in fungi and lichens is fungin.

The branch of chemistry that treats of nonliving substances or those which have never

living substances or those which have never been alive is inorganic chemistry.

The branch of chemistry which deals with substances found in animal and vegetable matter, or with like substances prepared artificially, is organic chemistry.

Those light rays which have the power of exciting chemical action are actinic rays.

Achieving chemical action are actinic rays.

A chemical change produced in a substance

by the action of light is photochemical.
The name of a non-metallic element which

varies in electrical resistance according to the intensity of light is selenium.

The name of a black form of lignite which

takes a brilliant polish is jet.

lime, sulphate. A name given to a variety of sulphate of lime occurring in transparent crystals or flakes is selenite.

orns. The scientific name for the mineral limestone, from which lime is prepared by calcination, is calcium carbonate. limestone.

The common name for a white, earthy kind of limestone is chalk.

The name given to a kind of limestone composed chiefly of the flat coin-shaped shells of fossil animals is nummulitic limestone.

linseed oil. A term used to describe substances

derived from linseed oil is lineleic.

The rising or falling of liquids in very small

tubes when dipped into liquids in very sman tubes when dipped into liquid is capillarity.

—, distilling. The separating of a liquid by distillation into portions having different boiling points or degrees of volatility is fractional distillation.

—, measuring. The name given to a small pipette or tube used to measure liquids in drops is

stactometer.

-, separation. The separation from a liquid of particles held in suspension by passing the liquid through a porous substance is filtration.

-, specific gravity. The name given to a device

for measuring the specific gravity of a liquid is areometer.

-, thickening. The thickening of a liquid, as by evaporation, is inspissation.

manganese. A compound containing manganese combined with oxygen in its highest valency

is permanganic.

matter, composition. That branch of chemistry dealing with the composition of matter as affected by the spacing of atoms in the mole-

melting vessel. The name given to a cup-shaped vessel in which solids are heated or melted in a turnace is **crucible**.

mercury. A name for mercury is **quicksliver**.

mercury. A name for mercury is quinassirve.

metal. The name of a rare white metal used in
making incandescent mantles is cerium.

The investigation of the composition and structure of metals, and of processes of extracting metals from ores, is metallurgy.

A compound in which the hydrogen of an acid is

replaced wholly or partially by a metal is a sait.

-, alkali. The names of the alkali metals are caesium, lithium, potassium, rubidium and sodium.

The metals of which the oxides -, alkalıne earth. form the alkaline earths are barium, calcium and strontium.

-, cerium group. The name of a rare metallic radio-active element found in the cerium group of minerals is thorium.

-, liquid. The only metal that is liquid at ordinary

—, liquid. temperatures is mercury.

-, melting. The melting or liquefaction of metals

by means of intense heat is fusion.

The name of a greyish-white metallic element belonging to the platinum group of

metals is **rhodlum**.

The name of a hard, brittle, steel-grey metallic element of the platinum group is ruthenium.

See also list of chemical elements under element,

mica. A name for a kind of mica occurring with the mineral emery and having a pearl-like lustre is margarite.

The protein substance, found in milk, which milk. forms the basis of cheese is casein.

The name given to the kind of sugar found in

milk is lactose.

-, testing. Instruments for testing the quality, etc., of milk are the lactobutyrometer, lactometer, and lactoscope.

meter, and lactoscope.

mineral. The name of a variety of carbonate of lime dimorphous with calcite is aragonite.

—. The name given to a common rock-forming mineral, green, greenish-black or black in colour, found among volcanic rocks is augite.

—. A term used to describe certain minerals which consist of small globules, clustered together.

consist of small globules clustered together like a bunch of grapes is **botryold**. The name given to native carbonate of lime is

calcite.

The name given to the solid of definite geo-metrical shape formed by a chemical sub-stance when it grows from a supersaturated solution is crystal.

mineral. The name given to that solid geometrical form, constant for its kind, into which a parti-cular crystalline substance shapes itself when growing from a supersaturated solution is

Names given to transparent almost colourless quartz are crystal and rock-crystal.

A term used to describe a mineral with branch-

A term used to describe a mineral with pranching or tree-like markings is dendritle.

Crystalline minerals which appear to show two different colours according to the direction of light passed through them are dichrole.

The property possessed by some minerals of occurring in two distinct forms is dimorphism.

A mineral found embedded in the crystal of another mineral is an and march. another mineral is an endomorph.

A brittle type of mineral composed of silicates of lime and alumina, found in crystalline rocks, is epidote.

The name given to any of a group of crystalline rock-forming minerals consisting chiefly of silicates of alumina is feldspar.

Minerals, like mica, that split easily into thin plates are foliaceous.

The name given to a chalk-like sulphate of lime one kind of which is known also as alabaster is gypsum.

The name given to a dark green variety of quartz with spots or veins of red jasper is heliotrope. The name of a brittle mineral substance found

in crystalline igneous rocks is hypersthene. The name of a transparent kind of calcute found

in Iceland is Iceland spar.

The name of a glassy mineral found first in the lava of Mount Vesuvius is lee-spar.

The name of a transparent vitreous dichroic silicate of alumina, iron, and magnesia is

iolite. The name of a hard greenish mineral, composed of silica, lime, and magnesia, used for orna-

ments, is jade.

The name given to an impure kind of quartz occurring in many colours is jasper.

The name of a mineral found in Saxony composed of sulphate of magnesium and chloride of potassium is kalnite.

The name of a kind of feldspar found especially

in Labrador is labradorite.

The name of a vitreous blue mineral found as pyramid-shaped crystals embedded in quartz and limestone is lazulite.

The name of a blue mineral forming the essential

part of lapis lazuli is lazurite.

The name of a glassy silicate of aluminium and potassium found in volcanic rocks is leucite. The name of a mineral containing the element

titanium is ligurite.

The name of a green stone composed chiefly of carbonate of copper and used largely for ornamental purposes is malachite.

A name for a mineral consisting of iron and

sulphur found in English chalk rocks is marcasite.

A name for a flaky pearly green mineral con-taining magnesiun, iron, and silica is marmolite.

A name for any of a group of silicates cleaving into thin transparent plates is mica.

A name for the science treating of minerals

is mineralogy.

The name of a mineral phosphate from which are obtained cerium and thorium is monazite.

Names for a glassy red, yellow, green or colourless silicate found chiefly in volcanic parts of

Italy, producing cloudiness when immersed in nitric acid, are nepheline and nephelite.

The name given to kinds of potash feldspar, which cleave at right angles, is orthoclase.

A name for a greenish mineral composed of magnesia and protoxide of iron, found near Mount Venning of is nepteless.

Mount Vesuvius, etc., is periclase.

mineral. Names for the black mineral which is the chief source of radium and uranium are pitch-

blende and uraninite. Those minerals which split obliquely and not

at right angles are plagicelastic.

A name for a green variety of quartz coloured by the action of copper or nickel oxide is plasma.

A mineral having the external crystalline form of another is a pseudomorph.

A name for native manganese dioxide is pyrolusite.

The name of a common form of silica (dioxide of silicon) occurring either massive or in crystals is quartz.

The name of a variety of serpentine which has a resinous appearance is retinalite.

A name for the pure silicate of magnesia, which

is of a rosy-pink colour, is **rhodonite**.

The name given to a soft yellowish mixture of alum and iron oxide, exuded from rocks containing compounds of aluminium, is rockbutter.

The name given to a dark blue or black silicate of aluminium, of a greasy nature, found in Bohemua and used to make crayons, is rocksoap.

A name given both to kinds of calcite and aragonite is satin-spar.

The name given to any one of a group of rockforming minerals composed largely of silicates of aluminium, sodium, and calcium is scapolite. The name given to a hydrous silicate of alumina

found near Scarborough is scarbroite.

Names given to a soft variety of talc are soapstone and steatite.

A name given to several non-metallic minerals which occur in crystalline form and split easily is spar.

A term used to describe minerals which split in much the same manner as spar is **spathle**. A name given to a hard vitreous crystalline mineral composed of alumina and magnesia

is spinel.

The name given to a mineral composed of tin, copper, and iron sulphide, found in tin mines, is stannite.

The name of a fibrous magnesium silicate which usually occurs in transparent plates or prisms is tale.

The name given to a rare variety of zoisite, of a rose-red colour, tound in Norway, is thulite.

The name of a glossy mineral, composed mainly of silica and alumina, which has powerful electric properties is tourmaline.

The name given to a mineral composed of hydrous silicates which occurs in the cavities and veins of lava and other eruptive rocks is zeolite.

The name given to a translucent silicate of calcium and alumina is zoisite.

elements. See list of elements under element, above.

—, gen-stones. See under gem-stone, above. moisture. The absorption of moisture from the atmosphere by certain substances so that they

become liquefied is deliquesence.

molecule. A molecule containing two atoms is diatomic.

A molecule containing more than one atom is

polyatomie.

chemical element having more than one replaceable hydrogen atom to the molecule is polyatomic.

An atom or group of atoms which passes unchanged through combinations and determines the character of the molecule is a radical.
 rearrangement. The name given by chemists

to a rearrangement of the molecules in organic substances such as occurs when starch or sugar is boiled with diluted acid is inversion.

mortar. The name given to an implement used for crushing or pounding chemicals in a mortar is pestle.

neutralization. A substance which neutralizes acidity

or alkalinity in another is a saturant.

nickel. Names for the copper-coloured ore, a native arsenite of nickel, are niccolite and nickelite.

nitre. A compound containing nitrogen in its lowest highest combining power is nitrogen. A compound containing nitrogen in its highest combining power is nitrie.

—. A compound containing nitrogen in its lowest combining power in the compound containing nitrogen in its lowest containing nitrogen nitrog

combining power is nitrous
nitrogenous compound. The name given to a
nitrogenous compound forming the chief constituent of raw silk, spider's web, etc., is fibroin.

The name given to a volatile oil containing in concentrated form the active properties of vII. the plant from which it is obtained is essential

An oil not easily evaporated is a fixed oil.

A name for a spongy variety of opal light enough to float on the surface of water is opal. float-stone.

The name given to a semi-transparent kind of opal which becomes transparent when dipped in water is hydrophane.

A name for the matrix of earthy or stony matter in which ores are embedded is ore.

Ores or metals which cannot be melted or worked except at very high temperatures are refractory.

An oxide containing two equivalents of oxide. oxygen to one of a metal or a metalloid is a dioxide.

An oxide containing one atom of oxygen in combination with either one atom of a bi-valent element or two atoms of a monovalent element is a monoxide.

The oxide of an element or a base that contains the largest quantity of oxygen is a peroxide. That oxide of a series which contains the lowest

relative amount of oxygen is a protoxide.

The name given to an oxide in which two radicals of a base are combined with three

atoms of oxygen is sesquioxide. —, metallic. The name given to a group of metallic

oxides whose metals are exceedingly scarce is rare earths. The name for a binary compound of oxygen oxygen.

with another element or with an organic radical is oxide.

A name for an acid containing oxygen is oxyacid.

The name for an allotropic form of oxygen found in the atmosphere is ozone.

See also under oxide, above.

palm-oil. The name of an acid present in palm-oil is palmitic acid.

pestle. A bowl-shaped vessel in which chemicals are pounded or crushed with a pestle is a

ende. The name of a hard, white metallic pitchblende.

is uranium.
of Paris. The name given to the hydrous sulphate of lime from which plaster of Paris plaster of Paris.

is prepared is gypsum.

potassium nitrate. Common names given to potas-

sium nitrate are nitre and saltpetre.

potassium oxalate. A name given to acid potassium oxalate, used to remove stains from fabrics, is salts of lemon.

ing. The name given to a wooden, metal or earthenware bowl in which substances are pounded or crushed is mortar.

An implement used in pounding or crushing substances in a mortar is a pestle.

The reduction of a substance to a powder by burning is calcination.

precipitate, fleecy. A fleecy precipitate of indissoluble matter in a solution is floculent.

protein. The name given to any of a group of protein substances found in animal bodies and coagulable by heat is albumen.

The name given to a protein substance found

in milk is casein.

The name of an insoluble protein substance contained in the blood, causing it to clot is fibrin.

The name given to a protein substance, found in the blood, which resembles albumen but

is indissoluble in water is globulin.

action. The name of a soluble poison formed putrefaction. during the putrefaction of protein substances and present in the blood in sepsis is sepsine.

The name of the crystalline form of silicon

dioxide of which flint, sand, and quartz essentially consist is silica.

A name given to one of a class of radicals having no separate existence but entering radical. into the composition of the paraffin hydrocarbons is alkyl.

-, combining power. See under combining power, above.

radium. The three distinct kinds of ray given out

by radium are alpha, beta, and gamma rays.
The immediate parent substance of radium, changing directly into radium, is tonium.
Names given to the gaseous emanation from radium, regarded as a chemical element,

are niton and radon. Names of the black mineral which is the chief source of radium and uranium are pitch-

blende and uraninite. The name given to a kind of instrument in which one may see the rays emitted by a tiny speck of radium it contains is spinthari-

scope. ray. A substance which emits rays able to pass through opaque substances is radio-active.

The name of a white crystalline compound obtained from certain resins and used in dyes

and in medicine is resorein.

The name of a yellowish liquid hydrocarbon obtained by the dry distillation of resin is retinol.

resistance, electrical. The name of a non-metallic element which varies in electrical resistance

according to the intensity of light is selenium. rock. A cavity in a rock lined with crystals or the crystalline lining of such a cavity is a druse.

A vein of metal-bearing rock is a lode.

The name given to the branch of geology that treats of the origin, mode of occurrence, and constituents of rocks is petrology.

See also mineral, above.

saffron. A name given to the colouring matter of saffron because of its various changes of colour under chemical action is polyehroite.

salt. The name given to any salt of hydrogen is add.

acid. An electro-positive compound substance that combines with an acid to form a salt is a base.

A salt having two replaceable hydrogen atoms in each molecule is dibasic.

A salt made by the union of a halogen with a metal is a haloid.

A salt having only one replaceable hydrogen atom in each molecule is monobasic.

A salt of nitric acid is a nitrate.

A substance containing common salt (chloride of sodium) is saliferous.

A salt formed from a tribasic salt is sesquibasic. The names for the salts of sulphurous and sulphuric acid are respectively sulphite and sulphate.

A salt having four replaceable hydrogen atoms

in the molecule is **tetrabasic**.

a salt having three replaceable hydrogen atoms in the molecule is tribasic.

The name of the crystalline form of silicon sand. dioxide of which sand, flint, and quartz essentially consist is silies.

seaweed. The name of a non-metallic bluish-black crystalline element obtained originally from the ashes of seaweed is iodine.

The name given to an enzyme found in ger-minating seeds and capable of converting starch into sugar is diastase.

separation. The name given to a method of separagummy ingredients from crystalloid ingredients in a solution by straining through a membrane is dialysis.

shapeless. A substance which has no definite shape or structure is amorphous.

silk. The name given to a nitrogenous compound found in raw silk and spider's web is fibroin.

sodium chloride. The name commonly given to sodium chloride is salt.

sodium sulphate. A name given to unpurified sulphate of sodium, used in the manufacture

of glass and of soap, is salt-cake.
dissolving. The act of dissolving a solid solid, dissolving. into liquid form by mixture with a liquid

is solution. solution. The name given to the solid of definite geometrical shape formed by a substance when it grows from a supersaturated solution is crystal.

A substance incapable of being dissolved is insoluble.

A substance deposited in a solid form from

solution in a liquid is a precipitate.

A solution which contains as much of the matter dissolved in it as it will normally take up is a saturated solution.

A solution made with hot liquid and so caused to take up more of a salt than it will contain at a lower temperature is a supersaturated solution.

stain, removing. A name given to acid potassium oxalate, used to remove stains from fabrics, is salts of lemon.

The name given to that part of a starch granule which can be dissolved in water is amidin.

A term meaning starch-like or containing starch is amyloid.

The name of a gum obtained by treating starch with diluted acids is dextrin.

The name given to an enzyme, tound in germinating seeds, capable of converting starch into sugar is diastase.

substance. A substance that cannot be decomposed into unlike constituents is an element.

, non-crystallizing. The name given to any of a class of substances that do not crystallize and will not pass through membranes is colloid.

-, pure A substance which is pure and free from mixture is absolute.

-, smallest particle. The smallest portion into which a substance can be divided while still retaining its composition and properties is the molecule.

ur. The name given to any of a class of chemical substances, sour to the taste, which neutralize alkalis and turn blue litinus red - sour is acid.

stance obtained from coal-tar is saccharine.

sugar. Names given to a kind of sugar tound in sweet fruits that rotates the plane of polarized light to the gibb are destroyed. ized light to the right are dextrose, glucose, and grape sugar.

. Names given to a sugar found in fruits which rotates the plane of polarization to the left

are fruit sugar, fructose, and laevulose.
The name of a sugar produced by the action of malt on starch is maltose.

Names given to a kind of sugar or glucose present in small quantities in a number of plants are mannite and mannitol.

sugar. The conversion of one kind of sugar (fructose) into another kind (glucose) is an example of metathesis.

The name of an instrument for determining the amount of sugar in a liquid is saccharimeter. A name for cane sugar and beet sugar, as dis-

tinguished from glucose, is saccharose. A name for cane sugar or any compound sugar of the same chemical composition and pro-

perties is sucrose.

bstitute. The name of an intensely sweet crystalline substance obtained from coal-tar and used as a sugar-substitute is saccharine. -, substitute.

sulphur. A compound containing sulphur in its highest combining power is sulphuric.
A compound containing sulphur in its lowest

combining power is sulphurous.

The property of certain rays of the sun to gnn. excite chemical action is actinism.

An instrument which records the variations of chemical influence in the sun's rays is an actinograph.

symbol. An expression by symbols of the constitu-tion of a substance is a formula.

-, chemical. See list of clements under element. ahove

The name of an astringent acid present in tea, hops, and other vegetable products is tannin.

The name given to a test solution or test paper is indicator.

-, solution. The name of a blue colouring matter obtained from lichens which has the property of being turned red by acids and restored again to blue by alkalis is litmus.

tin. A compound containing a high proportion of tin is stannic.

A compound containing a low proportion of tin is stannous.

tobacco. A name for a poisonous alkaloid present in tobacco is nicotine.

The name given to a vertical tube with a stop-cock at the bottom, used for measuring liquids, is burette.

The name given to a thick-walled glass tube with electrical contacts used in gas analysis, m which a charge of gas is exploded to deter-

mime its composition, is detonating tube.

A name for a glass tube used by chemists for measuring or transferring small quantities of

tine. The name of a liquid obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on turpentine is turnentine. terebene.

uncrystallized. A substance which is not made up of crystals and has no definite shape or structure is amorphous.

unstable. Unstable substances, which easily undergo

change, are labile.
valence. See under combining power and element, above.

The vaporizing of a substance by vaporization. heat and the collecting and condensing of vapours thus driven off is distillation.

The conversion of a solid substance into a state of vapour by heat, and to solidity again by cooling, without apparent liquefaction, is sublimation.

A substance readily changing into vapour at

an ordinary temperature is volatile.

vapour, ignition. The temperature at which the vapour of an oil or spirit ignites is the flashpoint.
vegetable. The branch of chemistry dealing with

vegetable and animal organisms or substances formed from them is organic chemistry.

The name given to a substance separated unchanged from vegetable matter is educt. A substance that is entirely free from water

is anhydrous. The removal of water or its elements from a substance is dehvdration.

water. A compound containing water combined with an element or another compound is a hydrate. A substance or a mixture containing water is

hydrous.

The relative weight of a substance compared with the weight of an equal bulk of

water is the specific gravity.

The name given to an albumenous substance present in the flower of wheat is gluten.

The name of a deposit formed in wine casks

during the termentation of wine is tartar.
wood, fossil. Names for a fossil wood impregnated

with silica are wood-agate and wood-opal.

wood-spirit. The chemical name for the spirit obtained in an impure form by distilling wood is methyl alcohol. The name of a fatty substance extracted

wool. from wool is lanolin.

The name of a poisonous resinous substance obtained from the leaves of the yew is taxin. The name given to a native sulphide of zinc VAW. zine. is blende.

The name given to an ore of zinc consisting mainly of the silicate is hemimorphite.

The name of a rare silvery-white metal found in zinc ores is indium.

CHRISTIANITY AND

abbey. The office, state, privileges, and term of office of an abbot are an abbaey.

The female superior of an abbey is an abbess. The head of an abbey of monks is an abbot.

abbot. A superior abbot or head of a religious order in the Eastern Church is an archimandrite.

A name tor an abbot's stall is tabernacle.

ont. The belief that Christ's second Advent will be tollowed by His reign for a thousand Advent. years is chiliasm.

An official appointed to distribute alms for a religious house, etc., is an almoner. alms.

altar. A name for a canopy over an altar, etc., is baldachin.

An altar-piece in the form of two leaves hinged together and richly carved or painted is a diptych.

An altar-piece in the form of three leaves hinged together and richly carved or painted is a triptych.

A veil used for covering the front -, hangings. of an altar is an antependium.

A name for an ornamental hanging at the back of an altar is dossal.

An embroidered cloth or panel hung in

angel.

The nine orders of angels in mediaeval theology are Seraphim, Cherubim, Thrones, Dominations, Principalities, Powers, Virtues, Archangels and Angels.

anoint. To anoint with oil is to anele.

Aquinas, St. Thomas. A name given to the religious doctrines of St. Thomas Aquinas or his

shop. That which belongs or relates to the archbishopric of Canterbury is Cantuarian.

-. The seat or jurisdiction of an archbishop is a see. archdeacon. In the Roman and Anglican Churches the designation of an archdeacon is The

Venerable.

Ascension Day. The three days immediately preceding Ascension Day are observed in certain Churches as Rogation Days.

assembly. An assembly of cardinals for the purpose of electing a new Pope is a conclave.

— An assembly of the cardinals in council under the presidency of the Pope is a consistory.

— A name formerly given to a secret assembly or meeting-place of Nonconformists was

conventicle.

An assembly of the clergy of a province of the Church of England is a convocation.

Names for a deliberative assembly of the clergy of a church, nation, province, etc., are council and synod.

A name for the annual assemblies or gatherings of religious and charitable bodies in London during May is May meetings. See also under council, below.

baptism. One who is being instructed in the Christian religion before receiving baptism is a catechumen.

The vessel containing the water for baptism is the font.

JUDAISM

n. A name for the baptism of children, as distinguished from adult baptism, is paedobaptism. baptism.

barefooted. Certain orders of triars and nuns, the members of which go without shoes, are discalced, discalceate, or discalceated.

basin. A name for a basin containing holy water near the entrance of a Roman Catholic church

is stoup.

The right to nominate a priest to a living benefice. or benefice is advowson.

An order nominating a person to a benefice of the Roman Catholic Church is an expectative.

The teremony of installing a clergyman in a benefice is induction.

The name given to an ecclesiastical benefice without the cure of souls is sinecure.

-. The vacancy of a church benefice, or the ejection of the holder from a benefice, is voidance.

Bible. A method of explaining the Bible by a

spiritual meaning underlying the literal meaning is anagogy.

The name for the list of accepted books of the Old or New Testament is canon.

Old or New Testament is canon.

An ancient written volume of the Scriptures or of part of them is a codex.

One who travels about selling Bibles and other religious books for some society is a colporteur. The branch of theology which explains the meaning of passages in the Bible is exegetics. The divine inspiration that keeps the Bible from all errors in the views of cartain free from all error, in the views of certain

theologians, is plenary inspiration.

The study and interpretation of types in the

Scriptures is typology.

--, version. A translation of the Bible into English, published at Geneva by Coverdale and other English refugees during the Marian persecution, is the Geneva Bible.

The name of a revision of the Old Syriac

version of the Bible is Peshito.
A Latin version of the Bible made at the end of the fourth century, which became the standard version used by the Latin Church, was the Vulgate.

See also under New Testament and Old Testament. bclow.

bishop. . The transmission of authority, by the consecration of bishops in an unbroken chain from the time of the Apostles, is the apostolic succession.

The pastoral staff of a bishop or abbot is a crosler.

That part of a country under the spiritual jurisdiction of a bishop, who has authority over the clergy and members of his Church living therein, is a dlocese.

A name for a bishop's throne is exedra or

exhedra.

The name for a bishop's official head-dress is mitre.

The name in the Roman Catholic Church for the public approval by the Pope of the appointment of a bishop is preconization.

The diocese or seat of a bishop or archbishop is a see.

A part of a diocese managed for the diocesan bishop by an assistant bishop is a suffraganate. The small piece of silk or linen attached to and usually wound round a bishop's crosier

is the vexillum.

An officer, layman or priest, assisting a bishop or archbishop in his jurisdiction is a vicargeneral.

A name given to a bishop's or archdeacon's inspection of the churches of the diocese is visitation.

title. A name for a bishop in the Syriac and Coptic Churches is abba.
A bishop of the Orthodox or Greek Church

is an eparch.

A title of a Roman Catholic bishop next

to the Pope in episcopal rank is patriarch.

The title borne by the presiding bishop in the Scottish Episcopal Church is primus.

A name for a bishop consecrated to assist a diocesan bishop is suffragan.

In the Roman Catholic Church, a titular

bishop appointed where there is no bishop's see is a vicar apostolic.

Bonaventura, St. A title given to St. Bonaventura, a learned Franciscan friar, is Seraphic Doctor. k. A list of books the reading of which is forbidden to Roman Catholics is the Index.

d. The cake of unleavened bread used at the Passover meal is azyme.

The name given to the twelve loaves of bread

bread.

which were placed on a table in the Hebrew tabernacle and temple is shew-bread or show-

rhood. A name given by certain Churches to a religious brotherhood of men not under brotherhood.

monastic vows is confraternity.

A brotherhood formed in the Roman Catholic Church for devotion and good works is a

sodality.

burial. One of the inferior clergy who in the early Christian Church were charged with the burial of the dead was a fossor.

calendar. In the Church Calendar the season before the Nativity, or birth of Christ, is

Advent.

- The number denoting the year's place in the Metonic lunar cycle of nineteen years, used in calculating the date of Easter and other movable feasts of the Church, is the golden number.
- The Church last of forty week-days before Easter is Lent.
- The months of the Hebrew sacred year, beginning in or about April, are Nisan or Abib,
 Iyyar, Sivan, Tammuz, Ab, Elul, Tishri,
 Hesvan, Chisleu, Tebeth, Sebat, and Adar.

 The names of the three Sundays before Lent
- are Septuagesima, Sexagesima, and Quinquagesima.

-. The name given to the few days immediately preceding Lent is Shrovetide.
-, letter. One of the letters A to G used in the Church Calendar to denote the Sundays in any year is a dominical letter or Sunday letter.

-, week-day. An ordinary week-day in the Church Calendar, as opposed to one appointed for a festival or fast, is a feria.

See also under festival, below.

candle. A wax candle carried in religious processions

is a clerge.

candlestick. The name given to a three-branched candlestick, symbolizing the Trinity, used by an Orthodox bishop in giving benediction is tricerion.

canon. The stipend granted to the canon of a callesiate church or a cathedral is a prebend.

collegiate church or a cathedral is a prebend. A title borne by an honorary canon is prebendary.

canonization. A name given to an official of the Roman Catholic Church appointed to oppose the canonization of a person is Devil's advocate.

--- See also under saint, below.
canopy. The canopy carried in religious processions.

or that over an altar, is a baldachin.

al. A title of honour given to cardinals cardinal. is Eminence.

cathedral. A name tor a cathedral, or other large and important church, is minster.

The name given to a church used temporarily as a cathedral is pro-cathedral.

Catholic, Roman. The name given to a Roman Catholic who, in the sixteenth and seventeenth

canonic wno, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, refused to submit to the authority of the Church of England was recusant.

The name given in inediaeval legend to a chalice, said to have been used by Christ at the Last Supper, for which search was made by King Arthur and his knights is Holy Grail. chalice.

Names sometimes used for a Nonconformist chapel or place of worship are Bethel and

Bethesda.

A name for a small chapel, especially one used for private prayers, is **oratory**.

A royal chapel controlled only by the sovereign

was a royal peculiar.

A chapel-of-ease which is dependent upon a parish church is succursal.

Christ. One who held that Christ is of a substance like or similar to, but not the same as, that

of the Father was a homolousian.

One who held that Christ is of one and the same substance with the Father was a

homoousian.

A name given by theologians to the voluntary laying aside by Christ during His earthly life of His divine power and glory is kenosis.

The name given to the traditional sayings of Christ is logia.

The name for the period of a thousand years during which some Christians believe that Christ will reign on earth, is millennium. A name for the birth of Christ is the Nativity. The doctrine or teaching that Christ was a mere man is psilanthropism.

A name for a miraculous portrait of Christ, especially that upon the legendary handker-chief of St. Veronica, is sudarium.

Christian. A term of reproach applied to early Christians was Nazarene.

Church, Attachment to the ceremonies of the

Church is ecclesiasticism.

Church is ecclesiasucism.

One who supports the principle of a State or Established Church is an establishmentarian.

A name for a Church free from State control or a Church that supports its ministry by voluntary effort, especially an English Nonconformust Church, is Free Church.

The land going with a church benefice, which would a recognite of the state of the sta

yields a revenue, is glebe. A name for a member of a Protestant religious

body that does not conform to the doctrine or discipline of the Established Church is Nonconformist.

The division of a Church into two Churches,

or the breaking away of a Church, is a schism.

A name for the belief that the Church should be independent of State support and should be maintained by the contributions of its members is voluntarism or voluntaryism.

-. A name often used figuratively to represent the Church of Christ is Zion.

-, Eastern. The name of the supreme governing body of the Russian branch of the Eastern Orthodox Church was Holy Synod.

A title held by the heads of certain Eastern

Churches is patriarch.

Church, Eastern. The name given to a member of any Oriental Church which acknowledges the supremacy of the Pope but uses its own liturgy, rites, and ceremonies, is Uniat.

Church of England. The doctrines, principles, and practices of the Church of England are

Anglicanism.

- That party in the Church of England which lays stress on Catholic authority and tradition is the Anglo-Catholic party or High Church party.
- A party in the Church of England interpreting doctrines in a liberal sense is the Broad Church party.
- The body administering the revenues of the Church of England is the Ecclesiastical Commissioners.
- The Courts that administer the disciplinary law of the Church of England are the ecclesiastical courts.
- That party in the Church of England which lays stress on its Protestant character is the Evangelical party or Low Church party.

 The name of the religious revival in the Church
- of England beginning at Oxford in 1833, in which J. H. Newman (later a cardinal in the Roman Catholic Church) took part, is Oxford Movement or Tractarian Movement.

 The spiritual care or charge of a clergyman

clergy. is a cure.

- To deprive a clergyman of his clerical office for some serious offence is to distrock or unfrock.
- Another name for a clergyman, particularly one learned in theology, is divine.
- The entire body of clergy of a Church is its hierarchy.
- The act of torbidding a clergyman to exercise his clerical functions is **inhibition**.
- Armenian. A member of an order of teaching clergy in the Armenian Church is a vartabed or vartabet.
- collegiate. An ecclesiastical dignitary who pre-sides over the chapter of a cathedral or collegiate church is a dean.
- The name given to a clergyman who takes part in the daily service of a cathedral but is not a member of the chapter is minor
- A clergyman in a collegiate church whose nominal duty is to lead the singing is a precentor.
- -, dress.
 -, dress. The square or three-cornered cap worn by clergy is a biretta.
- A brimless cap worn by clergy is a calotte.

 A long, close-fitting robe worn by the clergy and others connected with the Church
- is a cassock. . A name for a priest's cassock is soutane.
 . A name for the girdle of a cassock is sur-
- cingle.
- . A name for the skull-cap worn by certain ecclesiastics in the Roman Catholic Church is zucchetta.
- -, title. A name on the European continent for a Roman Catholic priest holding no benefice, but engaged in teaching, or attached to a particular household, is abbé.

 A name given in France to a Roman Catholic parish priest is curé.

- A cleric next below a priest in the Roman Catholic and Anglican Churches is a deacon. A clergyman holding a benefice is an
- incumbent. An exalted dignitary of the Church, such
- as a archbishop or bishop, is a prelate.

 The name given to the chief prelate, or the highest in rank, in certain Churches is primate.
- In the Church of England a parish priest who receives the full tithes is a rector.

- clergy, title. A Roman Catholic priest living in a community under a rule is a regular.

 —, —. The title borne by a clergyman in the Church of England ranking next below an archdeacon, and charged with the inspection of a district, is rural dean.

- or a district, is rural ceam.

 A Roman Catholic priest not bound by monastic vows is a secular.

 In the Church of England the priest of a parish of which the greater tithes belong to a chapter or other body or to a layman is a vicar.
- collection. A name for a collection of money during
- a religious service is offertory.

 college. A name for a college at which young men
 are trained for the Roman Catholic priesthood is seminary.
- Commandments. A name for the Ten Commandments is Decalogue.
 Communion, Holy. The introductory part of the cucharistic service is the ante-communion.
- A name for the cup or vessel in which the wine is placed in the service of Holy Communion is chalice.
- A name for a small side table or shelf on which the bread and wine are kept before conse-cration in the service of Holy Communion. is credence-table.
- A name for a small vessel for wine or water used in the service of Holy Communion is
- Other names for Holy Communion are Eucharist, Lord's Supper, and Mass.
- The name for that part of the service of Holy Communion at which offerings are made of the elements, and also for the collection of money during the service, is offertory.
- A name for the shallow plate on which the bread is placed in the service of Holy Communion is paten.

 That part of the Eucharistic service which follows after the act of receiving the bread
- and wine is the post-communion.

 The preparation of the bread and wine to be used in the sacrament is known in the Greek Church as the prothesis.
- The doctrine which teaches that Christ is objectively present in the Mass or Eucharist is that of the Real Presence.
- complaint. A formal complaint made by parish authorities to a visiting archdeacon or bishop
- is a presentment. confession. A priest who hears contession is a
- confessor. The Roman Catholic form of prayer used in
- confession is the Confiteor.

 The principal confessor attached to a Roman Catholic cathedral is the penitentiary.
- A name for a tribunal in the papal court deciding questions relating to confessions and dis-
- pensations is penitentiary.

 Convocation. The title given to the chairman of either of the Lower Houses of Convocation
- is prolocutor.

 I. A council of clergy of a cathedral or collegiate church is a chapter. council.
- The name of the two great councils of the Christian Church held in 325 and 787 at Nicaca, in Asia Minor, is Nicene Councils. A name for a council of the whole Christian Church in early times, or later of the whole
- Roman Catholic Church, is Occumenteal Council or General Council.
- The name for the supreme council and court of justice in ancient Jerusalem was Sanhedrim.
- A name for a council, called together by a bishop, of all the clergy in his diocese, is synod.
- A name for a Presbyterian council between the presbyteries and the General Assembly is synod.

council. The name given to the general council of the Roman Catholic Church (1869-1870) which proclaimed the doctrine of papal infallibility was Vatican Council.
See also under assembly, above.

court, Anglican. An ecclesiastical court of a Church of England bishop is a consistory.

The court of appeal in the Church of England is the Court of Arches.

- A name given to a former college of doctors of law in London, where certain ecclesiastical and other courts were held, now used as a centre for the issue of marriage licences, is **Doctors' Commons.**
- pal. The court at Rome which includes the Pope, cardinals, and other authorities constituting the papal government is the --, Papal. Curia Romana.
- The papal court at Rome from which bulls are issued and other business of the Roman Catholic Church is dealt with is the **Dataria**.

creed.

. The supreme law court of the Roman Catholic Church is the Rota.
The names of the three great creeds of the Christian Church are the Apostles', Nicene, and Athanasian creeds.

deacon. Sce under order, holy, below. dead. A name for the Roman Catholic vespers

for the dead is placebo.

A special mass said or sung for the repose of the souls of the dead is a requiem.

demon. The religious practice by which evil spirits are expelled from persons and places is

exorcism.

denomination. The name of a group of denominations

which recognize adult baptism only is Baptist.

The name of a member of a denomination which follows the teaching of Mrs. Eddy, that disease has no real existence and can be cured by faith, is Christian Scientist.

Names for the members of a Nonconformist denomination which experience in the internation.

denomination which arose in the sixteenth century, and in which each congregation maintains its independence, are Independents and Congregationalists.

A service or meeting in which persons of different Churches take part is interdenominational.

The name of an adherent of any of the denominations which arose from the teaching of the Wesleys and Whitefield is Methodist.

A name for the members of a small Protestant

A name for the members of a small Protestant Church, originating in Moravia and adhering to the doctrines of John Huss (1373-1415), is Moravians or Moravian Brethren.

Names for a member of an American religious body—the Church of Jesus Christ of Latterday Saints—founded by Joseph Smith and based on alleged revelations made to him. are Mormon and Latter-day Saint.

The name of a denomination, founded in England by George Fox about 1650, which cultivates great simplicity of worship and manners, is Society of Friends or Quakers.

A member of the denomination called the New

Church, based on the mystical teaching of Emanuel Swedenborg, is a Swedenborgian. The name of one of the principal Methodist denominations is Wesleyan.

deputy.

See also under heresy and seet, below.

ty. A deputy for a bishop in the remote parts of his diocese is a commissary.

A name for the deputy of a bishop or his chancellor, appointed to grant marriage licences,

etc., is surrogate.

n. A devotion said three times a day by Roman Catholics in honour of the birth of

Christ is the Angelus.

—. A short devotion used by Roman Catholics is the Ave Maria, Ave, or Hall Mary.

discipline. The name given to the rule of conduct and good living formerly enforced by the Church courts is canon law.

ine, monastic. A name for any of several methods or devices for relaxing the discipline discipline, monastic. in a monastic institution is miserloord.

The cure of disease by faith and prayer

disease. without medical aid is faith-healing or faith-

cure.

doctrine. A doctrine opposed to Calvinism, held by the majority of Protestants, that man's ultimate salvation is determined by his freewill is Arminianism.

The doctrine opposed to Arminianism, held by some Protestants, that certain men are pre-ordained for salvation, is Calvinism.

A religious doctrine which rests on the authority of its propounder, especially of a Church, is a dogma.

The science which deals with the statement and definition of Christian doctrine is dogmatics.

The doctrine that the Church should be controlled and ruled by the State is Erastianism.

A religious doctrine, maintained by a member of a Church in opposition to its declared teaching is a heresy

A religious doctrine opposed to what is accepted as true by a Church is, from the point of view

of that Church, heterodox.

The doctrines of Cornelius Jansen, Archbishop of Utrecht, who taught that salvation is attained only by the grace of God, are Jansenism.

A religious doctrine accepted as true by a Church is, from the point of view of that

Church, orthodox.

The doctrines of a seventeenth century group of mystics who practised contemplation and cultivated mental passivity are Quietism. The doctrine that salvation is obtained by fifth along is cultivated.

faith alone is solifidianism.

Doctrine believed to have divine authority, but not found in the Scripture, is tradition.

See also under denomination above, and heresy and sect below.

doxology. The name of one of the doxologies of the Greek Church in which the word "Holy" is thrice repeated is trisagion.

dress, ritual. A name for any of the ceremonial garments worn during divine service by the clergy or choir, especially the chasuble of

a priest, is vestment.

A name for a large wax candle burnt in Roman Catholic churches at Eastertide is paschal candle.

A name given to the epistles of SS. Peter, James, and John, because mostly addressed to the whole Church, is catholic epistles.

rist. The name given to the sacrament of the Eucharist administered to dying Eucharist.

persons is viaticum.

A round thin piece of unleavened bread used in the Eucharist is a wafer.

See also under Communion, Holy, above, and

Mass below.

evensong. A bell rung to summon worshippers to vespers or evensong in the Roman Catholic and Greek Churches is the vesper-bell.

A service in the Roman Catholic and Greek Churches, sung or said towards evening and corresponding to evensong in the Anglican Church is vespers.

excommunication. A final warning to repent, given to Roman Catholics before excommunication, is a reaggravation.

The name given to one of those Calvinists who

believed that God predestined each man after the Fall is infralapsarian.

The name given to one of those Calvinists who believed that God predestined each man before the Fall is grantlesselved. before the Fall is supralapsarian.

Fathers. Those Christian writers of the first century who immediately followed the Apostles were the Apostolic Fathers.

Fathers. The study of the writings of the Fathers, or early authoritative writers, of the Christian Church, is patristics.

A feast held by the early Christians before or after the celebration of the Eucharist

was an agape.

Christian. The name of a Roman Catholic festival, Christian. destival held on the fifteenth of August to celebrate the taking up of the Virgin into heaven is Assumption.

held on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday in honour of the Real Presence is Corpus Christi.

The name of a festival on the sixth of January, commemorating the manifestation of Christ to the Gentiles, is Epiphany.
The day before a church testival is the eve.
A Church festival the date of which depends

upon that of Easter is a movable feast.

A name for the period of eight days beginning with the teast day of a great Church festival is octave.

A day marked with a red letter or letters in the Church Calendar as a testival is a red-letter day.

the eve of a Church festival, especially the eve that is a fast preceding one of the more important festivals, is a vigil.

The great Christian festival held seven weeks after Easter to commemorate the out-

pouring of the Holy Ghost is Whitsunday or Pentecost.

 Jewish. The name of a Jewish festival held in the winter to commemorate the dedication of the Temple is Feast of Dedication, or Chanuca.

The name of a Jewish festival commemorating the wanderings of Israel in the wilderness, and also the completion of the harvest, is Feast of Tabernacles.

. The great Jewish festival which commemorates the Exodus and is celebrated at a full moon in the spring is the Passover.

The name of a Jewish testival celebrating the beginning of harvest is Pentecost or Feast

of Weeks.

The name of a Jewish festival held about the frustration

March 1st to commemorate the frustration of Haman's plot is Purim.

The name of a religious symbol, in the form of a fish, much used by the early Christians, is table. fish. is ichthys.

font. A name for a font for holy water near the entrance to a Roman Catholic church 15 aspersorium.

forms, external. A name given to one who attaches great importance to ritual observances, or the external forms in religion, is ritualist.

Franciscan. The name of a friar of a reformed branch of the Franciscan order is Capuchin.

The name of a friar of that branch of the

Franciscan order which does not observe strictly the vow of poverty is Conventual.

Names for the order of Franciscan friars, founded in 1208 by St. Francis ot Assisi, are Friars Minor and Minorites.

A name for a member of a reformed order of Franciscan friars, founded early in the six.

Franciscan friars, founded early in the sixteenth century, is Minim.

A name for a friar of that branch of the Franciscan order which keeps most strictly to the rules laid down by its founder is Observant or Observantine.

The name of a religious order of women following

the Franciscan rule is **Poor Clares.**The name given to St. Bonaventura, a learned Franciscan friar, is Seraphic Doctor. The chief orders of friars are the Franciscans,

friar. Dominicans, Carmelites, Augustinian Hermits or Austin Friars, and Servites. friar. A name for a mediaeval friar sworn to poverty and to begging for subsistence, is mendicant.

body founded in England by George Fox about 1650, and properly called the Society of Friends, is Quakers. Friends, Society of.

future life. Names for Hell or the final abode of

wicked spirits are Gehenna and Tartarus.

A general name for the unseen world of spirits is Hades.

A name given in mediaeval theology to a region on the borders of Hell occupied by the souls of just men who lived before Christ, unbaptized infants, and others, is Limbo. The name for an intermediate state in which the blessed dead await Heaven is Paradise. In the Roman Catholic Church the name of a place or state of spiritual cleansing by temporary suffering is Purgatory. In Jewish theology the place of the dead is Sheol. A name given in mediaeval theology to a

Sheol.

Another name for the Gloria in Excelsis is Greater Doxology.

Another name for the Gloria Patri, or "Glory be to the Father," sung at the end of a psalm, is Lesser Doxology.

That which is made known to man by divine never it as a substitute of the sunder the

power is revelation.

power is revelation.

The name for a group of four letters signifying the Deity, such as that used by the Jews for the sacred name Jahveh, is tetragrammaton. Close union of the soul with God during contemplation of Him is theorasy.

John The arrangement of the four Gospels in the form of a continuous story is a distance on the form of a continuous story is a distance on

Gospel. the form of a continuous story is a diatessaron. A name for the writers of the first three Gospels, who write from nearly the same point of view,

is Synoptists.

The doctrine that God's grace depends upon the disposition and merits of the recipient is congruism.

The name of a theological doctrine according to which God appointed beforehand certain persons to grace and eternal life is predestination.

The name of a heresy, denying the full divinity of Christ, that arose in the fourth century and to contest which the Council heresy.

of Nicaea was called in 325, is Arianism.

The hereties in early Christian times who claimed a peculiar knowledge of spiritual mysteries were Gnosties.

The name of an early heretical sect, connected with the Gnostics and revering the serpent as the incarnation of divine wisdom was Ophites.

The name of an ancient heresy that denied

original sin is **Pelagianism**.

The name of a heresy of the third century, according to which the Holy Trinity is merely a threefold manifestation of God to man, is Sabellianism.

The name given to a heresy according to which each Person of the Trinity is a distinct God is tritheism.

hermit. A hermit, or one who devotes his life in solitude to God, is an anchorite, anchoret, or eremite.

Names given to a hermit of old who lived on the top of a column are pillar saint, pillarist, and Stylite.

Holy Spirit. A name used in theology of a doctrine of the Holy Spirit is pneumatology.

holy water. See under water, below.

Holy Week. The name given in the Roman Catholic control of the control of th

Church to the office of matins and lauds of the last three days of Holy Week is Tenebrae.

A name for a receptacle used to contain the consecrated Host for reservation is ciborium.

Host. Names for a vessel in which the Host is carried in procession, or exposed on the altar, in Roman Catholic churches are

monstrance and ostensory.

The name of a vessel in which, in the Roman Catholic Church, the Host is reserved in the tabernacle on the altar, and also the name of a box in which it is taken to the sick, is

pyx.

The name of the receptacle on the altar in a Roman Catholic church for the pyx or the charmacle.

consecrated element is tabernacle.
canonical. The canonical hours of prayer
in the Roman Catholic Church are matins, hours, canonical. lauds, prime, tierce, sext, none, vespers, and compline.

The house of a Presbyterian or Noncon-

formist minister is a manse.
hunter. The "mighty hunter before the Lord" was Nimrod.

hymn.

An ancient non-metrical hymn, appointed for use in churches, such as the Te Deuni, Magnificat, Nunc Dimittis, Venite. and Benedicite, is a cantiele.

A name for a metrical hymn sung in unison, especially one set to a tune of the Reformation period, used in the Lutheran Church, is chorale.

A short hymn of praise to God is a doxology.

An ancient Hebrew hymn used both by Jews and Christians, especially one of those in the Old Testament, is a psalm.

See also under Gloria, above.

The name given to the household gods of the ancient Hebrews was teraphim.

An image of the infant Saviour in swaddling idol

image.

clothes is a bambino.

A term applied in the eighth and ninth centuries to those who opposed the use of images and pictures in Christian worship was iconoclasts.

incense. A name for an incense-boat is nef.

Another name for a censer is thurible.

 An acolyte who carries a censer is a thuriler.

Inquisition. The name of a loose garment worn by a heretic tried under the Spanish Inquisition was sanbenito.

Israel. The departure of the Israelites from Egypt was the Exodus.

judge, ecclesiastical. A bishop or his chancellor

sitting as an ecclesiastical judge is an ordinary.

justice. The name given to a vindication of God's justice and holiness in view of the evil existing

in the world is theodiey.

Names for a tablet bearing a picture of Christ, the paschal lamb, the Virgin Mary, etc., which in former times was kissed by the priest and congregation during Mass, are pax and osculatory.

The bending of the knee in adoration or worship is a genuflexion.

A portion of land going with a clergy-

land, church. A portion or man's benefice is a glebe. law, Church. Church law relating to morals and discipline, as laid down by Church councils

is canon law. The disciplinary laws and regulations of the Church of Eugland derived from the old canon law and civil law is ecclesiastical law.

The supreme law court of the Roman Catholic Church is the Rota.

Jewish. A name for the second part of the Talmud, which explains that portion of the Jewish law not contained in the Pentateuch, is the Gemara.

The legendary part of the Talmud or Jewish law is the Haggadah.

The collection of oral Jewish traditions and law which forms part of the Talmud is the Mishna.

The old Jewish law contained in the Pentateuch is the Mosaic Law.

law. The name given to the collection of Jewish civil and religious law, other than that contained in the five books of Moses, is Taimud.

Lent. See under calendar, above.

letter, circular. A letter sent by the Pope to all the bishops of the Church of Rome is an encyclical or encyclic.

licence. An exemption granted by a religious authority from the need to obey a rule or law is a dispensation

law is a dispensation.

A licence granted by an archbishop's court to a clergyman to do something not otherwise

allowed is a faculty.

In the Roman Catholic Church a permission exempting from performance of a religious duty, or allowing performance of an act not ordinarily allowed by Church law, is an indult.

liturgy. See under Communion, Holy, above, and Mass and service, divine, below.

The living held by a priest or the endowment attached to a church is a benefice.

Lutheran. The party of Lutherans in the seventeenth century who wished to introduce a spirit of deeper devotion into the Church were the Pietists.

marriage licence. A name given to a tormer college of doctors of law in London where certain courts were held, now used as a centre for the issue of marriage licences, is **Doctors**' Commons.

A marriage licence issued by the Archbishop of Canterbury, enabling a marriage to take place anywhere without banns, is a special licence.

A deputy of a bishop or his chancellor appointed to grant marriage licences, etc., is a surrogate.

To both St. Stephen, the first recorded martyr.

martyr, and St. Alban, first to be martyred in Britain, is given the title protomartyr.

Mass. A name given to one holding the highest of the four minor orders of the Roman Catholic Church, and to a layman performing duties at Mass associated with this order, is acolvte.

That part of the Mass which includes the words of consecration is the canon.

An endowment for priests to say Mass daily for the dead is a chantry.

A short verse or sentence sung between the Epistle and the Gospel is the gradual.

A Mass with music, incense, and considerable ceremony is a High Mass.

A Mass said and not sung by the priest is a Low Mass.

The name for a Roman Catholic service book containing the order of Mass for the whole

year is missal.

A name for the fixed part of the Mass used on all occasions is ordinary.

The part of the Mass that varies is the

proper.

A Mass for the dead is a Requiem Mass.

The name given to a prayer recited in a low voice by the celebrant at Mass is secret.

A particular purpose for which a Mass is celebrated is a special intention.

See also under Communion, Holy, and Host,

above.

The name of a division of matins in the Roman Catholic Church, recited during the night, is nocturn.

minister. A name for the house of a Presbyterian or Nonconformist minister is manse.

missionary. A member of a Roman Catholic congregation, the Society of Mary, devoted to missionary work, etc., is a Marist.

monastery. The head of an abbey of monks is

an abbot.

A register containing the records of a monastery is a cartulary.

monastery. A handbook of rules or customs observed in monasteries or other church establishments is a consuctudinary.

A name for a church attached to a monastery

is minster.

The title borne by the superior in certain monasteries and other religious houses, or the officer next below the abbot, is prior.

monastic orders. Among the chief monastic orders of the Roman Catholic Church is the Benedictine order, and its offshoots, the Cluniacs, Carthusians, and Cistercians.

A name for a wandering monk of the Middle Ages who visited holy shrines in distant lands, living on alms which he obtained by the way,

is paimer.

The mountain from which Moses viewed the Promised Land before his death was

Pisgah.

The revealed will of God, as laid down in the law of Moses, is the Torah.

mysticism. A Jewish system of mystical religious philosophy handed down by word of mouth is the cabbala or cabala.

The name given to groups of men in Spain in the sixteenth century who claimed to have special knowledge about the mysteries of religion was Illuminati.

New Testament. A name for the last book of the New Testament, the Revelation of St. John, which is akin to the older Jewish prophecies, is Apocalypse.

Those books of the New Testament which were admitted into the canon later than the rest are deuterocanonical.

The name applied to those books of the New Testament which the early Church accepted as genuine was homologumena.
The oldest known Western canon of books of the New Testament is the Muratorian

Nonconformist. A name given to a Nonconformist, or one who refuses to conform to the doctrines and practices of the Church of England, is

dissenter.

g. The name given to an offering among the ancient Jews which was consecrated by being lifted up was heave-offering.

The office of the Roman Catholic breviary,

recited daily by all priests and members of religious orders, is the Divine Office.

See also hours, canonical, above.

or, Church. An attendant who lights officer, extinguishes the candles in the Roman Catholic Church is an accensor.

A member of a minor order instituted in early times to attend on the priests, and whose duties later were extended to include the care of the altar lights and sacramental wine, was an acolyte.

A lay officer who sings portions of the divine service in an Anglican cathedral is a lay-vicar or vicar-choral.

A name for a sub-treasurer of a cathedral or collegiate church, and also for an official having charge of church vestments is vesturer.

See also under bishop and clergy, above.
Oil blessed by a bishop and used in certain ceremonies of the Roman Catholic and Greek

Churches is chrism.

Old Testament. Those books which are not accepted by Jews or Protestants as authoritative but are included in the Old Testament by Roman

Catholics compose the Apoerypha.

The name of a mystical interpretation of the

Jewish Scriptures is gematria.

The third section into which the Jews divide the Old Testament, consisting of those books not included in the Law or the Prophets, is the Hagiographa.

The first seven books of the Old Testament compose the Heptateuch.

Old Testament. The first six books of the Old Testament compose the Hexateuch.

A name for a collection of notes, etc., on the Hebrew Scriptures compiled in the tenth and preceding centuries is Masorah.

The received Hebrew text of the Old Testament

is the Masoretic.

A name for an ancient collection of Hebrew commentaries on the Old Testament is Midrash. The first five books of the Old Testament form

the Pentateuch. The name given to any one of various Aramaic or Chaldee paraphrases of the Old Testament is Targum.

A name for the Mosaic Law as recorded in the Pentateuch is **Torah**. version. The name of a text of the Old Testament in six versions, compiled by

Testament in six versions, compiled by Origen, is Hexapla.

—, —. The name of the translation of the Old Testament made from Hebrew into Greek in the third century B.C. is Septuagint.

order, holy. In the Roman Catholic Church, the holy orders which rank as minor are those

of acolyte, exorcist, reader, and door-keeper.
In the Roman Catholic Church the four

greater holy orders are bishop, priest, deacon, and sub-deacon.

 In the Anglican Church the three holy orders are bishop, priest, and deacon.
 The name given in the Roman Catholic Church to the interval required between receiving two consecutive degrees of holy orders is interstice.

A name for a man about to be ordained deacon is ordinand.

A name for a newly-ordained deacon is ordinee. order, religious. A member of one of the four great mendicant orders, the Franciscans, the Dominicans, the Augustinians, and the Carmelites, all established in the late Middle Ages with the purpose of preaching to the

poor, was a friar.
The name for the head of a religious order with authority over all the congregations under its rule is general.

The name given to a candidate for admission

to a religious order is postulant.

The title given in the Roman Catholic Church to the chief of a religious order in a particular

district or province is provincial.

A person belonging to the third or secular grade of a religious order is a tertiary.

 See also under Irlar and monastic order, above.

ordination. A name for a book containing the rules for the ordination of a priest or consecration of a bishop is ordinal.

A former type of parish or church not under the control of the bishop in whose diocese

the control of the bishop in whose diocese it lay, was a peculiar.

Passover. The lamb sacrificed and eaten at the Jewish Passover was the paschal lamb.

Peace. A measure or proposal intended to restore peace, especially in the Church, is an eirenicon.

Peter, St. A name for the teaching of St. Peter, see the win his Englisher in Pastalaire.

as set out in his Epistles, is Petrinism.

pieture, sacred. In the Eastern Churches a picture

or image of a sacred personage is known as an icon.

a. A name for a pilgrim to the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem in the Middle Ages is palmer. pilgrim.

A name for a shallow plate or dish used to lay the bread upon in the Church of England Communion Service and the Roman Catholic Mass, is paten

Pope.

Mass, is paten

An address given by the Pope to the cardinals in consistory is an allocution.

A name for the first year's revenue of a see or living formerly paid to the Pope is annates.

A name for the dignity and office of the Pope, and for the system of Church government by the Pope, is Papacy.

The name given to a body of people in the Roman Catholic Church who support the absolute supremacy of the Pope in matters of faith and Church discipline is ultramontanes. Pone.

-, officer. The Pope's delegate acting as bishop of the diocese of Rome is the cardinalvicar.

- . The officer who arranges for the signature of the papal bulls and other documents is the datary.
- . The name given to a papal ambassador of lesser importance than a nuncio is internuncio.
- The name given to an ecclesiastic authorized to represent the Pope in a foreign country is legate.

A name for an ambassador of the Pope at a foreign court is nuncio.

The title borne by twelve prelates attached

- to the Pope's court at Rome is prothonotaryapostolic.
- . The cardinal at the head of the branch of the Pope's Chancery dealing with bulls and briefs is the vice-chancellor.
- -, pronouncement. A Papal edict is a bull.
 -, —. A collection of decrees, mandates, etc., published by the Papal Council and recording decisions on points in ecclesiastical law is a decretal.

 The name given to a Papal decree depriving
- communities or places of the functions and privileges of the Church is interdict.

A name for an order or rescript of the Pope is mandate.

- A name given to the decretal epistle of a Pope in answer to a question of law is
- rescript.

 The name of a form of Jewish prayer and in times of prayer. The name of a form of Jewish prayer and thanksgiving especially used in times of mourning is kaddish.
- See also under devotion and hours, canonical, above.
- prayer-desk. A name given to a movable redesk is faldstool.

 preacher. A name given to a lay preacher, especially one engaged in home missions, is evangelist.

 one engaged in preaching, used
- A name for one engaged in preaching, used especially of a Dominican triar, is predicant. A minister of the Dutch Reformed Church,
- especially in South Africa, is a predikant. terian. The name of a junior administrative cspecially in South Annual
 Presbyterian. The name of a junior administrative official in a Presbyterian Church, and in some other Churches, is deacon.
 The name given to certain persons holding office in the Presbyterian Church is elder.
 The annual meeting of the body which represents the Church of Scotland is the General
- Assembly.
- The lowest court in the Presbyterian Churches of Scotland, consisting of a minister and clders, is a kirk-session.
- A Presbyterian minister who presides over
- any Church assembly is a moderator.

 The process of opening legislative negotiations between two assemblies of a Presbyterian Church is an overture.
- The name of a Presbyterian court in Scotland
- next above a kirk-session, and of a district represented by this, is **presbytery**.

 A name for a council of Presbyterians between the presbyteries and the General Assembly is **synod.**
- property, church. Church properties or revenues granted to laymen are impropriate.

 prophecy. A name for one who believes that the Biblical prophecies, especially those in the Book of Revelation, have yet to be fulfilled is futurist.
- Protestant. The name given to members of the early Protestant party in England which sought to simplify religion and demanded stricter standards of behaviour is Puritan.

Protestant. The name of a form of Protestantism occurring in south Russia after the publication of a translation of the Bible into modern Russian in 1861 is Stundism.

- Puritan. The Puritan petition presented to James I in 1603 was the Millenary Petition.

 recluse. The name of an order of Cistercian recluses established at La Trappe, in France, in the twelfth century is Trappists.

 Reformation. A member of any Christian Church which upholds the principles of the Reformation is a Protector!
- tion is a Protestant.
- relic. A kind of shrine containing the relics of saints sometimes carried in processions is a feretory. religion. The forsaking of religious faith and the
- renunciation of religious vows is apostasy.

 A name for a stage in the religious history of
- mankind is dispensation.
- The systematic study of religion, especially of Christianity, is theology. Church to the remission of punishment which may remain due to sin after its guilt has been
- forgiven is indulgence. A name for a signet ring worn by the Pope as successor to St. Peter is piscatory ring. ring.
- A book of ritual or forms of religious cererites. monies is a formulary.
- The performance of rites, especially in an elabor-
- ate manner, is ritual.
 supremacy. The doctrine or principle of royal
- ate manner, is ricual.

 royal supremacy. The doctrine or principle of royal supremacy in Church affairs is regalism.

 rule. A name for the rule of life laid down in Matthew vii. 12 that "Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them" is Golden Rule.

 sacrament. The seven sacraments recognised by
- sacrament. The seven sacraments recognised by the Roman Catholic Church are baptism, confirmation, the Eucharist, penance, extreme unction, holy orders, and matrimony.
- The two generally necessary sacraments recognized by the Church of England are baptism
- and the Lord's Supper.

 The exclusion of a Christian from the sacraments of his Church is excommunication.
- saint. The declaration by the Pope that a deceased person is among the blessed, which is the first step in canonization by the Roman Catholic Church, is beatification.
- The title given by the Roman Catholic Church to one recognized as having attained the second of the three degrees of sanctity is Blessed.
- The official list of canonized saints is the canon.
- The official declaration by the Roman Catholic Church that a person is a saint is canonization.
- A popular name given to an official of the Roman Catholic Church appointed to oppose the canonization of a person is **Devil's advocate**. A collection of lives of saints is a **haglography**
- or legend.
- All the literature relating to the lives and
- legends of saints is haglology.

 A term used by opponents for the worship of saints or of holy things generally is hierolatry.
- The calendar of the Greek and other Orthodox Churches in which the festivals of saints and martyrs are recorded is a menology.
- In the Roman Catholic Church the name given to the advocate who pleads for the inclusion of some holy person in the roll of saints is postulator.
- The title given by the Roman Catholic Church to one recognized as having attained the first of the three degrees of sanctity is Venerable.
- salvation. The name given to the doctrine that God has fixed a limit in the life of every man beyond which he loses the opportunity of salvation is terminism.

salvation. The name given to a doctrine held by some Christians, according to which all men will be saved in the end and inhabit a world

will be saved in the end and inhabit a world free of evil, is Universalism.

scarf, praying. The name of a scarf worn by Jews during prayer is tallith.

Scotland, Church. See under Presbyterian, above.

Scriptures. See under Bible, New Testament, and Old Testament, above.

Seet. The members of a religious sect in Languedoc in the twelfth and thirteenth conturies which

in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, which rejected the authority of both Church and State and against whom a crusade was

State and against whom a crusauc was preached by Innocent III, were the Albigenses. A name given to a member of a Protestant sect that arose in Saxony in 1521 and denied the validity of infant baptism was Anabaptist.

A sect or organized body of persons holding the same religious beliefs is a denomination. The members of a Russian sect somewhat resembling the Quakers are Dukhobors.

The name of a sect which arose in Italy in the sixteenth century, and rejected the doctrine of the Holy Trinity, is Socialans.

A name for one of a body of Russian dissenters, a name to the Holy Trinity is the social triangle of the Holy Trinity.

prominent in south Russia after the publica-tion of the Bible in Russian (1861), is Stundist.

The members of a Puritan sect which has existed in south-eastern France since the twelfth century are Waldenses.
ewish. The name of an ancient Jewish sect,

Jewish. the members of which led a very ascetic

life, is Essenes.

The name given to a member of a Jewish sect which rejects rabbinical traditions is Karaite.

The name of an ancient Jewish sect which strictly observed the written and traditional law is Pharisees.

. The name of an ancient Jewish sect which denied the resurrection of the dead and the existence of angels is Sadducees.

 See also under denomination and heresy, above.

service, divine. A sentence said or sung by one side of a choir in response to the other is an antiphon.

. The complete forms of public worship in a Christian Church are its liturgy.

A name for the service of Morning Prayer in the Church of England and for a correspond-ing office in the Roman Catholic Church is matins.

The manner of performing divine service prescribed by a particular Church or religious body is a ritual.

A rule for the conduct of the service in a

liturgy or prayer-book is a rubric.

One of a series of sentences or short verses said or sung by priest and people alternately during the Church service is a versicle.

service-book. A book containing the daily office to be recited by Roman Catholic priests is a breviary.

A name given to a service-book used in the Greek Church is Euchologion or Euchology.

A name for a service-book used by priests in the Middle Ages is manual.

g. The shaving of the crown or of the whole head on admission to the priesthood or to shaving. a monastic order is tonsure.

sin. In the Roman Catholic Church sins that do and do not endanger the salvation of the

soul are respectively mortal and venial.

The doctrine that every human soul is created soul. at birth is creationism.

The doctrine that the human soul is implanted in man by a part of God's nature passing into man at birth is infusionism.

The doctrine that the human soul as well as the body is propagated is traducianism.

staff. The pastoral staff of a bishop is the crosler

or erozier.

Sunday. A word meaning belonging to the Lord's
Day or Sunday is dominical.

The name used to denote one who practises an unusually strict observance of Sunday or regards it as the Sabbath is Sabbatarian.

101, religious. Undue regard for the symbols

symbol, religious. Undue regard for the symbols of religion is externalism.

—, —. The name of a religious symbol in the form of a fish, much used by the early Christ-

ians, is lehthys.

A member of a partly independent Catholic Syria.

Church in Syria is a Maronite.
tabernacle. The name for the inmost part of the tabernacle and of the temple of Israel is Holy of Holles.

A name for the large basin used for priestly ablutions which stood in the courtyard of the Jewish tabernacle is laver.

The name for the golden covering of the ark in the tabernacle and temple of Israel is mercy-seat.

A term used in Jewish theology for the visible glory of Jehovah above the mercy-seat in the tabernacle and in the temple is **Shekinah**.

table. A small table or shelf on which the bread and wine are kept until consecrated is a credence-table.

Names for a tablet carved or painted with the Crucifixion or other sacred emblems, tablet. formerly used for the kiss of peace at Mass, are pax and osculatory.

The power and function of the Christian Church to teach its members is its magisterium.

teacher, Jewish. The name given to a Jewish teacher of the law, especially one empowered by ordination to deal with legal and ritual questions, is rabbi.

temple, Jewish. See under tabernaele, above. theology. The branch of theology which deals with the doctrine of the nature of man is

anthropology.

The branch of theology which deals with the Person of Christ is Christology.

The branch of theology which deals with Christian doctrines generally is dogmatics or

Christian doctrines generally is dogmatics or systematic theology.

The branch of theology which deals with the doctrine of the Church is ecclesiology.

The branch of theology which deals with death, judgment, Heaven and Hell, and with the future life generally, is eschatology.

The branch of theology which explains obscure texts, more particularly texts of the Scriptures, is executes.

is exegetics.

The branch of theology which deals with the duties of the Christian ministry is pastoral theology.

theology.
 The branch of theology which deals with the doctrine of the Holy Spirit is pneumatology.
 The branch of theology which deals with the doctrine of redemption is soteriology.
 Trinity. A name for the doctrine that the Holy Trinity is but three different manifestations of one Divine Person is modalism.
 The breesy that each Person of the Holy Trinity.

The heresy that each Person of the Holy Trinity is a distinct God is tritheism.

The name given to one of a religious body which rejects the doctrine of the Holy Trinity is Unitarian.

thion, Church. The name given to a movement for the union of the Churches is Reunionism.

vespers. A name for the Roman Catholic vespers for the dead is placebo.

vessel. A vessel for consecrated bread or sacred wafers is a ciborium.

A small vessel used to contain wine or water for the Eucharist is a cruet.

A vessel used to contain relics or other sacred objects is a custodial.

- The name given in mediaeval legend to a vessel, said to have been used by Christ at the Last Supper, for which search was made by King Arthur and his knights is Holy Grail.
- The name given to a place in a church where the sacred vessels are kept is sacristy.
- A long white robe worn by priests is an alb.
- A vestment of white linen worn about the neck and shoulders at Mass is an amice.

 The robes worn by a Church of England clergy-
- man at divine service are eanonicals.

 The outer garment worn by bishops and priests while celebrating Mass is the chasuble.

 A long, sleeveless, black or scarlet silk robe worn by bishops on ceremonial occasions is
- a chimer.
- A long cloak, generally richly embroidered, worn by clergy on solemn occasions is a cope. A name for a short surplice is cotta.
- An elaborate robe worn by bishops and deacons
- at High Mass is a dalmatic. A vestment worn by the lewish high priest
- is an ephod. A silk apron placed on the lap of an officiating
- bishop, originally for the purpose of protecting his other vestments, is a gromlal.

 The name of a scarf worn by priests and subdeacons in certain rites of the Roman Catholic
- Church is humeral veil. A name for a vestment consisting of a narrow strip of cloth worn over the left arm of an
- officiating priest is maniple.

 The name for the tall curved cap of a bishop, deeply cleft from side to side at the top, is mitre.
- The brooch or clasp by which an ecclesiastical cope is fastened at the top is a morse.
- The name of a short vestment open in front, resembling a cape with a small hood, worn by the Pope and other Roman Catholic dignitaries is mozetta.

- vestment. A name for a band of gold or other embroidery on a church vestment is orphrey.
- The name for a narrow band of white cloth embroidered with crosses, worn by the Pope and, on special occasions, by archbishops and
- bishops, is pallium.

 The name given to a kind of surplice worn under the chimer by Anglican and other
- bishops is rochet.

 A name for a vestment consisting of a long, narrow strip of linen or silk worn round the back of the neck and hanging over the front of both shoulders is stole.
- A name for a loose, white linen vestment with full sleeves, worn at divine service by clergy and choristers, usually over a cascok, is **surpliee**. The name for a close-fitting tunic worn by Roman Catholic bishops under the dalmatic
- and by sub-deacons is tunicle.

 A name for an official having charge of church vestments, and also for a sub-treasurer of a
- cathedral, etc., is vesturer.
 The name for the cross embroidered on the
- back of a chasuble is Yeross.

 An offering made in accordance with a vow is ex-voto.
- A name for a Hebrew who vowed to abstain from wine, cutting his hair, touching corpses, etc., is Nazarite.
- A name for a person on probation before taking the final vows and becoming a member of a religious community is novice.
- water, holy. Names for a basin containing holy water near the entrance of a Roman Catholic
- church are stoup and aspersorium.
 wine, sacramental. The name of a deep red Spanish wine used especially for sacramental purposes is tent.
- writer, early. A name given to the Christian writers prior to the seventh century is Fathers of the Church.
- year, Jewish. See under calendar, above.

COSTUME

- apron. A name tor a small apron or part of a woman's dress resembling an apron is tablier. armour. A name for a loose garment worn over armour is surcoat.
- See also section Army, Navy, etc.
- The name of a canvas bag carried on the back bag. by soldiers and travellers is haversack.
- A name given to an ornamental ball or tuft ball.
- on clothes or uniforms is pompon.

 Small shell beads used as ornaments and as money by North American Indians are bead.
- blouse. A loose blouse formerly worn by women and children, in imitation of the shirts worn by Giuseppe Garibaldi and his followers,
- is a garibaldi. A name for an ornamental covering formerly worn by women under the lacing of the bodice is stomacher.
- bodies and skirt. A name given to a dress of Polish origin, consisting of a combined bodice and short skirt, is polonaise.

 border, pointed. A name for one of a series of large or company for the points forming an expense of large to the points.
- points forming an ornamental border to lace
- or linen is vandyke.

 The name given to a bow of black silk ribbon worn at the nape of their tunics by the Royal Welch Fusiliers is flash.
- breeches. A kind of loose breeches or hose worn by men in the sixteenth and seventeenth cen-
- turies were galligaskins.

 A name for breeches, often slashed, reaching from the waist to the middle of the thighs, worn in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, is trunk-hose.

- rimless. A name for the brimless felt cap worn by the ancient Greeks and Romans is cap, brimless. pileus.
- . A name for a high, round, brimless cap, usually of red felt, worn by Mohammedans is fez.
- --, Canadian. The name of a kind of knitted cap worn in Canada is tuque.
- --, college. Names given to the square-topped cap worn at universities and some schools are mortar-board and trencher.

 -, Irish. The cone-shaped cap originally worn by
- countrymen in Ireland is a barrad.
- knitted. A knitted woollen cap covering the whole of the head and neck, except the face, is a Balaklava helmet.

 -, Mohammedan. Another
 - the fez name for
- onammedan. Another hame for the lez worn by Mohammedans is tarboosh. lish. The name of a flat, square-crowned, Polish cap from which the characteristic lancer helmet was derived is shapka. Polish.
- See also hat and head-dress, below. The name of the short cape with a small hood, worn by the Pope and other Roman cape. Catholic dignitaries is mozetta.
- The name of a large cape or full cloak, usually
- with a hood, worn by men and women in the first half of the nineteenth century, is talma.

 -, judge's. The fur cape which forms part of the official dress of a judge is a tippet.
- A name for a loose cloak and half mask worn eloak.
- at masquerades, etc., as a disguise is domino.
 The name of a large cape or full cloak, usually with a hood, worn by men and women in the first half of the nineteenth century is talma.

cloak. Afghan. The name of an Afghan cloak, generally made of sheepskin with the fleece

left on, is posteen.
rican. The cloak or rug of skin with the fur -. African. left on, worn by many African tribes, is a kaross.

-, Greek. A name for a square woollen cloak in the Greek fashion, sometimes worn by ancient Romans instead of the toga, is pallium.

-, Roman. A name for an ancient Roman military usually of purple, worn by generals

cloak, usually of purple, worn by generals and their chief officers is paludament.

. The short military cloak worn by ancient Roman soldiers was the sagum.

The name given to a loose cloak which formed the principal outer garment of an ancient

Roman citizen is toga.

outh American. The name of a South American cloak, consisting of a woollen blanket with a -, South American.

slit for the head, is poneho.

The name of a close-fitting upper garment worn by men from the fourteenth to the seventeenth centuries is doublet. coat.

The name of a kind of defensive coat of leather in common use from the fourteenth to the seventeenth centuries is lack.

The name of a short upper garment of leather or wool worn by men in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries is jerkin.

, herald's. The short, loose coat, with short, wide sleeves, embroidered with the royal arms and worn by heralds, is a tabard.

worn by heralds, is a tabard.

—, part. The name given to the turned-back part of a coat front is revers or lapel.

collar, pleated. The name of a stiff, pleated collar of muslin or linen, encircling the neck, worn by both sexes in the sixteenth century, is ruff.

—, pointed. Names for a broad deep collar of lace or linen with pointed or scalloned edges are

or linen with pointed or scalloped edges are vandyke and vandyke collar.

The name of a kind of lace cravat worn

loose, much in vogue towards the end of the

seventeenth century, is steenkirk.

dress, distinctive. A name for any distinctive dress such that as of a monastic order, or the costume worn by a woman for horse-

riding, is habit.

doublet. The name given to a kind of quilted doublet of leather or cloth worn in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries is pourpoint.

The name of a frilled or tucked tront worn by women and formerly by men is jabot.

girdle. A kind of girdle hanging from one shoulder across the body and over the opposite hip, and used either as an ornament or to carry a dagger, sword, bugle, etc., is a baldric. A name for the girdle of a cassock is sureingle.

A girdle worn by Roman women as a symbol of maidenhood was a zone.

A long, loose gown of coarse cloth, worn in the Middle Ages, principally by Jews and pilgrims, was a gaberdine or gabardine. A name for a loose gown worn by women in Stuart and Georgian times is mantua.

hand-bag. An American name for a traveller's hand-bag is grip-sack.

handkerchief, coloured. A name for a brightly-coloured, spotted, or figured handkerchief is bandana.

hat, dervish. A name for the tall, conical hat of a Mohammedan dervish is taj.

-, Grecian. The name for a hat with a broad brim and low crown worn by heralds and travellers in ancient Greece is petasus.

-, Spanish American. The name of a felt hat with

a very wide brim worn especially in Spanish America is sombrero.

-, wide-brimmed. A name for a woman's wide-brimmed hat, of the kind seen in certain portraits by Reynolds and Gainsborough, is picture-hat.

See also cap, above, and head-dress, below.

head-band. A narrow band worn as an ornament

round the head is a fillet.

classical. A name for the head-band of an ancient Greek or Roman is taenia.

head-dress. A name for a woman's out-door brim-less head-dress with strings, and also for a Scotsman's cap, is bonnet.

A name for a head covering of linen, etc., worn

by some nuns, and formerly by other women, arranged about the cheeks, chin, and neck is

wimple.
ab. The long strip of woollen or cotton cloth -, Arab.

worn over the head and body as an outer garment by the desert Arabs is a halk.

Oriental. The name of an Oriental man's head-dress, consisting of a long piece of material wound round a cap, is turban.

 Spanish. A lace covering used as a head-dress by women in Spain and Spanish America is a mantilla.

 tropical. A name given to a kind of covering for the head and neck to protect the wearer from sunstroke is havelock.

See also cap and hat, above.

The Scottish name for the kilt worn by Highlanders to-day is filibeg, fillibeg, or philibeg.

A name for a strip of cloth wound spirally round the log from only the log for a strip. kilt.

round the leg from ankle to knee is puttee.

linen, strips. The two white linen strips worn at the neck with certain legal, academic, and clerical garments are bands.

ament. A kind of lip ornament worn by some lip ornament.

savage races is a labret.

loin-cloth. A name for a Hindu loin-cloth worn by the lower classes is dhot!.

A name for a half mask and loose cloak worn at masquerades, etc., as a disguise, is domino.
monastic dress A name for the distinctive dress worn

by members of a monastic order is habit.

The name of a broad woollen band having a hole for the head, worn as an upper garment in certain monastic orders, is scapular. hat. A name for a collapsible top-hat worn by

opera-hat.

men in the evening is glbus.

overcoat. A name for a kind of long, close-fitting overcoat is Newmarket.

A name for a kind of short fur-trimmed over-

coat formerly worn by men is **polonalse**. A name for a short, tailless overcoat worn in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries

is spencer.

petticoat. The name of a kind of hooped petticoat
worn by women in the sixteenth and sevenis farthingale. teenth centuries is farthingale.

A name for a plume of feathers worn on

the head, and tor a jewelled ornament of the

same shape, is algrette.

The name given to a small pocket in the waistband of men's breeches to hold a watch, common in the eighteenth century, is fob.

The ornamental pouch worn in Scottish Highland costume in front of the kilt is the pouch. sporran.

riding-habit. A kind of riding-habit worn by women in the eighteenth century was the joseph.

The name of a ceremonial robe robe, ceremonial. worn by a king at his coronation or on other

moun by a King at his coronation or on other great occasions is dalmatic.

—, Japanese. The name of a kind of loose robe worn by women in Japan is kimono.

—, Oriental. The name of a tunic with wide, loose sleeves, and a girdle at the waist, worn in the East is cattan.

— Turkish A leaguests with a second of the coronal statem.

irkish. A long robe with narrow sleeves worm by the Turks is a dolman. Turkish.

sash, Japanese. The name for a broad sash worn round the waist by Japanese women and children is obl.

A lace shawl used as a head-covering for women in Spain and Spanish America is a mantilla.

The name given to a kind of lowheeled light shoe, usually of patent leather, worn by men for dancing and with evening

dress is pump.
-, light. A name for a light shoe without heels, made of untanned hide, is veldt-shoe or veldt-

schoen.

-. Red Indian. The name of a shoe worn by North-American Indians, usually made from a single piece of deerskin, is moccasin or mocassin.

oden. A shoe made from a single piece of wood, worn in France, Belgium, and Holland, is a . wooden. sabot.

A clog or overshoe, with a wooden sole mounted on an iron ring, worn as a protection from wet and mud, is a patten.

skirt. A very wide skirt, on a frame of whalebone

and steel hoops, worn by English women from about 1850 to 1880, was a **crinoline**. alay. The name of a garment of cotton or silk, draped round the waist to form a skirt, -, Malay.

and worn by both men and women in the Malay Archipelego, is sarong.

lish. A name given to a Polish costume consisting of a combined bodice and short -, Polish.

skirt is polonaise.

The name of a white toga with a purple border worn in ancient Rome is praetexta.

trousers, Mohammedan. A name given to loose trousers worn by Mohammedan men and women in India is pyjamas.

tuft. A name given to an ornamental ball or tuft worn on the clothes of women and children. or on a soldier's or sailor's cap, is pompon,

tunic. A kind of tunic worn by the ancient Romans was the indusium.

See under section Army, Navy, Air Force, uniform. and Nautical.

veil. Mohammedan. A double veil hiding the face from the eyes downwards, worn in public by Mohammedan women, is a yashmak

A name for a light gauze vest worn by athletes is zephyr.

vestment, church. S and Judaism. waist-band. A nam See under section Christianity

band. A name for a waist-band of cloth or muslin worn in the East is cummerbund. A wig with back and side flaps of curls, as worn by judges and King's Counsel, is a full-

bottomed wig.

A name for a tie-wig, less cumbrous than the full-bottomed wig, worn from the time of Charles II until late in the eighteenth century, is peruke.

The name given to a small wig formerly worn to cover a bald part of the head is scratch-wig.

DRAMA

(See also MUSIC)

A name given to the gestures, facial expressions, etc., by which an actor interprets the character he is representing, is business.

The actors in a play constitute the cast.

actor.

A name given to an actor who performs the part of villain is heavy man.

A name for an actor who is cast for the rôle of a youthful hero is juvenile lead.

A name given to an actor or actress who takes the chief part in a play is lead.

A name for an actor in dumb-show is mime.

A name given to a prominent actor is star. A name for an actor not belonging to the regular company, who appears on the stage, but has no words to speak, is super.

The name for an actor able to take any number

of small parts as required is utility-man.

A name given to a minor actor who is required

to have a good appearance and deportment, but no dramatic skill, is walking gentleman.

-, appearance. A name for the wig, paint, clothes, etc., by means of which an actor alters his appearance to suit his part is make-

-, Greck. The actor next in importance to the protagonist in ancient Greek drama was the deuteragonist.

The chief actor in the cast of an ancient

 -, —. The chief actor in the cast or an ancient Greek play was the protagonist.
 -, signal. The closing phrase of an actor's speech, which serves as a signal for another actor to speak, or enter, is the cue.
 -, summons. The name given to the assistant whose duty is to warn actors of their appropriate on the stage and see proaching appearance on the stage, and see they are in their proper places in time, is call-boy.

actress. A name sometimes given to a woman comicsinger or to an actress in comedy is prima buffa.

A name given to a prominent actress is star. A name given to a minor actress who is required to have a good appearance and deportment, but no dramatic skill, is walking lady.

applause. A name for a number of persons hired to applaud at a theatre is claque.

A name given to applause after the curtain has fallen, generally answered by the reappearance of the actor or actors applauded, is curtaincall.

audience. The part of a theatre, etc., occupied by

See section Music.

box, theatre. A name for a box next the stage in

character. A name for a box next the stage in a theatre is front box.

character. A name for a list of the characters taking part in a play and for the characters themselves, is dramatis personae.

chorus, Greek. The name for the citizen responsible for the assembling, hiring, training, and costuming of the chorus in the ancient Greek theatre is choragus.

A name for the leader of the chorus in the

A name for the leader of the chorus in the ancient Greek theatre, who sometimes took an actor's part, is coryphaeus.

A name for the song of the chorus in a Greek play, accompanied by music and figured dance, is ode.

A name for the semicircular space in front of the stope in an ancient Greek theatre.

of the stage in an ancient Greek theatre, where the chorus danced and sang, is orchestra.

comedy, ancient. A name for a simple comic play of ancient Greece and Rome, chiefly or wholly

on ancient Greece and Kone, emeny or whony in dumb-show, is mime.
 —, Greek. A name for a choral part in an ancient Greek comedy, expressing the poet's opinions and addressed to the audience, is parabasis.
 —, Italian. A grotesque character in Italian coniedly, the prototype of Punch, is Punchiallo.

chinello.

dancing. See section Music. dialogue.

we. A name for the dialogue between the choric parts of a Greek tragedy is episode. Names for jointed dolls suspended and moved by strings, used in miniature dramatic per-formances—the words being spoken from behind the stage—are fantoccini, marionettes,

and puppets. The name for the branch of drama repre-

senting ordinary persons in everyday life, and employing familiar language, is **comedy**. The employment of supernatural or divine beings in drama or epic poetry is **theotechny**. The name for the branch of drama employing divined theorems and language in the state of the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property in the property is the property in the property in the property in the property is the property in the p

elevated themes and language in prose or verse,

with a pathetic or terrible ending, is tragedy. cek. The traditional founder of Greek drama -, Greek. The tra was **Thespis.**

See also under comedy, above; and play and tragedy, below.

dumb-snow. A name for a dramatic performance

or episode in dumb-show is mime.

entertainment. A name for a light song-and-dance entertainment given while refreshments are served, and also for the place where such

served, and also for the place where such entertainment is given, is eabaret.

A form of entertainment in dancing and dumbshow, sometimes with poetical dialogues and always accompanied by music, popular at the Elizabethan court, was the masque.

The name given to a form of light theatrical entertainment consisting of songs, dances, and sketches, purporting to teview current foilles.

sketches, purporting to review current foibles and topics, and now usually linked together by a simple plot, is revue.

A light entertainment consisting of a number of different and distinct items by a succession

different and distinct items by a succession of performers is a variety entertainment or variety show.

film-play. See under kinema, below.
gesture. A name for a kind of acting in which gesture and mimicry take the place of speech, is miming.

grease-paint. The name for a small stick of greasepaint used for making wrinkles, eyebrows, etc., is liner.

harlequinade. See under pantomime, below.
instructions. The instructions on a player's part
which refer to his movements, actions, etc., are stage-directions.

The name of a short performance given

between two acts of a play is entr'acte.
introduction. A name given to an introduction, usually in verse, prefixed to a play is prologue. The first or introductory part of a classical

drama was the protasis.

A. A name tor an enlarged view of some kinema. detail in a kinematograph film, especially of an actor's facial expression, is close-up.

Names for a kinematographic play are film-

play, motion picture, and screen-play.

Names for types of kinematographic play in which the voices of the actors and other sounds are reproduced by synchronized phonographic apparatus are movietone and

phonofilm.

The instrument, descended from the magic lantern, by means of which an enlarged image of a kinematograph film is thrown on to a

screen is the projector.

The written text of a kinematographic play is a **scenario.**

The name given to the flat and vertical surface upon which the image of a kinematograph film is projected is screen.

light. The name for a theatrical lighting apparatus having a larger opening than a spotlight, and no lens, used for throwing a more diffuse light over a wider area, is flood-light.

The name for a row of lights with reflectors

The name for a row of lights with reflectors along the front of a stage is footlights.

The name of a lighting apparatus, used in theatres, in which a brilliant light is produced by an incandescent cylinder of hard lime in a jet of burning gas is limelight.

The name for a threatrical lighting apparatus with a lens through a concentrated beam of

with a lens throwing a concentrated beam of

light is spot-light.

limelight. The name of the flame generally used in theatrical limelight apparatus is oxyhydrogen flame.

A name for the character of maidmaid-servant. servant in a comedy or opera is soubrette.
melodrama, sensational. An epithet sometimes used

of sensational melodrama is transpontine. monologue. Another name tor a monologue

soliloquy. moving picture Names for a moving-picture play in which by the projection on to a screen of a number of instantaneous photographs an illusion of continuous motion is produced are film-play, motion picture, and screen-play.

novel, dramatized. A person who alters the form of a novel, etc., to make it suitable for

dramatic representation is the adapter.

ode, choral. The first part of an ode recited by the chorus in ancient Greek drama was the strophe.

opera. A name given to a scene or part of an opera is scena

— See also section Music.

pantomime. The name of a buffoon in pantomime, constantly victimized by harlequin, is clown. The name of a female character in pantomime,

pantaloon's daughter, is columbine.

The name of a fantastic character in panto-

mime, who plays tricks on the clown, is harlequin.

The name of a lean, foolish old man who acts as a butt in the modern harlequinade is

pantaloon.

The name for an elaborate scene in former pantomimes in which the chief characters appeared to change into those of the harle-quinade that tollowed is transformation scene.

part. A name for a part or character played by an

actor is rôle.

-, instructions. The instructions on a player's part which refer to his movements, actions, etc., are stage-directions.

A pause or break in an entertainment is an interlude.

interfuce. A name tor the person who directs the staging of a play, interprets the playwright's intentions, coaches the actors in their parts, and secures unity of effect, is producer. The name given to a group of four ancient Greek plays made up of three tragedies play, director.

-, Greek.

of the branch of

-, kind. A name for a mock-serious, or humorous play caricaturing serious events or parodying

a serious play is burlesque.

A name for a short, humorous play is comedietta.

. A name for a play of a light, amusing character, usually with events taken from everyday life and having a happy ending, is comedy.

. A name for a short opening play performed before the principal play is curtain-raiser.

to excite laughter by the presentation of easily recognizable character-types in ridiculous situations is farce.

A name given to a short dramatic sketch is impromptu.

A romantic type of play that is full of sensational and startling situations is a melodrama.

A play in verse or prose dealing in an elevated manner with a pathetic or terrible subject is a tragedy.

A name given to a play in which tragic and comic elements are combined is tragicomedy. Usic. The music performed during the course -, music.

of a play is incidental music.
-, musical. The name given to a light and some-

what brief play, in which the dialogue is inter-spersed with songs and dances, is vaudeville.

See also opera, above; and under section Music.

 part. A continuous part of a play, during which there is no change of place or time, is a scene.

-, performance. The name for the stage-manager's assistant who holds the book of the play during performances, gives cues to actors who forget their lines, and signals for off-stage noises, lights, etc.. is prompter

- play, performance. The name tor the official who superintends all details on the stage during a performance, and is in charge of the production in the producer's absence, is stagemanager.
- manager.

 , production. The name given to the visual elements in a stage production—the scenery costumes, and lighting—is decor.

 , religious. Names for a mediaeval religious play performed in church, etc., by craftsmen or members of one of the trade guilds are miraeleplay and mystery-play.
 -, setting. A name for the setting of a play is

mise en scène.

short. The name given to a short play performed between the scenes of a longer one is inter-

mezzo. --, stock. A stock of plays that a company is prepared to give—especially a company performing a succession of different plays and not relying upon a single piece to have a long run-is a repertoire.

See also under kinema, above.

plot. The part of a play or novel towards the end, when the complications of the plot are unravelled, is the dénouément.

prologue. A name given to a kind of prologue formerly spoken by an actor before the presentation of a play is induction.

Punch. The name of a grotesque character in Italian comedy who was the prototype of

Punch is Punchinello.

puppet. See doil, above.

puppet-show, shadow. A miniature shadow pantomime in which the figures of puppets are cast on a wall or screen is a galanty show.

representation. A theatrical representation is a

presentment.

rope, performer. A name for a performer on the slack or tight rope is funambulist.

seene. An outline of the scenes and main points of a play, kinematograph film, or opera is a scenario.

scenery. A general name given to a suspended piece of scenery serving as a background is backeloth.

A name for a flat piece of suspended scenery, serving as a ceiling, hinged down the centre for folding up after use, is book ceiling.

Names for a strip of suspended scenery running from side to side and masking the top of the

stage are border and fly.

A name for a scenic curtain that encloses the whole stage, forming a semicircle, and curving over at the top towards the proscenium arch, is cyclorama.

A name given to the scenery, lighting, and cos-tumes, regarded as a single visual element in

a stage production, is decor.

A name for a wide, painted curtain, hanging from above the stage to the floor, forming a background, especially for outdoor scenes, is

A name for the space above and behind the proscenium arch of a theatre, from which scenery, etc., is lowered, is files.

Scenery that is hauled up above the stage when not in use is flying scenery.

The name for the large metal grating or rack fixed above a stage, on which blocks and pulleys are fastened for hauling up scenery, and from which lights are directed, etc., is gridiron

A name for a low strip of scenery representing the horizon, serving to conceal the meeting-place of a sky background and the floor, and

often hiding a row of lights, is ground roll.

The name given to scenery and fittings of a solid kind arranged round the stage of a theatre is set scene.

name for scenery projecting partly from the sides of a stage is wings.

speech. A name for a part of an actor's speech audible to everyone, but supposed not to be heard by the other actors, is aside.

A name for a short speech or poem addressed to the audience by one of the actors at the end of a play is epilogue.

A name for a preliminary speech addressed to the audience by one of the actors at the

the audience by one of the actors at the beginning of a play is **prologue**.

A name for a speech spoken by one of the characters in a play when no others are present, or spoken regardless of their presence,

stage. A name for a stage constructed in front of the main stage and projecting into the auditorium is apron stage.

An actor moving towards the audience moves

down stage.

The name for a curtain lowered at the front of a stage to hide changes of scene from the audience is drop-curtain.

A name for everything movable upon the stage, except the scenery, platforms, and the clothes worn by the cast, is properties.

The name given to the fittings and decorations

of a stage is scene.

An actor moving away from the audience

moves up stage. direction. A word used in stage directions to note that a character is on the stage alone is solus.

Elizabethan. A name for the canopy, supported by pillars, covering the middle part of an Elizabethan stage is shade or shadew.

-, front. The part of the stage in a modern theatre which lies between the curtain and the orchestra is the proscenium.

-, sides. A name for the sides of a stage, and for scenery projecting partly from them, wings.

-, under. A name for the floor immediately below

the stage of a theatre is mezzanine floor.
theatre. The part of a theatre, etc., occupied by the audience is the auditorium.

A name for a large room or gallery m a theatre, opera-house, etc., for the use of the audience during the intervals is foyer.

The room in a theatre in which the players wait for their turn to go on the stage is the green-

The name for a door into a theatre used by the performers and officials concerned with the production is stage-door.

-, Greek. A name for a roofed theatre in which trial performances or musical contests were held in ancient Greece is odeum.

The name for the semicircular space in front of the stage in an ancient Greek theatre where the chorus danced and sang is orchestra.

The name for the wall often containing three doorways, forming a background for the actors in the ancient Greek and Roman

theatre is **proseenium**.

-, Roman. The name for the space in tront of the stage in an ancient Roman theatre, where the senators and other prominent people sat, is orchestra.

. A name for an awning stretched over the seats in an ancient Roman theatre is velarium.

tragedy. Names for the thick-soled boot giving extra height to an ancient Athenian tragic actor are buskin and cothurnus.

The name of the ancient Greek muse of tragedy is Melpomene.

A name for a mournful ode or song tor a single voice in a Greek tragedy is monody.

The name given in ancient Athens to a set of

three related tragedies, each complete in itself, to be performed in succession, is trilogy.

voice, production. The production of the voice in such a way that the sounds appear to come

from a source other than the person speaking is ventriloquism or ventriloquy.

EDUCATION

absence, leave. A name used for a permission to be absent from college or school for a short time is exeat.

addition. The symbol denoting addition (+) is the plus, plus sign, or positive sign.

algebra. A name given generally to any method of calculating or investigating in which algebraic symbols are used, and especially to advanced methods for dealing with variable quantities, is calculus.

A combination of symbols having an algebraic meaning and expressing a quantity is an

expression.

The branch of algebra dealing with quadratic equations is quadratics.

Any of the parts of an algebraical expression that are joined to the rest by a plus or minus sign is a term.

See also equation and expression, below.

alphabet. A name given to a sheet containing the letters of the alphabet, mounted on wood and protected by a leaf of horn, tormerly used as a child's primer is horn-book.

angle. An angle that is less than a right angle is

acute.

An angle contained within each of two curves that intersect each other is cissoid.

The difference between an angle and ninety degrees is the complement of the angle.

A name for one of a system of angles or lines by means of which the position of a point is determined in relation to certain fixed angles or lines, is co-ordinate.

The secant of the complement of an angle or arc is the cosecant.

The sine of the complement of an angle or arc

is the cosine. A straight line or plane joining two angles or edges of a figure which are not next to one

another is a diagonal. Acute and obtuse angles are oblique.

An angle that is greater than a right angle is obtuse.

A name for the angle between straight lines drawn from two different points of observation to an object is parallactic angle.

A kind of graduated instrument for measuring or laying down angles is a protractor.

An angle of ninety degrees is a right angle.

The exterior angle, opposite to a cissoid angle, formed by two curves that intersect each

other, is sistroid.

An angle of one hundred and eighty degrees is a straight angle.

A name for an angle that, added to another angle, makes the sum of two right angles is

supplement or supplementary angle.

The extreme point of an angle is its vertex.

A name for each pair of opposite angles made by two intersecting lines is vertical angles.

A straight line joining the two extremities of an arc or connecting two points in a curve arc. is a chord.

The difference between an arc and ninety degrees is the complement of the arc.

The secant of the complement of an arc or angle is the cosecant.

The sine of the complement of an arc or angle

is the cosine. A name for an instrument used for describing

an arc of a circle when the centre is not known and a compass cannot be used is cyclograph. A straight line drawn from one end of the arc of a circle perpendicular to the radius at the other end is a sine.

area. An area or quantity contained in certain limits is a content.

A name for an instrument for measuring the area of any plane surface is planimeter.

arrangement. A name for the arrangement of a number of things with reference to their

number of things with reference to their order of sequence, and tor each of the arrangements so made, is permutation.

arts, mediaeval. The name of a mediaeval course comprising arithmetic, geometry, music, and astronomy, the first section of the course for Master of Arts degree, is quadrivium.

—. The name given to the three primary liberal arts, grammar, rhetoric, and logic, which were mastered by mediaeval scholars before the quadrivium is trium.

before the quadrivium, is trivium.

base. A quantity or symbol taken as a base in any

A quantity or symbol taken as a base in any system of numbering is a radix.

The name for a system of printing letters as groups of raised dots, now generally used as a means of enabling the blind to read, blind. is braille.

A name for an apparatus by which the blind are able to read ordinary type by means of

sounds is optophone.

Blue-coat School. See under Christ's Hospital, below. body, solid. See under figure, below. book, reading. A name for an elementary reading

book for children is primer.

-, school. A name for a school reading-book containing a selection of passages from classical

authors for translation, etc., is delectus.

A name for a brace uniting several algebraic terms to show that they are to be treated as a whole in relation to what follows or precedes them is vinculum.

calculation. See under calculus, below.
calculus. That branch of mathematical analysis
in which the infinitesimal changes of quantities are investigated when the relations between the quantities are known is the differential calculus.

A name for the form of infinitesimal calculus invented by Sir Isaac Newton is fluxions.

That branch of mathematical analysis, usually denoted by the word calculus, comprising the differential and integral calculus, is the infinitesimal calculus.

That branch of mathematical analysis in which the relations among quantities are deduced from the relations among the infinitesimal variations of the quantities is the integral calculus.

Cambridge University. A name for a student graduate of Cambridge University

Cantab.

ate. The name given at universities to a certificate. fied the examiners is testamur.

Charterhouse School. A name for a past or present

pupil of Charterhouse is Carthusian. Christ's Hospital. A name given to Christ's Hospital, from the long blue girdled coat worn by the boys, is Blue-coat School.

A name for a boy in the highest class at Christ's Hospital is Grecian.

A portion of the circumference of a circle or other curve is an are.

The line bounding a circle is the circumference. Two or more circles having a common centre

are concentric. The name for a straight line passing through the centre of a circle and bounded at each

end by its circumference is diameter. A circle that rolls upon the circumference of

another circle, producing either an epicycloid or a hypocycloid, is an epicycle.

Circles having the same centre are homocentric. The eighth part of the circumference or area of a circle is an octant.

The Greek letter (**) used to represent the number of times the diameter of a circle is contained in the circumference, representing 3'14159, or roughly 31, is pl.

- An arc of the circumference of a circle equal
- in length to a radius of the circle is a radian. A straight line joining the centre to any point in the circumference of a circle or sphere is a radius.
- A name for a portion of a circle or ellipse enclosed by two radii, and for the part of the circumference between them, is sector.
- A straight line drawn from one end of the arc of a circle perpendicular to the radius at the other end is a sine.
- A straight line meeting a circle without intersecting it even if produced is a tangent.
- -. area. two circles which have the same centre is zone.
- -, measuring. The art or process of measuring
- circles is eyclometry.

 classics. The name given in university circles to
 Greek and Latin classics and related studies
 is the humanities.

 college. The name for a university official super-
- intending discipline, for a head of a faculty in some universities, and for the master of the college at Christ Church, Oxford, is
- A name given to a head, fellow, or tutor of a college is don.
- A name for the body of instructors or for the governing body of a college, and for a department of learning at a university, is faculty.

 A title borne by the head of some universities
- and colleges is principal.
- The name for the heads of Exeter College and Lincoln College, Oxford, and of certain universities, etc., is rector.

 A name for a college at which young men are
- trained for the Roman Catholic priesthood is seminary.
- The title of the head of certain Oxford colleges is warden.
- entertainment. A name used in some English colleges for an entertainment or a celebration
- of some event in the college history is gaudy.

 -, provisions. At Oxford University bills for food and drink obtained from college kitchens and butteries are battels.
- -, refreshments. At Oxford and Cambridge col-leges the name for a room where students obtain light refreshments is buttery.
- servant. A name given to a college servant in the Universities of Cambridge and Durham
- is gyp.

 A name given to a college servant at Oxford University is scout.
- A name for a college servant at Dublin University is skip.
- steward. A name for a steward at some colleges
- or at one of the Inns of Court is maneiple. See also under university, below. sommemoration. A name given to the annual com-memoration of the founders and benefactors
- of Oxford colleges is encaenia.

 sompasses. A name for a pair of compasses, the points of which slide on a rod, used for drawing very large circles, is beam-compasses.
- A name for a pair of compasses having the legs formed of pliable strips joined at the top and not jointed, a screw being used to separate
- them, is bow-compasses.

 A name for a pair of compasses whose legs can be expanded for the purpose of drawing a spiral is volute compasses.
- cone. Any curve formed by the intersection of a right circular cone by a plane is a conic
- The surface of a cone is its conic surface.
- The part that is left of a cone, pyramid, or other solid after cutting off the upper part by a plane parallel to the base is a frustrum.
- A cone the point of which is not perpendicularly over the centre of the base is an oblique cone.

- A name for a section of a cone formed by a cut made parallel to its slanting edge, is cone. parabola.
- A cone the point of which lies in a perpendicular line from the centre of the base is a right
- A cone or cylinder having the axis inclined to the base is scalene.
- A cone whose vertex is cut off by a plane, usually parallel to the base, is a truncated cone.
- The hoof-shaped portion of a cone or cylinder included between a part of the base and a plane intersecting the base obliquely is an
- That part of a cone, cylinder, or sphere lying between two parallel planes perpendicular to the axis is a zone.

 counting. A frame with beads sliding on wires used by young children when learning to
- count is an abacus.
- The problem of finding a cube volume is twice that of a given cube is the
- Delian problem.
 A solid formed from a cube by joining four equilateral triangles above each face is a four-faced cube or tetrahexahedron.
- A ratio expressed by the cubes of quantities is triplicate.
- cube root. A ratio expressed by the cube roots of the quantities is subtriplicate.
- curvature. A surface having opposite curvature in different directions, concave in one direction and convex in another, is anticlastic.

 A curved surface having the same kind of cur-
- vature-convex or concave-in all directions is synclastic.
- A portion of the outline of a curve, especially a circle, is an are.
 - The name for a heart-shaped curve, generated by a point in the circumference of a circle which rolls round another circle of the same size, is cardioid.

 A straight line connecting two points in a curve,
- or joining the extremities of an arc, is a chord. A flattened curve resembling the cross section of an oyster shell is a conchoid.
- A curve, such as an ellipse, parabola, or hyper-bola, formed by the intersection of a plane
- by a right circular cone is a conic.

 A curve described by a point in the plane of a circle that rolls along a straight line is a cycloid.
- A plane curve of such a nature that the sum of the distances of any point in it from two given points called the foci will be a constant is an ellipse.
- A curve traced by a point on the circumference of a circle that rolls on the inner side of the circumference of another circle is an epleycloid.
- A curve from which another curve, the involute, is described by the end of a thread gradually unwound from it is an evolute.
- A curve made by cutting a cone with a plane, making a greater angle with the base than the
- side of the cone makes, is a hyperbola.

 A curve traced by a point on the circumference of a circle that rolls on the outer side of the circumference of another circle is a hypocycloid.
- A curve described by a point within the circumference of a circle that rolls along a straight line is an inflected cycloid or prolate cycloid.
- A curve traced out by a point in a straight line which rolls upon another curve is an involute.

 A curve or surface regarded as traced by a
 - under specified line moving point or conditions is a locus.
- A name for the contact of a given curve with another having the same curvature, and for the fact of two curves touching at three or more points, is osculation.

- A name for a closed convex curve of greater curve. curvature at the ends than at the middle part is oval.
- A curve formed by the intersection of a cone with a plane parallel to its side is a parabola.

 A curve, every point of which is in the same plane, as opposed to a tortuous curve, is a plane curve.
- curve employed in advanced mathematics in the process of squaring other curves is
- a quadratrix.
 To find the length of a curve is to rectify.
- A curve traced by a point in one curve rolling on another curve is a roulette.
- A straight line which meets a curve but does not intersect it, even if produced, is a tangent.
- The name given to a curve, such that a solid body rolling down by gravity will always reach the same point in the same time, from whatever point it may start, is tautochrone. A curve of which no finite portion lies wholly
- in the same place is a tortuous curve, or twisted
- A curve or surface cutting a system of curves
- or surfaces at a given angle is a trajectory.

 A curve traced by a point in the plane of a curve or circle rolling upon another curve or circle is a trochold.
- eylinder. A cylinder having its axis at right angles to the base is a right cylinder.
- A cylinder or cone having the axis inclined to the base is scalene.
- The hoof-shaped portion of a cylinder or cone included between a part of the base and a plane intersecting the base obliquely is an ungula.
- That part of a cylinder, cone, or sphere, lying between two parallel planes perpendicular to the axis is a zone.
- decimal. Decimal fractions in which a set of figures is repeated continually are circulating decimals. The name for the decimal part of a logarithm, as opposed to the characteristic, or integral
- part, is mantissa. A name used of both circulating and repeating
- decimals is recurring decimals. Decimal fractions in which one figure is repeated
- continually are repeating decimals. The part of a decimal fraction which keeps on
- recurring is the repetend.

 A decimal fraction which is capable of being expressed in a finite number of terms, and
- so is non-recurring, is terminate.

 The title conferred by a university degree preliminary to that of doctor or master is bachelor.
- The title conferred by the highest university degree in faculties other than arts is doctor. A person who has obtained a university degree
- is a graduate.

 A university degree conferred as an honour, without the recipient passing an examination or fulfilling the usual requirements, is an
- honorary degree. The title conferred by the highest university degree in arts and some other faculties is
- To pass a preliminary examination entitling one to be enrolled or admitted as a student at a university or college and qualify for a degree is to matriculate.
- A university student who is reading for or who obtains a degree without honours is a passman.
- A term used collectively of those students at Cambridge University who take their degree without honours is the poll.
- The name given to an essay written by a candidate for a degree is thesis.
- See also under examination and graduate, below.
 denominator. A name for both the denominator and numerator of a fraction is term.

- diagram. A diagram showing the relationship between certain facts or quantities by means
- of dots and lines is a graph.
 distance. In geometry the term for an immeasurable
- distance is infinity.

 division. A number or quantity that has been, or is
- ion. A number or quantity that has been, or is to be, divided into equal parts is a dividend. A name for a number or quantity by which another number is divided is divisor. The result obtained by dividing one quantity by another is the quotient.
- education. The education of pupils of both sexes in the same classes or in the same institution is co-education.
- The form of education in which instruction is given in the methods of modern industry, etc., for students taking up a business career
- is commercial education. The form of education given in graduate and post-graduate courses at universities and
- post-graduate courses at universities and colleges is higher education.

 The form of education given in kindergartens, elementary, and preparatory schools, in which the first elements of knowledge are invested in paragraphy advention. imparted, is primary education.
 The form of education that fits the student
- for a particular career is professional education.
- The form of education given in central schools, grammar schools, or their equivalents, and
- public schools is secondary education.

 -, aid. A Scottish name for a grant paid to a student for a fixed period from the funds of a school or college is bursary.
- . An allowance given for a stated period to a student from the funds of a college or school is an exhibition.
- A general name for a sum of money paid to, or used on behalf of, a successful entrant in a competitive examination, enabling him to pursue his studies at a college or other educational institution, is scholarship.

 -, system. A name for an individualistic system of a college or an individualistic system.
- of education by which each pupil follows a prearranged course of study, referring to the teacher only for guidance, etc., is **Dalton**
- Names for the educational system according to which little children are given object lessons, instructive diversions, and games at a kindergarten, are Froebelism and kindergartenism.
- Names for the system of education based on the theories of the German philosopher, J. F. Herbart, now chiefly important in con-nexion with the development of moral character, are Herbartianism and Herbartian system.
- Names for a system of education formerly adopted in primary schools, by which the more advanced pupils, called monitors, taught the less advanced pupils, are Lancasterian system, monitorial system, and mutual system.
- The name for a system of child education developed by Dr. Maria Montessori, in which spontaneity on the part of the child is obtained by the absence of rigid rules and artificial restraints is Montessori method.
- . The educational system of the Swiss re-former, Pestalozzi, employing object-teaching and manual training to develop the perceptive powers, is the Pestalozzian system.
- A name for a system of manual training originating in Finland as part of a child's general education, and regarded as a con-
- tinuation of kindergartenism, is sold or sloyd.

 The method of education by means of questions and answers, enabling the pupil to develop his ideas and recognize their full meaning, is the Socratic method.
- See also under teaching, below.

 Each of two points having a definite relation to an ellipse or other curve is a focus.

ellipse. A portion of a circle or ellipse enclosed by two radii and the part of the circumference between them is a sector.

equation. An equation in which the unknown quantity is present in its fourth power is blquadratic or quartic.

—. The clearing of fractions from an equation is

conversion.

An equation in which the highest power of the unknown quantity to be found is a cube is

a cubic equation. An equation with a fixed number of solutions is a determinate equation.

The removal of a quantity from a system of equations is elimination.

Names for an equation that is true for all values of the quantities it contains are identical equation and identity.

An equation composed partly of an indicated

root of an unknown quantity is an irrational equation or radical equation.

An equation in which the unknown quantity appears only in the first power is linear or

An equation in which the unknown quantity is present in its second power or square is quadratic.

The clearing of all root signs from an equation is rationalization.

The moving of a term to the other side of an equation, its sign being changed also, is transposition.

Eton College. A name for a boy at Eton College who is not a foundation scholar, but boards

in the town, is **Oppldan**.

A name given jocularly to the fifth proposition of the first book of Euclid, because of the difficulty of its demonstration to beginners, is pons asinorum or asses' bridge.

examination. A student who has taken first class honours in two university examinations is a double-first.

A familiar name given to the final examination for the Cambridge B.A. is Great-go.

A name for the final honours examination for the Oxford B.A. when taken in ancient philosophy or history is **Greats**.

name for an alternative examination for a university degree, conferring special tinction in the subject taken, is honours.

The name of an intermediate examination taken between matriculation and the final examina-

tion for an arts degree is inter-arts examination.

A familiar name given to the preliminary examination at Cambridge University which all students must pass, unless otherwise qualified, before taking a degree, is Little-go.

A name for a preliminary examination entitling a person to be enrolled or admitted as a student at a university or college, and to qualify for a degree, is matriculation.

The intermediate examination for the Oxford

B.A. is moderations or mods.

The official name for Little-go, the first examination for the B.A. degree at Cambridge, is Previous Examination.

The name given at Oxford University to the first of the three examinations that must be passed to obtain the B.A. degree is responsions.

A name for the examination for an honours degree at Oxford University is schools.

A familiar name given at Oxford University to responsions, the first of the examinations for the B.A. downer is Smalle.

for the B.A. degree, is Smalls. A name for a certificate that a person has passed an

examination at certain universities is testamur. A name for the honours examination at Cambridge University, in any one of certain subjects, especially mathematics, is **Tripos**. Examinations in which questions are put and

answered orally are viva voce examinations.

See also under degree, above.

expression. An algebraic expression consisting of two terms is binomial.

A number or letter, especially the former, placed before an algebraic expression to indicate that the expression is to be multiplied by the number so used is a coefficient.

An algebraic expression that contains one or more variable or indeterminate quantities is a function.

An algebraic expression consisting of a single term is monomial.

An algebraic expression consisting of many terms is polynomial.

An algebraic expression consisting of four terms is quadrinomial.

A name used in mathematics for an algebraic expression in which all the terms contain two or more variables in equal degree is quantic.

An algebraic expression consisting of three terms is trinomial.

fellow. A name given to a fellow or tutor of a

college is don.

A name for a fellow or graduate receiving an income at Christ Church, Oxford, is Senior Scholar.

A geometrical figure having all its angles equal is equiangular.

A geometrical figure having all its sides equal is equilateral.

A name for a geometrical figure that has a perimeter equal to that of another figure is isoperimeter.

A figure resembling a rhomboid in shape but having its corners rounded is overhomboldal. A figure represented by a drawing on a flat

surface, having length and breadth only, as opposed to a solid figure, is a plane figure, geometrical figure, usually plane and rectilinear, with more than four sides and angles,

is a polygon. A figure in geometry which remains unchanged by projection is said to have projective property.

A figure having sides and angles equal is regular. A part divided off from a figure by a line or plane is a segment.

A geometrical figure that has length, breadth. and thickness is a solid.

eight-sided. A plane figure with eight angles

and eight sides is an octagon.

A solid figure contained by eight plane faces is an octahedron.

eleven-sided. A geometrical figure having eleven sides and cleven angles is a hendecagon.

A solid figure bounded by cleven plane

faces is a hendecahedron.

faces is a nengeraneuron.

fifteen-sided. A figure with fifteen sides and fifteen angles is a quindecagon.

five-sided. A plane figure, usually rectilinear, having five sides and five angles is a pentagon.

A solid figure having five faces is a pentahedron.

 four-sided. The name of a four-sided figure formed by two unequal isosceles triangles with equal bases, set base to base, is deltoid.

. A name for a four-sided figure, the opposite sides of which are equal and parallel, is parallelogram.

A four-sided figure, especially a square or a rectangle, is a quadrangle.
A figure having four sides and four angles

is quadrilateral.

A plane four-sided figure with all its angles right angles is a rectangle.

The name for a four-sided figure in the

oblique angles is rhomb or rhombus.

The name given to a four-sided plane figure having only its opposite sides and opposite angles equal is rhomboid.

Any flat figure having four angles and four sides is a tetragon.

- figure, four-sided. A solid figure bounded by four flat triangular faces is a tetrahedron.

 A plane figure bounded by four straight
- lines, no two of which are parallel to each other, is a trapezium.

A plane four-sided figure with two only of its sides parallel is a trapezoid.

, moving. A moving figure, line, or point that is conceived as tracing out or generating a figure is a generant or generatiz.

parallelogram. A name for the figure remaining when a parallelogram is taken from the corner of a larger parallelogram of the same

form is gnomon.

, plane. A plane figure produced from the section of a cone by a plane intersecting it obliquely is an ellipse.

seven-sided. A figure, especially a plane figure, having seven sides and seven angles is a

heptagon. A solid figure bounded by seven plane faces is a heptahedron.

-, six-sided. A solid figure bounded by six equal squares, having all its angles right angles, is a cube.

A plane figure having six angles and six sides is a hexagon or sexangle.
A solid figure having six sides is a hexa-

hedron.

A name for a solid figure bounded by six parallelograms, the opposite pairs of which are equal and parallel, is parallelepiped or parallelepipedon.

-, solid. A solid figure generated by a symmetrical closed curve rotating about a line parallel

to its axis of symmetry is an annular solid.

A solid figure generated by the revolution of a conic section about an axis is a conoid.

The process of finding the cubical contents of a solid is cubage.

A solid figure generated by the revolution of a parallelogram about one of its sides is a cylinder.

A solid figure, every plane section of which is an ellipse or a circle, is an ellipsoid.
The part that is left of a solid figure, usually

a cone or pyramid, after cutting off the upper part by a plane parallel to the base, is a Ìrustrum.

A solid figure bounded by many plane faces is a polyhedron.

The name given to a solid figure with parallel, equal, and similar plane ends, and with its sides similar parallelograms, is prism.

A solid body standing on a flat base with

three, four, or more sides, and tapering to a point at the top, is a pyramid.

A solid figure whose axis is perpendicular to its base is a rectangular solid.

A solid figure bounded by six equal rhombic planes is a rhombohedron.

A solid figure generated by the revolution of a curve around an axis is a solid of revolution.

A solid body generated by a semicircle revolving about its diameter is a sphere.

A solid figure whose vertex, or one of whose edges or corners, is cut off by a plane is trun-

The point where three or more faces of a solid figure meet is the vertex.

, spherical. A solid figure, not perfectly spherical, generated by an ellipse revolving about either of its axes is a spheroid.

 ten-sided. A figure, usually a plane figure, having ten sides and ten angles is a decagon. A solid figure having ten sides is a decahedron.

three-sided.

rec-sided. A figure bounded by three lines and containing three angles is a triangle.

A figure consisting of three lines in the same plane, not all intersecting in the same point, is a trigram.

figure, twelve-sided. A plane figure having twelve sides is a dodecagon.

A solid figure bounded by twelve plane

-, —. A soint figure bounded by twelve plane faces is a dodecahedron.
 -, twenty-sided. A solid figure having twenty plane faces is an leosahedron.
 -, unsymmetrical. A figure with sides of different lengths, or one whose parts are not symmetrical, is irregular.

See also under circle, cone, and cube, above; and

sphere, surface, and triangle, below.

formula. A mathematical formula affirming the identity of two expressions is an equation.

fraction. A fraction in which either the numerator or the denominator is a fraction is a complex fraction.

A fraction of a fraction is a compound fraction. A fraction whose denominator is ten or a power of ten, the numerator only being written, is a decimal.

The name for the number below the line in a vulgar fraction, showing the number of equal parts into which the whole is divided, is denominator.

A fraction in which the numerator is greater than the denominator is an improper fraction.

A name for the number above the line in a vulgar traction, showing how many parts of the whole are to be taken, is numerator. A true fraction, one which is less than unity,

and so has the numerator less than the denominator, is a proper fraction.

A fraction in which both the numerator and the

denominator are whole numbers is a simple fraction.

A name for both the numerator and the denominator of a fraction is term.

A fraction that becomes zero for a particular value of the variable which enters it is a vanishing fraction.

A fraction expressed by a numerator above and a denominator below is a vulgar fraction.

e, counting. A frame with beads of different colours sliding on wires, used for counting, is an abaous. frame, counting.

geometry. The thirteen books of "The Elements of Geometry," compiled by the Greek mathe-matician Euclid, are known collectively as

A self-evident statement regarding the possi-bility of a geometrical construction is a postulate.

A statement in geometry setting forth a truth to be proved or an operation to be performed is a proposition.

-, branch. That branch of geometry which deals

with curves produced by cutting a cone across

is conic sections.

That branch of geometry which is based upon the axioms and postulates of Euclid

is Euclidean geometry.

That branch of geometry which deals with figures that lie entirely in surfaces determined by any three points not in a straight line is plane geometry.

That branch of geometry in which all three

dimensions of space (length, breadth, and thickness) are taken as a basis of reasoning is

solid geometry.

That branch of geometry that deals with figures drawn upon the surface of a sphere is

spherical geometry.

See also under proposition, below.

graduate. A graduate receiving an income from the revenue of a college for a period of years to aid him in making further studies is a fellow.

A former name for a graduate who obtains second or third class honours in the Mathematical Tripos at Cambridge University is optime.

graduate. An advanced course of studies after taking a degree is postgraduate.

A name formerly given to a graduate of the University of Cambridge who had taken first class honours in the Mathematical Tripos is wrangler.

See also under degree and examination, above. instruction. A name for the art or science of instruction or education is didacties.

lecturer. The name given to certain lecturers at some universities and in the Inns of Court is reader.

likelihood. In mathematics, the likelihood of the occurrence of any one of a number of possible events is a probability.

line. A mathematical line which continually ar proaches a curve but does not meet it within

a finite distance is an asymptote.

The name for one of the principal lines through a plane or solid figure, especially the longest or shortest line, or a line to which the figure is symmetrically related, and also tor a fixed line to which positions are referred or along which distances are measured, is axis.

A straight line joining the ends of an arc or two points in a curve is a chord.

A name for one of a system of lines or angles by means of which the position of a point is determined in relation to certain fixed lines or angles is co-ordinate

The straight line passing through the centre of a circle or other plane or solid figure, and bounded at either end by the circumference or surface, is the diameter.

In mathematics, to mark off or include a certain space between two lines or points is to intercept. A line or surface formed by a point or line moving in accordance with a fixed rule or condition

is a locus.

A line perpendicular to a curve or to a tangent at the point of contact is a normal.

A name for a line that helps to determine the

position of a point, drawn from a point in

the abscissa, is ordinate.

The bounding line of a plane surface, or the sum of all its lines, is the perimeter.

A straight line intersecting another line, curve, or figure is a secant.

A bounding line of a plane figure is a side. A straight line drawn from one end of the arc of a circle perpendicular to the radius at the other end is a sine.

A straight line which meets a curve but does not intersect it, even if produced, is a tangent. A line cutting a series of lines is a transversal

or traverse.

A line conceived as having a fixed length and direction in space, but not a fixed position, is a vector.

algebraic. A straight line or brace drawn over several algebraic terms to show that they are to be treated as a whole in relation to

what follows or precedes them is a vineulum.

—, moving. A moving line, point, or figure that is conceived as generating or tracing out a

figure is a generant or generatrix.

hm. The name for the integral part of a logarithm. logarithm is characteristic.

The name for the decimal part of a logarithm is mantissa.

A name for a number used as a multiplier to convert Napierian logarithms into ordinary logarithms is modulus.

Manchester Grammar School. A name for a past or present student of Manchester Grammar School is Maneunian.

measure. Quantities which have no common measure are incommensurable.

measurement. In mathematics, a property deter-minable by measurement of some kind, and capable of being expressed by symbols, is a quantity.

A name for the method of finding the mixture. relation between the prices and proportions of ingredients in a mixture and the price of the nuxture is alligation.

monitor. Names for an educational system formerly used in primary schools, by which the less advanced pupils were taught by monitors, or advanced pupils, are Lancasterian system,

monitorial system, and mutual system,
multiplication. A name for a number or letter,
especially the former, placed before an algebraic expression to indicate that the expression is to be multiplied by the number so used is coefficient.

Each of two or more products obtained when different quantities are multiplied by the same

multiplier is an equimultiple.

A name for a constant number or coefficient used as a multiplier for converting Napierian into ordinary logarithms is modulus.

A number produced by the multiplication of two or more numbers is a multiple.

A number or term to be multiplied by another is a multiplicand.

In mathematics, the product of a number multiplied by itself is a power.

A result obtained by multiplication is a product.

museum. A name for a person having charge of a museum is curator.

A name for the making of catalogues of objects in a museum is museography.

—. A name for the science of managing and arranging objects in museums is museology. number. Numbers, including decimal fractions, from which all figures after a certain place, chosen arbitrarily, have been discarded are abbreviated numbers.

A number which is contained in another an exact number of times is an aliquot or aliquot

Simple numbers, such as one, two, three, which merely enumerate, are cardinal numbers.

A number whose powers end with the same figure or figures as the number itself is a circular number.

A number or letter, especially the former, placed before an algebraic expression to indicate that it is to be multiplied by the number so used is a coefficient.

A divisor, or dividing number, which is con-tained in two or more numbers without remainder is their common divisor.

A number into which two or more numbers can be divided without remainder is, in its relation to them, a common multiple.

A number expressing more than one denomination or unit, as shillings and pence, compound.

dividing number, or divisor, such as the number below the line in a fraction, is a denominator.

A number or quantity that has been or is to be divided into equal parts is a dividend.

A name for a number or quantity by which another number, etc., is divided, and for a number contained in another an integral number of times, is divisor.

The highest number that is contained in two or more numbers without remainder is their greatest common divisor.

A whole number or an undivided quantity is

an integer. The turning of a number into its reciprocal

is inversion.

The raising of a number or quantity to any power is involution.

definite number that cannot be expressed by a definite number of digits, such as a root not capable of exact extraction, is irrational. The smallest number which contains each of two or more different numbers without re-

mainder is their least common multiple.

number. The number or quantity from which

another is to be subtracted is the minuend.

A name for an integer that leaves the same remainder when used as the divisor of different numbers, and for a number or quantity that measures a force, effect, or function, is modulus.

A number or term to be multiplied by another

is a multiplicand. Numbers used to show the order of anything in a series, such as first, second, third, are

ordinal numbers. A number divisible only by itself and unity

is a prime number a prime number

A succession of numbers or quantities each of which is derived from the one preceding it by a constant law is a progression or series.

A number indicating how often a number or quantity is contained in another is a quotient.

The result obtained by dividing unity by a number is, in relation to that number, a resignosal

reciprocal.

A number which, multiplied by itself one or more times, produces a certain other number is a root.

A number or quantity that has to be subtracted

from another is a **subtrahend**.

Numbers capable of being expressed in a finite number of terms are terminate.

—. See also under quantity, below.
numerator. A name for both the numerator and denominator of a fraction is term.

Oxford University. A name for a student or graduate of Oxford University is Oxonian.

parallelogram. A name for the figure remaining

when a parallelogram is taken from the corner of a larger parallelogram of the same form is gnomon.

An oblique parallelogram with equal sides is a rhomb or rhombus.

perimeter. Geometrical figures having equal perimeters are isoperimetrical.

plane. The cutting of a solid figure by a plane or the figure produced thus, is a section.

—. See also under figure, above.

point. A point of a curve at which the generating point stops and reverses its motion is a cusp.

Each of two points having a definite relation to an ellipse or other curve is a focus.

A moving point, line, or figure that is conceived as tracing out or generating a figure is a generant or generatrix.

To mark off or include a certain space between two lines or points is to intercept.

A name for a line that helps to determine the position of a point, drawn from a point in the abscissa, is ordinate.

A system of lines or planes running through a point is a pencil.

Lines meeting at a point but not intersecting

are tangent.

Each angular point of a triangle, polygon, or other geometrical figure is a vertex.

Names for a symbol indicating a power, written above and to the right of the algebraic quantity to be raised to that power, are

exponent and index.

The raising of a quantity or number to any power is involution.

The power to which a number must be raised so as to produce a given number is its

logarithm.

product. The continued product of a series of numbers differing by unity, or of functions of qualities so differing, is a factorial.

- See also under multiplication, above.

professor. A name for the office held by a professor at a university is chair.

A professor who has retired from his chair but retains his association with his university is a professor emeritus.

professor. In the universities of Oxford and Cambridge a professor appointed to one of the various chairs founded by Henry VIII is a

regius professor.

progression. A progression in which a series of numbers increases or decreases by a constant

difference is an arithmetical progression.

A name tor a progression consisting of a series of numbers increasing or decreasing in the same ratio, or else by a constant multiplier (either greater or less than 1), is geometrical progression.

progression of tractions consisting of unity divided successively by a series of numbers in arithmetical progression is a harmonic

progression.

property. In mathematics, a property determinable by measurement of some kind and capable of being expressed by symbols is a quantity.

proportion. The expression of identity or equality between arithmetical ratios or differences is

arithmetical proportion.

A proportion in which the ratio of the first term to the second is the same as that of the third to the fourth, but differs from the ratio of the second term to the third, is a discrete

proportion.

The first and fourth numbers or quantities of

a proportion are the extremes.

The expression of identity or equality between geometrical ratios or quotients is geometrical proportion.

The second and third numbers or quantities of a proportion are the means.

A name for the arithmetical rule for finding any one term of a proportion, the others being given, is rule of three.

Each of the four numbers or quantities forming

a proportion is a term.

 See also under ratio, below.

proposition. A proposition following so obviously from another proposition that it needs little or no demonstration is a corollary.

The name given in mathematics to a preliminary or subsidiary proposition employed in demonstrating another is lemma.

A geometrical proposition requiring something to be done is a problem.

A geometrical exercise that supplements a proposition is a rider.

proposition is a rider.

A proposition or truth to be proved by successive steps in reasoning is a theorem.

pupil. See under student, below.

pyramid. The part that is left of a pyramid, cone, or other solid after cutting off the upper part by a plane parallel to the base is a

frustrum. A pyramid whose vertex is cut off by a plane, usually parallel to the base, is a truncated pyramid.

quantity. Names for a quantity of fixed value used in a mathematical calculation are constant and invariable.

A quantity or condition supposed to be given or known in order to solve some problem. etc., is a datum.

To find a numerical expression for an unknown

quantity is to evaluate.

A number or symbol placed to the right of and above an algebraic quantity to denote the power to which the quantity is to be raised is an **exponent** or index.

A combination of symbols having an algebraic meaning and expressing a quantity is an expression.

Each of two or more quantities that, when multiplied together, make up a given quantity is a factor.

A quantity conceived as being less than any assignable quantity is an infinitesimal.

The name for an immeasurable quantity denoted by the symbol ∞ is infinity.

- ty. A quantity, especially a root, not capable of being expressed by a whole number or a common fraction is irrational. quantity.

- common fraction is irrational.

 A quantity that is less than zero, or that is to be subtracted, is negative.

 A quantity that is greater than zero, or that is to be added, is positive.

 A quantity or symbol taken as a base in any system of numbering or calculation is a radix. A quantity which can be expressed as the ratio of two whole numbers or entire quantities is a system of the property of the system.
- is rational. Each of the quantities forming a ratio or fraction is a term.
- A quantity that can have a continuous change of value, or is supposed to change in value
- of value, or is supposed to change in value while others remain constant, is a variable. riable. A variable quantity whose value depends upon another variable quantity is a dependent variable.

 A name for an infinitesimal difference between two values of a variable quantity and for an infinitesimal increment of such a quantity is differential. quantity is differential.
- The name for the variable quantity in fluxions is fluent.
- A quantity whose value depends upon a variable or variables, and so varies or remains constant in relation to them, is a function.

 The amount by which a variable grows at any one of its stages of increase is its
- increment.
- . A variable quantity upon which other re-lated variables are regarded as being dependent is an independent variable.
- s an independent variance.

 See also under number, above.

 The ratio of the first term of a proportion to the third, or that of the second to the fourth, is an alternate ratio. ratio.
- The first term or quantity of a ratio is the antecedent.
- A ratio made up of other ratios is compound. The second term or quantity of a ratio is the consequent.
- A ratio of ten to one is decuple
 The ratio of two quantities themselves as
 opposed to an inverse ratio, is a direct ratio. A ratio in which the antecedent is double the
- consequent is duple.

 The ratio of squares is duplicate.

 The ratio of the reciprocals of two quantities is an inverse ratio.
- The ratio of the sum of the antecedent and the consequent to their difference is a mixed ratio. A ratio of a quantity to an integral factor of the quantity is a multiple ratio.
- The ratio of nine to one is nonuple. The ratio of eight to one is octuple. Ratios that are equal are in proportion. The ratio of four to one is quadruple.
- The ratio of five to one is quintuple.

 A quantity which can be expressed as the ratio of two whole numbers or entire quantities
- is rational. The ratio of seven to one is septuple.
 - The ratio of three to two is sesquialteral. A ratio in which the first quantity is the cube and the second quantity the square of a number is sesquiplicate.

 The ratio of five to four is sesquiquintal.

 The ratio of six to five is sesquiquintal.
- The ratio of eight to seven is sesquiseptimal.
- The ratio of seven to six is sesquisextal. The ratio of four to three is sesquitertial.
- The ratio of six to one is sextuple.
- The ratio of first powers is simple.

 The ratio of one to ten is subdecuple.

 The ratio of one to two is subdouble.

 A ratio in which the antecedent is half the
- consequent is subduple.

 The ratio of the square roots of two quantities is subduplicate.

- A ratio of an integral factor of a quantity to ratio. the quantity itself is a submultiple ratio.
 The ratio of one to eight is suboctuple.
- The ratio of one to four is subquadruple. The ratio of one to five is subquintuple.
- The ratio of one to seven is subseptuple. The ratio of two to three is subsesquialterate.
- The ratio of three to four is subsesquitertial.
- The ratio of one to six is subsextuple.
- The ratio of one to six is substriple.

 The ratio of one to three is subtriple.

 A ratio expressed by the cube roots of the quantities is subtriplicate.
- Each of the quantities forming a ratio is a term. The ratio of three to one is triple. The ratio of cubes is tripleate.
- -. See also under proportion, above.

 relation. The relation between two similar numbers or magnitudes measured by the number of times one is contained in the other is a ratio. A term denoting the extraction of roots from
- a power is evolution.
- In mathematics, a quantity expressed as, or forming the root of, another is a radical.

 The expression of a general rule in algebraic
- symbols is a formula. Names for the arithmetical rule for finding any one term of a proportion, the others being given, are proportion and rule of three.

 The name given to a rule or law in mathematics
- is theorem.
- graduated. A graduated rule or scale in which smaller divisions are made by lines running obliquely across larger divisions, thus enabling very small distances to be measured, is a diagonal scale.
- made of two hinged arms marked with tangents, sincs, etc., is sector.

 St. Paul's School. A name for a past or present pupil of St. Paul's School, Hammersmith, is Pauline.
- scholar. See under student, below, and names of
- rship. The name for a certain scholarship at Magdalen College, Oxford, formerly having half the yearly allowance of a fellowship is scholarship.
- school.
- obl. A school giving primary education and governed by a board under the Education Act of 1870 was a board school.

 A school to which boys and girls in elementary schools are transferred at about the age of eleven for a specialized course of study is a central school. a central school.
- A school in which instruction is given to both boys and girls, either according to the mixed system or to the dual, is co-educational.
- system or to the dual, is **co-educational**. A school providing part-time education for young persons between the ages of fourteen and eighteen years, after leaving an elementary school, is a **continuation school**. A school in which there are separate departments for boys and girls under one principal, apparate entrances classrooms and play-
- separate entrances, classrooms, and play-grounds being provided, is a dual school, school supported by an endowment is a
- foundation school.
- A name for an English school founded during the Renaissance for the teaching of Latin, where secondary education is given to-day, is grammar school.
- A school in which neglected or vagrant children are lodged and taught a trade as well as given ordinary school lessons is an industrial school.
- The name given to a school for very young children, in which object lessons, instructive diversions, and games are important features, is kindergarten.
- A school in which for most subjects boys and girls are taught together by the same teacher is a mixed school

- school. The name given formerly to an elementary school supported by voluntary contributions of members of the Church of England was national school.
- A name given to a school where instruction is given in the practical application of the arts and sciences is **polytechnic**. A school in which children receive elementary

education is a **primary school**.

A name given to certain large schools for boys, in which the monitorial or prefectorial system is used, and in which the teaching of the classics is given prominence, is **public school**.

A name for a school in which juvenile offenders

are lodged and given an industrial training is reformatory school.

A school for boys and girls who have received elementary instruction but have not yet proceeded to a university or occupation is a secondary school.

, French. The name of a French classical secondary school is lyce.

German. A name for an upper school in Ger-

many, corresponding to English grammar and public schools, and preparing students for the universities, is gymnasium.

servant, college. A name given to a college servant in the Universities of Cambridge and Durham is gyp.

A name for a college servant in Oxford University is scout.

A name given to a college servant in Dublin

University is skip.

society, learned. A name for a member of certain learned societies is fellow.

solid.

Sce under figure, above.

The branch of mathematics dealing with space. space whether linear, solid, or superficial is geometry.

A slightly flattened sphere generated by the revolution of an ellipse about its shorter or minor axis is an oblate spheroid.

A slightly lengthened sphere generated by the revolution of an ellipse about its greater or major axis is a prolate spheroid.

A straight line joining the centre to any point in the circumference of a sphere or circle is

a radius. The name given to the solid figure generated when a plane sector is revolved round one of its radii, as on a pivot, is sector of a sphere.

The geometry and trigonometry of the sphere

That part of a sphere, cylinder, or cone lying between two parallel planes perpendicular to the axis is a zone.

 A number that is the square of a square is blquadratic or quartic.
 A ratio expressed by the squares of quantities square.

is a duplicate ratio. The squaring of a curved figure or the finding

of a square of equal area is quadrature.

square root. A ratio expressed by the square roots of quantities is a subduplicate ratio.

statement. In mathematics, a formal statement of a theorem or problem is a proposition.

A name for a steward at some colleges or at one of the Inns of Court is manciple.

student. A name for a woman student who has graduated from a university or college is alumna, and for a man student, alumnus.

A student belonging to a hall at a university, as distinguished from a member of a college, is an aularian.

An old name for a resident student in a college at Oxford University is batteler.

A name for a first-year student or freshman

at some Scottish universities is bejan.

name for a woman student at Aberdeen University is bejanella.

student. A name given to certain university students holding a bursary or grant for maintenance is bursar.

A name given to certain students holding a scholarship at Magdalen College, Oxford, is demy.

A university student who is placed in the first class in two final honours examinations is a double-first.

A name for a student who lives away from his college or school, and for a non-resident member of a teaching staff, is extern The university name for an undergraduate student in his first term is freshman.

A name given to a member of a former class of privileged undergraduates or students at Oxford and Cambridge was gentlemancommoner.

A general name for a student or graduate of a university is gownsman.

A name for a senior student in his fourth year at the Universities of Aberdeen and St. Andrews is magistrand.

A name for a young student who is appointed to assist in keeping discipline, etc., in his class is monitor.

A student at a university who is not attached to any particular college is a non-collegiate. A name for certain students holding a scholar-

ship at Merton College, Oxford, is postmaster. At certain public schools names given to a semor student with authority over others are prepositor or prepostor, monitor, and

A German name for a group of students at a

a decimal name for a group of students at a university taking an advanced or special course, usually under a professor, is seminar. The name given at Cambridge University or at Trinity College, Dublin, to a student who pays lower fees than the ordinary student is sizar.

A name used at Cambridge University and Trinity College, Dublin, for a student who has completed his first year is sophister.

A name for a second-year student at an American college having a four-year course is sophomore.

A name for each of the eight students holding an open scholarship at Queen's College, Oxford, is taberdar.

A university student before taking his degree is

an undergraduate.

merry-making. A name sometimes used for a merry-making among students is gaudeamus. See also under degree, examination, and graduate, above, and names of schools.

A fixed course of study in a school or college is a curriculum.

subtraction. The number or quantity from which another is to be subtracted is the minuend.

The symbol denoting subtraction (-) is the minus, minus sign, or negative sign.

A quantity or number that has to be subtracted

from another is a subtrahend.

surface. In mathematics a surface or line formed by a line or point moving in accordance with a fixed rule or condition is a locus.

A surface generated by the motion of a straight line two consecutive positions of which always intersect each other is a torse.

A curve or surface cutting a system of curves or surfaces at a given angle is a trajectory.

curved. A surface that is convex in one direction curved.

and concave in another is anticlastic.

. A curved surface having the same kind of curvature—convex, or concave—in all directions, is synclastic.

—. See also under figure, above.
teacher. A name for a native language-teacher or

sccretary employed by Europeans in India is moonshi, or munshi.

The name given to a teacher of the highest rank in a branch of learning is professor.

teacher. The name for a college official acting as teacher to a number of undergraduates entrusted to his care is tutor.

—. See also tutor, below. teaching, mediaeval. The The name for the intellectual, neg mediaeval. The hame for the interaction, scientific, and literary teaching opposed to scholasticism in the late Middle Ages, involving a widening of the field of knowledge, is humanism.

The name for the teaching in mediaeval universities which was dependent upon the authority and rationality of theological dogma

is scholasticism.

term, algebraic. A name for a line drawn over several algebraical terms to show that they are to be treated as a whole in relation to

what follows or precedes them is vineulum.

mathematical. The first and last terms of a mathematical progression and of a proportion

are the extremes.

- To find the intermediate terms of a series by calculation from the particular terms which are stated is to Interpolate.
- The second and third terms of a proportion are the means.
- -, university. The names of the three terms during which instruction is given at Oxford University are Hilary or Lent, Trinity, and Michaelmas
- The names of the three terms during which instruction is given at Cambridge University are Lent, Easter, and Michaelmas.

 A name given to a half-year term in some
- European and American universities is somester
 title. The title conferred by a university degree
 preliminary to that of doctor or master is
 bachelor.
- A title or mark of distinction conferred by a university on such members as have passed the required examinations is a degree.
- The title conferred by the highest university degree in certain faculties other than arts is doctor. The title conferred by the highest university degree
- in arts and certain other faculties is master. total. A name given in mathematics to the total of all numbers satisfying a given condition is aggregate.
- training. A name given to the art or science of training, especially that of training the young, is pedagogles.

 treasurer. A name for a treasurer of a school or

college is bursar.

triangle. A triangle having each of its angles smaller than a right angle is acute-angled.

A triangle with all its angles equal is equiangular.

- A triangle with all its sides equal is equilateral. A geometrical figure formed by two equilateral triangles base to base and overlapping is a
- The side of a right-angled triangle opposite the right angle is the hypotenuse.

 A triangle having two sides equal is isosceles.

 A triangle no angle of which is a right angle in obtain a part of the side of th

- is oblique-angled.
- A triangle having one of its angles greater than a right angle is obtuse-angled.

 A triangle having one of its angles a right angle
- is right-angled.
- A triangle having unequal sides and angles is a scalene triangle.

 A triangle formed on the surface of a sphere
- by the intersecting arcs of three great circles is a spherical triangle.
- The branch of mathematics which deals chiefly with the relations to each other of the sides
- and angles of triangles is trigonometry.

 The name for the point of intersection of the sides of a triangle is vertex.
- Tripos. A former name for a graduate who obtained second or third class honours in the Mathematical Tripos at Cambridge University was optime.

- A name tormerly given to a graduate who obtained first class honours in the Mathematical Tripos at Cambridge University was wrangler.
- The term used in certain Continental countries to describe a university tutor recognized by the authorities, but not a member of the salaried staff, is privatdozent.

undergraduate. See under student, above.

- unity. In mathematics, each of two quantities whose product is unity is a reciprocal.
- university. A popular name for the sworn constables in attendance on the proctors is buildogs.
- A name for the office held by a professor at a university is chair.
- A name for the titular head of an English university is chancellor.
- A name for a person on a board having the general superintendance of certain universities is curator.
- A name for a college officer in charge of executive affairs, especially one superintending discipline at Oxford and Cambridge, and for the head of a faculty at some universities.
- A university term meaning to deprive a trades-man of the privilege of serving undergraduates 18 discommons.
- A name given to a department of learning or instruction at a university, and to the body of instructors or the governing body of a college, is faculty.
- A name for an act, vote, or decree of the governing body of a university, college, or hall, and also for the decree, privilege or licence so conveyed, is grace.

 A title borne by the head of some universities and colleges is principal.

- The name given to a university official charged with keeping order and discipline is proctor.
- A name for a lecturer in a university or in one of the Inns of Court is reader.

 A name for the head of certain Scottish and
- French universities and of Exeter College and Lincoln College, Oxford, etc., is rector.

 A name for the presiding officer of some universities.
- sities is regent.
- A half-year course or term at German and some other universities is a semester.
- A German name for a group of students at a
- university taking an advanced course, usually under a professor, is seminar. The name given to the governing body of Cambridge University and some other British universities is senate.
 - The University of Paris, formerly a famous theological college, is the Sorbonne.
- A name for a member of a special committee of the Senate at Cambridge University is syndic.
- The officer responsible for the greater part of the administration of a university is the vicechancellor.
- institution. A name given to a university institution governed by a head and fellows is college.
- A name for a university institution governed by a head without fellows is hall.
- See also under college, degree, examination, graduate, and student, above.

 B. A quantity or an equation not having a
- fixed value or solution is indeterminate.
- variable. See under quantity, above.

 Winchester College. A name given to a past or present member of Winchester College is Wykehamist.
- A quantity that is less than zero is a negative quantity.
- A quantity which is greater than zero is a positive quantity.

ENGINEERING

- A name for the charging of a liquid, etc., with air or carbonic acid gas is aeration.

 Tools, such as a drill or a riveting hammer,
- worked by air pressure are pneumatic.

 air-current. A current of air in a chimney, etc., is
- a draught.
- The air-current produced by a rotating fan, as opposed to one produced by a blowing engine, is a fan-blast.
- A draught in a furnace, etc., induced by a current of air or steam is a forced draught.
- -. See also under blast, below.
 air-tight chamber. A name for an air-tight chamber through which workmen and materials may out under high air-pressure, is alr-lock.

 A name in carpentry for an inclination of
- angle. two planes at an angle that is not a right angle is bevel.
- Names given to an adjustable implement used by the carpenter to set out and test angles are bevel and bevel-square.
- The name given to an L-shaped or T-shaped instrument used for testing or laying out right-angles is square.
- apparatus. A mechanical apparatus for using or applying power is a machine.
- The name given to a kind of axe with a thin arched blade set at right angles to the handle, used to cut away the surface of wood, is adze.
- The name given to a light, short-handled type of axe is hatchet.
- A name for an axle or spindle on which a wheel revolves is arbor.
- axle-box. A kind of axle-box which permits an axle to adapt itself to a curve traversed by the vehicle of which it forms part is a radial axle-box.
- 6. The name given to an apparatus com-prising a rapidly spinning horizontal wheel attached to an aeroplane, torpedo, car, etc., balance.
- to keep it in equilibrium is gyroscope.

 —, weighing. The name given to a kind of balance for weighing objects, in which the weight compresses or extends a steel spring, is springbalance.
- The name given to a bank of earth or masonry bank. is embankment.
- The name given to a type of machine for bar. cutting metal bars is bar-shear.
- The name given to a flat metal bar with a loop or eye at one or both ends, such as is used for the chains of suspension bridges, is eye-bar or eye-plate.
- -, coupling. The name given to a heavy bar fixed to a railway carriage and connecting the coupling with the carriage is draw-bar.
- -, lever. The name given to a bar of iron, usually with a beaked or pointed end, used as a lever, is crowbar.
- base-line. A name used in surveying for a horizontal base-line from which heights and depths are measured is datum-line.
- A basket made of wicker-work or iron and filled with earth or stones, used for the foundations of an under-water structure, is a gabion.
- battery. The name given to a secondary or storage
- battery for electricity is accumulator.

 A set of batteries, etc., having all the positive terminals joined to one conductor and all the negative terminals to another conductor is
- in parallel.

 A battery which generates a current of electricity
- is a primary battery.

 A battery which stores up energy is a secondary
- battery.

 A set of batteries, etc., having the positive pole of each connected to the negative pole of the next is in series.

- beam. A name for the upward curvature given to a beam, etc., so as to secure that it is horizontal when fully loaded is camber.

 bearing. The name given to a type of bearing in which a number of small balls are used to lessen friction is ball-bearing.
- The name given to a lever shaped like the letter L, which enables the motion of one bell-wire to be communicated to another at
- bell-wire to be communicated to another at right angles, is bell-crank.

 The name given to an apparatus worked by a descending column of water, for producing a blast in a furnace is trompe.

 The name given to an early type of cylindrical boiler with flat ends and only one flue tube is Cornish boller. boiler.
- A tube or channel through which hot gases or smoke can escape from a furnace, or one in a steam boiler for heating the surrounding water, is a flue.
- water, is a **nue**.

 The name given to a metal plug placed in a steam boiler at such a position as to melt and allow the escape of water when a dangerous heat is reached is **fusible plug**.

 The name given to an early type of boiler, cylindrical in form, resembling the Cornish boiler, but having two flue tubes side by side, is Langarhiar boiler.
- is Lancashire boiler.
- A name for the opening near the bottom of a steam-boiler for the removal of sediment is mud-valve.
- The name given to a long rod running from end to end of a boiler to prevent the ends being pushed outward by the steam pressure
- is stay-rod. A recording instrument attached to a steamboiler to show the pressure of the steam is a steam-gauge.
- The name given to a type of steam-boiler in which the hot furnace gases pass through tubes surrounded by water is tubular boiler.
- The name given to a glass tube fixed to a boiler which shows the level at which the water
- stands is water-gauge.

 The name given to a type of steam boiler in which water circulates through a number of tubes in contact with the hot furnace gases is water-tube boiler.
- The sideways strain on a bolt passing through two parts which slide over one another is shear.
- A name for a narrow boring down to a point where water or oil pressure is so great that the liquid rises to the surface, is Artesian bore.
- brake. An automatic brake in which motion is imparted to the brake-rod by compressed air is an air-brake.
- The name given to a type of brake in which a concentric ring is made to expand and grip a flange or the rim of a wheel is band-brake.
- The name given to a mechanism worked by the momentum of a vehicle, or by hydraulic pressure, which serves simultaneously to apply the brakes to several wheels of a vehicle,
- is servo-mechanism.

 An automatic brake in which the pressure is obtained by exhaustion of the air from the cylinder operating the brake-rod is a vacuum-
- brazing. The name given to a tube for sending a current of air into a flame in order to concentrate the heat on a certain spot for welding.
- soldering, or brazing is blow-pipe. breakwater. A name for a large stone breakwater or jetty is mole.
- bricklaying. A name for the bench on which bricks or stones are trimined is banker.
- The name given to a broad chisel used to cut bricks is bolster.

- bricklaying. The name given to a brick set across a wall at right angles to the face of the wall is header.
- The name of a wooden straight-edge with a lead plummet, used to test the uprightness of brickwork, is plumb-rule.
- The name given to a brick set lengthwise in a wall is stretcher.
- The name of the flat steel tool with which a bricklayer lays and sets bricks is trowel.
- bridge. A bridge in which part of the roadway is hinged and may be drawn up when desired is a bascule bridge.
- The name given to a type of bridge supported on brackets or cantilevers fastened to piers
- on brackets or cannevers fastened to piers is cantilever bridge.

 The construction of bridges, roads, and other works of public utility is civil engineering.

 The angular edge of the lower part of a bridge
- pier is the cutwater.
- In the building of bridges, etc., the ratio of the greatest load the structure is likely to bear to its probable breaking load is the factor of
- safety.

 -. A bridge made of pontoons, rafts, or timbers floating on the surface of the water is a floating
- A name for a temporary bridge, such as one to allow the rapid passage of a river by troops,
- is flying bridge.

 A name for a strong, light bridge supported by timber frames is frame bridge.

 A bridge supported by beams resting on piers is a girder bridge.
- A name for a cross-beam supporting the floor
- of a bridge is needle-beam.

 A name for the full length of a bridge, and for any part of a bridge or similar structure between two supports is span. The name given to a type of bridge in which
- the roadway hangs from chains passing over piers is suspension bridge.
- The name given to a kind of bridge used to carry passengers and vehicles across a water-
- way in a suspended car is transporter bridge. The name given to a type of bridge, usually of wood, supported on trestle piers, is trestle bridge.
- The name given to a bridge constructed of tubes, usually rectangular in section, through which the roadway runs, is tubular bridge.
- A bridgelike structure, especially a series of arches of masonry, carrying a road or railway across a valley or dip in the ground is a viaduet.

 bulb, electric light. A name for the thread raised
- to incandescence in an electric light bulb or wireless valve is filament.
- A strong steel cable, supported at its ends or at points in between, on which a trolly runs to carry loads across valleys, rivers, and rough country is an aerial ropeway or aerial cableway.
- A cam shaped like a heart and used in cam. machinery for changing a turning movement into a straight-line movement is a heartcam or heart-wheel.
- The name given to a lever, cam, or projection on a machine that is moved by or moves another part intermittently is tappet.
- carburetor. A name for a tube or pipe with many branches leading gas and air from the carburettor to the cylinders of an internal combustion engine is manifold.
- carding machine. A name for a comb or revolving cylinder with a toothed surface which strips cotton or wool from the main wheel of a carding machine is doffer.
- case, watertight. The name given to a watertight case for laying foundations of bridge piers, etc., under water is calsson.
- The name for a number of electric cells cell, connected together is battery.

- ehain-wheel. Each of the teeth of a chain-wheel
- is a sprocket.

 channel. The name given to an artificial channel, especially an elevated one, for conveying water from one place to another is aqueduet.

 The name given to an arched channel built
- under a railway or road to convey water, pipes, cables, etc., is culvert.

 A name for a chisel with a bent shank, used for smoothing out grooves, is dog-leg chisel. chisel.
- A name for a kind of strong, thick chisel for cutting socket holes in wood is framing-chisel. A chisel with a concave blade is a gouge.
- -, blacksmith's chisel fixed in a square-shanked, blacksmith's chisel fixed in a socket in an anvil and used for cutting metal is hardy.
- —. See also under tool, cutting, below. circuit, electrical. A continuous electric circuit is
- a closed circuit. A connexion between two electric circuits
- is a coupling.

 A device for automatically breaking an electric circuit when the current is above or
- below that required is a cut-out.
- The name given to a piece of easily fusible metal in an electrical circuit, which melts and thus interrupts the circuit in case of an overload of current, is fuse.
- . An electric circuit broken at some point and therefore not continuous is an open circuit.
 - battery, generator, or other source of supply is a primary circuit.

 A circuit in which an electric current is induced by an electric current is
- induced by an adjacent primary circuit is a secondary circuit.
- A connexion which offers a path of low resistance between two conductors is a short circuit.
- The name given to a conductor connecting two points of an electrical circuit, through which a greater or less amount of current may be diverted, is shunt.
- The name given to a device which bridges a gap in an electrical circuit and so permits current to flow when a lever is in a certain position is switch.
- . Any one of the free ends of an open electrical circuit is a terminal. -- , ---<u>.</u>
- The name given to a notched wheel which regulates the striking mechanism of a clock is count-wheel.
- The name given to the mechanism of a clock connecting the motive power with the balance
- wheel or pendulum is escapement.

 The name given to the wheel in a clock which imparts motion to the pendulum or the balance wheel is escape-wheel or 'scape-wheel.
- A name for the set of wheels in a striking clock which imparts motion to the hands is the
- going-train.
 eloth, spinning. The name given to a kind of machine in which newly woven cloth is shrunk by a saturating and pressing process is fullingmill.
- cog-wheel. See under gear, below.
 collar. A name for a collar fixed on a shaft is collet.
 compass. The name given to a pair of compasses
 used for measuring diameter or calibre is calipers.
- condenser. The quantity of current an electric condenser will take up and store is its capacity.
- connecting-rod. A name for a projecting pin serving as an attachment for a connecting rod is wrist-pin.
- cotton cloth, stamping. A machine for stamping and finishing cotton cloth and other fabrics is a beetle.
- A crane having a jib or arm which can be lowered to alter the reach is a derrick-srane.

- The framework in which a travelling crane is carried is a gantry.

 A name for the claw-like implement with which
- objects are grasped and lifted by some cranes is grapnel.
- The name given to the movable arm of a crane which can be raised or lowered to alter the reach is jib.
- A name for a simple form of crane of the wheeland-axle type, in which the wheel is turned by a rope running to a winding barrel, is whip-crane.
- erank. The position of a crank when the axle, pin, and connecting-rod are all in a straight line, and the connecting-rod has no power to turn the crank, is dead-centre or dead-point.

 current, electrical. An electrical current of which the direction is regularly and continually
- changing is an alternating current.

 A machine which produces an oscillating current is an alternator.
- The name given to a device in a motor or a dynamo which regularly alters the direction of the electric current produced is commutator.
- A substance which allows the passage of an electric current, or presents low resistance to it, is a conductor.
- A complete sequence in the pulsations of an alternating electric current, involving one flow of current in each direction, is a cycle.
- An electric current flowing continuously in one direction is a direct current or continuous current.
- . The number of complete sequences through which an alternating electric current
- passes in one second is its **frequency.**. Two alternating currents of the same frequency, and in the same circuit, having their greatest positive or negative value at the same moment, are in phase.
- The period of maximum intensity of the electric wave in an alternating current is its phase.
- conversion of alternating electrical The current into direct current is rectification.
- An electrical device for making a weak current bring a stronger one into action is a relay.
- The name of an apparatus for controlling the volume of an electrical current is rheostat.
- The name given to an apparatus for changing electrical currents from one voltage to another, or for changing continuous currents into alternating currents, is transformer.
- The name given to a curve such as that made by a chain or rope suspended freely from two points not in one vertical line is catenary.
- A name for the theoretical curve made by a missile travelling in vacuo is parabola.
- The curved path taken by a missile is its trajectory.
- cylinder. A name for a barrel or cylinder in a machine over which a belt passes, or on which a rope is wound, is drum.
- A name for a tube with many branches leading gas and air into the cylinder of a petrol motor,
- or conducting exhaust gases away, is manifold.

 cam. That cylinder of a compound steamengine into which steam first passes from the
 boiler is the high-pressure cylinder.

 Names for a dam built across a watercourse
- dam. to raise the level of water above it are barrage and weir.
- The name given to a temporary dam enclosing an area, pumped dry to enable building or other operations to be carried out, is cofferdam.
- A dam or mound constructed to prevent low-lying lands from being flooded is a dike. An engineer's name for the quantity of water which a dam will hold back is pondage.

- dam. A passage constructed somewhat lower than the top of a dam to take the overflow of
- surplus water is a spillway.

 A name for a temporary dam or embankment
- built across a river is sudd.

 digging machine. A machine for digging and removing earth is an excavator.
- Names given to a power-driven digging machine for excavating material from a road-bed or railway cutting are mechanical navvy and mechanical shovel.
- discharge. The discharge of spent steam, gas, or vapour from an engine is exhaust.
- e. The sceing by electrical means of distant objects or things happening at a distance distance.
- is television.

 The name given to a hollow vessel shaped
- diving. The name given to a hollow vesser suappositive a bell in which a diver may remain in safety under the water is diving-bell.

 A name for a type of diving-bell which is made to sink or rise by the use of compressed
- The name given to a floating chamber used to close a dock's entrance is calsson. dock.
- The name given to any dock from which the water can be excluded or removed is dry dock.
- The name given to a type of dock which floats on the water and can be submerged so as to permit the entrance of vessels and raised to lift a vessel clear of the water is floating dock.
- The name given to a dock which can be emptied of water after a ship is admitted, so as to leave all the lower parts of the vessel to be examined, painted, or repaired is graving dock.
- The name given to a dock comprising an inclined way up which a vessel may be hauled clear
- of the water is slip dock.

 A dock which is kept full of water approximately
- at a constant level is a wet dock.

 drainage. A drain carried along the side of a hill
 or embankment to intercept surface-water is a catch-drain.
- An opening in a roadway to conduct rainwater into a sewer is a gully-hole.
- The name given to a chamber in which sewage from house drains is rendered innocuous by the action of bacteria is septic tank.
- The name given to a main pipe or conduit which receives the contents of house and rain-water drains is sewer
- A chamber or bend in a pipe which retains water and so prevents foul air rising from a
- drain is trap.

 ght. The natural draught of a furnace is chimney draught.

 A draught in a furnace induced by the use of draught.
- a blast of air or steam is a forced draught.
- A draught in a furnace caused by a fan in the base of the chimney which sucks in air is an induced draught.
- drawing. Name's for an instrument for making copies of plans or designs on a different scale
- copies of pians or designs on a different scale are eldograph and pantograph.

 A name for a strip of flexible material used in mechanical drawing as a guide for laying down curves, etc., is spline.

 The name given to the engine which sucks in circum and passes it into a receive under
- drill. in air and passes it into a reservoir under pressure to supply an air-driven drill or other
- like tool is alr-compressor.

 Names given to a kind of drill worked by a
- Names given to a kind of drill worked by a bow whose string passes round a pulley on the drill stock are bow drill and fiddle drill.

 The name given to a tubular or circular drill, the cutting edge of which is set with impure or black diamonds, used for boring through very hard substances, is diamond-drill.

 The name given to an upright drilling-machine in which the bit is pressed against the work by a screw or by gravity is drill-press.

 The part of a brace or drilling-machine in which the drill is gripped is the drill-stock.

dynamics. That branch of dynamics dealing with the relations between motions of bodies and the forces acting on them is kineties.

That branch of dynamics which deals with bodies at rest and forces in equilibrium is

statics.

dynamo. The name given to a kind of dynamo used to raise the voltage of a current, generally to compensate for loss in transmission over

a long cable, is booster.

A dynamo in which are combined both series and shunt methods of winding is compound-wound.

A dynamo or other electrical apparatus in which the current passes successively through all the wirings is series-wound.

A dynamo or other apparatus in which the current is divided between two circuits, one of which serves to excite the coils of the

field magnet, is shunt-wound.
earthquake. Methods of building construction that are designed to resist earthquake shocks are

aseismatic.

energy. sal energy. A machine which converts mechanical power into electrical energy is a electrical dynamo.

electromotive force. The name given to an instrument used for measuring the voltage or electromotive force of a current is voltmeter.

embankment. A facing of masonry, etc., to retain the softer material of an embankment, etc., is

a revetment.

The amount of energy needed to raise one pound avoirdupors one foot is a foot-pound. An appliance giving out mechanical energy is a power.

Mechanical energy as contrasted with manual energy is power.

-, conversion. A machine, such as a dynamo, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy is a generator.

An engine which derives its power from the engine. combustion of fuel inside the working cylinder

is an internal combustion engine. A name for a circular plate or plunger fitting closely in a cylinder or tube and receiving or imparting pressure in an engine or a machine is piston.

An engine which derives its motion from the moving to and fro of a piston is a reciprocating engine.

The name given to a kind of engine driven by water is water-engine.

internal combustion. A premature explosion of the charge of gas in the cylinder of an internal combustion engine is a back-fire.

The name given to the chamber of a petrol engine in which petrol is vaporized and mixed with a proportion of air before going to the cylinder is carburettor.

A name for a tube or pipe with many branches, which conducts exhaust gases from the cylinder of a petrol motor is manifold.

A failure to explode of the charge of gas in an internal conjunction engine seems manifold.

in an internal combustion engine is a misfire. A name for a chamber at the bottom of

a crank-case in an internal combustion engine, used as a reservoir for lubricating oil, is sump. A name given to an enclosed space surround-

ing the cylinder of an internal combustion engine, through which water is circulated to keep the cylinder cool, is water-jacket. From the name of an early type of steamengine in which the piston was moved in one -, steam.

direction by the pressure of the atmosphere and in the other by steam admitted to the cylinder is atmospheric engine.

. A device for regulating a steam-engine, containing two balls at the end of levers, made to revolve by the steam pressure, which is automatically reduced when a certain speed is reached, is a ball-governor or centrifugal governor.

engine, steam. The name given to an old form of steam-engine having a hinged or pivoted beam connecting the piston-rod with the crank of the fly-wheel is beam-engine.

Spent steam which passes out of a cylinder after doing its work is exhaust steam.

The name given to an old-fashioned type of steam-engine in which the working beam was pivoted at the end instead of at the middle

is grasshopper engine.

The openings in the wall of a cylinder which allow entrance and exit of steam are the

ports.

The admission of a small quantity of steam into a cylinder before the piston has returned completely is preadmission.

to the name given to the sliding plate in the steam-chest which regulates admission of steam to a cylinder is slide valve.

The name given to the box-like chamber which admits steam from the boiler to the

cylinder of a steam engine is steam-chest.

ferry boat. A name given to a ferry boat guided by chains passing over wheels turned by machinery is floating bridge.

fire-engine. An old-fashioned type of fire-engine with a pump worked by hand is a manual.

The name given to a toothed instrument for crushing flax or for peeling the bark from willows is brake.

flow, control. A device for controlling the flow

of air, liquid, gas, or vapour through a pipe or passage is a valve.

A name for a mechanism through which the foot or feet generate motive power is pedometer.

The name given to the tendency of a revolving force. body to fly off from the centre of rotation is centrifugal force.

The force which draws a revolving body towards the centre of rotation is centripetal force.

The branch of science dealing with the action of force-including statics and kinetics-is dynamics.

An apparatus for measuring force or power

is a dynamometer.

The name given to the force which moves or impels a body is impetus.

That property of a body by which it continues

m an existing state of rest or resists the communication of motion is inertia.

That branch of dynamics which treats of the relation between motions of bodies and the forces acting on them is kinetics.

The name of the science which deals with the action of force upon material bodies is mechanics.

The name for the force that is the product of the mass and the velocity in a moving body, through which the body overcomes resistance, is momentum.

A name for a figure used to find the magnitude and direction of a single force having the same effect as two forces acting at an angle to one another is parallelogram of forces. A force exerted on a body by another in contact

with it is pressure.

The original force which sets a machine in

motion is a prime mover.

To exert an equal and opposite force to that

exerted by another body is to react.

The replacing of a single force by two forces jointly equal to it is resolution.

The combined effect of two or more forces

acting in different directions at the same point

is a resultant.

That branch of dynamics which deals with bodies at rest and forces in equilibrium is statics.

A term denoting the exertion of force in overcoming resistance or in the production of molecular change is work.

connected with the delivery pipe of a force-

pump, is an air-chamber.

5. The construction of fortresses, roads, and bridges for military operations is military fortress. engineering.

friction.

on. The name given to parts of a machine that bear the friction is bearing.

The name of a sled-like apparatus for measuring the friction between two sliding surfaces is tribometer.

furnace. A furnace into which a current of com-pressed hot air is driven to aid combustion is a blast furnace.

The natural draught of a furnace is chimney draught.

A draught in a furnace produced by a blast of air or steam is a forced draught.

A draught in a furnace caused by a fan in the base of the chimney which sucks in air is an induced draught.

A substance, such as a gas or a liquid, consisting of particles that move freely and give way to the slightest pressure is a fluid.

The science which deals with the behaviour of liquids and gases moving under the action of force is hydrokinetics.

The science which deals with the pressure and equilibrium of liquids and gases at rest is

hydrostatics.

waterway. A gate or sluice door in a water-way which is opened when the water reaches gate, waterway. a certain level to prevent damage by flood is a flood-gate.

The principal gauges to which wire and sheet metal are manufactured in Great Britain are the Imperial Standard Gauge (S.W.G.) and the Birmingham Wire Gauge (B.W.G.). The name given to a recoil of gear-wheels or other moving parts of a machine when subjected to sudden strain or pressure and to the

gear. jected to sudden strain or pressure, and to the amount of loose play in such parts, is back-

Names for a pair of gear-wheels with bevelled edges, set at right angles to one another, used to change horizontal motion into vertical motion, are bevel-gear and mitre-gear.

The name given to a gear placed in the centre of the back axle of a motor vehicle which allows the two driving wheels to turn at different speeds when rounding a corner is

differential gear.
When sets of gear-wheels engage they mesh.
A name for the smaller of two cog-wheels engaged with one another is plnion.

engaged with one another is pinion.

A name for a kind of wheel which transmits motion at right angles by means of pins set at right angles to its face is pin-wheel.

Gearing consisting of spur-wheels with parallel axes, used to transmit motion in a straight line, is spur gearing.

A gear-wheel with teeth projecting radially trom its edge is a spur-wheel

from its edge is a spur-wheel.

The name given to a form of gearing consisting of a pinion with a spiral thread engaging with a cog-wheel set at right angles to it is worm-

generator, electrical. An electric generator used in long circuits to keep up the pressure is a booster.

The name given to a machine tor generating

electricity is dynamo.

The ratio of the actual output of energy of a generator producing an alternating electric current to the apparent output is the generator's power-factor.

The name given to a supporting framework shaped like a gibbet is potence.

A name for a horizontal girder running lengthwise in a structure is stringer. girder.

The thin part that connects the flanges of an I-section girder is the web.

grappling iron. A name for a grappling iron is crampon

groove. A groove or track for the wing part of

a machine is a guideway.

hammer. Names given to a heavy type of hammer or mallet used to drive stakes or posts are beetle and maul.

The loose hammer of a pile-driver or steamhammer is a ram.

The name of a heavy kind of hammer wielded

with both hands is sledge.
g. Names for a machine used for hauling and hoisting, consisting of a drum or cylinder fastened on an axle and turned by a crank, are windlass and winch.

A chamber where intense heat is produced by burning tuel or by electricity is a furnace.

A device for using waste heat to warm up gas, air, or water entering an apparatus is a regenerator.

The branch of science which deals with the relation between heat and mechanical work is thermodynamics.

The name given to an automatic device which regulates the heat of a furnace, stove, etc.

regulates the house is thermostat.

ig. The name given to a hoisting apparatus consisting usually of two poles fastened at the top and separated at the foot is sheers. hoisting.

Names for a machine used for hauling and hoisting, consisting of a cylinder fastened on an axle and turned by a crank, are windlass

and winch.
implement. See under tool, below.
indicator, electrical. The name of a kind of electrical apparatus used in hotels for indicating the

wants of a person in any room is teleseme.

Instrument, measuring. The name given to a graduated steel rod with fixed jaw at one end and sliding jaw parallel to the first is caliper-square.

A name for a carefully graduated instru-ment for measuring very small distances is

micrometer.

iron, smelting. The name given to a machine used to press slag and air-bubbles out of puddled iron is squeezer.

The name of a kind of joint permitting two shafts, etc., to turn freely in various directions is universal joint.

A joint made watertight so that no water can enter or be let out is a water-joint.

key, door. A notch in a door-key corresponding

to a projection in a lock is a ward.

-, machinery. A key or wedge for keeping parts of a machine in place is a cotter.

lathe. Names given to a type of lathe m which a number of tools are fixed in a rotating

holder and may be brought into operation as desired are capatan lathe and turret lathe. The name of a device on a lathe for holding objects to be shaped or turned is chuck. The name given to a disk with adjustable clamps used to held make in a lather in the lather in

used to hold work in a lathe is face-plate. A name for the forked centre in a wood-turning

lathe is fork-chuck. The revolving centre in a metal turner's lathe

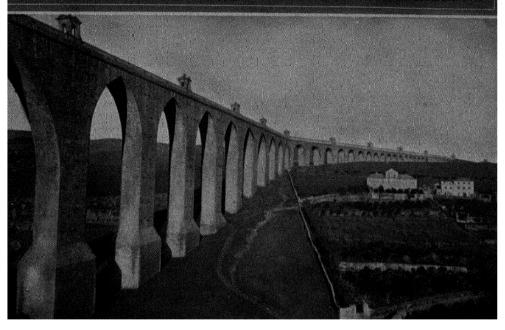
is the headstock.

A name for a revolving spindle in a lathe to which work is fixed for shaping is mandrel or mandril.

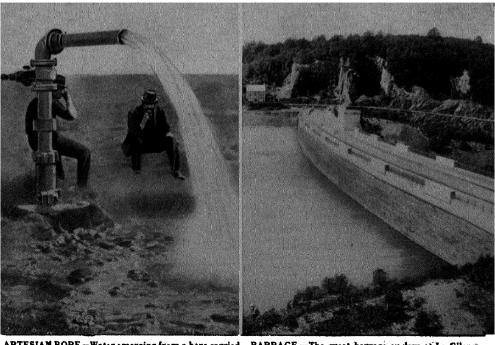
The rod connecting the treadle and crank of a

The non-revolving centre of a lathe, opposite to the headstock, is the poppet or tallstock. The name of a tool-holder in a lathe which permits of movement in various directions is slide rest.

The rate at which a road or sloping track changes level, or the amount of such slope, is ievei. the grade or gradient. (Continued on page 4809.)



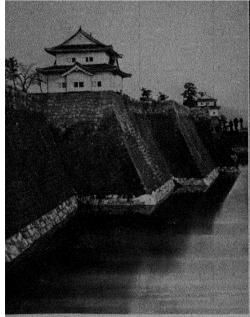
AQUEDUCT.—The Aguas Livres aqueduct near Lisbon, Portugal. The use of aqueducts, which are artificial channels for conveying water, dates back to very early times. The Romans built many aqueducts. There is a notable example of their work in this branch of engineering at Nimes, in France.



ARTESIAN BORE.—Water emerging from a bore carried down to the underground basin where it has collected.

BARRAGE.—The great barrage or dam at La Gileppe, down to the underground basin where it has collected.

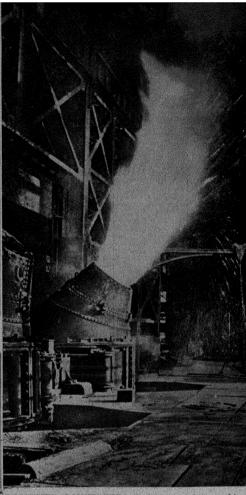
Belgium, which ensures water supply for mills.



BATTER.—A castle in Japan, showing the batter, or backward slope, of the embankment walls.



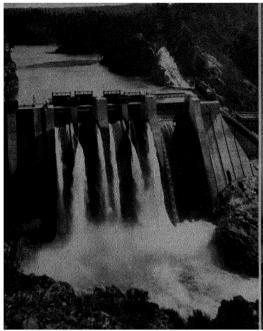
CABLE-WAY.—A wire cable carried on standards conveying a load across the Feuerkogel, Austria.



BESSEMER CONVERTER.—A device used in making steel, containing molten iron through which air is forced-



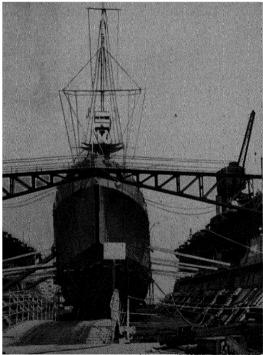
CULVERT.—Workmen repairing a culvert, or arched channel built under roads or canals to carry water.



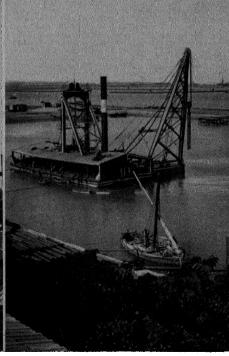


DAM.—The dam on the Spokane River, U.S.A. It provides a head of water for generating electricity.

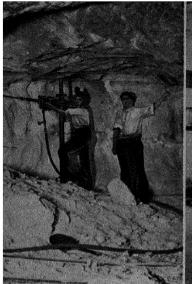
DERRICK.—A steamer loading cargo by means of a derrick, or crane having a pivoted arm.

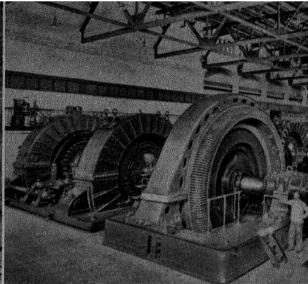


DOCK.—A warship ready for repairs in a dry deck, from which water has been pumped out.



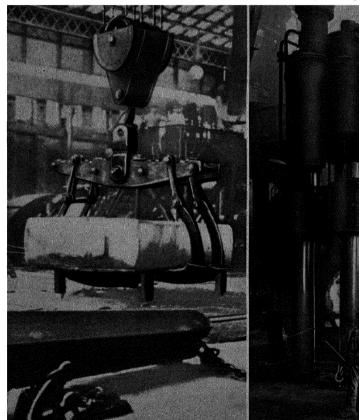
DREDGER.—A dredger is used to despen a channel by removing the silt from the bottom.

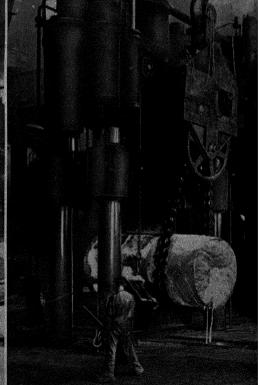




DRILL. - Workmen using a drill, or boring tool, in a salt mine.

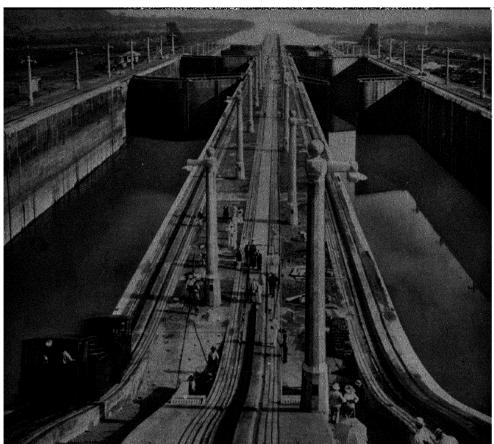
DYNAMO.—The hydro-electric plant at Niagara Falls, showing the dynamos used for generating the electric current.





GRAPNEL—A grapuel lifting a large bleck of steel

HYDRAULIC PRESS.—An hydraulic press, or one worked by water-power, pressing a block of steel.



LOCK.—The Gatun Locks on the Panama Canal. Such locks provide a series of steps by which vessels are able to mount or descend from one level to another. The invention of the lock enabled canals to be cut through districts that were unlevel and hilly.



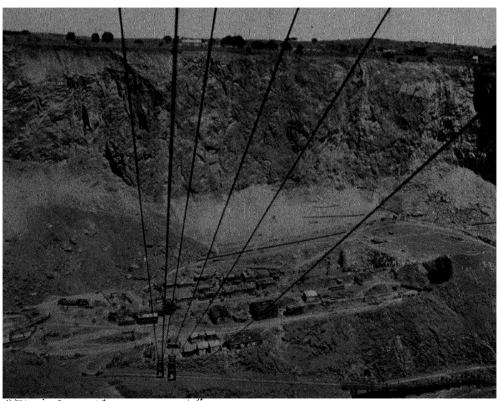
MOLE.—A mole is a large stone jetty or breakwater to protect docks or a karbour. The Zeehrugge Mele, illustrated, was the scene of an historic attack by British sailors and marines in April 12.

4805

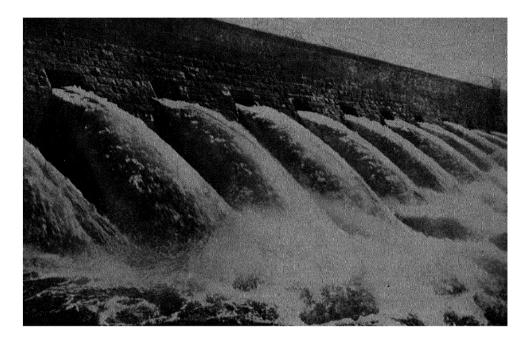


PERMANENT WAY.—The finished road-bed of a railway, with its tracks, bridges, signals, switches, etc., is the permanent way.

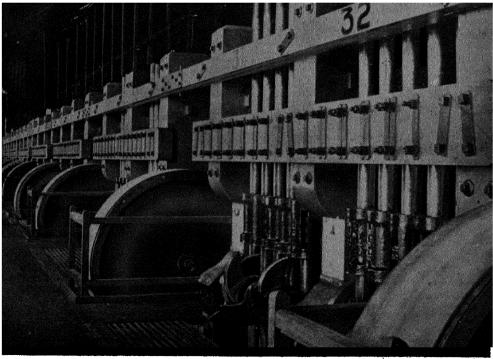
This picture shows a section of a permanent way, with three pairs of roads. The two on the left are for steam trains and that on the right for electric trains.



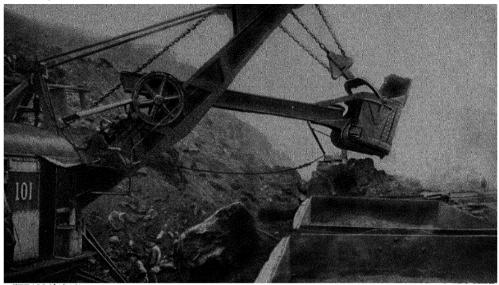
ROFEWAY. An aerial rope on which men or materials can be transported is a ropeway. This picture shows the transported ropeway connecting the excavation of a Transvaul diamond mine with the surface.



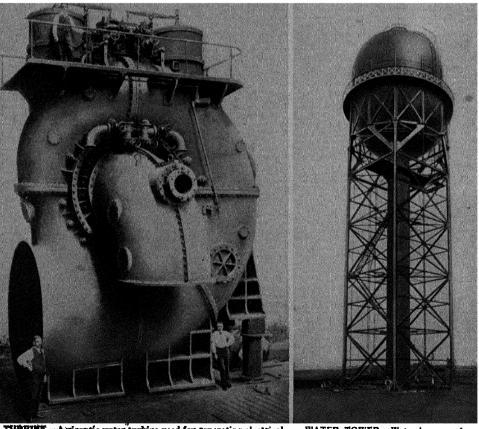
SLUICE.—By means of sliding gates or sluices the level of a body of water in a lock or behind a dam may be regulated. This picture shows water pouring through the open sluices of the great dam across the Nile at Assuan.



STAMP MILL.—The stamp mill of a gold mine. Mineral-bearing ore is crushed and pulverized by the heavy stamps or plungers, which, raised and let fall in succession by the action of came, quickly reduce the ore to a powder, ready for treatment by other processes.



STEAM-NAVYY.—A steam-navvy, or excavating machine, nearly one hundred tons in weight, digging out rock in a cutting for the Panama Canal. Machines of a similar kind are used to dig out the beds for roads, railways, and docks, scooping up the earth or rock with a large bucket on the end of an arm.



TURBULE.—A rigantic water turbine used for generating electrical power. The wheel is provided with many vanes, and is turned by means of water pressure.

WATER TOWER.—Water is pumped up into an'elevated tank such as this one, and descends by gravitation at high pressure.

(Continued from page 4800.)

ver. A balanced lever, like that of a weighing machine, is a baseule. lever.

The name given to a bar of iron bent at one end and used as a lever is crowbar.

A lever or catch which checks the action of a mechanism is a detent.

The point on which a lever turns or is supported, or one against which it is placed for a purchase, is a fulcrum.

The name given to a lever, cam, or projection on a machine moved by or moving another

on a machine moved by or moving another part intermittently is tappet.

The name given to a kind of jointed lever, shaped something like a knuckle, used in presses and punching machines to exert pressure at right angles, is toggie.

g. The metal lining of a hole in which an axle

lining.

turns is a bush.

d. A substance, such as a liquid or a gas, consisting of particles that move freely and yield to the slightest pressure is a fuld.

The science which deals with liquids in motion liquid.

or under pressure is hydraulies.

The science which deals with liquids in motion or at rest is hydrodynamics.

The science which deals with the behaviour of liquids and gases moving under the action of force is hydrokinetics.

The science of using liquids as a source of power, or of moving liquids mechanically, is hydromechanics.

meenances.

The principle that a force, however small, applied to an imprisoned body of liquid, can be made to balance another force, however great, is the hydrostatle paradox.

The science which deals with the pressure and equilibrium of liquids and gases at rest is

hydrostatics.

lock. A lock in which the bolt has to be turned in each direction by a key and not by a handle is a dead-lock.

A lock with a spring bolt which can be drawn back on the inside of the door by a knob is a drawback-lock.

A lock which fits into a cavity hollowed out in the thickness of a door is a mortise-lock.

A lock secured to the surface of a door by screws and not inserted in a mortise is a rim-lock. Names for a lock which snaps to automatically are snap-lock and spring-lock.

The box-shaped part of a lock which receives the bolt is the staple.

A projection inside a lock to prevent any key but the right one from turning is a ward.
 , waterway. The name given to the lower gate

of a river or canal lock which may be opened

to allow surplus water to pass is flood-gate.

locomotive. Names given to a locomotive for helping trains up steep gradients are bankengine and pusher-engine.

—. The bar joining the wheels of a locomotive with the driving wheel is the connection and

with the driving wheel is the connecting rod. The name given to a strong wedge-shaped frame on a locomotive designed to throw cattle, etc.,

clear of the track is cow-catcher. A name for a locomotive which has ten driving

wheels coupled together is decaped.

Any wheel of a locomotive turned by the piston through a connecting rod is a driving-wheel. The bogie truck at the front part of a locomotive

is the leading bogie truck.

The carriage containing water and fuel attached to a locomotive is the tender.

Wheels of a locomotive situated behind the

driving wheels are trailing wheels.

Names given to a hollow iron pillar with revolving arm and hose at the top, used to supply a locomotive with water, are water crane and water pillar.

The name of a kind of loom for weaving figured fabrics is Jacquard loom.

Iubricant. A name given to a thick lubricating grease for machinery is dope.
 machine. Names given to the branch of science dealing with machinery are applied mechanics

and mechanology.

The solid metal casting forming the bottom part of an engine or a heavy machine is a base-plate.

A canvas, leather, or balata band connecting pulleys on a shaft and a machine is a belt.

The name given to a device by which friction is applied to a running wheel in order to retard or stop its motion is brake.

The name given to a device on a machine which permits it to be connected or disconnected readily with a moving wheel or pulley, and so

readily with a moving wheel or pulicy, and so set in motion or stopped, is clutch.

A name for a guard fixed to a machine to keep the operator's hands, etc., from coming in contact with moving parts is fence.

A heavy wheel which by its inertia regulates the speed of a machine is a fly-wheel.

Any device for regulating automatically the speed of a machine is a governor.

Anything done by a machine is mechanical.

The construction of power engines and machinery generally is mechanical engineering.

The rate or capacity of a machine is its power. The name given to a revolving drum or wheel on a machine or shaft, used to transmit power by means of a belt running over it,

is pulley. A machine in which the main moving part

revolves is rotary. Names for an elastic bar used as a spring in

a machine such as a tilt hammer or jig saw are spring pole and spring beam.

The name given to a forked lever by which a moving belt is shifted from a fast to a loose

pulley and vice versa is striker.

excavating. A name for an excavating machine used to deepen rivers, harbours, etc., or to remove accumulated mud or sand from their

remove accumulated mud or sand from their beds, is dredger.

-, —. A name for a powerful type of excavating machine worked by steam is steam-navvy.

-, glazing. A machine consisting of several heavy

rollers, used to glaze linen, cloth, or paper is a calender.

 hoisting. A machine for hoisting objects by winding a rope or chain on to a drum is a crane.

A name given to kinds of hoisting machine having an adjustable arm pivoted at its foot to a support is derrick.

Names for a machine used for hauling or hoisting, consisting of a cylinder fastened on an axle and turned by a crank to wind up a rope or chain are windlass and winch.

-, main beam. A name given to the main beam

of a machine or to an axle or support on which

a wheel revolves is **arbor**.
working parts. The wheels of a machine, etc.,
which work on one another by means of teeth, etc., are the gears.

mallet. Names given to a heavy kind of mallet used to drive pegs, stakes, or posts are beetle and maul.

measurement. The name given to a pair of compasses used for measuring diameters, etc., is caliper.

Names given to a graduated rule with one sliding and one fixed jaw, by means of which diameters may be measured are caliper rule and caliper square.

The name given to an instrument, of which there are many different types, for measuring objects in accordance with a specified standard is gauge.

name for a carefully graduated instrument for measuring very small distances and angles is micrometer.

4809

melting. A cup-shaped vessel, made to withstand great heat, in which solid substances are

melted, is a crucible.
sheet. The principal gauges to which wire metal, shect. and sheet metal are manufactured in Great Britain are the British Imperial Standard Gauge (S.W.G.) and the Birmingham Wire Gauge (B.W.G.).

metal-working A machine for rolling metal into thin sheets or strips is a flatting mill.

An instrument by means of which solder is

applied to a surface is a soldering iron.

The joining of two metal surfaces by heat and blows or some other form of pressure is welding.

milling. A machine used in mining the husk and germ is a degerminator. A machine used in milling wheat to remove

The name given to a kind of sieve for separating the fine white flour from the coarser parts of the grain is flour-bolt or flour-dresser.

mining. See Industry. See under section Business, Commerce, and

A name for a machine used for mixing and shaking substances is agitator.

A name for mortar that will harden under mortar. water is hydraulic mortar.

motion. The rate of motion of a body or a point moving in an arc and measured by an angle, is the angular velocity.

A disk or curved plate which by means of a pin or projection imparts eccentric or alternating motion is a cam.

An arm bent at right angles used to change

rotary into reciprocal motion is a **crank**.

A regular pause in the motion of a machine for some operation to be effected is a dwell.

A disk in a machine revolving on an axis which is not its centre, used to change circular movement into backwards-and-forwards move-

ment, is an eccentric.

The resistance that a body meets with in moving over another is friction.

A piece in a machine that regulates its motion

or acts as an indicator is a guide-bar or guide-

The science which treats of motion without regard to the forces producing it is kinematics.

The branch of dynamics which deals with the relation between motion and the force that produces it is kinetics.

A pinion that merely transmits motion between cogs geared on either side of it is a lazy-pinion. A name for a pawl or projection on a part of a machine for converting reciprocating motion

into rotary, and vice versa, is pallet.

A small hinged member used in conjunction with a ratchet to secure motion in one direc-

tion only is a pawl.

Motion from a centre outwards in a straight line is radial motion.

A mechanism consisting of a rack or toothed wheel, in conjunction with a pawl, by which motion in only one direction is permitted is a ratchet.

Motion backwards and forwards or up and down is reciprocal or reciprocating.

Motion in a straight line is rectilinear.

Motion of a part which turns on its axis is

rotary. The imparting of motion to a body without

rotation is translation. The extent, rate, or mode of motion of a part

is its travel. -, transmission. A name for the bands for transmitting a turning motion from an engine to

a machine, or from one part of a machine to another, is belting.

Gear for transmitting motion from one shaft to another at an angle by means of bevel-wheels is bevel-gear or bevel-gearing.

See also under gear, above.

motive power. Any apparatus which imparts motive especially one other than a steampower,

engine, is a motor. The name given to a motor having a revolving wheel or drum driven by water pressure is water-engine.

 electric. An electric motor which does not run in step with the machine that creates the current is asynchronous.

motor vehicle. A device which mixes an inflammable gas with a regulated amount of air for driving an internal combustion engine, as in a motor vehicle, is a carburettor.

The name given to the shaft that transmits power from the engine to the axle of a motor vehicle is cardan shaft.

A sloping board in front of the driver in a motorcar on which the gauges, indicators, switches, etc., are placed is a dash-board.

ctc., are placed is a dash-board.

The name given to a mechanism by which all four brakes of a motor vehicle are simultaneously brought into action, through hydraulic or other power, when the brake pedal is depressed, is servo-mechanism.

The name given to the sprocket axle of a chain-driven parter which is transversed.

driven motor vehicle is transversal.

See also under brake, gear, and engine, internal combustion, above.

movement. The moving of a body so that all parts follow the same direction is translation.

intermittent. The name given to a lever, cam, or projection on a machine that is moved by or moves another part intermittently is tappet.

-, sideways. Sideways movement of a tool or

part of a machine is traverse.

The name of a tool used to withdraw nails, grasp objects, etc., is pincers.

Names given to a power-driven digging machine used to excavate material from a road-bed or railway cutting are mechanical shovel and mechanical navvy.

A name for a narrow boring down to a point where oil or water pressure is so great that the liquid rises to the surface is Artesian oil. bore.

oil-well. The name given to a tall, tour-sided framework used in drilling an oil-well is derrick.

ore, crushing. A machine used to crush ore to a powder before extracting the metal from it is a stamp-mill.

paddle-wheel. The name for each of the boards of a water-wheel or paddle-wheel is floatboard.

pattern. The name given to a pattern used as a

guide in marking out wood and metal is templet.

pause, in motion A regular pause in the motion of a machine for some operation to be effected is a dwell.

A name for a pawl or projection on a part of a machine for converting reciprocating

motion into rotary, and vice versa, is pallet.

photograph. The name of an electrical apparatus for reproducing photographs at a distance is telephote.

A pier or jetty that rises and falls with the pier.

tide is a floating pier or floating jetty.

The name given to a kind of interlocking, flat pile. steel pile, driven close to others to torm a compact sheet or wall to shut out water, is sheet-pile.

pin, bearing. A name for an iron pin at the end of a wooden shaft on which it pivots is gudgeon.

A pinion which merely transmits motion between cogs geared on either side of it is a pinion.

lazy-pinion.
A pipe through which the spent steam, gas, etc., from an engine pass into the air is the exhaust pipe.

A pipe carrying water to the boilers of a steam-engine is a feed pipe

- pipe. One of the principal pipes of a system supplying water or gas is a main.
- A name for a pipe with many branches for conducting steam, exhaust gases, etc., is
- A pipe carrying water from a supply channel
- down to a water-turbine is a penstock.

 A body of water retained by siphonage in the bend of a pipe to prevent air or gas passing through is a water-seal.
- piston. a. The pin connecting the piston rod of an engine with the connecting rod is a gudgeon. An engine which derives its motion from the moving to and fro of a piston is a recipro-
- cating engine. A name for a chamber packed with material to prevent the escape of steam, etc., through
- which a piston-rod passes is stuffing-box.
 One who makes plans, mechanical drawings, plan. etc., is a draughtsman.
- The name given to a kind of plane having the cutter set close to the front edge is bullplane. nose plane.
- The name given to a carpenter's plane longer than a jack plane and shorter than a jointing plane is fore plane.
- The name given to a long type of carpenter's plane used to true the edges of boards which are to be joined edge to edge is jointing plane.
- The name given to a kind of plane used for making or trueing rabbets, etc., in which the cutter is flush with the sides, is rabbet plane.
- Names of planes used for trueing or smoothing wood are smoothing plane, jack plane, and
- trying plane.
 pole, electric. That pole of an electric battery, etc., having the lower potential, towards which the current flows, is the negative pole.

 That pole of an electric battery, etc.,
- having the higher potential, from which the current flows, is the positive pole.

 potential. Difference of potential between the poles of a source of electricity measured or expressed in volts is voltage.

 power. The name given to any mechanical apparatus
- for using or applying power is machine.

 , mechanical. The names of the three primary mechanical powers are lever, inclined plane, and pulley.
- The names of the three secondary mechanical powers, derived from the primary powers, are wheel-and-axle, wedge, and screw.

 A press worked by water power is an hydraulic
- press. press.
- A name for the piston of an hydraulic press is
- ram.
 re. When the pressure of steam is more than fifty pounds to the square inch it is at high pressure.
- -, electrical. Difference of pressure between the poles of an electrical apparatus is potential difference or potential.
 -, —. The unit by which electrical pressure is measured is the volt.
- pressure-gauge. A name for a pressure-gauge is
- manometer. ile. The curved path taken in the air by a projectile or by a comet through space is its projectile. trajectory.
- protective device, electrical. A piece of wire which melts readily and so interrupts the electric current in a circuit when the current exceeds
- a predetermined strength is a fuse. An instrument for measuring the pull required pull. to move vehicles over various kinds of surface is a peirameter.
- A name for an independent pump for feeding
- a boiler with water is donkey-pump.

 A pump, working under pressure, for supplying the boiler of a steam engine with water is a feed-pump.

- pump. A pump that lifts water and ejects it under
- pressure is a force-pump.

 A pump which sucks up water and allows it to escape by gravity is a lift-pump.

 The name for the circular plate or plunger fitting closely in the cylinder of a pump is piston.
- The name of a kind of vacuum-pump is pulsometer.
- ng station. An upright pipe in a pumping station which serves as a buffer and absorbs changes in pressure is a stand-pipe. pumping station.
- purchase. A name for a simple purchase, consisting of a rope sling, for raising or lowering a round object is parbuckle.
- railway. The post marking the beginning and end
- of a railway incline is a gradient post.

 A name for a movable ticket barrier controlling entrance to or exit from a railway platform is passimeter.
- The finished bed and track of a railway constitute the permanent way.
- A man employed to keep in order the permanent
- way of a railway is a plate-layer.

 The general name for all the wheeled vehicles
- on a railway is rolling stock.

 A tunnel-like structure of timber erected over a railway to protect the track from heavy snowfalls is a snow-shed.
- A circular platform capable of being rotated, and bearing a short length of railway track, by means of which a locomotive can be transferred to any of several lines, or reversed in position, is a turn-table.
- A frame with two or three pairs of , carriage. wheels fastened by a pivot below a railway carriage or locomotive, to enable it to pass easily round a curve, is a bogle.
- . A railway carriage with a passage from one end to the other is a corridor carriage, or, in America, a vestibule car.
- A double-ended screw with links at each end, or a chain and hook, used to connect
- railway carriages, is a coupling.

 The name for a roomy and commodious type of railway carriage without the usual compartments, used as a saloon, dining, or sleeping car, is **Pullman car**.

 -, coupling. A kind of extra coupling used on railway wagons as a safety device is a **chain-**
- coupling.
- A name for the couplings of railway car-
- riages is draw-gear.

 nd. A railway having an overhead rail from which carriages are suspended is an aerial railway or suspension railway.
- A mountain railway worked by a cable, which passes round a stationary drum at the top, and on which two carriages ascend and descend alternately, is a funisular railway.

 A railway with light rolling stock running
- on a narrow-gauge track is a light rallway
- A name for a railway with a track consisting of a single rail is monorall.

 The name of a kind of mountain railway on which the train is furnished with cog-wheels driven by the locomotive, which fit into a
- rack between the rails, is rack railway.

 A kind of railway used in mountainous districts, in which single carriages are hauled or propelled up and down inclines through the air, hanging from a fixed cable, is a rope-
- way.

 A name for a kind of underground railway tunnels of circular which consists of two tunnels of circular section lined with iron, for trains running
- in opposite directions, is tube.
 , rails. An iron block used for keeping railway lines in position is a chair.
- The iron rails of railways that bear the wheels of rolling stock on their edges are edge rails.

- y, rails. A name given to a joint connecting the rails of a railway track is a fish-joint.

 Each of the two flat plates of metal joining the ends of rails together in line is a fishplate.
- . A name for the space (actually four feet eight and a half inches) between the rails of
- a railway track is four-foot way.

 A rail fixed on the outside of a railway line at curves and points to guard against the derailment of trains is a guard-rail.

 A name for each of the wooden beams or the curve of the wooden beams or the curve of the sailway of the sailway.
- other supports under the rails of a railway is sleeper.
- A name for a longitudinal sleeper sometimes used instead of cross-sleepers beneath rails
- on bridges is stringer.

 -, shunting. A name for a number of parallel tracks for shunting in a railway goods-yard is grid-iron.
- A name given to a small locomotive used
- for shunting is pony-engine.

 -, signals. A system of railway signalling by which the line is divided into sections and no two trains are allowed on the same section at the same time is the block system.
- -. A signal reached before the home-signal, and indicating whether there is danger or
- not, is a distance-signal.

 A signal placed at the beginning of a block or section of a railway line to show whether it is clear or not is a home-signal.
- -, —. The system by which railway points and signals are linked and connected together for safe working is the interlocking system. -, station. A railway station at which trains stop only when signalled is a flag station.
- . A small railway station without offices or staff is a halt.
- A railway station at the end of a line is a
- terminus. -, tank. A tank carried on a locomotive or tender
- to supply the boiler with water is a feed-tank.

 A long shallow tank or trough in the track of a railway, from which a moving engine scoops up water, is a feed-trough or track-tank. The broken stone, slag, gravel, and cinders used to form a bed for a railway track
- -, track. are ballast.
- The gauge of a railway track which exceeds the usual measurement of fifty-six and a half
- inches is a **broad gauge**.

 The gauge of a railway track less than fifty-
- six inches and a half across is narrow gauge.

 A short railway track connected by two branches to another track, and used for reversing the position of a locomotive, is a Y track.
- L. A small hinged catch in a machine, which engages with a ratchet to secure motion in
- one direction only, is a pawl.

 resistance, electrical. A substance, such as one used as an insulator, which offers a high resistance to the passage of an electric current is a
- dielectric. The opposition which a resistance offers
- to an alternating electric current is impedance.

 A material which offers a very high resistance to the passage of the electric current
- is an insulator.

 The name given to a kind of electrical resistance which can be varied in strength is rheostat.
- The property by which an inanunate body rest. The property by which an inanimate body remains at rest, or continues to move in a straight line unless acted upon by some outside force, is inertia.

 reversing gear. The kind of reversing gear generally used in locomotive engines and steam winding gear is Stephenson's link-motion.

 right angle. The name of a carpenter's tool used to set out lines at right angles is treatment.
- set out lines at right angles is try-square

- A kind of bituminous concrete used to form a layer below the surface layer of a road is binder.
- A crosswise convex curve of a road's surface, used to give good drainage, is a camber.
 The construction of roads, bridges, and similar works of public utility is civil engineering.
 A name for the solid foundation used in road-
- making, composed of broken stones, brickbats, etc., is hard core.
- The name of a kind of road surface made with broken stone rolled in layers is macadam.
 - A name for broken stone used in road-making is metal or metalling.
- kind. A wide road specially intended for longdistance traffic is an arterial road.
- A raised road or path over marshy or low-
- lying land is a causeway.

 A road of which the surface consists of rounded stones packed together is a cobbled
- road. A kind of road made of logs or tree trunks laid crosswise is a log road or corduroy road.
- A name for the forked end of a rod, used to form a connexion in machinery by means of a pin running across the fork, is fork-head. The name for a metal box or cradle supporting
- the end of a roller or revolving shaft is plummer block.
- The name given to a rope or wire more than ten inches round is cable.
- tension. An apparatus that depends on the tension of a rope or cable is funicular.
 rotation. An instrument consisting of a rapidly
- by gimbals, which maintains the same axis of rotation while it revolves at the same speed, is a gyroscope.
- An instrument invented by Lord Kelvin tor illustrating the laws of rotation is a gyrostat.
- Names given to a kind of rule with sliding jaws, used to measure internal or external diameters, are caliper rule and caliper gauge.
 A rule or other graduated instrument for measur-
- ing or calculating is a scale.

 ig-gear. The foremost running-gear of a running-gear. vehicle is the fore-carriage.

 An endless band of steel with teeth cut in
- one edge, running over two large pulleys, used for cutting either wood or metal, is a band-saw.
 - Names of kinds of saw used to cut curved
 - outlines are bow-saw and compass-saw.

 The name of a kind of saw with teeth adapted for cutting across the grain is cross-cut
 - A saw with a thin narrow blade stretched in a frame is a frame-saw.
 - A very narrow saw stretched in a frame and used for cutting thin wood into ornamental patterns is a fret-saw.
- The name of a saw used by a carpenter for general purposes is hand-saw.
- The name of a kind of machine saw used to
- cut out curves is jig-saw.

 The name of a kind of saw used for cutting key-
- holes and for like purposes is pad-saw.

 The name of a kind of saw with large teeth used to cut wood in the direction of the grain is rip-saw. The name of a saw stiffened with a metal back
- and having fine-cut teeth is tenon-saw.

 A small sliding scale on a rule for measuring
- A grouped hole for taking the head of a wood screw is a countersink. screw.
- A curve having a form like the thread of a
- screw is a hellx. serew-cutting. A rod used in screw-cutting, having a socket in the middle for the die and two long handles by which it is turned, is a die-

screw-propeller. A name for each blade of a screw-propeller is vane.

168, encroachment. A timber framework or low wall run out from a beach to stop the en-

wall run out from a beach to stop the eucroachment of the sea is a groyne.

iea-wall. The timber work along the face of a sea-wall is the wharfing.

shaft. A mine shaft used in emergency only is an

escape shaft.

-. A shaft for light or ventilation is a funnel.

-, revolving. A device which changes the turning

movement of a shaft is a cam. A shaft which transmits motion from a

main shaft to a machine is a counter-shaft. A bend in a revolving shaft or a bent arm

at the end of it by which the shaft is turned is a crank.

A name for a metal box or cradle supporting the end of a revolving shaft or roller is plummer block.

fliding. A device used in a shipyard for transferring curves in the design of a ship under construction from one place to another is a shipbuilding. banio-frame.

-. An artificial basin from which water can be

pumped out for repairing and building ships is a dry dock.

A name for a large chamber in a shipyard, on the floor of which full-sized patterns or drawings of a ship's frames and members are laid out is mould-loft.

 The name given to any of the timbers curving outwards and upwards from either side of the keel of a ship, to which the planking is attached is rib.

The name of a long narrow strip of timber used to hold the ribs of a ship in position is ribband.

The name given to an extra strengthening timber in a ship's framework is rider.

A name for the collective dimensions of the plates, flooring, or any other parts of a ship is scantling

shipping. The name given to an artificial basin to receive shipping, generally one in which a constant level of water can be maintained independently of tidal variations, is dock.

See also section Army, Navy, Air Force, and

Nautical.

shock, reduction. A mechanical device attached to machinery for lessening or deadening the shock when parts strike each other is a buffer.

shovel. Names given to a power-driven digging machine for excavating material from a road bed or railway cutting are mechanical shovel and mechanical navvy.

slope. A receding slope from the ground upwards given to a wall is a batter

sluice. A name for a sluice for returning water to a channel after a flood is clough.

A groove consisting of two long pieces of timber in which a sluice gate moves is a coulisse.

A sluice which regulates the supply of water running to a water-wheel is a penstock.

soldering. A tube through which air or some other

gas is blown into a flame to increase the heat in soldering, etc., is a blowpipe.

Fluxes in common use for soldering are borax, resin, spirits of salts, and tallow.

A kind of soldering with an alloy of brass and

zinc is brazing. A soldering iron with a copper point is a copper-

A substance spread over the surface of a metal to be soldered to promote fusion and prevent oxidization is a flux.

The usual kinds of soldering are soft soldering, hard soldering, and silver soldering.

d. The name given to an apparatus for deciding the direction of sounds coming through sound. water is hydrophone.

A kind of strong curved spade used to dig spade. drains is a graft.

speed. A name for an instrument for recording the speed of a vehicle, etc., and usually containing a separate mechanism for recording the distance travelled, is speedometer spinning. The pin of a spinning wheel on which the thread is wound, or the pin which carries a bobbin in a spinning machine, is a spindle.

The name of a carpenter's tool used to test square. and set out mitres is mitre-square.

The name of a carpenter's tool used to set out lines at right angles is try-square.

staircase. A name for a moving staircase is escalator. stamping. A metal block used in embossing, cutting,

or shaping is a die.

standard. A device that tests and regulates the size and shape of a mechanical tool, part, or fitting according to a fixed standard is a

gauge. A large vessel of riveted wrought-iron plates and tubes in which steam is raised under pressure is a boiler.

name for a steam-gauge or instrument for measuring the pressure of steam in a boiler is manometer.

A hollow casting round a steam cylinder, through which steam is passed to keep the cylinder hot, is a steam jacket.

-, prossure. Steam pressure which does not allow the passing of heat is adiabatic.

steam-engine. See under engine, above.
steel, retort. The name given to an iron retort used
in making Bessemer steel is converter.

strain. A device for distributing the strain equally among the parts of a machine is an equalizer. The kind of sideways strain such as that on a

bolt passing through two parts which slide over one another is shear.

The name of a device for measuring strains in building by means of the tones given out by a wire subjected to the same strain is taseometer.

h. The ratio of the greatest load a structure is likely to bear to its probable breaking load strength. is the factor of safety.

In mechanics, the term for a stress drawing or tending to draw apart the particles forming a body is tension.

submarine, boat. A horizontal rudder projecting from the side of a submarine boat and used to steer it up or down is a hydrovane.

-, telegraph. The name of a delicate instrument used for receiving messages sent through a

submarine cable is siphon recorder.
surface. An instrument for measuring the required to move vehicles over various kinds of surface is a pelrameter

An automatic tap in a boiler or cistern in which a floating ball attached to a lever serves to turn the water off and on is a ball-cock.

telegraphy. The system of telegraphy by which many messages can be sent in either direction along the same wire at the same time is the multiplex system or multiple system.

A name for an apparatus for transmitting facsimiles of writing, photographs, etc., by means of the telegraph is photo-telegraph.

A system of telegraphy by which a single circuit may be used for four separate messages simulting the problem in the content of the

taneously is a quadruplex system. A device in telegraphy which allows communica-

tions to be read by sound alone is a **sounder**. The name of a kind of telegraphic apparatus

which actuates a distant type-printing machine is telescriptor.

A leakage of current from one telegraph wire to another, caused by wet weather, is a weather-contact or weather-cross.

one. A kind of telephone used to find out whether two metal parts of a machine touch telephone. each other is a detectophone.

- telephone. The name of a powerful form of telephone receiver invented by Edison in 1878 is motograph.
- A name for an apparatus attached to a telegraph wire and allowing a telephonic conversation to be made without interfering with the telegraphic transmission is phonopore.
- A name for a set of tools, such as bits, used
- A name for a set of tools, such as bits, used for a particular purpose, is gang.

 Sideways movement of a tool or part of a machine is traverse.

 boring. The name of a tool for boring large
- boring. The name of a holes in wood is auger.
- . The name given to the tool inserted into a hand-brace to bore a hole in wood is bit.
- The name of a handled tool with a small chisel-shaped end used to bore holes in wood is bradawl.
- The name of a tapering angular tool used
- to enlarge holes in metal, etc., is broach.

 The name of a tool used for making or enlarging a hole to take the head of a screw is countersink.
- The name given to a flat, fluted, or grooved tool used in making holes in metal or wood is drill.
- The name of a tool with a cross-handle and a screw point used for boring holes in wood is gimlet.
- The name of a cranked tool for boring holes
- in wood or metal is hand-brace.

 The names of geared tools, turned by a handle, used to bore holes in metal or wood are hand-drill and breast-drill.
- , —. The name of a tapering or cylindrical tool used to enlarge holes in metal is reamer.

 bricklayer's. See under bricklaying, above.

 clamping. The name of a tool having movable than the property of the name of a tool having movable to be a see which may be brought to come to be a see which may be brought to bold.
- clamping. The name of a tool having movable jaws which may be brought together to hold
- an object securely is vice.

 compositor's. The name given to the adjustable box in which type is set up by hand is com-
- posing stick.

 -, cutting. The name of a kind of plane for cutting
- grooves or rabbets, especially on the sashbars of windows, is fillister.

 The name of the tool used by a carpenter to cut rectangular holes in wood is firmer chisel.
- The name of a tool used to cut or shape
- hollows is gouge. The name of a tool used in shaping or
- paring wood is paring chisel.

 The name of a tool used in different forms for truing, smoothing, or shaping wood is
- plane. The name of a cutting implement having a flat, circular, or ribbon-like blade furnished
- with a sharpened, serrated edge, is saw.

 The name of a tool with scissor-like blades,
- used to cut metal bars and plates, is shears. engraving. The name of a pointed steel tool
- used for engraving on copper is burin.

 A steel tool tipped with a diamond splinter, and used by etchers, engravers, etc., is a
- diamond point. The name of a steel tool, angular in section,
- used in engraving is graver.

 grooving. The name of a kind of plane for
- cutting grooves is plough.

 metal-working. The name given to a solid mass of iron on which metal objects are hammered,
- forged, or shaped is anvil. . The name given to a pincer-like tool used in grasping, bending, or cutting metal is
- pliers. The name of a tool used to pierce -, piercing.
- holes in leather, etc., is awl.
 - shaping. Names of cutting tools used for shaping wood are draw-knife and spokeshave.

 smoothing. The name of a file-like implement for smoothing wood, etc., is rasp.

- tool, smoothing. The name of a steel tool used for smoothing the surface of wood is scraper.
- splitting. A steel wedge on a wooden handle for splitting stone, ore, etc., is a gad.

 See also under axe, chisel, hammer, plane, and
- saw, above.
- The name given to an extra tooth on a cogtooth. wheel which prevents the number of teeth on one wheel being a multiple of that on another is hunting-cog.
- toothed bar. A toothed bar engaging with a gear-
- wheel or worm is a rack.

 transformer, electrical. In an electrical transformer
 the coil or winding fed from the source of
 supply is the primary eoil or primary winding,
 transport, cable. The name of a system of transport
- transport, cable. The name of a system of transport for goods by electric motors hung from and
- running along cables is telpherage.

 A truck or frame, usually with two pairs of wheels, pivoted below the front of a railway locomotive or the front or rear of a railway
- carriage is a bogle or bogey.

 turbine. A pipe carrying water from a supply channel down to a water-turbine is a penstock. The force with which a twisted bar or wire tends to return to its untwisted state is
- torsion.

 type-setting. The name given to the adjustable box in which printing type is set up by hand is composing stick.
 unit, electric. The unit of electric current strength
- is the ampère, the quantitative unit being the ampère hour.
- The amount of current given by one ampère in one second is a coulomb.
- . Units used to measure the capacity of an electric condenser are the **farad**, and its one-
- millionth part the microfarad.

 The unit of inductance is the henry, its
- millionth part being the microhenry.

 Electric frequency is measured by the unit
- of one thousand cycles, the kiloeyele.

 The unit of electric power equivalent to 1,000 watts is the kilowatt, energy being
- measured by the kilowatt hour.

 The unit of measurement for electric resistance is the ohm, one million ohms being a megohm.
- The unit by which electric pressure is measured is the volt.
- The units by which electric power is measured are the watt, and its thousandfold
- multiple the kilowatt.

 -, force. The unit of force, equal to the amount that, acting for one second on a mass of one
- granme, gives it a velocity of one centimetre a second, is the dyne.

 -, work. The unit of work done in overcoming the resistance of a dyne through a centimetre
- of space is the erg.

 A ball of gun-metal, etc., moving up and down in a scating and acting as a valve in valve. a pump is a ball-valve.
- A valve on an internal combustion engine which opens to allow the escape of spent gases is an exhaust-valve.
- A valve that admits of passage in four directions
- is a four-way valve.

 A valve hung by a hinge and opening by its own weight is a hanging-valve.
- A valve fitted to a steam cylinder for the escape of air, or to the air vessel of a pump, is a snifting-valve.
- reless. A name for the thread raised to incandescence in an electric light bulb or wireless valve is filament. -, wireless.
- vehicle. A name for a vehicle propelled by power transmitted mechanically from the hands of the rider to the driving wheels is manu-
- A name for a vehicle worked by the foot or feet is pedomotor.

vehicle. An instrument for measuring the pull required to move vehicles over various kinds of surface is a pelrameter.

y. The branch of dynamics which considers

velocity or the motion of bodies is kinematics. A name for an instrument for recording the velocity or speed of a vehicle, etc., is speedometer.

An instrument for measuring velocity, especially

of inanimate things, is a velocimeter. vibration. The greatest departure of a vibrating body from its position when at rest is the amplitude of vibration.

The name for a point of rest in a vibrating

body is node.

A strip of lead for lining the jaws of a vice vica. is a clam.

walking. g. An instrument for recording the number of steps made during a walk and for showing the distance walked is a pedometer.

A receding slope from the ground upwards given to a wall is a batter. wall.

The name given to the mechanism in a watch or clock for checking and regulating watch. the movement of the wheels is escapement.

- The name given to the wheel in a clock that moves the pendulum, or one in a watch that moves the balance wheel, is escape wheel or 'scape wheel.

 A name for the stud in which the pivot of the
- balance wheel of a watch turns is potence.
- The name of a machine used to decorate the backs of watches with a network of curved lines crossing one another is rose-engine.
- A name given to a keyless watch is stem-winder. water. A name for an artificial channel raised on pillars or arches for conveying water is aqueduct.
- A name for a narrow boring down to a point where water or oil pressure is so great that the liquid rises to the surface, is artesian
- A large watertight steel case or chamber used for laying foundations under water is a caisson.
- A temporary wall or dam surrounding a spot where a pier or foundation is built up from the bed of a body of water is a coffer dam.
- The weight of an amount of water displaced by a floating body which equals the weight of the floating body at rest is the body's displacement.

The supply of water and water-power is hydraulic engineering.

A name for mortar that will harden under water is hydraulic mortar. The name of a whirling apparatus used to extract water from objects is hydro-extractor.

The science which deals with the properties of water and the laws that govern its be-

haviour is hydrology.

A kind of electrical device tor detecting the presence of water is the hydrostat.

The principle that a force, however small, applied to an imprisoned body of water or other liquid, can be made to balance another however great, is the bydrostatic force, paradox.

A name for a device in hydraulics for regulating the flow of water is module.

The name for a hydraulic apparatus for raising water is ram.

flow. A gate built for controlling the flow of water is a water-gate.
measuring. A device by means of which water

is measured is a water-meter.

, supply. A tower carrying a large tank tor the

pply. A tower carrying a large tank for the supply of water under pressure to buildings in the neighbourhood is a water-tower.

A place where water is collected, filtered, and pumped by machinery for the supply of a district is a water-works.

water-channel. The name given to a water-channel with a sliding gate or valve for controlling the level of the water is slules.

watercourse. Names for a dam built across a watercourse to raise its water level are barrage and weir.

water-will. See under water-wheel, below.
waterway. An enclosure on a waterway, shut off
by sluice-gates, by means of which boats are raised or lowered is a lock.

water-wheel. A name for a float-board of an undershot water-wheel is awe.

A name for a hatch releasing water in the conduit conveying water to a mill or water-wheel is flash-board.

Each of the buckets or paddles of a water-wheel or a paddle-wheel is a float-board.

A water-wheel driven by water flowing over

it is overshot. The channel through which water reaches a water-wheel is a race-way.

A water-wheel driven by water flowing beneath it is undershot.

way, inclined. An inclined way connecting two levels is a ramp.

weighing. The name of a platform on the level of a road or railway, on which a vehicle can be

weighed, is weigh-bridge.
weight. A weight placed on each driving wheel
of a locomotive to ensure perfect balance is a balance-weight.

The weight of the amount of water displaced by a ship when entering the water, and which equals the weight of the ship, is the ship's displacement.

A well having a narrow bore up which water well. rises by its own pressure to the surface is an artesian bore or artesian well.

A well sunk to carry off surface-water is a dumb well.

A name for a large tubular bit used for boring wells through soft or clayey ground is miser. The top of a well, or a structure built over it,

is a well-head.

wheel, kind. A toothed wheel whose axis forms an angle with that of a similar wheel is a bevelwheel.

A toothless wheel that drives another by contact of bristles, cloth or leather is a brushwheel.

A toothed wheel which has the teeth projecting parallel to the axis instead of radially

is a contrate-wheel or crown-wheel.

A heavy wheel attached to machinery to regulate speed or accumulate power is a flywheel.

A wheel that rotates another wheel-or is itself rotated-by friction instead of by cogs, etc., is a friction-wheel.

. A wheel used in order to transmit motion in the same direction from one wheel to another is an idler-wheel.

. A pair of wheels set at right angles, with teeth set at half a right angle, are mitrewheels.

A name for a small toothed wheel in gear

with a larger one is pinion.

A name for a kind of wheel which transmits motion at right angles by means of pins set at right angles to its face is pin-wheel.

A kind of toothed wneel in which the teeth fit in the links of a chain is a sprocket-wheel, and its teeth are sprockets.

. A gear-wheel with teeth projecting radially from its edge is a spur-wheel.

The name given to a vaned wheel or drum, enclosed in a casing and made to revolve by the impact or reaction of a flow of water, air, or steam, is turbine.

A name for a toothed wheel the teeth of which engage with a revolving spiral in a worm-gear is worm-wheel.

wheel, part. The pin or shaft on which a wheel works, or which turns with the wheel in sockets or bearings, is the axle.

A tooth on the rim of a wheel or on a rack for giving motion to another wheel or rack which it engages is a cog.

A projecting flat rim to guide or strengthen a wheel or to confine a wheel to a rail is a

flange. The name given to a rectangular key fitting in a slot in a wheel and shaft to fasten them together is spline

The name given to that part of a spoke-less wheel which lies between hub and rim is weh.

-, potter's. A name for the table of a potter's wheel is churn.

-, revolutions. An instrument used to measure the number of times a wheel turns is a cyclowheel, revolutions The name of an instrument used to show the distance travelled by a road wheel is hodometer.

 See also under gear, above.

windmill. Each of the blades of a windmill is a vane. The principal gauges to which wire is manufactured in Great Britain are the British Imperial Standard Gauge (S.W.G.) and the Birmingham Wire Gauge (B.W.G.)

Pliant, insulated wire, used in electrical work is flex.

Wire which is drawn when cold to secure the required thickness is said to be hard-drawn. The name of a pincer-like tool used in various torms for holding, bending, or cutting wire is pliers. work, unit. See under upit, above.

writing, distant. The name of an electrical device for transmitting words and designs to a distance is telautograph.

FOODS AND BEVERAGES

absinthe. The name of a herb with a bitter taste, used to flavour absinthe, is wormwood.

The name of a drink made in Central America from the sap of an agave is pulque.

The name given to a special brew of ale pre-pared for the audit day of a college at certain English universities 1s audit ale.

-, spiced. A kind of spiced ale drunk at the feast bearing the same name was wassail.

A side of bacon is a flitch.

The lower end of a flitch of bacon, including the hind leg, is a gammon.

The lean part of the loin of a bacon pig is the

griskin.

To insert strips of bacon into meat before cooking is to lard.

The name of a seasoned ball of meat or fish ball. made up in a kind of paste, usually served as an entrée, is quenelle.

The name of a fried ball of minced meat or fish and bread-crumbs is rissole.

A name for a kind of strong beer brewed in beer. East Anglia is nog.

A name for a beverage made of hot beer mixed with gin, spices, and sugar is purl. ight. The name of a kind of light beer first made in Germany is lager. -, light.

bird's nest, edible. The kind of swift which builds nests of a glutinous substance, made into soup by the Chinese, is the salangane.

biscuit. The name for a thin crisp kind of biscuit, as well as the general name for biscuits in

the U.S.A., is cracker.

The name of a kind of fancy biscuit made

up of fine powdery crumbs is **cracknel**The name of a round sweet biscuit made of flour, pounded almonds, white of egg, and sugar is macaroon.

The name of a crisp salted biscuit made of wheat-flour, a favourite relish in Germany,

is preizel.

The name given in the southern states of the U.S.A. to any bread or biscuit made bread.

from maize-flour is pone.

A name for each of the small pieces of fried bread or toast served with mince or with soup is sippet.

-, German. The name of a kind of bread made in Germany from wholemcal rye is pumper-

dian. The Anglo-Indian name for a cake of unleavened bread, usually made of coarse wheaten flour patted flat and baked on a Indian. griddle, is chupatti.

butter. A butter made from buffalo milk clarified to resemble oil, used by the natives of India and China, is ghee

e. The name of a German dish of pickled cabbage is sauerkraut. cabbage.

A cake made of spiced pastry filled with mincemeat called after the town in Oxfordshire where it has long been made is a Banbury cake.

The name used in Scotland and Northern England for a flat round or oval cake made of pease-meal or barley-meal and baked on an iron plate is bannock.

The name of a kind of sweet finger-shaped

iced cake containing cream or custard is

éclair.

A thin batter cake stamped with a honeycomb pattern from the iron plates between which it is baked is a goler.

The name of a small crisp cake made of flour, sugar, eggs, and butter, and flavoured with lemon, etc., is jumble.

The name for a kind of cake made of white of

egg and sugar is meringue

The name of a thin, crisp, rectangular cake made of gingerbread is parliament-cake.

The name of a rich raised cake formerly eaten specially on Mid-Lent Sunday, Easter Day,

and Christmas Day is simnel cake.

The name of a thin cake made of batter, stamped

with a pattern from the plates between which it is baked, is waffle. exican. The name given to a thin flat cake made of maize and baked on a hot iron plate, -. Mexican. eaten by the Mexicans, is tortilla.

-, treacle. A name for a cake made of gingerbread or oatmeal and treacle, popular in the north country and Scotland, is parkin.

The name of a method of cooking in which

the material is sprinkled with grated cheese or crumbs and then baked a light brown is au gratin.

The name of a soft unpressed cheese originally made at Camembert in Normandy is Camembert.

rich cheese made in Scotland from unskimmed milk is Dunlop.

The name of an Italian cheese made from rich unskimmed milk, having, when ripe, a blue mould running through it, is Gorgonzola.

The name of a French or Swiss light yellow

cheese pitted with large holes, made from skim-milk, is Gruyère.

A name for a cheese of delicate flavour made in Northern Italy, especially at Parma, is Parmesan cheese.

The name of a French kind of cheese made from goat's and sheep's milk is Requefort.

The name of a rich cheese originally sold largely at Stilton, in Huntingdonshire, is Stilton.

. The name for a savoury made of cheese melted and spread on toast is welsh rabbit or cheese. weish rarebit.

eook. A name for a professional male cook is chef.

A name sometimes given to a first-rate cook,

especially a woman cook, is cordon bleu.

oking. The art of cooking is the culinary art.

implement. The name of an instrument used cooking.

plement. The name of an instrument used for turning a spit in roasting meat is lack.

The name for a short-legged, long-bodied dog formerly used to turn the spit is turnspit ethod. The name of a method of cooking in which the material is sprinkled with crumbs -, method. or grated cheese and then baked a light brown. is au gratin.

To cook or stew meat in a vessel with a tightly-fitting lid, especially with herbs and vegetables, is to braise.

To grill kidneys, bones, etc., with hot condiments is to devil.

To insert strips of bacon into meat before

cooking is to lard.

ensil. The name for an earthenware vessel with a close-fitting lid in which food is cooked and served up is easserole.

A name for a vessel with heat below for . utensil.

heating food or keeping it warm is chafingdish.

. The vessel in which stock for soup is made or kept is the stock-pot.

cordial. The name of a sweet spiced wine much used in the past as a cordial is hippoeras.

A name for a cordial made with brandy flavoured with orange peel, bitter almonds, etc., is

A name for a cordial made by steeping apricots,

peaches, or nectarines in spirit is persicot.

A mild cordial made in Italy and France from white wine flavoured with wormwood and other aromatic herbs and taken to promote

the appetite is vermouth.

The name of a dish made of cream or milk mixed with wine or cider and formed into a soft curd is sillabub.

The flesh of the deer when used as food is venison.

delicacy. A name given to table delicacies, parti-cularly those which are popular in Germany, is delicatessen.

A name for a dish consisting of slices of beef or veal rolled and stuffed with onions is beef dish. olive.

The name for a dish consisting of fruit, especially

gooselectries, stewed, crushed, and mixed with milk or cream, is fool.

The name for a dish of chicken, rabbit, or other meat cut into small pieces and stewed or fried, served usually in a thick sauce, is frieassee.

A name given to any tasty dish caten before the first course at dinner is hors d'oeuvre.

A name for a European dish of stewed rice, recooked fish, and eggs is kedgeree.

A dish concocted of various ingredients is a

made-dish.

A name for a dish made by mixing minced meat and onion, covering with a crust of mashed potatoes, and baking, is shepherd's

pie. -. Chinese. inese. The name of a sea-slug or of its dried flesh eaten as a delicacy by the Chinese is bêche-de-mer or trepang

-, Indian. The name of a highly flavoured Indian dish of rice, beans, onions, eggs, etc., is

kedgeree.
sh. The name of an Irish dish consisting ---, Irish. of greens and potatoes pounded and stewed is coleannon.

'-, Italian. The name of an Italian porridge or pudding made of ground chestnuts or maize is polenta. dish, Oriental. The name for an Oriental dish made of rice boiled with mutton or other meat, poultry, or fish, and seasoned with raisins, spices, and herbs, is pllau. lor's. A kind of sailor's dish made with meat,

-, sailor's.

vegetables, and ship's biscuit is lobsoouse. Scottish. The name of a Scottish dish made by pouring boiling water, milk, or broth on to oatmeal or oatcake, stirring the mixture, and seasoning with salt and butter, is brose.

The name of a Scottish dish consisting of

soup made from fowl boiled with lceks is cocky-leeky.

-. — A boiled pudding composed of the heart, lungs, and liver of a sheep, minced with suct, onions, oatmeal, and seasoning, and packed in the stomach of a sheep is a haggis.
 -, side. The side-dishes served between the

main courses of a dinner are the entremets.

The name for a drink flavoured with some bitter substance, to aid appetite or digestion,

is bitters. The name for a warm drink of gruel, wine,

spice, etc., is caudle.

A name for a liquor flavoured with a small species of Chinese orange is mandarin.

A name for a drink made of wine, water, lemon,

and spices is negus.

A name for a kind of strong beer brewed in East Anglia is nog.

The name given to a mixed drink generally consisting of some spirit or wine as a basis,

with water, lemon, spice, and sugar, is punch. The name of a beverage made of hot milk curdled with wine, ale or other liquor and flavoured with sugar and spice is **posset**. The name of a spirituous liquor distilled from

fermented cane-sugar is rum.

The name of a drink made by mixing beer and ginger-beer is shandygaff.

The name of a drink made of spirit and sweetened

truit juices is shrub.

The name given to a beverage made of spirit diluted with hot water and sweetened is toddy. -, African. A kind of fermented beer drunk by the natives of Central and East Africa is pombe.

-. Central American. The name of a drink made in Central America from the sap of an agave

is pulque.

---, Eastern. The name of an Eastern cooling drink made from fruit juices and water, applied also to an effervescing European drink made in imitation, is sherbet.

A name for an ancient Greek beverage consisting of wine and honey is oenomel.

---, honey. The name of a beverage made of

honey and water is hydromel.

A favourite beverage of the Middle Ages.

made by fermenting honey and water with yeast, was mead.

-, Japanese. The name of a Japanese termented

drink made from rice is saké.

Mediterranean. The name of a sweet drink made from raisins, alcohol, and sugar in Mediterranean countries is rosollo.

-, Mexican. A highly intoxicating spirit distilled from pulque, and a common beverage in Mexico, is mescal.

-, pear. A fermented liquor made from the juice of pears is perry.
..., Russian. The name of a Russian fermented

beverage resembling beer is kvass.

--, --. A fiery alcoholic liquor distilled from rye, potatoes, or maize in Russia is vodka.

---, South American. A beverage popular in South America, made from the leaves or buds of the Parallies bells in the leaves. Brazilian holly, is maté. rtar. The name of a fermented beverage

-, Tartar. made from milk is kumiss.

See also under ale, beer, cordial, above, and gin, liqueur, mead, palm sap, rum, tea, milk, whisky, wine. below.

eating. One who is fond of eating, who enjoys quantity rather than quality, is a **gourmand**.

One who is a judge of food and wines, who
puts quality before quantity, is a **gourmet**.

cience. The science or art of good eating and

-, science. also the preparation of appetizing food is

gastronomy.

Names for a small fish which is exported dried fish. and salted from Bombay and caten as a relish, are Bombay duck and bummalo.

To divide fish into thick boneless slices is to

The name given to cod and other fish split and dried in the sun without salt is stockfish. food-stuff, Indian. A name of the chick-pea eaten in India is gram.

The name of a coarse tufted grass used as

a food grain in India is ragi.

The name for fruit simmered whole in syrup fruit.

The name for truit, especially gooseberries, stewed, crushed, and mixed with milk or cream, is fool.
ndied. A name tor candied fruits pre-

-, candied.

Another name for gin, the intoxicating liquor distilled from grain and flavoured with juniper gin. berries, is geneva.

The name given to a kind of gin largely manu-tactured by the Dutch is Hollands. The name of a variety of Dutch gin is Schledam. The name of a variety of Hollands gin is Schnapps.

haddock, smoked. sk, smoked. A smoked haddock, especially one cured with the smoke of peat or green wood, is a finnan haddock.

honey, drink. A favourite beverage of the Middle Ages, made by termenting honey and water with yeast, was mead.

ice, cream. A name for an ice-cream containing crushed fruit or flavoured with fruit-juice is sundae.

water. A name for a flavoured water-ice is

sorbet. The name for a highly flavoured dish of jelly. game, meat, etc., embedded in jelly is aspic.

The name of a tropical tree of the myrtle family yielding a luscious truit used in making

pelly and other preserves, is guava.

The name of a substance prepared from the lining of a calt's stomach and used to curdle junket. milk is rennet.

The name of a food made from lentil meal is revalenta.

Ilqueur. A green, aromatic liqueur flavoured with wormwood, drunk in France and other Continental countries, is absinthe.
 A liqueur made in France from brandy and

anisced is anisette.

A liqueur named after the monks of the Benedictine order, who first made it at Fécamp, in Normandy, is Benedictine.

The name of a pale green, yellow, or white liqueur formerly made by the monks of the

Grande Chartreuse is Chartreuse.

A kind of hqueur made by distilling the fermented juice of cherrics is kirseh.

The name of a perfumed and sweetened liqueur

usually flavoured with caraway seeds and cumin is kummel.

A name for a sweet liqueur distilled from cherries is Maraschino.

The name of a liqueur flavoured with the kernels of the peach, cherry, etc., is ratafia.

macaroni. The name of a kind of macaroni thinner

than ordinary macaroni but thicker than

vermicelli, is spaghetti.
The name of a kind of macaroni slenderer than spaghetti is vermicelli.

Maize soaked to remove its outer covering

maize. and then ground coarsely is hominy.

The name given in the southern states of America to any bread or biscuit made from maize-flour is pone.

The name given to maize that has been heated on an iron tray until it bursts and shows the

unner white heart, is pop-corn.

A kind of mead flavoured with mulberries,

drunk in Anglo-Saxon England, was morat.

meat, chopped. The name given to a mixture of chopped meats, herring, anchovics, eggs, onions, olives, etc., served with oil and vinegar is an expensely and the served with oil and vinegar is an expensely and the served with oil and vinegar is an expensely and the served with oil and vinegar is an expensely and the served with oil and vinegar is an expensely and the served with oil and vinegar is a served with oil an is **salmagundi.**

ild. A dish of white meat or towl, boned, spiced, boiled, and covered with jelly, for serving cold, is a galantine.
icd. Lean meat from a South African ox,

-, dried. buffalo, or antelope, cut into strips and dried in the sun, is biltong.

The name for a

. The name for a preparation of dried meat, pounded, mixed with melted fat, and pressed into cakes, used by North American

Indians, etc., is permilean.
asoned. Meat and other ingredients finely chopped and highly seasoned, used as a

stuffing or as a separate dish, is forcement.

milk. The name for milk soured with a special ferment, regarded as useful in destroying harmful intestinal bacteria, is yoghourt.

nest, edible. The kind of swift which builds nests as a second of a challenge substance match into again the

of a glutinous substance, made into soup by the Chinese, is the salangane.

palm sap. A name given to a drink prepared by fermenting the sap of certain palms is toddy. A pastry made with cream, pounded almonds, and sugar is frangipane.

A kind of rich raised pastry into which minced gaine, meat, or fish is placed after baking is volauvent.

The name for a patty made from the liver of a specially fattened goose is pâté de foie gras. pickle. Fish pickled or preserved in spiced vinegar is marinated.

pilchard, smoked. is fumade. A name for a smoked pilchard

hot pan with little grease are sauté.

ve. A tropical tree of the myrtle family potato.

yielding a luscious fruit much used in making jelly and other preserves is guava.

—. Fish preserved in spiced vinegar is marinated. quality. Anything used to lower the quality of food, etc., is an adulterant.

relish. Names for a small fish which is exported

dried and salted from Bombay and caten as a relish, are Bombay duck and bummalo.

The name given to the roe of certain large fish, especially the sturgeon, dried in the sun and salted, and eaten as a relish, is caviar or caviare.

The name of a relish in the form of a paste,

often used in sandwiches, made from the liver of a specially tattened goose, is paté de fole

The name given to the roe of various large fish, especially the sturgeon, dried in the sun and salted, and eaten as a relish, is caviar or caviare.

A name for an inferior kind of rum distilled rum. from molasses of low grade is tafla.

The name of a sauce made from mushrooms,

tomatoes, walnuts, etc., is ketchup.

savoury. The name of a savoury made of cheese, breadcrumbs, eggs, etc., or of a dish in which such a savoury is cooked, is ramekin.

soup. The name of a Scottish soup made from fowl

boiled with leeks is cocky-leeky.

The name for a clear concentrated soup made of meat and vegetables, as distinct from thick soup, is consommé.

The name of a clear meat soup containing various chopped or shredded vegetables, especially carrots, is julienne.

- The name of a highly seasoned East Indian soup. soup flavoured with curry powder is mulligatāwny.
- thick soup consisting of vegetables, etc.. boiled to a pulp and strained is a purée.
- The name for the liquor from stewed meat, bones, etc., used as a basis for soups, is
- The name for the vessel in which stock for soup is made or kept is stock-pot.
- A name given to a flour or meal obtained stareh. by grinding grain, nuts, or starchy roots is farina.
- The name of a kind of starch, used as food, prepared from the soft inner part of the trunk of certain palms is sago.
- The name of a starchy flour made from the roots of certain plants of the orchis family used in the East as a tood, is salep.
- The name of a white granular starchy sub-stance obtained by heating the root-stock of the cassava and used for puddings, etc., is tapioca.
- The name of a starchy tood prepared from the tubers of several species of Canna is tous-
- A name for a stew, usually of mutton and various vegetables, is harleot.

 The name given to a highly flavoured stew of meat, fish, poultry, or game is ragout.

 The name of a kind of stew of partially roasted
- game birds, flavoured with wine and spices, is salmis.
- sweetmeat. The name for a candied sweetmeat made from the root of the angelica plant, often used for decorating cakes and other confections, is angelica.
- The general name for sweetmeats in the U.S.A. is candy.
- A name for a kind of sweetmeat filled with some soft creamy substance is fondant.
- The name of a sweetmeat in the form of a paste, made with almonds, nuts, sugar, and flour. is marzipan or marchpane.
- A name for black China tea of low quality, tea formerly used for the finest black China tea, is bohea.
- A name for tea softened by steam and com pressed into blocks is brick-tea.
- A name for a strong green tea, each leat of which is rolled into a little ball, is gunpowder-
- A name for a kind of green tea with a straight twisted leaf is hyson; young hyson has a smaller leaf, and hyson-skin has the leaf less well rolled.
- A name for a kind of black China tea produced
- in the province of Hupch, is copak.

 A name for the delicate tip of a young teashoot is pekce.
- The name of the grade of tea next below pekoe
- is southong.

 Russian. The name of a Russian tea-urn is samovar.
- tea-urn, Russian. The name of a Russian tea-urn heated by burning charcoal, is samovar.
 turtle-soup. The name for the greenish gluey tissue found next the upper shell of the turtle is ealipash.
- The name for the light yellow gluey tissue found next the lower shell of the turtle is calipee.
- The name given to the coarse particles into which wheat kernels are broken when ground is semolina.
- whisky. A kind of Scotch whisky named atter a district in Banfishire, where it was first distilled, is Glenlivet.
- The old name for whisky is usquebaugh.
- sh. The name of a raw, strong whisky made in Ireland in an illicit still is poteen.
- wine The name for a film that grows on some old wines, as port, and also for such wine, is beeswing.

- The name for the strength or substantial quality of a wine is body.
- The name for the subtle and distinctive aroma of wine, due to the presence of esters, is bouquet
- A term used to describe wine that tastes of the cork is corked.
- A term used to describe wine that is not sweet
- is dry.

 A wine made from wild truit and flavoured with juniper berries is genevrette.
- A wine matured separately as one of superior
- A wine matured separately as one or superior merit is a vintage wine.
 cup. A cup of wine passed round at the end of a banquet for drinking the concluding health or healths is a grace-cup.
 French. A red Burgundy wine, taking its name from a town in Cote d'Or, is Beaune.

- . A name for a claret or light wine grown in the Gironde district is Bordeaux. . A white wine from the muscat grape, made at Frontignan in France, is Frontignae
- made at Prontiguan.

 The name of a kind of red, full-flavoured Burgundy wine is Pomard.

 The name of a truity red wine resembling the property of the property
- Burgundy, made from grapes grown in the south of France, is Roussillon.

 The name of a kind of sweet white wine produced in the district of Sauterne near Bordeaux is Sauterne.
- -. The name of a still white wine made in the neighbourhood of Rheims is Sillery.

 German. A general name for Rhine wine is
- hock.
- The name of a kind of German white wine is Johannisberger.
- The name of a light dry white wine made in the neighbourhood of the River Moselle is
- The name of a kind of German white wine made from grapes grown around Nierstein, near Mainz, is Niersteiner.
- The name of a white wine made from grapes grown in the province of Hesse-Nassau on the Rhine is Rüdesheimer.
- Hungarian. The name of a kind of sweet, aromatic Hungarian wine is Tokay.
 Italian. The name of a dry red Italian wine
- is Chianti.
- -. A kind of Italian wine produced from grapes grown on the slopes of Mount Vesuvius is Lachryma Christi.
- A name for a sweet white Italian wine produced in Sicily is Marsala.

 A name for kinds of sweet white or red wine produced in France, Spain, and Italy from the muscat grape is muscadel, muscatel, or muscat.
- Maltese The name of a Maltese red wine is rosolio.
- mediaeval, The name of a sweet spiced wine which was much used in the past as a cordial is hippocras.
- -, Portuguese. The name of a kind or red wine
- first shipped from Oporto in Portugal is port.

 Spanish. The name of a sweet full-bodied sherry is Amontillado.

- or the Burgundy type produced from grapes grown in Logrono is Riola.

 The name of a sweet white wine produced in southern Spam is Malaga.

 A name for a dry, light, bitter sherry from vines grown in Andalusia is Manzanilla.

 The name of a kind of Spanish red wine of the Burgundy type produced from grapes grown in Logrono is Riola.

 The name of a white wing from the south
- The name of a white wine from the south of Spain is sherry.
- sweet. A name for kinds of sweet white or red wine produced in France, Spain, and Italy from the muscat grape is muscadel, muscatel, or muscat.

GEOGRAPHY

Afghan. A name for one of an Afghan people living on the north-west frontier of India, or for any Afghan, is Pathan.

age. See under geology, below.

Another name for the air or envelope of gas surrounding the earth is atmosphere.

— A body of air moving in a certain direction is a surrounding.

is a current. See also under atmosphere, barometer, and

wind, below.

The name of an Altaic people widely spread over the extreme north of Europe and Asia is Samoyeds.

America, Central. The name for an agricultural people dominant in Central America from very early times until the time of Columbus is

Maya

The name given to the remains or traces

The name given to the remains or traces of an animal or plant embedded in the rocks is fossil.

-. distribution. Regions which contain similar

forms of plant or animal life are homoeoxole.

That branch of geography which deals with the distribution of animal life over the world is zoogeography.

See also under region, below.

The name given to a hardy Arab people who live in the Nile valley in the Sudan is Arab. Baggara or Cattle Arabs.

A name for an Arab belonging to a nomadic

or wandering tribe is **Bedouin**.

The name of an ancient Arab tribe originally in possession of the shrine at Mecca is Koreish.

in possession of the single at success Aviosia.

A name given to a member of certain races, including the Arabs, Jews, Syrians, and Assyrians, which had their origin in or near Arabia is Semite.

BOZOIC. The term applied to a formation of stratified rocks north of the River St. Lawrence

in North America, belonging to the oldest-known or Archaeozoic era, is Laurentian.

Regions to the immediate south of the Arctic Circle are subarette.

Aretic.

See also under region, below.

A name given to an area or region, usually of indefinite extent, is tract.

ash, volcanic. The name given to a fragmental rock, consisting of volcanic ashes, lava, etc., is toff.

A name for a member of the yellow Asia, Central. race living in Mongolia and parts of central Asia is Mongol or Mongolian.

atmosphere. An instrument which records changes in the pressure and heat of atmosphere is a barothermograph.

An instrument used for measuring the depth of tint in the atmosphere is a eyanometer.

The temperature at which the amount of vapour present in the air saturates it and begins to be condensed as dew is the dew-point.

Space outside the atmosphere surrounding the earth is extra-atmospheric.

The name of an instrument for showing the quantity of dust in the atmosphere is koniscope.

The science which deals with the motions and phenomena of the atmosphere is meteorology. The lessening of density in the atmosphere as

one ascends is rarefaction.

 pressure. A revolving outflow of air from a region of high air-pressure is an anti-eyelone. The standard of atmospheric pressure is the

bar. An aneroid barometer which records atmos-

pheric pressure is a barograph. An instrument for measuring the pressure of air is a barometer.

The science of measuring changes of atmospheric pressure is barometrography.

Australia. A name for a part of the Australian desert country, especially in Queensland, is Never Never Land.

avalanche. Another name for an avalanche is snow-slip.

The axis of a crest formed by strata sloping upwards towards the same line is an anticline.

The axis of a trough in the earth formed by strata sloping downwards towards the same line is a syncline.
barometer. The name of a kind of barometer that

measures atmospheric pressure by the move-ments of the elastic lid of a box exhausted of air is anerold.

A fall in the mercury of a barometer, indicative

of bad weather, is a depression.

A line on a map joining places where the barometer stands at the same level at a given time is an isobar.

A name for a kind of barometer in which the pressure of the atmosphere is measured by means of confined air or other gas pressing

against a column of liquid is symplesometer.

The name of a kind of barometer which by means of an electric circuit shows its readings at a distant point is telebarometer.

Another name for a barometer is weather-

glass.
The name in the southern U.S.A. for a shallow outlet or inlet of a bay or lake is bayou.

A large bay letween two capes or headlands is a bight.

A name for a small bay or inlet in the Orkneys

and Shetlands is voe.

beach, raised. A name given in geology to a raised beach, marking a former water level, is terrace.

block. A block or boulder tound out of its proper stratum is an erratic.

Bohemians. The race of Aryan speech of which the Poles, Wends, Bohemians, Moravians and Slovaks form the western section is the Slav race.

bone. A name for a thick layer of bones of extinct

animals, such as fishes, is bone-bed.

boulder. The name given to a large sandstone boulder, such as those found on chalk downs in the south of England, is sarsen.

The branching out of an arm of a river branching from the main stream is an embranehment.

brook. Other names for a brook are beek and watercourse.

M. The Burmese name for one of a race of Mongolian origin living on the eastern frontier of Upper Burma and in Southern China is Burma.

The name given to a belt of calms about thirty calm. degrees north and south of the equator is horse latitudes.

Names for the calm zone where the trade winds neutralize each other are null-belt and doldrums.

Canada. A name for one of the descendants of the original French colonists of Canada and Louisiana is habitant.

A name for a rocky cape, especially on the Yorkshire coast, is nab.

Names for a cape or headland are naze and

A hilly or mountainous cape or a high point of land jutting out into the sea is a promontory.

Carboniferous. A geological formation of the Carboniferous period, found typically in Bohemia and South Germany, is the Hercynlan.

cave. A name for an old cave or excavation consisting of a narrow shaft leading down to one or more chambers in the chalk is denehole.

A small, picturesque cave is a grotto.

A mountain cave or hollow filled with ice which remains unmelted during the summer is a glacière.

An icicle-like deposit of mineral, usually calcium carbonate, hanging from the roof of a cave is a stalactite.

A mineral deposit in the shape of a cone on the floor of a cave is a stalagmite. eavity. A name for a deep cavity in a mountain

is abyss

A name for a cavity in rock, filled with another

substance, is **pocket**.

A branch of the Celtic-speaking people that includes the Irish, the Gaels of Scotland, and the Manx, but not the Welsh or Bretons, is Celt. the Gadhelic.

A name used for a Scottish Celt, and more rarely

for an Irish Celt, is Gael.

Ceylon is Cingalese or Sinhalese.
Ceylon is Changes of the ca The name given to the native inhabitants of

change, geological. Changes of the carth's surface produced by forces working in the open-air

are subaerial.

. The name given to a theory that all changes in the earth's surface have been brought about by the forces of Nature acting uniformly, and not by sudden catastrophes, is uniformitarianism.

channel. A name given in the Fen district to a narrow channel for draining or irrigation is

drain.

The navigable channel of a river, harbour, etc., is the fairway.

A name for a narrow channel or strait is between sandbanks, etc., is gat.

Names for a channel or ravine worn by running

water are gully and gutter.

A name for a narrow channel or water passage,

such as a strait or a sound, is gut.

such as a strait or a sound, is gut.
A Scottish name for a narrow channel or passage of water is kyle.
A narrow channel of water separating the mainland and an island, or connecting two larger sheets of water, is a sound.
chasm. A name for a deep chasm found in many mountain ranges is abyss.
circle, great. A great circle imagined as being drawn through the poles—terrestrial or celestial—and the zenith is a meridian.
atts. A name for a suburb, given especially in Paris

elty. A name for a suburb, given especially in Paris to certain districts once outside the city walls,

A kind of greasy clay, coloured yellow or red by the presence of iron, and found in elav. holes in rocks, is bole.

Names given to a glacial formation composed of clay and sand, with a mixture of rounded rocks, are boulder formation and drift-clay.

The name of the beds of brick-clay, of the lower Cretaceous epoch, occurring between the Lower and Upper Greensand is gault.

The name of a porous red or brownish clay occurring over vast areas in some tropical countries is laterite.

The name given to the blue-grey strata belonging to the Lower Eocene epoch, upon which most of London is built, is London elay.

A name for a soft, oily clay, resembling yellow

ochre is melinite.

The name given to clay in the form of thin layers, sometimes containing oil, is shale.

A name for a long, narrow ridge of boulder

clay is sow-back.

The name of the clay found in the upper beds of the Wealden strata between the Hastings Sand and the Lower Greensand is Weald clay.

The sudden breaking away of parts of cliffs is abruption. eliff.

cliff with a broad, precipitous front is a bluff.

cliff. An old name for a steep cliff or the side of a hill is cleve.

A name for a gap in cliffs is gat.

A name for a steep face of rock or cliff is sear. The name given to a sloping mass of fragments

at the base of a cliff is talus.

climate. The five climatic zones are the arctic, north temperate, torrid, south temperate, and antarctic.

The scientific study of climate is climatology.

A climate which is either very hot or very cold, or one that exhibits violent changes from heat to cold, is intemperate.

A name for an apparatus for making records of rainfall, sunshine, temperature, winds, or other climatic conditions is meteorograph.

The study of the influence of climate, etc., on

the life of plants and animals is **phenology**.

A zone or region in which a mild climate prevails is temperate.

Any one of the five climatic divisions of the earth bounded by parallels of latitude is a zone.

cloud. A bright ring formed on a cloud opposite the sun is an anthelion.

--. A name for an instrument for measuring the speed and height of clouds is nephoscope.

--, form. A form of cloud broken up into small, separate, fleecy masses is elro-eumulus.

--, --. A form of cloud in fleecy masses, broken into small separate pieces, and arranged in

layers, is cirro-stratus.

A form of cloud in light, detached, feathery masses is cirrus.

. A series of dome-shaped, white clouds with flat bases, seen in calm, mild weather, is a eumulus.

A name for a thunder-cloud, or any cloud from which continuous rain or snow falls, is nimbus.

A form of cloud which is spread out in a continuous sheet horizontally, usually at a low altitude, is stratus.

A layer of coal in the earth is a coal-seam. coal.

A name given to brown coal is lignite.

A name given to hard, black, mineral coal, as found in Britain, is lithanthrax.

A bed of clay underlying a coal-seam is a seat-earth.

The name given to the stratum of clay under-

lying a bed of coal is under-clay.

A name given to those parts of the sea that are more than three miles distant from a coast is high seas.

The region bordering he coast-line of a country

is its littoral.

column. A column of clay, usually under a large stone, from which the surrounding earth has been washed by rain is an earth-pillar.

continent. A name for a large part of a continent is sub-continent.

convulsion. A name for a violent upheaval such as that caused by an earthquake convulsion is cataclasm.

Names for a great convulsion which brings about changes in the relative position of land and water are cataclysm and catastrophe. coral reef. A low ring-shaped coral reef is an atoll.

A coral reef forming a barrier between the mainland and the ocean is a barrier-reef.
 A platform of coral that has formed near the shore of an island is a fringing-reef.

country. A large tract of country is a region. A name for a tract of country or a region is

terrain. -, open. A name for a tract of open, uncultivated

country, usually a down or moor, is wold.

coded. A tract of open, wooded country, especially that portion of Kent, Surrey, Sussex, and Hants between the North and South wooded. Downs, is a weald.

county. An ancient division of an English county is the hundred

- erack. A crack in the ground due to an earthquake or other violent disturbance is a fissure.
- An old name for a creek or inlet of a small river is fleet.
- Cretaceous. The name of the beds of sand and limestone, of the Lower Cretaceous epoch, between the Weald clay and the chalk is Greensand.
- The name of the strata seen typically in Purbcck, Dorset, and belonging to the lowest part of the Cretaccous system, is **Purbcek** beds.
- -. The name given to the Lower Cretaceous freshwater strata tound in the Weald between the oolite and chalk is Wealden.
- current. A current of water or air moving in a circular direction is an eddy.
- A warm ocean current flowing out of the Gulf of Mexico, and having a moditying effect on the winter climate of western Europe, is the Gulf Stream.
- A name given to a swift or strong current of water is race.
- eyclone. A region of low pressure in a cyclone. caused by rising air and winds circling round this, is a cyclonic depression.
- The name of a kind of violent cyclone occurring in the China Sea is typhoon.
- A name for a shady dell between hills is dell. dingle.
- deposit. Deposits of sand, gravel, or mud formed in the comparatively still water of a river, lake, etc., are alluvial and form alluvium.
- Deposits of sand, rock, etc., formed by drift or glacial action are diluvial.
- Deposits formed in rivers are fluviatile.

 Deposits formed in lakes are lacustrine.
- The name given by geologists to a yellowish-grey or brownish loamy deposit left by melting glaciers or blown by the wind is
- A mound or bank formed of broken rock that has been carried on the surface of a glacier is a moraine.
- A miner's name for an alluvial or other deposit of soil containing valuable minerals is placer.
- depression. A name for a depression or hollow
- between two mountain peaks is col.

 desert. A name for a part of the Australian desert country, especially in Queensland, is Never Never Land.
- A fertile tract in a desert is an oasis.
- dew-fall. An instrume t for measuring the dew-fall is a drosomete.
- diamond. Earth which yields diamonds is diamantiferous.
- The name given to a grey or brown earth found on the sites of ancient lakes and made up of the flinty remains of diatoms is kieselguhr.
- dictionary, geographical. A geographical or topographical dictionary is a gazetteer.
 discharge, electrical. The natural electric discharges in the air are atmospherics.

 —, —, A kind of electrical discharge observed.
- about the masts and spars of ships at sea in
- stormy weather is a corposant.

 displacement. The amount of displacement of a
- stratum is the heave.
 distance, angular. The angular distance of a place north or south of the equator is its latitude. The angular distance of a place east or west
- of a given meridian is its longitude.

 n. The name given to a large territorial division division.
- of a state is province.

 —, climatic. Any one of the five climatic divisions of the earth bounded by parallels of latitude is a zone.
- doldrums. A name for the doldrums or calm zone, where the trade winds neutralize each other, is null-belt

- Dravidian. The names of the chief Dravidian peoples, inhabiting South India, are Tamil, Telugu, Kanarese and Malayalim.
- A name for a member of one of the dwarf or pygmy races of the interior of Africa is negrillo.
- A name for a member of a dwarfish race in the Philippine and Andaman Islands and the
- Malay Archipelago is negrito.
 Races in which the adult male is about four feet eleven inches in height or less are
- pygmy.

 A miner's term for a dyke of igneous rock penetrating the sedimentary strata in south-west England is elvan.
- The latent forces stored up in the earth are earth. geodynamic.
- A name given to the semi-fluid, molten mass supposed to lie beneath the earth's crust is
- magma.
 -, crust. The edge of a layer of the earth's crust where it comes to the surface is a basset or outerop.
- The study of the formation of the earth's crust is geogeny.
- The science dealing with the composition and structure of the earth and the changes in and development of its crust is geology.
- The solid matter underlying the soil and
- forming the earth's crust is rock.

 The name of a hard crystalline form of silicon dioxide which forms the chief constituent of the earth's crust is silica.
- . An opening in the earth's crust through which heated matter is discharged, usually surrounded by a conical hill built up by the accumulation of ejected matter, is a volcano.
- -, formation. The theory that the earth and other planets were formed from a central revolving gaseous mass extending outwards from the sun
- is part of the nebular hypothesis.

 -, heat. A line on a map connecting places where the heat of the earth is the same is an isogeotherm.
- -, movement. A name tor the slightly wavering movement of the earth's axis is nutation.
- surface. The description or mapping of the general features of the earth is cosmography.

 Each of two points where the axis of rotation of the earth meets its surface is a
- geographical pole. The science of the surface of the earth, its natural and political divisions, and its products
- and population is geography.
- . A study of a country when concerned with its mountains, minerals, winds, climate, and
- other physical features, is physico-geographical.

 The scientific study and description of the natural features of the earth's surface and the causes by which they have been modified is
- physiography.

 The name given to any particular part of the earth's surface with definite characteristics
- Modifications and alterations of the earth's
- surface, due to agents, such as frost, wind, etc., working in the open air, are sub-aerial.

 earthquake. A line drawn on a map through all the points affected at the same time by an earthline or coseismal quake is a coseismal curve.
- The point at which an earthquake begins is the epicentrum.
- A line on a map connecting places which an carthquake affects equally is an isoseismal. A name for a very slight earthquake that is simply a faint earth tremor is microseism. The scientific study of earthquakes is seis-
- mology. The name of an instrument for detecting and measuring very slight earthquakes is tromometer.

- China, Farther India, Korea, Japan, and the neighbouring islands are included in the Far East.
- India, Persia, Atghanistan, Central Asia, and Tibet are included in the Middle East.
- The countries round the eastern Mediterranean, with Arabia, Irak, and Caucasia, constitute the Near East.
- East Indies. A name for the dominant race of the East Indies. An ame for the dominant race of the East Indian Archipelago and the peninsula in southern Asia adjoining it is Malays.

 Egypt. An Egyptian peasant, especially one engaged in agriculture, is a fellah.

 electricity. See under discharge, electrical, above.

 embankment. A term used chiefly in the U.S.A.
- for an embankment alongside a river or a
- bay is levee.

 England. A name for England used by the ancient Greeks and Romans is Albion.
- epoch.
- See under geology, below.

 r. A name given to each of the parallels of latitude about 23½ degrees north and south of the equator is tropic. equator.
- See under geology, below.

 The name given to an Eskimo tribe of Alaska is Malamutes.
- estuary. A name given in Scotland to a broad estuary is firth or frith.

 Europe, South. A general name for the inhabitants of southern Europe is meridionals.

 European. A contemptuous Indian name for a
- European, especially an Indian-born Portuguese, is Feringhee.

 The thrust or push of strata on one side of
- a fault over those on the other is an overthrust. Names given to a group of Ural-Altaic peoples including the Finns and Magyars are Ugrian or Ugrie group, and Ugro-Finnie, or Finn.
- Finno-Ugrie group.

 A very deep fissure in a mountain side by which it may be climbed is a chimney.
- A name given to flint from which sparks are easily obtained is fire-stone.
- flood. A name for a great flood is cataclysm.

 —. A flood suddenly caused by heavy rains or melting snow is a spate or freshet.

 fold, earth. See under axis, above; and stratum, below.
- forest. A name for the open space made in a torest or wooded region by cutting down trees is clearing.
- A name for a small forest along the borders of a river in South America is monte.
- A name denoting a coniferous forest region stretching across sub-arctic America, Europe, and Asia to the south of the tundra is taiga.
- A large tract of pine forest on swampy land in Siberia is an urman.
- formation. See under geology, age, below. fossil. A truit which has become covered with a stone deposit, and so in time has become as hard as stone, is known as a carpolite.
- A fossilized plant in which the vegetable matter has been gradually replaced by mineral is a dendrolite.
- A name for a tossilized insect is entomolite.
- A name for a tossil footprint is ichnolite.
- A fossil fish, or the cast or impression of one is an ichthyolite.
- Rocks or other strata containing fossils of animal life are zoic.
- A name for the region adjacent to the frontier. frontier between states or countries is border. Countries whose boundaries on the frontiers adjoin one another are limitrophe states.
- A region that produces natural gas is a gas-field. gas.
- A bore that produces natural gas is a gas-well.

 A name for an escape of gas from the earth, or a vent for this, especially from a nearly
- extinct volcano, is molette.

 geology. The names of the divisions of geological time, beginning with the most comprehensive, are era, period, epoch, and age

- geology. A name given to rocks of the same origin,
- composition, and age is formation.

 age. Formations of rock or fossils belonging roughly to the same age are equivalent or coeval.
- -, classification of strata. Each of the five great divisions of geological time is an era, and the
- rocks in it form a group.

 -, epoch. Each of the divisions of a geological epoch is an age and the rocks in it form a
- stage.

 The four epochs of the Tertiary period, in order of time, are the Eccene, Oligocene, Micene, and Pilocene, the Lurassic period, in
- . The four epochs of the Jurassic period, in order of time, are the Lias, Lower, Middle, and
- Upper Oolite.

 The two epochs of the Cretaceous period are the Lower and Upper Cretaceous.

 The two epochs of the Quaternary or Post-tertiary period, in order of time, are the Pleistocene or Glacial, and the Holocene or
 - The name applied by geologists to a division of the Recent epoch, including the later Stone Age, the Bronze Age, and the Iron Age is Prehistoric.
 - The earliest of the geological eras is the
- Archaeozoic or Azoic.

 The fifth and most recent geological era is the Cainozoic.
- . The fourth of the geological eras, between the Palaeozoic and Cainozoic, is the Mesozoic or Secondary.
- A name sometimes used for distinguishing the later cras or groups of rocks, as the Cainozoic and Mesozoic, from the Palaeozoic,
- is Neozole.

 The third geological era, in which the carliest traces of hving organisms are found in the rocks, is the Palaeozoic or Primary.
- The second of the geological eras, in which probably the lowest forms of life existed, is the Proterozoic.
- a Each of the divisions of a geological era is a period, and the rocks in it form a system. Find. The five periods of the Palacozoic era, in order of time, are the Cambrian, Ordovician, period. Silurian, Devonian and Carboniferous.
- Each of the divisions of a geological period is an epoch, and the rocks in it form a series.
- An old name for the strata of the Devonian period is Old Red Sandstone.

 The two periods of the Cainozoic era, in
 - order of time, are the Tertiary, and Quaternary
- or Post-tertiary.

 The three periods of the Mesozoic era, in order of time, are the Triassie, Jurassie, and Cretaceous.
- Sec also under rock and stratum, below.
- Germanic. A name given to a member of any of the Germanic peoples of Europe is Teuton. glacial. The accumulated debris of rock, gravel,

- al. The accumulated debris of rock, gravel, etc., caused by the wearing away of rocks by glacial action is detritus.

 A loose deposit of sand, rock, etc., deposited over a surface by glacial action is a drift.

 A ridge of glacial deposit, known as drift, found near the foot of a mountain is a drum.

 A name given in Ireland to a bank of gravel deposited in a river valley after one of the glacial periods is eskar.

 Anything belonging to or formed during a warm
- Anything belonging to or formed during a warm period between two prehistoric glacial periods is interglacial.
- The period tollowing the Ice Age is post-glacial.
- See also under glacier, below.

 The melting of the surface of a glacier is glacier. ablation. A deep crack or fissure in a glacier is a crevasse.

glasier. The lower part of a glacier, which moves

downwards, is a definent.

An instrument for measuring the speed at which

- glaciers move is a glaciometer.

 The name for broken rock carried on the surface of a glacier, or deposited at its foot in a mound, is moraine.
- A deep pit in a glacier down which surface water flows is a moulin.
- A name for a mass of frozen snow partly com-
- pacted into glacial ice is neve.

 The name given to knobs or humps of rock rounded by the action of glaciers is roches moutonnées.
- The name given to one of the towering angular masses into which a glacier breaks up when passing down a steep slope is sérae.

—. A projecting end of a glacier is a snout. glen. Another name for a glen or small valley, often with a rivulet running through it, is dean or

dene.

- The name given by geologists to a very ancient tormation of gneiss in central Europe, gneiss.
- of the Proterozoic era, is Hercynian. gold. Mineral which bears or yields gold is auriferous.
- A name for the hard, gold-bearing rock occurring in reefs in the Transvaal is banket.
- gorge. A steep gorge formed by crosion is a canyon or cañon.
- A name for a steep gorge or gully in a mountain-side is couloir.

 A name for a deep, narrow gorge or gully is
- ravine.
- gradient. The name of an instrument for measuring the gradient of a hill is inclinometer.

 grass-land. A range of pasture or grass-land on a slope of the Alps is an alp.

 —. The Spanish name for the vast grassy plains of transical South America is the state of th
- of tropical South America is llano.
- The name of the great treeless grass-lands of Argentina and other southern parts of South America is pampas.
- A name for a great stretch of grass-land, especially in North America, is prairie.

 A name for a large expanse of grass-land,
- especially one of the treeless plains of tropical America, is savanna.
- An open, almost treeless tract of high grass-land used for pasture in South Africa is the veldt or veld.
- The name given to a citizen of modern Greece is Hellene.
- A group or division of human beings sprung group. from a common stock is a race.

- See also under geology, above.
 gulf weed. See under seaweed, below.
 halo, lunar. A name for a bright spot in a lunar halo is paraselene.
- -, solar. A name for a bright spot in a solar halo is parhelion.
- headland. A headland with a broad, precipitous front is a bluff.
- A name for a headland or piece of land jutting
- out into the sea is foreland.

 A name given to a long headland or promontory on the west coast of Scotland is mull.
- See also cape, above.

 A period of very high temperature is a heatheat. wave.
- Rocks produced by volcanic action or by the
- action of great heat are igneous.

 A line on a map connecting places showing the same average heat for the year, or for a given period, is an isotherm.
- height. Elevation or height above sea-level is altitude.
- The name given to a line on a map connecting continuous points of the same altitude is contour-line.
- The branch of geography dealing with heights above sca-level is hypsography.

- The level from which all heights height. reckoned in the ordnance survey ordnance datum.
- A name for an instrument for measuring heights, consisting of an aneroid barometer with a graduated scale, is orometer.

 A local name for a hill or hillock is barrow.

 A Scottish name for a hill or a mountain is
- ben.
 - A hill or peak rising abruptly, especially in the Rocky Mountains, is a butte.
- A formation of hills which are very steep on one side and slope gently away on the other
- is crag-and-tail.

 A low hill lying at the base of a range of mountains is a foot-hill.
- A name given to a long ridged hill is hog-back or hog's back.

 A name for a small hill or mound with a rounded top is knoll.
- The South African name for a small, isolated hill is kopje. A name for an isolated rounded hill or mound
- is mamelon. A name in Scotland and northern England for

- A name in Scotland and northern England for an outstanding hill or part of a hill is nab.
 A name for a hill with a pointed summit, especially in the north country, is plke.
 A name given to a long range of hills is ridge.
 The steep face of a hill, especially where the strata are cut across by the surface, is searp.
 See also under mountain, below.
 Himalayas. Those regions of India lying a little to the south of the Himalayas are sub-Himalayan.
 Hungary. The name of the Ugrian people living in Hungary is Magvars.
- Hungary is Magyars.
 Ice formed at the bottom of fast-moving water
- is anchor-ice. Loose blocks of floating ice which are carried
- away by the currents are drift-ice.

 A sheet of floating ice detached from an icefield is a floe.
- A French-Canadian name for anchor-ice or ice formed at the bottom of a stream or lake is frazil.
- A pre-historic period during which large areas of the present temperate regions were covered with an ice-sheet was a glacial period.
- A slowly-moving mass or river of ice which has been formed by an accumulation of snow on higher ground is a glacier.
- Ice forming at the bottom of the water before the surface freezes is ground-ice or anchorice.
- A ridge or pile of ice on an ice-field is a hummock
- A name for large, broken cakes of ice covering a
- wide area of sea is ice-pack.

 A name for thin flat pieces of ice floating on Folor seas is paneake-lee.

 rg. A name for a piece of an iceberg which has broken away is act. iceberg. broken away is calf.
- inlet. A small inlet or opening in the coast or in the shore of a river or lake is a creek.
- interior. The inner or interior region of a country, especially in Africa, is its hinterland.

 Ireland. Things relating to Ireland are Hibernian.

 Iron-rust. Water containing iron-rust is ferruginous.

 island. A name for a small island in a river or lake
- is alt.
- The name for a group of islands is archipelago. A ring-shaped coral island enclosing a lagoon is an atoll.

- A Scottish name for an island is inch.
 Anything relating to an island is insular.
 The name given to a low islet, especially one of coral, off the coast of Florida or in the West Indies is key.
- Jurassic. The name of a group of strata of the upper Jurassic system, below the Purbeck rocks and above the Kimmeridge clay, is Portland Beds.

Jurassic. The name given to strata occurring at the junction of the Triassic and Jurassic systems, typical of the beds found in the Rhactian Alps, is Rhaetle.

Each of five divisions of the county of Kent, formerly administrative divisions, is a lathe.
A name for a shallow outlet or inlet of a lake in the southern U.S.A. is bayou.
A name in East Anglia for a lake formed by the widening of a river is broad.

A lake formed in the mouth of a valley by a glacier is a glacier-lake.

Deposits of silt, etc., formed in lakes are

lacustrine.

The name given to a shallow lake of fresh or salt

water close to a river or the sea is lagoon.

A name given to the study of the physical features of lakes is limnology.

The Scottish name for a lake or a partly land-

locked arm of the sea is loch

A name given in Ireland to a take or an arm of the sca is lough.

A name for a small lake, especially in northern

England is mere. The name given to a periodic tide-like movement

which occurs in large lakes is seiche.

A name for water which drains from land containing compounds of sodium and forms a

Land formed by the silt or soil deposited by the water of a river or lake is alluvium. land.

A tract of land more or less surrounded by higher land, and usually drained by a single river-system, is a basin.

In Scotland, a name for a tract of low-lying, fertile land is carse

The levelling of land through the gradual removal of rock and soil from a higher to a lower level by the action of water is degradation.

A name given to a level stretch of swampy ground near the shore or by a river is

flats.

A name for a tract of low-lying meadowland by a river in Scotland and the north of England is haugh.

A tract of land lying far above the level of the

sea is a highland.

A term used of land which hes within a few hundred feet of sea-level is lowland.

A name for a tract of land, lying below the level of the sea or of rivers, which has been drained and cultivated, especially in Holland and Belgium, is polder.

A relatively flat tract of land high above sealevel is a table-land or plateau.

form. A name for a long projecting tongue of

land is bill. A piece of land projecting into a sea or lake

is a cape

A very large, continuous mass of land, wholly or partly detached from other similar continuous. land masses, is a continent.

The name for a neck of land connecting two larger parts is lsthmus.

A projecting piece of land almost surrounded

by water is a peninsula.

A name for a great area of land that is

smaller than a continent, or for a large part of a continent, especially South Africa, is sub-continent.

A well-defined belt of land distinguished by climate, the character of its flora and fauna,

or by other characteristics is a zone.

—. See also under cape and headland, above, landing-place. An Indian name for a landing-place on the bank of a river is ghaut.

ightning. A mass of rock or sand fused or vitrified by the action of lightning is fulgurite.

A name for a fire-ball, or form of lightning in which a sphere of brilliant light appears for several seconds, is globe-lightning

limestone. The name of a dark grey Irish limestone is calp.

A name given to a division of the Jurassic rocks formed of coralliferous limestone is coral-reef.

The loam-like beds found in the limestone formation of Portland between the limestone

and sandstone are dirt-beds.

Limestone composed of the fossil remains of sea-lilies or encrinites is encrinital limestone.

Limestone containing iron carbonate is ferrocalcite.

A local name for the soft calcareous limestone that separates the beds of Kentish rag is hassock.

The name given to a rough, hard limestone found in Kent which breaks up into thick slabs is Kentlsh rag or ragstone.

Limestones composed chiefly of coin-like fossil organisms are nummulitic.

A name for limestone which is made up of rounded grains resembling the roe of a fish is colite.

A name for a variety of colitic limestone having unusually large grains is peastone.

The name given to a grevish-green limestone

used in ornamental architecture, and quarried from beds at Purbeck, in Dorset, is Purbeck marble.

The name of a loamy deposit formed in river valleys and plains by wind-borne particles or debris from melting glaciers or ice-fields is loess.

Madagascar. The name given to the natives of Madagascar is Malagasy.

magnesium, silicate. A name tor hydrated silicate of magnesium, a soft durable rock used in building and sculpture, is serpentine.

magnetism. A line on a map connecting continuous points where the magnetic needle has the same angle of dip is isoclinal.

A line on a map connecting places characterized by the same degree of declination of the magnetic needle is isogonic.

The name given to an imaginary line round the earth, roughly half-way between the magnetic poles, marking the zone where there is no dip of the magnetic needle, is magnetic equator.

The magnetic torce unherent in the earth is terrestrial magnetism.

Magyar. Names given to a group of Ural-Altaic peoples including the Finns and Magyars are Ugrian or Ugrie group, and Ugro-Finnie or

Finno-Ugric group.

A name for a Mohammedan Malay living in the southern Philippines is Moro.

By scientists man is classed among the higher animals as Homo sapiens.

The term applied to one of the main divisions of the human species, distinguished by common

characteristics, is race.
chistoric. The names of two races of the Palaeolithic period, probably ancestors of modern Europeans and Negroes respectively, -, prehistoric. are Cro-Magnon and Grimaldi.

. A name given to a type of prunitive man represented by the Piltdown skull is **Ecan**thropus.

The name of a type of man or man-like animal (probably of the second inter-glacial period) a jawbone of which was found near Hoidelberg, Germany, is Homo (or Palaeoan-thropus) heidelbergensis.

The name given by scientists to the remains of a man-like creature found in 1921 in the Broken Hill district of Rhodesia is Homo rhodesiensis.

A name for a member of a prehistoric race typified by remains found at Neanderthal, Germany, is Neanderthal man.

The name given to the prehistoric man, prehistoric. human skull found as a fossil at Piltdown, Sussex, and supposed to belong to the Palaeolithic period, is Piltdown skull.

See also under race, below.

The people of the Isle of Man are Man, Isle of. Manx.

Manchester. A name for a native or citizen of Manchester is Mancunian.

The short lines representing the slopes of hills

or mountains on a map are hachures. A name for a system of map production in which lines of latitude and longitude are parallel and straight, so that the whole surface of the globe

may be shown in a single rectangle, is Mercator's projection.

A name for a device for measuring distance on

a map is opisometer.

A method of drawing details on a map in accurate proportion, the eye being supposed to be at an infinite distance, is orthographic projection.

Any method of representing the surface of the earth on a plane or flat surface is a projection.

The proportional size or ratio of a map or drawing, or a graduated line showing this, is a

scale. A map of a large area of sea or land showing the

barometric pressure and wind direction in different places is a weather-map or weatherchart.

map-making. A mark cut by surveyors to indicate an observed level or height above the sea is a bench-mark.

The art or business of making maps and charts is cartography.

The art of describing and mapping various regions or countries is chorography.

The name of an instrument used to draw enlargements of maps is diagraph.

A name for operations undertaken by the government for preparing maps of the country is ordnance survey.

A surveying instrument consisting of a board

marked off in degrees from the centre for necessary angles in map-making, etc., and mounted on a tripod on which it can be revolved in a level plane, is a plane-table.

b. The natural process by which limestone is turned into marble under the action of heat,

pressure, and moisture is marmorosis.

marsh. A name given in North America to a tract of marshy land covered with grass is everglade. tract of low-lying marshy land, or land frequently flooded, is a fen.

A name for low, marshy land near a seashore, especially such a district in Tuscany, is called maremma.

A name for a piece of boggy or marshy ground is quag.

A name given to low-lying land near the sea

covered by very high tides is salt-marsh.

Mediterranean. A name applied to the Eastern Mediterranean, together with the adjoining islands and countries, is Levant.

an. Angular distance from the equator measured in degrees of a meridian is latitude. meridian. Angular distance Angular distance east or west of a given

meridian is longitude. That meridian from which longitude is measured

is the prime meridian.

Mesozoic. Another name for the Mesozoic strata of the earth's crust is Secondary strata.

A name for a mineral or rock substance

from which metal may be extracted in paying

quantities is ore.

The name of the Indian people that was dominant in Central Mexico at the time of the Spanish conquest is Aztec.

The name given to a race said by tradition to have ruled in Mexico before the Aztecs is Toltec.

mirage. A name given by the Sicilians to a mirage seen from the harbour of Messina and neigh-bouring places is Fata Morgana.

moisture. An instrument for measuring the rate of evaporation from a moist surface is an atmometer.

The study of atmospheric humidity or moisture

is hygrology.

The name of an instrument to show the degree of moisture in the air is hygrometer.

A thermometer used to measure the moisture of the air, having a bulb kept moist and chilled by evaporation, is a wet-bulb thermometer.

Mongol. The name of a Mongol or Tatar people living in parts of Siberia and China is Tunguses.

moon, mock. A mock moon or bright spot in a lunar halo is a paraselene.

mound. A name given to a mound or a little ridge is hummock.

mountain. A name for a sharp-pointed mountain peak is aiguille.

A Scottish name for a mountain or mountain peak is ben.

The downward slope of a mountain on either side of the summit or ridge is the declivity.

The South African name for the precipitous side of a mountain is krantz.

A name used for the central or main mass of a mountain range or mountainous region is massif.

The scientific study of mountains mountain ranges is orography or orology.

A name for a mountain peak is piton. A French name for a conical mountain peak of

volcanic origin is puy.

A region lying at the foot of, or about the lower slopes of a mountain or mountain-range, is

submontane.

A name for the slope of a mountain or mountain chain is versant.

ain A name given to a chain of mountains, especially the Andes and a continuation of these in Central America and Mexico, is -, chain cordillera.

. The name given in Spain and Spanish America to a long mountain chain with many saw-like peaks or ridges is sierra.

-, ridge. A name for a sharp mountain ridge or spur is arête.

A split or gorge in a mountain ridge is a

gap.

A ridge running at right angles to a mountain chain is a spur.

Mud or sand deposited in a channel, harbour, etc., by water is silt.

The mud or sediment from turbid water, es-

pecually that caused to flood barren land in order to enrich it, is warp.

An inhabitant of Naples is a Neapolitan.
The original inhabitants of a country, or their descendants, are autoenthones or abort-Naples. native.

A name given to natives friendly to explorers and traders who visit their country is friendlies. neck. A narrow neck of land joining two larger

portions is an isthmus. New Gulnea. A name for one of the dark-skinned, frizzy-haired people living in New Guinea and its surrounding islands is Papuan.

New Zealand. The name of the Polynesian people

inhabiting New Zealand at the time of its discovery is Maori. Nile.

A name for a gauge, usually a stone pillar, for measuring the rise of the Nile at the flood

scason is Nilometer.

A name for a floating mass of vegetation impeding navigation on the White Nile is sudd.

nomad. A general name for the nomadic Arabs is Bedouins.

The name given to a race of Mongol nomads living in central Asia is Kinchak.

The name given to the nomadic Berbers of the Sahara is Tuaregs.

A name given to a member of any of the nomadic Turkish or Tatar hordes found in Turkistan, Afghanistan, Persia, and Russia is Turkoman.

Anything relating to the north or the north north.

wind is boreal.

A name given by the ancient Greeks to a mythical people living in the far north was Hyperboreans.

A name vaguely given since early Greek times to a land in the far north of Europe is Thule. humberland. A native of Northumberland is a Northumberland. Northumbrian.

A part of an ocean with a depth of more than 18,000 feet is an abyss or deep.

An ooze from the ocean bed composed of the

shells of dead diatoms is diatomaceous.

The branch of science which relates to the ocean, its saltness, currents, temperature, physical features, etc., is oceanography or oceanology

A name for the slimy deposit, consisting chiefly of the tiny, chalky shells of diatoms, on the ocean bed is ooze,

A collective name for the plants and animals drifting at various depths in the ocean is plankton.

-. See also under sea and tide, below.

Orkney. A name for an inhabitant or native of the
Orkney Islands is Occadian.

outerop. A name for an outcrop of strata is basset.

Pacific. A general name for the islands and the island regions of the Pacific Ocean is Oceania. Palaeozoic. A name for the Palaeozoic era in

geology is Primary era. Parsee. Another name for a Parsee is Guebre. pass, mountain. A long, narrow mountain pass is a defile.

A South Atrican name for a mountain pass or a ravine is kloof.

pasture. Sce under grass-land, above. pebble. The name given to rock composed of pebbles embedded and cemented together in another substance, somewhat like raisins in a pudding. is pudding-stone.

peninsula. Another name, of Greek origin, for a peninsula is chersonese.

period. See under geology, above.

Philippines. A name for a Mohammedan Malay living in the Southern Philippines is Moro. The name of the uncultivated sandy plains of south-western France, south of the Gironde,

is landes. A name for a cold, windy, treeless upland plain in tropical South America is paramo.

A term used to denote an elevated plain or table-

land is plateau.

The name given to a marshy, treeless plain in

Russia and Siberia is tundra. A Spanish or Spanish-American name for a fertile plain is vega.

See also under grass-land and land, above; and table-land, below.

lant. The name for the remains or traces of a plant or animal embedded in the rocks is fossil, distribution. Regions which contain similar forms of plant or animal life are homoeozole. plant.

That branch of geography which deals with the distribution of plant life over the world is phytogeography.

plateau. See under table-land, below.

Pliocene. A name for strata lying immediately over the Pliocene is Post-pliocene.

Those strata of the Pliocene Age which resemble or are found as formations on the flanks of the Apennine mountains in Italy are subapennine.

pole. Lands or seas near the earth's poles are circumpolar.

The race of Aryan speech of which the Poles, Wends, Bohemians, Moravians, and Slovaks form the western section is the Slav race. Pole.

A high-lying pond found on the higher levels of the chalk districts, and thought to be formed by the condensing of dew or mist, is a pond. dew-pond.

pressure, atmospheric. See under atmosphere, above. promontory. See under cape, above. pygmy. See under dwarf, above. race. The science dealing with the character, customs, and institutions of the various races of marking in athretes here. of mankind is ethnography

The science dealing with the origin and distribution of the various races of mankind is

ethnology

ethnology

-, jaw. Classification of races according to the measurements of their jaws is gnathlsm.

-. The type of skull formation in which the jaws are straight, with little forward projection, is orthognathous.

-. The type of skull formation in which the jaws project is prognathous.

-, skull. Races in which the width of the skull is more than four-fifths of its length are herebypanhalic.

brachycephalic

Races in which the width of the skull is less than four-fifths of its length are dollchocephalic.

. Races in which the width of the skull is about four fifths of its length are mesocephalic. type A name for the fair, broad-headed, often

brown-haired Caucasian race living in parts of central Europe and western and central Asia is Alpine race.

The primitive black race of Australia and

The primitive black race of Australia and some neighbouring islands is Australoid.

A name for a member of an aboriginal short, yellow-skinned race of South Africa, living in caves and existing by their prowess in hunting, is Bushman.

The white-skinned usually wavy-haired race of Europe, western Asia, and northern Africa; is the Causasian

Africa is the Caucasian.

. The name of a dark, pre-Aryan or aboriginal race of central and southern India is **Drayidian**. A name given to the dark-skinned division

of the human race is Ethiopian or Ethiopia.

The name of a brown-skinned, wavy-haired race akin to the Mediterranean, inhabiting north and north-east Africa, is Hamite

The name of a Mongoloid race inhabiting the East Indian Archipelago is Malay.

Names given to the dark-haired long-headed Caucasian race of southern and western Europe are Mediterranean or Iberian race and Melanochroi.

- A name for one of a black trizzy-haired race of negroid character inhabiting New Guinea, Fiji, and neighbouring islands is Melanesian.

A general name for a member of the yellow, straight-haired race, one of the three great divisions of mankind, is Mongolian or Mongoloid.

. A general name for a member of any dwarfish Negroid race is Negrito.

A name for a member of the dark-skinned, woolly-haired, thick-lipped races inhabiting Africa south of the Sahara is Negro.

Peoples of a racial type whose characteristics resemble those of Negroes are Negroid.

A name for the tall, lair-haired, long-headed Caucasian race to which Scandinavians and allied northern peoples belong is Nordie race.

The name given to a member of a brown-skinned race with handsome features inhabit-ing New Zealand, Hawaii, Samoa, and other Pacific islands is **Polynesian**.

race, type. The name given to one belonging to a branch of the Caucasian race, akin to the Mediterranean, including the Arabs, Syrians, and Jews, is Semite.

The term used by anthropologists to describe the woolly-haired races of mankind is ulotrichous.

A name sometimes given to the fair-haired,

blue-eyed races is **Xanthochrol**.

Mongolians and other yellow-skinned races

are xanthous. rain. A very heavy, unexpected downpour of rain

is a cloud-burst. The name given to an apparatus for measuring the rate at which rain finds its way down through soil is lysimeter.

The action of rain in washing away soil or wearing away rock is pluvial.

The name given to a very fine rain falling from a cloudless sky after sunset in tropical countries is serein.

1. The unit used to measure rainfall is the

rainfall. inch.

A name for the branch of meteorology dealing with rainfall is ombrology.

A name for a rain-gauge that keeps a record of rainfall by drawing a line or moving an

index is pluviograph.

Names for an apparatus for measuring rainfall are rain-gauge, udometer, pluviometer,

and pluvioscope.

A local name given to a deep, narrow ravine ravine. is chine.

A native South African name for a ravine is donga.

A name for a ravine or watercourse in India is nullah.

The six regions in the distribution of animals region. and plants, according to Sclater and Wallace, are the Palaearctic, Ethiopian, Oriental, Australian, Nearette, and Neotropical.
est. A name used of a coniferous forest region

-, forest. stretching across sub-arctic America, Europe, and Asia, to the south of the tundra, is taiga.

ridge. A ridge formed by strata sloping upwards towards the same line is an anticline.

A name for a ridge of rocks is cay or key.

A name given in Scotland and Ireland to a long, narrow ridge separating two valleys is drum.

In geology, the name given to a ridge, bank, or mound of gravel left by an ancient glacier is

A ridge of rock, coral, or shingle at or near the surface of the water is a reef.

A ridge in which strata slope or dip downwards

away from a central line is a saddle.

The bright ring formed on a cloud opposite ring. the sun is an anthelion.

river. The land drained by a river and its tributaries forms its basin, drainage-basin, catchmentbasin, or eatchment-area.

The bottom of a river is the bed.

A name for a level tract or terrace between a river and hills or cliffs is bench.

The natural process of erosion by which the upper course of a river is diverted into another river-system is capture or beheading.

Rivers which flow together are confluent

The wearing away of the bed of a river by the rocky fragments carried downstream by water is corrasion.

An instrument for measuring the rise and fall in a river is a fluviometer.

A shallow part of a river where it can be crossed on foot is a ford. A name for the source of a river or stream is

fountain or fountain-head. A name for the region that feeds a river and its

tributaries is gathering-ground.

The name of the scientific study of rivers is potamology.

river. A South African name for the high land on

either side of a river valley is rand.

A name for a steep fall and for a swift current in a river is rapid.

A straight stretch of river between two bends is a reach.

The spring or fountain-head from which a river issues is the source.

The relatively high ground separating two river-systems is a watershed.

outh. A name given in the southern part of the United States to the marshy outlet of a river -, mouth. forming a delta is bayou.

The deepest part of the estuary of a river is the channel.

An alluvial tract more or less triangular or fan-shaped round the mouths of a river is a delta.

The tidal mouth of a river is an estuary. Earth, stones, or rock deposited at a river mouth by the joint action of river and sea are fluvio-marine.

A barrier across the mouth of a river formed by a sand-bank is a sand-bar. A ridge of rocks is a cay or key.

A steep and rugged rock is a crag.

A wall-like mass of cooled and hardened volcanic rock filling a large crack in the earth's crust is a dike or dyke.

A hollow in a rock lined with crystals is a druse.

A name for a fall of rock in a mountainous district is éboulement.

A stretch of rocky ground or a rocky hill is a fell.

The irregular surface produced by the breaking, as opposed to the splitting, of a rock or mineral is a fracture.

The line along which a rock splits when struck or subjected to pressure is the line of cleavage. The name given to knobs or humps of rock rounded by the action of glaciers is roches

moutonnées. A name for a steep face of rock or cliff is SCAT.

The name given to loose fragments of rock on a slope, or to a slope thus covered, is scree.

A layer or bed of rocks spread out more or less horizontally, especially one deposited by water, is a stratum.

The name for a crack or fissure in rock filled

with deposited matter is voin.

A name for a small cavity caused by a gas bubble in volcanic rock is vestele.

kind. A kind of fine-grained dark-coloured igneous rock containing iron, lime, and magnesium is basalt.

A clayer limetons which produces a call.

A clayey limestone which produces a soil on which corn grows well is corn-brash or cornstone.

. Rock formed of beds of sand or gravel containing shell is crag.

The name of a brown, grey, or green crystal-line rock, composed of calcium magnesium, iron, and silica is **dialiage**.

Rock formed by the collected fossils or dead shells of diatoms is **diatomite**.

. A name for any of a group of igneous rocks which have slowly cooled and are made up of large crystals of hornblende and feldspar is diorite.

The name given to a hard crystalline rock consisting of feldspar and pyroxene is dolerite.

The name of a mineral rock composed of carbonate of lime and magnesia, occurring in

crystalline and granular masses, is dolomite.

An igneous rock resembling granite composed of feldspar and diallage is gabbre.

. A kind of metamorphic rock consisting of quartz, mica, and feldspar crystallized in layers is gnelss.

quartz and feldspar is granulis.

A name for a number of kinds of cruptive rock which have a dark green tinge is greenstone.

The name given to a greenish-grey rock formed of feldspar and augite is greystone.

The name of a blue or grey limestone rock

bearing many fossils is lias.

A name for a hard brown or black glass-like lava is obsidian.

A name for a volcanic rock with spots and markings like those of a snake is ophite.

A name for an ash-coloured porous rock of volcanic origin is peperino.

The name of a kind of igneous rock consist-

ing of feldspar or quartz crystals, embedded in a compact ground mass is porphyry.

The name of a kind of granite having a

foliated structure is protogine.

The name given to a variety of pitchstone which has a resinous lustre is retinite.

The name given to a soft rock containing silica, used as a polishing agent, is rottenstone.

The name given to a white variety of feldspar having a texture resembling that of loaf-sugar is saccharite.

. The name given to a kind of rock, laminated or foliated in structure, which splits easily is schist.

The name of a fine-grained rock that splits readily into thin plates with an even surface is slate.

A name for a black glassy form of basalt

is tachylyte.

The name of a volcanic rock of recent formation allied to basalt is tephrite.

The name given to a light-coloured, rough-surfaced, volcanic rock containing glassy feldspar crystals is **trachyte**.

The name of a soft, porous, chalky rock formed by deposit from springs in many parts of Italy is travertine. The name given to a soft, cellular, chalky

rock deposited usually by springs and streams is tufa. . The name given to a fragmental rock consisting of volcanic ashes, lava, etc., is tuff.

A name for a kind of sandy or clayey rock produced by the decomposition of volcanic

rocks is wacke.

—, material. Rocks that contain a high percentage of silica are acidic.

Rock formed of sandstone is arenaceous.

Rocks without fossils or other indications that life existed when they were formed are azoic.

A rock containing a relatively small proportion of silica is basic.

Rocks containing lime or limestone are calcareous.

Rocks consisting of coal-bearing strata are earboniferous.

Rock containing hornstone is corniferous.
Rocks of a chalky nature are cretaceous.

Limestone rock studded with the broken joints of crinoids is erlnoidal.

Rocks formed of thin, slaty anthracite coat are culmiferous.

Rocks containing iron ores are ferriferous. Igneous rocks which are intermediate in composition between acidic rocks and basic rocks are intermediate rocks.

A rock containing an unusually small proportion of silica is ultra-basic.

origin. Volcanic fragments of rock united by

heat are agglomerate.

rock, origin. Rock, such as granite, composed of different minerals is aggregate.

Rock formed by the action of water is

aqueous. . Names for rock formed by the comenting together of pebbles rounded by the action of water are conglomerate and puddingstone.

A rock that was formed on the earth's

A rock that was formed on the earth's surface is epigene.
 A name for rocks composed of small fragments cemented together is fragmentary rocks.
 A rock that was formed below the earth's surface is hypogene.
 Rocks produced by volcanic action or by the action of great host are ignores.

the action of great heat are igneous.

A rock the substance of which has undergone transformation by natural agencies is metamorphic.

. A name for the theory that the origin of rocks was due to the action of water is

Neptunism.

. A name for the theory attributing most of the changes in the rocks of the earth's crust to internal heat is Plutonism.

Rocks composed of varied materials are

polygenic.

Rocks composed of strata deposited from water are sedimentary rocks.

Rocks, such as limestone and chalk, formed beneath the water are subaqueous.
 Conce. The study of the distribution and character of particular rocks is geognosy.
 A name for the branch of geology dealing

with the texture, composition, and physical character of rocks is petrography.

The branch of geology dealing with the origin, struture, and chemical composition of

orogin, struture, and themical composition of rocks is petrology.

—. The division of geology dealing with the arrangement and successive order of strata or layers of rock is stratigraphy.

structure. Rock containing almond-shaped

lumps of some mineral is amygdaloid.

Certain forms of rock that look like attempts to crystallize are crystallites.

Rocks that can be split easily along certain

natural planes of cleavage are fissile.

A rock or stone having markings on its

surface is glyptic.

The name given to a mass of molten rock which has forced its way between strata and caused dome-like swellings is laccolite.

A structure of vitreous rock made up of masses of glassy substance is spherulitic.

. Rocks having parallel furrows or grooves in their surfaces are striated.

A name given to any dark-coloured volcanic

or igneous rock, columnar or of stair-like structure, is trap.

. Rocks resembling glass in lustre, hardness, and brittleness are vitreous.

wearing away. The wearing away of rocks by water constantly flowing over them is ablation

. Underlying rocks laid bare by the action of rain, etc., are denudate.

The exposure of underlying rocks by the action of water is denudation.

The wearing away or breaking up of rocks by glacial action is detrition.

The wearing down of rocks by the rain and

other weather conditions is disintegration.

The wearing away of rocks by the action

of water or wind-blown sand is erosion.

See also under stone and stratum, below, and under section Chemistry.

slan. The race of Aryan speech of which the Durish form the provider section is the section.

Russian. Russians form the eastern section is the Slav race. Salt deposited in solid layers or strata is

rock-salt.

salt. The name given to strata of the Triassic period in Europe, on account of their rich salt deposits, is sallferous system.

Names for a ridge of sand drifted by the wind along the sea-shore are dune and dene.

sand.

Mud or saud deposited in a channel, harbour, etc., by water is silt.
sand-bank. A ridge of sand-banks is a cay or key.

A name for a narrow passage between sandbanks is gat.

The name given to a submerged sand-bank is shoal.

A long, narrow sand-bank projecting into the sea is a spit.
stone. A hard sandstone found under certain coal-beds in Yorkshire, Derbyshire, etc. is sandstone. ganister.

Erratic blocks of sandstone found on the chalk downs of Wiltshire, etc., are grey wethers or

The upper strata, consisting largely of red sandstone, of the Palacozoic series, are the Permian.

Sandstone in which the pores between the original grains have been filled in with silica is quartzite.

land. The name given to the high-lying region of Sandshard citizated roughly north-west of a

Scotland. of Scotland, situated roughly north-west of a line from Stonehaven to Dumbarton, is Highlands.

The name given to the relatively low-lying region of Scotland, situated roughly southeast of a line from Stonehaven to Dumbarton, is Lowlands.

The bottom of the sea is the bed. **sea.**

That part of the sea which extends along the shore below low-water mark is circumlittoral.

A name given to those parts of the sea that are more than three miles distant from a coast is high seas.

Any sea that is enclosed, or almost enclosed, by land is a mediterranean sea.

Anything belonging to the open sca is pelagic.
The part of the sea just below the shore-lire is sublittoral.

That part of the sea in which whales are hunted is a whale-fishery.

, depth. A delicate spring-balance for measuring the depth of the sea without a sounding line is a bathometer.

The art of measuring the depth of the sea is bathymetry.

To measure the depth of the sea is to

sound.

That part of the sea near the shore where the depth of the water can be measured is a sounding.

-, heavy. A heavy sea without apparent cause is a ground-sea.

A heavy sea after a storm, or as the effect

of a distant storm or earthquake, is a groundswell.

, part. An inlet or arm of the sea is a bay.

—. A large, broad inlet of the sea or a small recess in a bay is a bight.

A name for a narrow inlet of the sea deeper and with a narrower mouth than a bay is a gulf.

A name for a narrow inlet of the sea is sound.

-. A narrow part of the sea between two portions of land is a strait.

See also under ocean, above.

eed. The name given to a region of the Atlantic to the north-east of the West Indies where enormous tracts of floating gulf weed are seaweed.

found is Sargasso Sea.

Serbo-Croats. The race of Aryan speech of which the Serbo-Croats, Slovenes, and in part the Bulgars form the southern section is the Slav race. series. See under geology, above.

shallow. The name given to a tract of water of little depth, or to a submerged sand-bank, is shoal.

Siberia. The name of a Mongol Tatar people living in parts of Siberia and China is Tunguses.

n. The name of certain rocks belonging to the middle series of the Silurian system is Silurian. Wenlock.

A name for the illumination seen in the sky of the northern hemisphere at night in autumn and spring is aurora borealis, and the name of that in the southern hemisphere is aurora australis.

snow. A fall of snow, ice, rocks, etc., singly or together, down a mountain slope is an avalanche.

A snow-storm accompanied with high wind is a blizzard.

A mountain snow-field of Iceland is a jokul.

A name for frozen snow partly compacted into ice is nevé.

The name given to a very fine rain or snow falling from a cloudless sky after sunset in tropical countries is serein.

The luminous reflection over the horizon from a permanent expanse of snow seen in Arctic regions is snow-blink.

A permanent expanse of snow such as exists in mountainous or Arctic regions is a snow-field. The height above which snow is always found

in a range of mountains is the snow-line. soapstone. Another name for soapstone is steatite. South Seas. A name for a South Sea islander, especially one employed on a plantation, is kanaka.

A member of the dominant race of the South Sea Islands between New Guinea and Fiji is a Melanesian.

A member of the light-brown, wavy-haired, fine-featured race inhabiting most of the South Sea Islands, except those of Melanesia, is Polynesian.

Another name for the fine spray blown from

the waves is spindfit.

spring, hot. A hot spring throwing up a fountain of water, which comes into action at intervals, is a geyser.

A spring of naturally hot water is a thermal

spring.
mineral. A mineral spring, or the place where

stage.

such a spring exists, is a spa.

See under geology, above.

A name for any stone that splits easily in all stone. directions and has no distinct cleavage is freestone.

A stone showing marks like writing on the

surface is graphic.

The name of a light, porous, volcanic stone is pumice.

The name given to a hard limestone quarried in the Isle of Purbeck in Dorset is Purbeck.

rocking. A Cornish name for a natural rocking stone is logan-stone or logan.
 See also under limestone, rock, and sandstone,

strait. A wide strait between two larger pieces of

water is a channel. A name for a strait, or narrow passage of sea,

or a narrow part of a river, is narrows.

stratum. A name for a succession of strata or beds which contain fossils of the same type is assise.

A geological name for the arrangement of rocks of rocks in strata, beds, or layers is bedding. A break in a rock-formation causing lack of

continuity in the strata is a fault.

Layers of matter found embedded in some rocky formations are said by geologists to interbed.

Strata which lie between others specified are interstratified.

The forcing of molten masses of rock between strata is intrusion.

stratum. A name for a portion of a stratum of rock exposed to the surface is outerop or crop.

The direction of a horizontal line in a stratum or bed of rock is its strike. Rocks or strata which link one geological period

to another are transitional.

nding. The axial line of a rock-fold with the convex side upward like an arch is an anti--, bending. cline.

. In geology, a region in which the strata slope downwards on all sides towards a

centre is a basin. Layers of strata of rock which are twisted

and bent are contorted. The bending of strata under pressure is flexure.

A stratum the under part of which has been pushed over an upper part forms an overfold.

Donne-shaped formations of rock sloping

away on all sides from a common centre are periclinal or quaquaversal.

The axial line of a rock-fold with the concave

side upwards like a trough is a syncline.

The name given to an upheaval of strata

causing an upward bend is uplift.

kind. Beds of sandstone, shale, lunestone, and coal separated by different layers of other rock are coal-measures.

A cross-bedding of rock in which the different layers are not parallel is false bedding.

An isolated portion of an underlying rocky stratum surrounded by rocks of a later formation is an inlier.

. A layer of a different kind dividing two layers of normal strata is an intercalary layer.

A name for a detached part of a stratum

of rock is outlier.

The name given to a thin stratum of rock between thicker strata, and also to the line of separation between two strata is seam.

-, slope. An instrument for measuring the angles at which strata slope is a clinometer or anglemeter.

The sloping of a stratum or layer of rock is a dip.

. The sinking of a stratum or layer of rock on one side of a fault is a downthrow.

Strata that slope or dip together in one

main direction are monoclinal.

The rising of a stratum or layer of rock on one side of a fault is an upthrow or upeast.

See also under Archaeozoic, Carboniferous, clay,
Cretaceous, geology, gneiss, Jurassie, rock,

and sandstone, above.

stream. A stream which flows into a larger stream

or river is an affluent or tributary.

A name for a piece of water with little or no current, away from the main stream, is backwater.

The bed of a stream is the channel.

A stream which joins another stream is a confluent.

A name given in Australia and America to a tributary stream is creek. A stream flowing out of a larger stream or a lake

is an effluent.

The spring from which a stream issues is the source, fountain-head, or well-head.

Another name for a stream is watercourse.

bed. A name used in Arabic-speaking countries

for the bed of a stre in that is dry except in the rainy season is wadi.

-, large. A large natural stream flowing in a channel and discharging itself into the sea, a lake, a marsh, or another like stream is a river.

-, small. A small stream, especially a winter stream of a chalk district, is a bourne.

Names for a small stream are brook and locally beck and burn.

See also under river, above.

The reflection of the rising or setting sun on the snow-capped tops of the Alps is the alpen-glow.
-, mock. The name given to a mock sun or

luminous ring on a cloud or fog-bank opposite

the sun is anthelion.

-, -. A name for a mock sun or bright spot in a solar halo is parhelion.

surroundings. The branch of science, connected with geography, which deals with the relation of living organisms to their surroundings is oecology.

The name given to each of the six divisions of the county of Sussex is rape.

Swiss. Another name for Swiss is Helvetian.

system. See under geology, above, table-land. The name given to a large table-land in South Africa is karoo.

—. A name for a high, steep-sided, American table-land, separated from a plateau by the action of rivers is mesa.

The name given to a bleak, lofty table-land in

The name given to a Dieak, lotty table-land in the Andes is puna.

Tatar. The name of a Mongol Tatar people living in parts of Siberia and China is Tunguses. Itdal wave. A high tidal wave in the estuary of a river is a bore or eagre.

A name for a level assumed to be the mean. A name for a level assumed to be the mean.

low-water mark in tidal reckonings is datum or datum-line.

The backward movement of the tide is the

A rising tide is a flood-tide.

The rise of the tide as opposed to the ebb is the flow.

The state of the tide when it has either half risen or half flowed back is half-tide.

The name given to the lengthening of the interval between tides is lag.

The low tides which occur in the middle of the

moon's second and fourth quarters are neaps or neap-tides.

The name given to the diminishing of the interval between tides, opposed to the lag of the tide, is priming.

A high tide which occurs about the time of a

new moon or a full moon is a spring-tide. Rocks that contain tin are stanniferous.

township. A township in modern Greece is a deme. tribe, wandering. A member of a wandering tribe hving in tents, etc., and moving in search of new grazing grounds for its flocks and herds is a nomad.

tributary. Another name for a tributary of a river is affluent.

A belt of the earth's surface lying within or between the tropics is intertropical.

The broad belt round the earth between the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn is the torrid zone.

Names for a Turk of the tribe of Osman I, founder of the Turkish Empire, are Osmanli Turk. and Ottoman.

A name given to a member of any of the nomadic Turkish or Tatar tribes found in Turkistan, Afghanistan, Persia, and Russia is Turkoman.

se. The description or mapping out of the universe is cosmography. universe.

upheaval. A violent upheaval, such as is caused by an earthquake, is a cataclasm.

upland. A grass-covered, chalky upland is a down. valley. The head of a valley hollowed out by glacial action, and forming a more or less circular

recess in a mountain side, is a cirque. A name given in the south-west of England to a small valley in the side of a hill is combe.

A name given to a valley in the north of England and lowlands of Scotland is dale.

A name for a small and usually wooded valley

A name for a narrow valley is glen.

valley. A name used in America for a rocky valley or ravine due to the action of running water is gulch.

A name for a broad valley in Scotland is strath.

- A valley lying in the hollow between strata sloping downwards towards the same line is a
- synclinal valley.

 valley formed by a river sinking below the level of its old banks after having bollowed

out a rocky bed is a valley of denudation.

A name for a portion of a vein or stratum exposed to the surface is outerop. vein.

Names for minerals containing no metal mixed with valuable ores in the veins of rocks are veinstone and gangue.

A name for a small village, especially one

village.

- without a parish church, is hamlet.

 The name given to a small native village in South or Central Africa surrounded by a fence is kraal.
- volcano. A circular opening at the top of a volcanic mountain from which cruption takes place is a crater.

A volcano which has been inactive for a long period but is not extinct is dormant.

- An outburst of fluid lava or other substances from the crater of a volcano is an eruption.
- A hole in a volcano or in the ground near a volcano from which vapours escape fumarole.
- A name for an escape of gas from the earth or a vent for this, especially in volcanic
- or a vent for this, especially in volcanic regions, is mofette.

 General names for volcanic phenomena are vulcanism and vulcanicity.

 The name of the branch of science which deals

with volcanoes is vulcasology.

nd. The name given in South America to a small volcanic mound is hornito.

- . A type of volcano caused by bubbles of subterranean gas forcing their way up through masses of liquid mud is a mud-volcano.
- A name given in central France to an
- extinct volcano is puy.

 A volcanic vent which only discharges hot vapours, often charged with sulphur, is a solfatara or soufrière.
- -, product. More or less globular masses of rock thrown out by a volcano are bombs or volcanic
- Small pieces of lava flung out by a volcano are lapilli.
- The melted rock which flows from a volcano
- during an cruption is lava.

 A light spongy stone, full of gas-bubbles, thrown out by volcanoes is pumice.

 The name given to the cınder-like lava or fragments thrown out from a volcano is seoria.
- Wallachian. Another name tor a Wallachian is Vlach.
- Names for an open space of waste or un-cultivated country are heath and moor.
- A body of water moving in a certain direction water. is a current.
- The branch of science which deals with the surface waters of the earth is hydrography. The oceans, underground and surface water,
- and atmospheric moisture surrounding the earth make up the hydrosphere.
- A natural fountain of water issuing from the
- earth is a spring.

 A pillar of water drawn up from the sea or from another body of water to the clouds by a whirlwind is a waterspout.
- watercourse. A native African name for a watercourse with steep sides is donga.

 A name for a watercourse in India is nullah.
- ... See also under stream and river, above. waterfall. A name used in the north of England for a waterfall is force.

- weather. In Canada and parts of the U.S.A., a name
- ner. In Canada and parts of the U.S.A., a name given to a spell of dry hazy weather coming just before winter is Indian summer.

 A place equipped with apparatus for recording temperature, rainfall, and other climatic conditions, is a meteorological station

 A name for the science which deals with the phonomena of the atmender of the strengthers.
- A name for the science which deals with the phenomena of the atmosphere, especially in connexion with the weather, is meteorology.
 The name given to a spell of fine weather that sometimes occurs late in November or early in December is St. Martin's summer.
 West Indies. A name for a West Indian negro descended from runaway slaves is mareon.
 whirlpool. The name of a whirlpool among the Lofoten Islands, off the west coast of Norway, is mastern.
- is maelstrom.
- Those oceanic winds blowing in a contrary direction to the trade-winds—that is, southwind. west in the northern hemisphere and northwest in the southern-are the anti-trade winds.
- A light wind which just ripples the surface of the water is a cat's-paw.
- The north-westerly winds blowing in summer in the Mediterranean region are the etesian winds.
- The name for a seasonal south-westerly or north-easterly wind prevalent in south-west Asia and the Indian Ocean is monsoon.

- A wind blowing regularly at a certain season of the year is a periodic wind.

 A name given to those parts of the southern oceans near the fortieth degree of latitude south, in which the sailor often encounters betterous westerly winds is rearing. hoisterous winds, is westerly roaring forties.
- The name given to tropical winds blowing constantly from the north-east in the northern hemisphere and from the south-east in the southern hemisphere towards the equator
- is trade-winds.

 -, ancient names. The classical names for the north, cast, south and west winds were respectively Boreas or Aquilo, Eurus, Notus or Auster, and Zephyrus.
- An ancient name for a stormy north-easterly wind that blows in the early spring in the Mediterranean is Euroelydon.
- The name of a strong, cold, north-westerly cold. wind sweeping in winter over the Rhone delta and the Riviera is mistral.
- A name for a piercing westerly or south-westerly wind blowing over the painpas of South America is pampero.
- The name given to a cold northerly wind blowing over the Alps to Italy or over the Balkans to Greece is tramontana.
- -, high. A wind storm in which the winds blow spirally round an area where the barometer
- spirally round an area where the barometer is relatively low is a cyclone.

 The strong winds blowing about the time when the sun crosses the equator are the equinoctial gales.

 A wind blowing from thirty-eight to fifty-five miles an hour is a gale.
- A kind of wind storm of great violence, the West Indies, also any wind blowing more than seventy-five miles an hour, is a hurricane.
- A wind storm which consists of a succession of gusts of wind. with rain, hail or snow. is a squall.
- A wind blowing 'rom fifty-six to seventy-five miles an hour is a storm.
- over a limited area, experienced in America and parts of Africa, is tornado.

 The name given to a whirlwind occurring over a limited area, experienced in America and parts of Africa, is tornado.
- in late summer and autumn in the China seas is typhoon

- wind, hot. A name for the hot dusty wind that in summer blows outwards and southwards from the interior of the Australian continent is brickflelder.
- The name of a warm, dry west wind that blows from the Rocky Mountains in Canada and the U.S.A. is chinook.
- The dry, warm wind which blows down the slopes of the Alps is the tohn.

 The name of a hot, parching, dust-laden, West African wind is harmattan.
- The name of a hot, southerly wind in Egypt, blowing from the desert during March, April,
- and May, is **khamsin**.

 The name usually applied in Arabia and northern Africa to a hot, sand-laden desert wind is simoom.
- The name given to a hot wind which blows from the Sahara across to Italy is siroeco or

- wind, measuring. An instrument for measuring the force of the wind is an anemometer.
- The art of measuring the force, and direction of the wind is anemometry.
- See also under calm, above.
 Yorkshire. The name given to each of the three districts into which Yorkshire is divided for
- administrative purposes is riding.

 The two cold zones situated inside the Arctic and the Antarctic circle are the frigid zone.
- zones. The zone between the Arctic circle and the
- tropic of Cancer is the north temperate zone. The zone between the Antarctic circle and the tropic of Capricorn is the south temperate
- ZODA.
- The name given to the broad belt round the earth between the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn is torrid zone or, popularly, the

HERALDRY

- animal. The name for a representation of a fabulous. animal with the wings, legs, and crest of a cock and the tail of a serpent is cockatrice.
- The name for a representation of a fabulous animal with four legs, wings, and scaly body is dragon.
- An heraldic representation of an animal with the forepart of a lion or other beast and the hinder part of a dragon is dragonné.
- An animal represented with a collar or crown
- round its neck is gorged.

 The name for a fabulous animal, half eagle and half lion, used as an heraldic charge, is griffin.
- The name for a representation of a fabulous
- animal, half goat and half stag, used as a heraldic charge, is hireocervus.

 The name of a fabulous creature depicted with a horse's head bearing a single horn, the legs of a stag, and the tail of a lion, is unicorn.
- See also under bird, below, and names of animals rs. The heraldic name tor antlers and horns antlers. is attires.
- A name for a hand and arm cut off squarely arm. at the elbow is cubit-arm.
- arms. The art of describing coats of arms in heraldic terms, so that a correct drawing can be made from the description, is blazonry.
- Names for a device or charge for distinguishing the arms of different branches of a family,
- etc., are brisure and difference.

 A coat of arms containing an allusion to or a pun on a family name is canting.

 Any single heraldic device on a shield or escutcheon of a coat of arms is a charge.
- A name for a coat of arms or family escutcheon is coat armour.
- The combination of two halves of different armorial shields to form a new coat of arms is dimidiation.
- A coat of arms, usually on a lozenge- or diamondshaped panel, blazoned to show the rank, sex,
- snaped panel, blazoned to snow the rank, sex, etc., of a dead person, and formerly displayed on the tomb, etc., is hatchment.

 In heraldry, to place a coat of arms by the side of another on one shield is to Impale.

 w-head. The name of the heraldic charge representing an arrow-head, as on British Government stores, is pheon. arrow-head.
- ball.
- See under disk, below.

 A figure formed of two bands sloping upwards from opposite sides at the bottom of band.
- a shield and meeting in a point is a chevron.

 diagonal. A diagonal band crossing a shield from dexter chief to sinister base is a bend.
- A diagonal band crossing a shield from sinister chief to dexter base is a bend sinister.

- band, diagonal. A diagonal band in the same position as a bend smister, but only half as wide, is a scarp.
 - -, horizontal. A horizontal band occupying onefifth of the field is a bar.
- A horizontal band occupying one-fourth of the field is a barrulet.
- A shield striped with horizontal bands is barry.
 -. A horizontal band of a different tincture
- occupying the upper third of the field is a
- A name for a horizontal band half as broad
- as a bar is **closet.**. A horizontal band crossing the middle of a shield and occupying one-third of the
- field is a fesse.

 -, interlaced. The name for a device formed of two narrow diagonal bands crossing a shield and interlaced at the centre with a diamondshaped frame, or mascle, is **fret.**--, vertical. A narrow vertical band one-half or
- one-quarter the width of a pale is an endorse.
- A vertical band down the middle of a shield,
- occupying one-third of the field, is a pale.

 A name for a vertical band half the width
- of a pale is pallet.

 A shield striped with an even number of equal vertical bands differing in colour from
- the field is paly.

 -, Y-shaped. A Y-shaped band crossing a shield from top to bottom, composed of the upper part of a saltire joined to the lower part of a pale, is a pall.
- Each of a pair of bars placed parallel to each other on a shield is a gemel.
- The name given in heraldry to a bar, usually with three pendants, painted across the top of a shield to distinguish an eldest son's heraldic arms from those of his father, is label.
- A term used of a field covered with bell-shaped divisions in horizontal rows, resembling the
- fur vair, but of different colours, is valry.

 See under band, diagonal, above.

 An heraldic device that is bent and re-bent, bend. bent.
- cither with two sharp angles or with two curves like the letter S, is revertant.

 A name for a bird, originally an eagle, depicted bird. without claws or beak is allerion.
- The small bird (originally a martin or swallow) without feet depicted on the arms of a fourth son is a martlet.
- soft is a matter.
 wings. A term applied to a tame bird depicted with its wings extended is disclosed.
 —. A bird, especially a bird of prey, depicted with its wings and legs extended is displayed. See also under specific names.

The heraldic term for the tincture or colour the negative term for the uncture of colour black, represented by a cross-hatch of horizontal and perpendicular lines in uncoloured engravings, is sable.

The name for the tincture or colour blue, the name for the business and business the business to be a colour blue.

blue. represented by horizontal hatched lines in uncoloured engravings, is azure.

A name for a representation of a wild boar boar.

is grice.

The name for a border, one-fifth of the width of and surrounding a field of a different is bordure. border.

tincture or colour, is bordure.

An ordinary, etc., having a narrow border of contrasting tincture is fimbriated.

charge. A charge added to a coat of arms as an honour is an augmentation.

A name for any of the oldest heraldic devices, of simple outline and geometrical form, upon which other devices may be placed is ordinary.

Any heraldic charge depicted in its natural

colour and not in one of the conventional heraldic tinctures or colours is **proper**.

A name for certain subordinate heraldic devices

resembling ordinaries, but not usually bearing

other charges, is subordinary.

A charge having the inner portion cut away to show the field is voided.

chevron. A name for a narrow chevron, never used

singly on a shield, is **chevronel**, herald's. The short, loose coat open at the coat, herald's. sides, with short wide sleeves, and embroidered with the royal arms, worn by heralds is the tabard.

coat of arms. See under arms, above.

collar. An heraldic figure represented with a collar

An heratic light represented with a colar or with a crown about the neck is gorged.

The names of the five colours, used as heraldic tinctures—blue, red, purple, black, and green, respectively—are azure, gules, purpure, sable, and vert.

The names given to the metals gold and silver when used as heraldic tinctures, and to

their colours, yellow and white, when represented in painting, are, respectively, or and argent.

An animal, etc., represented on an heraldic shield in its natural colour and not in one of the conventional tinctures is proper.

Each of the metals, furs, or colours used in

heraldry is a tineture.

See also under fur, below.

ent. A crescent with its horns turned to the crescent. sinister side (observer's right) is a decrescent. A crescent with its points turned to the dexter side (observer's left) is an increscent.

A cross that does not extend to the margin cross. of the shield is couped or humettée.

A cross with each of its extremities ending in a trefoil is a cross botonnée.

A cross with small crosses at each of its ends is a cross crosslet.

A cross with each of its ends terminating in a

fleur-de-lis is a cross fleury.

A cross with each of its extreme ends turned outwards on both sides, serving to distinguish the arms of an eighth son, is a cross moline.

A cross having three points at each of its extremities is a cross patonee. A cross the limbs of which are narrow at the

centre and widen out towards the ends is a cross pattée.

A cross having T-shaped ends is a cross potent. A cross having each limb pointed is a cross urdé.

A cross depicted with steps at each end or joined to the sides of the shield and diminishing towards the centre is degraded.

A cross the base of which ends in a point is fitché.

The name for a cross having wide doublepointed ends, narrowing towards the centre, is Maltese cross. An heraldic ordinary consisting of a bend and a bend sinister combined in the form of the letter X, as in the St. Andrew's cross, is a saltire.

description. A description of a coat of arms in heraldic terminology from which a correct drawing could be made is a blazon.

diamond. The name for a figure formed of two narrow diagonal bands crossing each other and interlaced at the centre of a shield with a mascle or diamond-shaped frame is fret.

The name for an elongated lozenge or diamondshaped charge is fusil.

A diamond-shaped charge is a lozenge. The name for a diamond-shaped charge with the centre voided or cut out to show the field is mascle.

A diamond or lozenge with a circular opening in the centre is a rustre.

A disk on an heraldic shield is a roundel.

-, black. Names for a black disk, or roundel sable, on a shield are ogress and pellet.

-, blue. A name for a blue disk, or roundel azure, on a shield is hurt.

-, gold. A name for a gold disk, or roundel or, on a shield is bezant.

, green. A name for a green disk, or roundel vert, on a shield is pomme.

-, red. A name for a red disk, or roundel gules,

red. A name for a red disk, or roundel gules, on a shield is torteau.
 silver. A name for a silver disk, or roundel argent, on a shield is plate.
 striped. A name for a disk or roundel striped.

with six wavy bars of silver and blue is fountain.

dragon. A name for an heraldic representation of a two-legged dragon with erect wings, eagle's feet, and long, forked tail is wyvern.

drop. A field covered with representations of rain-

drops is gutto or guttoe.

eagle. An eagle depicted on a shield with its wings displayed or spread out is a spread-eagle.

ermine. See under fur, below.

face. A sun, crescent, bezant, or other device represented as having a human face is

figured. An heraldic animal presenting a full face to the spectator is gardant.

A charge having its inner part cut away so that the field shows through is voided. field. An heraldic figure at the side of a shield

figure. and appearing to support it is a supporter.

all. An heraldic term meaning covered with small.

small figures is semé.

The "king of fish" in heraldry, usually represented with the body curved, is the

dolphin. A fish drawn with the body bent is embowed.

A fish drawn in a vertical position on a shield is hauriant.

The name tor a fish, strictly a full-grown pike, used as an heraldic charge is luce.

A fish drawn in a horizontal position as a charge on a shield is natant.

flag. See section Army, Navy, Air Force, etc.

A term used of an heraldic device from

flame. which tongues of flame are depicted as issuing is inflamed.

fleur-de-lis. An heraldic device terminating in or else decorated or strewn with fleurs-de-lis is fleury.

A field or ordinary charged with flowers or flower. leaves is verdée.

An heraldic bird or beast represented as flying. flying is volant.

The name of the fur used as a tincture, represented by black streaks and dots on a white fur. field, is ermine.

The name given to the heraldic fur represented by white streaks and dots on a black field is ermines.

The name of the heraldic fur resembling ermine, fur. but represented with a red hair on each side of the black streaks, is erminites.

The name of the heraldic fur represented with black streaks and dots on a gold field is

The name of the heraldic fur represented with a black field and gold streaks and dots is pean.

The name for a fur, resembling vair, but represented by T-shaped divisions of blue and white, is potent.

Each of the metals, colours, or furs in heraldry is a tincture.

The name of the fur used as a tincture represented by bell-shaped divisions, coloured blue and white alternately, in horizontal rows is

vair.
The name of a fabulous creature depicted in goat. heraldry, half goat and half hireocervus.

gold. The name for the tincture or metal gold, represented by yellow in painting and by dots in uncoloured engravings, is or.

The name for the tineture or, when used in the representation of a planet, as on royal

the representation of a planet, as on royal coats of arms, is sol.

The name for the tincture green, represented by a hatching of parallel diagonal lines from dexter chief to sinister base in uncoloured engravings, is vert.

A stag's head drawn full-faced with none of the neck visible is cabossed. green.

head.

A representation of a head cut straight off is couped.

A representation of a head cut off with a jagged edge is erased.

helmet. Names for a representation of a scarf or mantle appearing to hang down from a helmet placed above an armorial shield are lambre-

quin and mantling.

The names of the collegiate body of heralds incorporated in 1483 to control the use of heraldic devices in England are College of

neraidic devices in England are College of Arms and Heralds' College.

The head of the Heralds' College (an office hereditary in the family of the Duke of Norfolk) is the Earl Marshal of England.

The title of each of the three chief heralds of the Heralds' College under the Earl Marshal is Kingof Arms

is King-of-Arms.

The name for an officer of the third and lowest rank in the College of Heralds and for an attendant upon a herald is Pursuivant.

-, English. The names of the six heralds under the Kings-of-Arms of the Heralds' College are Chester, Windsor, Laneaster, Richmond, York, and Somerset.
sh. The arms of the two Irish heralds under

-, Irish. Ulster King-of-Arms are Dublin and Cork. The name borne by the chief of the Irish

heralds is Ulster.

-, King-of-Arms. The chief King-of-Arms of the Heralds' College, and the chief herald of the Order of the Garter, is the Garter King-of-Arms.

The names borne by the two heraldic Kings-of-Arms under Garter, having juris-diction north and south of the Trent

respectively, are Norroy and Clarenceux.

The name formerly borne by Clarenceux, the heraldic King-of-Arms having jurisdiction

south of the Trent, is Surroy.

-, Pursuivant. The names borne by the two
Pursuivants of the Irish Heralds' College are Athlone and Cork.

Athione and Cork.

The titles borne by the four Pursuivants of the English Heralds' College are Bluemantle, Portculls, Rouge Croix, and Rouge Dragon.

The names of the three Pursuivants of the Control beautiful court are Carrieds Fallend.

Scottish heraldic court are Carrick, Falkland, and Unicorn.

herald, Scottish. The name borne by the chief of the Scottish heralds is Lyon.

The names of the three Scottish heralds nder Lyon King-of-Arms are Rothesay, under

Marchmont, and Albany.
heraldry. An old name for heraldry is armory.
horse, winged. The name of a mythical creature, half griffin and half horse, represented on

armoral bearings is hippogrift.
indentation. See under line, below.
king-of-Arms See under horald, above.

leaping. An animal depicted with both hind legs on the ground and the body and forelegs raised is salient.

A field or ordinary charged with leaves or leaves. flowers is verdée.

The side of a shield on the left of the bearer, or to the right of one who looks at it from the front, is the sinister.

A term used of the three legs joined at their tops in the escutcheon of the Isle of Man is conjoined.

Names for a drawing of the whole foreleg of a

lion or other beast are gamb and jambe. An heraldic lily, probably a representation of the iris, is a fleur-de-lis.

line, partition. A partition line of an ordinary, etc. having large angular indentations is dancetté.

A partition line of an ordinary having square indentations is embattled.

. A partition line of an ordinary, etc., consisting of a series of small arcs with the points turned outwards is engralled.

A partition line on a shield when toothed like a saw is indented.

. A partition line of an ordinary, etc., consisting of a series of small convex ares, with the points turned inwards, is **invected**.

A wavy partition line on a shield consisting of a series of narrow-necked loops is **nebulé**. A wavy or undulating partition line on a

shield is undé. lion.

A figure of a lion represented with its head turned to face the observer is gardant.

A figure of a walking lion with the right forepaw

raised and the other paws resting on the ground is passant.

A figure of a lion with erect tail, standing upright on its left hind leg, all the other legs being raised, is rampant.

A lion represented on a heraldic shield as looking backward is regardant.

A figure of a seated lion is sejant.

lozenge. See under diamond, above. lying. A figure of an annual lying down with the head raised is couchant.

A figure of an animal lying down as if asleep is dormant.

metal. Each of the metals, colours, or furs in heraldry is a tincture.

A representation of the new moon with its horns turned upwards is a crescent.

oblong. A name for a short, oblong figure placed perpendicularly on a shield is billet.

officer, heraldic. See under herald, above.

or. A name for the tincture or (gold) when used in the representation of a planet, as on royal

coats of arms, is sol.

The name given to a deep orange colour used in heraldry, and represented in un-coloured engravings by horizontal lines crossed by diagonals from sinister chief to dexter

base, is tenné.
ordinary. Names of heraldic ordinaries are bar,
bend, bend-sinister, bordure, chevron, chief,
cross, fesse, pale, pile, saltire.
parrot. The heraldic term for a parrot is popinjay.

peacock. A peacock depicted facing the observer

with tail outspread is in his pride.

pelican. A pelican depicted in her nest feeding her young with blood from her breast is in her plety.

The name given to a representation of the pike (fish) on a shield is luce.

A term used of an ordinary, such as a band, point.

having a point projecting is urdé.

The name for the tincture or colour purple represented by a hatching of parallel diagonal lines from sinister chief to dexter base in uncoloured engravings, is purpure.

Pursulvant. See under herald, above.

quarter. A name for a space smaller than a quarter, in the upper dexter corner, unless otherwise specified, of a shield is canton.

The name for the tincture or colour red, repre-

sented by a hatching of perpendicular lines in uncoloured engravings, is gules.

Names given to a blood-red colour in heraldry, represented in uncoloured engravings by lines crossing diagonally at right angles, are

murrey and sanguine.

The side of a shield on the right of the bearer, or to the left of one who looks at it from the

front, is the dexter.

ring. A name for a ring as a distinguishing charge on the arms of a fifth son of a family is annulet. An heraldic beast or bird depicted with a ring, crown, etc., round its neck is gorged.

roundel. See under disk, above.

A name for a sheaf of wheat depicted on a shield is garb.

The name for a shield of arms, together with its external ornaments, the helmet, supporters, etc., is achievement.

Any single device upon a shield or escutcheon

is a **charge.**

A term meaning to divide two shields down the centre and combine one half from each to form a new coat of arms is dimidiate.

A shield adorned with heraldic devices is emblazoned.

The shield or similar device on which the charges of a coat of aims are depicted is an escutcheon or scutcheon.

The whole space within the bounding lines of a shield or one of its divisions, if quartered, is the field.

A name for a projection inwards from either side of a shield, bounded by an arc, is flanch

The grouping of two or more coats of arms on one shield to denote an alliance between

families, etc., is marshalling.

-. A term used of a shield covered, or strewn over, with small devices is semé.

-, background. Names for a representation of a

mantle or scarf serving as a background to some armorial shields are lambrequin and

mantling.
-, bottom. The name for the lower part of a shield

is base.

The name for the bottom corner of a shield to the right of the wearer is dexter base.

The name for the bottom corner of a shield

to the left of the wearer is sinister base.
centre. The name for a point in the exact centre of a shield is fesse point.
corner. The name for the upper corner of a shield on the wearer's right hand side and observer's left is dexter chief.
The name for the upper corner of a shield on the wearer's left hand side and observer's right is sinister chief.

right is sinister chief. divided. A term applied to a shield divided into parts of different tinctures or colours is party.

A shield divided horizontally across the middle, usually with one tincture or colour above and another below, is per fesse or

parted per fesse.

A shield divided into four or other specified number of sections by horizontal and vertical

lines is divided quarterly.

A term used of a shield divided into three differently coloured parts is tiercé.

shield, frame. The name for a narrow shield-shaped frame or border on an armorial shield is orle.

-, -. The name for a modified orle, or shield-shaped frame, generally decorated with fleurs-de-lis, is tressure.

-, middle. Names for a point in the middle of a shield between the fesse or centre point and the middle chief, at the top, are collar point and honour point.

. Names for a point or position in a shield between the fesse, or centre point, and the base point are nombril and navel point.

-, part. A name for a part of a shield in the upper dexter corner resembling but smaller than a quarter is canton.

The upper dexter part of a shield bounded by a vertical and a horizontal line meeting at the centre of the shield is the quarter.

le. The side of a shield towards the bearer's

left hand and the observer's right is the dexter side.

. The side of a shield towards the bearer's right hand and the observer's left is the sinister side.

The name for figures depicted on each side of an armorial shield, and appearing to hold it up, is supporters.

slanting. A term applied to a shield in a slanting position, with the sinister chief, or top angle, higher than the other, represented as though suspended from a helmet, is couché.
 small. A small shield used as a charge on an

armorial shield is an inescutcheon.

-, top. The top part of a shield is the chief.
 -, —. The name for a point or position in the middle at the top of a shield is middle chief.

silver. The name for the tincture or metal silver, represented by white in painting and left plain in uncoloured engravings, is argent.

sitting. An animal depicted as sitting up with its forclegs erect is sejant.

sleeping. A term used of an animal depicted on a shield in an attitude of sleep is dormant.

The name for certain small figures placed on the armorial shields of the different sons of a family to show their order of descent is

marks of cadency.

-, cldest. The distinguishing bar painted across the top of the shield of an eldest son is a label.

-, second. The distinguishing device on the shield

of a second son is a crescent.

-, third. The five-pointed star depicted on the

arms of a third son is a mullet.

--, fourth. The small bird (a martin or swallow)

without feet depicted on the arms of a fourth son is a martlet.
--, fifth. The name for the ring depicted on the

arms of a fifth son is annulet.
th. The conventional flower depicted on

-, sixth. the arms of a sixth son is a fleur-de-lis.

venth. The name of the conventional flower -, seventh.

depicted on the arms of a seventh son is rose. with. The name for the cross, with its ends turned outwards on both sides, depicted -, eighth.

on the arms of an eighth son is **cross moline**.

In the device having eight leaves or petals, depicted on the arms of a ninth son, is an octofoil.

The name tor a silver or white spiral on a blue field is gurges.

S-shaped. An S-shaped heraldic device, and also one that is bent and rebent, with two sharp angles, is revertant.

A stag or hart represented as standing with its head turned to face the observer is at gaze. A stag's head drawn full-faced with none of stag.

the neck visible is cabossed. The name of a fabulous creature depicted in

heraldry, half goat and half stag, is hireocorvus. A stag or hart represented as though trotting slowly is trippant

The heraldic name for a star-shaped figure with six wavy points, used to represent a heavenly body, is estoile.

The name for a five-pointed star as a distinguishing charge upon the arms of a third son is mullet.

stripe. See under band, above.
subordinary. Names of heraldic subordinaries are
fianch, fret, gyron, inescutcheon, lozenge,
masole, mullet, orle, roundel, rustre, and tressure.

SUD. The sun when depicted on a shield surrounded by rays, and generally having a face, is in his splendour.

tineture. See under colour and fur, above.
tree. A tree represented on a shield as having been torn up by the roots is eradicated.

triangle. A name for a charge resembling a triangle, formed of two lines running from the edge

of a shield to the centre, where they meet at an acute angle, is gyron.

undulation. See under line, above.

walking. A beast walking with three paws on the ground and the right forepaw raised is passant.

—. The term used in heraldry to describe an animal, especially a stag or hart, shown walking or trotting is trippant.

wedge. An heraldic ordinary shaped like a wedge

and supposed to represent an arrow pointing downwards from the top of a shield is a pile.

The name for the uncture silver and for white when representing it in painting is argent.

yellow. The name for the tincture gold and for the colour yellow representing it in painting is or.

HISTORY

- Act. The Act of Parliament passed in 1701, which settled the succession to the British throne on the Hanoverian line, was the Act of Settlement.
- address, parliamentary. The name given in history to an address of expostulation presented to Charles I. by the House of Commons in 1641 is Grand Remonstrance.
- advance, military. A name used in classical history for a military advance, especially the march in 401 B.C. of the younger Cyrus into Asia to attack his brother Artaxerxes, narrated by Xenophon, is anabasis.
- adventurer. A name given to the seventeenth century naval adventurers who attacked Spanish merchant ships of the American coast is fillbusters.
- Africa, South. A Boer name for the aliens settled in South Africa before the time of the South African War is ultlanders.
- age, prehistoric. The name of the prehistoric age intervening between the Neolithic Age and the Iron Age, when men used bronze tools and weapons, is Bronze Age.
- The name given to the prehistoric age in which men first learned to use iron in place of bronze or stone is Iron Age.
- The name given to the middle part of the prehistoric stone age, between the Palaeo-lithic and Neolithic Ages, is Mesolithic Age.
- . A name for the later phase of the pre-historic stone age is Neolithic Age.
- . The name given to the early part of the prehistoric stone age in which men first shaped stones as tools and weapons is Palaeolithic Age.

See also under culture, below.

e. The alliance, in the eighteenth century, of the Bourbon rulers of France, Spain, and the two Sicilies against England and Austria was the Family Compact.

The alliance, made after Napoleon's final abdication, between the Emperors of Russia and Austria and the King of Prussia was

the Holy Alliance.

America. The name of the early civilized Indian people dominant in Central America, between

A.D. 400 and 600, is Maya. A name for a tribe of North-American Indians formerly occupying the territory between the St. Lawrence and Delaware rivers, and siding with England in the War of Independence, is Mohawks.

A name for an extinct warlike tribe of North-American Indians formerly inhabiting Con-necticut and Massachusetts is Mohleans.

-, Civil War. A name given to the Southern slave-holding states during the American Civil War is Confederates.

- America, Civil War. The name given to the Northern States which supported the principles of union and the abolition of slavery during the American Civil War is Federal States.
- The name of the campaign waged in castern Virginia by Generals Grant and Lee during the American Civil War is Wilderness Campaign.
- The group of seven kingdoms founded in Britain by the Angles and Saxons was the Angles. heptarchy.
- antiquities. Names for the varied studies of antiquities are archaeology and palaeology.

 Apennines. The name of an ancient Italian race which inhabited the Apennines is Sabines.

 aristocrat, French. A name given to a French aristocrat after the abolition of titles during the Engage Paralletton is alderen.
- the French Revolution is cl-devant.
 -, Greek. A member of the aristocracy in a Greek
- city state was an eupatrid.
- -, Roman. Names for a member of the aristocracy
- in ancient Rome are optimate and patrician.

 Venetian. A name given to a grandee or aristocrat of the old Venetian Republic is magnifico.
- bly, divines. The assembly of divines called together by the Long Parliament, in 1643, to revise the government and services of the assembly, divines. Church of England on lines acceptable to the Puritan party was the Westminster Assembly.
- -, French. A name given to the assembly of representatives of the estates of the realm in France before the Revolution of 1789 is
- States General.

 -, Greek. The assembly of the free citizens of a Greek city state was the ecclesia.

 -, Roman. The assembly of citizens of ancient
- Rome was the comitia.

 Saxon. An assembly for the transaction of public business during the Saxon period was a gemot.
- -, Spartan. The name given to the assembly of citizens of ancient Sparta, corresponding to the ecclesia of other Greek states, is apella.
- See also under French Revolution and parliament, below.
- Athens, division. An electoral division in ancient Athens was a deme.
- athletics. A building in ancient Greece where young men exercised themselves in athletics was a
- gymnasium.

 The name given to an ancient race which the manufacture coast of the Baltic is Teutons.
- The Baltic race that in the fifth century overran Gaul, Spain, and North Africa, destroying many works of art, libraries, etc., was the Vandals.

banker. . A name given to an Italian merchant in the Middle Ages who settled in England and acted as a banker is Lombard.

- The name for the standard or banner of the Knights Templars is beauseant.
- A banner, usually with streamers, hung from a crossbar on the end of a pole, especially such a banner as the standard of a mediaeval Italian republic, is a gonfalon.

 —, French. The name of an early royal banner of

France is oriflamme.

—. See also standard, below.
barbarians. The barbarian race that conquered Gaul

in the sixth century was the Franks.

A barbarian race that overran southern and western Europe in the third to sixth centuries, founding kingdoms in Spain, Italy, and France, was the Goths.

barge. The name of the state barge or galley of the Venetian Republic was bucentaur.

bath, ancient. The name given to an ancient Greek or Roman public bathing establishment containing hot baths is thermae.

—, Roman. The room for the hot bath in an ancient Roman bath was the caldarium.

—, —. The room for the cold bath in an ancient Roman bath was the frigidarium.

Roman bath was the frigidarium.

The channels through which heated air was conducted to an ancient Roman bath were hypocausts.

The room heated with steam or hot air in an ancient Roman bath was the sudatorium. The chamber in an ancient Roman bath with slightly heated air was the tepidarium.

beverage. A favourite beverage of the Saxons, made by termenting honey and water with

body-guard. A name given to a body-guard of enfranchised Caucasian slaves in Egypt, members of which seized the throne and reigned as sultans between 1257 and 1517, is Mameluke.

The body-guard of the Byzantine emperors, which was partly formed of Varangians, was the Varangian Guard.

A former name for a district lying on the border or irontier of a country, especially between England and Scotland or Wales, is march.

bowmen, mounted. The name of the race of mounted bowmen which conquered a large part of ancient

Persia is Parthians.

bracelet. The name given to a twisted bracelet or necklace of gold or other metal, worn by the ancient Gauls and other races of northern Europe, is torque.

brigand. A name for one of the Greek brigands menacing the Turkish frontier during the Greek War of Independence (1821-28) is klepht.

burial-place. A heap of stones or earth over an early burial-place forming a grave mound is a barrow.

An underground gallery used as a burial place by the ancients was a catacomb.

A name for an ancient underground burial chamber is hypogeum.

An ancient burial chamber made of stone

slabs and shaped like a chest is a kistvaen.

A name given to a mound of earth raised over a burial-place or as a memorial is tumulus.

ar. The day inserted in the calendar each leap year, according to the chronology introduced by Pope Gregory in 1582, is an intercalendar. calary day.

The calendar in use before the present onethe Gregorian calendar-was introduced by Pope Gregory in 1582 was the Julian calendar.

Dates reckoned according to the Gregorian calendar, used in England since 1752, are in the new style.

Dates reckoned according to the Julian calendar, used in England until 1752, are in the old style.

calendar, Revolutionary. See under French Revolution, below.

 Roman. The first day of any month in the ancient Roman calendar was the calends or kalends.

in the ancient Roman calendar the name given to the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and to the thirteenth of the other months was the ides.

In the ancient Roman calendar the name

given to the ninth day before the ides—the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months—was the

camp, Roman. A name given to the main gate of a
Roman camp near which the tenth cohort
of the legion was stationed is decuman gate.

The palisaded bank round a Roman camp

was a vallum.

The name given to a cap carried before a king at his coronation is cap of maintenance.

Carthage. The name given to the wars waged between Rome and Carthage in the third and second centuries B.C is Punic wars.
catapult. A name for a mediaeval engine of war

for hurling large missiles in the manner of a catapult is mangonel.

The name of a mediaeval engine of war for hurling stones is trebuchet.

cement. A name for a cement containing bitumen.

used in ancient times, is maitha.
census. In ancient Rome a name given to the census,

and to a purificatory sacrifice made after this every five years, was lustrum

A chain of links shaped like the letter S, formerly a badge of the House of Lancaster, chain. and now worn on ceremonial occasions by certain royal and municipal officers, is a collar of esses

charlot. An ancient two-horse charlot is a blga.

—. The name of a kind of ancient Roman four-horse charlot is quadriga.

—, race. Each of the contesting parties in the charlot races under the Roman Empire was a

Charles I. A name given by the Puritans to supporters of Charles I was Malignants.

charles II A name given to those who favoured the claim of Charles II to summon Parliament only when he wished was Abhorrers.

—. The anniversary of the day (May 29, 1651) on which Charles II escaped from his pursuers

at Boscobel is Oak-apple Day.

charter. A name for a former charter from a Spanish sovereign granting privileges to a town or

sovereign granting privileges to a town or province is fuero.

chieftain, Irish. The name given to the chosen successor of an Irish chieftain was tanist.

Christian, early. The name given to those early Christians who delivered sacred books or church property to the officers of Diocletian, or betrayed fellow Christians to save their

own lives, is traditors.

-, Spanish. A name for one of the Spanish Christians who were allowed by their Moorish

conquerors to practise Christianity is Mozarab.

Church of Scotland. The secession of members of the Established Church in Scotland in

1843 was the **Disruption**.

The name for a kind of staff used by the ancient Greeks for putting despatches into cipher. cipher is scytale.

circus. A name given to a man trained to fight with the sword or other weapon in the ancient

Roman circus is gladlator.

The cistern to receive rain-water let into cistern. the floor of the atrium in an ancient Roman

house was an impluvium.

citizen, Athens. A member of the ecclesia or general assembly of the free citizens of Athens was an ecclesiast.

city, independent. A name for a city of the Holy

Roman Empire subject only to the Emperor was free city or free town.

civilization, Greek. A name for a pre-Hellenic civilization of ancient Greece and the adjacent islands and coast of Asia in the third millenium B.c. is Early Aegean.

Barry Aggan.
 A name tor a pre-Hellenic civilization of ancient Greece and the adjacent islands and coast of Asia in the second millenium B.c. is Myeenaean civilization.

See also under culture, below.

clan, Roman. A clan or group of families in ancient Rome was a gens.

club, revolutionary. A club composed of moderate revolutionaries which met in the Convent of the Feuillants in Paris during the early years of the French Revolution was the Fouillant Club.

. The name of a club or party of extreme revolutionaries in France during the Terror

was Jacobin Club.
coastguard. A coastguard service instituted in 1816 to prevent smuggling was known as the preventive service.

A name for a stone coffin, usually ornamented comn. with inscriptions and designs, is sarcophagus.

soin, ancient. A natural or artificial mixture of gold and silver used for coins by the ancients was electron or electrum.

A name given to various coins of antiquity, especially the standard gold coin of ancient

especially the standard gold coin of ancient Greece, is stater.

-, Austrian. An old Austrian copper coin, worth about one fifth of a penny was the kreutzer.

-, English. An old English gold coin worth from 6s. 8d to 10s., bearing a representation of the archangel Michael fighting the dragon, was the angel or angel-noble.

-, —, An old English silver coin value fourpence

was the groat.

An old English gold coin, minted in the seventeenth century for the African trade and at first of fluctuating value, though later standardized at twenty-one shillings, was the guinea.

A gold coin of the time of James I, varying in value from twenty shillings to twenty-five

in value from twenty snilings to twenty-five shillings, was the Jacobus.

The name for an old English gold coin, value six shillings and eightpence, is noble.

An old English gold coin first struck in the reign of Edward IV, and worth six shillings and eightpence, was the rose-noble.

An eighteenth century gold coin which had a spade-like shield on its roverse side hearing.

spade-like shield on its reverse side bearing the royal arms was a spade-guinea.

-. An old gold coin, minted in the reign of James I, bearing a design like the rowel of

a spur, was a **spur-royal**.

-, European. A name for an old gold or silver coin once current in most European countries is **ducat.**

-, French. An old French gold coin, varying in value from sixteen shillings to nineteen

shillings, was the louis.

-, Gallic. The name of an alloy of copper, lead, tin, and silver, used in making ancient Gallic

coins, is potin.

-, German. An old German silver coin worth slightly more than a penny was a groschen.

-, Greek. The name of a small ancient Greek coin, equalling one-sixth of a drachma, is -, German.

dian. A name tor a gold coin used tormerly in India and nominally worth fifteen rupees -, Indian.

is mohur.

-, Irish. The name of a small counterfeit coin circulated in Ireland in the early eighteenth

century is rap. wish. The name of an ancient Jewish coin and standard of weight is shekel.

coin, Netherlands. A coin once current in the Netherlands, worth about one shilling and

eightpence, was the guilder or guiden.

-, Portuguese. The name of a former Portuguese gold coin in use in the British West Indies and in Ireland until the eighteenth century is double moldore.

An old Portuguese gold coin, representing about thirteen and sixpence in English money,

was the moidore.

 Roman. An ancient Roman silver coin worth about eightpence was the denarius. The name of an ancient Roman coin made

first of silver and later of bronze is sesterce.

A Roman gold coin introduced by Con-

stantine was a solidus.

Scottish. An old Scottish copper coin worth about a halfpenny in English money was a bawbee.

anish. An old Spanish gold coin formerly worth about thirty-three to thirty-six shillings -, Spani∖h. was a doubloon.

. A name for an old Spanish silver coin, marked with the figure eight denoting eight

reals, is a plece-of-eight.

college, French. The name of the theological college of Paris founded in the thirteenth century which grew into the University of Paris is Sorbonne.

colony, Greek. A name for ancient Greek colonists on the mainland of southern Italy is Italiots. combat. The practice in Norman England by which

an accused person was required to prove his innocence by victory in a personal combat, and the demandant in a suit about land to establish his case through the victory of a champion was referred battle.

champion, was wager of battle.

commoner, Roman. A citizen of ancient Rome
not a member by birth or adoption of one
of the noble families, but with full civil rights

and a vote in the assembly, was a plebelan.
condemnation. A proclamation in ancient Rome
of the names of outlawed persons was a proscription.

conqueror, Spanish. oror, Spanish. A name given to a Spanish conqueror of the New World in the six-

teenth century is conquistador.
constabulary, Roman. A member of the military
constabulary in ancient Rome was a stationary.

convert. Jewish. A name given to a Jewish convert in the early Christian Church who still kept the law of Moses is Ebionite.

corn, gift. A gift of corn to the Roman people during the later years of the Republic and under the Empire, to secure their votes or to

allay their discontent, was a frumentation.

couch, Roman. The name given in Roman antiquity to a set of three couches arranged round a four-sided table, leaving one side open, is triclinium.

council. holding its meetings from day to day, is det.

Athenian. The highest judicial court of ancient Athens was the **Areopagus.**. The council of ancient Athens instituted by

Solon to prepare the business for the assembly was the Council of the Four Hundred.

Church. The name given to the general council of the Roman Church (1869-1870) which proclaimed the doctrine of papal infallibility is the Vetter Council.

is the Vatican Council.

-, imperial. The personal council of the Emperor in the Holy Roman Empire, as distinguished from the imperial chamber, was the Aulio Council.

-, Savon. Names for a council in Anglo-Saxon times with whom, in conjunction with the king, lay the decision in all important matters,

are witan and witenagemot.

—, Spartan. The council of elders in ancient Sparta was the gerousia.

count palatine. A name for a count palatine of the

Holy Roman Empire is palsgrave.

A court of civil and criminal jurisdiction which met in Westminster palace from 1487-

which met in Westminster palace from 14871641 was the Star Chamber.

—, Jewish. The highest court of justice and national council of the Jews until the year
A.D. 425 was the Sanhedrim.

—, manorial. In early feudal times the court of the lord of the manor, attended by both freemen and villeins, was the hall mote.

Crete. A name for one of the ancient Cretan people and for their language is Minoan.

and for their language is Minean.

Cromwell. The title taken by Oliver Cromwell from 1653 to 1658 was Lord Protector.

—. A name for the followers of Oliver Cromwell

is Oliverians.

Revotian. The ancient double crown of

erown, Egyptian. The ancient double crown of Egypt was the pschent.

eulture, prehistoric. The type of culture prevailing at the end of the carlier period of the Paleolithic Age, and characterized by remains found near St. Acheul, France, is the Acheulian.

The type of culture prevailing at the beginning of the later period of the Palcolthic Age and characterized by remains found in the

cave of Aurignac, France, is the Aurignacian.

The type of culture represented by remains found at Mas d'Azil. Ariège, France, succeeding the Magdalenian, and regarded as linking the Palacolithic with the Neolithic Age, is the Azilian.

The type of culture of the Paleolithic age represented typically by the specimens of chipped flint found at Chelies, near Paris, is the Chellean.

The type of culture of the Paleolithic Age succeeding the Solutrian and represented typically by articles found in cave deposits at La Madeleine, Dordogne, France, is the Magdalenian.

The type of culture of the early Palcolithic Age, represented typically by flint implements, having one flat side, found at Le Moustier, France, is the Mousterian.

. The type of culture prevailing during the middle period of the later Paleolithic Age and characterized by the flint and bone implements tound at Solutré, France, is Solutrian or

The name given to a type of culture of the Mesolithic Age characterized by the use of tiny flint implements (pygmy tools), such as those found typically at Tardenois. Aisne, France, is Tardenoisean.

culture, revival. A name given to the revival of classical culture in western Europe from the fourteenth to the sixteenth centuries is Renaissance.

cup, Roman. A small vessel or cup used by the ancient Romans for holding vinegar is an acetabulum.

customs union. A customs union tormed in the early part of the nineteenth century among German states for acting as one state in commercial relations with other countries was the Zollverein.

g mania. The name given to an epidemic of dancing mania which prevailed in Italy in dancing mania.

the sixteenth century is tarantism.

date, approximate. A word used in conjunction with dates to show that they are approximate is circa.

—, —. A word used in connexion with dates to show that they represent the approximate period during which an historical personage

was alive is florult.

-, arrangement. An arrangement of dates of historical events in order of time is a chro-

nology.

dead, famous. A name tor a building serving as a memorial or burying-place for the famous dead of a nation is Pantheon.

decree, royal. The name given to decrees issued by Charles II and by James II granting liberty of worship to certain religious bodies is Declaration of Indulgence.

Russian. The name given to an order or decree issued by the former Imperial Russian Govern-

ment is ukase.

democrat, French. A name for an extremist in the French democratic party of 1848 is montagnard.

A name for a ditch running by the side of an old Roman road is fosse.

drinking-vessel, Greek. The name given to a large two-handled drinking-cup without a foot, used in ancient Greece, is scyphus.

ediaeval. A name for a wide-r mediaeval drinking-vessel is beaker. -, mediaeval. wide-mouthed

 Saxon. Names for the drinking-vessel out of which wassail was drunk at Anglo-Saxon feasts are wassail-bowl, wassail-cup, and wassail-horn.

drowning. A name for a wholesale drowning of prisoners during the French Revolution is noyade.

dungeon. A name for a secret underground dungeon in a mediaeval castle is oublitte.

dye, blue. The blue dye used by the ancient Britons to colour their bodies was woad.

dynasty, Frankish. The Frankish dynasty founded by Charlemagne was the Carolingian or Carlovingian.

. The Frankish dynasty which governed Gaul, or France, from the fifth to the eighth centuries was the Merovingian.

-, Greek. The name of a Greek dynasty ruling in Syria and Asia Minor from 312 to 65 B.C. is Seleucids.

-, Turkish. The name given to a Turkish tamily which ruled in western and central Asia during the eleventh to the thirteenth centuries is Seljuks.

earthwork. An Irish name for a ring-shaped earth-

earthwork. An Irish name for a ring-snaped earthwork, used in ancient times as a fort, is ils.

edict, imperial. An edict issued by the Emperor Charles IV in 1356 to settle the law of imperial elections was the Golden Bull.

---, Turkish. An edict formerly issued by the Turkish government, countersigned by the sultan, was a hattl.

. A name given to a former written edict of the Sublime Porte, or Turkish government, is

Empire, French. The period from 1804 to 1815, during which Napoleon Buonaparte ruled France and her fereign possessions as Emperor, was the First Empire.

The period from 1852 to 1870, during which Louis Napoleon Buonaparte, the nephew of Napoleon I, ruled the French as Emperor, was

the Second Empire.

-, Roman. The title of a Roman Emperor as constitutional head of the state was princeps.

English birth. Before the English and their Norman conquerors were subject to the same laws the term used for the fact of being English, or Anglo-Saxon, was Englishry.

European. A name used for all Europeans during the Crusades and for centuries after by the

Mohammedan peoples was Frank.

Federal party. The name given by the Confederates to a member or soldier of the Federal party during the American Civil War of 1861-65

was Yankee.
feudal, ceremony. The ceremonial acknowledgment of allegiance paid by a feudal vassal to his lord was homage.

ate. Names given to land held from a superior in return for homage and the per--, estate. formance of certain services, under the feudal system, are fee, feud, and fief.

estate. A name for a piece of land of a certain size, held by a feudal tenant from a superior, and involving certain economic and judicial feudal, estate.

rights, is manor.

-, payment. The contributions due to be paid by a vassal to his lord on the occasion of the knighting of the lord's eldest son, the marriage of his eldest daughter, and, if necessary, for the

ransom of the lord's person, was an ald.

A payment made in feudal times to the lord of the land when a tenant died was

heriot.

--, right. The feudal right entitling a villein to pasture his swine in woods or forests belonging to the lord of the manor was pannage.

The feudal right to cut green and growing wood was vert.

-, tenant.

wood was vert.

nant. A name for one holding land from a superior by feudal tenure is vassal

w. The vow of a feudal vassal to be personally -, vow.

faithful to his lord was fealty.

A fine imposed under Anglo-Saxon law as a fine. penalty for murdering or maining a person was wergild.

flints, prehistoric. See under implement, below.

fort. The name for a small circular fort built to defend the southern coast of England against invasion by Napoleon is martello or martello towar.

fortification. Sec under section Army, Navy, Air

Force, and Nautical.
-Prussian War. A Franco-Prussian name for a irregular who fought in the Franco-Prussian War is franc-tireur.

The name given to the ancient Franks who

lived near the Rhine is Ripuarians.
The Franks who lived on the lower Rhine, and from whom the Mcrovingian kings were descended, were the Salian Franks or Salie Franks.

In Saxon times a name for a freeman

holding lands by military service was thans.

French Revolution. The name given to a body of persons appointed in 1793 to enforce the decrees of the National Convention was

Committee of Public Safety.

A council of five members set up in 1795 and entrusted with the task of restoring order in France and re-establishing credit abroad was the Directory.

The body of representatives of the French people elected in 1791 was the Legislative Assembly. At the outbreak of the French Revolution the name taken by the States-General on assuming

political power was the National Assembly.

The French Revolutionary political body, elected in 1792, which abolished the monarchy was the National Convention.

The title of certain commissioners in the French revolutionary armies was pro-consul.

revolutionary armies was pro-consul.

—, calendar. According to the republican calendar appointed for use in France in 1793 a period of four years was a Franciade.

—, —. The names of the twelve months of the republican calendar substituted for the Gregorian calendar in 1793 were Vendémiaire, Brumaire, Frimaire, Nivôse, Pluviôse, Ventôse, Germinal, Floréal, Prairial, Messidor, Thermidor, and Fructidor.

frontier. A former name for a district lying on the frontier of a country, especially between

frontier of a country, especially between England and Wales or Scotland, was march. A former name for a frontier or border territory

in mediaeval Germany was mark.

-, defence. A name for the nobles formerly entrusted with the defence of English frontier districts is Lords Marchers.

The title of a military governor of a German border province in the Middle Ages was

margrave.
games, Roman. The name given to games held at long intervals by the ancient Romans to mark the beginning of new eras was secular games.

garment, Greek. An outer garment worn by both sexes in ancient Greece was the himation. See also section Costume.

general, Roman. The title given to a victorious general of ancient Rome by his soldiers was imperator.

A ceremony and procession in honour of a

victorious Roman general was a triumph.

n Empire. The federal council of the former German Empire. The federal council of the former German Empire, in which the twenty-six states were represented in proportion to their political importance, Prussia having

preponderence of votes, was the Bundesrat.

gold-rush. A name for one who took part in the
great gold-rush to California in 1849 is forty-

niner.

The Goths that settled to the east of the Goth. Roman Empire on the northern shores of the Black Sea were the Ostrogoths.

The Goths that overran Europe in the fourth and fifth centuries and settled in southern

Gaul and Spain were the Visigoths.

government, French. A name for the system of
government in France before 1789 is ancien régime.

-, Greek. The name for a system of government in an ancient Greek city-state, according to which power was vested in a few persons only. is oligarchy.

A name given to a monarchy in a Greek city-state, in which the supreme power had been seized by a popular leader without hereditary right, is tyranny.

Turkish. A designation applied to the former Turkish Government at Constantinople, or to its control of the first in the Parts.

its central office, is the **Porte**.

See also section Politics and Economics.

Nor, Algerian. The name given before the French conquest of Algers, in 1830, to the Turkish governor was dey.

Yeantine. The governor of a province under the Byzantine Emperors was an exarch. governor, Algerian.

—, Byzantıne. Š

The name given to an ancient Greek is Greece. Hellene.

-, supporter. A name for a person of another nation who supported the Greek cause during the war of independence against Turkey (1821-33)

is Philhellene.

guard. The name given to the regular guard, night and day, shared by all citizens under the Norman and Angevin kings, to prevent the escape of fugitives from justice, is watch and ward.

The building where a mediaeval guild had its meetings was a guild-hall.

-, merchant. A mediaeval guild of merchants

or a confederation of commercial towns was a hanse.

gymnasium. The part of a Greek gymnasium where discussions took place was the exedra.

head-dress, Egyptian. The name given to an emblem in the form of a scrpent placed on the head-dress of ancient Egyptian divinities and kings is uraeus.

oparent. The title given to the heir-apparent

heir-apparent. The title given to the heir-apparent to the French throne before the Revolution was dauphin.

hieroglyphics, Egyptian. See under section Language and Literature.

The name given to a kind of prehistoric hill-fort. hill-fort or earthwork found in Ireland is rath.

holiday. A name given in ancient Rome to a public

holiday was feria.

Huguenots. The name given in French history to adherents of the Holy League against the

Huguenots in 1576 was League against the Huguenots in 1576 was Leaguers.

A term applied in the eighth and ninth centuries to those who objected to the use of images and pictures in Christian worship was iconoclasts.

implement, prehistoric. A name for a prehistoric implement of either stone or bronze is celt. implement, prehistoric. A bone implement used by prehistoric men in fashioning their weapons and implements is a flaker.

An ame given to an implement of chipped flint or stone, probably used for shaping and finishing other utensils, is grattelr.

The name given to a flint implement of the Cheller paried which commends to the Cheller paried which commends the cheller paried which commends the cheller paried which commends the cheller paried which cheller paried which cheller paried which cheller paried which cannot be commended to the cheller paried which cannot be commended to the cheller paried which cannot be commended to the cheller paried which cannot be compared to the cheller paried to

the Chellean period which somewhat resembles a flat fish in shape is limande.

. A general name given to any rough flint implement of the Old Stone Age is palaeolith. . A name for a wedge-shaped bronze implement made in the Bronze Age is palstave.

The name given to a prehistoric flint implement having a three-branched form is tribrach.

See also under culture, above.

The empire established in India by the Mongolians under Baber in 1526 was the India. Mogul Empire.

The name formerly given to one of the great divisions of territory administered by the East India Company was presidency.

inland revenue. An old name for an officer of inland revenue is exciseman or excise officer.

Inquisition. A name for a sentence pronounced by the inquisition, and for the execution of such a sentence, is auto-da-fe.

—. The officer of the inquisition who arrested

prisoners was a familiar.

A name for a garment worn by persons in the hands of the Inquisition is sanbenito.

inscription. Names for an ancient inscription on

inscription. Names for an ancient inscription on rock are petroglyph and petrograph.

Insurrection, Chinese. The Chinese rebellion of 1850-64, suppressed by General Gordon, was the Taiping rebellion.

—, French. The French Protestants, living in the Cevennes, who took up arms against Louis XIV after the revocation of the Edict of Newton (1658) were the Camilands.

Nantes (1658) were the Camisards.

The insurrection directed against the regency of Cardinal Mazarin during the minority of Louis XIV was the Fronde.

An insurrection of the French peasants

in 1358 was the Jacquerie.

The insurrection of the royalists (1793-95) of La Vendée, a maritime province in Western France, against the French revolutionary government was the Vendean rising.

Jacobite. The names given to the insurrections of the Jacobites against the Hanoverians in

1715 and 1745 are respectively the Fifteen and the Forty-five.

Invader, Tatar. The Tatar race which overran eastern and central Europe in the fourth and fifth centuries was the Huns.

and nin centuries was the Huns.

Age. Relies of the Iron Age, showing the
transition from the Bronze age, found at
Hallstatt, in Upper Austria, are Hallstattian.
The Teutonic race which invaded Italy in
the sixth century, was the Longobardi or

Italy. Lombards.

A name for a member of one of the primitive

races of South Italy is Oscan.

The name of a warlike ancient Italian people of Sabine origin is Samnites.

I. The name given in history to a party which James I tried to form within the House James I. of Commons in 1614 is Undertakers.

Japan. The former hereditary commander-in-chief of the Japanese army, and virtual ruler of that country, was the shogun.

jar, Greek. A two-handled jar used for oil, wine, and other liquids by the ancient Greeks and Romans is an amphora.

A kind of slender jar or vase with a narrow neck used by the ancient Greeks and often found in tombs, is a leoythus.

The parti-coloured costume worn by court

ienter.

jesters was the motley. The name given in Jewish history to an official copier and explainer of the law is Scribe.

journey. judicial. A name for the journey or circuit of the itinerant judges sent out by Henry II, and for the courts held by them, is eyre. justice, Roman. The name of the rock or cliff of the Capitoline Hill from which traitors were hurled in ancient Rome is Tarpelan rock.
A name given to Richard Neville, Earl of

A name given to Richard Roylle,
Warwick (1428-71), was king-maker,
pyssinian. The name of a legendary ruler
of a Christian kingdom in Abyssinia or some--, Abyssinian. where in the interior of Asia is Prester John.

 Egyptian. A name for a king of ancient Egypt is Pharach.
 The name given to the Hyksos kings that ruled over ancient Egypt at Memphis is shepherd kings.

-, Saxon. A title given to certain of the Saxon kings who had a nominal authority over the

rest was bretwalda.

A title given to a knight created on the field of battle is banneret. knight.

-, attendant. An attendant of a knight whose duty it was to prepare his lord for battle

was a squire.

knighthood. In conterring a knighthood, the touch
on the shoulder with the flat of a drawn sword is the accolade.

A name for the ideals of feudal knighthood is chivalry.

The intricate knot made, according to legend, by Gordius, king of Phrysia, and cut by Alexander the Great on being told that whoever undid the knot would be master of Asia, knot.

ever under the knot would be master of Asia, was the Gordian knot.

lake-dwelling. A name for a kind of ancient lake-dwelling found in Ireland is erannog.

-.. A name for a prehistoric lake-dwelling built on piles is palafitte.

land, grant. Under the feudal system the granting of land in return for homage was enfeofment.

- measure A name used in Danish England.

-, measure. A name used in Danish England and regarded by some as a measure of land corresponding to the hide is carucate. The name for an Anglo-Saxon measure of

land representing the area ploughable by a team of eight oxen is hide,

An old measure of land, usually thirty acres, the customary holding of a villein in feudal times, was the virgate.
 owner. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries

a man holding free from any obligation to serve a superior lord was a franklin, gister. The land register compiled by order of William the Conqueror was the Domesday ---, register.

Book.

 tenure. In tendal law the tenure by which lands were held by religious bodies, spiritual service being substituted for nulitary service, was frankalmoin,

A non-military tenure by which a freeman held land on payment of rent or by rendering personal service to his lord, but which did not oblige him to fight, was seeage or soccage.

-, —. The name of a former system of land tenure in Ireland, by which a Celtic chief had only a life interest in his estate, is tanistry.

-, —. The tenure by which a feudal serf held land on condition of performing whatever services his lord required was villelnage.

law, code. A name for the code of laws of the Gothic kings of Spain is tuero.

-, Frankish. The system of laws compiled in the fifth century by the Salian Franks is the Salie law or Salie code.

law, mediaeval. The mediaeval law which required all fires and lights to be extinguished at a

all fires and lights to be extinguished at a

stated hour was the curlew.
mercenary. A name for a leader of a company eader, mercenary. of mercenaries in the fourteenth and fiftcenth centuries is condettiere.

league. The name given to each of two leagues or alliances formed between England and other European states against France in 1689 and 1701 is Grand Alliance.

-, commercial. A league between certain of the commercial towns of North Germany, existing

in the Middle Ages, was the Hanseatic league.

-, religious. A league of ancient Greek states whose representatives met in council for religious and later for political purposes was

an amphictyony or amphictyonic league.

The name for a tenth part of a Roman legion was cohort.

An officer of a Roman legion commanding ten men was a decurion.

A name for a subdivision of a cohort of a Roman legion is maniple.

The legions which Rome left to guard Britain were presidiary legions.

A name for a free letter which Members of

letter.

Parliament were formerly permitted to receive and send and also for the signature distinguishing such a letter is frank.

lietor. The name for the bundle of rods with an

axe-blade projecting from the side, carried by a lictor in ancient Rome as an emblem of authority is fasces.

A name for a forced loan of the kind extorted loan. from their subjects by English kings from the reign of Edward IV to that of James I without consent of Parliament is benevolence. lord, feudal. Names for a feudal vassal holding lands from a superior and having other vassals

under him were mesne lord and vavasour.

magistrate, Athenian. A chief magistrate of ancient Athens was an archon.

A name given to one of the three senior magistrates in ancient Athens was polemarch, nglish. The chief magistrate of an English mercantile town before the eleventh century

was the portreeve.

—, Genoese. The chief magistrate in the republic

of Genoa was the **Doge.**, mediaeval. Titles of chief magistrates in certain of the mediaeval Italian cities are gonfalonier and podestà.

The title of an ancient Roman magistrate having charge of public buildings and possessing certain police powers was aedile.

The title of each of the magistrates of ancient Rome who drew up the register of citizens and supervised public morals was censor.

The title of each of the two chief magistrates in the republic of ancient Rome was consul.

Each of the ten Roman magistrates appointed

in 451 B.c., during the agrarian disturbances, to frame a code of laws acceptable to both patricians and plebeians was a december.

. Under the Roman Empire, the title of a magistrate in a provincial city, whose duty was to see that the governor ruled fairly, was detensor.

Each of a pair of Roman magistrates exer-

cising joint powers was a dumwir.

A magistrate appointed in ancient Rome to govern during a vacancy in the throne or the consulate was an inter rex.

A Roman magistrate second in importance to the consuls was the practor.

A title borne by certain magistrates or

commanders in ancient Rome was prefect.

The title borne by a Roman magistrate given consular powers as governor of a province, with command of an army, was proconsul.

The title borne by one who, after holding the office of practor in ancient Rome, was given the administration of a province not

under military control was propraetor.

The name given to one of a class of magistrates in ancient Rome who assisted the consuls in criminal jurisdiction was quaestor.

magistrate, Roman. Each of the magistrates chosen by the plebeians of ancient Rome to protect their rights against the patricians was a tribune.

Spartan. A Spartan magistrate exercising a controlling power over the two kings who jointly ruled the state was an **ephor**.

Venetian. The name of the chief magistrate in -, Spartan.

the republic of Venice was Doge.

manor. A name in feudal times for a group of manors owned by one lord was honour.

The steward of a manor or of a number of manors in feudal England was the seneschal.

manuscript. A name for an ancient manuscript from which one writing has been crased to make room for another is pallmpsest.

—. The name given to a cylindrical box used by the ancient Romans to hold manuscripts is savinium.

serinium.
market-place. The public square or market-place of an ancient Greek town, where the popular assembly met for business, was the agora. The market-place of ancient Rome, when

public assemblies were held and justice was

massacre, especially upon Jews in Russia, made or instigated by the central authorities, is pogrom.

The name given to a massacre of the French in Sicily, which began at the hour of vespers

on Easter Monday, 1282, is Sicilian Vespers.

measure, Persian. The name for an ancient Persian
measure of length, approximately three miles

and a quarter, is parasang.

Merrimac. The name of the small turret-ship which fought the Merrimac in the American Civil War was the Monitor.

o. The name given to a race said by tradition to have ruled in Mexico before the Aztecs Mexico. is Toltecs.

class. The members of the middle class in ancient Rome who originally provided the cavalry and later managed the provincial middle class.

taxation were the equites.

military honour. A name for the battlemented crown awarded in ancient Rome to the first soldier to scale the walls of a besieged city is mural crown.

. A member of the American militia during the War of Independence who held himself ready to march against the British at a

minute's notice was a minute-man.

A name given to the Republicans of the Paris mob during the French Revolution was mob. sans-culottes.

Mohammed. The flight of Mohammed to Medina, from which Islam dates its era, is the

Hegira.
monarchy. The name given in history to the recstablishment of the monarchy in 1660, when Charles II returned to England, is the Restoration.

of a ring or horse-shoe formerly used as money by West African natives is manilla. The name of an ancient Roman money of account worth one thousand sesterces is money.

sestertium.

See also under coin, above.

Mongolian. A name for a Mongolian, especially a follower of Baber, who conquered Hindustan

in 1526, is Mogul.

Monitor. The name of the large steam-frigate, armoured with railroad iron, which fought the Monitor in the American Civil War was the Merrimac.

monument. Names given to a prehistoric monument of one large stone laid across two or more

upright ones are cromlech and dolmen.

A name for a single large monumental stone erected by the ancients is monolith.

- mound. The name given to a prehistoric mound or site in northern Italy, or to the type of culture represented by articles found therein, is terramara.
- name, Roman. An additional name given to an ancient Roman to keep in memory some fact connected with him was his agnomen.

The last name or family name of an ancient Roman was a cognomen.

In ancient Rome, the first or personal name

of a person was a prenomen.

Napoleon. A name for extreme devotion to the Napoleonic ambitions for France is chauvinism. naval defence. The title of the officer entrusted with the naval defence of England before the formation of the Royal Navy, surviving as a title of the governor of Dover, is Warden of the Cinque Ports.

necklace. The name given to a kind of twisted necklace or bracelet of gold or other metal,

worn by the ancient Gauls and other races

worn by the ancient Gauls and other races of northern Europe, is torque.

Netherlands. The governor of a province in the Netherlands under Spanish rule and subsequently was a stadt-holder.

noble, Etruscan. The name for the head of a noble family in ancient Etruria who exercised rejectly rights is lumpa.

priestly rights is lucumo.

A name for an official notary in France

before the Revolution is tabellion.

- The Anglo-Saxon practice by which an accused person was allowed to prove his innocence by calling on twelve people to swear to their belief in his innocence was compurgation.
- officer, chief. The chief officer of a town or district in England in early times was the reeve.

-, mediaeval. A name for an officer who had charge of a mediaeval castle is castellan.

- Roman. The title of an officer who attended the chief Roman magistrates and carried the fasces was lictor.
- omelal, forest. An official who looked after the pasturage of forests in the days of the forest

laws was an agister.

—, Roman. The title of an official under the Roman Empire having financial duties in an

imperial province was procurator.

Orange Free State. The name of the law-making body of the Orange Free State and of that of the South African Republic prior to the water with Creat Firstein's Volkerand union with Great Britain is Volksraad.

ornament, Roman. The circular ornament worn by

children in ancient Rome was a bulla.

outlaw, Indian. A name for an outlaw belonging to one of the bands that lived by plunder in India in the eighteenth century is Pindarl.

page. A mediaeval page preparing to be a squire was

a variet.

parliament. The name given to the parliament which met in 1614 and was dissolved without passing a single measure is Addled Parliament.

A name given to the assembly of barons and knights which in 1258 passed the Provisions of Oxford is the Mad Parliament.

Long. The expulsion of those members of the

-, Long. Long Parliament who were opposed to the trial of Charles I in 1648 by Colonel Pride and a body of soldiers has since been known

as Pride's Purge.

The name given to the remaining members of the Long Parliament after Colonel Pride had purged that body of its moderate members is Rump Parliament.

-, Russian. The Russian Parliament of 1906-1917 was the Duma.

See also section Politics and Economics.

party, American. An American political party, founded by Alexander Hamilton after the War of Independence, which aimed at the maintenance of a strong national Government, was the Federal Party.

- party, French. The name given to a supporter of the militarist policy advocated by General Boulanger in France, from about 1886 to 1889, was Boulangist.
- . A name given to a member of a party of French politicians under the restoration of the monarchy who advocated a monarchy with limited powers is doctrinaire.

-, Imperial. The name given to a member of the party in Italy supporting the German Emperor in the Middle Ages is Ghibelline.

 Italian. A member of a party which aimed at freeing all Italian land from foreign rule was an Irredentist.

moderate. A name given to a member of the moderate party in the French Legislative Assembly (1791-1793) is Girondin or Girondist.

—, papal. A name for a member of the party in
Italy supporting the Pope against the German
Emperor during the late Middle Ages is

Guelph.

-, political. The political party which fought for the privileges of Parliament in the reign of Charles II, and opposed the King, was the country party or Whigs.

 A name given to a member of the political party which in 1688 supported the Stuarts is Tory.

-, republican. A name for a member of the ad-

publican. A name for a member of the advanced republican party (1792-1793) in the French Legislative Assembly is montagnard. The period of republican government in England lasting from the execution of Charles I in 1649 until 1653, when Cromwell assumed the protectorate, was the Commonwealth period. period.

A period of ten years is a decade.

A period of time marked by memorable events is an epoch.

A term used for the period during which a famous person, the dates of whose birth and death are uncertain, is assumed to have been alive, is foruit.

The name given in history to the period from March 20th, 1815, when Napoleon arrived in Paris from Elba, to June 28th, when Louis XVIII was restored to the French throne, is Hundred Days.

The name of a period of fifteen years used by the Roman emperors for purposes of taxation or for reckoning dates was indiction. A name given to the period in English history between the beheading of Charles I in 1649 and the Restoration of Charles II in 1660 is Interconsumer. is Interregnum.

The usual name for the Bronze Age of Crete, the period between 2700 B.C. and 1225 B.C.,

the period between 2700 B.C. and 1223 B.C., is Minoan period.

The name for the period of four years elapsing between each celebration of the ancient Olympic Gaines, used as a means of calculating time in ancient Greece, is Olympiad.

A term used of the period of Jewish history after the exile or captivity in Babylonia is postaville.

exilian or post-exille.

--- The name given to the period between 1810 and 1820 during which George, Prince of Wales, was empowered to govern for his father, George III, is Regency.

persecution. The name given to the persecution of the Huguenots in France by quartering dragoons in suspected houses and villages is dragonnade.

dragonnade.

The dynasty which ruled the Persian Empire from A.D. 226 to 651 was the Sassanian or Persia.

Sassanid dynasty.

The civil governor of a province of the ancient Persian Empire was a satrap, and his province

a satrapy.

The title of the sovereign of Peru before the Peru. Spanish Conquest was Inca.

petition. The petition presented by the Puritans to James I in 1603, supposed to have been signed by one thousand clergymen, was the Milenary Petition.

phalanz. The commander of an ancient Greek

phalanx was a tetrarch.

pirate. A name for the Algerian pirates who in the late Middle Ages terrorized the trading ships using the Mediterranean is Algerines.

pitcher. The name of a kind of Greek pitcher or water jar with two or more handles is hydria.

plague. The plague that ravaged Europe in the

fourteenth century was the Black Death.

platform. The name of a platform formerly used
at parliamentary elections is hustings.

police. A name for the Russian secret police under
the rule of the Tsars is okhrana.

The name given to the policy of Strafford and Laud to make Charles I "the most absolute prince in Christendom" is Thorough.

pound. The Roman pound, the unit of weight and value, was the libra.

power, absolute. The absolute power, both at home and abroad, vested in the chief magistrates of ancient Rome in times of emergency was the imperium.

Presbyterian. The name given in Scottish history to a group of zealous Presbyterians who in 1650 refused to join the Royalists is Protestors.

pretender. The son and grandson of James II, heirs to the throne, excluded from the succession by

Parliament, are known in history respectively as the Old Pretender and the Young Pretender. priest.

as the Old Pretender and the roung Pretender.
t. The name given to a priest of the ancient
Britons and Gauls is druld.
A member of a college of priestly heralds of
ancient Rome who presided over the ceremonies connected with the declaration of
war and the ratification of peace was a fetial.

A priest of ancient Rome devoted to the service of a particular deity was a flamen.

The name given to a member of one of the priestly families of the ancient Medes and Persians was magus.

The title borne by a member of the most important college of priests in ancient Rome, and afterwards adopted by the popes, was pontifex.

In ancient Rome, a member of the college of fifteen priests who had the care of the Sybilline

prime minister. The prime minister of the former Turkish Empire was the Grand Vizier.

prison. The prison fortress of Paris under the monarchy, destroyed by the revolutionaries

in 1789, was the **Bastille**.

T. A name given to a French prisoner detained in England and to an English subject detained in France during the Napoleonic Wars was

détenu.

promissory note. A promissory note issued as currency by the revolutionary government of France on the security of state lands was

an assignat.

Protestant. The name given to members of the extreme Protestant party in Ulster is Orange-

ench. The name given by Roman Catholics to French and Swiss Protestants in the six--, French.

teenth century and after was Huguenots.

province, Byzantine. The name of an administrative division of a province in the ancient Byzantine Empire was theme.

Roman. The name given to the governor of the fourth part of an ancient Roman province, and also to a subordinate prince under Roman suzerainty, was tetrarch.

punishment. A mode of punishing a mutiny in

the ancient Roman army by executing every tenth soldier was decimation.

se. The right of prior purchase of provisions for the royal household, enjoyed by sovereigns purchase. up to the time of Charles II, was the right of pre-emption.

Puritan. A name given to the Puritans in the Civil War (1642-1649) by the Cavaliers was Round-

heads.

rampart. The rampart of earth round a Roman camp was an agger.

reform. A name for the principles and demands of a group of reformers set out in the People's Charter in 1838 is Chartism.
republic, French. The French republic of 1793-1805

is the First Republic.

The French republic of 1848-1852 is the Second Republic.

. A name for the French republic since 1871 is Third Republic.

A title formerly given to the master of the Christmastide revels in a great house was revels. lord of misrule.

A name used before the Reformation for revenue. the first year's revenue of a see, paid by the ecclesiastic holding it to the Pope, was annates.

review. A periodical gathering or review of armed retainers formerly held in certain districts in Scotland was a wapinshaw.

revolution. A name given to a colonist who supported the struggle for independence in the American Revolution was Whig.

Rhine. The name given to the energy lived near the Rhine is Ripuarians. The name given to the ancient Franks who

The bands of rioters who destroyed industrial machinery in the early years of the nineteenth century were the Luddites.

A name given in olden times to a robber who wandered about in search of plunder was freebooter.

Roman Catholic. The name given in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries to a Roman Catholic who refused to submit to the authority of the Church of England was recusant.

The name given to a commission of three magistrates in ancient Rome, between whom the supreme power was divided is triumvirate.

room, inner. The name given to an inner or private room in an ancient Greek house, especially to a woman's apartment, is thalamus.

royalist. A royalist who fled from France at the

time of the French Revolution was an emigré. running-course. An ancient Greek course for foot-

racing was a stadium.

Russia. The title of the former emperor of Russia was Tsar, and that of his wife Tsarina.

nd. An ancient people speaking a Celtic language and living in eastern Scotland were Scotland.

seribe, Hobrew. The Hebrew scribes whose duty it was to copy out and interpret the meaning of the Jewish Law were the Sopherim.

—, Roman. A name for an official scribe under

the Roman Empire is tabellion.

seafarer. The most powerful seafaring race of antiquity was the Phoenician.

seal. The study of engraved seals is sphragistics.

sea-rover, Norse. The Scandinavian sea-rovers of the ninth to the twelfth centuries who roamed the Baltic and conquered parts of Russia were the Varangians.

-, Scandinavian. A name for the Scandinavian sea-rovers who ravaged the coasts of England and other parts of Northern Europe from the seventh to the tenth centuries is Vikings.

Semitte. The name used to distinguish an ancient Semitte race of Saba in southern Arabia is

Sabaean.

A name for the senators of ancient Rome is conscript fathers.

A name given to the ancient Roman senate-house is curia.

- senate. The name of a badge of an ancient Roman senator, consisting of a purple stripe down the edges of the tunic, is lattelave.

 The former national assembly of Scrbia, when a separate country, was the Skupshtins.
- The name for a serf attached to a serf, feudal.
- feudal lord or to an estate is villein.

 -, Sparta. The name for a serf in ancient Sparta
- is helot.
- shaft, stone. A name for a square stone shaft, tapering slightly and of pyramidal form at the top, common in ancient Egypt, is obelisk.

 shield. The name given to the shield of an ancient
- Roman legionary is seutum.

 shire. An old division of some English shires cor-
- responding to a hundred, and surviving to-day in Yorkshire, etc., is the wapentake.
- shrine. A shrine or sanctuary of the ancient Romans was a delubrum.
- The name given to a stone or metal lattice-work surrounding a shrine is transenna.
- Sicily. The name given to one of the aboriginal
- inhabitants of Sicily is **Sicanian**.

 The name given to an ancient race supposed to have entered Sicily about the eleventh century B.c. is Sicels.
- siege-tower. A name for a wooden tower on wheels used to protect the besiegers of a castle or town is belfry. A name for a wooden tower on wheels
- A signal made of two crossed sticks with charred ends, used to summon Scottish clansmen, was the fiery cross.
- The name given to the slave who carried a
- torch before a consul and other important people in ancient Rome was lampadary.

 A slave attached to landed property, who might only be sold with the property, was a predial slave.
- -, trade. An agreement between the King of Spain and another power for the supply of slaves to the Spanish colonies in America, especially such an agreement between Great Britain and Spain at the Peace of Utrecht (1713), was an assiento.
- smoke-chamber. A smoke-chamber in a Roman house where wood was dried and food and wine matured was a fumarium.
- social system. The mediaeval social system based on tenure of land in return for military service was feudalism.
- society, anarchist. The name of a member of a Russian anarchist society that was responsible for the assassination of Tsar Alexander II in 1881 is nihilist.
- -, Chinese. A name for a member of the Chinese society that took a leading part in the rising against foreign residents in 1900 is Boxer.
- --, Irish. The Irish secret society formed about 1858 to overthrow British rule in Ireland and establish an independent republic was the Fenians.
- publican. A name for members of a secret republican society in France and Italy during -, republican. the early part of the nineteenth century is Carbonari.
- -, revolutionary. A Neapolitan secret society organized early in the nineteenth century was the Camorra.
- was the Camorra.

 —, secret. The name of a Sicilian secret society professing enmity to the law is Mafia.

 sovereignty. A name for joint sovereignty in a state is condominium.
- Spanish Inquisition. See under Inquisition, above.
 staff. The name of a kind of staff used by the
 ancient Greeks for putting dispatches into
- cipher is seytale.

 standard, French. The charge on the old royalist standard of France is the fleur-de-lis.

 ---, imperial. The military standard of the Emperor Constanting adopted after his conversion to
- Constantine, adopted after his conversion to Christianity, was the labarum. See also under banner, above.

- stick, notched. A stick in which notches or marks are made as a means of keeping accounts is a tally.
- Stuarts, supporter. The name given to a supporter of the Stuarts after the abdication of James II is Jacobite.
- Egyptian. A name for a member of a dynasty of sultans that ruled in Egypt from sultan, Egyptian.
- tapestry. A piece of tapestry on which is worked scenes connected with the Norman conquest of England, and supposed to date from that
- period, is the Bayeux tapestry.

 The name given to a tax of two shillings on every hearth, levied in England from 1662 to
- every hearth, levied in England from 1662 to 1689, is hearth-money.

 The name of an unpopular tax levied by Charles I without the consent of Parliament for the equipment of ships of the navy is ship-money.

 poll. The name given to a rising in 1381 of the peasants and artisans of England, incensed by the poll-tax, is Peasants' Revolt.

 salt. A name for a tax on salt in France before the Revolution is graballe.

- the Revolution is gabelle.

 temple, Roman. The national temple to Jupiter,
 which was also a fortress, on the Capitoline
- the table of the capitoline was the capitoline hill in ancient Rome was the Capitol.

 Teuton. The name of a Teutonic people inhabiting northern Germany in the early centuries of Christianity, numbers of whom invaded southern Britan, is Saxons.
- theatre. An awning stretched above the scats in an ancient Roman theatre as a protection against sun and rain was a velarium.
- throne, succession. A name given in the reign of Charles II to one who wished to prevent James, Duke of York, from succeeding to the throne was exclusionist.
- The oath abjuring allegiance to the Pretender, which all those holding public office were obliged to take after the ascent of William III to the throne, was the Oath of
- Abjuration.
 tilting match. A tilting match between knights or
- men-at-arms with lances was a joust.

 The name of a toll formerly levied for the repair of town walls is murage.
- The name given to bands of rioters who destroyed toll-gates in Wales in the dis-
- turbances of 1843-44 was Rebeccaites.

 tomb, Egyptian. The name given to a secret passage or chamber, containing a statue of the dead in an ancient Egyptian tomb is serdab.
- A name for a narrow tunnel or gallery cut through living rock in ancient Egyptian rocktombs is syrinx.
- -, prehistoric. A prehistoric tomb in the form of a stone chest is a cist.

 torture. The name of a mediaeval instrument of torture contributed to stretch the joints of a person is the rack.
- tower, fortified. A name for a tortified and usually square tower of the kind built between the thirteenth and sixteenth centuries on the borders of England and Scotland is peel. town-hall, Greek. The public hall of an ancient
- Greek city was the prytaneum.
 trade, association. A name for a mediaeval association of persons for religious, trade, or other
- purposes is guild.

 aal. The law-making body of the Transvaal Transvaal. prior to the union with Great Britain was the Volksraad.
- treasury. A name for the section of the King's court that functioned as the royal treasury in the Norman and Angevin periods, and later became a court of law dealing with national
- finance, is Exchequer.

 A name given to two eighteenth century treatics regarding certain fortified cities between France and Holland is barrier treaty. treaty.

treaty.

A name for a treaty or agreement made between the Pope and the sovereign of a country regarding the rights of the Church in that country is concordat. al, religious. The name of a Roman Catholic

tribunal, religious. tribunal established to discover and suppress

offences against religion is Inquisition.

tribune, Roman. The name for the power possessed by a tribune in ancient Rome to prohibit any legislation considered injurious to the plebeians

was veto. tribute, Welsh. The name for a tribute tormerly demanded by a king or prince on first entering Wales is mise.

triumph, Roman. A name of a lesser triumph ac-corded to a victorious general in ancient Rome is ovation.

Trov. The name for a member of the warlike tribe of Thessaly that followed Achilles to the Trojan War is Myrmidon.

A name given to the ancient inhabitants of Troy is Teuerians.

pet. The straight trumpet of the ancient

trumpet. Romans was the tuba.

A name for a Turk of the tamily or tribe of Osman I, founder of the Turkish Empire, is Osmanli.

underground building. A popular name given to the crude underground buildings of stone found in many parts of Scotland is Picts' houses.

United States. July 4th, the anniversary of the adoption by Congress of the Declaration of Independence in 1776, is celebrated in the United States as Independence Day.

vase. The name given to an ancient box-like vase used to hold toilet preparations is pyxis.

—, Egyptian. An ancient Egyptian burial vase with a lid in the form of a head is a canopus.

vase, Roman. A small vase with a slender neck used for perfumes and oils by the ancient Romans is an ampulla.

vassal. A name for a feudal vassal-in-chief who held land directly from the king and in turn had sub-vassals holding land from him is suzerain.

The name of a right of veto possessed by members of the Polish diet before 1791 is liberum veto.

A parliamentary vote formerly obtained by the nominal transfer of property to a person not qualified as a voter was a faggot-vote.

Wales. The name of an ancient British people of South Wales is Silures.

wall-writing. A writing or drawing scratched on an ancient wall is a grafito.

weapon, flint. See under implement, above.

woman, revolutionary. A name for one of the women of the poor classes who instigated riots in Paris during the French Revolution is poissarde.

writing, ancient. A name for the study and reading of ancient writings is palaeography.

-, instrument. A name for a pointed implement with which the ancients wrote on wax-coated tablets is style or stylus.

-, material. A name for a sheet of writing material made from a water-rush with triangular stems, used by the ancient Egyptians, Romans, and Greeks, is papyrus.
blet An ancient writing tablet of two leaves

-. tablet hinged together was a diptych.

—, —. An ancient writing tablet of three leaves hinged together was a triptych.
 Wyellfte. A name for a follower of John Wyelifte is Lollard.

LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

ablaut. Another name for ablaut is gradation. abusive. A name for an abusive speech or writing is diatribe.

A name for abusive language or violent expression of censure is invective.

A name given to a grossly abusive satire against a public individual is lampoon.

see also under satire below.

1t. The name of an accent (') applied to vowels, especially in French, sometimes showing that accent. the vowel so marked should be uttered sharply,

The name of an accent (*) placed over a vowel to indicate contraction, length, etc., is circumflex.

The name of an accent (') applied to vowels, especially in French, indicating a low pitch, is grave.

word attached so closely in pronunciation to the following stressed word as to have no accent itself is proclitic.

—. See also under emphasis and Greek, accent, below. adjective. Names for an adjective that denotes quantity are adjective of quantity and numeral adjective.

An adjective expressing a higher degree of quality, quantity, etc., than the simple word is a comparative.

To give the inflexions of adjectives is to decline. A name used for the distinctive adjective "the" is definite article.

An adjective that describes is a descriptive

adjective or adjective of quality.

Names given to adjectives which distinguish one noun from another, and which are so closely connected with pronouns that sometimes that word is used for them, are distinctive adjective and pronominal adjective.

A name for an adjective that expresses a

quality or attribute is epithet.

adjective. A name used for the distinctive adjective "a" or "an" is indefinite article.

Adjectives and verbal substantives not limited by person, number, etc., are **infinite**.

A name for a word that partakes of the qualities

A name for a word that partakes of the quanties of a verb and an adjective is participle.

In grammar, the simple or uncompared degree of an adjective is its positive.

An adjective, when it is used with the verb "to be" to make a statement about the subject, is predicative.

An adjective expressing the highest or utmost degree of quality, quantity, etc., is a superlative.

An adverb expressing a higher degree of quality, quantity, etc., than the simple word is adverb. a comparative.

In grammar, the simple or uncompared degree of an adverb is its positive.

An adverb expressing the highest or utmost degree of quality, quantity, etc., is a superlative.

-, phrase. A name for an adverbial phrase consisting of a noun combined with a participle

or adjective is nominative absolute.

Afghan. The native name of the language spoken by the Afghans is Pushtu.

Africa, East. The name of a Bantu language con-

taining a great number of Arabic, Indian, and European expressions, spoken in a large part of East Africa, is Swahili.

outh. The modified form of Dutch, known as

-, South. called Taal, Afrikaans, is also sometimes See Airikaans.

agreement. Breach of the rules of agreement in grammar is false concord.

alphabet. A system of signs made with the fingers of one or both hands, and representing letters and ideographs, as used by the deaf and dumb, is a manual alphabet.

A name tor an ancient British and Irish alphabet. alphabet, the characters of which consist of thin strokes cut on the sides of or across a continuous line, is Ogham.

A letter or character of the earliest Teutonic

alphabet is a rune.

A list of characters representing syllables used in some languages instead of an alphabet

is a syllabary.

- Japanese. The name given to the symbols of the Japanese alphabet is kana.

- Runic. A name for the Runical phabet, formed of its first six signs, used by the Teutonic peoples before the introduction of the Roman

alphabet, is futhore.

American. The name for an American idiom or form of expression is Americanism.

A name given to the sign & is ampersand.

anecdote. A name given to collections of interesting anecdotes or gossip about people or places is ana animal. A name given to a mediaeval natural history is bestiary.

antecedent. A part of speech relating or referring to an antecedent is relative.

anthology. Other names for anthology are florilegium, garland, and treasury.

anticipation. The representation of something future as having taken place is prolepsis.

Aramaic. The name of an ancient dialect of Western Aramaic is Samaritan.

Aramaic is Samaritan.

Arrangement. See under order, below.

Aryan. The two branches of the Aryan or IndoPersian group of languages are the Persian
or Iranian branch, and the Indian branch,
which is India or Indo-Aryan.

aspirate. Names for the aspirate in Greek grammar

are rough breathing and spiritus asper.

Names given in Greek grammar to the unaspirated sound of an initial vowel and also to the symbol for it are smooth breathing and spiritus lenis.

Bacchus, hymn. A name for an ancient Greek hymn of a wild character sung in honour of Bacchus is dithyramb.

A name given to a ballad printed on a single sheet was broadside or broadsheet.

The languages of the Baltic branch of the

Indo-European family are Lithuanian, Lettish, and the extinct Old Prussian.

Basques of the Pyrenees is Euskarian.

m. The Romance language or dialect, akin

Belgium. The Romance language of the stand south of French, spoken in the east and south of Belgium is Walloon.

The name of an amusing, self-contradictory blunder. blunder in speech or writing, associated especially with the Irish, is bull.

The modified form of Dutch used in South

Boer. Africa and known as Afrikaans, is also sometimes called Taal. See Afrikaans.

A book from the press founded by the famous Venetian printer, Aldus Manutius (1450-1515), book.

is an Aldine.

To remove the objectionable parts of a book

is to bowdlerize or expurgate.

The name of a book of tales, riddles, rhymes, ballads, etc., sold in bygone days by chapmen is chapbook.

A name for a number of passages from various authors gathered together in a book is

A name for a book in which notable passages, facts, and statements are entered, usually under general headings, is commonplace-book.

Names for a book used for keeping a daily record of events are disputed and fauthers.

record of events are diary and journal.

A book printed by the Elzevirs, a family of Dutch printers who flourished in the seven-teenth century and were famous for their beautifully printed, small, vellum-bound edi-tions of the classics, is an Elzevir.

A name for a book that gives information book a name for a book that gives information about every subject or about all branches of a particular subject, especially one arranged in alphabetical order, is encyclopaedia.

The name given to early printed books, especially those printed before the year 1500, is in-

cunabula.

A name for a book containing pieces of poetry and prose on various subjects drawn from many quarters is miscellanea or miscellany.

Names given to a small book, consisting of a few sheets stitched together but not bound,

especially on a subject of current interest, are pamphiet and brochure.

A name given to a book written in several languages, especially to such editions of the Bible or New Testament, is polyglot.

A name for a large or heavy book is tome.

A name for a book, especially one of a set, is

volume.

The methodical description and description.

description. The methodical description and history of books is bibliography.
 licence A name used for official licence to print books, especially those sanctioned by the Roman Catholic Church, is imprimatur.
 list. The name for a classified list of books on a certain subject or by a certain author is bibliography.

bibliography.

A name for a complete list of books, either alphabetical or arranged in groups, often with particulars added to the items, is catalogue.

-, lover. A lover or collector of rare books is a bibliophile.

study. The scientific study of books is bibliology.
 tail-piece. A name for an inscription printed at the beginning or end of a book, giving the

printer's name, address, etc., is colophon.
See also under section Business, Commerce, and Industry.

breaking off. The name tor a sudden breaking off of a sentence for the cake of effect is aposiopesis.

breathing. A name for the rough breathing in Greek grammar is spiritus asper, and for the smooth breathing spiritus lenis.

Buddhist. A name for the ancient language, allied

to Sanskrit, in which the Buddhist scriptures are written, is Pall.

a. The name given to a slight pause after an unaccented syllable in a line of poetry is caesura. feminine caesura.

Carthage. The name given to the Semitic language of the people of ancient Carthage is Punic. case. The case that expresses the agent, instrument,

cause, or source of an action is the ablative.

In inflected languages, the case used for the direct object of a verb is the accusative.

The case in grammar that denotes the remoter or indirect object is the dative

The case of nouns which shows that the person or thing named is the possessor or source is the genitive.

The case denoting place where is the locative. The case used as, or agreeing with, the subject of a verb is the nominative.

That part of a sentence which is governed by a transitive verb is in the objective case.

The case that denotes either possession or the relation of one thing to another is the possessive

The case used in addressing or invoking a person

or thing is the vocative.

-, change. The name given to the changing of the case-forms of nouns. adjectives, and pronouns is declension.

Castile. A name of the old language of Castile was

Ladino.
The two branches of Celtic are Goldelle, including Gaelle, Irish, and Manx; and Brythonie, including Welsh, Cornish, and Ceitic. Breton.

censorship. The formula of licence to print a book or paper granted by the authorities where censorship of the Press exists is an imprimatur.

sharacter. The name given to a character used in picture-writing, expressing the idea of a thing without spelling it, is ideograph or ideogram.

A written character or sign which stands for different sounds is a polyphone.

A system of written characters is a script.

The list of characters used in some languages to represent syllables is a syllabary.

Chinese e The literary language of modern China is the Mandarin dialect.

The study or knowledge of the Chinese language, literature, or history is Sinology.

Another name for a secret writing, or cipher.

is cryptogram.

Names for the principal clause of a con ditional sentence are apodosis and conclusion

A name for the stringing together of clauses without showing, by means of connecting words, the relation between them, is parataxis.

A name for a qualifying or explanatory clause

or sentence inserted in another sentence which is grammatically complete without it is parenthesis.
The introductory clause of a conditional sen-

tence is the protasis.

Coleridge. Names given to Coleridge, Wordsworth, and other poets who lived among the lakes of Cumberland in the early nineteenth century are Lakers, Lakists, Lake Poets, and Lake School.

collection. A name given to a collection of a person's memorable sayings, or of interesting gossip about persons or places, is ana.

A name for a collection of poems or other selected literary pieces is anthology.

The name given to a poem or other literary

work made up of passages collected from other works is cento.

A name sometimes given to a collection of poems by a single author, especially Persian, is divan.

-. See also under book, above.

compare. To compare or examine critically the texts of old books or manuscripts is to collate. comparison. The name of a higher degree of quality, quantity, etc., than that expressed by the simple or positive adjective or adverb is comparative.

The name of each of the three grades of comparison of adjectives and adverbs is degree.

A figure of speech in which a thing or idea is put in the place of another to suggest com-

put in the place of another to suggest comparison or resemblance is a metaphor.

The name of the simple or uncompared degree of an adjective or adverb is positive.

The name for a comparison made as an illustra-

tion is simile.

The name of the highest or utmost degree of quality, quantity, etc., of an adjective or adverb is superlative.

composition, form. The name for a literary composition in which the first, last, central, or other agreed letters, when read successively in the order of the lines, makes a word or sentence, is acrostic.

The name given to a form of composition in which a subject is described under the guise of another that resembles and suggests it is allegory.

A name given to a ballad or sensational narrative, especially a dying speech of a criminal, printed on a single sheet, is broadside or broadsheet.

The name given to a short prose composition with the critical or families.

tion, either critical or familiar and chatty, intended to illustrate some subject, is essay.

composition, form. A name given to a fantastic form of composition is extravaganza.

The name for a short narrative pointing a moral, especially one with animals for characters, is **fable**.

The name of the form of prose composition in which characters and actions representing

real life are portrayed is novel.

real life are portrayed is novel.

A name given to a form of speech or writing in praise of a person is panegyric.

The name for a short narrative, usually religious, of real or fictitious events, used to point a moral, is parable.

A name given to a composition in prose that has some of the features of poetry, especially rhythm and feeling, is prose-poem.

See also under metre, verse, and poem, below. condensation. Names given to a condensed account or version of a book, story, etc., are abridgment, compendium, epitome, summary, and synopsis.

conjugation. A conjugation formed by combining a simple verb with an auxiliary is a periphrastic conjugation.

Verbs which form their past tense by a vowel change are verbs of strong conjugation.

Verbs which form their past tense by adding -d, -ed, or -t are verbs of weak conjugation. conjunction. The name given to conjunctions that make their clauses show cause or reason is causal.

The name given to conjunctions that make their clauses grant something is concessive.

The name given to a conjunction that show that there is a condition attached to the principal sentence is conditional.

The name given to conjunctions that join together two sentences of equal value is co-ordinating.

A conjunction which joins two or more thoughts is a copulative.

The name given to a conjunction which, while joining sentences, separates their sense disjunctive.
omission. The omission of conjunctions from

a sentence or verse to secure emphasis is asyndeton.

consonant. Consonants, such as d, t, th, which are pronounced by touching the upper teeth with the tip of the tongue are dentals.
To deprive consonants of their voiced or vibrat-

ing quality is to devocalize.

Names given to a consonant, such as p, pro-nounced by stopping the breath and then suddenly releasing it, are explodent, explosive, mute, and stop.

The name given to a sound, or the consonant representing it, formed by the lips is lablal. A name in phonetics for the consonants n, m, and ng, which are partly sounded in the nose, is nasals.

The name given to a consonant, such as s or

z, pronounced with a hissing sound, is sibliant. Names given to a consonant, such as b or d, the sounding of which is accompanied by vibration of the vocal chords, are sonant and voiced.

A consonant pronounced without entirely stopping the breath is a spirant.

A consonant, as p, f, s, sounded with the breath without vibration of the vocal chords, is surd or voiceless.

See also under sound, below.

continuation. The name for a novel which continues the history of characters mentioned in an earlier novel is sequel.

contrast. The name given to a contrast of ideas, or to words, clauses, or sentences set in contrast, is autithesis.

conversation. A name given to conversation, or to written work in conversational form, or to the conversational part of a novel is dialogue.

- A name given to a conversation between two persons, or to a dramatic piece with two actors, is duologue.
- A name, often used as the title of a book, for familiar or miscellaneous conversation is table-talk.
- **souplet.** A couplet in classical verse made up of a dactylic hexameter and pentameter is elegiac.
- The name used for the carrying over of a sentence or clause from one heroic couplet to another is enjambment.
- In English, the two rhymed lines, each of ten syllables, used in heroic verse are heroic
- A name sometimes given to a very severe
- literary critic is aristarch.

 eunelform. Another name for cuneiform writing is sphenographic.
 dead. See under lament, below.
- deal and dumb. A system of signs, made with the fingers of one or both hands, and representing letters and ideographs, as used by the deaf and dumb, is a manual alphabet.
- derivation. Another name for the derivation of words is etymology.
- description. An adjective or phrase used descriptively is an epithet.
- The name given to the study of dialects
- is dialectology.

 A name for a dialect spoken in a rural district or by uneducated persons, or for a corrupt form of speech in a district where different languages have intermingled, is patols.
- dlalogue. A name for a dialogue in alternating metrical lines is stichomyth.
- dictionary. A dictionary of Latin poetical words and phrases useful in writing Latin verse is a gradus.
- A name sometimes used for a dictionary, especially a Greek, Arabic, or Hebrew one, is lexicon.
- discourse. Other names for a formal discourse on any subject are dissertation, treatise, and sermon.
- double meaning. Names for a term or phrase which has a double meaning are equivoque and double-entendre.
- Dravidian. A Dravidian language spoken on the west coast of south India, in the south of the Bombay province, is Kanarese.
- A Dravidian language, related to Tamil, spoken in Malabar, is Malayalam.
- The language spoken by Dravidian people inhabiting south India and part of Ceylon is Tamil.
- The name of a Dravidian language spoken chiefly in the north-eastern part of Madras and in Hyderabad is Telugu.
- Dutch. The form of Dutch spoken in Flanders and other parts of Belgium is Flemish.
- The modified form of Dutch used by the Boers in South Africa is sometimes called **Taal**.
- A name given to a specially handsome edition of a book is édition de luxe.
- The first or original edition of a book is sometimes described as the editio princeps.
- An edition of a work with notes of the various commentators or editors inserted is a variorum edition.
- emotion. Poetry and prose that primarily give expression to the emotions, idiosyncrasies, or individual points of view of their writers are subjective.
- emphasis. Emphasis given to a syllable of a word by laying stress on it, or by a different pitch or tone of the voice, is accent.

 The omission of conjunctions from a sentence
- or verse for greater emphasis is asyndeton.
- In grammar, a word adding emphasis or force to a sentence is intensive.

- emphasis. A regular or significant recurrence of emphasis in prose or verse is rhythm. Another word for emphasis is stress.
- The name of a separate stanza or set of verses at the end of a poem or group of poems or of a play, containing a message or moral, is envoy.
- A name given to a speech or short poem recited by an actor at the end of a play, or to the concluding portion of a literary work, is epilogue.
- A name for the closing part of a speech is peroration.
- A change of ending in a word to show
- difference of person, number, case, tense, mood, etc., is an inflexion.

 English. A name for an English idiom or torm of
- expression is Anglieism.

 A foreign word adopted into the English language and spelt or pronounced as English is Anglicized.
- name applied to the language spoken in England between about 1150 and 1500 is Middle English.
- Norman-French is Norman-English.

 Names applied to English as affected by Norman-French is Norman-English.

 Names applied to the language spoken in England before about 1150 are Old English and Anglo-Saxon.
- entreaty. A word applied to words or forms in
- grammar which express entreaty is precative.
 The name of the Roman poet Virgil's great epic poem relating the adventures of the Trojan hero Aeneas after the fall of Troy is the Aeneid.

 The name of a famous Old English epic is
- Beowulf.
- Other names for epic are epopee and epos. The name given to a form of English epic and
- other poetry consisting of lines, each of ten syllables, rhyming in pairs, is heroic couplets.
- The name given to any form of verse used in epic poetry is herole verse.

 The name of a celebrated epic poem, ascribed to Homer, describing the Trojan war is the Iliad.
- The names of two great epics of ancient India are Mahabharata and Ramayana.
- The name of a famous mediaeval German epic is Nibelungenlied.
- The name of the ancient Greek epic relating the adventures of Odysseus or Ulysses after the fall of Troy is **Odyssey**.

 The name given to a minstrel or reciter of epic
- poems in ancient Greece was rhapsode, or rhapsodist.
- A famous Old French epic is the Song of Roland.

 The name given to the error of referring to or introducing an incident or object which does not belong to the period is anachronism.

 An error in a printed work which needs correction is a contraction.
- rection is a corrigendum.
- The mistake of writing a letter, word, or phrase twice instead of once is dittography.
- A name for an error either in the writing or the printing of a book is erratum.
- The name given to an error in the grammatical rules of agreement is false concord.
- The name given to the error of using a long instead of a short vowel or syllable in Greek
- or Latin poetry, or vice versa, is false quantity. The mistake of writing a letter, word, or phrase once that should be written twice is haplography.
- An error in printing is a misprint.
- A name given to an error in grammar is solecism. essay. A name for an essay written in easy, conversational style, either on a literary subject or dealing chattily with men and things, is
- eauserie.
 exaggeration. The name for an exaggerated statement not intended to be taken literally is hyperbole.

- exclamation. A name given to a form of exclamation in which the absent are addressed as if present, and inanimate things as if capable of replying, is apostrophe.
- The name for an exclamation regarded as a part of speech is interjection.
- explanation. A name for an explanation, especially a note explaining the meaning of something written, is comment
- The name for a series of notes explaining a book, such as an edition of a Latin author, is commentary.
- A name for a short comment or explanatory note is gloss.
- A list containing explanations of rare, obsolete, or technical words occurring in a work is a
- The writing of glosses or comments on a text is glossography.
- A name for a complete series of explanatory notes written on the margins of a book or manuscript is marginalia.
- The name given to an ancient commentator, who made notes on the writings of classical authors is scholiast, his annotations being scholia.
- expression The name for an American idiom or
- form of expression is Americanism.

 A name for an English idiom or form of ex-
- pression is Anglielsm.

 A name for a French idiom or form of expression is Gallicism.
- A Greek idiom or form of expression, especially when imitated in another language, is a Graecism.
- Names for an Irish idiom or form of expression are Hibernianism, Hibernicism, and Irishism. A form of expression peculiar to a certain
- fable.
- language is an idiom.

 A short fable with a moral, especially one with animals for characters, is an apologue.

 Names for a fall from the lofty or noble in speech or writing to the commonplace or fall. absurd are bathos and anticlimax.
- fantastic. A name given to a fantastic play, poem book, etc., is extravaganza.

 The name for a work of prose fiction is
- fiction. novel.
- A work of fiction in prose or verse, in which people and events are emotionally idealized is a romance.
- -- sentimental. An epithet applied to long-winded sentimental fiction thought to resemble the
- works of Samuel Richardson is Richardsonian. figure of speech. A name for a figure of speech
 - describing a subject under the guise of another which resembles and suggests it is allegory.

 A name given to the figure of speech by which successive sentences begin with the same word or words is anaphora.
 - The name for a contrast of ideas, or for contrasting words, clauses, or sentences, is antithesis.
- The sudden breaking-off of a sentence for the sake of effect is aposlopesis.
- A name for the figure of speech in which the order of words in two phrases that come together is reversed is chiasmus.
- A figure of speech in which a number of different arguments are all brought to bear upon one
 - subject is diallage.

 A figure of speech by which one or more words are omitted for the reader or listener to supply is an ellipsis.
- A figure of speech in which the contrary to
- what is meant is stated is enantiosis.

 A figure of speech in which a sentence begins and ends with the same word is epanadiplosis.
- A figure of speech in which the same word or clause is repeated after other words coming in between is epanalepsis.

- figure of speech. A figure of speech in which the second part of the sentence consists of the first part in the opposite order is epanodos.
 - A figure of speech by which a word is recalled in order to substitute a more correct or more forcible one is epanorthos!s
- A figure of speech in which several successive sentences or clauses end with the same word or phrase is an epistrophe.
- of phrase is all epistophe.

 A figure of speech in which an agreeable or mild expression is substituted for a harsh or offensive one is euphemism.
- A figure of speech in which one idea is represented by two words connected by a conjunction is hendiadys.
- A name given to the changing over of the natural relation between two words or phrases in a sentence is hypallage.
- A figure of speech by which words are changed from their natural or grammatical order for the sake of emphasis is hyperbaton.
- A figure of speech in which more is expressed than the truth is hyperbole.
- A figure of speech in which a word or phrase which ought to come last comes first is hysteron protegon.
- The name of a figure of speech in which a mild expression is used ironically, or a statement is made by denying its opposite, is litotes. The substitution of one word, used figuratively,
- for another is metalepsis.
- A figure of speech in which a thing or idea is put in the place of another to suggest resemblance or comparison is a metaphor.
- A name for an abrupt change to another point in speaking or writing is metastasis.

 The figure of speech in which a thing is des-
- cribed, not by its own name, but by that of something connected with it, is metonymy.
- A figure of speech in which contrary ideas are combined is oxymoron.
- A name for a figure of speech in which a point is emphasized by being introduced in a seemingly casual way is parallpsis.

 A figure of speech by which, in pretending to ignore something, attention is called to it, is
- preterition.
- rhetorical figure by which words are put into the mouth of an imaginary being or, of an abstract idea personified is prosopopoeia.
- The name for a comparison made as an illustration is simile.
- A name for a figure of speech in which a word is used in two different senses at once is syllepsis.
- Any striking figure of speech is a **trope**. The use of tropes, or figures of speech, is tropology.
- The name of a figure of speech in which a single verb or adjective is made to refer to two nouns, while applying logically only to one,
- is zeugma.

 The art of conversing in sign-language by means of the fingers is datylology.
- A system of signs made with the fingers of one or both hands, and representing letters and ideographs, as used by the deaf and dumb, is a manual alphabet.
- A name given to a group of Ural-Altaic languages which includes those spoken by the Finns and Magyars is Ugrian. Finn
- toot, metrical. See under metre, below.
- The study of the form, structure, and developform.
- ment of words and language is morphology.

 French. The dialect of the French language which was used at Court and officially in England after the Norman Conquest was Anglo-Norman and later Anglo-French.
- A name for a French idiom or form of expression is Gallieism.
- The two Romance languages spoken in mediaeval France were the langue d'oil or Old French, and the langue d'oc or Old Provençal.

French. The name of the French dialect which was spoken by the early Normans is Norman-French.

A name for the spoken language of old France, and in a wider sense for all the languages developed from Latin, is Romance.

funeral. See under lament, below.
gender. The gender of nouns, etc., that are neither masculine nor feminine is neuter.

German. A phrase or idiom peculiar to the German

language is a Germanism.

The dialect of German spoken in the highlands of the south, from which standard German is mainly derived, is High German.

The dialect of German spoken in the lowlands

of the north is Low German.

An ancient form of Low German, closely akin

to Anglo-Saxon, is Old Saxon.

The name of a dialect or modified form of German used by German and other Jews is Yiddish.

Gipsy The name given to the language of Indian origin used by the Gipsics is Romany.

gossip. A name given to collections of interesting gossip or anecdotes about people and places is ana.

grammar. A name for that part of grammar that deals with inflexions is accidence.

To break up a sentence into the parts of speech of which it is made and show their grammatical

relationship is to analyse.

That part of grammar that deals with the history and derivation of words is etymology. A name for the branch of grammar that deals with correct pronunciation is orthopy.

A name for that part of grammar which treats of spelling is orthography.

To describe the words of a sentence grammar which treats of spelling is orthography.

matically, stating inflexion, relation to each other, etc., is to parse.

The name for that part of grammar that deals

with articulate sounds is phonology.

The name for that part of grammar which deals with the arrangement of words in sentences is syntax.

-, mistake. A mistake in grammar is a solecism. Greek. The principal dialects of ancient Greece were

Acolic, Doric, Ionic and Attic.

The spoken language of modern Greece is Romaic. accent. A name for a Greek word that has an acute accent on the last syllable is oxytone.
 A name for a Greek word having an acute

accent on the last syllable but one is paroxytone A name in Greek grammar for a word having a circumflex accent on the last syllable

is perispome or perispomenon.

A Greek word having an acute accent on

the last syllable but two is a proparoxytone. A Greek word having a circumflex accent

on the last syllable but one is a properispomenon , idiom. A Greek idiom or form of expression, especially when imitated in another language, is a Graecism.

-, minstrel. Names for a minstrel or reciter of epic poems in ancient Greece are rhapsode and

rhapsodist.

-, mood. The name of the mood of a verb in Greek grammar that expresses wish or desire is optative.

-, number. The name of the number in Greek that expresses two persons or things is dual.
-, pronunciation. The pronunciation of the Greek e as the English a is etacism.

The name given to the pronunciation of the Greek e like the English e in "be" is

itacism.

—, tense. The name for an indefinite (usually past) tense in Greek is aorist.

A name given to a brilliant group of persons (usually seven), especially to the group of sixteenth-century French poets that included Ronsard and Du Bellay, is Pleiad. guide. A name given to a person who acts as guide and interpreter to travellers in the Near and Middle East is dragoman.

Hamitic. The Hamitic family of languages includes ancient Egyptian, Coptic, Somall and Berber.
The name for a book, document, etc., written by hand, not printed, is manuscript.

heading. A name for a heading of a chapter, section,

etc., in a book or newspaper is eaption.

ew. In Hebrew grammar a consonant written
but not sounded is a quiescent.

The name given to a later and corrupted form
of Hebrew is Rabbinle. Hebrew.

The name used for the small mark placed near

a character in printed Hebrew to indicate a vowel sound is a vowel-point.

The name for a gradual increase in impressiveness in speaking or writing, and for the highest point so reached, is climax.

lyphics. The study of hieroglyphics is hiero-

hieroglyphics. logy.

-, Egyptian. The name for an oval device on ancient Egyptian monuments and documents, enclosing the names and titles of kings, gods, etc., is eartouche.

The name of a tablet of black basalt found in the Nile delta, having inscriptions in Egyptian and Greek characters and giving the key to the hieroglyphics, is Rosetta stone.

See also under. writing, Egyptian, below.

hissing. A letter or combination of letters pronounced with a hissing sound is a sibliant.

history. A name for history recorded year by year, or in order of date, is annals.

A name for a history of events arranged in the order of time in which they occurred is chronicle.

Hungary. The name of the language of the Hungarians is Magyar.

hymn. A name given to an ancient Greek hymn

of a wild character sung in honour of Bacchus, and so for any wild, impetuous poem, is dithyramb.

A name for a hymn sung by the ancient Greeks before battle, after a victory, and on other

occasions is paean.

-. A name for a sacred song or hymn is psalm.

-. See also under section Religion.

lamble. Names given to an lamble verse, the last foot of which is a trochee instead of an iambus, are choliamb and scazon.

The name of the unaginary island with a perfect social and political system, described by Sir Thomas More (1478-1535) in a book named after the island, is **Utopia**.

idiom. See under expression, above.

Illyrian. The only surviving language of the Illyrian group is Albanian.

imitation. Names given to the imitation of natural

sounds in the formation of words relating to them are onomatopoela and echoism.

-, humorous. A name for a humorous imitation of a literary work, ridiculing its manner, is

parody.

The name of an Aryan language spoken in northern India, chiefly on the upper Ganges, is Hindi.

The official language used by the Government in India is Hindustani or Urdu.

A name given to any of a group of ancient, mediaeval and modern literary dialects of north and central India, of Aryan origin,

allied to Sanskrit, is **Prakrit**.

The name of the ancient classical language of the Hindus, in which the Vedas were composed, is Sanskrit.

See also under Dravidian, above, and Indo-

Aryan, below.
Indo-Aryan. The chief ancient Indo-Aryan languages are Sanskrit and Pall, and the modern languages include Hindi, Bengali, Marathi, Gujarati, and Hindustani or Urdu.

Among the Indo-Chinese languages Indo-Chinese.

Indo-Chinese. Among the Indo-Chinese languages are Chinese, Siamese, Burmese, and Tibetan.

Indo-European. A name properly applied to the Indo-Persian group of languages, but by some writers applied to the whole Indo-European family, is Aryan.

—. The chief branches of the Indo-European family of languages are Aryan, Armenian, Greek or Hellenie, Illyrian, Celtic, Italie, Teutonic or Germanie, and Balto-Slavonic.

inflexion. The name of that branch of grammar which deals with the inflexion of words is accidence.

accidence.

A name for a noun which has no inflexions is aptote.

A language or word that has no inflexions is aptotic.

To give the inflexions of a verb is to conjugate. To give the inflexions of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns is to decline, and the name of

the process is declension.

Words, such as conjunctions, adverbs, and prepositions, having no inflexions or variations to express differences in meaning are indeclinable.

In grammar a part of speech not inflected in a usual way is irregular.

A name for the change in the form of nouns to show number, gender, or case is nominal inflexion.

A name for an example or pattern of the inflexions of words is paradigm.

A word which follows a usual mode ot in-

flexion is regular.

A part of speech forming inflexions by internal vowel-change, and not by the addition of

suffixes, is strong. A part of speech inflected by consonant additions

to the stem, and not by vowel-change, is weak.

Inscription. The wedge-shaped characters in inscriptions of the ancient Assyrians, Babylonians, and Persians are cunciform.

A name for an inscription

A name for an inscription on a monument, building, or coin, etc., is epigraph.

The study of inscriptions is epigraphy

A name for an inscription on, or written for, a tomb or monument is enitaph.

inspiration. A name tor inspiration or poetic impulse is afflatus.

interpreter. A name given in the Near and Middle East to embassy officials, unterpreters, guides, and other persons who act as intermediaries between Europeans and Orientals is drago-

duction. The introduction to a speech or serious writing is the exordium.

A name for an introduction or preface to a book is foreword. introduction.

A name for something written or spoken by way of introduction to a book or speech is preface.

A name for an introductory statement at the

beginning of a book or speech is **proem**. A name for a preliminary discourse, or for an introduction to a play, usually in verse, is prologue.

Prologue.

n. The chief Iranian languages are Old
Persian or Zend, Middle Persian or Pahlavi,
Modern Persian, Kurdish, and Pushtu.

Irish. The name of an amusing, self-contradictory blunder in speech or writing, especially with the Irish, is bull. associated

Names for a phrase or mode of speech used by the Irish are Hibernianism, Hibernicism, and

The name of the imaginary island with a perfect social and political system, described by Sir Thomas More (1478-1535) in a book named after the island, is Utopla. The chief Italic languages are Latin, the extinct Oscan, Sabine, Umbrian, etc., and the

Italic. modern Romance languages.

Italy. A name given to the sixteenth century considered as a period in Italian literature and art is Cinquecento.

The name for the language of the Osci, one of the very ancient races of South Italy, is

Oscan.

A name given to the fifteenth century considered as a period in Italian literature and art is Quattrocento.

A name given to the fourteenth century con-sidered as a period in Italian literature and

art is Trecento.

The name of a dialect or modified form of Jews. German used by German and other Jews is Yiddish.

—. See also section Christianity and Judaism.

Koran. A name for a chapter of the Koran is sura, or surah.

lament. A name for a funeral song or dirge in Scotland and Ireland is coronach

A name for a song sung at a funeral or in commemoration of the dead is dirge.

A song or poem of lament for the dead is an elegy.

Names for a dirge or poem of a funcreal character are epicedium and epicede.

The name for an Irish song of lamentation for the dead is keen.

 A name given to a poetical lament for a dead person is threnody.

language. Languages in which the roots, suffixes, and prefixes are very rarely changed, no matter how they are placed together, are agglutinative.

Languages that are losing, or have lost, inflexions are anaptotic.

A language without inflexions is aptotic.

A language without initiations is aproue.

A language, as ancient Greek and Latin, which has passed out of use is a dead language.

Languages in which several words are frequently run together to make one long word, as in Basque and the languages of the North Apprison Indiana are languages of the North American Indians, are incorporative or polysynthetic.

The original mother-language spoken late in the Neolithic age, from which most European, the Armenian and Persian, and many Indian languages have developed is Indo-European. The most important families of languages are

the Indo-European or Indo-Germanic, Semitic, Ural-Altaic, Indo-Chinese, Malayo-Polynesian or Austronesian, Dravidian, Hamitic, and Bantu. A name for a person who knows several languages

is linguist.

-, form. A form of language which is peculiar to a certain part of a country or to a certain

section of people is a dialect.

The study of the form, structure, and development of words and language is mor-

phology.

A name for a dialect or a language spoken in a rural district, or by uneducated persons, or for a corrupt form of speech in a district where different languages have intermingled, is patois.

-, mixture. The name given to a mixture of two or more languages is jargon.
-, —. The name applied to a mixture of languages

used by people speaking different tongues is lingua franca.

A name for a mixture of English and other languages used as a means of communication between natives and Europeans in the Far

East, etc., is pidgin-English.

The name given to words or language gathered from many sources, commonly used but not regarded as correct, is slang.

A name used for a secret language of thieves is thieves Latin.

-, number. An epithet applied to anything written or spoken in two languages, or to a person who knows two languages, is bilingual. language, number. A person who can speak his own

- native language and no other is a monoglot.

 A name applied to things expressed or written in several languages, and to persons who can speak several languages, is polyglot.

 A document written in three languages, or
- a person who knows three languages, is tri-
- -, science. The scientific study of the origin, development, and structure of language, or of separate languages, is philology.

 -, universal. The name of a language designed as
- a medium for people of all nations, published in 1887, is Esperanto.
- The name of a language to be used as a medium for people of all nations, published in 1902, is Idiom Neutral.
- The name of a kind of reformed Esperanto,
- invented about 1907, is **Ido**.

 The name of a system of universal language published in 1880 is **Volapuk**.

 The branch of knowledge dealing with , use.
- the use of words and the combinations of words in language is grammar.

 An epithet applied to the golden age of Latin literature in the days of the Emperor Augustus is Augustan.
- Ungrammatical or barbarous Latin is dog Latin.
- Names given to the kind of Latin spoken during the Dark Ages and Middle Ages are Late Latin and Low Latin.
- The name given to the group of mediaeval and modern languages derived from Latin is Romance languages.
- A name given to the age of Latin poetry that followed the Augustan Age is Silver Age.

 ad. The name given to a collection of legends written round some mythical character, hero,
- legend. or event, is eyele.
- The name for a mediaeval legend or tale of the
- Norsemen written in prose is saga.

 A term used of the Greek letter iota when written after a letter and not below, or sub-
- script, is adscript.

 A name for that part of grammar which treats of letters and spelling is orthography.
- A word or root consisting of four letters, especially a Semitic root consisting of four consonants, is quadriliteral.

 A term used of a letter written below another,
- as the iota in certain Greek words, subscript.
- A word or root consisting of three letters, especially the root of a word in Semitic languages consisting of three consonants, is triliteral.
 addition. The addition of a letter or a syllable
- to the beginning of a word, as be in the word
- becalm, is prosthesis.

 -, capital. Another name for a capital letter is majuscule.
- -, combination. The name for a combination of two letters to represent a single sound, such
- as ph for f, is digraph.

 The name for the running together of two vowels in a single syllable, as in the words
- boy and cow, is diphthong.

 The name for a group of three letters making
- one sound is trigraph or trigram.

 st. The name of the first letter of the Greek , first. alphabet is alpha.
- A name for the letter h and its sound is
- aspirate.
 ertion. The name for the insertion of -, insertion. letter or letters in a word, usually for the sake of the sound, as b in humble, is epenthesis.

 , last. The name of the last letter of the Greek
- alphabet is omega.
- nanuscript. A name used in palacography for a large manuscript letter, whether capital or uncial, is majuscule.

- letter, manuscript. A name used in palaeography
- for a small manuscript letter is minuscule.

 -, onission. A name for verse or prose in which a particular letter is left out is lipogram.

 -, r. The pronunciation of the letter r like l is lipogram.
- lallation or lambdacism.
 A word denoting the undue trilling or burring of the letter r, or, in philology, the change of s into r, is rhotacism.
 anne. A name for the device of using words a hardening with the device of using words.
- same. A name for the device of using words beginning with the same letter, especially in early Teutonic poetry, is alliteration.
 silent. A letter which forms no part of the root of a word, and is not sounded when the word is achieve but maddless the results. is spoken, but modifies the sound of another letter, is a servile letter.

 -, small. A name for a small letter, as opposed to
- a capital, is minuscule.

 -, transposition. The name given to a word or sentence formed by changing the order of letters in another word or sentence is anagram.
- . A name given to the accidental changing about of the initial letters, etc., of two or more words is Spoonerism.
- See also under consonant, above, and sound and vowel, below.
- library. A name for a library or collection of books is bibliotheca.
- The name for the list of the books contained in a library sie catalogue.

 A library which lets out books to read for an annual subscription, or for a small sum for each book, is a circulating library or lending library.
- A library whose books may be consulted but, usually, not taken away is a reference library.
 The story of a man's life, written by himself, is life.
- an autobiography. The written story of a person's life is a bio-
- graphy.

 An old name for a story of a saint's life or for a
- collection of such stories is legend. line.
- A name for two lines that rhyme is couplet.

 A name for a pair of lines that rhyme and contain a complete thought is distich.
- A name for a poem or epigram consisting of a single line of verse is monostich.
- A stanza or complete poem of four lines is a tetrastich.
- The name given to a metrical line is verse.
- See also metre, verse, below.

 A sound or the letter representing it, formed by the lips, is a lablal. lip.
- The name for the list of books contained in a library is catalogue.
- The name for a list of all or of the most important words of a language, arranged alphabetically, with their meanings and usually their derivations and pronunciations,
- dictionary.

 The name of a list containing explanations of rare, obsolete, or technical words occurring
- in a book is glossary.

 The name for an alphabetical list of the contents of a book, giving references to pages, is index.
- A name for a list of words used in a science, profession, book, etc., usually arranged in alphabetical order with explanations, is vocabulary.
- literature. A name applied to literature showing
- a classical standard of tasto is Augustan.

 A name applied to the reign of Queen Anne, when Swift, Pope, Addison, and Steele flourished, is Augustan Age.

 A name given to literature that calls for taste
- and imagination and not only for knowledge is belies-lettres.
- A term applied to the literature of the ancient Greeks and Romans, to literature in the style of these, and, generally, to literature of acknowledged excellence is classic or classical.

- ire. To publish as one's own the thoughts and ideas of another is to plagiarize.
- The name given to literature that is in verse or metrical form is poetry.

 The name given to written or spoken language not in metre, as opposed to verse, is prose, revival. A name given to the revival of art and literature, under the influence of classical revival.
 - models, in Western Europe from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century is Renaissance.

 -, school. A name for a modern literary movement whose adherents sacrifice beauty of form and expression to intensity is futurism.
 - orm and expression to intensity is naturally.

 Names given to novelists, such as Sir J. M.
 Barrie and Ian Maclaren, who write, often rather sentimentally, and with a free use of dialect, of humble Scottish life, is kall-yarders and kall-yard school.
 - A name applied to a school of writers who A name applied to a school of writers who describe persons and scenes according to actual fact and detail, as opposed to the romanticists and classicists, is realistic school.

 A name applied to the school of writers who prefer wonder, splendour, and passion to formal perfection, is romantic school.

 See also under poetry, school, below.

 The name of the short horizontal line placed over a yound to show that it has a long sound.
- long. over a vowel to show that it has a long sound is maeron.
- lyrie. The German name for a lyrical poem is lied.
- A name for a kind of lyric, necessarily having a tone of sustained rapture, is ode.

 Madagasear. The name given to the chief language spoken by the inhabitants of Madagascar is Malagasy.
- Magyar. A name given to a group of Ural-Altaic languages, including those spoken by the Finns and Magyars, is Ugrlan.

 Malayo-Polynesian. The Malayo-Polynesian or Austronesian tainly of languages includes the
- Malay, Malagasy, Melanesian, Micronesian, and Polynesian groups.
- Man, Isle of. The old language of the people of the Isle of Man is Manx.
- eript. A name given to an old manuscript, especially of Bible or classical texts, is codex. manuscript. A name for the study of ancient manuscripts,
- A name for the study of ancient manuscripts, such as records and charters, is diplomatics. A name given to the study of ancient manuscripts is palaeography

 A name given to a manuscript from which one writing has been crased to give place to another is palimpsest.

 A name for an ancient Egyptian paper manuscript is panying.
- script is papyrus.

 mark, pronunciation. The name of the mark (*)
 placed over a vowel to show that it has a
- short sound is breve.

 The name of the mark (*), used to regulate the pronunciation of syllables, is circumflex.

 Marks placed over letters to show how they should be propused as a despite to the state of the state of the state of the syllables.
- should be pronounced are diacritics or diacritical marks. The name for a mark (") placed over the
- second of two vowels in a word to show they second of two vowers in a word to snow they must be pronounced separately is diaeresis.

 The name of the short horizontal line placed over a vowel to show that it has a long sound is maeron.

 The name of the mark (*) placed over n in Spanish to show that it should be pronounced as if followed by y is tilde

 See also under accept above
- See also under accent, above.
- --, --, See also under accent, accert.
 --, punctuation. See under stop. below.
 --, reference. The name of the mark (*), used to draw attention to a footnote or marginal note, especially the first, is asterlsk.
 --, --. The names for the reference mark (†) used in books to refer readers to a footnote or marginal note, especially the second and also
- marginal note, especially the second, and also after a person's name to show that he is dead, are dagger and obelisk.

- reterence. Names for the mark (‡), employed generally after the asterisk and dagger have been used, to indicate a footnote or marginal note, are diesis, double dagger, and double mark, reterence. obelisk.
- meaning. The parts of a book or speech that precede or follow a particular passage and fix its meaning are the context.
- same. A word having the same or nearly the same meaning as another in the same language
- is a synonym.

 , opposite. The name given to the use of a word in a sense opposite to its proper meaning is antiphrasis.
- . A word which is opposite in meaning to another is an antonym.

 To indicate the metrical structure of a
- verse in feet is to sean.
- The name of a metrical foot consisting of foot. a long syllable between two short ones is amphibrach.
- Names for a metrical foot consisting of a short syllable between two long ones are amphimacer and cretic.
- . The name of a foot consisting of two short or unaccented syllables followed by a long or accented one is anapaest.
- -. The accented part of a metrical toot is the arsis. . The name of a foot in classical poetry consisting of one short and two long syllables is bacchius.
- The name for the dividing of a metrical foot between two words, especially at certain places near the middle of a line, is caesura.
- A less usual name for a trochee is a choree. The name of a metrical foot consisting of one long syllable followed by two short ones is dactyl
- is a disyllable or dissyllable.

 A metrical foot composed of two syllables is a disyllable or dissyllable.

 A metrical foot made up of two trochees
- is a ditrochee.
- A metrical foot of five syllables-one short,
 - two long, one short, one long—is a dochmius.

 A metrical foot consisting of three long syllables and one short one in any order is an epitrite.
- A metrical foot consisting in Greek and Latin of one short and one long syllable, or in English of one unaccented and one accented syllable, is an lambus or lamb.
- The name of a metrical foot consisting of four syllables-two long and two short, or
- two short and two long—is Ionic foot.

 A metrical foot consisting of four short
- syllables is proceleusmatic.

 A metrical foot consisting of two short
- syllables is a pyrrhic.

 A metrical foot of two long or two accented
- syllables is a spondee.

 A group of four metrical feet is a tetrapody.

 The unaccented part of a metrical foot is
- the thesis. A metrical foot of three short or unaccented
- syllables is a tribrach. . The name given to a metrical foot of two syllables, the first long or accented, and the
- second short or unaccented, is troches. -, unit. A name for a metrical unit with a varying number of syllables, one of which is accented,
- is foot. verse. A line of verse with its number of syllables
- complete is acatalectic.

 A line of verse of twelve syllables, with stress on the even syllables, is an alexandrine.

 Unrhymed verse, especially five-foot lambic verse, is block verse.
- verse, is blank verse. A verse ending with an incomplete foot is catalectic.
- Names for an iambic verse in which the last foot is a trochee instead of an lambus are choliamb and scazon.

- LANGUAGE
- verse. A metre consisting of four iambic lines of alternately eight and six syllables is common metre.
- In poetry, a verse of two feet, or one in which there are two syllables especially accented, is a dimeter.
- . A verse consisting of two feet is a dipody.

 A verse in poetry having twelve syllables, such as an alexandrine, is a dodecasyllable.
- A dactylic hexameter containing an extra syllable in the last foot is a dollehurus.

 A metre consisting of alternate classical
- hexameters and pentameters is elegiac verse.

 A form of classical verse, used in the "Attis"
- of Catullus and imitated in Tennyson's "Boadicea," is the galllamble.

 The name of a line of classical verse consisting of three trochees and a dactyl is glyconic.
- A metrical line consisting of six feet, the first four being dactyls or spondees, the fifth usually a dactyl, and the sixth a spondee or trochee, is a hexameter.
- In prosody a line having one or more syllables too many is hypermetrical or hypermetric.
- . A name for a mediaeval Latin verse in hexameter or elegiac metre, having an internal rhyme, is Leonine.
- In prosody the name given to a line or to metre in which dactyls and trochees are combined is logacedic.
- A line of verse consisting of eight metrical feet is an octameter.
- A line of verse having five feet-in English, usually five accentual lambuses—is a pentameter.
- . Verse consisting of arrangements of long and short syllables, as opposed to accents, is quantitative.
- The name used to denote a metrical device consisting of an agreement in sound between syllables, especially at the endings of lines of verse, is rhyme.
- . The name of a classical verse consisting usually of six nambic teet is senarius.
- . The name given to a Latin verse of seven metrical feet is septenarius.
- . The name given to a verse which begins and ends with the same word is serpentine
- verse. A name given to an arrangement of verses in groups of three, rhyming a b a, b c b, c d c,
- etc., is terza rima.

 A verse of four feet or, in classical poetry, of four measures of two feet each, is a tetrameter.
- A metrical line of three measures, each of
- two or three feet, is a trimeter.

 minstrel. A name used for a Celtic minstrel. for a poet recognized at the Eisteddfod, and as a general term for a poet, is bard.

 A name for a mediaeval minstrel, juggler, and
- jester is jongleur.
- The name for a member of a guild of poet-musicians that flourished in German towns from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century is meistersinger.
- A name for a German lyric poet and minstrel of the twelfth, thirteenth, and early fourteenth centuries is minnesinger.
- Names for a minstrel or reciter of epic poems in ancient Greece are rhapsode and rhapsodist.
- The name given to an ancient Scandinavian poet or minstrel is scald. The name given one of a class of lyric poets that sprang up in Provence in the eleventh century is troubadour.
- The name given to one of a class of poets of northern France at the time of the troubadours, composing narrative poems in Old French, is trouvère.

- misrepresent. To make selections from statements in order to convey a false impression is to garble.
- Mongolic. The family of agglutinative languages which includes Mongolic, Finno-Ugrian, and Turkic is the Ural-Altaic family.
- mood. See under verb, below.

 More, Sir Thomas. The name of the imaginary island with a perfect social and political system, described by Sir Thomas More (1478-1478), in which is the control of the state of the st
- 1535) in a book named after the island, is Utopia mutual relationship. A part of speech expressing mutual relationship or action is reciprocal.
- The name of a person invented to account
- for the name of a country or people is eponym.

 Terms for a name, other than his own, under which a person writes are nom de guerre, nom de plume, and pseudonym.

 A family or personal name derived from a
- father or ancestor is a patronymic.
- The native tongue or dialect of a country or district, as opposed to that of foreign or learned origin, is the vernacular.
- newspaper. The name of a column in a newspaper containing advertisements for missing rela-
- tives and the like is agony column.

 A name given to the magazine page or serial story of a newspaper is feuilleton.

 The name for an article in large type in a newspaper is the name for an article in large type in a newspaper.
- paper expressing the opinion of the editor on some question of the day is leading article or leader.
- The name for a newspaper article running on
- to a second page is turnover.

 [saland. The Polynesian language of the race inhabiting New Zealand at the time of its discovery is Maori New Zealand.
- Norman. A name given to the form of Norman-French developed in England is Anglo-Norman.
- The name of the French dialect with marked peculiarities spoken by the mediaeval Normans is Norman-French.
- Norsemen. The name used to denote a mediaeval legend or tale of the Norsemen written in prose is saga.
- Norway. The name of the tongue spoach in mode. Norway, Iceland, and the Hebrides is Old
- The making of notes to explain difficult passages in a book is annotation.
- A name for a series of notes explaining a book, such as an edition of a Latin author, is commentary.
- An explanatory note or comment on the margin or between the lines of a book is a gloss.
- A name for a complete series of notes written on the margins of a book or manuscript is marginalia.
- See also under explanation, above.

 A noun that denotes a quality, state, or noun. action is an abstract noun.
- The placing together of two nouns, or a noun and pronoun, of which one explains or completes the other is apposition.
 A noun, such as "crowd," used to denote a
- A noun, such as crown, used to denote a group is a collective noun.

 A noun which is used not for any particular person or thing but for any one of the same kind is a common noun.
- A noun that denotes a thing, as opposed to a quality, state, or action, is a concrete noun. To give the inflexions of nouns is to decline,
- - and the process is declension.

 A noun, like sheep, that has the same form for both sexes is epicene.

 The name of a verbal form used as a noun, but
- capable, if transitive, of governing an object, is gerund.
- A noun in Greek and Latin which is irregularly inflected is heteroelite.

- In grammar the noun or pronoun in the dative case which signifies a person or thing affected by the action, though not the direct object of the verb, is the indirect object. noun.
- Verbal nouns and adjectives not limited by person, number, etc., are infinite.

 A name for the change in the form of nouns to show number. gender, or case is nominal inflexion.
- A noun which names a particular place, person, etc., is a proper noun.
 A name for a noun is substantive.
- novel. A name for the stage in a novel when the plot is unravelled is dénouement.
- Names for a short novel are novelette, conte,
- A word applied to a type of novel dealing with the adventures of a rogue, and generally written in a comic vein, is plearesque.
- The name for the plan or series of events round which a novel is written is plot.
- The name for a novel which relates the further history of characters mentioned in an earlier novel is sequel.
- A plot of a secondary nature in a novel, etc., running concurrently with the main plot,
- is an underplot.
 number. In Greek and some other languages certain words (nouns, adjectives, pronouns, verbs) are inflected to indicate two persons or things, and are then said to be in the dual number.
- To remove the objectionable parts objectionable. of a book is to bowdlerize or expurgate.
- The name of the second movement of a classical
- ode is antistrophe.

 The third and last part of a classical ode is
- the epode. The name given to an ode in supposed imitation of the odes of the Greek poet Pindar is Pindarie.
- One of two or more sections of an ode or other lyric poem that correspond exactly in metre is a strophe.

 thioned. Words which are old-fashioned or have dropped out of use are archaic.
- old-fashioned.
- The name of the mark (A) used by writers omission. and proof correctors to show that something has been omitted is caret.
- A figure of speech in which one or more words are omitted for the reader or listener to supply is ellipsis.
- onomatopoela. Another name for onomatopoeia is echoism.
- order. A name for the figure of speech in which the order of words in two phrases that come together is reversed is chiasmus.
- A figure of speech in which the second part of the sentence consists of the first part arranged in the opposite order is epanodos.
- A name given to the changing over of the natural relation between two words or phrases in a
- sentence is hypallage.

 A figure of speech in which words are changed
- from their natural or grammatical order for the sake of emphasis is hyperbaton.

 A figure of speech in which the logical order of words or phrases is changed, those which should come last coming first, is hsyteron proteron.
- The order or arrangement of words in grammar and rhetoric is taxis.
- The name for the outline or plan of a novel.
- play, etc., is plot.

 The name for a pause at about the middle of a line of verse is caesura.
- or a line or verse is caesura.

 Poetry in which there is a pause or stop in the sense at the end of each line is end-stopped.

 A slight pause in a line of verse after an unaccented syllable is a feminine caesura.
- A pause in a line of poetry or in rhetoric is a

- personal. Poetry and prose that give prominence to the personal point of view of the writer are subjective, and those from which it is
- absent are objective.

 personlification. The rhetorical figure by which words are put into the mouth of an imaginary being, or of an abstract idea personified, is prosopopoela.
- A phrase or word that serves as a distinctive name, such as "Invincible Armada," is phrase. name, such as denominative.
 - The name given to a short phrase expressing some moral maxim or sentiment, especially one adopted as a rule of life or conduct, is motto.
- pleture-writing. See under hieroglyphics, above; and writing, below.

 plan The name for the plan or skeleton of a novel,

- play, etc., is plot.

 pleasing. The name for a pleasing combination of sounds in spoken language is erphrny.

 plot. That part of a novel or play, etc., towards the end, when the complications of the plot are unravelled, is the denouement.

 A plot of a secondary nature in a novel etc.
- A plot of a secondary nature in a novel, etc., running concurrently with the main plot, is an underplot.
- A name for a short, impersonal poem con-cerned with a single episode, usually a tragic incident or an heroic exploit leading up to a dramatic climax, is ballad.
- A name for a poem of three stanzas and an envoy, each ending with a refrain, with the rhymes of the first stanza repeated throughout is ballade.
- A name for a type of personal reflective poem with the main themes of sorrow and love is elegy
- A name given to an unwritten narrative poem handed down by word of mouth among primitive people is epos.
 - A name for a poem on rural life, especially on
- farming, is georgic.

 A poem of seven lines is a heptastich.
- The name given to a highly-wrought work of romantic verse or prose, or to a short poem dealing with country life and scenes, is **idyll**. The name given to a short poem, usually in stanzas, expressing the emotions of the
- stanzas, expressing the emotions of the writer, is lyric.

 A name for a poem mourning the death of a
 - person is monody.
- A poem or epigram consisting of a single line of verse is a monostich.
- A name for a poem, especially one of some length, in which a story is told, is narrative poem.
- A series of eight lines of verse is an octastich. A name for an ancient form of verse meant to be sung to a musical accompaniment, is ode.
- A name for a poem retracting remarks made in a previous one is palinode.
- Names used to describe poems about shepherds and country life are pastoral and bucolic.

 A poem or stanza consisting of fourteen lines is
- a quatorzain. A name for a torm of rhymed or unrhymed
- poem with six stanzas, each of six lines, and a final triplet, the lines of each stanza ending with the same words but in different order. is sestina.
- The name of a poetic form, usually satirical, used by the troubadours is sirvente.
- A poem of fourteen iambic lines, each of ten syllables, forming two sections of eight and six lines, with a special arrangement of rhymes, or else having three quatrains and a couplet, is
- A poem written in groups of three lines having the rhyme scheme aba, bcb, cdc, etc., is in terza rima

- poem. A complete poem or stanza of four lines is a tetrastich.
- A poem of eight lines on two rhymes, arranged
- in a particular way, is a triolet.

 -, collection. A name for a collection of short poems is anthology.
- . A name sometimes given to a collection of poems by a single author, especially in Persia, is divan.
- division. A division of a long poem is a canto. . Names for a group of lines usually rhyming in fixed order, the form being repeated throughout the poem, are stanza and verse.
- -. epic. Other names for epic poems are epopee or epos.
- The name of a French form of poem -, French. of thirteen lines, having only two rhymes and with the opening words repeated twice as a refrain, is rondeau.

 The name of a French form of poem resembles and on the control of the contr
- bling a rondeau, often in fourteen lines is rondel. A form of verse of nincteen lines based on
- two rhymes is a villanelle. An old French form of verse having two rhymes to a stanza and usually a refrain is
- a virelay.

 dian. The name of an elaborate form of verse -, Italian. in Italian poetry, something like a sonnet,
- is canzone.

 The name of a short form of canzone is canzonet.
- narrative. A poem in the heroic style, written round the adventures of a central character, is an epic.
- is an epic.
 --, pastoral. A name for a pastoral poem is bucolic.
 --. A pastoral poem, generally introducing dialogue, is an eclogue.
 --. Persian The name given to a Persian lyric poem, amatory ode, drinking song, or religious hymn is ghazal.
 --.. A name for a Persian quatrain, especially of an epigrammatic nature, is rubal, and for a collection of them subalized.
- a collection of them rubaiyat.
- a confection of them rubalyat.
 postscript. A stanza or poem added as a post-script to a poem or set of poems is an envoy.
 wedding. A name for a wedding song or poem is epithalamium.
- A poet who has been recognized at the modern Welsh Eisteddfod is a bard. poet.
- The name given to a band of Greek poets in
- the Ionian island of Chios, supposed to be descended from Homer, was Homeridae.

 A name for a writer of poor verse is poetaster.

 The name for a poet's freedom to take certain liberties with the general rules that govern writing is posted leaves.
- writing is poetle licence.

 The title of an officer of the British royal household whose nominal duty is to compose poems in celebration of great national occasions is poet laureate.
- poetry.
- is poot laureate.

 See also minstrel, above.

 ry. Poetry in which some accented syllables begin with the same or a similar letter, as in early Teutonic poetry, is alliterative.

 The name for that kind of poetry which aims at instructing the mind or improving the morals is didactic poetry.
- The name for the rhythmical arrangement of syllables in poetry is metre.

 Poetry in the style of the Greek pastoral poet Theocritus is Theocritean.
- -, collection. A name for a collection of poetry or prose drawn from various authors is anthology.
- school. A name for a school of English poetry founded by English poets living in Florence in the late eighteenth century, characterized by sentimentality and affectedness, is Della Crusean School.
- A name given to the school of poetry in which Wordsworth and Coleridge—dwellers among the Cumberland lakes-were prominent is Lake School.

- poetry, school. The name for a French school of lyric poetry, existing between 1850 and 1890, and including Leconte de Lisle, Gautier, and Baudelaire, is Parnassian School.
- See also under poem, above, and verse, below.

 praise. A name given a poem or a formal speech expressing praise or appreciation is encomium.

 A name for a speech or writing in praise of a person or his actions is eulogy.
- name given to a form of speech or writing in praise of a person is panegyric.
- particle. A name given to a particle or other small word, such as -que and -ve in Latin, which cannot be used alone but is attached to a preceding word, is enclitie.

 predicate. A name used in grammar for an extension or application of the predicate is adduncted.
- or amplification of the predicate is adjunct.

 A word or phrase which extends or completes the action of the predicate is **prolative**.

 In. The name of the word to which a relative
- pronoun refers is antecedent. To give the inflexions of pronouns is to decline, and the process is declension.
- The name of a pronoun which serves to point out the person or thing to which it refers is demonstrative.
- The name of a pronoun which indicates vaguely or generally one or more of a class of persons or things is indefinite pronoun.
- or things is interime pronoun.

 Each of the three classes of a personal pronoun, or pronominal adjective, and the corresponding distinction in the tense of a verb, is a person. The name given to a pronoun which denotes the person speaking, the person spoken to, or the person or thing spoken of, is personal pronouń.
- The name of a pronoun which denotes either possession or the relation of one thing to another is possessive.
- A word related to or having the nature of a
- pronoun is pronominal.

 A pronoun that relates to or is connected with a noun or pronoun preceding it called the antecedent is a relative pronoun.
- The name given to a pronoun used as the object of a sentence in which subject and object are the same person or thing is reflexive pronoun.
- iciation. The name for an accent, especially that used by the Irish in speaking English, pronunciation. is brogue.
- The name for a rough, guttural pronunciation of the letter r, as used by the Northumbrians, is burr.
- The name given to the pronunciation of the Greek ē like the English ā is etacism.

 A term applied to a letter that is pronunced gutturally or that is voiceless or aspirated is hard.
- A word pronounced and perhaps spelt like another, but which has a different meaning, is a homonym.
- A word pronounced like another but differing from it in spelling and meaning is a homo-
- The name given to the pronunciation of the Greek ē like the English e in "be" is itaelsm.
- The pronunciation of the letter r like l is lallation or lambdacism.
- The twang known as "speaking through the nose" is nasal.
- A name for correct speech or pronunciation, and for the branch of grammar dealing with this, is orthoepy.
- The undue trilling or burring of the letter r in pronunciation is rhotacism.
- A popular term for sibilant, voiced, or un-aspirated sounds is soft.
- The name given to a consonant pronounced without vibration of the vocal chords is surd.
 - See also accent, consonant, and mark, pro-nunciation, above, and sound and vowel, below.

proof-correcting. The name of the mark (Λ), used to show that something has been left out, is caret.

A sign, not unlike a "d," used to show that something should be taken out, is dele.

A term meaning "let it stand," used in proof-

correcting to cancel an alteration, is stet.

Polished or classic prose, in the style of the prose.

Roman orator Cicero, is Ciceronian.

The name of a short literary prose composition, either critical or familiar and chatty, intended

to illustrate some subject, is essay.

The name for that form of prose composition in which characters and actions representing real life are portrayed is novel.

The name given to a work or passage in prose that has some of the features of poetry, especially rhythm and feeling, is prose-poem. See also under composition, form, above.

proverb. Other names for proverb are adage and saw. Names for punning—the use of the same word in different senses, or of words of similar pun. sound in connexion-are paronomasia and play upon words.

punctuation. See under stop, below.

puszle. The name for a kind of word puzzle in which

the first, last, central, or some agreed letter, when read successively in the order of the lines, makes a word or sentence, is acrostic.

A name for a dark saying whose meaning is concealed by obscure language is enigma. See also under riddle, below.

Pyrenees. The language of the Basques of the Pyrences is Euskarian.

in. A quatrain in which the outside or first and fourth lines rhyme, and the inside, or second and third lines rhyme is introverted.

quotation. Another name for a quotation is citation. The parts of a book or speech that precede or follow a passage quoted and fix its meaning are the context.

A name used for a quotation from a book or writing is excerpt.

- marks. Another name for quotation marks is inverted commas.

record. A name for history recorded year by year or in order of date is annals.

A name for a record of things in the order of

time in which they occurred is chronicle.

A record of daily events, generally written down in a book, is a diary or journal.

Buce. A reference in one part of a book showing that the subject is dealt with in another part is a cross-reference.

See also under mark, reference, above, ition. The accidental repetition in writing of letters or words is dittography. repetition.

The repetition of the last syllables of a line of

poetry in the next line is echo.

Names for the unnecessary repetition of ideas or the use of superfluous words in speaking

or writing are pleonasm and redundancy.

The useless repetition of the same idea or meaning in different words is tautology.

mblance. The name for a partial resemblance between two different things is analogy. resemblance.

A figure of speech in which a thing or idea is put in the place of another to suggest resemblance or comparison is a metaphor. A figure of speech by which a matter is compared with something resembling it is a

simile.

rewriting. A name for the rewriting of a passage or text, so as to render its meaning in different words, is paraphrase.

The name of a dialect spoken chiefly in the

upper valley of the Rhine is Romansch.

ne. Poetry in which the vowels in the end syllables are similar but the consonants do not rhyme is assonant.

A name given to two rhyming lines that complete a meaning in themselves is couplet.

rhyme. A name for two lines that rhyme and contain a complete thought is distich. A quatrain or four-lined stanza in which the first and fourth, and the second and third lines rhyme in pairs, is introverted.

Names for a group of lines usually rhyming in

fixed order, being repeated in the same form

throughout a poem, are stanza and verse. Names for a set group of three lines rhyming

together are terest, tiercet, and triplet.
ending. Names for a rhyme of two syllables,
the second of which is unaccented, are double

rhyme and feminine rhyme.

A rhyme between final accented monosyllables is a masculine rhyme.

-, internal. A name for a mediaeval Latin verse in hexameter or elegiac metre, having an internal rhyme, is Leonine.

rhythm. A line of poetry having its full number of syllables to give perfect rhythm is acatalectic.

A name given to rhythm in speaking is cadence.

A line of poetry having the metrical foot at
the end incomplete, thus making the rhythm

imperfect, is catalectic.

The name for the arrangement of syllables in poetry so as to form regular rhythms is

A name for a riddle based on some resemblance between unlike things or their names, or upon some difference between like things or their names, often depending on a pun, is conundrum.

the most famous riddle—"What creature is four-footed, two-footed, and three-footed?" the answer being "Man," because a child crawls on hands and feet, a grown man walks upright, and an aged man uses a stick-is the riddle of the Sphinx.

ridicule. A name for a literary composition that treats of something in a manner that excites good-natured ridicule is burlesque.

—. A kind of literary composition in which persons,

actions, or manners are held up to mucue, especially for the purpose of exposing or disor manners are held up to ridicule, couraging folly or abuses, is a satire.

Romance. The chief Romance languages are Italian, Rhaeto-Romanic, Rumanian, French, Walloon, Provençal, Catalan, Spanish, and Portuguese.

rondeau. The name of a form of rondeau, a thirteenline or fourteen-line poem with two rhymes. is rondel.

A name for a word derived from the same root as another is paronym.

-. A name given to a root in philology is radical.
-, Semitic. A Semitic root containing four con-

sonants is a quadriliteral.

A Semitic root containing three consonants

is a triliteral.

It. The name of the ancient language, akin Sanskrit. to Sanskrit, in which the Buddhist scriptures are written, is Pall.

The name given to any of a group of literary dialects of north and central India, allied to Sanskrit, is **Prakrit**.

satire. A name given to a grossly abusive satire against a public individual is lampoon.

A name given to a lampoon, especially one displayed in public, is pasquinade.

A name given to a short satirical piece of writing

is squib.

saying. Names given to a short, pithy saying in general use, handed down from old time, are adage, proverb and saw.

—. A name given to a collection of a person's memorable sayings is ans.

— A representation to a topic pithy saying containing

A name given to a terse, pithy saying containing an important truth is apophthegm.

A name for a short, witty, pointed, or antithetical saying or mode of expression is epigram.

The name for a short saying embodying an important truth or principle, especially one used as a rule or guide to conduct, is maxim.

school, literary. See under literature, school, and poetry, school, above.

Semitte. The chief South Semitte languages are Arabic and Abysinian.

The chief North Semitic languages are the ancient Aramaic (with Syriae), Assyrian, Hebrew, Phoenician, and the form of Phoenician spoken in ancient Carthage, Punic, and

its modern form, Maltese. sentence. A word or sentence torned by changing the order of letters in another word or sentence

is an anagram. A name for the inversion of the natural order of the words in a sentence or clause is ana-

A sentence or phrase in which the letters forming Roman or other numerals give a particular

date is a chronogram. -. That part of grammar which deals with the proper use and arrangement of words in sentences is syntax.

-, conditional. Names for the principal clause of a conditional sentence are apodesis and

conclusion.

The introductory clause of a conditional

sentence is a protasis.

-, construction. A sentence in which the grammatical construction is suddenly changed is an anacoluthon.

 dissection. To break up a sentence into the parts of speech of which it is made and show their relation is to analyse.

-, part. That part of a sentence which is governed

by a transitive verb, or is affected by the action of the verb, is the object.

The name given to all the words of a sentence, including modifying ones, which express what is affirmed or denied is predicate.

A noun or its equivalent with which the verb of a sentence is made to agree in number

versible. A name for a reversible sentence or word, reading the same backwards as forwards, is palindrome. -, reversible.

sentimental. An epithet sometimes applied long-winded sentimental fiction, from from the name of the novelist Samuel Richardson, is Richardsonian.

separation. The separation of the parts of a compound word by placing one or more words between them is tmesis.

short. Names given to a short, condensed account or version of a book, story, etc., are abridgment, compendium, epitome, summary, and synopsis.

The name of the mark (*) placed over a vowel to show that it has a short sound is breve.

Names for showy and empty language are bombast, and fustian. The name for the sign & meaning "and," sign.

is ampersand.

A picture-sign used to represent a sound or a word is a hieroglyph.

A sign or picture representing an idea is an ideograph.

A name for a system of printed signs representing all the speech sounds in use is visible

speech.
See also mark, pronunciation, above, and stop, below.

sign-language. The art of conversing in sign-language by means of the fingers is dactylology.

slang. Other names for slang are argot and cant. A name used for a secret language of thieves is thleves' Latin.

Slavonic. The chief modern Slavonic languages are Russian, Polish, Czech or Bohemian, Slovakian, Serbo-Croatian, Slovenian, and Bulgarian.

sonnet. Names for the first eight lines of a sonnet are octave and octet.

The name given to the last six lines of a sonnet is sestet.

A sonnet consisting of three quatrains, each with different alternating rhymes, and a final couplet is a Shakespearean sonnet.

The name for a combination of two letters to represent a single sound, such as ph for f, is digraph.

The name for the running together of two vowels in a single syllable is diphthong.

The use of words that suggest by their sounds the ideas that the writer is intending to convey is onomatopoeia.

A sound capable of being given with vibration of the vocal chords—that is, voiced—is a

A sound produced without vibration of the vocal chords is a surd.

A group of three letters making one sound is

a trigraph or trigram.

The name given in phonetics to a sound produced by the vibration of the vocal chords, and not by breath alone, is voice.

-, combination. A name for the use of unpleasing

combinations of sounds in spoken language is cacophony.

A pleasing combination of sounds in spoken

language is euphony.
correspondence. Verse marked by a correspondence of the terminal sounds is rhyme.

-, division. The division of sounds into syllables and words is articulation.

-, guttural. Guttural sounds produced by the aid of the volum or soft palate are velar.
-, hissing. A letter or set of letters sounded with

a hiss, such as s, sh, is sibilant.
lip. A sound, or the letter representing it, formed by the lips is lablal.
long. The name of the short horizontal line.

placed over a vowel to show that it has a long sound is macron.

-, palate. A name for a sound formed by pressing the tongue against the hard palate is palatal.

-, short. The name of the mark (') placed over a vowel to show that it has a short sound is

breve.

--, spoken. A name for any single complete spoken sound, as a vowel or consonant, is phone.
 --, teeth. Consonants, such as d and t, pronounced by touching the upper teeth with the tip of

by continuing the upper teem with the tip of the tongue, are dential.

Sounds, as f and v, formed by the teeth and lips, are dentilablal.

The sound represented by th, formed by bringing the teeth and tongue together, is dentilingual.

. A sound enunciated while placing the tongue between the teeth is interdental.

-, throat. A sound produced in the throat or by the back of the tongue and the palate is guttural.

tongue. Sounds or letters produced chiefly with the tip of the tongue are lingual.
 vocal. The science that treats of vocal sounds

and their symbols is **phonetics**.

The science of the sounds made by the human voice is **phonology**.

Each of the vocal sounds which can be uttered without any obstruction by the organs of the mouth is a vowel.

See also under consonant, above, and vowel, below.

Spanish. The name of a Spanish dialect spoken

Spanish. The name or a Spanish dialect spoken by Jews living in Turkey is Ladino.
speaking. Names for a fall from the lofty or noble in speech or writing to the commonplace or absurd are bathos and antiellmax.
—. The name for a gradual increase in impressiveness, and for the highest point so reached, is

elimax.

speaking. The art of speaking persuasively in public is rhetoric.

—. See also under speech, below.

speech. Roundabout speech is circumlocution.

A name for an abusive speech or denunciation is diatribe.

A name for abusive speech or violent expression of censure is invective.

Names for words or statements stated in the reported form and not in the words of the original speaker are oblique narration, oblique oration, indirect speech, and reported speech. Exaggerated or affected speech or use of lan-

guage is rhetoric.

- beginning. Names for the beginning or introduction of a speech are exordium and preface. A name for the closing part of a speech

is percration,
irt. The parts of speech comprise noun,
adjective, pronoun, verb, adverb, conjunction,
preposition, and interjection. -, part.

A name used to denote a word that partakes the qualities of both a verb and an

adjective is participle.

A name for a part of speech, such as connctions, prepositions, and interjections, junctions, prepositions, which cannot be conjugated or declined, and for a prefix or suffix of definite meaning, is particle.

spelling. An unusual word for incorrect spelling is caeography.

—. A word spelt in the same way as another but differing from the latter in sound and meaning

is a heteronym

An alteration of the spelling of a word by transposing certain letters in order to make pronunciation easier is metathesis.

A name for correct spelling is orthography.

a. A quatrain or four-lined stanza in which stanza. the first and fourth, and the second and third, lines rhyme in pairs is introverted.

A name for a type of stanza composed of eight lines, of which the first six rhyme alternately and the last two form a couplet, is ottava rima. A stanza or poem consisting of fourteen lines

is a quatorzain.

A stanza of four lines, usually rhyming alternately, is a quatrain.

A name given to a seven-lined stanza, rhyming a b a b b c c, used by Chaucer and attributed to James I of Scotland, is rhyme royal.

The name given to a stanza with six lines is

sestet. A stanza consisting of nine iambic lines, eight having ten syllables and the ninth twelve, is a Spenserian or a Spenserian stanza.

Another name for a stanza is stave.

A stanza or complete poem of four lines is a

tetrastich.

ent. In grammar, the entire statement that is made about the subject of a sentence is the statement.

predicate.
To steal another's thoughts and ideas and use steal.

them as one's own is to plagiarize.

Names of the stops used in punctuation are full stop or period (.), colon (:), semicolon (:), comma (,), dash (—), question mark (?), exclamation mark (!). stop.

A name for a short story pointing a moral, especially one with animals for characters, story.

is fable.

A name for a poem, especially one of some length, in which a story is told, is narrative

The name for a story, usually religious, of real or fictitious events, used to point a moral is parable.

A story in which the characters and events are emotionally idealized is a romance. The name for a story published in instalments

is **serial.**

That part of a story in which the plot is unravelled is the dénouement.

story, plan. The name for the plan or skeleton round which a story is written is plot.

—, summary. The name given to a summary pre-

fixed to an instalment of a serial story giving a concise account of the story up to date is synopsis.

See also under life, above.

stress. In prosody, the name for the stress or accent on a particular syllable in a verse is letus.

-- A stress on a syllable is a tone.

See also under emphasis, above.

style.

Polished or classic prose, in the style of the Roman orator Cicero, is Ciceronian.

An epithet applied to wild, impetuous writing or speech that disregards the rules of com-

position is dithyramble.

A name for an artificial or affected style of writing, especially one full of antithesis and simile, is Euphuism.

A name given to pompous writing or speech containing many words of Latin origin is Johnsonian.

A name for a peculiarity of literary style or language favoured by a particular speaker or

writer is mannerism.

An affected style of writing abounding in extravagant metaphors, as used by the Italian poet Marini and other Renaissance writers, is Marinism.

A name for an affected over-precise style in writing, applied by Hazlitt to certain works of the Romantic School, is miminy-piminy or niminy-piminy.

A poem imitating and making fun of the heroic style of Homer's Iliad or a similar work is a mock-heroic.

subject. A name used in grammar for an extension or amplification of the subject is adjunct.

substitution. In grammar, the substitution of one person, number, case, tense, mood, or voice, of the same word for another is enallage.

supplement. A name for a supplement to a book is appendix.

Switzerland. The name of a dialect of the Rhaeto-Romanic language spoken in parts of Switzer-land_and Tyrol is Ladin.

The Romance language spoken in parts of castern Switzerland and Tyrol is Rhaeto-Romanic.

A Rhaeto-Romanic dialect spoken by many people in the canton of Grisons in Switzerland is Romansch.

A line of verse containing ten syllables is syllable. decasyllabic.

A word composed of two syllables is a disyllable or dissyllable.

Incorrect length of a syllable in classical verse or pronunciation is a false quantity.

A name for a metrical unit with a varying number of syllables, one of which is accented, is foot.

A line or verse of poetry having eleven syllables is a hendecasyllabic.

A line of poetry containing seven syllables is heptasyllabic.

Greek and Latin nouns which have more syllables in the genitive than in the nominative are imparisyllabic.

A word of one syllable is a monosyllable.

A line of verse containing eight syllables is

octosyllabic.

A word in Greek or Latin having the same number of syllables in all cases of the singular is parisyllable.

A word having many syllables, or a language characterized by such words, is polysyllable. A letter or syllable prefixed to a word, as in

Hebrew, for declension, conjugation, etc., is a preformative.

The addition of a syllable or a letter to the beginning of a word is prosthesis

The substitution of two short syllables for a long one is resolution.

A word of three syllables is a trisyllable,

accented. A name for an accented syllable in

English poetry is arsis.

-, added. A syllable inserted in a word to give it a slightly different meaning is an infix.

-, A syllable or syllables added to the begin-

ning of a word to form a new word is a prefix. . A syllable or syllables added to the end of a word or to a root to form a new word is a suffix.

-, extra. In prosody, an extra syllable at the end of a line is hypercatalectic.

Those languages in which words are modified by the insertion of extra syllables in the middle of the word are intercalative.

-, joining. ning. A term used to denote the joining of two syllables to form one sound, as in e'er,

is synaeresis.
iission. The omission of a syllable, etc., from

formission. The omission of a synapse, etc., from the middle of a word is synapse.
position. The name given to the last syllable but two of a word is antepenultimate.
—. The name for the last syllable but one of

a word is penultimate.

stressed. The vowel or syllable coming next
before a stressed syllable is a pretone.

--, unaccented. A name for an unaccented syllable in English poetry is thesis.

The name given to an amusing tale in verse dealing with everyday life, composed by the poets of Northern France in the late Middle tale. Ages is fabilau.

A traditional story told by primitive people is

a folk-tale.

The name given to a mediaeval tale of chivalry, usually in verse, is romance.

The name for a mediaeval tale or legend of the Norsemen written in prose is saga.

teeth.

tense.

See also under story, above.

See under sound, teeth, above.

See under verb, below.

The name given to the science of the correct term. use of terms and also to the set of terms used in a particular science or art is terminology. Teutonic. The chief West Teutonic languages are German, Dutch, Flemish, Frisian, and English.

Another name for Teutonic is Germanic.
The chief East Teutonic language is the extinct

Gethle or Moeso-Gothle.

The chief North Teutonic or Scandinavian languages are Old Norse, Icelandic, Swedish,

Danish, and Norwegian.
thought. A set of words expressing a complete thought is a sentence.

three. The name of a Welsh form of literary composition in which statements are grouped in threes is triad.

A group of three letters making one sound is a trigram or trigraph.

A set of three verses rhyming together is a triplet.

A word of three syllables is a trisyllable. tomb. A name for an inscription on or written for

a tomb or monument is epitaph. Sounds or letters produced chiefly with the

tip of the tongue are lingual. translation. A name used in the Near and Middle East for travellers' interpreters and guides, and for other persons who act as intermediaries

between Europeans and Orientals is dragoman. A word-for-word or literal translation from one language into another is a metaphrase.

treatise. Another name for a treatise or spoken or written discourse is dissertation.

treatment. The treatment by the author of a literary subject without giving his own personal feelings expression is objectivity.

The treatment by the author of a literary subject

in which prominent expression is given to his personal feelings is subjectivity.

triplet. The name given to an arrangement of triplets used by Dante in the "Divine Comedy" is tersa rima.

troubadour. The language in which the troubadours composed their lyrical locity was the language d'oc, or Old Provençal.

The name of a poetic form, usually satirical, used by troubadours in the Middle Ages is sirvente.

The name given to a contest in verse between troubadours was tenson.

re. The language in which the trouvercs composed their lyrical poetry was the langue

d'oil, or Old French.
The ancient Greek epic describing the siege

of Troy is the Iliad.
The chief language of the Turkic group Turkie. is Osmanli Turkish.

The family of agglutinative languages to which Mongolic, Ugrian, and Turkic belong is the

Ural-Altaic family.

The name of a dialect of the Rhaeto-Romanic language spoken in parts of Tyrol and Switzer-land is Ladin.

Ugrian. The Ugrian or Ugro-Finnish group of languages includes Finnish, Esthonian, Lap-

pish, and Magyar.

Ulysses. The ancient Greek epic relating the adventures of Ulysses or Odysseus after the fall of Troy is the Odyssey.

ungrammatical. An expression that is ungrammatical is a solecism.

matical is a solecism.

Ural-Altaic. The name given to certain Asiatic languages that are neither Aryan nor Semitic, especially the Ural-Altaic group, is Turanian.

— The Ural-Altaic family of languages includes the Ugrlan, Ugro-Finnish, or Finno-Ugrie group, Mongolie, Samoyedie, Manchu, the Turkie group, and Japanese.

verb. A verb used to form the moods and tenses of other verbs is an auxiliary.

— To give the inflexions of a verb is to conjugate.

— A Latin or Greek verb passive in form but active in meaning is deponent.

A verb formed from another verb and expressing a desire to perform the action implied by the

a desire to perform the action implied by the original verb is desiderative.

A transitive verb that needs a complement as well as an object is factilive.

A name given to a verb that expresses frequent repetition or intensity of action is frequentative. A verbal form used as a noun but capable, if

transitive, of governing an object, is a gerund. The name of a Latin verbal adjective formed

from the gerund is gerundive.

A verb whose subject is not expressed, or one whose subject is the pronoun "it," is impersonal.

verb which does not take a direct object is intransitive.

A verb used to express a complete idea, as distinguished from an auxiliary verb, is notional.

A name for a word that partakes of the qualities of a verb and an adjective is participle.

verb which denotes an action done to the doer is reflexive.

A verb that makes its past tense and past participle by internal vowel-change and not by the addition of suffixes is strong.

A verb which requires a direct object, expressed or implied, to complete the sense, is transitive. An English verb which makes its past tense and past participle by adding -ed or -t is weak.

--, form.

weak.

rm. The name for a form of a verb expressing action, being, or state is mood.

The word denoting the distinction in the tense of a verb corresponding to any one of the three classes of a proposite or any one of the three classes of a pronoun or pronominal adjective is person.

- verb, form. The form assumed by a verb to show the time of an action or state, and sometimes also its completeness or continuance, is its tense.
- A name for the form of a verb indicating the relation of the subject to the action expressed by the verb is voice.
- , mood. Those moods of a verb that are limited by number and person, as opposed to the infinitive, are finite.
- The name given to the mood of a verb expressing command, entreaty, or exhortation is imperative.
- The name given to the mood used to make definite statements is indicative.
- The mood of a verb that expresses only its action or notion without regard to person, number, etc., is the infinitive.
- The name of the mood of a Greek verb that expresses wish or desire is optative.
- The mood of a verb used to express doubt, possibility, supposition, condition, etc., is the subjunctive.
- --, tense. In Greek grammar, the tense of a verb that expresses time (usually past) of an indefinite date, and without limitations as to continuance, is the aorist.
 --, --. The name of a tense indicating an event
- yet to happen is future.

 The name of the tense that denotes an event as completed in the future is future perfect.
- The name of a tense indicating past action as incompleted or continuous with some other action is imperfect.
- The future perfect tense in Greek grammar
- is the paulo-post-future.

 The tense which expresses or relates to action completed and therefore past is the perfect tense.
- The tense denoting an action or event completed before another point of specified or alluded to is the pluperfect. time
- The tense which expresses being or doing actually in progress, or considered without reference to time, is the present tense.
- . The tense denoting completed action or a past state is the **preterit** or **past**.

 The change of a vowel in a verb to alter
- its tense is vowel-gradation or ablaut.
 icc. The voice of a verb whose subject is
- -, voice. the door of the action expressed is the active voice.
- . In Greek grammar, the voice between active and passive, in which the action of the verb is regarded as affecting its subject, is the middle voice.
- The voice of a verb expressing the condition of being acted upon or affected by an external agent or force is the passive voice.
- Verse in the metre reputed to have been invented by the Greek lyric poet, Alcaeus, verse. is Alcaic.
- Verse in the metre or manner of the Greek poet,
- Anacreon, is Anacreontic.

 The name for a pair of successive lines of verse is couplet.
- The name given to a metre used by the Greek poetess Sappho, and imitated in Latin by Horace, is Sapphic.
- The term used to denote a kind of rude verse, measured by accent, used by early Roman poets, is Saturnian.
- Another name for a verse or metrical line is
- -, collection. An old name for an anthology or collection of verse is **garland**.
 -, crude. Crude, irregular verse which lacks proper rhythm is **doggerel**.
- A regular or significant recurrence -, emphasis. of emphasis in verse or prose is rhythm.

- verse, extempore. The composition of verse or other literary work on the spur of the moment is improvisation.
- -, form. See under metre, verse, and poem. above.
- --, humorous. Verse in which two or more languages
- are given Latin or Greek forms, is macaronic.

 —, Latin. A dictionary of Latin poetical words and phrases useful in writing Latin verse
- is a gradus.

 ws. That part of the study of language which deals with the laws and nature of -, laws.
- which deals with the laws and nature of verse is **prosody**.

 -, light. The French name for society verse, which is light, witty verse dealing with topical subjects, is vers de société.

 -, nonsense. The name of a kind of nonsense verse of five lines is **Limerlek**.
- voice. See under verb, above.
 vowel. A vowel sounded with both the nose and
- mouth passages open is orinasal.

 The vowel or syllable coming next before a stressed syllable is a pretone.
- ange. The name for the changing of one root vowel into another showing a change of -, change.
- tense or meaning is ablaut or gradation.

 A part of speech forming inflexions by internal vowel-change, and not by the addition of suffixes, is strong.
- a change of vowel in a syllable due to the influence of an original i or u in the following
- syllable is umlaut or mutation.

 -, duration. The length or shortness of a vowel, determined by its duration when spoken, is its quantity.
- -, omission. The suppression of a vowel in the pronunciation of a word for the sake of rhythm
- is elision.

 The leaving out of the first vowel of a word is prodelision.
- -, slurring. A name for the slurring or suppression of a vowel at the end of a word before a vowel
- at the beginning of the next is synalaepha.

 ion. The name for the union or running together of two vowels in one syllable is -, union. diphthong.
- wedding. A poem or hymn in nonocial bridegroom is an epithalamium.

 Welsh. A name for the Welsh language, and also for the language group that comprises Welsh, Breton, and Cornish, is Cymric. The name of a Welsh form of literary composi-
- tion in which statements are grouped in threes
- A name for a brief, witty expression of an idea either in prose or verse is **epigram**. A word or sentence formed by changing the order of letters in another word or sentence is an **anagram.**
- The name for a word that is derived from another word is derivative.
- A word denoting that only a part or division of a whole is being spoken of or considered
- is a partitive word.

 A word in which the last stressed vowel and any following sounds are the same as those of another word having different sounds pre-
- ceding the stress is a rhyme.

 A word or part of a word not derived from any other is a root.
 - A speech or lesson repeated word for word is repeated verbatim.
- ---, arrangement. A name given to an unusual arrangement of the words or clauses of a
- sentence is anastrophe.
 . That part of grammar which deals with the proper arrangement of words in sentences is syntax.

 —, change. The grammatical change of words in
- declension or conjugation is inflexion.

- word, choice. The choice of words in expressing
- ideas is diction.

 -, classification. Words are classified in eight distinct parts of speech.

 -, compound. A form of language which combines
- several words of a sentence in a compound word is incorporative or polysynthetic.

 The separation of the parts of a compound
- word by placing one or more words between them is tmesis.
- --, corresponding. The name given to words that correspond to each other and are used together, such as either and or, is correlative.
- -, derivative. A derivative word whose root has been given a depreciatory or inferior meaning
- by a suffix, etc., is a pelorative.

 -, derived. A name for a word derived from another or from the same root as another is
- paronym.

 --, deriving. The name in philology for the process of deriving words from compounds by adding
- a particle is parasynthesis.

 --. description. To describe the words of a sentence
- grammatically, stating inflexion, relation to each other, etc., is to parse.
 minishing. The name given to a word formed from another word, generally by adding a suffix, to express something little, is diminutive. -, diminishing.
- emphasizing. A name given to a derived word or an affix which expresses with greater force
- the idea of the original word is augmentative.

 The name given to the existence of a word in more than one form, such as church
- and kirk, is dimorphism.

 The study of the form, structure, and development of words and language is
- morphology. . A word, especially with regard to its form rather than its meaning, is a vocable.
- . formation. The name of a formative element
- inserted in the body of a word is infix.

 The principle of forming words in imitation of natural sounds is onomatopoeia.
- A name for the formation of a word from another in the same language, or from one in another language with but little change,
- is paronymy.

 A letter, syllable, or syllables placed at the beginning of a word or root to form another word is a prefix.
- . A letter, syllable, or syllables added to the end of a word or to a root to form a new word is a **suffix.**
- -, joining. The name given in French to the joining of the final consonant of one word to a following word beginning with a vowel or silent h is liaison.
- —, list. The name for a list of all or of the most important words of a language arranged alphabetically with their meanings and often derivations and pronunciations, and also for any alphabetically arranged work of reference dealing with a department of knowledge is dictionary.
- The name for a list containing explanations of rare, obsolete, or technical words occurring
- in a book is glossary.

 -, —. A list or collection of words used in a language, science, profession, book, etc., usually arranged in alphabetical order with explanations, is a vocabulary.

 -, meaning. The use of a word in a sense opposite
- to its proper meaning is antiphrasis.
- . A word whose meaning is the reverse of the meaning of some other word is an antonym.
- . A mode of speaking or writing in which words are used not in their literal meaning
- is figurative.

 The process by which the form of a word is a supposed. is altered in accordance with its supposed origin is folk-etymology.

- word, meaning. A word having the same or nearly the same meaning as another of the same language is a synonym.
- -, name. A word or phrase that serves as a dis-tinctive name, such as "Invincible Armada," is denominative.
- A word which is used as the name of a
- person, thing, or idea is a noun or substantive.

 new. Prefixes and suffixes, which, although no part of the root, help to make new words, are formatives.
- A name for a new word or phrase is neologism.
- omission. A figure of speech in which one or more words are omitted for the reader or
- - pronunciation. A word pronounced and per-haps spelt like another, but which has a different meaning, is a homonym.
- A word pronounced like another, differing in spelling and meaning, is a homo-
- phone.

 zzle. The name for a kind of word puzzle
 in which the first, last, central, or some agreed –, puzzle. letters, when read successively in the order of the lines, makes a word or sentence, is acrostic.
- . A word in a puzzle sharing some or all of its letters with other words crossing it is a crossword.
- --, reversible. A name for a reversible word or sentence, reading the same backwards and forwards, is pallndrome.
- ot. The name given to the original or primary root form of a word and also to its original -, root. meaning is etymon.
- same. A figure of speech by which successive sentences or clauses begin with the same word or phrase is anaphora.
- A figure of speech by which several successive sentences or clauses end with the same
- word or phrase is an epistrophe.
 ortened. Words that are shortened by the -, shortened. omission of one or more syllables or letters
- from the middle are syncopated.

 -, spelling. A word spelt in the same way as another but differing from the latter in sound
- and meaning is a heteronym.

 -, stock. A name for the stock of words at a person's command is vocabulary.

 -, superfluous. Names for the use of superfluous
- words or the unnecessary repetition of ideas in speaking or writing are pleonasm and
- redundancy.

 Another name for wordiness or the use of superfluous words in speech or writing is verbiage.
- -, syllable. A word composed of two syllables is a disyllable or dissyllable.
- -. A word of one syllable is a monosyllable.
- A word having more than three or many
- syllables is a polysyllable.

 —. A word of three syllables is a trisyllable.

 —. See also under syllable, above.

 —, unaccented. Words without accent are atonic.

 —, underived. A word not derived from any other
- word is primitive.

 Wordsworth. Names given to Wordsworth, Coleridge, and other poets who lived among the lakes of Cumberland in the early nineteenth century are Lakers, Lakists, Lake Poets, and Lake School.
- writing. A name used for handwriting, especially for beautiful or decorative handwriting, is calligraphy.
- Writing in a running hand is cursive.
- A name for writing cut in stone or metal or impressed on clav is inscription.

- A name used by students of ancient manuscripts for the large or capital letters found in Latin writings before the introduction writing. of minuscules or small letters is majuscule.
- A name for the small running script, or kind of writing, used in manuscripts of the seventh to ninth century is minuscule.

 A name for a system of written characters is
- seript.
- A name given to a kind of writing with large rounded characters, somewhat like modern capitals, used in manuscripts from the tourth

to the eighth century is unclai.
-, ancient. A name for the study and reading of

ancient. A name for the study and reading of ancient writings is palaeography.
 —. The name given to a pointed instrument used by the ancients for writing on wax-coated tablets is style or stylus.
 —. art. The art of writing impressively or persuasively is rhetoric.
 —. Assyrian. Names for the wedge-shaped writing of the original Assyrians are considered.

- of the ancient Assyrians are cuneiform and
- sphenographic.

 syptian. The name of the form of writing used by the people of ancient Egypt as distinct from the hieratic writing of the priests is -. Egyptian. demotie or enchorial.

. The name given to the style of script or cursive writing used by the priests of ancient

Egypt is hieratic.

writing, Egyptian. The name used for the figure of an animal or other object employed to represent a word, syllable, or sound, as used in ancient Egyptian and other writing, is hieroglyphic.

The name for the writing material used by the ancient Egyptians, made from the stem of a water-plant of the sedge family, and for a manuscript written on this, is papyrus.

See also under hieroglyphics, Egyptian, above.

 Greek. A term applied to early Greek writing running from left to right and right to left alternately is boustrophedon.

-, picture. A name for a character used in picture-writing expressing the idea of a thing without spelling it is ideograph or ideogram.

A name for a picture or sign used in picturewriting is pictograph.

rapid. The art of rapid writing by signs representing sounds is phonography.
 sacred. A name given to a sacred character,

sacred. A name given to a sacred character, symbol, or piece of writing is hierogram.
 secret. A name given to secret writing, to anything so written, and to the key to it, is cipher.
 A name for anything written in cipher or secret writing is cryptogram.
 Zanzibar. A name for a Bantu language mixed with Arabic etc. spoken on the island of Zanzibar.

Arabic, etc., spoken on the island of Zanzibar and the adjoining mainland, is Swahili.

LAW

- accomplice. The accomplice of a criminal or a person who facilitates a crime by act or advice is an abettor.
- A person who knows that a crime has been committed and either assists the escape of the criminal or takes no steps for his capture is

an accessory after the fact.

A person who is aware a crime is to be committed, and takes no actual steps to prevent it,

is an accessory before the fact.

its. A name for an officer of the High Court accounts. A name for an oncer of the trying cases concerning business accounts is

ometal referee.
tion. The accusation before a court of a person charged with a criminal offence is arraignment.

See also under charge, below.

accused. The person accused or summoned to a court to answer a civil charge is the defendant. In Scots law, a name for an accused person in a criminal trial is panel.

In the Scottish courts of justice, the name for a person bringing an accusation against another is delator.

another is usuawr.

The person bringing an accusation against another in a civil court is the plaintiff.

acknowledgment. The acknowledgment and justification of the taking of the goods in an accusation of the second of the se

An action brought by a defendant against the plaintiff on points arising out of the original action is a cross-action.

A name for an action in a court of law to enforce

a right or claim is suit.

adjournment. The day on which legal proceedings are due to be resumed after an adjournment

is a continuance.

adviser. An expert called in by a judge to advise on technical matters, such as damages, is an

assessor.
 State. The Minister of the Crown, appointed by letters patent, who is leader of the Bar, conducts State prosecutions, and advises heads of government departments on legal matters, is the Attorney-General, next below him being the Solicitor-General.

A person of full legal age is a major.

A person below the age of twenty-one is a minor or an infant.

agency. Agency deputed to a substitute is proxy A name for an agent appointed under written authority to act on behalf of a principal during his absence is attorney or attorney in fact.

A name given to a legal instrument authorizing a person to act for another is procuratory.

agreement. A secret agreement or collusion between two persons to the prejudice of another person is a contract.

is covin.

The name of the legal agreement between an apprentice and his master is indenture.

A promise or agreement when it comes into

effect inures.

---, international. The agreement by representatives of the leading powers at Geneva in 1864-65 to neutralize hospitals and ambulances and their personnel during war is the Geneva Convention.

The action of aiding someone in a lawsuit without good reason is maintenance.

The name for an alderman in Scotland alderman. is bailie.

allegiance. Violation by a subject of his allegiance to the sovereign or the chief authority of the

State is treason.

ambassador. The privilege of an ambassador and his suite of being free from the jurisdiction of the country of residence is exteritoriality.

animal. Animals in the wild state are said to be ferae naturae. annulment. An instrument which annuls or defeats

the force or operation of another deed is a defeasance.

answer. The answer of an accused person to the claims or charges brought against him in court is the defence.

The name given to the rules of discipline to which the army is subject is military law.

assize. A name for the authority given to judges of assize to try civil causes is nisi prius.

assumption. An assumption recognized in the interest of justice or convenience in both English and Roman law, even if contrary to feet in a legal faction. fact, is a legal fiction.

The name given to the assumption of the truth of a given statement or proposition until it is proved untrue, and to an inference established by law as being applicable to certain circumstances, is presumption of law. attestation. A public official appointed to attest

documents, certify deeds, etc., is a notary.

authority. A document giving a person authority to act for another is a power of attorney.

banishment. The banishment of an alien from Great Britain for breaking certain laws is deportation.

bankruptcy. The name for the agreement by which a bankrupt pays a fractional part of the assets to the creditors, and also for the money so paid, is composition.

A fractional part of the assets of a bankrupt

paid to a creditor is a dividend.

The name for an official appointed by the Board of Trade to take over a bankrupt's property and distribute the assets among the creditors is official receiver.

An order vesting the property of a bankrupt in the hands of the official receiver is a

receiving order.

bargain. A bargain made between a party in a lawsuit and another (not directly interested

but providing funds for the action) for a share of the property in dispute is **champerty**. The barrier in a criminal court railing off the space in which a prisoner stands is the

er. The name for the written summary of the facts and points of law of a case drawn up for counsel is brief. barrister.

The name for a barrister occupied in a particular

case is counsel.

The expulsion of a barrister from one of the four Inns of Court is disbarment.

Barristers appointed counsel to the Crown by the Lord Chancellor, and who wear a silk instead of a stuff gown, are King's Counsel, or Queen's Counsel.

The name for an extra fee paid to counsel in a long case is refresher.

A fee paid to a barrister to engage his services before a law case actually begins is a retainer

or retaining fee.

The name given to a barrister formerly appointed to revise the list of those entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections was revising barrister.

When a barrister becomes a King's Counsel he is said to take silk.

—, Scotland. In Scotland the collective name for

bill of exchange. To mark or note a bill of exchange through a notary for non-payment or non-

acceptance is to protest.

body. A body of persons legally empowered to act as an individual is a corporate body or cor-

poration. bond. A bond guaranteeing repayment of a loan after the death of a specified person is a

post-obit. A bond or agreement entered into in a court of

law obliging a person to act in a particular way is a recognizance.

The name of an old French system of feudal

land tenure which existed in Quebec till 1854 is seigneury.

cancellation. The act of setting aside a law or declaring a legal decision, grant, etc., to be

void is annulment.

Failure to exercise due care or precautions care. in any action is negligence.

The removal of a case to a higher court is evocation.

The name used to denote a law case left over till another day or another term is remanet. The examination and deciding of a case by legal

process is trial. -, civil. A name for the hearing of civil cases by judges of assize is nisi prius.

 hearing. A case heard privately—that is, in a judge's private room, not in open court—is heard in camera.

challenge. A challenge by an accused person to any member of the jury, on the ground that the juror himself has committed a crime.

is a challenge per delletum.

Pery. A person appointed to administer a business in Chancery is a manager or manager Chancery.

and receiver.

The name of a court formerly attached to the Court of Chancery, and dealing chiefly with cases concerning clergy and lawyers, was Petty Bag.

A minor or other person in charge of the Court

of Chancery is a ward.

A charge brought in answer to another charge.

charge is a countercharge.

The part of the charge which is considered to have the greatest weight is the gravamen.

The name given to the document in which a charge is written out is indictment.

Sec also under accusation, accused, and accuser,

above.

--- (custody). One who has charge of the person and property of another not legally capable of managing his own affairs is a guardian, and the person so cared for is a ward.

child. A child born after the father's death is

posthumous.

church. Church properties or revenues granted to laymen are impropriate.

. An old name for a judge's journey on circuit or for a court of itinerant justices is eircuit. eyre.

citizen. A foreign-born person who becomes a
British subject by letters patent is a denizen.

—. The admission of an alien to the full rights of

citizenship in his country of domicile is naturalization.

claim. The right to keep the goods of another until a claim has been satisfied is a lien.

A formal renunciation of a claim is a quitelaim. A legal or just claim or title is a right.

-, right. The name given to a suit to decide which of two claimants has the right to claim from

a third party is interpleader.

clause, saving. A name given to a saving clause in a legal document providing that in certain circumstances an engagement shall be void

is salvo. A name for the former exemption of the

clergy from the jurisdiction of the secular courts is benefit of clergy. I the peace. The official in the Channel Islands clerk of the peace. The official in the Channel Islands equivalent to the British clerk of the peace

is the greffier.
complaint. A complaint made in court as the first

step in legal proceedings is an information.

concession. A name for the settling of a legal
dispute by the making of mutual concessions is transaction.

confinement. The name for confinement or restraint in war-time of enemy aliens by a combatant, and for similar restraint of armed forces taken in neutral territory or territorial waters, is internment.

consent. An action done with full consent and agreement is voluntary.

contract. The strict fulfilling of the terms of a contract at the order of a court of equity, no damages being allowed as alternative, is specific performance.

A bond or contract which binds one party

only is unilateral.
conveyance. The conveyance of a right or property

is a transfer.

A copy of a document in large, distinct hand-CODV. writing, made for legal record, is engrossment.

A copy, especially of the record of a fine or other legal penalty, is an estreat. certified. A manuscript or document certified to be a true copy of the original is an exemplification.

- copy, rough. An outline or rough copy of a legal document, submitted to the persons concerned for amendment before drawing up the real
- document, is a draft.

 ation. A corporation consisting of several individuals is a corporation aggregate. corporation.
- A corporation consisting of a single individual, such as a bishop, is a corporation sole.
- One of the three divisions of the High Court court.
- of Justice, comprising a court of common law and a court of equity, is Chancery.

 A court for the hearing of minor civil cases and for the recovery of debts is a county-court.
- A name for the court at an assize where only criminal cases are conducted is crown-court. The court of a duchy, such as that held under the jurisdiction of the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, to determine questions affecting land tenure, is a duchy-court.
- The name of a court now held infrequently at the Guildhall, London, to register gifts made
- to the City is hustings.

 A name for one of the three divisions of the High Court of Justice is King's Bench or
- Queen's Bench.

 A sitting of a court of summary jurisdiction presided over by justices of the peace or by a stipendiary magistrate is a petty-sessions.

 One of the three divisions of the High Court of Justice is that of Probate, Divorce, and
- Admiralty.

 Law courts held usually four times a year, at which justices of the peace preside in counties and the recorder in boroughs, are quartersessions.
- See also under sessions, below.
 ancient. The special courts in Cornwall and Devon which formerly dealt with the regulations concerning tin-mining in these districts were the stannary courts.
- The barrier railing off the dock is the bar.
- The enclosure where the accused is placed
- during trial is the dock.

 al. The final court of appeal from the superior courts in Great Britain is the House . final.
- of Lords.

 The final court of appeal from the courts of the King's dominions outside Great Britain and from the Church courts is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.
- -, French. A written statement of facts supporting a charge in a French court of law is a processverbal.
- anorial. The old manorial court where the lord of the manor or his steward decided -, manorial. disputes between the tenants was the courtbaron.
- . The court presided over by the lord of the manor or his steward to try petty offences was the court-leet.
- merchant. A name for an ancient court held at fairs to settle disputes between merchants and their customers and to punish brawling is
- plepowder court.

 -, superior. A division of the Supreme Court of Judicature for reviewing cases tried previously in any of the three divisions of the High Court, or, rarely, certain cases tried on assize is the Court of Appeal.
- The court for reviewing the cases of persons previously convicted on indictment is the Court of Criminal Appeal.

 court martial. The officer who superintends the
- organization of a court martial is the judgeadvocate.
- ard. A name for a courtyard adjoining a dwelling-house, or any area surrounding it, and within the same fence, is curtilage.

 The central and most important fact of a surrounding high heat the provided in order to consider courtyard.
- crime. crime which has to be proved in order to convict is the corpus delicti.

- crime. The name given to a crime of a kind graver than misdemeanour is felony.
- The name given to a crime of a less grave type
- than felony is misdemeanour.

 necalment. The concealment of a crime is - concealment. misprision. eriminal. A name used in law for a person who has
- committed one of the more serious crimes is felon.
- The name given to crops produced by the labour of a cultivator is emblements.
- custody. The name used for the retaining in custody of an accused person after the partial hearing of his case is remand.
- damage. Damage to property done purposely and not by accident is malicious damage.
- daylight. The name for the legal right to a direct flow of daylight to a window or windows, after freedom from interruption by adjacent build-
- ings for twenty years, is ancient lights.
 dead body. The removal of a dead body from the grave on an official order is exhumation.
- death, sudden. A Crown officer appointed to inquire into cases of sudden death, treasure trove, and fires is a coroner.
- A name for a debate on an imaginary case by students in the Inns of Court is moot.
- An order to a person or body holding funds of a debtor, requiring these to be paid either to the creditors or into court, is a garulshee order.
- The bringing of a debtor's entire property into one fund, for dividing it among the creditors, is marshalling.
- A debt which has priority of payment in law is a preferred debt.
- The name given to a law which decrees that debts cannot be collected after a certain lapse of time is statute of limitations.
- -, acknowledgment. A written acknowledgment of a debt under a seal is a bond.
 -, public. The name of an official of the High Court of Justice whose duty it is to collect all debts due to the Crown is King's Remembrancer.
- A debt for which the creditor has -, repayment. obtained a judicial order for repayment is a judgment-debt.
- The name for a decision in the Admiralty and Divorce Courts is decree.
 - A judicial decision not capable of being upset or reversed by a higher court is irreversible.
 - The name for a decision in the courts, other than the Admiralty and Divorce Courts, is judgment.
- An order or decision made by a court of law
- is a rule, or a ruling.

 A decision pronounced by a judge is a sentence.
- -, previous. A previous decision or custom that may be brought forward as an example or rule to be followed in similar cases is a precedent.
- declaration. A solemn declaration made in lieu of an oath is an affirmation.
- The name given to a person making a declaration or formal statement required by law is declarant.
- decree, interim. Names for an interim decree made by a court before a final decision can be given are interlocution and interlocutory decree.
- deed. A deed made and executed by one person
 - only is a deed-poll.

 A term used in Scots law for the making legal of a defective deed is homologation.
- A defect which renders a legal document invalid is a flaw.
- setting out to prove that an accused person was in some other place when the offence was defence. committed is allbi.

- defendant. The name for an acknowledgment by a defendant, to save expense, that the case brought against him is just is cognovit.
 The formal statement by or on behalf of the defendant in answer to the plaintiff's allega-
- tions is a plea.

 A defendant's reply to a plaintiff's surrejoinder
- is a rebutter.
- The reply made by a defendant to the plaintiff's
- replication is a rejoinder.

 See also under plaintiff, below.

 A delay permitted in the execution of a sentence or discharge of a duty is a respite.

 A denial of an allegation made formally delay.
- by the opposite party is a traverse.
- A person who holds the money deposited by two parties to a transaction until this is completed is a stakeholder.
- discussion. Discussions which take place between parties to an action in order to decide the real points of disagreement before the case
- is heard in court are interlocutory proceedings.

 The suspension of ordinary law in a time disorder. The suspension of ordinary law in a time of disorder, and the placing of a disturbed town or district under the government of the
- military authorities, is martial law.
 session. An old term for the unlawful dispossession of a person of something, especially dispossession.
- of land, is disselsin.

 The method of settling disputes between dispute. nations by submission to the judgment of another nation or tribunal of nations is arbitration.
- disturbance. The right possessed by the sheriff, on demand by the justices of the peace, of calling out all males, except clergymen and peers, between the ages of fifteen and seventy, in order to put down a disturbance, is the posse comitatus.
- A decree of divorce which takes effect after a certain period, unless reason against this is shown in the meantime, is a decree
- The officer who represents the Crown in the Probate and Divorce Courts is the King's Proctor.
- ent. The name given to a certificate attached to or written on a legal document explaining document. ' the circumstances in which it was executed is caption.
- A document recording the transfer of real property from one person to another is a conveyance.
- A sealed document relating to a contract or agreement is a deed.
- A name given in France to a collection of documents relating to a law case, especially a record of a person's antecedents, is dossier.
- A legal document which is an exact copy of another, and has the same force and authority
- as the original, is a duplicate.

 The signing and sealing of a legal document is execution.

A document entirely in the handwriting of the

- person in whose name it appears is a holograph. A name for a deed, charter, or other legal
- document is instrument.

 A name for a written addition to a document
- is interlineation.
- A name for a document detending or upholding a claim to property, rights, or privileges is muniment.
- The defacing of a document in such a way as to make it useless as evidence is spoliation.
- A duty on certain logal documents, collected by means of stamps of the required value, and necessary to make the documents valid,
- is stamp-duty.

 The name given to a widow's interest in the copyhold lands of her husband, cordower. responding to dower in freeholds, is free-bench.

- The name given in Roman law to an edict ediet. which corresponded to English law is interdict. an injunction in to
- A promise or agreement when it comes into effect. effect inures.
- ejectment. A name for the ejectment of the holder of land by a person who has a better claim to it is ouster.
- endowment. A name for a legacy, donation, or investment used to endow an institution is foundation.
- engrossing. A name given to a person who engrosses or writes out legal documents is chirographer. estate. One who, in default of an executor, is appointed to wind up the estate of a deceased person is the administrator.
- A name for the benefits of that portion of her husband's estate which a widow is entitled to enjoy during her life-time is dower.
- To enjoy during ner life-time is dower.

 The settlement of the succession of a landed estate so that it cannot be bequeathed at pleasure is entail.

 Land and buildings which can be willed by the
- owner to anyone he pleases is held in fee-simple. Land and buildings, the succession to which is restricted by conditions made at the time of
- granting, is held in fee-tall.

 An estate or landed interest belonging to the owner absolutely, but of which the proprietary right may be modified by limitation of descent, is a freehold.
- An estate whose title lapses at the death of the holder is a life-estate.
- The absorbing of one estate into another, so as to form a single estate, is a merger.

 That which remains of the estate of a dead person after all charges, debts, and bequests have been paid or deducted is the residue.

 The coming back of an estate to the grantor of the coming back of the coming back of the coming back.
- or his heirs after the expiry of the grant by the grantee's death, etc., is reversion.

 The lordship which remains to the person who grants an estate in fee-simple is a seignlory.

 A name for an estate or interest in land to be
- enjoyed for a fixed period is term.
 unsfer. A legal term for the transfer of an -, transfer.
- estate from one person to another is allenation. See also under freehold, land, possession, property, succession, below.
- evidence. Evidence which provides a good reason for assuming a thing to have happened, though not giving actual proof, is circumstantial. Anything produced in a law court and referred to in the depositions is an exhibit.
- Evidence which a judge or magistrate will not allow to be given in a court is inadmissible. A case that seems to be proved by the evidence
- is a **prima facie case.** A person who gives evidence on oath in a court of law is a witness.
- -, convincing. Convincing evidence of the truth or falseness of a charge submitted in the trial of a case is proof.
- A criminal who, to obtain a pardon criminal's. bears witness against his accomplices, is said
- to turn King's evidence.

 -, false. The crime of giving false evidence in a court of law after swearing to tell the truth
- is perjury.

 orn. The sworn evidence of a witness reduced to writing and signed by the judge before whom it is given is a deposition. -, sworn.
- written. Anything printed or written which can
 be used as evidence is documentary evidence.
 examination. An examination of a witness in a lawsuit made by counsel for the opposite party
- is a cross-examination.

 execution. Execution by an electric shock, as in the U.S.A., is electrocution.

 -, order. An order for the execution of a criminal found guilty of a crime punishable by death is a death-warrant.

expenditure. A law regulating expenditure, especially to restrain excess in dress, food, etc., is a sumptuary law.

faith, bad. In law, the term used for bad faith.

or the intention to deceive, is main fides.

felony. The act of attempting to depose the sovereign, levying war to compel a change in the laws, intimidating Parliament, or stirring up foreign invasion is treason-felony. fine. Punishment by a fine is amercement.

The wilful setting on fire of another's building or property, or of one's own with intent to defraud the insurers, is arson.

The malicious setting fire to property is incen-

fishing. The right or privilege of fishing in waters belonging to someone else is common of piscary
foreigner. The handing over by one nation to
another of a fugitive from justice is extradition.

Franks. The name of a system of laws set down in writing in the fifth century by the Salian Franks is Salle law or Salle code.

A secret understanding for purposes of fraud, or to evade the law, is collusion.

The fraudulent appropriation to a person's own use of funds or goods entrusted to his care is embezzlement.

The fraudulent alteration of a document is falsification.

d. The possession of land by freehold, as well as the taking possession of such land, is freehold.

An old method of transferring freehold estate accompanied by some token

of delivery is feofiment.
See also under estate, above, and land, possession, property, succession, below.

A fund or property settled as a gift to make permanent provision for some person or object is an endowment.

gathering, unlawful. A gathering of three or more persons for the purpose of executing an unlawful and violent act is, in law, a rlot. goods, seizure. The seizure of a debtor's goods to extify his creditors or to course the debt is

satisfy his creditors or to secure the debt is attachment.

—, —. The seizure of a tenant's goods for non-payment of rent is distraint.

guardianship. In Scots law, a name given to a boy below fourteen or a girl below twelve who is in the care of a guardian is pupil.

A minor or other person in charge of a guardian or of the Court of Chancery is a ward.

An heir who succeeds to a property jointly with another is a coheir.

---. A name for joint heirship is pareenary.

heliday. A legal holiday, that is, a day on which
the courts do not sit, is a dies non.

homage. In feudal law the name for transference
of homage and allegiance to a new lord was attornment.

The crime of breaking into a house, with intent to commit a felony, between the hours of 9 p.m. and 6 a.m. is burglary.

The crime of breaking into a house, with intent to commit a felony, between the hours of 6 a.m. and 9 p.m. is housebreaking.

A legal term for a house, together with its outbuildings and the land immediately around

it used by the household is messuage.

onment. The form of punishment introduced in place of transportation to the colonies, and imprisonment. taking the form of imprisonment for three or

more years, is penal servitude.

indictment. The name for a bill of indictment endorsed by a grand jury as being justified by the evidence is true bill.

inference. An inference drawn from a known fact

or facts is a presumption of fact.

information. The laying of an information before
the Attorney-General, as a result of which a lawsuit is begun, is a relation.

informer. The term applied to an action brought by a common informer is qui tam.

inheritance. Right of inheritance or succession vested in the youngest son is Borough-English or ultimogeniture.

A title or estate descending by legal inheritance

is hereditary.

The right of inheritance or succession that belongs to the eldest son or eldest child is primogeniture.
Injunction. The name given to an injunction in

Scots law is interdict.

injury. An action done with the intention of causing injury is done with mallee prepense.

inn of court. A member of the governing council of an inn of court, which has the power to admit candidates to the bar, is a bencher.

—. A name for a steward or caterer at one of the

inns of court is maneiple.

inquiry. An inquiry by the coroner and a jury is a coroner's inquest.

-. An inquiry into facts in a court of law by the taking of evidence on oath is examination.

A local or individual inquiry to decide a question

A legal or judicial inquiry to decide a question of fact, as in a case of death, fire, or treasure trove, is an inquest.

Interest. The interest of a person in a property he is likely to inherit is expectant.

is likely to inherit is expectant.

invalid. A document, ceremony, etc., that is invalid or without legal force is null invention. The copying of a patented invention without leave is an infringement.

judge. A term used for the office of judge and for the judges collectively is bench.

— The title of one of the two judges in the Isle of Man is deameter.

Isle of Man is deemster.

common law judges other than the chief justice are puisne judges. Common law

A decision pronounced in court by a judge is a sentence.

 --. ecclesiastical. A bishop or his chancellor sitting

as an ecclesiastical judge is an ordinary.

Scottish. Each of the five judges of the Scottish Court of Sessions is an ordinary.

A judge of a county court in Scotland is a sheriff.

See also under officer, judicial, below.

ment. The name for a judgment of the
Admiralty or Divorce Courts is decree. judgment.

A name for a legal judgment given against the plaintiff owing to his non-appearance, the insufficiency of his evidence, etc., is nonsuit.

jurisdiction. In Scots law, the refusal to acknowledge, or the right of refusing to acknowledge, the jurisdiction of a court is declinature.

edom. The privilege of an ambassador and his suite of being free from the jurisdiction of —, freedom.

the country of residence is exterritoriality.

The name given to a juror summoned by writ to make up a deficiency in a jury is iuror. talesman.

jury. A jury that decides whether there is sufficient ground for sending an accused person for trial

before a petty jury is a grand jury.

A jury which tries cases for which a grand jury has found a true bill is a petty jury or common jury.

A statement made on oath by a jury of a fact

within their knowledge is a presentment. cision. The decision of a jury on the issue of fact in a civil or criminal action is the decision.

werdlet.
ding. The finding by a jury that a crime has finding. party is an open verdict.

The finding by a jury that certain facts are proved, but leaving the court to draw the

conclusion from them, is a special verdict.

-, grand. A bill of indictment endorsed by a grand jury as being justified by the evidence is a true bill.

- jury, inspection. The term for an inspection by a jury of the place, property, etc., concerned in a crime, or of a dead body is view.
- -, place. The name for the place where the jury is summoned for a trial is venue.
- juryman. A name used in Scotland for a juryman is assizer.
- The right or power of administration. administering justice, or the region or extent within which such power may be exercised, is jurisdiction.
- The act of killing a human being is homicide. Any act of killing a human being unintentionally is manslaughter.
- The unlawful and wilful killing of a human being is murder.
- A power exercised by the King in virtue of the prerogative to dispense with the operation of the law in particular cases, now limited specifically by the Bill of Rights, is the King.
- dispensing power.

 A name for the formation of new land by the land. action of a river or flood is alluvion.
- The removal of land to another person's estate by the flooding or diversion of a river, etc., is avulsion.
- A name for land owned by the State is Crown-
- A legal term applied to land and houses is fixed property.
- Property consisting of lands or farms, and dues or tithes paid in respect of such property, are predial.
- The right to purchase public lands at a fixed price, granted to settlers in the U.S.A., is pre-emption.
- The name given to a book in which are recorded the sites and boundaries of the lands of private persons or corporations is terrier.
- dispossession. The act of dispossessing an owner of his land, especially for public purposes, is expropriation.

 ding. The name of an ancient Scottish form
- -, holding. of tenure under which a nominal rent was paid is blanch holding.

 Names for a form of land tenure in England
- in which the land passed to the youngest son are Borough-English and ultimogeniture.
- An old method of holding land by a tenant having no documents to prove his rights but the copy of the court-roll of the lord of the manor is copyhold.

 Conversion of copyhold land, or land held
- by copy of the manorial court-roll, into free-hold is enfranchisement.
- In Scotland, the holding of land on payment of a perpetual fixed rent is feu.
- A system of holding land, still prevalent in Wales and Kent, whereby the land of a person dying without a will is divided among all his sons, is gavelkind.

 Land held on a lease is leasehold.
- A form of laud tenure in which the land and apanages pass to the eldest son or, alternately, the eldest child is primogeniture. The owner of land leased for building owner.
- is the ground-landlord. rent. The rent paid for land leased for building
- is ground-rent.
 ansfer. The transfer of land to a corporation transfer.
- for all time is amortization.

 The act of transferring land from one person to another is conveyance.
- See also estate and freehold, above, and possession.
- property, succession, below.

 The name given to the rule of conduct and good living formerly enforced by the Church
- courts is eanon law.

 Law based upon precedents or previous decisions, as distinct from statute law, is case law.

- Law relating to the private rights and duties of individuals is civil law.
- All those laws or principles which define the powers and duties of the King, Parliament, and other branches of the sovereign body form constitutional law.
- A name for that section of the common law which is applied to criminal cases is Crown-law. A system of English law designed to supplement and amend the common law and statute law is equity.
- A law when no longer in force is inoperative The body of customary and conventional rules considered legally binding by civilized states in their intercourse with each other is international law.
- The science or philosophy of law is jurisprudence.

 A set of laws stating the punishments to be inflicted on persons who commit certain crimes
- or offences is a penal code.

 A law which forbids the doing of some act or acts, and states what is the penalty for breaking
- it, is a penal statute.

 A law which forbids, in the interests of the community, something that is not wrong in itself is a positive law.

 The revocation of a law is its repeal.
- A law which applies to actions done before the law was passed is retrospective or retroactive.
- A law enacted by a legislative body is a statute. Law embodied in Acts of Parliament, distinguished from common law and equity, is statute law.
- -, drafting. A name for the art of drafting laws according to proper forms, or for a treatise on this, is nomography.

 -, officer. The title borne by a law-officer of the
- City of London is common serjeant.
- Roman. A name used for the exposition of Roman law compiled about A.D. 533 by order of the Emperor Justinian is the Institutes.

 The name of a licensed counsel in
- ancient Rome who answered questions relating to law was jurisconsuit.
- A name for the supplementary laws promulgated by the Emperor Justinian after his great code of Roman law was completed is Novels.
- Rovers.

 A name for the complete codification of Roman civil law in fifty books, made by order of the Emperor Justinian, is **Pandeets**.

 The name given to the recorded opinions of the leading Roman jurisconsults, corresponding
- to English case law, is responses. -, treatise. the English law of his day written by Sir Edward Coke (1552-1634) is The Institutes, and for its first volume Coke upon Littleton.

 unwritten. The unwritten law of England, based on custom and defined in the decisions of the index is the common law.
- of the judges, is the common law.

 t. A lawsuit between two parties with the object merely of obtaining a decision on a certain point is a friendly suit. lawsuit.
- One who interposes in a lawsuit, so as to become a party to it, is an intervener.

 The part of the proceedings in a lawsuit between the service of the writ or summons and the final issue is the mesne process.
- The omission of one party to join with another in a lawsuit is non-joinder.
- To be successful in a lawsuit or to obtain by a process of law is to recover.
- A person who has been admitted to membership of one of the inns of court with the right of practising as an advocate in the superior courts is a barrister.
- name given to a lawyer engaged by the Crown in criminal cases is Crown lawyer.
- A member of the legal profession who advises clients and prepares cases for barristers to plead or defend is a solicitor.

lawyer, Scotland. In Scotland the chief Crown lawyer is the Lord Advocate.

See also under barrister and judge, above, and

solicitor, below.

A lease of land which allows the lessee to build, but stipulates that the building becomes lease. the property of the freeholder when the lease expires, is a building lease.

A person to whom a lease is granted is a lessee.

and the grantor a lessor.

A lease which the lessee has the option of renewing when its term expires is a perpetual

The name for the annual meeting of magistrates in counties and boroughs for considering applications for licences made by retailers

of intoxicating liquors is Brewster Sessions.

magistrate. A term used for the office of magistrate and for the magistrates collectively is bench.

The chief magistrate of a German, Dutch, or Flemish town is a burgomaster.

A name for the whole body of magistrates in a county or borough is commission of the

A name given to a magistrate of a small town in South Africa is field-cornet.

A paid magistrate, as distinguished from an unpaid justice of the peace, is a stipendiary. Scotland. The chief magistrate of a Scottish Scotland.

borough or corporation is a provost.

Names for that part of an estate which a manor. lord of a manor keeps for himself are barton and demesne.

An annual rent-charge, deduction, or other payment due in respect of a manor is a reprise.

The lordship which remains to the person who grants an estate in fee-simple, as that of a lord of a manor is a restrate in fee-simple. of a lord of a manor, is a seigniory.

marriage. The status or condition of a married non-living under the protection of her husband

The name given to a false boasting of marriage

is jactitation.

A marriage between a man of exalted rank and a woman of less exalted station, involving no change of either's rank or status, is mor-

ganatic.

-, licence. A licence granted by the Archbishop of Canterbury enabling a marriage to take place.

at any time or in any place is a special licence. meaning. A legal term for the true construction meaning of a clause or a document is intendment.

medicine. ne. Names for the science of medicine in its relation to law are medical jurisprudence and forensic medicine.

merchantship. A term sometimes applied in international law to a neutral merchant-ship not liable to capture unless carrying contraband, is free ship.

money. Money in such a form as a person is bound to accept in payment of a debt is legal

mortgage. To bar a person, upon non-payment of money due, of his right of redeeming a mortgage is to forecless.

The repayment of a mortgage on property is redemption.

A term denoting the right of the holder of a mortgage on a property to claim priority over the holder of a previous mortgage, of which notice was not given, is tacking.

mutilation. A legal name for the mutilation or defacement of a document in such a way as

to make it useless for evidence is spoliation.

name, assumed. A name assumed instead of a person's own, usually the name assumed by a criminal in an effort to evade arrest, is an alias. nationality. The admission of an alien to the full rights of citizenship in his country of domicile

on his renouncement of his former nationality

is naturalization.

negligence. Negligence in doing one's legal duty, such as failing to appear in court on the day assigned, is default.

The name given to culpable negligence or inexcusable delay in carrying out a statutory duty is laches.

A solemn declaration made in lieu of an oath oath. is an affirmation.

A written or spoken statement made on oath or affirmation is a testimony.

An offence which must be tried before a

judge and jury is indictable.

The name given to any offence against the law other than treason, felony, or concealment of either is trespass.

of either is trespass.

See also under crime, above.

officer, judicial. The highest judicial officer in the kingdom is the Lord Chancellor.

The second judicial officer in the kingdom is the Lord Chief Justice.

. The third judicial officer in the kingdom is the Master of the Rolls. omission. A term used of the omission of some act

demanded by law is non-feasance.

operation. A promise or agreement when it comes into operation inures.

opinion. A personal opinion expressed by a judge on a point of law which may not necessarily bear on the case being tried is a dietum.

An opinion offered by the judge not bearing on

the case he is trying is extra-judicial.

An order or warrant issued by a judge or other authority permitting certain proceedings is a flat.

A judicial order requiring someone to do or to refrain from doing certain acts is an injunction.

A judicial order from a superior court to an inferior one is a mandate.

An order made by a court of law which, following a rule nist on the same point, comes into force

a rule hist on the same point, contained for unconditionally, is a rule absolute.

An order made by a court of law which shall come into force conditionally on a certain date, if a certain thing be not done meanwhile, is a rule nisi.

ownership. The legal right to ownership of property, or the evidence establishing this, constitutes a title.

rship. The name given in law to a limited partnership for a single object is joint adpartnership. venture.

passport. rt. The official endorsement on a passport, showing that it has been examined and found

correct, is a visé or visa.

A law which applies to times past as well as to the future is retrospective or retroactive.

pasture. The legal term for the practice of taking in live stock to pasture is agistment.

payment. A sum paid by a defeated state as one condition of peace is an indemnity.

perishable. Things that perish in use but may be replaced by others of the same class are truthle.

fungible.

y. The act of inducing or procuring a person to commit an unlawful act, especially perjury, perjury. is subornation.

persons, body. A body of persons legally empowered to act as an individual is a corporate body or corporation.

persuasion. The legal term for improper persuasion or pressure used by one person to obtain an advantage from prother is under influence.

advantage from another is undue influence, plaintiff. The reply that a plaintiff makes to a defendant's plea is a replication.

—. The reply by a plaintiff to a defendant's rebutter

is a surrebutter.

The reply by a plaintiff to a defendant's rejoinder is a surrejoinder.

See also under delendant, above. plea. A plea which has no legal force is invalid.

pleading. ig. A word or phrase used in pleading to explain a previous one is an innuendo. pledge. The pledging of goods or property while still retaining possession of them is hypothecation.

The title of the chief of police in some British colonies is provost-marshal.

In. The legal position of an individual in relation to others is status.

sion. The name for the taking possession of land or buildings by the lawful owner is

position.

possession.

Real or immovable property in the possession of a corporation, who cannot alienate it, is held in mortmain.

All a person's possessions except real property

are his personal estate or personalty.

The name for the acquisition of a title to property through undisputed use or possession from time immemorial or for a fixed term of years is prescription.

In Roman law, the acquisition of a title to property by undisputed use or possession for a term of years is usucapion.

practice. A practice which is so old that it is regarded

as having force of law is a custom.

A legal term for a practice that is habitual but not necessarily immemorial is usage.

precedence. The right of one person to take precedence of others in regard to claims is priority. premium. A premium paid by a tenant for the renewal of his lease is a foregift.

previous decision. A previous decision or custom that may be brought forward as an example or rule to be followed in similar cases is a precedent.

The barrier in a criminal court railing

prisoner. off the space in which the prisoner stands is the bar.

The enclosure where the accused is placed during trial is the dock.

privilege.

ge. A privilege conferred by royal grant on an individual or more usually a corporation is a franchise.

A name for a document under the Great Seal authorizing some privilege or dignity is letters-patent.

dings. The institution of legal proceedings

proceedings. against a person is prosecution.

—, suspension. The name for the suspension of

judicial proceedings in a court is stay.

profits. Profits or rent from land, when received by a person in wrongful possession of it, are mesne profits.

promise. A promise that awaits acceptance and so may be revoked is a pollicitation.
A stamped, dated, and signed promise to pay is a promissory note.

—, fulfilment. An undertaking that the promise of another shall be fulfilled is a guarantee.

A formal offer to prove a plea, as well as the proof so offered, is averment.

property. A name for the previous possessor of a property is antecessor.

A general term for the transference of property

is assignment.

A term for a transfer of property, especially by lease, is demise.

The transmission of property by inheritance is

descent.

The unlawful keeping of property which does not belong to one is detinue.

A burden borne by a property in the shape of a mortgage or other legal claim is an encum-

The return of property to the Crown when the owner dies leaving no heir and not having made a will is escheat.

One who succeeds or is entitled to succeed another in the possession of property or rank, etc., is an heir if a man, or an helress if a woman.

The person who succeeds to property which is entailed, or which cannot be left by will, is

property. A legal term for the bringing together of property in order that it may be divided is hotchpot.

Property which may not legally be transferred to another is inalienable.

A term denoting the division of property, especially land, into small portions among the

heirs of a deceased owner is moreellement. In law, any method of acquiring property other than by inheritance is described as purchase.

A name for the making over of property to someone else is remise.

A name for the formal delivery of property is tradition.

Property placed in the hands of a person as nominal owner for the benefit of another is a trust.

 conveyance. A name for the formal conveyance of property by deed is grant.
 disputed. A person appointed by a court to hold and look after property about which people have gone to law is a receiver.

people have gone to law is a receiver.

— The taking charge by an appointed trustee or bailiff of property in dispute pending the settlement of a lawsuit is sequestration.

— forfeited. A name used in old law for any personal property forfeited for having caused the death of someone was decdand.

— holding. The act, right, mode, or period of holding property, especially lands or houses, is tenure.

— immovable. Immovable property, such as houses and land, is real estate.

— injury. Injury to property by neglect or improper use is waste.

— neutral. The destruction or seizing of neutral property by a country at war is angary.

property by a country at war is angary.

---, permanent. In law, a name for any kind of permanent property, such as lands, houses,

ctc., is tenement.

-, personal. A person who leaves personal property
by will is said to bequeath.

-, —, A name for the personal property of a

married woman, apart from her dower, and including clothes and jewels, is paraphernalia.

real. A person who leaves real property by will is said to devise.

Any real property which can be inherited

is a hereditament.

-, rented. The name given to the retaining possession of a rented property after the expiration of the term for which it was let or leased is

holding over.

—, settled. Property settled on a woman at the time of her marriage, which will be hers after her husband's death, is a jointure, she herself

being a jointress.

—, unclaimed. 'A property or inheritance that awaits the appointment of someone entitled to its possession is in abeyance.

—. See also estate, freehold, land, possession, above,

and succession, below.

prosecutor. The public prosecutor in the Scottish sheriff courts is the procurator-fiscal.

punishment. An Act passed by Parliament to prevent procure from being numbered for dode which

persons from being punished for deeds which, although illegal, were deemed necessary at the time is an act of indemnity.

capital. Capital punishment carried out by an electric shock is electrocution.

purchase. The right to absolute possession of goods of whatever origin purchased in certain places, provided that they were exposed publicly, is market overt.

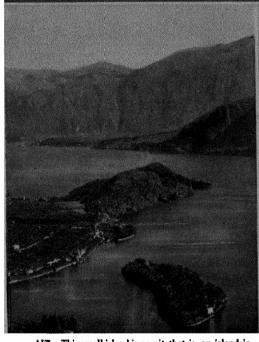
—. The right of purchasing in preference to others is pre-emption.

question. The name given to a formal question or the content of cuestions, which is purities and

set of questions usually put in writing and read to the party concerned is interrogatory.

s. A judicial officer ranking next after the Lord Chief Justice and acting as keeper of public records is the Master of the Rolls.

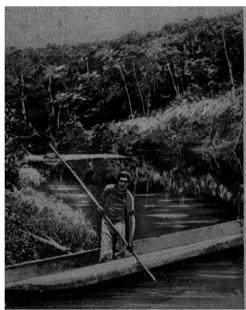
(Continued on page 4881.) records.



AIT.—This small island is an ait, that is, an island in a river or lake. Chiswick Ait is a well-known point in the course of the Oxford and Cambridge boat race.



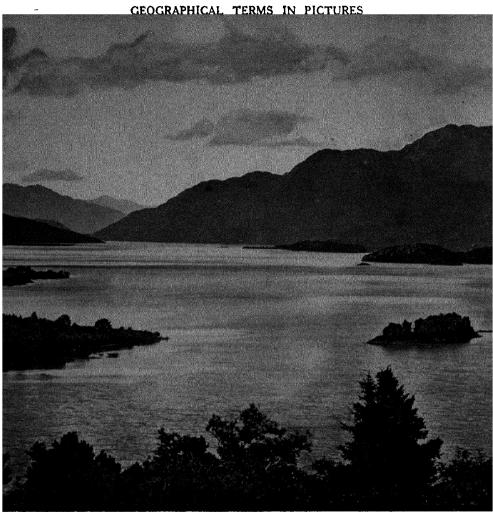
ARCHIPELAGO.—A view from Palkane Island, Finland, which shows an archipelago or group of islands. The name was originally applied to the Aegean Sea.



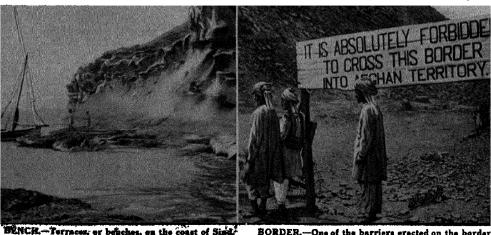


BACKWATER.—A backwater of the river Amazon, Brazil, a quiet stretch of water away from the main stream.

BAGGARA.—The Baggara, or Cattle Arabs, a hardy Arab people who live in the Nils valley in the Sadas.

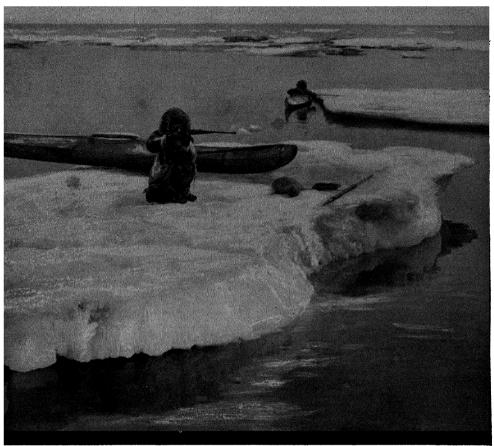


BEN.—Beautiful Loch Lomond, with Ben Lomond rising in the background. In Scotland ben means mountain or hill. The height of Ben Lomond is 3,192 feet.

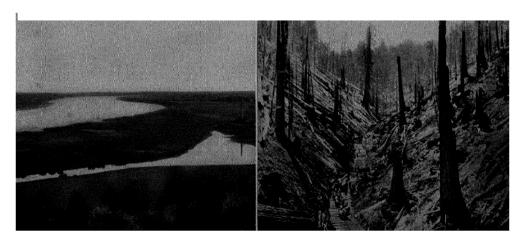


BENCH.—Terraces; or benches, on the coast of Sind? near Karachi, North-West India.

BORDER.—One of the barriers erected on the border of India and Afghanistan.

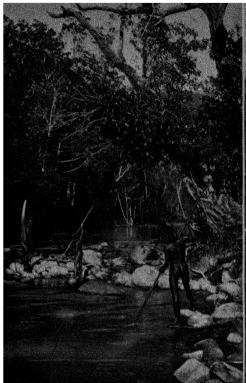


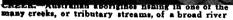
CALF.—An Eskimo seal hunter shooting from a calf, or piece of an iceberg which has broken away. Although useful for this purpose, calves are dangerous to navigators.

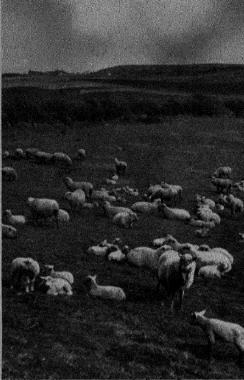


CATCHMENT.—Part of the catchment area of the Vistula. from which water drains into the river.

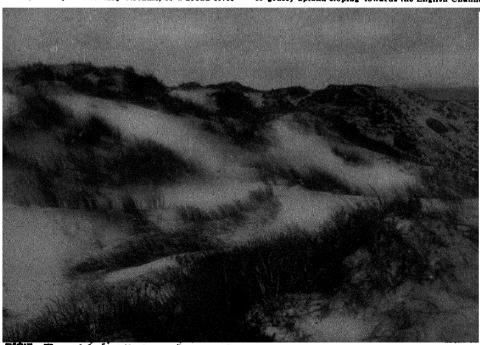
4875



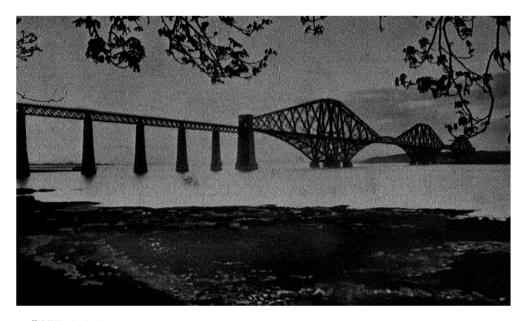




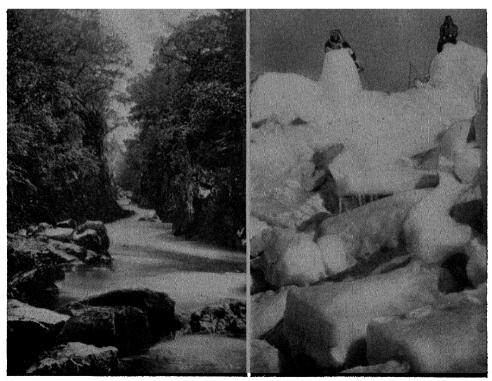
DOWNS.—Sheep grazing on the Sussex Downs, a tract of grassy upland sloping towards the English Channel.



INSTRE.—The sand dunes at Norderney, Germany. Such mounds of drift sand, thrown up by the sea and carried inland by the wind, are a femiliar feature of parts of the English coastline.



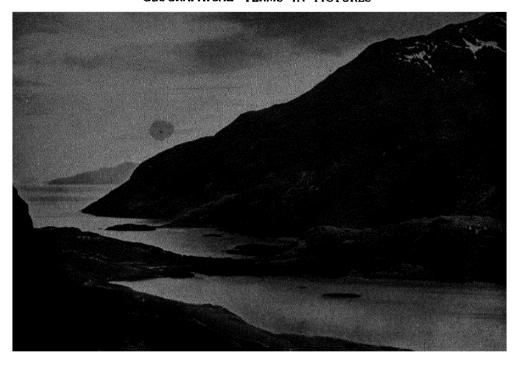
FIRTH.—In Scotland a narrow inlet or arm of the sea is called a firth. The Firth of Forth, shown here, is spanned by a cantilever bridge, with enormous spans and a total length of over a mile and a half. The Forth bridge is the largest cantilever bridge in the world. It carries a double railway track.



GLEN.—This is a name given to a narrow valley.

The picture shows the beautiful Fairy Glen near
Bettws-y-Coed in Carnarvonshire.

HUMMOCK.—When a floating ice-field breaks up under the pressure of the wind, many defached masses are piled up on end in hummocks or mounds.



MULL.—This is a Scottish name for a long headland. Beyond Loch Scavaig, in the island of Skye, here illustrated, may be seen a rocky mull. One of the best-known mulls is Galloway, which forms the western shore of Luce Bay, and is the southernmost point of Scotland.



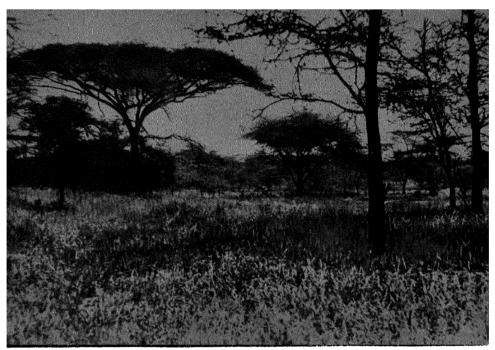
PARPAS.—Cattle graving on a tract of the Argentine Pampas. Vast herds of sheep, horses, and cattle room ever these immense-level expanses level grassy bind, which extend for hundreds of miles. In the more westerly region these plains are mostly barren.



PENINSULA.—The Ama-no-Hashidate Peninsula at Tango, Japan, a pine-clad tongue of land formed by a narrow sand-bar. The name Ama-no-Hashidate means Heaven's Bridge. The peninsula is 200 feet in width, and two miles in length.



RAVINE.—The name given to this deep and rugged ravine, near the French town of Grenoble, through which the river leve flows, is Gorges du Drac.



SAVANNA.—This name is given to large level grassy tracts in tropical America, or to similar regions elsewhere. The picture shows typical savanna country near Tabora, in Tanganyika. In Australia savannas are called downs and in Africa park lands.



Sit. Sur for the constant removal of sand and mid by dredgers, river-mouths would seen become blocked up. The illustration shows the silting up of the River Vistule at Westerplatte, Danzig.

(Continued from page 4872.)
recovery. The name of an action for the recovery
of personal property or its value, wrongly
converted by another to his own use, is trover.

regulation. A regulation made by a corporation or company, in accordance with powers conferred on them by Act of Parliament, royal charter, etc., is a bye-law.

president, governor, or upper house of legisla-ture to reject a legislative enactment is the

release. The release of a person from a charge brought against him is his acquittal.

renewal. The name for the proceeding for the revival of a legal action which has lapsed is revivor.

The seizure of a tenant's goods for non-payment of rent is distraint. rent.

A name for a yearly rent formerly paid by tenants for the right to drive cattle through a manor is drift-land.

A term for the periodic payment of rent, customs,

or duty is gale.

A term for a nominal rent is peppercorn rent A small rent which a freeholder or copyholder pays instead of performing services is a quit-rent.

A rent which is equal or nearly equal to the yearly value of the land is a rack-rent.

One who rents land or houses is a tenant. charge. An annual rent-charge, deduction, or other payment due in respect of a manor is a reprise.

report. An official or legal report of proceedings is a

representative See under agent, above.
reputation. Any writing, print, publication, or
picture damaging to the reputation of a person
is a libel.

Spoken words damaging to the reputation of a person are slander.

residence. The country in which a person has his permanent residence is his domicile.

resistance, armed. One who engages in armed resistance to the government to which he owes allegiance is a rebel.

restraint. Restraint placed on a person in order to make him perform some act is duress

An order placing restraint on the shipping or merchandise of a foreign power is an embargo.

The name for confinement or restraint in wartime of enemy aliens by a combatant, and for similar restraint of armed forces taken in neutral territory or territorial waters, is internment.

retaliation. An act performed by way of retaliation, especially by a state after an act of hostility on the part of another state, is a reprisal.

In international law, a term used for the retaliation of one state on the subjects of another

without actual resort to arms is retortion.

The name given to an ancient law by which an offender was treated as he had treated his victim is talion.

To ask for the re-trial of a law case in a higher court on the ground of an error in law

or fact is to appeal.

revocation. The revocation of a law is its repeal. right. The exclusive right of an author of a literary

or artistic work to prevent copies being sold or made against his will is copyright.

A right, privilege, or liberty which one proprietor has on or over the estate of another, such as a right of way, is an easement.

-. A right or liberty enjoyed by a person or

more usually a corporation based on a royal grant is a franchise.

A right that cannot legally be given up or taken away is imprescriptible.

right. A right which cannot be annulled or made void is indefeasible.

The name given to the legal right to keep the goods of another until a claim has been satisfied is lien.

The name given on the Continent to the right by which the eldest son succeeds to the property of his father if the father dies without having made a will is majorat.

The right to resume rights or privileges which have been lost is postliminy.

A special right or power conferred by law is a

privilege. One who has a legal right or title to anything, whether in possession of it or not, is the

proprietor. A claim for the surrender of rights is, in inter-

national law, a revendleation.

A name given to an act affecting a person's

legal rights is transaction.

The act of foregoing a legal right or claim is waiver.

right of way. A right of way across a property rented to a company or public authority by the owner is a wayleave.

The right to convey passengers and goods across a river in a boat or barge in return river. for toll is ferry.

The rights which the owner of property on the banks of a river enjoys over the river and the part of the bank owned riparian.

road.

Any road that is open to the public is a highway.

The answer of a Roman emperor to a question of law was a rescript. Rome.

In ancient Rome, a law proposed before the people by a consul or tribune was a rogation. Another name for saving clause is saving clause. salvo.

A name for wreckage found floating on the sea is flotsam.

name given to goods thrown overboard to lighten a ship and afterwards washed ashore is jetsam.

A name for wreckage or for goods lying at the bottom of the sea, usually marked by a floating buoy, is lagan.

A sea that is closed to the warships of other

nations is a mare clausum.

-. A sea that is open to the ships of all nations is a mare liberum.

search. The boarding of a foreign vessel in time of

war by one of the combatants, to learn her nationality and the nature of her cargo,

is visitation.
security. The name for the pledging of immovable property as security for a debt, with a proviso that it shall be redeemed upon payment of the debt within a certain period, is

mortgage. A legal term used of a person who acts as

security for another is vouchor.

The seller of goods is the presumptive owner.

sentence. A delay in the carrying out of a capital sentence, or the warrant authorizing this,

is a reprieve.

sessions. The periodical sessions held in various counties for the administration of justice are assizes.

The name given to a paid magistrate who presides at quarter-sessions in a borough is recorder.

--. See also under court, above.
settlement. A money settlement by a husband on

his wife is a post-nuptial settlement.

sheriff. The sheriff's officer who deals with writs and arrests is a bailiff.

ship. Wilful wrong-doing of the master and crew of a ship which causes injury to the ship

or cargo is barratry.

An order placing restraint on the shipping shipping. and merchandise of a foreign power is an embargo.

shore That part of the shore that lies between highwater and low-water marks or between the water and land cultivated or built on is the foreshore.

signature. A name for a signature affixed to a document in the writing of the person executing it is sign manual.

The liberation of a slave is emancipation or

manumission.

. A society founded for the mutual insurance of its members against illness, old age, or distress is a friendly society. society.

solicitor. A name for a solicitor who prepares the

case for the prosecution when the offence is against the State or Crown is Crownsolicitor.
otland. In Scotland, the solicitor acting under -. Scotland.

the Lord Advocate in criminal proceedings when the offence is against the State is the Crown Agent.

. A name in Scotland for a solicitor who is a member of a certain Edinburgh law society and has various privileges is writer to the signet.

sovereign. A name given to certain offences against

the sovereign power is less majesty. Violation by a subject of his allegrance to the sovereign or the chief authority of the State is treason.

statement. A statement in writing declared on eath to be true is an affidavit.

An unproved statement believed to be true by the person making it is an allegation.

A name for a written statement of the evidence against an accused person for submission to a

grand jury is bill.

A statement of facts explaining or introducing other more important facts is an inducement.

A name for a statement made on oath by a jury of a fact within their knowledge is presentment.

-, joint. A joint statement of agreed facts placed before the court by the contesting parties in a civil action is a special case.

stealing. g. A term formerly applied to the stealing of goods worth twelve pence or less was petty larceny.

See also under taking, unlawful, below.

steward. A name for a steward at one of the inns of court and at some colleges is manciple.

A stay of proceedings after a verdict on the ground of error is arrest of judgment. stop.

stray animal. A domestic animal found straying is an estray.

... An enclosure for stray cattle, etc., is a pound. substitution. A name for the substitution of one person for another, with the succession of the latter's rights as creditor, etc., is subrogation.

succession. One who, if he lives, will succeed to a title or estate is the heir apparent.

---. One who will succeed to a title or estate if product is her with a best value of the lives with the left.

nobody is born with a better claim is the heir presumptive.

A name for a tax paid by an heir on succeeding to property is succession duty.

A legal term for one who deliberately kills

himself, and also for the act of suicide, is felo-de-se.

sult. In law, a suit or process is an instance.
summary. A summary of the main points of a title to a house or land is an abstract of title.

summons. A summons to a defendant to appear

in court is a process.

S. Supplies which a tenant may take from his landlord's estate are estovers.

The term used of the money deposited as surety for the appearance of a prisoner at his trial, and also of the person who gives such surety. surcty, is bail.

A sum deposited as surety for the fulfilment of a bond entered into in a court of law is a recognizance.

The act of becoming surety for another is sponsion.

surrender. In Scots law, the surrender of property or goods by a debtor as protection against punishment is cessio bonorum.

A surrender or conveyance of property, rights, etc., is a release.

A claim for the surrender of international rights

is a revendication. taking, unlawful. The unlawful taking away of another person's goods, with the intention of permanently depriving the owner of them, is larceny.

The unlawful and forcible taking of goods or money from the person of another by violence or threats of violence is robbery.

The names of the old terms into which the legal year was formerly divided, still observed term. by the inns of court, are Michaelmas, Hilary, Easter, and Trinity.

territory. The taking possession of territory belong-ing to one country by another State is annexation.

The yielding up of territory by one country to another is cession.

See under stealing and taking, unlawful, above. theft. title. One who has a legal title or right to anything, whether in possession of it or not, is the proprietor.

A town having a population of 50,000 or more is a county borough

A name for a town which ranks as a county, having sheriffs and other magistrates of its own, is county corporate.

n. An act that is regarded in law as equivalent to treason, though not intended or realized as such, is constructive treason. treason.

The act of attempting to depose the sovereign, levying war to compel a change in the laws, intimidating Parliament, or stirring up foreign invasion is treason-felony.

treaty. One who signs a treaty with another is a cosignatory.

The name for an original draft of a treaty, dispatch, etc., is protocol.

The sending of a prisoner for trial or to

prison is commitment.

The name for a trial in which the Commons are the accusers and the Lords the judges is impeachment.

A name for the hearing or trial of a case in open court is oyer.

-, place. The place where the jury is summoned for a particular trial is the venue.

trust, abuse. The name given to abuse of a position of trust by accepting bribes or appropriating public funds is malversation.

 property. The enjoyment of benefit or profit from lands and tenements held in trust by another is use.

. Another name for a trustee or one who holds property in trust is fiduciary

A right established by long usage is preusage.

scriptive.

A name for the continued use or enjoyment of a privilege and for the presumptive right

arising from this enjoyment is user.

The right to use and enjoy the property of another without subjecting it to damage or waste is usufruct.

A recommendation added to a verdict by a jury is a rider.

A name given to a wall separating two buildings occupied by different owners, both of whom have a partial right to it, is party-wall.

Property captured from an enemy in war-time is prize of war.

A warning to stop proceedings until the opposition has been heard is a caveat.

warrant. A warrant issued to all sheriffs, etc., to re-

warrant. A warrant issued to all sheriffs, etc., to retake an escaped prisoner is an escape-warrant.

A warrant allowing the seizure of a debtor's goods in default of payment is an execution.

A name for a warrant authorizing the jailer to receive a person sent to prison is mittimus.

judge's. A written authority for the arrest of a person issued by a judge at an assize or by two justices at quarter sessions is a benchwarrant. warrant.

wild animals. Animals living in the wild state are said to be ferae naturae.

A person who leaves personal property by will is said to bequeath.

Something added to a will is a codicil.

A person who leaves landed property by will will

is said to devise.

The person who carries out the provisions of another's will is the executor.

A person who dies without making a will dies intestate. Anything bequeathed by a testator in his will

is a legacy.

A person to whom property is left by will is a legatee.

The name of a document granted to someone by a court, enabling him to deal with the estate of a person who dies without making a will, is letters of administration.

An oral will, delivered by word of mouth only, is nuncupative.

A request in a will that certain things be done

is known in law as precatory words.

The official proving of a will is probate.

One to whom the residue of an estate is be-

queathed is a residuary legatee.

A person who has made and left a will dies testate. witness. s. A witness for the Crown in a case where the Crown prosecutes is a Crown witness.

Another name for a witness, particularly one who gives sworn evidence in writing for use

who gives sworn evidence in writing for use in court, is deponent.

A witness giving evidence on the side of an opponent is a hostile witness.

A person who, after having taken an oath in a court of law to tell the truth, gives false evidence is guilty of the crime of perjury.

But married A name used in law for a married.

woman, married. A name used in law for a married woman is feme covert.

-, single. A name used in law for a single woman, or for a married woman having a separate estate, is fome sole.

wreckage. See under sea, above.

writ. A writ sent to a sheriff for the arrest of some

particular person is a capias.

The name given to the writ in which a superior court calls up the records of a case or removes a case from a lower court is certiorari.

writ. The name of the writ ordering the sheriff to

seize the goods of a debtor who disobeys the order of a court is fieri facts.

The name of the writ requiring a prisoner to be brought before a court, with a statement of the day and cause of his arrest is habeas

corpus.

The name for a writ issued by the King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice, ordering an inferior court to hear cases within its jurisdiction, is mandamus.

The name given to the writ commissioning judges on circuit to hold courts is over and

terminer.

The name of a writ ordering the sheriff to proceed against a person accused of asserting or upholding the jurisdiction of the Pope in

England is praemunire.

The name of a writ which requires a person to show by what right or warrant he holds lands or exercises offices or privileges is quo

warranto.

The name given to a writ allowing the recovery or restoration of goods seized under a distress warrant, on security given that the goods will be surrendered on the order of a court, is replevin.

The delivery of a writ to the officer of a court

is a return.

The name given to a writ to enforce or annul a grant or judgment is seire facias.

A name for a writ commanding the attendance of a witness or defendant at a court of justice is subpoena.

A name given to a writ, the object of which is to stay proceedings in a court of law, is supersedeas.

The name of a writ for summoning jurors to make up a deficiency is tales.

A writ to procure reversal of the judgment of a lower court in a higher court because of an error in law or fact is a writ of error.

A writ requiring a privileged person to be released from custody when arrested in civil

proceedings is a writ of privilege.

The name for a writ issued by the King's Bench
Division of the High Court of Justice to prevent an inferior court from interfering in matters beyond their jurisdiction is a writ of prohibition.

wrong, private. A private or civil wrong, for which a person must be sued in the civil courts, is a

tort.

wrong-doing. A term for wrong-doing or improper use of lawful powers by a local authority or by an officer of a joint-stock company is misfeasance.

MEDICINE AND SURGERY

(See also ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY)

abdomen. A name for revere pain in the abdomen or region of the stomach is colle.
absorption. The absorption or taking up of a part

within itself or within a neighbouring part is intussusception.

See under fever, below. alcoholism. insatiable craving for alcoholic liquor is dipsomania.

anaesthetic. The name of a limpid, volatile, colourless liquid widely used as an anaesthetic is chloroform.

The name of an alkaloid, obtained from the coca plant, which acts as a local anaesthetic, is cocaine.

A name for a colourless, light, inflammable fluid produced by the action of certain acids on alcohol and used as an anaesthetic is ether.

anaesthetic. A name given to the gas nitrous oxide used as an anaesthetic, is laughing-gas.

A name for a local anaesthetic derived from cocaine is novocaine.

A name for a white crystalline compound of sulphur used as an anaesthetic is sulphonal.

animals. The name given to one qualified to treat the diseases and injuries of domestic animals and cattle is veterinary surgeon.
antiseptic. A name for an antiseptic lotion for

cleansing wounds is abstergent.

aperient. A name for a medicine which has a mild aperient action is laxative.

A strong aperient having a purging action is a purgative.

appetite. Lack of or deficiency in appetite for food

- artery. An abnormal swelling or bulging of the walls of an artery is an aneurism.
- The normal tension of the arteries and muscles is tonicity.
- A permanent abnormal dilatation of a vein or an artery is a varix.
- artificial part The supply of artificial parts of the body to remedy defects is prosthesis.

 bacteria. The name of a jelly-like substance pre-
- pared from sea-weeds, used in the laboratory for the cultivation of bacteria, is agar-agar
- bacterial poison. The name given to a poisonous substance produced by micro-organisms is toxin.
- balsam. The name of an aromatic balsam obtained from a South American tree, used in medicine,
- etc., is tolu.

 ge. A name for a surgical bandage shaped like a helmet is galea.
- The name given to a spiral bandage with the turns reversed, or crossed like a letter V is spica.
- A name given to several American trees producing a bark used in medicine is quebracho. bark
- The name given to an intensely bitter alkaloid prepared from the bark of the cinchona tree, used as a tonic and a fever remedy, is quinine.
- The name given to a bitter, white crystalline compound obtained from the bark of willows and poplars, and used as a medicine, is salicin.
- barley. The name given to a mild, nourishing infusion or decoction, usually of pearl barley,
- is ptisan.

 The treatment of disease by means of baths is balneotherapy.
- birth. A disease or defect existing from birth is
- congenital.

 ng. Names for a substance or preparation that checks bleeding are astringent and bleeding. styptic.
- A name for a constitutional tendency to bleeding
- is haemophilia.

 A violent bleeding from the heart or the blood vessels is a haemorrhage.
- A plug of lint, etc., used to stop bleeding is a
- The name of a device for checking bleeding by means of a tightened pad or bandage is
- tourniquet.

 SS. Partial blindness or dim sight due to taulty functioning of the optic nerve is blindness. amblyopia.
- A name given to the commonest form of colourblindness is Daltonism.
- That form of colour-blindness in which only two of the three primary colours can be dis-tinguished is **diehromic**.
- A form of partial blindness in which the patient can see objects in front but not those lying
- to one side is hemianopsia.

 A name for an instrument enabling the blind to read by means of distinctive sounds produced according to the pattern of the letters is
- The name given to a form of blindness caused by the reflection of sunlight from a large
- expanse of snow is snow-blindness.

 The name given to an acute skin eruption in which clusters of blisters develop is herpes.

 The bad state of health caused by deficiency blood.
- of blood is anaemia. A name for a mass of clotted blood is coagulum. Another name for anaemia or poorness of
- blood is exsanguinity. The name given to an instrument for measuring the specific gravity of blood is haemabarometer.
- A name given to a medicine that acts on the blood is haematic.

- blood. The name given to an instrument for determining the richness or poorness of blood by a measurement of the number of corpuscles in a known volume is haematocytometer.

 An abnormal condition of the blood due to an approximation of the detail of the blood due to an approximation of the detail of the blood due to an approximation of the detail of
- excess of red corpuscles is plethora.

 The name given to a state in which the blood
- contains poisonous substances is toxaemia.
- The transference of blood from the veins of one person to those of another is transfusion.

 -, clot. The name given in medicine to a blood-
- clot is thrombus.
- -, letting. A name for blood-letting, or the opening of a vein for medical purposes, is **phlebotomy**. -, -. The opening of a vein in a patient's body
- for the purpose of allowing a quantity of blood
- to escape is venesaction.

 -, poisoning. The name given to a form of bloodpoisoning due to the absorption of pus or its constituents is pysemia.

 -, ... The medical term for blood-poisoning or in-
- tection from pus-producing organisms is sepsis.
- The name given to a general infection of the body from disease germs or toxins in the
- blood is septicaemia.

 blood-vessel. The name given to a condition of the tissues in which the blood-vessels expand and the part swells is inflammation.
- See also under artery, above, and vein, below.
 fluids. The flowing of the body fluids out of
 their proper channels is extravasation. body fluids.
- A name used in pathology for a boil is furuncle. A name for a boil or a carbuncle is phlegmon. boil.
- bone. A diseased bone which breaks away in scales is exfoliate.
- A name for the death or mortification of bone in the human body is necrosis.
- A name for the operation of fracturing a bone
- intentionally to cure a deformity is osteoclasis.

 A name for a disease causing soft or misshapen bones is osteomalacia.

 A name for the cure of a bone disease or
- detormity by manipulation of adjacent parts is osteopathy.
- A name for the operation of transferring a bone and its surrounding membranes to another part of the body is osteoplasty.
- Names for a disease of children and young animals in which the bones do not harden properly are rachitis and rickets.
- A piece of dead bone detached from living bone but not dislodged is a sequestrum.

 bone-setting. The branch of surgery concerned with the treatment of bone injuries and determine the proposal probability in proposal probability. deformities by manual methods is manipulative.
- Names for a medicine which promotes the excretory action of the bowels are aperient and laxative.
- A name for a medicine which expels wind from the bowels and lessens colicky pains is carminative.
- A name for a medicine having a purging action
- on the bowels is purgative.

 The name given to inflammation of the meninges, or membranes of the brain, is meningitis.
- The name given to a disease in which the brain becomes affected with inflammation and the patient suffers from lethargy is
- sleepy-sickness.

 lng. Names given to types of instruments breathing. Names given to types of instruments used for measuring the amount of air passing into and out of the lungs in breathing are pneumatometer and spirometer.
- The name given to a disease characterized by breathlessness and a feeling of suffocation is asthma.
- caecum. The name given to inflammation of the caecum, as distinguished from appendicitis, is typhlitis.

The name given to the dried leaslets of several species of cassia, used in medicine, is enna.

eattle disease. The name given to a disease, affecting the skin and inner organs of cattle, horses, etc., which may attack humans constantly handling the hair of animals, is anthrax.

The name given to a hollow or cavity produced in the body tissues by disease is cavity.

In pathology the name given to an abnormal increase in the number of cells in a tissue or organ is hyperplasia.

change, morbid. A morbid change in an organ or a tissue is a lesion.

. The name given to a poisonous ptomaine produced in stale cheese, milk, etc., by a microbe is tyrotoxicon.

A name for a medicine tending to relieve chest complaints is pectoral.

The scientific name for chicken-pox chicken-pox. is varicella.

children's aliments. Ailments common or peculiar to childhood are infantile. A name for the pathology and treatment of

children's ailments is paediatries
The name given to a feeling of chill attended with a slight stiffening of the muscles is rigor.

clot. The clogging of a blood-vessel by the formation of a clot of blood is thrombosis.
clotting. The clotting of blood is coagulation.
club-foot. The scientific name for the deformity known as club-foot is tallpes.

The name of a bitter alkaloid, resembling caffeine, obtained from the seeds of the cocoa tree is theobromine.

The name given to a white, bitter alkaline substance which is the stimulating principle of both coffee and tea is caffeine. coffee.

colie. A name for a medicine which expels wind from the bowels and lessens colicky pain is carminative.

The scientific name for consumption, consumption. or tuberculosis of the lungs, is phthisis.

contraction. Anything that causes contraction of the tissues is astringent

A spasm characterized by alternate contraction and relaxation is clonic.

A pathological name for a contraction of a duct or passage in the body is stricture.

A spasm characterized by continuous muscular contraction is tonic. A name for a compound tineture of opium cough.

used as a sedative for irritant coughs is paregoric.

-.. A name for a cough is tussis.

cutting away. The process of cutting away or
paring down a bone, etc., is resection.

dead body An examination of a dead body is an

autopsy. The death or mortification of tissue, especi-

ally bone tissue, is necrosis.

Anything taking place after death or in a dead body is post-mortem.

The name given to a stiffening of the body which takes place a few hours after death is rigor mortis.

decay. Decay of the bones or recent is various.

—. The death and decay of a part of the body is gangrene.

decaying food. The name given to any of various alkaloids, often poisonous, present in decaying food is ptomaine.

deformity. A name for the treatment of diseases and deformities of the joints, especially in

children, is orthopaedics.

m. A state of delirium caused by excessive drinking of alcohol is delirium tremens. delusion. See under mental disorder, below.

development, abnormal. Abnormal development or enlargement of parts or organs is hypertrophy. diabetes. The name of a preparation obtained from the pancreas of the sheep, etc., and used in the treatment of diabetes is insulin. diaphragm. An instrument employed for registering

the expansion of the diaphragm in breathing

is a phrenograph. The science of the regulation of diet is dietetles.

A prescribed diet or way of life undertaken to improve or restore health is a regimen.

se. The study of the causes of disease is disease.

aetiologý.

A disease which is able to be communicated from one person to another by contact is contagious

A disease which has developed to such an extent that it is difficult to cure is deep-seated.

The art of deciding the nature of a disease by its symptoms is diagnosis.

predisposing tendency towards a certain disease is a diathesis.

A disease prevailing in or peculiar to a certain district or class of people is endemic.

A widely spread disease that breaks out at

intervals is an epidemic.

A disease in which the working of an organ is disturbed, as distinct from a disease where the organ itself is impaired, is functional.

A disease not caused by or not following another is idiopathic.

Persons not liable to be affected by certain diseases or poisons, especially when rendered so artificially, are immune.

A disease caused by the entrance of germs into the body, as opposed to one communicated by contact, is infectious.

The name given to the science and art of curing or alleviating disease and preserving health is medicine.

A name for the changing or shifting of a disease from one part or organ to another is metastasis.

Names for a minute plant or animal, especially a bacterium, causing disease are microbe and germ.

The study of the changes in the structure of the human body caused by or giving rise to disease is morbid anatomy.

That which causes or produces disease is

morbific. A name for the scientific description of diseases

is nosography.

A name for the scientific classification of diseases is nosology.

A disease in which there is a structural change

in an organ or organs is organic. Any organism or substance that produces disease is pathogenic.

The forecasting of the probable course and ending of a diseased state is prognosis.

The prevention of disease is prophylaxis.

A disease that occurs again after it has subsided is recurrent.

A disease of which the intensity decreases and increases alternately, although the symptoms never disappear entirely, is remittent. A term applied to an intermediate stage or period of a disease is stadium.

The science and art of applying remedies for disease is therapeutics.

A preparation of dead disease germs specially modified for introduction into the body for the purposes of cure or immunization is a vaccine.

animal. A disease prevailing among animals in a certain district is enzootic.

—. An infectious disease that breaks out

periodically among animals is epizootic.
---, contagious. The name given to a type of contagious disease occurring as an epidemic, formerly believed to be caused by a process

resembling fermentation, is zymotic disease.

-, development. The manner in which a disease or bodily affection originates or develops is its pathogenesis or pathogeny.

disease, first stage A disease in its first stages is incipient.

, mental. Sec under mental disorder, below.

-, recurrent. A disease recurring at intervals, or one occurring during the course of another disease, is intercurrent.

-, science. The usual name for the science of the nature of disease is pathology.

-, treatment. See under treatment, below.

-. See also under medicine and symptom, below.

-, science.

dislocation. A name for the dislocation of a joint is luxation.

displacement. A name used for the displacement

of some part of the body is prolapse.

doctor. The violation or neglect of duty by a doctor

or surgeon is malpractice. A doctor who has satisfied certain examining bodies of his fitness and has been permitted to be registered is a qualified practitioner.

The name of an acute disease in dogs and other dog. animals which, when communicated to man,

sknown as hydrophobia is rahies.

dose, The branch of medicine dealing with the quantity and proportion in which drugs should be prescribed is posology.

drowsiness. The name given to an unnatural drowsiness is lethargy.

A name given to any drug or other agent which produces a partial or complete loss of feeling is anaesthetic.
lames for the science of preparing and

Names dispensing drugs are pharmaceutics and pharmacy.

The science of the knowledge of drugs or medicines and their action on living organisms is pharmacology.

The name for a book describing the properties of drugs and medicines, and giving the formulae for official preparations in medical use, is pharmacopoeia.

See also under medicine, below.

The name given to an instrument for examining the inner parts of the ear is auriscope. ear.

One who specialises in the treatment of diseases of the ear is an aurist.

The name given to a sensation of ringing in the ears is tinnitus.

electricity, medical. See under treatment, electrical,

below. exhaustion.

extract. An extract prepared by boiling a substance in water is a decoction. An extract prepared by steeping a substance in water or in alcohol is an intusion.

See also under solution, below.

A name for the study of diseases of the eye is eye. ophthalmology.

A name for an instrument used for examining the interior of the eye is ophthalmoscope.

The name given to a disease of the eye marked by granular excrescences on the inner surface

of the cyclids is trachoma.

lation. The name of a white, crystalline alkaloid prepared from atropine, used to -, dilation. dilate the pupil of the eye, is homatropine.

—, inflammation. A name for inflammation of the membrane of the iris of the eye is ophthalmia. eyeball. A name for the rapid oscillation of the

eyeballs is nystagmus.

The name given to an inflammation of the cyclids is tylosis.

eyesight. A name for a surgeon skilled in treating defective eyesight is oculist.

A name for an instrument for testing eyesight is optometer. g. The common name of an aromatic solution

fainting. of ammonium carbonate used as a remedy against fainting attacks is sal volatile.

A term denoting fainting or unconsciousness due to a weakening of the heart's action is syncope.

perception. An erroneous apprehension or interpretation of external objects which really exist is an illusion.

An erroneous sensory or mental perception without any external object existing to give perception

feeling, loss.

rise to it is a hallucination.

I loss. The name given to a condition in which the body or part of it loses all sense of feeling is anaesthesia.

A name for the surgical treatment of the feet is pedicure.

A name for intermittent fever, and loosely for malaria, is ague. fever.

Names for a medicine used to allay fever are antipyretic and febrifuge. An habitual or continual lever, or the high

colour which usually accompanies it, is hectic. A fever or other ailment which ceases or slackens

at intervals is intermittent. The name of a fever due to a blood parasite

introduced by the bites of mosquitoes, but originally believed to be caused by foul air, is malaria.

The scientific name for fever or rise of body temperature above the normal is pyrexia.

A medicine or an allment producing fever or inflammation is pyrogenetic.

A fever or an ague recurring on the fourth day from the preceding attack is quartan.

The name given to a bitter alkaloid obtained from the cinchona bark, used to reduce fever, and given as a specific in malaria, is quinine.

A fever recurring at intervals of five days is quintan.

A fever recurring daily is quotidian.

The name given to an acute, epidemic, infectious fever marked by frequent relapses is relapsing favar

A fever in which the symptoms increase and decrease in intensity but do not cease altogether is remittent.

A fever, etc., in which the paroxysms recur every other day is tertian.

The scientific name of the dangerous contagious disease which used to be called jail fever is typhus.

Names given to a kind of fever prevalent in Central America, the West Indies and tropical

Africa are yellow jack and yellow fever.
The name of a liquid, used in skin affections, distilled from a bituminous shale containing fossilized fish is lehthyol. fish.

flush. The flush or high colour which accompanies fever is hectic.

fomentation. A name for a fomentation or a poultice is epithem.

A name for a piece of cloth dipped in a liquid, wrung, and used as a fomentation is **stupe**.

The ordinary and usual food of a person

food. is his diet.

The science of the regulation of diet is dietetics. forecast. A forecast of the probable course of a disease is a prognosis.

fracture. A fracture in which a bone is broken into several pieces is a comminuted fracture. A fracture of a bone in which the skin is lacerated

is a compound fracture. frost. Inflammation of the skin or of the parts under the skin due to severe cold is frost-bite.

fungus. A name given to a microscopic rod-like fungus some species of which are found in diseased tissues is bacillus.

The name given to a genus of microscopic fungi

some of which cause disease is **Bacterium**. A substance which has the power to kill disease germs is a **disinfectant**. germ.

The communication of a disease by germs, or a disease so communicated, is infection.

To introduce the product of a disease germ into a man or an animal is to inoculate,

germ. The name given to a preparation of the dead bodies of germs or bacteria, injected into the blood to procure immunity from or cure

a disease, is vaccine.

glddiness. The scientific name for giddiness is vertigo.

A name for gout, especially when affecting the joints of the foot, is podagra. gout.

growth. An abnormal decrease in the size of a

tissue or an organ is atrophy.

An abnormal increase in the size of a tissue

or an organ is hypertrophy.

—, malignant. A malignant growth composed of

fleshy tissue is a sarcoma.

-, morbid. The name given to a swelling on some part of the body, due to a growth of tissue different from that in which it appears, is

timour.

oll. The scientific name for the abscess often gum-boil.

A term used to describe ailments or affections

of the gums is gingival.

hardening. The state or process of becoming hard is induration.

healing. See under wound, below.
health. Names for a departure from a state of health in mind or body are disease and disorder. The name given to the science of preserving and promoting health is hygiene.

One who worries unduly about his health is a hypochondriac.

heart. A name for the branch of medicine dealing with the heart is cardiology.

A name for fainting or unconsciousness due to a weakening of the heart's action is syncope. hip. The term applied to affections of the region of

the hip is sciatic. The name given to neuralgia of the hip and

thigh is sciatica. horse, disease. A name for a disease of horses akin

disease. A name for a document to glanders is farcy.

A name for a contagious disease affecting horses, etc., is glanders.

otism The treating of disease by hypnotism, hypnotism

suggestion, etc., is psycho-therapeutics. illness. An illness, disease, or defective condition

of mind or body is a malady. -, consequence. A name given to an unhealthy state following illness or injury is sequela.

temporary. A name given to an illness of a merely passing and temporary nature is indisposition.

See also under disease, above.

inflammation. A medicine or an ailment producing inflammation or fever is pyrogenetic.

The abating of an inflammation is its resolution. injury. A state which is caused by mechanical

injury is traumatic.

—, consequence. The name given to an unhealthy state following injury or illness is sequenty.

insanity. The name given to any form of insanity except idiocy is lunacy.

The scientific name for any form of mental disease, commonly called insanity, is psychosis.

See also mental disorder, below.

Is billity. The name given to a state in which a person is insensible and unconscious and the insensibility.

muscles are rigid is **catalepsy**.

The name given to a state of deep insensibility, from which a person can be roused only with difficulty, or cannot be roused at all, is coma.

instrument. An instrument used for burning away unhealthy formations on the skin is a cautery.

The name given to a surgical instrument, like a spatula, for pushing back an obstructing part is depressor.

A surgical instrument used to expand the walls of a cavity is a dilator.

The name given to a pincer-like instrument used for grasping or extracting is forceps.

The name given to a pointed, two-edged knife used for opening veins, etc., is lancet.

instrument. The name given to an instrument used to probe wounds, etc., is sound.

The name given to a spoon-like surgical instrument having various uses is spatula.

The name given to a surgical instrument, fitted with a mirror reflector, used for examining internal parts of the body is speculum. internal organs. That branch of medical science dealing with the study of the internal organs.

or viscera is splanchnology.

isolation. The compulsory isolation of persons or ships infected with contagious disease or coming from infected places is quarantine.

joint. The formation of a stiff joint by the growing together of the bones of a joint is ankylosis.

Inflammation of a joint is arthritis.

The name given to the branch of surgery dealing with the treatment of deformities and diseases of the joints is orthopaedics.

A common name for arthritis and other painful

affections of the joints or muscles is rheumatism.

A name for inflammation of the thin, strong membrane that lines the interior of joints is synovitis.

A name for inflammation of the kidney is kidney. nephritis.

A name for the branch of medical science dealing with the kidneys is nephrology,

The name given to a spring lancet used for lancet. bleeding is fleam.

The science of medicine in its relation to law is forensic medicine.

lead-poisoning. A name for a severe form of lead-poisoning to which plumbers, painters, and others who have to handle lead or material

containing lead are subject is painter's colle.

lessening. A temporary and incomplete lessening in violence of a pain or a disease is a remission.

y. The name given to a disease in which the brain is affected by inflammation and the patient suffers from lethargy is sleepy-sickness. The name given to a kind of light containing lethargy.

no red and yellow rays, used in the treatment

of tuberculous skin disease, is Finsen light.

The use of the light and heat of the sun for curative purposes is hellotherapy.

The sending of a strong light through a part as an aid to discognific terms lillumination.

as an aid to diagnosis is transillumination. -, aversion. A name for an aversion to light,

symptom of optical disease, is photophobia. Iniment. A name for a liniment is embrocation.

lip, deformity. The name given to a deformity m which the upper lip is cleft is hare-lip.

lockjaw. The scientific name for the form of tetanus

commonly known as lockjaw is trismus. The application of a hot or cold lotion or a pad soaked in such a lotion to an affected part of the body is fomentation.

lozenge. The medical name for a lozenge is troche.

lunaey. See insanity, above. lung. The name given to consumption, or tuber-

culosis of the lungs, is phthisis.
Inflammation of the pleura or serous sac which

invests the lungs is pleurisy.

Names for instruments of differing type used for measuring the amount of air breathed into and out of the lungs are pneumatometer and spirometer.

A name for inflammation of the lung or lungs is pneumonia.

is pneumonia.

ss. See under mental disorder, below.

a. A name given to the parasite of malaria, which usually develops in or outside red blood corpuscles, is plasmodium.

re. The system of weights and measures used in compounding medicines is apothecarles' weight and measure.

lne. A medicine or a drug which produces partial or complete loss of sensation is an anaesthetic madness. malaria.

measure.

medicine.

medicine. A medicine to relieve or reduce fever is an antipyretic or febrifuge.

A name for a medicine which acts as a purgative

is cathartic.

A substance used in a medicine to modify the action of a drug or take away its unpleasant qualities is a corrigent.

A medicine or treatment which tends to empty

the vessels of the body is a depletive.

A name for medicine or treatment which has a lowering effect on the system is depressant.

The quantity of a medicine intended to be

taken at one time is a dose.

- A substance from which a medicine is prepared or one used as an ingredient in a medicinal preparation is a drug.
- A medicine made of powders or other substances mixed with honey or syrup in order to render them palatable is an electuary.
- The name given to a medicated preparation applied to the skin by rubbing is embrocation or liniment.
- A medicine given to cause vomiting is an emetic.
- A remedy applied locally for soothing pain or softening the tissues of the body is an emollient.
- A liquid medicine containing oil or other fatty matter held in suspension is an emulsion.
- A name given to a calming or soothing medicine is lenitive.
- The name given to a medicated liquid prepara-tion applied to the skin or to a wound to allay inflammation, etc., is lotion.

A medicine which produces stupor or insen-

sibility is a narcotic.

- A name for a medicine used to cause the apertures of ducts or vessels to close is obstruent. A medicine which has a composing or steadying
- effect is a sedative. A medicine or drug that causes sleep is a
- soporific.
- A medicine or other agent that gives vigour to the system is a tonic.
- A name given to a substance used to dilute a medicinal preparation or render its taste more agreeable is vehicle.
- legal aspect. The science of medicine in its
- preparing.
- relation to law is forensic medicine.
 reparing. The preparing of medicines from prescriptions is dispensing.

 Names for the science of preparing and dispensing medicines are pharmaceuties and
- pharmacy. -, system. The name given to a system of medicine which seeks to relieve a morbid condition by inducing in the body another action of a different kind is allopathy.

 The name given to a system of treating illness by seeking to reverse the conditions that cause the illness is heteropathy.

The name given to a system which aims at curing a disorder by giving a minute dose of a drug which, in a healthy person, would produce such a disordered state is homoeopathy.

— See also drug, above.

medicinal substance. The name given to any medicinal substance and loosely, to any medicinal substance and loosely, to any medicine is made crude material from which a medicine is made is drug.

- memory. Loss of memory is amnesia. mental disorder. Names for the treatment and study of mental disorders are alienism and psychiatry.
- The false association of ideas, a symptom in some kinds of mental disorder, is **delusion**. The name given to a disordered mental state in which a person has apparent perception of an object not actually present is hallucination.

- mental disorder. An abnormally weak-minded person incapable of rational conduct is an idiot.
- A name for any form of mental disorder characterized by great excitement, hallucinations, and violence is mania.
- A name for a mental state characterized by depression of spirits is melancholia.
- A name for a mental disease, especially one in chronic form, accompanied by delusions and

- chronic form, accompanied by decisions and illusions, is paranola.
 Any mental disease, especially one not due to organic derangement, is a psychosis.
 mental excitement. The name given to a state of mental excitement accompanied by delusions, and incoherence of procedure. restlessness, and incoherence of speech is delirium.
- mental weakness. The name given to a kind of weak-mindedness existing from birth or from very carly in life is idloey.

 line. The name of an alkaloid prepared from morphine is heroin.

morphine.

muscle. Names given to the state in which muscles do not work well together are ataxia and inco-ordination.

A kind of instrument which registers muscular activity is an ergograph.

A name for the dissection of muscles is myotomy. A name for a slow wasting away of the muscles

is tabes. The normal tension of the muscles and arteries

is tonicity. mustard plaster. A name for a mustard plaster is

sinapism.

ic. The name given to a narcotic made from narcotic. dried leaves and stalks of Indian hemp is hashish.

Names given to a narcotic drug prepared from option are morphia and morphine.

A name for narcotic poisoning is narcosis.

A name for a narcotic, especially one containing

opium, is opiate. nerve,

activity. The name given to a change in the activity of a nerve or muscle under the action of electricity is electrotonus. -, disorder. A name for a disorder of the nerves

is neurasthenia.

- A functional disorder of the nerves, especially if unaccompanied by organic change in the bodily structure, is a neurosis.
- A nervous disorder due to mental disturbance is a psychoneurosis.

 The name of a nervous affection in which
- the patient has muscular spasms is tetany.

 -, dissection. A name for the dissection of nerves
- is neurotomy.
- -, pain. A sharp, stabbing pain in the nerves is neuralgia.
- nodding. A medical term denoting the nodding of the head through illness is nutation.
- nodule. The name given in pathology to a small granular nodule formed in the substance of
- an organ is tubercle.

 normal condition. A term used in medicine for the normal condition of the bodily organs is tone.
- The term used to describe things relating nose. to the nose is rhinal.
- The term used to describe an ailment affecting the nose and pharynx is rhino-pharyngeal. Plastic surgery of the nose is rhinoplasty.
- The name of an instrument for examining the
- interior of the nose is rhinoscope.

 nutrition. A medical term meaning of or connected
- with nutrition is trophic.

 The oath taken by medical undergraduates at Edinburgh to preserve inviolate all professional confidences, etc., is the Hippocratic oath. oath.
- old age. The medical name for old age or the mental and physical weakness due to old age is senility.

one-sided. An ailment affecting one side of the body or of a specified organ is unliateral.

opium. The name given to an alcoholic tincture of opium, used in medicine, is laudanam.

A name for an acid present in opium is meconic

The name of a narcotic drug prepared from opium is narcotine.

The name of a poisonous alkaloid produced from opium is thebaine.

n. The part of the body round a particular

organ.

organ is a region. organism, minute. Names for a minute organism such as those which cause disease are germ and microbe.

A name for a small compress or pad of lint, etc., applied to a wound is pledget. nad.

Loss of sensitiveness to pain without loss of the sense of touch is analgesia. pain.

A name for a remedy which relieves pain is anodyne.

Pain or inflammation affecting only a limited area of the body is local.

A name for a drug for dulling pain, especially one containing opium, is opiate.

A name for a medicine for relieving a pain or

a disease without curing it is palliative painless. In pathology a tumour of a kind which causes no pain is indolent.

paralysis. Paralysis affecting one side only of the body is hemiplegia.

Paralysis of both legs is paraplegia.
 Incomplete or partial paralysis is paresis.

parasite. A parasite that lives inside the body of its host is an endoparasite.

The study of parasite.

The study of parasites in connexion with medical science and biology is parasitology.

peculiarity. A name for a physical or mental pecu-

liarity is idiosynerasy.

pharmacopoela. Medicines listed in or recognized

by a pharmacopoeia are official.

pharynx. The term used to describe an ailment

affecting the nose and pharynx is rhinopharyngeal.

pimple. A pimple or small bladder-like swelling on the skin containing pus or a watery liquid

plants, medicinal. One interested in the study or collection of plants as medicines is a herbalist. The name given to a plug of lint, etc., used to plug.

stop bleeding is tampon.

A name for a medicine which, when administered, counteracts the harmful effect of poison. a poison is antidote.

substance which prevents poisons from forming in the body or destroys them if already there is an antitoxin.

The science of the nature and action of poisons and the preparation of their antidotes is

toxicology. The name given to a vegetable poison, to one produced by micro-organisms, or to an animal

venom is toxin. The poison produced by the germs of a disease and absorbed into the body is a virus.

poultice. A name for a poultice or fomentation is epithem.

The name given to an absorbent material used as a poultice, made of sponge and fibre with a waterproof backing, is spongioplline.

preventive. A preventive medicine is a prophylactic.
prostration. The name given to a state of prostration following a disturbance of the system
or the access of violent emotion is shock.

protrusion. A protrusion of a part or organ from its natural position is a hernia.

The protrusion of an internal organ through an opening in the wall of the containing cavity is a rupture.

 A name for an apparatus which records the beating of the pulse is sphygmograph.
 The scientific study of the pulse is sphygmology. pulse.

pulse. An instrument used to make audible the variations and rhythm of the pulse is a sphygmophone.

purgative. A name for a medicine which acts as a

purgative is eathartle.

A name for a collection of pus formed in a cavity of the body is abscess. DUS.

A wound or sore containing or developing pus

is purulent. Poisoning due to the absorption of pus or its constituents into the blood is pyaemia.

Bacteria which cause the formation of pus are

pyogenic.
A discharge of pus is pyorrhoea.

putrefaction. A name for a substance which pre-vents putrefaction or infection with sepsis is antiseptic.

The absence of putrefaction or of bacteria, septic material, etc., which cause putrefaction, is asensis.

The name of a soluble poison termed during the putrefaction of protein substances, and present in the blood in sepsis, is sepsine.

improvement. The science relating to physical and moral unprovement of the the human race is eugenics.

rash. The breaking out of a rash on the skin is an

eruption. redness. Redness of the skin accompanied by in-flammation is erythema.

remedy. A remedy against poison or disease is an antidote.

A name for a vegetable remedy or medicine as opposed to one compounded from chemicals is Galenic or Galenical.

A general name for the substances used as remedies in medicine is materia medica.

The branch of medicine dealing with the science. and application of remedies for disease is therapeutics.

See also under medicine, above.

respiration. A name for the state of suspended animation which comes about when respiration is interfered with is asphyxia.

A name for a restorative medicine is restorative. analeptic.

rheumatism. The name given to a torm of rheumatism affecting the region of the loins is lumbago.

A name for severe pains in the muscles between the ribs is pleurodynia.

rickets. The scientific name for the disease called rickets is rachitis.

Röntgen rays. Names given to an image produced on a sensitive plate by the action of Röntgen rays are radiograph, radiogram, and skiagraph.

scrofula. Another name for scrofula is struma. sensitiveness. Excessive sensitiveness, especially of

A name for a substance which prevents putrefaction or infection with sepsis is anti-

The name given to a defect of sight due to irregular refraction in the eye is astigmatism.

A defect of vision in which the eyes are longsighted is hypermetropia.

scientific name for short-sightedness is myopia.

The name given to a form of long-sightedness due to advancing age is presbyopia.

skin. A name for a state of the skin in which it becomes bluish in colour is eyanosis.

A name for a soothing substance which allays irritation of the skin is demuleent.

Pain in the skin is dermalgia.

Inflammation of the skin is dermatitis.

That branch of science which deals with the study of the skin and its diseases is dermatology.

The shedding of the skin surface in scales is desquamation.

- The name given to a discoloration of the skin caused by the bursting of small blood-vessels is ecchymosis.
- A remedy applied to the skin is an endermic. Redness of the skin with accompanying inflammation is erythema.
- The name given to an acute skin eruption in which clusters of blisters develop is herpes. An injection of a drug made under the skin is hypodermic or subcutaneous.
- The name of an unhealthy condition in which the skin becomes yellow is jaundles.

 Names given to a curative liquid preparation, usually containing oil, applied to the skin by rubbing are embrocation and liniment.
- The name given to a medicated liquid preparation applied to a wound or to the skin to allay
- inflammation, etc., is lotion.

 An eruption on the skin marked by red spots, pimples, or minute blisters is a rash.

 The term applied to a condition in which the
- skin hardens in patches is selerodermatous.

 The name given to an eruptive skin disease, accompanied by neuralgic pains is shingles.
- The name given in medicine to a condition
- in which fluid collects between the skull and the covering of the brain is hydrocephalus.

 The term used to describe a type of skull abnormally small and imperfectly developed is between the control of is microcéphalous.
- The term used to describe a skull that is unequally developed on its two sides, as in some idiots, is plagiocephalic.
- sleep. The condition of being unable to sleep is insomnia.
- A name for a drug producing deep sleep or stupor is nareotic.
- A name for a drug producing sleep, especially one containing opium, is opiate.
- sleepiness. A name for a nervous disease characterized by attacks of sleepiness is narcolepsy. smallpox. The scientific name for smallpox is
- variola. smell. Loss of or deficiency in the sense of smell is anosmia.
- To subject to the action of smoke or vapour in order to destroy disease germs is to fumigate. sneezing. A name given to the act of sneezing is sternutation.
- soften. To soften or separate a substance by steeping or by a digestive process is to macerate.
- n. The name given to a solution of a volatile oil in alcohol is essence. solution.
- The name given to a solution, usually in alcohol, of some vegetable or other principle used in
- medicine is tineture. soothing medicine. A name for a medicine which calms the nerves or alleviates pain is lenitive.
- The act of listening to sounds given out by the lungs and heart, to find out the state of these organs, is auscultation.
- The act of tapping on a part of the body to find out its condition from the sounds given out is percussion.
- A name for an instrument used by doctors to detect faint sounds inside the human body is phonendoscope.
- The rattling sound which a doctor hears through his stethoscope from a patient's chest, etc.,
- in disease, is a râle.

 The name given to a whistling or snoring sound in breathing, caused by the bronchial tubes being partially obstructed is rhonehus.
- The name given to an instrument with ear-tubes, used by a doctor in listening to sounds in the body is stethoscope.
- The medical name for an open sore, other than a wound, secreting pus or other morbid matter is ulcer. sore.
- The name of a disease, often fatal, marked by continuous muscular spasms is tetanus.
- See also under contraction, above.

- speech. Loss of the power of speech, due to an
- injury or disease of the brain, is aphasia.

 Ing. The scientific term for squinting or a squinting.
- squint is strabismus.
 sticking-plaster. The name given to a stickingplaster made by mixing oil with oxide of lead, or glycerine with lead salts, and spread on linen is diachylon.
- stomach. A name for severe pain in the abdomen or region of the stomach is colle.
- Inflammation of the stomach is gastritis. The division of pathology dealing with diseases
- of the stomach is gastrology.

 Names given to a stony mass formed in certain organs of the body are calculus and
- concretion.
- strangulation. A name for the state of suspended animation which comes about when respiration is impeded, as by strangulation,

- tion is impeded, as by strangulation, the inhaling of deleterious gases, submersion in water, etc., is asphyxla.

 suggestion. The treating of disease by suggestion, hypnotism, etc., is psycho-therapeutics.

 sun. The use of the light and heat of the sun for curative purposes is heliotherapy.

 —. A name for an apartment, so constructed that the sun's rays have free access, where patients are therapeutically treated, is solarium.

 sunstroke. A name for sunstroke is heliosis.

 surgery. The branch of surgery concerned with the treatment of injuries and deformities by manual methods is manipulative.
- manual methods is manipulative.

 A name given to the branch of surgery concerned with the grafting of tissue, etc., to repair defective or injured parts of the
- body is plastic surgery.

 -, manipulative. A name for the kind of surgery in which bone diseases or deformities are cured or corrected by manipulative methods is osteopathy.
- The reducing of displaced parts of the body by manipulation is taxis.
- swelling. A small hard swelling in the sheath of a tendon, containing a sticky fluid, generally occurring in the tendons on the back of the wrist, is a ganglion.
 - A name for swelling produced by abnormal accumulation of serous fluid in the tissues is oedema.
- symptom. A symptom of approaching disease is a prodrome.
- A name given to the occurring together of symptoms indicating a condition or a disease and to the group of symptoms itself is syndrome.
- The scraping away of the chalky tartar from the teeth is decalcification.
- The name given to inflammation of the fibrous membrane of the teeth causing discharge of pus and loosening is pyorrhoea.

 temperature. A rise of body temperature above the normal is pyrexia.
- tendon. The surgical operation of dividing a tendon
- is tenotomy.
 tension. The normal tension of the muscles and
- arteries is tonleity.

 tetanus. A name for a drug having the power to cure or alleviate tetanus is anti-tetanin.

 thigh. The name given to neuralgia of the hip and
- thigh is sciatica.
- throat. The name given to a morbid growth of spongy tissue at the back of the nose and throat which interferes with breathing and speech is adenoid.
- Inflammation of the pharynx, often described as sore throat, is pharyngitis.

 A piece of living tissue transplanted from
- one animal or person to another is a graft.
- Death or mortification of tissue, especially bone tissue, is necrosis.
- name for an abnormal formation of new tissue in the body is neoplasm.

A sudden trance or coma with insensibility, unconsciousness, and rigidity of the muscles is

catalepsy. treatment. The treatment of disease by the application of violet and ultra-violet rays, or the rays from X-rays or radium, is actinotherapy. The treatment of disease by seeking to

reverse the conditions that cause the illness is allopathy.

The treatment of disease by means of baths is balneotherapy.

The treatment of disease by electricity is electro-

Treatment which consists only of removing the conditions unfavourable to health is expectant.

The treatment of disease by exposure of the body to the light and heat of the sun is hello-

therapy.

The treating of disease by giving medicines which, in health, would produce conditions resembling that diseased state it is desired to cure is homoeopathy.

The treatment of disease, etc., by the application of water is hydrotherapy.

To order or advise a course of treatment is to prescribe.

A name for an establishment in which invalids and convalescents receive health-promoting treatment is sanatorium.

-, electrical. The treatment of disease by means of heat generated in the body by a current of electricity is diathermy.

Treatment by the application of induced electric currents is faradization.

. The treatment of disease by introducing drugs into the body through a medicated, moistened pad, by means of the electrolytic action of a galvanic current, is ionization.

Treatment by the application of galvanic

electricity is galvanism or galvanization.

See also disease and medicine, above.

A surgical tube inserted after an operation tube. to drain a wound is a drainage-tube.

Names for a narrow tube-like passage which may form in the body through mjury or disease are fistula and syrinx.

A word meaning affected with or characterized

by tubers is tuberose.

The name of a kind of tumour growing in any of the internal mucous canals is polypus. tumour. A name for the membranous envelope of a tumour is sac.

The name given to a hard tumour, especially one of a malignant kind, is scirrhus.

A name for a non-malignant tumour occurring on the scalp, etc., is wen.

ulceration. The term used to describe an ulceration which spreads gradually is serpiginous, unconsciousness. See insensibility, above.

union. A surgical name for the union of divided or broken parts is synthesis.

vaccine. A special name for a needle used in intro-

ducing a vaccine into the body is vaccine point.

vegetable poison. A general name for a vegetable poison, for an animal venom, and for a poison produced by micro-organisms is toxin.

An injection made into a vein is intravenous. Inflammation of the walls of a vein is phlebitis.

A name for a stone-like formation in a vein is phiebolite.

A name for the surgical opening of veins in the once common practice of blood-letting is phiebotomy.

A vein permanently swollen and distended is a varicose vein.

A permanent abnormal dilatation of a vein or an artery is a varix.

venom. The name given to the venom secreted by an animal is toxin.

vibration. The name given to a vibration in the body perceptible externally, regarded as an aid to diagnosis, is fremitus.

violence. External violence producing a wound or

mjury is trauma.
volatile oil. An alcoholic solution of a volatile oil is an essence.

wakefulness. A name given to a condition in which

a person is unable to sleep is **insomnia.**g. The wasting away of any part of the body wasting. is atrophy.

A name for a wasting away of the body without apparent disease is marasmus.

The therapeutic use of water is hydronathy

or hydrotherapy.

The name of a disease, caused by a dog bite, in which great difficulty is experienced in swallowing, and an attempt to drink causes convulsions is hydrophobia.

The science of the remedial use of water is

hydrotherapeutics.

weakness. Bodily weakness or loss of strength is asthenia.

weight. The system of weights and measures used in compounding medicines is apothecaries' weight and measure.

An illness which becomes worse and worse is ingravescent.

Names for wind in the bowels are flatus and flatulence.

wound. The uniting of the cut edges or surfaces of a wound at once, without festering, is healing by first intention.

A wound that does not reach the bone or any vital part is a flesh-wound.

The union or closing up of a wound by the formation of granulation tissue is healing by second intention.

A term used for the pulling together of the edges of a wound by statching is suturation.

The name given to a small roll or bunch of lint, linen, etc., inserted in a wound to keep it open is tent.

A wound or injury is a **trauma.**

The morbid condition resulting from a serious wound is traumatism.

writing, reversed. A name for reversed writing, appearing normal when reflected in a mirror, and due to a nervous disease, is mirror writing.

MUSIC

(See also DRAMA)

accelerate. Musical directions denoting that the speed of performance is to be accelerated are accelerando and stringendo.

accented strongly. Musical directions denoting that a chord or note is to be strongly accented are forzato, marcato, and sforzando.

accompaniment. Variation or elaboration of the accompaniment as a means of embellishing

a melody is figuration.

A musical term denoting that the playing of an accompaniment is to be adapted to the soloist's style is suivez,

accompaniment, essential. A name for an accompaniment or part that is essential to a composition and must not be omitted is obbligato.

accordion. A form of accordion having hexagonal ends, finger studs and not keys, and an improved reed action is a concertina.

agitated. A musical direction denoting that the style of performance is to be agitated and restless is agitato.

orn. The name given to any of the traditional

alpenhorn. melodies played by Swiss peasants on the alpenhorn is ranz-des-vaches.

alternative. A musical term used to denote an alternative note or passage, which is generally printed in smaller notes, is ossia.

always. An Italian word meaning "always," used in

musical directions, is sempre.

The chord progression from the subdominant chord to that of the tonic, to which "Amen" is usually sung in church, is a plagal cadence.

animated. Musical directions meaning animated

or spirited are spiritoso and vivo.

ardent. Musical terms denoting that the style of performance is to be ardent, or impassioned, are appassionato and zeloso.

aria, short. A name for a short aria is arietta. arrangement. An arrangement of a musical work

for a voice or instrument other than that for which it was originally written is a transscription.

e. The name for the melody pipe of the bagpipe is chanter.

bagpipe.

The

tubes always giving the same notes, fixed to the wind-bag of the Scottish bagpipe, are the drones. The name of a small kind of bagpipe formerly

used in France is musette.

A name for an elaborate series of variations for A hame to an elaborate series of variations for the bagpipe, following certain traditional rules, is **pibroch**.

A name given to ornamental notes embellishing a melody on the bagpipes is **warblers**.

ballet.

See dance and dancing, below.

A name for a band of musicians in which band. stringed instruments predominate is orchestra.

See also under instrument and orchestra, below. bass. A bass part with figures accompanying the notes to indicate the chords to be played is a

continued bass, figured bass, or thorough bass.
A short bass theme repeated throughout a composition with varied tunes and harmonies above is a ground bass.

A bass or other note sustained through changes

of harmony is a pedal-point.

bassoon. Names for an ancient double-reed instrument that preceded the bassoon are bombard and pommer.

The metal tube connecting the body of a bassoon, etc., with the reed is a crook.

beat. The temporary displacement of the regular beat in music is syncopation.

beginning. A direction written at the end of a musical composition or passage to denote that the music is to be repeated from the beginning is da capo.

bell. A name for the science of casting bells, or for the art of ringing bells, is campanology.

A set of bells, controlled by a keyboard, on which tunes and harmonies can be played, is a carillon.

A name for a form of bell-ringing practised in England, in which all the possible arrange-ments of a series of bells are sounded without

repetition, is change ringing.

The technical name for sounding a bell by swinging it mouth downwards so that the clapper just touches the side is chiming.

A name for the note an octave below the fundamental, heard when certain bells are sounded. is hum-note.

The technical name for sounding a bell by swinging it with its mouth uppermost through nearly a full circle, so that the clapper strikes

the side forcibly, is ringing. Bells rung in the same order from the highest to the lowest, over and over again, are rung in rounds.

A name for the tutted portion of a bell rope is sally.

A name for the thick curved edge of a bell against which the tongue strikes is soundbow.

The name for the bell having the lowest tone in a set of bells is tenor.

The name for the bell having the highest tone in a set of bells is treble.

boat-song. A name for a boat-song in imitation of a song of the Venetian gondoliers, and for an instrumental composition of a similar character, is barearole.

bow, violin. See under violin, below. brace. A name for the brace or bracket joining two or more staves at the left hand side of a page of music is accolade.

brilliant. A name for a brilliant style of execution. and also for a musical passage requiring

such a style, is bravura.

brisk. Musical terms denoting that a brisk and lively performance is needed are allegro, con brio, vivace, and vivo.

cadence. A cadence, or closing harmony, ending on a weakly accented beat is feminine.

Names for a cadence consisting of a dominant chord preceded by that of the tonic are half close and imperfect cadence.

A deceptive cadence consisting of a dominant chord followed by some chord other than that of the tonic is an interrupted cadence.

A cadence ending on a strongly accented beat is masculine.

cadence consisting of a dominant chord followed by a tonic chord is a perfect cadence.

A cadence consisting of a sub-dominant chord followed by that of the tonic is a plagal cadence.

calm. A musical direction denoting that the style of performance is to grow calmer is calando.

A musical direction denoting that a calm style of performance is required is tranquillo.

n. The theme or subject with which a canon begins is the antecedent.

The repetition of the subject of a canon by another voice after a rest is the consequent.

A canon that is not designed to be repeated without a break is finite.

A canon, such as a catch or round, that can be repeated as often as desired without a break is infinite or perpetual.

A canon that may be sung forwards and back-

wards at the same time is retrograde.

a. Names for a cantata based upon rustic incidents are pasterale and serenata. cantata.

carol.

A name for a Christmas carol, especially a French one, is noël.

'cello. The full name of the 'cello is violoncello.

The name for the notes following the reciting chant.

note in each phrase of a chant is **cadence**.

The arrangement of the words and syllables of psalms, etc., for chanting is **pointing**.

The first note of each phrase in a chant is the

reciting-note.

Names for a leader or conductor of a choir, especially a church choir, are cantor and choir. precentor.

-. A name for the choristers on the cantor's side of a church choir, generally the north, is cantoris.

A name for the choristers on the side of a church choir opposite to the cantoris is decani.

A choir containing female and male singers is a mixed choir or mixed voice choir.

See also under chorus, and composition, choral, below.

The name for a common chord on the sub-dominant (or fourth note of the scale), sounded chord. together with the supertonic (or second note of the scale), is added sixth.

A chord played with its notes occurring in succession instead of simultaneously is an

A name given to a chord consisting of a note and the fifth above only, without an intervening third, is bare fifth.

- A chord consisting of a root note and the third, fifth and seventh notes above is a chord of the seventh.
- A chord consisting of any note with the third (major or minor) and the perfect fifth above it is a common chord.
- A chord that is an inversion of another chord, and so has some other note than the root as its bass, is a derivative chord.

A chord consisting of three minor thirds is a diminished seventh.

A chord consisting of the dominant or fifth note of the scale and the third, perfect fifth, and minor seventh above is a dominant seventh.

Chords that are alike in sound but are written differently are enharmonic.

- A chord comprising a major third, an augmented fourth, and an augmented sixth is a French sixth.
- The note on which a chord is built is its fundamental or root.
- A name for a chord consisting of an augmented sixth, major third, and perfect fifth is German sixth.
- Arrangements of the notes of a chord in which a note other than the root is in the bass are inversions.
- Two chords which have no note in common are irrelative.

A name for a chord comprising an augmented sixth and a major third is Italian sixth.

- A common chord with its third major (or two whole tones above the root) is a major chord or major triad.
- A common chord with its third minor (or three semitones above the root) is a minor chord or minor triad.
- A chord composed of the subdominant or fourth note of a scale and the notes a minor third and sixth above is a Neapolitan
- --. A name for the passing from one chord to another, and also for a series of chords, is progression.
- group of chords repeated more than twice by regularly ascending or descending steps is a sequence.
- A common chord having the fourth note above the tonic as its bass note is a subdominant
- A chord consisting of the first, third, and fifth notes of a scale is the tonic chord or tonic
- A chord common to two keys, when used in a modulation from one of the keys to the other, is a transmutation chord.
- A term denoting a rapid alternation of the notes of a chord in music for the piano is tremolo.
- A chord of three notes consisting of any note and the third and fifth notes above it is a triad.
- -, dissonant. A name for a dissonant chord, or one requiring resolution by being followed
- by another chord, is discord.

 al. A name for the final chords of any com
- of completion or repose, is cadence.

 iad. A triad with its fifth a semitone greater than a perfect fifth is an augmented , triad. triad.
- A triad with its fifth one semitone less
- —, —. A triad with its fifth one semitone less than a perfect fifth is a diminished triad.
 —. See also under cadence, above; and discord and harmony, below.
 chorus. A chorus intended to be sung by half.
- or a few only, of the available voices is a semi-chorus.
- opera. A name given to the leader of an opera chorus is coryphaeus. See also choir, above.

- The form of church music, based upon church music. the authentic and plagal modes, sung in unison in free rhythm depending upon the normal accent of the words is plain chant or plain song.

 —. See also under hymn, Mass, and mode, below.
 clarinet. A tenor instrument of the clarinet kind,
- having a long bore with a curved and bell-
- The clef—having the note middle C on its middle line—used for music for the viola is the alto clef.
- The clef-having the note F on its fourth lineused for music for the bass notes of the piano, etc., is the bass clef or F clef.

 A general name given to the alto and tenor

cless, and to others in which middle C is the

- guiding note, is C elef.

 The elef-having the note G on its second line-used for music for the higher instruments of the orchestra, the soprano and tenor voices and the trable metas of the orchestra. voices, and the treble notes of the piano, is the G clef or treble clef.
- The clef—having the note middle C on its fourth line—used for music for the upper tones of the violencello is the tenor clef.

compass. See under voice, below.

composer, lesser. A name sometimes given to a

lesser composer is petit-maltre.
composition. The respective names for compositions for two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, and nine performers are duet, trlo, quartet, quintet, sestet or sextet, septet, octet, and nonet.

A name for the structure or plan of a committee of the structure of the structure or plan of a committee or plan of

position is form.

A name for a complete division or section of an extended composition, such as a sonata, having a distinct structure and rhythm of its own is movement.

The composition of interesting and independent tunes to be heard in combination is partwriting.

- , choral. A general name for a type of choral composition resembling the motet, but usually having solo passages, used in English churches is anthem.
- A name for a choral composition resembling, but shorter than, an oratorio, and having either a sacred or secular subject, is cantata.
- A name for a choral composition of moderate length dealing with a sacred theme, set usually to Latin words, and written in contrapuntal style, is motet.
- See also under composition, vocal, below classification. A word denoting a composition or group of compositions, used in classifying a composer's work, is opus.
- -, dramatic. A name for a dramatic composition intended to accompany spoken words in a drama is melodrama.
- . A dramatic composition for voices and instruments, with action, designed to be performed on a stage with scenery, is an opera.
- See also under opera, below. , end. A name for a passage added towards the end of a composition to form an impressive
- or extended ending is **coda**.

 extempore. The composition and performance of music without previous study or prepara-
- tion is improvisation.
- instrumental. A form of instrumental com-position in which a theme is either merely embellished, or modified by introducing changes of rhythm and harmony, through a series of movements is the air with variations.
- -. A name for an instrumental composition or a song associated with dawn, or morning, as opposed to a serenade, is aubade.
- Names given to instrumental compositions of a fanciful or unconventional nature, in which the ordinary rules of form are not strictly observed, are capriccio, caprice, fantasia, and impromptu.

- composition, instrumental. A name for an instrumental screnade, comprising several distinct movements, as in a suite, is cassation.
- A name for an extended composition, generally in sonata form, for a solo instrument or instruments with orchestral accompaniment, is concerto.
- A name given to an instrumental composition of a fantastic nature is extravaganza.
- A name for an instrumental composition having a peaceful, pastoral character
- Idyll.

 The name given to a piece of instrumental music played to fill a gap in the action of a play or during a church service is interlude. . The name given to a short movement connecting the main parts of an instrumental composition, or played between the acts of

an opera, is intermezzo.

- A name for a gentle, poetical type of instrumental composition, introduced by John Field, and perfected by Chopin, is nocturne.
- A name for a melody and for a simple piece of instrumental music in rustic style, generally in six-eight time, is pastorale.
- A name for a short, introductory, instrumental work, such as a short overture, an opening movement in a suite, or an introduction to a fugue, is prelude.

Names for a short and simple instrumental composition of a romantic character are romance and song without words.

The name for a type of instrumental composition in which a main tune occurs at least three times in the same key, with subordinate episodes between the repetitions, is rondo.

- The name given to an instrumental composition having a lively or humorous nature, often included as the third movement of a sonata or symphony, etc., is scherzo.

 A name for an instrumental composition
- or a song associated with the evening is serenade.
- An instrumental composition for one or two instruments, having its first movement in binary form, followed by a slow move-ment, and a finale which is often preceded
- by a minuet or scherzo, is a sonata.

 The name for a short instrumental composition resembling a sonata is sonatina.

 A name for an instrumental composition developing a testing or displaying the
- for developing, testing, or displaying the performer's skill is study.
- A name for an instrumental composition consisting of a set or series of contrasted pieces,
- formerly always in the same key, is suite.

 See also under dance, below.

 keyboard. A name given by J. S. Bach to certain keyboard compositions of a fanciful and spontaneous character is invention.
- A name given to a piano or organ composition requiring brilliant execution is toecata.
 -, orchestral. A name for an independent or-
- chestral composition, generally of a descriptive or romantic character, that follows the plan of the first movement of a sonata,
- is concert overture.

 The name for a short orchestral composition in the style of a symphony is sinfonietta.
- Names for an extended orchestral composition, following no fixed plan, but generally of a descriptive or romantic nature, are sym-
- phonic poem and tone poem.

 A name for a long musical work tor an orchestra, in three or more movements, following the plan of a sonata, is symphony.
- sacred. The name for a semi-dramatic sacred composition for solo voices, chorus, and orchestra, usually having a Biblical subject, is oratorio.

- composition, sacred. A name for a sacred composition for choir and solo singers, resembling an oratorio but having as its text the Gospol account of Christ's sufferings in Gethsemane and on the cross is **Passion**.
- See also under composition, choral, above; and Mass, below.
- -, type. A type of composition in which two or more parts, beginning at different moments, have the same tune, either at the same pitch (as in the round), or at different pitches, is a canon.
- . A name for a type of composition constructed from one or more short themes heard in all the parts in turn, and developed according to the rules of counterpoint, each

part being equally important, is fugue.

vocal. The name for a type of vocal solo

having a short contrasted section in the

middle, followed by a repetition of the first part, is aria.

The name for a vocal composition resem-

"Fa-la" or similar words, is ballet.
The name for a vocal composition—a humorous variety of the round—in which the singers take up each other's words with a punning effect is catch.

An English type of vocal composition less claborate than the madrigal, for three or four voices, generally in more than one movement, and often having an accompaniment, is the

glee.

The name for a secular vocal composition and voices each having an for three or more voices, each having an elaborate imitative part, especially characteristic of sixteenth and early seventeenth music, is madrigal.

. A type of vocal composition simpler than the glee and usually choral, for voices in three or more parts, consisting of a melody to which the remaining parts supply harmony, is a part-song.

The name for a form of vocal composition, used largely in oratorio and early Italian opera, in which the natural accent and inflexions of the speaking voice are retained by the use of musical declamation not bound by the strict rules of time, is recitative.

A vocal composition in which two or more voices, beginning at different moments, sing the same tune and torm a complete

harmony is a round.

The name given to a large and elaborate vocal solo, consisting generally of a recitative, cavatina, and aria, written either as an independent work or as part of an opera, is scena.

See also under composition, choral, above;

and opers and song, below.
tina. The name of an instrument resembling concertina.

the concertina is accordion.

concerto. A brilliant solo instrumental passage
(formerly always improvised), introduced near the end of a movement in a concerto, and designed to display the soloist's technique, is a **cadenza.**

A passage in a concerto for all the orchestral instruments, as distinguished from one for the solo instrument alone or with a light accompaniment is a ritornello or tutti passage.

contrabass. Another name for the contrabass is double-bass. counterpoint. The melody to which a counterpoint,

or additional melody or melodies, is added is the canto fermo or theme.

A name for the earliest medieval attempts at written counterpoint is deseant.

Counterpoints consisting of two, three, four, or five tunes that may be combined in any order above or below one another are, respectively, double, triple, quadruple, and quintuple.

See also tune, below.

coupler. A name for a device for coupling octaves

on keyboard instruments is polyehord.
A dance for any number of persons hand in hand is a chain dance.

A dance for two rows of persons facing each other is a line dance.

A dance for several persons joined in a circle is a ring dance.

A dance for numbers of linked couples who circle about among each other is a round dance.

A dance for sets of four persons facing inwards is a square dance.

-, ballroom. A ballroom round dance, a variety of the old-fashioned waltz, fashionable in the early years of this century, was the Boston.

A name for a compound ballroom dance of French origin for four couples, similar to

the quadrille, is cotillion.

The name of a ninetcenth century ballroom round dance, with two beats to the bar, and a springing rhythm, is galop.

The name of an elaborate ballroom dance, a form of cotillion, made up largely of waltzes. is German.

The name of a ballroom dance, a form of quadrille, popular in the nineteenth century

is The Lancers.

The name of an old-fashioned ballroom dance of Bohemian origin, with two beats to the bar, and many divided beats, is polka. A kind of square, ballroom dance consisting

of five separate figures, alternately of six and two beats to the bar, in which four couples

take part is a quadrille.

The name of a ballroom dance resembling the polka, schottische. with many divided beats, is

. The name of a ballroom dance for couples, originating in Spanish America, and allied to, but quicker than the habanera, is tango.

The name for a former ballroom dance in

triple time, designed to unitate the mazurka, is varsovienne.

-, Bohemian. An impetuous and exciting Bohemian dance with many changes of rhythm and accent is the furiant.

The name of a lively Bohemian dance resembling the mazurka is redowa.

-, Cuban. The name of a Cuban dance in duple time and of a slow Spanish dance in duple or triple time is habanera.

anglish. A lively old English dance in triple or sextuple time, elaborated by musicians, and often used to conclude a suite, is a gigue —, English. or jig.

A sixteenth century English round dance was the hay.

The name of a favourite old English line dance in nine-eight time is Sir Roger de

coverley.

ench. The name for an old French dance with a gliding step, originally in duple, and later in triple time, is basse danse.

Names for an old French dance in four-, French.

are bouffons and matassins.

tre bounds and matessins.

The name for a lively French dance with two or four beats to the bar, that commences with the up beat, and is often included in instrumental suites, is bourrée.

The name of a lively French dance, resembling "follow my leader," popular in sixteenth century England is brante or brawl.

The name of a old French dance in quick

The name of an old French dance in quick six-eight time, resembling the glgue, is canarie.

A name for a lively French line dance of English origin in two-four or six-eight time is contredance.

. The name of an old French dance in moderately quick triple time, often included in the suite, generally after an allemande, is courante.

dance, French. The name of an old French dance for two dancers, in spirited but not rapid triple time, often following a pavan in the suite, is galliard.

A name for an old and lively dance of French origin, usually in four-four time, beginning in the second half of the bar, is

gavotte.

The name of an old French dance in slow triple or sextuple time, associated with the bagpipe, is loure.

. A name for a piece of old French dance music with a drone-like bass imitating the bagpipe, sometimes serving as trio to a gavotte, is musette.

An old French round dance in quick triple time, sometimes included after a saraband

inne, sometimes included after a saraband in the suite, is the passepled.

—, German. A name for a lively old German dance in duple time, and later for a dance in four-four time with a flowing melody, often included in suites, is allemande.

—, Greek. The name of a warlike dance among the ancient Greeks, in which the movements of fighting warrors, were imitated is parrille.

of fighting warriors were imitated, is pyrrhic. A national dance of modern Greece is the romaika.

. The name of a dance used in the chorus of a satyrical drama of ancient Athens was sicinnis.

The name of a Hungarian national -, Hungarian. dance, consisting of a slow, sad movement (called the lassu), alternated with a rapid marchlike movement (the fris), is **ezardas.**A name for a brisk dance of Hungarian

origin in double measure is gallopade.

-, Indian. A name for an East Indian spectacular

performance of which the chief feature is a dance by professional woman dancers is nautch.

Tish. A name given loosely to a quick Irish dance and to similar Figlish dances is jig.
 A name for a lively Irish dance tune, played

in triplets on the harp, but not so rapidly as a jig, is planxty.

 Italian. An old Italian country dance with a vocal accompaniment, named after the city of Bergamo, is the Bergamask.

The name of a lively old Italian dance in

duple time is calata.

The name of an old Italian round dance in triple time, in which the dancers took high leaps, popular in sixteenth century England, is lavolta.

An Italian dance in slow triple time with a repeated bass, often included in the suite,

is the passacaglia.

-, —. The name of a light, springing Italian dance, usually in six-eight time, is saltarello.

--. Moravian. The name of a Moravian dance resembling but quicker than the polonaise

is hanacea.

capolitan. The name of a rapid, when Neapolitan dance in six-eight time, , Neapolitan. gradually accellerated tempo, is tarantella or

tarantelle.

The name of a Norwegian national and strathspey, but

-, Norwegian. The name of a Norwegian national dance, allied to the reel and strathspey, but characterized by changes of speed, is halling.

-, Polish. A Polish dance in quick duple time with the transfer of the characteristics is the creations.

many syncopations is the cracovienne.

The name for a lively national dance of Poland, in triple time, with the musical accent falling on the second beat, is mazurka.

The name of a Polish national dance, allied to but wilder and more boisterous than

the mazurka is obertas.

-, —. A stately national dance of Poland in slow triple time is the polacea or polonaise.

-, Provençal. A name for a gay Provençal chain dance in rapid six-cight time, popular among the peasants of Southern France and Northern Italy is formaticle. Italy, is farandole.

dance, Provençal. The name of a Provençal dance for a single couple, in two-four or four-four time, beginning with an up beat, and charac-

terized by a leaping step, is rigaudon.

The name of a lively Provencal dance in two-four time, originally accompanied by

the tabor and pipe, is tambour.
-, Russian. The name of a lively Russian peasant

-, Russian, The haine of a rivery Russian peasant dance is gopak.

-, rustic. Names given loosely to any rustic line dance are controdance and country dance.

-, —. A name for a rustic dance in four-four time, popular in Tudor England, is morris

or morris dance.

- -, sailor's. The name of an old English dance for a single dancer, in duple or triple time with many divided beats, now associated with
- sailors, is hornpipe.
 ottish. A name given to a lively line dance of Scottish origin, in duple tune, is cossaise. -, Scottish.
- A lively Scottish dance in quadruple time, characterized by many knee thrusts or flings, is the fling or Highland fling.

 The name of a spirited Scottish dance in
- which the couples face each other and describe a series of figures of eight, using gliding steps, is reel.
- A name for a Scottish dance and its music, somewhat slower than the reel and abounding in jerky steps which match the unevenly divided beats of the music, is **strathspey**, cilian. The name given to a slow, graceful peasant dance of Sicily, in six-eight time,

--, Sicilian. with a smooth flowing movement is siciliana.

-, slow. The name for a slow dance in triple time, resembling the passacaglia, is **chaconne**.

Spanish. The name of a Spanish dance in lively triple time, derived from the seguidilla, is bolero.

A Spanish dance in moderate triple time,

- resembling the bolero, is the cachucha.

 The name of an old Spanish dance that was a forerunner of the tandango, bolero, and cachucha, is chica.
- A name for a lively Spanish dance in triple time, allied to the seguidilla, is fandango.

 A lively Spanish dance in two sections, one in triple, the other in duple time, is a guaracha.
- A name for a slow Spanish dance in triple

time for a single dancer is jaleo.

The name of a Spanish dance for couples,

- somewhat resembling a waltz, is jota.

 The name of an old Spanish dance in stately triple time, included in the instrumental dance suite, is saraband.
- . The name of an old Spanish dance for dancers in couples, the music being in triple
- tancers in couples, the music being in triple time, is seguidilla.

 age. The name given to a dance or series of dances by one or more performers in an opera, etc., and to a dramatic story represented on the stage by means of dancing and pantomime, is ballet.

-, stately. A name for a stately dance of the seventcenth and eighteenth centuries for two dancers, with the music in three-four time, is minuet.

- A slow stately dance, with music in two-two or three-two time, common in the six-teenth and seventeenth centuries, was the pavan.
- -, Styrian. The name of the slow Styrian peasant dance from which the waltz developed is ländler.
- --, suite. The names of the chief ancient dance movements occurring in the classical suite movements occurring in the classical survey are allemande, bourrée, courante, gavotte, gigue, minuet, passepied, and saraband.

 —, Swedish. The name of a Swedish national dance in slow triple time with the beats much

divided is polska.

4896

- dance, Venetian. A name for a quick Venetian dance in six-eight time, formerly a favourite of the

- in six-eight time, formerly a favourite of the gondoliers, is forlana.

 dancer, ballet. A name for a woman dancer in a ballet is ballerina.

 —, Indian. Names for a professional Indian girl dancer taking part in a nautch are bayadere and nautch-girl.

 —, Japanese. A Japanese girl trained from early youth to dance, sing, and otherwise entertain guests at private parties, etc., is a gelsha.

 dancing. A gliding step in dancing is a glissade.

 —, A name for the art of dancing is orchesis or orchestics.
- orchestics.
- -, ballet. A rapid whirling movement of the body while balanced on one foot, as performed by ballet dancers, is a pirouette.

 ash. A vertical dash above or below a note indicated the state of the stat
- dash. cates that it is to be played sharply detached
- or staceatissimo.

 The name given to a musical setting of the Roman Catholic Mass for the dead, and to other solemn choral and instrumental works written as tributes to the dead, is requiem.

decreasing. Musical directions meaning decreasing in force and speed, or dying away, are morendo. perdendosi, and smorzando.

-, force. Musical directions meaning decreasing in force or loudness are decrescendo and diminuendo.

-, speed. Musical directions meaning decreasing in speed are meno mosso, rallentando, and ritardando.

detached. A musical direction denoting that each note is to be somewhat detached and held for about three-quarters of its normal length is mezzo-staccato.

A musical direction indicating that each note is to be sharply detached and sounded for about one quarter of its normal length is staccatissimo.

A musical direction denoting that each note is to be detached or separated in performance, and given about one half of its normal length,

is staceato.

discord. The progression of a discord or dissonant note to some other chord or note, according to

the laws of harmony, is a resolution.

A discord produced by holding on a note from a previous chord while the notes of a fresh chord are sounded is a suspension.

Sec also under chord, above. doleful. Musical directions meaning doleful or sad

are doloroso and mesto. A dot with a short horizontal line above, placed over a note, indicates that it is to be played marcato.

A dot placed above or below each of a group of two or more notes connected by a slur indicates that they are to be played somewhat detached or mezzo-staceato.

A dot above or below a note indicates that it is to be played detached or staccato.

-bass. Another name for the double-bass is double-bass.

contrabass. The name of the largest instrument of the viol class, which was the precursor of the double-

bass, is violone. drum.

Names for a very large, two-headed drum played with a single stick ending in a soft round knob are bass drum and big drum.
 The name for a torm of bass drum, resembling the properties of the properties of the properties of the properties.

a large tambourine, sometimes used in or-

chestras, is gong drum.

A metal drum of a bowl-like shape, over the top of which a parchment head is stretched, is a kettle drum.

A small drum with two heads, gut cords being stretched across the lower head, the upper being played upon by two small drum-sticks, producing rhythmic effects and continuous rolls, is a side drum or snare drum.

- drum. The name for a long, narrow, cylindrical drum, used in Provence, beaten with a single stick while the player performs upon a three-holed pipe with the other hand, is tambourin.
- A large side drum, without gut strings across the lower head, used for rolls in military bands is a tenor drum.
- --. Hindu. The name given to a kind of Hindu drum is tom-tom.
- -.. kettle. An old name for the kettle drum, used by Sir Walter Scott, is naker.
 -.. orchestral. The name given to an orchestral kettle drum, capable of being tuned to notes of definite match. of definite pitch, is timpano.
- -, rustic. A name for a small drum formerly used in rustic music to accompany a pipe, is tabor.

 -, side. The name for the cords of catgut stretched
- across the lower head of a side drum, and rattling against the parchment at every stroke,
- is snares.
 drumstick. The name for a drumstick with a soft round knob at the end, used for producing rolls on a bass drum, is tampon.

- duet. Another name for a quet is unv.

 The first part in a duet, especially the higher part in a piano duet, is the **primo**. The second part in a duet, especially the lower part in a piano duet, is the secondo.
- dulcimêr. The name of a kind of dulcimer of Turkish origin is kanoon.
- Musical directions indicating that a emphasis. single note or chord is to be given emphasis or increased accent are forzato, rinforzando, and sforzando.
- A name for an independent passage introduced at the end of a movement to form a more decisive conclusion is **coda**, or, if very short, end. codetta.
- A name for the movement at the end of a sonata, symphony, or similar work, for the last number in each act of an opera, and for the last composition in a concert programme, is finale.
- evening. The name given to evening music, especially that sung or played as a compliment outside a person's house, is serenade.

 expression. See under the name of the particular feeling or cmotion, as gentle, sad, elc.

 falsetto. A name given to a falsetto tenor singer
- is tenorino.
- fanciful. A name for a musical composition of a fanciful or humorous character is humoresque. An old name for a trumpet fanfare or
- flourish is tucket. Musical directions meaning tast are allegro, presto, and vivace.
- —, moderately. Musical directions indicating that a composition is to be performed moderately fast are allegretto, and poco allegro.

 —, very. Musical directions meaning very fast are allegro assai, allegro moito, and prestissimo.

 A musical term meaning "faster" when
- faster. A musical term meaning "faster" when used alone, and "more" when used with other terms, such as lento, forte, etc., is piu. Musical directions meaning faster are piu
- allegro, piu mosso, and veloce.
 --, gradually. Musical directions meaning gradually faster are accelerando and stringendo.
- feelingly. Musical terms denoting that a passage is to be performed feelingly or expressively are affetuoso and expressive.
- festival, Irish. A name for an Irish festival at which there are singing and dancing contests, etc., is fels.
- elsh. A name for a competitive musical festival held in Wales, especially a periodical assembly of Welsh bards and musicians, with the object of cultivating national poetry, -, Welsh.
- music, and customs, is eistedfod.
 Fifths, or notes three tones and a semitone fifth. apart, sounded alone, without an accompanying third, are bare fifths.

- Two or more successive fifths sounded in the same parts in a progression of harmonies are consecutive fifths.
- —. See also under interval, below. fingerboard. Each of the small ridges across the
- fingerboard of certain stringed instruments to regulate the pitch of the notes is a **fret**.
- The projecting part to which the fingerboard of a violin and certain other stringed instruments is fastened is the manche or neck.
- The name for the ridge at the scroll end of the fingerboard of a violin and similar instruments is nut.
- flourish. A flourish of trumpets, bugles, etc., is a fanfare.
- A small wood-wind instrument of the flute kind, with a mouthpiece leading into one end, the only survivor of the recorders, is a flageolet.
- A name for a player on the flute is **flautist**. The name for a small shrill flute with a pitch eight notes above that of the ordinary orchestral flute, is piccolo.
- The name for a member of a family of sixteenth and seventeenth century instruments of the flute kind, blown at one end, and ranging in pitch from bass to treble, is recorder.

 folk-song, German. The German name for a folk-
- song is a volkslied.
- Tyrol. A name for a folk-song of the Tyrol, of which the yodel is a characteristic feature, is Tyrolienne.
- force. Musical directions indicating that a chord or note is to be performed with force, or increased accent, are forzando, forzato, rin-
- forzando, sforzando, and sforzato.

 form. The chief musical forms, or set plans of composition, include the aria, canon, fugue, minuet, overture, rondo, sonata, song, suite, and air with variations.
- A musical form in which there are two divisions or sections, is binary torm.
- A cemmon form of composition consisting of three connected strains, the first and third being similar and the second contrasted in style and in a different key, is song-form.
- A musical form in which there are three divisions
- or sections is ternary form. See under interval, below.
- freely. A musical direction denoting that a piece is to be played freely with the notes distinct and detached is scioltamente.
- The repetition of the subject of a fugue by another voice and in another key is the answer.
- The part which accompanies the answer of a fugue at its first entry is the countersubject.
- A connective passage between the main divisions of a fugue is an episode.
- The first section of a tugue in which the theme is sounded by each of the voices in turn is the exposition.
 - The section towards the end of a tugue where the subject and answer overlap and are brought closer and closer together is the
 - stretto. The theme, usually short and definite, with which a fugue opens is the subject.
- Each of the distinct parts allotted to one singer, instrument, etc., in a fugue, is a voice. gavotte. A name for the trio or alternative section
- of a gavotte, when the trio has a drone-like bass, is musette.
- A musical direction meaning gay is giojoso. gentle. Musical directions meaning gentle, or gently, are dolcemente and piacevole.
- gliding. Musical directions meaning gliding are
- glissando, portamento, and portando.

 A name for a kind of gong used as an orchestral instrument of percussion is tam-tam.

 UL. Musical directions meaning graceful, or

gradually. Italian phrases meaning gradually, used with various other words in musical directions, are poco a poco and poi a poi.

gramophone. The name of a forerunner of the gramophone, invented by Edison in 1877, and having cylindrical records, is phonograph. grandly. A musical direction which denotes that a

passage is to be performed grandly or majestic-

guitar. The name for a key on a guitar, which is pressed to raise the pitch of a string a semitone, is dital.

The name for a medieval Spanish guitar of simple form is oihuela.

--, Hawaiian. The name of a small, four-stringed Hawaiian instrument of the guitar type is

wkelele.

—, Indian. The name of a plucked instrument of the guitar type common in Northern India, and usually having three strings, is sitar.

half. An Italian word, meaning half, used in musical directions relating to loudness or softness, etc., is mezzo.

harmonium. A general name for a type of harmonium in which air is forced inwards past sets of reeds is American organ.

Names given to certain early instruments of the harmonium class are melodicon, and seraphine.

A kind of harmonium having broad reeds vibrated by a high wind pressure, is a vocalion.

The stop which cuts off the air reservoir of a harmonium, and renders the wind pressure directly dependent upon the action of the pedals, is the expression stop.

harmony. That species of harmony in which a definite key feeling or tonality is avoided is

atonal.

The lowest part in harmony is the bass.

Harmony in which the notes of each chord are near together in pitch is close harmony.

Harmony in which the notes of the chords are far apart in pitch is open harmony.

That species of harmony in which more than one key is employed at one is palyaged.

one key is employed at once is polytonal.

One key is employed at once is polyuman.
 A piece of harmony or melody repeated more than twice by regularly ascending or descending intervals is a sequence.
 final. A final harmonic progression, generally giving an impression of completion or repose, with which a competition or section.

with which a composition or section of a composition ends, is a cadence.

y. A harmony consisting of a succession of chords leading from one key to another is a modulation.

See also cadence, chord, and discord, above and interval and modulation, below.

An ancient Welsh harp-like instrument allied

harp. to the Greek lyre, some specimens being adapted to be played with a bow, was the crowd or crwth.

The orchestral harp, which has pedals tor raising the pitch of the strings by one or two semitones, as required, is a double-action

The name of an ancient stringed instrument resembling the harp is lyre.

harp tune, Irish. A name for a lively Irish harp tune played in triplets but not so rapidly as a jig, is planxty.

hastening. A musical term indicating that a passage is to be played in hastening time, usually

with increasing loudness, is stringendo.

A musical term meaning heavy, and denoting heavy. that the tone is to be impressive, is pesante. Another name for the orchestral horn is horn.

corno, An accessory piece of tubing used to change the pitch of a horn is a crook.

A name for the natural French horn without valves is waldhorn.

humour. A musical direction indicating that humour is required in performance is capriccioso.

a. A name for a non-metrical hymn or psalm, usually taken from the Bible and chanted during certain church services, is canticle.

Names for a kind of hymn sometimes sung in the Bonney Catholic Church between the

the Roman Catholic Church between the Epistle and the Gospel are prose and sequence.

A hymn sung in church when the clergy and choir return to the vestry from the chancel at the end of a service is a recessional.

hymn-tune. A name for a hymn-tune, especially for any of the Protestant hymn-tunes of the

Reformation period, is choral.

Imitation. Scc under tune, below.

Impetuous. A musical direction indicating that a passage is to be played in an impetuous

or noisy manner is strepitoso.

improvisation. The name for a Welsh form of improvisation by a singer and a harpist is

pennillion-singing.

increasing force. A musical direction indicating that a passage is to be performed with increasing force or loudness is crescendo.

increasing speed. Musical directions denoting that a passage is to be played with gradually increasing speed are accelerando and stringendo.

Musical directions indicating that a passage is to be played with increasing speed are plu allegro, plu mosso, and veloce.

nstrument. A general name for metal wind instru-

ments having cup-shaped mouthpieces against which the lips act as reeds is brass.

A general name for instruments that are beaten or struck-drums, cymbals, triangle, etc.is percussion.

A general name for stringed orchestral instruments played with the bow—violins, violas, violoncellos, etc.—is strings.

A general name for wooden wind instruments— especially orchestral instruments, such as flutes, clarinets, oboes, bassoons, etc.—is wood-wind.

See also under names of instruments.

See also under names of instruments.
 bowed. See under instrument, stringed, and viol, and violin, below.
 Egyptian. The name of an ancient Egyptian ratting or jingling instrument of metal, used

in the worship of Isis, is sistrum.

—, five-stringed. A name for a instrument is pentachord. five-stringed

-, glass. An instrument having tuned pieces of glass. An instrument naving tuned pieces or glass of various shapes, vibrated by the moistened fingers, hammers, etc., and sometimes having a keyboard, is a harmonica.
 Hebrew. The name of a Hebrew wind instrument of the trumpet kind, having a curved tube, still used in Jewish testivals, is shofar.
 Indian. An Indian stringed instrument with a parchment-covered helly corresponding to

a parchment-covered belly, corresponding to the European violin, is the sarangi.

. The name of a small stringed instrument of the guitar type, common in Northern India, is sitar.

India, is sitar.

One of the most common stringed instruments of India, resembling the vina but having no gourd, is the tambur.

The chief stringed instrument of India, consisting of a bowl with a hollow neck to which a gourd is attached, and having seven strings stretched over a fretted keyboard, is the vine

is the vina.

-, Japanese. A Japanese three-stringed musical instrument somewhat resembling the banjo is the samisen.

-, keyboard. A keyboard instrument in which steel plates are struck by hammers, used in some orchestral works, is the celesta.

. A keyboard instrument which preceded the piano, but had metal wedges to vibrate the strings instead of hammers, was the clavichord.

- Instrument, keyboard. Names for a wing-shaped keyboard instrument, one of the forerunners of the grand piano, having its strings plucked by quills,
- are clavedin, clavicembalo, and harpsichord.

 An early keyboard instrument resembling the spinet, but having the sounding board
- and strings vertical, was a clavicytherium.

 The name given to a small, early keyboard instrument resembling the harpsichord, but having a rectangular or pentagonal case, is spinet.
- The name given in England during the sixteenth century to any keyboard instrument
- with plucked strings, especially one with a rectangular case, is virginal or pair of virginals.

 See also under piano, below.

 , mechanical. A name for a large automatic machine which produces the effect of various orchestral instruments is orchestrion or orchestrina.
- -, mouthpiece. A name for the mouthpiece of a wind instrument, and for the method of adjusting the mouth, teeth, etc., to produce tone on a wind instrument, is embouchure.

 -, name. A name given to various instruments with a compass between bass and alto, especially the wind is tense.
- ally the viola, is tenor.

 --- neck. A name for the neck of a stringed musical instrument, such as the guitar, violin, etc.,
- is manche.

 —, percussion. The name of a percussion instrument consisting of a pair of small concave clappers of wood, ivory, or iron, used for rhythmic effects in Spanish and other music, is castanets.
- A name for an instrument of percussion consisting of a pair of concave metal plates, either clashed together or struck by a drumstick, is cymbals.
- . A name given to a set of tuned bells or metal rods in a framework, used as a per-cussion instrument in orchestras, is glockenspiel.
- An instrument of percussion resembling the xylophone but having a number of metal plates which are struck with wooden hammers is the metallophone.
- A name for a gong when used as an instrument of percussion in an orchestra is tam-tam.
- . The name for an instrument of percussion consisting of a metal rod bent into a triangular shape, suspended by a string and struck by a metal bar, is triangle.
- A percussion instrument consisting of a series of wooden bars, tuned to the notes of the scale, and played with two small hammers, is a xylophone.
- See also under drum, above.
- -, —, see any under urum, anore.

 -, range. A name for the range or compass of a musical instrument is diapason.

 -, reed. The name for a small portable free-reed instrument, with collapsible bellows between two blocks. two blocks, on which are keys or finger studs for each hand, is accordion.
- A portable free-reed instrument resembling the accordion but having hexagonal cuds, finger studs only, and an improved reed-action, is a concertina.
- The general name for members of a group of brass wind instruments of various sizes, having a conical bore and a double reed, is sarrusophone.
- . An instrument with a conical metal tube and a single reed, invented by Adolphe Sax and made in several pitches from soprano
- and made in several pitches from soprano to bass, is a saxophone.

 -, —. A name for a metal tube for holding the reeds of an oboe or similar instrument is staple.

 -, —. See also under instrument, wood-wind, below.

 -, Russian. The name of a family of Russian stringed instruments of the guitar type, having a triangular body, is balalaka.

- instrument, Spanish. The Spanish stringed instrument resembling but smaller than the guitar, and played with a plectrum, is the bandurria.
- . The name of the chief Spanish stringed instrument having a flat back with incurved sides, a fretted keyboard, and catgut strings plucked with the fingers, is gultar.
- ..., stringed. An ancient toy instrument consisting of an oblong box across which thin strings tuned in unison are stretched, harmonics being produced by the action of the wind, is
- an Aoolian harp.

 Names for varieties of either, resembling but larger than the mandoline, are bandora and mandora.

- and mandora.

 The name for a plucked stringed instrument with a body like a drum-head, and a long neck, is banjo.

 A name for a kind of small banjo with a somewhat soft tone is banjulele.

 A popular stringed instrument of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, having a pear-shaped body with a flat back, played with a plectrum, was the either.

 An ancient stringed instrument consisting
- An ancient stringed instrument consisting of wires stretched over a resonance box, played with small hammers held in the hands, and regarded as a forerunner of the plano. is the dulcimer.
- Each of the small ridges on the finger-board of certain stringed instruments to regulate the pitch of the notes is a tret.
 - A name for a stringed instrument resembling a harp or guitar, the strings being vibrated by turning a rouned wheel, is hurdy-gurdy.
- . A small bowed, stringed instrument, shaped like a miniature violin, used by dancing masters in the eighteenth century, was the kit or pochette.
- The name of an ancient pear-shaped instru-ment of the guitar family having a fretted keyboard, with catgut strings plucked with
- the fingers, is lute.

 The name of one of the most ancient of stringed instruments, resembling a harp, but having fewer strings, usually seven in
- number, is lyre.

 The name of a small stringed instrument of the lute kind, with a fretted keyboard and strings tuned in pairs and played with a plectrum, is mandoline.

 The name of an ancient stringed instrument
- tesembling the dulcimer, but played with the fingers or with a plectrum, is **psaltery**. The name of a bowed stringed instrument
- regarded as the earliest instrument of the violin class is ravanastron.

 The mediaeval bowed instrument with three
- strings, a pear-shaped body, and small round
- sound holes, was the rebeck.

 The name of a small, four-stringed Hawaiian instrument of the guitar type is ukelele.
- The general name of members of the family of bowed stringed instruments with flat backs, sloping shoulders and C-shaped sound holes, that preceded the violin family, is viol.

 A modern stringed instrument, con-
- sisting of many strings stretched over a flat resonance box and played with a plectrum—popular in Bavaria, Styria, and Tyrol—is
- the zither.

 See also under viol and violin, below.

 urkish. A Turkish instrument resembling the dulcimer is the kanoon. -, Turkish.
- the dulcimer is the kanoon.

 Welsh. An ancient Welsh stringed instrument allied to the Greek lyre, later adapted to be played with a bow, was the crowd or crwth.

 wind. The largest and deepest toned wind instrument of the saxhorn type used in brass
- bands is the bombardon.

instrument, wind. A treble wind instrument allied to the horn and trumpet, having a somewhat short conical tube provided with three valves with pistons is a cornet.

The name for a tube which can be fitted to a wind instrument to change the pitch

is **crook.**. The name for the brass wind instrument

of the saxhorn family, regarded as the highest in pitch of the tubas, is **euphonium**.

One of the chief orchestral brass wind instruments, having a very long conical tube bent spirally, with a funnel-shaped mouthpiece and a wide bell, now always provided with valves, is the **horn**.

A page for a small engashaped to y puriod

A name for a small, egg-shaped, toy musical instrument blown through a mouthpiece is

- A bass wind instrument of the bugle class having a conical brass tube doubled on itself like the bassoon, and holes stopped by keys, now superseded by the tuba, was the ophicleide.
- The name given to a vibrating part in certain wind instruments is reed.
- A mediaeval wind instrument of the trumpet class, having a slide like the trombone, was the sackbut.
- The general name for members of a family of brass wind instruments having a broad cup-shaped mouthpiece, and a conical bore with valves, invented by Adolphe Sax, is saxhorn.
- An old bass wind instrument of conteal bore, named from its S-shaped leathercovered tube, with a cup mouthpiece on a

projecting metal crook, was the **serpent**.

The use of the tongue to produce rapidly iterated notes in playing certain wind instru-

ments is tonguing.

- A large deep-toned brass wind instrument of the trumpet class, having a slide for producing chromatic notes, or else provided with
- valves, is the trombone.

 One of the chief orchestral brass wind instruments, having a conical bore for the greater part of its length, and a cup-shaped mouthpiece, now always provided with valves, is the trumpet.

A general name for bass wind instruments of the saxhorn type, having a wide bore, is tuba.

A name given to each of the finger holes or keys of a wind instrument is ventage.

An old wind instrument having a slightly

conical leather-covered wooden tube pierced with finger-holes and a cup-shaped mouthpiece, was the zinke.

---, wood-wind. A tenor wood-wind instrument of the clarinet class, with a curved bell-shaped

metal end, is a basset-horn.

A bass wood-wind instrument of the oboe class, having a long conical tube doubled back upon itself, and blown through a curved

pipe, is a bassoon.

Names for an ancient double-reed woodwind instrument which was a bass member of the shawm class and a forerunner of the bassoon are bombard and pommer.

. A treble wood-wind orchestral instrument of cylindrical bore with a single reed, having a smoother tone than the oboe, is a clarinet.

A tenor wood-wind instrument of the oboe

class sounding a fifth lower than the oboc, and having an upward curved end, is a cor Anglais, corno Inglese, or English Horn.

A large bassoon having a gruff tone and extending nearly an octave lower in pitch than the ordinary bassoon is a **double bassoon**.

A name for a simple wood-wind instrument

allied to the piccolo, used with drums in some military music, is fife.

instrument, wood-wind. A small wind instrument of the whistle type, having a mouthpiece at one end, is a flageolet.

The tubular wood-wind instrument played by blowing across a hole in the side near the left end, and producing the three octaves above middle C, is the flute.

The name of a small wood-wind instrument

resembling the oboe is musette.

A treble wood-wind orchestral instrument, with a conical tube, having a double reed, and producing a penetrating tone, is an oboe.

The name of a wood-wind instrument of

the oboe class, sounding a minor third lower than the ordinary oboe, and employed by J. S.

Bach is oboe d'amore.

A small, shrill, wood-wind instrument less than half the size of the flute, and closely

resembling it, is a piccolo.

The name for members of a family of woodwind instruments of the whistle type (popular in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries), ranging from bass to treble, of which the flageolet alone survives, is recorder.

. The general name for a family of old wood-wind instruments having a conical tube with a flaring bell and a double-reed enclosed

in an ivory cup is shawm.

See also under instrument, reed, above. interval. Any interval greater by a semitone than the corresponding perfect or major interval is augmented.

-. The interval between a natural note and its sharp, a sharp note and its double sharp, and a flat note and its natural, etc., is an augmented prime, chromatic semitone, or minor semitone.

--. Two intervals which together make up an octave are complementary.

Any interval greater than an octave is compound.

Any interval less by a semitone than the cor-responding perfect or minor interval is diminished.

--. The interval of an octave and a fourth is an eleventh.

Intervals between pairs of notes that have only a nominal difference of pitch, such as D sharp and E flat, on a keyboard instrument are enharmonic.

When both the notes forming an interval are

sounded together the interval is harmonic.

An interval greater by one semitone than the corresponding minor interval is a major interval.

An interval of a whole tone between successive notes is a major second.

An interval containing five tones and one semitone is a major seventh.

An interval containing four tones and a semi-

tone is a major sixth.

An interval between any note and the next but one, if containing two whole tones, is a major third.

When the two notes of an interval are sounded in succession the interval is melodic.

An interval less by one semitone than the corresponding major interval is a minor interval.

The interval between a natural note and the flat note next above, etc., is a minor second.

An interval containing four tones and two semitones is a minor seventh.

An interval containing three tones and two semitones is a minor sixth.

An interval between any note and the next but one, if containing three semitones, is a minor third.

The interval of an octave and a second is a ninth.

An interval of an eighth, containing twelve semitones, is an octave.

interval. The intervals of a fifth, containing three whole tones and one semitone, a fourth, containing two whole tones and one semitone, and an octave, containing five whole tones and two semitones, are perfect.

An interval of three whole tones and a semitone,

equalling seven semitones, is a perfect fifth.

An interval comprising two whole tones and a semitone, equalling five semitones, is a perfect

The interval between two notes of the same pitch and same name is prime or unison.

An interval of half a semitone is a quarter-tone. The interval between a note and that next above it or below it in the diatonic scale is a second. An interval of a minor second, the smallest in general use in European music, is a semi-

tone. An interval that does not exceed an octave is simple.

The interval of an octave and a sixth is a thirteenth.

An interval of a major second, or two semitones, is a tone.

An interval of three whole tones, making an augmented fourth, is a **tritone**.

--, measuring. A name for a scientific instrument

consisting of a single string stretched over a sound board with a movable bridge, used for measuring musical intervals, is monochord. —, small. The name used in the analysis of musical

sounds for the small interval that is the difference between three true major thirds and an octave, is diesis or enharmonic diesis.

—, smallest. A name used in the analysis of musical sounds for the smallest audible interval of tone, representing about one fifth of a semi-tone, is comma.

introduction. A phrase, theme, or short movement which serves as an introduction to a musical

composition is a **prelude**.

The sharp or flat, or group of sharps or flats, placed at the beginning of a composition to indicate the key in which it is written is the key signature.

A key in which the intervals of a third and sixth above the keynote are major is a major key.

A key in which the intervals of a third and sixth above the keynote are minor is a minor key.

The key of C major is the natural key.

Major and minor keys having the same signature are relative keys.

To write or play music in a key different from that in which it is scored is to transpose.

--, change. Any change of key is a modulation.
--, --. A name for a sudden change of key, and

also for a brief modulation, is transition.

See also under modulation, below.

keyboard. A name for a keyboard used in playing a carillon or chime of bells is clavecin.

Names for each of the keyboards played with the hands, on an organ, are clavier and manual.

keyboard instrument. See under instrument, above; and plano, below.

keynote. A name for the keynote with which a dia-

tonic scale begins and ends is tonic.

lamentation. A name given to a song of lamentation is threnody.

An Italian word used in musical directions and meaning less is meno.

light. Musical directions indicating that a composition or passage is to be performed with lightness and numbleness are legglero and sciolto.

line. An upright line crossing the staff is a bar or bar line.

A short line placed above or below the staff for marking the position of higher or lower notes is a ledger line or leger line.

line A short horizontal line with a dot below, placed over a note, indicates that it is to be played marcato.

The group of five parallel horizontal lines on or between which notes are written to show their relative pitch is the staff.

The vertical line extending either upwards or downwards from the head of a note is the stem or tail.

-, curved. A curved line connecting two or more notes of the same pitch to show that the first note is to be sustained for the time of the

whole group is a **bind** or tie.

A curved line connecting two or more notes of different pitch to show that they are notes of different pitch to show that they are to be sung to one syllable, phrased together, or played smoothly is a slur. Musical directions meaning lively are allegro,

lively.

loud.

vivace, and vivo.

A musical direction meaning loud is forte.

A musical direction indicating that a chord or note is to be suddenly loud and then soft is fortepiano.

Musical directions denoting that a chord or note, etc., is to be performed with special emphasis or loudness are forzato, rinforzando, sforzando and sforzato.

-, half. The musical direction indicating that the tone produced is to be moderately loud, or half loud, but not so soft as mezzo piano, is mezzo forte.

, less. Directions denoting that the music is to decrease in loudness and speed are decrescendo and diminuendo.

A musical direction meaning less loud is meno forte.

very. A musical direction meaning very loud, usually abbreviated to ff, is fortissimo.

louder. A musical direction denoting that the tone

is to be made louder is crescendo.

Names for the largest form of lute are archlute and theorbo.

A player on the lute is a lutanist.

A name for a lute maker, and for a maker of violus, is luthier.

The name of the system of notation employing letters, etc., instead of notes, formerly used for the lute is tablature.

An ancient harp-like instrument of Wales, allied to the Greek lyre, later adapted to lyre. be played with a bow, was the crowd or crwth.

madrigal. A name for a madrigal with a chorus to "Fa-la" or similar words, is ballet.

A name for the highest voice part in a madrigal is cantilena.

majestic. Musical directions meaning majestic are

maestoso and pomposo.
major. An Italian word meaning major, used in

nusic, is maggiore.

mandolin. Names for each of the small ridges across the fingerboard of a mandolin, against which the strings are pressed to obtain different notes, are fret and stop.

The name of an old stringed instrument shaped like a mandolin, but of larger size, the strings being plucked with the fingers, is lute.

The small piece of ivory, quill, wood, etc., used for plucking the strings of the mandolin

and other instruments, is a pleetrum.

h. Names for a march played during an introductory procession, as at the beginning of a ballet, are entrée and intrada.

A march in rapid time is a quiekstep. march.

A name for the middle contrasting section of a march, which is followed by the repetition of the first section, is trio.

See also under section Army, Navy, Air Force, and Nautical.

The name for a response sung after the epistle in the Roman Catholic Mass is Mass. gradual.

Mass. In the Roman Catholic Church the name given to the part of a psalm or an anti-phon sung at the beginning of the Mass is introt.

The main musical divisions of the Mass-each generally subdivided—are the Kyrle, Gloria, Credo, Sanctus, and Agnus Dei.

Names for a kind of hymn sometimes sung in

the Roman Catholic Mass between the Epistle

and the Gospel are prose and sequence.

A musical setting of the Mass for the dead is a Requiem.

melody. See under tune, below. minor. An Italian word meaning minor, used in

musical directions, is minore.

minstrel. The name for an early Celtic minstrel-

poet is bard.

A mediaeval minstrel of Provence and Northern France who made a trade of song, poetry, and narrative, as distinguished from the knightly minstrels, was a jongleur.

The name for a member of a German guild of the state of the s

poet-musicians or minstrels following humble trades in the fourteenth to sixteenth

centuries is meistersinger.

- The name for a class of mediaeval German poetcomposers, generally of knightly birth, who sang as minstrels in the houses of great nobles is minnesingers.
- The name given to an ancient Scandinavian
- or Norse poet or minstrel is scald.

 A knightly mediaeval mustrel or poet-musician of Provence who sang lyrics in the langue d'oc or Provençal was a troubadour.
- A knightly mediaeval minstrel or poet-musician of northern France who sang narrative poems
- in old French was a trouvère.

 t. The name given to a sonata movement having a lively or humorous nature, developed minuet.
- from the classical minuet, is scherzo.

 The name given to the middle contrasting movement of a minuet, march, etc., is trio. mode. Names given to the eight modes, four authentic and four plagal, used in early church music are church modes, ecclesiastical modes, and Gregorian tones.
- The scales used in ancient Greek music, having similar names to the ecclesiastical modes but different intervals, are the Greek modes.
- , church. In addition to the Ionian, the later authentic church modes, having their intervals as on the white keys of the piano, beginning at A and B, respectively, are the Acolian and Locrian.
- The four chief ecclesiastical modes or scales said to have been introduced by St. Ambrose, and having their final note or tonic on the first
- degree of the scale, are authentic modes.

 The four authentic church modes, having their intervals as on the white keys of the piano, beginning at D, F, G, and E, respectively, are the Dorian, Lydian, Mixolydian, and Phryglan.
- . The four plagal church modes, having their intervals as on the white keys of the piano, beginning at A, C, D, and B, respective-

ly, are the Hypodorian, Hypolydian, Hypomixolydian, and Hypophrygian.

The sixteenth century authentic church mode that is identical with the modern C

- major scale is the Ionian mode.

 The four chief ecclesiastical modes or scales said to have been introduced by Gregory the Great, distinguished by having the final note or tonic on the fourth degree of the scale, are plagal modes
- Greek. Ancient Greek modes having a semitone between the second and third, and fifth
- and sixth notes are authentic.

 The ancient Greek authentic mode beginning on the note D is the Dorian mode.

- mode, Greek. The names of the ancient Greek plaga modes, beginning on the notes A, C sharp, D, and B respectively, were the Hypodorian, Hypolydian, Hypomixolydian, and
- Hypophrygian.

 The ancient Greek authentic mode beginning on the note F sharp is the Lydian mode.
- The ancient Greek authentic mode beginning on the note G is the Mixolydian mode.
- The ancient Greek authentic mode beginning on the note E and associated with martial music is the **Phrygian mode**.

 Ancient Greek modes having a semitone between the first and second, and fifth and
- sixth notes are plagal.
- moderate speed. A musical direction indicating that a composition is to be performed at a moderate speed is moderato.
- —. See also under fast, above; and slow, below.

 modulation. A modulation in which a chord common
- to two keys is used as a connecting link in passing from one to the other is a diatonic modulation.

modulation.

A modulation in which the letter names only of a chord are changed, the pitch remaining unaltered when passing into the new key, is an enharmonic modulation.

A name for a brief modulation followed by a return to the original key, and also for a sudden change of key, is transition.

The musical term meaning "more" when used with other terms—such as lento, forte—and denoting "quicker" when used alone, is plu. is piu.

morning. A name for a song or piece of music associated with dawn or the morning, as opposed to a screnade, is aubade.

mournful. Musical directions meaning mournful or plaintive are doloroso, lagrimoso, and mesto.

mouthpleee. The curved tube connecting the body
of a bassoon, saxophone, etc., with the mouthpiece or reed is a erook.

—. A name given to the mouthpiece of a wind

instrument, and also to the method of adjust-

ing the mouth, etc., to produce tone on a wind instrument, is embouchure.

movement. Movement in music unparted by the regular or significant recurrence of emphasis is rhythm.

-, rhythmical. The art and practice of rhythmical movement, especially in connexion dancing to music, is eurhythmics.

Another name for the mute of a violin or related instrument is sordino.

necessary. A musical term meaning necessary or indispensable is obbligato.

neck. A name for the neck of a guitar, violin, or other stringed musical instrument is manche.

nimble. A musical direction meaning nimble is sciolto.

The musical term indicating that a passage is to be played in a noisy or impetuous manner is strepitoso.

notation. The form of notation introduced in the twelfth century and indicating the length as well as the pitch of musical sounds is

mensural notation.

A name for a dot, dash, or other sign used in the notation of ancient church music is neume.

The name for an old system of notation in which pitch was shown by letters, numbers, etc.,

instead of notes, is tablature.

The name of a system of musical notation by the use of the syllables doh, ray, me, fah, etc., or their initial letters, for the notes of the scale is Tonic Solete. scale, is Tonic Sol-fa.

The oval part of a written or printed musical note. note is the head.

Names for the crook or stroke attached to the stem of a quaver or smaller note are hook and pennant.

- The name for the group of five parallel horizontal lines on or between which notes are written to define their relative pitch is staff.
- The vertical stroke, pointing either upward or downward, attached to a written or printed
- downward, attached to a winter of particular musical note is the stem or tail.

 -, connected. Names for a curved line connecting two or more notes of the same pitch, to show the connection of the same pitch. that the first note is to be sustained for the time of the whole group, are bind and tie.
- A curved line connecting two or more notes of different pitch to show that they are to be
- sung to one syllable, phrased together, or played smoothly is a slur.

 -, group. An artificial group of two equal notes to be played in the time of three of the same bind its contact. kind is a couplet, duole, or duplet.
- A name for a small group of notes having a distinct character or significance is figure.
- An artificial group of four equal notes to be played in the time of three of the same kind is a quadruplet.
- . An artificial group of two equal notes to be performed in the time of four, three, or
- six of the same kind is a quintuplet.

 An artificial group of seven equal notes to be performed in the time of six or four of the same kind is a septuplet.
- An artificial group of six equal notes to be performed in the time of four of the same kind is a sextolet or sextuplet.
- An artificial group of three equal notes to be played in the time of two of the same kind
- is a triplet.

 gh. A high bell-like note or overtone obtain-, high. able on some stringed instruments by touching a string lightly so that it vibrates in parts
- is a flageolet tone or harmonic.

 High notes of the scale above the highest line of the treble clef, but below the G an
- octave above, are in alt.

 High notes of the scale above F in alt (an octave above the treble clef) are in altissimo.
- linking. A note which serves to link other notes but is not itself a part of the harmony to which they belong is a passing note.
 lowered. A note lowered by half a tone below
- the note from which it gets its name is a flat. The musical note twice the value of a a stem, but with one or two short upright lines at each end, is a breve or double-note.

 The black-headed note with a stem, half
- the value of a minim and twice that of a
- quaver, is a crotchet or quarter-note.

 The black-headed note with a stem and three hooks, half the value of a semiquaver, is a demisemiquaver or thirty-second note.
- . The black-headed note with a stem and four hooks, half the value of a demisemiquaver, is a hemidemisemiquaver, semidemisemiquaver, or sixty-fourth note.
- . The musical note—twice the duration of a crochet and half that of a semibreve— written as an open oval with a stem is a minim or half-note.
- The black-headed musical note with stem and one hook, half the value of a crotchet, is a quaver or eighth-note.
- The musical note twice the value of a minim, written as an open oval without a stem, is a semibreve or whole-note.
- The black-headed note with a stem and two hooks, half the value of a quaver, is a semiquaver or sixteenth-note.
- -, ornamental. A name for an ornamental note
- used to embellish a melody is grace-note.

 prolonged. The sign placed over or under a note or rest, indicating that it is to be prolonged, is the pause.
 - A note raised half a tone above the -. raised. note from which it gets its name is a sharp.

- note, run. A diatonic run of notes filling an interval between two main notes of a melody is a
- tirade.
 --, scale. The names for each of the seven notes of a diatonic scale in ascending order, begin-ning with the keynote, are tonic, supertonic, mediant, subdominant, dominant, submediant, and leading note.
- and learning note.

 all. A small note, generally a quaver or a semiquaver, with a slanting stroke through its hook, written before an ordinary note -, small. and played with great rapidity is an acciacea-
- . A small note written before an ordinary note and given half the value of the principal note, or two thirds if that note is divisible by three, is an appogglatura.
- --- sustained. stained. A note, usually in the bass, which is sustained through several harmonies is a pedal, pedal-note, or pedal-point.
- See also under ornament and scale, below. obligatory. A musical term meaning obligatory or essential is obbligato.
- or essential is obongato.

 The name for a kind of oboe a minor third lower in pitch than the ordinary instrument, employed by J. S. Bach, is oboe d'amore.

 The general name for members of a family of deable read in transpart that recorded the
 - of double-reed instruments that preceded the oboe, English horn, and bassoon, is shawm.
- octave. Another name for an octave is eighth. A name for opera proper, in which there is no spoken dialogue, is grand opera.

 A name for a form of opera with light music,
- including comic scenes, is opéra bouffe.
- A name for a type of opera in which there is spoken dialogue is opéra comique.
- An opera in one act, generally of a humorous nature, is an operetta.
- introduction. A name for an extended instrumental piece introducing the first act of an opera is overture.
- A name for an introductory orchestral piece shorter than an overture, placed before the first or succeeding acts of an opera, and written in the style of a tone-poem, is prelude.
- -, manager. A name given to one who manages, conducts, or organizes opera companies, etc., is impresario.
- music. A name given to a piece of music per-formed between the acts of an opera is inter-
- mezzo. outline. An outline of the scenes and main

- pointie. An outline of the scenes and main points of an opera, etc., is a scenario.

 singer. A name given to the principal woman singer in a comic opera is prima buffs.

 —. A name given to the principal woman singer in an opera is prima donna.

 —. A name given to the principal inde singer in a conic opera is primo buffo.

 solo. The name for a type of vocal solo developed in early Italian operas, etc., having a short -, solo. in early Italian operas, etc., having a short contrasted section in the middle followed by
- a repetition of the opening part, is aria.

 A name for a brilliant vocal passage (formerly unprovised) introduced near the end
- of a solo in some operas to display the singer's voice, and generally sung to the sound ah, 15 cadenza.
- . A name for a solo consisting of a smooth, melodious air with no contrasting second strain, forming part of an operatic scena, is
- . The name for a solo part in an opera in which the accent and inflexions of natural speech are retained by using a kind of musical declamation not bound by the strict rules of time is recitative.
- The name given to an elaborate vocal solo, consisting generally of a recitative, cavatina, and aria, either forming part of an opera or written as an independent work is saana

- opera, words. The book of words of an opera.
- oratorio, etc., is a libretto.

 operetta. Another name for a comic operetta or musical fárce is burletta.
- oratorio. The name for a short choral composition resembling an oratorio, but of a lyrical nature, with a sacred or secular subject is
- A name given to a type of oratorio in which the Gospel account of Christ's sufferings in Gethsemane and on the Cross is set to music is Passion.
- -, words. The book of words of an oratorio,
- opera, etc., is the libretto.

 —. Sce also composition, vocal, above.

 orchestra. A name used of all or any of the metal wind instruments with a cup-shaped mouth-piece (horns, trumpets, trombones, tubas, etc.) in an orchestra is **brass**.
- A name used of those instruments in an orchestra which are struck or beaten (drums, cymbals,
- triangle, etc.) is percussion.

 A name used of all or any of the stringed instruments played with a bow (violins, violas, violoncellos, and double-basses) in an orchestra is strings.
- A name used of all or any of the wooden wind instruments (flutes, clarinets, oboes, bassoons, etc.) in an orchestra is wood-wind.
- That division of a large organ having stops of soft and delicate tone, used for accompanying solo singing, etc., is the **choir organ**. That division of some large organs, the pipes
- of which are placed at a distance from the rest of the instrument, is the echo organ.
- The main division of an organ, operated by its own keyboard, and having loud flue and reed stops, is the great organ.
- That division of an organ which is operated by pedals, contains pipes of deep pitch, and supplies the main bass notes, is the pedal
- A name for a division of some large organs having a number of pipes constructed to imitate the sounds of orchestral instruments is **solo organ.**
- That division of an organ having pipes enclosed in a swell-box and capable of modification of tone power is the swell organ.
- -, American. A name for an early type of American
- reed organ is melodeon or melodion.

 llows. A reservoir or box filled with compressed air by the bellows for sounding the bellows. pipes of an organ is a wind-chest.
- The passage connecting the bellows of an organ with the wind-chest or air reservoir
- is the wind-trunk.

 -, coupler. The name given to a coupler causing the pedals of a small organ to operate the notes of the manual keyboard is tirasse.
- -, description. A tabulated description of an organ, giving the number, arrangement, and names of the stops, couplers, pedals, etc., is a specification.
- -, discord. A name for a discord heard in certain keys on an organ not tuned in equal temperament is wolf.

- --, fixed. An old name for an organ which is fixed and not portable is positive organ.

 --, gallery. The name for the raised gallery in which some organs are placed is organ-loft.

 --, inventor. The legendary inventor of the organ, and the patron saint of music, is Saint Ceeilia.
- -, key. A name for a wooden key played by the foot on an organ, and for a foot-lever controlling stops, is **pedal**.

 -, keyboard. That part of an organ under the immediate control of the performer, including
- -, keyboard. pedals, manuals, draw-stops, etc., is the console.
- Names for each of the keyboards for the hands on an organ are manual and clavier.

- organ, mechanism. A name for a lever operated by
- a sticker, employed in the mechanism of an organ to change an upward motion into a downward one, is a backfall.

 A name for a mechanical device by which the keys of an organ manual or pedal are made to operate those of another keyboard is coupler. is coupler.
- A name for a wooden rod used to transmit a push or forward pressure in the mechanism of an organ is sticker.
- . A name for a thin wooden rod in the mechanism of an organ operated by pulling
- only is tracker.
 , pedal. A name for a mechanical pedal on an organ for opening or closing a group of stops is composition.
- A name sometimes given to an organ pedal is foot-key.
- -, pipe. An organ pipe from which sound is pro-duced by the wind passing through a shaped hole or flue and striking against a lip above
- is a flue-pipe.

 A thin metal tongue in a reed pipe of an organ that produces sounds by means of rapid
- vibrations is a free reed.

 An ordinary organ flue-pipe (as opposed to a stopped pipe, which sounds an octave lower) is an open pipe.

 A name for a spring value which admits
- a. A name for a spring valve which admits air into an organ pipe, or pipes, is pallet.

 The main type of organ pipe besides the flue-pipe is the reed pipe.
- - A term used of the sounding of a note on an organ pipe is speech.
- an organ pipe is special.

 Names for a set of pipes in an organ, all having the same tone quality, is stop.

 An organ flue-pipe that is plugged or covered at the top and sounds an octave lower than an open pipe of the same length is a stopped size. is a stopped pipe.
- A chamber containing certain organ pipes, and having movable slats at the front with which the sound can be decreased and increased is a swell-box.
- The name given to a stopper for the top
- of a stopped organ pipe is tamplon or tomplon.

 The method of adjusting an organ pipe to obtain the proper pitch and tone quality is
- voicing.

 -, portable. An old name for a kind of organ which can be carried about is portative.
- A type of portable organ with beating reeds formerly in use was the regal.
- --, solo. One of the chief musical forms used for organ solos is the fugue.
- . A solo part for an organ between the stanzas of a hymn, or between portions of a church service, is an **interlude**.
- An organ solo played at the end of a church service is a postlude.
 An organ solo played at the beginning of a church service is a prelude.
- . A name for a short organ solo used as a prelude or interlude is verset.
- A general name for an organ solo played before, during, or after a church service is
- voluntary.
- See also under composition, keyboard, etc., above.
- -, stop. An organ stop with stopped wooden pipes, usually of sixteen-foot tone, sounding an octave lower than the keys pressed is the bourdon.
- A name for an eight-foot organ stop having open wooden pipes giving a soft, sweet tone is clarabella.
- A name for an organ stop having reed pipes producing a tone like a clarinet is cremona,
- eromorna, or eromorne.

 The chief foundation stop of the organ is the diapason.

organ, stop. The name for an eight-foot organ stop of soft, sweet tone is dulciana.

. A compound organ stop having two or more pipes to each key, used to supply harmonies to the diapasons, is a furniture or mixture stop.

A name for an organ stop resembling the

oboe in tone is musette.

A name for any organ stop that sounds a fixed interval higher than the note of the

key pressed down is mutation stop.

A name for a powerful organ stop with read pipes of eight- or fifteen-foot tone is

nosaume.

. The chief organ stop with metal pipes, which covers the whole compass of the keyboard and sounds an octave higher than the

other diapasons, is the principal.

The name of an organ stop sounding five notes higher than the key pressed down is

quint.

A name for the row of pipes belonging to an organ stop is rank.

A name for an organ stop with flue-pipes,

having a soft, reedy tone is salicional.

. An organ mixture stop in which the fifth or twelfth note above the key pressed down is

prominent is a sesquialtera.

A two-toot organ stop that sounds two octaves above the key pressed down is a superoctave.

. The name given to an organ stop two octaves and a third above unison, used in mixtures, is tierce.

. A name of a powerful reed organ stop played with a high wind pressure is tuba.

played with a high wind pressure is tuba.

-. An organ stop with short capped pipes producing tones resembling the voice of a singer is the vox humana.

-, swell-box. A name for each of the movable slats at the front of an organ swell-box is louver or louvre.

-, wind supply. The name for the valves in some organs which coutrol the wind supply to the

organs which control the wind supply to the various groups of stops is ventils.

- See also harmonium, above.

ornament. An ornament consisting of a small quaver or semiquaver with a slanting stroke through its hook, written before an ordinary note and played with the utmost rapidity is an **acciaccatura.**

An ornament consisting of a small note written before an ordinary note and given half the value of the principal note, or two thirds if that note is divisible by three, is an appoggia-

Ornamenting a melody with grace notes, florid passages, etc., or embellishing it by adding varied forms of accompaniment is figuration.

An ornament consisting of a single rapid alternation of the principal note with the note next above is an inverted mordent.

An ornament consisting of a single rapid alternation of the principal note with the note next below is a mordent.

The ornament in the form of a shake beginning slowly and gradually quickening, often used in cadenzas, is the ribattuta.

An ornament consisting of the quick alternation of two notes a tone or a semitone apart is a shake or trill.

The name given to an ornament consisting of the alternation of a written note with those next above and below is turn.

cal. A series of rapid notes sung to one syllable is a division or roulade.

Pan-pipes. Another name for the Pan-pipes, or Pandean pipes, is syrinx. A name for the highest part in a madrigal is part.

cantilena.

A name for the solo part or for the highest part in vocal music is canto.

A name for one of the parts or sections of an opera, oratorio, or similar work is number.

-, instrumental. A name for an instrumental part or accompaniment that must not be omitted

from a composition is **obbligato**.

part-song. The highest and lowest parts or voices of a part-song are the **extremes**.

—. An eighteenth century English type of part-song, having three or more voices in harmony, usually with two or more contrasted movements, is a glee.

The middle parts or voices of a part song are

The middle parts or voices of a part-song are

the means.

ne means.

See also composition, vocal, above.

passage. brilliant. A name for a brilliant vocal or instrumental passage (formerly always improvised) designed to display the performer's skill, and introduced near the end of a solo, etc., is cadenza.

-, instrumental. A short introductory, connecting,

or concluding instrumental passage in a

song is a ritornello.

-, ornamental. A name for runs and trills or other ornamental passages in vocal music is coloratura.

passion. Musical directions denoting that a move-ment or passage is to be performed with passion are appassionato, furioso, impetuoso, and passionato.

pastorale. A name given to a pastoral cantata, or

pastorale, is serenata.

patron saint. The patron saint of music, and the legendary inventor of the organ, is Saint Cecilia. A pause for silence in music is a rest.

The complete mechanism with which pedals are connected in any instrument is the pedal-action.

See also under organ, above, and piano, below. performer. A name given to a performer on a musical instrument is executant.

Names for a small piano, especially one with a reduced range of notes, are cabinet piano, cottage piano, pianette, and pianino. A grand piano of the largest size is a concert

grand.

A wing-shaped piano with a horizontal frame is

a grand plane or grand.

A name for a kind of piano with tuned steel bars instead of strings, and for a xylophone with metal bars, is metallophone.

A name for a kind of piano giving sustained sounds by means of rapidly repeated blows

on the strings is organ-plano.

A piano in which the lower strings are arranged to cross part of the others diagonally, so as to distribute the strain, is overstrung.

The term used to describe pianos having three strings tuned in unison for each of the higher notes is trichord.

-, mechanical. A name for an apparatus tor controlling the time and tone of music played on a player-piano is metrostyle.

An independent automatic apparatus in which a perforated paper roll operates finger levers which are placed in contact with the keys of the piano, thus producing music mechanically, is a piano-player.

A general name for a mechanically operated piano in which a pneumatic apparatus worked by a perforated roll is contained

worked by a perforated roll is contained within the piano-case is player-plano.

A name given to the rolls having perforations corresponding to notes of music, used in operating a mechanical piano, is player-roll. rt. The name for each of the small pieces of wood covered with felt that check the vibration of the twing of prince directly the level.

tion of the strings of a piano directly the keys connected with them are released is damper.

Names for the complex mechanism which gives a thrust to the hammer and raises the damper when a key is pressed are escapement and hopper.

piano, part. The elaborately constructed wooden part immediately behind or beneath the strings of a piano is the soundboard.

The plate to which the lower ends of the strings of a piano are fastened is the stringplate.

. The adjustable pin to which the upper or nearer end of each string of a piano is attached is a tuning-pin.

The part of the piano frame in which the tuning pins are set is the wrest-plank.

- pedal. A name for the right or "loud" piano-

forte pedal, which raises the dampers and allows the strings to continue vibrating, is damper pedal.

Names for the pedal of the pianoforte, which modifies the quality of the tone by interposing felt between the hammers and the strings, or raising the hammers nearer the strings, etc., are harp-pedal and soft pedal.

The complete mechanism of which the pedals are a part in the piano and other instruments is the **pedal action**.

A name for the soft pedal of a piano when

devised to shift the hammers sideways, so that only two strings of the trichord, and one of the bichord portion are struck, is shiftingpedal.

. A name for a pedal provided in some pianos, serving to hold up only those dampers that are raised at the moment the pedal is

used is sustaining pedal.
See also instrument, keyboard, above.

pitch. A difference of pitch between two musical sounds is an interval.

Accordance or unity of pitch in music is unison. plain-song. The name for the scales on which plain-song is based is ecclesiastical modes.

A name for the opening notes commonly sung by a single voice in plain-song is intonation.

A name for a part sung four, five, or eight notes melody in above or below a plain-song mediaeval music is organum.

—. See also mode, above. plaintive. Musical directions meaning plaintive or mournful are doloroso, lagrimoso, and mesto. il. Musical directions meaning playful are glocoso and scherzando.

A musical direction indicating that the playful.

strings of a violin, etc., are to be plucked and not bowed is pizzicato.

A name for a small piece of ivory, bone, metal, etc., used to pluck the strings in playing various musical instruments is plectrum.

polka. The name of a kind of dance resembling the

polka is schottische.

quadrille. A name for a lively square dance for four couples resembling the quadrille is cotillion.

quick. See under fast, above.

Musical directions indicating that the style quiet. of performance is to be quiet or tranquil

are placido, quieto, and tranquillo.
range. A name for the range of a voice or instrument, and also for the high, middle, and low divisions of a voice, is register.

rapid, time. See under fast, above.

To recite with a single musical note is to recite. intone.

reed. A reed having a vibrating tongue which strikes against the edges of the slot in which it is placed, as in the clarinet, is a beating reed or striking reed.

Two reeds striking against each other, as in the oboe and bassoon, are a double reed.

A reed the vibrating tongue of which does not

strike the edges of its slot, as in the harmonium, is a free reed or vibrator.

-, tube. A name for a metal tube holding the reed of an oboe or similar instrument is staple.

repeat. A musical direction denoting that the passage or composition so marked is to be repeated from the beginning is da capo.

repetition. The frequent repetition of some musical theme, note, or chord is repercussion.

The repetition more than twice of a melodic or harmonic pattern by regularly ascending or descending intervals is a sequence.

The rapid repetition of a note, or the rapid alternation of notes of a chord, is tremolo.

rhythm. Music written in the system of notation introduced about 1150, expressing rhythm as well as pitch, is mensural music.

romantic. A name given to a song or instrumental piece, of romantic character, designed for or appropriate to performance in the evening is serenade.

rondo. The form or structure of the rondo, in which the main tune appears three or more times, is ternary form.

The name for a humorous variety of round in which the singers take up each other's words with a punning effect is catch.

A name given to a rapid run filling an interval run. between two metody notes is tirade. Musical directions meaning sad are dolente,

sad.

doloroso, malinconico, mesto, and tristo.

Terms meaning "same" and "the same," respectively, used in musical directions, are same. stesso and l'istesso.

saxhorn. Names for bass wind instruments of the saxhorn family, beginning with the deepest in pitch, are contrabass bombardon, bombardon, and euphonium.

A general name for bass wind instruments of the saxhorn family having a wide bore and including the cuphonium and bombardon 18 tuba.

saxophone. The metal tube connecting the body of a saxophone with the reed is the crook.

A scale proceeding by semitones is a chromatic scale.

Scales proceeding mostly by steps of a tone, including the modern major and minor scales, as opposed to the chromatic scale, are diatonic.

A scale composed of intervals smaller than a semitone is enharmonic.

The name given to the method of distributing the sounds of an octave among the twelve notes of the chromatic scale so that they will sound in tune in all keys is equal temperament.

A name for the entire musical scale from the lowest to the highest audible note, and also for the note G on the bottom line of the bass clef,

is gamut.

A scale of seven notes is a heptachord.

A diatonic scale of six notes is a hexachord. A diatonic scale in which there is an interval of a semitone between the third and fourth and between the seventh and eighth notes, the other notes being separated by whole tones, is a major scale.

A diatome scale in which there is always an interval of a semitone between the second and third notes, and sometimes between the fifth and sixth, and seventh and eighth notes, is a minor scale.

A name for any scale, and also for the order and arrangement of the intervals in a scale,

is mode. The scale of C major is the natural scale.

A scale of eight notes in diatonic succession is an octave.

A name for a diatonic scale of five notes is pentachord.

The name given to a scale of five notes cor-responding to the modern major scale with the fourth and seventh notes omitted, forming the basis of many old Scottish tunes, is pentatonic scale.

- The name given to a scale of four diatonic notes within the interval of a perfect fourth is tetrachord.
- -, minor. The diatonic minor scale in which there is a step of a semitone between the third and fourth, fifth and sixth, and seventh and eighth notes—there being three semitones between the sixth and seventh notes, is the harmonic minor.
- The diatonic minor scale in which there is a semitone step between the second and third, and between the seventh and eighth notes when ascending, and between the sixth and fifth, and the third and second when descending is the melodic minor.
- The names for each of the seven notes of a diatonic scale in ascending order, begin-ning with the keynote, are tonic, supertonic, mediant, subdominant, submediant, and leading note.
- The syllabic names for notes of . solmization. the scale (ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la), introduced by Guido d'Arezzo, are the Aretinian syllables, or Guidonian syllables.

 The seven syllabic names for the notes of
- the scale in ascending order, used in continental singing, are ut or do, re, mi, fa, sol, la, si.
- -, Tonic Sol-fa. The syllabic names given to the notes of the major diatonic scale in ascending order, according to the Tonic Sol-fa system, are doh, ray, me, fah, soh, lah, te.

 See also under mode, ubore.

 passage, rapid. A rapid scale passage or roulade is a run.

- A name given to a public school or college for the teaching of music and elocution is school. conservatoire.
- A musical score in which all the parts of a score. composition for voices or instruments, or both, are written on separate staves is a full score.
- A general name tor a score showing each part on a separate staff, as opposed to a short score, is open score.
- A score in which the orchestral accompaniments of a composition are condensed into a pianoforte part is a piano score.
- A name for a score with two or more parts to each staff is short score.
- A score containing the complete voice parts of a choral composition, with the accompaniment usually compressed into a piano or organ part, is a vocal score.
- sea song. A sea song or chant formerly sung by sailors when hauling or working the capstan, to aid them in pulling together, is a chantey or shanty.
- semitone. A semitone between a note and its flat or sharp is a chromatic semitone or augmented prime.
- A name for an interval of approximately one
- quarter of a semitone is comma.

 semitone between two notes of different letter names is a diatonic semitone or minor
- Other names for a semitone, either chromatic
- or diatonic, are half-step and half-tone.

 An interval of half a semitone is a quarter-
- tone. serenade. A name for a kind of instrumental serenade
- in several movements is cassation.

 h. See under chord and interval, above.
- A name for a showy musical passage re-
- a style of performance, is bravura.

 Terms meaning "similarly," used in musical directions are segue, simile, and similarly. similiter.
- simple. A musical direction denoting that a piece is to be played in a simple manner without exaggeration or embellishments is semplice.

- singer. An Italian word meaning goddess, often used of a famous woman singer, is diva.
- A name sometimes given to a leading woman comic singer is prima buffa.
- A name for the principal woman singer in a serious opera is prima donna.
 Egyptian. The name for a singing girl in Egypt hired for festivals and funerals is alme or almal.
- --, Japanese. A Japanese girl trained from early youth to sing, dance, and otherwise entertain guests at private parties, etc., is a geisha.

 -- See also under voice, below.
 singing. A musical direction denoting a singing
- or gently flowing style of performance is cantabile.
 - The use of monosyllables for names of notes as an aid to singing at sight is solmization.
- The name for the peculiar method of singing practised by Swiss and Tvrolese peasants, in which the natural and falsetto voices are
- rapidly alternated, is yodelling.

 —, leader. The leader of the singing of a church choir is a cantor or precentor.
- sixth. See under interval, above.
- Musical directions meaning slow are adagio, slow. lento, lentamente, and tardo.
 - A musical direction originally meaning slower than andante, but now generally meaning
 - not quite so slow as andante, is andantino.
 -, rather. Musical directions meaning rather or somewhat slow are andante, adagletto, and moderato.
- -, very. Musical directions meaning very slow
- are adagio molto, grave, and largo.

 slower. Musical directions denoting that the rate
 of performance should become gradually slower are lentando, rallentando, ritardando, and slargando.
- Musical directions indicating that the speed of performance is to become gradually slower and the tone gradually softer are morendo, perdendosi, and smorzando.

 A musical direction indicating that the time is to become suddenly slower is ritenuto.
- smooth. A musical direction denoting that the flow of notes must be smooth and connected, as opposed to staccato, is legato.
- A name often given to a society for the encouragement of musical performances, essociety. pecially choral and instrumental, is philharmonic society.
- oft. A musical direction meaning soft is plane.
 -, half. The musical direction indicating that the tone produced is to be moderately or half soft but not so loud as mezzo forte is mezzo
- -, very. The musical direction indicating that a very soft tone is required is pianissimo.
- softer. A musical direction meaning softer is meno forte.
- Musical directions indicating that the tone is to be made gradually softer and the time slower are morendo, perdendosi. smorzando.
- solmization. An exercise for the voice used in solmization is a solfeggio.
- See under composition and organ, above, and song, below.
 sonata. The movements generally occurring in a
- sonata, sometimes preceded by a slow intro-duction, are the Allegro, Slow Movement, Scherzo or Minuet and Trio, and Finale.
- A form of composition frequently used for the finale or last movement of a sonata is the rondo.
- A name used especially for the plan adopted for the first movement of a sonata, and loosely for the plan of a sonata as a whole, is sonata form.
- form. The first part of a movement in sonata form, in which the themes or subjects sonata form. are introduced, is the exposition.

form. The second part of a movement in sonata form, in which the themes or subjects sonata form. in the exposition are developed, repeated, interwoven, etc., is the free fantasia.

The third and concluding part of a movement in sonata form, in which the subjects in the exposition are repeated, often concluding with a coda, is the recapitulation or reprise.

song. A name for a song or piece of music associated with dawn or morning, as opposed to a serenade, is aubade.

A name for a simple type of song in which each verse is sung to the same melody, formerly usually in narrative or descriptive style, is hallad.

A name for a Venctian boat-song and for a piece of music resembling this is barearole.

A name for a short sumple song, especially one having a melody without any contrasting section, is cavatina.

A French name tor a simple ballad song, for a part-song, and for an accompanied song resembling the lied is chanson.

A name for an old song that has been handed down among the people by word of mouth is folk song.

The German name for a song, and for a musical work of song-like character, is lied.

The name given to a short introductory, connecting, or concluding passage in a song is ritornello.

A name for a folk song of the mountaineers of the Tyrol, in which the yodel generally occurs, is Tyrolienne.

An early French convivial or topical type of street song, which has given its name to musical comedy and variety entertainment, was the vaudeville.

-, revolutionary. A wild, revolutionary song and dance popular in Paris during the French Revolution was the Carmagnole.

-, sailor's. A song or chant with a rhythmic chorus formerly sung by sailors when hauling or working the capstan, to aid them in pulling together, is a chantey or shanty.

-, short. A short song in the form of an aria is an arietta or arioso.

See also composition, vocal, and hymn, above. sound. An instrument by which the harmonic relations of sounds can be measured is the harmonometer.

The quality of the sound of an instrument or voice is its timbre.

A name for a definite sound, especially when considering its quality, pitch, and volume. is tone.

-, modifying. odifying. Names for various devices for softening and modifying the sounds of musical instruments, are damper, mute, and sordino or

See also under loud and soft, above.

speed. The speed of a composition is the tempo. -, moderate. The musical direction denoting that a composition is to be played at a moderate speed is moderato.

See also under fast and slow, above.

sprightly. A musical direction indicating that a piece is to be played in a sprightly way, like a scherzo, is scherzando.

The sign placed at the beginning of the staff to enable the name and pitch of the notes to be determined is the clef.

A short line above or below the musical staff is a ledger line.

Another name for the musical staff is stave. stock. A stock of musical or other pieces which a company or person is ready to perform is a repertoire.

string. A name for the highest string on certain stringed instruments, especially the E string of a violin, is chanterelle. string A name for an instrument for testing the quality of musical strings by means of a

changing weight is phonoscope.

The style of composition in which one princi-·style. pal tune is supported by a simple succession of harmonics, as opposed to polyphony, is monodic.

The style of composition in which there are several combined voices or parts, each having an independent melody and all being of

subject. Sce under theme, below.

suite. Names of the chief dance pieces occurring in the classical suite are allemande, bourrée, courante, gavotte, gigue, minuet, passepied, and sarabande.

Another name for a suite is partita.

sustained. Musical directions indicating that each note in a passage is to be sustained for its full

length are sostenuto and tenuto.

Length are sostenuto and tenuto.

Length are sostenuto and tenuto.

Length are sostenuto and tenuto. symbol. is flat.

The name for the symbol which cancels a preceding sharp or flat is natural. The name for the symbol which causes

note to be raised a chromatic semitone is

symphonic poem. Another name for a symphonic poem is tone poem.

symphony. A short, moderately quick movement in three-four time, with a contrasting middle section, often occurring as the third move-ment of a classical symphony is a minuet.

A playful or animated movement developed from the classical minuet, and included in symphonics by Beethoven and others, is the scherzo.

A name for a short or little symphony is sinfonietta.

A name for the general plan of a classical symphony, and especially for the plan of its first movement, is sonata form.

tempo. See fast, slow, and speed, above.
tenderly. Musical directions meaning tender and
tenderly, respectively, are doloe and teneramente.

A name for a roofed theatre used in ancient theatre. Greece for musical contests is odeum.

theme. A name given to a melody or theme occurring repeatedly in a musical work and representing some special idea is leitmotif.

A name for a short theme from which a longer

theme is developed is motive.

Another name for a theme is subject.

third. See under interval, above.
time. A name for any duple or quadruple time, especially four-four time with four crotchet beats in a bar, is common time.

Any species of time in which each beat can be divided by three, or represented by three of

the notes next smaller in value, is compound.
That species of time consisting of two beats or divisions of equal value in each bar is duple time.

That species of time consisting of four beats or notes of equal value in each bar is quadruple time.

Any species of time in which each beat can be divided by two, or expressed by two notes next smaller in value, is simple.

The unequal division of time or notes by bind-

ing a weak beat to a strong beat is syncopation.

An Italian word meaning time, and also speed or rate of movement, is tempo.

A musical direction denoting that the time is to be strict, accurate, or suitable is tempo glusto.

A musical direction used after a slowing or quickening of the time, denoting that the original time is to be resumed, is tempo

primo.

That species of time consisting of three beats ti me. or divisions of equal value in each bar is triple time.

-, beating. The name for a mechanical instrument for beating the time at which a musical work

is to be played is metronome.

-, note. A name for the lengthening of the time value of one note in a bar with a corresponding reduction of the length of another note, for purposes of expression, is rubato.

together, sounding. A musical direction indicating that a part of a composition is to be performed with all the instruments or voices sounding

together is tutti.

tonality. See under key and modulation, above.
tone. The quality of tone distinguishing different
instruments and voices is timbre.

---, tremulous. A name for a tremulous, undulating effect in the singing voice, and also for a slight wavering of the putch of a note of a bowed instrument, is vibrate.

See also under interval, above.

tranquil. Musical directions meaning tranquil are placido and tranquillo.

tremulous. Musical directions meaning tremulous are tremolando and tremoloso.

triad.

See under chord, above.

A name for the note of a trill which is altertrill. nated with the principal note is auxiliary.

Another name for a trill is shake.

A name for the ending usually given to a trill, consisting of the upper note, the principal note, the note below it, and the principal note again, is turn.
See also under ornament, above.

A name given to a trio, especially one for voices, is terzetto.

one. The name of an early form of the trom-

trombone. bone is sackbut.

troubadour. See minstrel, above.

trumpet, Hebrew. The name of an ancient type of ceremonial Hebrew trumpet, still used at

certain festivals, is shofar.

—, Roman. The name of the ancient Roman trumpet, usually having its tube bent in a circle, is bucelna.

A bent tube for altering the key of a trumpet tube. or similar instrument is a crook.

A tune the notes of which rise or fall by tune. adjacent degrees of the scale, without skips, is in conjunct motion.

Combined tunes that move in an opposite direction to each other, one rising when the other falls, etc., are written in contrary motion.

Combined tunes that rise or fall together are written in direct motion or similar motion.

A tune the notes of which rise or fall by skips or intervals greater than diatonic tones is in disjunct motion.

A tune that rises and falls against a sustained or repeated note remaining at the same pitch is written in oblique motion.

A name for each of several tunes which together form an artistic combination of sounds is

A name for a definite musical thought forming part of a tune but complete in itself, ofter

of four bars in length, is phrase.

A tune lying principally between the dominant of a scale and its octave above is a plagal

melody.

The division of a tune into sections, sub-sections, and figures is rhythm

Names for a tune or motive which is used as a basis of a composition are subject and theme.

-, combined. A name for the combination of two or more tunes, and also for the tune or tunes added to any given tune, especially when in accordance with certain strict rules, is counterpoint.

combined. A name for the writing interesting and independent tunes to be heard in combination without strictly following the rigid rules of counterpoint is part-writing.

See also counterpoint, above.

, imitation. A term used in counterpoint to denote the imitation of a tune in notes of longer

time unitation of a tune in notes of longer time value is augmentation.

A term used in counterpoint to denote the imitation of a tune in notes of smaller time value is diminution.

A term used in counterpoint for the imitation of the imitation

tion of a tune by writing it in contrary motion is inversion.

A term used in counterpoint for the imitation of a tune by writing it backwards is retrograde imitation.

-, repetition. A form of sequence in which a tune or passage is repeated one degree of the scale higher each time is rosalia.

-, —. The repetition of a tune or harmony more than time is rosalia.

than twice at regularly ascending or descending intervals is a sequence.

-, Swiss. A name for a traditional Swiss tune played by peasants on the Alpine horn is ranz des vaches.

tuning. The name given to an unusual method of tuning stringed instruments adopted in order to simplify the playing of difficult passages is scordatura.

The notes above and below the principal turn. note, which are alternated with it in the performance of a turn, are respectively the upper auxiliary and the lower auxiliary.

An instrumental tutti in a concerto is a

ritornello.

very. A word meaning "very," often used to qualify other musical terms, is molto.
vigour. A musical direction indicating that the

performance is to be vigorous and energetic is vigoroso.

viol. A name for the high treble viol with five

strings is quinton.

The tenor viol corresponding to the modern

viola was the viola da braccio.

The name for a tenor viol having additional strings passing under the fingerboard and bridge, and intended to vibrate in sympathy

with the upper strings, is viola d'amore.

The bass viol corresponding to the modern violoncello was the viola da gamba.

The name of the largest and deepest in pitch of the viols, closely resembling the modern double-bass, is violone.

viola. Another name for the viola is tenor violin

or tenor.
violin. The strip of wood under the belly of instruments of the violin family, which takes the pressure of the bridge and spreads the vibrations, is the bass bar.

The upper part of the body of the violin and other instruments, over which the strings are stretched, is the belly.

A name for the incurved parts of the ribs

forming the waist of instruments of the violin family is bouts.

The small, movable, wooden support with two legs, over which the strings of instruments of the violin family are stretched, and which serves to transmit vibrations to the belly, is the bridge.

Names for the doubly curved openings in the belly of a violin are f-holes and sound-

holes.

The strip of wood fixed to the neck of the violin, and similar instruments, on which the strings are pressed by the fingers is the fingerboard.

The part at the end of the neck of instruments of the violin family, including the peg-box and the scroll, is the head.

- Names for that part of a violin and similar instruments, running from the head to the body, on which the fingerboard is fixed are manche and neck.
- The ridge forming a fixed bridge upon which the strings rest at the upper end of the fingerboard of a violin and similar instruments is
- The curved sides of instruments of the violin family, serving to hold the belly and back

together, are the ribs.

The name for the curve in the head of instru-

ments of the violin family is seroll.

The small prop inside instruments of the violin family, placed nearly under the bridge and transmitting vibrations from the belly to the back, is the sound-post.

The piece of wood, usually chony, to which the strings of instruments of the violin family are attached in the tellistics.

are attached is the tailpiece.

The violin, viola, violoncello, and double-bass

are instruments of the viol class.
ss. The largest and deepest-toned instrument of the violin family, closely resembling the violoncello but with sloping shoulders, is the contrabass or double-bass.

. The bass instrument of the violin family, having its strings tuned an octave lower than the viola, and played rested on the ground between the player's knees, is the violoncello.

Names for the movable piece of wood bow. to which the hair of a violin bow is fastened at the nut end are frog and head.

The head of the screw used to lighten or loosen the hair of a violin bow, etc., is the nut.

The substance applied to the hair of violin bows, etc., to make them grip the strings is rosin.

, bridge. A small pronged attachment of metal, ebony, etc., fixed on the bridge of instruments of the violin family to reduce and modify the tone is a mute.

-, defect. The name for a jarring noise produced by certain notes and due to a defect in a string or in the structure of a violin, etc., is wolf.

-, earliest. rliest. The name of a bowed, stringed instrument formerly played in India and Ceylon, and regarded as the earliest instrument of the violin or viol class, is ravanastron, early. The mediaeval bowed instrument with

three strings, a pear-shaped body, and small, round sound-holes, regarded as an early form of violin, was the rebeck.

An early stringed instrument resembling the

violin but with a flat back, sloping shoulders and C-shaped sound-holes, is a viol.

-, Indian. A native instrument of the violin

dian. A native instrument of the violin type played in India is the sarangi.

alian. A name given to any violin made by one of the Amatis or by Stradivari or Guarneri at Cremona, in Italy, is Cremona.

A name for any of the highly-prized Italian violins made by Antonio Stradivari is

Stradivarius or Strad.

-, maker. A name for a violin maker, and for a maker of lutes, is luthier.

aying. A name for a movement of the left hand along the fingerboard so that different -, playing. fingers are used for stopping notes in playing the violin, etc., is shift.

-, small. A very small violin used by dancing masters in the eighteenth century was the kit or pochette.

, string. A name for the E string (the highest)

of a violin is chanterelle.

nor. The tenor violin somewhat larger than the ordinary violin, having its strings tuned a fifth lower but played in the same way, is –, tenor. the viola.

violin, tuning. A name given to an unusual method of tuning the violin and other stringed instruments, adopted in order to simplify the playing of a passage, etc., is scordaiura.

violoncello. A familiar name for the violoncello is bass viol.

An abbreviated name for the violoncello is 'cello. The name for a small, five-stringed violoncello

invented by J. S. Bach is viola pomposa.

A name for the point at which one register or quality of the voice changes to another is break.

The lower register of a singing voice is the chest register or chest voice.

The upper register of a singing voice is the head register or head voice.

A name for the high, low, or middle division of a voice, regarded as having a distinctive quality, and for the range of a voice, is register.

A name for the distinctive tone quality of a

voice is timbre.

A name for a slight obscuration of the singing voice, sometimes giving great richness of tone, is veil.

A name for a tremulous undulating effect in the singing voice, and for a slight wavering of the pitch of a note of a bowed instrument, is vibrato.

A score in which the different parts of a composition for several voices are written on separate staves is a vocal score.

-, accompaniment. A musical direction indicating that the accompanist is to adapt his playing to the tempo of the vocalist is colla voce.

pe. The name for a type of human voice between tenor and treble, and for a singer

having such a voice, is alto.

The name for a male voice between bass and tenor, and for a singer having such a voice, is baritone.

The name for the deepest adult male voice,

and for a singer having such a voice, is bass.

The name for a woman's voice of the deepest kind, corresponding to the male alto, and for a singer having such a voice, is contralto.

A name for a high tenor or alto voice, and for a singer having such a voice, is countertenor.

. The name for artificially produced tones of the male voice higher than the natural tones, and for a singer employing such tones, is falsetto.

The name for a woman's voice between soprano and contralto, and for a singer with such a voice, is mezzo-soprano.

. Names for a woman's or boy's voice of the highest kind and for a singer with such a

voice, are soprano and treble.

The name for the highest adult male voice, and for a singer having such a voice, is tenor. Another name for a singer having a falsetto

voice is tenorino.

 See also singing, above,
wavering. A musical direction meaning wavering is tremolando. wedge. A name for each of the metal wedges by

means of which the strings of a clavichord are vibrated is tangent.

whispering. A musical direction meaning whispering or "in an undertone" is sotto voce.
wlld. Musical directions indicating that a wild or

fierce style of performance is required are feroce and furioso.

without. An Italian word meaning "without," used with other terms in musical directions,

is senza.
The name for the words of an opera, oratorio, words. or musical play, and for a book containing the words, is libretto.

The name of a kind of zither or dulcimer played in the East is kanoon. zither.

PHILOSOPHY

- action. A term used in psychology for a particular responsive action which always follows a particular stimulus is reflex or reflex action.
- The philosophic doctrine that the greatest -, good. happiness of the greatest number should be the sole test of whether an action is good or bad is utilitarianism.
- involuntary. A psychological term used for all involuntary action is automatism.
 unconscious. Movements of the muscles which
- unconsciously carry out instinctive and habitual actions are sensori-motor.
- affirm. To assume or state as a fact in logic or philosophy is to posit.
- In logic, a proposition definitely affirmed, as opposed to a hypothesis, is a thesis.
- argument. An argument which forces an opponent to choose one of two or more alternatives, all unfavourable to him, is a dilemma.

 A method of argument by which an opponent
- is made to contradict himself is elenchus.
- A name given to a false argument used with the intention to deceive is sophism.
- —. See also under fallacy and reasoning, below.

 Aristotle. A name for a follower of Aristotle is Peripatetic.
- assumption. In logic, the assuming of something without proof is postulation.

 attributes, human. The ascribing of human attri-
- attributes, human. The ascribing of human attri-butes to a Deity or to animals or manimate
- things is anthropomorphism.

 atio. The belief that al! action of living beings is automatic, and not due to the mind, is automatism.
- beauty. The philosophy of the beautiful or of the principles underlying beauty is aesthetics.
 behaviour. An acquired tendency to behave in a particular way, resulting from physiological traces left in the brain by past behaviour, is habit.
- The name of the branch of metaphysics dealing with the nature of being and reality being.
- is ontology.

 ---, and knowing. The science of being and knowing, and of the real or essential nature of things is metaphysics.
- causation. The philosophy of causation is actiology.
 cause and effect. The name for the necessary
 connexion between a cause and its effect is causal nexus.
- happen by chance is casualism.
- a. A term used in psychology for psychic change, as distinct from a change in the
- physical basis of consciousness, is psychosis. character. A name for the science dealing with the
- formation of character is ethology.

 In Aristotelian logic, each of the ten classes—substance, quality, quantity, relation, time, place, posture, action, possession, passion—embracing all objects of thought or knowledge is a category.

 The pure given to the tenshing of Augusta
- Comte. The name given to the teaching of Auguste
 Comte and his followers is Positivist Philosophy or Positivism
- concept. In philosophy, a general concept or idea is a universal.
- tion. In logic, the first conceptions of an object and the conceptions or conclusions following from these are, respectively, first intentions and second intentions. conception.
- conclusion. The mental operation of arriving at a conclusion by a combination of two premises is illation or inference.
- conduct. In ethics, a principle of conduct emanating from the conscience is a law.

 conscience. The name used in Kantian philosophy for the absolute command of the conscience as the ultimate moral law is categorical imperative.

- consciousness. The name given by psychologists to the stage of consciousness at which sensations or teelings are first noticed is limen.
- n psychology, the name given to the axiom that every conscious process is influenced by other conscious processes, thus explaining the continuity of consciousness, In is the principle of sensational relativity.
- Mental processes regarded as lying below the normal consciousness are subconscious or subliminal.
- contradiction. A contradiction between laws or conclusions, each of which seems equally true, is an antinomy.

 creator. A name given in the Platonic philosophy to the Creator of the material universe is
- demiurge.
- deduction. A person who reasons deductively, that is, from general ideas to particular instances, reasons a priori.
- To deny a proposition in philosophy or logic is to sublate.
- Descartes. Names given to the philosophy of René
 Descartes (1596-1650) are Cartesianism and
 Cartesian philosophy.
- doctrine. A doctrine stated in a formal manner, which rests on the authority of its propounder and is not the result of reasoning or experience, is a dogma.
- Philosophic doctrines meant to be understood only by the privileged members of a body are esoteric.
- Philosophic doctrines considered suitable for popular understanding are exoteric.
- A name for the doctrine that this world is the best possible world is optimism.
- The doctrine that this world is the worst possible
- world is pessimism.

 Names given to philosophic doubt are Pyrrhonism and scepticism. doubt.
- A name for an attitude of mocking scepticism with regard to Christian beliefs akin to that of the French writer Voltaire (1694-1778) is Voltairism.
- In the Benthamite doctrine of ethics, the science of moral duty is deontology.
- egoism. A name for egoism in the Kantian philo-
- sophy is sollpsism.

 equivalence. Two logical propositions equivalent in meaning but different in form are equi-
- The philosophical doctrine that, on the whole,
- A name for the theory that pain and evil are more widespread than is good, or that there is a dominant tendency towards evil in the universe, is pessimism.
- existence. The actual existence of a thing, apart from its qualities, is its entity.
- independent. A thing which exists independently of any cause outside itself is said in philosophy to be irrelative.
- experience. A conclusion founded on previous experience and not on scientific reasoning is empiric.
- According to the Kantian philosophy, things outside the sphere of our experience are transcendent.
- -, practical. In philosophy, a term applied to matters of practical experience is positive.
- extent. In logic, to define the extent of a term as regards quantity is to quantify.
- A fact that can be grasped by the intellect only, as opposed to one perceived through the action of the senses, is intelligible.
- . The faculty by which personal existence, acts, emotions, etc., are recognized is consciousness.

- A name given to the fallacy which consists in obscuring the real issue by an appeal to prejudice or sentiment is argumentum ad hominem.
- Names given to the fallacy which consists in demonstrating a conclusion by the aid of premises that presuppose that conclusion are circulus in probando and petitio principii. The fallacy that consists in arguing falsely from a particular case to a general rule is the

converse fallacy of accident.

The fallacy that consists in arguing falsely

from a general rule to a particular case is the fallacy of accident.

The name given to the fallacy that consists in ignoring the real point at issue, and diverting attention to some point foreign to the argument is **ignoratio elenchi**. The name given to the fallacy that consists in

incorrectly assuming that one thing is the cause of another is non sequitur.

the name given to the fallacy which consists in improperly grouping several questions in the form of one, to which a categorical answer is demanded, is plurium interrogationum.

force. The system of philosophy that attributes both mind and matter to the action of force

is **dynamism.** n. The doctrine that an individual should freedom. be free to shape his own life without considering his neighbours' interests is individualism.

free will. A term used in philosophy for free will is liberty.

group. In logic, a group of individuals or objects possessing a common name and agreeing in some essential quality or qualities is a species.

happiness. A name for an ethical theory that makes the pursuit, enjoyment, and production of happiness the basis of morality is eudemonism. A general idea, the result of an act of thought, idea.

is a concept.

The division of a class of ideas into two mutually exclusive sub-classes, one positive and the

other negative, is dichotomy. In philosophy, one who regards ideas or objects

of thought as possessing a greater reality than things perceived by the senses is an idealist. The term used in philosophy for the object corresponding to an idea is ideate.

The branch of philosophy which deals with the origin and nature of ideas is ideology.

Movements of the muscles which unconsciously carry out in action an idea on which the mind is fixed are ideo-motor or ideo-muscular.

An inborn idea or one regarded as the result of intuition is innate.

-, general. The doctrine that general ideas exist in the mind, but have no corresponding existence in reality, is conceptualism.

-, —. The doctrine that general ideas have no real existence apart from the things giving

rise to their conception is nominalism. The doctrine that general ideas exist inde-

pendently of our conception and expression of them is realism. In philosophy, a general concept or idea is

a universal.

individual. The name used in psychology for the knowledge that an individual has of his own personality by reflexive action is self.

induction. A person who reasons inductively, that is, from particular instances to general laws, reasons a posteriori.
inquiry. A philosophy which proceeds by inquiry

and seeks the cause of things is zetetic.

insane. A name given by psychologists to a semiinsane person is mattoid.

intellect. A name for the science of the intellect is noetics.

invention. A name for the branch of logic which has to do with discovery or invention is heuretic.

In Kantian philosophy, a name for the generalization of sense or the particularization of thought is schema.

knowledge. The philosophic theory that man can have no knowledge beyond material phenomena is agnosticism.

The science dealing with the sources, nature, and validity of human knowledge is epistemology.

 The act or fact of acquiring knowledge directly through the senses is perception.
 Exact or systematized knowledge is science.
 Lao-tsze. The name of a Chiuese religion based on the teachings of the philosopher Lao-tsze is Taoism.

logic. Λ term used for logical disputation is dialectic.

A name given to that branch of logic which teaches us to think accurately is methodology.

The branch of logic that deals with the fundamental laws of thought in general is stolehio-

logy.

A formula used in logic consisting of two premises or statements and a conclusion that is drawn from them is a syllogism.

See also under reasoning, below. A name for man, imagined as representing on a small scale that greater organism, the man. world, is microcosm.

Names given in the philosophy of Nietzche to an imaginary ideal man, who is to be superior to all moral restrictions, are overman and superman.

mankind, hatred. A name for hatred of mankind is

misanthropy.

matter. . A follower of the philosopher Bishop Berkeley, who taught that matter does not exist outside our own minds or imaginations, is a Berkelelan.

The philosophical doctrine that mind is a manifestation of matter, and that the spiritual

does not exist, is materialism.

meaning. In logic, the name for the meaning, as opposed to the form, of a proposition is matter.

memory. The art of improving the memory, or a

system for doing this, is mnemonies.

mental, action. The science of the laws of mental action is psychodynamics.

—, process. The measurement of the duration of

mental processes, etc., is psychometry.

The suggestion to the mind of ideas that come from the self only is auto-suggestion.

The doctrine that the things we see around us are not real substances is immaterialism.

A name given to the philosophical theory that mind and body act and react on one another

is interactionism.

Terms used in psychology for the knowledge that a person may have of the working of his own mind are introspection, reflection, and self-consciousness.

Things that are external to the mind, and do not depend on thoughts or feelings, are objective.

A name used in philosophy for that which is apprehended by the mind or senses, as opposed to that which really exists, is phenomenon.

Things relating to the mind are psychic.

The systematic study of unconscious mental workings and underlying motives of conduct is psychoanalysis.

The origin and growth of mind is psychogenesis. The science of the nature, functions, and phe-

nonena of the mind is psychology.

That part of the mind which is outside the range of ordinary consciousness is the subconscious.

That which occurs or exists within the mind, as opposed to everything outside it, is subjective.

mind. The doctrine that human knowledge is due solely to the mind, and that there is no external test of truth, is subjectivism.

—. Communication of mind with mind without the

use of senses is telepathy.

moral, teaching. A name given to the mode of thought which bases moral teaching on a system of ethics not founded on religious doctrine is secularism.

That which is the real nature of a thing is

the essence.

number. A follower of the Greek philosopher,
Pythagoras, who held that number is the
essence of all things, was a Pythagorean.
objects, related. In logic, a class of related objects

is a genus.

A name for the theory that life has a material origin and not a spiritual one is physicism.
 A name for the doctrine that there is more

than one origin or principle of existence is pluralism. others.

Regard for the interests of others as a motive of action is altruism.

pattern. The name used in Platonic philosophy for the eternal perfect pattern, of which all material things are an imperfect copy, is

tion. The term used in psychology to denote all the immediate effects upon the mind that perception. are involved in the perception of an object is presentation.

An element in perception not involving thought is sensation.

pessimism. A name for pessimism in philosophy is malism.

phenomenon. A name for the underlying reality which gives rise to a phenomenon is noumenon.

In metaphysics, the essence which underlies a phenomenon is substance.

philosophy. Any theory of philosophy or religion recognizing two independent principles is dualism.

A tendency or attempt to unite various systems

of philosophy in order to produce a single consistent system is syneretism.

—, Greek. A member of a school of philosophy in ancient Greece which held that it was necessary to give up all pleasures to become virtuous was a Cynic.

. A member of a school of philosophy, founded by Aristippus of Cyrene, which held that pleasure was the chief aim of life was a **Cyrenale** or hedonist.

. A member of the school of philosophy in ancient Greece which taught that the true end of life was pleasure attained by the practice of virtue was an Epicurean.

A school of Greek philosophy that identified good with the hidden secret of the universe

was the Megarian.

. The teaching of Pyrrho, a Greek philosopher, who said that certainty of knowledge was

unobtainable was Pyrrhonism.

A member of a school of philosophy of ancient Greece which held that virtue was the highest good and that men should despise

both pain and pleasure, was a Stole.

ndu. A member of an ancient Hindu school -, Hindu. of philosophers, believing in the transmigration of the soul, who lived lives of great privation, wearing little or no clothing, was a **Gymno**sophist.

. A system of Hindu philosophy founded on the Vedas or ancient Hindu scriptures is the

Vedanta.

. A name for a Hindu system of meditation and rigid asceticism by which the soul is supposed to become united with the eternal

spirit is yoga.

-, mystic. The name given to a system of mystic philosophy claiming a direct knowledge of God is theosophy. philosophy, religious. A system of religious philosophy current in the first six centuries of the Christian era, that combined Christian ideals with Greek and Oriental doctrines, is gnosticism.

pleture. A mental picture of a sense-impression is an image.

Plato. The name for the system of philosophy resulting from a combination of Platonism with the mystical teaching of the Egyptian

sages is Neoplatonism.

The name given to the philosophical doctrine inculcating the obtaining of as much pleasure as possible is hedonism. pleasure.

power. A name given to an active power of the human mind is faculty.

practical results. A method of philosophy which

considers the workableness or practical results
of philosophical principles as the only test of

their truth is the pragmatic method.

predicate. In logic, an attribute predicable of a single member of a class is particular.

In logic, the extent to which a predicate agrees with or differs from its subject is its quantity. In logic, an attribute predicable of all the individuals of a class is universal.

-, alternate. A proposition having alternate predicates, generally united by the conjunction or, is disjunctive.

premise. A name for the act of drawing conclusions from given premises is illation or inference.

The premise in a syllogism which contains the

major term is the major premise.

The premise in a syllogism which contains the minor term is the minor premise.

A name for the minor premise of a syllogism is subsumption.

A name for the major premise of a syllogism is sumption.

See also under proposition, syllogism and term,

principle, essential. An essential principle or truth forming the basis of a system is a fundamental.

process, mental. The checking or blocking of a
mental process by another process is inhibition.

prompting. A conscious, isolated prompting to act in a particular way is an impulse.

In logic, proof by refutation is elenctic.

A method of proving an argument by showing that all other alternatives are impossible is exhaustion.

-, direct. In logic, a proof by direct argument ıs deictic.

proposition. A proposition which is unconditional is absolute or categorical.

The word in a proposition which links the subject and predicate is the copula.

proposition expressing two alternatives, generally linked by the conjunction or, is a disjunctive proposition.

A proposition which is practically self-evident is an essential proposition.

A proposition in logic asserting difference or

discrepancy is a negative proposition.

A proposition applying to some individuals of a class or genus, but not to all, is particular. In a logical proposition that which is affirmed or denied of the subject is the predicate.

Each of the two propositions in a syllogism, from which the conclusion is drawn, is a

premise. In logic, the affirmative or negative nature of a proposition is its quality.

The extent of a proposition, as applying to a part or to the whole of a class of things, is its quantity.

The term of a proposition about which something is affirmed or denied is the subject.

In logic, a word or group of words forming the subject or predicate of a proposition is a

- proposition applying to all the individuals of a class or genus is universal.

 See also under premise, above, and syllogism
- and term, below.
- purpose. A term used by Aristotle to denote complete realization or full expression of a function, etc., is entelechy.
- A quality associated with a substance, and quality. which has no entity apart from its connexion with the substance, is an attribute.
- The seven qualities, justice, temperance, pru-dence, fortitude, faith, hope, and Charity, are the cardinal virtues.
- A term in logic denoting simply the absence of some quality is negative.
- A term in logic denoting the presence of some
- definite quality is positive.

 A term in logic denoting the absence of certain qualities and the presence of other qualities that are usually associated with the former is privative.
- question. In philosophy, the question sought is sometimes called the quaesitum.

 reaction. The time taken by a person to react mentally to a stimulus is the reaction-time.
- A name for the underlying reality which gives rise to a phenomenon is noumenon.
- A name given to the theory that phenomena, as we perceive them, and the ideas that we draw from them are the only realities is phenomenalism.
- A name for the doctrine that all phenomena are based upon substantial realities is substantialism.
- reason. A name for reason regarded by the Platonists as a manifestation of the Divine Being is logos.
- The philosophic doctrine that reason supplies grounds for certainty in knowledge that cannot be derived from experience alone is rationalism.
- reasoning. The process of reasoning from parallel
- cases is analogy.

 The process of reasoning which consists in applying universal laws to particular instances is deduction.
- A name given to that branch of logic which deals with the rules and methods of reasoning is dialectics.
- A name given to that branch of logic which deals with the laws of conception and judgment is dianoetic.
- Connected reasoning stage by stage, as opposed
- to intuition, is discursive.

 An unsound mode of reasoning or anything based on such reasoning is a fallacy.
- A supposition made as a basis of reasoning without reterence to its truth is an hypothesis. The process of reasoning from particular instances to general laws is induction.
- The science of exact reasoning is logic. A name for a piece of false reasoning of which the reasoner is unaware is paralogism.
- A name for a piece of false reasoning known to be such by the reasoner and used with the intention of deceiving his opponent is sophism.
- A form of reasoning consisting of three propositions, the third of which depends on the
- other two, is a syllogism.

 -, deductive. Names for deductive reasoning, as opposed to inductive, are illation and syllogistic inference.
- —. See also under argument and fallacy, above. response. A term used in psychology for the mental or physical response made by a person to
- some stimulus is reaction. right and wrong. The science dealing with the distinction between right and wrong is ethics.

 schoolman. The name given to the teachings of the
- mediaeval schoolman, John Duns Scotus, is Scotism.

- Religious or philosophic doctrines secret doctrine. meant to be understood only by privileged members of an association are esoteric.
- A person's self, as opposed to other people and to outside influences, is his ego. The practice of regarding and judging every-thing by its relations to one's own interests
- is egoism.
 Things unknowable through the senses are senses. incognizable.
- An impression received through the senses is a
- percept. The power of seeing mentally what is out of sight is clairvovance.
- A kind of artificially produced sleep, in which sleen.
- The doctrine that vital actions are caused by a soul that is distinct from matter but works in or on matter is animism.
- A name for the theosophic doctrine that the soul is an independent thing passing into another body after death is metempsychosis.
- The name given to the evolutionary theory Spencer. of Herbert Spencer is cosmism.
- spirit. A name given to a supposed visible form assumed by spirits of the dead is materialization.
- A name for a person, especially one engaged in spiritualistic investigations, through whom communications from the spirits of the dead
- are supposed to come, is medium.

 Telepathy, automatic writing, and other obscure manufestations of the activities of the mind or of a spirit world are known as psychic phenomena.
- A name for a written message claimed to have
- been sent by a spirit is psychogram. The doctrine that spirit is distinct from matter, and alone is real, is spiritualism.
- ", writing. A name for a small board supported by castors and a pencil, used by spiritualists in writing what are claimed to be spirit messages, is planchette. piritualist. The name for the force to whose agency
- spiritualist. spiritualistic phenomena are attributed by some is psychic force.
- A name for a meeting of spiritualists for the purpose of attempting to communicate with spirits of the dead is séance.

 starting-point. Phrases used in logic meaning re-
- spectively the starting point and conclusion are terminus a quo and terminus ad quem.

 subconsciousness. A theory brought into prominence by Sigmund Freud, an Austrian professor, that many mental disorders are the result of man's subconscious desires and fears intruding unawares on his consciousness is the Freudian theory.
- subject. In logic, that which may be predicated of the subject is the attribute.
- A word or group of words forming the subject
- or predicate of a proposition is a term.
 supernatural. A name for the investigation of the supernatural is occultism.
- supposition. A position or supposition assumed as
- self-evident is a postulate.

 syllogism. The premise in a syllogism which contains the major term is the major premise.
 - The premise in a syllogism that contains the minor term is the minor premise.
- The two propositions of a syllogism are its premises.
- Names for a compound syllogism, made up of a series of propositions, the predicate of each proposition being the subject of the following one, are sorites and chain-syllogism.
- See also under premise and proposition, above, and term, below.

- term. Terms in logic that are names of ideas or qualities, and not of things, are abstract.

 ---. Terms that are names of things having qualities
- are concrete.
- The total of the qualities that give a term its significance are the term's connotation.
- The extent of the application of a term, that is, everything that the term denotes, is the term's denotation.
- A term used in such a way as to include or exclude every member of a class is said to be distributed.
- Terms in logic which cannot be interchanged are inconvertible.
- The term forming the predicate of the conclusion of a syllogism is the major term.
- The term in a syllogism common to both premises, but absent from the conclusion, is the middle term.
- A term forming the subject of the conclusion of a syllogism is a minor term.
- In logic, terms which have exactly the same meaning and are interchangeable are reciprocal
- terms. See also under premise, proposition, and syllogism, above.
- thing. A name for all things that cannot be identified as one's personality or conscious self is non-
- ego.

 it. The act of thought or judgment following thought.
- The turning of one's thoughts inward is introversion.
- The name given to the theory that, in the process of thought, the series of physical changes in the brain and the series of changes in consciousness occur simultaneously, but do
- not interact on each other, is parallelism.

 The belief that truth can be arrived at by choosing and combining the doctrines of various schools of philosophy is eclecticism.

 The doctrine that the perception of truth is truth.
- by immediate apprehension without reasoning is intuitionalism.
- The philosophic doctrine that divine truth may be apprehended directly by the soul through contemplation without the intervention of intellect or sense is mysticism.

- understanding. The sceptical doctrine that things are unknowable or beyond our understanding
- is acatalepsy. In philosophy, a name given to apprehension
- or understanding is catalepsy.

 Immediate knowledge or understanding without the process of reasoning is intuition.
- In the Kantian philosophy, ideas and things that pass above human understanding, and are entirely beyond the range of experience, are transcendent.
- universal. The doctrine that all universals are merely terms is nominalism or terminism.
- universe. The branch of metaphysics dealing with the universe and its relation to the mind is cosmology.
- The name used for the universe regarded as an ordered system is cosmos.
- Names for the doctrine that identifies the universe with God, or denies that God exists apart from it, are cosmotheism and pantheism.
- A name for the doctrine by which all things in the universe are considered as but different forms of a single substance or principle is
- will. A name for the purposeful or deliberate exercise of the will is conation.
 - The philosophic doctrine that the will is not free, but that man's actions are determined by his previous history or other outside causes, is determinism.
- The belief that the human will is under divine or else mechanical control and cannot influence the course of events is fatalism.
- In philosophy, a term for free will is liberty.
- A name for the theory, allied to determinism, that man has no tree will, and that his volitions and actions are determined by foregoing causes or motives is necessitarianism.
- The exercise of the will in choosing or determining is volition.
- world. A name for the world imagined as repre-senting the lesser organism man is maerocosm.
- A name for man as an imaginary representation of the world in little is microcosm.

PHYSICS

- admittance, electrical. The unit of electrical admittance is the ohm.
- The receiver of an air pump from which all air has been pumped is an exhausted receiver.
- A space exhausted of air to a high or the highest degree is a vacuum.
- ... See also under gas, below. air-resistance. A name for an apparatus with a long arm rotated mechanically, used for testing air-resistance, litting force, etc., is whirling-table.
- nt. A vessel scaled so as to exclude air is scaled hermetically. air-tight.
- analysis. A method of analysis by which the composition of a substance is deduced from its
- spectrum is spectrum analysis.

 atom. Each of the minute particles of equal mass carrying a negative electric charge and contained in the atom is an electron.
- A name for a group of atoms held together by a force called attinity is molecule.
- A name given to the positively charged nucleus of the atom round which the electrons are grouped is proton.
- The attraction or pull exerted by all attraction. bodies on all other bodies is gravitation.
- The sum of the massed elements or charges of an attracted body, each divided by its distance from the attracted point, is a potential function.

- The point in which a body is balanced in balance. all positions is the body's centre of gravity or centre of mass.
- barometer. A barometer consisting of an air-tight box from which the air has been nearly exhausted, recording atmospheric pressure by the inward or outward movements of its sides, is an aneroid barometer.
- A name for a form of barometer in which atmospheric pressure is exerted directly upon a short column of liquid and causes compression of air or gas enclosed in the tube above is symplesometer.
- The name of a kind of barometer which, by means of an electrical circuit, shows at a distant point the pressure at the place where the barometer stands is telebarometer.
- The space devoid of air above the mercury in the tube of a barometer is the Torricellian vacuum.
- battery, electric. The name given to a powerful electric battery used for rapid combustion is deflagrator.
- The name of a form of electric battery made of disks of dissimilar metal is dry-pile.
- Each of the terminals of an electric battery is a pole.
- A battery which generates current is a primary battery.

battery, electric. A battery, such as an accumulator, which stores up electrical energy is a secondary battery.

See also under cell, below, and battery in section Engineering.

- -, galvanic. The positive pole of a galvanic battery is the anode.
- The negative pole of a galvanic battery is the cathode.

 Each of the poles of a galvanic battery

is an electrode.

is an electrode.

ile. The terminal of an electric battery into which the current is regarded as flowing , polc.

from a circuit is the negative pole.

—, —. The terminal of an electric battery from which the current is regarded as flowing into a circuit is the positive pole.

broadeasting. See section Wireless Telegraphy and

Telephony.

capacity, electrical. The electro-magnetic unit of

capacity is the farad.

lectric. An electric cell consisting of zinc
in diluted sulphuric acid, separated by a
porous wall from carbon in concentrated cell, electric. nitric or chromic acid, is a Bunsen cell.

An electric cell consisting of copper and zinc immersed in solutions of zinc sulphate and copper sulphate respectively is a **Daniell cell**. . A number of electric cells connected to-gether form an electric battery.

An electric cell in which a current is produced by chemical action on a metal or metals is a galvanic cell or voltale cell.

An electric cell consisting of an outer jar containing a zinc plate in dilute sulphuric acid and an inner porous pot with a platinum plate in strong nitric acid is a **Grove cell**.

An electric cell consisting of zinc and carbon in ammonium chloride is a Leclanché cell. The terminal of an electric cell into which

the current is regarded as flowing from a circuit is the negative pole. Each of the two terminals of an electric

cell, dynamo, etc., is a pole.

The terminal of an electric cell from which current is regarded as flowing into a circuit

is the positive pole.

—, — See also battery, above.

change, molecular. A term denoting the exertion of force in the production of molecular change

or in overcoming resistance is work.
circuit, electrical. A connexion which offers path of low resistance between two electrical conductors is a short-eircuit.

colour. Colours which together produce white light by their simultaneous impact on the retina

are complementary.

The colours from which all others can be obtained by the mixture of pigments are primary colours.

gs. A name for rings of different colours seen when a slightly convex lens is pressed against a flat glass surface is Newton's , rings.

-. See also light and spectrum, below.

comparison. A point, line or object assumed in physics as a fixed basis of comparison is fiducial.

conductor. To separate a conductor from other bodies by means of some non-conducting substance is to insulate.

-, electrical. A substance which offers a high resistance to the passage of an electric current

is a dielectric.

The electrical resistance of an electrical conductor expressed in ohms is chmage.

A name for a device by which the changes of current in a conductor are shown as wavy

lines of light on a screen is oscillograph.

erystal. A doubly refracting crystal having two optic axes and thus giving single refraction in two directions is blaxial.

crystal. The direction of a doubly refracting crystal in which there is single refraction only is the optic axis.

A doubly refracting crystal giving single re-fraction in one direction only—that of its optic axis—is unlaxial.

current, air. A name for an air current set up by an electrical discharge from a sharp point is aura.
electric. The term denoting the reciprocal of
the impedance of an alternating current
electric circuit is admittance.

—. An electric current the direction of
which is continually changing is an alter-

nating current.

An instrument for measuring the strength of an electric current in amperes is an ammeter or ampere-meter.

The practical unit of electric current strength is the ampere.

A substance which allows the passage of an electric current, presenting low resistance

to it, is a conductor. An electric current that is continuous, as opposed to an alternating current, is a direct eurrent.

. The path through a conductor along which an electric current is regarded as flowing is an electric circuit.

The process of decomposing a chemical compound by passing an electric current through it is electrolysis.

A chemical compound that can be decomposed by an electric current can be decomposed by an electric current can be decomposed by an electric current in the composed by an electric current is an electric current in the composed by an electric current is an electric current in the composed by an electric current is an electric current in the composed by an electric current in the composed by an electric current in the composed by an electric current in the current in

posed by an electric current is an electrolyte. The resistance due to self-induction met

with by alternating currents passing through a conductor is impedance.

An electric current set up in a body by the proximity, without contact, of an electrified body is an induced current.

A name for a device by which oscillations of an alternating current are shown as wavy lines of light on a screen is oscillograph.

Two alternating currents, of the same irrequency and in the same circuit having their greatest positive or negative value at

their greatest positive or negative value at the same moment are in phase.

A system of alternating electric currenty having two, three, or more such currents of the same trequency but differing in phase is polyphase.

An electric current generated by the conjunction of two solids, especially metals, at different temperatures is stereo-electric.

-, -. The electromotive force of an electric current expressed in volts is the voltage.

density. An instrument used to measure the relative density or specific gravity of substances is a densimeter.

discharge, electrical. An intensely bright discharge of electricity between two conductors is an electric arc.

A continuous discharge of electrical energy

through a conductor is an electrical energy through a conductor is an electric current.

A scaled glass tube containing an almost perfect vacuum, used for observing the passage of an electric discharge, etc., is a vacuum-tube

dynamo. Each of the two terminals of an electric

a pole.
electricity. The amount of electricity a condenser will contain is its eapacity.
The branch of electricity dealing with electric currents is electrodynamics.
The branch of electricity dealing with the motion of electricity and the forces connected with it, as opposed to electrostatics, is electrodynamics. is electrokinetics.

The branch of physics dealing with the relations between electricity and magnetism is electromagnetics or electromagnetism.

- electricity. The branch of science dealing with electricity in a state of rest or frictional electricity is electrostatics.
- Electricity generated by chemical action is galvanie or voltaic.
- A former name for electricity produced by chemical action was galvanism.

 The production of electrification in a body by
- the proximity, without contact, of an electri-fied body is **induction**.
- Electricity produced by revolving a coil of wire near a permanent magnet or magnets is magneto-electricity.
- Electricity of the kind produced by rubbing sealing wax with fiannel is negative electricity. Electricity of the kind which is produced by rubbing glass with silk is positive electricity.
- The term used to describe minerals, such as tourmaline, which are unclectrified when cold
- but become electrified and show polarity when heated is pyro-electric.

 The quality in a substance which hinders the passage of electricity through it is resistance. Electricity that is at rest is static electricity.
- See also under cell, current and discharge, above;
- and under unit, below.

 de. The positive pole or electrode of a galvanic battery is the anode. electrode.
- The negative pole or electrode of a galvanic battery is the cathode.
- electrolysis. An element appearing at the positive electrode or pole in electrolysis is electronegative.
- An element appearing at the negative electrode or pole in electrolysis is electro-positive.
- A positively or negatively charged element appearing at one of the electrodes in the process of electrolysis is an ion.
- A substance, or one of its radicals or atoms, resulting from electrolysis is an ion.
- energy. A name for the quantity expressing the potential energy of a mass or body is ergal.
- A term denoting the rate of transfer of energy, etc., is flux.
- The name given to energy going out which modifies and affects that against which it is directed is influence.
- Energy that is due to position and does not
- exist as motion is potential.

 The path through the ether or other medium to a given point of a wave of energy is a ray, electrical. Terms used to denote electrical energy equivalent to that of one watt for
- one hour, minute, and second are respectively
- watt-hour, watt-minute, and watt-second.

 An instrument for recording electrical energy in terms of watt-hours is a watt-hour
- meter or wattmeter.

 —, —. See also under unit, below.

 equilibrium. If a body in equilibrium will remain at rest in a new position when slightly displaced the equilibrium is indifferent, mobile, or neutral.
- If a body in equilibrium returns to its former position after a slight displacement the equilibrium is stable.
- If a body in equilibrium will move still farther after being slightly displaced the equilibrium is unstable.
- An instrument used to measure the expansion fluid. of fluids is a dilatometer.
- The property of fluids, semi-fluids, and gases by which they resist a force tending to produce an instantaneous change of shape, or a change in the arrangement of their molecules, is viscosity.
- A portion of fluid whose particles have a rotatory motion is a vortex.
- force. The name for the force by which molecules of the same kind or of the same body are held together is cohesion.

- force. The name given to a combination of two parallel-forces acting in opposite directions, and so tending to turn a body round without moving it from its place, is couple.

 The force created by an electrical generator or battery is electromotive force, usually abbreviated to E.M.F.
- A line, surface or region in which the potential of a force is the same, or constant, at all
- points is equipotential.

 Names for the force causing bodies to fall towards the centre of the earth are gravitation and gravity.
- A term denoting the exertion of force in the production of molecular change, or in overcoming resistance, is work.
- The branch of pneumatics which treats of the behaviour of air and other gases under the influence of gravity and mechanical forces is aerodynamics.
- An apparatus for finding the weight and tension of air and other gases is an aerometer.
- The branch of pneumatics which deals with the equilibrium, pressure, and other properties of air and gases not in motion is aerostatics.
- A combination of molecules with an electron in a gas is an ion.
- The absorption and retention of a gas by a substance is occlusion.
- The science treating of the properties of air and other gases is pneumatics.
- The pressure or expansive force of a vapour or gas is its tension.
- The name given to the gaseous form of a usually solid or liquid substance is vapour.
- The property of gases, fluids and semi-fluids by which they resist a force tending to produce an instantaneous change of shape or of the
- gravity, centre of. The point in a floating body on the position of which its stability depends, determined by the relative positions of its centres of gravity and buoyancy, is such a body's metacentre.
- -, specific. An instrument, in the form of a float, for ascertaining the specific gravity of liquids is a gravimeter.
- . The specific gravity of liquids and of some solids is able to be measured with a hydrometer.
- . The name of a kind of instrument for finding the specific gravity of liquids is litrameter.
- heat. The conversion of heat rays into light rays is calorescence.
 - The transmission of heat, sound, etc., through matter without motion of the matter affected is conduction.
 - The diffusion of heat through a liquid or gas by the movement of its parts, as opposed to conduction, is convection.
- The absorption of heat at a certain point during the heating of a bar of steel, when the temperature of the bar ceases to rise, or even falls, is decalescence.
- The property possessed by certain substances of letting heat pass freely through them is diathermancy.
- A term denoting the rate of transfer of heat, etc., is flux.
- A substance made white or glowing with heat is incandescent.
- The heat required to change a solid into a liquid or vapour, or to change a liquid into a vapour, is latent heat.
- The passage of heat or light from one body to another without increasing the heat of the
- medium which may lie between is **radiation**. The term applied to a temporary check in the cooling of heated steel, or an actual rise in temperature, during the process of cooling gradually from an incandescent state, is recalescence.

- heat. The quantity of heat needed to raise the temperature of a given quantity of a substance one degree, as compared with the heat needed to raise the same volume of water one degree, is the specific heat.
- The degree of sensible heat of a body or of the atmosphere is its temperature.
- A current of electricity induced by a difference in temperature between two objects is thermoelectric.
- -, instrument. The name of a delicate electrical instrument for the measurement of minute differences of radiant heat is bolometer.
- . An instrument for determining the capacity of substances for resisting or allowing the passage of heat is a diathermometer.
- The name of a kind of instrument for measuring great heat is pyrometer.
- The name of an electrical apparatus which makes a record in one place of the heat in
- another is telethermograph.

 Inductance, electrical. The unit of electrical inductance is the henry.
- induction. The name given to the effect which an electric circuit has on itself in tending to check changes in the current flowing through it is self-induction.
- ion. A negatively charged ion is an anion.
- A positively charged ion is a cation.
- iens. A lens that transmits light without separating it into its constituent colours is achromatic.
- A name for the act of bringing the axes of two
- lenses into line is collimation.

 A lens that has both faces curving inwards towards each other is concave.
- A lens that has both taces curving outwards
- A unit of refractive power expressing the power of a lens with a focal length of one metre is a
- diontric or dionter. The distance between the centre of a lens and the point where the light rays converge is
- the focal distance or focal length. The point of meeting of a system of rays after passing through a lens or being reflected by a mirror is the focus.
- A lens convex on one side and concave on the other is a meniscus.
- A lens that is flat on one side and has the other side concave or curved inwards, is plano-
- concave. A lens that is flat on one side and has the other
- side convex or rounded is plano-convex. A lens made up of a number of ring-like seg-
- ments is polyzonal.

 The number of times a lens magnifies an object is the former's power.
- A name for a perforated disk to regulate the light passing through a lens is **stop**.

 The deviation of rays of light from a straight
- light. path when partly obstructed, or when passing near the edge of an opaque body, etc., generally accompanied by prismatic colours, is diffraction.
- The property possessed by some substances of giving off light of a colour different from their own and from that of the light falling on them is fluorescence.
- Light which cannot be resolved by a prism into
- component parts is homogeneous.

 The name given to a lentil-shaped piece of glass with both sides curved, or with one side curved and one flat, used to concentrate light rays, is lens.
- The name for the science of light and vision is optics.
- Light that is treated by reflection or transmission in such a manner that its properties become different when it travels in different directions is polarized.

- The principal colours of the spectrum which together make up white light-usually regarded as red, green, and violet-are primary colours.
- The passage of light or heat from one body to another without nucreasing the heat of a
- another which may lie between is radiation.

 The name given to an apparatus consisting of a little four-vaned mill inside an exhausted glass bulb, caused to turn by the action of light, is radiometer.
- A name for the throwing back at an angle from a surface of rays of light, heat, sound, etc., which strike it is reflection.
- The deflecting of light at an angle from its direct course owing to a change of density in the medium is refraction.
- A name for a perforated disk to regulate the light passing through a lens is **stop.** instrument. An instrument used for measuring the acturic or chemical effect of light rays is an actinometer.
- A name for various instruments for measuring the intensity of light, or for comparing the intensities of different lights, is photometer.
- -, —. An instrument used for measuring the bending or the wave-length of a ray of light as it passes through a prism is a spectrometer.

 -, intensity. A name for the branch of optics
- dealing with measurements of the intensity of light is photometry.

 The name of a non-metallic chemical element which varies in electrical resistance
- according to the intensity of light is selenium.
- -, polarization. A name for a prism of Iceland spar, split down the middle and stuck together again with Canada balsam, used for polarizing light, is Nicol prism.
- , ravs.
- bight rays to a focus is aberration.

 The principle that the wave-length of rays of light, etc., decreases or increases as the body producing them moves towards or away from a given point is Doppler's principle.
- The point where rays of light meet after passing through a lens or being reflected from a mirror is the focus.
- The combination of two rays of light so that one either lessens or increases the brightness of the other is interference.
- -. A term denoting a number of light rays meeting in or radiating from a point is **pencil**.
 -. An image, visible or invisible, into which rays of light or other radiant energy are broken up by passing through a prem, etc., so that the parts are arranged in a progressive series according to their wave-length, is a
- spectrum.
 -, reflection. The branch of optics dealing with the reflection of light from polished surfaces is catoptrics.
- refraction. Names for the branch of optics dealing with the retraction of light are anaclastics and dioptries.
- . An instrument for determining to what extent light is refracted in passing through a transparent solid, or through a liquid or a gas, is a refractometer.
- See also lens, above: and ray, refraction, and
- spectrum, below. magnetic dip. the declination from the horizontal of a suspended magnetic needle is a dip-circle,
- dipping compass or dipping needle.

 The extent to which a magnetic needle dips is measured by an inclinometer, and recorded by an inclinograph.
- magnetism. A galvanometer in which the magnetic attraction of the earth for the needle is balanced by a pull in the opposite direction from a magnet is astatic.

A magnet having two poles is dipolar. A machine, such as a dynamo, actuated by an electromagnet and not by a permanent magnet is electromagnetic.

The type of magnetism produced by an electric current is electromagnetism.

Substances that have magnetic qualities re-sembling those of iron are ferromagnetic.

The setting up of a magnetic field round a conductor by a current flowing through it is inductance.

The pole or end of a magnetic needle which turns to the south when the needle is allowed

to swing freely is the negative pole, and that which turns to the north is the positive pole. A substance that is attracted by the poles of a magnet is paramagnetic, and one that is repelled by them and tends to lie at right angles to the lines of magnetic force is diamagnetic.

Either of two points or ends in a magnet where the magnetic force is centred is a pole.

A magnet consisting of a cylindrical coil carrying an electric current is a solenoid.

The magnetic force inherent in the earth is

terrestrial magnetism.
-, terrestrial. An imaginary line round the surface of the earth near the equator, joining those places where the magnetic needle does not dip but balances horizontally, is the aclinic line.

An instrument for measuring the declination or variation from true north and south of the compass-needle is a declination-compass or declinometer.

Each of the two points in the earth where the lines of magnetic force are vertical and the magnetic needle dips vertically is a magnetic pole.

An instrument for measuring and comparing magnetic force at different times or

places is a variometer.

The mass or quantity of matter of a submatter.

stance in a unit of volume is its density.

Insensible loss or waste of the body of a substance is dissipation.

The name of the property of some kinds of matter to return to their original shape or bulk after being stretched, twisted or compressed is elasticity.

A name for matter in a liquid or gaseous form is fluid.

A substance which is not able to be condensed or pressed into a smaller space is incon-

densable. The name for the property of matter by which a body continues in an existing state of rest or of uniform motion in a straight line unless

an outside force changes that state is inertia. The quantity of matter in a body is the body's mass.

The name for each of the tiny groups of atoms of which matter is believed to be composed is molecule.

A space regarded as being completely occupied by matter is a plenum.

The three forms of matter are solid, liquid, and gas.

The name for a space containing no matter is vacuum.

That property of matter by which bodies in a solid state yield continuously under a stress is viscosity.

The product of the mass, or quantity of matter, of a body and the force of gravity is the body's weight.

- See also atom, above; and molecule, below.

measure. A multiplier which measures the degree of a property is a coefficient.

Any line or surface graduated or marked at regular intervals as a guide to measuring, grading or classifying is a seale.

mirror. A name for a mirror of polished metal used as a reflector in an optical instrument is speculum.

molecule. A name for the force holding atoms together in the molecule is affinity.

The name for the force by which molecules of the same kind or of the same body are held together, so that the body offers resistance to anything tending to pull it apart, is cohesion.

. See also under atom, above.
motion. The state of a body when forces acting upon it so counteract each other that the body has no tendency to move is equilibrium.

The name for the power of a body to continue in motion, and to resist opposing forces after the moving force has ceased to act, is momentum.

A motion of matter or the ether which passes movement or energy along without the matter or ether itself advancing as a whole is an undulation.

Rate of motion whether great or small expressed by the relation of the distance traversed to

the time of passage is velocity.

Rapid motion backwards and forwards, especially a repeated motion of the parts of a fluid or elastic solid whose equilibrium has been disturbed, is vibration.

number. A number expressing a relation or property which remains fixed for the same substance under the same conditions is a constant.

Names for the branch of optics that deals with the refraction of light when passing through different mediums, especially lenses, are anaclastics and dioptrics.

The branch of optics dealing with the reflection

of light from polished surfaces is catoptrics.

path. The path through the ether or other medium to a given point of a wave of energy is a ray.

permeation. To permeate or enter through pores or interstices is to infiltrate.

The branch of pneumatics which deals pneumatics. with the equilibrium, pressure, and other-properties of air and gases not in motion is aerostatics.

polarization. A substance which turns the plane of polarization of light to the left is laevorotatory, and one which turns it to the right

is dextro-rotatory.

pole, electric. The positive pole or electrode of a galvanic battery is the anode.

The negative pole or electrode of a galvanic battery is the cathode.

A device for ascertaining the polarity of the wires in a direct current electrical circuit is a pole-finder.

position. A name for the angular measurement of the apparent change of position of an object when viewed from two different points of observation is parallax.

pressure. A general name for an instrument for measuring the weight or pressure of the atmosphere is barometer.

A name for an apparatus for determining pressure or its effects on fluids is piezometer.

A name for an instrument for measuring the pressure or rate of speed of a current of water or other liquid is symplesometer.

The name of an electrical device for measuring very small changes in moisture, temperature, or pressure is tasimeter.

—, atmospheric. The unit of barometric pressure

is the inch.

-, electrical. The electrical pressure required to create a current of one ampere in a circuit having the resistance of one ohm is a volt. pressure-gauge. Another name for a pressure-gauge

is manometer. radiation. The name given to an instrument which measures minute changes in radiation is radiomicrometer.

See also under heat and light, above.

See section Wireless.

radio. See section Wireless.
ray. The three distinct kinds of ray given out by radium are the alpha, beta and gamma rays.

A collection of parallel rays is a beam.

The principle that the wave-length of rays of light, etc., decreases or increases as the body producing them moves towards or away from a given point is Doppler's principle.

The direction in which a ray strikes a surface is the ray's incidence.

Rays incapable of refraction are irrefrangible. A name for a collection of diverging or converging says is pencil.

The name given, after the discoverer, to a form of radiant energy penetrating most opaque substances is Röntgen rays.

See also under light, above; and spectrum, below.

recurrence. The rate of recurrence or repetition of

phenomena is the frequency. refraction. A doubly refracting crystal having two optic axes and thus giving single refraction

in two directions is biaxial. In optics the degree to which a substance has the power of bending light rays which pass through it is its index of refraction.

Rays which are incapable of refraction are irrefrangible.

A doubly refracting crystal giving single re-fraction in one direction only—that of its optic axis—is unlaxial.

resistance. A term denoting the exertion of force in overcoming resistance or in the production of molecular change is work.

—, electrical. The unit of electrical resistance is

-, electrical. the ohm.

Röntgen rays. An instrument having a fluorescent screen used instead of a dark room to show the shadows cast by Rontgen rays is a fluoroscope.

Another name for the Rontgen rays is X-rays. A name used in physics for a method of series. performing certain operations in a series or

successive stages is cascade.

sound. The branch of physics that treats of sound and its phenomena is acoustics.

Each of the secondary sounds heard when two musical tones of different pitch are sounded together loudly is a combinational tone or resultant tone.

A secondary sound, or resultant tone, the frequency of which is the difference between the frequencies of the two musical tones producing it is a difference tone or differential

A name for an instrument for measuring and comparing the duration of sounds is echometer. The number of the vibrations of a sounding body in a second is the frequency.

A musical sound or tone considered in relation

to its overtones is a fundamental.

A secondary sound or tone produced by the vibration of parts of a body or string which, as a whole, gives a lower or fundamental tone is harmonic or overtone.

A name for an instrument used for measuring the force and recording the number of sound

vibrations is **phonometer.**A name for an instrument for testing or measuring sounds is sonometer.

A secondary sound, or resultant tone, whose frequency is the sum of the frequencies of two simple tones sounded simultaneously is a summational tone.

, waves. The combination of two sets of soundwaves so as to produce greater intensity or comparative silence is interference.

The name of an apparatus for showing the nature of sound waves is kaleidophone.

The name of an apparatus for making visible the vibrations of sound by the flickerings of a flame is Koenig's flame.

sound, waves. A name for an apparatus which shows the effect of sound-waves by means of a spot of light moving on a screen is opeldescope.

A name for an instrument that represents the vibrations of sound-waves in a visible

form is phonoscope.

The throwing off or back from a surface of sound-waves or other waves that strike it is reflection.

. The change of direction of sound waves owing to the nature of the medium through which they travel is refraction.

The name for the medium supposed to fill all space, through which waves of light, heat, electricity, etc., are propagated, is aether or ether.

See also under matter, above. specific gravity. See under gravity, above.

spectrum. The name given to those rays of the spectrum which are powerful in producing chemical changes, especially the blue, violet, and ultra-violet rays, is actinic rays.
Rays, such as X-rays, lying outside the visible

The colours of the spectrum which together make up white light—usually regarded as red, green, and violet—are primary colours.

A modified form of spectroscope in which the colours of the spectrum are made to produce a succession of sounds is a spectrophone.

a succession of sounds is a spectrophone.

An instrument for forming and analysing the spectra of the rays given out by substances is a spectroscope.

Light rays beyond the violet rays of the spectrum are ultra-violet.

The absorption of heat at a certain point steel. during the heating of a bar of steel, when the temperature ceases to rise, or even falls, is decalescence.

The term applied to a property possessed by cooling steel, which grows hot again or ceases to cool for a time although the furnace heat is falling, is recalescence.

The name of a kind of apparatus for measuring heat given out by the sun is pyrheliometer.

rature. The temperature at which particles whose motion causes heat in matter would temperature. be at rest, estimated at about — 273 degrees Centigrade, is absolute zero.

The amount of heat required to raise the temperature of a unit mass of water through one degree is a heat unit.

The name of an electrical device for measuring very small changes in moisture, temperature, or pressure is tasimeter.

thermometer. A thermometer in which the expansion and contraction of dry air is used to show changes in temperature is an airthermometer.

The temperature at which steam escapes from pure water under atmospheric pressure, used as a fixed point on thermometer scales, is boiling-point.

thermometer the scale of which has the freezing point of water at zero, and the interval between the freezing and boiling points divided into 100 degrees is a Centigrade thermometer.

thermometer—formerly used in Russia—having the interval between the freezing and boiling points of water divided into 150 degrees is a De Lisle's thermometer. A thermometer the scale of which has the

freezing point of water as 32 degrees, and its boiling point as 212 degrees is a Fahrenheit thermometer.

The temperature at which pure ice melts under atmospheric pressure, used as a fixed point on thermometer scales, is freezing-point.

The name of a kind of thermometer for measuring very low temperatures is kryometer.

thermometer. A thermometer having a scale in which the interval between the freezing and boiling points of water is divided into 80 degrees is a Réaumur thermometer.

tone, musical. See under sound, above.

transparency. An instrument used to measure the transparency of liquids is a diaphanometer.

unit, electric. The unit of electric current is the ampère, and the quantitative unit is the

ampère, and the quantitative unit is ampère-hour.

A unit denoting the amount of electric current given by one ampère in a second is a

. The unit of work in practical electricity equivalent to the work done in one second by a current of one ampère against a resistance of one ohm is the joule.

or one onm is the joule.

Electric frequency is measured by the unit of 1,000 cycles, the kilocycle.

The units by which electric power is measured are the watt and its thousandfold multiple the kilowatt.

The unit of electric energy is the kilowatthour or kelvin.

. Names for electrical units of one million ohms, volts, and watts are, respectively, megohm, megavolt, and megawatt.

The unit of electrical admittance is the

mho.

Units used to measure the capacity of an electric condenser are the farad and its onemillionth part the microfarad.

The unit of electric inductance is the henry, and its one-millionth part is the microhenry.

The unit of measurement for electric resistance is the ohm.

The unit by which electric pressure is measured is the volt.

unit, heat. The unit of heat equalling nearly two hundred and fifty-two calories, and representing the amount of heat required to raise one pound of water at its maximum density through one degree Fahrenheit is the British thermal unit.

The name of a metric unit of heat representing the amount of heat needed to raise the temperature of one gramme of water by one degree Centigrade is calorie or small calorie.

The name of a metric unit of heat representing the amount of heat needed to raise the temperature of one kilogram of water by one degree Centigrade is large calorie.

That branch of science which treats of the laws of watery vapour is atmology. vapour.

The pressure or expansive force of a vapour

or gas is its tension.

on. The name given to the result of the vibration. action of two sets of vibrations on one another is Interference.

A vibration in the other which transmits heat.

hight, electricity, etc., is a wave.

The theory that light, heat, electricity, etc., are vibrations in the ether is the wave theory. sound. See under sound, above.

vision. The name of the science of light and vision is optics.

volume. An instrument for measuring the volume of a solid body by determining the quantity of fluid which the body displaces is a volumenometer.

weight. A substance or agent without weight is an imponderable.

An object of which the weight can be measured or estimated is ponderable.

POLITICS AND **ECONOMICS**

- Act of Parliament. The draft containing the text of a proposed Act of Parliament is a bill.
- A clause inserted in an Act of Parliament to make allowance for those who honestly disagree with it is a conscience clause.

 A name for an Act of Parliament that is not

supported by all three estates of the realm is Ordinance.

- An act or bill that concerns a particular in-dividual or corporation only and not the community at large is a private act or private
- An act or bill which affects the interests of the public at large is a public act or public bill.

 A published record of all Acts of Parliament which have become law is a statute-book or statute-roll.

ambassador. See diplomat, below.

America. The doctrine that no European state has the right to extend its political influence in North or South America is Monroeism or the Monroe Doctrine.

Arab, chief. The name given to the chief or head of an Arab family, tribe, or village is sheikh.

assembly. A national assembly, elected for a special purpose, but not called by a sovereign, is a convention.

A name for an assembly called together, often irregularly, for political or administrative action in a Spanish-speaking country is funta.

A local council of workmen, peasants, or soldiers in Russia, elected to send representatives to

a higher assembly, is a soviet.

A former local assembly in Russia elected to deal with the affairs of a district was a zemstvo.

-. See also under parliament, below.

banishment. The banishment of a person from his native land for political or other reasons is expatriation.

baronet. A name for the red hand of Ulster which is the armorial device of a baronet is bloody hand.

The formal introduction, general discussion, and final acceptance of a Parhamentary bill are, respectively, its first, second, and third reading.

Any bill introduced into the House of Commons which has for its object the spending of public money or the raising of it by taxation is a money bill.

The Act of Parliament, passed in 1911, by which any Bill that has passed through the House of Commons in three successive sessions becomes law even if rejected by the House of Lords is the Parliament Act.

body-guard, King's. One of the company of retired officers who form the sovereign's body-guard on state occasions is a gentleman-atarms.

borough. An inhabitant of a borough who has full municipal rights is a burgess.

An administrative division of a borough or city is a ward.

An American name for profit or advantage gained corruptly, especially bribes taken in connexion with political or municipal business,

is graft.

The duty paid to the Exchequer on bullion is saigniorage. bullion.

burgh, royal. In Scotland, the name given to the corporation of a royal burgh is guildry.

Chancellor, Lord. The name given to the embroi-dered purse forming part of the insignia of office of the Lord Chancellor of England is burse.

The name of the large square cushion which is the Lord Chancellor's seat in the House of Lords is Woolsack. change. The name given to a fundamental change in the government or constitution of a country is revolution.

charge. A charge imposed by a government on the production, sale, import, or export of goods, or on the transference of property, is a duty.

A charge imposed by a local authority for the purposes of local administration is a rate.

A charge imposed by the central authority on people and property for the purposes of national administration is a tax.

chief, Cossack. A chief or leader of the Cossacks is

a hetman.

-, Indian. The name given to a kind of semiindependent or feudal chiettain in southern India is poligar.

—, Tatar. The name given to a chief of a Tatar

or Mongol tribe is khan.

China.

A name for the Chinese Foreign Office is Tsung li yamen.

The office or residence of a Chinese mandarin is a yamen. Church and State. The doctrine that the Church

should be subordinate to the State is Erastianism.

citizen. A name given to want of love for one's country or conduct unworthy of a good citizen is incivism.

city. A city with an independent government, especially the city republics of Hamburg, Bremen and Lubeck in Germany, and the city of Danzig, guaranteed by the League of Nations, is a free city.

civil rights. The withdrawal of civil rights, especially

voting rights, is disfranchisement.

The admission to civil rights, especially that of

voting, is enfranchisement.
closure. Popular names for the closure are gag

and guillotine. The name for the small notches round the

edges of gold and silver coins is milling. A name for the diameter of a coin is module.

A name for the study of coms and medals is

numismatics or numismatology. The side of a com or medal bearing the head or the more important device is the obverse.

The less important side of a coin or medal is the reverse.

See also under currency, monetary unit, and money, below.

colony. A colony governed directly by the British Crown is a Crown Colony.

The political theory that the dominions and colonies of the British Empire should be favoured in trade above other countries is preferentialism.

commonwealth, ideal. The name of the imaginary island with a perfect social and political system described by Sir Thomas More is Utopia.

Commons, House of. Those members of the House of Commons who belong to neither of the two leading parties occupy the cross benches.

—. When members of the House of Commons vote by passing out of the House by different

lobbies, the House is said to divide.

the House of Commons, each of the benches on either side of the table facing the Speaker is a front bench.

. A standing committee of the House of Commons which considers bills relating to the law or to trade is a grand committee.

The chairman of the House of Commons is the Speaker.

The name given to one of the members appointed to count the votes at a division in the House of Commons is teller.

A name for a party official in the House of Commons who communicates the wishes of the party leaders to members of the party, and maintains its discipline, and also a name for a written message urging members to attend a sitting, is whip.

Congress, U.S.A. A name for a representative entitled to speak but not to vote in the United States Congress is vocal.

Conservative. A name given to the Conservative party, the successor of the party which in 1088 supported the Stuarts, is Tory party. consul. An official recognition given to a consul

by the foreign government to which he is accredited is an exequatur.

Corn Laws. A name for the principles of the Anti-Corn Law League, founded in Manchester in 1838 by Cobden and Bright, is Manchesterism.

county. The chief officer of the Crown in an English

or Welsh county or shire is the sheriff.

A formal introduction of a person to a sovereign or his representative is a presentacourt. tion at court.

— See also under royal household, below.
currency. The name for the system of currency in which coins of two different metals, the rate of exchange between which is fixed, are legal tender for any amount is bimetallism.

One who advocates the use of coin as common currency instead of paper money is a bullionist. The gradual withdrawal of paper currency from

circulation is deflation.

The issue of more paper currency than could be redeemed for gold at need is inflation.

See also under coin, above; and monetary unit and money, below.

debate, Parhamentary. A decision in the House of Commons to close a debate without listening to further speeches is called a closure, or,

to further speeches is called a closure, or, popularly, gag and guillotine.

declaration. A public declaration explaining or asserting the policy of a sovereign, public leader, party, or group is a manifesto.

—. The name of a political, usually revolutionary, manifesto, especially one issued by a military leader in a Spanish-speaking country is

leader in a Spanish-speaking country, is pronunciamento.

decoration, Papal. A decoration, in the form of a branch of a rose tree fashioned in gold and set with gems, occasionally bestowed by the Pope as a mark of great honour is the Golden Rose.

A name for a decree or edict of an Oriental decree. sovereign is firman.

The name of a written decree of the former Sultan of Turkey was irade.

The name for a decree or edict by the former Russian government was ukase.

department, French. The title of the civil governor of a department in France is prefect.

-, state. The state department which controls

education in England and Wales is the Board of Education.

The state department which deals with the collection of taxes and all duties except customs and excise is the Board of Inland Revenue.

The chief state department which deals with trade is the **Board of Trade**.

The state department which manages the

estates of the Church of England is the Ecclesiastical Commission.

state department through which The the British government communicates with foreign governments is the Foreign Office.

The state department which deals with factories, police, prisons, and other internal matters not dealt with by the Ministries of Health and Labour and other departments, is the Home Office.

. The state department which deals with public health and local government in England

and Wales is the Ministry of Health.

The state department which deals with labour, employment, workers' insurance, and industrial relations is the Ministry of Labour.

The state department which manages the public revenue is the Treasury.

diplomat. A name for a diplomatic officer of high rank, sent to represent his country at the court of another country, either permanently as a resident, or with special powers in charge of a special mission, is ambassador.

One of the less important members of an ambassador's, envoy's, or minister's suite

is an **attaché.**

A name for the office of an embassy, legation,

or consulate is chancellery.

A diplomat who acts in the absence of his superior, the ambassador, envoy, or minister, is a chargé d'affaires.

The whole body of ambassadors, ministers, attachés, and other diplomatic officers accredited to the court of a country is the corps diplomatique.

The letters of credence or warrant given to an envoy as his claun to credit at a foreign court

are credentials.

The member of a diplomatic, legislative, or other body who is first in age, rank, or length of service is the doyen.

The name for the office or function of an am-bassador, for his official residence, and for the whole ambassadorial staff is embassy.

A diplomatic officer sent on a mission by one government to another is an envoy.

A diplomatic officer of the second class is an envoy extraordinary or minister plenipotentiary.

The name given to a diplomatic representative of lower rank than an ambassador, together with his suite, and also to his official residence, is legation.

at the capital or court of a foreign country, and of lower rank than an ambassador or envoy, is a minister resident.

An ambassador who has powers to act according to his own discretion in a matter of diplomacy

is a plenipotentiary.

disorder. A self-organized body for repressing disorder in an imperfectly organized district

is a vigilance committee.

document, official. A document relating to state affairs is a State paper.

Dominion. The King's representative m one of the self-governing Dominions is the Governor-General.

Dover, Governor of. The title of the Governor of Dover Castle, who, in virtue of the old powers of admiralty belonging to the office, nominates the justices of the peace for the liberties of Dover, Hastings, Hythe, Ronney and Sandwich, is Warden of the Cinque Ports.

trame. A name for the system by which the mhabitants of a district may regulate or probability the confidence of the system.

drink traffic. prohibit the sale of intoxicating drinks is

local option.

A name given to the policy of making the manufacture and sale of intexicating liquor illegal, as has been done in the U.S.A., is prohibition.

duty. A name for duties levied on imported goods is customs.

Taxes levied on the estate left by a person at death, including estate, legacy, and succession

duties, are death duties.

A tax levied on inherited property over £100 in value is estate duty.

A duty imposed on certain commodities of home production or consumption is an excise.

A name for a duty levied at the gates of certain Continental towns and for the barrier where this is collected is octrol.

A name for a tax paid by an heir on succeeding to property is succession duty.

A list of duty on a particular class of such goods, or a duty on a particular class of such goods. is a tariff.

duty. Sec under tariff and tax, below.

Egypt. The title of a ruler or governor of a district in Egypt is mudir.

election. A name for a person who signs the nomina-

101. A name for a person who signs the nomination paper of a parliamentary candidate after the proposer and seconder is assenter.
An election between general elections to fill a vacancy in parliament is a by-election.
An official appointed to audit and publish the accounts of a parliamentary election is an election-auditor. election-auditor.

The system under which certain persons are elected to represent the voters of a country and to speak and act in their name is parlia-

mentary representation.
The instructions to the proper officials for making the arrangements necessary for holding a parliamentary election are precepts.

The announcement of the result of an election is a return.

The county officer representing the Crown who presides over parliamentary elections is the sheriff.

-, U.S.A. The persons chosen by the electors of the several states of the U.S.A. to elect the President and Vice-President are the presi-

dential electors, and form the electoral college.

In the U.S.A., an assembly at which a political candidate is selected before an

clection is a primary meeting.

—. See also under vote, below.

electoral division. To divide a district unfairly for clection purposes in order to secure an unfair advantage for one party is to gerrymander.

exchange. The exchange of goods without using money is barter.

expenditure. When engaged in considering the yearly

estimates of expenditure for the various public services, and for the navy and army, the House of Commons is a Committee of

Supply.

extortion. A sum of money extorted by a ruler or government under promise of repayment is

a forced loan.

a forced loan.

The yearly statement regarding the House of finances, national. The yearly statement regarding the nation's finances made in the House of Commons by the Chancellor of the Exchequer is the budget.

-, -. The yearly income of a state, from which public expenses are paid, is its revenue.

France. In France and Belgium a name given to a small district under the same local government is commune, and the name for a larger unit of government is department.

 party. A name given to an adherent of the Bonaparte family, and to a person who desires the establishment of monarchical government in France under a member of that family, is Bonapartist.

. A supporter of legitimism who wishes to see a member of the house of Bourbon restored to the throne of France is a Bourbonist or Royalist.

The amount of any kind of goods which would be bought at a given price is the goods. demand.

The amount of any kind of goods which would

be produced at a given price is the supply, government. Government by a single person whose word is law is absolutism, autocracy, or despotism.

The ministers who carry on the government of a country are the Administration.

A name for the total lack of orderly government is anarchy.

A name for government by the nobility, or by a privileged class regarded as the best, is aristocracy.

A form of government by professional officials not responsible to the nation is bureaucracy.

An agreement under which two or more parties or nations work together for a common end is a coalition.

- government. A form of government in which the people govern themselves directly or indirectly through elected representatives, is democracy.
- The transferring of powers from a higher to a lower authority, such as the handing over of authority by Parliament to a committee, is devolution.
- A form of government in which absolute power is vested in a single man, usually as a provisional measure when a constitutional state
- is passing through a crisis, is dictatorship.

 A name for a government in which power is divided between two rulers or two groups of persons is dyarchy or diarchy.
- The branch of government concerned with the putting of the laws into effect is the executive. A name given to government by a body of old
- A name given to government by priests or by a priestly class are hierarchy, hierocracy, and hagiocracy. The name for a government under a supreme ruler, usually hereditary, is monarchy.
- A contemptuous name for a government which is swayed by the caprices and passions of
- the mob is **ochlocracy**.

 A name for a system of government in which power is vested in a few persons only is oligarchy.
- A name for government in which political power is in the hands of the rich is plutoeracy. The science or art dealing with the theory and
- practice of government is **politics.**Government of a city or state by many is polyarchy.
- The government of a country by a regent, appointed to govern during the absence or incapacity of the sovereign, is regency.
- A form of government in which the head of the state and his advisers are directly or indirectly elected for a limited period by the people, or by part of them, is republicanism. Government by a priestly class believed to interpret the will of God in matters of government.
- ment is theocracy.
- Arbitrary government without regard to law or justice is tyranny.
 property. The name for the mark resembling
- an arrow-head, used to distinguish property belonging to the British Government, is broad arrow.
- representative abroad. An official appointed by a government to protect its nationals in a foreign town, and to report on trade, etc., is a consul or vice-consul, and his establishment is a consulate or vice-consulate.
- The chief consul representing a government in a particular country is a consul-general.

 or. The name for a governor of a castle or governor. prison in Spain, Portugal, and parts of Northern Africa is alcayde.
- The title of the governor of an Egyptian province
- is mudir. The title of the governor of a Greek province
- is nomarch.
- heir. In certain kingdoms the heir-apparent to the throne is called the Crown Prince. household, royal. See under royal household, below. India. A name for the British rule in India is British raj.
- A state reception held in India in honour of
- A name for the dual system of government which has existed in India since 1921 is dyarehy or diarehy.

 The title of the ruling prince of Hyderabad in India is Nizam.
- Titles used of the British sovereign as Emperor of India, by his Indian subjects, are Padishah and Kaisar-i-Hind.
- A representative of the Indian Government at a native court is a resident or political agent.

- A peasant or small land-holder in India who holds directly from the government is a ryot or raiyat.
- The name given to a district in India from which the revenue is collected by a native official is taluk.
- A name used in India for a commissioner resident at a native court is vakeel.
- The name of a large landed proprietor in some parts of India who holds his estate from the government is zemindar.
- A name for a system of dividing out land in certain parts of India and farming its revenues
- among zemindars is zemindary.

 The name for an administrative district in some parts of India is zillah, a group of villages forming a division of it being called a pergunnah.
- industry. Names for a state grant for the fostering of an industry or undertaking of public importance are bounty, subsidy, and subvention.
- Industries concerned with the obtaining of natural products are extractive industries.
- The name given to the great change which took place towards the end of the eighteenth century and resulted in the transformation of England from an agricultural into an industrial country is Industrial Revolution.

 Names for the principle that trade and industry
- should be free from all government control are Manchesterism and laissez-faire.
- Ireland. A name for a member of a former secret
- revolutionary Irish association is Fenlan.
 The Irish legislature, or Oireachtas, consists of the King, the Senate, or Seanad, and the Chamber of Deputies, or Dáil.
- A name for an adherent of the policy of Pro-testant ascendancy in Ireland is Orangeman.
- A name for the political policy and obstructing tactics of Parnell and his followers in the fight for Irish Home Rule is Parnellism.
 - The Irish name of the Irish Free State is Saorstat Eireann.
- The name of the republican party in Ireland is Sinn Fein.
- The name given to a supporter of the British political party which was opposed to the granting of Home Rule to Ireland was Unionist.
- A member of the Italian nationalist organiza-Italy. tion directing its energies against socialism,
- the name given to the movement for repeopling l'alestine with the Jews is **Zionism**. A name for the theory held by certain kings Jews.
- that they occupied the throne by the appointment of God, and so were free to govern without parliamentary supervision, etc., is divine right.
 - One who governs a country in the place of a king or other sovereign, when the latter is absent, under-age or incapacitated, is a regent.
 - A title of a Mohammedan king or emperor is sultan.
- One who governs a province, colony, or other dependency in the name of its sovereign ruler is a viceroy.
- The gentle tap on the shoulder with the flat of a drawn sword conferring a knighthood is the accolade.
- A knight not belonging to a special order is a knight bachelor.
- See also under order, below. A name for a system of occasional forced labour. labour is corvée.
- A debtor who in Mexico was formerly forced to work on his creditor's estate was a peon,
- and the system was peonage.
 wages. That part of the capital of a country
 devoted to the payment of wages and salaries is the wage-fund or wages-fund.

land. A name for one who holds that landed property should be state-owned or portioned out afresh is agrarian.

A term in political economy for the value of land as waste land before any money or labour has been spent on it is prairie value.

An act of a corporation or its founder intended as a permanent rule or law is a statute.

-, officer. A Crown officer who is a barrister, and generally a Member of Parliament, appointed by the government in office to advise on legal matters is the Solicitor-General.

-, repeal. The repealing or cancelling of a law is abrogation.

leadership. Leadership or predominance, especially among states, is hegemony.

League of Nations. A territory placed under the control of a Great Power by a mandate from the League of Nations is mandated.

letter, official. An official letter or message dealing with affairs of state is a dispatch or despatch.

I. The name of the former political party in England which opposed Charles II., and from which the Liberal Party developed. IS

local government. The name for an elected governing body in a village or small rural area in England or Wales is parish council.

The name for an elected governing body of a district in England and Wales comprising a number of villages is rural district council.

The name for an elected governing body in a town or populous district of less importance than a borough in England and Wales is urban district council.

n. The title of an official whose duty it is to represent the Corporation of London before London. parliamentary committees and the Privy Council is City Remembrancer.

A meeting of the liverymen of a ward of the City of London is a wardmote.

Lord Chancellor. The name of the large square cushion which is the Lord Chancellor's seat in the House of Lords is Woolsack.

Lords, House of. The House of Lords is always referred to in the House of Commons as

another place.

An official of the House of Lords who summons the Commons on the occasion of the royal assent to a bill, or a speech from the Throne. is Black Rod.

Members of the House of Lords who vote in favour of any proposal under consideration are contents, and those who vote against it are non-contents.

 The lay peers and bishops who sit in the House of Lords are respectively Lords temporal and Lords spiritual.

rate. A city or borough magistrate next in rank below the mayor is an alderman. magistrate.

In the Channel Islands the chief magistrate of an island is the balliff.

Man, Isle of. The name given to each of the six administrative divisions of the Isle of Man is sheading.

The law-making body of the Isle of Man is the Tynwald or Tynewald, and its lower house is the House of Keys.

mayor. A name for the mayor of a Dutch or Flemish town is burgomaster.

The name for the official residence of the Lord Mayor of London, and for that of certain other Lord Mayors, is Mansion House. The head of a municipal corporation or burgh

in Scotland, corresponding to a mayor in England, is a provost.

A name for the mayor or chief official of an Italian town is syndic.

Mecca is sherit. The title borne by the chief magistrate of

monarchy. A monarchy in which the power of the monarchy. A monarchy in which the power of the ruler is limited by law is a limited or constitutional monarchy, and one in which it is unlimited is an absolute monarchy.

monetary unit. The monetary unit of Panama, containing two pesos, is the balboa.

The monetary unit of Venezuela, containing one builded contains in the ballors.

hundred centavos, is the bolivar.

The monetary unit of Bolivia, containing one

hundred centavos, is the bollviano.

The monetary unit of Costa Rica, containing one hundred centesimos, and of Salvador, containing one hundred centavos, is the colon.

containing one hundred centavos, is the colon. The monetary unit of Nicaragua, containing one hundred centavos, is the cordoba.

The monetary unit of Yugoslavia, containing one hundred paras, is the dinar.

The monetary unit of the U.S.A. and Canada, containing one hundred cents, is the dollar.

The monetary unit of Greece containing one The monetary unit of Greece, containing one

hundred lepta, is the drachma.

The monetary unit of Portugal, containing one

hundred centavos, is the escudo.

The monetary unit of France, Belgium, and Switzerland, containing one hundred centimes, is the franc.

The monetary unit of Haiti, containing one

hundred centavos, is the gourde.

The monetary unit of Holland, containing one

hundred cents, is the gulden or florin.
The monetary unit of Persia is the kran.
The monetary unit of Sweden, containing one hundred ore, is the krona.
The monetary unit of Denmark and Norway, containing one hundred ore, and of Czecho-

slovakia, is the krone. The monetary unit of Estonia, containing one hundred sents, is the kroon.

The Latvian inonctary unit, containing one hundred graschi, is the lat.

The monetary unit of Rumania, containing one

hundred banı is the leu.

The monetary unit of Bulgaria, containing one hundred stotinki, is the lev.

The monetary unit of Peru, containing ten

The monetary unit of letu, containing one hundred centesimi, is the lira.

The monetary unit of Lithuania is the litas.

The monetary unit of Finland, containing one hundred centesimi, is the markles.

hundred penni, is the markka. The monetary units of Cuba are the marti and the silver peso.

The monetary unit of Brazil, containing one

thousand reis, is the milreis.
The monetary unit of Hungary, containing one

hundred garas, is the pengo.

The monetary unit of Spain, containing one hundred centimos, is the peseta.

The monetary unit of Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Honduras, Paraguay, and Uruguay is the

The monetary unit of Guatemala is the quetzai. The monetary unit of Germany, containing one

hundred pfennige, is the reichsmark.

The monetary units of Russia are the rouble, of one hundred kopeks, and the tehernovetz The monetary unit of British India, containing

The monetary unit of Austria, containing one hundred groschen, is the schilling.

The monetary unit of Ecuador, containing one hundred groschen, is the schilling.

hundred centavos, is the sucre.
The monetary unit of China is the tael.
The monetary unit of Siam, containing one

hundred satangs, is the tical.

The monetary unit of Turkey, containing one hundred piastres, is the Turkish Ilra.

The monetary unit of Korea, containing one hundred chon, is the won.

The monetary unit of Japan, containing one hundred sen, is the yen.

monetary unit. The monetary unit of Poland, con-

taining one hundred grosz, is the zloty.

A term used to denote money payment as being the connexion between buyer and seller is cash nexus.

The circulating coin or other medium of sale and purchase used in a country is the currency.

The withdrawal of money from circulation or the act of depriving it of its value as currency is demonetization.

The rate at which money of one country can be changed into money of another country is the exchange.

The Hindustani word for 100,000, used chiefly in counting money, as rupees, is lac.

Money in the form of coin, as distinct from paper

money, is specie.

A name for ingots of silver used in China as a medium of exchange is sycee.

-, public. The annual Act of Parliament that allots the revenue of the country to the purposes for which it is to be used is the Appropriation Bill.

The yearly statement regarding the national

revenue made in the House of Commons by the Chancellor of the Exchequer is the budget.

The government department which deals with public moneys is the Exchequer.

The policy of a government with regard to the raising and expenditure of revenue is its fiscal policy.

A sum of money extorted by a ruler or government under promise of repayment is a forced loan.

The name of a revenue department in some Continental countries with entire control over the importation, sale and manufacture of certain articles is Régle.

Aid in money granted by a government is a subsidy.

A term used of money voted by Parliament for the cost of maintaining public services, etc., is supplies.

A decision of the House of Commons, in a time of emergency, empowering the government to expend public money for a purpose not definitely stated is a vote of credit.

See also under coin, currency, and monetary unit,

above.

The title borne by the ruler of a district Morocco. The title borne in Morocco is sherif.

native. A tract of land set apart by a government

for the sole use of natives is a reservation, negotiation, international. The art of negotiating with foreign nations is diplomacy.

nobleman, Spanish. A name for a Spanish or Portu-

guese nobleman of the highest rank is grandee.

nobles, government. Government by the nobles, or, a privileged class regarded as the best, is aristoeracy.

nursery, public. A public nursery where young be looked after while their

parents are engaged is a creche.

office, public. A name for a public office or department is bureau.

official, Mohammedan. A name for high state official in Mohammedan countries is vizier.

order. A British order of knighthood taking its name from the fact that formerly its members bathed before installation is the Order of the Bath.

An order founded in 1917 for services rendered by men or women to the British Empire is the Order of the British Empire.

The highest order of British knighthood is the Order of the Garter.

A British order founded in 1902 for persons who have achieved the greatest distinction in the arts, sciences, war, or politics is the Order of Merit.

The chief order conferred on those who have distinguished themselves in the Dominions and Colonies is the Order of St. Michael and and Colonics is St. George.

St. George.

The Irish order of knighthood is the Order of St. Patrick.

of India and the Order of the Indian Empire, and, for ladies, the Order of the Crown of India.

The Scottish order of knighthood is the Order of the Thistle.

An order founded by Queen Victoria in 1896, and conferred usually for great personal service to the sovereign is the Royal Victorian Order.
-, French. The name of a French order of merit

tounded by Napoleon in 1802 is Legion of

Honour.

ownership, public. A name for the theory that land and the means of producing food and other goods, etc., should be owned by the state for the benefit of all its members is collectivism.

See also under socialism, below.

pardon. A general pardon of a whole class of offenders

by a government is an amnesty.

A former name for the ratepayers of a parish, or their representatives, assembled to deal with parochial business, was vestry.

parliament. A name for the short postponement of a parliamentary session, and for the period between two sessions, is adjournment.

— A suggested improvement in a bill before Parliament is an amendment.

One who signs the nomination papers of a parliamentary candidate after the proposer and seconder is an assentor.

The barrier in each of the Houses of Parliament beyond which non-members may not go is the bar.

A legislature having two law-making bodies is bicameral.

When a member of Parliament wishes to cease to be a member he usually applies for the stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds.

In each House of Parliament a bench placed at right angles to the others and occupied by neutral members is a cross bench.

The ending of a Parliament before an election is a dissolution.

A name given to the part of a parliament or legislative assembly where members sit and speak is floor.

The official report of proceedings in the British Parliament, named after Luke Hansard (1752-1828), who first issued such reports, is Hansard.

The name for a number of a committee representing both Houses of Parliament, appointed to deal with matters concerning both Houses,

is manager.
A bill before Parliament affecting the interests of private individuals or a corporation only is a private bill.

When the meetings of Parliament are discontinued for a time without a dissolution, Parliament is prorogued.

A name for a parliamentary vacation is recess. The name given to the upper chamber of parliament in many countries is senate.

A parliamentary division brought on without

notice is a snap-division.

A parliament or legislature consisting of a single

chamber is unleameral.

American. The name of the parliament of the United States of America, consisting of a Senate and a House of Representatives, is

Congress.
foreign. The name of the Spanish and of the
Portuguese parliament is Cortes.

An English name applied to various foreign parliaments is diet.

- parliament, foreign. The name of the parliament of a German State is Landiag.
 —, —. The parliament of Persia is the Majlis.
- -. The parliament of Persia is the Parliament of the former Austrian empire was the Relehsrat.
- The parliament of the German Republic is the Reichstag.
- The name given to the upper house of the Danish Rigsdag, or parliament, is Landsting, and the name of the lower house is Folketing. The name given to the Swedish parliament
- is Riksdag.
- -, —. The parliament of Lithuania is the Seim.
 -, —. The parliament of Poland is the Seim.
 -, -. The name of the parliament of Scrbia when a separate country, and now the name of the parliament of Yugo-Slavia, is Skup-
- shtina. The name of the Bulgarian parliament is Sobranye or Sobranje.
- A name borne by the Dutch parliament is States General.
- The name or the Norwegian parliament is Storting.
- -. Irish. The name of the Irish Free State parliament is Oireachtas; the upper house is Seanad Eireann, and the lower house is Dail Eireann.

 See also under Act of Parliament, assembly, bill, Commons, House of, election, and Lords,
- House of, above.
- party. A name given to a small party of persons united for some secret purpose is cabal. A name for a committee of a political party,
- which organizes the party for election purposes, is caucus.
- A party united to promote their own views, usually without regard for law and order, is a faction.
- Λ name for a political extremist, especially an uncompromising republican, is intransigent. A name for a member of a minority section of
- a political party is minoritairs.

 A name for a politician who is ready to compromise and put expediency before principle is opportunist.
- A name for the party or parties not in power in the British Parliament is **Opposition**. A name given to a politician who aims at reforms that can be carried out readily and immediately is possibilist.
- ., British. The three chief parties in British politics are the Conservatives or Unionists, the Liberals, and the Labour Party.

 -, —. A name formerly applied to the British party that was opposed to the Revolution of 1008 and insurested providers.
- of 1088 and supported privilege, and also a name now applied by opponents to the Conservatives, is Tory.
- -. A name for a member of a former political party in England which stood for the principles of political and religious liberty is Whig.
- A name for a member of Parlament whose duty it is to ensure the attendance of the members of his party at divisions is whip.
- ---, designation. A name in some countries for a member of a political party representing the interests of the greater landowners is Agrarian.

 The name for a member of a Spanish
- legitimist party supporting the clauns of the tamily of Don Carlos is Carlist.
- A name applied in some countries to a party intermediate between the two extreme parties, and especially to a clerical party, is Centre.
- A name applied, especially by opponents, in the authority and influence of the Church m political and social matters is Clerical or Clericalist.
 - The name of a party supporting a sovereign or claimant to the throne whose claim is based on hereditary right is Legitimist.

- party, designation. A name for a member of a party advocating fundamental changes, especially of
- a democratic character, is Radical.

 Names given in some countries to parties or groups holding conservative, reactionary, or moderate principles on the one hand, and to those holding democratic or radical principles. ciples on the other, are respectively right and left.
- ogramme. A name given to the political programme of a party at election times is platform, and the name for an item in it is -, programme. plank.
- ussian. A name given to a member of the exclusive, aristocratic party or group of Prussian landowners is **Junker**. -, Prüssian.
- --, Russian. Names for a member of the extremist majority group of the Russian Socialists, which came into power towards the end of the World War, are Maximalist, Bolshevist, and Bolshevik.
- ---, --. Names for a member of the minority group of the Russian Social Democratic Party are Minimalist and Menshevik.

 ---, U.S.A. The names of the two great political parties in the U.S.A. are Republicans and
- Democrats.
- -. A politician in the U.S.A. who supports the spoils system or works for a share in the party spoils is a spoilsman.
- A system of polities casting in the U.S.A. by which adherents of a party are rewarded with offices, honours, or emoluments is the spoils system.
- —, —. The name of a political organization of the Democratic party in New York is **Tammany**. patriotism. A name for a form of rowdy, warlike patriotism in British countries is Jingoism.
- A form of boastful, warlike patriotism in France and other foreign countries is Chauvinism.
- A form of rowdy patriotism in America, which consists in making noisy, provocative speeches,
- people. A name for a politically organized community, or a state in which the people govern themselves through their elected representatives, is commonwealth.
- A name given to the people as a whole, or as distinguished from the wealthier classes, is Demos.
- A name for the wage-earning class is proletariat. A name given to a State or a form of government in which the supreme power rests with the people, or with a section of them, and is exercised by their elected representatives, is republic.
- political economy. The term applied to a theory of political economy based on the assumption of equal conditions of competition between man and man, named after its originator, David Ricardo, is Ricardian.
- The name given to a member of a board elected by the ratepayers to administer the
- Poor Law in a parish or district is **guardian**. A group of parishes consolidated for administering the Poor Laws is a union, population. The act of counting the population
- of a state or country is the census.

 The name for the teaching of T. R. Malthus
- (1766-1834) in regard to the laws of population is **Malthusianism.**
- port. A port where ships of all nations may unload or load free of duty, provided goods are not carried into adjoining ports where a tariff is imposed, is a free port.

 postage. A mark made on letters from a government
- department to secure their free passage through the post is a frank.
- The name for the rise and fall in the price of a commodity depending on the relation between supply and demand is fluctuation. priests, government. See under government, above.

prime minister. A name for a prime minister or finance minister in an Indian state is diwan.

— A name given to a prime minister is premier. prince, Hindu. The title given to a Hindu prince or rajah of the highest rank is maharajah.

 A title of a Hindu prince or chief is rajah.
 The title borne by the wife of a rajah is ranee.

privilege. A right, privilege, or property granted by a government to a person or company for the purpose of carrying out some public or industrial scheme is a concession.

Privy Council. A name for a legislative order issued in emergencies by the sovereign on the advice

of the Privy Council is Order-in-Council.

stion, cost. The money spent on producing an article is the first cost or prime cost. production, cost.

publication, official. An official publication of the British Parliament or Privy Council is a bluebook.

An official publication of the Indian Government is a green-book.

. An official publication of the German, Portuguese, or Japanese governments is a white-book.

An official publication of the French or Chinese governments is a yellow-book.

A table which shows the order in which

rank. titled and official persons are ranked is a table of precedence.

rates. An order from a local authority to a borough council for the payment of sums of money due from the rates is a precept.

report. A short official report on any public event

is a bulletin.

representation. The grant of parliamentary representation to a town or district is enfranchisement, and the abolition of it is disfranchisement.

In politics a name for the extension of the means of representing the interests of the people

or representing the interests of the people in Parliament is reform.

—. The measures passed by Parliament to widen the representation of the people in 1832, 1867, 1884, 1918 and 1928, are Reform Acts.

representative, foreign. A political representative of a state at a foreign court is a diplomat.

republic. The title borne by the head of a modern republic is president.

republic is president.

See under money, public, above.

right, political. A term used to denote equality of

political or legal rights is isonomy.

The name given to an official body appointed to preserve and protect a river or rivers is a conservancy.

An official whose duty is to watch a river to see that it is not being poached is a waterbailiff.

royal household. A member of the king's household, in the Lord Chamberlain's department, who summons the Commons to the House of Lords to listen to the speech from the Throne is Black Rod.

The officials of the king's household who introduce persons into the presence of the sovereign, or announce the sovereign's arrival, gentlemen ushers.

-. Each of several high military officers belonging to the royal household who bear a gilt rod when attending the sovereign on state occasions is gold stick.

The official of the king's household in charge of the distribution of alms is the Grand Almoner. The officer who ranks second in the royal house-

hold is the Lord Chamberlain. The title of the head of the royal household is

Lord Steward.
One of the highest officials of the king's house-

hold is the Master of the Horse. The title held by certain officers of the Royal household having ceremonial duties is serjeantat-arms.

ruler, absolute. An absolute ruler invested with supreme authority, especially during a crisis, is a dictator.

-, Abyssinian. A native title given to the ruler

of Abyssinia is Negus.

Albanian. The title given to Prince William of Wied on accepting the crown of Albania in

when on accepting the crown of Albania in 1914 was Mpret.
 Eastern. A title of the former Sultan of Turkey, of the Shah of Persia, and of the Emperor of India, is Padishah or Padshah.
 Egyptian. The title formerly borne by the ruler

of Egypt was Khedive.

-, Indian. An Indian native title given to a governing prince is Jam.

-, ... A Mohammedar title given to a native

ruler in India is Nawab.

ruler in India is Nawao.

—. The hereditary title since 1713 of the reigning prince of Hyderabad, the principal Mohammedan ruler in India, is Nizam.

—. The title of the former hereditary rulers of the Mahrattas of West India is Peshwa.

—, Japanese. The personal title of the Emperor of Japan is Mikado.

—, Mohammedan. A title of certain rulers in Mohammedan countries is Amage Amir or

Mohammedan countries is Ameer, Amir, or

A Mohammedan title meaning sovereign or ruler is Sultan.

-, Persian. The title of the ruler of Persia is

Shah.

Russia. A name for a member of a Russian revolutionary society prominent towards the end of the nineteenth century is Nihilist.

The legislative body of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republies is the Union Central Executive Committee consisting of two Houses, Union Council and the Council the Nationalities.

The name of the government of Russia and of

The name of the government of Russia and of the countries federated with her is Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
 secret society. The name of a powerful secret society in southern Italy, which till recently plundered and terrorized society, is Camorra.
 The name given to members of a secret fraternty begins begins because the recent in terms.

having benevolent, and in some countries political, aims is Freemasons.

The name of a secret society in the south of the U.S.A which terrorized negroes and others is Ku Klux Klan.

The name of a secret society with criminal aims, till recently existing in Sicily, and also of an unorganized movement of a similar character, is Masia.

self-government. A name for national or provincial self-government is autonomy.

A title of the Shah of Persia is Padishah.

Socialism. The Socialist doctrine that land and all the means of production, distribution, and exchange should be held and administered by the community collectively is **Collectively**.

A name given to a social system according to which all the members of each of the small communities into which society is assumed to be divided hold their property in common, and also a name for extreme Socialism of the

Bolshevist type, is Communism.

A name for an English form of Socialism aiming at the improvement of the condition of the people by gradual methods, especially as regards land and capital, is **Fablanism**. The social system of Charles Fourier (1772-1837) in which people were to live and work

together in communist groups or phalansteries is Fourierism.

A form of Socialism under which each industry would be formed into a self-governing guild is Guild Socialism.

The system of international Socialism based on historic evolution, and founded by Karl Marx, is Marxism or Marxianism.

Socialism. The name of the principles of co-operation taught by the pioneer socialist, Robert Owen, is Owenism.

A name for each of the communities in which groups of people were to live according to the socialistic ideals of Charles Fourier is phalanstery.

other countries which seeks to obtain a socialistic organization of society by means of democratic institutions is Social Democrats Management of the great industries, insurance, banking, etc., by the state for the benefit of the people is State Socialism.

A name for a theory of social organization that aims at placing the ownership and control

aims at placing the ownership and control of the various industries in the hands of the corresponding trade unions is Syndicalism.

society. The doctrine or theory that society is best organized when the greatest amount of freedom is secured to each individual is individualism.

The theory or system of society according to which the welfare of the individual is secured by the public ownership and control of some or all of the means of production, distribution, and exchange is Socialism.

See also secret society, above. sovereign. The title of an officer who attends the sovereign at the opening of Parliament, and also at his coronation, is Lord Great Chamberlain.

An allowance, made from the public revenue, from which the private expenses of a British

sovereign are paid is the privy purse.

The office and government of one who rules in place of a sovereign is a regency.

The special and peculiar rights and privileges belonging to a king or queen are the royal prerogative.

The duty of a subject to the ruler or govern-

state. ment of his country is allegiance.

A name for a state or an association of individuals under a civil government is body politic.

A small state between two larger states or countries is a buffer state.

A union of a number of states in which sovereignty is divided between a common national government and the governments of the separate states is a federal union or federation.

statistics. The branch of the science of statistics dealing with the figures relating to health, disease, births, marriages, and deaths is demography.

A name for statistics relating to births, marriages, and deaths is vital statistics.

erland. The federal council or second chamber

Switzerland. of the Swiss republic is the Bundesrat.
tabulation of facts. The science of arranging and

classifying facts, expressed by numbers, to show their relationships with each other is statistics.

A customs tariff by which a state admits imports from a particular state at a lower tariff. rate than imports from other countries is a preferential tariff.

A tax levied by a government on certain goods exported, imported, or consumed, and on the transference of property, etc., is a

Taxes which are ultimately paid by the consumer of the taxed goods are indirect.

That part of the national revenue which comes from taxes levied on incomes, property, and goods produced in a country is inland revenue. Any bill introduced into the House of Commons

having as its object the raising of money by taxation, or the spending of such money, is a money-bill

tax. A tax levied on property for local purposes is a rate.

A name for a tax levied in addition to ordinary income-tax on incomes over a certain figure

is surtax or super-tax.

The name of a tax of one-tenth the yearly revenue from land or personal industry, paid to support the clergy and the Church, is tithe. See also duty and tariff, above.

title

A title having no legal value and granted by custom only is a courtesy title.

A title of honour borne by the wife or widow of a knight or baronet, but ordinarily replaced by the title Lady, is Dame.
A title given to a widow of high rank to dis-

tinguish her from the wife of her late husband's heir is dowager.

-, Eastern. A title given to various oriental officials is beglerbeg.

. A title given to a man of standing in India and Afghamstan, and to a government official ın Persia, is khan.

. A title or appellation given by natives in India to a European is sahib.

Turkish. A title of a Turkish officer of high rank is aga or agha.

. A Turkish title of respect afforded to government officials and others is effendi.

-. A Turkish title given to high military, naval,

and civil officers is pasha.
See also under governor, prince, royal household,

ruler, and sovereign, above.

A town, or part of a town, with a corporation and privileges conferred by royal charter is a borough.

A name for a town enjoying self-government in matters concerning itself, and also for its governing body, is municipality.

A borough which sends one or more members to Parliament is a parliamentary borough

The name of a town in Scotland holding a charter from the Crown is royal burgh. town-hall. A name often given to the town-hall where a city corporation has its meetings

is guild-hall.

The name given to a town-hall in Germany is

rathaus, and in France and Belgium hôtel de Trade left to its natural course without the

imposition of customs duties or the granting of bounties to favoured industries is free trade.

The policy of non-interference with trade, in accordance with the theories of the Manchester school, is Manchesterism.

school, is manenesterism. Names for various systems of taxing imports from foreign countries, with the object of stimulating home or empire industries, are protection, tariff reform, imperial preference, and safeguarding of industries.

The name of an early school of economists in France, who advocated the abolition of artificial restrictions on trade etc. is Physical

artificial restrictions on trade, etc., is Physiocrats.

trade union. A name for a theory of social organization that aims at placing the ownership and control of the various industries in the hands of the corresponding trade unions is **syndi**calism.

treasury. A name for a state treasury or exchequer is fisc.

Turkey. An administrative district forming a division of a Turkish province or vilayet is a

An administrative district in the republic of Turkey and formerly a province of the Turkish Empire is a vilayet.

A minister of State in the former Turkish Empire was a vizier.

understanding, international. A friendly understanding between two nations not expressed in a formal treaty is an entente or entente cordiale.

- United States. The name given in the U.S.A. to an organized division of the country not yet enjoying full state rights, and in Canada to a division not administered as a province, is
- The method of voting by which each elector is entitled to indicate his or her second choice, with a view to securing an absolute majority for one candidate among several candidates, is the alternative vote.

A name for a paper, small ball, etc., used tor secret voting, and also a name for secret voting at an election, is ballot.

The second vote or ballot in French electrons between the two candidates who have come nearest to a legal majority is a ballotage or second ballot.

A vote given by the presiding officer when the votes of an assembly are equal is a casting vote.

To deprive an individual or class of persons of the right to vote at parliamentary or muni-cipal elections is to distranchise.

To grant an individual or class of persons the right to vote at parliamentary or municipal

clections is to enfranchise.

The right to vote at public elections both parliamentary and municipal is the franchise.

A vote of all the electors of a country, state, or district on a single question of public policy is a plebiscite.

The number of votes cast at an election is the poll.

The name given to a system of voting at elections designed to give minorities representation proportional to their size is proportional representation.

The referring of a measure to the public to be voted on is a referendum.

A name for the right to vote, especially in parliamentary elections, is suffrage.

A mechanical device which adds a vote to the

total polled when the voter pulls a handle or presses a button is a voting-machine.

 See also under election, above.
 wealth. Wealth of any kind which is reserved or accumulated to assist in the future production ot new wealth is capital.

The branch of science dealing with the production and distribution of wealth is economics.

weights and measures. That department of the Board of Trade in charge of the standards of length and weight and responsible for the correctness of all weights used in trade is the Standards Department.

woman. Support of the claims of women to political, economic, and social equality with men is

feminism.

workmen, representative. The name given to a workman chosen by his fellows to represent them in discussions with their employers is shop-steward.

workpeople. An association of workpeople of the same trade or allied trades formed to promote and protect their interests, etc., is a trade-union.

RELIGIONS AND **MYTHOLOGY**

(See also CHRISTIANITY AND JUDAISM)

- A name for the Polynesian system of accursed. setting apart certain persons, acts, or things as accursed or sacred is taboo.
- s. The name for a member of a warlike tribe of Thessaly that followed Achilles to Troy is Myrmidon.

 The chosen frond and constant companion
- of Aeneas in his adventures, as related in
- Virgil's Aeneid, was Achates.

 The reputed founder of Carthage who, according to Virgil, tell in love with Acneas when he landed in Africa and stabbed herself when her deserted her, is Dido.
- In classical mythology, the reign of the god Cronus or Saturn, when men were innocent
- and happy, was the Golden Age. Each of the four ages of the world into which time is divided, according to Hindu religious
- writers, is a yuga.
 agriculture, ancient. The goddess of agriculture and of the fruits of the earth was in Greek
- mythology Demeter, in Roman Ceres. In Roman mythology, the god of agriculture was Saturn.
- air, spirit. A name for one of a race of spirits, supposed by Paracelsus to live in the air, is sylph The name given to the fabulous element

believed by the alchemists to be capable of dissolving everything was alkahest

The name given to an imaginary preparation, which the alchemists believed would change other metals into gold, was elixir or philoso-phers' stone.

ancestor worship. A group of several tamilies in ancient Greece, united for the worship of a

common ancestor, was a phratry.

I. The name used in tolk-lore for the transformation of men or women into wolves or animal. other animals is lycanthropy.

Deities which are represented in the torms of animals are theriomorphic or zoomorphic.

An animal or other natural object venerated by a clan or individual on the ground of supposed kinship is a totem.

- animat. The religious worship of animals by certain ancient peoples was zoolatry.
- Apollo. The seat of the great oracle of Apollo, mear Mount Parnassus, was Delphi.
- The mountain in Phoeis, Greece, reputed in ancient times to have been the resort of Apollo and the Muses, is Parnassus.
- The title of the priestess of Apollo at the Delphic oracle was Pythia.
- apples, golden. In Greek mythology, the maiden famed for her running, who, having agreed to marry the surtor who could outrun her, stopped to pick up three golden apples given by Aphrodite to her opponent, and thus lost the
- race, was Atalanta.

 In Greek mythology, the three sisters who quarded the golden apples given by Ge to Hera on her marriage with Zeus were the Hesperides.
- . In Scandinavian mythology, the goddess of youth and spring who guarded the golden apples that kept the gods eternally young was Idun or Iduna.
- assassin, religious. The name given to one belonging to an organization of religious assassins in India is thug.
- A name for a statue of Pallas Athene or Athena, kept in ancient Greek and Roman cities because of its supposed protective power, is Palladium.

 great Athenian festival held in summer in
- honour of Athena was the Panathenaea.
- The temple of the goddess Athena on the Acropolis at Athens is the Parthenon.
- Atlas, daughters The seven daughters of Atlas, who were changed into stars to save them from Orion, were the Pleiades.
- Bacchus. The ancient yearly Roman festival of Bacchus was the Bacchanalia.
- priest or male votary of Bacchus was a Bacchant, and a priestess or female votary a Bacchante.
- Another name for Bacchus is Dionysus.

A name for an ancient Greek hymn of a wild character, sung in honour of Bacchus, is dithyramb.

The name for the doctrines connected with the worship of Bacchus, spread by a religious sect prominent in the sixth century, B.C., is Orphism.

The name given to certain attendants of Bacchus, having the legs and tail of a goat, with small, goat-like horns, is satyr.

The name given in Greek mythology to the

drunken companion of Bacchus is lazy, Silenus.

The name given to a shaft or staff wrapped with vine leaves, used anciently as an emblem

of Bacchus, is thyrsus.

The name of a kind of beetle held sacred by the ancient Egyptians is scarab.

beggar. A Mohammedan or Hindu beggar, regarded

as holy by his co-religiousts, is a **fakir**.

A fabulous bird of Chinese legend, supposed by its appearance to announce the coming of an age of virtue, is the **fum**. bird.

A bird in classical myths, which built a floating nest on the sea in winter and produced calm

weather, was the haloyon.

In Greek myths, the name given to a vulture-like creature with a woman's face is harpy.

The name of an immortal bird of Eastern legends, which was reborn from its own ashes.

is phoenix.

The name of a monstrous bird of Eastern legends is roc.

The name of an enormous bird which figures in Persian legend is simurg.

The name of a class of beings in Greek myths, part women and part birds, who lured sea-

book, sacred. The sacred book of the Sikhs is the Granth or Grantha.

The sacred book of the Mohammedans is the

The chief sacred books of the Brahmins

are the **Vedas**.

The sacred book of the Zoroastrians and

Parsees is the Zend-Avesta.

Aries. The name given to an ancient Roman festival in honour of the god of boundaries boundaries. is Terminalia.

The Roman god of boundaries was Terminus. In Greek mythology, the beautiful woman box. sent to earth in revenge for Prometheus' theft of fire from heaven, who let out of a box she was forbidden to open all the evils that afflict humanity, hope alone remaining,

was Pandora. Brahmin. Sec under easte, Hinduism, and Sanskrit.

below.

The bridge which, according to Mohammedan belief, spans the gulf between earth and paradise is Alsirat.

The bridge in Norse mythology between Asgard and Midgard is Bifrost.

Buddhism. A name given to a Japanese or Chinese

Buddhist priest is bonze.

The name given to the peepul or fig-tree sacred to Buddhists from its association with Gautama, which is planted near Buddhist temples in Ceylon, is bo-tree.

The name given by Buddhists to a person who has attained perfect wisdom, especially the founder of Buddhism, Gautama, is Buddha. Among names used for the founder of Buddhism

Sakyamuni, Buddha, Gautama, Siddhartha

The Buddhist name for the moral law is dharma.

The name given in esoteric Buddhism to an adept of the highest order is mahatma.

The name of the calm or sinless condition of the mind, which is one of the aims of Buddhism. is Nirvana.

Buddhism. A name tor the ancient language, allied to Sanskrit, in which the Buddhist scriptures are written, is Pall.

The name given to a Buddhist monk in Siam, Ceylon, etc., is talapoin.

Names given to a Buddhist monument, con-

sisting of a dome, a tower, or a mound, used for the preservation of relics or as a memorial, are tope and stupa.

bull, sacred. The name of a sacred bull, regarded as the representative of Osiris, a god wor-shipped at Memphis by the ancient Egyptians,

is Apis.
burning. A funeral pile on which a dead body is burned is a pyre.

—, widow. The Hindu custom whereby a widow burned herself on the funeral pyre with the body of her husband is suttee.

The name for a member of the priestly caste, the highest of the four great castes into which Hindu society is divided, is Brahmin or Brahman.

The name of a member of the warrior caste, the second of the four great castes into which Hindu society is divided, is Kshatriya.

A Hindu who has lost easte, or belongs to no caste, is an outcaste.

The name of a member of an agricultural class in South India, loosely extended to outcastes, is Pariah.

A name for a member of the lowest of the four great castes of Hindu society is Sudra.

The name of a member of the peasant caste, the third of the four great Hindu castes, is Vaisya

and Pollux. Another name for the twin demi-gods, Castor and Pollux, is Dioseuri. Castor and Pollux.

The name of the cat-headed goddess of ancient Egypt is Pasht or Bast.

A name used in tolk-tales for a cat, witch's. especially the cat accompanying a witch, is grimalkin.

ceremony. The termal of usual procedure in a religious or other solemn ceremony is a

charm. A group of letters formerly written on a piece of parchinent for use as a charm is abracadabra.

A thing worn on the person as a charm against evil is an amulet.

A name for a spoken charm, spell, or magical formula is incantation.

A Hindu magic spell or charm, originally a quotation from the Vedas, is a mantra.

A name for an object, animal, or person supposed to bring luck is mascot.

A charm having the form of a five-pointed star, with which certain virtues were once associated, is a pentacle or pentagram.

A name for an amulet wern round the neck as a supposed defence against danger or

disease is **periapt**.

The name given to a charm bearing astrological figures or a magical formula, once thought to

protect the wearer, is talisman.

An official religion or ethical system of China. China based on the teaching of Confucius is Confucianism.

An official religion of China based on the teaching of Lao-tsze is Taolsm

The name of the legendary herb with which

Odysseus in the Odyssey warded off the charms of Circe is moly.

The ancient Roman god of commerce commerce.

was Mercury.

Comte. A religion which developed from the philosophy a number Comte, based on the idea that mine to the highest being about when the life that it is knowledge, is Positivian.

cup-bearer.

- custom. The traditional beliefs, customs, and tales of a people, and the study of them, are folklore.
- A name for the Polynesian custom or system

of setting persons, acts, or things apart as being sacred or accursed is taboo.

eyele, Hindu. Each of the four cycles into which, according to Hindu religion, time in this world is divided is a yuga.

dancing. The muse of dancing was Terpsichore. dawn. The Roman goddess of the dawn was

Aurora. In Greek mythology the ferryman of the spirits of the dead was Charon.

In Greek mythology the name of the under-world which is the abode of the dead is Hades.

The name of a Greek goddess of the dead is Hecate.

The name in Roman mythology for the spirits of the dead are lemures and manes.

In Egyptian mythology the god and judge of the dead is Osiris.

In Greek mythology the three judges of the dead are Rhadamanthus, Aeaeus, and Minos.

In Norse mythology the hall where Odin received the souls of warriors slain in battle

is Valhalla. The Hindu god of the dead who judges the

souls of the departed is Yama. death.

eath. A system of doctrines dealing with death, judgment, heaven, and hell is eschatology.

-, warning. In Celtic folk-lore a fairy who is supposed to give warning of a death by wailing at night under the windows of the house is

a banshee.
deluge. The name of the hero in Greek legend
corresponding to Noah in the Bible is

Demeter. The religious rites in honour of Demeter,

the ancient Greek goddess of agriculture, performed at Eleusis in Attica, were the Eleusinian mysteries or Eleusinia.

demigod. The name given in Greek mythology to a man of more than human powers, often regarded as a god or demigod after death, is

hero. demon. A name for an evil spirit of demon. Mohammedan folk-lore is afreet or afrit. A name for an evil spirit or demon in

name for witchcraft or demonology is

black magic. The worship of demons or evil spirits is demonolatry.

The study of the history of belief in demons is demonology.

A name for an evil spirit in Persian mythology

is div.

The chief of the evil spirits believed in by Mohammedans is **Ehlis.** The name given in the Middle Ages to a kind of

demon thought to oppress and frighten people at night was incubus. In Mohammedan mythology the name given

to a spirit or demon is jinnee.

A name for a spirit or demon of the most powerful kind in Mohammedan mythology is marid.

dervish. A European name for a Mohammedan hermit or a dervish is santon

Dionysus. See under Bacchus, above.
divination. One of a college of priests of ancient
Rome, who professed to foretell the future
by observing the flights and habits of birds and examining the entrails of slaughtered

animals, was an augur.

-. The observations of birds for the purpose of divination, practised by the ancient Roman augurs, were ausplees.

The art of fortune-telling by smoke is capnomancy.

The practice of fortune-telling by playing-cards is cartomancy.

divination. The alleged art of reading future events or judging character by the hand is chiro-

mancy or palmistry.

The alleged art of divining by fixing the gaze on a ball of crystal, etc., is erystal-gazing or

serying.

Divining the presence of water or of mineral provements of a twig held in veins by the movements of a twig held in the hand is dowsing.

The pretended foretelling of the future by means of lines, figures, and dots on the earth or on

paper is geomancy.

Fortune-telling by means of salt is halomancy.

The foretelling of future events by the examination of animals sacrificed to the gods was hieromancy.

The art of divination or prophecy is mantie. The alleged art of divining or predicting by communication with the dead is necromancy or sciomancy.

An occurrence or object held by the superstitious to portend good or evil is an omen. The name for divination from dreams is oneiro-

maney.

The pretended art of divination by means of communication with spirits is psychomancy.

A name given to a woman soothsayer, and especially to a priestess of Delphi, was

Pythoness. A form of divination by choosing a passage in a book opened at random is sortes.

 Divination by the casting of lots is sortlege.
 dog. An Egyptian god represented with the head of a dog and believed to guard the tombs of the dead, whose souls he conducted to the next world, was Anubis.

The three-headed dog in classical mythology that guarded the entrance to the infernal

regions was Cerberus.

doors. The ancient Roman god of doors and gates was Janus.

The ancient Roman god of dreams, son of Sommus, god of sleep, was Morpheus.

The name for divination from dreams is oneiro-

mancy.

drug, magic. A Greek name for a magic potion of the Egyptians, supposed to bring forget-

fulness, is nepenthe.

drunkard. The name given in Greek mythology to the lazy, drunken companion of Dionysus (Bacchus) was Silenus.

The name given in later Scandinavian folk-lore to a dwarf living in rocks and caverns is troll.

Elysium. The flower which according to Greek myths was sacred to Persephone (Proscrpine) and bloomed eternally in the Elysian Fields,

was the asphodel.

embalming. A kind of liquid bitumen used by the ancient Egyptians in embalming the dead was pissasphalt.

enchantress. The name of an enchantress who turned the companion of Ulysses into swine was Circe.

evil. See under demon, above.

experience. In Greek legend, the name of an old warrior in the Iliad, the wise counsellor of the Greeks before Troy, now used for the oldest member of a group or class, or for an old man of ripe experience, is Nestor.

eye. The name of the hundred-eyed being set by the Hera to guard Io and build to sleep by the

Hera to guard Io, and lulled to sleep by the music of Hermes, his eyes being put on the tail

of the peacock, was Argus.

A name used for the king of the fairies is Oberon and for the queen, Titania. fairy.

A name for a fairy or elf, especially in West Country folk-lore, is plry.

The names borne by a mischievous domestic fairy in English folk-lore are Puck and Robin Goodfellow.

See also under spirit, below.

- fanatic, Mohammedan, A Mohammedan tanatic whose practice it is to murder those not of his
- own faith is a ghazi.

 The annual fast of Mohammedans, lasting a lunar month, is Ramadan. fast.
- In classical mythology the sister goddesses Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos were the Fates or Parcae. fate.
- In Hinduism, Buddhism, and Theosophy the name of the law by which every person determines his fate by his actions is karma.
- The Mohammedan name for fate or the will of God is kismet.
- The three goddesses of fate in Norse mythology, Urd (the Past), Verdandi (the Present), and
- Skuld (the Future), were the Norns.

 The old English goddesses of fate were the Weirds or Weird Sisters.

 Terryman. In Greek mythology, the name of the son of Erebus and Nox (Night) who ferried the spirits of the dead across the Styx and other rivers of the underworld is Charon.
- festival. The name of the annual Roman festiva!
- of Bacchus was Bacchanalla.

 An ancient Celtic festival, held on May-day to celebrate the beginning of summer, was Beltane.
- The name of a festival held on May 8th at Helston, Cornwall, perhaps a survival of the Roman Floralia, is Flora Day or Furry Day. The annual festival in honour of Flora, the Roman goddess of flowers, was the Floralia. The name of the spring festival of the Hindu god, Krishna, is Holl or Hoolee.
- An ancient Roman festival held on February
- 15th in honour of Lupercus, the god of fertility, was the Lupercalia.
- A great Athenian festival held in summer in honour of Athena was the Panathenaea. The name of the Roman festival of Saturn,
- held in December, was Saturnalia.
- fire. A name for a Zoroastrian fire-worshipper is
- The ancient god of fire and metal-working was with the Greeks Hephaestus, and with the Romans Vulcan.
- In Greek mythology, the name of the Titan who stole fire from heaven for the use of mortals, and, chained to a rock by Zeus, was preyed on by an eagle every day, his wounds healing in the night, is Prometheus.
- heating in the hight, is remembers.

 Fire worship is pyrolatry

 The ancient Roman goddess of the hearth and of the hearth-fire was Vesta.

 The religion of ancient Persia, popularly known and the conflict between
- as fire-worship, based on the conflict between the powers of light and darkness, is **Zoroas**trianism.
- The name given in Greek mythology to a seagod, half man and half fish, is Triton.
- 16ece, golden. Each of the band of heroes who, under the leadership of Jason, went in search of the golden fleece was an Argonaut.

 16od. The name of the hero in Greek legend who expend with his family from a world wide
- escaped with his family from a world-wide flood, much as did Noah in the Bible, is Deucalion.
- The flower which, according to Greek myths, was sacred to Persephone (Proserpine) and bloomed eternally in the Elysian Fields was the asphodel.
- The name of the annual festival in honour of Flora, the Roman goddess of flowers, was Floralia.
- Flying Dutchman. The name of the captain of the spectre ship, "The Flying Dutchman," in the best-known version of the legend is Vanderdecken.
- forest. The name given in classical mythology to certain forest divinities having the legs and tail of a goat, with small goat-like horns, and acting as attendants of Bacchus, is satyr.

- forgetfulness. The name of the river of forgetfulness in the underworld of Greek mythology is Lethe.
- A Greek name for a fabled Egyptian drink, supposed to bring forgetfulness, is nepenthe.

 The ancient Roman god of gates and doors was Janus.
- ghost. Names given to the ghost of a living person
- are fetch, wraith, and doppelganger.

 In Slavonic superstition a ghost supposed to leave the grave, and suck the blood of sleeping persons is a vampire.
- See also dead and divination, above, and spirit,
- In Greek mythology the name of a hundred-handed giant, the son of Poseidon and Gaea (Earth), is **Briareus**.
- A one-eyed giant of Greek fable is a Cyclops.

 In German fairy-takes a giant harmful to children is the erl-king.
- The names given to two carved figures of grants in the Guildhall, London, are Gog and
- Magog.
 In the Odyssev, the Cyclops or one-eyed giant slain by Odysseus is Polyphemus.
 The name in Greek mythology of a family of giants, children of Heaven and Earth, who warred against the gods is Titans.
 The names given in Norse mythology to a giant or giantess having supernatural powers are trail and titum.
- troll and jötun.
- The name used in Greek mythology for nymphs imagined as inhabiting glens is gien. napaeae.
- In Roman mythology the name given to each of a number of rural gods, part man and part goat is faun. goat.
- The name given in classical mythology to certain forest divinities, having the legs and tail of a goat, with small goat-like horns, and acting as attendants to Bacchus, is satyr.
- The raising of a human being to the rank god.
- of a god is apotheosis. In Hindu mythology the descent of a god to
- earth in cauthly form is an avatar.

 The name for the Roman temple built by Hadrian and dedicated to all the heathen gods is Pantheon.
- A being partaking of the nature of both a god and a man is theanthropic.
- An order or hierarchy of gods is a thearchy.

 Government of a state in accordance with the expressed will of God or of gods is theoraey.
- The name given to a genealogy of the gods, or a poem on that subject, is theogony.
- An appearing of God or of a god to man is a
- theophany. In ancient Rome a person vowed to the service of some particular god or goddess was a
- votary. The giving of an animal shape to a deity is zoomorphism.
- -, blood. In Greek mythology the name for the pale fluid that was supposed to take the place of blood in the veins of the gods was iehor.
- The view that nothing is known, or -, doctrine. or the spiritual world is agnosticism.

 Disbelief in the existence of God is
- atheism.
- The doctrine or belief that there is a God, but that He has not revealed Himself supernaturally, is deism.
- The doctrine that a good God and an evil power are eternally in conflict is dualism.

 The worship of one of several gods is
- nenotheism.
- A name for the doctrine that there is but
- one Supreme Being is monism.

 A name for belief in only one God is monetheism.

god, doctrine. A name for the comprehensive worship, under the Roman Empire, of gods belonging to different cults, creeds, and races, and also for the doctrine that identifies the and also for the doctrine that deficines the universe with God, or denies His existence apart from it, is panthelsm.

The worship of many gods, or of more than

one god, is polytheism.

Belief in the existence of God or of gods is theism.

The identification of two or more gods in worship is theocrasy.

The name given to a system of mystic philosophy claiming a direct knowledge of God is theosophy.

Job. The fabled food of the Olympian gods

-, food. was ambrosia.

- A fabled beverage of the Hindu gods, said to be nine times sweeter than honey, was amrita.
- . In Greek mythology, the drink of the gods was nectar.
 -, household. A name given to a Chinese house-

 hold god or idol is joss.
 Names for the household gods of the aucient Romans are Lares and Penates.
 national. The evil deity in the aucient Persian religion of Zoroastrianism was Ahriman.

Among the gods of the heathen Semites of Palestine were Baal, Moloch, and Chemosh.

The chief gods of the Hindu religion are the Creator Brahma, the Destroyer Siva, and the Preserver Vishnu, and the mearnations of Vishnu, Rama and Krishna.

Among the Philistine gods were the fish-god Dagon, and the god of flies Beelzebul, known to the Hebrews as Beelzebus, Creator, or God of the North American Indians is Great Manitou.

The chief gods of ancient Rome were Jupiter, Neptune, Vulcan, Mars, Apollo, Mercury,

Pluto, Baechus, and Saturn.
The chief gods of the Norsemen were Odin, Thor, Tyr, Balder, Heimdal, Njord, Frey, and Loki.

. The supreme God or good spirit in the ancient Persian religion of Zoroastrianism was Ormuzd.

Among the thief gods of ancient Egypt were Ra or Re, Amon, Ptah, Osiris, Horus, Set, Thoth, and Sebek.

The chief gods of the heathen Anglo-Saxons

were Woden, Thunor or Thunder, Tiw, and Frea.

The chief gods of ancient Greece were Zeus, Poseidon, Hephaestus, Ares, Apollo, Hermes, Pluto or Hades, and Dionysus or

The chief detty of Shintoism, from whom goddess. the emperors of Japan claim descent, is the sun-goddess Amaterasu.

The chief goddess of the Phoemeians and other Senutes, presiding over love, was Ashtoreth, known to the Babylonians as Istar and to the Greeks as Astarte.

The Roman goddess of the dawn is Aurora. Among the goddesses of Norse mythology were

Frigg, Sif, Nanna, and Freyla.

Among the goddes es of ancient Egypt were

Among the goddesses of ancient Egypt were Hathor, Isls, and Bast.
The chief goddesses of ancient Greece were Hera, Demeter, Pallas or Athena, Aphrodite, Artemis, and Cybele.
The chief Roman goddesses were Juno, Ceres, Minerva, Venus, Vesta, and Diana.
The most widely worshipped goddess of the Hindus is the wife of Siva, Kall or Durga.
The Lanancese goddess of purervy is Kwannon.

The Japanese goddess of mercy is **Kwannon**. Each of the nine ancient Greek goddesses presiding over the different branches of literature was a **Muse**.

The legendary King of Phrygia, to whom the gods gave the power of turning everything he

touched to gold, was Midas.

Gorgon. The name of one of the snaky-haired

Gorgons in Greek mythology was Medusa. The Greek hero who, according to legend, slew the Gorgon Medusa was Persous.

A name in Greek mythology for a nymph imagined as inhabiting a grove is alseid.

The name of one of the rivers of Hades, and

also for the lower world itself, is Acheron.

A name given by the Greeks to the region of the lower world, between earth and hell, and also to the god of this region, was **Erebus**. In Greek mythology, the ferryman of Hades

was Charon.

The name of the wife of Pluto, in classical mythology, who ruled for six months each year in Hades, is Persephone, Proserpina, or Proserpine.

The names of the god in classical mythology who ruled over the underworld, or Hades, are Pluto, Hades, and Dis.

The name given in Greek mythology to an

abyss below Hades in which the Titans were imprisoned is Tartarus.

hat, winged. A name for the winged hat of Hermes or Mercury is petasus. g. The Roman god of medicine and healing

healing. was Aesculapius.

health. The Greek goddess of health is Hygeia. hearth. The goddess of the hearth was, with the Greeks Hestia, with the Romans Vesta.

heaven. The heaven of Norse mythology is Aszard. The name given by the ancient Greek, to the abode of the blessed after death was Elysium or the Elysian Fields

The name used by the ancients for the highest region of heaven was the empyrean.

In classical mythology, the name of the queen of heaven was, with the Greeks Hers, with the Romans Juno.

The Greek name for the abode of the gods and of deffied heroes was Olympus.

In classical mythology, the ruler of heaven and the supreme god was, with the Greeks Zeus, with the Romans Jupiter or Jove.

ell. The hell of Norse mythology is Niftheim.
-, punnshments. The name in Greek legend of the fifty daughters of Danaus, king of Egypt who, all but one, murdered their husbands, and in hell had to try to fill vessels with no bottoms, was Danaides.

The name of a legendary prince of Counth, condemned for his misdeeds to the unending labour of rolling to the top of a hill a stone which as often rolled down again, was

Sisyphus.

The name of a legendary king in Lydia, who was punished in hell by having to stand with water and fruits just out of his reach, was Tantalus.

herald. The legen Troy was Stentor The legendary herald of the Greeks at

See under plant, magical, below.

88. A name for the winged hat of Hermes, or Hermes.

Mercury, is petasus.

The name given in classical mythology to the ankle-wings or winged sandals worn by Hermes is talaria.

hermit, Mohammedan A name for a Mohammedan hermit or holy man, especially one of a class in North Africa having great influence in that region, is marabout.

A European name for a Mohammedan hermit or a dervish is santon. ulsm. The three great gods of the Hindu religion are the Creator Brahma, the Destroyer Hinduism. Siva, and the Preserver Vishnu.

A name for the Hindu religion, especially in its earlier and more philosophic forms, is Brahminism

Hinduism. A name for a Hindu religious teacher is guru.

The name of an Indian festival in honour of the

god Krishna is Hoolee or Holi.

The name of the Hindu god Vishnu, as wor-shipped at Puri, in Orissa, is Juggernaut or Jaganath.

The two great religious epics of ancient India are the Mahabharata and Ramayana.

A Hindu learned in religion and philosophy is a

pundit.

The two chief avatars or incarnations of the god Vishnu are Rama and Krishna.

Hindu system of training and meditation intended to unite the soul with the universal spirit is yoga.

The name of a religious ascetic among the

Hindus is yogl.
See also under Sanskrit, below.

Homer. The name of the ancient Greek epic poem ascribed to Homer, relating the story of the

siege of Troy, is Iliad.

The name of the ancient Greek epic porm ascribed to Homer, relating the adventures of Odysseus or Ulysses after the fall of Troy,

is Odyssey.

honey. The names of mountains in Sicily and Attica respectively, famed in ancient times for their honey, are Hybla and Hymettus.

horn of plenty. The name of the classical horn of plenty originally a horn of the nixthical goat

plenty, originally a horn of the mythical goat Amalthea, is cornucopia.

The name of a class of beings in Greek

horse. mythology, part man, part horse, is centaurs.

The winged horse fabled in Greek mythology

to have sprung from the blood of Medusa was Pegasus.

household gods. The names given to the protecting deities of an ancient Roman house were Lares and Penates.
hunting. The name of the famous hunter in Greek

mythology who was turned into a stag and torn to pieces by his dogs is Actaeon.
The goddess of wild animals and of hunting in

Greek mythology was Artemis, and in Roman

idol. An idol or any inanimate object worshipped as containing a god or spirit, especially in certain African tribes, is a fetish.

An alleged name for an idol or god of certain West African tribes is Mumbo-Jumbo.

image. An image or other object worshipped as a god is an idol.

Any native of India who professes Hinduism India.

is a Hindu.

The religion of the majority of the natives of India, other than Mohammedans, Sikhs, Jains, Buddhists, and Christians, is Hinduism or Brahminism.

See also under Hinduism, above.

The name of an ancient Egyptian jingling Isis. instrument used specially in the worship of the

instrument used specially in the most goddess Isis is sistrum.

The national religion of Japan, which has been displaced to some extent by Buddhism, is Shintoism or Shinto.

The sailors of the ship Argo, who sailed with Jason from Greece to Colchis, were the Argonauts. Japan.

Jason.

—. The ram's fleece, guarded by a dragon in Colchis, which was the object of Jason's voyage, was the golden fleece.

judge, Mohammedan. A name for a Mohammedan judge, who is also a religious teacher, is cadi.

Jupiter. The name given to the shield of Jupiter, made for him by Vulcan, is aegis.

justice. The Themis. The Greek goddess of justice or law was

The name given to one of an association of religious assassins in India, who used to do murder in honour of the goddess Kali, is thug.

A name given to a Mohammedan who knows the Koran by heart is hafiz,

A chapter of the Koran is a sura, or surah. The most powerful of the lamas of Tibet is lama. the Dalai-lama.

The lama next in dignity to the Dalai-lama is the Teshu-lama.

The name for a Lamaist monastery is lamasery. law. The Greek goddess of law or justice was Themis.

~, Mohammedan. ohammedan. A name for an expounder of Mohammedan sacred law is mutti.

A name for a Mohammedan scholar or teacher learned in the sacred law is mullah.

A name for a Mohammedan student of law and theology is softa.

A name for the part of Mohammedan law based on the traditional sayings and deeds of Mohammed is Sunna.

libation. A name for a shallow, round drinking-yessel used by the ancient Romans for pouring libations to their gods is patera.

The name for the ancient Persian god of light is Mithra.

The spirit of light and fire—the supreme good spirit—in the ancient Persian religion of Zoroastrianism was Ormuzd.

The goddess of love and beauty was, in Greek

love.

mythology Aphrodite, in Roman Venus.
The son of Aphrodite or Venus, and god of love, was, in Greek mythology Eros, and in Roman Cupid.

The Hindu god of love is Kama.

A famous pair of lovers in Greek legend are Hero and Leander. lover.

A famous pair of lovers in Babylonian legend are Pyramus and Thisbe.

A name for an object, animal, or person supposed to bring luck is mascot.

A name used in literature for the assistant of a magician is famulus.

A magic formula, or something uttered or sung

to produce a magical effect, is an **incantation**. A name for inagical or supernatural power, attributed by primitive peoples to certain persons and things, is **mana**.

A name for a Hundu charm supposed to have

magical powers is mantra.

A name for a system of magic or sorcery of a terrible character, practised by West Indian and African negroes, is **obeah** or **obi**. A set of words supposed to have magical power and words as a born is set of the system.

and used as a charm is a spell.

The name given to one of several classes of Sanskrit religious books dealing with magic 15 tantra.

A name given to the supposed production of results by the aid of spirits is theurgy.

A name for a system of magic and sacrifice, based on snake-worship, practised among West Indian and other negroes and creoles is Voodoo.

Another name for a magician or wizard is warlock.

man. A being partaking of the nature of both a god and a man is theanthropic.

marriage. The name of the god of marriage in Greek mythology is Hymen.

Mars. The festivals at which the priests of Mars sang and danced in the streets of ancient Rome were the Salian festivals.

The ancient Roman priests of Mars were the

Salli.
medicine. The Roman god of medicine and healing

was Aesculapius.

Medusa. The winged horse fabled in Greek mythology to have spring from the blood of Medusa was Pegasus.

The Greek hero, who, according to legend slew the Gorgon Medusa, was Perseus.

ury. A name for the winged hat of Mercury

or Hermes is petasus.

Mercury. The name given in classical mythology to the ankle-wings or winged sandals of Mercury or Hermes is talaria.

messenger. In classical mythology, the messenger of the gods was with the Greeks Hermes, with the Romans Mercury.

In Greek mythology, the rainbow, personified as the messenger of the gods, especially of

Hera and Zeus, is Iris.

a. The name of a six-headed monster in Greek mythology that, with Charybdis, another monster, was thought to prey on voyagers through the Strait of Messina, is Messina. Scylla.

Minerva. A name for an image of Minerva (Pallas Athene or Athena), kept in ancient Greek and Roman cities because of its supposed protective power, is Palladium.

mistletos. In Scandinavian legend, the name of the god who was killed by a mistletoe twig magically transformed into an arrow is Balder.

The ancient Greek god of mockery was

mockery. The ancient of the Momus.

Momus.

Mohammed. The laws based on traditional sayings

Mohammed are the Hadiths.

The titles given in Mohammedan countries to a man who can trace his descent in the male line from Fatima and Ali, the daughter and nephew of Mohammed, are Seld or Seyid, and Sherif.

Mohammedan. The name of God among the Mohammedans is Allah.

A Mohammedan pilgrunage to the holy city of Mecca is a hadj or hajj.

A name for the Mohammedan religion and for

the whole body of Mohanmedans is Islam.

The sacred book of the Mohammedans is the

Koran.

A name for a tollower of the Mohammedan religion is Moslem.

The ninth month of the Mohammedan year, the

time of the great yearly fast, is Ramadan. A name for a Mohammedan student of sacred

law and theology is softa.

The body of Moslem doctors of theology and sacred law, especially in Turkey, is the Ulema.

-, monk. A member of one of the Mohammedan monastic orders is a dervish.

sanctuary. A name for a Mohammedan sanctu-

ary is haram or harem.

ct. The name of a revolutionary Mohammedan sect founded in the ninth century is Karmathians.

. The name of a zealous modern Moham-medan sect, especially powerful in North

Africa, is Senussi.

One of the great sects of the Mohammedan religion, found chiefly in Persia, is that of the Shiahs or Shiites.

A name for an orthodox Mohammedan who accepts the Sunna, or traditional law, as having equal authority with the Koran is Sunni or Sunnite.

. A member of a Moslem sect living a very simple lite and following strictly the teaching

of the Koran is a Wahabi.

rmon. The name given by Mohammedans to the sermon read in the mosques usually on , sermon. Fridays is khutbar.
ine. The name of the famous Mohammedan

. shrine. shrine at Mecca, containing a black stone which is kissed by pilgrims, is Kaaba.

le The title given before 1924 to the Moham-

medan chief religious and civil ruler, as the successor of Mohammed, is Caliph, Calif, Kbalif, or Khalifa.

A title given to a Mohammedan who knows the Koran by heart is hafiz.

The title of a Mohammedan religious teacher, and also, among the Shiahs, of the supposed hidden successor of Mohammed is imam. Mohammedan, title. The name given to the deliverer whom Mohammedans expect to appear and rule the world is Mahdi.

The official head of

religion in Turkey and in Persia is the Sheikh ul Islam.

See also under mosque, and prayer, Moham-

modan, below.

monastery. A name for a Buddhist monastery is a bonzary or bonzery.

A name for a Lamaist monastery is lamasery.

Mongolia. The name of the debased form of Buddhism which is the chief religion of Mongolia and Tibet is Lamaism.

monk, Mohammedan. A member of one of the Mohammedan monastic orders is a dervish. monster. or. The name given to a fabulous scrpent with a head at each end is amphisbaena.

serpent-like monster, often winged, occurring in the mythology of many nations,

is the dragon.
 Greek. The name of a monster in Greek myths, with a lion's head, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail, is chimera.
 —. The three snake-haired female monsters

of Greek mythology were the Gorgons.

The name of a female winged monster of classical legends, supposed to be a person-fication of a whirlwind or storm, is harpy.

The name of the nine-headed serpent-like monster, slain by Hercules as one of his labours, is **Hydra**.

The Cretan monster having a man's body

and a bull's head, which Theseus slew, according to the Greek legend, was the Minotaur.

The name of a six-headed monster in Greek mythology that, with another monster, Charybdis, was thought to prey on voyagers through the Strait of Messina, was Seylla.

A fabulous winged monster in Greek mythology with a woman's head and a lion's body

was a sphinx.

-, mediaeval. In mediaeval tales, the names of a fabulous monster whose breath and glance

a radiation monster whose breath and grance were fatal are basilisk and cockatrice.

A fabulous animal with the legs and body of a lion and the wings and head of an eagle

is a griffin.

The name given to an imaginary Norwegian sca-monster is kraken.

The name of an heraldic monster in the

form of a two-legged dragon with wings is wivern or wyvern.

moon. Another name of the Greek Artemis, in her

aspect as goddess of the moon, is Selene.

mosque. A Mohammedan functionary who leads the

prayers in a mosque is an imam.

prayers in a mosque is an infam.

A name for a mosque or place of worship used by Mohammedans is masjid.

A slender tower of a Mohammedan mosque from which the muezzin calls the faithful to praver is a minaret.

The public crier who calls the faithful to prayer from the minaret of a Mohammedan mosque

is the muezzin.

ain. The name of a mountain in Bocotia,
Greece, regarded as a favourite haunt of the
Muses, is Helicon. mountain.

The names of mountains, in Sicily and Attica respectively, famed in ancient times for their honey are Hybla and Hymettus.

The name of the mountain between Thessaly

and Macedonia, which was regarded as the home of the ancient Greek gods, is Olympus.

A name for a nymph in classical mythology, imagined as inhabiting mountains, is oread. The mountain in Phocis, Greece, reputed in ancient times to have been the resort of Apollo and the Muses was Parnassus.

Muse. The chief Muse in Greek mythology who presided over epic poetry was Calliope.

Muse. The Muse of history and heroic exploits was Clio.

The Muse of love poems was Erato.

The Muse of lyric poetry was Euterpe.
The Muse of tragedy was Melpomene.
The Muse of inspired sacred song was Polyhymnia or Polymnia.

The Muse of dancing was Terpsichore.

The Muse of comedy and pastoral poetry was

Thalia.

-. The Muse of astronomy was Urania.
-, haunt. The name of a mountain in Bocotia,
Greece, regarded anciently as a favourite
haunt of the Muses, is Helicon.

The name of the spring on Mount Helicon,

sacred to the Muses, supposed to have been produced by the hoof of Pegasus, is Hippoerene.

The mountain in Phocis, Greece, reputed in ancient times to have been the

resort of Apollo and the Muses, was Parnassus.

The fountain in-Pieria, Thessaly, the haunt of the Muses, tabled to inspire those who drank of it with poetry or learning was the Pierian spring.

The Greek and Roman god of music and music. song was Apollo.

The legendary Greek musician and poet, whose music enchanted animals, trees, and rocks,

was Orpheus.

The name of the mysteries in honour of agrimystery. The name of the mysteries in honour of Demeter, the ancient Greek goddess of agriculture, performed at Eleusis, in Attica, is Eleusinian mysteries or Eleusinia.

—. A name for a teacher or explainer of religious mysteries to novices, especially in a second Greeke is mysteries.

myth. The theory that the gods of classical mythology were national heroes who had been defined is euhemerism.

A name for the origin of myths is mythogony. An age or a stage in the life of a community

An age or a stage in the life of a community in which myths arise is mythoposic.

The theory that mythology is derived largely from primitive ideas about the sun is solarism. re worship. The personification of natural forces which led to the conception of many pagan deities is elementalism.

A name for a form of religion which identifies nature with God or the gods is panthelism.

A name for the worship of the forces of nature, especially by primitive peoples is physiolatry. nature

especially by primitive peoples, is physiolatry. A name for the worship of natural forces as

gods is physitheism.

The name given in Greek mythology to a Neptune. son of Poseidon (Neptune), part man, part fish, is Triton.

New Year. A name given in Scotland to the first person who enters a house on New Year's Day to greet its inmates is first-foot.

name given in Scotland to New Year's Eve, or to a gift or entertainment given on

that day, is hogmanay.

Igale. The Athenian princess who, according to legend, was changed into a nightingale was nightingale. Philomela.

Norse mythology. The home of the gods in Norse mythology is Asgard.
The demon wolf of Norse mythology is Fenrir.

The world serpent of Norse mythology is the

Midgard serpent.

The dark underworld of Norse mythology is Nifiheim.

In Norse mythology the day of doom in which the world is destroyed and the gods are slain is Ragnarok or the Twilight of the gods.

The hall of Odin, the supreme god of Norse

mythology, in which slain warriors feast with him, is Valhalia.

In Norse mythology, each of the twelve maidens who hovered over battlefields and conducted the souls of the slain to Valhalla was a Valkyrie.

Norse mythology. See also under god, national, above. nymph. The nymphs, or half-divine maidens, of Greek mythology were the Alseides (of groves,)
Dryades or Hamadryades (of trees), Nalades of rivers, lakes, and springs), Napaeae (of glens), Nereides (of the sea, daughters of Nereus), Oceanides (of the outer ocean, daughters of Oceanus), and Oreades (of mountains).

ocean. A name in Greek mythology for an ocean nymph, daughter of Oceanus, is oceanid.

Odysseus. See under Ulysses, below.

offering. The killing of a victim or the surrender of a possession as an offering to a deity is a sacrifice.

oracle. The priestess who delivered the Delphic oracle was a Pythia.

The name given in ancient times by the Greeks and Romans to the prophetess of an oracle was sibyl.

The name given to a collection of oracles sold by the Cumacan Sibyl to Tarquin the Proud, kept in the temple of Jupiter at Rome, and consulted in national emergencies, was Sibylline books.

Pallas. See under Athena, above.

peacock. The name of the hundred-eyed being set
by Hera to guard lo and lulled to sleep by

the music of Hermes, his eyes being put on the tail of the peacock, is Argus.

plant, magical. The name of a plant in Greek legend, the fruits of which produced drowsiness and indebut encourant as hour.

and indolent enjoyment, is lotus.

The name of a plant with a root shaped like a human figure, used in witchcraft, and fabled to shrick when pulled from the ground, is mandrake.

. The name of the legendary herb with which Odysseus in the Odyssey warded off the charms of Circe is moly.

charms of Circe is moly.

—, sacred. The name of the sacred plant of ancient Brahmmism, and of an intoxicating drink prepared from it, is soma.

Polynesia. A name for the custom among the Polynesians of setting persons, acts, or things apart, as being sacred or accursed, is taboo.

Poseldon. The name given in Greek mythology

to a son of Poseidon part man, part fish, is Triton.

prayer, Mohammedan. The name given to the point in the direction of Mecca towards which a

Mohammedan turns in prayer is kiblah.

The public errer who calls the faithful to prayer from the minaret of a Mohammedan mosque is the muezzin.

A name for a Japanese or Chinese Buddhist priest is bonze.

The priests of ancient Britain and Gaul were

Druids. A priest of ancient Rome was a flamen.

A name for a chief priest is hierarch.

A government by priests is a hierocracy. The name given by the ancient Greeks to the

high priest of the Eleusinian mysterics was hierophant.

A name for one of a class of Parsee priests is mobed.

The name for a priest-king in ancient Babylonia and Assyria is patesi.

The name for a priest or magician among the tribes of northern Asia is shaman, prophecy. The name of King Priam's

to whom Apollo gave the power of prophecy, but on her refusal to return his love caused her prophecies to be rudiculed, is Cassandra.

A name given the supposed art of prophecy or divination, and to an object used in divinction in market.

ation, is mantic.

pyramid. The name given to a flat-topped pyramid, usually surmounted by a temple, used as a place of worship by the ancient Mexicans, is teocalli.

- pyramid. The name of a Babylonian or Assyrian terraced pyramid, surmounted by a temple,
- is ziggurat.
 w. The goddess of the rainbow in Greek rainbow. mythology is Iris.
- The Arcadian nymph of Greek legend whom the gods changed into a tuft of reeds to save her from Pan was Syrinx.
- reflection. In Greek mythology, the beautiful youth who, having spurned the love of the nymph Echo, fell in love with his own reflection in a spring, pined away, and was changed into the flower named after him, was Narcissus.
- religion. A person addicted to extreme forms of religious observance is a devotee.
- Strict observance of religious forms and ceremonies is formalism or formulism.
- One who claims the right to exercise his own judgment on religious matters without regard
- to accepted beliefs is a free-thinker.

 Departure from what is believed to be the true faith, or from accepted standards or beliefs, is heresy.
- A name for the study of religious literature is hierology.
- The name given to one who attaches no importance to the differences between religious faiths is indifferentist.
- A name given to the re-awakening of religious life in a community is revival.
- The formal or usual procedure in a religious or other solemn ceremony is a rite.
- , form. Any religion that maintains that natural objects and forces have souls or controlling spirits in them is a form of animism.
- The name of a modern religion which was promulgated by reformers of Mohammedanism
- in Persia and Syria is Babism.

 The great religion of Chuna, Japan, Further India, and Ceylon, founded in India by Gautama, Sakyamuni, or Siddhartha in the sixth century B.c., is Buddhism.
- One of the religions of China, founded on the teaching of Confucius, is Confucianism.
- The name of a religion based on the worship of fetishes, as in many parts of Africa, is fetishism.
- A name for the Mohammedan religion is Islam.

- origin, resembling Buddhism, is Jainism.
 The religion of Tibet and Mongolia, a debased form of Buddhism, is Lamaism.
 An old Persian religion founded by Mani about A.D. 250 is Manichaeanism.
 A name for the religion of the ancient Greeks as portrayed in Homor's poems is
- Greeks, as portrayed in Homer's poems, is Olympianism.
- The modern adherents in India of the ancient Persian religion of Zoroastrianism are Parsees. A religion which developed from the philosophy of Auguste Comte, and is based on the idea that man is the highest being about which there is real knowledge, is Positivism.
- The name of a primitive form of religion prevailing among the uncivilized tribes of northern Asia and some North American Indian tribes is **Shamanism**.
- The name of the ancient national religion of Japan is Shinto or Shintoism.

 The monotheistic religion founded in the
- Punjab by Nanak about A.D. 1500 is **Sikhism**. An ancient religion of China, founded on
- the teaching of Lao-tsze, is Taolsm.

 The dualistic religion of ancient Persia, still maintained by the Parsees, is Zoroastrianism.
- The name of a legendary maiden who haunts the echoing rock of the same name in the Rhine, near St. Goar, and whose voice Rhine. lures boatmen to destruction, is the Lorelei.

- ridicule. The ancient Greek god of ridicule was Momus.
- The name given to the secret rites celebrated, after the harvest, at Eleusis in ancient Greece is Eleusinian mysteries or Eleusinia.
- The rivers which flowed through the lower regions, in classical mythology, were the Styx, Acheron, Lethe, Phlegethon, and river. Cocytus.
- nymph. The name given in Greek mythology to a nymph living in rivers, streams, springs, or lakes is naiad.
- rural god. In Roman mythology, one of a number of rural gods, part man and part goat, is a faun. sacred. A name for the Polynesian system of setting apart certain persons, acts, or things as sacred or accursed is taboo.
- 36. The sacrifice of one hundred oxen in ancient Greece or Rome was a hecatomb. sacrifice.
- -. A sacrifice that is totally burnt is a **holocaust**.
 -, human. The Canaanite god to whom children
- were sacrificed was Moloch.
 saint, Mohammedan. A name for a Mohammedan saint or holy man, especially in North Africa,
- is marabout. sanctuary, Mohammedan. A name for a Mohammedan sanctuary is haram or harem.
- sandals, winged. The name given in classical mythology to the ankle-wings or winged sandals worn by Hermes or Mercury is talaria.
- Sanskrit. The name given to one of a class of sacred legendary poems in Sanskrit is Purana.
 The oldest of the Vedas, the sacred books of the Hindus, is the Rig-Veda.
 A name for the books of rules and religious
- teachings of the Brahmins is **Sutras**.

 The name given to one of several classes of Sanskrit religious books dealing with magic 15 tantra.
- The name given to one of a series of ancient sacred books of the Brahminic religion and philosophy is upanishad.
- The most ancient Sanskrit scriptures of the Hindus are the Vedas.
- The name of the ancient Roman testival of Saturn, held in December, is Saturnalla.
- The term used for scourging scourging. practised as a punishment or penance for sin i- flagellation.
- See under book, sacred, above. scriptures.
- In European folk lore, the names given to a class of semi-human beings with fishes' tails, tails, living in the sea, are mermen and mermaids.
- A name for a sea-nymph, daughter of Nereus, an ancient Greek sea-god, is Noreld.

 The name of the chief god of the sea was with the Greeks Poseidon, with the Romans Neptune.
- The name given to certain fabulous sea nymphs, thought to allue sailors to destruction by
- their sweet singing, is **Sirens**.

 The name given in Greek mythology to one of a race of sea-gods, part man, part fish, is **Triton.**1. Mohammedan. The name given by
- Mohammedans to a sermon read in the mosques usually on Friday is khutbar.
- ont. The name given to a fabulous serpent with a head at each end is amphisbaena.

 A serpent whose bite was said to produce
 - an unquenchable thirst, and so cause death, was a **dipsas.**
- The fabulous, many-headed water serpent slain by Hercules was the **Hydra**.

 The world serpent of Norse mythology is the
- Midgard serpent.

 A name for the practice of worshipping snakes is ophiolatry.
- The monstrous scrpent slain by Apollo at Delphi was the Python.
- The name given to an emblem in the form of a serpent, placed on the head-dress of ancient Egyptian divinities and kings, is uraeus.

serpent. A system of magic and sacrifice based on snake-worship, practised in the West Indies and the southern United States, is Voodoo.

RELIGIONS

- shepherd. The ancient Greek god of shepherds and their flocks was Pan.
- In classical mythology the name of the shield of Zeus or of Pallas is aegis.
- The shrine or innermost chamber of a Greek or Roman temple, containing the secret mysteries of religion, is an adytum. A dome-shaped Buddhist shrine containing
- sacred relies is a dagoba.
- The name of the famous Mohammedan shrine at Mecca, containing a black stone which is kissed by pilgrims, is Kaaba.
- A name for a shrine, especially the central chamber of a Roman house where household
- gods were kept, is penetralia.

 The name of a shrine or adytum in ancient Roman houses and temples was sacrarium.
- Sibylline books. The name given to a member of the college of fitteen priests who had the care of the Sibylline books in ancient Rome was quindecemvir.
- sieep. The name given in Greek legend to a plant whose fruits were said to produce drowsiness was lotus.
- The ancient Roman god of sleep was Somnus. The name of a wonder-working smith of legend, whose forge was, according to English local tradition, in the Vale of the White Hotse, Berkshire, is Wayland Smith.
- sorcery. See under magio, above, and witchcraft, below.
 soul. A name for the religious doctrine of the
 Pythagoreans, Hindus, Buddhists, etc., that
- the soul can pass from one living thing to another, is metempsychosis. In later Greek mythology the soul was personified in the form of a maiden bearing In later the name Psyche.
- The name given to a belief that the soul passes at death to the body of a newly-born person is transmigration.
- spirit. A primitive form of religion, according to which all Nature is animated by spirits, is animism.
- An evil spirit is a demon.
- The pretended action of causing a spirit to appear by magic is evocation.
- The pretended summoning of a spirit by magic is invocation.
- A name given to the prunitive belief that large numbers of spirits control the forces of nature
- is polydaemonism.

 The belief that the spirits of the dead communi-
- cate with living people is spiritualism.

 A name given to the supposed production of results by the aid of spirits is theurgy.

 American. A name for a guardian spirit in North American Indian mythology is manitou. classical. A minor Greek divinity, who was supposed to act as a guardian spirit or as an supposed to act as a guardian spirit or as an
- instrument of the gods in punishing offenders, was a daemon or demon. The name of a deity believed by the Romans to watch over a man's lite or over a place or
- institution is genius. Names for disembodied spirits of the dead in ancient Roman mythology are manes and
- lemures. A name in Greek and Roman mythology for a beautiful female nature-spirit is nymph.

 The name used in early Christian times
- for a prophesying spirit was python.

 The name given in classical mythology to a kind of demigod or spirit in human form, with the tail, legs, and ears of a horse or goat,
- was satyr. European. A kindly spirit or goblin who, according to old folk-tales, did household work at night for farm-girls who had won his favour was a brownie.

- spirit, European. One of a class of small, supernatural beings or spirits in European folk-lore
- is an elf, fay, or fairy.

 According to Paracelsus the spirits inhabiting the four elements earth, water, air, and fire are, respectively, gnomes, undines, sylphs, and salamanders.
- The name of a kind of water-spirit in
- The name of a kind of water-spirit in Scottish tolk-lore is **kelple**.

 The name given in German folk-lore to a mischievous house- or earth-spirit is **kobold**.

 A name for a kind of sprite or brownie
- in Irish folk-lore is leprechaun.

 The name of an alleged mischievous spirit
- that makes noises or throws things about the house is poltergelst.
 -. A name given in Irish folk-lore to a malignant
- sprite is pooka.
- , Oriental. A name used by Robert Southey, in the "Curse of Kchama," for a beautiful and kindly Hindu spirit is Glendoveer, in Sanskrit Gandharva.
- A tabulous being believed by the Arabians to be intermediate between the angels and
- men is a jinnee, jinn, or genie.

 A jinnee of the most powerful kind in Mohaminedan mythology is a marid.

 A name for an evil sprite in early Persian,
- and a good fairy in later Persian mythology, is peri.
- See also dead, demon, and fairy, above.

 The name of the famous hunter in Greek mythology who was changed into a stag and stag. torn to pieces by his dogs was Actason. The worship of the stars is astrolatry.
- The seven daughters of Atlas who were changed into stars to save them from Orion were the Pleiades.
- A name for the pagan worship of the stars is Sabaism.
- In Greek mythology the name of a king of Cyprus who tell in love with a statue he had made of a beautiful maiden, which came to life in answer to his prayers to Aphrodite, was Pygmalion, and that of the maiden Galatea.
- stone, sacred. The name of the black stone, sacred to Mohammedans, which pilgrims kiss in the Kaaba, at Mecca, is Hajar al-Aswad.
- —. A name for a sacred stone in the Temple of Apollo at Delphi, thought to mark the earth's centre, was omphalos.

 The worship of the sun is heliolaty.

 Ancient stories and fables about the sun
- which were believed to explain such happenings as sunrise, eclipses, etc., are solar myths.
 d. The sun-god of the ancient Persians and
- -, god. the Aryans of India was Mithra.
- . A name for the worship of the sun-god, Mithra, is Mithraism.
- . A name for Apollo as sun-god, in Greek mythology, is **Phoebus**. The ancient Egyptian sun-god was **Re** or
- . The name given in Greek mythology to the sun-god, as the offspring of Hyperion, was Titan.
- supernatural.
- atural. A name for supernatural agency in human affairs is **theurgy**.

 The names of the swords of the French epic heroes Roland and Oliver were respectively Durendal and Hauteclère.
- -, magic. In the Arthurian legend, the name of the magic sword given to the king by the
- Lady of the Lake is Excalibur.
 symbol. The symbol of Islam is the crescent.
- The ancient Egyptian symbol of lite, a cross with a circle in place of the upper limb, is the crux ansata.
- Names for a primitive symbol in the form of a cross with its four ends continued at right angles are fylfot, gammadion, and swastika.

- symbol. A wheel-like symbol used in ancient Gaul
- The symbol of Neptune is the thunderbolt. The symbol of Neptune is the trident. The chief Buddhist symbols, typifying the cycle of existence, are the wheel and the lotus.
- A form of religious symbolism in which the symbols or signs represent or imitate the form of an animal is zoomorphic.

 The temple of the goddess Athena in the Acropolis at Athens is the Parthenon.
- temple.
- A name given to the ancient rock temples of the Dravidians, found chiefly in the south of India, is rath.
- The inner sanctuary in a Greek temple was the
- The Greek name for land forming the enclosure of a temple is temenos.
- See also under shrine, above.

 The name of the debased form of Buddhism which is the chief religion of Tibet and Mon-Tibet.
- golia is Lamaism.

 The name given in Greek mythology to the Titan. abyss below Hades in which the Titans were
- imprisoned is Tartarus.
 tower, sacred. A name for an Eastern sacred tower, often pyramidal in India, bell-shaped in Burma, octagonal and tapering in China,
- is pagoda.

 Names for the tower upon which the Parsees expose the bodies of their dead are tower of silence and dakhma.
- transformation. The name used in folk-lore for the transformation of men or women into wolves, bears, foxes, and other animals, is lycanthropy.
- A supernatural transformation of a thing or person, as that of Narcissus, is a metamorphosis. The worship of trees by primitive peoples is tree. dendrolatry.
- Names for a tree-nymph, who died, according to classical mythology, when the tree that she inhabited died, are dryad and hamadryad.
- The great ash-tree in Norse mythology, which bore up the universe and united earth, heaven, and hell with its roots and branches, is
- Yggdrasil.

 The names of the twin sons of Leda, who were changed into the constellation Gemini, twins.
- are Castor and Poliux, or the Dioscuri.

 S. The ancient Greek epic poem relating the adventures of Ulysses or Odysseus after the
- fall of Troy is the **Odyssey**.

 The faithful wife of Ulysses or Odysseus was
- Penelope.
 unbellever. A Turkish name given to those, especially
 Christians, who disbelieve in Mohammed is
- underworld. In Greek mythology the ferryman of the underworld was Charon.

 The name of a mysterious god of the underworld, mentioned by Milton, Shelley, and others, is Demogorgon.
- The ancient Greek and Roman god of the lower world was Pluto.
- See also Hades and hell, above.
- universe. A name for a doctrine that identifies the universe with God, or denies that God exists
- apart from it, is panthelsm.

 Uranus. The twelve children of Uranus (Heaven)
 and Ge (Earth) in Greek mythology were the Titans.
- Vedas. A name for a hymn from the Vedas, and for a charm supposed by the Hindus to
- have magic powers, is mantra. The oldest of the Vedas, the sacred books of the
- Hindus, is the Rig-Veda.

 vengeance. In Greek mythology the avenging deity or evil destiny pursuing one who has sinned is Alastor.
- Each of the three avenging goddesses was with the ancient Greeks an Erinys, with the Romans a Fury.

- A flattering name given by the Greeks to the Erinyes or avenging goddesses was "the gracious ones," or Eumenides.

 The ancient Greek goddess of vengeance or
- retribution was Nemesis.

 The beautiful youth in classical mythology Venus. who was loved by Venus, and was killed by a boar while hunting, was Adonis.
- The maidens who were consecrated to the service of the Roman goddess Vesta were
- Vestal virgins or Vestals.

 The name given to a shatt or stall wrapped vine. with vine leaves, used anciently as an emblem of Bacchus, is thyrsus.
- The Roman goddess of war was Bellona.
- In classical mythology, the god of war was with the Greeks Ares, and with the Romans Mars.
- The name given to a holy war proclaimed by Mohammedans against unbelievers in their faith is **lihad**.
- water. A name for a water-nymph in classical legends is naiad.
- The name given in Greek mythology to a son of Zeus, condemned to stand up to his neck in water which receded as he tried to drink it, is Tantalus.
- The name given in folk-lore to a kind of waternymph who had no soul, but could obtain one by marrying a mortal, was undine.
- water-finder. A forked branch, generally of hazel, by means of which it is held that the presence of underground water or minerals can be detected, is a divining-rod.
- Another name for a water diviner, or one who
- detects underground water, is dowser.
 widow, burning. The Hindu custom whereby a
 widow burned berself on the tuneral pyre
 with the body of her husband is suttee.
- will-o'-the-wisp. Names given to the will-o'-the-wisp, or pale light occasionally seen in marshy places, are corpse-light, ignis fatuus, and jack o' lantern.

 The god of the winds in Roman mythology
- wind. was Acolus.
- Names in classical mythology for the north, south, east, and west winds respectively were Boreas, Notus, Eurus, and Zephyrus.
- The Greek and Roman god of wine and feasting was Dionysus or Bacehus.
- wisdom. In classical mythology the goddess of wisdom, patroness of arts and crafts, was with the Greeks Pallas Athene or Athena, with the Romans Minerva.

 witch. The name given to the night preceding the
- first of May, during which witches and demons
- were thought to hold revels, especially on the Brocken, in the Harz, Germany, was witches' Sabbath or Walpurgls Night. witcheraft. A name for a kind of witchcraft practised in the West Indies and elsewhere is myalism.
- A name for a terrible kind of witchcraft practised by West Indian and African negroes is obeah or obi.
- A name for a form of witchcraft once practised in Ireland is pishogue.
- The name for the power attributed by the superstitious to certain persons of changing themselves into wolves is lycanthropy.
- A name for a system of witchcraft and sacrifice based on serpent-worship, practised by West Indian and U.S. negroes and creoles is voodoo.
- In folk-lore, a person who is changed, or is capable of changing himself, into a wolf is a werwolf.
- woman. In classical mythology, the chief goddess of women was with the Greeks Hera, with the Romans Juno.
- In Greek mythology, the first woman to appear on earth was Pandora.

wood-nymph. A nymph who, according to the Greek myths, lived and died with the tree which she inhabited was a dryad or hamadryad.

worship. A name for a Mohainmedan place of

worship is mosque or masild.

- A name for the comprehensive worship under the Roman Empire of all heathen gods, belonging to different cults, creeds, and races, is pantheism.
- Any kind of ceremonial worship among the Hindus is puja or pooja.

writing. The name given to a sacred character, symbol, or piece of writing is hierogram.

youth. The Greek goddess of youth, who acted as

cupbearer to the gods, was Hebe. cupbearer. The name of a beautiful youth Zeus, cupbearer. carried to Mount Olympus by an eagle to act as cupbearer to Zeus was Ganymede.

The evil deity in the ancient Persian

Zoroastrianism. religion of Zoroastrianism was Ahriman.

A name for a Zoroastrian fire-worshipper is Guebre. The spirit of light and fire—the supreme good spirit—in the ancient Persian religion of Zoroastrianism was **Ormuzd.**

The modern adherents in India of the ancient Persian religion of Zoroastrianism are the Parsees.

SPORTS AND PASTIMES

- spades. A name for the ace of spades in the games of ombre and quadrille is spadille. ace of spades. angling. Another name for angling is the gentle
- craft. The name used in Scotland for a guide and assistant to anglers and deer-stalkers is gillie.

 A learned name for the art and practice of
 - angling is halleuties.

 it. The name for any one of the flies above the tail fly is drop fly or dropper.

 The name given to a floating fly is dry fly.
- A worm found in the roots of the flag plant
- and used as but by anglers is a flag worm.

 A name for the maggot of the bluebottle used by anglers as but is gentle.

 A solid kind of bait which is swallowed
- by the fish is a gorge.
- A name given to a small brown May fly at which salmon rise, and also to an imitation of it used by anglers, is grannom.
- Bait thrown to the bottom of the water
- to attract the fish is ground-balt.

 The name for an artificial fly dressed with
- hackles is hackle. Bait consisting of living fish, worms, etc.,
- as opposed to artificial bait, is live bait. A name for a type of artificial bait used by
- anglers when fishing at night is **night fly**.

 The name for an artificial bart made to look like the hairy caterpillar called the palmer worm, is **palmer**.

 A name for a kind of artificial bait resembling a living feet in whaten.
- A fixing fish is phantom.

 A piece of metal shaped like a tea-spoon, which spins in the water, used by anglers to attract fish, is spoon-balt.

 The name for the fly at the end of the
- leader is tail fly.
- The name given to a sunk fly is wet fly. ---, basket. A basket made of osiers used by anglers for carrying fish is a creel.
- se. A case containing a number of flannel strips on which are laid the artificial flies used as bait is a fly-book.
- h. Fish, such as pike, perch, carp, bream, tench, rudd and roach, not belonging to the salmon and trout families, and taken otherwise than with the fly, are classed together as coarse fish or general fsh.
- A name for a salmon in its tourth year is fork-tail.
- A name for the young of salmon in their second year is fry.
- 5. Freshwater fish of the salmon and trout families are classed together as game fish.

 The name for salmon of adult age but not
- full grown, when they first return to fresh water to spawn, is grilse.
- . A name for a young pike is jack.
 . The name of a large game fish of Indian rivers, corresponding for sporting purposes to the salmon, is mahseer.
- A name for a young salmon in its first year, not ready to leave the river for the sea, is parr.

- angling, fish. A name used by anglers for a young pike is pickerel.
- The name of a large fish of the herring family which provides excellent sport for American anglers is tarpon.
- -, method. Angling in which the baited hook is on or not far from the bottom is bottomfishing.
- To fish by letting the bait bob up and down on the water is to dap, dib, or dibble.
- . To fish with a rod and long line, so weighted as to drag the hook along the bottom, is to drabble.
- . A staked enclosure in a river forming a fish preserve is a fish garth.
- Bottom-fishing in which bites are detected
- by the use of a float is **float-fishing**.

 To east a line repeatedly over a stream is
- to flog. To fish with a rod and line with real or artificial flies as bait is to fly-fish.
- Angling without a float, with the line weighted near the hook, is ground angling.
- . Angling without a float, in which the sportsman trusts to his hand to feel a bite,
- is hand-fishing.

 To keep a fish pulling on the line until it is too tired to make further resistance is to
- play.

 To fish for eels by pushing a needle buried in a worm into their hiding-places is to sniggle. To angle with a spinning bait is to spin.
- To jerk fishing tackle so as to secure the hook in the mouth of a fish biting the bait
- is to strike.

 To draw a spinning bait along behind a moving boat is to trail.
- To fish with a spoon-bait is to troll. To fish with a hand-line or lines, usually from a boat, by towing a spinning bait near
- the surface is to whiff.

 -, tackle. The name for the end of an angler's line, usually of gut or gump, and carrying the hooks, etc., is cast.
- The name used for the cork attached to a bait-line, which bobs up and down when a fish bites, is float.
- The flexible rod used in fly-fishing is a fly-rod.
- A stick with an iron hook, used by anglers to land a heavy fish, is a gaff.
- To protect part of a fishing-line with fine wire to prevent fish from biting it off is to gange.
- A kind of long-handled fork used for spear-
- ing large fish is a gig.

 A name for a kind of fish-spear made of iron with several barbed points is a grain.

 A name for a fishing line made of horsehair
- is hair-line. A fishing line worked without a rod is
- a hand-line The name of the end part of an angler's reel-line is leader.

A fishing line fastened to the angling, tackle. bank, or fixed in some other manner so that it

remains stationary, is a ledger-line.

A name given to a weighted fishing line to which shorter lines with hooks are fastened at intervals is paternoster.

A short length of gut or silk cord used for attaching hooks to a line is a snood.

The middle bar of an angler's reel is a spool.

The name of the section of spinning tackle between the bait and the line is trace.

animal. Animals hunted for sport or food are game. An animal, or a part of one, mounted and kept as a memorial of the chase is a **trophy**.

archery. The name for the leather guard worn on the left arm as a protection from the recoil of the bow-string is bracer.

A name for a representation of a parrot used

formerly as a mark in archery is **popinjay**.

The name for the leather guard for the fingers of the right hand is tip.

A name given to a lover of archery or to one skilled in the sport is toxophilite. -, arrow. An arrow used in long-distance shooting

is a flight arrow. The notch in the butt-end of an arrow to

fit the bowstring is the nock.
bow. A bow made of two or more pieces of

wood glued together is a backed bow. The name for one of the tiny cracks in a bow which spread till the bow breaks is crystal.

A bow made of one piece of wood is a self bow. target. The third ring from the centre of the target is the black.

The second ring from the middle of the

target is the blue.

The centre or bull's-eye of the target is

the gold.

The first ring from the centre of the target is the red.

The fourth ring from the centre of the

target is the white.

Association football. The governing body of the game is the Football Association.

The trophy open for competition each year by both English and Welsh professional and amateur clubs playing Association football is the Football Association Cup or, popularly, the English Cup.

The name given to each of two officials who give decisions when the ball goes out of play, and also help the referee, is linesman.

popular name for Association football is Soccer.

The name given to the person who looks after the physical fitness of players is trainer.

A caution to a player for rough or ungentle-manly conduct is a warning.

The name given to flat strips of leather fastened to the sole of a boot to afford a toot-

hold is bars, and to disks of leather, studs.

Id. The ring drawn in the centre of the field . field.

is the centre circle.

The flags placed at each corner of the field,

each having a staff not less than five feet high, are the corner flags.

The space within the lines marked six yards from each goal-post at right angles to the goal lines for a distance of six yards, and connected with each other by a line parallel to the goal line, is the goal area.

The line in the centre of the field connecting

the touch-lines is the half-way line.

The space enclosed by lines drawn eighteen yards from each goal post at right angles to the goal lines, and connected by a line parallel

to the goal lines, is the penalty area.

Within each of the penalty-areas, twelve yards in front of the goal, is the penalty spot, kick. A free kick awarded to a team when an opponent has kicked the ball behind his own goal line is a corner kick.

Association football, kick. A kick awarded the opposing side for a breach of the laws of the game is a free kick.

game is a free kick.

A kick awarded to one side when the ball has been played over their goal line by one of the opposing team is a goal kick.

A goal scored from a free kick from the penalty spot is a penalty goal.

If a player kicks or trips an opponent, or deliberately handles the ball when within the penalty area of his side, the other side is awarded a penalty kick.

A kick from the centre of the field which

A kick from the centre of the field which

starts or restarts a game is a place kick.

av. To obstruct an opposing player is to block.

. The taking of more than two steps by a goalkeeper while holding the ball is carrying. To thrust oneself forward at an opponent is to charge.

To take the ball torward with the feet while keeping it under close control is to **dribble.**The act of kicking the ball to a player of

the same side standing nearer the opposing goal is a forward pass.

A breach of the laws for which a tree kick is awarded is a foul.

The intentional touching of the ball with the hand or with any part of the arm is handling.

To propel the ball with the head is to head.

The act of obstructing an opponent with the hands contrary to the laws is holding. Unlawful obstruction is interference.

The kicking or heading of the ball from one

player to another is a pass.

The backward transference of the ball to another player is a pass back.

The unlawful use of the hands against an

opponent is **pushing.**. The making of considerable forward movement with the ball at the foot is a run.

. Kicking the ball out of play when danger threatens is **safety play**.

The charging of a player by two opponents, one on each side of him, is **sandwiching**.

The preventing of a ball from entering the

goal is a save.

A term denoting the action of charging or otherwise lawfully attempting to dispossess

an opponent of the ball is **tackle**.

The act of putting the ball into play after it has been played over a touch-line is a throw-in.

To run round a player or otherwise avoid him is to trick.

ayer. The forwards constitute the attack.

-, player, . Each of the two players whose position is between the half-backs and the goalkeeper

is a back, or full-back.

The central player of the five forwards is the centre-forward.

Names given to the half-back who plays behind the centre-forward are centre halfback and pivot.

The name which is given collectively to the half-backs, full-backs, and goalkeeper is defence.

A name for the players, eleven in number, constituting a team is eleven.

. The five front-line players, whose work is to attack their opponents' goal, are the goal, are the forwards.

Each of the two players between the half-backs and the goalkeeper is a full-back,

or back.

The player who defends the goal, and who have bands to do so, is the goalkeeper.

Each of the three players between the forwards and the full-backs is a half-back.

Association football, player. The player second from the left in the forward line, and the one second from the right respectively are the inside left and inside right.

The half-back on the left side of the field

of play is the left half-back.

A name for the player on the extreme left

of the forward line is outside left.

The player on the extreme right of the forward line is the outside right.

The half-back on the right side of the field

of play is the right half-back.

. A term used of both the outside-right and the outside-left is wing forward.

ore. The number of goals scored at the end or at any period of a match is the goal -, score.

See also under tootball, below.

athletics. An item on a programme of sports or

games is an event.

A name for a meeting for athletic sports and

games is gymkhana.

The name for an international athletic contest held every four years, a revival of the ancient Olympic Games, is **Olympic Games**. To throw a heavy weight in competition with

others in an endeavour to throw tarthest is to put the weight.

-, Greek. A name for an athletic contest held at Corinth every other year, torning one of the four great festivals of ancient Greece, is Isthmian Games.

A name for the ancient Greek games held

every two years in the wooded valley of Nemea is Nemean Games.

— The greatest of the Panhellenic athletic contests, held every four years at Olympia in honour of Zeus, was the Olympic Games.

— An athletic contest held in ancient Greece, in which there were five accept.

in which there were five events-leaping, running, throwing the discus, wrestling, and huiling the javelin-was the Pentathlon.

. One of the four great Panhellenic festivals of ancient Greece consisted of the **Pythian** Games.

. A name for a covered portico, etc., used for exercising in by athletes of ancient Greece

is xystus.
ish. The name of a famous Irish meeting -, Irish. for organised sports, supposed to date back some three thousand years, is Tailtin Games.

oman. The name given to games held at long intervals by the ancient Romans to mark the beginning of new eras in history was secular games.

-. See also under race, below.
baccarat. A variety of baccarat played with six packs of cards, in which the players in turn act as banker, and the others punt against him on the value of the cards dealt to them

collectively, is chemin de fer.

backgammon. A triple game, if the opponent has not borne a man and still has one on the bar or on one of the first six points, is backgammon.

To remove a man from any point corresponding in number with the throw is to bear.

The name for an exposed piece is blot. A double game, if the opponent has not borne

a man, is a gammon. A single game, if one's opponent has begun

bearing, is a hit. The name of an early and complicated form of backgammon is trie-trae.

ball game. A ball game played in courts of varying contour either with the open hand or with a small bat is flyes.

The name given to a high-pitched ball in various games is lob.

popular game in which the ball has to be thrown or batted into a net fixed on a pole is **net-ball** or **basket-ball**.

ball game. The name of a ball game played on horseback by four players who strike the ball with long-handled mallets is polo.

A kind of game played with a very large in-flated leather-covered ball pushed about by

teams is push-ball.

The name of an old English ball game in which the ball is thrown at a stool before which a player stands to intercept it, supposed to be the ancestor of cricket, is stool-ball. nerican. The national ball game of America, -. American.

resembling rounders, is baseball.

Canadian. The national ball game of Canada is lacrosse.

-, Spanish. The name of a ball gaine somewhat rescribling fives, popular in Spain and Spanish America and originating with the Basques, is pelota.

See all cricket, tootball, etc.

baseball. dl. The player in baseball corresponding to the wicket-keeper in cricket is the catcher. Any one of the five fielders stationed near the

striker is an infielder.

The three fielders farthest from the striker are the outfielders.

The player who delivers the ball to the batsman Are prayer who derivers the ball to the batsman is the pitcher.

A complete circuit of the bases is a run.

rds, ball. The ball at which the player aims is the object ball.

billiards, ball.

The ball that comes next into play is the player.

That one of the white balls marked with a black spot to distinguish it from the other is the spot ball.

-, cannon. A cannon in which the two balls are jammed at the mouth of a pocket is an anchor

cannon or cradle cannon.

A name for a cannon made from grouped

balls is nursery cannon.

-, kind. The name of a kind of game played with balls of various colours on a billiard table

is **pool.**. The name given to a kind of pool game played on a billiard table with fifteen coloured balls set in a triangle and a cue ball is pyramids.

A form of billiards played with fifteen red pyramid balls, six differently coloured pool balls, and one white ball is snooker or snooker pool.

A game of billiards in which the spot stroke is not allowed more than twice in succession i- spot-barred.

, implement. A straight, tapering rod of wood used by a billiard player to strike the ball is a cue.

Cues longer than the ordinary are the halfbutt and the long-butt.

-. A name for the short rest is jigger.

A shaft of wood with an X of wood or metal at the end, used as a support for the cue in certain shots, is the rest.

 play. The number of points scored continuously by a player in a game of billiards is a break.

The support made by the left hand for the cue is the bridge.

Striking the ball low, without the sharp suddenness of the screw or the flowing push of the follow, is the drag.

To cause the ball to roll gently into the

pocket is to dribble.

. Striking the ball high with a following motion of the cue is the follow.

When the moving balls come lightly in contact they are said to kiss.

To keep the balls together for a series of

cannons is to nurse.

The oblique curling tendency or motion when the ball is struck low, sharply, and suddenly is screw.

billiards, play. A spinning motion given to the ball by striking it on the side is side.

A form of rapid scoring in which the three balls are collected at the top of the table near the spot is top-of-the-table play.

A stroke made off the cushion to pocket

the ball or to make a cannon is a **bricole**.

A stroke in which the player's ball strikes each of the two other balls in succession is a cannon.

. A stroke in which the player's ball goes into a pocket without touching another ball is a coup.

A stroke that puts a ball into a pocket is a hazard.

. A stroke that pockets the ball from an awkward position is a jenny.

A stroke in which the player's ball is pocketed off the object ball is a losing hazard.

A stroke with the cue held perpendicularly is a massé.

. A stroke which is spoiled by the cue not striking the ball properly is a miscue.

A cannon stroke made when the balls are jammed in the pocket, by first playing on to a cushion, is a pendulum stroke.

A kind of stroke made by keeping the tip of the cue against the ball as the cue moves forward is a push stroke.

The stroke which pockets the red ball from the spot on which it is placed at the beginning of the game is the spot stroke.

beginning of the game is the spot stroke.

A stroke with which a player forces the object ball into a pocket by striking it with his own ball is a winning hazard.

ble. The part of the billiard table behind the line drawn twenty-nine inches from the

-, table. face of the bottom cushion and parallel to it is the balk.

. The line drawn across the table twenty-nine inches from the face of the bottom cushion

and parallel to it is the balk-line.

The name of the semicircle of 11½ inches radius at the balk end of the table inside the balk-line is the D.

bird. Birds hunted for sport or tood are game.
bluebottle. A name for the maggot of the bluebottle

fly, used by anglers as bait, is gentle.

board game. The name given to a game played on
a board marked with transverse lines by striking disks over its surface is shovel-board.

boat-race. A name for a meeting on a river or at the seaside at which there are sailing or rowing

races is regatta.

The oblique roll given to a wood by flattening bowls. it on one side is the bias.

The name for the india-rubber or coco-nut fibre mat from which the bowler delivers his wood

Names for the small earthenware ball at which the players bowl are jack and kitty.

The name given to a set of players, and also to the spaces into which the bowling green is divided, is rink.

The captain or director of a side is the skip. A name given to the balls used in bowls is

woods.
To get away from one's opponent, especially when clinching, is to break away. boxing.

To grapple after exchanging blows is to clinch. A boxer who fails to rise from the ground before ten seconds have expired is said to be counted out.

A name for a boxing match is glove-fight.

A name for fighting with the bare fists, as opposed to glove-fighting, is pugilism.

A name given to boxing and to the enclosure in which it takes place is the ring. A supporter at the ring-side in a boxing match

is a second. A boxing match fought for exercise or exhibition is a sparring match.

A partner with whom a boxer practises when training is a sparring partner.

A short swinging upward blow to the opponent's chin is an upper cut.
 ancient. A kind of boxing glove used by the Greeks and Romans was the cestus.
 French. The name of a French method of fighting in which the fists, head and feet may

all be used in attacking the opponent is savate. ---, Greek. A name for one of the athletic contests of ancient Greece, which combined boxing with wrestling, is pancratium.

--, weight. A boxer who weighs not more than

118 pounds is a bantam-weight.

A boxer who weighs not more than 126 pounds and above 118 pounds is a featherweight.

A boxer who weighs not more than 112 pounds is a fly-weight.

A boxer weighing more than 175 pounds is a heavy-weight.

A boxer weighing not more than 175 pounds is a light heavy-weight.
 A boxer who weighs not more than 140

pounds is a light-weight.

A boxer not weighing more than 160 pounds is a middle-weight.

-. A boxer who weighs not more than 147 pounds is a welter-weight.

Names of two varieties of bridge are auction bridge. bridge and contract bridge.

The number of tricks over six which a player engages to make is his contract.

In bridge and whist, partners when they give each other the chance to trump alternately

are said to cross ruff.

The exposed hand of the partner of the player who has made the contract is dummy.

The name used for the gaming of every trick

in a game is grand slam.

The name used for the gaming of every trick but one in a game is little slam.

A variety of bridge for two in which the declarer in a no-trump call undertakes to win not more than one trick is misery bridge. A player who, owing to weakness in the suit

named, disregards his partner's call by overcalling in another suit is said to take out.

A name for a hand that contains no card higher than a nine is yarborough.

bull-fighting. A small dart decorated with coloured

paper which the bull-fighter sticks into the

neck of the bull is a **banderilla**.

The chief performer at a Spanish bull-fight, who kills the bull with a sword, is the **matador**. A mounted bull-fighter who provokes the bull with a lance in the first stage of a bull-fight

is a picador.

... The name given to one who takes part in a bull fight, other than a picador, is torero. card. See under card game and playing-card, below; and also under names of specific games. card game. The name of a gambling game, played with three packs of cards, in which one player takes the bank and the others must against takes the bank and the others punt against him in stakes up to the limit of the bank, on the value of the cards dealt to them, is baccarat.

The name of a game for two players with two packs of cards from which all cards under seven are removed, the object of each player being to obtain certain combinations, to win aces and tens, and to take the last trick, is bezique.

A game for four players resembling whist, in which trumps are decided by the highest bid, and each player in turn looks on while his exposed hand is played by his partner, is bridge.

The name of a card game for two or four persons, the progress of which is marked by sticking pegs in a board, is cribbage.
(Continued on page 4953.)



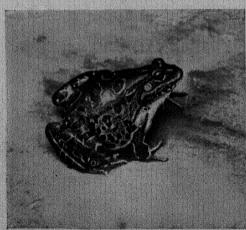
ADUNCATE.—The beak of a bird is described as aduncate when it is turned inwards. This monkey-eating eagle is an example of a bird with an aduncate beak.



ALBINO.—This great grey kangaroo is an albino, that is, an animal whose skin and hair lack the colouring matter found normally in others of the same species.



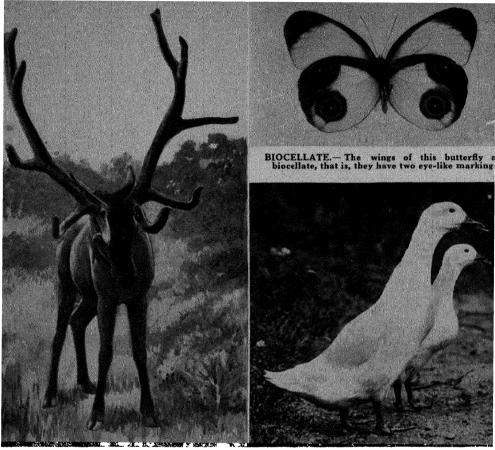
ALIPED.—The pipistrelle bat is an aliped, or wing-footed animal. In such animals the wing membrane is spread across the extremely long fingers, but the thumb is not included in the formation



AMPHIBIAN.—An edible frog. It is an amphibian because it is able to live both on land and in water.

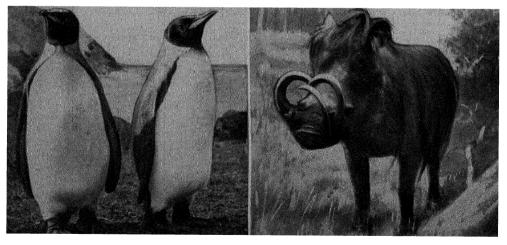


ANTHROPOID.—These orang-utans are anthropoid, or man-like, apes. Orang-utan means "man of the woods."



BEAM.—The main stem of a stag's horn is called the beam. It thickens and bears more branches with increasing years.

BREVIPED.—The canard cross-bred duck, illustrated in this picture, is an example of a breviped, that is, a short-footed bird.



BREVIPEN.—King penguius and other related species are brevipens, or short-winged birds. They propel themselves through water with their flipper-like wings.

BROCHATE.—Tusked animals and rodents are brochates, having projecting and persistently growing teeth. The wart-hog is an example of the former class.



CARAPACE.—The carapace is a bony shield which protects soft-bodied creatures such as the tortoise, turtle, and crustaceans. The picture shows the radiated tortoise, with its symmetrically patterned carapace.



CARNIVURE.—Ine tiger is the largest and fiercest of the carnivores, or fiesh-eating mammals. It is found only in Asia. The picture shows the Indian tiger; an adult male may attain a length, including the tail, of ten feet



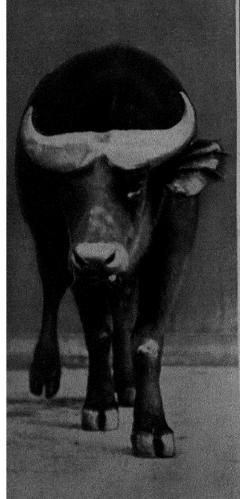




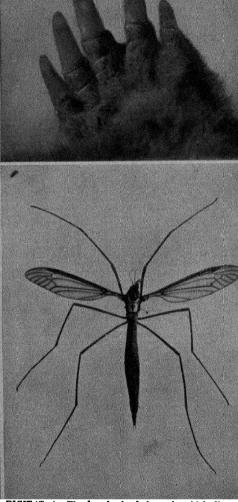
CARUNCLE. — A single-comb Ancona cockerel, showing the caruncle, or comb.

DECAPOD.—The crab is a decaped because it has five pairs of legs (including its pincers) Together with the lobster, it belongs to the order Decapeda.

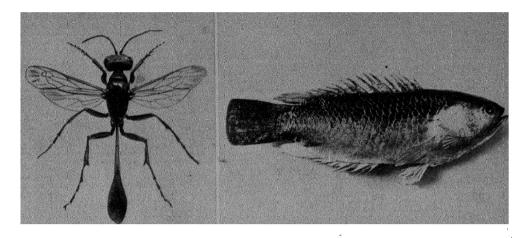
DEPRESSED. — This flycatcher has a depressed, or vertically-flattened, bill.



)HACTYL... The dwarf American buffalo is a identri because it has only two toes on each of its set. Of the domesticated animals, the ox and the sheep are numbered among didactyls.

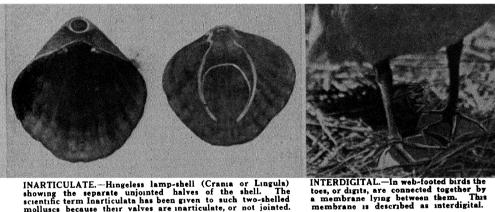


DIGIT (Top).—The fore-limb of the mole, which diga with its spade-like digits, or toes. DIPTERAN (Bottom).—The daddy-long-legs, or cranefly, is an example of a dipteran, or two-winged insect.

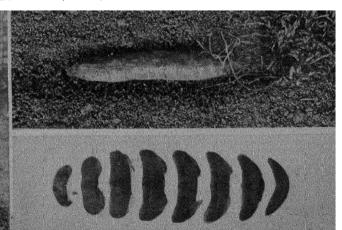


HYMENOPTERA. — The North American hunting wasp belongs to the order of Hymen optera, or insects with membraneous wings.

IMBRICATE —The scales of this fish are imbricate, that is to say, they are arranged in such a manner that they overlap one another like the tiles of a roof.

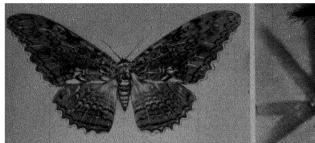


INARTICULATE.—Hingeless lamp-shell (Crania or Lingula) showing the separate unjointed halves of the shell. The scientific term Inarticulata has been given to such two-shelled molluses because their valves are inarticulate, or not jointed.



KUDU, or KOODOO.—This antelope elongs to East Africa, and 'is given the name of Kudu, or Koodoo.

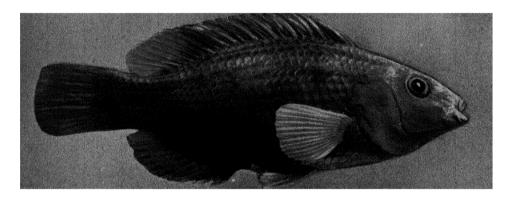
LEATHER-JACKET (Top) —The larve of the crane-fly, or daddy-long-legs. MULTIVALVE (Bottom).—The mail shell or chiton is called a multivalve because of its multiple shell-plates, or "valves."



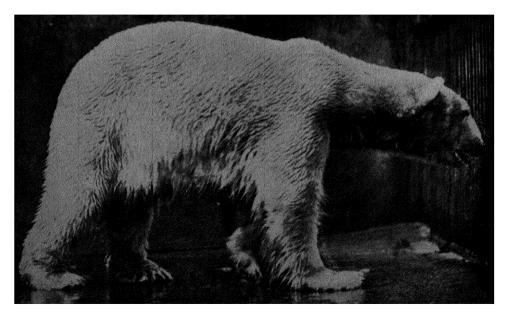


NOCTUID.—Night-flying moths, such as the South American species (Noctua Strix) here shown, are classed in the family Noctuidae, and described as noctuids.

OCELLUS.—Each of the eight simple eyes of the house spider is an ocellus. As the picture shows, the ocelli are arranged in two rows.



PECTORAL.—The paired fins near the front of the body in a fish, corresponding to the fore limbs in other animals, are pectoral fins. One of the pectorals of this fish can be seen close behind the gill cleft.



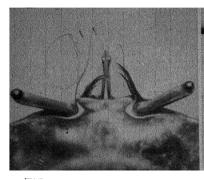
PLANTIGRADE.—Animals, such as the bears, which rest the sole of the foot on the ground in walking, are described as plantigrade, as distinguished from digitigrade animals, which walk on the tips of the toes.



RODENT—Animals, such as rabbits, squirrels, porcupines, rats, and mice, having chisel-shaped incisor teeth with which they gnaw their food, are rodents. Typically vegetarian, they are distinguished from carnivorous mammals by having no canine teeth. This picture shows the collier squirrel, a Mexican rodent.



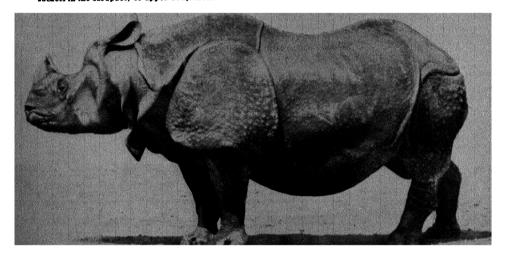
RUMINANT.—Ungulate mammals which chew the cud are ruminants. Grass, etc., exten passes first into the rumen, thence to be brought up at leisure and chewed before passing into the three other stomachs of the animal. This picture shows the English wild bull, a typical ruminant.



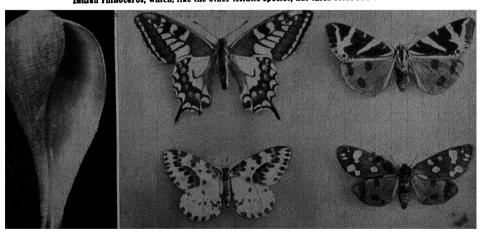


STALK-EYE.—The stalk-eyes of a crab, magnified. The stalks can be withdrawn into sockets in the carapace, or upper body shell.

TALIPED.—The sloth (illustrated) climbs upside down along branches. Its feet are naturally twisted into an unusual position, and from this fact it is called a taliped.



UNGULATE.—All hoofed mammals belong to the order Ungulata and are described as ungulates This large group includes the ruminants, and the horse, pig, tapir, elephant, and rhinoceros. This is a picture of the Indian rhinoceros, which, like the other Asiatic species, has thick folds in its skin.



UNIVALVED This is a

WARNING COLOURS.—In some insects the conspicuous wing-markings serve to warn off attack, or to divert it from the vital regions. This picture shows examples of warning coloration in a swallow-tail butterfly, a magpie moth, and two tiger moths.

(Continued from page 4944.)
rd game. The name of a card game popular in
America, played with all the cards between card game. the ace and the seven removed, and usually with a joker in the pack, is euchre.

The name of a gainbling card gaine, played by punters against a banker with a pack of fifty-two cards and some special apparatus, is faro.

The name for a game for a number of persons holding either three or five cards each, in which the method of playing resembles

whist, is loo.

A name for a South American gambling game resembling faro, but played with a pack of forty cards, is monte.

A name for a card game in which five cards are dealt to each player, the one engaging to take the highest number of tricks having

the lead, is nap.

Names for a card game for three to eight players, played with a full pack and a lay-out

from another pack, are Newmarket and stops.

A name for a card game of Spanish origin played with forty cards, usually by three players, is ombre.

-. Names for each of several varieties of card game for one person only, in which the object is to arrange the cards according to some particular system, are patience and solitaire.

A name for a game of cards closely resembling the solitaine and solitaine.

bezique, no card below the nine being used, is pinocle.

A name for a card game for two players with a pack minus all cards below the seven is

piquet.

A name for an American card game for two or more persons, in which the players bet on the value of the hand they hold, is poker.

A once popular game played with forty cards, the tens, nines and eights being taken out of the pack, was quadrille.

Names for a gambling card game played with six packs of cards on a table marked with red and black diamonds, in which the players pure against a hapher, are represented. punt against a banker, are rouge-et-noir and trente-et-quarante.

A game for any number of players with one or more packs of cards, the object of each player being to arrange the cards dealt to or bought by him in combinations and

sequences, is rummy.

A variety of whist distinguished by a complicated

A variety of whist distinguished by a complicated system of bidding is **solo whist.**A game for any number of people in which the players buy and sell cards for counters, the object being to obtain the highest number of counters, and cards of the greatest value, is

speculation.

A name for a card game played by three to ten persons, the object of which is to make at least three out of five possible tricks, is spoil-five.

A card game played by two or more persons with an entire pack or two or more packs of cards, the object of the players being to make a total of twenty-one points, is vingt-et-un.

The name of a game for four or sometimes three persons with the whole pack, in which

trumps are decided by cutting, is whist.

-, term. A name for the dealer in certain card games, and also at a gaming-table for the person who has the bank; is banker.

To divide a pack of cards so as to determine

who shall deal, etc., is to out.

In bridge, whist, etc., an attempt to take a trick with a low card, although holding a higher one, is a finesse.

In some games the name given to the ace, king, queen, and knave of trumps is honours. The name for a valuable card in ombre, quadrille, and other games, is matador.

card game. A name for a call in solo whist and some other games, by which the declarer undertakes to lose every trick, is misère or misery.

—. To stake against the bank in certain card

games is to punt.

A sequence of four cards in piquet and other card games is quart.

A name for a sequence of five cards is quint.

In certain card games to fail to follow suit is to revoke.

. A name for a series of three games between the same players at bridge, whist, etc., is rubber.

The act of trumping a lead in cards when

a player cannot follow suit is a ruff.

Three or more playing cards of one suit following in numerical order are a sequence.

A single playing card of a suit in a hand is a singleton.

The winning of every trick in a card game

is a slam.

A name for the ace of spades in the games of ombre and quadrille is spadille.

A name for a sequence of three cards is

The cards played, won, or taken in a round are a trick.

A playing card of a suit that is temporarily given a higher value for the purpose of a game is a **trump.**

In certain card games a term denoting the winning of all the tricks in a deal is vole.

winning of all the tricks in a deal is vole.

To move the king two squares to the right or left and bring the castle to the square the king has passed over is to castle.

The name used for the threatening of an opponent's king and also for exposure of the king to attack is check.

The name for the winning move is checkmate or mate.

The name for an opening in which a piece is

The names of the pieces used are king, queen, rook or eastle, bishop, knight, and pawn.

An arrangement of pieces on the chessboard in which a player has to decide the best moves, etc., to produce a certain result is a

problem. A position in which a player is unable to move any piece but the king, and the king, though

not attacked, cannot be moved without being placed in check, is stalemate. association. The association of small clubs elub.

and societies with a larger and more influential

and societies with a larger and more influenced body is affiliation.

tition. The name given to a cup or trophy offered as a prize for the winning of a competition or a tournament is challenge cup competition. or challenge shield.

The listed names of competitors in a race, etc., are entries.

A competition in which the conditions are arranged so that every competitor may have an equal chance is a handleap competition.

The round in a sports tournament immediately before the competition proper is the preliminary round.

In sports competitions the round in which competitors qualify to take their place in the competition proper is the qualifying round.

A section forming one of a number into which a tournament is subdivided is a round. The competitor who comes next to the winner

and takes second place is the runner-up.

A player in a game or other competition who neither owes nor receives points, etc., is a

scratch-player.

A sports competition in which all players take part on level terms is a scratch tournament. The name given to a contest of skill in which many persons compete is tournament.

4953

condition. A name for the character of one's play is form.

An athlete who is out of condition through overtraining is stale.

conjuring. Other names for that form of conjuring which relies on sleight of hand are legerdemain and prestidigitation.

counter. A name for an ivory or mother-of-pearl counter shaped like a fish, used in certain games, is fish.

The name given to an exhibition of cowbov skill in lassoing wild cattle, etc., is rodeo.

cribbage. A name for the score when a player who

holds the knave of the suit turned up scores one is nob.

cricket. A request for a ruling from the umpire while play is in progress is an appeal.

The name given to the mythical prize contended for at the test matches between England and Australia is the ashes.

To cheer ironically at a match is to barrack. The player in charge of a team on the field

is the captain.

An innings which the captain of the batting side terminates by declaring it closed is a declared innings.

Competing elevens when unable to complete their game are said to draw.

The players constituting a team are an eleven. A member of the non-batting side in cricket is a fielder or fieldsman.

A side that goes in again after getting less than a prescribed number of runs is said to follow on.

The total number of spectators at a match is

the gate.

the name for the turn of a player or a team to bat, the time occupied in batting, and the number of runs scored during that time, is innings.

The padded coverings for the legs of batsmen and wicket-keepers are leg-guards or pads. The governing body of cricket is the Marylebone

Cricket Club, usually abbreviated M.C.C. A match played between representative elevens

of two countries is a test match.

Each of the two officials in long white coats who, when appealed to, decide whether a batsman is in or out, call the overs, state if the pitch is fit or not for play, etc., is an umpire.
-, ancestor. The name of the old English ball-

game which is supposed to be the ancestor of cricket is stool-ball.

-, ball. The leather casing of a cricket ball is its

cover.
-, bat. The broad part of a bat, as distinguished

from the handle, is the blade.

The flat part of the blade of a cricket bat

with which the ball is struck is the face. A name for a cricket bat is willow.

-, batting. Names given to steady batting with few runs scored are barndooring, keeping end

up, and stonewalling.

When a batsman makes his first run he is said to break his duck.

A ball hit from off the ground or on to the ground at about the moment of its contact with the bat is a bump-ball.

A batsman who is not out at the end of the innings is said to carry his bat.

. A batsman who plays all or nearly all balls is said to have a good defence.

. If the batsman breaks the wicket while batting he is out hit wicket.

A batsman who with any part of his body stops a ball which would otherwise have pitched on his wicket is out leg before wicket

or l.b.w. The name for the act of a batsman in play-

ing with the pads a ball not bowled in a direct line with the wicket is pad-play.

, batting. When the bails are struck off while a batsman is trying to make a run he cricket, batting. is run out.

A name for slow, careful batting is salety

play.

The position of a batsman at the wicket when facing the bowler is stance.

when lacing the bowler is statice.

-. A name given to the last few batsmen who do not score many runs is tail.

-, bowling. A name sometimes given to the bowlers is the attack.

-, ... A ball which the batsman should easily

score from is a bad-length ball.

A ball which knocks off one or both bails from the stumps is a bailer.

the record of the individual progress of the bowlers is the bowling analysis.

Deviation of a ball from its path after striking the ground is break.

A name sometimes given to a ball that keeps low is daisy-cutter.

A term applied to a ball bowled or to the

manner of bowling is delivery.

The passage of the ball between the wickets is the flight.

Variation of the height of the delivery of

the ball is flighting.

A name for a ball pitched well up to the batsman and played before it touches the ground, and also for one that hits the wicket without touching the ground, is full-pitch.

A ball so bowled as to be difficult for the

batsman to score from is a good-length ball. A leg-break delivered with an off-break action, or vice versa, is a google.

A name used for a ball bowled along the

ground is grub.

A ball bowled in such a way that the bat catches it before it has risen far from the

ground is a half-volley. When a bowler takes three wickets with three balls in succession he does the hat trick.

The name given to a kind of throw in

bowling which is against the laws of cricket and is counted as a no-ball is jerk. A ball which rises suddenly is said to kick,

or kick-up. A ball which turns from leg to off after

striking the ground is a leg break. The distance a ball travels from the hand

of the bowler to its pitch is its length.

. The name given to an underhand ball pitched well in the air is lob. A name given to a ball pitched very short

is long-hop. A ball which is not sent down according

to the rules is a no-ball. A ball which turns from off to leg on striking

the ground is an off-break.

The name given to the interval between the times when the umpire calls "over," and also to the number of balls delivered by one bowler during this period, is over.

Bowling in which the delivery is made

with the arm above the shoulder is overarm.

with the aim above the shoulder is **overarm**.

The name given to the spot where a ball hits the ground when bowled is **pitch**.

A ball that pitches well in front of the batsman is a **short ball**.

The twist given to a ball by the fingers of the bowler in sate of

of the bowler is spin.

A delivery that alters its course during flight is a swerver.

Bowling in which delivery is made with the arm below the shoulder is underarm.

A ball bowled so as to fall on the stumps without bouncing is a volley.

A ball bowled to the side and out of the

batsman's reach is a wide.

A term used of the spin given to a ball by a bowler is work.

cricket, bowling. A ball so bowled that it pitches within three or four feet of the wicket and immediately in front of the block is a yorker.

catch. A name given to an easy catch missed by a player is bad drop.

Names given to the failure of a fieldsman to take a catch are chance and let-off.

Colloquial names given to an easy catch

are dolly, gaper, sitter, and soft catch.
duck. Another name for a duck is blob.
Eton. At Eton the name for a boy who plays

Eton. cricket is dry-bob.

-, field.

ld. Anything which marks the limit of the playing field is a boundary.

A fieldsman who stands well back between point and the deeper slips is said to field

n the gully.

The part of the ground immediately surrounding the pitch is the infield.

The name given to that part of the field on the wicket-keeper's left and square of the batsman is **leg.**The part of the field to the bowler's left

and the batsman's right is the off, or off-side. The part of the field to the bowler's right

and the batsman's left is the on, or on-side.

The name given to any position far away from the batsman is outfield.

The ground between the two wickets enclosed by imaginary lines connecting the return creases is the pitch.

The ground on the off side behind and within a short distance of the wacket is the slips.

fieldsman. To cover or support another fieldsman is to back up.

An off-side field-man standing to the right point and somewhat deeper is coverpoint.

. The fieldsman standing almost directly behind the square-leg umpire and well out towards the boundary is deep square-leg.

A fieldsman whose position is wide of cover-point and on his right-hand side is extra cover. . The fieldsman standing on the off-side nearest the wicket-keeper and behind the

wicket is first slip.

An on-side fieldsman standing far out towards the boundary and behind the bats-

man's wicket is long-leg. . A fieldsman who stands far out towards the boundary to the left of the bowler is

long-off. . A fieldsman who stands far out towards the boundary to the right of the bowler is

long-on. A fieldsman behind the wicket-keeper who has to stop balls that pass the wicket-keeper

is the long-stop. The name for the off-side fieldsman who stands about twenty yards or more to the left of the bowler is mid-off.

The name for the fieldsman who stands about twenty yards or more to the right of the bowler is mid-on.

The name for the fieldsman on the on-side

of the wicket standing about midway between short-leg and mid-on is mid-wicket.

A player stationed in the outfield is an outfielder.

The name for a fieldsman standing opposite the stumps at the batsman's end and on the off-side of the field is point.

The fieldsman nearest slip on the righthand side is second slip.

. The fieldsman who stands to the left of the wicket-keeper and to the right of the square-leg unpire is short leg.

. The name for a mid-on standing close to the batsman is silly mid-on.

. The name for a point who stands close to the batsman is silly point.

ericket, fieldsman. A fieldsman some distance to the left of the wicket-keeper and nearly opposite the wicket is square-leg.

The fieldsman between point and the slips, standing deeper than point, is third man.

The fieldsman on the right of second slip

is third slip.

The player who stands behind the batsman's wicket, and whose work is to prevent byes and to stump or catch out the batsmen, is

the wicket-keeper.

e. The white line marked four feet from the wicket in a line with the stumps is the

batting crease or popping crease.

The name given to the place within the

opping crease where the batsman grounds his bat is block.

The white line drawn in a line with the stumps, eight feet eight inches long and with a short line extending backwards at each end is the bowling crease.

The short line at each end of the bowling crease and at right angles to it is the return

crease.

, over. An over from which no run is scored is a maiden over.

score. When a batsman hits the ball up to the fence or rope marking the limits of the playing field he scores usually four runs—six, if the ball drops over the boundary without bouncing -and is said to score a boundary.

The name for a run or runs scored without the ball having been struck by the bat or any

part of the person is bye.

A score of a hundred runs is a century.

Names for a score of nothing are duck, duck's egg, and blob.

A run not scored off the bat is an extra.

A run record set the result of the ball when

A run scored as the result of the ball when bowled hitting the batsman's leg is a leg-bye.

The unit of scoring in cricket is the run.

The board on which the scores and general progress of the game are marked, so that these can be seen from a distance, is the

telegraph.

roke. A name given to an ill-timed stroke made wildly at the ball is blind stroke. -, stroke.

The name given to a stroke in a downward direction which sends the ball past point is cut.

A follow-through stroke which sends the

ball back past the bowler is a drive.

The continuation of the stroke after the ball has been hit is the follow through. A stroke in which an effort is made by

using force to score from a ball not generally considered a scoring ball is a forcing stroke.

. A stroke with the bat's face turned slant-wise to the ball is a glance.

A stroke in which the ball is sent along the

ground is a ground stroke.

A stroke by a batsman playing half-forward at a ball instead of full-forward as he had originally intended is a half-cock stroke.

. To play vigorous forcing strokes in an endeavour to score rapidly is to hit out. A leg stroke played to a rising ball with the bat facing almost downwards and raised about shoulder high is a hook-stroke.

of the wicket, made as the ball passes or after it has just passed the stumps, is late cut.

A stroke to leg made by glancing—not hitting—the ball past and not very wide of the wicket-keeper is a leg-glance or leg-glide.

A hit in the direction of long-leg or square-leg is a leg bit

leg is a leg hit.

To play a ball pitched on the off-side to the on-side is to pull.

A stroke in which the bail is pushed to a predetermined point between the fieldsmen is a push.

erieket, stroke. A ball which glances off the edge of the bat is a snick.

—, —. An off-side stroke which sends the ball more or less at right angles to the wicket is a square cut.

-, stumps. Each of the two cross-pieces laid on the top of the stumps is a ball.

A wicket from which one or both bails

have been dislodged is a broken wicket.

A name for the three stumps set in the ground with bails affixed is wicket.

wicket. A wicket which has been sheltered from

rain prior to play is a covered wicket.

A wicket that is breaking up and growing difficult for the batsmen is a crumbling wicket. . A wicket softened by rain and on which the ball rises little and breaks slowly is a

dead wicket. A name given to a good wicket which favours

the batsmen is easy wicket.

A hard, dry wicket from which the ball

comes at a quick pace is a **fast wicket**.

A hard, dry, crumbly wicket which causes the ball to rise dangerously is a **flery wicket**.

A wicket which is drying and is tending to favour the batsman more than the bowlers

is an improving wicket or recovering wicket.

A wicket which has become soft with rain is a soft wicket.

wicket-keeper. Names given to the failure of a wicket-keeper to take an opportunity of stumping a batsman are chance and let-off.

When the wicket-keeper puts out a batsman by dislodging a bail or both bails while he is out of his crease in playing the ball the batsman is stumped.

eroquet. To drive away an opponent's ball by striking one's own ball previously placed in contact with it is to eroquet.

A stroke made by striking downwards on the ball is a jump stroke.

A name for an obsolete game resembling croquet, popular in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, is pall-mall.

To hit a partner's or opponent's ball through the hoops with a view to pegging it out is to peel.

To complete the play of a ball by striking the

last peg or post with it is to peg out.

The ball that comes next into play is the player. A term used when the ball is hit with a good deal of follow is rolling eroquet.

A name given to croquet in the U.S.A. is

To make one's ball strike that of an opponent in the game of croquet is to roquet.

A ball which has run all the hoops and is ready

for the winning peg is a rover.

To requet a ball so hard that it rolls a considerable distance in the required direction is to rush.

A stroke made with a short, sharp tap is a stop stroke.

A stroke that drives a ball forward so as to touch another ball without shifting it is a take-off.

eurling. A name for a curling match is bonspiel. A stone that fails to cross the hog-score is a

hog. A line on the rink which has to be crossed is

the hog-score.

The ring surrounding the tee is the house. A name for a stone which strikes another and

A name for a stone which strikes another and drives it nearer the tee is outwick.

The captain or director of the side is the skip.

A name for sweeping the ice-dust out of the way of the stone is sooping.

The flattened, polished disk fitted with a handle used in curling is the stone.

The fixed mark, in the centre of the house or ring, at which the curler aims his stone is the tee.

decision, request. In certain games a request for a ruling or decision from the referee, umpire, or judge on a point arising during the game is an appeal.

A tract of wild land reserved for deer-stalking is a deer-forest.

Hunting deer by stealing up to them under cover is deer-stalking.

The name used in Scotland for a guide and assistant to deer-stalkers and anglers is gillle. A name for the track of a deer, especially that made by its hoofs, is slot.

See also under stag-hunting, below.

diee. A name for a die with three spots, and for a throw of three, is trey.

dirt-track. See under motor-cycle racing, below.

discus. The name for a discus thrower among the ancient Greeks was discobolus.

diving. A straight dive head first is a header.

a steady take-off is plunge. A dive from a height with the arms stretched

out at right angles to the body is a swallow dive.

sporting. The name of a slenderly built dog, hunting by sight and not by scent, used for coursing and racing, is greyhound.

The name of a breed of dog trained to stand stock-till when it absence range and to saint dog, sporting.

stock-still when it observes game and to point

its head at the game is pointer.

The name of a breed of dog trained to hunt out wounded or dead game and bring it back is retriever.

The name of a breed of sporting dog trained, like pointers, to stand still and point in the direction of the game is setter.

The name of a kind of game dog which can be trained of a kind of game dog which can be trained to retrieve to the property is smalled.

trained to retrieve game from water is spaniel. The name of a small kind of racing dog much used for rabbit-coursing, a cross between a greyhound and a terrier, is whippet.

See also under hound, below.

dominoes. Names for the pieces used in playing dominoes are cards and stones.

The name of a variety of dominoes in which the sum of the spots on adjacent ends of pieces must always amount to seven is matador.

The name of a variety of dominoes in which scoring is by fives or multiples of five is muggins.

draughts. A name given to draughts in the United States is checkers.

To remove an opponent's piece from the board as a forfeit for his failure to notice that a piece might be taken with it is to huff.

The name for the shades used to prevent horses from seeing sideways is blinkers.
Two horses harnessed side by side are in double

harness.

To drive four horses harnessed in pairs, one pair behind the other, is to drive four-in-hand. A name for a driver, especially a fast driver,

is jehu. The name given to the front pair of horses in

driving four-in-hand is leaders. The name for the form of driving in which two horses are harnessed one in front of the

other is tandem.

The name given to the back pair of horses in driving four-in-hand is wheelers. A name for a driver of horses is whip.

duck. A sheet of sheltered water from which are cut gradually narrowing channels, each ending in a tail covered by netting on loops, is a decoy

-. An imitation or tame duck used to entice wild fowl is a decoy-duck or decoy.

elephant. The name used for an enclosure for capturing wild elephants is, in Ceylon, corral, and in India, keddah.

An elephant trap consisting of a deep hole covered over to look like solid ground is a pitfall.

entertainment, open-air. A French name used for an entertainment or festival in the open air is fête champêtre. A name for three-handed cuchre is cut-

euchre. A name throat suchre.

The name for the knave of the suit of the same colour as trumps is left bower.

A name for euchre played with a joker is rail-

road euchré.

The name for the knave of trumps is right bower. falconry. nry. The next of a hawk is its aerie or eyry.

A piece of eather used to secure a hawk's

wing is a brail.

The name for the ordinary flight of a hawk, about one hundred and twenty yards, is

Two hawks used for flying together are a east. A hawk taken from the nest in an unfledged state is an eyas.

Another name for falconry is hawking.

The name of a short strap fastened round each

of the legs of a hawk is jess.

The name of the leathern thong passed through swivels on the jesses, used to secure a hawk, is leash.

The name for a decoy made to resemble a bird. with which the hawk is enticed back to the falconer's wrist, is lure.

A hawk when moulting is said to mew.

The game at which hawks are flown is the quarry.

A name used for the male of various species of falcon is tiercel.

fencing. A feint accompanied by a stamp of the

foot is an appel.

An obsolete kind of fencing with a cudgel fitted with a basket-hilt was cudgel-play.

The command to cross swords or foils is the

engage. In fencing with the sabre a defence made by raising the hilt to the level of the head and

dropping the point to the level of the opponent's right hip is a hanging guard.

An attack made with a forward stride is a lunge. The name for the warding off or turning aside

of a blow is parry.

When the finger-nails are facing downwards the sword hand is in pronation.

The position of the body or of a weapon after a thrust is the recover.

A name for a second thrust made while still on the lunge is remise.

A name for the redoubling of the attack is reprise.

A quick lunge or thrust in return after a

successful parry is a riposte.

When the finger-nails are facing upwards the

sword hand is in supination. A term used for a series of rapid attacks and

parries in which neither fencer scores a point, and also for a parry followed unmediately by a riposte, is tac-au-tac.

An attack made with the point of the weapon is a thrust.

A side movement to avoid an opponent's thrust is a volt.

-, position. The name of the tourth parry in

fencing is carte or quarte.

The name of the eighth parry in tencing is octave.

The name of the first of the eight parries

is prime.
. The name of the fifth parry in fencing is quinte. The name of the second parry in tencing

is seconde. The name of the seventh parry in tencing

is septime.
The name of the sixth parry in fencing is

The name for the third parry in tencing is tierce.

fencing, protection. A protection for the arm used by fencers is a bracer.

by fencers is a bracer.
A kind of mask worn by fencers is a face-guard.
A name given to the padded leather breast-plate worn by fencers is plastron.
weapon. A sword used in fencing, heavier than the fencing sabre, is the breadsword.
The name of a sharp-pointed sword, used in fencing, having a bowl-shaped guard and no cutting edge is anal.

outting edge, is epse.

The weak part of a foil or sword-blade, between the middle and the point, is the tolble. A thin blunt-edged sword with a button

on the end, used in fencing, is a foil.

The strong part of a foil or sword blade, between the middle and the hilt, is the forte. The name of a one-edged sword used in fencing is sabre.

The name of a round ash stick with a basketwork hilt used in fencing is single-stick.

football. To cheer ironically at a match is to barrack. The entrance of a team into a round without having been required to take part in the previous round is a bye.

When both teams fail to score, or when both

score the same number of goals or tries, it

is a drawn game.

The total number of spectators at a match is the gate.

The interval between the first and second halves of a match is half time.

To be told by the referee to leave the field for gross misconduct is to be ordered off. The chief official in charge of a game is the referee.

-, ball. The leather cover or a rootball is the value.

The air pump used for blowing up a football bladder is the inflator.

The name given to the leather cord used to fasten the opening of the cover of a football is lace.

 boots. The name given to round pieces of leather fastened to the soles of football boots to prevent slipping is studs, and to flat strips of leather, bars.

-, Eton. A scrimmage or mêlée in the Eton game of football is a bully.

At Eton a goal in the wall game is called a calx.

A tootball term used at Eton College when a ball goes behind from the charge and is touched by one of the attacking side is rouge.

Two peculiar forms of football played at Eton are the wall game played against a wall bordering the college playing-field, and

the field game.

ld. The line drawn across the width of the –, field. field equally distant from each goal is the centre line.

The part of a tootball field enclosed within goal-lines and touch-lines is the field of play. opponents' goal is forward.

The boundary line marked at each end

of the field of play is the goal-line.

The whole playing area is the pitch.

The part of a football ground outside the touch lines is touch.

Lines which extend along the length of a football playing pitch and connect the goal lines and the centre line are touch-lines.

goal posts. The wooden bar connecting and placed across the goal posts is the cross-bar.
The goal posts are the uprights.
kick. The kick which starts or restarts a game

is a kick-off.

ay. To assist another player in defence or attack is to back up.

The ball when outside the marked pitch, -, play.

or when a stoppage of the game occurs for another reason, is dead.

football, play. To avoid an opponent is to dodge.

- To pretend to do one thing and really do another in order to deceive an opponent is to feint.
- The name for rough or illegal play is foul

play.

To kick an opponent is to hack.

Whenever a ball can legally be played it is

in play.

To prevent a pass reaching the player it is intended for is to intercept.

To shadow an opponent so as to prevent him from operating freely is to mark.

The name for a position on the field of play in which a player is not allowed to play the ball is off-side.

. When a player can take part in the play without fear of being penalized for being off-side he is on-side.

To draw opposing players away from a player of one's own side to whom it is intended to make a pass is to make an opening.

A ball when it cannot legally be played is out of play.

To attack strongly is to press.

The use of undue violence during a game is rough play.

is rough play.
A slow, generally harmless, shot at goal is a soft shot.
To throw a player by the illegal use of the legs or feet is to trip.
See also under Association football, above, and Rugby football, below.
It. The receptacle for stakes or forfeits in card and other games is the pool.
In the bunting of young foxes is cubending.

fox-hunting. The hunting of young foxes is cubhunting.

A hunt in which an artificial scent is used, generally a bag of aniseed which is dragged over the ground, is a drag-hunt.

-. The name given to a hole frequented by a fox is

earth.

The man who is employed to block the earths and drains frequented by foxes is the earthstopper.

The work performed by the earth-stopper in the morning, of blocking the earths and drains frequented by foxes, is putting to.

The work performed by the earth-stopper deprivation the sink of the limit the sink of the carth-stopper deprivation.

during the night, of blocking the earths and drains to which foxes resort, is stopping out. The shout given when the fox is seen to break cover is view-hallo.

-.. See also under hunting, below.
gambling. The name given to the amount of money
in front of the keeper of a gaming table is bank.

The name given to one who presides and collects stakes and pays out winnings at a gaming-

table is croupler.

The name of a gambling game played on a table with a revolving centre on which a ball is made to roll in the opposite direction is roulette.

See also under card game, above.

A game in which a double cone is whirled game. on a string fastened to two sticks, tossed into the air, and caught again on the string, is

The name of a game of chance played with ninety numbered disks and with cards divided

into squares is lotto.

A game played between individual players or a number of players combined in teams is a match.

-, Chinese. The name of a Chinese game for tour players, played with 144 pieces called tiles, is mah-jongg.

rnish. An old Cornish game in which each side tried to throw or carry a ball into the -, Cornish. other side's goal is hurling.
-, gambling. See under gambling, above.

game, Greek. A game popular among the ancient Greeks, consisting in its original form of throwing the wine left in a drinking-cup at a mark, was cottabus.

-, guessing. A name for an Italian guessing game, in which the number of fingers held out by

a player has to be stated is mora.

-, indecisive. A game in which both teams, sides, or players secure an equal number of points, or in which both fail to score, is a drawn game.

-, Irish. An Irish game somewhat resembling hockey is hurley.

Japanese. A Japanese game played on a squared board with black and white pieces is go bang.
 North Country. The name of a north country

game resembling trap-ball is knurr and spell.

-, player. One who plays a game or takes part in a sport as a pastime and not with the object of making money is an **amateur**.

 A player who plays for money or who makes his living by playing is a professional. series. A series of (usually) three games or

matches, or the winning of a majority of such games, is a rubber.

war. The name of a German war game for training Army officers in tactics and strategy

is kriegspiel.

-, winning. The deciding game in a series of three, five, etc., is the rubber.

game (birds, etc.). The name given to the driving of game by beaters towards the waiting sportsmen, and also to such a shooting party, is battue.

The name for a person who beats bushes and undergrowth to make pheasants, partridges, and other game come out for sportsmen to shoot is beater.

The period of the year during which it is unlawful to kill certain game is the close-time.

A thicket or undergrowth sheltering game is

a cover.

A shelter or reserve for game is a covert.

To chase or frighten game from over a wide

area into a small space is to drive.

Game birds are called collectively feathered game.

To cause a covey of game birds to rise up at once is to flush.

The laws regulating the preservation of gaine and fixing the seasons when game may be killed are the game laws.

Running game such as hares, rabbits, etc., as distinct from birds is ground game.

gaming. See under gambling, above.
gladiator. The round or oval building with tiers
of seats in which the gladiatorial combats took place was the amphitheatre.

The sand-strewn floor of the amphitheatre was

the arena.

The name given in ancient Rome to one who fought in the arena armed only with a net, a trident, and a dagger was retiarius.

golf. The name given to one who carries a golfer's clubs is caddie.

The name given to the implement used by the golfer to strike the ball is club.

A caddie who goes ahead of the others to keep

an eye on the balls is a fore-caddle.

The name of a nervous affection of the back

muscles of the upper arm from which golfers

sometimes suffer is golf-arm.

The name given to golf in which a hole is won by the player making it in the least number

of strokes is match play.

The name given to golf in which the strokes made in completing a round are totalled, the winner being the player making the fewest total strokes, is medal play.

bell. The distance travelled by a ball when struck is the agents.

struck is the carry.

Names given to an old type of ball made of solid gutta-percha are gutty ball and hard ball.

course. That part of the course that is covered with long grass, heather, or gorse, as opposed to the fairway, is the rough.

The name given to a small cone of sand, rubber, etc., from which the first stroke for each hole is made is tee. golf, ball. The position of the ball on ground sloping downwards towards the hole is a golf. course. hanging lie. . The position (good or bad) of a ball in play is its lie. The distance a ball traverses after reaching each note is made is too.

— A term denoting any part of the course where play is permitted, with the exception of hazards and that putting green which is being approached, is through the green.

— handicap. A stroke allowed a weaker player at the change of the change of the course of the change the ground is its run. -, club. A wooden club with a short shaft and the for a wooden can with a short shart and the face lofted or inclined so that the ball can be raised in striking, at one time used for approaching, is a baffy or baffy-spoon.

A club, with a wooden head faced with brass sometimes used instead of a heavy iron any hole in match play to equalize the chance of winning is a bisque. when the ball has a good lie is a brassy. A stroke allowed as a handicap on every A name given to a brassy or driver with other hole is called a half. a convex face is bulger. A name for a handicap by which the weaker . The name given to an iron-headed club sometimes used for driving off the tee as well player is allowed to deduct one from his total for each hole is odd. as between the greens is sloek.

The name given to a wooden-headed club used for driving is driver. . A handicap of a stroke given at every third hole is a third. -. match. A match in which a golfer plays against the best of two or more opponents is a best-ball match or best-baller. The name given to a slightly lofted ironheaded club used for driving either from the tee or in a strong wind is driving iron.

The name of a slightly lofted iron club used sometimes in place of a cleek is driving A match in which the better ball of two players is played against the better ball of their two opponents is a four-ball match or mashie. four-baller. . A name for a club with an iron head is iron.
. The name of a short iron-headed club coming between a mid-iron and a mashie . A game played by four people, two on each side, in which the partners play their ball alternately is a foursome. is ligger.

Names for an iron club used for lofting are lofter and lofting iron.

A type of iron club with a straight sole and A game in which players drive and play full shots through the green is a long game.

The name for a game between two pairs of players, one of each sex on either side, is mixed foursome. face, used for short approach shots, is a . A game in which players go once round the course is a round. The name for an iron club used for strokes that need less lofting than those played with A game limited to approaching and putting the lofter is mid-iron. is a short game.

-. A match between two players is a single. . A club with a small cup-like head used for smashing a ball out of a difficult he is a - A round in which a single player competes with two others using one ball is a **threesome**. ay. The taking up of a suitable position before striking the ball is **addressing** the ball. niblick. A name for a club used for driving the ball –, plav. long distances is play-club.

The name given to a club used for putting The stroke after the tee shot that lands is putter.

The name given to a wooden club resembling the brassy, but with a shorter shaft and a face more lofted, is spoon.

A name for the suppleness or give of a the ball on the green is the approach.

To play a ball across rising ground so that it rolls down again towards the hole is to borrow. . The name for a hole or holes that have not been played when a match is finished club is spring. The swing of the club in striking the ball is bye.

The name given to a hole or holes which remain unplayed after a bye is finished is is the stroke.

The to-and-fro movement of the club prior to striking the ball is the swing. A sandy hollow or other natural or A ball lying so close to a hole that it is artificial obstruction on a course is a **bunker**.

The name given to a hollow or cup-like depression in a course, as well as to the numbered hole on the putting green, is **cup**.

The name for a piece of turf cut out by a almost certain to be holed with the player's next stroke is dead. A ball which does not roll when it strikes the ground after a stroke is said to fall **dead**.

A player who is as many holes ahead of an opponent as there are holes yet to play player when making a stroke is divot.

That part of a course that is kept mown and free from obstructions is the fairway. is dormy.

To fumble a stroke is to fluff or foozle. A name applied to the whole course, also to the putting green, is green.

Any bunker, roadway, pathway, ditch, sand, or water, other than casual water, is A warning cry uttered when a player is about to strike the ball (a contraction of "before") is "fore!" To play a ball into the cup in the putting green is to hole. a hazard. The cup in the putting green to receive The privilege of playing first from the tee is the honour.

To take a ball from the place where it lies the ball is the hole. . The name given to that portion of a course between a particular tee and the putting green and to drop it or tee it, with the appropriate is hole. penalty, is to lift.

To pick up a ball and thus forfeit the hole is to lift. A name sometimes given to a golf course is links. The name given to any loose obstruction, . A name given to a stroke which equalizes a player's or a side's strokes with those of an

a player's or a side's strokes with those or an opposing player or side is like.

The term used when players have both played an equal number of strokes and balls

are in play is like as we lie.

such as snow, etc., is loose impediment.

Any place outside the limits of the course

is out of bounds.

The ground, excluding hazards, within twenty yards of the hole is the putting green.

golf, play. The term used of a player's next stroke when his opponent has played two strokes more is one off two.

. A chance deflection, or turn from the straight, of a ball after it is played is a rub

of the green.

To scrape the ground with a club before hitting the ball is to selsfi.

The position taken up by a player when about to strike the ball is stance.

To hole a long and unexpected putt which only just falls into the cup is to steal.

. The name given to the position when a player's ball lies between his opponent's ball (but more than six inches from it) and

the hole is stymie or stimy.

ore. A name for the standard score for a course or for any hole of a course is bogey or "Colonel Bogey."

or "Colonel Bogey."
—. Terms denoting that the numbers of holes won by players or sides are the same are even and square.
—. When two players or pairs of players in partnership take the same number of strokes for a hole the score of each is a half.
-. stroke. The action of hitting the ball below the centre so that it rises high and does not run far on reaching the ground is a back-shin or an underent. or an undercut.

To play a full stroke, especially from the tee, is to drive.

The continuation of the stroke after the

ball has been hit is the follow through.

A quick, straight putt in which the ball drops into the hole but otherwise would have

passed far beyond it is a gobble.

The name given to a stroke half-way between a quarter-shot and a full shot is half-shot.

To strike the ball off the heel of the club is to heel.

A ball played in a straight line and curling away to the left is a hook.

have to the left is a noun.

The name given to a sharp cutting stroke behind the ball, brought to a sudden stop at the ground, is jerk.

The lifting of the ball by a club in a stroke

is a loft.

The name given to a lofted shot and to an approach shot made with little run on to, or

approach solution and with rule full on to, of towards, a green is pitch.

A shot resembling a pitch but having a certain amount of run is a pitch-and-run.

The name given to a ball which is played to the left of the direct line of flight is pull.

A stiff-armed stroke made with an iron club is a push. The name given to a stroke made on the

putting green and to the making of such a stroke is putt. The name given to a shot less than a half-

shot is quarter-shot.

To play the ball along the ground is to run. A name given to a long-distance stroke, from the noise made as it goes through the

air, is screamer.

The name given a cross-wise blow from right to left, causing a ball to curve to the right, and also to the direction of a ball so struck, is slice.

To strike the ball above the centre is to top A stroke between a half-stroke and a full

stroke is a three-quarter stroke and a full stroke is a three-quarter stroke.

golf-club, lie. The lie of a club whose head has a wide angle with regard to the shaft is flat.

-- A club placed on the ground with the face sloping slightly backwards is grassed.

-- The angle at which the shaft of a club is raclined to its head when grounded for a stroke is the club's fle.

-- An inclination given to the face of a club

An inclination given to the face of a club to assist it in lifting the ball is a loft.

golf-club, lic. The angle pregented by a club when its sole rests on the ground is the upright.
—, part. The name given to a piece of horn or fibre placed in the sole of a club to prevent it splitting is bone.
—, —. The part of a club that strikes the ball

is the face.

. The name given to the portion of a club which is not attached directly to the shaft is head.

The part of a club between neck and face is the heel.

A name for the socket of an iron-headed club, into which the shaft fits, is hose.

The name given to the bent part of a club which joins the shaft is neck.

Names given to the state.

Names given to the pointed part of a club farthest from the player are nose and toe.

A name given to the spliced part of a club

is seare.

The name given to the handle of a club

. The hole in the head of an iron club into which the shaft is inserted is the socket.

The part of a club which rests on the ground is the sole.

The binding of pitched twine securing the head of a club to its shaft is the whipping. greyhound racing. The name for the end of the

run where the trolley is brought to a standstill is brakeyard.

The name for the position from which the speed of the hare is controlled is control

The name for the retaining fence on the inner

edge of the track is dog fence.

The name for the board level with the ground, on which the wheel of the dummy hare runs, is **hare board.**

The board placed in a prominent position for announcing the number of dogs running in any race, the time of the winner, and the distance won by, is the number and result board.

The name for the covering over the rails, under which the truck runs, concealing it from sight, is penthouse.

The position where the trolley is switched from the track to the brakeyard is the points.

The name for the coloured coat worn by each dog in a race is racing coat.

The box in which the dogs are placed before the race, each in a separate compartment, the whole front of which flies up at the starting signal, releasing all the dogs simultaneously, is the trap.

The name for the electrical truck running on a narrow gauge railway, and carrying on a projecting arm the dummy hare, is trolley.

See under shooting, below.

gymnastics. The name given to a cross-bar suspended by a rope at each end, used by gymnasts and

acrobats, is trapeze.

A wooden horse used in symnasiums for practising vaulting is a vaulting-horse.

unting. The sport of hunting hares with greyhounds is coursing. hare-hunting.

greyhounds is coursing.

hawking. See under falconry, above.
hoekey. The action in which a player obtains the ball from an opponent at the start off, or after a foul, is a bully.

— When the ball is hit behind the goal-line but not into goal it is a corner.

— The name for the offence of raising the stick above the shoulder is sticks.

— field. The two shorter boundaries are the

goal-lines.

The two longer boundaries are the side-

The space in front of each goal marked by a curved line is the striking circle.

hockey, player. Each of the two players stationed between the half-backs and the goal-keeper

is a back.

The five players who operate in the front line are the forwards.

Each of the three players operating between the forwards and the backs is a half-back.

The forwards and the backs is a nail-back.

The players second from the left and second from the right in the forward line are, respectively, the inside-left and inside-right. See also under lee hockey, below.

Ing. A name for a method of exercising by

hopping. A name for a method of cactoring hopping about on an upright pole containing

a spring is pers.

An Army officer's horse is a charger. horse.

An old name for a large horse used in battle or in the lists is destrier.

A general name for a horse prepared for riding is mount.

An old name for a quietly ambling horse is pad.

An old name for a small saddle-horse is palfrey.

A name of a book containing the pedigrees of thoroughbred horses is stud book.

-, breed. The name of a breed of horses brought by the Moors into Spain from Barbary is barb.

A name for a breed of horse with a large head and a low action, used for slow carriage

work, is Cleveland bay.

The name of a Scottish breed of carthorse, corresponding to the Shire horse but slender and smaller, is Clydesdale.

Names for a medium-weight horse, used for

ordinary riding and driving, are hackney and

nag.

A name for a horse used for hunting, of substantial weight-carrying power, often a thoroughbred or a cross between a thoroughbred and a Cleveland bay, is hunter.

The name of a small Spanish horse formerly

much used for light cavalry is jennet.

A name for a horse not exceeding fourteen hands, used for light-weight riding and driving,

is pony.

The name of a very large, strong, and heavy carthorse bred in the shires or East Midland counties is Shire horse.

. The name of a type of sturdy heavily-built draught horse, chestnut in colour, bred in East Anglia is Suffolk Punch.

Names for a light breed of known and pure descent, used for racing, hunting, and riding, are thoroughbred, and blood-horse or blood-mare.

, colour. A horse of a reddish-brown colour, approaching chestnut, is a bay.

—. A reddish-brown horse of the colour of a

chestnut is a chestnut.

A horse of a dark reddish colour blotched with grey or white is a roan.

A name used for a horse of a bright chestnut colour is sorrel.

-, height. The unit of measurement equal to four inches used for determining the height of horses is a hand.

-. marking. A horse whose coat is marked with spots or small patches of a different shade or colour is dappled.

. A horse marked with little irregular spots on a lighter ground is described as flea-blitten.

A horse whose coat is marked with large,

irregular patches of black and white is a piebald.

A horse whose coat is marked with large, irregular patches of white and a colour other than black—usually brown—is a skewbald. aining. The term used for the training of a

. training. young horse for the saddle or for driving is breaking.

A term meaning the training of horses, and also horsemanship, is manège.

horse-racing. A professional betting man who offers odds on races is a bookmaker or bookie.

Five races for three-year-olds run each season—the Derby, St. Leger, Oaks, Two Thousand Guineas, and One Thousand Guineas—are Guineas, and On the Classic Races.

A race over level ground without obstacles, as opposed to a steeplechase or hurdle race,

is a flat race.

A term used for the condition of the ground of a race-track or race-course is going

A horse-race run over a course provided with hurdles is a hurdle-race.

A weight carried by a horse in a handicap race is an impost.

A name for a handicap race for two-year-old

colts and fillies is nursery or nursery-race.

A name for a system of betting by which the backers of the first, or first three horses in a race receive as winnings a proportion of the total stakes determined by the respective amounts staked on those horses is parimutuel.

A race run straight across country from one point to another is a point-to-point race.

A race in which the winning horse is put up for auction immediately after the race is a selling race.

A horse-race run over a course provided with hurdles, water-jumps, and other obstacles is a steeplechase.

The name for a betting machine with dials and indicator that show the odds against any horse at any moment is totalizator.

A name for the occupation or profession of horse-racing is the turf.

The passing over the course by a horse which is

the only starter is a walk-over.

A race for heavy-weight riders is a welterrace.

horse-riding. A short rein running from the bit to the saddle to prevent a horse from putting its head down is a bearing-rein.

The iron part of a horse's bridle placed in the mouth is a blt.

The name given to the shades used to prevent horses from seeing sideways is blinkers.

A name for a horse not broken in for riding, which leaps and bounds with feet drawn and the back arched, is together ium per.

The covered stirrup used by women when riding side-saddle is a foot-stall.

A term for that part of a horse in front of the

rider is forehand.

The band by which the saddle is made fast round a horse's body is the girth.

A horse not easily controlled by the bit is hardmouthed.

The leather straps connected with the bridle of a horse form its head-stall.

A term meaning horsemanship, and also the

art of training horses, is manege.

To make a horse move sideways while riding it

is to passage.

pace. When a horse walks by lifting two feet on one side one after the other it is said to

amble. The name of a kind of slow gallop in which the teet are lifted and put down in the same

order as in walking is canter. The name given to the quick steps taken by a horse when changing its pace is foxtrot.

The name of the motion of a horse at its greatest speed, in which all four feet leave the

ground at the same time, is gallop.

The prancing and bounding of horses as performed at mediaeval tournaments and modern displays is a gambade or gambado.

A name for a slow trotting motion of a horse is piaster.

horse-riding, pace. The name of a steady, rapid pace in which the horse lifts simultaneously one fore foot and the hind foot of the opposite side, alternately with the other pair, is trot.

The gait of a horse going sideways round

a centre is a volt.

The name of a short-legged dog allied to the dachshund, used for drawing badgers and foxes, and sometimes instead of beagles in hare-

hunting is basset or basset-hound.
Names for kinds of small hound used in packs for hunting hares are beagle and harrier. A name for a hound that hunts by sight, not

by scent, is gaze-hound.

—. See also dog, above.

hunter. A name for a hunter that jumps easily on

and off banks too high to clear is banker. hunting. The amount of game obtained on a hunting

or shooting expedition is the bag.

A thicket or undergrowth sheltering beasts or

birds of the chase is cover.

A shelter or reserve for game is a covert.

To induce an animal, such as a fox or badger,

to leave its hole or other cover is to draw.

To run over the scent of the quarry and so baffle the hounds is to foll.

A name for a hound that hunts by sight, not

by scent, is gaze-hound.

The gathering of people and hounds before hunting is the meet.

A name for a great hunter is Nimrod.

The name for an animal chased by hounds or hunters, or the bird flown at by a bird of prey, is quarry.

A name given in India to the hunting of wild beasts is shikar, and to an experienced hunter shikari or shikaree.

Hunting game, such as deer, in a stealthy way, by approaching behind cover is stalking.

Old names for the sport of hunting are venery and the chase.

A name given to a hunt official who manages hounds is whip.

See also under fox-hunting and hare-hunting, above; and otter-hunting, stag-hunting, tiger-hunting, and wild boar hunting, below.

A name for hockey played on the ice is bandy.

ice. A game played on a smooth ice rink in which the players slide large circular stones towards a mark at either end is curling.

iee hockey. A name for ice hockey, and for the curved stick used in the game, is bandy.
The name given to the ball used in ice hockey

is cat.

The vulcanized rubber disk used in Canada instead of a ball in playing ice hockey is the

ebones. Other names for knucklebones are chuckstones, dibs, five-stones, hucklebones, knucklebones. and jackstones, and jackstones, hucklebones, and jackstones.

lacrosse. The hickory stick, strung at the end with not, used in lacrosse is the crosse.

lawn-tennis. The trophy, presented by the American

Dwight Davis, competed for each year by the lawn-tennis teams of all nations is the Davis Cup.

A game in which the loser fails to score is a love game.

A set in which the loser fails to score is a love set. The point which decides a match is a match

Except when deuce games occurs six games won by a player or a side are a set.

A player who loses a match without winning a set is setiess.

To toss the racket to determine the service or choice of courts is to spin.

To win a match without losing a set is to win in straight sets.

The name of the game is often abbreviated to tennis.

lawn-tennis. Names applied to inflammation, accompanied by swelling, of the clbow or knee sometimes suffered by lawn-tennis players are respectively tennis elbow and tennis

knee.

-, ball. The casing of a ball is its cover.

-, —. The deviation of a ball from its course on striking the ground, produced by drawing the racket across the ball, is **break**. The distance travelled by a ball after it

passes over the net is its length.

urt. The space on the doubles court between the side-lines of the singles and doubles courts court. is the alley.

s the aney.

The part of the court at the rear of the service line, including the portion outside the court proper and immediately behind the baseline, is the backcourt.

The boundary line at each end of the court

is the baseline.

The line separating the service courts and connecting the service lines is the sentre-line.

The area contained within the boundaries

of the side-lines and the baseline is the court. The line drawn to divide the service court into two equal parts is the half-court line.

 A name given to a court made of asphalt or similar material and also to any court other than a grass court is hard court.

The name given to the service court on either side of the net and to the right of it, and applied also to the whole of the right-hand side from net to baseline, is right court.

The name given to a line drawn across the width of the court on each side, and distant

21 feet from the net, is service-line.

The lines torning the outside boundary down the length of a court are the side-lines.

game. A game in which two players oppose two others is a doubles, or four-handed game. A name for a friendly game or a preliminary practice is knock-up.

The name for a game between two pairs of players, one of each sex on either side, is mixed doubles.

A game between two players is a singles. The name given to a game in which three players take part, two on one side and one

on the other, is three-handed game.

-, handicap. The name given to a handicap of five points in each six games of a set is fivesixths of fifteen.

Three points in each game is a handicap of

forty.

The name given to a handicap of four four sixths of fifteen.

A handicap of one point in every other game, beginning with the second game of each set, is half-fifteen.

A handleap of two or three points given alternately in each game, commencing with one in the first and two in the second of each

one in the lifst and two in the second of each set, is half-forty.

A handicap of one point in each alternate game, beginning with the second game of each set, is half-thirty.

A term used in handicapping when a player is minus a specified number of points is minus.

Points given to another player as a handicap

are odds. . A handicap of one point in each six games of a set is one-sixth of fifteen.

on a set is observed in the solution. A term denoting that a player must score one point before any points gained shall count to his score is owe-fifteen.

A term used in handicapping when a player in the base of the solution of the solut

is plus a specified number of points is plus A player who neither owes nor receives

points is a scratch player. A name for a player favoured by a handicap is sleeper.

lawn-tennis, handicap. The name given to a handicap of three points in every six games is three-sixths of fifteen.

The name given to a handicap of two points in every six games of a set is two-sixths of

fifteen.
t. The canvas binding at the top of the net. net is the band or tape.

The name given to the canvas strap which serves to keep the net at the correct height

is centre strap.

The name given to each of the posts which

support the net is pole.

The mechanism for raising and lowering the net is the ratchet.

The recess into which a net-post is inserted is the socket.

-, —. The name given to a kind of coupling by which the net is adjusted is turnbuckle.

-, official. An official who gives decisions regarding

the lines allotted to him is a linesman.

The name given to an official who calls and keeps the score, calls taults, and gives decisions is umpire.

ay. The name given to a ball that is "killed" outright or is not returned to the server's -, play. side of the net is ace.

A ball that is out of play is dead.

The point that finishes a game is the gamepoint A ball which falls in the proper court is in. Whenever a ball can legally be played it is

in play.

A ball struck in such a way that it cannot be an opposing player is killed.

be returned by an opposing player is killed.

A ball, in serving, which falls into the proper

stroke and being played again, is a let.

A game played mostly at the net is a

net game.

A ball not played into the proper court is

out When a ball cannot legally be played it is

out of play.

A ball hit so that it passes an opponent at the net before striking the court is a pass.

A term for aimless hitting of the ball to and fro over the net is pat ball.

To play a ball which should be left to a partner is to poach.

A sequence of strokes made by opposing

players before a point is made is a rally. The player who receives the service is the

receiver or striker-out. To send a ball back to the opposite court

is to return. To hit the ball to the striker-out at the beginning of play for each point is to serve.

The player who is serving is the server.

The act of hitting the ball to the striker-out at the commencement of play for each point

is service. A service which is not returned is a service

ace.

The winning point of a set is the set-point. A name sometimes given to poor play is skittles.

Going inside the baseline to accept a service or ground shot on the bound is standing in.
The act of hitting the ball is a stroke.

-, racket. A name for the racket is bat.
-. —. A name sometimes given to the stringed part of the racket is blade.

The large end of a tennis racket is the head.

The name given to the trame in which a racket is placed under screw pressure when not in use, to prevent it from warping, is

The side of a racket where the rough edges of strings show—sometimes used in tossing for courts or service—is the rough. lawn-tennis, racket. A name for the side of a racket opposite to the rough side is smooth.

A name for the gut of a racket is **stringing**.

The name given to that part of the racket where the handle joins the frame is **throat**.

The state of the game or set when either SCOTE.

side has scored a point after deuce, or won a game after five all, is advantage or 'vantage. The state of the score when a player has

won a game after deuce games has been called is advantage game. Advantage in the server's favour is advantage

in, in the receiver's advantage out.

The state of the game when the server has scored the first point after deuce is advantage

server.

The state of the game when the striker-out has scored the first point after deuce is advantage striker-out or advantage striker.

A word used in announcing a level score, as games all, fifteen all, etc., is all.

The state of the score when each side has made three points, and the score is "forty old."

all," is deuce.

The first score in a game is fifteen.

The score of a player who has made three

. A score of four points by a side, except when each scores three points (deuce) and a further score of two successive points has to be made

by a side, is game.

The state of a set when each side has won the same number of games in a set is

games all.

The term used for no score is love. The state of the score when a game commences, neither side having obtained any points, is love all.

A scoring unit used in lawn-tennis is the point.

The score of a player who has made two points is thirty.

service. Another name for service is delivery.

The second of two successive services (unless one is a let) both of which are faults is a double fault.

. An improper service is a fault.

A faulty service due to wrong position of one or both feet is a loot-fault.

The name given to a kind of service made by drawing the racket across the ball from right to left, causing it to swerve and to break, is reverse twist service.

The name given to a service in which, by drawing the racket from left to right, the ball is made to swerve and break is twist service.

, spin. A backward spin of the ball after touching the court, imparted by a chopping stroke, is back-spin.

A spin given to a ball by making a slicing stroke is a cut.

A downward tendency given to a ball by using top spin is drop.

A name for the act of making a ball spin

sharply forward on striking the ground is overspin.

. A vertical revolving motion of the ball in the same direction as its flight, imparted by drawing the racket upwards when making the stroke, causing the ball to drop quickly and with an unexpected curve, is top spin.

—. Spin or cut unparted to a ball is twist.

—, stroke. To drive a ball over the net obliquely

is to angle.

. A stroke made with the racket turned across the body is a backhand stroke.
. To stop the ball by holding the racket still is to block.

A stroke made by hitting the ball downwards with a chopping action, causing it to bounce towards the net. is a chon stroke.

ennis, stroke. A name for the twist or spin given to a ball by making a slicing stroke, and for the act of making such a stroke, is cut. lawn-tennis, stroke.

. A hard, long stroke, especially from the rear of the court, is a drive.

A stroke which causes the ball to fall

quickly after crossing the net is a drop.

A stroke made by a right-handed player on the right side of the body is a forehand stroke.

. A stroke made at the ball while it is rising from the ground is a ground stroke.

. A ball played just as it rises from the ground is a half-volley.

hard forehand stroke with top spin which makes the ball drop quickly is Lawford stroke.

A stroke made from the side of the court, which sends the ball the length of the court and parallel with the side-line is a line-pass or side-pass.

A smash-stroke similar to a line-pass is

a line-smash.

A ball struck gently over the head of an

opponent is a lob.

. A stroke that causes the ball to strike the net before falling into the court at which it is directed is a net cord stroke.

A stroke made with the racket in a position above the waist is overhand.

A stroke made with the racket raised above

the head is overhead.

A ball which just falls over the net is a

short ball. A name tor a downward stroke to a high

ball, played with much force, is smash.

A name for a stroke made with little force

is soft stroke. A name given to the twist imparted to a

ball by drawing the racket across it is spin. . A volley made by holding the racket still and allowing the ball to strike it is a stop-

volley.

The name given to a cut or twisted stroke derived from royal tennis is tennis stroke.

A stroke made with the racket held below

the waist is an underhand stroke.

The playing of the ball before it bounces is a volley.

The name given to a tournament -, tournament. in which each player meets the others in turn

is American tournament.

The name given after its inventor to system of drawing in match play in order to avoid byes after the first or preliminary

round is Bagnall-Wilde. . The name given to a round between the winner of a tournament and the existing champion for the title to championship is

challenge round. The awarding of a match to a player on account of his opponent's absence or inability

to play is default.

A tournament in which all contestants play on level terms is a scratch tournament.

The name given to a method of dividing

a draw into sections in an international tournament, so that no two nominated players of a country are in the same section, is seeding. A title holder who does not play through a tournament but defends his title against

the winner of the tournament stands out. -. A round or section of a tournament is a tle.

rd. The name of a kind of leopard used in India and Persia to course antelopes and other game is cheetah.

In the game of five card loo, a name for the knave of clubs is pam.

A name for the Indian game of which ludo. leopard.

ioo.

A name for the Indian game of which ludo

is a simplified form is pachisi. mah-jongg. The name of the pieces used in mahjongg is tiles.

marbles. A large and choice marble made of alabaster or of real marble is an ally, alley, or alley taw.

The name for a marble made of marble with red streaks or spots in it is blood alley.

A name for a very large kind of playing marble is bonce.

The name of a game played by shooting marbles at others placed in a ring is ring-taw. The name of a game for one person played with marbles on a board pitted with holes is solitaire.

. A match or other sporting event in which the proceeds go to a calver or players is a match. benefit.

motor-cycle racing. The name of a special award for the holder of the lap speed-record on the

Wembley track is cinders.

The special helmet used by the riders to protect the head in the event of a spill is a crash helmet.

A name for the place, adjoining the track, where the motor-cycles are kept and tuned up, etc., before a race is pits.

Names given to motor-cycle racing are speed-

way racing and dirt-track racing.

way racing and unre-track racing.
The special surface of grass, earth, or cinders used for motor-cycle racing is the track.
Of the five differently coloured flags used in speedway racing, white indicates starting, yellow the start of the last lap, chequered (black and white) winning, red danger (stop the reach) and grass a werning in case of the race), and green a warning in case of a

fallen rider.

alneering. The iron-shod staff used in climbmountaineering.

ing mountains is an alpenstock.

A name for the act of sliding down a steep slope of ice or snow by aid of an ice-axe or alpenstock is glissade.

A name for the axe used by alpine climbers for cutting steps in ice is plolet.

A name for a mountaineer's staff or bar to which supporting ropes are attached is piton.

The name given to a sideways movement taken on a precipice to avoid an obstacle, and also to a place where this movement is necessary, is traverse.

net-ball. Another name for net-ball is basket-ball. ombre. A name for the ace of spades in ombre is spadille.

otter-hunting. Names for the lair of an otter are couch and holt.

---. The rising of the otter to the surface to breathe

is a vent.

partridge. The name given to a brood or small flock of birds, especially partridges, is covey.

pheasant. A pheasant that flies high and fast towards the gun is said to rocket.

physical culture. A name formerly much used for light gymnastics, especially for girls, is callisthenics.

A name for the art and practice of rhythmical movement, as in dancing and gymnastics, is eurhythmics.

A name for a sequence of tour cards in piquet and other card games is quart.

A name for a sequence of five cards of the same

suit is quint.

The making of thirty points on a hand by cards alone before beginning to play for

tricks is replace.

The winning of a game before one's opponent has scored one hundred points is rubicon.

A combination of three honours of one denomina-

tion in one hand is a trio.

playing-card. The name given to the playing-card in each suit with only one pip is ace.

—. A name sometimes given to the nine of diamonds is curse of Scotland.

A name for the card in each suit with two pips is deuce.

playing-eard. A name given to an extra card sometimes added to the pack, counted as the highest card, is joker.

A name given to each of the spots forming the design on playing-cards is pip.

To alter the relative position of cards in a pack

is to shuffle or make. A name for playing-cards marked in one of the top corners with their suit and value to avoid the necessity of spreading them out in

the hands is squeezers. The name of a special set of figured playing-cards first used in Italy in the fourteenth

century is tarot.

A name given to the card in each of the suits bearing three pips is trey.

See also eard game, above.

1. A name sometimes used for a hand consisting of five court cards is blaze. poker.

A name for a hand of cards all of one suit is flush.

A name for a hand consisting of three cards of one denomination and a pair is full house. The highest flush possible, consisting of ace, king, queen, knave and ten, is a royal

A name for a sequence of cards not all of the same suit is straight.

A name for a hand of cards in sequence and all

of one suit is straight flush.

-, form. Names for varieties of poker are draw poker, straight poker, stud poker, and whisky poker.

A name for a game of poker played with fifty-three cards, the additional one being the

joker, is mistigris.

pool. A name for a pool to which the players contribute equal stakes is jack pot.

stake. The name for the full stake made by each player in the first round of a game is ante.

A name for the stake first put up in a game by the player on the dealer's left is blind.

To double the stakes is to straddle.

A popular event at Highland athletic gatherings, consisting of hurling the roughly-trimmed trunk of a larch tree, is tossing the caber.

The name for the time during which the ball is continuously in play is chukker. polo.

pretence. A name given in games to a pretended movement to divert an opponent's attention is feint.

programme, item. Any item on a programme of sports or games, especially one on which

bets are made, is an event.

A word-puzzle in which the first, last, or some central agreed letters, when read successively in the order of the lines, make a word is an aerostic.

A picture cut up into many variously shaped pieces which have to be fitted together to form the complete design is a jigsaw puzzle. The name of a Chinese puzzle consisting of a square cut into seven pieces of different shape is to account to the control of the

is tangram.

quadrille. A name for the ace of spades in quadrille is spadille.

quoits. A pin or peg used in quoits is a hob.

—. A quoit that has been thrown round the hob

or pin is a ringer.

One of the five games of the ancient Greek pentathlen, somewhat resembling quoits, was throwing the discus.

The listed names of competitors for a race

or competition are entries.

A name for a race in which the weaker runners

are given a start is handicap.

A preliminary race run in order to weed out competitors is a heat.

A race in which the runners jump over light wooden frames is a hurdle race.

race. A name for a long-distance race for runners. strictly about 261 miles, and also for other long-distance races, is Marathon.

A cross-country race in which the path to be

followed is marked out by paper scattered along the ground is a paper chase.

The competitor who comes next to the winner in a race and takes second place is the runner—

A race in which all competitors start from the same line on equal terms is a scratch race.

A race run throughout at full speed is a sprint-

race. -, Greek. The name of an ancient Greek foot-race in which a torch was passed from runner to runner is lampadedromy.

i. A game resembling rackets, but played with an india-rubber ball and on a smaller

court, is squash or squash-rackets.
riding-school. A name for a riding-school and also for the art of training horses is manege.

The name of a game in which iron rings ring, iron. are thrown so as to encircle an iron peg fixed upright in the ground is quoits. et-noir. Another name for the

rouge-et-noir. card game rouge-et-noir is trente-et-quarante.

In cricket, football, tennis, and other games, the entrance of a player or team into a round without having taken part in the previous round is a bye.

rowing. To dip the oar too deep or not deep enough when rowing is to catch a crab.

An amateur single-sculling race held yearly at Henley over a course of one mile five hundred and fifty yards is the **Diamond** Sculis.

To turn an oar so that the blade passes through the air edgeways is to feather.

The name for a meeting on a river or at the seaside at which rowing or sailing races take place is regatta.

A short light oar used as one of a pair to propel a boat is a scull.

An Eton boy who takes up rowing is a wet-bob. -. See also under section Army, Navy, etc. royal tennis. See under tennis, below.

Rugby football. Names for an admonition adminis-tered to a player for rough or ungentlemanly

conduct are eaution and warning.

The governing body of professional Rugby football is the Northern League.

The governing body of amateur Rugby football is the Rugby Football Union.

A popular name for Rugby football is Rugger. The name given to the officials on the touchlines who give decisions when the ball goes into touch or touch-in-goal is touch-judges.

to prevent slipping is studs.

-, catch. A catch taken from a kick, knock-on, or an opponent's throw forward is a fair

The name given to a heel-hole made when a

fair catch is claimed is mark.

—, field. The name given to flagposts at the junction of touch-lines and goal-lines is

corner posts.

The lines at each end of the field of play, not more than twenty-five yards behind and at equal distances from each goal-line, are the dead-ball lines.

. The area enclosed by the dead-ball lines, goal-lines, and touch-lines is the in-goal.

The name given to the line, ten yards from and parallel with the centre-line, behind which opposing forwards must stand at the kick-off is ten-yards line.

. Those portions of the ground at the corners of the field of play and between the touch-lines and goal are touch-in-goal.

SPORTS SPORTS THE WORD FINDER Rugby football, field. That part of the field of play Rugby football, play. The name given to the formation of the opposing forwards when the ball is thrown in from touch is line out. ugoy 10000811, netd. Inat part of the field of play between the twenty-five yards lines and the goal-lines is the twenty-five.
.— The name given to a line at right angles to and joining the touch-lines, twenty-five yards from the goal-lines, is twenty-five yards line.
, kick. A kick made by dropping the ball to the ground and kicking it just as it rebounds is a drop-life. A name for the end of a match, or full time, . A ball when off the field of play or otherwise not legally playable is out of play.

The throwing of the ball by one player to another is a pass.

A return pass is a pass back.

Another name for a throw forward is pass drop-kick. . The name given to a kick made by one of the opposing side after a touch-down or an unconverted try, which must pass beyond the twenty-five yards line, is drop-out.

The name given to a goal scored from a drop-kick is dropped goal.

A kick awarded to one side after a fair catch or as a penalty against their opponents for an intentional off-side or instance of toul play is a free klek. The name given to a kick made by one of forward. To place the ball on the ground when fairly tackled is to put the ball down.

If the ball hits a player elsewhere than on the hand or arm and passes in the direction of the opponents' in-goal it is a rebound. . The making of considerable forward move-ment while holding the ball is a run. play is a free kick. . A press of players moving down the field in a body and dribbling the ball is a rush. The name given to the spot from which a free kick is taken is mark. To fall on the ball to stop a forward rush A name for a penalty awarded to the opponents for an infringement of the right is to save. to charge down a free kick is no charge. . The name given to the ordered struggle for the ball by the forwards of the opposing . A free kick awarded to the opponents for certain infringements of Law 11 is a penaltysides is serum or scrummage. Taking a step to the side to avoid an opponent is side-stepping. kick. A kick at the ball after it has been placed To make a sudden change in direction to avoid a tackle when running is to swerve. on the ground for the purpose by a player called a placer is a place kick. The player who steadies the ball for one A term denoting the action of holding an taking a free kick is the placer.

To kick the ball before it reaches the opponent who has the ball so that he cannot pass or play it is tackle. pass or play it is tackle.

The name given to a pass or a throw made towards the opposing in-goal, contrary to the laws, is throw forward.

The returning to play of a ball played over a touch-line, by a player of the side to which the ball belongs throwing it from the spot to this is left the fold of play is a throw-out ground after dropping it from the hands is to punt.

New Zealand. In a New Zealand team, the name of a player operating between the scrum-half and the three-quarters is fiveeighth. at which it left the field of play, is a throw-out. ay. A warning cry given by a player after his kick up the field when he has placed the The player who first puts his hand on the other players of his team on side is "all on side." ball in his own in-goal while it is touching the ground makes touch down. -, player. Each of the players who play behind the scrum is a back. -, —. The third or last row of forwards in the The resumption of the game by a scrummage, line out, etc., when a ball has become dead is bringing into play. scrum is the back row. To take the ball back over the home goal-The name for each of the two three-quarter line is to carry back. backs playing in the central part of the field between the wing three-quarters is centre A forward rush by one side from behind the goal-line or the mark when the opposing side are taking a place kick or a free kick is three-quarter. a charge.

To rush down on a player about to kick A name for the players, fifteen in number, constituting a team under Rugby Union the ball is to charge down. rules is fifteen. The name for a player in a New Zcaland A term which means the same as tackle is team operating between scrum-half and the collar. three-quarters is five-eighth. A name for attempts to break up attack-The player operating between the scrum-hall and the three-quarters is the fly-half.

The players whose chief duty is to take part in the scrum are the forwards or pack.

The first row of forwards in the scrum is ing movements is defence. . A word sometimes called out by a player who is tackled to indicate that he has put who is tackied to indicate that he had particle ball down is down.

A term applied to the enticing of an opponent to tackle, in order to make an opening for another player, is draw. The player behind the three-quarter backs is the full-back. the front row. . To take the ball down the field by propelling it with the feet and lower part of the legs is Either of the two players, called the scrumhalf and stand-off or fly-half respectively, operating between the three-quarter backs to dribble. . A player who, after a kick by one of his own side, tackles or rushes down an opponent and the forwards is a half-back. who has either caught the ball or is about to catch it is said to follow up. . Names for the second row of forwards in the scrum are middle row and lock.

An attack by the forwards with the ball

at their feet is a forward rush.

To deceive an opponent by pretending to pass is to give the dummy or sell the dummy.

To place the ball on the ground in the ingoal is to ground.

. A player who is tackled and cannot pass the ball is held.

. To dodge or feint is to jink.
. To propel the ball towards the opposing in-goal with the arm or hand is to knock-on.

. A name for all the players not forming part of the scrum is outsides.

The name given to the half-back who plays close behind the scrum is scrum-half.

Other names for a fly-half are stand-off

The name given to each of the four players between the half-backs and the full-backs

seven forwards formation is rover.

half and outside half.

is three-quarter back.

The name given to the extra man in the

Rugby football, player. A forward who takes no part in the scrum is a wing-forward.

The play of a wing-forward is winging. Each of the two outside three-quarter

-, —. Each of the two outside three-quarter backs is a wing three-quarter.
 -, score. A goal scored from a penalty kick, and counting three points, is a penalty goal.
 -, —. A try allowed by a referce when he considers that a try would have been scored but for unfair play or interference by the defenders is a penalty or interference.

is a penalty try.

The scoring unit is the point.

The player who first puts his hand on the ball while it is on the ground and in the opponents' in-goal secures a try.

A try when the resulting kick at goal is unsuccessful is an unconverted try.

The side of a scrum on which the fewest -, scruin. outsides, or players other than forwards, are ranged is the blind side.

The term for the act of getting the ball to the backs out of the scrum is heel.

To secure the ball with the foot when it is

put into the scrum is to hook.

The front row forward who heels out the ball in a scrum is the hooker.

. The outside head in a scrum on the side from which the ball is put in is the loose-head. A term meaning apart from the scrum

is open.

That side of the scrum on which the greater formed up is the

open side. A term meaning to go down into the scrum is pack.

An expression meaning in the scrum is in the tight.

-, - See also Rugby football, player, above.
-. See also under football, above.
running. See under race, above.
salling. The name for a meeting on a river or at the seaside at which there are sailing or rowing races is regatta.

See also section Army, Navy, Air Force, and

Nautical. score. In certain games the state of the score when one point only is needed to decide the game is game-ball.

An equality of score between competing parties is a tie.

Scotland. A game played on the ice in Scotland in which opposing players hurl smooth stones

towards a mark is curling.

The name of a popular Highland sport consisting of throwing a heavy pole is tossing the caber.

The name for a meeting in Scotland, for rifle shooting, curling matches, etc., is wappenshaw.

sculling. Sec under rowing, above; and section Army, Navy, Air Force, and Nautical.

second place. The competitor who comes next to the winner in a race or other competition and takes second place is the runner-up.

The name given to fighting with gloveself-defence. covered fists is boxing.

The name given to the art of defending oneself either with the sword or with foils is

The Japanese art of self-defence is jiu-jitsu, A name for fighting with bare fists, as opposed to glove-fighting, is puglism.

The name of a pole from six to eight feet long.

shod with iron at each end, once a favourite weapon of offence and defence, is quarterstaff.

—. See also boxing and fencing, above.

shooting. The amount of game obtained on shooting or hunting expedition is the bag.

A name given to shooting with portable firearms, especially with the military rifle, is

musketry.

shooting, gun. A kind of quick-firing rifle used by big-game hunters is an express rifle.
—, —. A name for a light smooth-bore gun adapted for wild-fowl shooting is fowling-piece.
—, —. A breech-loading shot-gun of large bore used in a punt for shooting duck and other waterfowl is a punt-gun.
—, —. A name for a light gun, often double-barrelled, used especially for shooting small game is shot-gun.

game is shot-gun.

-, shot. A coarse kind of shot for shooting deer

and other large game is buck-shot.

Small shot used for shooting wild duck is duck-shot.

target. The name for the centre of a target is bull's-eye.

A shot that hits the centre of a target is a bull's-eye or bull.

A name for the white disk within the bull'seye of a target is carton.

A name for a rifle shot that hits the ring next the bull's-eve is inner.

A name for a rifle-shot that hits the outer-most division but one of the target, signalled by a black and white disk, is magple.

A name for a rifle-shot outside the magpie is outer.

skittles. A name for a skittle-alley is bowling-alley. The name of the flattened oval missile used in skittles is cheese.

A name for the skittles at which the cheese

The name for a long, narrow, wooden runner fastened under the foot for travelling over snow. snow is ski.

speedway racing. See under motor-cycle racing, above.

unting. The name given to the second time on the lower front edge of the shaft of a stag-hunting. stag's antler is bez tine.

The name given to the lowest tine on the lower front edge of the shaft of a stag's antler is brow tine.

The man employed to keep track of stags, so that the huntsman knows where to find one, is the harbourer.

A name for a stag or male deer, used chiefly of the red deer, especially after it is five years old, is hart.

A name given to a female deer, especially a red deer, is hind.

A name given to a stag with six points on each antler is royal or royal hart.

Names given to the third tine on the lower front edge of the shaft of a stag's antler are trez tine and royal tine.

The name for any one of the two couple of steady hounds that are thrown into cover

to turn out a warrantable stag is tufter.
A stag that is of an age to be hunted is a

warrantable stag.

— See also under deer, above.

stamp-collecting. The name given to an envelope, postcard, etc., with the postage stamp or stamps left on it is entire.

Postage stamps that have been printed in sheet form without any means of detaching them, except by cutting, are imperiorate. Postage stamps that have been partly separated from each other in sheet form by rows of holes madeled out of them were to feelight them.

punched out of the paper to facilitate easy parting are perforate.

A name for the collection, study, and arrangement of postage-stamps is philately.

The name for an impression of an obsolete stamp made from the original plate is reprint.

A name for a value printed on a postage-stamp after its issue and differing from its original value is surcharge.

A semi-transparent design made in the paper of a stamp is the watermark.

The covered stirrup used by women when riding side-saddle is a footstall.

In lawn-tennis, badminton, etc., a sequence of strokes made by opposing players before a

or strokes made by opposing players before a point is made is a rally.

— See also under specific games.

swimming. The names of the principal strokes in swimming are the back, breast, crawl, overarm, side, and trudgeon or trudgen strokes.

sword. The name of the long, two-edged sword of the sixteenth century duelling, represented by the modern forcing foul is ranker.

the modern fencing foil, is rapier.

target.

See also under fencing, above.

t. See under shooting, above.

5. The name used in the U.S.A. for tennis is tennis. court tennis.

A name for an Italian ball game resembling tennis, in which a large ball is struck with the gauntleted hand, is pallone.

The full name of tennis is royal tennis.

court. The name for the numbered lines marked on the floor for scoring purposes is chase-

The large opening in the inner end wall is the dedans.

The openings in the inner side wall on

each side of the net are galleries.

The small square opening in the end wall on the hazard side of the court is the grille.

The line that divides the court into two

equal parts at right angles to the net is the half-court line.

The side of the net opposite the service side is the hazard side.

The plain outer wall of the court, free of the penthouse, is the main wall.

The angle where the walls and floor meet

is the nick.

The name given to the dedans, grille, and galleries is openings.

The line on the hazard side 7 feet 8 inches from the main wall and parallel to it is the

The name of the roofed corridor running along the two end walls of the court and one of the side walls is penthouse.

. The line drawn across the court on the hazard side 21 feet 1 inch from the grille wall is the service line.

The side of the net which contains the

dedans is the service side.

The buttress in the main wall is the tambour. The last opening from the net on the hazard

side is the winning gallery.

The dedans, grille, and winning gallery are winning-in openings.

ay. To hit the ball on to the side wall first

, play. is to boast.

A winning opening is a hazard.

The name given to a series of strokes between two players is rest.

A name for the privilege of scoring a stroke during any part of a game, except after a fault or after the delivery of service, is bisque.

If a player does not return the ball before its second bounce his opponent scores a chase.

See also under lawn-tennis, above.

tiger-hunting. A platform of boughs built in a tree, used by sportsmen lying in wait for

tigers, is a machan.

The name given to a post, sometimes with a pivoted crossbar, formerly used for practising tilting is quintain.

aning. The name for a kind of double toboggan

tobegganing. The name for a kind of double tobeggan with the front part controlled by ropes or a steering wheel is bob-sleigh.

Another name for tobogganing is coasting. A kind of short toboggan used in Alpine sports is a luge. tournament. Sce under competition, above.

The name for the track of a deer, especially

that left by its hoofs, is slot.

A name for the track of a wild animal being hunted is spoor.

training. An athlete who is out of condition through

over-training is stale.

A net that can be closed suddenly, such as is used by bird-catchers, is a clap-net.

as used by bird-cattners, is a **elap-net**. A fish trap made of wicker-work and stakes built on tidal flats is a **eruive**. A trap consisting of a sheltered piece of water with gradually narrowing channels covered with netting at their ends for catching wildfowl is a deep of the covered. is a decoy.

A trap consisting of a pit or deep hole covered over to look like solid ground is a pitfall.

A trap with jaws and a steel spring is a steel-

trap.

trotting. A name tor a light two-wheeled vehicle,

sometimes without a body and seating the driver only, used in trotting races is sulky.

unfair play. In most games rough play or play forbidden by the rules is called **foul play**. university. A member of either Oxford or Cam-

bridge University who represents his university in a game or athletic contest with the other university is a blue.

The name of a kind of large rolling wheel used for exercise is Rhönrad or Röhn wheel.

In whist and bridge, partners when they give each other the chance to trump alternately are said to cross ruff.

In whist for three persons the hand of an imaginary fourth player, which is exposed and played by another, is dummy. The second and fourth best cards of a suit when held in the same hand are a minor

tenace.

A variety of whist distinguished by a complicated system of bidding is solo whist.

The best and third best cards of a suit when held in the same hand are a tenace.

A hand that contains no cards higher than a

nine is a yarborough.

wild-boar hunting. A name tor the hunting of wild boar with spears is pig-sticking.

A game popular among the ancient Greeks, consisting in its original form of throwing the wine left in a drinking cup at a mark, was cottabus.

wrestling. The manoeuvre in which a wrestler gets one leg behind his opponent's heel on the outside is the back-heel.

—. A manoeuvre in which the hip is used as a lever to throw the opponent is a buttock.

In British wrestling any manocuvre used to throw an adversary is a chip. A throw over the hip is a cross-buttock.

A name for a bout in which each wrestler tries to make the other fall, and also for the

accomplishing of this, is fall.

The manocuvre in which one wrestler seizes his opponent's left wrist with his right hand, turns his back on him, grasps his left elbow with his left hand, and throws him over his back, is the flying mare. A name used for the grip or close hold is

grapple.
Lifting up the opponent after a sudden

turn, so that both wrestlers fall, the opponent being underneath, is the hank.

The name given to a throw executed by lifting and putting the knee between one's opponent's thighs is hips.
 Greek. A name for a public place in ancient Greece where wrestling, etc., was taught and practised is palaestra.

A name for the athletic contest of ancient Greece which combined wrestling with boxing is pancratium.

-, Japanese. The name of the Japanese form of

wrestling is jlu-jitsu.

wrestling, style. Names for the style of wrestling in which nearly every hold, as well as tripping, is allowed, a fall being obtained by making both shoulders of one's opponent touch the ground at the same time, the representative of the ancient Greek wrestling and of the wrestling of the Middle Ages, are catch-as-catch-can, Lancashire, and free style.

and free style.

The name for a style of wrestling in which a fall is obtained by causing both shoulders and one hip of one's opponent, or both hips and one shoulder, to touch the ground, the wrestlers wearing loose linen jackets, is Cornwall and Devon or West Country style.

wrestling, style. The style of wrestling in which a hold is taken before the bout starts, and in which the object is to cause any part of the opponent's body, other than his feet, to touch the ground, is the Cumberland and West-

morland style or North Country style.

The name tor a style of wresting in which the holds are above the waist and tripping is prohibited, a fall being obtained by touching both shoulders of one's opponent on the ground at the same time, is Graeco-Roman style.

yachting. Sce section Army, Navy, Air Force, and Nautical.

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY AND TELEPHONY

accumulator. The quantity of electricity a fully-charged accumulator will give out—expressed or measured in ampère-hours-is the accumu-

lator's capacity.

admittance. The unit of measurement for electrical admittance is the mho.

aerial. Another name for an aerial is antenna.

- A name for an aerial whose length is several times the wave-length to be received, but which is only a few feet high, is beverage aerial.
- An aerial sending out waves in, or receiving them from, one direction in a greater degree than others is a directional aerial.
- The name given to a kind of aerial stretched on a frame free to turn on its axis, and thus capable of being faced in any desired direction, is frame aerial.

The thousandth part of an ampère is a ampère. mılli ampère.

atmosphere. A name for an assumed upper layer of the atmosphere, believed to be the cause

of fading, reflection, etc., is **Heaviside layer**.

The name given to a storage battery comprising one or more secondary cells is battery. accumulator.

The unit of a battery is a cell.

A group of primary cells connected in series to give a pressure of fifteen volts or more is a high tension battery.

The system of sending wireless or telephonic messages by waves concentrated on the receiver in the form of a beam is beam-wireless.

asting. The apparatus receiving sounds to be broadcast and passing these on to the transmitter as modifications of continuous electric waves is a microphone. broadcasting.

capacity. Units used to measure the capacity of a condenser are the farad and its one-millionth

part, the microfarad.

A number of cells joined together forms a cell. battery.

A cell which generates electricity is a primary cell.

A cell which does not generate electricity but stores up current with which it is charged is a secondary cell.

A continuous electric circuit is a closed eireuit. elreuit.

An electric circuit broken at some point, and therefore not continuous, is an open circuit.

A circuit taking current from a battery, genera-

tor, or other source of supply is a primary circuit.

A name given to a valve circuit having a high frequency amplifying valve which also acts as a low frequency amplifying valve is reflex circuit.

An oscillating circuit so tuned as to exclude oscillations of a particular nature which it is not desired to receive is a rejector circuit.

A circuit in which a current is induced by an adjacent primary circuit is a secondary circuit. circuit. An alternative path of very low resistance

presented to a current is a **short circuit**.

The name for an inductance coil connected in series with an agrial to increase the latter's

wave-length is loading coil.

enser. The quantity of current a condenser will take up and store is its capacity.

A name for a condenser of which the capacity is content in flood condenser. condenser.

is constant is fixed condenser.

The name given to a type of condenser of variable capacity in which the angle of rotation of the moving plates is proportional to the square of the condenser's capacity is

square-law condenser.

A condenser of which the capacity can be readily altered by changing the relative positions of its plates is a variable condenser.

al. The natural sulphide of lead largely used tor the crystal detector in a crystal set is

galena.

A crystal which naturally has the property of rectifying an alternating current is a natural crystal.

t. Abbreviations for "alternating current" and "direct current" respectively are A.C. current. and D.C.

A current of which the direction changes continually and regularly is an alternating current. The unit of electric current is the ampère, the

quantitative unit being the ampère-hour. A current that flows in one direction only is

a continuous current or direct current. The force which produces or tends to produce

electric currents electromotive 18 abbreviated E.M.F.

A name for a current whose magnitude varies regularly but whose direction remains constant is pulsating current.

A gap in a wireless transmitting circuit over which the current sparks is a spark-gap.

... alternating. A complete sequence in the pulsations of an alternating current, involving one flow of current in each direction, is a cycle.

--, change. The name given to an apparatus for change, the values of an alternating current.

changing the voltage of an alternating current or for converting alternating electric currents into continuous, and vice versa, is transformer.

-, passage. A substance which allows the passage of an electric current or presents low resistance

to it is a conductor.

-, regulation. Names given to an instrument for keeping the flow of current in a circuit constant without reference to slight changes in voltage are barretter and ballast tube. See also circuit, above.

The number of complete sequences through

which an alternating current passes in one second is its frequency.

detector. A name given to a filament of metal for making contact with a crystal in a detector is cat's whisker.

The name of an early device used for detecting wireless waves by means of the magnetic effect on iron filings is coherer.

The name given to a kind of rectifier or detector making use of a mineral crystal is erystal detector.

The crystal detector or the thermionic valve

- used in wireless reception, which causes the waves to travel in one direction only, is a rectifier. disturbance, electrical. The name given to waves
- originated by electrical disturbances in the
- air is atmospherics.
 electricity. The flow or passage of electric energy along a conductor is a current.
- See also sections Physics and Engineering.
- electrode. The name given to the third electrode in a three-electrode valve, consisting usually of a coil of wire enclosing the filament, is grid.
- or a conflor whe charlosing the mannard, is great.

 The sending out of energy by means of oscillations in a conductor, these setting up electric waves which pass through the ether, is radiation.
- ---, conversion. A machine, such as a dynamo, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy is a generator.
- fliament. A resistance placed in the circuit of a filament heated by a battery in order to limit the voltage in the filament is a filament resistance.
- The abbreviation for electromotive force, the force which produces or tends to produce electric current, is E.M.F.
- Frequencies which fall within the range capable of being perceived by the human ear are audio-frequencies.
- The term used to denote the set of oscillations resulting from the supermiposing of one alternating current on another of a different frequency is beat.
- Frequency is measured by the unit of 1,000
- cycles, the kilocycle. Frequencies too high to be perceptible to the human ear, used for radio transmission, are
- radio-frequencies The name given to a resistance in the grid grid. circuit of a three-electrode valve which permits any accumulated charge on the grid to pass away is grid-leak.
- inductance. The unit of inductance is the henry. its millionth part being the microhenry.
- inductance coil. An inductance coil tuned by means of tappings, or lengths of wire attached at intervals to be brought into circuit, is a tapped coil.
- induction. The name given to a casing proof against
- induction is screen.
 rence. The sending out of signals which interference. The sending out of signals which cause interference with signals from another source is jamming.
 A name for interference caused by the incorrect
- adjustment of broadcast receivers is oscillation.

 magnetic field. The exciting of a magnetic field in a conductor by a current flowing through it is inductance.
- message. Names for a message sent by wireless telegraphy are aerogram and radiogram.
- microphone. A microphone depending for its action on the varying resistance of carbon granules under the variable air pressure produced by sound waves is a carbon microphone.
- The name for a nucrophone in which use is made of a coil of wire free to vibrate in a magnetic field and thus to generate electrical currents is magnetophone.
- opposition. The name given to opposition offered to an alternating current, as by a choke coil, is impedance.
- The name given to the opposition which an electric circuit presents to the flow of current is resistance
- oscillation. The name given to the wire or wires, stretched high above the ground, upon which wave oscillations are received to pass thence to a wireless set is aerial.

- oscillation. The name given to a set of oscillations produced by waves of two different transmitting stations superimposed is beat oscillations.
- The rate of oscillation of an alternating current,
- usually expressed per second, is its frequency. The name of an oscillator used to regulate the frequency of oscillations in wireless telegraphy
- is independent drive.

 The causing of high frequency oscillations to pass in one direction only through a receiving circuit is rectification.
- Oscillation set up in a receiving circuit by the employment of reaction in excessive degree is self-oscillation.
- Movements in the ether caused by oscillations set up in an electrical circuit by an alternating current are waves.
- That pole of a battery, etc., having the lower nole. potential, towards which the current flows, is the negative pole.
- That pole of a battery, etc., having the higher potential, from which the current flows, is
- the positive pole.

 notential. Difference of potential between the poles
 of a source of electricity measured or ex-
- power. The units by which electrical power is measured are the watt, and its thousandfold multiple, the kilowatt.
- pressure. Difference of pressure between the poles of an electrical apparatus is potential difference or potential.
- The unit by which electrical pressure is measured is the **volt.**
- protective device. A piece of wire which melts readily and so interrupts the current in a circuit when the current exceeds a predeter mmed strength is a fuse.
- receiver. A receiver connected in such a way with an aerial that the operator can tell from which direction signals are coming is a direction finder.
- The apparatus in the telephone or loud speaker of a receiving set by which variations in continuous waves vibrate a diaphragm and produce sound waves is a microphone.
- The name given to a method of receiving reception. continuous wireless waves in which the oscillations of a transmitting station are superimposed on local oscillations of a different trequency, so that a third set of oscillations is produced, is beat reception.
- A name for a method of reception in which a local oscillator is used to produce oscillations on which the incoming oscillations are super-imposed to produce beat oscillations is beat oscillations is heterodyne reception.
- The name given to a coil designed to offer opposition or impedance to alternating current is choke.
- A substance, such as one used as an insulator, which offers a high resistance to the passage of an electric current is a dielectric.
- The opposition which a resistance offers to an alternating current is impedance.
- A material which offers a very high resistance to the passage of the electric current is an insulator.
- The unit of measurement for electrical resistance is the ohm, one million ohms being a megohm.
- The name given to a kind of resistance which can be varied in strength is rheostat.
- An apparatus consisting of a number of valves used to increase the strength of the signals received from a transmitting station is an amplifier.
- The dying away or variation in strength of a signal received from a transmitting station is fading.
- The reception in a receiver of signals other than those of the desired station is interference.

- A name for a system of dots and dashes or long and short signals, used in the telegraphic transmission of letters, numerals, etc., is Morse code.
- The adjusting of a receiving circuit so that it receives signals of a particular wave-length is tuning.
- SDACA. The name given to the hypothetical medium pervading space, through and by means of which waves are transmitted, is aether or ether.
- . The name given to a plug switch allowing several connexions to be made simultaneously switch.
- is jack.

 Left The symbol (—) used to mark a negative electric terminal, and also terminals on a wireless set to be connected with this, is the symbol. minus, or minus sign, and that (+) marking a positive terminal is the plus, or plus sign, telegraphy, wireless. An apparatus for determining
- the point of the compass from which wireless telegraphic signals come is a direction-finder or radio-goniometer.
- A network of insulated wires on poles used in place of the earth at some transmitting stations for wireless telegraphy is an earthscreen or counterpoise.
- The machine generating alternating current for wireless telegraphy is the high frequency alternator.
- A system of wireless telegraphy by means of the electric arc is the Poulsen arc system.

 A system of wireless telegraphy in which
- a series of independent short oscillations are transmitted is the quenched spark system. A telegram sent by wireless is a radio-
- telegram.
- Another name for wireless telegraphy is radio-telegraphy. time signal. An instrument which sends out time
- signals by electricity is a chronopher. transmission. The name given to the blocking of
- wireless transmission by sending out impulses of the same wave-length is jamming.

 vacuum tube. The name of a form of vacuum tube used for creating, detecting, and magnifying
- electric oscillations is thermionic valve.
- valve, thermionic. In a thermionic valve the plate electrode, which attracts electrons emitted from the cathode, is the anode.
- A thermionic valve in which the filament must be heated to a bright glow in order to
- must be neared to a origin good or order to secure normal working is a bright emitter.

 In a thermuonic valve that electrode from which electrons are sent out, usually the filament, is the cathode.
- . A name for a thermionic valve used for detecting or rectifying high-frequency oscilla-
- tions is detector valve.

 A thermome valve having only two electrodes—a filament and a plate—is a diode.
- -. A thermionic valve constructed to give normal emission when the filament is heated to a dull red glow is a dull emitter.

- valve, thermionic. The name given to the cathode in a thermionic valve, consisting usually of a thin wire, is filament.
- The name given to the third electrode in a three-electrode thermionic valve is **grid**. A thermionic valve exhausted to a very
- high degree is a hard valve.

 A name for a small type of receiving valve
- is peanut valve.

 The anode in a thermionic valve, consisting
- usually of a cylinder of metal, is the plate.

 The name for a thermionic valve, used specially as a detector, in which the casing contains a residue of gas, is soft valve.
- A name for a thermionic valve having four electrodes (a filament, two grids and an anode) is tetrode.
- . Another name for a three-electrode ther-mionic valve is **triode**.
- voltage. The name given to voltage applied to the grid of a three-electrode valve so as to regu-
- late its potential is grid-bias. A relatively high voltage such as that used for the plate electrode of a three-electrode thermionic valve is high tension voltage.
- A relatively low voltage such as is used for the filament of a thermionic valve is low tension voltage.
- The name given to the method of using a thermionic valve in which the plate circuit currents are made to react on the grid circuit is reaction.
- The name given to an apparatus, consisting of a primary and a secondary circuit, used to change the voltage of an alternating current is transformer.
- The name given to an oscillation or wave such as that used in wireless, which enables speech and music to be heard in suitable receivers, is carrier wave.
- Successive waves in which the amplitude remains the same are continuous waves.
- An apparatus which generates and sends out electric waves is a transmitter.
- The interval between the peaks of two following electric waves is the wave-length.
- wave-length. A receiver which can be adjusted to wireless signals of differing wave-lengths is a
- harmonic receiver.

 A coil placed in a circuit to increase the wavelength of the circuit is a loading coil.
- The varying of the inductance and capacity of a receiver so that it receives signals from a transmitter of a particular wave-length
- elevated. Names given to the clevated wire wire, elevated. Names given to the elevated wire used for sending out or receiving the waves in wireless telegraphy or telephony are aerial and antenna.
- wireless, directional. The name given to a form of wireless telegraphy in which the waves are directional, travelling in one selected direction only, is beam-wireless.

ZOOLOGY

(See also ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY)

- abdomen. Parts of an animal situated on or near the abdomen are ventral.
- air-bladder. Names for the air-bladder which enables a fish to rise or sink in the water are sound and swim-bladder.
- air-sac. Names for an air-filled sac in some compound hydrozoa are pneumatocyst and pneumatophore.
- alr-tube. The name given to an air tube in an insect or an arachnid is trachea.

 alligator. The name given to a tropical American reptile allied to and resembling the alligator, but having undivided nestrils and convented but having undivided nostrils and connected armour on the back, is calman or cayman.
- alligator. A name given to a South-American reptile allied to and resembling the alligator and caiman is jacare.
- -. See also under crocodile, below, amoeba. The name given to the p
- a. The name given to the process by which lowly forms of lite like the amoeba take into themselves food particles is inception.
- The finger-like protrusions of the amoeba
- are pseudopodia.

 amphibian. Those amphibians which retain their gills throughout life are perennibranchiate.
 The name of a genus of blind, cel-like amphibians
- living in subterranean waters in Jugo-Slavia is proteus.

amphibian, extinct. The name given to an extinct giant amphibian animal, the teeth of which present a labyrinth-like appearance when seen in cross-section, is labyrinthodon.

animal. A name for a group of vertebrate animals, adapted to live both on land and in water, the young of which usually have gills and a fish-like form, including trogs, toads, newts, and salamanders, is amphiblans.

A name for a group of arthropod animals including the spiders, scorpions, and mites is arachnids.

Animals that live mainly in trees are arboreal.

A name for a group of invertebrate animals with jointed legs, such as insects, spiders, and crabs, is arthropods.

craos, is arthropous.

A name given generally to amphibians, especially to the group consisting of the frogs and toads, is batrachians.

An animal that has two feet, as distinguished from a quadruped, is a biped

A name for a group of feathered, egg-laying, vertebrate animals having the fore-limbs developed as wings is birds.

A name for a group of molluscan animals having a well-developed head region, with a beaked mouth surrounded by tentacles, is cephalopods.

A name for the group of marine animals comprising the whale and porpoise is cetaceans.

Animals such as the hydrozoans, jelly-fishes,

sea-anemones, corals, and Ctenophora, which have no body cavity distinct from the digestive cavity, are classed in the division coelenterata.

An animal consisting of a branching structure with a number of bud-like polyps which form

a colony is compound.

A name for a group of arthropod animals having a crust-like shell, including the crabs, lobsters, shrimps, and barnacles, is crustaceans.

The animals tound in any region or living during any epoch are the fauna.

A name for a group of vertebrate animals living in the water and breathing through gills, which are retained throughout life, is fishes.

An animal which reproduces by division into new individual cells or organisms is fissiparous.

A name for a group of molluscan animals having a head-like extension of the body, a rasping tongue ribbon, and a foot, including the snails and slugs, is gasteropods.

The earliest stage in the existence of an animal

is the germ.

Animals that live in herds or flocks are gregarious.

The name of a group of six-legged arthropod animals, having the body divided in three sections, and breathing by tracheae, is insects.

The name of the group of animals that suckle

their young is mammals. A name for the group of mammals the females of which have a pouch in which the young are kept for a time after birth is marsuplals.

A name for a group of animals in which the body consists of a mass of cells, as distin-guished from the one-celled animals or protozoans, is metazoans.

The name given to a group of invertebrate animals including cuttlefishes, snails, slugs, tooth-shells, and bivalves, is molluses. The name for the group of egg-laying manmals comprising the platypus and the porcupine

ant-eater is monotremes.

The name given to a member of an extinct group of Australian pouched mammals with large front incisors is nototherium.

The branch of science dealing with the habits and mode of life of animals and their relation

to their surroundings is occology.

animal. A term used of the musk-ox, an animal resembling a small ox, but with teeth, hair, and horns showing its relation to the sheep, is ovibovine.

Animals, such as birds, fishes, amphibians, and many reptiles, that produce their young by means of eggs are oviparous.

A name for an animal or plant living on or in another organism and drawing its food directly

from it is parasite.

A name given to a group of minute, worm-like, aquatic animals, either flat or tubular, is planarians.

pianarians.

A name given to a coelenterate aquatic animal, such as the hydra, or to each of the individuals in a compound animal or hydroid, is polyp. A name for the group of mammals including man, the monkeys, and the lemurs is primates.

The name for the lowest division of animal life, including all the one-celled organisms, is protected.

is **protozoans.**

An animal that has four feet, especially a mammal, is a quadruped.

A name for the group of cold-blooded, vertebrate animals having scaly skins, including the snakes, lizards, crocodiles, turtles, etc., is rentiles.

The name given to a group of gnawing animals having incisors but no canine teeth is rodents.

Names given to a group of minute, aquatic animals with swimming organs appearing to have a rotary movement are rotifers, and wheel-animalcules.

A name for the group of ungulate animals which chew the cud, including antelopes, deer, goats, oxen, and sheep, is ruminants.

A name given to a group of slow-moving, tree-living animals of South America is sloths. Animals that live alone or in pairs are solitary.

A name given to a group of compound, marine animals with numerous pores in the bodywall is sponge.

wall is sponge.

The name given to a group including all hoofed mammals is ungulates.

Those animals, including mammals and some reptiles, that do not lay eggs, but bring forth their young alive are viviparous.

A name given to various low types of plantile aring life is vacabutes.

· like animal life is zoophytes.

abnormal. A name for an animal which differs notably from the normal type is sport.

compound. A name for a compound animal is hydroid.

. The presence of a multiplicity of parts, as in a coral or other compound animal, is polymerism.

-, dissection. The scientific dissection of animals

in order to learn their construction is zeotomy.

-, experiments. The practice of using living animals for scientific experiments is vivisection.

-, extinct. A name for the branch of science dealing with extinct and fossil animals and

plants is palaeontology.
sh-eating. Animals that eat or live on flesh are carnivores and are described as carni--, flesh-eating.

-, grain-cating. Animals, especially birds, that live upon grain or seeds are granivorous.
-, insect-cating. Animals that feed upon insects are insectivorous.

invasion. A name for an abnormal invasion of a region by animals is visitation.
ife. The science which deals with the external

life of animals and plants, including the habits and customs of living things, is blonomics.

The name given by the German naturalist, Haeckel, to the lowest forms of animal and plant life, regarded as a related group, was protista.

night-roaming. An animal that naturally roams about at night is noetlyagant or noetlyagous. animal, plant-cating. Animals that feed on plants are herbivorous.

eservation. A place, artificially prepared, where living animals, reptiles, etc., are kept as far as possible in a natural state as objects -, prescryation. A

of interest or study is a vivarium.

—, protection. A name for an area of land or water set apart for the protection of game or fish, especially for purposes of sport, is preserve.

A name for an area of country where wild animals are allowed to live in a natural state without being shot or trapped is sanetuary.

-, travel. The travelling of animals from o

region to another, especially in large bodies. is migration.

--, young The name given to the undeveloped form of a young animal while in the egg, or before it has started an independent existence, is embryo.

animalcule. The name given to a kind of minute protozoan animal is heliozoan.

The name given to a class of minute animalcules which develop in infusions of decaying organic matter is infusorla.

The name given to a group of small water animalcules which bear swimming organs having the appearance of rapidly-moving wheels is rottlers.

An acid found in a fluid occurring in the bodies ant. of ants, and in the stings of bees, wasps, etc., is formic acid.

A name for an ant-hill and for a vessel in which ants are kept for observation is formicary.

Names for an imperfectly developed female ant with no wings, specialized for doing the work of the nest, are neuter and worker.

The name given to the fully-developed egglaying female in a nest of ants is queen.

A name for a worker or neuter ant with elongated

or powerfully developed jaws, specialized to protect the community, is soldier.

-, white. ite. The name given to an in-ect, resembling the true ants in its habits, which builds large mounds of earth as communal nests termite.

ter. Another name for the great ant-cater, the largest of the family, is ant-bear. ant-eater.

The name given to the small, four-toed anteater is tamandua.

antelope. The name given to a kind of antelope with long spirally twisted horns and a white body, found in northern Africa and Arabia, is addax.

A term used to describe antelopes which are goat-like in appearance is capriform.

The name given to a large, ox-like, African antelope with twisted horns is eland.

A name for kinds of small, graceful antelope of Africa and Asia, having a white streak on

each side of the head, is gazelle.

Names given to an ox-like African antelope with boldly-curved horns are gnu and wildebeest.

The name of a kind of antelope with ringed and curved horns, found in South Africa, is hartebeest.

The name given to a small South Atrican antelope is klip-springer.

The name of a water-loving West African antelope is kob.

The name of a species of striped antelope common in East Africa is kudu.

The name of a small, South African antelope with a light-grey coat and horns inclined somewhat to the front is reebok.

The name of an antelope found in the steppes of Eastern Europe and Western Asia, and distinguished by its large and bloated nose, is salga.

The name of a small Indian antelope is sasin.

antelope. The name of a large South African antelope resembling the hartebeest, and having a dark reddish-brown coat, is sassaby.
antennae. Club-shaped antennae which grow thicker

towards the apex are clavate.

Antennae that are jointed or contracted at regular intervals like a string of beads are moniliform.

Feathery antennae are plumose. In insects the first and most conspicuous joint of the antennae, at the base, is the scape Pointed bristles on antennae are styliform.

antler. A name for the main stem of the antler of a stag is beam.

Organs, such as the antlers of stags, etc., which are shed at certain seasons are deciduous.

A name for the flattened part of an antler is palm.

A term used of broad, flat antlers with finger-like projections, such as those of the fallow deer, moose, etc., is palmated. A name for a prong or spike of an antler is

tine.

A name for the soft, hairy covering of an antler

which peels off at maturity is velvet.

A term used of the highest apes, including the gorilla, chimpanzee, and orang-utan, which are man-like in appearance, is anthropoid.

A West African, man-like ape having very large ears, darker hair than the gorilla, and teeth and arms approximating to those of man is

the chimpanzee.
A slender, long armed, Asiatic ape, the smallest

of the man-like apes, is the gibbon.

The largest and strongest of the man-like apes, having a massive body and limbs is the gorilla

A name given to the tail-less Barbary are is magot.

An Asiatic man-like ape, of massive build, with long reddish-brown hair, and a longer muzzle than the gorilla, is the orang-utan. See also baboon and monkey, below.

ape-man. A name for the ape-man, a species of less than human type, represented by fossil remains found in strata of the first Ice Age, is pithecanthrope.

Another name for the aphie is plant-louse. Names given to either of the two tubes on the abdomen of an aphis, through which honey-dew may be discharged, are siphuncle and siphonet.

arachnid. The name of an arachnid animal found in warm countries, having lobster-like claws and a jointed flexible abdomen ending in a sting, is scorpion.

A name given to various blood-sucking parasitic

arachnids and insects is tick.

The name of the tubular breathing organ of an arachnid and of an insect is trachea.

The name given to a type of fossil marine animal having a body divided into three lobes, and thought to be a link between crustaceans and arachnids, is trilobite.

ascidian. An outgrowth from the body of an ascidian

on which a new individual forms is a stolon. The name given to the class of lowly marine

organisms to which the ascidians belong is

tunicates.

ass, wild. The name given to the large, wild ass of Tibet, marked with dark stripes on its back, is klang.

The shy, swiftly-running wild ass of the Asiatic deserts is the onager.

The name for a South African wild animal,

intermediate between the wild asses and the zebras is quagga.

Another name for the great auk, now extinct, is gare-fowl.

aurochs. Another name for the aurochs, or extinct wild ox, is urus.

n. A name given to the pig-faced baboon of South Africa is chacma. baboon.

A name for a large and ferocious West African baboon with a scarlet snout and large, bright

blue swellings on either cheek is mandrill.

Any organ which relates to, is situated on, or belongs to the back or to the upper surface of the body of an animal is dorsal.

backbone. Any backboneless animal is an invertebrate.

A name for a band of cartilage which takes the place of the backbone in some primitive fishes is notochord.

Any backboned animal is a vertebrate.

badger. A term used of badgers, bears, and other carnivorous animals that keep the sole of the foot on the ground when walking is planti-

The name of a carnivorous animal related to the badger, found in India and South Atrica, is ratel.

The native name for the stinking badger of

Java and Sumatra is teledu.

A term used to describe a wing-footed animal hat. such as a bat, is aliped.

Bats are classed together as Chiroptera.

Names given to kinds of large, fruit-eating bat, having a fox-like snout and frequenting tropical parts, are flying fox, fox-bat, and fruit-bat. A name given to the Malay fox-bat, the largest

of the bats, is kalong.

A name for the wing membrane of a bat or other flying manimal is patagium.

A common reddish-brown insect-eating bat of Europe is the pipistrelle.

The only bat common in both the eastern and the western hemispheres is the serotine.

A species of bat common in both the eastern and the western hemispheres is the serotine.

A name for a bat of Central and South America with sharp incisor teeth, which sucks the blood of sleeping cattle, horses, etc., is vampirebat.

A term used to describe a bird's beak turned beak.

inwards at the tip is aduncate.

A slender flattened beak is a bill.

The central ridge on the upper mandible of a bird's beak is the culmen.

A sharp-edged, pointed beak, shaped like a pruning-knife, is cultrate.

A beak or bill vertically flattened is depressed.

A name given to a hard knob on a bird's beak

or a reptile's snout, with which it breaks its way out of the egg, is egg-tooth. The distance between the upper and lower

tips of a bird's beak when opened is the gape. A name for the central ridge of the lower

mandible of a bird's beak is gonys.

A name given to both the upper and the lower parts of a bird's beak is mandble.

The term applied to a beak-shaped part or

process is rostrate. A spoon-shaped beak, such as that of the duck.

is spatular or spatulate. A term applied to the grooved or fluted beak of a

bird is sulcate.

See also under bird, beak, below.

A term used of bears and other carnivorous bear. animals that keep the sole of the foot on the ground when walking is plantigrade.

The most familiar of the wild bees, distinguished by its large size and noisy hum, is the bumblebee. bee or humble-bee.

A stingless male bee which gathers no honey, and is supported by the workers, is a drone. The name of a kind of bee which nests among

or in stones is lapidary bee.

Names for the type of imperfect female bee, forming the majority in a hive, and employed in gathering honey, or building combs, etc.. are neuter and worker-bee

The resinous cement with which bees fix their bee. combs in place is propolis.

The one perfect female which lays eggs from which a new brood develops in an ordinary community of bees is the queen-bee

The name given to a horny substance in heetle. the outer covering of beetles and crustaceans is chitin.

A common lamellicorn beetle, usually of reddish-brown colour and very destructive to vege-tation, is the **cockehafer**. Beetles are classed together in the order

Coleoptera.

A name for a small beetle which burrows in old woodwork and makes a ticking noise is deathwatch.

Beetles in which the tarsi of the first and second legs have five joints, and the tarsi of the hindmost legs have four joints, belong to the division Heteromera.

Any one of a group of beetles in which the antennae end in leaf-like joints is a lamelli-

To beetles of the family Cerambycidae, distinguished generally by possessing long antennae, is applied the name longleorn.

The name given to a tribe of soft-skinned

beetles including the glow-worm is malacodarms.

Any organ, etc., which relates to, is situated belly. on, or belongs to the belly or to the under surface of the body of an animal is ventral.

See under beak, above.

bird. The name given to the group of vertebrate animals that comprises the birds is Aves.

A name for a 'arge cage in which birds are kept is aviary. The birds inhabiting a particular region are

its avifauna.

A term used of short-footed birds is breviped. A term used of birds having a keel or ridge

to the breastbone is carinate. A name given to undigested food, skins, bones,

etc., thrown up by a bird of prey is cast.

A name for a number of birds, etc., flying together is flight.

A term used of birds of the order Gallinae, including the domestic fowl and most gamebirds, is gallinaceous.

A term used of long-legged wading birds is grallatorial.

A term used of web-footed, or swimming birds, is palmiped.

A term used of birds whose feet are specially adapted for perching, including most of the

song-birds, is passerine.

A term used of predatory birds is raptorial.

A term used of birds having the habit of scratching the ground for food, like the fowl, is rasorial.

A term used of flightless birds which have a

keel-less breastbone is ratite.

A term used of a bird resembling a starling, or belonging to the starling family—Sturnidae -is sturnoid.

-, beak. A name given to the naked, wax-like skin at the base of the beak of many birds is cere.
. Birds having a cultrate or knite-shaped

beak, as the heron and stork, are cultricostral.

—. Birds having a beak curved downwards,

such as the curlews, are curvirostral.

Birds having the upper mandible of the

beak notched near the tip are dentirostral. Birds that have deeply eleft mouths are fissirostral.

. A term used to describe birds having a wide or broad beak is latirostral.

-, -. See also under beak, above. -, breastbone. Names for a central ridge along the breastbone of certain birds are carina and keel.

bird, extinct. Names for an extinct diving bird of northern seas having white underparts and a large patch of white on its black head are gare-fowl and great auk.

The name of an extinct wingless water bird

the remains of which have been found in the

U.S.A. is hesperornis.

The name of an extinct kind of toothed bird is lehthyornis.

. A name for a large, wingless bird, formerly abundant in New Zealand but now extinct, is moa.

--, eye. A name for a comb-like membrane of the eyeball of birds and certain reptiles is pecten.

-, feather. See under teather, below.
-, fly-catching. The name of a fly-catching bird of brilliant plumage found in tropical America is jacamar. -, foot. A term used to describe a short-looted

bird is breviped.

ad. A name for the cap-like patch of colour -, head.

Names for the red fleshy crest on the head of a fowl are comb and caruncle.

Birds having prominent feathers forming a crest on the top of the head are coronate.

crested, or pileated.

That part of a bird's head from the root of the bill to the nape is the pileum.

insectivorous. The name of an insectivorous woodland bird found in New Zealand is hula.

-, larynx. A name for the lower larvax by means of which birds sing is syrinx.

The name given to a hard pointed projection found on the legs of some birds is spur.

-. In birds the snank or the log of a bird,
-. The name given to the shin-bone of a bird,
the tarsal bones, In birds the shank of the leg is the tarsus. which merges with some of the tarsal bones, is tibio-tarsus.

-, long toed. The name of a long-toed marsh bird of the genus Paira found in tropical regions is jacana.

uch. The pouch in a bird's throat which receives tood when first swallowed is the **crop** -, pouch. The or ingluvies.

running. The name of a genus of small running birds, found only in South America, which resemble the ostrich is rhea.

ence. The branch of zoology which deals with birds generally is ornithology. ---. science.

-, sea. The largest of all sea-birds is the albatross.
-, —. The name for a member of a group of

dark-plumaged predatory sea-birds related to the gulls is skua.

ore. The name of a common shore bird of the ..., shore.

gull family is kittiwake.

-, stomach. The muscular second stomach of birds, in which the food is ground after being softened in the first stomach, is the gizzard. The hind toe of a bird when it rests on the

ground, as the bird is standing, is incumbent.

A name given to a bird with its toes arranged

on a level, as in pigeons, is peristeropod.

Birds having the toes arranged in pairs, two projecting forward and two backward.

are zygodactylous.
--, tropical. The name of a tropical American bird with an enormous beak and brilliant plumage is toucan.

The name of a family of tropical and sub-tropical birds remarkable for their gorgeous plumage is trogon. ding. The name of a water-side bird with a

, wading. long, curved beak, nearly related to the storks and herons, is ibis.

The name of a South American wading bird

belonging to the stork family is jabiru.

The name of a small South African wading

bird which builds a huge three-chambered domed nest is umbrette.

bird, wing. A name given to a bird, such as the penguin, having short wings useless for flight is brevipen.

The muscles that keep the wings of a bird in motion are the flight-muscles.

A term used of birds, such as the penguin,

having short wings with scale-like feathers is impennate.

A term used of birds having broad wings is latipennate.

-. Birds having long wings are macropterous. A name for the outer segment of a bird's wing bearing the flight-feathers is pinion.

-.. A name for a bright patch of colour found on the wings of certain birds is speculum. young A young bird whose feathers are not sufficiently developed for it to fly is a --. VOIIII fledgeling.

Birds whose young are able to teed and look after themselves directly after they are hatched are praecocial.

bivalve, shell. A name for one of the divisions of the shell of a bivalve is valve.

blackness. Excess of colouring matter in birds and bladder. A general name for the air-bladder of a fish or water-animal is float.

A name given to the swim-bladder of a fish is sound.

blenny. A name for the smooth blenny is blood. The name given to minute animal parasites

bloodhounds. A name for the hanging upper lip of bloodhounds and other dogs is flews.

blow-hole. A name for the blow-hole or nostril of a whale is spiracle.

blubber. A name given to the blubber or oil-yielding fat of whales and seals is speck.

body, under surface. The under surface of the body of any animal is the ventral side.

-, upper surface. The upper surface of the body of any animal is the dorsal side.

bone. A name for a bone found in the shoulder

girdle of birds and reptiles is coracold.

A name for the forked bone, popularly called the merrythought and wishbone, formed formed below the neck of a bird by the united clavicles, is furcula.

A square-shaped bone in reptiles and birds at the point where the lower jaw is hinged to the skull is the quadrate bone.

breathing. The name given to a tubular organ found in some molluses and in cephalopole,

used for breathing or propulsion, is siphon. Names for each of the external openings connected with the tracheae or breathing organs

of meets are spiracle, stigma, and stoma. A name for the tubular breathing organ of

an insect is trachea. breathing-hole. A name for the breathing-hole of the whale and of certain fishes, including the

dog-fish, is spiracle, breeding. The branch of biology which treats of the breeding of animals and plants is thremmatology.

g. Reproduction by the development of bud-like outgrowths from the parent body, as in the case of polyps and hydra, is gemmation.

A name for reproduction by budding is proliferation.

A term used to describe animals belonging to the bull genus is taurine

A term applied to a butterfly's wing butterfly.

having two eye-like markings is blocellate. Names for the early form of a butterfly after leaving the egg, and before becoming a pupa, are caterpillar and larva. Names for the mactive form of a butterfly when enclosed in a case, from which it emerges as a perfect insect, are chrysalls and pupa.

butterfly. The perfect butterfly that emerges from the chrysalis or pupa is the imago.

The order in which butterflies and moths are classed is the Lepidoptera.

The series of changes undergone by the butterfly, during its development from egg to imago, or winged adult, are its metamorphosis.

A name for each of the veins or tubular thickenings in a butterfly's wing is nervure.

A name for each of the scales on a butterfly's

wing is plumule. The name applied to a butterfly belonging to a division the individuals of which have only

four perfect legs is tetrapod.

ot. Another name for the cachalot is sperm cachalot. whale.

Europe related to the canary is serin. The name of a small greenish finch of Central

The name given to a shell or to a hard case CASA. or covering is test.

Any animal of the cat family is a felld or

cat. feline animal.

The name of a large, heavily-built animal of the cat tamily with bearded cheeks and tufted cars is lyńx.

illess. A name for a tailless cat with long hind legs, common on the Isle of Man, is tailless. Manx cat.

wild. The name of a wild cat of South and Central America, somewhat resembling the weasel in appearance, is jaguarondi.

A name for a South and Central American wild cat, marked and coloured like a tiger, is margay.

The name tor a small wild cat of tropical America, somewhat resembling the leopard,

is ocelot.

The name of a tawny, black-spotted wild cat of Africa is serval.

caterpillar. A name for the envelope spun or constructed by the caterpillar to enclose it during the chrysalis state is cocoon.

The name given to caterpillars of moths belonging to the order Geometridae, and having no legs in the middle part of the body, is

A name for a small tutt of hairs, such as that

on a caterpillar, is **penicll.**A name given to a fleshy, leg-like process on the abdomen of certain caterpillars is proleg.

The name for the tubular organ used by some caterpillars in producing a thread for making the cocoon is spinneret.

The name for a rudimentary hoot above the cattle. true hoof of cattle and other ungulates is dew-claw.

A name for an animal organism consisting of a single cell is monoplast. cell.

An organism consisting of several or many cells is multicellular.

The name given to a minute cell, produced by budding or fission, which develops into a new individual is spore.

An organism consisting of a single cell is unicellular.

-, division. vision. The process or act by which a cell divides into new individuals by cleavage is

The act or process by which cells of plant or animal tissue separate into divisions is segmentation.

, stinging. A name for a stinging cell in polyps

and medusae is colds.

The name for the sac containing the threadlike sting in a stinging cell of polyps and medusae is nematocyst.

eephalopod. The name given to the tubular organ in a cephalopod through which water is drawn in and expelled to propel the animal is siphon.

chamois. The name given to the chamois of the Pyrenees is izard.

change. A changing of form or structure, or both, as part of the life history of certain animals is a metamorphosis.

The name of a red-bellied char found in the rivers and lakes of North Wales is and torgoch.

The name of a civet-like animal tound in Borneo, Java, and West Africa is linsang.

The name given to the smallest of the civets civet.

is rasse.

A name for the hard or round clam, a North American bivalve molluse used as food, is clam. quahaug.

name given to the giant clam is taclobo.

The name of a genus of very large bivalve molluscs, including the giant clam, is Tridacna.

classification. eation. The name for a group of animals next in classification below a phylum, and

above an order, is class.

The name given to a subdivision of animals between an order and a genus, comprising a single genus or several genera, is family.

The name given to a group into which animals with similar main features are classified, comprising one or more species, and ranking

below a family or subfamily, is **genus**.

The name for a number of families of animals or plants very closely related, forming a classification below a class or subclass, is order.

The name for a primary group of animals or plants regarded as having structural similari-

ties and a common ancestry, ranking below a subkingdom and above a class, is **phylum**. The name given to a group of animals next below a genus, differing from each other only in wine details is species. in minor details, is species.

primary subdivision of a tamily in the

classification of animals, ranking above a genus, is a subfamily.

A name for a subdivision of a genus ranking

above a species is subgenus.

The name for one of the chief or primary divisions in the classification of animals ranking above a phylum is subkingdom.

Names for the subdivisions of the animal kingdom generally adopted by zoologists in descending order are subkingdom, phylum, class, order, family, genus, and species.

The following is a tabular review of the animal kingdom, showing the subkingdoms and phyla, and type animals for each group.

PROTOZOA

Vorticella, Polytoma, Amoeba

Simplest forms of animal life, mostly one-celled organisms.

INVERTEBRATA (Metazoa)

Invertebrata, Chordata, and Vertebrata comprise the subkingdom Metazoa (multicellular organisms).

Diploblastica (two germinal layers).

Porifera.—Sponges.

COELENTERATA.—Hydra, Medusa, sea-anemones, corals, ctenophores.

Triploblastica (three germinal layers).

PLATYHELMINTHES .- Fluke, tapeworm, planarians.

NEMATHELMINTHES. - Threadworms, round-

Annelida.—Segmented worms: earthworm. leech, lob-worm.

Echinodermata. -Starfish, sea-urchin, seacucumber.

ARTHROPODA.—Segmented animals with jointed limbs: crustaceans, insects, myriapods, arachnids Mollusca.—Snails, shellfish, cuttles, nautilus.

CHORDATA (Metazoa)

Animals having a notochord, permanently or only in the embryo stage.

HEMICHORDA. -- Balanoglossus. etc. (worm-like marine animals).

UROCHORDA (Tunicates). - Ascidians or sea squirts.

CEPHALOCHORDA.—Amphioxus or lancelet.

Hemichorda, Urochorda, and Cephalocorda which bave no skull, are called Acrania

VERTEBRATA (Metazoa)

Animals having a backbone or vertebral column. Cyclostomata (round-mouthed fishes).-Lamprey,

hag-fish. Pisces. -Fishes.

Amphibia.—Amphibians. Reptiles.

Aves .- Birds. Mammalia.--Mammals,

a. Prototheria.—Monotremes, or egg-laying mammals (Duckbill and echidna).

pouched b. METATHERIA. -- Marsupials, Ωŧ mammals (Kangaroo, opossum, phalanger, etc.). c. EUTHERIA.—Mammals which are monotremes nor marsupials. Cetacea, neither Cetacea, or seamanımals; Edentata, sloths, ant-eaters, armadillos; Sirenia, manatee, dugong; Ungulata, hooled mammals; Robertia, gnawing nuammals; Carnivora, flesh eaters; Insectivora, insect eaters; Chiroptera, bats; Primates, lemur, monkeys, man.

climate. The study of the influence of climate, etc., on the life and development of animals and

plants is phenology club-footed. The term used to describe animals which are club-footed, or have the teet twisted in an unusual position, such as the sloths. is tallped.

elub-shaped. Any organ or part of an animal, such as a hair or antenna, which is club-shaped or broadened at the end is elavate or elaviform.

Another name for the king cobra, a poisonous cobra-like snake of India and Malaya, is cobra. hamadryad.

A food-fish resembling the cod, but having a projecting lower jaw and imperfectly-developed barbel, is a pollack.

colony. The presence of a multiplicity of parts, as in a colony of zooids, is polymerism.
A name given to low types of invertebrate animals, mostly marine, which live in compound masses or colonies is polyzoa.

colour. A name given to an animal of much paler colour than the normal type, due to a deficiency of colouring matter, is albino.

The name given to the bright green colouring

matter found generally in plants, and occurring in some of the lower animals, is chlorophyll.

Those parts of an animal that are of the same colour are concolorous.

Brightly coloured animals and birds which tend to produce two of the primary colours, but not the third, in their colouring are diehromatic.

-. Excess of colouring matter in birds and animals, producing unusual blackness of feathers, hair, etc., is melanism.

The resemblance in colour, etc., of one insect or other organism to another usually of an unrelated species is mimetic.

The colouring of an animal when resembling or blending with its surroundings and serving as a means of concealment is protective

colouring.

The name for diversity of colouring in the fur of animals, the plumage of birds, etc., is variegation.

 Strongly contrasted and conspicuous colours on the bodies of certain animals, believed to act as warnings to possible enemies, are warning colours.

comb. A name for the fleshy comb of a fowl is caruncle.

comb-like. Scales or other parts of an animal that have a comb-like margin, are etenoid.

A name for a comb-like part or process in the

body of an animal is pecten.

Names for the group of animals in which
the corals and sea-anemones are classed are coral

actinozoa and anthozoa.

Names for the hard, cup-like part containing the polyp in corals are callele and theca.

A name for each of the cavities inhabited by

the polyp in coral is calyx.

A name for the central pillar or stem in the middle of the cup or cavity of some corals is columella.

Coral-forming animals are lithogenous.

The name given to a form of coral studded with star-shaped cavities is madrepore.

A name for each of the hard, upright partitions, or accessory septa, in the interior cavity of a coral is palus.

The presence of a multiplicity of parts, as in a coral or hydrozoan colony, is polymerism.

name for each of the individual organisms

that build and inhabit the hard tissues of coral is polyp.

A name for each of the partitions projecting towards the centre of the calvx of a coral is septum.

A name for a root-like creeping growth in coral and other compound organisms is stolen.

A term used of certain corals having horizontal partitions or plates is tabulate.

corresponding. Corresponding parts in animals or plants are homologous. in different

See under ruminant, below. COW.

Names given to a small kind of crab that waves its larger claw as if beckoning or playcrab. ing the fiddle are calling crab and fiddler crab. The name given to crabs of a type which

lives in the abandoned shells of whelks, etc., is hermit-crab.

A name for each of the pincers of a crab is mandible.

A name given to a small kind of crab living as a commensal inside bivalves is pea-crab.

A name given to kinds of crab with long, thin legs is spider-crab.

—. See also under crustacean, below. crane-fly. The name given to the larva of the crane fly is leather-jacket.

crested. Animals having a crest or tuft of hairs are cristate.

A term used to denote the making of the characteristic creaking noise of the cricket,

etc., is stridulation.
crocodile. The name for a reptile allied to and resembling the crocodile, but having a shorter

and broader head, is alligator.

The name given to an Asiatic reptile allied to and resembling the crocodile, but having a very long and slender snout with many teeth, is good. is gavial.

extinct. The name given to an extinct animal resembling the crocodile is teleosaurus. See also under alligator, above.

crop. A name given to the crop of birds is ingluvies. cross-breeding. A cross produced by interbreeding animals of different species is a hybrid.

crustacean. Crustaceans, such as the sand-hopper, which possess two kinds of legs, adapted respectively for swimming and walking, are amphipodous.

The name given to the group of crustaceans that includes the hermit-crabs is anomurans.

The hinder pair of feelers of a crustacean are antennae, and the front pair, generally shorter, are the antennules.

The name given to a group of decapod crustaceans with short tails, including the crabs, is brachyurans.

- crustacean. A name for certain small crustaceans having gills on leg-like appendages is branchio-
- The name given to a horny substance in the outer covering of crustaceans and beetles is chitin. Names given to small, round pellets of car-
- bonate of lime tormed in the stomach of some crustaceans when about to moult are crab's-eyes or crab-stones.

The name for the group in which crustaceans are classed is Crustacea.

- The name given to a group of crustaceans, members of which have five pairs of legs, including crabs and lobsters, is decapods.
- The name given to one of the main divisions of Crustacea, contrasted with matacostracans, is entomostracans.
- A name given to a group of crustaceans members of which have seven pairs of legs of almost the same length is isopods.
- A name given to a crustacean with large or long legs or feet is macropod.
- A name given to a group of decapod crustaceaus having a long body and tail, including lobsters
- and shrimps, is macrurans.

 The term used to distinguish crustaceans with relatively soft shells is malacostracan.
- A name for each of the jointed sense organs attached to the mouth parts in crustaceans and insects is palp.
- A name given to a group of crustaceans having cleft feet, such as the opossum-shrunp, is schizopods.
- The name given to one of the hard segments which make up the jointed bodies of crustaceans is sclerodermite.
- A term used of a group of crustaceans having the eyes mounted on projecting parts, or
- peduncles, is stalk-eyed. The name given to the last segment or joint in the abdomen of crustaceans is telson.
- The name given to a type of fossil marine animal having a body divided into three lobes and thought to be a link between crustaceans and arachinds is trilobite.

 cuckoo, Eastern. The name of an eastern bird of

the cuckoo family is koel.

cuckoo-spit. The froth called cuckoo-spit is tormed for the purpose of protection by the larva

of the frog-hopper. cud-chewing. An animal that chews the cud is a ruminant.

deer. The name given to the group of runmant A black fluid secreted by the cuttle is sepia.

- animals in which deer are classed is **Cervidae**. Names given to Old and New World varieties respectively of a large deer of northern forests are elk and moose.
- The small European deer with palmated antlers and a brown coat dappled with white is the fallow-deer.
- A male red deer, especially one five or more years old, is a hart. A female of the red deer is a hind.

- A kind of small wild deer native to Europe
- and Asia is the roe, or roedeer.

 The name of a kind of large deer tound in the forests of India and Ceylon is sambur.
- A name given to a female fallow deer, or to the doe of the red deer in its second year is teg. A large North American deer nearly related to the European red deer is the wapiti.

See also under antier, above.

descent. A term used of the order of descent in the development of species is succession.

development. A name given to the development of complicated torms of animal and plant life from simple forms is evolution.

The name of a theory that each type of living creature originated from several independent forms is polygenesis.

development, backward. The tendency in animals and plants to revert to ancestral forms, in a

kind of backward development, is regression.

Development in a backward direction, from a higher type to a lower, is retrogression.

- See also under evolution, Mendelism, and species, below.
- digging. An animal with feet or other organs

adapted for digging is fossorial.

See under finger and toe, below.

dingo. The native name for the dingo or Australian wild dog is warrigal.

ur. The name of a kind of giant three-horned dinosaur is triceratops. dinosaur.

distribution. The science which deals with the local distribution of animals is chorology.

The six regions used in comparing the distribution of animals and plants according to Sciater and Wallace are the Palaearetic, Ethiopian, Oriental, Australian, Nearctic, and Neotropical.

dividing. A name for the dividing of an organism into new individuals by cleavage is fission.

- The name for a rudimentary toe hanging loosely on the inner side of the hind foot of some dogs is dew-claw.
- wild. A name given to the wild dog of India is dhole.
- dolphin. Names tor a member of the dolphin
- doipnin. Names for a member of the doipnin family which preys upon whales and large fish are grampus and killer-whale.

 dormancy. The name given to the state of dormancy or slumber in which some animals spend the summer or driest season is aestivation.

dormouse. A name given to a kind of dormouse found in southern Europe is loir.

A name given to the downy covering, or first formed plumage, of newly hatched birds is floccus.

The name given to the group of birds in which ducks, geese, and swans etc. are duck. classed is Anatidae.

A name given to a large duck of northern seas, having white plumage above and black below, valued for its down, is elder.

A name for a large brown-coloured treshwater duck, slightly smaller than the mallard, and having a more clongated body, is gadwall.

A name for a freshwater duck slightly larger than the common teal, which it resembles, is garganey.

A name for the common wild duck of Great Britain and other countries of the northern hemisphere is mallard.

The name given to kinds of fish-eating duck with a toothed edge to the upper mandible is merganser.

The name of a large brightly-coloured bird of the duck family which breeds in burrows on sand-dunes near the sea is **sheldrake**.

A name given to a small freshwater duck of Europe having a green patch on each side of the best in the sea in the

the head is teal.

The name given to the modified lower end of the trachea in ducks, which torms a resonance

cavity, is tympanum.

dugong. The order of sea-manmals containing the dugong and manatee is Sirenia.

earthworm. The name given to the group of segmented worms including the earthworms is annelids.

The coil of earth pushed up by an earthworm is a cast.

A name for a migration of young cels up a eel. river from the sea is eel-fare.

A name for a young eel is elver.

The germ of an animal while in the egg, or while in an early stage of development, is the embryo.

A name for the study of birds' eggs and for the scientific description of them is cology.

- A name for the organ of an animal in which egg.
- eggs are produced is ovary.

 A term used of the sacs, or little receptacles, in which some lower animals carry their eggs is oviferous.
- An animal producing its young by means of eggs is oviparous.
- A name for a tubular organ by means of which A name for a tubular organ by means of which many insects deposit their eggs is ovipositor.

 A name for an egg of small size, as of fishes and insects, is ovum.

 eight-armed. An animal with eight arms, limbs, or rays is octobrachiate.

 elephant. The name given to a large extinct mammal resembling the alarbant, but having the state.
- resembling the elephant, but having its tusks curved downwards, is dinotherium.
- A name for a very large extinct elephant with upward curved tusks and long hair is mammoth.
- The name given to a genus of extinct elephants distinguished by rounded projections on the molar teeth is mastodon.
- The name given to the group of animals comprising the elephants is proboseidians.
- A name given to an elongated, shout-like organ, such as the trunk of an elephant, is proboscis.
- evening. A term used of bats, owls, etc., that fly in the evening and sleep during the day is vespertine.
- evolution. Another name for the theory of evolution is development theory.
- A name given to an intermediate type in the scale of evolution is intercalary type.
- See also under species, below.
- eve. The form of eye with many hexagonal facets present in insect, and the higher crustaceans, etc., is a compound eye.
- A name given to each of the tiny, simple eyes of insects is ocellus.
- Names given to each of the stalk-like parts to which the eyes of some crustaceans, etc., are
- attached are ophthalmic stalk, and pedicel.

 The winker or "third eyelid" of a horse, eyelid.
- dog, etc., is a haw.

 A large falcon, native of the northern regions.
- is the gerfalcon.

 small falcon with black and vellowish plumage, visiting England in summer, is the hobby.
- The commonest of British falcons is the kestrel or windhover.
- A long-winged bird of prey of the falcon family is the kite.
- A small species of British talcon, formerly used
- in falcoury, is the merlin.

 The name of a falcon which prevs on large birds,
- and was formerly much used in falconry, is peregrine falcon.
- —. See also under hawk, below. fan-shaped. Terms used to distinguish a tan-shaped organ or part are flabellate and flabelliform.
- Each of the narrow side pieces projecting from the central rib or rachis, and formin; the
- vane of a teather, is a barb.

 The hollow horny stem extending below the rachis of a feather is the barrel, calamus, or auill.
- The outer feathers of a bird's body that determine its contour are the contour-feathers.
- A name for the short teathers covering the bases of the longer quill feathers in a bird's wings and tail is coverts.
- A name for the soft, fine feathers of young birds, and for similar feathers beneath the contour-
- feathers of adult birds, is down.
 Each of the long, stiff feathers, both primaries and secondaries, in a bird's wing, which direct its flight, is a flight-feather or retrix.
- A name for the long, narrow, shining feathers on the neck of the domestic cock and certain other birds is hackles.

- feather Names for an eye-spot on a bird's feather are ocellus and speculum.
- A scientific term meaning provided with feathers, resembling a feather or group of feathers, or
- downy, is plumose. Each of the long flight-feathers attached to the inner bone of a bird's wing is a primary.
- The four-sided central shaft, filled with pith, on two opposite sides of which the barbs of a teather are borne, is the rachis.
- A name given to the whole shaft of a feather is scape.
- Each of the long flight-teathers attached to the outer bone of a bird's wing is a secondary.
- Each of the feathers that originate from the humerus of a bird's wing is a tertiary.
- Names given to the surface formed by the barbs
- of a feather are vane, vexillum, and web. Fins situated on the lower part of the side of a fin, fish's body towards the tail, are anal.
- The tail fin of a fish is the caudal fin.
- Fins situated on or near the back of a fish are dorsal.
- Fins attached to the shoulder girdle of a fish, in the fore part of the body close behind the gills, are pectoral.
- Fins situated on the under part of a fish's body
- are pelvic or ventral.

 A term used of an animal having fin-like limbs, such as the seal, is pinniped.
- A bony rod supporting the fin of a fish is a ray. Another name for the dorsal, anal, and caudal fins of a fish is vertical fins.
- -, soft. A term used to describe fish having soft fins is malacopterygian.
- spiny. A term applied to fish, such as the mackerel, bass, etc., that have spines in the ims, is acanthopterygian.
- , ventral. A fish without ventral fins is apodai. finger. The scientific name for a finger or a toe is digit.
- Animals that have fingers or toes separated are fissidactylous.
 - A web between the fingers or toes is interdigital.
- Animals that have only one finger or toe to each limb are monodactylous or unidigitate. Animals that have five fingers or toes to each
- lunb are pentadactylous. Animals that have more than the usual number
- of fingers or toes to each limb are polydactylous. Animals that have some or all of their fingers or toes on a limb entirely or partly jointed are syndactylous.
 - Animals that have three fingers or toes to each limb are tridactylous.
- Fish inhabiting the ocean depths below the fish. two thousand tathom line are abyssal.
- Fish that leave the sea and swim up rivers to spawn are anadromous.
- A beard-like filament hanging from the jaws, chin, or nostrils of certain fishes is a barbel.
- The name given to a part of the skin near the head of certain scombroid fishes bearing large scales is corslet
- A name given to a group of fishes having a circular sucking mouth, with no lower law, and six or more gills on each side, including the lamprey, is eyclostomes.
- The name given to a group of fishes having nostrils inside as well as outside the mouth, regular gills, and a single or double lung, including the lung-fish, is dipnoan.
- The name given to a group of cartilaginous fishes, having no membrane bones to the skull, including the sharks, rays, etc., is elasmo-
- A name given to a group of fishes having enamel-coated scales and single gill openings, including garpikes and sturgeons, is ganoids.
- The tails of fishes in which the two lobes are the same size are homocercal.

The branch of zoology which deals with fishes fish. is lehthyology.

A name given to a group of fishes having tuft-like gills and imperfect gill arches, including the sea-horses, is lophobranchs.

The name given to a kind of fish which clings to rocks by means of a powerful sucker is lump-fish or lump-sucker.

The name given to certain kinds of fish with lung-like organs is lung-fish.

The name given to the group of vertebrate animals which comprises the fishes is **Pisces** A scientific name for a flat-fish, such as the sole,

flounder, plaice, etc., is pleuroneetid.

The name of a kind of large, flat fish, some species of which attain a width of eighteen feet across, is ray.

The name of a Mediterranean sucking fish of the genus Echeneis is remora.

The name of a Mediterranean tood-fish with front teeth adapted for cutting and side teeth resembling molars is sar.

The name of a sea fish with a long, sharp beak,

allied to the garfish, is saury.

A large number of fish swimming in company is a shoal.

The name given to a group of fishes including those which have a skeleton of true bone is teleosteans.

, bony. The name of a large ganoid fish with a bony plated body and a projecting snout, found on both sides of the Atlantic, is sturgeon

-, extinct. The name of the branch of palaeontology dealing with extinct fishes is palaeichthyology.

. The name given to an extinct ganoid fish with blunt, knot-like teeth on palate and jaws is pyenodont.

, game. The name of a game fish found in Indian

rivers is mahseer.

The name of a large game fish with silvery scales inhabiting the South Atlantic is tarpon.

se. The name of a kind of fish found only in Irish fresh-water lakes is pollan.

The term used to describe scales, peculiar -. scale. to certain fishes, which are notched at the edge is ctenoid.

. The term used to describe scales, peculiar to certain fishes, which are not notched at the free edges is cycloid.

The term used to describe fish scales consisting of a bony plate with a coating of enamel is ganoid.

Scales arranged over one another like the tiles of a roof, as in the carp, are imbricate.

The term used to describe plate-like fish scales that do not overlap, such as those of the ray, shark, and hag, is placoid.

-, young. A name for young tishes fresh from the

young. A many spawn is fry.
See also under fin, above, and gill, below.
flat-worm. The name given to different kinds of flat-worm which infest the intestines of animals is tape-worm.

flesh-eating. A name given to a flesh-eating animal

is carnivore.

flipper. An animal that walks by means of flippers or fins, as the seal, is a pinnigrade.

flounder. A name given to a small fish, related to the flounder is lemon-dab.

The name given to the group of insects, comprising the true flies, members of which have two membranous wings, a hinder pair of balancers, and a suctorial proboscis, is Diptera.

 A name given to any of the Diptera or true flies is dipteran.
 blood-sucking. The name of a blood-sucking South African fly, which transmits parasites causing a disease fatal to domestic animals, is tsetse.

See also under insect, below.

loot. An animal that has two feet, as distinguished

from a quadruped, is a biped.

A term used of animals that walk on the toes and do not rest the whole sole of the foot on the ground, including dogs, cats, etc., is digiti-

An animal having many feet is multipedous.

At term used of carnivorous animals that keep the sole of the foot on the ground when walking is plantigrade.

An animal that has four feet, especially a manumal, is a quadruped.

An insect or crustacean having oar-like feet

is a remiped.

A term used to describe animals that are clubfooted, or have the feet twisted naturally in an unusual position, such as the sloths, is taliped.

foraminifer. Shells, such as those of foraminifera, consisting of many cells or chambers are polythalamous.

A change of form or structure, especially that undergone by an insect before reaching maturity, is a metamorphosis. form.

The science treating of the forms of animals and plants and their structural development is morphology.

A mane for the process of changing to a new form in animals and plants, is neomorphism. A type of animal that has been modified in form

or structure by the conditions of recent environment is neonomous.

An organism, such as the amoeba, which changes its form continually is polymorphic.

A name for the fleshy comb on the head of fowl.

a fowl is caruncle.

The bird from which our domesticated fowls are descended is the Indian jungle-fowl

A name given to a small fox of the Asiatic fox.

steppes is corsac. A name given to a small African tox having

large, pointed ears is fennee.

The animals of the class including frogs, toads, newts, salamanders, etc., which pass through a fish-like larval stage in which they breathe with gills, are amphibians.

A name given especially to animals, such as frogs and toads, which have gills and tail in the larval stage but discard them later is batrachians.

A name given to the eggs of frogs, together with the mass of jelly-like substance in which the eggs are enveloped, is spawn.

The name for a frog, toad, or newt in the larval stage is tadpole.

frog-hopper. The popular name for a protective froth with which the larvae of the frog-hopper surround themselves while feeding on plants is cuckoo-spit.

game-bird. A very large, black game-bird of the grouse kind, found in Scandinavia, Scotland. etc., is the capercallile or capercalizie.

— A name for a game-bird found in Africa, Asia, and Occapitation recombling a particular but with

and Oceania, resembling a partridge but with a longer bill and tail, is francolin.

A term used of domestic poultry, pheasants, partridges, grouse, etc., is gallinaceous.

The name of a migrating game-bird, allied to the partridge, which visits Britain in the

spring is quall.

The name of a Chinese and Indian game-bird

with brilliant plumage and fleshy horns is

Animals which belong to the same genus are congeneric.

A division of an order comprising a group of like genera is a lamily.

Two genera connected by common characters are osculant.

genus which exhibits the essential characteristics of a family or other higher group named after it is a type-genus.

The name given to the largest of the gibbons is slamang.
An animal without gills is abranchial.

gill.

Animals which have gills, such as fishes, are branchiate.

The name given to certain small crustaceans having gills on the appendages is branchlopeds.

Fishes having plate-like gills are elasmobranchiate.

Nerves or blood-vessels situated below the gills of a fish are hypobranchial.

Fishes of a group including the sea-horses, having gills arranged in tufts, are lophobranchiate.

An amphibian, such as the proteus, which retains its gills throughout life, is perennibranchiate.

ch. The name of a bone in the human tongue which is regarded as a relic of the gill-arch of primitive fish-like ancestors is the hyoid.

or primitive assistance ancestors as the nyone.

The names of a goat-like animal with upstanding horns, found in the Alps, in Northeast Africa, and in Asia, is ibex.

A name for a spiral-horned wild goat of the goat.

Himalayas is markhor.

The name of a short-horned wild goat of India is tahr or thar

goldfinch. The name of a small migratory song-bird, allied to the goldfinch, is siskin. grain-eating. An animal that feeds on grain is

granivorous.

grampus. Another name for the grampus, cetacean belonging to the dolphin family, is killer-whale.

The thumbs and great toes of the anthropoid apes, which can be opposed to the other digits for grasping, are opposable digits.

Organs adapted for seizing or grasping are

prehensile.

Animals, such as some monkeys, which can grasp with all four teet are quadrumanous.

The name given to a long, slender organ of aquatic animals, used for grasping food, is tentacle.

grasshopper. An insect, common in southern Europe, which makes a shrill noise like that of a grasshopper is a cicada.

The popular name given to certain grasshoppers of North America is katydid.

The chirping of a grasshopper, produced by rubbing wing and femur together, is an example of stridulation.

A name for a group, division, or subspecies of animals, sprung from a common stock, and preserving certain characteristics, is race. The male of the black grouse is the black cock, and the female the grey hen.

The name given to a kind of grouse found on the

continent of Europe is hazel-hen.

The name of a species of grouse inhabiting mountainous regions of northern Europe and having

white plumage in winter is ptarmigan.

A British gull with red legs, and in summer a dark-brown head, is the brown-headed gull gull. or laughing gull.

A large species of British gull, chiefly white and

grey in colouring, is the herring gull.

The name of a common British gull with

rudimentary hind toes is kittiwake.

A name for a small, hair-like vibrating process on the surface of the body of one of the hair.

lower animals, serving for locomotion, etc., is cilium.

A name for a flexible, thread-like, or hair-like appendage found on many of the lower animals, and used for grasping, locomotion, or as an organ of touch, is cirrus.

A term used to describe those hairs of burrowing animals which are club-shaped or flattened at the ends is claviform.

A name for the long hair on the neck of some animals, such as the horse and lion, is mane.

A term applied to hair-like parts of animals is hair. piliform.

The skin of an animal, if covered with hair, especially soft hair, is pilose.

hand. Animals, as monkeys, which can use any of their four feet as hands, are quadrumanous. A young hare in its first year is a leveret. hare. hawk. A short-winged hawk found on the continent

of Europe is the goshawk.

The name given to hawks of the genus Circus,

which prey on small birds, is harrier.

A common British hawk, which preys on small birds, is the sparrow-hawk.

See also under falcon, above.

heart. Birds and manmals which have a double heart, that is, with the right and left sides quite separate, are diplocardiac.
hedgehog, Madagascar. The name of a small

nocturnal insectivorous mammal of Madagascar, sometimes called a hedgehog, is tanged.
herd. Animals that live in herds or flocks are

gregarious.

y. The inheritance from an ancestor of certain heredity. peculiarities not present in intervening generations is atavism.

The science dealing with the problems of heredity is genetics.

The name given to the theory of Mendel relating

to the laws of keredity, or the inheritance of characteristics, in animals, is Mondellsm.

See also under Mondellsm below.

hering. Fishes of the herring family, with soft fins, compressed bodies, and large bony plates over the jaws, are clupsoid fishes.

name given to certain species of herring that ascend rivers is shad.

home. The natural home of an animal is its habitat. honey. An animal that cats honey is mellivorous. hoof. Animals, such as oxen, which have divided

hoofs are cloven-hoofed. The soft pad in the hollow of a horse's hoof is the cushion.

A name for a hoofed annual, such as the ox, having two toes on a limb is didactyl.

An animal having a single, solid hoof to each

foot is a soliped or solidungulate. Hoofed mammals, as cattle, sheep, deer, swine

and horses, are ungulate. -, rudimentary. A name for a rudimentary hoof above the true hoof in cattle and other

ungulates is dew-claw.

A name for the second branch of a stag's horn.

horn or antler is bay. An animal, such as an ox, having hollow horns

is a cavicorn. Parts of animals which are of a horn-like nature are corneous.

horse. A name for a white marking on the face of an ox or horse is blaze.

The sloping part of a horse's back above the tail is the croup.

The name for the tuft of hair at the back of a horse's foot just above the hoof, and also for the projecting part on which the tuft grows, is fetlock.

A name for the young of the horse, and also of other equine animals, is foal. The tender elastic substance in the middle of

the sole of a horse's foot is the frog. The lower joint in the hind leg of a horse is the

hock or hough. A name for the wild horse of the American

prairies is mustang.

The part of a horse's toot between the hoof

and the fetlock is the pastern.

The name of a genus of extinct animals related

to the horse is Protohippus.

Each of the two bones of a horse's leg that reach from the knee to the fetlock is a splint or splint-bone.

The upper joint in the hind leg of a horse is the stiffe joint.

The name given to the extinct wild horse of Tatary, or to wild descendants of the domestic horse in that region, is tarpan.

A name for the ridge at the junction of the shoulder-bones of a horse is withers.

The large tendon at the back of the hough

in quadrupeds is a hamstring.

hybrid, Mendelian. See under Mendelism, below. hydrozoan. A name given to a stalk of a hydrozoan

from which polyps grow is **stolon**. An individual bud-like organism which separates itself from a hydrozoan and starts an inde-

pendent existence is a **zooid**.

individual. The history of the development of an individual organism from the germ is ontogeny.

The part of the body of an insect below the thorax is the abdomen.

The feeler-like organs of sense found in pairs on the head in insects and shell-fish are antennae.

The branch of science dealing with insects

and usect life is entomology.

A name for an insect, such as the May-fly, that lives only for a very short time in the perfect stage is ephemera.

A true insect, or six-legged anthropod, is a hexapod.

Animals that feed on insects are insectivorous or entomophagous.

The name for the change of form which most insects undergo in the course of their development is metamorphosis.

The abdomen of an insect when joined to the body by an extremely slender pedunculated.

Insects that live on plants, or are plant-eating, are phytophagous.

In insects, the middle division of the body is

the thorax. air-tube. An opening in the body-wall of certain insects connecting with a trachea or air-tube is a spiracle, stigma or stoma.

. The name given to an arr-tube in an insect or an arachnid is trachea.

tennae. The term applied to antennae of certain insects, which are club-shaped at the antennae. extremity, is clayiform.

A term used to describe the hatchet-shaped antennae of certain insects is dolabriform.

-, blood-sucking. A name given to various parasitic blood-sucking arachnids and insects is tick.

-, eye. Each of the pair of large eyes postessed by most insects, consisting of a number of separate organs each covered by a trans-

parent hexagonal facet, is a compound eye.

Each of the simple eyes found in addition to the two compound eyes on the heads of certain insects is an ocellus.

—, leaf-eating. A term applied to a group of leaf-eating insects, including the saw-flies and allied bees and wasps, is phyllophagous.

—, leg. The principal parts of the leg of an insect from the point of attachment to the thorax are the easy trackers from the these tracks.

are the coxa, trochanter, femur, tibia, tarsal segments, and an adhesive pad or pulvillus,

between two claws.

The legs of certain insects which have the end segments divided into two parts or points are dimerous.

-, metamorphosis. A name given to those insects, such as the cockroach, which have no complete metamorphosis, the larva being very similar to the perfect insect, is Ametabola.

-. A common name for the larva of a butterfly

or a moth is caterpillar.

-. A name for the pupa of a butterfly or moth, and also for the case enclosing it, is chrysalis, or chrysalid.

The envelope of silky threads which often

protects the pupa of many insects is a cocoon.

insect, metamorphosis. The stages in the metamorphosis of most insects are egg, larva, pupa, and imago.

A name given to those insects, such as the dragonfly, which pass directly from the larval stage to that of the imago is Hemimetabola.

. A name for a division of insects that go through a complete metamorphosis is Holometabola.

. An insect in the final, usually winged, stage of its metamorphosis is an imago or perfect insect.

An insect, after it has emerged from the egg, and until it becomes a pupa, is a larva or grub.

An insect which remains active during the stage between those of larva and imago, without becoming a pupa, is at this stage a nymph.

. An insect in the torpid inactive stage between those of the larva and imago is a pupa.
-, mouth. The organ through which a butterfly

or like insect sucks up its food is a haustellum.

The name given to the lower "hp" of insects

and crustaceans is lablum, and that given to the upper "hp" is labrum.

A name for each of the tooth-like biting

organs of an insect is mandible.

A name for each of the jointed sense-organs

attached in pairs to the mouth-parts of insects and crustaceans is palp or palpus.

. The name given to the elongated mouth-parts in some insects is proboscis.

nest. A name for the small nest of an insect is nidus.
order. The name of an order of wingless insects,

including the bristle-tails and springtails, is Aptera.

. The name of an order of insects, including the beetles, having the fore wings in the form of horny sheaths or clytra is Coleoptera.

-. Insects having two developed wings, such as flies and gnats, are dipterous, and form the order Diptera.

The name of an order of insects in which the outer wings are usually partly leathery and partly membranous is **Hemipiera**.

Insects with two pairs of membranous

wings, as ants and bees, belong to the order Hymenoptera.

Butterflies and moths belong to the order

of scaly-winged insects called **Lepidoptera**.

Insects, such as dragon-flies, having four veined or ribbed wings are classed in the order Neuroptera.

The name of an order of insects, including the locusts, grasshoppers, cockroaches, etc., with leathery, generally straight, fore wings and membranous hind wings, is **Orthopters.**---, resm-exuding. The name of a resin exuded by an East Indian insect, Coccus lacca, is lac.

-, sting. Insects provided with the power to sting as a means of defence are aculeate. . A sting which the insect can draw into and

push out of a sheath is exsertile or exserted.

-, sub-order. Those insects of the order Hemiptera in which there is a marked difference between the fore and hind wings are grouped in the

sub-order Heteroptera. The name given to a sub-order of the Hemiptera, consisting of insects with wings of uniform texture, is Homoptera.

-, thorax. The middle section of the thorax of an insect, bearing the second pair of legs and the fore wings, is the mesothorax.

-, —. The hindnost part of the thorax of an insect, which bears the third pair of legs and

the hind pair of wings, is the metathorax.

The front section of the thorax of an insect, bearing the first pair of legs, is the prothorax.

- twig-like. A name for various twig-like tropical insects with long, thin bodies and insect, twig-like. legs is stick-insect.
- -, wing. A name for the horny fore wings or wingcovers of beetles and some other insects is
- An insect having its wings supported by horny, tubular thickenings is nervose.

 A name for any of the horny, tubular thickenings supporting the delicate wings of insects is nervure.
- A term applied to the hair-like scales on the wings of some small insects is pliform.
- The arrangement of nervures in the wings of insects is venation or neuration.
- That bone in the lower jaw of fishes, batrachians, and reptiles, which bears the teeth is the dentary. jaw.
- A name for the lower jaw of mammals and fishes and for either jaw of birds is mandible.
- A name for the upper jaw of a maininal is maxilla.
- jelly-fish. A name for the stinging cell of jelly-fishes and allied animals is enida.
- The part of a jelly-fish that hangs down in the centre, and has the mouth at its end, is the manubrium.
- A name given loosely to various species of
- jelly-fish resembling parachutes is medusa.

 A name for the swimming-bell of a jelly-fish
- or a medusa is nectocalyx.

 The simple or branched filaments which tringe the umbrella of a jelly-fish are tentacles.
- kangaroo. An animal, such as a kangaroo or opossum, the female of which carries her young about
- in a pouch or marsupium, is a marsupial. The name given to several smaller kinds of kangaroo is wallaby.
- killer-whale. Another name of the killer-whale, a
- her. The name of a small insectivorous West Indian bird, allied to the kingfisher, is kingfisher. tody.
- lake. A name given to the study of the plant and
- animal life of lakes is limnobiology. land and water. Animals adapted to live both on
- land and in water are amphibian.

 larva. A common name for the larva of a butterfly
- or a moth is caterpillar.

 leg, quadruped. The name given to the joint in a quadruped's hind leg which corresponds to the ankle in man is hough.
- The name given to the largest of the Malagasy lemuis is indri.
- The name given to a lemur belonging to a group found in Ceylon and the East Indies is loris.
- The name of a small, large-eyed lemur which lives in Borneo and the surrounding islands is tarsier.
- --, flying. A name for the wing membrane of a
- flying lemur is patagium.

 leopard. A name for the hunting leopard of India is cheetah.
- The name of a large, leopard-like animal found chiefly in Central and South America is
- A white or grey leopard with black spots, found in Central Asia, is the ounce or snow leopard.
- in Central Asia, is the ounce or snow loopard.

 A term used to denote the hypothetical production of living matter from non-living matter, according to a theory put forward by certain scientists, is ablogonesis.

 The doctrine that all living matter originate-only from living matter is blogonesis.

 beginning. The germ of an animal in the egg or in the earliest stage of its development to a substantial and the carliest stage of its development. life.
- is an embryo, and the science which deals with
- embryos is embryology.

 limb, swimming. A name for the fin of a fish, and also for the limb used by certain sea-beasts and sea-birds in swimming, is flipper.

- ilon, sabre-toothed. The name of a genus of extinct feline animals containing the sabre-toothed lion or tiger is Machairodus.
- d. The name of a group of Old-World lizards with prehensile tails, having the power of changing colour according to their surroundings, is chameleon.

 The name of a large group of Old-World lizards mainly inhabiting the tropics, of nocturnal habits, is gecko.
- The name of a poisonous American lizard found in Arizona and in Mexico is heloderm.
- The name of a group of large lizards, partially aquatic, is iguana.
- The name given to an Australian lizard having
- the body covered with spines is molech lizard.

 The name of the largest kind of living lizard, found in tropical Asia, Africa, and Australia. is monitor.
- A name for the wing membrane of a flying lizard is patagium.
- The name of an amphibian animal of lizardlike form and with brilliant black and yellow markings is salamander.
- The name of one of a group of snake-like lizards, related to the skinks, with rudinentary limbs is sens.
- The name given to a member of a group of shortlegged lizards which afford a link between the true lizards and the snakes is skink.
- A common British lizard without legs is the
- slow-worm or blind-worm. The name of a lizard-like reptile found in New Zealand is tuatera or tuatara.
- locust, young. A South African name for a young locust which, not having developed its wings, has to crawl along the ground is voetganger.
- mammal. A name for the highest of the three subclasses of manufals, including the great majority, is Eutheria.
- The second subclass of mammals consists of the pouched mammals, the marsuplals or Metatheria.
- The name for the group of egg-laying mammals, the lowest subclass, comprising the platypus and the cchidna or spiny ant-eater, is monotremes or Prototheria.
- manatee. The order of sea-manuals containing the manatee and the dugong is Sirenia.
- manna. The name of a kind of manna containing starch, sugar, and gum, exuded in cocoon form by a beetle found in Asia minor is trehala.
- marking. Parts of an animal marked with crossing lines like lattice-work are cancellate. An animal whose coat is marked with spots
- or patches of a different shade is dappled Feathers and wings having eve-like markings
- are ocellate.
- An annual having fine streaks or markings resembling pencil lines is penicillate.

 not. The marmot found in the Alps, Carpathians, and Pyrenees is the alpine marmot.

 A reduct related to the marmot inhibitor. marmot.
- rodent related to the marmot, inhabiting the prairies of North America, is the prairie
- dog or prairie marmot. Names of a North American species of marmot
- marsupial. The name for any member of an Austra-han group of small marsupials somewhat resembling rabbits and rats is bandloot.
- The name for any member of a group of flesheating Australian marsupials somewhat like cats is dasyure.
- The name given to members of a large family of Australian marsupials, mostly with powerful hind legs adapted for leaping, is kangaroo.
- The name of a small, woolly, tailless, pouched
- manimal of Australia is koala.

 The name for incubers of a group of American marsupial animals, mostly adapted for climbing, is opossum.

marsupial. The name for any member of a group of small arboreal Australian marsupials allied

to the kangaroo is phalanger.

The name of a fierce little Tasmanian marsupial somewhat like a badger is Tasmanian devil.

- Names given to a carnivorous wolf-like marsupial found in Tasmania, with striped markings, are thylacine and Tasmanian wolf.
- The name for any member of a group of Austra-lian marsupials somewhat like small bears, is wombat.

marten. Siberian. A Siberian species of marten prized for its lustrous brown fur is the sable.

- medusa. Some medusae and the polyps belong to the class of aquatic animals grouped as Hydrozoa.
- The name given to the tree-swimming larva of the medusa developed from a hydrozoan, which later becomes a polyp and gives rise
- to a hydrozoan colony in turn, is planula. lism. The name given in the Mendelian biological theory to a character which tends to persist in hybrids, and also to a hybrid
- showing such a character, is dominant.

 The name given in the Mendelian biological theory to a character which tends to recede or disappear in hybrids, and also to a hybrid showing such a character, is recessive.

 The separation of Mendelian hybrids into

dominants and recessives is segregation.

metamorphosis. An organism which undergoes several distinct metamorphoses in the course of its development is polymorphic. See also under insect, above.

- mimiery. A name for protective mimicry in animals is mimesis.
- missing link. The name used by Haecket tor the "missing link," the hypothetical animal nceded to complete the chain of development between man and the apes, is pithecanthrope.

Mites, spiders, and scorpions are classed together as Arachnida.

- c. The name of a gasteropod molluse, with an open conical shell, which adheres very tightly mollusc. to rocks is limpet.
- A name for a soft-bodied animal resembling a molluse is molluscoid.
- A name for a flat, round, com-like tossil mollusc found in limestones of the Eocene system is nummulite.
- The names of two genera of shellfish from which a purple dye is procurable are Purpura and Murex.
- Names given to a breatve shellfish having a long razor-like shell are solen and razor-shell. The name of a genus of tube shaped molluses
- which bore into submerged timber is teredo. eye. The eye of a molluse, if it has a crystalline lens, is said to be lentigerous.
- group. Any molluse having a two valved shell is a bivalve, lamellibranch, or pelecypod.

 —. A molluse, such as the cuttlefish and pearly
- nautilus, which has the organs of movement or grasping attached to the head is a cephalopod.
- . The name given to a group of bivalve molluses, including the mussel, which close their shells by two abductor muscles is
 - A shell-less or one-shelled molluse which has a distinct head, and crawls by means of a broad flat foot on its lower side is a gasteropod or gastropod.
- A mollusc in which the foot is modified into a swimming organ is a heteropod.
- The name given to a group of sea molluses which have a wing-like expansion of the toot
- is Pteropoda or pteropods.

 Any molluse having a single-valved shell
- is a univalve.

 part. The name given to the tuft of fine, silky fibres by which certain molluscs fasten themselves to rocks is byssus.

- molluse, part. A name for a structure resembling a lid, such as that which closes the mouth of a snail's shell, is operculum.
- A name for the mantle or fold of skin enclosing the gills of a bivalve shellfish is pallium.
- The name given to a tubular organ in some molluses which conveys water to the gills is siphon.
- study. The scientific study of molluses in special relation to their shells is conchology.
 A name given to the branch of zoology that treats of molluses, or soft-bodied animals, is malacology.
- -, tongue. The name given to the tubular tongue of certain molluses is probosels.

 --. See also under shell, below.

 monkey. A general name for the tail-less monkeys is
- apes.
- The name of a group of monkeys inhabiting Africa and Arabia, having dog-like faces, and mostly living on the ground, is baboon.
- A distinguishing term applied to the Old World monkeys and apes, which have the nostrils close together and directed downward, is catarrhine.
- The name given to any of a group of small African monkeys often exhibited in menageries is guenon.
- The name given to a black East African monkey with a white ruff round the face and a long white tail is guereza.
- The sacred monkey of the Hindus is the Hanuman monkey or entellus.

 The name of a group of stoutly-built Asiatic
- monkeys with projecting muzzles is **macaque**. A name for a small, long-tailed monkey, of the genus *Cercocebus*, with flesh-coloured eyelids, is mangabey.
- The name given to a number of very small, graceful monkeys of Central and South America is marmoset.
- A distinguishing term applied to the American monkeys, which have very flat and broad noses, is platyrrhine. The highest order of manmals, including lenurs, monkeys and man, is that of
- Primatés.
- The name of a kind of long-tailed Indian
- macaque monkey is rhesus.
 The name of a long-tailed, bearded monkey of tropical America is saki.
- A term applied to any of the anthropoid apes is simian.
- The name of a marmoset monkey of South and Central America belonging to the genus Midas is tamarin.
- A large black Indian monkey of the macaque kind with a whitish mane is the wanderoo.
- See also under ape and baboon, above.

 The moths of a group containing the silkworms are bombyeine moths. moth.
- A common name for the pupa of a moth or butterfly is chrysalis or chrysalid.
- A name for any moth of a family whose caterpillars move in a series of looping movements is geometer.
 - Moths of the family Sphingidae, with stout bodies and long, powerful fore wings, mostly capable of rapid and sustained flight, are hawk moths.
- The order of insects comprising the moths and butterflies which have minute scales on the wings is Lepidoptera.
- A name for any member of a very large group of night-flying, mostly dull-coloured moths, is noctuid.
- motion. An animal cell capable of motion through a fluid is motile.
- mouse. A small hibernating rodent related to the mouse and common in Britain is the dormouse.

mouse. The name of a small mouse which builds its nest on corn-stalks is harvest mouse.

The name of an animal, superficially resembling the mouse, which lives in burrows and feeds on insects, snails, and worms is shrew.

movement, animal. The study of the laws of movement in living creatures is biodynamics.

mucus. An animal that secretes mucus or slime is muciparous.

The term used to describe the musk-bearing glands of the musk-deer, musk-rat, etc., is moschiferous.

ox. A term used to describe the musk ox, which is related both to the ox and the sheep, musk-ox. is ovibovine.

native. An animal which is native to a particular country is indigenous, and is an autochthon.

is. Another name for the cephalopod often called the paper nautilus is argonaut.

Shells, such as those of the pearly nautilus and foraminifera, consisting of many cells or chambers are polythalamous.

A name for nest-building is nidification.

nest.

A name for a small nest, such as that of an

-, hanging. birds are penduline or pensile.

The name of an insect-cating American song-bird that makes hanging cup-shaped nests is vireo.

newt. The name of the largest British newt is triton.

A name for the bare part of the nose and thick upper lip of rodents and runmants is nose. muffle.

nut-eating. Animals given to eating nuts are nuclvorous.

Animals living in the ocean or in ocean depths, as distinguished from enclosed seas,

or surface water, are pelagian or pelagic.

organ. Organs on one side of an animal which
perform a function different from that of those on the other side are dimidiate.

An undeveloped or imperfect part or organ is a rudiment.

A name for an organ now degenerate or practically useless, which was ancestrally well-developed and useful, is vestige.

organism. The simplest animal organism, having a nucleus, but no other definite organs and

no permanent shape, is the amoeba.

A single-celled living organism is a monad or monoplast.

A name given to any of the individual organisms which compose a compound animal, such as a hydrozoan, is zooid.

—, characteristic. In biolo

aracteristic. In biology, an organism possess-ing the characteristic features of its group is a type.

origin, common. Parts of different animals having a similarity due to common origin from a primitive type, such as the foreleg of a horse and the wing of a bird, are homogenetic.

. A large running bird living on the plains of South America, resembling a small ostrich,

is the rhea or randu.

ovipositor. The name given to a modified ovipositor of certain insects, adapted for puncturing

leaves, insects, etc., is terebra.

Names given to a large, long-horned wild ox that roamed Central Europe, and was not extinct until the seventeenth century, are ox. aurochs and urus.

The name of a large kind of ox, with short horns, thick mane and massive torequarters, two species of which are found wild, in eastern Europe and North America respectively, is bison.

A name properly applied to several kinds of Old World oxen, wild and dome-ticated, and wrongly applied to the American bison, is buffalo.

The names of two closely related kinds of Indian ox are gayal and gaur.

A long-haired kind of ox, inhabiting Tibet and the higher parts of central Asia, is the yak.

T. A term applied to an oyster that produces ovster.

pearls is margaritiferous.

A name for the eggs or young of shell-fish, especially oysters, is spat.

naln. A name for a part bearing a palp on one of the maxillae of an insect or crustacean is palpifer.

A name for a part bearing a palp on the labour or lower lip of an insect, etc., is palpiger.

parasite. The name given to a parasitic worm found in the gills of certain fishes is a diplozoon.

Names given to a parasite living on the skin or tur of other animals are ectozoon and epizoon.

A name for a parasite living inside the body of an animal is entozoon.

The animal upon which another lives as a parasite is the latter's host.

The study of parasites in connexion with biology and medical science is parasitology.

A name for a parasite that lives upon another parasite is superparasite.

A name for a small Australian parrakeet parrot. having green plumage with yellow markings is budgerigar.

The name of a group of Australian and East Indian parrots, many of which are crested, is cockatoo.

The name given to a species of New Zealand woodland parrot allied to the kea is **kaka**.

The name of a New Zealand mountain parrot

which attacks sheep is kea.

A popular name given to some kinds of small parrot with brilliantly coloured plumage is lorikeet.

The name given to one of a family of bright plumaged parrots which feed on the nectar of plants is lory.

A name of several very small, short-tailed parrots, noted for their affection to their mates, is love-bird.

The name given to various large, long-tailed, gaily-coloured parrots found chiefly in South America is macaw.

A general name for small kinds of pariot is parrakeet.

Birds belonging to the parrot family are psittaceous.

partition. The name given in zoology to a partition is septum.

partnership. A name for a kind of external partnership in which different organisms live together, as in the case of a sca-anemone living on the shell housing a hermit crab, is commensalism.

A name for a kind of internal partnership, as when algae live inside the bodies of onecelled protozoa, is symbiosis.

paunch. The name given to the paunch or first stomach of animals that chew the cud is rumen.

pearl. A term used to describe an oyster that produces pearls is margaritiferous.

A name for the fulmar petrel is mallemuck. A name given to stormy petrels is Mother Cary's chickens.

pigeon. A name for a young or unfledged pigeon is squab.

plant-eating. A term used to describe insects that live on plants, or are plant-eating, is phytophagous.

plumage. The name given to the first fine plumage of young birds, and to the soft teathers under the contour-teathers of adult birds, is down.

polyp. A colony of polyps forming a compound animal is a hydroid.

pouched animal. An anumal of the order Marsupialia which carries its young in a pouch is a marsupial.

- prey. Animals which live by prey are predactous. probosels. Insects which suck up nourishment through the tubes of their proboscis are haustellate.
- proteus. The proteus and other amphibians that retain their gills throughout life are perennibranchiate.
- quality, typical. A name used in biology for a quality or feature common to individuals
- of a group is type.

 The name of a carnivorous animal of Central and South America belonging to the racoon family is kinkajou. raccon.
- A name for the scientific study of reptiles
- is herpetology. tinct. The name given to a gigantic herbiextinct. vorous dinosaur whose remains were found in Jurassic strata in North America is brontosaurus.
- . A name for any member of a group of gigantic extinct land reptiles is dinosaur.
- The name given to an extinct reptile which had a long snake-like body and four paddle-like limbs is dollehosaurus.
- The name given to a kind of extinct marine carnivorous reptile with a huge head, long tail, and four paddle-like lumbs, is ichthyosaurus.
- . The name of a large, extinct, lizard-like land reptile which walked in an upright attitude is **iguanodon.**
- . A name given to a large, extinct, flesh-eating dinosaur resembling the croxodile in bony structure is megalosaurus.
- The name of an extinct, lizard-like, carnitwo pairs of flippers or paddles is plesiosaurus.

 The name of an extinct winged reptile whose remains have been found in Mesozoic
- rocks is pterodactyl.
- -, eye. A name given to a comb-like membrane of the eyeball of certain reptiles is pecten.
 -, New Zealand. The name of a hzard-like reptile
- found in New Zealand is tuatara or tuatera.
 ruminant. Names given to the fourth stomach
 of a ruminant are abomasus and reed.
- The name given to the mass of tood in the first stomach of runninating animals, which is drawn up into the mouth and chewed again, is cud.
- Names given to the second stomach of a ruminant are honeycomb-bag and reticulum.

 Names for the third stomach of the cow and
- other ruminants are omasum, psalterium and maniplies.
- The first of the several stomachs possessed by a ruminant annual is the rumen or paunch.
- -, extinct. The name of an extinct, horned, ruminant animal, the remains of which have been found in Northern India, is sivatherium.
- Salmon and other fish that leave the sea and swim up rivers to spawn are anadromous.
- A name for a young salmon, usually in its third year, that has been once to the sea is grilse.
- A name for a young salmon in its first year not yet ready to descend the river to the sea
- A name for a salmon in the second year of its life, when it has its coat of silvery scales, is smolt.
- salmon-trout. Another name for the salmon-trout
- is sea treut.
 saw-like part. The name given to a saw-like edge, part, or organ is serra.
- A name for each of the scales on a butterfly's
- wing is plumule.

 —, fish. See under fish, above.

 seorpion. Scorpions, spiders, and mites are classed together as arachnids.
- A name given to animal life that is fixed to or crawls upon the sea bottom is benthos.

- A collective name for the forms of animal life found floating or drifting in the sea is plankton.
- plantion.

 sea-anemones. Names for the class of coelenterate animals which includes the sea-anemones and corals are Actinoses and Anthoses.

 sea animal. Names given to a lily-shaped sea animal which has its body attached to the sea-bed by a long, jointed stem are erinoid, sea-illy, and feather-star.

 The name given to a type of free-symming.
- The name given to a type of free-swimming coelenterate animal that propels itself through the water by means of comb-like ciliated organs, applied also to the swimming organs, is ctenophore.
- A name for a stem attaching a sea animal to another object is foot-stalk.
- sil. The name given to a type of tossil marine animal having a body divided into three lobes and thought to be a link between - fossil.
- crustaceans and arachnids is trilobite.
 cumber. The scientific name given to any of
 the echinoderms commonly known as seasea-cucumber. cucumbers is holothurian.
- A name given to the edible sea-cucumber is trepang.
- sea-horse. Another name for the sea-horse is hippocampus.
- Names for the layer of oil-yielding fat beneath the skin of seals, whales, etc., are blubber and speck.
- Names given to a large species of seal, the males of which have a short proboscis, are
- nates of which have a snort proposers, are elephant seal and sea-elephant.

 Names given to a large sea animal allied to and resembling the seal, but having external ears, and hind limbs separated from the tollows to the said of the seal. tail, are fur seal and sea-lion.
- A name for the common seal of British coastal waters is harbour seal.
- The only seal of the Mediterranean Sea is the monk seal.
- eals, eared seals, walruses, and sca-lions, which have fin-like limbs or flippers, are Seals, classed together as pinnipeds.
- sea-lily. Names given to a kind of tossil sea-lily or crinoid, the remains of which are found in immense numbers on the sea bed, are stone
- n. The large sea animal resembling both the seal and the sea-lion, but having enormous tusks projecting downwards from the upper law is the more or walker. sea-lion. jaw, is the morse or walrus.
- segment. A name given to each of the segments
- which make up the body of an annelid, such as an earthworm or a leech, is merosome.

 shark. Names given to a shark of temperate seas, resembling the ray in shape, and having large. wing-like pectoral fins, are angel-fish and monk-fish.
 - Names given to a large shark of the North Atlantic, having a very wide mouth, are basking-shark and sunfish.
- Names given to kinds of small shark infesting coastal waters are dog-fish, hound, and tope.
- Fishes such as sharks and skates, which have a cartilaginous skeleton and placoid scales, are classed together as elasmobranehs.

 Names given to a kind of shark having a very
- long upper lobe to the tail are fox-shark and thresher.
- The large shark having extensions at the sides of the nostrils, bearing the eyes, is the hammerhead.
- The name given to a kind of shark having a short, stout body, tapering towards each end, a long tail, and conical teeth not adapted for cutting, is porbeagle.

 th. The name given to a sheath-like covering,
- sheath.
- such as that of a coral polyp, is theca.

 A name given to the bony shell of a tortoise shell. is carapace.

A name for the central column of a spiral shell. shell is columella.

The scientific study of shells and the animals

- that make them is conehology.

 A name for a calcareous plate which divides the cavity of the shell in certain shell-fish is diaphragm.
- A term used to describe shells, such as those of
- water-snails, which are flatly coiled is disooldal.

 A shell consisting of many pieces or valves, or an animal with such a shell, is a multivalve.

 A name for a flat, round, coin-like fossil shell, found in limestones of the Eocene system, is nummulite.

Shells having many chambers are polythalamous.

A shell shaped like a top is trochoid.

The name given to the boss or projecting part near the hinge of the shell in a bivalve mollusc is umbo.

Each of the two shells of a bivalve mollusc

is a valve.

A swelling or ridge crossing the whorls of a univalve shell, indicating an earlier position of the mouth of the shell, is a varix.

A name for a single turn of the shell of a univalve mollusc is whorl.

-, spiral. A spiral shell the whorls of which turn towards the right is dextral.
-, —. A term used to describe a shell coiled into a flat spiral is discoldal.

Spiral shells in which the whorl turns to the left are sinistral.

. A name for the peak or the topmost part of a spiral shell is spire.

shellfish. See under molluse, above.
skate. Fishes such as skates and sharks, which
have a cartilaginous skeleton and placoid scales,

are classed together as elasmobranehs.

The summer sleep or torpidity of certain animals is aestivation. sleep.

- The winter sleep of certain animals is hibernation.

 The name for a kind of slime secreted by various animals, such as snails, fishes, etc., is mucus.
- A name given to a huge, extinct American sloth that lived on the ground is megatherium. sloth. The name for a large, extinct species of ground

sloth is mylodon. The name given to an extinct giant sloth of

South America, akin to but smaller than the megatherium, is scelldothere. See under snall, below.

A name given to a snall or other molluse slug.

snail. of the same class, with a distinct head and a flat, creeping foot, is **gasteropod**.

The name given to an order of Gasteropoda which

- includes land snails, slugs, and air-breathing fresh-water snails is Pulmonata.
- A common name for a snail having no external shell is slug.

Names given to the only British species of poisonous snake are adder and viper. snake.

- name given to a South American makethe largest of all snakes-allied to the boa is anaconda.
- A large, non-poisonous snake that crushes animal prey with its body, especially a tropical American kind having rudimentary hind legs, is a boa.
- A name given to a kind of large, venomous snake of Asia and Africa, which dilates its neck into a
- broad hood when irritated, is cobra. Names for a poisonous North American snake, having dark obscure markings, are cottonmouth and moceasin.
- A name given to a large, venomous, South American snake allied to the copper-head, and having a triangular head, is fer-de-lance.
- Names given to a non-poisonous snake occurring in England, having a black-banded body with two whitish spots behind the head, are grass snake and ringed snake.

- snake. The name given to any of a group of tropical
- sca-snakes is hydrophid.

 The name of a poisonous Indian snake allied to the masked adder is krait.
- A name given to a deadly front-fanged colubrine snake of South Africa is mamba. The name given to a small carnivorous Indian animal, allied to the civet, and noted for its powers of killing snakes, is mengoose.

 A name for any member of the order Ophidia, including the collection of the location.
- including the snakes, is ophidian.
 - A name for the branch of science dealing with the classification and description of snakes is ophiology.

A name given to kinds of large, non-poisonous, constricting snakes, less arboreal in their habits than boas, is python.

A poisonous American snake having a series of horny rings at the end of the tail, which rattle when vibrated, is a rattlesnake.

The outer layer of skin cast or discarded periodically by a snake is the **slough.**A term used of plates situated under the tail,

- and of bones at the tail of a snake, is sub-
- The name given to an organ such as the clongated snout of a tapir or the trunk of an

clephant is probosels.

species. A species that differs widely from the normal type is aberrant.

—. Animals belonging or relating to the same species are conspecific.

name for a quality or mark which dis-tinguishes one species of a genus from the other species is differentia.

Two species connected by common characters are osculant.

A name for an abrupt variation in the character of a species is saltation.

-, development. A name given to the development of complicated species of animal and plant life from simple forms is evolution.

- The name given to a theory that species are multiplied by the passing on by parent animals to their offspring of peculiarities such as might be caused by habits is Lamarckianism.
- The name for the method, according to the theories of Darwin and Wallace, by which new species of animals and plants arise by the elimination of individuals unsuited to survive is natural selection.

A term meaning the order of descent in the development of species is succession.

- The name given to the hypothesis that all existing species are produced by the gradual transformation of other living species is transformism.
- . The name given to the theory that new species arise from others by the effect of natural causes is transmutation.
- living. A name for the branch of zoology that deals with living as distinct from extinct species is neontology.
- , origin. A name for the history of the origin of a racial group or species of animals or plants, and for the study of this, is phylogeny.

A name for the science which deals with the origin of species is speciology.

sperm-whale. The name given to a fatty substance found in the head of the cachalot or spermwhale, and used to make candles, etc., is spermaceti.

together as arachilds.

The two distinct parts into which the body of a spider is divided are the cephalothorax and the challenge. and the abdomen.

The name given to the two jointed fang-bearing organs of a spider is falces.

- spider. A popular name for a small long-legged spider-like arachnid, common at harvest-time, is harvest-man.
- The name given to the many-chambered breathing organs of a spider is lung-books.
- The name given to the two leg-like appendages of a spider which are used to aid mastication, etc., is pedipalps.

The name for the silk-spinning organs of a spider is spinnerets.

The name of a kind of poisonous spider, formerly believed to cause a dancing madness by its bite, is tarantula

The name given to a common British spider which makes its nest in a submerged water plant, carrying down bubbles of air to inflate the nest, is water spider.

column. A name for a band of cartilage which takes the place of the spinal column in some primitive fishes, and is tound in the embryo stage of many vertebrates, is notospinal column.

chord. Animals having a backbone or spinal column

are classed as vertebrates. spine. A minute spine or spine-like organ found in certain animals is a spinule.

sponge. The scientific name of the group of animals

usually called sponges is **Porifera**.

The name given to the needle-shaped particles of mineral matter which serve to strengthen

Names for a spore having independent motion are swarm-cell, swarm-spore, and spore. zoospore.

squirrel. A name given to kinds of ground squirrel common in North America and Siberia is chipmunk.

stalk-like part. A name for a stalk-like part is pedicel.

starfish. A name for a limb of a starfish is ray. structure. The science dealing with the structural development and form of animals and plants is morphology.

sucking. An organ, such as a proboscis, adapted for sucking is suctorial.

summer sleep. The name given to the state of torpidity or slumber in diest some animals spend the summer of driest season is eastly as spend the summer or driest season is aestivation.

swim-bladder. A name for the swim-bladder of a fish is sound.

swimming-bell. A name for the swimming-bell of a medusa, jelly-fish, or allied animals is nectocalyx.

swimming organ. The name given to each of the eight paddle-shaped swinning organs of the Ctenophora, a group of coelcuterate animals, is ctenophore.

symmetry. An animal, such as a mammal, which has its parts arranged on either side of a An animal, such as a mammal, which median plane, and so has a right and left side, is bilaterally symmetrical.

An animal, such as a jelly-fish or a sca-anemone, which has its organs or parts arranged around a common centre is radially symmetrical.

Organs or parts belonging to the tail of an animal are apple.

tail. animal are caudal. A term used to describe animals having a curved

tail is curvicaudate. A term used to describe some long-tailed deep

sca fishes is longicaudate.

ig. A scientific term meaning long, narrow, and tapering to a point is subulate. tapering.

tapir. The name given to the elongated snout of the tapir is proboscis.
—, extinct. The name of an extinct animal

resembling a tapir is palaeotherium.

Animals having projecting and persistently growing teeth are brochate. teeth.

A name for a list or table stating the number and arrangement of an animal's teeth is dental formula.

- A name for a tooth-like projection, such as teeth. those found in the jaws of many fishes, is denticle.
- The name given to a natural gap between adjoining teeth or series of teeth, as in the horse, is diastema.

 Animals having two successive sets of teeth, the first or milk teeth, and the second or

remainent teeth, are diphyodont.

A name given to a tusk or a long-pointed tooth in an animal, and also to the curved poison tooth of a snake, is fang.

Animals in which the teeth are of more than

one shape are heterodont.

A scientific name for an animal, such as the dolphin, in which all the teeth are uniform in shape is isodont.

A term applied to teeth adapted for tearing, such as those of carnivores, is laniary.

The term used to describe molar teeth in which the cusps form ridges, applied also to an animal with such teeth, is lophodont.

A name given to the first set of teeth in an animal having two successive sets is milk teeth.

A name given to the second set of teeth in an animal having two successive sets is permanent

A term used to describe the chisel-shaped incisor teeth of rodents is sealpriform.

The term used to describe teeth in which the cusps form crescents, applied also to an animal with such teeth, is selenodont.

terrapin. Names given to a kind of turtle with a large head, long tail, and relatively small shell are snapping turtle and alligator terrapin.

—. A name for any of a group of terrapins in which the plastron is hinged and its hinder lobe can be moved to as to elega the posterior opening.

be moved so as to close the posterior opening of the shell is hinged terrapin.
timber borer. The name of a genus of tube-shaped

molluses which bore into submerged timber is teredo.

See under frog, above.

Hoofed mammals, such as ruminants and pigs, which have an even number of toes or digits are classed as Artiodactyla.

The name for a rudimentary toe hanging loosely on the inner side of the hind leg of some dogs is dew-claw.

An animal having only two toes or digits on a limb is a didactylous animal, or a didactyl.

A name for a toe or finger is digit.

A term used of animals, such as cats and dogs, that walk on the toes, and do not rest the whole sole of the foot on the ground, is digitigrade.

Animals that have the toes or fingers separated are fissidactylous.

A term used to describe animals having separated toes, as opposed to those that are web-footed, is fissiped.

A web between the toes or fingers is interdigital. Animals that have only one digit or toe to each limb are monodactylous.

Animals that have five toes or digits to each limb are pentadactylous.

Hoofed mammals, such as the horse or rhinoc-eros, which have an odd number of toes or digits on a limb are classed as Perissodactyla. Animals that have more than the usual number

of toes or digits to each limb are polydactylous. Animals that have all or some of their toes or digits on a limb entirely or partly connected are syndactylous.

Animals that have three toes or digits to each

limb are tridactylous.
torpidity. A name for the summer sleep or torpidity
of certain animals is aestivation.

tortoise. A name for a type of tortoise having a highdomed carapace and a hinged plastron is box-tortoise.

tortoise. A name for the upper horny shell of a tortoise or turtle is carapace.

The name of a small species of tortoise often

kept in gardens is Greek tortoise.

A term used of the lower shell of a tortoise or kindred animal is plastron.

A name for a type of tortoise which withdraws its head within the carapace by an S-shaped vertical bending of the neck is **S-necked** tortoise.

A name for a type of tortoise which withdraws its head within the carapace by a sideways bending of the neck is side-necked tortoise.

A name for a type of tortoise having a leathery carapace and no horny shield is soft tortoise.

A name given to various kinds of tortoise found

chiefly in fresh and tidal waters is terrapin. The name given to kinds of tortoise with limbs and organs adapted for aquatic life is turtle.

tortoise-shell. The sea-turtle yielding the tortoiseshell of commerce is the hawksbill.

The name given to a vividly Central American bird of the trogon family is quetzal.

The name given to an Irish species of trout

in which the stomach membranes are thickened

is gillaroo or gizzard trout.

Another name for the sea-trout is salmontrout.

The name of a species of sea-trout found especially in the Welsh rivers is sewin.

trunk. The name given to the trunk of an elephant or the clongated snout of a tapir is proboscis. A name given to any of the true turtles is chelonian.

The name of the species of turtle from which the tortoise-shell of commerce is obtained is hawksbill.

The name given to a species of turtle which has a flexible carapace of bony plates covered by leathery skin is leather-back.

The names given to a kind of turtle with a large head, long tail, and relatively small shell are snapping turtle and alligator

terrapin. twilight. A term used to distinguish animals, such

as bats, which are active at twilight, or dusk, is crepuscular.

type, intermediate. An animal type intermediate between two others is osculant.

Another name for the urus, or extinct wild ox, urus. is aurochs.

variation. See under Mendelism and species, above. viper. Another name for the common viper, the only poisonous British snake, is adder.

The name of a large bird of prey allied to

the vultures is lammergeyer.

A name given to the Egyptian vulture, a figure of which is seen in many hieroglyphic in-scriptions, is **Pharach's chicken**. g. Those animals which walk on their toes,

walking.

as distinct from those that place the whole foot on the ground, are digitigrade.

Animals such as the bear and badger which walk on the sole of the toot, placing the whole foot on the ground, are plantigrade

Claws which an animal is able to draw back into a sheath when walking or at rest are retractile.

Animals which keep the heel raised when walking but rest the whole of the sole of the foot on the ground when at rest are sub-plantigrade.

Animals which spend their life in the water water are aquatic.

Animals, such as the frog and newt, which are able to live either in the water or on land, the young passing through a fish-like larval stage, are amphibian.

Animals, such as the otter, and certain birds which live partly on water and partly on land are subaquatic.

A name for a small fleshy outgrowth, such as the comb of a fowl or the wattle of a turkeycock, is caruncle.

whale. Names for the layer of oil-yielding fat beneath the skin of whales and seals are blubber and speck.

A name for a whale of the genus Hyperoodon is bottle-nosed whale.

Names given to a kind of whale found in the warmer seas, in which the head is very large and contains in its cavity the fatty substance called spermaceti, are cachalot and sperm whale.

The name given to the order of mannmals, including whales and dolphins, that live in the open sea is cetaceans.

A name for each of the two triangular divisions of a whale's tail is fluke.

A name given to those of the toothless whales which yield the finest whalebone is right whales.

The name of a whale of the genus Balaenoptera, common in the Atlantic Ocean, is rorqual.

whalebone. Another name for whalebone, the horny substance found in plates in the palate of

substance found in panes in the palate of some whales, is baleen.

wheel-animalcule. Another name for a wheel-animalcule is rollfer.

whip. A name for a whip-like organ or appendage of an animal is flagellum.

wildebeest. Another name for the wildebeest is gnu. A name for the white-tailed gnu is black wildebeest.

A name for the brindled gnu is blue wildebeest. wing. A name for the wing-membrane of a flying mammal or reptile, and tor the fold of skin between the upper arm and forearm of a bird's wing, is patagium.

-, butterfly's. A name for each of the scales on a butterfly's wing is plumule.

-, insect. The arrangement of the veins or nervures on the wings of insects is vonation or neuration.

-, pointed. A wing of an insect or bird that ends with a sharp or long point is mucronate.

also feather, above, wingless. Animals without wings are apterous. wing-like. A term used to describe a wing-like or

wing-shaped part is pterygoid.
winter-sleep. The term used to describe animals which pass the winter in a state of sleep or torpor is hibernant.

The name given to a segmented worm, such as a leech, lobworm or carthworm, is annelld. worm.

A name for a type of annelid such as the earth-worm and lobworm, furnished with bristles or setae, is chactopod.

A name for a type of annelid, such as the leech, having a disk-like sucking mouth, is discophore.

A name for a parasitic intestinal worm-like animal is helminth.

The name of a large gill-breathing carthworm, found on sandy or muddy shores, and used

for bait by sea-anglers, is lobworm. Each of the segments or rings of which an

annelid's body is composed is a merosome.

The name given to a group of worm-like, generally parasitic, animals with unsegmented bodies, including the threadworms, is nemathelminthes.

The name given to a group of flat, elongated, worm-like animals, with unsegmented bodies, including flatworms, flukes, and tapeworms, is platyhelminthes.

The term used to describe the extensible sucking organ of some worms is proboscis.

The name given to a kind of red freshwater worm which congregates in large numbers on the surface of mud in ponds is river-worm. The name for the bristles of the earthworm,

which assist it in making its way along, is setae. The name of a South African equine animal related to the ass and the zebra is quagga.

STUDIES IN THE USE OF WORDS

The Importance of the Synonym or Alternative Term in Composition

SOMETIMES there is only one word which exactly conveys a meaning we want to express. and we use that word knowing that no other will do. On the other hand, it frequently happens that we are able to select a word from several which will answer the purpose equally well. In this way repetition may be avoided, and added forcefulness, clarity, and rhythm be given to a sentence. Success, even genius itself, depends largely on the correct use and arrangement of words. With a vocabulary far smaller than that contained in The CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY, Shakespeare gained immortality.

In each of the sentences below one or more words have been printed in italics. These have synonyms, or alternatives, that is, words that may be used in place of them. The key references at the end of the sentences indicate these synonyms, which, as likely as not, are words that the student will not think of or does not know. The process of discovering these words will greatly increase his vocabulary and add immeasurably to his power of

expression in writing and speaking.

The first number in the key references indicates the page in the main body of the work, the letter a or b column one or two as the case may be, and the end number the line. For example, (889 a 40) means page 889, column 1, line 40. The synonym or alternative is always the word printed in black type, thus : constitutional.

JUNIOR SECTION

Rats devour an enormous quantity of human food every year. (1337 b 1)

Most people take delight in a thrilling story. (1412 a 7)

Those who are weak in mathematics may be good at some different subject. (3058

a 13)

Thomas Gray's "Ode on the Spring" is a literary jewel. (1810 a 49)

Some girls titter for very little reason.

(1833 a 36) Many business firms now arrange an

annual pleasure trip for their work-people. (3063 a 55)

We pick the apple crop in autumn.

(1803 a 9)

"All the while at it wins the day." (126 b 36)

At the end of every week most business men like a rest. (1329 b 34)

Twirling round quickly makes one dizzy.

(1832 a 17)

The ships of the Spanish Armada sought in vain for a place of shelter. (1988 h 28)

Anger makes people scowl at one another.

(1855 b 53)
The Pilgrim Fathers, when sailing for long tarewell to their

native land. (1873 b 22)
One occasionally has to choose between

the whole and nothing. (III a 7)

The ancients believed that a swan, when nearing death, sang a sweet song. (1325 b 24) The view from a house considerably

affects its value to the occupier. (3063 b 57)

The ancient Egyptians ill-treated their slaves in their hurry to complete the Pyramids. (1984 b 5)

The south-west wind usually brings rain

with it. (1813 a 55)
We are always pleased to listen to an interesting story. (1843 a 64)

Young birds open the mouth wide when food is brought to them. (1792 a 38)

A large quantity of gold is obtained from South Africa. (138 b 12)

Rats will sometimes nibble through lead water-pipes to get water. (1859 a 51)

Squirrels store up nuts for the winter. (2048 a 24)

A worthless man is of no use to his fellows.

(1873 a 21) Cross-country runners find the travelling

very bad when the ground is sodden. (1866 b 20) Nothing will better entertain children

than a Punch and Judy show. (143 a 7) The usual method of cooking vegetables

is to boil them in water. (3041 b 42)

The cutting of the Panama Canal involved its promoters in an enormous expense. (3063 b 29)

Great injury was done to artistic treasures by the Vandals when they sacked Rome.

(1977 b 5)
When provisions come to an end, a be-Boxes with sham bottoms are sometimes

used by smugglers. ed by smugglers. (1549 a 31)
The inexperienced rider prefers a quiet

(1818 b 19) A small present often gives great pleasure.

(1832 a 42)

The battering-ram was used for making a breach in a city's walls. (1792 a 11) "Wrathful men seldom want woe." (158 b 66)

When one is busy, the hours come and depart very quickly. (1860 b 19)

The purchase of a ticket entitles one to go into a theatre. (1419 b 49)

Once they have burned themselves, dogs are afraid of the fire. (1569 a 29)

An exciting book quickly drives away low spirits. (1315 a 1)

A miser makes money his idol. (1864

Hippocrates was the first doctor to discover scientific ways to effect the cure of (1994 a 60)

Near many mines and quarries may be seen a great heap of waste material. (1314

"There are more things to cause fear than to injure us." (100 b 18)

Some boys are clever at making things with their hands. (1872 a 62)

Birds come to rest on the branches of trees (108 b 19)

Among the Basques, pelota is the most popular pastime. (1786 b 5)

Children at the seaside pile up spadefuls of sand to make a castle. (1995 a 21)

Most plants grow best in rich soil.

One needs fine weather for a picnic. (1542 b 61)

Runners in a race are keen to win.

a 15)
If our clothes become wet, we should
[1827 a 56] change them as soon as possible. (1827 a 56) The edges of a deep cut in the flesh are

sewn together with silk. (1800 b 24) Everyone should have some purpose in

life. (94 a 1)

The gambler rues his folly when all his money is lost. (1871 b 44)

A good sentry is wide-awake when on

(105 b 22)

Wandering tribes reside in tents or quicklybuilt huts. (1324 b 32)

Guy Fawkes and his fellow conspirators met in secret to work out their plot. (1985

Some paints lose colour in bright sunshine

more quickly than others. (1540 a 30) The game of bowls requires a very level

lawn. (1481 b 9) The spurs of a knight were coated with

gold. (1835 a 30)

The sun is much larger than any planet.

(1555 a 56)
During school hours inattentive pupils often look at the clock. (1844 b 43)

A funny entertainer occasions much

merriment. (1849 a 14) It is cruel to enrage a captive animal.

(1<u>55</u> b 52)

The aim of one's ambition should be something good in itself. (1862 b 1)

The man travelling from Jerusalem to Jericho was robbed by a band of thieves. (1789 b 29)

A person held up on a gangway will request those in front to pass forward. (120 a 28)

Exercise gives the cheeks a healthy flush. (1855 b 16)

A few pennies a day add up to a lot in a year. (138 b 12)

Children should try not to tease one another. (165 a 13)

People who gulp their food must expect indigestion. (1863 b 38)

The bulldog is noted for holding firmly

when it grips. (1561 b 18)

Swallows fly southward in autumn to get away from the cold of winter. (1457 a 33)

Courtesy and unselfishness win a man the excellent opinions of his friends. (1869 a 15)

A drug is occasionally used to soothe pain. (111 b 1)

The fierce light from a white-hot steel ingot dazzles the eyes. (1845 a 64)

In the excitement of argument we may utter words we regret in cooler moments. (1988 a 23)

It is not difficult to add two and two together. (1337 a 28)

Better be five minutes too soon than one minute late. (1332 a 26)

A magistrate may admit a claim for

damages. (116 a 1) Too often we fail to do as we should.

(3059 b 4) Temple Bar was an old entrance of the

City of London. (1802 a 51) In very cold countries the struggle for

existence is a hard one. (1602 b 40) Substances extracted from coal-tar are widely used to stain woven fabrics. (1325

a 54)
The "Mitre" tavern in Fleet Street was a favourite resort of Dr. Johnson.

A man of lofty principles will not stoop to baseness. (2035 b 64)

Temptation is a great foe to honesty.

(1405 b 3)
It is wise to slacken a tight tent-rope before rain. (1334 b 19)

Never permit a dog to chase sheep. (116 a 1)

Good health cannot be enjoyed without a certain amount of open-air exercise.

(3062 a 39) He who takes what is not his own will

go to prison if caught. (1792 a 9)
"Better be by oneself than in ill company." (120 a 8)

On horseback one can gallop, canter, trot, or just ride slowly. (130 b 55)

A schoolboy who is in advance of his class-mates is sometimes moved into a

higher class. (92 a 30) On a dark night the faint light of a candle can be seen from a great distance. (1848

Reporters collect all sorts of news for newspapers. (1848 b 47)

Everyone should know how to render first help to a person taken ill or injured. (92 b 24)

Great Britain came to the assistance of Belgium at the beginning of the World War. (2013 b 16)

Twilight comes at the close of the day.

(1401 b 18)

We value most highly the things we gain by labour. (1332 b 23)

According to a proverb there is no chance which does not return. (3030 a 41)

To avoid a storm, an aviator will sometimes change his course. (124 a 39)

In the fable the slow tortoise was able

to complete the course before the swift hare.

(1615 b 14)
Sir Henry Irving made a great success in the part of Shylock. (2046 b 19)

Horses are fed on grass cut and dried for fodder. (1991 a 9)

However uninteresting a boy's work may seem, he must persevere with it. (1312 a 13) Certain kinds of music act as a spell on

snakes. (704 a 33)
When kittens romp, their movements are very graceful. (1786 a 38)

Twins are frequently similar in appearance. (108 b 61)

A high tax is levied on all tobacco imported into England. (1323 a 9)

It is a common sight to see one child in the keeping of another.

e keeping of another. (701 a 26)
In the building of the Pyramids the slaves had to lift enormous blocks of stone. (1999 a 41)

One can tell more or less what food a bird eats by the nature of its beak.

b 27)
Where there is no bridge one has to wade through the water. (1691 a 3)

Ships that sink go to the bottom.

b 35)
To take a bath is refreshing. (357 b 6)

What the South Sea islander considers a comfortable home we should call a wretched

abode. (2086 b 24)

It is a bad habit to speak carelessly.

(4218 b 18)

The fastening on a private account book is sometimes provided with a key. a 36)

One person will often finish what another

has begun. (845 b 20)

In early days the Alps formed a fence between Rome and the barbarous north. (345 b 42)
It is natural for a poor man to reckon

up his flock. (945 b 37)
A hen will chatter noisily after laying

(758 a 11)

Some people can be recognized at a distance by their manner of walking (1774 a 17)

A flock of starlings may contain many

thousands of birds. (1648 a 6)

The surface of frozen snow is hard and brittle underfoot. (987 a 8)

If we try to force a stick down a pipe it may become tightly wedged. (2336 b 50)

Among the ordinary objects of the sea-

shore are sea-shells. (835 a 28)
The massacre of the Innocents was a dreadful crime. (2075 b 42)

A goat can find a footing where a man would fall. (1685 a 32)

The straightforward confession of an error is the wisest policy. (1724 b 11)

An efficient person does his work without any to-do. (1767 a 21)

A stocking is easy to stuff with toys, because it stretches easily. (967 a 54)

A small lump of earth may escape the harrow. (777 a 23)

An oil-well is sunk for the purpose of tapping the oil below the surface. (392 b 16)

A dog will often hide a bone. (854 a r) A longing for glory has been the stimulus

to many gallant deeds. (4278 a 15) Snow will sometimes conceal a cleft in

a mountain. (707 b 38)
Heligoland gives its name to a large bay.

(414 b 19)

A boy entering business life starts at the bottom of the ladder. (1683 a 58)

Turbines urge a vessel onward.

A brave man will struggle the harder if the odds are against him. (361 a 1)

A barren tree will not produce fruit.

(370 a 22)

During the Renaissance artists and sculptors sought to copy Greek models. (2142 b 13)

Heliotrope, lilac, and mauve are purple colours, each of a different shade. (2089 a 9) Among animals monkeys are noted for

being quick in movement. (46 a 10)
The discomfort suffered during an attack of toothache is often very painful. (1235

People bid good-bye to friends who are

(53 a I) In the course of many years' absence the

appearance of a friend may so change that it is difficult to recognize him. (124 a 39)

Tradesmen find it profitable to call attention to the goods they have for sale. (64 b 20)

A fine day will entice us out of doors. (4247 b 33)

A cask is usually hooped on its outside. (344 b 17) Many Eastern people to-day wear Euro-

pean dress. (939 a I)

Green maize is sometimes used as cattlefood. (1675 b 21)

Officials who are unwilling to resign are said to hold fast to office. (773 a 54)

Plaster of Paris is used as a stopping for cracks in plaster. (1608 a 16)

A boot has a leather flap inside the front.

(4314 b 41) One often cannot predict the course of

an illness until after the turning-point is reached. (986 b 29)

A man in charge of a jail usually carries a large bunch of keys. (2336 b 4)

The works of Shakespeare comprise a number of sonnets and poems, besides the

plays. (2184 a 61)
The loneliness of a shepherd's life is relieved by the society of his dog. (841 a 16)

Alfred the Great had a firm grip on the affections of his subjects. (2053 a 31)

Foxhounds are used to pursue the fox. (707 a 13)

A close-fitting garment is often uncomfortable. (4296 b 28)

In bygone days church-going was en-

forced by law. (1705 a 13)

Very severe discipline tends to break
the spirit of some people. (961 a 58)

Edinburgh Castle is built on a steep and

rugged rock. (967 a 1)

We should not roar as with pain before

we are hurt. (388 a 1) Before attempting to curve by force a

bar of iron one should heat it. (392 a 21)

At many schools special prizes are awarded for good behaviour. (863 b 43)

We should endeavour to form our thoughts

(4276 b 66)

A careful motorist slows down on approaching a road that crosses another. (996 a 61)

The Rock of Gibraltar has been a fortified

place for over 1,000 years. (1709 a 14)

It is pleasant to walk by the side of a stream. (400 b 9)

Many of us do not realize how lucky

(1709 b 29)

At a sale of furniture dealers study carefully each entry in the catalogue. (2326 a

The bill of a bird is adapted to the nature

of its food. (367 b 1) When there is good work to be done it

is a pity to be lazy. (2131 b 21)

A lesson to be learned is a bugbear to a

lazy boy. (4233 a 14) It is actions rather than words that

produce an effect. (4244 a 19)
At the first stage of our school career we have to learn how to learn. (380 b 57) We should know the price of what we buy

before we buy it. (938 a 37)
We can now travel by aircraft from England to India. (1670 b 12)

In England one is most likely to find the earliest spring flowers on a slope which

faces south. (328 a 1)
Straight, closely-cut edges give a tidy

look to a lawn. (2906 a 23)

A spirited horse resents even a light blow

with the whip. (1647 b 40) Much may depend on the handling of a

delicate situation in politics. (986 b 29)

A hardened offender who has often been in prison is a difficult man to reform. (2336 a 22)

Sir John Falstaff was rebuked by the young Henry V for his slackness. (2170 b 12) It is unseemly to joke about sacred (2346 a 31)

The fetters on their feet made prisoners walk with an uneven gait. (2049 b 26)

People often have a friendly talk over a

cup of tea. (709 a 6)

Nearly all suburban houses have a neatly arranged front garden (4294 b 28)

Smugglers often used a sheltered recess on the shore for concealment. (958 a 25)

An invalid on rising from his sick-bed is often unable to walk steadily. (4326 a 11)

A bell-tower of a church is sometimes a

haunt of bats. (384 a 1)

A favourite trick of the juggler is to produce a live rabbit from a top hat. (876 a 37) Mothers often sing in a low tone to their babies to send them to sleep. (991 b 1)

An empty grate in winter is a joyless

spectacle. (712 a 17)

We should never forget to express gratitude to a benefactor. (4264 b 64)

There is nothing like good news to gladden

the heart. (711 b 33)
In some countries the authorities impose

silence upon the Press. (2881 a 39) King Richard I always fought in the

leading ranks of his army. (1696 a 8)

The shells of small birds' eggs are easily

(1721 b 42)

'Coming in a moment!" cries the boy to his chum. (2349 a 51)

The pebbly seashore is a favourite holiday resort of both children and grown-ups. (365 b 1)

Some birds, such as parrots and cockatoos,

can speak quite well. (4218 b 18)

Rhubarb without sugar is sharp to the taste. (4232 a 30)

A rent in a threadbare garment is not easily repaired. (4238 b 34)

In a theatre the curtain is raised when

the play is ready to start. (380 b 49)
In Shakespeare's play, "A Midsummer Night's Dream," Pyramus speaks to Thisbe through a crack in a wall. (726 b 10)

Boys delight to cut their initials on the outside covering of trees. (340 a 1)

Burglars are frequently frightened away

by the crv of a dog. (339 b 31)

Many horses are of a reddish-brown colour.

(364 a 17)

Superior seamanship enabled the British to beat the French at the Battle of Trafalgar. (878 a 22)

On the occasion of a coronation it is usual to adorn the streets of London with flags, etc. (375 a 62)

The sun often sets behind a long, flat-

topped mass of clouds. (328 a 1)
The closeness of the Germans to Paris in 1914 caused much alarm. (2905 b 15)

There is a grandeur in the quality of sound of Big Ben that is not found in smaller bells. (4314 a 12)

Fishermen wear large boots that reach

to the thighs. (2331 a 39)

Many ships have been wrecked on the seashore of Cornwall. (790 b 8)

Many wines increase in quality with (2166 b 1) keeping.

From time immemorial reformers have had to suffer many a mocking word. (2343

An unusual happening in a street will cause a crowd to gather together. (811 b 12) King Charles II loved to caress his toy

spaniels. (1682 a 13)

People who are orderly in their dress are generally orderly in their habits. (4294 b 11) Businesses often need additional capital. (1764 a 40)

The river at Canton, China, is densely packed with boats. (965 b 1)

Wellington knew that Britain was com pelled to defeat Napoleon. (2877 a 38)

The Ministry occupy a long seat on the right of the Speaker's chair. (391 a 38)

A clever swindler is often the chief character in a detective story. (991 a 16)

A race is a trial of endurance. (4259 a 35) A good way to warm oneself on a frosty

morning is to cut wood

orning is to cut wood (732 a 45)
In the United States a law has been passed to forbid the sale of alcoholic liquor. (324 a 1)

A mole-hill is small in comparison with a

mountain. (400 b 9)

The dodo was a queer-looking bird. (1718 b 42)

Shyness is often a phase of youth. (350

Many great men have risen from very lowly beginnings. (2002 b 19)

The aim of an army in action is to defeat

the enemy. (371 a 40)

It is a nuisance to have more work than we can struggle successfully with. (912 b 28) It is wrong to linger when the school-bell is ringing. (4231 b 40)

One cannot instruct a person if he has made up his mind not to learn. (4238 a 12)

The crowds in an Eastern bazaar include many a person who lives by begging. (380)

7)
The poorest marksman may score a bull's-

eye by a lucky shot. (1666 a 16)

Good cheer will drive away care.

Football is the most popular winter game. (1568 b 35)

Over short distances no animal excels

the leopard in swiftness. (1644 b 30)

One should never mock a lame person. (986 b 12)

It is not advisable to apply a second layer of paint until the first is dry. (791

We stand in *silent* admiration before a truly great work of art. (2878 b 21)

"One man can lead a horse to the water, but twenty cannot force him to drink."

(843 a II)
We should never try to force a book into a crowded shelf. (2336 b 50)

Ships sometimes strike violently together

during a fog. (813 a 7)

The dogged courage of the British was able to baffle the Germans at Ypres. (1677 b 18)

The rays of the sun cast shadows. (4287

Men feared the scowl of William the Conqueror. (1747 b 63)

(965 b 32) The fox is a cunning animal. It is foolish to brood upon the mistakes of one's past life. (2873 a 39)

The overcoming of many difficulties calls for courage, patience, and perseverance.

(879 a 1)

Link-men were formerly employed by pedestrians in London to guide them to their homes during a fog. (863 b 43)

In olden times Europe was ravaged by

dreadful plagues. (4257 a 11)

A prisoner may mumble a threat that he dare not speak aloud. (2880 a 16)
October is spoken of as a cold month.

(723 a 19)

A boat which is seaworthy has nothing to fear from a big swelling wave. (417 b 1) Docks provide many ships with a con-

venient place for mooring. (399 a 32) A rumour often proves to be without

foundation. (349 a 42)
A cook will often pour fat or gravy over meat while it is roasting. (354 a 24)
Columbus was ridiculed for his notion

that the earth might be round. (2128 a 9) Richard Nash was a celebrated dandy

of the eighteenth century. (372 a 24)

The rap of a blind man's stick clears e way for him. (4226 b 56) The barometer usually falls before a the way for him.

orm. (1775 b 1) An animal-lover will act as a friend to a storm.

lost dog. (380 a 23)

A singer sometimes invites an audience to join in the refrain of a song. (734 b 30) Metals become *liquid* when subjected to

great heat. (1665 b 36) A sheep pen is usually made with hurdles.

(1678 b 15)

Cromer, which used to be inland, is now close to the sca. (2905 a 41)

It is customary to ring a church bell at a funeral. (4311 a 25)

The gauzy black fabric called crape has a wrinkled appearance. (986 a I)

It is sometimes necessary to wheedle a child into taking its medicine. (791 b 13)

When confronted with a very difficult task we have to summon up all our resolution.

(2877 b 64)
"All grumble," says the proverb. (844)

p 10) Nervous people are apt to stumble badly when speaking in public. (1661 a 1)

Engineers shape large shafts with hydraulic presses. (1701 a 14)

To laugh heartily is better than to laugh

in a subdued way. (4306 a 65)

A factory chimney will sometimes shake and threaten to collapse some time before it falls. (4326 a 4)

We lose interest in a tale that moves too slowly to its end. (778 a 24)

than to overcome by A greater thing fighting is to know how to make use of victory. (878 a 22)

The world has seen no struggle greater than the World War of 1914-18. (868 b 15)

One should avoid a person who is in a bad temper. (993 a 1)

A boy may spend much of his spare time

with a close friend. (742 a 13)

The term "loon" is applied to various species of water-birds. (2890 b 27)

It is desirable to wear warm garments in winter. (781 a. 1)

An angler does not like the water of a stream to be too transparent. (767 a 11)

A large social gathering to which people are invited for dancing is often given in honour of a debutante. (319 a 1)

Old people often like to have a short sleep after dinner. (2891 a 66)

It is a worthy ambition to improve one's position in life. (405 a 11)

Fairies have been called "the little people." (1679 b 30)

Lambs gambol in an amusingly clumsy way. (1744 b 1)

The playgoer does not see what goes on at the back of the scenes. (382 a 62)

"The animal that goes always never needs blows." (371 a 18)

Children grasp hands when playing "ring of roses." (763 a 36)

Christmas is a season of merriment.

(1772 b 62)
"Who looks not in front finds himself (379 b 20)

A mountain-climber is often assisted by a crack in a rock. (769 a 11)

All rivers run downhill. (1662 a 31)

In a thick mist it is easy to lose one's way. (1676 a 28)

Boat-builders secure planks to a boat's framework with copper nails. (1562 b 1)
Everybody dislikes a badly behaved, dis-

obedient child. (2900 b 15)

School children begin to chatter directly they get out of school. (2329 b 28)

If a person persists in wrong-doing he will soon find himself in prison. (2336 a 19) Finger-prints serve as a guide to identity.

(785 a 47) It is very unkind to scoff at another

person's poverty. (2343 a 5)
"Speak when you're spoken to; approach when you're called." (825 a 9)

Some birds seem to move without effort

through the air. (1651 b 34) A famous ancestor confers distinction on

a family. (1693 b 32)
A tint of red in the evening sky is said

to be the shepherd's delight. (4301 a 44)
A person who is completely blind is one

of the saddest sights. (4325 b 41) Interest in a race, the finish of which is

nearly even, is sustained to the last moment. (778 b 19)

A girdle for the waist is usually made so that it can be adjusted. (389 b 16)
A shepherd's hooked staff is often of great

service to him. (991 a 16)
The period of man's life, according to the

Psalmist, is three score years and ten. (4254 a I)

One sometimes gets a sudden stiffness of the muscles in the neck. (982 b 7)

Self-respect forbids one to be abjectly humble. (985 b 38)

An uninvited guest often meets with a cold reception. (723 a 48)

A statue has the shape of a living being.

(1703 a 14)

The cuffs of an old coat become worn by rubbing. (1727 b 43)

Nowadays the story below the ground-level in a dwelling-house is seldom used for sleeping quarters. (349 b 32)

The average person is often alluded to as "the man in the street." (383 a 9)

If water is spilt careful housewives wipe it up at once. (2831 a 37)

Some animals are so docile that they can be taught to perform various feats. (4221

Coming events cast their shadows before.

(1768 a 42)

There is no knowing what may happen to a man who risks everything. (379 a 31)

At the end of a war prisoners are usually set at liberty. (778 a 24)

England is 50,874 square miles in size. (216 b 40)

The setting up of Cleopatra's Needle on the Victoria Embankment, London, dates from 1878. (1450 a 28)

Apes are very fond of fruit and vegetables, on which they chiefly live. (1506 a 7)

In summer, flower gardens are bright with colour.

lour. (10 a 31)
The cliffs at Dover are steep. (15 a 29)
Some birds are friends of the farmer because they feed on insects. (1337 b 1)

Bravery is called for in peace as well as

in war. (955 b I)

To make good a title to property is often a costly proceeding. (758 a 38)

People from many distan' places come to London. (1556 a 19)

Few people still believe that the earth's surface is level. (1638 b 36) (1638 b 36)

A careless person after packing a suitcase often leaves his room in a disordered (4320 b 66) condition.

A spider's web in a room is often rendered conspicuous by the dust upon it. (793 a 20) A favourite spot for a rookery is a thick

cluster of trees. (785 b 5) The audience at a theatre is usually eager

for the play to start. (380 b 49)
Shire horses are noted for their ability to drag heavy loads. (1986 b 17)

Children should learn to conduct themselves in a proper manner. (381 b 37)

The roar of a bull is familiar to most people. (388 a 1)

During the marriage service the bride stands by the side of the bridegroom. (400 b 9)

The pelican possesses a long beak. (415

A plumb face is generally a sign of good health. (741 b 3)

The diamond is a precious stone that is

highly prized. (2348 b 11)

The *middle* of a circle is equidistant from all points on its circumference. (677 b 14)

The orange tree will not flourish in

England. (4285 b 8)

The hare is easily frightened. (4299 b 46) Unwise speculation may result in the complete loss of a man's fortune. (4325 b 15)

A person going in the direction of the setting sun is travelling westward. (4328

A submarine can travel on as well as under

the surface of the sea. (389 b 1)

When we are launched on the world we begin to *profit* by our schooling. Skins that are easily injured should not

be exposed to strong sunlight. (4249 a 58) A child's small bedstead in a hospital is

sometimes named after its donor. (940 a 28)

Pupils who make mistakes lose marks. (1700 b 7)

A fly caught in a spider's web cannot disentangle itself. (1730 b 31)

Waves break into foam against a rock. (1747 a 56)

A dog will sometimes bark at the moon.

(363 b 35)

Lord Roberts urged the British Government to add to the size of the army. (2193

A story should be well written and contain

a good plot. (4217 a 61)

To straighten out a muddled state of things in business affairs is a difficult task. (4224

King John was filled with rage when he sealed Magna Charta. (1764 b 60)

Exposure to the elements causes rocks to

break into small pieces. (1002 b 37) It is difficult to go up a ladder quickly.

(772 b 18)

To rely on good fortune is to take a risk.

(945 b 37) Dead leaves will sometimes clog a rain-

water pipe. (731 a 51) A burglar fears the sharp cry of a dog.

(339 b 31)

In olden times medicines were usually very unpleasant to the taste. (2896 a. 1)

A sand castle will soon fall down if it is invaded by the sea. (4320 b 55)

Frogs and ravens utter a low hoarse sound.

(988 a 26)

Broken earthenware is rarely worth mend-(988 b 50)

Marmalade is kept in a glass or earthen ware vessel. (2339 a 14)

Firemen direct a stream of water onto a (2347 a I) burning building.

We rub a person's hands if they are cold, in order to restore circulation. (683 b 36)

It is impossible to obtain a complete knowledge of a subject without intensive study. (4280 a 49)

We sometimes slope an ink-pot when there

is not much ink in it. (4297 b 42)

To throw back the head is usually a sign of contempt or impatience. (4325 a 38)

In dress, a wrinkle made by folding may be either intentional or accidental. (974

A trader who gives short measure is a deceiver. (710 b 17)

A great leader is greatly loved by his followers. (389 a 30)

The French writer Chamfort described fortune as a nickname for Providence. (692)

A rider to hounds often carries a short hunting whip without a lash. (991 b 13)

The whipper-in of a pack of hounds has often to make a sharp noise with his whip. (964 b 20)

We should give place to our superiors.

(405 a 32)

The puma is credited with a strange affection for mankind. (1681 b 37)

Most boys have at least one chum.

p 31) The bat used for striking a shuttlecock somewhat resembles a tennis racket. a 1)

Locomotive wheels do not grip the rails so well in wet weather. (427 b 36)

A man driven into a difficult position may grow desperate. (922 b 49)

Everyone likes to select his own hobby. (732 a 30)

A gardener will sometimes take pride in a particular garden plot for plants.

a 57) The plinth of a column is its lowes' part.

(349 a 6) Large crowds troop to see a big football match. (1653 b 16)

A man's self may be his worst enemy. (1675 b 36)

One heeds where one walks when one's

feet are without covering. (338 а г) Slaters fasten slates with flat-headed

nails. (1629 b 26) The summit of anything is its highest

part. (4318 b 4)

One sometimes sees the will-o'-the-wisp on marshy ground. (2331 b 13)

The Pleiades are a bunch of small stars in the constellation Taurus. (786 a 20)

A bee soon dies after it has stung someone. (3513 b 14)

Three and four add up to seven. It is far colder at the North Pole than in England. (2857 b 56)

Motor-boats move swiftly across water.

(3069 a 53) Plymouth Sound, on the south-west coast of England, is about three miles wide at

the entrance. (524 b 28)

The arrival of spring is heralded by the cuckoo. (828 b 1)

A feeble excuse is easily seen through. (1648 b 35)

The eighteenth century dandy was a mass of affectations. (1687 a 37)

It is a crime to obtain money by trickery. (1727 a 12)

Fieldmice crouch down in fear when an

owl flies overhead. (961 b 64) A child can creep slowly along the ground before it can walk. (972 b 10)

Shears are used to cut the wool from sheep.

(774 b I)

Wine is generally stored in a room underground.

(673 a 14)

"Hide what causes shame to a friend." (854 a 1) Much buying and selling is done on

trust. (975 b 30)

A person who commits a crime is liable to be punished. (984 b 66)

"A young horse is worth nothing unless he breaks his cord." (820 a 14)

It is a wonderful sight to see a fleet of battleships at sea. (79 b 10)

The winner of a race is he who finishes in front of the others taking part. (92 a 30)

Many boys and girls are shy in the presence of strangers. (350 a 17)

Draughts occur when doors are left partly open. (99 b 29)

A soldier on sentry duty should always be

wide awake. (105 b 22)

Passengers who get down from a moving vehicle run the risk of meeting with injury. (108 b 19)

On the evening of Lord Mayor's Day a feast is held in the Guildhall, London. (330 b 60)

A child will mourn for a lost toy. (406

Charles I's defiance of Parliament was an act of great foolishness. (1681 a 13)

Jokes fail to amuse when they have lost

their newness. (1734 b 29)

As a child one is taught to conduct one's

self well at table. (381 b 37)
It requires a good deal of skill to tie up

a wound properly. (418 b 38)

Lofty oaks grow from little acorns.

(4219 a 36) The loud ringing sound arising from the blacksmith's hammering of a horseshoe on an anvil is more rarely heard to-day than formerly. (760 b 46)

On special occasions a city will adorn its

streets with flags. (375 a 62)

Certain fungi, commonly found in meadows, spread in the form of a ring. (748 b 8)

Proofs of a deluge have been found at Ur of the Chaldees. (1654 b 33)

A ship's cargo is sometimes unloaded

into a flat-bottomed boat. (338 b 31)
To ascend Helvellyn, we may

along Striding Edge, a narrow ridge of land. (2908 a 10)

It is surprising how many different books we may find on the same subject.

a 44)
Not everybody is a man who can turn

his hand to any job. (2331 b 5)
The movements of a seal on land are

awkward. (785 b 45)

Fires often owe their origin to the falling of a partly burnt coal on something inflammable. (746 a 56)

A humorous element is often introduced

into a serious play. (828 a 15)

Most people enjoy a certain amount of good-natured teasing. (684 b 5)

A knight's war-horse was as eager for the fight as its master. (1727 b 35)

Want of courage sometimes deserves more pity than blame. (961 b 42)

Some old-fashioned rooms are so low-pitched that a person of average height can put his fingers on the ceiling. (4326)

A special warning to motorists is placed outside schools adjoining the highway. (666 b 13)

Our chief medium of general information on current events is the Press. (695 a 48)

A poor harvest yield is disappointing to the farmer. (991 b 13)

A hare will he close to the ground to escape

being observed. (997 b 16)

An underground cave conveys a sense of mystery that appeals strongly to the imagination. (668 b 1)

There is a wide scope for preference in art.

(730 b 22)

In the morning men go out to their labours. (1707 b 5)

Stoats pursue their prey with great persistence. (1680 a 51) On some railways the trains are often

late. (1733 b 34)

The gown worn by an Aberdeen Doctor of Letters is red in colour. (2089 a 9)

Captured slaves had to crowd together in the holds of the slavers. (2088 b 24)

Even experts fail sometimes to distinguish between the genume article and the *imita*tion. (914 a 55)

A one-sided game is poor sport. (1757

To a starving man a crust of bread is a

small piece of comfort. (1002 b 21)

A familiar sound in an English village is the musical ringing of the church bells.

(724 a 22) The top story of the Woolworth building,

New York, is the fifty-seventh. (1655 b 10) Most houses are supplied with a tank

for storing water. (755 a 19)

Margate is noted for its bracing air. (1551 b 5)

The swift will fly past a window in a twinkling. (1637 a 65)

The Roman catapult was used to hurl stones or darts. (1649 a 44)

After mowing the lawn we proceed to trim the uneven edges. (2335 b 6)

It is wrong even to meditate a serious

offence. (984 b 54)

Poor gramophone records grate on the nerves of anyone who has a sensitive ear. (2338 b 59)

We cannot soothe one who is inconsolable.

(827 a 37)

We should make sure that the horse is inside before we lock the stable door. (681 b 22)

Moorhens haunt secluded pools. (1733 b)

Fortune is sometimes called the shy goddess. (963 a 1)

Men who use horses to drag barges rarely

carry a whip. (4328 a 58)

Who does not hasten slowly runs the risk of a set back. (710 b 40)

When we move from one house to another we notify the postal authority of our alteration of address. (694 b 29)

Shepherds look after their flocks, and nurses look after the sick. (4249 a 9)

A cloud will sometimes summit of a hill. (980 a 35) the envelop

On a misty day we cannot see distant objects distinctly. (767 b 28)

A simple story in verse is often history at

first-hand. (319 a 18)

A sour-tempered, gloomy expression will only make bad worse. (4161 a 25)

Artificial sunlight has done much to check

discase. (230 a 51)

Letters sometimes go adrift in the post.

(258 a 37)

Things are not always what they seem (193 b 1.4)

A tidy person will leave things in order when he has done with them. (4121 a 20)

Explosives need to be handled with

caution. (628 b 5)
United action is usually more effective than that of a single person. (2355 b 8)

We open the door by turning the handle.

(2412 b 23)
We should not find fault with others for what we are responsible for ourselves. (437 a 21)

A cherry orchard in full flower is a lovely

sight. (451 a 10)
Good work cannot be done without taking pains with it. (4370 b 7)

When we say our prayers we go down

on our knees. (2410 b 11) The manlike apes do not as a rule stand

ereci. (4438 a 20)

To remain obstinately ill-humoured is silly. (4161 a 21)

The postman gives a double knock on

the door. (263 a 42)
It is natural for a ram to push with the

head. (563 b 26) An india-rubber hall will rebound better than a wooden one. (489 a 30)

At a railway station the porter carries heavy luggage on a barrow. (4372 a 52)

It is a mistake to form opinions by appear-

ices. (2363 a 34)
It is sometimes best, when one has made a mistake in a piece of work, to start again.

A dentist will fill up the hole in a tooth with gold, cement, or amalgam. b 60)

William the Conqueror had soldiers skilled in shooting with bows and arrows. (211

b 36)
Some precious stones have a surprising

history. (4122 b 19)

Ladies no longer wear dresses with a part trailing behind the wearer. (4335 b 45)
In order to become a member of a club
one has to be proposed by one or more

members. (2355 a 29) By keeping tadpoles in a small tank or

pond one can see them change into frogs.

(4386 a 6) Sleigh bells make a pleasant tinkle. (2350

p 11) One should not worry over trifles. (485

At sundown the sun sinks below the horizon. (4165 a 47)

If a bootlace is untied one may trip up and fall. (4420 a 15)

The spines of a porcupine preserve it from assault. (270 a 22)

When the British, shut up in Lucknow, were despairing, help was near. (2932 b 8) Fewer women than formerly plait their hair. (500 a 8)

A caged skylark leads a very miserable

(4423 a 20)

We break into crumbs the bread we throw out to the birds. (1002 b 37)

Some spoilt children weep whenever they

are crossed. (1005 b 50)
Limpets fasten themselves to rocks or stones. (269 b 25)

It is part of the business of an engineer to construct bridges. (543 a 40)

One should eat quietly, not chew noisily.

(1003 b 1)American Indians are very clever at

following the trail of an animal or a man. (4331 b 55) The London worker whose parents live

in Scotland has a long distance to travel when going home. (2360 a 38)

A good detective will soon clear up a mystery. (4014 a 59)

When we are tired we make for the most comfortable chair with arms. (224 a 67)

A servant may be instructed not to grant entrance to visitors at certain times of the day. (58 b 34)

Chickens nestle up to the hen. (4001 a 51) A vessel drifting helplessly is a menace to shipping. (60 b 37)

Use will dull the edge of the sharpest tool. (458 a 10)

Motor lorries shake and jerk sharply when they run over very uneven ground. (2358 a 22)

The sky-scrapers of New York rise to a great height above the streets of the city. (4329 a 21)

A parasol is a small umbrella used by ladies to protect them from the sun's rays.

(4166 a 9)

We must try to keep in high spirits when

things go against us. (2357 b 3)

The basin in which one cooks a pudding is usually made of earthenware. a 16)

A seat without back or arms is less comfort-

able than a chair. (4116 b 1)

To eat only the soft inner part of the loaf is not good for the teeth. (1002 b 21)
Drake was always cager for adventure.

(264 b 42)

One great thing in life is to be good at one's work. (2351 b 19)

Sailors come on land for leave. (245 a 18)

Children who are careful do not lose their toys. (2385 b 41)

A swan can give a nasty knock with its

wing. (452 b 19) On festivals we decorate our churches

with flowers and foliage. (60 b 24)

Britain entered into the World War in 1914 because of her pledge to support Belgium in resisting a foreign invasion. (3433 a 1) Some people like to be tanned by the sun

(4165 a 34)

If there is a sudden scarcity of certain foodstuffs the price may rise quickly. (2367 34) Frosts help tarmers in breaking up the

ground. (252 b 39)

When a train pulls up suddenly it gives us a sharp jerk. (2358 a 22)

To many boys the most exciting event in the school term is the breaking up for the holidays. (4111 b 1)

A child who has little appetite is apt to

trifle with his food. (4330 b 1)

A sharp knife is a dangerous thing for

children to handle. (237 b 18)

If we occupy ourselves overmuch with the business of others we may neglect our own. (75 a 7)
Everyone should know how to summon

the fire-brigade. (588 a 42)

Between the first and second halves of a football match there is usually a short break of about ten minutes. (2289 b 28)

To tap underground oil or water it is

necessary to make a hole. (481 a 63)

Young people throng to a circus when it visits a town. (4369 a 1)

A scientist may be led to the making of a discovery by a lucky chance. (28 a 7)

Men rushed to answer Kitchener's request for volunteers in 1914. (193 a 38)

In a smoky manufacturing town the first freshness of a building is soon lost. (2926

34)
To make journeys in England or abroad valuable experience. is a delightful and valuable experience. (4347 b 19)

A Gothic window usually has an odd number of lights. (4421 a 58)
A good deed is its own reward.

35) There is often much stir at a railway station on the arrival and departure of trains. (561 b 36)

Provident people set aside a portion of

their income for old age. (185 a 14)

If we do not trim the shrubbery it will soon become a mere wild tangled mass. (2369 b 34)

It is pleasant to see a herd of deer steb

lightly along a forest glade. (4363 b 44)

The district of Hampstead Heath has won fame as the home of poets, artists, and authors. (2914 a 33)

Showing a red rag to a bull is sure to stir up its anger. (229 a 1)

It is absurd to try to prove that black is white. (219 b 60)

A high-minded sailor, like Nelson, gives

his life for his country. (2940 b 48) If we put up with hardships cheerfully we

lighten the burden of them. (4157 a 16)
Hardly any melody is so widely known as that of "God Save the King." (4382

a 10) The surface measurement of Yorkshire is

6,077 square miles. (216 b 40) Most families have a large piece of meat

for dinner on Sundays. (2355 b 8)

In the old smuggling days many a small barrel of brandy was landed on the coasts of Cornwall and Devon. (2387 a 30)

A song by one person is more pleasing to some people than a chorus. (4013 a 36)

The sound of bagpipes is disagreeable to ome people. (4430 b 12)

A shopkeeper should take pains to find out

what the public requires (4333 b 34)

Any person with a watch can tell us the time. (184 a 45)

A good man is honest and upright in all his dealings. (4121 a 20)

A forest may easily be set on fire by carelessness of a picnic party. (79 a 31)

It is a great credit to a girl or boy to pass a difficult examination. (4106 b 24)
The spider-monkey is extremely nimble

its movements. (86 b 56)
If one does not know the meaning of a in its movements.

word one hears one should consult a dic-(4417 b 57) tionary.

In modern houses the room in a house where food is cooked often has tiled walls (2406 a 33)

A slum is no fit place to live in for human

beings. (12 a 6)

Robert Burns was a genuine Scottish peasant. (4373 a 19)

Cosiness is more often found in a cottage

than in a castle. (4001 a 57)

The erection of an unsightly building inflicts an injury on the public. (4400 a 57)

When George II died in 1760, the Mansion House, in London, had been but recently finished. (2927 a 16)

Little children love to roll about in a field of new-mown hay. (4380 b 56)

A lame person sometimes supports himself when walking with a staff with a crosspiece at the top to fit under the armpit.

Always look at the cheerful side. (519)

39)
Being away from home affects different people in different ways. (16 a 25)

After passing middle life we begin to grow old. (83 a 1)

The communication cord in a train must never be pulled except when there is urgent need. (4428 b 52)

It is a pretty sight to see a deer leap

lightly over an obstacle. (489 b 7)
The return of Halley's Comet in 1759 was evidence that Halley's prediction was (3435 b 40)

A heavy fall of snow will bend down the

branches of a fir. (492 b 34)

An explorer has to be full of courage and very resourceful. (466 a 27)

A person who sings a song alone is usually accompanied on the piano. (4013 a 44)

The clever financier is the one who makes his deal exactly at the right moment. (2374 p 18)

In the game of draughts a crowned piece may move backwards as well as forwards. (2401 a 15)

is honoured in foreign Shakespeare countries as well as at home. (15 a i)

The oversea dominions often request England to send them emigrants. (245 b 10) Experience should increase with length of life. (83 a 1)

Some persons accomplish much without ever seeming to be at work. (561 b 66)

"Better be without sight than see ill."

(443 b 19)
Beating the under surface of the foot was at one time a common Oriental mode of punishment. (4009 b 20)

One must have a licence to make beer or

(514 a 1)

A hum like that of a bee is usually caused

by vibration. (568 a 47)
A cat loves to settle itself comfortably on

something soft and warm. (2921 a 6)
To stand or walk with the shoulders bent forward is bad for the health. rward is bad for the health. (4116 b 29)
Pears may cost a shilling each. (187 b 24)

Some people will stop at nothing to attain their ends. (4105 b 1)

An honest draper does not draw out

elastic when he measures it. (4126 b 33)
When the "Titanic" struck an iceberg

ships rushed to her aid. (253 a 1) A baby likes to hug a soft toy, such as a

Teddy bear. (1011 a 18) A well-kindled fire will soon burst into a

bright flame. (440 a 8)

Wood is more difficult to cut opposite to than with the grain. (82 a 15)

Lack of recognition goes far to destroy initiative. (2396 b 1)

If a boy goes to sleep during a lecture the boys on either side of him may nudge him.

(2353 b 16)
Pheasants often roost on a limb of a tree.

(501 b 52)

A ray of the sun will pass through a pinhole. (4165 a 23)

Commerce between nations is based on credit.

(4376 a 14) Boys do not mind a master being strict,

so long as he is fair. (2374 b 18)

A rabbit runs into its burrow to escape capture. (294 b 1)

Rival captains may agree beforehand to draw stumps early. (229 a 56)

The coming of summer is always welcome. (230 b 55)

When Jack fell down the hill Jill came tumbling behind. (81 a 29)

The hunting call of wolves is a terrible (1005 b 50)

One should rest for a short time after a

meal. (296 b 38)

Great orators are often timid and uneasy when they begin their speeches.

A smith who works in iron needs a forge.

(435 a 62)

Should it be necessary to water sweet peas they should be given a thorough wetting. (4002 a 2)

The lion is acknowledged the leader of beasts.

(2401 a 15)

The Greeks captured Troy by a cunning device. (4358 b 1)

Difficulties often appear when least ex-(221 a 64) pected.

Charles Dickens was the writer of "David Copperfield." (285 a 1)

Captain Dreyfus was ultimately declared guillless of the crime of betraying military secrets. (2244 b 23)

Parliament decided to grant Wellington £200,000 for his services in the Waterloo campaign. (295 a 61)

"Even a child can beat a man who is tied with cords." (489 b 49)
Repeated failures test the patience and (4376 b 58) courage of the boldest.

A dog will run with all its might in pursuit of a cat. (81 a 29)

A clock will cease to work if it is not wound

up. (4116 b 60)

An unoiled wheel is apt to lose motion

by jamming. (4105 b 1)
The moors look their best when the heather is in flower.

(450 b 45) We cannot tell what measure of prosperity

we shall achieve, but we can find joy in our efforts to attain it. (4153 b 26) A smooth sea is welcome to the bad sailor.

(589 b 56) The unhappy long for perfect happiness. (445 a 12)

Country children are usually strong and robust. (4138 a 10)

If a metal pipe in a boiler bursts it may cause a serious accident (4378 a 17)

Some kinds of meat and fish are preserved by being dried in the heat of the sun.

(4165 a 53)
Many inhabitants of seaside resorts earn a living by supplying visitors with food

and lodging. (459 a 24)
In "King Lear" Shakespeare describes the feeling of standing on the edge of a precipice. (522 a 29)

It is better to occupy oneself with one's own affairs than to meddle with the affairs

of another.

another. (561 b 66) A faithful watch-dog barks when a stranger approaches his master's house at night. (4376 a 46)

The police often find it very difficult to

follow the track of a thief. (4331 a 13) A snail leaves a slimy track behind it as

it crawls (4335 b 6) Most railway tickets are not available at a time later than a certain date.

a 29) Actors and actresses often perform for charity. (44 a 25)

In making bread-sauce, one does not use the hard outer covering of bread.

b 52)
The town of Rye in Sussex, formerly on the coast, is now two miles distant from the sea. (2242 a 15)

If we take away three from ten the re-

mainder is seven. (4152 a 60)
One good service deserves another. (4386

Every night the Bank of England is

guarded by soldiers. (2934 b 3)

The leaves of the aspen quiver with the slightest movement of the air. (4353 a 8) There is usually a short interval between

the acts of a play. (518 b 8)
The length of Italy is much greater than

its width. (507 b 39)
"Some have been thought brave because they were frightened to run away." (80 a 21) For an unbroken reflection in water a still surface is necessary. (589 b 56)

A popular concert performer commands a

large salary. (240 b 0)

If our schoolfellows joggle the desk it is almost impossible to write. (3901 a 16)

In olden days some foot-soldiers were armed with a weapon for shooting arrows. (491 b 65)

The same opportunity never occurs a

second time. (82 a 1)

On a dark night it is sometimes difficult to see the stone edging of the pavement (2389 a 57)

A narrow band of ribbon can be made

into a rosette. (4130 a 22)

It is wise, when packing a trunk, to place articles liable to break or get out of shape by pressure at the top. (1004 b 21)

A dry twig will break easily. (3991 a 1) A wall was built on every side of Troy

(228 b 57)

Cats smell at their food before eating it. (3996 b 61)

It sometimes happens that an unscrupulous person will carry off by force a child of wealthy parents. (2395 b 3) We should consider other people's feelings

as well as our own. (4135 a 7)

To be faithful to one's convictions is a

proof of a strong character. (4373 a 19)

For writing or drawing purposes one chooses paper which is free from writing or other marks. (437 b 62)

A stone thrown into a calm lake will

cause a multitude of ripples. (4108 a 23)
In his novel, "Little Dorrit," Dickens describes the occupants of the Marshalsea Prison for debtors. (2243 a 1)

An important duty of a sea captain is

to keep his ship floating. (79 b 10)

Honours are in store for the man who deserves them. (295 a 16)

Many navigators attempted to find a north-west passage to India. (4377 a 2)

Oliver Twist caused astonishment asking for a further helping. (168 a 25)

In a business office the younger clerks have fewer privileges than their seniors. (2370 a 23)

Card-sharpers cheat their victims in many

different ways. (4358 b 1)

One should never pet a dog one does not know. (629 b 16)

A blow with the open hand can hurt. (1012

A bird may be known by its cry. (588 a 42)

Late risers do not know the pleasure of being able to walk leisurely to school or business. (4131 a 59)

Garden rubbish is usually thrown on a

large fire in the open air. (473 b 22)

Some students have a cosy private room which they call their den. (4001 a 35)

A young goat is a frisky little creature. (2395 a 9)

On a frosty night the stars sparkle brightly. (4392 a 20)

Newspapers take the greatest trouble to obtain all the latest information.

a 38)
Willows and alders may often be seen growing beside a small stream. (530 b 12)

The effects of upheavals of the same kind as the French Revolution are world-wide. (4154 b 53)

Queen Eleanor's ready action in drawing the poison from his wound saved the life of Edward I. (3133 b 47)

Some windows are fitted with a hanging

to keep out the sun. (4166 a 3) Several lives were lost in attempts to climb

Mount Everest. (242 a 20) The African pygmies live in the dim light

of tropical forests. (4391 a 15)
"Yes" or "No" is the simplest reply

to a question. (168 b 12)
Drivers must halt their vehicles when the policeman puts up his hand. (4116 b 60)

A loud noise can be heard from a long way off. (74 b 41)

5001

A sudden bright light causes one to move

the eyelids. (444 b 30)
A light wind is refreshing on a hot day. (512 b 29)

The cautious investor is content with a moderately low yield. (629 a 53)

If we fight against discouragement we

shall win through. (4130 b 21)

A trapped bird will strive hard to escape. (413' b 39)
In springtime one may hear the snipe

make a noise like a gout. (441 a 27)

Beans are usually planted in line. 3 II)

If we endeavour to please we shall prob-

ably achieve our object. (4153 b 1)
A runaway horse may sometimes be stopped by a strong pull at the reins. (4380

A little orphan boy may be cared for by

his father's sister. (279 b 18)

A boy at school must pay heed to what

the master says. (271 a 35)

The builders of the pyramids understood a great doul about engineering.

57)
Peary explored the North Polar regions.

(215 a 1)

A swing is sometimes attached to a large branch of a cree (488 a 22)

We find pleasure in our work if we try

hard to make it perfect. (4130 b 21) Runner beans nearly always twist round

a pole the same way. (4391 b 21) Soldiers carry their rifles at a slope. (246

No animal is more cunning than the

(235 b 60) It is foolish to praise oneself unduly.

(460 a 7) Some people will not pass under a ladder

placed in contact with a wall. (82 a 15) China let fall is usually shattered.

a 28)

There are few better ways of spending a holiday than a good walk across the country. (4337 b 32)

In sorting out our possessions we put on one side the things we want to keep.

(245 a 31)
We strike a blow with our knuckles on a door to gain admission. (2413 a 18)

An English policeman is only armed with

baton. (4375 a 1)
Trade depression adds to the host of a baton.

unemployed. (226 b 41)

A hat with a wide brim will serve to shade tho eyes. (524 b 28)

Monkeys are remarkably agile climbers.

(2935 b 10) People who walk on a quay in a fog may

fall into the harbour. (4380 b 56)

The colours of the rainbow shade off into each other where they meet. (442 a 15)

Many newspapers are printed whilst

most people are sleeping. (245 b 58)
Missionaries go about without weapons among savages. (4411 a 9)

A picture which one man may regard with mingled pleasure and wonder may leave another cold. (58 a 37)
Wedding bells make a cheerful noise.

(2361 b 17)

It is pleasant to be able to loll in a hammock when the weather is very hot. a 58)
Tiny children like bread or biscuit soaked

in milk. (4019 a 1)

Our condition in life is largely what we

make it. (2595 b 15)
A ringlet of hair is sometimes kept as a souvenir. (1022 b 23)

A fearless footballer is said to have plenty of go. (1053 a 45)

Timber merchants stack wood in a yard to season it. (3258 a 15) Little children enjoy games in which they

have to dance round in a circle.

We mourn the loss of a beloved friend,

(1063 a 8)

It is sometimes difficult to find a seat that is unoccupied in the early morning trains. (4445 b 24)
The joyful musical cry of the skylark

announces a fine day. (4017 a 31)

When a school-teacher retires from his post a new one is appointed in his place. (3717 b 47)

Spring is the time to set out seedlings grown in frames or pots. (3288 b 43)

We welcome a written message from an

absent friend. (2507 a 33)

There is a very large bridge across the

Firth of Forth. (1904 b 1)

Serious fires have sometimes been caused by a glowing coal setting fire to the hearthg. (2563 a 31) A hogshead is a *big* barrel. (2456 b 20)

A ship which springs a bad leak is in

peril of sinking. (1048 b 8) A home that is without love is no home at

all. (2599 a 62) A cut finger may be very painful. (4021

a 14) High towers sometimes sway to and fro

in a storm. (3709 b 8)

What looks like a mere shapeless mass of useless rock may contain gold. (2609 b 12)

Lifeless leaves rustle in the wind. (1060 a 27)

Visitors are not allowed to pick the flowers

in a public garden. (3304 b 9) A well brushed carpet will outlast one of the same quality that is allowed to remain dusty. (4190 b 3)

We like to find somebody at home to

welcome us. (4015 a 59)

An overturned vehicle may fix a person to the ground. (3262 b 20)

We believe that life does not exist on the moon, but we cannot prove it. (4175 a 8)

The seed of a lemon, sown in a pot and kept warm, may produce a plant. (3269) b 40)

It is a great cause for regret that so many beautiful old buildings in England have been destroyed. (3279 b 34)

The moods of some highly sensitive people change according to the weather. (4457 b 26)

A needle is useless when the tip is broken

off. (3315 b 40)
One gets a splendid view of London from the top of the Monument near London

Bridge. (1891 a 19)

One is often compelled to refuse an invitation owing to a previous engagement. (1076 a 30)

The fatty matter on wool is called lanolin.

(1903 b 33)

Three score years and ten is the allotted span of our existence on earth. (2525 a 17)

Some people think that high rooms are more healthy to live in than low-pitched

(2578 a 16)

Travellers have to be on the alert for any savage animals that may lie hidden in the jungle. (2614 a 11)

Some people are very careless in the way

they dress. (2475 a 9)

The most famous woman poet of the ancient world was Sappho. (3314 b 34)

Tactful words will often calm a child

that is ruffled. (4018 b 15)

A man who picks pockets is a dishonest person. (3712 a 16)

The clamorous cawing of rooks is a common country sound. (2596 a 38)

A guilty person sometimes confesses his

guilt. (1013 a 40)

In sparsely settled regions a cordial greeting awaits persons lately arrived. b 19)

Insane people are placed in mental hospitals. (2627 b 63)

ospitals. (2627 b 63) At the Victoria Falls the waters of the Zambezi fall headlong into a deep gorge. (3308 a 48)

A few withered leaves may continue to hang loosely on a tree long after the rest

have fallen. (1048 b 35)

No one can prophesy what would be the outcome of another world war. (3663 b 11)
Green apples have a sharp acid taste

(4025 b 40)

It would not be correct to say that England's chief industry is farming. (3694 a 34)

Liking the same work or pastime is a great bond between boys. (2547 a 25)

A person who is wholly or partly without

hearing deserves our pity. (1061 b 20) To gain wealth should not be our chief

m. (2987 b 17) One's duty is not always *clear.* (3284

He who hesitates to seize an opportunity

generally loses it. (1897 b 38)

To act the part of Hamlet is the ambition

of many actors. (3294 b 44)
It is a mistake to spend much time on matters that are of trifling importance. (2561 b 35)

A high chimney may rock from side to side

when a gale is blowing. (4189 a 8)
A miniature or a lock of hair is sometimes kept in a little metal case worn as an ornament. (2574 b 40)

We brush away dirt and dust with a

broom. (4190 a 44)

In decimals, a dot separates the whole number from the fractional part. (3315 40)

The east coast of Britain is not so damp

as the west. (2808 b 52)

The stair-carpet is usually held in place by a thin bar of brass or wood on every ep. (3710 b 57) Most boys enjoy a *frolic*. (2458 a 15)

Crabs can give a very sharp pinch with

their claws. (2937 a 15)

Most little girls have a strong affection for (2598 b 12)

The rate of movement of a bullet can be measured by photography. (4042 a 7)

One is obliged to eat in order to live.

(2877 a 38)

Crowds of men, women, and children go from London into Kent to gather hops for the farmers. (3247 b 14)

At the harvest the farmer heaps up the

sheaves into a *stack*.

eaves into a stack. (3689 b 47) We can solve most of our difficulties in some manner or other if we try. (4015

The outer crust of cheese is usually tough

and not good to eat. (3697 a 54)

The discovery of the cause of malaria was a great scientific triumph. (4482 b 27)

One may have to try many times before finding the right position in a room for a picture. (3281 a 37)

The Pacific Ocean is a huge expanse of

water. (4458 b 64)

Strawberries are very scarce in May. (3548 a 61)

To stir the fire too often is to waste the

coal. (3318 b 12)

Many millions of sheep feed on growing grass on Australian and New Zealand farms. (1903 a 54)

It is difficult to kindle a fire it the wood is

damp. (2528 b 31)

A long illness causes the sufferer to become

thin and weak. (2484 a 17)

The gardener or chauffeur often lives in a little house at the gates of the grounds of a mansion. (2577 a 25)

Sunny days entice town-dwellers into the

country. (2613 a 19)

A performer on a musical instrument generally has to spend much time in practice. (2875 a

Some blind persons have a dog to guide

them. (2480 a 26)

It requires a good deal of strength to drag a boat up a shelving beach. b 63)

To recite a piece of poctry well, one must enter into the spirit of it. (3314 a 49)

Blackberries that are not quite ready for gathering may disagree with one.

When we see the fruit forming on the brambles we know that blackberries will

be ripe before long. (4018 a 26)
The usher in the House of Lords carries a small black wand as an emblem of his office.

fice. (3710 b 57)
Malachi is the concluding book in the Old

Testament. (2460 b 9)

The steeplejack's job is one that calls for great coolness. (2019 b 49)

The wild animal leaves its den to hunt for food. (2437 b 1)

A night watchman welcomes the coming

of day. (1057 a 23)

The curfew bell used to toll at eight o'clock at night as a signal that all fires must be put out. (3699 a 1)

In a lane full of ruts a cart may at any moment give a sudden jerk to one side. (2612 b 66)

One cannot sleep well unless one's mind is at ease and free from worry. (3660 a 25)

Unripe gooseberries are tart. (4025 b 40) A cosmopolitan prefers to wander about the world rather than to settle in one

country. (3705 a 62)
Little children sometimes adorn their

heads with daisy-chains. (1074 a 6)

A face may be lacking in beauty, and yet

attractive. (3284 b 6)
It is sometimes difficult to bring back to mind events that happened long ago. (3568 b 56)

A Shakespearean drama is often acted in

a garden or park. (3294 b 44)

The top of a biscuit tin should fit tightly.

(2522 b 9)
The Norman kings of England took great delight in hunting the red deer. (3297 64)

In most parts of the New Forest one can wander at one's free will. (3297 h 64)

In olden days the wrecker would entice many a good ship to destruction by showing a light. (2613 a 19)

Oil and water do not blend. (2800 a 9)

The rate of motion of a motor-car is reckoned in miles per hour. (4042 a 7)

There is an enormous amount of travellers' baggage to handle at an important railway terminus. (2607 a 36)

A gardener sometimes raises a plant from a slip taken from another plant.

b 61)

The Romans wore a long, loose garment called a toga. (3706 b 51)

One should not *loiter* when on an errand.

(2435 b 52)

Another great war would hurl Europe into

(3308 a 48)

Chilblains sometimes make a person walk lamely. (2540 b 23)

A wicked action brings punishment sooner or later. (2787 b 31)

The prose style of John Ruskin is akin to poctry.

octry. (3314 b 43)
Many holiday-makers at the seaside like

(2478 a 35) to idle on the sands.

The art of naming the letters of words in order is not easily acquired by young

children. (4042 b 69)
Many lives have been lost through a

careless blunder. (2796 a 29)

Tow was formerly used to stop leaks in ships. (3305 a 6)

Firemen occasionally have to rush quickly

through flames. (1053 a 45)

Though our work be good, it is almost certain not to please everybody. (4177 b 7) A large thorn will make a hole in a bicycle

re. (3253 b 6)
To take part in horse-races one must be

a good horseman. (3691 a 63)

A hard-working boy can generally get promotion in whatever career he adopts (3701 b 37)

A practical joke may be no joke at all for the person who is the object. (4482 a 1)

It is customary to leave a tip for the waitress

at a tea-shop. (4442 b 21) We are frequently mistaken in our first impressions of the people we meet. (3005

b 40) In heavy seas a great liner does not toss from side to side so much as a small steamer.

(3712 b 10) Patents give certain rights to inventors. (1894 b 10)

Some flat-fish propel themselves through the water by moving their bodies with a curious wave-like motion. (4193 a 20)

To tell a falsehood while on oath is to

commit perjury. (2522 b 41)

A very agreeable stroll may be taken through the London parks in May. (3297

Fodder is frequently kept in a room over a stable. (2577 b 32)

There is many a beautiful valley in the English lake district. (1043 a 20)

The feathery fronds of ferns clothe shady

banks in Devonshire. (3308 a 14) It requires skill to set paving blocks

properly. (2475 a 32)

The splashing of a spring of water is a sweet sound to a thirsty traveller. (2874

32) Children playing at being Red Indians sometimes smear over their faces with paint. (1055 a 64)

A carpenter sometimes uses a wooden peg to join pieces of timber together. (3262)

We cannot expect the class of goods sold

at a cheap bazaar to last. (4022 a 40) It takes little to annoy an irritable man.

(4478 a 22)
We should all try to employ our time

profitably. (4441 b 16) If we look long enough at a ship that is sailing straight out to sea she will disappear over the horizon. (4453 a 44)

A pat of butter is often served with a roll of bread. (1039 a 54)

A sponge, which was long thought to be a vegetable, is really a colony of animals. (3288 a 63)

The sea has been the tomb of many sailors. (1901 a 5)

A gentleman is kindly in thought, word, and act. (1082 b 18)

Most people have a special fondness for a particular colour. (2535 a 61)

A good driver seldom finds it necessary to whip his horse. (2459 a 36)

Wet feet are often the cause of a cold. (1046 a 35)

A new coat gives little satisfaction if it is a bad fit. (2789 b 39)

The little handbags carried by women

usually contain a mirror. (2588 a 12) The tiniest piece of grit in the eye will

(2485 b 19) cause pain. When on holiday we often have a midday

meal out of doors. (2610 b 29) A limping animal arouses pity. (2440

b 42)
Gibraltar is a great stony promontory.

(3710 b 9) People who do not like the heat sometimes feel flabby in very hot weather. (2540 b 39)

In the days of chivalry, a knight wore a large bunch of feathers on his helmet. (3306 b 15)

For their own evil purposes pickpockets

mix with crowds. (2774 b 64)
A dive into a cool stream is refreshing on

a hot day. (3308 a 48) We let down the tennis net if it is too high.

(2602 a 24)

A chained dog is usually very unhappy. (2788 b 49)

An artist is careful to wash out his paint brushes in water or turpentine before using (3699 b 45)

Some birds have been nearly exterminated through the trade in their feathers.

b 25)
There are many gloomy days in winter. (1051 a 1)

Some buses only stop at certain points

to take up passengers. (3247 b 14)
A hawk will swoop down on its prey.

(4190 a 44)

Steam-boat passengers often embark from a jetty where the water near the shore is shallow. (3253 a 44)

The noise made by a railway train passing over a short bridge is somewhat like a peal

of thunder. (4015 b 5)
Schoolboys often *idle about* on their way to school. (1056 b 40)

A man who knows he is in the wrong is

well on the way to putting himself in the ght. (3704 b 45) Scientific research is of the greatest

importance in fighting desease. (4450 a 65) If a lead pencil is blunt one can sharpen it with a knife. (3315 b 40)

When spiders seize a fly they at once wind it up in threads.

ind it up in threads. (1883 a 68)

A rapidly running river is unsuitable for bathing. (4192 b 40)

Young people now enjoy greater freedom than formerly. (2517 b 6)

Some people, when they go for a walk with a friend, have a way of walking a short distance ahead. (2561 b 35)

If an old man is in good health he may

be as full of life as a boy. (2564 a 46)

It is foolish to idle over a task which has (10.43 a 34) to be done.

Young children are taught to name the

letters of words in order. (4042 b 58)
Poor children living in mean streets must yearn for a glimpse of the green fields. (2585 b 1)
The area of Austria is smaller than it

was before the World War. (2504 b 43)

A sick person seeks a remedy. (1021 a 14)

To wade out of our depth if we cannot swim is the act of a madman.

rim is the act of a madman. (2610 a 9) Hood's "Song of the Shirt" tells of a poor woman who had to work with the needle for wretched wages. (3310 a 62)
Petroleum is sometimes conveyed in a

tube extending hundreds of miles. (3270 a 5) The rotting of a tree is not always visible

from the outside. (1070 a 40) To a foreigner the spelling of English must

appear very strange. (2997 a 36) To hesitate half-way across a busy street is

dangerous. (2761 a 1)
Owls sleep in the day and hunt for food by

night. (3718 a 11) Recreation is more enjoyable when we have

worked hard. (3294 b 44) A very agreeable holiday may be spent on

the Cornish coast. (3297 a 61) Sailors often lessen the cargo of a stranded ship to enable it to float again. (2532 a 38)

The scales of a balance move irregularly up and down before coming to rest. (4189 a 8)

To stop a runaway horse needs much

courage. (3304 b 9) Motor-cars are liable to skid on roads that

are covered with mud. (2859 b 32)

The devotion of a faithful friend never changes.

(2602 b 15) Grains of rice become puffed out when placed in water. (4191 b 38)

In India men travel about on elephants.

Levant morocco is a kind of leather made from the skins of sheep and goats. (4022 a 40)

Some people never pay attention to advice. (2554 b 1)

Boy Scouts learn how to set up a tent securely. (3276 b 32)

The auctioneer accepts the highest bid for whatever he has to sell. (3002 b 25)

Darkness comes shortly after sunset. (4018 a 26)

Robert Fulton was the first engineer to arrive at a solution of the problem of submarine navigation. (3559 a 60)

INTERMEDIATE SECTION

Hunger and poverty incite even the laziest folk to work. (1862 a 29)

A collection is often made at the end of a (858 a 38)

When giving instructions it is well to

make them definite. (1513 a 45)

A well-equipped surgical theatre is a necessity in every hospital. (3025 a 49)

To adjust the parts of a motor-cycle is a very delicate task. (3025 a 26)

One has to employ great tact in dealing with some people. (1501 b 52)

No bird-lover would imprison a robin

in a cage. (867 b 1)

A person who gives a plain statement of incidents is said to limit himself to the facts

A great architect knows how to control his

use of decoration. (3049 a 22)

Samuel Richardson is regarded as the creator of the English novel. (3048 a 14) Special machines have been invented to squeeze into a smaller bulk such material

as waste paper. (851 a 57)
All efforts to solve the problem of perpetual motion have been fruitless. (1767 b 65)

One of the Australian lizards has a curious

ruffle of skin. (1740 b 1)
Whatever our work may be, we should

strive to do it well. (1403 a 23)

It is a characteristic of modern civilization for people to crowd together in cities. (2021 a 21)

A new discovery will sometimes bear out

an old theory. (867 b 41)

Hay, grass, and oats are used as fodder for horses. (1687 b 64)

At the birth of Christ wise men from the East came to worship Him. (3046 b 37)

The kangaroo delivers dangerous blows

with its hind feet. (1705 b 5)

A terrier must have pluck to attack a badger in its burrow. (1788 a 2)

The bait used by a fisherman does not always entice the fish. (117 a 10)

Many towns are supplied with drinking water brought from a distance through an open or enclosed channel. (864 a 33)
Ancient races were pitiless towards cap-

tives of war. (1650 a 24)

On Derby Day there is a huge concourse of people on Epsom Downs. (1803 a 43) Ranchers enclose their lands with posts

and wire. (1580 b 22)
The arrival of Blücher and the Germans at Waterloo was most timely. (3030 a 1)

Edmund Burke was a very eloquent speaker of the eighteenth century. (3036 a 27)

Captain Scott's death in the Antarctic is a good instance of dying nobly. (1489 a 1) In the phrase "reading novels is pleasant"

use is made of a verbal noun. (1826 a 50) Alexander the Great's war-horse was named Bucephalus. (701 b 23)

To pass round a sharp corner, an iron pipe must be fitted with an angle-piece.

(1359 a 1)
Kind words hearten the willing worker.

(1399 b 24)

To contradict a statement is not necessarily to disprove it. (1773 b 64)

The street Arab is generally very keen-

witted. (1788 b 1)

Nelson had reached the fullest extent of his ambition at the battle of Trafalgar. (2006 a 39)

The village blacksmith in Longfellow's poem was a very strong man. (2005 b 13)
One who volunteers to do a job is less

likely to grumble than one who does it under constraint.

nder constraint. (852 a 6)
The widespread fire which broke out in London in 1666 is supposed to have banished the plague from the metropolis. (868 a 33)

Sovereigns meet on a basis of equality.

(1686 b 60)

Very hot weather makes children restless

in school. (1597 b 23)

There is no recipe for attaining happiness. (1706 a 8)

Copernicus was the *originator* of modern astronomy.

tronomy. (1564 a 32)
To refer indirectly to a thing, it is not

necessary to specify it. (116 b 33)

The hundredth anniversary of an event is often marked by a special celebration. (676 a 31)

One cannot place much trust in a person

of flighty habits. (1671 a 14)

"The Children's Dictionary" offers an excellent chance to improve our English. (3030 a 41)

Puck, in Shakespeare's "Midsummer Night's Dream," is a merry, mischievous sprite. (1370 a 25)

When making clothes for children, generous allowance should be made for their growing. (141 b 16)

Persons who agree together to do something unlawful against the State are guilty of

treason. (887 a 1)
In the year 1918 a widespread outbreak of

influenza occurred. (1436 a 24)

Good breeding shuns discourtesies. (1818

We sometimes infer from the answer to a question more than it was meant to convey. (858 a 29)

The geysers of New Zealand and Iceland throw out great quantities of boiling water

and steam. (1357 a 27)
Many large rivers discharge their waters

into the Atlantic Ocean. (1392 b 26)
One frequently has to admit to be true certain points in an opponent's argument.

(854 a 18) Nurserymen set aside their best plants

for cuttings or seed. (3650 b 54)

A vanquished enemy may have to sur-render territory to the victor. (854 a 18)

Many tropical birds surpass ours in

brightness of plumage. (1492 a 33

Samson's huge strength enabled him to break the pillars of the Philistines' house. (1832 b 64)

The wisest of men make mistakes. (1453)

5) Few fashions survive a hundred years. (678 b 63)

Cherry colour is not one that suits every-

body. (681 a 40)

Repeated disappointments wear away our patience. (1735 a 27)

Very long hours of work exhaust the

strongest man. (1540 b 6)

The history of some early races has been completely lost. (1422 b 30)

The crowings of cocks announce the abproach of a new day. (2019 a 50)

Evidence which seems to prove two contrary facts is discordant. (868 b 21)

Unscrupulous business men palm off worthless shares on unsuspecting people. (1678 a 23)

An unprejudiced man can give a better decision than one of fixed ideas. (3023 b 11) The creation of clouds is due to the

chilling of moist air. (1704 a 67)
Dresses no longer in the mode have little

value. (1561 b 2)

A subject may be difficult to understand

even if it is clearly expressed. (125 a 48)

The effectiveness of a nation depends largely upon the physical condition of its people. (1994 b 18)

Many words in all languages have a

twofold meaning. (1306 a 28)

The circle, as it has neither beginning nor end, has been taken as the symbol of eternity. (1380 b 65)

To resist the laws made for the country's

benefit is the greatest folly. (3030 a 52)

Fishing with rod and line calls for much

patience. (156 b 2)

The German version of the proverb
"Look before you leap" is "First ponder,
then begin." (883 b 39)

One cannot look intently at the sun except

at sunrise and sunset. (1807 a 31)

Bombing aeroplanes during the World War caused widespread devastation. (1989 a 30)

Every old castle had its underground prison. (1316 b 19)

Victories raise the spirits of troops. (1358)

The colour red is said to arouse the anger

of bulls. (1495 b 32)

King Lear, in Shakespeare's tragedy, is treated without sympathy by his two elder daughters. (1982 a 11)

The police often find it necessary to make inquiries with respect to a person associated with a crime. (855 b 31)

Good motor-cars run very well for years.

(1492 b 23)

A leader who looks dejected discourages his followers. (2055 a 16)

Water running over soft ground will soon scoop a channel for itself. (2055 a 16)

Many a blind person has to depend on

(702 b 20) almsgiving.

There is always a great meeting of football enthusiasts at the Cup Final. (859 b 11)

Widespread scarcity of food is often followed by plague. (1551 a 19)

David and Jonathan were always loyal to each other. (1545 a 40)
Want of money need offer no serious

hindrance to progress in life. (2986 a 50)

Marshal Foch proved himself adequate to his great task in the World War.

The invention of gunpowder opened a

How the ancient Egyptians built the Pyramids is a riddle to the modern engineer. (1411 a 55)

A fire that has been apparently quenched may spring up again from its smouldering

ashes. (1379 a 65)
A veiled suggestion is sometimes more effective than a downright question.

It is foolish to overstate a good case.

(1487 b 23)

The first rigid steerable balloon was built by Count Zeppelin in 1900. (98 a 1)
An aviator is hampered by fog. (97 a 32)

Napoleon tauntingly described the British as a nation of shopkeepers. (1831 b 15)

Thieves use a jargon of their own. (3969)

The Corinthian column is easily recognized by its richly decorated capitol. (3049)

To lie in wait for an enemy in order to attack him unexpectedly is a common practice in war. (132 a 32)

Everything possible should be done to preserve the friendship of nations. (135

b 24)
Wit and good stories brighten up con-

versation. (1413 a 7)

The failure of a bank is a staggering blow to the depositors. (1535 a 4)

The Amazons were a mythical race of

warlike women. (1532 a 40)

A person who truckles to those of higher social position, and will not deign to be civil to his social inferiors, is a snob. a 10)

Methodical habits are a wonderful saving of time. (3041 a 40)

Benevolence, we are told, should begin at home. (702 b 20)

In the dusk bats begin to flit about.

(1850 b 59)

The outbreak of the World War threw Europe into a state of agitation. (1583 b 33) Some people are inclined to put awkward questions to a parliamentary candidate. (2002 a 23)

The shop visited most often by children is that of the seller of sweetmeats. (865 b 3)

Disraeli and Gladstone were two prominent statesmen of Queen Victoria's reign. (1387

The jaguar is a very fierce animal. (1584)b II)

Many rogues have ready tongues. (1849

It is illegal, except indoors, to set a spring trap to catch a human being. (1836 a 44) Charles James Fox, the British statesman, was a confirmed gambler. (1788)a 11)

Shaking the fist at a person is a motion

symbolic of defiance. (1827 a 19)

The Eddystone lighthouse is as stable as the rock on which it stands. (1621 b 26)

The moon is a sphere 2,162 miles in diameter. (1851 a 14)

Rivers and streams grow smaller during

a drought. (1324 b 60)

Many kinds of memorials may be seen in a public burial-ground. (674 b 1)

Walking slowly requires little effort. (1502

Railway carriage buffers yield under great pressure. (1841 b 6)

In August large bodies of troops pitch tents on Salisbury Plain. (1396 a 1)

A high opinion of oneself and humility are not compatible with one another.

(854 a 31)
The fortunes of Napoleon began to decline

with the disastrous retreat from Moscow in 1812. (1338 a 29)

Differences between litigants may be settled in a friendly way. (134 b 16)

It is difficult to master a subject which is very involved. (846 b 4)

The colour of the skin of a blonde is fair. (846 a 28)

Pythons encircle their prey in a crushing

embrace. (1407 a 6) A masonry dam has a covering of squared

(1535 b 28)

Weathercocks are so mounted that they always turn towards the wind. (1533 b 1)

Watchdogs look at strangers with distrust.

(1527 b 24) Children are taught to read by spelling and pronouncing each word audibly. (120

A timid person will stand at a distance from a mob. (120 b 8)

Most European armies consist mainly of soldiers compulsorily enlisted. (881 a 17)

It is the lot of the judge to pronounce judgment against a prisoner who is found

guilty. (861 a 55)

The terrestrial globe has a diameter of nearly 8,000 miles. (4044 b 20)

A trawler is provided with powerful tackle for hauling the trawl aboard. (1808) a 17)

Surgeons draw out steel splinters from an injured eye with a powerful magnet. (1524

After Waterloo, Napoleon had no choice but to surrender. (3032 b 44)

The course of the largest ship is controllable by a small hand-wheel. (1882 a 67)

Ivy plants encircle trees with their branches. (1383 a 9)

Works of philosophy are sometimes dry and tedious reading. (2000 b 3)

The laws authorize officials to demand the

payment of taxes. (1392 b 1) Disappointments make us feel dismal.

(1852 a 54) It is nonsense to say that peacock's

feathers bring bad luck. (1597 a 11)

Stalkers of wild animals tread cautiously. (1837 a 48)

The minuet is a dance distinguished by its graceful movements. (1365 b 18)

To risk money on a chance is an easy way of squandering wealth. (1785 b 37)

Macaws have very showy plumage. (1804

Hamlet is the chief male character in Shakespeare's play of that name. (2025)

During the World War the Allies acted in agreement with one another. (856 a 17) To speak laconically is to express oneself

in a terse or pithy style. (858 a 1) Harsh retorts tend to aggravate a quarrel.

(1380 b 25)

The Pharisees took counsel how they might ensnare Jesus in His talk. (1418

b 58)
Cowardly people tell lies to escape punish-

ment. (1479 a 32)
A fine sunset is a splendid spectacle. (1876 b 30)

Volcanoes discharge ashes, dust, steam, boiling mud, and molten lava. (1388 a 37) Owls see better in the twilight than we do. (1321 b 1)

A navigator's map is indispensable to the sailing of a sea-going ship. (705 a 1)

Tax-payers generally cry out against new taxes. (1496 a 33)

Explorers must be prepared to undergo hardships. (1511 a 52)

The stars seem to flicker on a frosty night. (4392 a 20)

A bicyclist travels on level roads with

small exertion of power. (1351 b 8)

During the illness of King George V the public showed much anxiety. (855 b 19

An immense statue of Liberty stands in the entrance to New York Harbour. (1414

A person on trial awaits the verdict of the jury with anxiety. (1612 b 21)

It is useless to call to a person who is

out of hearing distance. (1331 a 22)
The athlete keeps himself in a good state

of health by training. (862 b 1)

The Harpies of old Greek legends had very repellent features. (1689 a 3)

The path of the earth around the sun is in the form of an ellipse. (3037 a 47)

The trunk of a giant tree in the Yosemite Valley has a circumference of more than 100 feet. (1840 b 26)

The ideas of mankind about the future of the human race are necessarily not clear. (1991 b 12)

Falstaff, in Shakespeare's play of Henry IV, is an uproariously merry rogue.

(2038 b 25)

Walking in loose sand is very tiring work, (1565 b 9)

A metal-spinner can shape a bowl out of a flat metal plate. (1561 a 13) Unlike Dives, Lazarus did not feed

sumptuously. (1557 a 1)

Fishermen gather the harvest of the sea. (1796 b 22)

The tattler often does harm to those of

whom he talks. (1879 a 22)

A phrase has often been the determining factor in the winning of an election. (3979

Amundsen's journey to the South Pole

in 1911 was a great feat. (1513 b 27)

If a lighted match is applied to gunpowder, an explosion will follow. (1417 b 43)
Interfering with her calf may infuriate

a cow. (1415 a 1)

Many a family treasures the portrait of a famous forefather. (150 a 34) Misfortunes call forth sympathy.

(1485 a 24)

The Californian sequoia is a colossus

among forest trees. (1830 a 55)
Exposure to the air causes the gum produced by certain trees to change from a uid to a solid. (871 a 44)
The Vikings of old celebrated a victory by fluid to a solid.

a wild carousal. (3046 a 50)

In any walk of life one must expect to meet with some difficulties. (1399 b 1)

Beethoven was a great creator of music. (847 b 40)

Direct information is the most reliable. (1623 b 12) The word "furniture" covers tables,

chairs, bookcases, and so on. (1468 a 7) Queen Victoria won the respect of all her

subjects. (1465 b 25)

The Spaniards strove in vain to drive the English from the West Indies. (3060

a 51)
The stableman finds his means of livelihood seriously threatened by the increase

of motoring. (3056 b 41)

The cutting of the Panama Canal was a

gigantic undertaking. (1420 b 42)

All four wings of the Camberwell Beauty butterfly have a white or cream-coloured rder. (1347 a 38) Good King Wenceslas was a monarch who border.

was mindful of the needs of his subjects. (2004 b 7)

A statue is sometimes placed in an arched

recess. (104 a 57)

Formal etiquette is sometimes dispensed with by common agreement. (882 a 21)
Cardinal Wolsey incurred the disapproval

of Henry VIII. (1209 b 62)

Astronomers predict the time of eclipses with great accuracy. (1692 b 50)

A cat will attack a dog with great savageness in defence of her kittens. (1600 b 48)

Lord Kitchener's strong point was his
power of organizing. (1707 a 14)

There is no basis for the belief that

sunlight puts out a fire. (1714 a 23)

Near the village of Cheddar in Somerset there is a deep cleft in the Mendip Hills. (1876 a 66)

The Missouri is the chief tributary of the

river Mississippi. (1574 a 10)
A general may make a sham movement to conceal his actual plan of attack. (1575

a 46)
The daring feats of acrobats cause wonder

to the spectators. (129 a 10)
Socrates arrived at the core of things by argument. (1996 a 5)

Japanese are clever at growing miniature trees. (1323 b 12)

Children sometimes astonish their elders by their precocious sayings. (4180 b 12)

Confectioners coat wedding cakes with sugar. (1400 b 21)

The peel of an orange is its external

protective covering. (3062 b 13)

Much of our petrol comes from the United States. (1800 b 54)

It is difficult to express a definite view on unfamiliar subjects. (3027 b 27)

The stubborn resistance offered by the French at Verdun was a prominent feature of the World War. (3030 b 48)
Powerful cranes are used to lift heavy

weights. (1369 a 13)

At a marriage ceremony the bride wears a special bridal dress. (1796 a 41)

Gardens are brilliant with flowers in (1807 a 9) summer.

St. Paul said many wise things about the

next world. (2021 b 20)

Before breaking up, a meeting for conference sometimes settles where it shall meet next. (873 b 21)

Most towns are now lighted by means of

electricity. (1361 b 10)

The stems of a honeysuckle twist together in a wonderful way. (1427 b 16)

An aeroplane in flight is now quite an

ordinary spectacle. (1183 b 32) Football and hockey involve much violent

exertion. (1418 b 18)
Henry V is said to have behaved in a

reckless manner when Prince of Wales. (1982)

To succeed, business needs the services

of capable directors. (844 a r

Granite is a very lasting building material. (1319 b 7

There is no result without a cause. (1349 a 58)

Fires go out if not kept supplied with fuel. (1512 b 1)

Good leadership may change the fortunes

of a football team. (1814 a 26) The Welsh Eisteddfod is a congress of bards held yearly to encourage native poetry and music. (165 a 34)

It takes many men to throw up a large earth defence quickly. (1333 b 48)

House-martins build their nests under

the projecting edges of roofs. (1338 a 1)

The prizes of commerce fall to the most enterprising people. (1861 a 16)

Good binoculars magnify seven or more

diameters. (1599 b 38)

The papers of an untidy man are sometimes in disorder. (696 b 15)

The microphone is used to magnify very

weak sounds. (1542 b 9)
The Prodigal Son would gladly have eaten the husks given to the swine. a 20)

The generous giver finds a delight in

helping deserving cases. (3023 b 1) Napoleon Bonaparte refused to consider

Robert Fulton's offer to build him steamdriven warships. (1421 a 15)

It is easier to order secrecy than to ensure

(1411 b 33)

No man can conceive the limits of space. (687 b 1)

History relates numerous instances of

knightly deeds. (728 b 63)

A proverb bids us look before we leap. (1449 b 28) * We can rub out rust marks on steel with

emery cloth. (1449 a 29)

Barbarossa was a famous Moorish pirate of the 16th century. (1731 a 7)

A frank, kindly welcome makes people

feel at home. (1729 a 39)

Other countries completely surround

Switzerland. (1398 a 12)

A painter has to study the effect of the arrangement as well as the colour of his (849 a 1)

Enemies will sometimes settle differences between themselves for the purpose of uniting against a common foe.

The Portuguese were the first Europeans to catch sight of the Cape of Good Hope.

(1461 a 35)

A sudden draught will put out a candle

flame. (1522 b 1)

Joseph's brethren were jealous of the love shown him by his father. (1430 a 48) A weak nation may seek a powerful

partner. (117 a 52)
Jenny Lind, the "Swedish nightingale," had a most bewitching voice. (1560 a 38)

The Leeward Islands include Antigua, St. Kitts, Nevis, Dominica, Montserrat,

and the Virgin Islands. (851 b 10) To substantiate an abstract statement, actual evidence must be produced. (859

A guilty demeanour serves to verify suspicion. (867 b 41)

Every ancestor is accorded great honour by the Chinese. (1688 b 4)

Chemists strain solutions through a special kind of paper. (1609 b 11)

True repentance is shown by conduct. (1819 b 62)

Natural laws regulate the movements of (1882 a 52) the stars.

Its dignified simplicity is a distinctive part of Norman architecture. (1571 b 1)

Passengers for France go aboard ship at Dover, Newhaven, Folkestone, or Southampton. (1378 a 17)

It is the ambition of some to accumulate (128 a 6) wealth.

Attila, King of the Huns, was a pitiless rant. (1997 b 35) Vulgar people like cheap and gaudy

clothes and jewels. (1638 a 38)

It is foolish to *imperil* one's life by taking

needless risks. (1403 a 4)
The equipment of an Arctic traveller must include plenty of warm and serviceable clothing. (3062 b 58)

To arrange the work of a large factory

is a difficult task. (3045 b 7) A sudden douche of cold water makes one catch the breath. (1801 a 26)

In most large hotels there is an electric lift. (1369 b 4)

In praising what is very old one should not

neglect what is modern. (151 b 7)

Faithfulness, according to Francis Bacon, is the foundation of virtues. (888 a 19)

Octopuses encircle their prey with their

long tentacles. (1428 b 23)

The woman of the parable looked in every place for the missing piece of silver. (1483

b 40) A stag, when brought to bay, tries to stab the hounds with its antlers.

a 58)
The peacock spreads its tail in a very disdainful manner. (1986 b 1)

Bad or totally unexpected news may so stagger a person as to make him speechless for a time. (1313 a 49)

During Lent many people give up luxuries.

(1702 a 17)

Violent words urge people on to commit violent deeds. (1354 a 28)

Australian natives can live where white men would starve. (1506 a 7)

Children need a liberal supply of nourishing

food. (1815 a 8)
In the old Greek tragedy the actors sought to distress the souls of their audiences. (1981 b 22)

In early times the Picts used frequently to lay waste British territory.

b 53) In travelling from London to Berlin a person journeys towards the rising sun.

(1336 a 3)
The Taj Mahal, near Agra in India, is a wonderfully beautiful building. (1347 b 17)

The farmer can never foretell the result of his labours. (3062 a 23)

A yard-arm was often used as a gallows upon which to hang captured pirates.

(1831 a 27)
The spirit of the murdered Banquo ap-

peared to Macbeth. (1829 b 20)

Polar explorers have to bear great hard-

ships. (1405 a 10)

The Greek musician Orpheus was fabled to be able to bewitch wild beasts by his playing. (1397 a 11)
Dickens's Uriah Heep was a grovelling

rascal. (1569 a 3)

A conjurer rolls up his sleeves to suggest that there is no *imposture*. (1071 b 37)

A prisoner has a right to answer the

accusation brought against him. (701 a 26) It is possible to act too charily. (666 b 40) Farmers meet together on market-days. (1701 a 4)

Mother Shipton was a famous alleged predicter of future events. (1699 a 14)

An inscription on a tomb is frequently

in Latin words. (1441 a 17)
The first use of tanks was a dramatic incident in the World War. (1439 a 30)

Queen Philippa went on her knees to beseech Edward III to spare the burghers of Calais. (1425 b 23)

Many people commit valuables to the care

of a bank. (1427 a 10)
The Portland Vase is the finest one of its

kind still existing. (1519 a 40)

A debonair person has a courteous, pleasing manner and bearing. (95 a 1)

The atmosphere we breathe is a mixture of gases consisting mostly of nitrogen and oxygen. (95 a 1)

Cheap articles may prove costly in the

long run. (1511 a 43)
The Egyptians fertilize their lands by

irrigation.

rigation. (1415 a 19)
The hostility between people of different religious creeds has caused many wars.

(1413 a 32)
Experts are employed to compose laws

in correct form. (1722 a 18)

It is always best to go to the original source for information. (1715 b 15)

When we desire to praise delicately, we should do so in few and appropriate words.

(846 b 38) Rarity and perfect condition heighten

the value of very old books. (1411 a 17) Some railway couplings are designed to

interlock automatically. (1407 b 29)

A flourish of trumpets sometimes greets

the arrival of royalty. (1554 a 19)
Judges in a Court of Appeal do not always agree with one another in their findings.

Rembrandt, Shakespeare, Michelangelo, and Milton were men of supreme ability. (1817 a 31)

The loss of his son William left Henry I

disconsolate. (1702 b 28)

It is foolish to purchase eyeglasses except from a qualified spectacle-maker. (3032

The master of a house, said Christ, would keep watch if he knew a thief were coming. (1872 b 58)

The rails of a railway track are laid end

to end. (1402 b 23)

The Fat Boy in Dickens's "Pickwick Papers" had a robust appetite. (1998 a 3)

On a large part of the earth's surface no vegetation grows, owing to the soil being arid. (1305 a 1)

A good reader lays stress on those words

that need it. (1390 b 7)

A motorist's long glove keeps the wrist warm. (1805 b 12)

A wreath from the sacred olive was the only prize given to a winner in the ancient Olympic games. (1795 a 59)

The expenditure of a business should never

equal the income. (3063 a 14)
Memory invests bygone days with a

certain fascination. (1844 b 23)

The members of a committee choose a

chairman to preside at meetings. (1360 b 1) In winter, wolves become lean with hunger.

(1805 a 60)

Prince Charlie was concealed from his enemies by his devoted compatriots. (2033

Birds gather together when about to migrate. (873 a 37)

The Normans pretended to flee at Senlac in order to tempt the Saxons from their entrenchments. (1422 b 6)

Laurels, pines, and yews are always in leaf.

(1483 a 6)

Christ sent out His disciples to spread the glad tidings of the Kingdom of God. (1878 b 25)

Cats use great cunning while stalking

(1392 a 1) birds.

The fine particles thrown out by volcanoes travel thousands of miles through the air. (1321 b 43)

The desert sands have been able to blot out whole cities in Central Asia.

a 40) Steam boilers are tested periodically to make certain that they are safe to use. (1418

Trees covered with hoar-frost sparkle in

the sun. (1850 b 34) It is usual to make known a marriage

engagement. (165 a 1)

The coat of a well-groomed horse has a

lustre on it.

stre on it. (1853 b 32) Widdecombe Fair is held at the remote village of that name on Dartmoor. (3061

a 39)
Merchants employ commercial travellers

to extend their trade. (1412 b 14) Silkworms enclose themselves in silk when

spinning their cocoons. (1396 a 12)

Incendiarism is a serious crime. a 13)

A grindstone is used to sharpen tools. (1346 b 24)

It took Dr. Johnson nearly eight years to put together his famous dictionary. a 20)

Daily school begins in the morning. (1691 b 12)

A judge is often called upon to give directions to a jury. (701 a 26)

It behoves all of us to have care for the

ture. (1697 b 33)
The speech delivered by Antony at the death of Caesar forms the climax of Shakespeare's play. (3036 a 13)

Spoken tests should form part of examinations in foreign languages. (3034 a 66)

A coal-mine explosion may bury many

miners. (1423 a 20) Workmen smooth some castings by blowing sand on to them by means of com-

pressed air. (1591 a 57)
Superstition has been known to put

obstacles in the way of progress. (2040 b 60)
The building of the Forth Bridge was delayed by more than one unexpected ficulty. (2047 a 18)
A minor indisposition, while it lasts, may difficulty.

be as painful as a chronic disease. (93

b 31)

Joshua sent two spies across the Jordan to examine the Promised Land. (1514 a 22)

The Rocky Mountains stretch from Alaska

to Mexico. (1529 b 23) Legend represented Romulus as a deserted

child reared by a wolf. (1715 a 1)

Beavers cut down trees with their teeth. (1576 b 6)

The passage of a story from mouth to mouth is likely to distort it. (1793 a 23)

A person of a sweet disposition is often

described as being lovable. (134 a 24)

The relations between a cat and dog are

not always friendly. (134 b 4) In Japan, polite conversation is full of

compliments. (1664 b 26) Workmen usually receive additional pay

for working overtime. (1523 a 5)

The navigable part of the River Mersey

is kept open by dredging. (1543 b 5) Henry II regarded Thomas Becket as

a turbulent subject. (1537 a 7)
A writer has often to compress into a few sentences what, if space had permitted, he would have expressed more fully.

A lack of heavy guns seriously hampered the British Army in 1914-15. (3042 b 27)

A cordial manner wins a man many friends. (1816 a 64)

The hands of many old people are knotty

with rheumatism. (1858 b 19) Slugs come out from their hiding-places

at dusk to feed. (1385 a 19)

The poet Byron led a feverishly exciting life. (2002 a 49)

True friends can place their fullest trust in each other. (866 b 41)

Intense joy or sorrow causes great agita-

tion of the mind. (1389 a 14) Petrol pumps measure petrol as they deliver

(1804 b i)

Christmas is a joyous season. (1588 b 22) A worthy antagonist enhances the interest in a sporting contest. (3029 b 26)

A fish's breathing organ enables it to abstract air from water. (1834 b 3)

Coopers encircle casks with iron hoops.

(1839 a 27) Some Eastern peoples are adopting

European clothes. (1792 b 50)

English drama enjoyed its time of greatest vigour during the age of Elizabeth. (2031

A government may grant a right to carry out an industrial scheme to an individual.

(857 a I)

The eruption of Mont Pelée, in Martinique, on May 8, 1902, caused a shocking loss of life. (1828 b 15)

Mountain-climbers provide themselves with ropes, ice-axes, and other gear.

When pressed hard by hounds, harcs

double to evade capture. (1374 b 59)
Many of the people of Holland wear

wooden clogs. (1322 a 39)

To express sympathy with those who are overtaken by misfortune is a humane act. (863 a. r.)

Some naturally timid animals show great boldness in defending their young. (1503)

At one time only wealthy people could afford to put glass in their windows. (1848)

Every child must begin its schooling when it reaches a certain age. (1348

The human mind can scarcely imagine the distance of the sun from the earth. (854 b 7)

An orchard in full bloom is a splendid

sight. (1853 a 17)

The ballista was an ancient machine of war which hurled missiles. (1408 a 38)

A set-piece is usually the last item of a firework display. (1611 a 54)

Christ told us not to set our hearts too

much on things that are of this world. (1334 a 14)

The time to question a provision in an agreement is before signing it. (862 b 1)

On the end of a cape there is often a lighthouse. (1695 a 43)

A well-trained dog obeys his master's command immediately. (3040 a 31)

Life in the trenches is a terrible trial to (3039 b 36)

Hard blows are exchanged in a boxing-(1855 a 28)

Romans flocked to the amphitheatres to exult over cruel spectacles. (1851 a 1)

Darkness causes the pupils of the eyes

to expand. (1174 a 20) Many a street accident is due to absent-

mindedness. (652 b 7

Certain animals, such as cows and goats, have cleft hoofs. (783 b 15)

Frost-bitten limbs become devoid of sensation. (1574 b 54)

The slightest blemish lessens the value

of a precious stone. (1614 a 18)
The wings of some insects have a filmy appearance. (1806 a 45)

Joseph taught the Egyptians how to economize their stores of corn. (2100 a 41)

Nobody has yet been able to get to the bottom of the mystery of the Man in the Iron Mask. (1565 a 30)
The leaves of the sensitive plant droop

at the slightest touch. (1631 a 9)

A vessel in which solids are melted must be capable of standing great heat. (1001 a 49)

Laws prohibit actions of many kinds.

(1688 b 31)

Primitive peoples regard many civilized institutions with amazement mingled with terror. (2076 a 10)

No two human beings have exactly similar

finger-prints. (2129 a 30)
The inconstancy of popular favour is

proverbial. (1596 a 29)

A tradesman who is doing very well will most probably have a self-satisfied

bearing. (23.10 b 35)

In feudal days the standard of a feudal lord was carried into battle, and served as a rallying-point for the troops.

a 18)

If we are apt to take offence on slight provocation we only succeed in making ourselves and other people miserable.

Fear may cause a person to be unable

to speak. (4315 a 63)
Sir Walter Scott contrived to animate his novels with the very spirit of romance. (2230 b 62)

Both very young children and very old

people walk unsteadily. (4326 a 12)
It requires a heat of 3612° Fahrenheit to melt iridium. (1765 a 59)

A wealthy individual sometimes makes a legacy to some charity. (396 b 29)

In former days news was often conveyed by means of a signal-five on a hill. (365 b 33) Most savoury dishes are improved by

adding a small quantity of salt. (2839 a 29)

We may do foolish things in a fit of temper. (4226 b 27)

An early riser is up in good time. (404

Some substances are more solid than

others. (840 a 1)

Nothing astonishes men so much as ordinary practical wisdom and plain dealing. (835 b 18)

A person who is unable to do a thing himself will sometimes authorize another

to do it for him. (833 a 35)

A clever humorous actor provokes much laughter. (826 b 8)

Help that is late in arriving may be no

help at all. (4229 b 26) Crime is often betrayed by the expression

on the face of the criminal. (946 b 29) Damp cellars have a mouldy smell.

b 15)

Observations of the sun and stars are made in order to fix the position of a ship at sea. (1464 b 20)

Digging stiff clay is very tiring work. (1503 b 20)

The strength of a metal is proved by

testing. (1511 b 21)

Elizabeth Fry was a pioneer in the cause of merciful treatment of prisoners. (2091

The journey made by [ack and [ill to fetch water had a ludicrous ending. (1556

b 51)

Many people do public service without remuneration. (1573 a 23)

A crevasse is a deep cleft in a glacier. (1627 b 13)

Badly laid on whitewash tends to scale

off. (1634 a 1)

The crowning of English kings and queens is performed in Westminster Abbey. (927

An icebreaker is a ship which can force a way through a sheet of floating ice. (1654

Agitators are people who encourage dis-

content. (1681 a 29)

A skilled workman knows how to handle his tools. (965 b 29)

A simpleton stands a poor chance against a crafty fellow. (1719 b 46) Cattle dash about madly when tormented

by flies. (1733 b 18)

Broadcasting is an excellent example of the rapid development of modern science. (2140 a 27)

In Bedford jail John Bunyan proceeded to charm away the hours by playing his

(381 a 61)

Formerly large towns often had a special quarter set apart for Jews. (2347 b 42) The British Empire offers a fine oppor-

tunity for enterprise. (1598 b 17)

The rattan has a long, pliant stem. (1646)

Napoleon's campaign in Syria (1799)

was indecisive. (2188 a 46)
The sailors of Columbus had to steer their

ship across the Atlantic without a chart. (2902 b 8) A person who cannot pay his debts is not

always responsible for his misfortune. (329 b 43)

Refusal to consider any other opinions but one's own is a fault to be avoided. (2894

Charles I made many attempts to govern England without the help of Parliament. (2201 a 31)

The Armistice (November 11, 1918) was

welcomed with frinzied joy. (1725 b 29)

How "The Mystery of Edwin Drood" was meant to end continues to puzzle Dickens lovers. (2885 a 42)

In walking along the seashore one sometimes has to climb over rocks. (759 a 27)

The Corn Laws are now generally admitted to have been detestable laws. (2223

It is foolish to pay a high price for an article that is of poor quality. (2275 b 1)

It is usual to blacken with fire the part of wooden palings that is fixed in the ground. (699 b 15)

The baptism of a child is usually per-

formed in a church. (736 a 29)

Much labour is often expended in organizing a sale for charitable purposes. (364 b 20) The expansion and contraction of the

muscles of the heart cause it to move rhyth-

mically. (371 a 40) It is possible to pamper oneself overmuch.

(799 a 42)

We should adhere to that which is good. (768 a 46)

A history often reveals the mental bent

of the historian. (408 b 8)

"A wager is a fool's argument." (403 a 20)

Public men have to be sociable with all sorts and conditions of men. (2050 a 15)

A rushing stream of lava is an awesome (4323 a 40) spectacle.

Telegraphic messages are written in a

very concise and pithy style. (4258 b 8)
Kindly assistance is usually accepted with gratitude. (4265 a 18)

An ill deed goes far to blemish a good

(4231 a 19) name.

One may row hard but quite vainly against a very strong current. (1749 b 7)

Sir Philip Sidney ended his life with a

chwalrous act. (1778 a 29)

It was a custom of the ancients to seek advice from the oracles. (891 b 7)

To-day we are apt to wonder how anyone could maintain by argument that the earth is flat. (895 a 42)

An acrobat can twist his body into all

manner of shapes. (898 b 5)
A desert region is not always wholly unproductive. (344 b 48)

It is good to expose oneself to pleasant warmth in the sun's rays. (351 b 45)

In the seventeenth century the Dutch reclaimed some of the swampy lands of East Anglia. (1580 a 24)
Pictures by old masters command huge

prices at sales. (1589 a 10)

New canal barges are painted in gaudy

colours.

lours. (1637 a 55) Queen Elizabeth often rebuked the youthful Earl of Essex for his insolent behaviour. (2156 a 8)

Cattle graze on pastures. (991 b 13)

A crack in a rock sometimes makes it easier to climb. (981 a 23)

"Who serves his fatherland well has no need of ancestors." (952 b 34)

In the beginning the earth was without definite shape. (1705 b 33)

Amicable talk will often heal a quarrel.

(1738 a 10)

It is no easy task to communicate one's

knowledge to others. (2149 b 35)

In England an executioner was last employed to cut off the head of a person in (382 a 8) 1747

The Scribes and Pharisees were rebuked for their pretending to virtues they did not possess. (2117 a 61)

Some Oriental towns disgust the visitor by the foulness of their streets.

A man who cannot control himself is not competent to control others. (1628 b 10)

The discordant sound caused by the bells of several neighbouring churches ringing together is unpleasant. (2337 b 32)

A second is a very small part of an hour.

(1720 a 37)

Goods, such as wool, are usually compressed into a bundle for the purpose of transportation. (316 a 13)

Excessive cating or drinking exercises a harmful influence upon the health. (326

b 32)

A feature of the Welsh Eisteddfod is "Pennillion singing," the in which minstrel has to improvise verses to the accompaniment of a harp. (337 a 1)

Of a boy's work at school, we may ask whether it is good, bad, or neither good

nor bad. (2205 a 46)

America was under an obligation to Abraham Lincoln for many benefits. (2197

Some ships can carry a cargo of nearly

20,000 tons. (1731 b 39)

Oliver Goldsmith might have become a rich man if he had not been so imprudent in the management of his affairs. (2208 a 1)

The beginning of time is a matter beyond

our understanding. (2884 b 28)

William Paterson, the founder of the Bank of England, introduced many cleverly contrived schemes for the restoration of nancial stability. (2234 a 16) Some birds build their nests in a hollow financial stability.

of a tree. (669 a 26)

Actions and words often give the lie to

one another. (384 a 45)

The zone near the equator where calm and variable winds prevail is called the doldrums. (389 b 16)

The bottom of the ocean consists in parts of the calcareous remains of animalcules.

(374 a 57)
The highest point in a drama is reached when its events produce a crisis. (772 b 1) A person who sees distinctly has clearness

of vision. (762. b 53)

A prisoner undergoing solitary confinement is not permitted to have intercourse by word or writing with others. (838 a 7) A disease carrier will convey a disease

from one person to another without developing it himself. (838 a 7)

Ambitious people are eager for power or

riches. (4278 a 29)

Some Indian fakirs, it is alleged, can assume a state of unconsciousness at will. (822 a 41)

The crew of a ship which carries coal cannot be expected always to look clean. (813 b 11)

John Jacob Astor began life as a dealer

(1763 a 66)

in furs. Many rivers have a very wandering course. (1453 b 57)

When in doubt about a word we seek information from a dictionary. (891 b 7)

Being satisfied is better than being very rich. (895 b 26)

A tornado is a storm of intense violence.

(1525 b 16)

A point in common often serves as a foundation for a wider measure of agreement. (351 b 31)
One's practice should be in agreement

with what one preaches. (884 b 21)

The words of an eloquent preacher produce a powerful effect upon his congregation. (2164 a 33)

A retreating tide often leaves a line of

froth on the beach. (1674 b 14)

A famous man often writes a preface for another person's book. (1700 a 27)

Some novelists achieve instantaneous success, while others wait years for recognition. (2144 a 1)

It was an unfortunate day for the Spanish Armada when it set sail for England. (2136)

As a rule women know less of money matters than men do. (1611 b 19)

Birds may abandon their nests if disturbed.

(1706 b 7)

A steam-pipe often has a cusing to keep the (2332 b 40) heat in.

In lingland the method of secret voting was first introduced in 1872, as an experiment for eight years. (321 a 61)

A voice between the bass and tenor is the most common of all male voices. (339 b 1) Our newspapers give us current or local

news. (4320 b 4)

A lengthy excursion on the Continent is a delightful way of spending a holiday.

(4327 a 53)
During the Renaissance there was a steady influx of ancient knowledge into the

modern world. (2229 b 28)

Our attitude with respect to a person may reflect his feelings towards ourselves. (4328

b 38)
We get more and more interested as the unfolds. (2894) a 18)

Manlius Curius Dentatus was a famous chief magistrate of ancient Rome. (891 a 7)

In China a pair of slender sticks of wood are used in place of a knife and fork. (733 a. 8)

One cannot fill further anything that is

full to overflowing. (730 a 51)

A shy man will beseech his friends never to ask him to speak in public. (380 a 32) Garrulity is the chief weapon of the bore. (4219 a 12)

A civilian may be called upon to provide

lodgings for a soldier. (416 b 47)

A daily newspaper is a record of events from day to day. (739 a 20)

It is good sometimes to hold converse with oneself. (837 b 32)

A sea-breeze has a bracing effect. (4315 p 10)

Prudence in the management of one's means

is a very desirable quality. (4284 b 54)
Broaching a cask, without spilling some of its contents, needs a practised hand. (4228 h 57)

To plead guilty is to acknowledge one's

(866 a 32) guilt.

Sufficient heat will change water into steam. (906 b 1)

In some countries it is dangerous to travel without an armed bodyguard. (1458 a 54) Temperance and self-control dignify a

man's character. (1488 a 34)

The refusal of soldiers to carry out their officers' commands is insubordination. (1499 b 24)

The customs authorities are constantly on the look-out for smuggled articles. (899

In civilized countries money has put an end to trade by exchange of commodities. (347 a 1)

A covered building in which grain or other agricultural produce is stored is essential to a farm. (341 a 1)

Acts of cruelty or injustice arouse anger

in even the mildest people. (2179 a 45)

A bishop's pastoral staff proclaims him the shepherd of his flock. (992 b 14)

A little care for the future may save much (1699 a 19)

expense.

Travellers can generally obtain any information they require at the official residence of the consul. (891 a 37)

The Chinese dramatists disregard the unities of time and place in their plays.

(2134 b 55)

The acting of Sarah Bernhardt was marked by dramatic fervour. (1617 a 1)

A sensible boy takes a deserved thrashing in good part. (2332 b 65)

It is very irritating to have to do with a pompous and consequential petty official. (2331 b 17)

Among other things, a first-aid manual instructs how to fold and apply a long strip

of woven material for binding. (324 b 61)
Turner's paintings show a wonderful appreciation of the beauties of earth, sky, and sea. (2899 a 50)

A sentence that is difficult to utter clearly, especially when spoken rapidly, has a fascina-

tion for some people. (4315 b 7)
When a Scottish head of a clau wished to gather together his lighting men he sent

round a fiery cross. (721 b 14)
French peasants are very careful with

their money. (1748 b 23)

The very hot atmosphere of the tropics tries the health of many English people.

(4323 b 10)
Even when only slightly unwell some people decline to do their work, p 34)

It takes practice to roll up an umbrella neatly. (1762 a 25)

A beautiful girl is often the talk of the (387 a 33)

People hold to an idea which they hope to see realized. (715 a 16)

Dust will sometimes choke up the mechanism of a watch.

echanism of a watch. (777 a 49)
Gelatine may be used to clear a liquid containing impurities. (762 a 61)

Justice and pity, combined in the same person, temper one another. (842 b 28)

Half-hearted support is of little service. (4252 b 60)

People who are worried often answer

irritably to questions. (4261 a 16)

The measured beat of a machine may send a rhythmical quiver right through a building. (4286 a 18)

The names of the battles in which a regiment has distinguished itself are recorded on its flag. (819 a 1)

Willow trees border many streams. (1740

53) Stealthy movements arouse suspicion. (1764 b 25)

At Christmas old friends greet one another in a warm-hearted manner. (917 a 32)

One holds in *scorn* a person who behaves

(895 a 6) basely.

Handicapping makes the chances of those taking part in a competition more equal. (896 a 22)

A grave mound of early times was often placed on the top of a hill. (346 b 8)

Most educated people are ardent admirers

of Shakespeare's plays. (1587 b 19) No right-minded person cares to make a

display of his wealth. (1640 a 32) His father ran to clasp the Prodigal Son

in his arms. (1678 b 30)

The only way to get good marks for arithmetic is to do the sums accurately. (931 a 32)

Many arts are involved in the building

of a house. (889 b 48)

The Trojans were unaware of the fact that soldiers were concealed in the Wooden orse. (2134 b 7) Saul hurled a javelin at David in a spasm

of anger. (1628 a 19)

Good parents do everything that is necessary for their children. (2909 b 9)

The smuts in the atmosphere of a manufacturing town cover with grime everything

they touch. (381 a 43)

The mace of the Speaker of the House of Commons is a symbol of his authority. (4310 b 1)

Many large tortunes are the result of hard

work. (1749 a 1)

Our weekly expenses mount up considerably if we do not keep an eye on them (4325 b 6)

Many highwaymen met their end on the

bbet. (1783 a 13)
The Book of Proverbs contains a store of wisdom. (1758 a 34)

A yacht cannot sail a straight course in

a variable wind. (732 b 23)
Happy childhood days may well give rise to a love of home life. (380 b 32)

A man with unrefined manners is unwelcome in polite society. (790 a 52)

Travellers often engage in advance a room in the place they intend to visit. (401 a 59)

Flies harass animals in hot (4321 b 60)

The disturbance following upon the hue and cry after a thief sometimes makes it

easier for him to escape. (837 a 6) A parent will sometimes entrust a child

travelling by train alone to the care of the guard. (834 a 36)

On the painter's palette every pigment has its place. (819 a 1)
"If the advice be good, no matter who

gave it." (945 b 12) It is unnecessary to carry coals to New-

castle. (907 a 26)

Lukewarm water is neither hot nor cold but slightly warm. (4252 b 60)

Nations compete with one another for a footing in the world's best markets. a 42)

Any person may pardonably be ignorant of some subjects. (1499 a 44)

Many brick houses are coated outside with

stucco.

ucco. (1534 b 59) Many of the early Christians suffered death for their religious belief. (1544 b 41) Perseverance is an important element in

achieving success. (1537 b 23)
For centuries hawking was a fashionable

sport in England. (1547 a 3)

In war-time civilians scan the papers for every particle of encouraging news. (2326 a 65)

Poverty and lack of opportunity hamper

ambition. (1591 a 20)

The projecting rim on a railway-carriage wheel keeps it on the rail. (1636 a 15)

The successes of our competitors urge us to redouble our own efforts. (2182 b 19)

The mere sight of a strange dog is enough to agitate a flock of sheep. (1668 a 34)

The Young Pretender had a large body of

supporters in Scotland. (1680 b 36)
Meteors were once believed to portend

disaster. (1692 a 5)

Many gipsies profess to foretell one's stiny. (1709 b 56) A cold manner discourages friendship. destiny.

(17.40 a 8)

The conductor of an orchestra beats time

with his wand. (358 b 1) The dweller on an island need not neces-

sarily have insular views. (2322 a 11) Some people, when they grow old, become

very easily annoyed. (2320 a 40)

Pidgin English, as spoken in the East, is a mixture of several languages. (2339 a 35) The leafage of a plant extracts carbonic

acid gas from the air. (1679 a 35)
Richard II was an incompetent king.

(2177 a 15)

Many a great composer has written music for a dramatic story expressed on the stage by means of dancing. (319 b 49)

Shakespeare gives a striking conversation with poverty-stricken apothecary Romeo and Juliet." (2909 b 22)

A member of an uncivilized tribe is not

necessarily a savage. (334 a 17)
Before the invention of the mariner's compass ships often arrived at their destinations by roundabout ways. (2207 a 1

The fall of Khartum and death of Gordon (1885) were due to the British Government's hesitation about sending relief. (2197 b 10)

The discoveries of Sir Isaac Newton had a powerful modifying effect on scientific research.

search. (2230 a 1)
Red sky in the morning is held to show that there will be rain later on in the day.

(2204 a 9)

Wordsworth wrote much great poetry, but also a good deal of verse that is wanting in force. (2217 a 1)
The distance for a race over low hurdles

is one eighth of a mile. (1762 a 43)

A doctor prescribes the medicine which he considers will be most helpful. (394 a 15)

A jealous man is inclined to make little of the merits of his fellows. (384 b 51)
The twittering noise of a bird excites a

cat. (728 a 12)

It was at one time the custom to keep money and valuables in a strong box. (717

To make sure of his bargain with Harold, the Duke of Normandy made him swear, unknowingly, upon some holy relics. (773

There are many ways in which an unscrupulous man can evade payment of his

creditors. (415 b 14)

Not every town-dweller enjoys all the privileges of the city in which he lives. (756 a 17)

A house to be fit for occupation must be

dry and airy. (4248 b 22)
Well-written stories bear witness to the care taken in their preparation.

a 42)

At the beginning of a term the next holidays seem a long way off to the schoolboy. (830 a 12)

A twice-told tale is often wearisome.

(4240 a 30)

A savoury dish stimulates the appetite.

(4233 b 56)

A soldier is granted leave of absence by his commanding officer. (1762 a 59)

Some people are extraordinarily difficult

to persuade by argument. (908 b 21)
Time-signals are sent out from Greenwich Observatory with great precision. (1487

b 7)
To buy barrels one should go to a maker

casks. (911 a 50) Cereals imported into Britain are free from duty. (1501 a 58)

Enormous pressure is used to squeeze out the oil from coco-nut kernels. (1517 a 28)

In Roman Catholic countries one frequently sees a wayside cross bearing a carved

figure of Christ. (1001 b 20)

The refuge in the middle of a street is a welcome halting-place for foot-passengers.

(2321 b 41)

During a boom the Stock Exchange is the scene of excited activity. (1593 a 21)

God set an angel with a blazing sword at the gate of Eden. (1635 a 14)

A quick-witted person soon detects a

defect in an argument. (1641 a 18) It is the ambition of most tragedians to

play the part of Hamlet. (2155 b 59)

A mountaineer often goes out of his way to avoid a fissure in a glacier. (981 a 11)

One gains more than one loses by being

(957 a 45)

The claim of Perkin Warbeck to the English throne was proved to be a piece of deception. (2093 a 19)

Dr. Guillotin did not, as is sometimes said, die by the device named after him. (902 a 28)

It is unwise to make an idol of a child.

(2132 a 26)

A child's most treasured possession is often a worthless, showy thing. (362 a 64) More than once has a collector had the finest specimen of his collection stolen. (2348 b 11)

A thin coating of dirt on a window shuts

out much light. (1609 a 1)

We all like a short trip in the country

occasionally. (2340 b 15) There is no boy who does not enjoy a special gathering of Boy Scouts. (2337 a 4.3)
The syringa fills the air with the sweet smell of its flowers. (1721 b 35)

For good gardening a spade is indispens-

(2907 a 25) A lawless plunderer is often one of an

organized gang. (326 a 1)

A child's love for games is inborn, not

acyuired. (2898 b 6)

Iron workers strengthen steel by addition of more carbon. (4327 a 39)

The octopus is a hideous creature. (1739

It is of little use to take a weakly sentimental view of life. (2890 b 3)

Chatterton, the boy poet, died without

fame, although his poems were afterwards

appreciated. (2235 a 7)
A lady, on being presented to royalty, makes a bow. (1026 b 12)

A solo by a member of the choir is often a feature of a church service. (734 a 39)

It is unseemly to shout loudly in church. (363 a 1)

For a wedding one dresses in a manner suitable to the occasion. (379 b 3)

If two accounts of the same incident do not agree one must be false. (4219 b 42)

5017

Pure water is a wholesome drink. (406

He that will tell a secret entrusted to him is not to be trusted with one. (838

It is not always an easy matter to persuade

a horse to drink. (2212 a 61)

One may be guilty of a crime similar to that perpetrated by another and yet receive

different punishment. (834 a 36)

A numeral in the wrong row of figures may make a great difference in an account. (821 a 18)

A digger of coal runs many risks. (813)

b 11)

It is delightful to talk familiarly with a friend. (906 a 11)

Soldiers' kits undergo close inspection

periodically. (1488 b 17) The Moslems insist on the shutting out

of infidels from their holy cities. (1496 b 26)
On flag days one is asked to give one's share towards the support of deserving charities. (901 b 29)

In modern warfare infantry sometimes advances behind a screen of artillery fire.

(344 a 21)
If there is a disagreement between two nations we anxiously await the outcome.

(2324 a 1)
The season ticket forms a considerable element in a business man's yearly expendi-(2326 a 65)

Insomnia means the habitual state of being

unable to sleep. (2170 a 9)

Rogues practise deception upon unsuspect-

ing people in many ways. (2161 a 61)

It is improbable that women will ever again favour the large hooped skirt. (986 A good general does not let reverses

agitate him.

sitate him. (1667 a 52) Shooting Niagara Falls in a barrel is a

reckless act. (1683 a 42)

A crevice in a cliff is often chosen by a sea-bird as a nesting-place. (970 a 56)

Some people might call a quiet life a dull and dreary existence. (2003 a 37)
It is unpleasant travelling in a country

where the natives are unfriendly. (2081

a 59)
The Romans sought, with some degree of success, to absorb the knowledge of the Greeks. (2141 b 58)

The pangs of hunger may force even the most honest of men to steal. (2152 a 23)

The Jameson Raid in 1896 was a humiliat-

ing failure. (1594 a 30)

A punctured tire quickly becomes limp. (1630 b 29)

It is foolish to be envious of other people's good fortune. (2342 b 1)

Many unwary people were ruined by investing their money in the "South Sea Bubble." (2178 a 21) (2178 a 21)

The invasions of foreign enemies caused England to form a fleet of fighting ships. $(2903 \ a \ I)$

In twelve pictures, entitled "Industry and Idleness," Hogarth tells the story of a wastrel. (2910 b 21)

Jockeys are usually very dapper little men.

(2898 a 43)

The adventures of Baron Munchausen are so astonishing as to be unbelievable. (2193 b 1)

The imposing of the penalty for a crime

rests with the judge. (2229 b 5)

What we can see with a telescope may be invisible to the unaided eye. a 26)

It is better to try to improve one's lot than to grieve over it. (391 a 1)

King Lear was a victim of the ungrateful-

ness of his elder daughters. (2235 b 39) The cup used at the celebration of the

Eucharist or Holy Communion is usually made of silver. (687 b 35)

The chief object of a newspaper is to

spread news. (750 a 17)
There is much chaffering in a marketplace in the East. (364 b 20)

If a mother wants her children to come indoors she may make a signal by gesture. (374 a 7

A cobbler knows best how to mend a

shoe. (792 a 43)

Boxers tightly close their fists. (769 b 1) A tin can used as a kettle is very useful in camp. (417 b 19)

A polite question calls for a courteous

answer. (757 a 21)

Schoolboys, when planning an adventure, will sometimes make a bargain with one another to maintain silence regarding it.

(839 b 40)
Limited space, and consequent high cost of land, are the cause of the houses in a town being less roomy generally than those

in the country. (834 b 50) "He that would govern must serve."

(829 a 8)

Moderation in eating and drinking is conducive to good health. (4246 a 1)

A biting or pungent remark may destroy

a life-long friendship. (4232 a 30)
Slave-owners used to hunt run
slaves with bloodhounds. (1752 a 67)

The steam railway opened up a new epoch in transportation. (1448 b 59)
A large grate will use up more fuel than

a small one. (891 b 38)

In time one grows accustomed to unceasing sounds, like that of the waves. (898 a I)

It is unwise to bare the head when the

sun is very hot. (1515 b 6)

Henry II in an evil frame of mind instigated the murder of Becket. (2094 b 39) Injustice and hardship excite discontent.

(1552 a 1) Captain Charles Lindbergh's flight from New York to Paris in 1927 was a great achievement. (1570 a 14)

One expects to pay a good price for excellent articles. (1623 a 24)

The assassination of the Archduke Francis Ferdinand of Austria in 1914 was a matter (2160 b 1) of grave significance.

Cirrus clouds dapple the sky. (1642 b 19) A man who writes regularly for the newspapers needs a ready pen. (1665 a 49)

In fashionable society one very popular amusement is soon supplanted by another. (973 a 35)

Compulsion is a powerful argument.

(1690 b 31)

Governments try to encourage home industries by means of subsidies and tariffs. (1712 b 40)

Benjamin was held by his brother Joseph

as a pledge. (2081 a 1)

Continual wars greatly weaken the resources of a nation. (2148 b 21)

To deceive oneself is very easy. (381

On account of its *loyalty* the dog has been named the friend of man. (1597 a 59)

Unscrupulous people steal ideas from unsuspecting geniuses. (1605 a 27)

A gay and brisk manner may cover a

heavy heart. (2340 b 35)

The box-seats of the old hansom cabs held many a dashing driver.

eld many a dashing driver. (2343 a 39)
It is an important part of a teacher's

work to instil high ideals. (2157 b 51)
"The instrument for weighing distinguisheth not between gold and lead." (313

There is poverty even in the wealthiest

(2909 b 25) countries.

On the tip of an arrow there is usually a backward-pointing projection. (333 b 23) The climate of the British Isles is very

changeable. (2190 b 5) Caliban, in Shakespeare's "Tempest," is depicted as an uncouth, beastlike creature.

(2238 b 17)

Mrs. Joe Gargery, in "Great Expecta-tions," is a character notable for persistent fault-finding.

ult-finding. (2888 b 36)
In the vault of St. Paul's Cathedral are the tombs of some famous men. (1006 b 32)

Badly fitting shoes chafe the feet. (1778

The Quartermaster-General's duty is to provide the army with supplies. (1763 a 11) The buffoon is one of the most popular

characters in a circus. (784 a 1)
When the World War began in 1914

there was no conscript army in existence in England. (383 a 9)

A design frequently seen on porcelain is the "willow pattern." (725 a 36)

Most dogs love to chase a cat.

Many seemingly dull people have a special aptitude for some particular art or business. (4217 b 25)

It is unwise to *meddle* with machinery.

(4222 b 12)

In Parliament a proposal to amend a particular section of a bill is often debated. (764 a 65)

It was the lot of Bismarck to render himself liable to the disapproval of the German Emperor by becoming too powerful. (2196 a 24)

Self-indulgent habits are inclined to make

people selfish and lazy. (4248 b 53)

The accounts between nations balanced by the buying, selling, or exchange of one or other article of commerce, by services, or by gold. (834 b 64)

A good lecturer never wanders far from

his subject. (4267 b 55)

Voltaire described his life as a fight.

(823 a 17)
The inhabitants of a settlement founded by emigrants usually preserve many ties with the motherland. (816 b 23)

Persons arranging to meet one another decide on the most suitable time and place. (904 b 31)

A man sentenced to penal servitude has to

wear a special dress. (908 a 17)

It is obviously impossible for two straight lines to enclose a space. (1484 a 31)

The dragons of legend were said to breathe out flames and deadly vapours. (1502 b 30)

The outside of an airship is coated with a special paint. (1520 b 33)
Anyone wilfully causing pain or suffering

to persons or animals lacks humaneness. (1002 a 1)

Any imperfection in an aeroplane's structure may cause a disaster. (1566 b 53)

We cannot expect to get our sums right if our workings are not exact. (2170 a 46) Wagtails flick their tails continually.

(1651 a 1)

Until the Union the Scottish border was often the scene of a raid. (1688 a 55)

Lucullus, the wealthy Roman epicure, was famed as a lavish entertainer of guests. (2080 b 13)

During the Middle Ages religious intolerance often served to obstruct scientific progress. (2152 a 1)

Engineers cause water to flow through

land to make it fertile. (2319 b 34)

A pump-valve is often a small hinged

shutter. (1636 b 58)

The unmarried man generally has more opportunity for practising thrift than the

married man. (304 a 60)

The Lord Mayor's Show is followed by a lengthy and elaborate meal at the Guildhall,

London. (330 b 60)

The conditions of prison life before John Howard and Elizabeth Fry instituted reforms were beyond description. (2201 b 14)

The Eskimos dwell in the Arctic regions. (2236 a 53)

Gooseberry bushes generally yield a plentiful crop of fruit. (1754 a 7)

Dogs are often pathetically devoted to their masters. (4327 a I)

In some parts gorse is used as fodder. (1765 a 17)

A poor man has little or nothing to leave by will. (396 b 11)

Gravel is often loaded into barges by

means of a sloping trough. (743 b 11)
Troubles must be endured with fortitude.

(370 a 27)
The cracking of the walls of a building draws attention to the danger of its falling down. (809 b 34)

One of the tasks imposed upon Hercules was to purify the stables of King Augeas. (766 b 39)

Heavy clouds may be a sign of rain.

(404 a 55)

There are many ways of behaving vexingly, but none of them should be followed. (4322 a 9)

Some operas do not come to an end until

close on midnight. (4254 b 53)
Were it not for her shipping Britain's trade with the outside world would be dependent on foreign craft. (831 b 1)

The ascent of the Monument, in the City of London, means laborious climbing of

steps. (4309 b 38)
The Greeks and Romans gave the name "colossus" to the gigantic statue of the sun god at Rhodes. (817 b 56)

Houses in Park Lane, London, face

towards Hyde Park. (1745 a 40)

Restless folk rove about in search of **excitement**. (1771 a 10)

The tidal mouth of the river Amazon is

very wide. (1467 b 5)

The Red Sea is extremely hot at all seasons. (1492 a 27)

Often an unsafe building shows no outward signs of weakness. (1521 a 41)

A dam built across a river to raise its water level usually has sluice-gates. (344 a 21)

A witness in a court of law may bear witness to facts within his knowledge. (4260 a 42)

Some adventure stories, however unlikely to be true, are very entertaining. (2165

b 5)
The images thrown on to a cinema screen quiver slightly. (1647 b 54)

China was the place of origin of many of the arts. (965 a 37)

Breakable goods need careful packing.

The legends of "Will-o'-the-Wisp" arise from the unaccountable taking fire of marsh gases. (2133 b 29)

Very coarse or rough underclothes cause a smarting sensation in the skin. (2320

A mother watches over her children

with solicitous care. (2342 b 1)

It is a serious thing for an army to be cut off from its portable belongings. (310 a 31)

Good-natured teasing often serves as a preventive of over-seriousness. (331 b 11) A cane is pliable, without being brittle.

(1645 b 56)
The "Morte D'Arthur" of Sir Thomas Malory invites us to breathe in the very spirit of the Middle Ages. (2236 b 20)

Much of Cecil Rhodes's good work in reconciling the British and Dutch in South Africa was done quite without ceremony. (2231 b 12)

The Tower of London is an example of a

fortress in a city. (755 a 50)
In Shakespeare's play, "Othello," Iago seeks to imbue Othello's mind with jealous doubts. (2224 b 5)

A schoolboy's inclination towards mischief is liable to get him into trouble. (395 a 48)

There was never a true knight with a surly manner. (743 a 24)

A woman's costume should be smart,

but not bizarre. (720 a 1) A first-rate professional male cook is an

artist in cookery. (713 a 18) A bird is a feathered animal with two feet.

(421 a 58) The Reform Bill was the outcome of the loud and continued demand for reform.

(759 b 9)
"A merry person who keeps company with another on the road is as good as a nag." (840 a 37)

The roar of a lion will strike terror into

the smaller beasts of the forest. (4257 a 64) Sometimes a judge feels called upon to remark on the conduct of a case which comes before him. (831 a 13)

Nowadays we seldom see overloaded horses making a laborious journey up a

long steep hill.

ng steep hill. (4309 b 39)

Most metals lose brightness on exposure to the air. (4231 a 19)

A clever riddle whose answer contains a pun provokes laughter. (903 b 20)

The way out from a coal-mine is through

a shaft or tunnel. (1506 a 29) The deepest of the three kinds of female

voice is comparatively uncommon

A crowded public vehicle provides the pickpocket with his best opportunity. (907 b 14)

God's goodness to us endures for ever. (1482 b 59)

A policeman may call upon a motorist

to stop his car. (4164 a 24) Disaster is bound to overtake any social

community that has no regard for law and order. (4004 a 36)

If one goes to sleep on the seashore the tide may catch one unexpectedly. (4411 a 35)

A high forehead is said to betoken intelligence. (531 b 55)
The East Coast of England is noted for

its bracing air. (266 b 6)

A float which marks the position of rocks, reefs, etc., has to be anchored. (551 b 1)

The man who goes up in a balloon cannot tell where he will alight. (70 a 31)

A jury will declare not guilty a prisoner

whose innocence is proved. (41 b 21)
A candidate in an election sometimes asks for volunteers to direct envelopes. (51 a 10)

Few scenes in the world are more aweinspiring than the Niagara Falls.

King George V gained the love of his subjects by wise and skilful exercise of his powers. (2402 b 3)

The parched plains of North Africa are

barren of vegetation. (220 b 23)

Many people waste much time in unimportant gossip. (4367 a 34)

Few orators can hope to reach the bril-

liance of Edmund Burke. (270 a 44) A person who throws a gloom over social enjoyment makes himself very unpopular.

(2396 b 41)
A kindly person never injures anyone intentionally. (2415 b 28)
Some rooms have a window that curves

outward. (492 b 6)

A tell-tale will betray a secret. (430 a 1) A quick fall in temperature is an indication

of approaching rain. (4156 b 5)

Everything that can be used it is possible

to use in the wrong way. (20 a 17)
Some folk will not tolerate the slightest infringement of their rights. (4157 a 16)

Ships are warned by wireless of approach of stormy weather. (4400 a 57) Great Britain made strenuous efforts to ward off the World War. (293 a 55)

A book of reference is one that contains

a plentiful supply of useful information.

(4117 b 36)

In a football match seven goals to none would be a severe defeat. (2935 a 38)

Great ability is needed to guide a state.

(613 b 3)

A Christmas cracker usually contains some small toy and a motto. (471 b 3)

A dog will slip off furtively if he has done

wrong. (3996 a 7)

A wise man does not enter upon a great work unless he believes he can do it. (4418 b 24)

It is bad to ponder moodily over a mis-

fortune. (530 a 11)

One should stand up to a browbcating,

overbearing fellow. (546 b 30)

It was the practice of Maori warriors to frighten their enemies by making hideous grimaces. (2291 b 21)

Opinion offered as a guide to action when most needed is often least heeded.

b 48)

If we take away love and goodwill all the

pleasure goes from life. (75 a 59)

Absalom was guilty of traitorous conduct when he rebelled against David. (4349 b 29) It is foolish to make much fuss about

nothing. (59 b 10) Mourning attire is customary at funerals.

(192 a 27)

Skylarks utter a quavering song as they

soar aloft. (4361 b 46)

The geographical range of mankind is almost world-wide. (4427 a 28)

A set of rooms on one floor is called a flat. (4160 b 59)

In cutting the Panama Canal it was often found necessary to blow up with an explosive masses of rock which stood in the way. (439 a 13)

Trifling objections to a plan should not

be taken seriously. (4367 a 34)

Things generally thought quite improbable often happen. (4429 a 4)
The German Emperor was forced to abdicate in 1918. (2378 b 5)

The town population of England increases much faster than that of country districts. (4440 a 16)

Guy Fawkes's endeavour to blow up Parlia-

ment was unsuccessful. (271 a 20)

The principal part of the framework of a ship is not unlike a man's backbone. b 43)
Bricks are baked in a chamber heated by a

furnace. (2397 a 31)

One should discriminate between an insult which is deliberate and one which is not intended. (78 b 32)

It is foolish to take seriously what we know has been said jestingly. (2357 a 43)

A piece of burning wood plucked from one fire is sometimes used to light another. (502 a 50)

An honourable person will not accept a gift offered to influence conduct or opinion.

(514 a 56)

When civilized nations occupy countries inhabited by savages they endeavour to do away with bad customs. (12 a 12)

A substantially built house is a credit to

the builder. (4011 b 37)

The blackcap has a remarkably melodious song. (4382 a 45)

A sovereign has a retinue or train of

servants. (4160 b 59)

Some people like to decorate their rooms with many a little ornamental article. (2411 a 10)

Napoleon's victories changed the whole aspect of affairs in Europe. (3959 a 5)

The males of deer are horned. a 21)

A supporting structure built against a wall is sometimes ornamented. (567 a 42)

A flagon cannot be filled beyond its

holding power. (613 b 3)
Artillery is used when it is decided to

attack with heavy gun-fire. (470 a 12) Exposure to the sun causes a darkening

of the skin. (4165 a 30)

The cavity or hollow in a candlestick should be deep enough to give firm support to the candle. (4004 b 47)

Boys often engage in a boxing contest.

(491 b 48)

Persons who are without proper qualifications are forbidden to practise medicine. (4431 a 44)

A commonplace garment lacks distinction. (4139 b 7)

There is always a large number of people present at a coronation ceremony. (271 a 42)

The invention of wireless telegraphy enabled ships at sea to make known their

whereabouts. (2291 a 28)

In olden days the only means of approach to the gateway of a castle was by a drawidge. (25 b 5) One should always *attach* a label to a

suit-case. (76 b 19)

Molasses is a sweet, thick syrup drained

from sugar. (4349 a 36)
Many an accident is prevented by the dexterous handling of a motor-car.

A sympathetic employer does all he can to make those who work for him happy and

comfortable. (2398 b 46)
A distinctive item of a Boy Scout's outfit

is his staff. (2405 b 20)

The murder of Abraham Lincoln occurred in 1865. (249 b 4)

Polar exploration had a great fascination

for Shackleton. (273 a 40) Sometimes a tobacconist becomes known for a particular mixture of tobacco.

A keen debater will soon get to the gist

of an argument. (2390 a 39)

Bad weather sometimes necessitates the giving up of an open-air entertainment. (3 b II)

A woodland bird loves a leafy retreat.

(493 b 6)

A scoundrel is not tolerated in decent ciety. (434 a 1) A gale often culminates in a sudden society.

terrific gust of wind. (439 a 13)

The seconds that mark the steady flow of time follow one another endlessly. (4153 b 1)

A holiday serves to free us for the time

being from work. (17 a 14)

The green sward of English lawns is hardly

equalled in the world. (4384 b 24)

A set of furniture may consist of any number of pieces. (4160 b 59)
In chess the piece shaped like a horse's

head has certain powers. (2411 b 1)

Sea-gulls are always conscious of the

approach of a storm. (295 b 10)
Fowls that wander aimlessly about the

road are a great nuisance to motorists. (4120 b 67)

Much fighting used to take place on the

Scottish frontier. (481 a 20)
A pleasant way of spending one's holidays is to sail to and fro along a picturesque coast. (1002 b 1)

Work done in a slovenly manner often has to be done again. (629 b 1)

Lonely people are seldom happy people. (4012 b 29)

Oneness of purpose is essential in a group of people working together. (4426 b 22)

It is unworthy of a sportsman to think more of oneself than of one's team.

To tame a lion is a difficult and dangerous task. (4142 b 15)

In early warfare a soldier with a sword defended himself with a small round shield.

(538 b 15

A dwelling-house with a single floor occupies more ground space than a storied building with the same amount of accommodation.

(549 b 56) Everything belonging to the air is influenced by the conditions of the air. (67

a 17)
It is far better to own up to a mistake than to try and brave it out. (39 a 25)

The ice on a frozen pond is often very

untrustworthy. (4349 a 15)
In a trial at law some matters are regarded as not capable of being admitted as evidence. (58 b 6)

A small success will stir up in us a desire

to do still better. (2399 a 52)
Dr. Fridtjof Nansen, the Norwegian explorer, has many fervent admirers. (216

a 36) Yugoslavia is a threefold kingdom, that of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes. (4364

Carelessness in money matters may bring one into serious misfortune. (4370 b 7)

A quiet man who has never attracted attention may prove a real good fellow in time of need. (4374 a II)

It took many years to find the solution to the ancient Assyrian inscriptions. (2391 p 10)

A scene of horror may cause one to stand

terrified. (86 b 37)
Violent winds are associated with the month of March. (466 a 1)

To be effective, a statesman must possess the qualities of discernment and discrimination. (2363 b 30)

To omit to thank a person for a service rendered is a violation of good manners.

(507 a 1)

One cannot lower oneself without loss of self-respect. (4 a 6)

The atmosphere is often hot and close before a thunderstorm. (4162 b 26)

A mother should not allow her little child

to go alone into the street. (4157 a 16)

The proposal to put clocks forward an hour during the summer months was made

by a London builder. (4159 b 40)

A bag for carrying luggage on the back is often used by people on walking tours.

(2409 a 27)

The science which deals with heavenly bodies is the oldest of all the sciences.

Gladstone was a determined political opponent of Disraeli. (169 a 21)

Britain was uneasy about Gordon's posi-

tion in Khartum. (184 a 19) Fagin taught the Artful Dodger to be dexterous at picking pockets. (2935 b 22)

A bride usually carries a bunch of flowers.

Both sexes now ride on horseback with a leg on either side. (258 b 19)

Fruits, such as plums, are sometimes coated with sugar. (602 b 61)

A good watch-dog will growl threateningly when a stranger approaches him. (3995)

a 14)
It is discourteous to rebuff an acquaint-

ance. (4000 a 44)

Loneliness often accompanies old age. (4013 a 10)

The discovery of America helped the seaport of Bristol to thrive. (3445 a 1)

Some people find the belief in ill-omened days hard to shake off. (4429 a 35)

A large cask is often used for the collection

and storage of rain-water. (563 b 7) One often obtains goods at a lower rate

by buying them in mass. (544 b 7)

Daring enterprise has always attracted (63 a i)

Chicken-pox is an illness which usually

occurs in childhood. (75 a 59)

Sharp pain which is soon over is often easier to bear than less severe pain which is more lasting. (48 a 1)

A formal international agreement was

signed at Versailles in 1919. (4351 a 29)

The Messina earthquake resulted in terrible loss of life. (192 a 5)

To fritter away one's time is an act of great folly. (4360 b 7)

The victorious army of Napoleon occupied Berlin in 1806. (4366 b 19)

The younger Pitt was a very shrewd

financier. (262 a 22)

So long as he keeps his heart young, a middle-aged man need not feel old at a children's party. (2376 b 7)

A short, stout club or stick, especially when weighted with lead, is a formidable weapon.

(453 a 46)
In a well-planned theatre every seat will provide a good view of the play. (77 b 3)

The pirates' flag had a white skull and cross-bones on a black background. (2357 b 28)

Soldiers often make a temporary encampment without tents. (429 b 7)

Smooth, coaxing speech is often used by those who seek to gain some favour in a

roundabout way. (438 b 9)
It should be our aim to do things skilfully.

(613 a 43)

Things that are not ridiculous in themselves are often so in relation to their surroundings. (19 a 8)

A prisoner will sometimes petition for

pardon. (4156 b 50)

We should be appropriately clothed if we do not wish to be conspicuous. (4160 b 40)

A man who gets into trouble may perhaps

be more fool than rogue. (2409 b i)

Queen Elizabeth dealt ably with many an embarrassing situation. (296 b 49)

A stimulating story is a good tonic after

a hard day's work. (4111 b 1)
Plants that spread out in an irregular

fashion give the gardener a lot of trouble. (4121 a 14)

Fearlessness is sometimes due to dullness

of understanding. (4137 b 28)
Mountains often form a natural frontier

of a country. (490 a 16)

The choice of a profession needs serious

consideration. (629 a 33)

A builder has to estimate the cost of material, etc., before he can give a quotation. (584 b 37)

In case of fire we should send for the fire

brigade without delay. (4164 a 24)

It is assumed that the audience will not talk while a musical performance is in progress. (4418 b 9) The Trent and

the Yorkshire Ouse combine to form the Humber. (4426 a 56)

An ill-mannered person is his own enemy.

(4413 a 12)

The involuntary repetition of the initial consonants that hinders the speech of some people does not always prevent them from singing naturally. (4138 b 12)

A motor-car has reached the amazing speed of 230 miles an hour. (257 b 4)

A ship at a regatta is often bedecked

with a collection of flags. (551 a 24)
To consent to receive a favour and then not return it when one is able, is mean. (25 a 35)

A lemon is sour to the taste. (38 b 28)

It is necessary to some extent to adjust oneself to one's surroundings. (49 a 11)

Lattice-work covered with creepers forms an excellent screen in a garden. (4352 b 6.4)

Britannia is represented as holding a

weapon with three prongs. (4359 b 33)
A herring split open, salted, and smoked or dried is a favourite breakfast dish. (2404

31) The famous tower of Pisa is tilted.

b 40)

A child who absents himself from school without leave will be sorry some day.

No one who is really modest will loudly

proclaim his own merits. (4374 a 35)
Ships laden with concrete were used to obstruct the entrance channel at Zeebrugge in 1918. (446 a 58)

Russian criminals used to be flogged with a long lash jointed with metal rings.

(2415 a 18)

The plays of the famous Elizabethan dramatists, Beaumont and Fletcher, were

written in combination. (2356 a 9)
Familiarity is said to beget contempt.

(512 b I)

The taking away of children has sometimes been imputed to gipsies. (7 b 4)

Ice is water in a non-fluid state. (4011

Many people like a cold sponge-bath every morning. (4377 b 45)

Each of a pair of cherries is the counterpart

of the other. (4391 a 47)

Harsh and despotic rule is a very insecure form of government. (4397 b 23)

Captain Scott lost his life in South Polar exploration. (169 b 13)

Children love to imitate their elders.

(185 a 64) Some art critics say that Birket Foster painted in a style that was over-claborate. (2932 a 65)

The rejection by Serbia of a demand of Austria led to the World War.

b 44)
To betray a friend is a base and perfidious

act. (4336 b 44)
A coward is usually indifferent to the suffering of others. (1002 a 10)

He who speaks curtly sees few smiles.

(3994 b 32)

Better articles fetch higher prices. (4169)

Radium has the peculiar quality of emitting radio-active emanations for hundreds of years. (3438 a 29)

In "A Midsummer Night's Dream" the clumsy acting of Bottom and his friends is very amusing. (4414 a 34)

Seeds of plants are scattered in all direc-

tions by the wind. (525 b 3)

The truce arranged on November 11th, 1918, brought the World War to an end. (225 a 40)

A stopper for a hole in a barrel is usually

made of cork. (549 b 45)
From 1712 until 1853 every paid announcement in an English newspaper was taxed. (64 b 26)

As regards goods that we buy, the highest point of perfection is not reconcilable with cheapness. (39 b 23)

It is worse than useless to spend one's

time reading rubbish. (4347 a 57)

We have to put in order the various parts of a machine if they are not working in harmony. (54 b 12)

The properties of unknown substances can only be found out by repeated experi-

ment. (4356 a 10)
Sir Christopher Wren, whose greatest monument is St. Paul's Cathedral, London, was a great designer of buildings. (212 b 42)

All midshipmen yearn to be as famous

as Nelson.

Nelson. (248 a 57) Thistles and dandelions give the gardener a great deal of annoyance. (4370 b 7)

Clever rogues often concoct a plausible story to shield themselves. (4373 b 47)

Train-oil is obtained from the fat of whales.

(453 a 19)

An unusual noise or sight will sometimes

frighten a horse. (78 b 20) A will-o'-the-wisp is sometimes seen

hovering over a morass. (463 a 30) We picture the landlord of a country inn

as a jolly, hearty man. (2361 a 13) A rough sea sometimes makes a gap

in a sea wall. (507 a 1)

The presence of visitors will often confuse a shy child. (4 a 41)

Strongly constructed furniture will last for many years (4011 b 4)

Some people endure pain uncomplainingly. (4157 a 16)

Study of the flight of the dragon-fly provided the hint for the final form of the aeroplane. (4159 b 40)

Some absent-minded people have a trick or habit of saying the wrong thing. (2408 b 8)

The Russian nobility fled after the Revolu-

tion of 1917. (221 b 43)

Stamps are coated with gum so that they may adhere to our letters. (4105 b 1)

Napoleon's plans for the invasion of

Russia went amiss. (297 b 3)
Cocks, peacocks, and turkeys walk in

a pompous manner. (4133 a 44)

The science which treats of the vegetable kingdom is a fascinating subject. (484 b 50) Anxiety, as well as age, brings wrinkles and grey hair. (628 b 5)

One expects a friend to be outspoken.

(602 b 29)

The top of a mountain is often enshrouded

in mist. (4164 a 6)
Many grown-ups like to take a short

sleep after dinner. (3998 a 44)

In the great Klondike rush thousands of people left their homes to search for gold. (3444 a 53)

One should learn to express oneself so that one's meaning is perfectly clear. (4429

Anglers usually go to a secluded part of

a river to fish. (4012 b 29) Swallows gather together before they (250 a 29)

One of the objects of this dictionary is

to be informative. (2261 a 52) increases, As trade unemployment

(561 a 3) decreases. A cold in the ear may have an effect on

one's hearing. (75 a 43)

To change the order of words in a sentence

may make nonsense of it. (4345 b 3)

A general in praising his troops may say that their spirit is worthy of admiration. (55 b 36)

One should beware of underestimating an opponent. (64 a 12)

The science of building is one of the fine

arts. (213 a 7)
The excursionist who comes to London for a day cannot learn much about that city. (4364 a 8)

Money put into the Bank of England is

undoubtedly safe. (255 a 16) Worthless finery is often offered for sale

at fairs. (4374 a 2)

A swift-flying bird quickly disappears from our range of sight. (2388 a 10)

From earliest times man has occupied himself with the science and practice of cultivating the soil. (91 a 20)

A boy is very triumphant when he has succeeded beyond his hopes in a difficult examination. (2362 a 6)

Fear sometimes causes a person's face to turn pale suddenly. (437 a 44)

When the rain ceases, the floods subside.

Reasons should be well grounded. (4011

It is very difficult to test the veracity of

old chroniclers. (4376 b 43)

The philosopher Aristotle was the private teacher of Alexander the Great. (4389 a 21)

An experienced traveller usually carries a very light personal equipment. b 20)

The mean annual rainfall at Cherra Punji, in Assam, is over 450 inches. (292 b 43)

If the moon suddenly turned pink the change of colour would cause a sensation. (4111 a 48)

Nelson's fame reached its pinnacle at

Trafalgar. (186 a 55)

A run in cricket used to be recorded by a notch cut in a piece of wood. (2929)

A small stream is sometimes diverted by a large mass of more or less rounded stone. (488 b 19)

A boxer has to keep fit by dieting and exer-

(4335 b 45)

"Great misfortune is the touchstone of brave mind." (582 b 49) a brave mind.

Peevishness is often the accompaniment of bad digestion. (3994 b 34)
Robinson Crusoe lived on a lonely island

(4012 b 29) in the ocean.

Common salt is formed by the combination

of sodium and chlorine. (4425 a I)

During a written examination interrupted silence must be maintained. (4412 a 50)

People with good sense and insight generally come to an agreement on a matter in dispute.

dispute. (4418 a 4)
King John gave his sanction to Magna

Charta in 1215. (250 b 23)

Mercutio's rashness in meddling with the affairs of the houses of Montagu and Capulet cost him his life. (2276 b 16)

Unless we try with all our might we shall never accomplish anything.

ver accomplish anything. (37 b 8) In a long-standing quarrel the real cause of the trouble is often forgotten. (46 b 20)

It is the aim of every midshipman to attain the position of commander of a fleet or squadron. (57 a I)

A member of a tribe in Arabia is bound by the customs of his tribe. (4356 b 65)

Englishmen have a great relish for sport.

(195 a 22)

It is essential to distribute the weight properly in a ship before she sails. (4362

The Underground railway would astonish

Capes are pieces of land that project into

the sea. (2375 b 29)

A certain amount of iodine is still made from the ash of dried and burned seaweed. (2387 a 52) How to do away with unemployment

is a difficult question. (2414 b 21)

The formation of a sham company is a common device of swindlers. (464 a 23) The housewife sometimes buys meat to

stew in an enclosed cooking vessel. (501 a. 1) A man may assume an expression of utter dismay on receiving very bad news. (437 b 62)

The British Museum paid a large sum for Shakespeare's signature. (287 b 51)

A book is sometimes issued in shortened form for use in schools, etc. (14 b 28)

If we do things hastily we shall probably

do them badly. (4156 b 17)
Sir Galahad's sword would cleave a man's

helmet in two. (4389 b 30)

If we can afford the space in our garden we may have a plot of land set apart for growing vegetables and fruit. (2406 b 1)

A person may be said to smother the voice of his conscience when he disregards its promptings. (4107 a 30)

Ministers are responsible to Parliament

for their actions. (168 b 39)

To play an instrument monotonously and unskilfully is both a waste of time and an annoyance to others. (4133 a 25)

A watchmaker has to make delicate

adjustments. (2928 b 65)

Benjamin Disraeli was treated at first

as a nonentity. (2941 b 17)

The handicraft of a carpenter cannot be learnt without neatness and accuracy. (4333 a 21)

Accidents are often attributable to thought-

lessness. (629 b 10)

The view of the Matterhorn from Grindelwald is *glorious*. (4167 b 22)

A child who shows lack of gratitude for a kindness is either selfish or thoughtless.

(4422 b 42)
Coleridge's "Ancient Mariner" is a story

of weird happenings. (4412 b 7)
The British Broadcasting Corporation gives a brief account of the day's news every evening. (4163 a 31)

A typewriter is a very useful machine for a journalist to possess. (196 a 5)

In 1924 the foundations of St. Paul's Cathedral, London, were found to be unsafe. (2252 a I)

A blackbird often builds its nest in a

thick shrub. (559 b 27)

The work we are used to is usually the work we do the best. (35 a 13)

The life of a man who ensuares fur-bearing animals is full of adventure. (4346 b 38)

Founders apply processes to one to extract the metal. (4350 b 41)

One should be careful not to make undue

claims on a busy person's time. (4355 a 14)

An uncle is a near relative. (2404 a 20) The climbing of high mountains is an

arduous undertaking. (242 b 45)
Sir William Gilbert produced many famous comic operas in partnership with Sir Arthur Sullivan. (253 b 10)

If a wheel does not run accurately power is wasted. (4373 a 19)

A hill shepherd dreads a ficrce storm of snow and wind. (445 b 38)
"An undisturbed mind is the best sauce

for trouble." (77 a 25)

A ship stuck on the bed of the sea or other water is often refloated. (91 a 65)

Writing for newspapers is interesting work.

(2360 a 22)

The crime of demanding money by threats is held in the greatest contempt. (435 a 10) When a strong solution of salt and water

is boiled, the water evaporates, leaving pure salt behind. (521 a 38)

Dishonourable acts disgrace a person's

character. (4161 b 23)
The Emperor of Russia, Alexander II, liberated the seris in 1861. (4377 b 6) perated the seris in 1861. (4377 b 6) An angle in a city wall is sometimes

surmounted by a small tower. (4387 a 66)

Europeans of the Nordic class often display great endurance and enterprise. (4394 b 44)

It fell to Robert Clive to exact retribution for the crime of the Black Hole of Calcutta.

(291 b 9)

A boiling liquid is never motionless.

(4108 a 23)

To disregard the early signs of a disease may have serious consequences. (2912 a 16) Starting upon opposite sides of a mountain, tunnel borers calculate their meeting-place

with amazing accuracy. (2929 a 25)

The phenomenon of a high tidal wave is observable on certain rivers at spring tides.

(482 a 1)

Many of the British aristocracy were killed in the Wars of the Roses. (2940 b 29)

The methods of hauling goods along the roads have greatly changed in recent years. (4332 b 51)

Spoil carried off by a thief is sometimes recovered by the police. (480 a 51)

We should not expect to receive more than average quality if we insist upon paying a low price. (4169 b 28)

A half suppressed cynical giggle is not worthy to be called a laugh. (3997 a 13)

Cartwright's invention of the power-loom did much to contribute to the growth of the cotton trade in Lancashire. (3433 b 1)

It is illegal to keep a dog without a licence.

(4428 b 29)
Doctors have to answer pressing calls for help at any hour of the night. (4440

The king's sanction is necessary before a

knighthood is granted. (199 b 1)

Pharaoh pretended to be indifferent to the uemands of the Israelites for straw with which to make bricks. (2252 a 46)

A great part of Australia is still uncleared

land. (559 b 27)

The bomb for dropping from aircraft is usually attached to the underside of the framework. (68 b 28)

If we travelled in Turkey we should want some one to interpret what people said to us. (4342 b 6)

For a school and its playing-field to be next to one another is most convenient. (53 b 41)

In a long race the early gain of one competitor over another is often not sustained. (62 a 17)

India greeted the nomination of Lord Irwin as Viceroy. (196 b 58)

A small personal ornament may be treasured for the sake of its former wearer.

Chameleons take on the colour of their

surroundings. (254 b 9)
The stock in a marine store consists of all manner of old and discarded material. (2371 a 8)

A partially cured herring is a savoury

breakfast dish. (446 a 35)
A board often has a hard, cross-grained piece in it. (2414 a 34)

Sphagnum grows on wet and spongy

ground. (463 å 39)

The life of a person who writes for or edits newspapers is a busy one. (2360 a 19)

It is best to keep out of a noisy quarrel. (505 a 54)

Beauty

(441 b 23) Cliffs by the sea often fall away precipit-

without flaw is rarely found.

ously to the beach. (15 a 34)

Cromwell told his soldiers to have confidence in God and keep their powder dry. (4376

a 14)
The bearing of pain is common to man and

beast. (4157 a 47)

A pestle is used to pound substances

placed in a mortar. (1004 b 21)

Books of every kind are at one's disposal at the British Museum Library. (290 b 18)

Donkeys and mules are obstinate animals.

(4133 b 51)

A lurch forward after making a false step is very disconcerting. (4136 a 35)

Everyone talks nonsense at some time

or other. (483 b 21)

Increasing attention is being paid to the methodical laying out of towns. (4329

b 50)
The loud, deep, resounding noise of a big bell can be heard a long way off. (476

A person with a curt manner makes few

friends. (3994 b 29)

A spoilt child will cry in a sniffling, whining (3997 b 12)

The nurses in a hospital wear regulation dress. (4424 a 1) A round game may make shy or reserved

people become more friendly. (4411 b 56) An Arctic explorer must be prepared to ass through many hardships. (4416 b 3)

pass through many hardships. A small number of troops often bear the

shock of a strong attack made by the enemy. (533 b 22)

The needle of a mariner's compass points immediately to the magnetic north. (2259) a 49)

The appearance of an artist on the concert platform is often hailed with a sudden breaking forth of applause. eaking forth of applause. (558 a 56)
To get the right answer to a sum our

workings must be free from error. (34 a 19) Some persons are more energetic than

others. (46 a 10)

One effect of the World War was to increase threefold the cost of many necessary (4351 a 43)

One should be able to bring forward reasons for one's actions when they are

challenged. (61 b 30)

It is useless to expect reasonable ideas from a man who has a mental twist. (2403

Whether Hobbs is a greater cricketer than Grace is open to dispute. (220 a 1)

A weapon taken from an enemy was often preserved as a memorial of victory. (4369 a 60)

If our actions are called in question we at once proceed to show the rightness of them.

(2375 a 25)
The cheerful song of the blackbird is frequently heard in springtime. (445 b 21)

Many a disaster is due to a stupid mistake.

(457 b 10)
A breath of wind is sufficient to shake

the leaves of trees. (88 a 1)

Persons sometimes refuse to have dealings with those against whom they have a grievance. (497 a 17

If we do wrong wilfully we must be prepared to take the responsibility. (437 a 21) Fragile objects need to be handled with

care. (524 a 17)

If we are silently and persistently resentful or unforgiving, we are responsible for the misery that we cause. (4161 a 41)

The body and limbs of a gorilla are covered

with shaggy hair. (4375 a 35)

If one dog sees another with a bone there may be a struggle for it. (4388 b 17)
A carelessly folded fabric will become

wrinkled. (1003 a 23)

A girl who can use a typewriter quickly and accurately has learnt a useful accomishment. (4394 b 44)
Kew Gardens are famed for their fine plishment.

collection of plants. (230 a 1)

An enthusiast does not spare his efforts.

(4110 a 56)

A protest, if it is to be effective, should

be emphatic. (4131 b 19)
In a football match the referee must be free from a desire for either side to win. (2924

children, when they are enjoying themselves, sometimes think going to bed is a great nuisance. (482 a 24)

Carrion crows often feed on the dead body

of a sheep. (626 a 51)

No man likes to be called a stupid fellow.

(475 a 26)

A dark spot on the surface of the sun is said to cause magnetic storms on the earth. (4165 a 62)

Low-toned colours can be made to pass imperceptibly into each other. (4006 a 22) It is difficult to throw off a bad style of

playing a game when once learnt. (4428

People of sanguine temperament make too low an estimate of their difficulties. (4416 a 28)

A person late for an appointment should express regret for the delay. (189 b 11)

"A load one likes is cheerfully borne."

(552 a 49)

One should not bring a charge against another in order to excuse oneself. (34 b 28)

Window glass has the quality of allowing things behind to be clearly seen. (4344 b 3)

To speak to a vast audience is trying to the voice. (51 a 10)

No grown-up person is allowed to take part in a children's competition. (61 a 41) Sweets may pacify a fractious child. (194

We miss the joke it we fail to hear properly.

(221 a 38)
The Cup Final at Wembley is played before a great *crowd* of people. (250 a 40)

Horses plod steadily along the tow-path, dragging a barge behind them. (4373 a 7)

A friend sometimes gives a book other article to be kept in remembrance of the giver. (2386 b 20)

Reddening of the face in an accused person

is no evidence of guilt. (458 a 56)

Neither the mind nor the body can endure extreme suffering for any great length of time. (90 a 1)

A scout usually carries a hunter's knife.

(494 a 5)

A cattle drover will flourish his goad to keep his herd together. (502 b 53)

There has been no more illustrious play-

wright than Shakespeare. (520 a 16)
Some dogs are obstinately ill-humoured. (4161 a 41)

An overflowing supply of a particular commodity causes a glut in the market.

(19 b 33)

A boy who has eaten more than enough is a sorry boy. (4157 b 38)
As a field of molten lava cools, a hard

layer forms on its surface. (1004 b 52)
Some people have reddish-brown hair.

(274 b 21)

Senator Marconi is a great expert on wireless telegraphy. (286 a 1)

Sir Walter Raleigh was accused by James I of an underhand plot to place Arabella Stuart on the throne. (2295 a 18)

Barristers have to be very quick at repartee.

(2935 b 20)

It is cruel to keep a robin in a state of imprisonment. (621 a 21)

A churlish person misses a great deal of

happiness. (477 a 52) We never see a contemptuous smile on the face of a good-natured person. (3996 a 21)

The hippopotamus, when on land, moves

in an awkward manner. (4422 b 14)

The extent of the whole creation is too vast for the mind to grasp. (4427 b 20)

When writing a letter one should never leave it without a date. (4414 b 35)

Urgent matters permit no delay. (530 b

The knights of old used to dress them-

selves n armour. (272 b 6)

A Scottish glen has usually a small stream running through it. (556 b 28)

Many formalities are observed on a king's

ascending the throne. (25 b 27) It has taken millions of years to effect the complete change of wood into coal.

(4340 b 29)
It requires long and patient work to

become thoroughly proficient in any art, craft, or profession. (52 a 35)

One must read the newspapers to follow the general tendency of public affairs.

b 13)

If a sudden bend forms in the garden hose it should be straightened out at once. (2403 a 49)

Imitation poppies are sold on Armistice

Day. (239 a 13)

A whole herd of antelopes will take flight

at the sight of a man. (4369 a 1)

To be able to do conjuring tricks is a useful and entertaining accomplishment. (2366 a 24)

A sharp razor will become blunt with

hard use. (2385 a 61)

Christmas is the great season of the year for gatherings of relatives. (2398 a 15)

A general election in Great Britain sets the whole country in a state of great excitement or eager expectation. (89 b 5)

It is bad manners to push roughly against people when getting into a train or bus.

(2359 a 33)
A glittering effect is produced by the reflection of the sun on the surface of the

sea. (520 a 16)

Some of the early trams were drawn by two horses harnessed side by side. (14 b 5) Good news and bad news often come

unexpectedly. (4156 b 17)
The result of a battle may depend on

the health of a single man. (4386 a 6)

A sharp, sudden pain in a tooth shows that a dentist should be visited. (4392 a 6) Self-acting lifts are installed in many (288 a 37) modern buildings.

Sticking-plaster is linen with a coating of some adhesive substance. (4106 a 39)

Knowledge of some subjects can be gained only by mental application. (4135

The smallest sip of wormwood tea will reveal its extreme bitterness. (2937 a 57)

A life-boat may overturn, but it will not

sink. (619 a 33)

When an ordeal is over we may perhaps utter a fervent exclamation of thankfulness. (1005 b 50)

The realization of his ambitions may be said to be the apex of a man's career. (4164

Power obtained directly from the sun has been used to raise steam in special boilers. (4165 b 6)

Tobacco is sometimes called the poor

man's comfort. (4008 a 4)

For thousands of years Europeans were ignorant of the existence of America. (4411

Slightly cooked meat is good for those who can enjoy it. (4416 a 26)

Gold is a heavier material than lead.

(4150 a 18) A lout behaves awkwardly in good com-

pany. (548 b 41)

Sir Philip Sidney was a very brave soldier. (2294 b 11)

It was the habit of Mary's little lamb to go with her wherever she went. (31 a 10)

At sunset the clouds often come to have strange and lovely colours. (41 a 25)

Aladdin found a great hoard of jewels in

a cave. (4350 a 9)

"Not to go forward is to go back." b 30)
The bonds of relationship are strong.

(2399 b 13)

The last gladiatorial combat in the amphitheatre in Rome took place in A.D. 404. (217 a 38)

The first attack on the Dardanelles during the World War was launched in February,

1915. (249 b 16)

If we cannot co-ordinate what we know our knowledge is a mere confused assemblage

facts. (2367 a 56) King Henry VIII of England was renowned for his hearty outspoken manners.

(457 a 53)

Hills sometimes look their best when in a glow with the light of the setting sun. (88 b 16)

A contest with gloved fists is a manly sport.

(496 a 17)
"Necessity makes the timid courageous." (504 b 46)

Boiling cotton in lime-water will whiten it more quickly than would exposure to the sun. (440 b 50)

In law it is an offence to countenance or

encourage a crime. (8 b 9) We should not announ announce bad news abruptly. (4156 b 17)

A piece of iron will deflect the needle of a compass. (4386 a 6)

Certain kinds of building stone are more

likely to decay than others. (1002 b 37) What is believed to be the first petroldriven motor-car seen in England was

designed in 1888 by Carl Benz. (289 a 27) Britons confidently assert that they never

shall be slaves. (292 b 27)

To give us ugliness instead of beauty is the objectionably novel notion of some modern artists. (2925 b 55)

It is not so good to obtain on loan as to

be able to lend. (483 a 17)

Lambs often leap in a playful manner

when playing together. (614 b 32)
Shylock, in "The Merchant of Venice," insisted on payment in accordance with

his written agreement. (471 b 25)
A swan will ward off attack from its cygnets with great courage. (1087 a 17)

One of the *peculiar* charms of Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress" is the simplicity of its language. (4036 b 66)
The laws of the Medes and Persians were

sternly enforced. (3696 a 3)
Great quantities of soft cotton fabric for dressing wounds are used in hospitals. (2549 Ď 11)

In wet weather children must confine themselves to indoor games. (3663 a 23)

Children love to ornament the house at Christmas with paper chains. (1078 a 64) Abundant harvests make the farmers

(3300 a 51) prosperous. Our eyes range over a landscape when we

survey it quickly. (4190 a 44)

Children who have been sitting in school all the morning enjoy a good boistcrous game out of doors. (3716 a 29)

When mosquitoes bite a person, they introduce injurious matter into the blood.

(3317 b 56)

A hawk will descend swiftly upon its prey

and seize it while on the wing. (4196 a 42)

A critical survey of recently published books forms an important part of most weekly papers. (3677 a 9)

Plenty of sun, together with sufficient rain are needed for a bountiful harvest. (2516 a 20)

A statesman has to wrestle with many

difficult problems. (1897 a 60)

A mining prospector is overjoyed when he discovers a rich vein of metal-bearing rock. (2577 a 4)
The sounding line has to be used frequently

in unknown waters. (3306 a 12)
Dr. Primrose, in Goldsmith's novel "The Vicar of Wakefield," is one of the most amiable and attractive characters in fiction. (2599 a 42)

A rounded spot or cloudy marking is often seen on the skin of an animal. (1050 a 1)

Spare time is well employed in acquiring

knowledge. (2497 a 32)
The King's chair in Westminster Abbey stands on a low platform. (1042 b 4)

It is the duty of the police to quell unlawful

demonstrations. (4175 b 23)

The poet Chatterton allowed his imagination to run wild over the romances and legends of the past. (3700 a 1)

The blackbird's notes are as smooth and

clear as running water. (2551 b 35)
Burns should be treated with a good salve, to protect them from the air. (3009

It is hard, sometimes, to take up work again after a long rest. (3663 b 53)

The supple movements of a deer on the

moors are a delight to see. (2558 a 27) Sailors mop the decks of a ship. ((4185

Henry VII suppressed the custom by which nobles maintained a large number of followers. (3665 b 8)

To raise crops it is necessary to till the

soil. (1014 a 1)

The west coast of Scotland is composed of steep rugged clifts. (3710 b 8)

Malicious gossip may spoil the relations between friends. (3317 b 56)

The circle is the emblem of eternity.

(4199 b 9) The Scottish Jacobites suffered a serious

at Sheriffmuir in 1715. defeat

There is usually some resemblance between

a father and his son. (2535 a 23)

The oyster is said to form a pearl round a little grain of sand or other matter that has entered its shell. (1895 a 23)

Every important event is entered in the official daily record of a ship's progress.

(2578 b 6)

Much of South Africa is a rather dry

table-land. (3292 b 41)

Ocean travellers are glad to disembark

after a rough voyage. (2445 a 55)

The loft is the place for unused articles

which take up room. (2008 b 1)

Sometimes the money a farmer obtains for his produce in the market does not pay the expenses of transport. (1090

A meal should be served in a manner

pleasing to the taste. (1042 a 40)

Vegetation is scanty in a country where rain seldom falls. (4033 b 40)

It is a long time since there has been a serious outbreak of lawlessness in London. (3700 a 1)

Regular exercise makes the figure supple.

(2553 a 60)

There is abundance of room in the British Dominions for new settlers. (3300 a 19)

A conditional bequest is one that depends on some future happening. (2493 a 25)
It was once the custom to swathe new-

born babies in many yards of material. (4185 b 33)

The talkativeness of a single pupil will often hinder the progress of the whole class.

To walk comfortably one does not want to hamper oneself with heavy clothing. (1014 b 35)

Many philanthropists have founded homes for children who had no shelter over their heads. (3717 a 13)

A juggler will balance a number of objects one above another on his chin, and spin them round. (3317 b 34)

The nightingale sings in woodland glades, (4199 a 34)

Greater care at cross-roads would diminish the risk of accident. (2505 a 12)

Many Germans regard with respect and admiration the name of Frederick the Great. (3675 a 14)

A true story may appear less plausible

than a false one. (2534 b 25)

Sir Henry Segrave's car ran magnificently when it broke the world's speed record. (1892 b 13)

If we have been asked to deliver an important message we should not linger on

the way. (2581 a 51)
Time is a great healer of grief. (4021

A basket in which silver spoons and forks are kept is lined with baize. (3292 b 2)

It is natural to mourn the death of a

(2441 a 35)

Farm wagons move heavily and clumsily along the country lanes. (2608 a 49)

A good cause deserves assistance. (4174

A stone dropped into a pond will cause a slight ruffling of the water's surface. 32)

Magistrates are usually merciful towards

first offenders. (2500 a 65)

It is no justification to allege ignorance of the law. (3296 b 59)

One should restrain one's temper. (1020) 22)

The people of the East subsist largely on

rice. (2563 b 8) People of strong character can influence

the opinions of others. (4189 a 8)

We welcome the coming of the New Year with the ringing of bells. (1907 b 25)

It is customary to praise highly one who is responsible for outstanding achievement. (2647 a 55)

Workers in the heart of London soon get used to the confused din of the traffic.

(3705 b 25)

Raleigh's spreading of his cloak in the mud for Queen Elizabeth to walk on was a charming and courtierlike act. (1884 b 36)

It is usual to set up a national flag on a newly discovered island. (2052 b 27)

It is unwise to put off till to-morrow what we can do to-day. (1087 b 13)

Excessive heat or stuffiness causes some people to faint. (4196 a 35)

The publication of a calumny may lead

to an action at law. (2515 a 66) The coronation of a king

king is always celebrated with great festivity and rejoicing. (3673 b 52)

A lazy boy is ungrateful because he makes no recompense for his parents' trouble and

expense. (3672 a 17)

The sky is overcast before a storm. (4015

The heaving motion imparted by waves to a ship is disagreeable to many people. (4178 b 24)

Such a calamity as the World War fortunately does not happen often. (2991

b 48)

In " Paradise Lost" Milton gives free scope

to his imagination. (3294 b 44)

A clergyman who assists a rector or vicar in a large parish has much to do. (1019

After a bank holiday there is usually an enormous amount of rubbish scattered about

in the London parks. (2561 a 51)
A level stretch of turf is indispensable for the game of cricket. (4188 a 1)
Unless precautions are taken, thieves will

rifle orchards and gardens when the fruit is

ripe. (3308 a 22) Charles Lamb, the essayist, lived a very secluded life, but he had many friends. (3668) a 26)

At a school examination the candidate must collect all his wits. (2877 b 64)

A clock's hands move very slowly round

the face. (1886 b 3)

The laws against trespassers in pursuit of game were formerly exceedingly severe. (3312 a 38)

The fielders in a cricket match often lie down on the grass while waiting for the next batsman to come in. (3575 a 51)

The flectness of the greyhound surpasses

that of the hare. (4192 b 30)

Some novelists leave the outline of a story to develop as they write. (3303 a 29)

It does not do to accept without examination every rumour one hears. (4186 b 57)

A fop draws attention to himself by style

of his dress. (1047 b 29)
Tea-tasters classify teas with great ex-

pertness. (1885 b 14)

It was at the age of twenty-nine that

Robert Louis Stevenson set out to earn his livelihood by his pen. (2563 b 8)
Pastures scorched by drought are soon

made verdant again by rain. (1906 a 5)

At schools each boy or girl usually has a special little cupboard for shoes and other belongings.

longings. (2574 b 19)
A sense of fair play forbids us to harass one whose opinions we dislike. (3211 a 12)

Fortunately for us, there is a silver lining

to every cloud. (2605 a 8) The Greeks believed that Charon was the

ferryman of the lower regions. (2922 b 26)

The French call a leap in which one turns head over heels le saut périlleux. (4015 b 36) Churlishness discourages friendliness. (4179 a 63)

Many quaint old customs continue to exist in the remoter country parts. (2545 b 22)

A great leader will always try to hold back his followers from unnecessary violence. (3662 b 46)

The quick movement of a number of searchlights is a fine sight. (3294 b 44)

The kind and courteous treatment of a foe may change him into a friend. (1885 a 5)

A piece of land saturated with water is not a suitable site for building. (4187 a 29)

The melodious notes of the thrush may be heard in all parts of the country. (2874 a 40)

SENIOR SECTION

During a lecture we concentrate our attention on what is being said. (1675 a 12) The supporters of a football team rejoice

greatly if their side wins. (1527 a 26)

In the great crater of Kilanea the lava is always in a boiling condition. (1339 b 11)

A witness in court should not make statements irrelevant to the case. (1694 b 20)

Petroleum was first discovered in the United States quite by chance. (1709 b 5) Obsidian is a vitreous substance thrown

out from volcanoes. (1847 a 29)

Several side-dishes may be served during an elaborate dinner. (1425 b 64)

Not all kinds of fungi are fit to be eaten.

(1347 a 50)

One usually does with least labour the work which is most agreeable. (871 b 22)

Its concluding speech is the great attraction of the Westminster School Play. (1438 a 14)

A tongue-tied person cannot articulate

his words correctly. (1428 a 38)

The subject of one of Hogarth's pictures is a visit to a quack. (703 b 6)

Talkativeness and an empty head often

go together. (1798 a 37) An auctioneer closes the bidding with a

blow of his hammer. (1806 b 34)

Formalin is an effective germ-destroyer. (1824 a 39)

A person suffering from lack of blood is usually pale-complexioned. (145 b 11)

It is not customary to haggle when shopping.

opping. (684 b 18)
A horse that is worn out should not be

made to work. (1080 a 20)

Vegetables are difficult to sell when there is a superabundance of them. (1857 a 12)

In fine weather people may be seen lunch

ing in the open air. (106 b 1)

Various laws have been enacted to make better the conditions of life and work in factories. (132 b 12)

Astronomers are able to calculate the distance of stars from the earth. (852 b 10) In the Middle Ages people would pay a

high price for an unfledged hawk. (1527

One way to give publicity to a grievance is to write to the newspapers. (4467 a 63) Great hunger makes animals eat to excess

when they get the chance. (1878 a 9)
No British war memorial is held more sacred than the empty tomb in Whitehall.

(674 b 16)

A sharp prick makes one give vent to an exclamation of pain.

exclamation of pain. (1357 a 17)
The dervishes charged the British troops with great dash at the battle of Omdurman. (1358 a 1)

Cats infuriate gardeners by scratching up their seedlings. (1489 b 11)

We should never make an assertion which

we are not able or willing to substantiate. (III b 12)

A speech containing criticism should not reveal a hostile feeling on the part of the speaker. (162 b 41)

Some people are able to impose on their fellows by sheer shameless impudence. (1352

The wedding song of Spenser is one of the finest of English poems of its kind. (1441 b 20)

Legislation meets with little opposition when there is a general agreement of opinion in its favour. (882 a 6)

The ancient Lydians were looked upon as very unmanly by other nations. (1349

b 51)
To Western eyes one Chinese looks very like another. (672 a 20)

A schoolboy will sometimes make up a story to serve as an excuse for being late. (858 b 20)

A particular substance that gives a relish to food is sometimes used with a particular

meat. (862 a 54) If a serious wound is neglected, morti-

fication may set in (1790 b 49) Epicurism is an expensive pleasure. (1802)

The magpie belongs to the same group of birds as the crow and raven (1550 b 25)

The sinking of the s.s. "Titanic' in 1912 was a great calamity. (656 b 42)

The chief characteristic of a greyhound is its swiftness. (672 a 1)

Warm, damp weather makes seeds sprout quickly. (1825 b 28)

Insults embitter quarrels. (1487 a 14) The answer delivered by an oracle to a

question was often of doubtful meaning. (130 b 9)

Steam roundabouts are decorated gaudily. (1795 a 50)

Plants grow luxuriantly in hot, moist

mates. (1527 a 8)
The Russian Parliament, created in 1905,

was abolished in 1917. (1312 b 29)
His subjects accused Charles II of irresponsible behaviour. (1742 b 22)

Millions of children attend schools. (1366 a 68)

It is unwise to oppose the studied opinion of an expert. (3031 b 9)

About 11 p.m. there is a great outpouring of people from the theatres. (1351 a 66)

The labours of Sisyphus are proverbial for their abortiveness. (1749 b 3)

The radiance of burning magnesium is

dazzling. (1352 a 52)
The formation of a joint-stock company necessitates certain legal formalities. (1660 a 17)

It is a mistake to confuse the means with the end. (869 b 12)

The experienced traveller does not burden himself with too much luggage. (1401 a 1)

Talleyrand, the French statesman, was a master of artfulness in politics.

The Roman gourmet prized the red mullet highly as a delicacy. (1435 b 27)

It is difficult to picture the daily life of the Anglo-Saxons. (1429 b 18) The law cannot inflict adequate punish-

ment on every criminal. (862 a 39)

Business concerns with similar interests and which trade in the same area often combine. (127 a 37)

The seaward faces of the Rock of Gibraltar

are pierced with many an opening for guns.

(1383 b 22)

Lord Kitchener adopted slow but sure (1531 b 50) tactics to defeat the Boers.

The music of Wagner was at first rejected with scorn by those who held accepted views in musical matters. (3051 b 61)

Plutarch tells us that Julius Caesar

showed much hesitation before crossing the

Rubicon in 49 B.C. (1307 a 10)

A public meeting generally ends with conventional votes of thanks. (1703 b 28) (1703 b 28)

The pointer of a sundial lies in an upright plane running due north and south. (1860

The River Fleet, a London tributary of the Thames, now flows through a channel for carrying water below the road surface. (864 a 33)

The singing of Adelina Patti moved her

hearers to rapture. (1344 a 57)

A good loser bears failure with evenness

of mind.

mind. (1444 b 1)
Just before Christ's birth Augustus issued a decree that all the world should be enrolled. (1594 a 50)
In public, Spanish girls are usually

accompanied by a chaperon. (1310 a 1)

Most school children could give a list of the counties of Great Britain. (1428)a 24)

It is sometimes necessary to cut off a badly injured limb. (142 a 57)

All should share in the pleasant things of

life. (133 a 28)

A wise person is more responsive to reason than a fool. (132 b 42)

The remarks of a speaker in Parliament must be relevant to the matter under discussion. (1825 b 1).

A pioneer in a new country often has to be his own man of all work. (1538 b 34)

Justices of the peace perform their duties without remuneration. (1388 b 65)

The writings of the old astrologers were a hotch-potch of superstition. (1558 a 51)

One cannot give life to a skeleton. a 18)

A great leader of men must have a forceful

personality. (1326 a 6)

The peacock is noted for the parade with which it displays the beauties of its plumage. (3056 a 23)

A very large electric generator may have an output of as much as 70,000 horse-power. (1326 b 26)

The bulk of mankind desires that virtue should triumph over vice. (1813 b 25)

Bombastic language is often a cloak for

poverty of thought. (1767 a 52) In "don't" and "shouldn't" there is the dropping of a letter. (1371 a 66)

David ordered Uriah to be placed in the foremost part of the fighting line. (1693 b 59)

The habits of many great men have been marked by oddness. (1340 a 41)

The incomes of most hospitals are depen-

dent on alms. (1365 a 62)
"Ship of the desert" is a happy descrip-

tion of the camel. (1575 b 66)
One who is fond of his work does it with

cheerful eagerness. (100 a 66) Old age is described metaphorically as

the writer of life. (1603 b 35)

A child does not resent fair punishment. (1447 b 57)

A sermon usually contains more than one extract from the Bible. (1403 a 32)

Popularity is apt to be very short-lived. (1433 b 5)

An American dollar is equal in value to 4s. 2d. in English money. (1448 a 67)

Reconnoitring is a safeguard against an ambush. (132 a 12)

Indigestion is a stomachic complaint. (1801 <u>p</u> 12)

A manuscript may need much correction before it is ready for the printers. (1384 b

Timber, earth and concrete are used in making a proper platform for guns. (1391

Whalers remove the blubber from a whale with sharp spade-like tools. (1645 b 34)

Luxury and idleness enfeeble mind and body. (1406 a 30)

The mammoth was a large hairy elephant. (2044 a 32)

A good leader will inspire his followers.

(162 a 18) Mathematicians have not yet been able to think out a way of squaring the circle.

(1497 a 27)
There are many books dealing with the explanation of the Bible. (1500 b 59

Cecil Rhodes took a leading part in the opening up of the Kimberley diamond fields. (1514 a 9

Extreme pain of body or mind should excite pity. (159 a 1)

The nightingale is famous among birds for its sweet notes. (1311 b 17)

Gravitation is a primary principle of the

universe. (1758 b 39)
The blanching of sea-kale is effected by covering up the plants. (1471 a 5)

Unpunctuality is a failing which may

give great offence. (1077 a 49)
Cecil Rhodes died before the fulfilment of his empire-building schemes. (1750 a 1)

In the World War bursting shells injured the structure of many noble buildings.

(1532 b 18)
The Israelites behaved rebelliously in

the wilderness. (1747 b 56)

Want of exercise makes a horse unruly.

(1720 b 21)

Irrigation has brought fruitfulness to many deserts. (1572 a 29)

Charitable persons subscribe money to ease distress. (112 b 59)

Among animals, man finds the dog the most sympathetic companion. (871 b 22)

Unrestrained praise defeats its own object.

(1525 a 18)

A robin will attack any other robin that may trespass upon what it considers its own part of a garden. (1400 a 34)
Undue thought of self makes people for

getful of others. (1354 b 57)

The market prices of metals, grain, and other commodities rise and fall continually. (1664 b 40)

An error made in one set of figures will sometimes counterbalance an error made in another. (843 a 52)

Some people are very difficult to please

in the matter of food. (1562 b 48)

On a badly laid line an express train will sway dangerously. (3053 b 1)

Some Hindu doctrines are supposed to

have an inner and secret meaning. (1459

Many people write their signatures abominably. (1499 b 3)

The starling is a chattering bird. (1798

The uniform of a French armed policeman is partly military and partly civilian. (1812 a 13)

Pure gold is the most malleable of all the

(1309 a 12) metals.

A workman who is injured in the course of his work is entitled to payment for damages. (843 a 60)

Women are now qualified to be chosen as

Members of Parliament. (1371 a 18)

When the Roman Empire became worn out it was overrun and conquered by barbarians. (1350 b 31)
Years pass, but the soul of man is everlasting. (1468 a 41)

Jealousy made the sons of Jacob meditate the killing of a brother. (1726 b 23)

Day and night occur by turns. (125

a I The frog of the fable burst when it tried

to vie with the ox in size. (1393 b 1)

Literary ability is sometimes handed down from one generation to another. (2022 a 32) A horse that trots well has a very even (1443 b 13)

Some people are over-particular in unim-

portant matters. (1615 a 39)

The national bardic congress of Wales is

held annually. (1356 b 32)

It is unwise to base an argument on a guess founded on slight grounds. (874 b 25)

Every actor has to study the art of speaking distinctly.

distinctly. (1373 a 47)
Partridges fly up suddenly with a loud whirring. (1667 b 1)

Cool-headed people remain calm during

an unforeseen crisis. (1385 b 1)

A great deal of our knowledge is founded on experiment. (1391 b 12)

The bending of a rheumatic joint causes

pain. (1647 a 9) That the end justifies the means is a mis-

leading assertion. (1548 b 42)

The length of shadow cast by a mountain is an index of its vertical height. (125 b 22) A good commander will not expose his

troops to a raking fire. (1406 b 26)

At the court of Queen Elizabeth highflown language was fashionable. (1476 b 39) In old age the tendons are liable to become bony. (3055 b 61)

We do not rate highly one who is unable to conduct himself well in ordinary circum-

stances. (847 b 19)
One should remonstrate with anyone seen

ill-treating animals. (1516 a 8)
The pith of a long speech may often be given in very few words. (1841 a 26)

The throat-protector of a fourteenth-century soldier was made of chain mail or steel plates. (1877 a 10)

The Lord Chamberlain is a high official of

the royal court. (1758 a 23)

Extravagant praise gives offence. (1756

a 35)
The fire-opal has a reddish glow. (1839)

Moses, the eldest son of Gold Vicar of Wakefield, was a simpleton. the eldest son of Goldsmith's b 28)

Demosthenes, the Greek orator, could captivate his audience with his eloquence. (1421 b 14)

Friction and decomposition produce heat.

(1408 a 30)

The astronomical theories of Galileo were regarded by the Church as contrary to

the true faith. (2022 b 26)
The hermit St. Simeon Stylites is the subject of one of Tennyson's poems. (1450

The ancients held the mistaken belief that the sun revolved round the earth. (1454 a 20)

A person cannot become competent as a worker without training and practice. (1350 b 56)

Magnesia, fruit-salts, and sherbet bubble up if mixed with water. (1350 b 16)
According to Homer, the Greek heaven was a land free from snow, rain, and cold.

(1375 b 11)
The body is in a state of constant change. (1669 b 14)

Carlyle described sarcastic language as

that of the devil. (666 a 25) A wise man does not make a bosom friend of the first person he chances to meet.

(866 b 32)

Rome made a determined attempt to secure the leadership of the world. (2005

Dormice hide themselves snugly in nests during the winter. (1416 a 13)

A schoolmaster will sometimes make critical remarks upon the behaviour of his

class. (159 b 50) Frescoes painted by famous artists beautify the walls of the Royal Exchange, London.

(1379 a 46)
The disinterment of Napoleon's body at St. Helena was carried out in 1840. (1505

a 43)
Before we can estimate the time a task will take we must form some general idea of its magnitude. (855 b 10)

Speculating in stocks and shares is a risky business. (1991 a 60)

Massiveness is an indispensable feature

of a breakwater. (1463 b 36)

Many great rivers flow out trom the mountain ranges of Central Asia. (2324

The margin of a book provides space for the making of notes. (164 b 33)

A plant develops from a living rudiment

in a seed. (1824 a 15)

It is easier to pardon the offence of one who is penitent than that of one who is not. (863 a 30)

The heart-wood of a tree is more durable than the softer sapwood outside it. (1320

a 13)
The cranium is the bony case that encloses

the brain. (3055 a 55)

Horticulture was Adam's occupation. (1794

Circumstances may mitigate a crime.

(1520 b 16)

King John of England estranged his subjects by his double-dealing. (1319 a 33) Stale bread is easily crumbled. (1736 a 41) One who commits shameful acts is

regarded with horror.

garded with horror. (3031 b 1)
Man's full number of years, according to the Psalmist, is threescore and ten. (845 a 12)

Job bore his troubles with great courage.

(1708 b 33)
Proofs of printed matter are corrected very carefully to get rid of errors. (1371 a 44)

The general effect of Kew Gardens is very pleasing. (1416 a 24)

It is a custom of the King to celebrate his birthday by the bestowal of honours on certain of his subjects. (866 a 4)

Fear and madness sometimes invest people

with unnatural strength. (1404 b 44)

The light of an electric lamp is emitted

from a thread of metal. (1604 b 47)
"I came; I saw; I conquered" was Julius Caesar's summing-up of his campaign against Pharnaces. (1442 a 17)

The knowledge of even the most learned

men is limited. (1615 b 43)

Many oil-lamps have a double burner. (1318 b 1)

It is easy to identify the groups of stars with the aid of a planisphere. (888 b 3)

Opponents try to disconcert political speakers by awkward questions. (1378 a 38)
The sturgeon is the largest river fish.

(1669 a 36) Mica is capable of being split.

a 63)

An unreasonable request generally meets (1390 b 24) with a very decided refusal.

A hawk has sickle-shaped claws. (1546)

b 15)

Unreasonably zealous people are governed by their imagination more than by their judgment.

dgment. (1553 a 3)
The busy person is seldom attacked by

boredom. (1413 b 50)

Morphia gives animals painless death. (1479 a 7)

Devotion to the cause of others and egoism are directly opposed to one another.

a 37)
The eggs of the tern serve as an instance of protective colouring. (1501 a 39) Misunderstandings may alienate friends.

(1467 a 9)

The prizes given at fairs are usually

trumpery articles. (1835 b 30)

The mysterious art of alchemy was much cultivated in the Middle Ages. (2991 a I) Milton wrote a famous funeral ode lamenting a friend drowned at sea. (1366 a 12)

Cheerful conversation at meals makes for

good digestion. (1475 b 64)

Serious matters should never be treated frivolously. (1650 b 35)

Kerosene and turpentine turn into vapour very slowly. (1480 b 53)

Freedom of expression is the opposite of

reticence. (1352 b 8)

The retinue of Cardinal Wolsey rivalled that of Henry VIII himself. (1424 a 16)

Lambert Simnel's claim to be the Earl of Warwick was a pure fiction. (1603 b 1)

Decaying animal matter is very evilsmelling (1590 b 26)

The Church of England is governed by bishops. (1439 a 21)

A shortage of wheat gives a stimulus to

wheat-growing. (1608 b 22)
The Victoria Cross bears the inscription

For Valour." (1437 b 22) The Germans made a very remarkable

blunder in invading Belgium in 1914. (1355

The ancient Greeks believed that every tree was the home of a forest nymph. (1306 a 10)

The power stations at Niagara Falls create over a million horsepower of electrical

energy. (1814 a 48) In his later years Henry VIII suffered from extreme stoutness.

om extreme stoutness. (930 a 36)
The ancients believed the highest region of the heavens to be filled with fire. (1393

Some diseases, such as measles, are very catching. (2224 a 20)

It is one of the duties of a sheriff to enroll juries from a list of jurors. (1389 b 23)

A massacre of defenceless people is an act of atrocious cruelty. (2006 b 8)

A clear conscience is contributive to peace

of mind. (863 b 32)

Ill-will is an enemy of peace. (162 b 26) Chrysostom got his name, which means golden-mouthed," from his fluent oratory. (1374 a 18)
Many people have to live on an exceedingly

slender income. (1505 b 4)

A person fond of delicate fare spends much money on his food. (1882 a 7)

The absolute destruction of an army is a

rare occurrence.

re occurrence. (164 a 60)
The British nation has always been noted for its hatred of tyranny. (3031 a 19)
A ship's cargo is held in place and pro-

cted by packing material. (1317 a 58)
With the advancement of the science of tected by packing material.

measuring time navigation has become less

During the French Revolution the mob were not to be appeased in their demands for victims. (2157 b 33) Philip II of Spain made an unavailing

attempt to invade England. (2217 a 22)

Among the books at an abbey was a register of the deaths of the monks. (2908 b 29)

Mohammedans sometimes proclaim a holy

war against unbelievers. (2350 a 5)
A storm at sea may cause a ship sailing in company with another to lose sight of the ship it is accompanying. (886 a 35)

The introduction of machinery provided a new driving force to industry. (2156 b 12)
A good map shows accurately the outline of the land. (867 a 45)

A witch's steed is a broom made of a bundle of twigs bound round a handle. (401 a 21)

Glaciers are formed by the making solid of accumulations of snow at high altitudes. (885 b 46)

It is against reason to say that all men are

equal. (2313 a 61)

In every walk of life we find pompous people who are incapable of being discouraged.

(2317 b 24) Unwritten laws, based on immemorial usage, make up what is known as Common

(888 b 59)

Dick Whittington, from being in very poor circumstances, rose to be wealthy and famous. (2908 a 1)

Many a supporter of the Stuarts after James II's abdication followed the King to France. (2333 b 13)

Truly great men are worthy of the nation's

reverential regard. (2058 b 18)

Harry Hotspur, the hero of Chevy Chase, was a very impulsive soldier. (2156 a 64)

In early cross-country races a steeple was chosen as an objective because it was to be seen easily at a distance. (886 b 27)

One way of giving force to a statement s to repeat it. (2326 b 15)

The Mohammedan religion was founded in the seventh century. (2321 b 19)

Thomas Hood was a master of the un-

prepared witticism. (2165 b 31)

A nation or person engaged in war has not the same status as a neutral. (387 b 8)

People arriving late at a theatre seriously inconvenience the actors. (2186 a 6)

It is necessary for an actor to study the personality he has to represent. (700 a 7)

Sign-boards warn motorists of the danger of driving fast in certain places. (59 a 8)

Galileo was bold enough to call in question the astronomical theories of Ptolemy. (2168

a 30)
In a newspaper, a brief account of an important occurrence is often followed, in a later edition, by one that is more detailed. (753 a 45)

We should never behave to our elders in a manner that is lacking in respect. (2319)

45) Discharges quickly eat away the rifling of

a big gun. (1453 a 23) A boy who is unable to make up his mind will not go far. (2318 a 1)

Not every musician can compose on the

spur of the moment. (2167 b 1) William Ernest Henley, the poet, was not discouraged by the physical disability from which he suffered. (2228 a 7)

In time of war spying is a very dangerous occupation. (1460 b 16)

The colour of lions is brownish-yellow. (4236 b 8)
The United States and Canada are adjacent

countries. (896 b 1) A romp with young children will dis-

arrange the hair. (4328 a 18)
Opportunities that we have neglected are not capable of being recovered. (2314 a 61)

Indecision has been the cause of many

disasters. (2318 a 16)

A girl in love anxiously awaits her love (416 b 63)

We have to cut off from contact with others people suffering from infectious diseases. (2323 a 1)

Some institutions perish from sheer inability to retain the enthusiasm of their

supporters. (2172 b 7)
"Love's Labour's Lost" is an unripe product of Shakespeare's genius. (2143 b 5) The scientific study of a locality is an interesting occupation for a man of leisure.

(4320 b 37) The Minotaur devoured human victims, and was reputed to be incapable of being

satisfied. (2172 b 26)

A commonplace remark is not the less unnecessary for its being a truism. (324 a 52)

A gift or endowment for charitable purposes is sometimes bestowed anonymously. (393

The Greek philosopher Socrates was born about 469 B.C. (748 a 30)

The world's supply of timber depends partly on the preservation of existing forests. (882 b 32)

Asbestos is incapable of being burned.

(2185 a 33)

Aviation has progressed to a point at

one time beyond belief. (2193 b 1)

Touching posts as he passed them in the street was an eccentric habit of Dr. Johnson. (2131 a 16)

Damage done to an ancient work of art is usually incapable of being made good.

(2316 b 11)

Australasia is the inclusive name for Australia with its surrounding islands.

(851 a 42)
The western front of St. Paul's Cathedral

has a two-story portico. (1533 a 30)

We should not make an attack against a whole nation for the mistakes of a few of its members. (2204 b 21)

It is not possible to form an opinion without any standard for judging. (987

A disease which is ignored often becomes

permanent. (739 a 11)
Some of the colours seen in women's dress to-day are incapable of being exactly defined. (2199 a 15)

Clouds sometimes assume grotesque forms.

(1555 a 15)

Certain bees cut out small circular pieces

from leaves. (1495 b 21)

Queen Elizabeth was cautious, and sometimes ungenerous, in her methods of government. (2137 b 16)

Some of the mediaeval fortresses were virtually capable of resisting all attacks.

(2163 a 66)

It is sad when a man loses his good name without possibility of recovery. (2317 b 3)

The heads of some business firms are

very difficult to approach. (2170 a 22)

The seventh Earl of Shaftesbury was unwearying in his work for the poor. (2198

a 61)

Entering into a second marriage when one has a wife is a crime punishable by imprison-(414 a 47)

Bargaining often ends in a settlement in which each side gives way partly to the other

(851 b 25) A lead early in a race is no guarantee of

a runner's final success. (1482 b 25) The Severn bore is due to the bursting in of an exceptionally high tide at the estuary

of the river. (2196 b 29)

Australian natives have a wonderful capacity for following trails. (1539 a 46)

The wealth and power of Montezuma proved a great incitement to the Spaniard Cortes. (2179 a 61)

A person who lives much alone often has some perverse fancy or other. (997 a 47)

The poetry of Keats is remarkable for its figurative description. (2140 b 56)

Heavy taxation is an oppressive burden on trade. (2195 a 17)

When Wolsey failed to obtain the divorce Henry VIII proceeded to humble the proud cardinal. (2093 b 40)

On the fourth day of Creation God set

lights in the heavens. (1622 a 43)
The science which treats of the comparative food-values of eatables is known as dietetics. (826 b 50)

It is a rule in the Roman Catholic Church for priests to remain unmarried. (672 a 36)

In 1915 Italy decided to support the cause of the Allies in the World War. (1460 b 56) Beethoven was distressed in his later

years by the conduct of an irreclaimable nephew. (2192 a 49)

We sometimes agree to differ with a friend whose opinions are not in harmony

with our own. (886 a 1)
During the World War many kinds of articles fetched excessively high prices. (1507 a 32)

The decisive action in a play usually

takes place towards its end. (1001 a 9) In every Christian country there are buildings set apart as sacred to public worship. (881 a 50)

Few men are hopelessly base. (2314 b 42) The north-east passage was long regarded

as an unreal fancy. (2139 b 16)
The balanced lever of a bridge can be raised to allow shipping to pass. (348 b 10) In hot countries the sun is often kept out by a Venetian blind. (2336 b 40) In many underground railway stations

the moving staircase has replaced the electric

(1455 b 30)

A classified list of the books of any subject or author serves a useful purpose. (410 b 28) In the East the streets are filled with beggars who pester the passer-by for alms. (2161 a 32)

St. Francis of Assisi was a man possessed

of boundless faith. (2227 a 30)

The fracture of a collar-bone is generally the result of a fall. (765 a 1)

Of Dickens's characters, Pecksniff is the

most conceited. (882 b 11)

Sometimes several dewdrops unite into one body and form one large globule of

moisture. (789 b 39)

The hollyhock is a plant which lives for two seasons and dies in the second. (413

Irritability is sometimes due to worry

or overwork. (4261 a 15) Some frauds can be successful only if

two or more persons enter into a secret arrangement for the purpose of fraud. (815) b 18)

In olden times many people carried a magical charm to ward off evil. (4218 b 1) For evidence to be convincing its details

must be consistent. (805 a 27) "Yielding is sometimes the best way of

succeeding.

A tactless person will constantly make a remark that is not suitable to the occasion. (2224 b 34)

No expert, however eminent, can be regarded as incapable of making a mistake. (2223 a 16)

A certain degree of heat is necessary to bring about the chemical union of various substances with one another. (824 a I)
When friends meet, they often have a

(865 a 20)

The burghers of Calais who surrendered Edward III owed their lives to the solemn appeal on their behalf made by Queen Philippa. (876 a 14)

Wars exhaust the resources of a nation.

(2163 a 5)

When about to start on a long journey we may receive a parting exhortation not to forget to write. (2240 b 35)

Most cases of burning are due to carbon

and oxygen combining. (824 b 11)

At Coblenz the rivers Rhine and Moselle are blended into one. (868 b 34)

To break a previous record it is necessary

to establish a new one. (888 b 59)
Science has exposed many a groundless fear that formerly terrified man. (724 a 57) Mirabeau strove until his death to awaken the French Court to the danger of opposing the will of the common people. (835

b 54)
Gardeners uproot deep-rooted weeds with

special tools. (1449 a 14)

The ceremonial code of a royal court is

complicated and strict. (1471 a 13)
The infamous Judge Jeffreys was by no means unprejudiced in his judgments. (2150

7)
The degree of Doctor of Letters is often conferred as a mark of honour. (2065 b 45)

After the death of Pericles the Athenians some ill-advised campaigns. undertook (2240 b 15)

A soldier who acts as a servant to an officer generally receives extra pay. (358 a 54)

What is called speaking through the nose is particularly noticeable among Americans. (2895 a 37)

Suffering is often caused as much by stupid ignorance as by design. (971 a 28)

A large steam digger can scoop up several tons of earth at a single stroke. (1491

Inventors have achieved much that seemed incapable of being done with the means at command. (2163 a 28)

Many people can play some musical instrument passably well. (4311 a 19)

The gross injustice of some of the old taxes is almost unbelievable. (2239 a 24)

In the hall of a large building used for offices there is usually a door-keeper. (2337)

Harmonious sounds are pleasing to the

ear. (859 a 50)

The worth of an object and the price paid for it are not always proportional. (830 b 28)

It is shameful to behave without reverence

in church. (2319 a 52)

The first Reform Bill (1832) removed many anomalies of the franchise that were harmful to British liberties. (2238 b 58)

Lady Macbeth taunted Macbeth because of his wavering state of mind. (2202

a 19)

The party to whom a concession is granted usually pays for his privilege either in taxes or with a share of the profits. (857 a 15)

An object that can be seen plainly through a telescope may be indistinguishable by the

naked eye. (2207 b 15) King Edward VII often travelled abroad under an assumed name. (2184 b 33)

Douglas Jerrold, the celebrated wit, was feared because of his cutting remarks. (2182

b 3)
It is waste of breath to reason with the (414 b 41) intolerant partisan.

We cannot mistake the purpose of an emphatic and lucid speech.

nphatic and lucid speech. (4250 b 23) The Six Hundred charged at Balaklava with a dash that was not to be resisted. (2317 b 57)

On board ship one trequently takes a walk for the benefit of one's health on deck. (889 a 40)

Cycling, in the year 1867, was no more

than in its infancy. (2895 b 5)

Explorers sometimes find savage tribes not disposed to welcome strangers. (2238)

It is perplexing to listen to the conversation of many persons at once. (406 b 55) Friends often indulge in light banter.

(308 b 59)

The controller of a spending department is expected to be watchful. (753 a 15)

The web of the spider is constructed of

extremely thin filaments. (4252 b 4)
Oil will not blend with water. (832

a 34)
Conspirators do not talk secretly in places where they are liable to be overheard. $(815 \ a \ 1)$

A nickname of the Duke of Wellington was "the Iron Duke." (804 b 20)

A system of law and custom by which a country is governed may be written, as is the American, or unwritten, as is the British. (889 a 8)

The influence of education is beyond

reckoning. (2176 b 1)

A discussion between parties in disagreement often results in an understanding. (815 a 55)

At Austerlitz (1805) the united armies of Russia and Austria were powerless against Napoleon's armies. (2162 b 11)

Divine service usually closes with a solemn

prayer for the divine blessing. (393 a 36)
During the World War the governments concerned found it necessary sometimes to seize privately owned property. (829 b 22)

When travelling in a strange country it is pleasant to meet with a person belonging to the same country as oneself. (842 b 57) Extravagance is always folly. (4284 b 63)

By the signing of the Petition of Right Charles I pledged himself against infringe-(2231 b 31) ment of the people's rights.

A range of columns is a feature of the exterior of many ancient and modern buildings. (816 b 9)

A strong sense of humour is inherent

in the English. (2175 b 23) A lover of books sometimes collects first

editions. (411 a 17)

Florence Nightingale demonstrated that the severities of warfare are not inconsistent

with humane nursing. (2187 a 1)
Some nursery jingles lead one back, by
their relation of a linked series of events,

their relation of a timeta series of events, to their starting point. (853 b 20)

The character of Malvolio in Shakespeare's "Twelfth Night" is a classic example of puffed up self-importance. (2228 b 15)

It is most difficult to *limit* a forest fire.

(752 b 47)

If we have once forfeited our good name it is lost permanently and for ever. (2319

The habit of wearing boots provides work for the specialist in the care of feet.

(727 b 40)
The fool betrays himself by his silly remarks. (1565 b 20)

The prose writings of the poet Swinburne

are marred by exaggeration. (2114 a 49)
A government may find it necessary to make an official statement in disproof of a newspaper report. (871 a 2)

An unexpected calamity causes horror

combined with surprise. (888 b 12)

A very enthusiastic collector of books often collects more than he can read. (410 17)

The naturalist Fabre regarded no detail about insects so trivial as to be unimportant. (2143 a 35)

One can be too obliging. (844 b 62)

When the cat's away the mice can play with security. (2168 b 17)

Moses was a pioneer in the science of

preserving health. (2111 b 6)
A custom-house officer may seize goods

which have not been declared. $(868 \ a \ I)$ Medical treatment and surgery can some-

times remedy defects which are present from (872 a 9) The Belgian army had to abandon Brussels

(1479 a 16) Lions mangle their prey with teeth and

claws.

aws. (2879 a 21)
It is folly to endanger one's future by neglecting one's work.

glecting one's work. (2344 a 36)
With education free nobody need be ignorant of letters.

norant of letters. (2138 a 32)
It was unwise of Wolsey to build palaces more magnificent than those of his sovereign, (2160 a 8)

Opinions that do not tend towards the same conclusion are said to diverge. (905 b 24)

The year 1366 was the three hundredth miversary of the battle of Hastings. anniversary (4253 a 34)

Sam Weller is remembered for his humor-

ous sayings. (1535 a 30)
When age appears ill-tempered to youth, it is not always the fault of age. (964 b 1) The wolf is a flesh-eating animal. (634

The forces of Gordon at Khartum proved insufficient against those of the Mahdi. (2170 b 44)

ahdi. (2170 b 44) A member of a profession may learn much by associating with his fellow-members. (870 a 19)

The mouse of the fable was able to disentangle the lion from the net by gnawing

the meshes. (1526 a 33)
Dwellers in a monastery lead a secluded

(764 b 12)

Each organ of the body has its special

duty. (1757 b 32)
An alkali is often used to neutralize the effects of an acid.

fects of an acid. (949 a r)
Positions of trust are not for people who are without sense of duty. (2318 b 19)

Half the art of literary composition consists in eliminating what is irrelevant. (2173 a 9)

A sound mind and a healthy body repre-

sent an ideal union. (824 a 1)

Even a person qualified to judge is occasionally deceived by appearances. $(877 \ a \ 56)$ A much-used phrase is sometimes culled from a popular song. (771 a 42)

Company directors sometimes call together an extraordinary meeting for the discussion

of some urgent matter. (904 b 13)
In 1917 the British Admiralty had to work out plans for checking the German submarines. (1486 a 22)

Falstaff, who figures in more than one of Shakespeare's plays, was very fat.

One's instinctive acts are those one performs without knowledge of what one is

doing. (880 b 54)

The desire to possess something that belongs to another is a base passion. (960 a 51)

The period of getting better after illness is sometimes irksome. (903 b 39)

Sharks swarm in some tropical and sub-

tropical seas. (2226 a 38)

The conversation of lunatics is at times sensible, at others devoid of intelligence. (2171 b 63)

One does not experience any sting of conscience in doing what one believes to be right. (852 a 32)

A nonsensical jumble of words is not meant to have any meaning. (315 a 64)

Understanding of the rule of the road is essential to the safety of the pedestrian and motorist alike. (804 b 7)

The particles of some solids have greater power of sticking together than those of (805 a 53)

The contour lines on a map reveal to us

the form of the land. (867 a 45)
One cannot dispute a fact on which there can be no two opinions. (903 a 1)

In warfare a soldier's life is always in danger. (2344 a 31)

Fanaticism is an enemy of reason. (414

47) Most animals display affection for their (1485 a 13)

Popular favour is notoriously liable to

change. (2878 a 40)

After passing through many hands the text of an author may become spoiled by alteration. (933 b 18)

A proverb advises that one should withdraw from a hot-tempered man. (731 b 51)

People with weak digestions must abstain

from rich foods. (1458 a 24)

The slave trade was a most iniquitous

practice. (2910 b 45)

The result of an experiment is not always what one might regard as likely. (894 b 30) Malicious gossip may easily sully a person's (40î a 16 reputation.

Anyone like a beast in habits is unfit to

associate with human beings. (402 a 50)

A man may throw overboard his good resolutions if he gets into bad company. (2347 a 24)

The experimental first flight of a bird is

an exciting event. (4252 a 23)

In places frequented by persons speaking different languages notices are often written in two languages. (415 b 1)

Solitude is conducive to a thoughtful frame of mind. (894 b 36)

When our fortunes have reached their lowest depths they often begin to rise. (2888

All objects are either simple or made up

of several parts. (846 a 1)

Neptune, god of the sea, figures in many an old Roman traditional story. (2885 a 51) In squally weather the wind blows In squally weather spasmodically. (1628 b 1)

Some critics are more fault-finding than

others. (675 a 20)

The first Englishman to sail round the world was Sir Francis Drake. (752 a 11)

The occurrence of day and night is due to the daily rotation of the earth.

b 23)
Palmistry is one of the commonest forms

of fortune-telling. (727 b 13)

Much time is wasted by the use of too many

(751 b 14)

One has relationship by birth with the brothers and sisters of one's parents, but not with their wives and husbands. (880 a

A humane person will despise one who is cruel. (894 b 15)

Unjust actions rankle in the sufferer's

memory. (1588 b 37)

Persons who do not want to be seen in one another's company sometimes plan a secret meeting. (760 b 35)

Authors often work with one another.

(809 b 20)

No argument can ever be more convincing than one advanced by necessity. (804 a 6)

The keyboard of a piano may consist of seven or eight octaves. (765 a 17)

Special care is taken to prevent the pollution of the water supply of a community. (893 b 31)

The post of porter in an office building is often given to an ex-service man. (2337

Many a good cause has been lost beyond

ull hope. (2319 a 40)

In the English climate one cannot reckon on the weather's continuing the same for many successive days.

(881 b 17) Whitehall, The Cenotaph in London. was erected to keep in memory the dead who are buried elsewhere. (829 b 37)

A selfish individual seldom does anything

that is not to his own advantage. (382 b 29) Measles is spread by direct or indirect contact with a person suffering from it. (893)

Compared with a large sum of money a few odd pennies are a mere trifle. (310 a 13) Quality of tone is determined by the in-dividual character of the sound-waves. (4298 b 34)

It is often difficult to know how to interpret an ambiguous remark. (890 b 12)

Before a warship goes into action, everything which is capable of being set on fire, and is not indispensable, is thrown overboard.

A striking correspondence is often noticeable in the features of twins. (807 a 27)

Blood drawn from the body and exposed to the air will become curdled. (788 a 8)

Certain non-venomous snakes crush their victims by the drawing together of their powerful muscles. (889 b 25)

Astrologers believe that the stars have a bearing, either favourable or malignant, on one's life. (395 a 2)

The science which deals with natural life is the most comprehensive of all sciences.

(420 b 23) A grounded ship, so placed that it cannot be towed off, is in danger of becoming a

total wreck. (753 a 35)

A change in the enemy's plans may induce a general to revoke his orders.

45) We can often get bargains from *travelling* sellers of brushes and other wares. (2326

b 28) Australia with its surrounding islands is

known as Australasia. (751 a 60)
A cut diamond will flash when it catches

the light. (935 a 39)
In lustory and elsewhere we read of

Mark Antony's uncontrollable passion for Cleopatra. (2224 a 27)
If neither ill nor very well we may say

we are in fairly good health. (4311 a 14)

Additional evidence may confirm a statement, the truth of which has been doubted. (932 b 59)

A traveller who is not in a hurry may choose a roundabout route. (749 b 11)

No honest man ever resorts to mean

trickery. (720 a 30)

The long necks and long legs of wading birds are mutually related adaptations to (931 b 30) environment.

Gaudy and cheap finery is displeasing to

a person of good taste. (4236 a 41)
Many minds are imposed upon by pro-

fuseness of words. (913 a 24)
In the nineteenth century our knowledge of radio-activity was still in a very undeveloped state. (2180 b 27)

When combined naval and military action is decided upon, the army and navy act jointly. (911 a 61)

At great heights the air is too rarefied for us to breathe in comfort. (4252 b 4)

An archbishop may call together an

assembly of bishops. (909 a 8)

In writing dialogue it is necessary to employ expressions that are used in conversation.

rsation. (815 a 42)
Richard Brinsley Sheridan delivered a very stirring speech on the impeachment of Warren Hastings. (2150 b 25)

Hesitation is often equivalent to a refusal.

(4226 b 4)

Drake remained unmoved when told that the Spanish Armada had been sighted. (2156 a 21)

The jungle is sometimes so thick as to be incapable of being pierced. (2152 b 8)

The story of a person's life and the history

of a period are often inseparable. (420 b 10) Brummell, the famous dandy, dressed in faultless style. (2151 b 43)

A story to be worthy of belief must be consistent. (975 a 32)

onsistent. (975 a 32) Oxygen is *absolutely necessary* to human

existence. (2208 b 7)
Queen Victoria had unquestioning faith in the advice of Disraeli. (2168 b 19)

A Chinaman will remain unmoved where a more emotional person would become frantically excited. (2150 b 28)

The persuasive powers of some great preachers are not capable of being resisted.

(2317 b 57)

Napoleon was faced with an insurmountable obstacle when the Russians burned (2150 a 54)

A remark not bearing on the matter in hand is not to the point. (2316 a 21)

Oliver Cromwell's planning of the future made it necessary for him to meditate on the pros and cons of kingship. (804 a 21) The Ghost in Shakespeare's "Hamlet"

is an intangible character. (2149 a 28)

One of the duties of a librarian is the placing together in order of books. (814 a 58)

In warfare, a ruse is often adopted to get the better of an enemy. (753 b 26)
Snakes hypnotize their victims so that

they become motionless. (2146 a 22)
John showed little brotherly love for

Richard I. (1726 a 26)
In the early days of British history tribal wars were always threatening. (2145 b 13)

Aeroplanes hasten the transport of mails. (1510 b 12)

The sun has risen every morning from time beyond memory or record.

Bee-keepers used to smoke hives with sulphur to kill the bees. (1757 a 48)

The quality of doing good may be manifested in many different ways. (394 a 5)
A boy's escapade is usually followed by a

kindly admonition from his father. (2061 b 181

Autolycus is the name of the pedlar in Shakespeare's "A Winter's Tale."

A prisoner is sometimes condemned to serve two sentences at the same time. (861

In business a letter in the handwriting of the person signing it is seldom seen. (2056

The wisest of men are liable to make

mistakes. (1548 b 56)
There is, in Great Britain, a fairly general agreement of opinion in favour of daylight saving. (882 a 6)

Plato set out to *inspire* his disciples with

high ideals. (21.42 a 57)

The population of every country comprises an element which is desirous of main-

taining the existing institutions. (883 a 11)
"Praise makes good men better and bad men worse." (830 a 38)

It is impossible for the human mind to understand everything. (851 a 24)

Some scapegraces, even if treated sympathetically, prove incapable of being reformed. (2313 b 43)

Children who are short-sighted should be

taken to an oculist. (2883 a 19)
Excessive taxation of food is regarded by all political parties as inadvisable. (2220

It is very pleasant to find a taste of the

sea in a breeze. (4223 b 16)

The three witches in "Macbeth" chanted a terrible magical formula round the cauldron.

(2176 b 45)
The Greek dramatists represented mankind as ruled by relentless Fate. (2220

Peter the Great was the most renowned of the Russian Tsars. (2140 b 13)

A man who is at war with society is

looked upon as an outcast. (2321 a 45)
The Star Chamber was instituted by
Henry VII to safeguard the people from unfair treatment at the hands of influential lords. (2218 b 41)

One cannot accomplish an end without

the requisite means. (841 b 39)
The character of Mrs. Nickleby in Dickens's "Nicholas Nickleby" is lovable in spite of her foolishness. (2218 a 26)

Monkeys climb trees with great ease.

(1535 b 13)
Lions and tigers are carnivorous animals. (1646 a 8)

The laws of the Medes and Persians have become proverbial for unvieldingness. (2217

The Great Fire of London was caused by the unintentional overheating of an oven.

(2171 b 1)

The spectacle of the Egyptian Pyramids inspires sightseers with indescribable feelings. (2216 b 17)

Some people indulge in a long tale of woe at every trifling reverse. (2344 b 28)

The soundest conclusions in scientific research are only reached by the process of reasoning from particular instances to general ws. (2213 a 5)
Oppression often results in a crying

demand by the oppressed for vengeance.

(759 a 7)

Much of the blank verse written by Christopher Marlowe, the Elizabethan dramatist, is matchless. (2186 b 26)

On the seashore we sometimes see things that have been thrown overboard from a ship to lighten her. (2347 a 18)

The number of cells in a human organism is probably not capable of being reckoned. (2188 a 13)

Scholarships are usually capable of being held for a definite period. (4248 a 32)

Olives are native to Palestine. (2205 b 16) Gold can be hammered out into sheets of extreme thinness.

extreme thinness. (4252 a 60)
Unrefined rubber has to be specially treated before it can be used for commercial

purposes. (1001 b 44)
Many of Wordworth's poems were inspired by his fellowship with Nature. (838)

The extent of smallpox epidemics has been much reduced in recent years. (2180 b 54) Any genuine painting by an Old Master

would realize a large sum. (283 b 4)

A motorist has to quicken the speed of his car to overtake another car travelling at the same rate. (24 a 17)

The person who takes the first step in a quarrel sometimes gets the worst of the (86 a 37) quarrel.

The Greeks conquered Troy by means

of a clever trick. (238 b 1)

Various terms of abuse are declared by the Speaker to be not permitted in Parliament. (4430 a 54)

Sparrows contrive to find sustenance even in the hardest winters. (4149 b 44)

Napoleon's excessive ambition brought about his downfall. (2247 a 20)

A government may solemnly declare that it will not be intimidated by threats. a 62)

The waves gradually grind to powder the pebbles on the beach. (4366 a 55)

One ought never to speak or write pro-

fanely. (438 b 35)
Some plants have thick and fleshy leaves. (4154 a 66)

An elephant can lift heavy weights with

its *proboscis*. (4375 a 35)

The binomial theorem is a very compilcated exercise in mathematics. (2294 b 23)

Ferdinand de Lesseps persuaded the French government that the construction of the Sucz Canal was a good commercial enterprise. (3441 a 15)

Sir Walter Scott was so diligent that at one period he wrote thirty pages of a

novel every day. (251 h 27)

A society that lacks cohesion will not

survive long. (4011 b 31)

It is only a very acute mind that can master the intricacies of the science of law. (2373 a 41)

Only thorough rogues would rob a blind

man. (229 b 7)

It is quite usual to date back promotion in the fighting services. (172 a 22)

A popular actor or actress is sure of loud applause from an audience. (28 b 37)

Some people dine luxuriously every day. (4164 b 62)

The poetry of Swinburne is imbued with rhythmic beauty. (2260 a 24)

An arbitrator between rivals must be wise

as well as just. (4404 b 4)

The lover of beauty can appreciate the beautiful wherever it is to be found.

The stars in the sky are countless. (2246 a 1)

No one has become a great man without some degree of divine inspiration. (77 a 1)

A politician who tries to keep in favour with two parties is never trusted. (4362 b 2)

The armorial bearings of a knight used to be displayed upon his shield. (440 b 11) It is very dangerous to roll a hoop where

there is much traific. (4375 a 11)
War medals have very little actual value.

(2295 a 41) Suttee, the practice of Hindu widows to sacrifice themselves on the tuneral pyre of their deceased husbands is now forbidden. (3442 b 62)

A man may live down his shady past. (170 b 38)

Britain is perceptibly poorer as a result of the war. (197 b 19) The indictment of Clive on charges affecting his administration in India was un-

justified. (229 a 49) Patients with ear disease consult an ear

specialist. (281 b 24)

A person who has embezzled money will sometimes go away secretly in order to avoid the legal consequences. (16 a 1)

Birds which swim or wade are easy to

accustom to a new climate. (29 a 1)

Encouragement will often rouse a person

action. (4109 a 47) Richard Wagner was a great master of the art of writing music for a number of

instruments. (2261 b 60) In "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner," Coleridge tells of a man lying under a curse for the shooting of an albatross. (34 b 3)

A person found guilty of wilfully setting property on fire is punished. (233 b 16)

The prodigal son wasted his possessions.

(4150 a 18)

The alligators of North America hibernate in the mud, but those of Brazil spend the summer in a similar manner. (74 a 40)

The wearing of articles of dress which do not harmonize produces a grotesque

appearance. (429 b 35)
Parents are usually to blame for a child's being over-indulged in pleasure and excite-

ent. (438 b 32) One's bicycle ought to have the proper length between the pedals. (4349 a 52)

Some artists have a very free and easy

way of living. (464 a 54) A pert, conceited speaker or writer

deserves a serious scolding. (4371 a 4)
The worship of the Infant Jesus by the Magi at Bethlehem has been depicted by many artists. (60 b 19)

In a recess in the gateway of Trinity College, Cambridge, is a statue of King Henry VIII. (2929 b 5)

Shallow and trivial knowledge of a subject is likely to lead one into error. (4168

The first lesson to be learnt by a lecturer is to speak distinctly. (238 a 39)

Salt is dissolvable in water. (4013 b 38)
It is not easy to estimate the value of Clive's work for the British Empire. (197

a 37)
A dainty but unsatisfying dish of food is of little use to a hungry man. (2394

b 31) Nelson knew, before he died, that the day had gone favourably for England.

(282 b 54) The summary of a deed or legal document prepared by a lawyer contains its main points. (18 a 60)

A modern child knows much that, in the Middle Ages, was regarded as hidden from ordinary knowledge. (18 h 42)

The death duties serve as a check upon

the heaping up of wealth. (33 b 22)

Napoleon believed that no obstacles to his ambition were incapable of being overcome. (2264 b 9)

If praise is deserved it should not be

given sparingly. (4111 a 64)

Reflections in a mirror have form but no body. (4150 a 18)

Aeroplanes sometimes perform acrobatics

(68 b 6) in the air. Marshall Hall, the barrister, was famous for his skill in the close questioning of wit-

nesses. (2287 a 17) Gorgeous furnishings are sometimes found

in a house with a mean-looking exterior. (4164 b 56)

It was formerly the practice to send to a penal colony persons convicted of crimes. (4345 a 24)

A member of the middle classes is usually

law-abiding. (491 a 31)

A calumniator of his neighbours may thoughtlessly do an immense amount of harm. (4334 b 14)
Even in these modern days there are

occasions for a chivalrous deed. (2412 a 22) To cut off the end of a quotation may

entirely alter its meaning. (4374 b 32)

An absent-minded man needs someone to jog_his memory. (4109 a 47)

(2945 b 17) The gipsy is a wanderer.

The water of a tidal river is rendered unfit for drinking by its salty taste. (499

To supervise a large body of workers requires patience and tact. (4169 b 8)

A police court magistrate has authority only over a certain district. (2373 a 16)

The conditions we lived under during the World War were out of the ordinary. (11 b 14)

The crinoline is an old-fashioned garment.

(181 a 22)

Drake was the hero of many daring

exploits. (275 a 42)
It is illegal for a beggar to speak to passersby for the sake of obtaining alms. (32 a 4)

To cheat a man into doing what is wrong is a base action. (2352 b 5)

Strict rules are necessary to keep some folk within bounds. (4130 a 1)

To reprove gently one who has done wrong

is better than to scold. (59 a 8)

The sameness of the landscape makes a great part of Russia very dreary. (4424

Disregard of custom often prevents a man from becoming popular. (4414 a 9)

In the Middle Ages a tradesman who did not belong to his appropriate guild was regarded as an intruder. (2279 b 61)

The intense cold and drought of the early months of 1929 seem to be incapable of explanation. (4410 a 13)

On state occasions a sovereign wears

splendid robes. (4164 b 56)

The wavy motion of the sea does not extend far below the surface. (4420 b 17) Napoleon was given to promoting his own relatives to places of profit and power. (2919

A comprehensive cookery book deals with almost everything relating to cookery or the kitchen. (1012 b 5)

Foreign correspondents pass on to the editors of newspapers news of what happens abroad. (4343 a 33)

A lady's private sitting room is usually daintily arranged. (487 b 21)
"Nothing is so fleet as slander." (591

The career of St. Joan is without a parallel in history. (4425 b 25)

Retributive justice overtook Judge Jeffreys and punished him for his brutality. (2915

A very large reward is sometimes offered for the return of lost jewels. (4150 a 37)

Swift's satires are written in an incisive

manner. (4354 a 40)
A beggar will ask earnestly for alms. (4011 a 18)

No self-respecting person will cringe to

a bully. (4372 b 21) One should clear one's mind of hypocrisy.

(608 b 1)

A large cake was formerly eaten on Epiphany Eve. (4390 a 49)

Most of our troubles are surmountable.

(4167 a 41)

A shallow cut should soon heal. b 24)

Good-natured people are never haughty.

(4168 a 19)
"Man proposes, God disposes" is a well-

known proverb. (187 a 1)
There are tales of travellers having been drowned by a Scottish water-sprite, which often took the form of a horse. (2387 b 6)

William III compelled all who held public office to renounce on oath allegiance to "the late King James." (9 b 29)

Quakers are noted for their severely simple

mode of living. (283 a 1)

There are still many original native in-(12 b 62)

habitants left in Australia.

At the sea a window-card often proclaims the fact that a person is open to provide lodging for visitors. (30 a 40)
In the story of Aladdin and the wonderful

lamp, the spirit appears whenever the lamp

is rubbed. (2351 a 49) Unripe fruit is very sour to the taste.

(42 a 24)

One needs to possess considerable shrewdness of mind to make a success of business. (47 a 49)

A red sunset is a good portent for the

morrow. (278 a 45)

A government will sometimes grant a bounty to an industry of national importance to enable it to establish itself. (4149

In the British Isles the coming of the swallows corresponds with the arrival of

spring. (62 a 54)

Many derogatory insinuations were levelled against Robespierre before his final over-

throw. (2245 b 22)

Some of the early work of Aristotle consisted of an explanation of the meaning of

Plato's doctrines. (2286 a 12)
The furnishings of a millionaire's house are usually rich and splendid. (4164 b 56)

The Greek god of the nether regions was called Pluto.

lled Pluto. (4419 b 15)
Among men famous for their miserliness are Daniel Dancer (1716-94) and John Elwes (1714-89). (2932 a 30)

Mary Ann Evans signed her books with the pen-name, George Eliot. (2946 a 34)

Strawberries are sometimes damaged in the process of being conveyed by rail. (4341 b 28)

A careless motor-car driver is likely to cause an acoident. (2912 b 10)

A blandly polite person is often insincere. (4140 b 26)

Public speakers should avoid the use of

hackneyed phrases. (4366 a 17)
When one is ill one's relations and friends

show anxiety. (4011 a 65)

The savage ferocity of tyrants like Ivan the Terrible is a form of insanity. (4372

Only the shallow-minded are appealed to by high-sounding, extravagant talk. (470 b

The year 1848 was one of great unrest

in Europe. (4385 b 62)

Mrs. Malaprop thought herself a great judge of correct behaviour. (3441 b 34)

An air of insolent defiance is often assumed in the face of imminent danger. (504

b 35)
Friendly intercourse is one of the joys of

life. (4003 b 24)

Cortes found it an onerous task to conquer Mexico. (216 b 8)

To-day, the prospect of war is regarded by most persons with detestation. (8 b 48) The majestic splendour of Napoleon's tomb fills one with awe. (278 a 59)

It was an English Quakeress, Elizabeth Fry, who drew attention to the horrible

conditions of prison life. (12 b 22) A concert in London is now able to be

heard in Australia through the wonders of wireless. (275 a 63) It is bad form to be merry on a serious

occasion. (2352 b 40)

The speeches of a disappointed politician may be tinged with bitterness. (42 a 38)

A ship ceases to rock as soon as the waves die down. (4149 a 30)

A vain person is sometimes taken in by extravagant flattery. (61 a 17)

Tea is a comparatively harmless beverage. (2245 a 14)

Ordinarily one breathes without deliberate

(4413 b 51) Christmas is the great time of the year

for all kinds of merry-making. (2357 b 30) It is mean to suspect a generous benefactor of unavowed motives. (4401 b 23)

An umbrella is carried in expectation of rain. (178 a 16)

Unmixed gold is too soft to be made into coins or medals. (4410 b 18)

A halo round the moon foretells rain or snow. (2936 a 6)

A novice must not be disheartened if he makes many mistakes. (4398 a 12)

Certain substances in solution form into crystals when the liquid in which they are

dissolved is evaporated. dissolved is evaporated. (1007 b 53)

A broad street in a town planted with trees is a pleasant promenade. (489 a 1)

Passing showers are apt to interrupt a

walk in April. (4341 a 49) The small amount of coal in millstone grit

rocks is not worth consideration. (2912 b 21) Hospital treasurers appeal for subscriptions. (4011 a 18)

A speaker who talks in a silly way annoys his audience. (4389 b 26)

Workmen may increase their earnings by working overtime. (277 b 21)

Some primitive races of Africa sought to conciliate their gods by human sacrifice. (3439 a 49)

Abruptness of speech is often indicative of a genuine nature. (534 b 15)

A thing produced in the making of something else is often of great commercial value. (569 a 26)

The gorilla and chimpanzee are man-like

(175 b 25)

A good cook improves her dishes by the discriminating use of flavourings. (2365

Acts of Parliament are often difficult to

understand. (197 b 61)

The grovellingly humble clerk, Uriah Heep, in "David Copperfield," is a repulsive character. (9 b 15)

Campore was the scene of one of the most shocking massacres in history. (269

A person who is natural scorns all appearance or manner adopted as a pretence. (75

A patriot may carnestly entreat his fellow countrymen to be loyal to their country.

In one of Goldsmith's poems we read of a clergyman who was passing rich on a living of forty pounds a year. (4110

In crimes other than high treason the law regards the companion in crime as less guilty than the principal. (31 a 21)

The practice of most arts is influenced by custom handed down from the past. (4334 a 12)

Before attaining to wealth some very rich people have known what it is to be poor. (77 a 52)

Natural and simple manners are attractive

in children. (4110 b 4)

There are still very squalid slums in

English cities. (2945 a 35)

The books of a company are inspected periodically by an official examiner of

(276 b 7) accounts. Many men have suffered severe affliction

for the sake of their faith. (4357 a 36) Parents are concerned about the health of their children if they are delicate. (4011

5(1)
The guardian deities of a Roman house were called Lares. (4389 a 8)

The unnecessariness of a hot-water bottle in the tropics is obvious. (4169 a 28)

Well-to-do people caught thieving often plead that they are suffering from an irresistible desire to steal. (2408 a 46)

Sir William Blackstone, the author of the famous "Commentaries," is perhaps the only legal writer whose name is familiar to laymen. (2373 b 1)

The German Emperor, William II, was forced to renounce the throne on November 9th, 1918. (7 a 8)

The high cost of living is due to the World

War. (273 b 31)

For a career we should try to choose something for which we have a natural inclination. (76 a 45

Wordsworth's poetry is very variable in

(4421 a 44)

A speaker will sometimes allude in passing to a matter which does not arise out of his subject. (64 b 3)

One often finds it impossible to carry

out what one has planned. (3r a 53)
A sense of humour is an attractive characteristic in a person's disposition. (4336 32)
The Egyptian sphinx suggests something

unfathomable. (2250 b 21)

A meeting usually passes a vote of sym-

pathy by general consent. (4410 b 36)
Critics are often fault-finding. (620 b 25)
Uriah Heep, in Dickens's novel, "David
Copperfield," is a classic study in deceitful-(2255 a 3)

The art of printing was introduced into England by William Caxton. (4397 a 43) Children look forward to the coming of

olidays with great joy. (177 b 27)

Neatness of expression characterizes the holidays with great joy.

good speaker. (201 b 65)

Very sensitive people are apt to take offence at harmless remarks. (4403 b 4)

It is customary for the British Parliament to suspend business for a time at the end of a session. (53 b 54)

A sailing vessel can make little headway

against contrary winds. (64 a 25)

It may be necessary to copy out a badly written letter before sending it. (4339 a 49)

Much of the drama immediately following the age of Shakespeare is, by comparison, (2255 a 43) vapid.

An ambassador who is without credentials is not received at a foreign court. (4410 a 24)

Pets can be very fascinating. (620 b 67) Cares are worrying when they weigh heavily on the mind. (631 a 42)

It is hard to maintain a calm or serene state of mind when in distress. (4338 a 42) Irishmen took up arms to vindicate their

right to Home Rule. (251 a 7)

John Bull is supposed to be the representative Englishman. (4396 b 16)

Unnecessary words are omitted telegrams. (4169 a 16)
Recognition of Beethoven's genius as

a composer is world-wide. (197 b 43)

There might be less war if all disputes between nations were referred to an umpire. (207 b 26)

The poet Dante died from a fever contracted in the unhealthy marshes at Ravenna. (2249 b 6)

In a case at law a judge is called upon to give a judicial decision. (54 a 13)

The faculty of logical thinking is inherent in the Latin races. (2243 b 17)

The surpassing genius of Michelangelo will always arouse wonder. (4339 a 5)

The Mole is the tributary that flows into the Thames near Molesey. (77 a 41)

Drinking alcoholic liquors to excess is sure to sap one's health and character. (4417 a 24)

For a criticism of a painting of a night scene by the artist Whistler, Ruskin was

found guilty of libel. (2942 b 30)

Blériot was the first airman to cross the English Channel in an acroplane. (293 b 34) Too many regulations are apt to hamper an official in his work. (4337 a 39)

Some people have a lot more than they need

of this world's goods. (4169 a 21)

Museums contain relics of olden times. (181 a 24)

China clay is found in Cornwall. (2382

For a building to last it must be strongly

and solidly built. (4150 a 40)
The baseness of King John brought great trouble upon England. (4387 a 51)

A filibuster was shown no mercy when caught. (536 b 30)

The careers of some men are full of change, consisting of many ups and downs. (2379 a 26)

James Bruce, the explorer, resented the nderous accusation that he was an slanderous impostor. (247 a 27)

When a nation is confronted with danger from without its internal affairs are often left in suspension till the danger is past.

(8 b 23) Germany's dictatorial treatment of Belgium led to war with Britain. (207 a 52)

A good hostess will talk plcasantly with

her guests. (7.1 b 53)

No one can accomplish an end without sufficient means. (52 a 55)

Commercial companies often run auxiliary

businesses. (4149 b 10)

It is a good plan to put down on paper the gist of a lecturer's remarks. (4150 a 18)

In Dickens's "Martin Chuzzlewit," Pecksniff is a type of the suave, effusive hypocrite. (4414 b 5)

The most rigid Puritans objected to Christmas as a festival of heathen origin. (4413 b 1)

There are times for mirth and times for

sadness. (2352 b 65)

The final result of an act cannot be fore-(4401 b 45)

Indifference characterizes the American attitude to cricket. (185 a 34)

As long as people are carcless, many road accidents will be inevitable. (4411 a 28)

Nicholas Nickleby's mother was a lady who behaved in a very finicky, affected manner. (2936 a 23)

The ether is held by physicists to be everywhere present. (4400 a 31)

The Lords had to pass the Reform Bill of 1832, whether they liked it or not. (2945

Many a clever, witty remark was uttered by the jesters of olden days. (473 b 54)

Too sudden a passage from one subject to another may spoil a good essay. (4342

Captain Scott's ambition to be the first to reach the South Pole was not realized. (248 a 46)

To persuade by fair words is the practice of the flatterer. (581 b 6)

Tradesmen invite custom. (4011 a 18) The interlacing open-work pattern of a Gothic window is often very beautiful.

(4331 a 49) The furnishings of an oriental palace are

of great magnificence. (4164 b 64) Many people use redundant words in speech and writing. (4169 a 16)

To have the management of the business some day should be the ambition of every apprentice. (4169 b 8)

Many of the South African tribes wear a

cloak or rug of skins. (2383 a 1)
N.S.P.C.C., is the recognized shortening
of the title of the National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children. (6 b 19)

Relationship through marriage is more distant than blood-relationship. (76 a 45)

Insects coming into contact with flypaper stick to it. (52 b I)

In the salt-mining districts it is not uncommon for the ground to cave in in places. (4149 a 30)

Oil applied to a burn may soothe the pain.

(254 a 41)

It often requires courage to act or speak

in favour of a retorm. (65 a 10) The name of George Washington is

proverbial for uprightness in word or deed. (2267 a 22)

A thermometer is used to find out a person's temperature. (243 a 25)

It is not well to underline too many words

or phrases in a letter. (4417 b 11) The so-called Debatable Land was a

piece of land belonging to no one in particular. (2016 a 13)

In mediaeval art various animals represent typically the virtues and vices (4396 b 39)

A passage open at one end only does not provide a short cut to anywhere. (1012

Women are said to possess more instinctive knowledge than men. (2297 a 23)

The alchemists tried to transform base

metals into gold. (4343 b 40) Lord Roberts's aversion to cats was well-

known. (179 b I) When the Nile rises, its water is dis-

coloured with the mud that it carries. (4383

David Livingstone sought to spread the knowledge of the Gospel throughout parts of Africa. (3436 b 52)

A night watchman often has a perforated vessel for holding burning coal outside his shelter. (506 b 13)

The manager of a business has to control

its activities. (4169 b 8)

Colonists are always very eager for news

of the Homeland. (294 a 1)

The adoption of summer time meets with general approval.

meral *approval*. (199 a 13) Careful and timely watering will *encourage* the growth of a backward plant. (4109 a 47)

Mirabeau, the French revolutionary leader, was famous for his invigorating speeches. (2258 a 28)

Since the World War the person who is in favour of an aggressive foreign policy has not been much in evidence. (2351 a 15) The maintenance of a large mansion

involves heavy expense. (4437 a 44)

The exalted beauty of Holman Hunt's "Light of the World" holds one spellbound. (4145 b.4)

The period between childhood and manhood or womanhood is often a romantic period of life. (59 b 26)
"Perhaps" is now used for the antiquated word "perchance." (210 b 19)

An eagle's nest is often built in an inaccessible place. (68 a 14)

Every family in China has its household

god. (2359 a 19)
Uncontrolled anger is a sign of moral eakness. (4412 a 46)
In olden times a knight entered the lists weakness.

armed from head to foot. (614 a 13)

Firemen bravely face the risk of suffoca-

tion by smoke. (248 a 7)

Nervous riders always prefer a horse that is quiet and easy to drive. (4332 b 28)

A keen, acute, and discerning intelligence is indispensable to success in journalism. (4152 a 23)

Old coins are eagerly bought by an antiquarian. (180 b 29)

To say that evil is done by want of thought

is a self-evident truth. (4373 b 20)
Blushes overspread the face. (4158 b 8) In 1780 a riotous mob burned many

houses in London. (4384 a 19)

A favourite trick of the disdainful person is to raise the eyebrows as though in pained

surprise. (4168 a 19) Extra fine quality candles are candles made of the best materials by the best

methods. (4169 a 5)

Haughtiness is unbecoming at all times. $(231 \ a \ 1)$

Dull sandy brown uniforms began to be

worn in 1848 by the Guide Corps in India. (2392 b 57)

For centuries Rome suffered under the despotic rule of its Emperors. (287 b 18)

Evening dress is suitable for a dance.

(199 a 30)
Richard II failed as a king through lack

of firmness. (2258 b 8)
An unembellished tale gives one confidence in the teller of it. (4435 a 37)

A lieutenant is inferior in rank to a captain.

ptain. (4147 b 1)
Friendly warning or mild reproof is usually

more effective than scolding. (59 a 20) Elizabeth Fry brought about many changes in the conduct of prison life. (2245 a 67)

Policemen control the flow of traffic at points where two roads cut across each other.

(2288 a 1)

If something preys on one's mind it relieves one to open one's heart to a friend. (4412 a 35)

A disposition to sudden and unaccountable changes in feeling or opinion is a feature of

the artistic temperament. (618 a 31)
Sometimes the facts which would explain a strange occurrence never leak out. (4344 b 21)

The study of mankind is one of the widest of the sciences. (176 a 7)

A kind-hearted person will aid another

who is in distress. (4154 a 51)

The credit we attach to an astonishing

report depends on the reliability of the (4376 a 41) witnesses.

A contemptuous grin is an ugly exhibition of bad manners. (4168 a 19)

Our manners should not be so refined

as to be almost ridiculous. (4169 a 5) An actor sometimes has to speak thoughts

aloud. (4012 a 56)

Spicy herbs, such as sage, are used for flavouring. (228 b 46)

It was common at one time to attribute heavy rainfall to gun-fire. (243 b 31)

Many Moslems can recite the whole of the sacred book of the Mohammedans without a mistake. (2418 a 55)

Deafness is an ear affliction. (280 a 9) An upward slope is the opposite to a

declivity. (30 a 22)

A state that rejects the final proposal of terms offered by another state must be prepared for war. (4402 a 3)

A person owning a house sometimes buys

the adjoining land in order to ensure its

not being built upon. (53 b 12)

A person in making a will usually appoints someone to take charge of and manage his estate. (55 a 55)

A brave man grapples boldly with misfortune. (64 a 31)

Very few examples of Greek statuary have been preserved entire. (2266 a 13)

The building of a great airship is a costly enterprise. (4419 a 11)

Most moths fly during the night. (2942

At an expensive hotel one expects a good style of cooking. (1012 a 41

Genuine travellers sometimes enjoy special

privileges. (471 a 20)
We should refuse to contribute to the overthrow of a system of government till a better one is put forward. (4153 a 16)

No bee-keeper could be busier than his

bees. (187 a 39)

A crosswise section of a tree-trunk shows number of rings. (4346 a 1) A ripe orange is juicy. (4154 a number of rings.

A ripe orange is juicy. (4154 a 66) It is possible to travel across Africa in a few days by aeroplane. (4348 a 1)

The American Civil War (1861-64) arose from the revolt of the northern states against the intolerable institution of negro slavery. (2264 b 30)

A worker in brass makes many useful

(506 b 6) objects.

A self-assertive person invites (549 a 9) Some birds, such as the kiwi, are wingless.

(202 a 14)

Kerosene is dangerous owing to its

tendency to catch fire. (201 b 63)

A truly great man is above petty feelings; he not only forgives but forgets. (2634 a 1) If we neglect a cold, fever may follow as a consequence.

consequence. (4172 b 11)
A man of high ancestry will probably have a good deal of family pride. (2544 a I)

The swindler Dr. Cook told a specious story of his discovery of the North Pole. (3294 b 28)

The pompous speaker may easily make

himself ridiculous. (1893 a 10)

There is a famous large, natural rocking-stone near Land's End, in Cornwall. (2579 a 21)

The beating of the human heart is not

under the control of the will. (2306 b 9)
Sly glances may denote a crafty disposition. (4181 b 1)

Weakness often follows upon a fever.

(1065 a 57)

A word for word translation never reads

well. (2555 b 55)

Many questions do not call for exact answers. (1089 a 10)

Everybody enjoys the absurd antics of the clowns at a circus. (2606 a 35)

In some parts of a mine breathing is difficult, but it is made easier by the invention of a special apparatus. (3658 b 28)

A female professional dancer often plays the principal part in a ballet. (1049 b 7)

Chloroform is a great reliever of suffering.

(2799 a 39)

Self-righteous behaviour makes a person

odious. (3226 b 39)

A person who champions a cause will defend it with impassioned fervour. (4462 a 26)

A commonplace, prosaic person cannot understand the pursuit of art. (3230 a 62)

A glass globe can bear great pressure. (4184 a 42)

Some people think the song of the nightin-

gale mournful. (3285 a 44)

Visitors to the British Museum have to leave their sticks and umbrellas in the entrance-hall. (4476 a 65)

Many a person who goes to law regrets afterwards that he had not let the matter alone. (2560 a 56)

At the new year many of the newspapers contain articles written in review of the past year. (3671 b 38)

Poppy seeds have sleep-inducing properties. (4019 b 65)

Some children do not need to be taught to dance in time to music. (3687 a 37)

Several kinds of *plague* still ravage the populous regions of the East. (3218 b 10)

It is a doctor's vocation to fight disease.

(2794 b 38)

Sham sentiment is easily seen through.

(3264 b 4)

To gain their ends some people behave in an abjectly humble way to their superiors.

It requires a shrewd brain to become a man of high or influential position in the world of finance. (2634 a 27)

Inordinate love of gain is a vice. (1018

a 43)
Some men speak little; others are very talkative. (2591 a 1)

Many newspapers are written in a vulgar or ill-bred style. (3298 a 40)
Convicts work under strict supervision.

(4181 b 59)

The ancients addressed many an earnest entreaty to the goddess Ceres to guard their corn crops. (2305 b 26)

Before signing a document, one should have a clear understanding of its contents.

(1089 a 10)

Matter-of-fact people always take everything that is said to them according to the exact meaning of the words. (2556 a 8)

The gloominess of many railway waitingrooms is notorious. (4015 a 12)

A relevant question shows that one has followed an argument intelligently. (3215

Vegetation grows very freely in a warm,

moist climate. (2617 a 19)

A person who neglects the training of the mind or body will not develop mentally or physically. (1014 a 32)
An explorer must have, above all other

qualities, courage and practical ingenuity.

(3657 b 3)

The lighthouse at Alexandria was one of

the wonders of the world. (3227 a 35)

It is delightful to hear a blackbird vary

its notes. (2806 b 17)

Most of the daily papers contain a con-densed statement of the proceedings of the previous day in Parliament. (3664 a 4)

An atmosphere of anxious expectation is an indispensable ingredient of a ghost

(4183 b 17 story.

In crowded districts the saving of an open space for the public is a real boon. (4471 a 31

Meat will not decay whilst it is frozen.

(1078 a 13)

On our journey through life we may encounter many a change of fortune. (448) b 55)

If we wish to represent the quality of purity we may use the colour white. (4199 51)

Some people believe that modern civilization is taking a backward tendency. (3671

a 19)

SENIOR

Among the characters in a pantomime there is often a wizard or enchanter.

A tramp will often invent a long rambling story about his woes in order to get money.

(3696 a 13)

A tendency to take the most gloomy view of things is common in degenerate societies. (3217 b 52)

Bad writing may cause one to misinterpret

a message. (2793 a 17)

Anchovy sauce gives an appetizing flavour (3272 a 16) to fish.

A bird robbed of its young utters lament-

able cries. (3278 a 30)

To be a successful speaker, one must cultivate a clear and simple style. (2604

No one who is *listless* can excel at sports.

(2430 a 28)

An opinion for which there is little evidence is a mere conjecture. (4179 b 10) Singers or other performers are often nervous on making their first appearance

before the public. (1066 b 47)
It would be unwise on the part of industrialists to flood the market with very expensive goods. (2298 a 1)

In France the guillotine is still used to

behead criminals.

head criminals. (1069 b 1)
The heeping of Sunday has largely influenced the character of the British Nation. (2985 b 27)

Many fishes, insects, fungi, and minute organisms have the property of shining in

(3236 b 6) the dark.

The average man uses prose as the medium for the expression of his thoughts. (4462 a 49)

The shark is an exceedingly greedy fish.

(3546 b 1)

The mind of a child is more open to impressions than that of an adult. (3291

58)
The House of Lords, as a court of appeal, can annul the decision made by any other (3678 b 46) court of law in Great Britain. The throwing of a bomb into a peaceful

assembly is a cowardly act. (1054 a 13)

No one likes to work for a surly employer.

(2837 a 36)

The press is sure to hold up to contempt a play that offends public opinion. (3260

Andrew Carnegie's benefactions were on

3 generous scale. (2868 a 40)

The stage presence of Sir Henry Irving was extraordinarily attractive. (2634 b 25)

It is good to be helpful, but we should

avoid undue interference. (3004 b 31)
Courage will help us to overcome most ce our difficulties. (4179 b 54)

It is often difficult to make out the meaning of an inscription on a weathered monument. (1073 a 63)

All Roman Catholic churches contain a picture or statue of the Virgin Mary. (2629)

The ancient Romans used a system of shorthand. (3235 a 4)

Sea caves echo with the slightest sound.

(3674 b 55)

The bitter sorrows of King Lear are expressed in some of the most moving scenes in Shakespeare. (3315 b 10)

A dog in disgrace has an abject appearance.

(2761 a 24)

Certain cells in the skin of a negro contain

dark colouring matter. (3256 b 43)

When King Saul was frenzied David could pacify him by playing the harp. (3281 a 24)

The good elephant-driver knows his charge

as a mother knows her child. (2638 b 21)

It often does a pompous, self-important person good to be the object of light raillery. (3212 a 13)

If a person lives to a great age the King sometimes sends a little congratulating line (2586 a 5) on his *long life*.

After a fire a search is made among the wreckage for any articles which may be of

value. (1065 b 30)

If we have a bruise or a sprain we apply a liquid preparation to relieve pain or inflammation. (2547 a 14)

A self-conscious person is often excessively

sensitive.

nsitive. (4171 b³31)
The art of preparing and mixing drugs requires extreme care and accuracy. b 62)

A car out of control gathers impetus

when going downhill. (2812 a 10)

The scientific study of language made little progress until the nineteenth century. (3231 a I)

Some of our most treasured belongings are of little pecuniary value. (2814 a 35)

A person who is morbidly anxious about his health is a trying companion. (4449

a 45)
In "The Dunciad" Dryden ridiculed a paltry poet named Shadwell. (3314 b 40)

The misunderstanding of an order may have serious results. (2785 b 1)

The office of mayor entails diverse duties.

(2864 b 10)

Where the bed of a stream is pebbly the water is very clear. (2541 a 22)

John D. Rockeseller will be remembered as a man holding a commanding position in the oil industry. (2634 a 27) Conjecture is a poor substitute for fact.

(4175 a 55)

At the theatre ladies sometimes use a pair of eye-glasses with a long handle. (2593

Many of Francis Bacon's sayings are very pithy. (2430 b 19)

5048

Royal commissions are sometimes appointed to inquire into matters of public interest. (2303 a 30)
To be renowned, a musician must play

exceedingly well. (4180 a 41)
Where some see only a falling away from a previous state of excellence others see improvement. (1067 b 1)

The rigours of polar conditions harden

Arctic and Antarctic explorers to privation.

(2298 a 26)

A new custom may take the place of an

old one. (4171 b 9)

Misgivings about the future haunt the

man who has lost his nerve. (2986 a 1)
In Government offices it is usual to put away for reference official reports from all quarters. (3256 b 13)

If a proposal does not commend itself to

us we reject it. (2911 a 24)

Before the battle of Philippi Brutus saw the ghost of Caesar, whom he had murdered. (3225 b 46)

It is not easy for the ordinary housewife to cater for a person who lives wholly or largely on vegetable food. (4461 b 30)

The Budget speech is one of great im-

portance. (2811 b 14)

The original worker in a new branch of science may not become famous in his

lifetime. (3269 a 22)
Many devout Mohammedans can recite
the whole of the Koran word for word. (4469 a 60)

A mentally defective person is not always

responsible for his acts. (1088 a 32)

It does not do for a man in a high position to change from one opinion to another. (4446 a 45)

In many technical books the author gives a short summing up of the contents of each chapter at its end. (3569 a 41)

The Englishman is notorious abroad for

his reserve. (3666 b 67)

How some vagrants manage to procure the means of sustaining life is a puzzle. (4184 b 26)

We despise the *meanness* of the miser.

(4020 b 46)

Severe shock sometimes causes a sudden violent change of feeling towards some object. (3680 b 1)

Such materials as clay and wax are

suitable for modelling. (3291 a 58)
Criticism, however biting, is usually helpful. (2834 b 19)

Many people prefer a pair of eye-glasses to spectacles. (3263 b 60)

To meditate alone in a village church

turns one's thoughts from worldly things. (2867 b 36)

When facts are unobtainable we can only theorise as to the cause of things. (4041 a 12)

We read of a captive kneeling entreatingly at the feet of his captor. (4173 b 57)

A tanner is sometimes also a dresser of

leather. (1024 b 5)

The Book of Numbers sets forth the forms and ceremonies of the Jewish religion.

(3703 a 7) North Schleswig was restored to Denmark after the taking of a vote of all the electors.

(3298 b 21)

The rose is a flower of extraordinary

fragrance. (4180 a 38)

Mendel's laws relating to the inheritance of innate qualities are constant. (2299 b 16) Distinctness is not necessarily essential

to a good photograph. (1089 a 24)

People who are occupied with writing books are often not very practical. (2556 a 39)

If we see a person walking in his sleep we should be careful not to wake him

suddenly. (4016 a 22)

The loss from petty theft by dishonest employees is sometimes considerable. (3259)

 $a \bar{2}6$

Bitterness goes far to counteract the influence of an eloquent speaker. (2925

An author or composer should be careful not to steal the ideas of another. (3283 a 30)

A clever shopkeeper can usually pacify

a dissatisfied customer. (2810 b 20)

The study of the general principles of things is largely based on ancient Greek speculation. (3231 b 11)

A thin outer coating of refinement may

cover a coarse mind. (4465 b 21)

A schoolmaster will ask for a positive statement of the facts of an escapade. (1075

Some people spend a great deal of money

and time in lawsuits. (2560 a 58)

The maining of cattle is sometimes an act of revenge against their owner. (2879 a 29)

Napoleon had a remarkably tenacious

memory. (3666 b 23)

A child that is drowsy is perhaps not very

well. (4016 a 44)
The Trappist order of monks is famous for the austerity of its discipline.

a 30)
The memoirs of public men are often full of agreeably pungent incidents. (3272

a 5)
Chinese coolies work hard for a very low

wage. (3279 a 65)

Some people add to their incomes by doing

work in their spare time. (4173 b 15)

A good barrister takes great pains in preparing the closing part of his speech. (3209 a 28)

Précis-writing helps one to avoid redundant

language. (3300 b 10)

The resources of the British Empire exceed those of the old Roman Empire. (4180 a 23)

Certain substances and liquids turn aside rays of light passing through them. (1089) b 11)

Voltaire was a master of violent expression of censure. (2300 b 1)

WORDS OFTEN MISSPELT

A Guide to Spelling Difficulties of the English Language

No other European language presents so many difficulties of spelling as English. How often does one see, for example, the word "embarrass" spelt with one "r" and "harass" with two; or again, "allotted" with one "t" and "riveted" with two.

To assist readers to attain proficiency in orthography, as the art of spelling is called, a number of general rules are set out below. Although they cannot be applied without exception, a knowledge of these rules will enable readers to achieve greater success in spelling than they otherwise would do. A number of words that are exceptions to the rule are given.

In the case of words with alternative spellings the generally accepted form is given. Thus it will be found that "ankle" is the form that is recommended. Although "ancle" is not incorrect, it might be regarded by many people as a spelling mistake, and should therefore be avoided. It will be noticed that the form of a word as used by lawyers or in other technical senses sometimes differs from that adopted in ordinary writing. For instance, a man might write in a letter to a friend that he does not like always to be the "accepter" of favours, whereas the person who accepts a bill of exchange is referred to as the "acceptor," not the "accepter."

The first spelling rule relates to single-syllable words. Single-syllable words, not including plural forms, having f, l, s as their final consonant, double that letter when it is preceded by a single vowel. Examples: Chaff, less, bill, toll, full. Exceptions:

As, gas, has, was, chef, clef, ides, gules, trapes, yes, if, is, his, this, of, us, pus, thus.

Words of one syllable, not including plural forms, having any other consonant than f, l, s as their final letter and a single vowel as the preceding letter, do not double the final letter. Examples: Cab, bed, din, not, sup. Exceptions: Abb, ebb, add, odd, egg, inn, linn, crr, burr, purr, butt, butt, buzz, fuzz, fuzz.

. A very important rule is that which relates to the changing of final y into i. The change occurs when the letter coming immediately before the y is a commonant. Examples: ('ry cries, berry berries, carry carrier, tarry tarries, try trier, marry married, vary varied, merry merriment, happy happier happiest.

A notable exception to this rule is in the formation of present participles and verbal nouns by the addition of -ing when the y is retained to avoid the occurrence of a double i. Examples: Carry carrying, hurry hurrying.

When preceded by a vowel, y is usually retained. Examples: Ray rays, key keys, employ employs, annoy annoyance, boy boyish, destroy destroyer, joy joyful, enjoy enjoyment. Exceptions: Day daily, gay gaily gaiety, lay laily. Exceptions to this rule also occur in the formation of past participles, as lay land, pay paid, say said.

When preceded by t, y is changed to e with the addition of the suffix -ous. Examples: Beauty beauteous, bounty bounteous, plenty plenteous.

Words that end with a consonant preceded by a single vowel have the consonant doubled, if the final syllable is accented, when an extra syllable beginning with a vowel is added. When l is the final letter, and the preceding vowel is short, it is doubled irrespective of the syllable accented. Examples: Alloi alloited, sun sunning, begin beginning, fat fatty, revel reveller, travel travelled.

On the other hand, when the accent is on a syllable before the final one, as in rivel riveled, benefit benefiting, suffer suffering, orbit orbital, and when the consonant follows two vowels in the syllable immediately preceding it, as in boil boiling, sail sailing, maid maiden, the extra syllable only is added to the original word.

Words that end with double l usually drop one l when the suffixes -ful, -less, -ly, -ness are added. Examples: Wilful, thrilless, fully, dulness.

Words that end with any double consonant other than double l retain both when the suffixes -ful, -lcss, -ly, -ness are affixed to them. Examples: Blissful, grassless, carelessly, stiffness.

When the suffixes -ful, -less, -ly, -ness are attached to words that end in silent e, the e is generally retained. Examples: Graceful, lifeless, timely, politeness. Exceptions: Awful, duly, truly.

Words that end with silent e commonly drop the vowel when -able or -ible is added. Examples: Tame lamable, atone atonable, fuse fusible, sense sensible.

Exceptions to this rule occur when the silent e tollows c or g soft, as in manage manageable, service serviceable.

Silent e is generally preserved in adding a suffix beginning with a consonant. Examples: Abatement, disbursement, care careless. Many writers, however, omit e after dg, when followed by -ment, as in abridgment, acknowledgment, judgment.

Silent e is almost always dropped in adding ing or ish. Examples: Dodge dodging, race racing, blue bluish, mode modish. In dyeing, singeing the e is retained to avoid confusion with dying, singing.

Words ending in a double consonant when taken into composition—that is, combined to form one word—sometimes omit one of the double letters. Examples: Mouthful, chilblain, withal.

Words ending with c to which the suffix y or a suffix beginning with e, i, is added have k inserted before the suffix. Examples: Panic panicky, picnic picknicker, frolic frolicking.

All commonly drops one l when prefixed to another word. Examples: Almost, already, although, altogether, always. Exceptions: All-round, all-fours, all-hail.

The suffix -ize is commonly used in forming verbs, but -ize is also often used in place of it. Examples: Authorize, catechize, civilize, harmonize, recognize. In certain words, however, in which the syllable is of entirely different origin, -ise is always used. Advertise, advise, chastise, compromise, disfranchise, enfranchise, exercise, revise, surmise, surprise. Note also that -yse is the correct spelling: Analyse, dialyse, paralyse.

Words ending in -uce which change the c to s in their verb forms are advice, device, licence, practice.

When i and e come together in a word and have the sound of long e, the i usually comes before the e, except when preceded by e, when, as in ceiling, deceive, receive, the e comes first. Examples: Believe, fierce, grief, siege, yield. Exceptions: Ether, neither, seize, weir, weird.

abasing, not eing.
abatable, not eable.
abattoir, not atoir.
abbreviator, not er. abbreviator, not er.
abdicator, not er.
abdicator, not er.
abetter, legal abettor.
absclssa, plunal absclssae.
absenter, not or.
absinthe, absinthic.
abut, abutted, abutting.
abyss, abysmal.
acceder, not or.
assalerator not er. acceder, not or.
accelerator, not er.
acceptence, not ence.
accepter, legal acceptor.
accessory, not ary.
acclimatize, not ise.
accompanist, not yist.
accordion, not con.
acknowledgment, not ement
acquit, acquittal, acquitted
adanter, not or. acquit, acquittal, acquitted adapter, not or.
addendum, piural addenda.
addible, not able.
addueble, not cable.
adieu, plural adieux.
adjectival, not veal.
adjudgment, not ement.
adjudicator, not er.
administratrix, not orix. administratrix, not orix. admonitor, not er. adulator, not er. adverbially, not bally. advertise, not ize. advertisement, not sment. aedile, not e. aegis, not e. Aeolian, not E. aeon, not e. aepyornis, not epi, epy. aerate, not ae. aerie, not aery, eyric, eyry aesthete, not e. aether, use ether. actiology, not c. affranchise, not izc. ageing, not agi. agendum, plural agenda. aggrandize, not ise. aggranuze, not ise.
aglet, not aig.
agonize, not ise.
agouil, not ty.
agrarianize, not ise.
agrarianize, not turist. alglet, use aglet. algrette, not ci. alt, not eyot.

Aladdin, not Alladin.

albatros, aeroplane.

albatros, bird.

albino, feminine albiness, plural albinos. albumen, white of egg.
albumin, chief constituent of albumen; albuminous, albuminose. alcayde, not ade. alcaholize, not ise. alga, plural algae. alibi, plural alibis. allenator, not er. align, use aline. alimentative, not ntive.
aline, not align.
alkali, plural alkalis.
alkalize, not ise. allegiance, not eance. allegorize, not ise.

alleviator, not cr.
allineation, not alina.
alliterator, not er.
allot, allotted.
all right, not alright.
all together, all at the same time; sec altogether. see attogether.
alluvium, plural aliuvia.
alto, plural altos.
altogether, wholly; see all together.
alto-relievo, plural alto-relievos.
altruize, not ise. altruize, not ise. amanuenses, plural amanuenses. ambassador, embassy amoeba, plural amoebae. amphibium, plural amphibia. amphora, plural amphibia. amphora, plural amphorae. anabaptize, not ise. anacoluthon, plural anacolutha. anaemia, not ane. anaesthetize, not ise. analogy, not any analogy, not agy.
analysis, plural analyses.
anamorphosis, plural anamorphoses. anapaest, not est. anathematize, not ise. anatomize, not ise. anatomy, anatomist. anatta, not amotto. ancestor, not er. ancestress, not rix. ancestress, not rix.
anchoret, not rite.
ankylosis, not anch.
ancie, use ankle.
animalcule, plural animalcules.
ankle, not ancle.
annotator, not er.
anonymous, not invols anonymous, not imous. antagonize, not isc. ante, before, as antechamber, antedate, anteprandial; see anti. anteditivian, not del.
antefix, plural antefixes,
antenna, plural antennae,
anthropomorphize, not ise,
anthropophagus, plural anthropophagi. anti, opposite, as antidote, antianti, opposite, as antidote, septic; see ante. antipathize, not isc. antiquary, antiquarian. antithesis, plural antitheses. antithesize, not isc. aorta, plural aortae. apanage, not appa ape, aping. apex, plurals apexes, apices. apologize, not isc. apophthegm, not apoth. apostasy, not ey, apoth. apottasy, not ey, apostatize, not ise, apostrophize, not ise, apothegm, use apophthegm, apotheosis, plural apotheoses, appal, appalled. appanage, use apanage. apparel, apparelled. apparitor, not er. appeasement, not sment.
appendix, plurals appendices, appendixes. appetize, not ise. appreciator, not er. apprise, inform. apprize, estimate. apse, plural apses.
apsis, plural apsides.
aquarium, plural aquariums. archaeology, archaeological. archetype, not archi. archidiaconal, not ide.

archipelago, *plural* archipelagos. architecture, architectural. areola, *plural* areolae. arous, piurai arouse.
argil, argiliacous.
Arian, heresy; see Aryan.
Aristotle, Aristotelian.
arithmetician, not itian.
armadillo, piurai armadillos.
armful, piurai armfuls. armiui, piural armiuis.
arnotto, use anatia.
aroma, plural aromas.
arquebus, use harquebus.
arrive, arrival.
artificialize, not ise.
artisan, not zan.
Arvan language group: s Aryan, language group; see Arian. asafoetida, not ass. asaroettida, not ass.
ascendancy, not ency.
ashiar, not er.
asphalt, not ashp, ite.
assafoetida, use asafoetida.
assagal, not asse.
assailant, not ill. assassin, not it.
assassin, not as asin.
assagai, use assagai.
assentor, not er.
assessable, not ible. assessor, not er. assignor, not er. assister, legal assistor. assizer, not ser, or. assurer, legal assurer. assythment, not assi. asterisk, not ik. astrology, astrologer. astronomy, astronomer. atar, use attar. atheize, not isc. atonable, not cable. attainer, not or. attar, not atar, otto. attitudinize, not ise. attitudinize, not ioc.
attractor, not or.
aught, anything, confused with
naught, nothing,
aureola, not iola.
aurora borealis, plural aurorae boreales. authorize, not isc. automate, not isc. automate, automate, plural automate, automobile, automobilist. autonomize, not isc. auxiliary, not illi. avertible, not able. avoet, not set. aweing, not awi. awesome, not aws. awful, not awe.

babiroussa, not yrussa.
baboo, not babu.
baboon, feminine babuina.
bacillus, plural bacilli.
backsheesh, not back, shish.
baksheeshe, not cable.
balk, not baulk.
ballad, song.
ballad, poem.
ballot, balloted.
bandana, not anna.
bandbox, not banb.
bandit, plural bandits.
bandoller, or bandoleer.
bang, hemp, use bhang.
banian, use banyan.
banio, plural banjos, banjoes.
banna, not bans.
banquet, banqueting.
banyan, not banian.
baptistery, not try.

baptize, not ise. barbarize, not isc. barberry, not berberry. barbette, not et. bargainer, legal bargainer. bargainer, legal bargainor.
baritone, not bary.
bark or barque.
barkentine or barquentine.
Barmecide, not acide.
barouche, not ruche.
barque or bark.
barquentine or barkentine.
barrator, not etor.
barrator, not etor.
barrator harrellad. barrel, barrelled. barrister, not or. baruche, use barouche. barytone, use baritone. basan, not zan. basil, not zil. basin, not son. basis, plural bases. bas-relief, not base. bass, fish, not basse. bassinet, not ette. bastille, not ile. bastined, not basto, bateau, not batt; plural bateaux. battallon, not batt, ll. battelore, not door. baulk, use balk. bawbee, not bau. bayonet, bayoneted. bazaar, not zar. bazan, usc basan. beadle, Oxford form bedel, Cambridge form bedell. beau-idealize, not isc.
Bedouin, not duin,
befall, not al.
Beguine, not in. behove, not oove. beldam, not ame. Belgium, Belgian. believable, not cable, believable, not vi. benefactor, not er. benefit, benefited. Bengali, not lee. benzene, not inc. benzol, not ole. benzoline, not ene. bequeather, not or. berberry, use barberry. bereavement, not vment. bergamot, not bur.
berlberl, not berri, biri.
bersagliere, plural bersaglierl.
berth, on ship, not bi. besant, use bezant. bestialize, not use. bestrew, not ow.
betony, not nny.
better, one who bets, not or.
bevel, bevelled,
beylie, not lik. bezant, not bes, by. bezel, not il. bhang, not bang. biannual, half-yearly; see biennial. bias. biased. bibliography, bibliographic. biennial, every two years; see biannual. bigot, bigoted. bijou, plural bijoux.
bijou, plural bijoux.
bilbery, not bill.
bilbees, long iron bar.
billet, billeted.
bimetalle, not alic.

binnacle, compass-stand, not bina. binocle, a field-glass.

biology, biological. biribiri, use beriberi. birth, on ship, use berth. bisk, a rich soup; see bisque. bisque, in games; see bisk. bistro, not er. bitt, plural bitts. bitumen, bituminous. bivouac, bivouacked. bizarre, not are. blaeberry, not blea. blameable, not mable. blanket, blanketed. blatant, not blatt. bleaberry, use blaeberry. blizzard, not bliss. blond, feminine blonde. blueing, not blui. bluish, not eish. bogie, locomotive bogy, spectre, not gey. bolas, plural bolases. bolometer, not tre. bolus, plural boluses. bombasine, not zine. bonanza, not ansa. Bonaparte, not Buon. bonnet, bonneted.
borzoi, plural borzois.
bot, not bott. botanize, not isc. botany, botanist. bothy, not ie.
bott, use bot.
bounceable, not cable. bourgeois, feminine bou middle class bourgeoisie. bourgeoise; bourgeois, type, not bur. bowie, not ey. box, plural boxes. bradoon, use bridoon. braggadocio, not aga. Brahma, not him, hime. Brahmin, not man; feminine Brahminee. braise, in cooking, not ze; see hraze. brake, distinguish from break. bran, branny. brand-new, not bran. brant-goose, we brent-goose. brassy, golf club, not sie. bravado, plural bravados, bravadoes. bravo, femune brava. bravo, assassin, plural bravos, bravoes. braze, solder, not aise; see braise. break, distinguish from brake. breccia, not chia. brent-goose, not bra. brevet, breveted. briar, use brier. bribable, not cable. bridoon, not bra. brier, not ar. prier, not ar.
briquette, not et, icket.
broach, distinguish from brooch.
Brobdingnag, not dignag.
broecoli, not broco.
bronco, not cho; plural broncos.
brooch, distinguish from broach.
brother, plurals brothers, brethren.
browse, not ze.
brusque, not sh brusque, not sk. brutalize, not ise. buccaneer, not buca, icr.
Buddha, Buddhism.
buffalo, plural buffaloes.
buffet, buffeted. buksheesh, use baksheesh. buirush, not bull. bumkin, small boom.

bumpkin, country lout.
buncombe, use bunkum.
Bundesrat, not rath.
bunkum, not buncombe.
Buonaparte, use Bonaparte.
bur, of plant, not burr.
burden, not burthen.
bureau, plural bureaux.
burgamot, use bergamot.
burgeois, type, use bourgeois.
burglar, not er.
burgrave, not burgg.
Burma, not ah; Burmans; adjective Burmese.
burnous, not bernouse.
burn sienna, not ena.
burr, rough ridge, not bur.
burthen, use burden
busybody, not busi.
by and by, not bye.
bye, cricket, plural byes.
bye-bee, good-bye, not by.
by-election, not bye.
bye-law, not bye.
byent, use bezant.

Caaba not Kaaba

Caaba, not Kaaba. cabana, not nna. cabbala, not kah. cachemire, usc cashmere. cacique, not caz. cacodemon, not daemon. cactus, plural cacti. caddis, not dice. cadi, not ka. caduceus, plural caducei. caecum, not ce, plural caeca. Caedmon, not Ce. caerulean, usc cerulean. Caesarean, not ian. caesura, not ce. caftan, not kaf. caiman, use cayman. Cainozoic, not Caen, Kai. caisson, not cassoon. caison, not cassoon.
cajuput, not caja.
calamanco, not cali, calla.
calcareous, not ious,
caledony, use chalcedony.
calculator, not cr.
calculus, plural calcull.
caldron, use cauldron, calendar, almanae, not k, er. calender, machine and dervish, not ar.
calends, not kal.
calibre, not er.
calico, plural calicoes.
caligraphy, use caligraphy.
calimanco, use calamanco. calipers, use callipers. calipers, use calipers.
caliph, caliphate, not kalif, khalif,
calisthenic, use callisthenic,
calix, distinguish from calyx
plural calices.
calk, distinguish from caulk,
calligraphy, not cali.
calligraphy, not cali. from calyx: callisthenic, not cali. calmia, use kalmia. calorescence, not sence. calotte, not llot. caltrop, not throp.
calumniator, not cr.
calyx, distinguish from
plural calyces. calix: camblet, use camlet. camelopard, not eleo. camelot, use camlet. cameo, plural cameos.

camera, plural cameras. camlet, not camb. camomile, not cham. Canaan, not nan. canalize, not ise. canaster, tobacco; see canister. cancel, cancelled. cancel, canceled.
candelabrum, plural candelabra.
canephorus, plural canephori.
canister, metal box; see canaster.
cannon-bone, not canon.
canny, not nic.
canonize, not isc.
Cantabrigian, not dgian. cantaloup, not eloup. cantilever, not canta. canto, plural cantos. canto, pura cantos.
cantonment, not ement
canvas, cloth.
canvass, solicit votes.
caoutehoue, not cou. capercailzie, not sie. capibara, use capybara. capitalize, not isc. capsize, not isc. capybara, not capi. carabinier, not earb. caramel, not caro. carat, weight, not k; see caret. caravanserai, not sary. caraway, not carr. carbineer, use carabinier. carbolize, not isc. carbonize, not isc. carcass, not ase; plural carcasses. cardamom, not on. caret, insertion mark; see carat. carex, plural carices. cargo, plural cargoes. caribou, not boo. cariole, usc carriole. carl, not le. carnelian, use cornelian. carol, caroller. caromel, use caramel. carrageen, not gheen. carrat, use carat. carraway, use caraway. carriole, not cari. carrot, carroty.
carte, in fencing, not quarte.
carte-de-visite, not cart, visit. cartography, not char. cartouche, not char. caryatid, not cari; plural caryatids, caryatides. casein, not inc. cashmere, not cachemire, meer. casino, plural casinos. cassava, not casa. cassimere or kerseymere. caster, one who flings. castor, oil, cruets, sugar, swivelled wheel. cataclysmist, not matist. catalogue, cataloguing. catalys's, not ka. catalys's, not ka.
catamaran, not cate.
catarrhine, not catarrh.
catchpole, not poll.
catchup, use ketchup.
categorize, not ise.
catena, plural catenae.
catholeize, not ise.
cation, not ka.
cation, not ka. catis-radie, not scratch, cratch. catsup, use ketchup. cauldron, not cal. caulk, distinguish from calk. caulker. not caw.

cauterize, not isc. cavass, use kavass. caveator, not cr. cavey, rodent, use cavy. caviar, not re. cavil, cavilled. cavy, rodent, not vey. cawker, use caulker. cayman, not cai, kai. cazique. use cacique. cedar, tree, not er. ceder, one who gives up, not ar. ceiling, not cie. celebrator, not er. celestialize, not isc. cellar, not er. 'cello, plural 'cello, 'cellos. Celt, not K. Cenozoic, use Cainozoic. censer, incense vessel, not or. censor, official, not er. centenary, centennial. center, usc centre. centering, in architecture. centigram, not mme. centilitre, not ter. centimetre, not ter. centre, central, centring. cephalic, not kep. ceramic, not ker. cerebellum, plural cerebella.
cerebrum, plural cerebra.
cerege, usc cierge.
ceriph, usc serif. cerium, not cere. cerulean, not cae, coe. Cesarevitch, use Tsarevitch. cestus, not os.
cestus, not os.
cesura, usc caesura,
chalcedony, not cal, chalci.
Chaldee, Chaldean, Chaldaism.
chameleon, not acleon. chamois leather, not shannny. chamomile, use camomile. champagne, wine. champaign, flat, open country. champerty, not arty. champignon, not pinion. changeable, not gable. chanty, use shanty. chap, jaws, not chop. chaperon, not one. char, charred. characterize, not isc. château, plural châteaux. check, sudden stoppage; sec cheque. checker, pattern, usc chequer. cheetah, not chet. cheiroptera, not chir. cheque, draft on banker : see check. chequer, not checker. chestnut, not chesn. chetah, usc cheetah. chevy, not chivy. chiaroscuro, not chiaro-oscuro. chibouque, or chibouk. chicory, not ecory, ekory. chiftonier, not nnier. chilli, pepper, not ile, ili. chillness, not chilli. chimaera, fish; see chimera. chimer, not ere. chimera, monster, fancy: chimaera. China, Chinese. chinchona, use cinchona. chip, chipped. chiromaney, not cheiro. chiropody, not edv. chirrup, chirruped. chit, note, not chitty.

chivy, use chevy. chlorophyll, not yl. chock-full, not choke. choke-full, use chock-full. choke-full, use chock-full. chop, jaws, use chap. chorus, chorused. Christianize, not isc. chromosphere, not chromatosphere. chronologize, not ise. chrysalis, plural chrysalides, chrysalises, chrysalides, chrysalides, chutney, not ny. cleads, not cigala; plural cleadae. cleatrix, plural cleatrices. cicatrize, not isc. cicerone, plural ciceroni. cider, not cy. cierge, not cer, ser. cigala, use cicada. cilium, plural cilia. cimeter, use scimitar. cinchona, not chin. cinema, not cinical cinerarias. Cingalese, not Sinhalese, cipher, not cy, sy. Circean, not acan. circularize, not use. circumflexion, not ection. cirrhosis, not cirh. cirrus, not rhus. cist, casket; see cyst. citron, citrinous. civil, civilian. civilize, not 1-e. claire-cole, use clear-cole. clairvoyant, feminine clairvoyante. clan, clannish. clang, clangor, clangorous. clansman, plural clansmen. Clarenceux, not cicux. clarinet, not conet; clarinettist. clear-cole, not claire. clearstory, use clerestory, cleavers, plant, not clivers, clepsydra, not klep. cleptomania, use kleptomania. clerestory, not clear. clericalize, not isc. clevis, not clives. clew, of sail; not clue. cliché, clicheur. clinic, not ique. clinometer, not klin. clique, cliquy. cloak, not cloke. clod, clodded. cloke, use cloak. clot, not clout; clotted. club, clubbable. clue, a guide, not clew. Cluny, Cluniac. clypeal, clypeiform. coagulum, plural coagula. coble, boat, not cobble. cobra de capello, not di. cocaine, not am. cochlea, plural cochleae. cockaigne, not ayne. cock-a-leekie, usc cocky-leeky. cockatoo, plural cockatoos. cock's-comb, plant, not cox. cockswain, use coxswain. cocky-leeky, not cock-a-leekie. coco-nut, not cocoa, coker. coder, plural codices. codling, not in. coerulean, use cerulean. cognize, not ise; cognizance. colts, use quoits.

colander, not coll, cull. collegation, not cole.
collegation, not cole.
collegation, use Colosseum.
collaborator, not er. collapsible, not able. collator, not cr. collectable, not ible. collectable, not ible.
collector, not er.
collector, not er.
collector, not ise.
colonize, not ise; colonization
coloration, not colour.
Colosseum, not Coliseum.
colour, not lor.
colter, use coulter. columbarium, plural columbaria.
coma, sleep, plural comas.
coma, in botany and astronomy, blural comae. combat, combated. comfrey, not cum. commando, plural commandos. commentary, not ory. commissioner, distinguish from commissionaire. commit, committed.
committer, legal committor.
communize, not isc.
comparator, not er. competitor, feminine competitress. complacent, distinguish from complaisant. complainant, not ent. complaisant, distinguish from complacent. complement, distinguish from compliment, complexion, not ction.
compliment, distinguish from complement. compline, or complin. compositor, not er. comprise, not ize.
compromise, not ize. comptroller, in title of some officials. con, conning. concensus, usc consensus. conch, plural conchs. concreter, not or. concur, concurred. condottlere, plural condottlere. conductor, not cr.
coney, use cony,
confer, conferrable,
confidant, feminine confidante,
conformator, not cr.
congou, not kongo. congruous, congruity.
conjurer, juggler, not or.
conjuror, one who solemnly entreats, not er.
connector, not or.
connexion, not ction.
connivance, not ence. connoisseur, not iseur. consensus, not conce. constitutionalize, not ise. conterminous, not cot. continue, continual.
contractor, not cr.
contractor, not cr.
contracto, plural contractos.
contrary, contractness, contrartwise. contributor, not er. control, controlled. controller, one who controls. converter, not or. conveyer, not or. convolvulus, plural convolvuluses. cony, not cy; plural conies.

cooe, not cooey. cooks, not cooks, cooks, cooks, not key, cooks, not ky, copeak, not ko, copula, plural copulae, coquette, not coquet. cordillera, not dilera. co-respondent, distinguish from correspondent. corf, plural corves. cornea, plural corneae. cornelian, not car. cornu, plural cornua. cornucopia, plural cornucopias. corpolary, not colary.
corporeal, not ial.
corposant, not cour.
corpus, plural corpora.
correlate, not core. correspondent, distinguish from corespondent. corrigendum, plural corrigenda. corroboree, not bery. corrupter, not or. corsiet, not elet. cortex, plural cortices. cosey, use cosy. cosher, use kosher. cosy, not sey. coterminous, use conterminous. cottar, peasant. cotter, pin.
coulter, not col.
councillor, not iler; distinguish from counsellor.
countrified, not try.
courier, not rrier.
court martial, plural courts martial. couscous, African dish ; sce euseus. cowry, or cowrie coxcomb, fop, not cock's, coxswain, not cocks, cozy, use cosy, crane's-bill, not cranesbill, cranium, plurat crania, crane nourning talvia. crape, mourning tabric. craunch, use crunch. creditor, not er. creosote, not kre. erêpe, crapy labric other than mourning crape. cringe, cringing. crinkum-crankum, a zigzag, not cum. crisis, plural crises. criterion, plural criteria. criticize, not isc. crosler, not zier. crumb, not crum. crunch, not craun. cruse, cup, not crui. crux, plural cruces. crypton, usc krypton. crystallize, not alise. cullender, use colander. cumin, not cumm. cummerbund, not kamarband, ku. cumulus, plural cumuli. cuneiform, not cuni. curação, not çoa. curare, not ara.
curbstone, use kerbstone.
currant, distinguish from current. curriculum, plural curricula. curisy, not sey; curtsying.
curvetting.
cuseus, Indian grass root; distinguish from couscous.
cutch, not kn. cyclops, plural cyclopes. 5054

cyder, use cider. Cymric, not Ky. cypher, use cipher. cyst, vesicle, not ci. dachshund, not hound.
dacoit, not dec, dak.
daguerreotype, not rotype.
dahabeeyah, not biah, beyah. dakoit, use dacoit. damageable, not gable. damascene, not keen. Danegeld, not lt. datum, plural data.
deaconate, use diaconate.
debatable, not cable. debonair, not aire. debutant, feminine debutante. decennium, plural decennia. decern, distinguish from discern. decimator, not er. decimetre, not cr. decivilize, not isc. decoit, use dacoit. decolour, decolorize. decorator, not er. decrepit, not id.
deducible, not able.
deemster, not demp. defaceable, not cable. defence, defensible. defendant, not ent.
defen, deferred.
define, definition, definable.
deflect, deflexion. delf, earthenware, not tt. deliverer, not or. demain, use demesne. demarcate, not kate. demeanour, not or. demesne, not ain. demise, not ize. demobilize, not ise. demonetize, not ise. demoralize, not ise. dempster, use deemster. demur, demurred. denarius, plural denarii. denationalize, not ise. dentil, not el.
deodorize, not isc.
dependable, not ible.
dependent, distinguish from dependant. depicter, not or.

depositary, trustee.

depository, storehouse. depressible, not able.

derangeable, not gable. derive, derivation.

dexterous, not trous. dhooly, use doolle. dhow, not dow. dhurrie, not dur. diaconate, not dea. diagresis, not die.
diagnosis, plural diagnoses.
dicky, not ey. dietum, plural dieta. didactyl, not le. dieresis, use diaeresis, digestible, not able. dike, not dy. dilatable, not eable. dilatable, not edilatable, not dilatable, not dilatable, not dilatable, not dilatable. dilatation, not dilation. dilator, not er. dilettante, not ctante; plural dilettanti. dinghy, not gey. diocese, diocesan. diphtheria, not dipt. diphthong, not dipt. disbursement, not sment. disc, use disk.
discernible, not able. disciplinary, not ery. discoloration, not ouration. discreet, prudent. discrete, distinct. disenthral, not disi. disfavour, not vor. disfranchise, not ize. dishabille, not deshabille. dishevelled, not eled. disinthral, use disenthral, disk, not sc. dismissible, not able. disorganize, not ise. dispatch, not des. dispensable, not ible. dispise, use despise, dissoluble, not uable, dissoluble, not ible, dissolvable, not ible, dissolvable, use disyllable, use disyllable, distension, not tion. distil, not 11. disyilable, not diss. divest, not de. divisor, not er. djinnee, usc jinnee. doat, use dote. doctrinaire, not air. dogate, not cate. doggerel, not grel. dogmatize, not ise. doily, not d'cyley. doleful, not 11. dolour, dolorous. Domesday Book, not Dooms. dormy, not ie. dose, dosage. dote, dotage. dotterel, not trel. double-barrelled, not eled. dove-cot, nor a...
dow, use dhow.
d'oyley, use dolly.
draft, distinguish from draught.
Araftsman, distinguish from dove-cot, not te. dragoman, plural dragomans. dramatize, not isc. draught, distinguish from draft. draughtsman, distinguish from draftsman. driblet, not dribb.
drivel, drivelling.
droshky, not sky.
drought, not uth. drunkenness, not eness. dry, dryly, drier. dryly, not dri.

duel, duelling. duliness, not duln. dumbfound, not dumf. dungaree, not ger. durrio, use dhurrio. dyeing, staining.
dying, about to die. dyke, use dike. dynamo, plural dynamos. ebonize, not isc. eburnean, not ian. echelon, not esch. echo, plural echoes. economize, not ise. economy, economist. ecstasy, not cy.
ecumenical, use oecumenical. edema, use oedema. edile, use aedile. editor, not er. editress, not oress. eerie, not rv.
effluvium, plural effluvia. effluxion, not ction. egis, use aegis. egret, distinguish from aigrette. eigrette, use aigrette. eikon, use icon. eirenicon, not ir. elater, not or. elector, not er. electress, net oress. eleemosynary, not elem. elegist, not grast. elevator, not er. elf, plural elves. eligible, not able. ellipsis, not il. elucidator, not er. embalmment, not lment. embank, not un. embargo, not im. embarkation, not cation. embarrass, not aras. embassy, ambassador. embed, not un. embitter, not im. embody, not im. emboss, not im. embrasure, not zure. embroglio, us imbroglio. embroil, not im. embryo, flural embryos. embue, use imbue. emeu, use emu. empair, use impair, empale, use impale. empanel, not im; empanelled. empassion, use impassion. emphasis, plural emphases. emphasize, not ise employé, use employee. empty, emptiness. emu, not emeu. emulator, not er. enactor, not er. enamel, enamelled. enamorato. use inamorato. encage, not in. encase. not in. enclasp, not in. enclose, not in. encroach, not in. encrust, not in.
encumber, not in.
encyclopaedia, not pedia. endemnify, use indemnify, endenture, use indenture, endite, use indite. endorse, not in.

endure, not in. endways, not wise. energize, not ise. enfeoff, not fief. enfold, not in. enforce, not in. enfranchise, not in. engage, engaging. engrain, verb, but ingrain, adjective. engross, not in. engulf, not in. enlargement, not gment. enmesh, not imm. ennui, not enui. enoculate, use inoculate. enquire, use inquire. enrol, not in; enrolled. ensconce, not in, se. ensile, ensilage. ensnare, not in. enstall, use install.
ensue, ensuing.
ensure, to make certain; insure. entail, not in. enterprise, not ize. enthral, enthralled. entitle, distinguish from intitule. entrap, not in; entrapped. entreat, not in. entrench, not in. entrust, not in. entwine, not in. enure, use inure. enveigh, use inveigh. enveigle, use inveigle. envelop, enwrap. envelope, wrapper. enwrap, not in; enwrapped. enwreathe, not in. Eolian, use Aeolian. eon, usc aeon. epaulet, epauletted. ephemera, plural ephemerae. ephemeris, plural ephemerides. epideictie, not iktic. epigram, not inme. epiornis, use aepyornis. epitomize, not isc. equal, equalled. equalize, not ise. equente, not ery.
equestrian, feminine equestrienne.
equinox, equinoctial. equivocator, not er. erector, not er. erpetology, use herpetology. erratum, plural errata. escallop, use scallop. eschalot, use shallot. escheator, not er. escritoire, not oir. escutcheon, not scut.
Eskimo, not Esquimau: blural Eskimos. esophagus, use oesophagus. Esquimau, use Eskimo. esthete, use aesthete. estimator, not er. estrangement, not gment. ether, not ac. ethereal, not ial. etherealize, etherize, not ise. ethnology, not agy. etiology, use aetiology. etiquette, not quet. eucalyptus, plural eucalypti. euchre, not cre. eulogize, not ise. euphonize, not ise. evade, evadable. evangelize, not ise.

evolve, evolvable. exactor, not er. exalter, not or. Excalibur, not bar. excavator, not er. excellence, plural excellences. Excellency, plural Excellencies. excerpt, plural excerpts. exchangeable, not gable.
exchangeable, not gable.
exclashle, not cable.
exclse, not izc.
exciter, distinguish from excitor.
exclamation, exclamatory. executer, not er. executrix, not orix. exemplar, not exam. exercise, not ize. existence, not ance. existible, not able.
exorcize, not ise.
expense, not ce.
experimenter, not or.
exploiter, not or. expositor, not er. expostulator, not er. expressible, not able. extemporize, not ise. extendible, not able. extensor, not er. extirpator, not er. extirpator, not er.
extol, extolled.
extorter, not or.
extortioner, not or.
extractable, not ible. extractor, not er. eyeful, not 11. eyeing, not eying. eyot, use ait. eyrie, use aerie.

facia, shop front tablet; see fascia. facine, use fascine. fagot, not fagot. falence, not fay. faint, weak; see feint.
fairway, not fare.
faithful, faithfully.
fakir, not keer. falderal, not folderol. faldstool, not fo. fal-lal, not fallol. fallible, not able. falucca, use felucca. familiarize, not isc. fanfaronade, not nnade. fantasy, not ph. fantom, use phantom, farago, use farrago, fareway, use fairway, farinaceous, not ious, farrago, not farrago, farther, more distant; see further. fascia, in surgery, etc.; sce facia. fascine, not fac. fatiguing, not ueing. faun, distinguish from fawn.
fayonce, use falence.
feasible, not able.
featherfew, use feverfew.
feetal, use fettal.
federalize, not ise.
feeoff, feft, use feoff. feent, tell, use feelt.

feint, pretence; see faint.

feldspar, not tels.

fellah, plural fellaheen.

felspar, use feldspar.

felucea, not fal, fil.

femur, plural femora.

feelt, not feco, feff.

faction, not er. facilor, not er.

ferret, ferreted. ferrule, not feru. fertilize, not ise. fervour, not vor. fetid, not foc.
fetish, not ich.
feverfew, not feather.
fez, plural fezes. fiancé, femmine fiancée. fiasco, plural fiascos. fibre, not er.
fibrin, not ine.
fidget, fidgeted.
filty, fiftleth.
fillbeg, not filli, philli.
fillbuster, not filli. filigree, not filli. fillet, filleted. fillibeg, use filibeg. filucca, usc felucca. finnan, not findon. flord, not fjord. fistieuffs, not fisty. fizz, not fiz. fjord, use flord. flabbergast, not flaba.
flacon, distinguish from flagon flageolet, not elet. flagon, distinguish from flacon. flagon, aistinguish from flacon.
flambeau, plural flambeaux.
flamboyant, not coant.
flamingo, plural flamingos.
flannel, flannelled.
flannelette, not flette.
flautist, not flu.
flavour, flavourless, but flavorous.
flaws not co. flawy, not cy. flection, usc flexion. flection, ask rexion.
fledgeling, not gling.
flexible, not able.
flexion, not flect.
fler, use flyer.
floatation, use flotation.
floatsam, use flotsam. floriate, not cate. flotation, not floa. flotsam, not floa. flugelman, use fugleman. fluky, not ey. flunkey, not ky. fluorine, not in. flutist, use flautist. fluty, not ey. fluxion, not fluct. fly, plural flies. flyer, not flier. fo'c'sle, use forecastle. focus, plural foci. focused, not seed. foetid, use fetid.
fogy, not gey.
folderol, use falderal.
foldstool, use faldstool. foliaceous, not cious. follicle, not cule. font, type, use fount.
foray, not ye, rray.
forbear, ancestor, not fore.
forbear, forbore, forborne.
forceps, plural forceps, forcepses, or forcipes. forcible, not eable. forcite, not site. forearm, not fora.
forecast, not forc.
forecastle, not fo'c'sle. forefinger, not forf.
forego, go before; see forgo.
forehead, not forh. forejudge, judge beforehand; see for judge. forel, not forr.

foresee, not fors.
forestall, not tors.
foretell, not fort.
forewarn, not forw. forfend, not fore. forgather, not fore. torgettable, not etable. forgivable, not cable.
forgo, go without; see forego.
forjudge, deprive; see forejudge.
formula, plural formulas, formulae. formula, plurat for forray, use foray. forswear, not fore. fosse, not foss. fossilize, not isc. foul, foully. foundry, not ery.
found, type, not font.
framable, not cable.
franchise, not ize.
frangipane, not ni. fraternize, not isc. freeze, distinguish from frieze. freize, wrong spelling of frieze frenzy, not phrensy. friar, not er. frience, not esc.
frience, not free.
frience, not free.
frience, not free.
frience, not iz.
frolle, frolleked.
frouge, tot her frowsy, not uzy.
frumenty, not furmety. frustum, not rum. fryer, not tri. fuchsia, not fuschia. fuel, fuelled. fugleman, not flugel. fulcrum, plural fulcra. fulfil, not fill. fullness, not ful. fumatory, distinguish from fumitory. fungus, plural fungi. furbelow, not ellow. furmety, use frumenty. fur, furry. further, additional; see farther. fuschia, use fuchsia. fuse, not ze. fusee, not zee fusible, not able. fusilier, not cer. fusiliade, not ilade. fuze, use fuse. fuzee, use fusee.

gaberdine, not gaba.
gaby, not ey.
gage, distinguish from gauge.
galety, not yity.
galllardia, not galli.
gaily, not yiy.
gailr-fowl, use gare-fowl.
gairish, use garish.
galantine, not gall.
galavant, use gallivant.
galena, not aena.
gallot, use galliot.
gallopt, distinguish from gallipot.
gallaway, use galloway.
gallimaufry, not mawiry.
galliot, not gali.
gallipot, distinguish from gallipot.
gallop, galloper.
gallopade, not ppade.
gallopade, not pade.
galloyay, not galo, galla.
galop, distinguish from gallop.
galop, distinguish from gallop.
galop, distinguish from gallop.

galvanize, not isc. gambier, not beer. gamboge, not coge. gambol, gambolled. gammon, not gamon. ganister, not gam. gantlet, use gauntlet. gantry, not gaun. gaol, use jail. gaoi, use jail.
garage, not garra.
gardenia, not inia.
gare-fowl, not gar.
gargoyle, not oile.
garish, not gair.
garile, garlicky.
garotte, not gasa.
gaseller, not gasa. gasogene, use gazogene. gasolene, not inc. gasometer, not re.
gasteropod, not gastro.
gaucho, not gua.
gauffer, use goffer.
gauge, not gua; distinguish from gage. gauntlet, not gant. gauntry, use gantry. gauzy, not cy. gavotte, not ot. gawby, use gaby.
gayity, use galety.
gazelle, not el.
gazetteer, not eter, eteer. gazogene, not gaso. gecko, not geko. gelatine, not in. gelatinize, not ise. gelder rose, use guelder rose, gelsemium, not inum. gelsemium, not inum.
gemsbok, not buck.
genera, plural of genus.
generalize, not isc.
generator, not er.
genesis, plural geneses.
genet, distinguish from jennet.
genuflexion, not ction.
genus, plural genera.
geologize, not isc.
geranium, plural geraniums geranium, plural geraniums. gerfalcon, nol gyr, jer. gerkin, use gherkin. gerkin, use gnerkin, gerrymander, not je, gesticulator, not er, gettable, not geta, gewgaw, not jewjaw. geyser, not gei. ghaut, not ghat. gherkin, not ger, gur. ghiaour, use giaour. Ghibelline, not Gib. ghille, use gillie. ghoul, not ool. giaour, not ghi. gibber, not jib. gibbet, gibbeted, not jib. gibe, gibeing
gibe, gibing
Gibeline, use Ghibelline.
giblets, not jib.
gild, use guild.
Gill, Jack and, not Jill.
gillie, not ghi.
gillyflower, not ji.
simersek, not ji gimerack, not ji. gimlet, not blet. gimp, not gui, gy.
ginkgo, not gingko.
gipsy, not gyp, sey,
girkin, use gherkin.
giveable, not vable.
gives, fetters, use gyves.
glaster, and glose. glacier, not glasc. gladiolus, plural gladioli.

glaive, not ave. glamour, glamorous. glary, not ey. Glasgow, Glaswegian. glassful, plural glassfuls. glave, use glaive. glazer, distinguish from glazier. glengarry, not ary. glissade, not glisa. glose, usc gloze. glower, not glour. gloze, not ose, glue, gluing, gluten, not i in, but glutinous. glutinize. glycerine, not in. gnome, feminine gnomide. gnu, plural gnus. goal, distinguish from gaol. goby, not cy. goffer, not gau. goitre, not er. golosh, use galosh. good-bye, not by. gool, use ghoul. Goorkha, use Gurkha. goosey, not sie, gormand, use gourmand, gormandize, not gour. gormet, use gourmet. gorse, gorsy. gossip, gossiped. gossoon, not goso. gouge, not gow. gouk, use gowk. goule, use ghoul.
gourmand, not gor.
gourmandize, use gormandize.
gourmet, not gor.
gowk, not gouk. gowl, use ghoul. grail, not aal. graminivorous, not gramen. grammetre, not er. gramophone, not grama. granadilla, not gren, ila. grandom, not granam, granter, legal grantor, gravel, gravelled. graves, use greaves. gray, use grey. grayling, not grey. grazier, not zer. greasy, not ey. greaves, not gra. Greece, Greeian. grey, not gray, greyling, use grayling, griffin, not gryphon. grill, distinguish from grille grimy, not ey. grizzly-bear, not gris grogram, not an. grogram, not an groyne, gross, singular and plural, gross, singular and plural, grotto, plural grottos, groyel, groyel, groyelled, groyne, distinguish from groin gruesome, not gru, grew. gryphon, use griffin. guacho, use gaucho. guacao, use gaueno.
guage, urong spelling of gauge.
gualacum, not icum.
guana, distinguish from guano.
guarantee, guarantor. guelder rose, not gel. Guelph, not Guelf. guerdon, not en. guerrilla, warfare, not erila. Guibelline, use Ghibelline. guild, not gild

guimp, use gimp, guilible, not able, gully, not ey, gumption, not shion, gurkin, use gherkin, gurnard, not net, gybe, distinguish from gibe, gymkhana, not kana. gymp, use gimp, gynaeceum, not ium, gynaecelogy, not gyne, gypsy, use gipsy, gyfalcon, use gerfalcon gyves, not gi.

habitué, feminine habituée. hachisch, use hashish. hadji, not hajji. haematic, etc., not he. haemochrome, etc., not he. Haggadah, not Hagada. haggis, not 1es. hajji, use hadji. halberd, not ert. hallabaloo, use hullabaloo. Hallelujah, not uiah. hallo, not oa, he. halm, use haulm. halo, plural haloes. halyard, not halli. ham, hammy. hammam, not hu, mum. handful, plural handfuls. handicap, handicapped. handiwork, not handy. handsel, not hans. handywork, use handiwork. hangar, aircraft shed. hanger, sword. hansel, use handsel. hansom cab, not some. haram, use harem. harass, not harr. harebell, not hair. harem, not ram. harier, use harrier. hark, not hea. harken, use hearken. harmonize, not ise, harquebus, not ar. harrier, not hari, hartebeest, not hartb. harum-searum, not em. hashish, not chisch. hauler, not ier. haulm, not halm. hautboy, use oboe. havoc, not ock. have, not ex.
hazy, not ey.
healthful, not full.
hearken, not har.
heartrending, not dering. heathenize, not ise. hebdomad, not ade. Hebraize, not isc. Hebridean, not ian. hectogram, not mine.
hectolitre, not er.
hectometre, not er.
hegia, not Hej.
heigh-day, usc hey-day.
Hejira, usc Hegira. hello, use hallo. helpmate, also helpmeet. hematic, etc., use haem. hemochrome, etc., use haem. henna, not nah. Heraclean, not ian. herbarium, plural herbaria. heritrix, or heritress. hero, plural heroes.

heronry, not cry. hey-day, not heigh. ney-day, not neigh.
hibernate, not hy.
hiceup, not cough.
hie, hying.
hillo, use hallo.
hindrance, not derance.
hinge, hinging. hippodrome, not hipo. hippopotamus, plural hippopotami. hirable, not reable. hirly-birly, use hurly-burly. history, historian. hoarhound, use horehound. hodge-podge, use hotehpotch; dis-tinguish from hotehpot. hodometer, not od. hoeing, not hoi. hogmanay, not ny. holden, use hoyden. hoing, use hoeing, hokey-pokey, not ky, hole, holey, hollabaloo, use hullabaloo. homing, not eing. hommock, use hummock. homocopath, not home. homonym, not yme. homy, not ey. honeyed, not ied. hookah, not huk. hooping-cough, cough. whooping-11SC hoopoe, not poo. hope, hoping. horehound, not hoar. hornblende, not blend. horsy, not ey Hosanna, not ah. hospitaller, not aler. hostler, use ostler. hotehpot, distinguish from hotehpotch. houdah, use howdah. housebote, distinguish from houseboat. houyhnhnm, in "Gulliver's Travels. hoveller, not cler. howdah, not hou. howitzer, not tser. hoyden, not hoi. huckabaek, not hugga. Huguenot, not onot. hukah, usc hookah. hullabaloo, not halla, holla. hullo, use hallo. humanize, not isc. humanize, not isc. humanes, bone of upper arm. humorek, not ho. humoregue, not humour. humour, humorous. hurden, use harden. hurly-burly, not hir, bir. hurrah, not ay. hurry-scurry, not sk. hussy, not zzy. hyaena, use hyena. hybernate, use hibernate. hydrangea, not ia. hyena, not hyae. Hygela, not gea. hylna sot his hying, not hie. hymeneal, not ial. hyperbola, distinguish from hyper-bole. hyphenize, not ise. hypochondria, not condria. hypotenuse, not hypoth. hypothesis, plural hypotheses. hy-spy, game, not I spy.

ibex, plural ibexes. ibis, plural ibises. Icarian, not ean. icon, not ik. ideagraph, use ideograph, idealize, not ise. idealogical, use ideological, ideograph, not idea. ideological, not idea. ideological, not idea. idiocy, not otcy. idiocynerasy, not cy. idiocy, use idiocy. idle, idling. idolater, not or. idollze, not ise. idvil and yl idyll, not yl. ignitible, not able. ignoramus, plural ignoramuses. ikon, use icon. ikon, use ton.
ilex, plural ilexes.
illegalize, not isc.
illipsis, use ellipsis.
illustrator, not er.
imago, plural imagines.
imbed, etc., see embed, etc.
imbrue, not en. immanent, distinguish from minent. immeasurable, not cable, immesh, use enmesh.
imminent, distinguish from immanent. immortalize, not ise. immovable, not eable. impair, not em. impale, not em.
impanel, usc empanel.
impassable, distinguish from impassible. impassion, not em. impedance, not ence. imperil, imperilled. impostor, not er. impresario, not ssario. impromptu, not mtu. improvise, not ize. inamorato, feminine inamorata. incage, use encage. incase, use encase. incise, not ize. inclasp, use enclasp. inclose, use enclose. incognito, plural incogniti. incroach, use encroach. incrust, use encrust. incubus, plural incubi. incumber, use encumber. incur, incurred. indefensible, not able.
indelible, not able.
indemnify, not en. indenture, not on independence, not ance. index, plural indexes, but indices in mathematics. indigestible, not able.
indiscreet, distinguish from indiscrete. indispensable, not ible. indorse, use endorse. indraught, not aft. induction, not xion. indue, use endue.
indue, use endue.
ineflaceable, not cable.
infallible, not able.
infer, inferred.
inferable, not ible.
inflatable, not eable.

inforce, use enforce.
infranchise, use enfranchise.
infuser, not or. ingrain, adjective, but engrain, verb. ingrain, aajective, our engingross, use engross.
ingulf, use engulf.
inheritrix, or inheritress.
initial, initialed.
innoculate, use inoculate.
innoculate, use inoculate.
innoculate, use inoculate. innoxious, not ino. innuendo, not inu; plural innuendoes. inoculate, not inn. inquire, not en ; inquiry. inquire, not en; inquiry, inrol, use enrol.
insistence, not ance.
install, not en; instalment.
instill, instilled.
institutor, not er. instructor, not er. insure, secure against loss; see ensure. intail, use entail. intermit, intermitting. interpellate, interpolate. distinguish from interpose, not en. interpret, not en. interpreter, not or. interrupter, not or. inthral, use enthral.
intitule, distinguish from entitle. intrap, use entrap. intreat, use entreat. intrench, use entrench. intrust, use entwine inuendo, use innuendo. inure, not en. invelgh, not en. invelgle, not en. inventor, not er. inweave, not en. inwrap, use enwrap.
inwrap, use enwrap.
inwrathe, use enwreathe.
ipecacuanha, not ana.
ipomoca, not aca.
iranicon, use eleminor irenicon, use elrenicon, iresistible, use irresistible, iridescent, not irri, iris, plural irises, iron-mould, not mold, irreconcilable, not cable. irrefragable, not ible. irrelevant, not ire.
irresistible, not iri, able.
isosceles, not seles. I spy, game, use hy-spy.] Italicize, not isc. ivy, plural ivies. Jack and Jill, use Jack and Gill. Jacobite, Jacobean. jactation, distinguish from jactitation.

Jack and Jill, use Jack and Gill.
Jacobite, Jacobean.
jactation, distinguish from
jactitation.
Jaggernaut, use Juggernaut.
jail, not gaol.
jalap, not joll.
jam, jammed.
janizary, not issary.
janty, use jaunty.
japan, japanned.
jar, jarred.
jargon, not goon.
jarvey, not vie.
jasmine, not jessa.
jaunty, not jan.
jelly, jellify.
jennet, distinguish from genet.

inflator, not er. inflexion, not ction. infold, use enfold. leopardize, not ise.
jeremiad, not de.
jerialoon, use gerialcon.
jerrymander, use gerialcon.
jerymander, use jasmine.
lewel, jewelled.
jewjaw, use gewgaw.
jibber, use gibber.
jiblet, use gibbet.
jifly, not ey.
Jill, Jack and, use Jack and Gill.
jilliflower, use gillyflower.
jimerack, use gimerack.
Jingo, plural Jingoes.
jinnee, not ginnee.
jinricksha, not rickshaw.
jiu-jitsu, uot ju.
jodel, use yodel.
jog-trot, not job.
John dory, not ey.
jole, use jalap.
jorum, not am.
jostle, not ju.
jot, jotted.
joust, not just.
jowl, not jolc.
judgment, not ement.
jug, jugged.
Juggernaut, not Ja.
ju-jitsu, use jiu-jitsu.
julep, not ap.
junketed.
justlear, not er, tiar.
justlea, use jostle.
jut, jutted.

kaaba, use Caaba.
kaava, use kava.
kabbala, use cabbala.
kadi, use cadi.
kalir, not Kafi.
kafitan, use caftan.
kali-yard, Scottish; same as kaleyard.
kaiman, use cayman.
Kalinozoic, use Calnozoic.
kalendar, use calendar.
kale-yard, but see kail-yard.
kaliph, use caliph.
kalmia, not cal.
kamarband, use catal.
kamarband, use catal.
katalysis, use catal.
katalysis, use catal.
katalysis, use cataloc.
kation, use cathode.
kation, use cathon.
kataup, use ketchup.
kava, not kaa.
kavass, not ca.
kayak, not kai, ki.
keelhaul, not awl.
keelson, use kelson.
kelpie, not py.
kelson, not keel.
kennelled.
keramic, use ceramic.
keramic, use ceramic.
kerseymere, distinguish from
kersey.
ketchup, not cat, katsup.
key, wharf, use quay.
khalif, use caliph.
khedival, not ial.
Khedive, feminine Khediva.
Khoran, use Koran.
kiak, use kayak.
kidnap, kidnapped.
kilbilira use

kilolitre, not er. kilometre, not er.

kinaesthesis, not kine. kinematograph, not cine. kinematograph, not cine.
kiosk, not que.
kirbstone, usc kerbstone.
kit-cat, not kat.
klepsydra, use clepsydra.
kleptomania, not clep.
klinometer, use clinometer.
kneel, kneeling.
kniek-knack, not nicknack.
knight-errant. plural knightserrant. errant. knit, knitted. knot, knotted. knowledgeable, not gable. knur, not nurr.
knurl, not nurl.
koh-i-noor, not nur.
koh-i-noor, not by. koodoo, use kudu. koomiss, use kumiss. Koord, use Kurd.
Kopeck, use copeck.
kople, not pic.
koprolite, use coprolite.
Koran, not Kho.
kosher, not co.
kotow, use kowytes: kotow, not kow-tow. koumiss, use kumiss. kow-tow, use kotow. kreosote, use creosote. krypton, not cry. kudu, not koodoo kumiss, nol koo, kou. kummerbund, use cummerbund, Kurd. not Koo. Kymric, use Cymric.

laager, camp, distinguish from lager.
label, labelled.
labour, laborious.
lac, not lakh.
lacherymal, not lacri.
lackadaisical, not daysical.
lacker, use laequer.
lackey, not quey.
laconic, not ick.
lacquer, not ker.
lacquer, not ker.
lager, distinguish from laager.
lager, distinguish from lama.
landaulet, carriage.
lama, distinguish from lama.
landaulette, motor-car.
landgrave, landgraviate.
languor, not gor.
landlin, not ine.
lantern, not thorn.
lanyard, not iard.
lapel, not cile; lapelled.
lapel, not cile; lapelled.
lapsable, not tible.
Laputan, not ian.
largess, not esse.
lariat, not rrict.
larrikin, not lari.
larva, plural larvae.
larynx, plural larvae.
larynx, plural larvae.
latynx, plural larvae.
latynx, plural larvae.
latynx, plural larvae.
laurel, laurelled.
laveroek, not lavr.
lazaretto, not ret, eto.
laze, lazy.
leaf-mould, not mold.
leaned, or learnt.
lectern, not urn.
ledgerdemain, use legerdemain.
leef, use lief.

leeming, use lemming, legalize, not ise. legerdemain, not ledg. legitimize, not ise. leitmotif, not iv. leming, use lemming. lemma, plural, lemmas, lemmata. lemming, not leem, lem. lens, plural lenses. leprechaun, not lepra. leteral, use literal. lettuce, not ice. level, levelled.
lewis, not iss, luis.
liaison, not liay.
libel, libelled. libel, libelled.
library, librarian.
librato, plural libratti.
licence, noun; license, verb.
licentiate, not ciate.
lich, not ly.
lichi, use litchi.
licerish, not liquor.
licorice, use liquorice.
lief, not leef.
life-assurance, not ins life-assurance, not ins. likeable, not lika. Lilliputian, not Lili. limbo, plural limbos. lime, limy. linable, not cable. linament, use liniment. lineal, linear, not lini. liniment, not lina. Linnaean, but Linnean Society. linsey-woolsey, not nsy, lsy. lionize, not ise. liquefy, not ify. liquidambar, not er. liquorice, not lico.
liquorish, usc lickerish.
lira, plural lire. lira, plurat lire.
lissom, not me.
litehi, not lic, lychee.
literal, literally.
literally, not let.
literatly, not let.
literatly, not litt.
literatly not let. litigious, not cous. litre, not er. litterati, usc literati. liveable, not hva. llama, distinguish from lama. loadstar, use lodestar.
loadstone, not lode.
loath, not loth; distinguish from loathe. local, not ale. localize, not isc. loch, Scottish lake, not lock. lodestar, not load. lodestone, use loadstone. loess, not löss. logan-stone, not logs. loggia, not logia. lollipop, not ypop. longe, use lunge. longeval, not aeval. lope, loping. loss, use loess. loth, use loath. lotus, not tos. lounge, lounging. lour, not wer. louver, not vie. lovable, not cable. lower, use lour. Lucan, of St. Luke, not kan. lucerne, plant, not rn. luis, use lewis. lunge, not lo.

mayonnaise, not onaisse.

lupine, plant, not in. lych, use lich. lychee, use litchi. lyddite, not lydi. lynx, plural lynxes.

macaroni, not mace. macaw, not cao. Maccabean, not acan. Machiavellian, not Macch. mackintosh, not maci.
macke, distinguish from mackle.
macrocosm, distinguish fr mierocosm. maelstrom, not mal. maenad, not me.
maggot, distinguish from magot. maggit, arstinguish from magot.
magnity, magnified.
magot, distinguish from maggot.
Mahamedan, use Mohammedan.
mahlstick, use maulstick. mahistrom, use maeistrom. Mahomedan, use Mohammedan. Mahratta, not Marh. maisonnette, not onette. malcontent, not male. malmsey, not sic. maistrom, use maeistrom. mama, use mamma. Mameluke, not Meme, Mama. mamma, not mama. manacle, not icle. manage, manageable. manakin, usc manikin. mandarin, not inc. mandatary, usual for noun; man-datory for adjective. mandioe, use manioe. mandolin, not ine. mandrel, not il; distinguish from mandrill. mangel-wurzel, not mangold. mango, plural mangoes.
mangold-wurzel, use mangelwurzel. Manichaean, not can.
manicle, use manacle.
manifesto, plural manifestoes. manikin, not mana. maniplies, use manyplies. maniputes, use manyputes.
maniputator, not er.
manoeuvre, not mane.
mantelete, not tlet.
manteletee, not mantle.
mantelet, use mantelet.
manyplies, not mani, mony. mar, marred. marabou, distinguish from marabout. Maraschino, not queno. marionette, not mette.
marline-spike, not m, mg. maroon, not morone.
marquess, not is.
marriageable, not gable. marshal, marshalled. marten, distinguish from martin. martyrize, not isc. marvel, marvelled.
mashle, not y.
masseur, feminine masseuse.
mastle, not ick. matador, not ore. materialize, not ise. matriculator, not er. matrix, plural matrices. mattres, pour a matrices, mattress, not matr.
maulstick, not mahl.
Mauresque, use Moresque.
mausoleum, plural mausolea.
maximum, plural maxima.

mazurka. not ourka. meagre, not er.
mealie, maize, not ly.
measurable, not cable.
medal, medalist. mediaeval, not eval. megrim, not migraine. memento, plural mementoes. Memluke, use Mameluke. memorandum, plural memoranda. memorize, nol isc. menagerie, not cry.
mendacity, distinguish from mendicity. merchandise, not ize. mercurialize, not ise. meridian, not can. mesmerize, not isc. metal, metalled. metal, metalied.
meter, distinguish from metre.
metropolis, pluval metropolises.
mezereon, not eum.
miasma, pluval miasmata. microcosm, distinguish from macrocosm. midriff, not if.
mignonette, not min. migrainte, not min.
migrainte, usc megrim.
mileage, not mila.
millenary, not marv.
millennial, not enial. millennium, not enium. millepede, not milli. millimetre, not er. millionaire, not nnaire. millipede, usc millepede. mimic, mimicked. minever, use miniver. minimize, not use.
minimum, plural minima.
miniver, not nune.
minet, not ette.
mirk, use murk. miscible, not able.
misdemeanour, not or.
Mishna, Jewish traditions, not nah. misle, use mizzle. misletoe, use mistletoe. misprint, not miss. missel-thrush, use mistle-thrush. mistable, not cable.
mistle-thrush, not mistel.
mistletoe, not miste. mitreing, not ring. mizen, not mizz. mizzle, not sle, stle. mob, mobbed.
mobilize, not isc.
moceasin, not moca, ssin.
model, modelled. modernize, not isc. modify, modified. Mohammedan, not Mahom, Muhamma. molasses, not moll. mold, use mould.
molluse, not sk.
molt, use moult.
momentum, plural momenta.
moneys, not ies. mongoose, not mun; plural mongooses. monyplies, use manyplies. mop, mopped. mope, moping. moralize, not isc. Moresque, not Mau. morone, use maroon. morris-dance, not morrice. mortise, not ice.

Moslem. not Muslim. mosquito, plural mosquitoes.
motley, not ly.
motto, plural mottoes.
mouezzin, use muezzin. moujik, use muzhik. mould, not mold. moult, not molt. mouse, not mus.
moustache, not mus.
movable, not cable.
mucous, adjective, mucus, noun. mud, muddied. muezzin, not mou. Muhammadan, use Mohammedan. mulatto, plural mulattos, mulattoes. mulch, not sh. mulligatawny, not muli. mullion, not inumn. mulsh, use mulch. mungoose, use mongoose, municipalize, not isc. munion, use mullion,
murk, not mi.
murhine, not my.
muscadel, not tel.
Muslim, use Moslem.
Mussulman, plural Mussulmans. mustache, use moustache. muzhik, not moujik. mycelium, not motific.
mycelium, plural mycelia.
myrobalan, not bolan.
myrrhine, use murrhine.
myrtle, not el.
mythopoeic, not peic. nacre, not er.

naïve, not if. nameable, not able. nankeen, not kin. naphed, not kin.
naphed, naphed,
naphtha, not napt.
narcissus, plural narcissi.
narwhal, not wal. nasturtium, not ian. nationalize, not isc. nationalize, not isc.
naturalize, not isc.
naught, not nought, ought.
nautch, not nat.
nautilus, plural nautili.
nebula, plural nebulae.
nectar, nectarean, nectarial.
negligible, not cable.
negotiate, not ciate.
Nagrito blural Negritos Negrito, plural Negritos. negro, plural negroes. negroid, not coid. neice, wrong spelling of niece. neighbour, not or. nereid, plural nereids. net, not tt; netted. nett, use net. neutralize, not isc. news-vendor, not er. niblick, not lic. niche, not ch.
nickel, not le.
nicknack, usc knick-knack. nidus, plural nidi. niece, not nei. nimbus, plural nimbuses. ninth, not neth.
nip, nipped.
nitrate, distinguish from nitrite.
nitroglycerine, not in. no, plural noés. nod, nodded. noisy, not ey.
nonesuch, use nonsuch,
nonplus, nonplussed.
nonsuch, not none.

nosey, not sy.
notice, noticeable, noticing.
notify, notified.
nought, use naught.
novelette, not ct.
novitate, not ciate.
nucleus, plural nuclei.
nullify, nullified.
numskull, not numb.
nuri, use knuri.
nurr, use knur.
nurse, nursing.
nut, nutting.

oasis, plural oases. obelisk, not isc. obliger, legal obligor. oboe, not hauthoy. obsolescence, not esence. obstructor, not er. occur, occurred. ochone, use ohone, octahedron, not octo. octaroon, use octoroon. odometer, use hodometer.
Odontoglossum, not osum. odour, odoriferous.
oecumenical, not ecu.
oesophagus, not eso.
offence, offensive.
ohone, not och. oleiterous, not olif. omelet, not ette. omit, omitted. omnibus, plural omnibuses. oneself. not one's self. onze, oozy.
ophiclelde, not cid.
ophthalmia, not opt.
opodeldoc, not dildoc.
opoponax, not opopa. oppressor, not er. orang-utan, not our. oreography, use orography. oreography, use orogray oreology, use orology. organdle, not ic. organize, not ise. orgy, plural orgies. Orientalize, not use. oriflamme, not flamb. ormolu, not ulu. orography, not oreo. orology, not oreo. orology, not oreo.
orthopaedle, not pedic.
osculatory, not ery.
osseln, not inc.
ostensible, not able.
ostler, not ho.
ostracize, not isc.
ostroleulture, not ostra.
otto use attar otto, use attar. Ottoman, plural Ottomans. ought, nothing, use naught. ourang-outang, usc orang-utan. ousel, use ouzel.
overburden, not then.
ovum, plural ova. oxide, not yde. oxidize, not isc. oxygen, not oxi. oyez, not es.

pacha, use pasha.
pad, padded.
Padishah, not Pads.
paean, not pean; distinguish from
paedagogy, use pedagogy.
Paedobaptism, not Pe.
paedeuties, not pai.
paeon, distinguish from paean,
peon.

paeony, use peony,
paganize, not isc.
paginate, not enate,
paideutics, use paedeutics,
paidamas, use pyjamas,
paillasse, not allia,
palaeobotany, etc., not palco,
palaestra, not pale. palankeen, not quin. palazzo, plural palazzi. paleobotany, etc., use palaeo.
palette, distinguish from pallet palladium, not pala.
pallet, distinguish from palette. pallasse, use paillasse, pallator, not er. panacea, panaceist. pandit, use pundit. panegyric, not iric. panel, panelled. panic, panicky. pannel, use panel. pannikin, not pana. pantograph, not panta. papal, papacy.
papyrus, plural papyri.
paradisaical, not iacal.
paraffin, not afine. parainin, not anne.
parakeet, not quet.
parallejs, not cipsis,
parallel, paralleled.
parallelepiped, not ipiped.
paralyse, not isc.
paraquet, use parakeet.
paraquet, use parakeet. parcel, parcelled.
parenthesis, plural parentheses. parenthesize, not isc. pari-mutuel, not al. parlour, not or. parochialize, not ise. paroquet, use parakeet. paroxysm, not 18m. parquetry, not tery. parr, fish, not par.
parrakeet, use parakeet.
parsimony, not parci.
participator, not er. parti-coloured, not party. particularize, not ise. partisan, not zan. party-coloured, use parti-coloured. parvenu, feminine parvenue. pasha, not cha. passable, distinguish from passible. pastel, not le. pasteurize, nol isc. pastille, not til. pastine, not in.
patted,
patchoull, not ly,
paten, not in.
paterfamilias, plural patresfamilias. patin, use paten. patrol, patrolled. patronize, not ise. pauperize, not ise. pavilion, not lion. paviour, not ier. peacock, female peahen. pebble, pebbly,
peccadillo, plural peccadilloes.
peccary, not ari.
peculator, not er. pedator, not er.
pedagogy, not paed.
pedal, pedalled.
pedlar, not er, ddler.
Pedobaptism, usc Paedobaptism.
peewit, use pewit.
pekoe, not kho.
pemmican, not pemi.
penalize, uot ise penalize, not isc. pencil, pencilled.

pendant, noun, pendent, adjective. pendulum, plural pendulums. penguin, distinguish from pinguin. penny, pennies, pence.
pentagraph, use pantograph.
pentstemon, not pens.
peon, distinguish from paean, paeon. peony, not pae. pepsin, not ine. perceivable, not cable. perceptible, not able. perfecter, not or. perforator, not er. peritoneum, not acum. periwig, not perr. permissible, not able. permit, permitted. persiflage, not perse. persimmon, not unon. persistent, not ant. personnel, not onel, persuasible, not able. perturber, not or. peruke, not que. petale, not etalled.
petit, feminine petite.
petrel, not erel.
pewit, not pee. phaenogam, usc phenogam.
phaenogam, usc phenomenon.
philibeg, usc filibeg.
philipsophize, not isc. philtre, not er. phoenix, not phe. phosphorus, noun, phosphorous. adjective. phrensy, use frenzy, phthisis, not phti. physic, physicked. pie, mix, not pye, pi. piebald, not pye. pigmy, use pygmy. pigsty, pigsties. pilot, piloted. pimento, not ta.
pinguin, distinguish from penguin. pistachio, not cho. pittance, not pita. pix, use pyx. pixy, not xie. plafond, not platf. plagiarize, not isc. plague, plaguily. plain-sailing, distinguish from planesailing. planchet, distinguish from planchette. plaster, not plai. plateau, plural plateaux. plausible, not able. playwright, not writer. pleasurable, not cable, plebeian, not bian. plebiscite, not isite. plod, plodder.
plough, net ow.
plum, distinguish from plumb. pluviometer, net pluvia. poignard, use poniard. poinsettia, not points. polarize, not isc. polyanthus, not os. polyglot, not tt. polyhedron, not polye. polyp, not ype.
polypus, plural polypi.
polyzoon, plural polyzoa. pomelo, not pumm. pommel, not pum. Pompelan, not pian.

poniard, not poign.

pontiff, pontifical. popularize, not ise. Portuguese, not gese. pose, posing.
poster restante, not post.
posthumous, not postu, mus.
postilion, not illon.
postumous, use posthumous. posy, not sey; plural posles, pot, potted, distinguish from pott, potato, plural potatoes. poten, not theen, pott, distinguish from pot. pourtray, use portray. praam, use pram. practice, noun, practise, verb. praemunire, not pre. praenomen, use prenomen. praepositor, use prepositor. praetor, use prepositor. pram, not aam. pram, not aam.
pratique, not ic.
precentor, not er.
precession, not esion.
precursor, not er.
predictor, not er.
predictor, not iction.
predictor, not iction. pre-eminent, not ant.
preler, preferable, preferred.
prejudgment, not gement. premise, not ss.
premunire, use praemunire.
prenomen, not prae.
prepositor, not prae. prestige, not ege.
presume, presumably.
pretence, not se.
pretention, pretentious.
preterit, not ite. pretor, use practor. preventive, not tative. primeval, not active.
primeval, not acval.
principal, distinguish from principle.
proboscis, plural proboscides.
producible, not able. programme, not am. projector, not er. pronounce, pronunciation. propel, propelled. prophecy, noun, prophesy, verb.
proselytize, not isc.
prospector, not er.
protégé, feminine protégée.
protester, not or.
protractor, distinguish from protracter. tracter.
proviso, plural provisos.
puggree, not puga.
pulverize, not isc.
pummel, use pommel.
pummelo, use pomelo.
pundit, not pan.
pupa, plural pupae.
purchasable, not cable.
putterly, not ity.
putt. in golf not put. putt, in golf, not put. pye, use pie. pyebald, use piebald. pygmy, not pi.
pyjamas, not pai. pyx, not pi.

quarrel, quarrelled.
quarte, in fencing, use carte.
quartet, not ette,
quaterfoil, use quatiefoil.
quay, not key.
queue, not cue,
quinty, not cy.
quintet, not ette,
quit, quitted.

rabdomancy, use rhabdomancy. raccoon, use raccon. racket, not quet. radiator, not er. radius, plural radii. radix, plural radices. rag, ragged. ram, rammed.
ramekin, not quin.
rancour, rancorous.
rance, not ni. rap, rapped.
rarefy, not ify.
rarity, not ety.
rase, use raze. rat, ratting.
ratable, use rateable. ratane, use ratean.
rateable, not table.
rationalize, not ise.
rattan, not ratan. ravel, ravelled. raze, not se. realize, not isc. rebel, rebelled. receivable, not eable. receivable, not eable, reconglize, not isc. reconglishe, not eable, reconnaissance, not oisance, receifly, rectifled, recur, recurred. redoubt, not ut.
reducible, not eable. refer, referring. refit, refitted. reflector, not er.
refractor, not er.
refrangible, not able.
regenerator, not er. registrable, not erable. regret, regretted.
regulator, not er.
relapse, relapsable.
relater, legal relator. relater, legal relator.
releaser, legal releasor.
rely, relied.
remissible, not able.
remit, remittance. remonstrator, not er. removable, not enlie.
renovator, not er.
reorganize, not isc.
repair, repaide. repel, repelled. replaceable, not cable. reply, replied. reprehensible, not able. representable, not ible. repressible, not able.
reprise, reprisal.
reproducible, not able.
reproof, noun, reprove, verb.
repudiator, not er. reserver, legal reservor. residuum, plural residua.
resin, distinguish from resin. resistance, not ence.
resolvable, not eable.
responsible, not able.
responsible, not able. restorable, not cable. resume, resuming.
resuscitate, not sitate.
retraceable, not cable. retractant, not cable.
revel, revelled.
reverie, not ry.
reversible, not able.
revise, revision, revisable.
reviver, legal revivor.

revoke, revocable.
revolutionize, not ise,
rhabdomaney, not rab.
rhapsodize, not ise,
rhinoceros, plural rhinoceroses.
rhodomontade, use rodomontade rhombus, plural rhombi.
rhyme, distinguish from time. rhyme, distinguish from the rhythm, not ry. ribbed. ribbon, not riband. rickety, not tty. rickshaw, use jinricksha. ricochet, rid, ridde, not ridea.
ridge, ridgy,
rifle, rifling.
rigor, distinguish from rigour. rigour, rigorous. rim, rimmed. rime, distinguish from rhyme. riposte, not st. ripose, not st. ripply, risible, not able. rival, rivalled. rivel, rivelled. rivet, riveted. roe, not rok. rodomontade, not rho. resisters, not roy. roisterer, not roy. rok, use roc. rondeau, plural rondeaux. rose, rosy, rosin. distinguish from resin. rostrum, plural rostra.
rosy, not ey.
rot, rotted. rotator, not er. rowley-powley, use roly-poly. rowlock, not roll. rowiter, not roll. roysterer, use roisterer. Rubleon, not an. rudd, not rud. rule, ruling. rum, rummy. rummy. rumted.

rut, rutted.

sabretache, not ash.
saccharimeter, not ometer.
sacrilege, not sacre.
salaam, not lain.
saleable, not lable.
saltpetre, not or.
salvan, not ory.
salver, distinguish from salver.
salvor, distinguish from salver.
salvor, distinguish from salver.
sanatory, distinguish from salver.
sanatory, distinguish from sanitary.
sandal, sandalled.
sanitary, distinguish from sanatory.
Sanskrit, not crit.
sarcenet, use sarsenet.
sarcenet, use sarsenet.
sarcenet, use sarsenet.
sarsenet, not sacc.
sassalras, not sasse.
satirize, not ise.
savanna, not ah.
savant, feminine savante.
scalable, not cable.
scalable, not esally.
scalled, sarcheles.
scandalize, not ise.
scarabaeus, plural scarabael.
scarthe, scatheless.
scenario, plural scenarii.
sceptic, not sk.
schottische, not ish.
sclagraph, use skiagraph.

seimitar, not sk. scollop, use scallop. scratch-cradie, use cat's-cradie. scrutator, not er. scrutinize, not ise. soulk, use skulk. scull, distinguish from skull. scutcheon, use escutcheon. scymitar, use solmitar. seamstress, not semp. sear, distinguish from sere. secreey, not sy. secretariat, not ate. secretary, distinguish from secretory. secularize, not isc. secund, distinguish from second. Sedlitz powder, use Seidlitz powder. seducible, not able. seethe, not th. Seidlitz powder, not Sed. soize, distinguish from soise. selector, not er. selvage, not edge. sempstress, use seamstress. senator, not er. sensible, not able. sensualize, not isc. separator, not er. septicaemia, not emia. septum, piural septa. sere, distinguish from sear. sorge, distinguish from clerge. serif not ce, iph. serum, plural sera. serviceable, not cable. servitor, not er. sestet, not sex. settler, legal settler. sextet, use sestet. shallot, not esch. shammy leather, use ehamois leather. shanty, sea ditty, not chanty. shapeable, not pable. sheaf, plural sheaves. shear, distinguish from sheer. sheath, noun, sheathe, verb. sheikh, not ik. shekarry, use shikaree. sheldrake, not shell. shelf, plural shelves. shellac, not shelac shelve, shelving. sheriff, not if. shew, Scottish and Biblical, otherwise use show. shikaree, not shekarry. shillelagh, not lalagh. shoe, shoeing. shovel, shovelled. show, but see shew. shrivel, shrivelled. slbyl, not sybil. sice, use syce. signal, signaller. signalize, not ise. signatory, not ary. sillabub, not sy. silvan, use sylvan.

simile, plural similes.

simoom, not ou. siphon, not sy. siren, not sy. sirocco, not sci. sirup, use syrup. sizable, not cable. skain, use skein. skee, use ski. skein, not ska. ski, not skee. sklagraph, not sci. skilful, not skill. skimitar, use scimitar. skulk, not sc. skull, distinguish from scull. sleight, distinguish from slight. slew, distinguish from slue. slight, distinguish from sleight. slily, use slyly. sloid, not sloyd. slue, distinguish from slew. slyly, not sli. smelt, distinguish from smolt. smoke, smoky. smolder. use smoulder. smolt, distinguish from smelt. smooths, not hes. smoulder, not smol. snivel, snivelled. sobriquet, not soub. socialize, not use. solan, distinguish from solen. solatium, plural solatia. solemnize, not isc. solen, distinguish from solan. soliloquize, not 1se. solvable, not cable. somersault, not summ. soochong, we souchong. soubrette, not ct. soubriquet, use sobriquet. souchong, not soo. spahi, not hee. spandrel, not il. speciality, not lty. specialize, not ise. specimen, not an. spectrum, plural spectra. speculator, not er. speculum, plural specula. spelt, not lied. sphinx, not ynx. spinach, not age. spinney, not ny. spiritualize, not ise. spirt, use spurt. spoil, spoliation. spoonful, plural spoonfuls. spoony, not ey. sprightly, not itely. spurt, not spi. square, squaring. squeegee, not squil. staceato, not staca. staid, distinguish from stayed. stanch, bleeding. standardize, not use. stannary, not ery. star, starred. stationary, distinguish from stationery.

statuary, not erv. statuette, not et. staunch, loval. stayed, distinguish from stald. steadlast, not sted. stencil, stencilling. steppe, distinguish from step. sterilize, not 150. sterling, not stir. stigmatize, not ise. stile, distinguish from style. stiletto, plural stilettoes. stimie, use stymie, stimulus, plural stimuli. stockinet, not inget. stoop, distinguish from stoop, stoup. stone, stony. stoop, distinguish from stoop, stoup. story, not cy; plural stories. stoup, distinguish from stoop. straight, distinguish from strait. stratum, plural strata. stratus, plural strati. strychnine, not un. stupely, not ify. sty, not ye. style, distinguish from stile. stymie, not sti. subsidize, not isc. substratum, plural substrata. subtile, distinguish from subtle. sue, suing, suggestible, not able suit, distinguish from suite. sumach, not ac. summarize, not isc. supersede, not cede. supervise, not ize. supervisor, not er. supplicator, not er. supposititious, not sitious. suppressor, not er. surgeon, not teon. surmise, not ize. surprise, not 12c. survivor, not er. suspender, not or. svastika, me swastika. swap, not op. swastika, not sv. swathe, distinguish from swath. sweet-brier, not iar. swinging, distinguish from swingeing. swop, use swap. sybil, not sibyl. syce, not si. syllabub, use sillabub, syllabus, plural syllabuses. sylvan, not si. symbolize, not ise. sympathize, not isc. symposium, plural symposia synchronize, not ise. synopsis, plural synopses. sypher, use cipher. syphon, use siphon. sylen, use siren. syringe, syringing. systematize, not isc.

tabinet, not tabbi. taboo, not bu. taffeta, not tafe. talisman, plural talismans. tamable, not eable. tambourine, not orin. tangible, not able. tantalize, not ise. tar, tarred. tarantella, distinguish from tarantula. tariff. not if. tarpaulin, not ing. tatoo, use tattoo. tatterdemalion, not ian. tattoo, not tatoo. taut, distinguish from taught. tawny, not ey. tease, not ze. teasel, not le. teaspoonful, plural teaspoonfuls. techy, use tetchy. teetotal, teetotaller. tellurion, distinguish from tellurium templet, not late. temporize, not isc. tenor, not our. terce, use tierce. tercel, use tiercel. termagant, not ent. terminus, plural termini. terreen, use tureen. terrorize, not isc. tessellated, not cla. tetchy, not tec. theorize, not ise. thesis, plural theses. thin, thinner. thole, not owl. thorax, plural thoraces. thowl, use thole. thrall, thraldom. thrash, not esh. threshold, not hhold. tic douloureux, not dol. tidbit, use titbit. tie, tying. tierce, not ter. tiercel, not ter. tike, not ty. timpani, distinguish from tvmpanum. tinging, not eing. tinsel, tinselled. tippet, not tipet. tire, also tyre. tiro, use tyro. titbit, not tid. titivate, not titti. toboggan, not ogan. toffee, not fy. toilet, not ette. tomato, plural tomatoes tonsillitis, not ilitis. topsy-turvy, not sey, vey. tore, use torque. tormentor, not er. tornado, plural tornadoes. torniquet, use tourniquet. torpedo, plural torpedoes.

torque, not torc. torso, plural torsos. totalize, not ise. tourniquet, not tor. towel, towelling. toxin, not inc. traceable, not cable. tractor, not er. traffic, trafficked. traffic, trafficked.
tragedian, feminine tragedienne
trammel, trammelled.
tranquil, tranquility. transactor, not er. transfer, transferred. transgress, transgre transgressor, fronegressible. tranship, use trans-ship. translator, not er. transmissible, not able. travel, traveller. trek, not ck, trekker. tremor, not our.
trestle, not seel.
trevet, use trivet.
tripos, plural triposes. trivet, not tre. trousers, not trow. trousseau, plural trousseaux. trumpeter, not or.
Tsarevitch, not Cesarevitch. tsetse, not tzetze. tulle, not tule. tumbrel, not fl. tumour, not or. tumulus, plural tumuli. tunnel, tunnelled. tureen, not terr. tussock, not ack. tying, not tiei. tympanum, distinguish from timpani. tyrannize, not isc.
tyre, also tire.
tyro, not ti, plural tyros.
tzetze, usc tsetse.

ultimatum, plural ultimatums. unapparelled, not eled. unauthorized, not eled. unbiased, not seed. underlie, not ly. unenclosed, not unin. universalize, not eled. unmistakable, not eable. unparalleled, not alded. unrivalled, not alded. unrivalled, not alded. unsaleable, not lable. unserviceable, not cable. unskiiful, not lliul. until, not ll. untrammelled, not eled. untravelled, not eled. untravelled, not eled. untravelled, not eled. untravelled, not eled. urban, distinguish from urbane. usable, not eable. utilize, not isc.

vacillate, not ilate.
vacuum, plural vacua.
Vaihalla, not W.
Valkyrie, not W.
valour, valorous.
vandyke, not yck.
vapour, vaporous.
vedette, not vi.
veldt, not ld.
venal, distinguish from venal.
ventilator, not cr.
veranda, not ah.
verdigris, not verde.
vermillon, not llion.

vertex, plural vertices.
vertu, use virtu.
veto, plural vetoes.
vietimize, not ise.
vietutale, not ise.
vietual, vietualled.
vidette, use vedette.
vie, vylng
vigour, vigorous.
viilify, not vill.
villain, not an.
villify, use vilify,
vinalgrette, not vinegar.
violator, not cr.
violator, not cr.
viscus, plural viscera.
vistitor, not viz, cr.
visualize, not ise.
vitalize, not ise.
vitalize, not ise.
vizier, not vis.
vizor, use visor.
vocalize, not isc.
volcano, plural vocalor.
vulcanize, not isc.
volcano, rocalize, not isc.
volcano, plural vocalor.
vocalize, not isc.

wabble, use wobble. wagon, not wagg. wale, use weal. Walhalla, use Valhalla.
Walkyrie, use Valkyrie.
wapiti, not wapp.
wase-goose, use wayzgoose. wave, wavy. wayzgoose, not wase. weal, not wale. wear, distinguish from weir. weasand, not weaz, wez. weever, ish, not wear, wez. weever, ish, not were. werylid, not were. werwolf, not were. wharf, plural wharves. whilom, not me. whisky, not ey. whiz, not zz. whooping-cough, not hoop, widgeon, not widgeon, not moop, wifful, wiffully, winter, wintry, witch-elim, use wych-elm, witch-hazel, use wych-hazel. withal, not all. wivern, use wyvern. wobble, not wa. woebegone, not wob. woefully, not wof. wool, woollen. worship, worshipper. wych-elm, not witch. wych-hazel, not witch, wyvern, not wiv.

xoanon, plural xoana. xystus, plural xysti.

yelk, use yolk. yodel, not dle; yodeller. yokel, not kle. yolk, not ye.

zenana, not za.
zephyr, not ir.
zero, plural zeroes.
zigzag, zigzagged

WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED

A Guide to Phonetic Difficulties in the English Language

MANY English words in almost daily use are mispronounced. Such words, for example, as "campanula," "gnu," "sonorous," and "trait," are traps for the unwary. search through the main body of this work in order to discover these barriers to correct speech would not be an easy task, but in this invaluable section many of these obstacles have been brought logether and can thus be readily surmounted. For words not found below, reference should be made to the Dictionary proper. One of the chief difficulties of pronunciation is that of placing the accent on the proper syllable, and in this respect the following rules will be of the greatest assistance.

When a prefix or a suffix is added to a singlesyllable word the accent generally falls on the original word. Examples: Bemoan', debar', regain': dead' ly, boy' ish, act' ing, new' cr.

Two-syllable words that are both noun and verb usually carry the accent on the first syllable of the noun and the second of the verb. There are a number of exceptions to this rule, especially in its application to nouns. Examples: Pro'gress, progress', con'tract, contract'; de'tail, detail'; dis' cord, discord'. Exceptions: Advance', cement', con' tour, delight'.

In words of two syllables that end with -y, -cn, -et, 1sh, -le, -ow, age, -our the accent commonly falls on the first syllable. Examples: Many, sunny; frighten, liken; billet, cruket; banish, relish; bottle, calle; barrow, bellow; counage, manage; candour valour. Among the few exceptions are ally, apply, deny, rely, reply; amen; forget, regret; compile, cajole; allow, arow, avow, endow, below, bestow; encage, engage, enrage, assuage, garage, presage (verb); amour, devour, outbour.

Two-syllable words ending with -er and preceded by a consonant almost always have the accent on the first syllable. Exceptions: Aver, confer, defer, deter, infer, inter, prefer, refer, transfer (verb).

When two vowels come together in two-syllable words and are separately pronounced the accent is, with very lew exceptions, placed on the first syllable. Examples: Bruin, doing, hon, ruin, suet, Exceptions: Create, pre-empt, re-ink.

Verbs, adjectives, and nouns of two syllables in which two vowels come together in the second syllable are generally accented on the latter syllable. Examples: Applause, assault, marand ashaut Examples: Applause, assault, maraud, exhaust, debouch, rebound. Exceptions: Ablaut, and words ending with -am as bargain, captain, certain, curtain, fountain, mountain, plantain.

Words of three syllables formed by adding a prefix or a suffix have the accent on the primitive or original word. Examples: Abnormal, calm, disservice, gracefulness, endurance, reporter, classical, dependant

Three-syllable words that end in al, -ant, -ate, -ce, -cut, -le, -ous, -ude, -ure, -v generally have the accent on the first syllable. Examples: Personal, advocate, pentience, evident, principle, numerous, plentitude, signature, victory.

Exceptions to this rule occur in words formed from others that have the accent on the second syllable, as contrivance, admittance. The middle syllable is accented when it has two vowels together, or when it has a vowel followed by two consonants. Examples: Repeating, appearance, disturbance.

Three-syllable words terminating in alor have the middle syllable accented. Examples: Narrator. spectator. Exceptions: Orator, senator.

A number of words of three syllables have the last syllable accented. Most of these are words with a two-syllable prefix and the others are chiefly of French origin. Examples: Ambuscade, acquiesce, supersede, absentee, referce, disagree, overcharge (verb), underlay (verb).

Words of more than three syllables have the accent as a rule on the word from which they are tormed. Examples: Fanatical, impotency, determinedly, remorselessness. There are many exceptions however, as disputable, indicative, occanic, matrimontul.

Polysyllabic words that end with -cal, -1a, -ous, -ly, commonly carry the accent on the last syllable but two. Examples: Numerical, unsignua, immensity, oblivious, gratuity.

The following is a key to the phonetic system used in the appended list of common words often mispronounced :-

a as in bar (bat), rather (ra' ther), finale (fi na' li). ă as in bat (băt), matter (măt'er), pansy (păn'zi).

ā as m bate (bāt), gait (gāt), reign (rān). a as in bare (bar), stair (star), there (thar).

aw as in ball (bawl), water (waw' ter), traud (frawd).

e as in cell (sel), bury (ber' i), impet (ini pel'). ě as m tern (férn), lurch (lěrch), gird (gérd), word (werd).

ē as m deed (dēd), chief (chēt), idea (ī dē' à), piano (pē ăn' ō).

as in sit (sit), kindle (kin' dl), guild (gild), lymph

i as m site (sīt), might (mīt), analyse (ăn' à līz). o as in dot (dot), watt (wot), lorry (lor' 1).

õ as in no (nō), dote (dōt), glow (glō).

o as in nor (nor), formal (for' mal). oo as in do (doo), mood (mood), prove (proov),

true (troo). u as in pull (pul), could (cud), wood (wud).

ŭ as in bun (bŭn), dove (dŭv), rough (rŭt). ū as in fuse (fūz), pew (pū), pure (pūr). oi as in boy (boi), coil (koil), quoit (koit).

ou as in bout (bout), now (nou), bower (bou' er). kh as in loch (lokh), coronach (kor' o nakh). n as in aileron (al' ron), chitfon (shif' on).

th as in thick (thik), wreath (reth). th as in then (then), wreathe (reth).

Hard g is shown as in gong (gong), goal (gol); soft g as in gen (jen), gender (jen' der).

When a dot is placed over a e o u (à è ò û) it denotes that the vowel has a slurred or obscure sound, as in the following examples:

abet (à bet'), recent (rē' sent), conferin (còn förm'), nation (nā' shùn), durable (dūr' ½b!), between (bè twēn'), tailor (tā' lòr), measure (mezh' ūr).

abacus (ăb' à kūs) abattoir (a ba twar') abdomen (ăb do' mên) abdominal (ab dom' in al)
aberrant (ab er' ant)
abeyance (a bā' ans)
abhor (ab hōr') abhor (áb hör')
abhorrent (áb hor' ént)
ablaut (áb' lout)
ablauton (á bloo' shún)
ablaunt (áb' lu ént)
absent (áb' sént, adj.; áb sent', v.)
abstract (áb strákt', v.; áb' strákt, n., adj.)
abstruse (āb stroos')
abuse (ā būz', v.; ā būs', n.)
abyss (ā bīs')
academie (āk ā 'shī ā; ā kā' shā)
academie (āk ā dem' ik)
acajou (āk' ā zhu)
acoent (āk' sent. n.; ak sent', v.)
acoerte (ā krēt')
acourate (āk' kū rāt)
acourate (āk' kū rāt)
acoustie (ā kou' stik; ā koo'
stik) 11., adj.) acquiesce (ak kwi es') acre (ā' kėr) acrid (ăk' rid) acrue (ak' rich)
adage (ăd' â)
adamant (ăd' à mân' tin)
adamantine (ăd à mân' tin)
addendum (â den' dum)
addict (â dikt') adduce (à dūs')
adopt (àd' ept; à dept')
adjurn (àd jërn')
adjutant (àd' ju tànt)
adroit (à droit') adroit (a droit')
adverse (ăd' vers)
adze (ădz)
aedile (ē' dīi)
aerate (ā' er āt)
aerial (ā er' i al)
aerie (ā' er i) aerie (ā' èr ì)
aestheties (ès thet' iks)
affiche (āt fēsh')
affix (à fiks', v.; ài' fiks, n.)
affium (āt' fith ent)
affiux (āt' filks)
agape (feast); (āg' à pē)
agarie (āg' a rik; a gār' ik)
agger (āj' er)
aggrandize (āg' grān dīz)
agio (āj' i ò; āj' i ò)
agrarlan (ā grār' i an)
albeit (awl bē' it)
alembie (ā lem' bik)
algebrāie (āl iè brā' ik) alemble (awi be' it)
alemble (a lem' bik)
algebraic (āl je brā' ik)
alias (ā' li ās)
alkali (āl' kā li)
alkaline (āl' kā lin)
alkopathy (ā lop' ā thi)
allottee (āl lot tē')
alloy (ā loi')
almoner (āl' mon er; a' mon er)
amateur (ām' ā tūr; ām ā ter')
amenable (ā mēn' ābi)
amenity (ā mē' ni ti)
amerce (ā me'rs')
amicable (ām' ik ābi)
anaesthetic (ān ēs thet' ik)
analogy (ā nāl' o ji)
analogous (a nāl' o gūs)
angina (ān' ji nā; ān jī' nā)
anine (ān' i līn)
annex (ā ueks')
antennae (ān tan' ē, pl.) antennae (ăn ten' ē, bl.)
antipathy (ăn tip' â thi)
antipathetle (ăn ti pâ thet' ik)
antipode (ăn' ti pōd)

antipodes (ăn tip' ở dēz) antipodean (ăn ti pò dē' àn) antithesis (ăn tith' è sis) apanage (âp' à nài)
apathy (âp' à thi)
aplomb (a plou')
apparent (à păr' ènt; à pär' ènt)
appellant (à pel' ànt) apropos (ap ro po') aquatic (a kwat' ik) arbitrage (ar' bi tràj)
arbitrament (ar bit' rà ment)
arboreal (ar bör' è àl) arobreai (ar kū' ik)
archiepiscopal (ar ki ė pis' kō pāl)
archives (ar' kīvz)
Arctie (ark' tik)
area (ār' ė kā)
arid (ār' ti) aristocrat (ăr' is to krăt) armada (ar mā' dā; ar ma' da) armistice (ar' mis tis) arraign (a rān') artisan (ar tı z'ın') ascetic (a set' ik) askew (a skū') asphalt (ās' fălt) assagai (ās' à gi) assuage (à swāj') ataxy (à tăks' i ; à atomic (à tom' ik) át′ áks i) attenuate (à ten' û ât, v. ; à ten' ũ at, adj.) attribute (at' tri būt, n.; à trib' attribute (åt' tri būt, n.; a
ūt, v.)
auger (aw' gėr)
aural (aw' rål)
aureola (aw rė ở là)
aureole (aw rė ở là)
aureole (aw' rė ở!)
aureole (aw' rò ở!)
aurum (aw' rùm)
autocrat (aw' tò krāt)
autocrat (aw' tò krāt)
automaton (aw tom' à tòn)
avoirdupols (āv' èr dū poiz)
awry (à rī') awry (à rī') azure (azh' èr; ăzh' ūr)

badinage (ba dın azh' · băd' in âj)
balk (bawk)
ballet (băl' ā)
banal (bāl' nāl; bā nal')
banality (bā nāl' i tı)
bandana (bān dān' a)
barrage (bar' aj)
basalt (bās' awit; bā sawit')
bathos (bā' thos; bāth' os)
bauxite (bō' zīt)
bayou (bī' oo)
beau (bō)
bedizen (bē dīz' n; bē dīz' n)
beloved (bē līv' ēd; bē lūvd')
besom (bē' zēm)
beloved (bē līv' tēl; be trōth')
bezant (hē zānt'; bez' ānt)
bibolot (bē' tēl)
bilot (bē' tōl)
bilot (bē' zhoo)
bilge (bilj)
billet doux (bīl ā doo')
bismuh (bīz' mūth)
bisnuh (bīz' mūth)
bisnuh (bīz' mūth)
bisnuh (bīz' mūth)
bisnuh (bīz' mūth)
biste (bis' tēr)
bitumen (bi tū' mēn; bit' ū mēn)
bituminous (bī tū' mēn; bit' ū mēn)
bitanre (bī zar')
blaneh (blanch; blānch)
blaneh (blanch; blānch)
blasē (bla' zā)
Blenheim (blen' im)

bilthe (blith)
bilthesome (blith' sûnn)
bilthesome (blith' sûnn)
bilthesome (blith' sûnn)
bilthesome (blith' sûnn)
blucher (bloo' kêr; bloo' chêr)
boa (bố à)
Bodlelan (bod lễ' àn)
Boer (boor)
bohea (bỗ hễ')
bombast (bom' bắst; bữm' bắst)
bona lide (bố nà fi' de)
bonhomie (bon' ô mễ)
bon mot (bon' mỏ)
both (both' i)
bothy (both' i)
bouder (boo' dwar)
hougainvillaea (boo gan vi lễ' à)
boulevard (bool' var)
boulevard (bool' var)
boulevard (boo' var)
boulevard (bo' ini)
bowdlerize (boud' lêr iz)
bowle-knife (bỗ' i nit)
braille (brāl)
bravato (brà va' dỗ; brà vã' dỗ)
bravura (brà va' dỗ; brà vã' dỗ)
bravura (brò' shoor')
breastsummer (bres' îni er)
brigantine (brō' mid)
bromine (brō' mid)
bromine (brō' min; brō' min)
brougham (broom; brō' min)
bruit (broot)
brusque (brusk; brūsk)
Bueentaur (bū sen' tawr)
bulbul (bul' bul)
burge (būr' i)
Byzantine (bī zān' tīn)

cabal (kā bāl')
cadaverous (kā dāv' cr ūs)
calcareous (kāl kār' e ūs)
calcareous (kāl kār' e ūs)
calcareous (kāl' i ber; kā lē' ber)
campanile (kām pa nē' li; kam pa nēl'; kām' pā nīl)
campanula (kām pa nē' li; kam pa nēl'; kām' pā nīl)
campanula (kām pām' ū lā)
canard (kā nard', ka nar')
caoutehoue (kou' chook)
caparison (kā pār' i son; kā pār'
i zon)
capercalizie (kāp er kāl' yi)
capillary (kā pīl' a rī; kāp' il a rī)
capillarism (kāp' it a lizm)
capitalist (kāp' it a lizm)
capitalist (kāp' it a lizm)
carlilon (kār rīl' yon; ka rē' yon)
careon (kā rēn')
carlilonneur (kā rīl' yon; ka rē' yon)
carlilonneur (kā rīl' yon; ka rē' yon)
carouse (kā rouz')
carouse (kā rouz')
carouse (kā rouz')
casein (kā' sē in)
casern (kā zērn')
caselust (kāz' ū ist; kāzh' ū ist)
catastrophe (kāt' ā kilzm)
catafalque (kāt' ā kilzm)
catafalque (kāt' ā fālk)
catastrophe (kā tās' tro iē)
caulu (kawk)
causerie (kō zēr ē')
'cellie (selt' ib'; kelt'ik)

```
centenary (sen të' na ri; sen' té)
centrifugal (sen trif' û gâl)
centripetal (sen trip' è tâl)
ceramic (se răm' ik)
ceramic (sé răm' ik)
cerebrum (ser' é brûm)
chagrin (shá grēn')
chalybeate (ká lib' é át)
chameleon (ká mč' lé òn)
chamois (shăm' wa, antelope;
shăm' i, leather)
chaos (kã' os)
chara-baras (shar a bar)
charea charea charea charea charea charea charea charea (shar a ban)
charlatan (shar i la tan)
charon (kär' on)
chary (char' i)
chicane (shi kän')
chicanery (shi kān' ér i)
chicanery (shi kān' ér i)
chimaera (ki mēr' à; kī mēr' à)
chimera (ki mēr' à; kī mēr' à)
chimerical (ki mer' ik àl; kī mer'
chiropodist (kir op' ò dist)
chivairy (shiv' àl ri; chiv' àl ri)
chivairous (shiv' àl rus; chiv' àl
cicada (si kā' da)
cicerone (chich cr o' ni)
cinque (singk)
 circuitous (ser kū' it us)
 elandestine (klän des' tin)
cleanliness (klen' li nės)
cleanly (klèn' li, in clean way;
klen' li, habitually clean)
 clerestory (kler' stor i)
elerk (klark)
elentele (klark)
elosonné (klwa zó na')
eloth (kloth; klawth)
 clothes (klöthz)
 coalesce (kō à les')
cobra (kō' bra)
 coceyx (kok' siks)
codleil (kod' is il)
cognizant (kog' ni zant)
colander (kŭl' an der)
 collate (ko lāt')
colloquial (ko lō' kwi al)
 combe (koon)
comely (kūm' lı)
comfrey (kūm' fri)
commissariat (kom i sär' i åt)
complaisant (kom' plā zànt; kom
        plā zănt')
 compromise (kom' prò mīz)
concerto (kon cher' tō)
conch (kongk)
 confierge (kon si ärzh)
conduit (kon' dit; kun' dit)
confidant (kon fi dant')
confine (kon fin', n.; kon' fin, n.)
confiscate (kon', fis kät, v.; kon'
        fis kát, adj )
nflict (kon'
 conflict (kon' fli
flikt', v.)
confrère (kon frär)
                                                  flikt, n.;
                                                                                             kôn
 confrère (kor. frär)
congé (kon zhā)
conifer (kö' ni tèr)
conjure (kön joor', appeal solemnly;
kūn' jèr, juggle)
connoisseur (kon à sĕr')
consommé (kon som ā)
consort (kon' sört, n.; kön
 construe (kon' stabl; kon' stabl)
construe (kon' stroo; kon stroo')
consummate (kon sun' at, adj.;
kon' su mat, v.)
 contretemps (kon trè ton')
controversy (kon' trò ver si)
convenance (kon vè nans')
```

```
conversazione (kon ver sat si ō' nā)
converse (kon vers', v.; kon' vers,
n. and adj.)
onvoy (kôn voi', v.; kon' voi, n.)
cordilera (kör dil yär' å)
cornucopia (kör nü kō' pi å)
coronal (kò rō' nål, adj.; kor'
ò nål, n.)
corps (kör)
corps (kör' püs l)
coruscate (kör' püs l)
coterie (kö' tè ri)
coulter (köl' tèr)
 coup (koo)
courteous (kěr' tyús; kör' tyús)
covey (kŭv' i)
coxswain (kok' sn ; kok' swan)
coyote (ko yō' ti ; kī' yōt)
cozen (kūz'én)
 crabbed (kráb' éd)
erabbed (krāh) ed erabbed (krāh) ereole (krām) ereole (krām) eulrass (kwi rās'; kū rās') eulrass (kwi rās'; kul dē sāk) eullnary (kū' lm ā rī) eupola (kū' pō lā) eurmudgeon (kūr mūj' ōn) Cymrle (kim' rīk; sim' rīk) eynosure (sim' ō sūr; sī' nō sūr) eyst (sīst)
 cyst (sist)
 Czech (chek)
 Czecho-Slovakia (chek' o slo va'
       ki å)
 dachshund (daks' hunt)
 dacoit (dà kort')
 dacott (da koit')
daguerreotype (da ger' ò tīp)
dahabeeyah (da ha bē' ya)
Dali Eireann (dö il' ār' àn)
dals (dās' ; dā' is)
danseuse (dan serz')
davit (dāv' it)
débasia (id bel' i)
 débacle (de bak' l)
 debonair (deb ò nár')
débris (da' bri)
debut (da bu)
 decade (dek' ad)
 decadence (dek' à dèns)
Decalogue (dek' à log)
deciduous (de sid' ù ùs)
décolleté (dā kol' è tā)
 decorous (de kör'us; dek'o rus) deify (de'ı fi)
  demagogue (dem' à gog)
demarcate (de' mar kāt)
demarche (dā marsh')
 demarene (da marsı')
démenti (dā man ti)
demise (dē mēn'; dē mān')
demosile (dē mō' bi līz)
demoiselle (dem wā zel')
demonetize (dē mūn' è tīz; dē
       mon' è tīz)
 mon e (12)
demurrage (dê mǔr' âj)
demurrer (dê mǔr' êr)
demy (dê mǔ')
denature (dē nā' chùr)
dengue (deng' gā)
denouement (dā noo man)
  dentifrice (den' ti fris)
deodar (dē' ò dar)
deodorize (dē ō' dor īz; de od' òr
  depilate (dep' i lāt)
deposition (dē po zish' un; dep
o zish' un)
 o zish' un)
deprecate (dep' rê kât)
deprivation (dep ri vâ' shûn)
deratize (dê rât' îz)
derelict (der' ê likt)
derivable (dê rîv' âbi)
derivative (dê riv' â tiv)
```

```
derogate (der' o gāt)
derogatory (de rog' à to ri)
descant (des' kant, n.;
derogatory (de rog a to ri)
descant (des' kant, n.; dés
kant, v.)
descerate (des' é krāt)
descrate (dez' ért, region; de zert',
forsake, thing descreed)
desiderate (de zud' ér āt)
designate (dez' ig nāt, v.; dez' ig
designate (dez' ig nāt, v.; dez' ig nāt, adj.)
desist (dē zist'; dē sist')
desperado (des pēr ā' dō)
desperado (des pēr ā' dō)
desperado (des' pik ābl)
desuetude (des' wē tūd)
desuetude (des' wē tūd)
desultory (des' dī tō rī)
detail (dē' tāl, n.; dē tāl', v.)
dētente (dā tant')
detonate (dē' to nāt; det' ō nāt)
detour (dē toer')
detriment (det' rī mēnt)
deutzla (doit' si ā; dūt' si ā)
devastate (dev' ās tāt)
devoir (dē vwar')
dhow (dou)
diabetes (dī ā bē' tēz)
  diabetes (di à be' tez;
diablerie (di ab' lèr i)
 diaberie (di ab' ler 1)
diabolie (di a bol' ik)
diaconal (di āk' ô nál)
diacresis (di ēr' ĉ sis)
diameter (di ām' ĉ têr)
diapason (di a pā' zòn)
diaphanous (di āt' â nús)
diaphanous (di á frăm)
diatom (di' â tòm)
didaelie (di dăk' tik di di
  didaetie (di dăk' tik; di dăk' tik)
dies non (dī' ēz non)
  dletary (dĩ 'é tá r)
dletetie (dĩ é tet' ik)
diffuse (dĩ fūz', v.; di fūs,' adj.)
 digit (dij' it)
digitalis (dij i tā' lis)
dilatory (dil' à tō ri)
dilemma (di lem' à; dī lem' à)
dilettante (dil è tān' ti)
dinghy (ding' gi)
dinosaur (di' nò sawr)
diocese (di' ò sès; dī' ò sēs)
diphthong (dif' thong)
diptych (dip' tik)
dirigible (dur' i jibl)
discern (di zērn'; di sērn')
discount (dis' kount, n.; d
kount', r.)
discourteous (dis kēr' tè us; d
   digit (dij' it)
    discourteous (dis ker' te us; dis
           kör' të ûs)
    dishabille (dis à bêl'; dis à bil')
    dishevel (di shev' el)
   disputable (dis' pū tabl; dis pū'
          t.ibl)
   dissertation (dis er ta' shun)
dissever (di sev' er)
    dissident (dis' i dent)
   dissociate (di so' shi at)
dissoluble (dis' ol ubl; di sol'
          ūbl)
    distich (dis' tik)
   distingué (dis tăng' gā)
dithyramb (dith' i ramb; dith' i
          răm)
  rām)
diva (dē' vā)
divan (di vān')
Dives (dī' vēz)
divot (dīv' ot)
docile (dō' sīl; dos' il)
doctrinaire (dok trī nār')
    doctrinal (dok tri' nal; dok' tri
          nál)
  dogged (dog'éd)
dolour (dō' lòr; dol' òr)
domicile (dom' i sīl; dom' i sīl)
dossier (dos' yā; dos' i èr)
```

```
dotage (dōt' ài)
dotard (dōt' àrd)
douane (doo an')
douce (doos)
douce (doos)
douce (doos)
dour (door)
douse (dous)
dowr (door)
douse (dous)
dowr (door)
douse (dous)
dowry (dod' ri)
doxology (dok sol' ò ji)
drachm (drăm)
draught (draft)
Drosera (dros' èr à)
drought (drout)
dryad (drī' àd)
ducat (dūk' àt)
ducat (dūk' àt)
ducat (dūk' àt)
dugen (dūj' òn)
Duma (doo' mà)
dumblound (dūm tound')
dungaree (dūng gā rē')
dunnage (dūn' āj)
dynamiter (dī' nā mīt èr)
dynast (din' āst; dī' nāst)
dysentery (dıs' èn tèr i)
dyspepsla (dis pep' si à)
eagre (ē' gér)
eau (ō)
Ebenezer (eb è nē' zér)
éboulement (ā bool man)
ebullient (ē būl' i ènt)
écarte (ā kar' tā)
Ecce Homo (ck' si hō' mō)
échelon (esh' è lòn; esh' lòn)
échelon (esh' è lòn; esh' lòn)
échelon (esh' è frūn' tèr i)
egregious (è grē' jūs)
effendi (è fen' di)
effrontery (è frūn' tèr i)
egregious (è grē' jūs)
electroller (è lek trò lēr')
```

electroner '(e lck trò lēr')
eleemosynary (cl è ē mos' i nà ri)
elegiac (cl è jī' àk)
ellsion (è lizh' ùn)
élite (ā lêt')
Elysium (è liz' i ùm)
emaclate (è mā' shi āt)
emanate (cm' à nāt)
amblements (cm' hiè mònte) embane (cm a nat)
emblements (cm; blè mènts)
embonpoint (an bon pwan)
embryo (cm; bri ō)
émeute (ā mut')
émigré (ā mē grā)
emissary (em; i sār i) emissary (em' i sár i)
empennage (an pé nazh')
emplric (em pir' ik)
empressement (an pres' man)
empyrean (em pir rê' an)
emallage (en ăl' à ji)
endive (en' dıv)
enigma (è nig' mà)
ennul (on' wë; an nwë)
ensemble (an sanbl)
ensilage (en' si laj)
enterio (en ter' ik)
entourage (an too razh)
entracte (an trakt)
entree (on' trā; an trā)
entremets (antr mā) entremets (antr mā) entrepot (antr po) entrepreneur (antr pren ur) entresol (antr sol) entresoi (antr soi)
enviens (en vir' ònz; en' vi rònz)
envisage (en viz' áj)
enzyme (on' zim)
epaulet (ep' ò let)
epergne (è pārn'; è pĕrn')
Epicurean (ep i kū rē' an)
epilogue (ep' i log)

```
episcopacy (è pis' kô pà si)
epitome (è pit' ô mi)
epoch (ë' pok; ep' ok)
eponym (ep' ô nim)
equable (ek' wàbl; ē' kwàbl)
equanimity (ē kwá nim' i ti)
equinox (ek' wi noks; ē' kwi
                noks)
 noks)
equipage (ek' wi pāj)
equitable (ck' wi tābl)
eremite (cr' ė mīt)
ermine (ĕr' mīn)
erratum (ė rā' tūn)
erudite (er' ū dīt)
erysipelas (er i sip' ė lās)
eschscholtzia (csh sholt' si ā: esh sholt' si ā; es kol' chi ā)
escritoire (cs kri twar')
escutcheon (cs kūch' on)
esoteric (cs o ter' ik)
     esoteric (es o ter' ik)
  espalier (es păl' 1 ér)
espalier (es păl' 1 ér)
espionage (es' pi ón âi)
esprit (es prē)
essay (es' ā, n.; é sā', v.)
ethic (eth' ik)
  etiquette (ct' 1 ket)
etiquette (ct' 1 ket)
etui (è twē')
euchre (ū' ker)
eugenic (ū' pen' ik)
   Eurasian (ŭ rā' shān)
eureka (ŭ rē' kā)
evanes (ev ā nes')
   exacerbate (egz ás' ér bāt; eks
as' êr bāt)

excerpt (ck' sērpt, n.; ck sĕrpt', v.)

executor (egz ck' ū tor)

exegesis (cks ċ jc' zis)

exigeant (cks i zhan)

exoterie (cks ò ter' ik)

expletive (cks' plė tiv; cks plē' tiv)

explicable (cks' ple tiv; cks plē' tiv)

explicable (cks' ple gāt)

exquisite (cks' kwi zit)

extant (cks' tànt; cks tānt')

extempore (cks tem' pô rī)

extincteur (cks tingk' têr; cks tank

tēr)
                 ăs' er bāt)
     extirpate (eks' tir pat)
   extol (cks tol')
eyrie (īr' i)
   façade (tá sad')
facet (fás' ét)
facetiae (tá sē' shi ē)
facet (fås' et)
facetlae (få sê' shi ē)
facetlous (fa sē' shūs)
facla (fa' shi à; fāsh' i à)
facla (fa' sha i; fāsh' i à)
facla (fās' sha i; fāshi àl)
faclle (fās' sh]; fā' shi àl)
faclle (fās' si)
faclle (fās sin' i h)
Fahrenheit (fa' rên hīt)
falence (ia yans)
falnéant (fā nā an)
falchion (fawl' shūn)
fanatic (fā nāt' ik)
farrago (tā rā' gō)
fascia (fāsh' i à)
fascia (fāsh' i à)
fascist (fa' shist)
faubourg (fō' boorg; fō boor)
fayence (fa yans)
fealty (fē' bril; feb' ril)
fecund (fek' ūnd; fē' kūnd)
fetid (fet' id; fē' tid)
fetid (fet' id; fē' tish)
feu de jole (fē' dzhwa)
feu (fā)
  fey (fā)
fiancé (fē an sā)
fiasco (fi ās' kō)
fiat (fī' àt)
fief (fēf)
```

```
fiend (fend)
 flond (rend)
finesse (fi nes')
flord (fyörd)
fissure (fish' ùr)
flaceld (fläk' sid)
flageolet (fläj ö let'; fläj' ö let)
flagitious (flä jish' üs)
flamingo (flä ming' gö)
flaming
  flåneur (fla núr)
flèche (fläsh)
flaneur (fla mûr)
flèche (flàsh)
fleur-de-lis (flèr dè lē; flèr dè lēs)
forehead (for' èd)
forensio (fò ren' sik)
format (för' ma)
formidable (för' mi dabl)
foyer (fwa' yā)
fracas (frāk' a)
frau (frou)
fraught (frawt)
frāulein (froi' lin)
frequent (frē' kwênt. adj. trè
kwent', v.)
Freudian (froi' di an)
frigate (frig' at)
frontisplece (frün' tis pēs)
froward (frō' wàrd; fiō' àrd)
fugue (fūg)
furlough (fēr' lō)
furrier (fūr' i er)
furry (fēr' i)
futurity (fū tūr' i ti)
futurity (fū tūr' i ti)
futurits (fū' chūr ist)

Geakwar (vīl-' war)
   Gaekwar (gīk' war)
   Gael (gāl)
  gaillardia (gāl ar' di à)
gala (gā' là)
galaxy (gāl' àk si)
gallant (gāl' ant, brave; gā lānt',
  attentive to ladies, and v.)
gamboge (găm boozh')
gamin (găm' m; ga măn')
gamut (găm' út)
   gangue (găng)
gaol (jāl)
  garage (gå razh'; gār' áj)
gargon (gar son)
gardonia (gar dð' ni à)
garlsh (gar' ish)
garrulous (găr' u lús)
    gaselier (găs è lêr')
   gasometer (gå som' é tér)
   gauche (gōsh)
gauche (gou' chō; gaw' chō)
  gauge (gāj)
gazebo (ga zē' bō)
gazogene (gāz' o jēn)
gazogene (gāz' ò jēn)
gean (gēn)
gean (gēn)
geisha (gā' shā)
gelatinous (jè lāt' i mūs)
gendarme (zhan darin)
generic (jè ner' ik)
genetic (jè net' ik)
genic (jè' ni)
genre (zhanr)
gentian (len' shān)
geodesy (jē od' è si)
geodetic (jē ò det' ik)
georgic (jör' jik)
germane (jēr mān')
gesso (jes' ō)
gesture (jes' chūr)
geum (jē' ūm)
gewgaw (gū' gaw)
  geum (ić' ûm)
gewgaw (gû' gaw)
geyser (gā' zċr; gī' sċr; gī' zċr)
ghastly (gast' li; găst' li)
gherkin (gċr' kin)
ghetto (gċt' ŏ)
Chibelline (gib' è lin)
ghoul (gːː)
    ghoul (gool)
giaour (jour)
```

gibber (jib' ér; gib' ér)
gibberish (gib' ér ish; jib' ér ish)
gibbet (jib' ét)
gibe (jib' ét)
gibes (jib' léts)
gibus (zhō' būs)
gill (gil, of fish; jil, measure)
gillie (gil' i)
gillyflower (jil' i flou ér)
gingal (jin' gàwl)
gingham (ging' àm)
ginkgo (gingk' gō)
Giottesque (jot tesk')
girandole (jir' àn dōl)
girl (gĕrl) girandole (jir an dol)
girl (gërl)
gist (jist)
glacé (gla' sā)
glacial (glā' shi āl; glā' shāl)
glacie (glā' si ēr)
glacis (glā' sis; gla sē')
gladiolus (glād i ō' lūs; glā dī' ò lús) glazier (glā' zi er; glā' zher) glazier (glā' zī ēr; glā' zhē glissado (glī sad'; glī sād') glisten (glūs' n) glower (glou' ēr) gneiss (nīs) gnomon (nō' mon) gnostie (nos' tīk) gnostie (nos' tik)
gnu (nū)
godetia (go dē' sha)
Goethiah (ge' ti an)
goffer (gof' er; gō' ier)
goir (gol; gol)
sondel (gol; gol) golf (golf; gol)
gondola (gon' dò là)
gone (gawn; gon)
gorgeous (gòr' jus)
Gothamite (gòt' am īt)
gouge (gouj; gool)
gourmet (goor' mand; goor man)
gourmet (goor' mā) gowan (gou' án)
Graecism (gré' sizm)
grandiose (grán' di ōs)
gratin (gra tăn)
gratis (grá' ts) gravamen (gra vā' men) Greenwich (grin' i) grimalkin (gri mál' km; gri mawl' grisaile (gri zāl; gri zā' yċ) grisaile (gri zāl; gri zā' yċ) grisette (gri zct') grisily (griz' li) gross (grōs) gruykre (gri' yòn) gruyère (gru' yar) gualacum (gwi' a kum) gualacum (gwi' a kūm)
guanac (gwa' na' kō)
guano (gwa' nō)
guava (gwa' và)
gudgeon (gũj' òn)
Guebre (gẽ' bờr; gā' bèr)
guelder rose (gel' dèr rōz)
Guelph (gwelt)
guarden (gặr' làn) guerdon (gĕr' dön)
guerrilla (gċ ril' à)
guffaw (gù faw')
guidon (gĭ' dòn)
guillemot (gil' ċ mot) guinemot (gir c mot)
guinemot (gir c mot)
gunwale (gun' l)
Gurkha (goor' ka)
gymkana (jim ka' na)
gypsophila (jip sot' i la)
gyrate (jir āt', v.; jir' at, adj.)
gyroscope (jīr' o skōp)
gyve (jīv) haematite (hem' à tit; he' mà tit)

halcyon (hal' si on)

hallelujah (hál é loo' yá) halyard (hawl' yárd; hál' yárd) handsome (hán' súm) hangar (háng' gar; an gar) hara-kiri (ha' ra kir' i) harangue (hà răng') harbinger (har' bin jèr) harlot (hār' i kō) haugh (hakh; haf) haulm (hawm) Haum (nawm)
hauteur (hō tér')
Hawailan (hà wi' i ân)
Hebe (hē' bē)
Hebridean (hō brid' ċ ân) hedonic (hê don' ik) hedonist (hê' don ist) hegemony (hê' jê mo ni ; hê jem' ŏ ni) Hegira (hej' i rā) height (hīt) heinous (hā' nùs) heilacal (hċ lī' à kàl) hellotrope (hē' li ò trōp; hel' i ò nenotrope (ne' n o trop;
trop)
helot (hel' ot)
hepatica (he pat' i ka)
Hepateuch (hep' ta tūk)
Heraelean (her a klē' an)
heroin (he ro' in)
heroin (he ro' in) heroin (hẻ rỗ' in)
heterodox (het' cr ở doks)
heuchera (hữ' ker a)
hexameter (heks ăm' ẻ tẻr)
hiatus (hi ã' tus)
hiecough (hik' up)
hierarchy (hi' cr ar kı)
Himalayan (hi ma' la yan)
homogonathy (hon i cu' a nimatayan (ni ma'la yan) homoeopathy (hom i opʻa thi) honorarium (on o rar'i mu) hoopoe (hooʻpoo) hospitable (hosʻpi tabl) hough (hok) huguenot (hū' gẻ not)
hydropathy (hī drop' a thi)
hypallage (hɪ păl' à jı)
hyperbole (hī pēr' bō lē) hypochondria (hip o kon' dri à; hī pò kon' dri a) hypotenuse (hi pot'è nūs; hī pot'

ichneumon (ik nū' mòn) ichor (ī' kòr; ik' òr) idyll (ī' dd) ignominy (1g' no mi ni)
iguana (1g wa' na)
iliac (1l' 1 ak) iliac (il' 1 āk)
imagery (im' aj ri; im' aj ĉ ri)
imago (t mā' gō)
imbeelle (im' bè sil)
imbroglio (im brō' lvō)
immtigable (i mt' i gabi)
immobile (t mō' bil)
imperator (im pėr ā' tòr)
impleus (im' pi us)
implement (un' plè mėnt, n.; im'
plė ment, v.) plė ment, v.)
importune (un' pòr tūn; im por' tūn) inanity (i năn' i ti) inanty (inati ti)
inapplicable (in āp' li kābl)
incense (in sens', to eurage)
incoherent (in kō hēr' ent)
incomparable (in kon' par ābl)
inchoate (in' kō āt, adj.; in' kō

incongruous (in kong' grù ùs) incorrigible (in kor' ij ibl) indecorum (in dê kôr' ùm) indict (in dit') indigenous (in dij' e nus)

āt, v.)

indigent (in' di jent)
indoelle (in dō' sīl; in dos' il)
inequitable (in ek' wi tābl)
inexorable (in eks' or ābl) inexpert (in éks pěrt')
inexpert (in éks pěrt')
inexpilcable (in eks' pli kábl)
inextricable (in eks' tri kábl)
infantile (in' fán til)
ingénue (an zhé nu)
inherent (in hēr' ént) inhospitable (in hos' pi tabl)
inimical (i nim' i kal)
insensate (in sen' sat)
insouciant (in soo' si ant; an su syan) intaglio (in ta' lyō)
intercalary (in tĕr' kā lā ri)
interest (in' tĕr ċst)
interesting (in' tĕr èst ing)
intermers (in' tĕr wal' śō) intermezzo (in ter med'zō) internecine (in ter nē' sīn; in ter në' sin) interpellate (in ter pel' at) interpeliate (in ter pel' a intestate (in tes' tât) intricate (in' tri kat) intestine (in tes' tm) introlt (in trō' it) inventory (in' vên tô ri) irade (i ra' di) iridescent (ir i des' ênt) irrefraçable (i ref' ra c') irrefragable (i ref' ra gabl)
irrelevant (i rel' é vant)
irrevocable (i rev' ó kabl) istle (1st' l1)

jabot (zha bō')
jacinth (jăs' inth)
jaeger (yā' gér)
jalouse (ja looz') jalousie (zha loo zë') jamb (jăm) jardinière (zhar di nyar') Javanese (jav a nēz') jean (jān) jean (jān)
jejune (jē joon')
jeremlad (jēr ē mī' ād)
jihad (jē had')
jiu jitsu (joo' jīt soo)
jocose (jō kōs')
jocund (jō' kund; jok' ūnd)
judicature (joo' dī ka chur) Jugo-Slav (ü' gö slav') jugular (joo' gū lar) julienne (zhu li en') junker (yung' kèr)

Kabyle (ká bíl') Khedive (ké děv') kiosk (ki osk') kiwi (kē' wi) knout (ke wi)
knout (nout; noot)
knowledge (nol' cj)
kopje (kop' i)
Koran (ko ran')
kosher (kō' sher)
kotow (kō tou') kraal (kral) kreuzer (kroit' sér) krone (krô' nė) kultur (kul toor') Kurd (koord)

labial (lā' bi ål) lacerate (lăs' er āt) laches (lăch' èz) laconic (là kon' ik) laissez-faire (lā sā fār) landau (lăn' dō) landau (lant' shtoorin)
Landtag (lant' takh)
Landwehr (lant' vär)
lapel (läp' ėl) largess (lar' jes)
larynx (lår' ingks)
lasso (lås' ö)
latakia (låt å kë' å)
laureate (law' rë åt)
legist (lej' ist; lë' jist)
legume (leg' ûm; lë güm')
leitmotif (lit mö tët')
leprechaun (lep rë khawn')
lesson (lë' zhùn)
leston (lë' zhùn)
lethargie (lë thar' jik)
lethargy (leth' år ji)
lethean (lè thë' ân)
levee (lev' i)
leviathan (lë vi' à thân)
lialson (li å' zòn; lë ā zon)
lichen (li' kën)
led (song, lëd) lichen (lī' kėn)
lied (song, löd)
lien (lö' èn; lön)
lieu (lū)
lign-aloes (līn ăl' ōz)
likin (lō kēn)
limner (lim' nėr)
lineage (lin' ė ài)
lingerie (lān zhrē)
linhay (lin' i)
liqueur (li kūr')
lira (lēr' à)
litehi (lō chē)
lithe (līth) lithe (lith)
lithesome (lith' sûm)
lithesome (lith' sûm)
litigious (li tij' ûs)
litre (lê' têr)
livelong (liv' long)
loch (lokh)
loess (lô' es; lês)
loggia (loj' yà; lēj' à)
longanimity (long gả nim' i ti)
longeron (lon' zhêr on)
longeval (lôn jẽ' val)
loquacious (lò kwā' shūs)
lorgnetie (lör nyet')
lough (lokh)
lucre (loo' kêr)
luge (loozh)
lugubrious (loo gũ' bri ûs; lū lugubrious (loo gu' bri us : lu gu' bri us) lukewarm (look' wörm : worm) lycêe (lê sā) lyceum (lī sē' um) lychnis (lik' nis) macabre (má kabr') macadam (má kắd' ám) macaque (má kak')

macaque (mà kak')
macaw (mà kaw')
macerate (màs' er āt)
machete (ma chāt' ā)
machlavel (māk' i à vel)
machlavel (māk' i a vel)
machlavel (māk' i nāt)
machlate (māk' i nāt)
macelnas (mē se' nās)
macelnas (mē se' nās)
maelstrom (māl' strom)
maestro (ma es' trō)
mafla (ma fē' a)
Magi (mā' jī)
Magna Charta (māg' nā kar' tā)
magyar (mad' yār; māj' yat)
maharajah (ma ha ra' jā)
mahlstiek (mal' stik)
mahust (māl' atroit)
malagasy (māl a gās' i)
malagasy (māl a gās' i)
malagasy (māl a prō pō; māl āp
rō pō')
malapropos (māl a prō pō; māl āp
rō pō')
Malayalam (māl ā ya' lām)
malevolent (mā lev' o lēnt)

malfeasance (mặt fẽ' zảns) malign (mà lin') mall (mawl) malmaison (mål må' zon)
malmsey (mam' zi)
malodorous (må lô' dòr ùs)
manageress (mån' åj ér és)
mandatary (mån' då tå ri)
mandatory (mån' då tå ri)
mandragora (mån dräg' or å)
manicael (må ni' åk ål)
Manichaean (mån i kē' an)
Manichee (mån i kē')
manoeuvre (må noo' vér)
manyplies (men' i plīz)
marabout (mår å boot)
maraschino (mår å skē' nō)
margarine (mar' gå rin; mar malmalson (mäl ma' zon) margarine (mar' gà rin : mar ren) ren)
marish (mär' ish)
Marist (mär' ist)
marital (mär' i tål)
marjoram (mar' jö räm)
markedly (mark' ed h)
markedness (mark' ed nes) marline (mar' lin) marmite (mar mēt') marmoset (mar' mò zet) marquetry (mar' kèt ri) marquise (mar kèz') Marseillaise (mar se laz': mar sa yāz) Marseilles (mar sālz')
Martian (mar' shān)
Martini (mar tē' ni)
masque (mask) masquerade (mas ker ād') massage (ma sazh') masseur (ma sĕr') masseur (ma sēr)
masseuse (ma sēz')
maté (mat' ā)
matériel (ma tā ri el)
matrices (māt' ri sēz, in printing;
mā trī' sēz, in science)
matrix (mā' triks) matronal (mā' tron al) matutinal (mặt ũ tỉ' nài) maugre (mạw' gèr) mausre (mat 't i' hai)
maugre (mat 'gêr)
mauser (mow' zer)
mauseleum (maw sô lê' um)
Maya (ma' yà)
meagre (mē' gêr)
meander (mē 'ār' dêr)
meatus (mē 'ā' tūs)
mechanize (mek' 'ā nīz)
medallic (me dāl' ik)
medicable (med' ik abl)
Medicean (med i sê' ān)
mediocre (mē' dī ō kêr)
Medjidle (mē jē' dī ē)
mélange (mā lanzh)
mēlēe (mel' ā)
mellificus (mēl' i lot)
mellificus (mēl' i lot) mellifluous (ine lit' lu us) melodie (mė lod' ik) melodize (mel' o dīz) Melpomene (mel pom' ė nē) memoir (mem' war)
menace (men' às)
ménage (mā nazh')
menhir (men' hēr) mennir (men ner)
Mephistopheles (mef is tof' ė lēz)
mephitic (mė fit' ik)
meretrielous (mer ė trish' ūs)
meringus (mė rāng')
Merovingian (mer ò vin' ji àn) mesa (mā' za) mesalliance (mā za lyans) mesne (mēn) Mesolithic (mes o lith' ik) Mesozole (mes o zo' ik)

messuage (mes' waj) messuage (mes' wāj)
metallurgis (met' ā lēr' jik)
metallurgis (met' ā lēr jist)
metallurgy (met' ā lēr ji)
metamorphose (met ā mör' fōz;
met ā mör' fōs)
metamorphosis (met ā mör' fō sis)
metathesis (met ā tāth' ē sis)
Metazoa (met ā ač á) Metazoa (met a zō' a) metempsychosis (mė temp si kō' metempsychousis (the temp sis)
métler (māt yā)
metope (met' ô pi)
mezzanine (mez' à nēn'
mezzo (med' zō)
mezzotint (med' zō tint)
misma (mī āz' mà)
mien (mēn)
migratory (mir' at to ri)
minatory (mir' à to ri)
mineralogy (min er âl' ô ji)
minever (min' è vér)
minever (min' è vér)
minotaur (min' ô tawr)
mirage (mi razh')
misanthrope (mis' ân thrōp)
mischievous (mis' chi vás)
miscreant (mis' krê ânt)
mise (mēz ; miz)
mise en seène (mēz an sān)
miserê (mi zār') sis) misere (mi zär') miserere (miz er ēr' i) misfeasance (mis fē' zāns) miste (mis' l) mitrallieuse (mē tra yēz') mizen (miz' n) mizen (miz' n)
mnemonie (né mon' ik)
mobile (mō' bil)
modiste (mò dēst')
Mogul (mò gūl')
moire (mwar)
moiré (mwară) molecule (mol' è kûl) momentary (mō' mên tả ri) monetary (mū' è tả ri; mon' è tà ri) monosyllable (mon o si lab' ik) Monseigneur (mon sa nyër) Monsieur (mo syer) Monsignor (mon se' nyör; mon se nyör') montbretia (mont brē' shi à) moquette (mo ket') moraine (mò rān) morganatic (mör gà năt' ik) morgue (mörg)
moribund (mor' i bund) morpheus (mör' füs) mot (mô) motif (mô tẽf') mourn (mōrn) mouser (mou' zêr) mouser (mou' zėr)
mousy (mou' si)
mouth (mouth, v.)
mouthy (mou' thi)
mousseline (moos lēn)
Mozarab (mo zār' āb)
muezzin (moo ez' in)
mullein (mūl' in)
murrain (mūr' ėn)
mygale (mig' ā lē)
Myrica (mi rī' kā)
myrobalan (mīr ob' ā lān) nacelle (na sel') naere (nā' ker) nadir (nā' dir) née (nä) negligé (neg li zhā)
negligible (neg' li jibl)
nemesis (nem' é sis)

nepenthe (ne pen' thi)

Nereld (nër' è id)
naive (na ëv')
naphtha (nāi' thà)
nepotism (nep' ò tizm)
nicety (ni' sè ti)
nigella (nī jel' à)
Nirvana (nir va' nà) Nirvana (nir va' na) Noachian (nō ā' ki an) noisette (nwa zet') noiseue (nwa zet')
nom de guerre (non dé gär')
nomenolature (nō' mèn klā chùr)
nonage (nō' nāj; non' áj)
nonee (none)
nonchalant (non' shà lànt)
nonpareil (non pà rel'; non' pà rèl)
nonsuch (nǔn' sūch)
noraghe (nò ra' gã) nous (nous) noyau (nwa yo') nuance (nu ans)
nuance (nu ans)
nuancio (nun' gà tô ri)
nuncio (nun' shi ō)
nuptial (nup' shál)
nurture (ner' chùr) oasis (ō ā' sis) oast (ōst) obstance (ô bā' sāns)
obesance (ô bā' sāns)
obese (ô bēs')
oblate (ob lāt', adj.; ob' lāt, n.)
oblique (ob lēk')
obloquy (ob' lō kwi)
obscurant (ôb skūr' ānt)
obscurantist (ôb skūr' ānt ist)
obscules (ob' sē kwi z)
obsculous (ôb sē' kwi z)
ocequit (ok sip' i tāl)
ocelput (ok' si pūt)
ocelut (ō kūlt')
ochre (ō' kēr)
oche (ō' kēr)
oche (ō' kēr)
ocelot (ō' sē lot)
odeum (ò dē' ūm)
Odyssey (od' i si)
oceology (ē kol' ò ji)
oceumenical (ē kū men' ik āl)
ocsophagus (ē sof' à gūs)
offial (ot' āl)
officinal (ò fis' i nāl) obeisance (o bā' sans) offal (ot' al)
offleinal (ò fis' i nal)
ogam (og' am)
ogee (ò jê')
Ogham (og' am)
ogive (ō' jīv; ō jīv')
ogre (ō' ger)
ohm (ōm) onm (om)
okapi (ò ka' pi)
olaginous (ò lè āj' i nūs)
ominous (om' i nūs)
omnipotent (om nip' ò tent)
omniscient (om nish' ėnt)
omnivorous (om niv' òr ūs)
onager (on' à jêr)
on dit (on dō) on dit (on dē)
onerous (on' er tis)
onomatopoela (o nom à to pē' à;
o nom à to pē' yà)
onomatopoele (o nom à to pē' ik)
onomatopoele (o nom à to pō' ik)
onus (ō' mùs)
onyx (on' iks)
oolite (ō' o līt)
operative (op' er â tiv)
operose (op' er ōs)
ophicleide (of' i klīd)
ophidian (o fid' i àn)
ophite (of' it)
ophitalmia (of thăi' mi à)
opine (o pīn') opine (ô pin')
opoponax (ô pop' ô nāks)
opoportune (op' ôr tũn; op ôr tũn')
opportunism (op' ôr tũ nizm; op
ôr tũ' nizm)

opportunist (op' or tu nist; op or | tū' nist)
opposite (op' o zit) optimates (op ti mā' tēz) optime (op' ti mi) orgy (ör' ji)
oriel (ör' i èl)
orient (ör' i ènt, n., adj.; ör' i ènt, or i ent', v.)

orlentate (or' i en tat); or i en' tāt) tat)
orifice (or' i fis)
orificamme (or' i fiam)
Orion (ò rī' on)
orison (or' i zon)
ormolu (ör' mō loo)
ornate (ör nāt') ornithorhynehus (or mi tho ring' kús) kus)
orotund (ör' ö tünd)
Orphean (ör 'fe' án)
orthoepy (ör' thö e pi; ör thö' e pi)
orthography (ör thog' rá fi)
orthopaedie (ör thö pe' dik)
oscillatory (os' i la tö ri)
osteopath (os' tè ö päth)
osteopath (os' tè ö päth) osteopath (os te o pith)
osteopathy (os te op' a thi)
ostracism (os' trà sizn)
ostracize (os' trà siz)
ottose (ō' shi ōs) oubliette (oo bli et')
ousel (oo' zél)
oust (oust) outmanoeuvre (out má noo'ver)
outrageous (out rã' jus) outrance (oo trans) outraines (no trans)
outré (oo trans)
ouzel (oo'zel)
overt (ō' vèrt)
oviparous (ō vip' à rùs) oxalic (oks ăl' 1k)
oxalis (oks' à lis)
oyer (oi' èr)
ozocerite (ō zos' è rît) pace (pā' si, with all deference to)
pachyderm (pāk' i dērm)
pacifism (pās' i fizm)
pacifist (pās' i fist)
Padishah (pa' di sha)
padre (pa' drā)
paean (pē' ān)
paeony (pē' ō ni)
pageant (pāj' ėnt; pā' jēnt)
pagoda (pā gō' dā)
paillasse (pāl' i ās)
paladin (pāl' ā dm)
Palaeolithie (pāl ė ō hth' ik)
palaeontology (pāl è on tol' ō ji) Palaeolithic (păl é ò lith' ik)
palaeontology (păl é on tol' ò ji)
palaestra (pă lẽ' strå)
palankeen (pāl ân kēn')
palattal (pa lã' shâl)
palattnate (pā lăt' i nāt)
palattnate (pā lăt' vēr)
paletot (păl' è tō)
palirey (pawl' fri; păl' fri)
palimpsest (păl' imp sest)
pall (pawl) palimpsest (păl' imp sest)
pali (pawi)
Palladian (pă lă' di ân)
Palladian (pă lă' di ân)
Palladian (pă lă' di ân)
Palladian (pă lă' di ûn)
pallative (păl' 1 â tiv)
pall-mall (pel mel)
pallone (pal lô' nā)
palmaceous (păl mā' shūs)
palmar (păl' màr)
palmate (păl' màr)
palmete (păl' mér)
palmetto (păl met' ō)
palmistry (pa' mis tri)
palmitie (păl mit' ik)

palmy (pa' mi)
palsgrave (pawlz' grāv)
palsy (pawl' zi)
palsy (pawl' zi)
palter (pawl' ter)
paltry (pawl' tri)
panacea (pān à sē' à)
panache (pá nash'; pā nāsh')
panama (pān à ma')
Panathenaea (pān āth è nē' à)
pancheon (pān' shon)
Pandean (pān dē' àn)
pandemic (pān dēm' ik)
Pandora (pān dēm' ik)
Pandora (pān dē' ir ik)
panegyric (pān è jir' ik)
panegyric (pān è jir' ik)
pantheism (pān' the izm)
Pantheon (pān thē' on; pān' the palmy (pa' mi) pantomimie (pān tō mim' ik)
pantomimis (pān tō mīm' ist)
papler māchē (pāp yā ma' shā)
Papuan (pa poo' ān; pāp' ū ān)
papyrus (pā pīr' ūs)
parabola (pā rāb' o lā)
parachute (pār ā shoot')
paradisaie (pār ā dis ā' ik)
paradisaieai (pār ā dis ā' ik)
paragraphie (pār ā dis ā' ik)
paragraphie (pār ā graf cr)
paragraphie (pār ā graf ist)
Paraguay (pār' a gwā)
parallax (pār' ā lāks)
parallelepiped (pār ā icl ep' i ped;
paragraph (pār ā' ilāks)
paralogism (pā rā' o jizm)
paraph (pār' āi)
Parace (par' sē')
parenthesis (pā ren' thē sis)
paranthesis (pā ren' thē sis) pantomimie (pan to mim'ik) parenthesis (på ren' the sis)
parenthesis (på ren' the sis)
parenthetic (pår en thet' ik)
parget (par' jet)
pargeting (par' jet ing)
parlah (pår' i å; pa' ri å)
parletal (på ri' e tål) parietal (på ri' č tâl)
pari-mutuel (pa rē' mu tu el')
parity (pār' i ti)
Parmesan (par mě zăn')
paroehlal (pā rō' ki âl)
parole (pā rō')
paroquet (păr' ò ket)
parotid (pā rot' id)
parquet (par ket'; par' ki)
parterre (par tār')
partieiple (par' ti sipl)
partisan (par ti zăn'; par' ti zān,
supporter) supporter) parvenu (par' vė nu) pas (pa) pas (pa' kāl)
pasha (pa' kāl)
pasha (pa' shā; pāsha')
pashalle (pa' shā lik; pā sha' lik)
pasque-flower (pāsk' flou er)
pasquinade (pās kwi nād') passé (pa sã) passementerie (pas man tri) passepartout (pas par too')
pastel (pas' tel) pastel (pas tel)
pastellist (pas' tèl ist)
Pasteurism (pas' tèr 12m)
pastiche (păs tēsh')
pasticelo (păs tēt' chō)
pastille (pàs tēt') patehouli (på choo' li; pach' u li) paten (pat' en) paternoster (pat er nos' ter) Pathan (pa tan') pathogeny (på thoj' è ni)
patina (păt' i nà)
patols (păt' wa) patrician (på trish' án)
patronal (påt' ròn ål; påt' ròn
ål; på trön' ål)

patronymie (pắt rò nim' ik)
paysage (pā zazh')
paysagist (pā' zāzh ist)
peccavi (pċ kā' vī)
pectoral (pek' tò rāl)
pedagogie (ped à goj i)
pedant (ped' à goj i)
pedant (ped' ànt)
pedantry (ped' àn tri)
pedestal (ped' ès tāl)
pedestrian (pċ des' tri ān)
pedostrian (pċ des' tri ān)
pedometer (pċ dom' ċ tèr)
Pegasus (peg' à sūs)
peignoir (pā' nwar)
pekoe (pek' ō)
pelagian (pċ lā' ji ān)
pelagia (pċ lā' ji ān)
pelagia (pċ lā' ji an)
pelagise (pċ lā' ji an)
penameter (pen' chânt; pan shan)
pennentillion (pċ nith' pċ pċ)
pennillion (pċ nith' lyòn)
pennameter (pen tām' ċ tèr) patronymie (păt rò nim' ik) pennillion (pe nith' lyon) pentameter (pen tăm' è tér) Pentateuch (pen' tà tūk) pentstemon (pent stē' mon) penult (pe nult') penult (pë nŭlt')
penultimate (pë nŭlt' i måt)
penury (për' ö ni)
perambulate (per ăm' bū lāt)
percheron (për' sept)
percheron (për' shè ron)
peregrine (per' è grin)
peremptory (per' emp tò ri; për
emp' tò ri)
pertume (për fūm' n : për' fūm n) perfume (pêr fûm', v.; pêr' fûm, n.) pergola (pêr' go là) peri (pēr' i) pergoia (pér' go là)
peri (për' i)
pericope (pè rik' ò pē)
peridot (per' i dot)
perigee (per' i jē)
periodic (pēr i jē)
periodic (pēr i jā')
periodic (pēr i jā' tet' ik)
peripatetie (per i pā tet' ik)
peripatetie (per i pā tet' ik)
periphrasis (pē rif' rā sis)
peritoneum (per i tō nē' um)
perjure (pēr' jūr')
permeate (pēr' inē ābl)
permit (pēr mit', v; pēr' mit, n.)
perorate (per' ō rāt)
perpetuity (pēr pē tū' i ti)
perquisite (pēr' kwi zit)
Perseus (pēr' sūs; pēr' sē ūs)
persilot (pēr' si kō)
persilot (pēr sō nel')
pervert (pēr vērt, v; pēr' vērt, n.)
peseta (pē sā' tā', n.) pervert (per vert, v.; per' vert, n.) peseta (pe sā' ta) peseta (pċ sā' tā)
peso (pā' sō)
pestie (pɛs' 1)
petard (pċ tard')
phaeton (fā' ċ tòn; fā' tòn)
phalange (fāl' ánj)
phalangea (fā lān' jċ al)
phalangea (fā lān' jċ al)
phalanges (fā lān' jċr)
phalanges (fā lān' jċr)
phalanges (fā lān' jċr) phalanges (fá lán' jēz)
phalanstery (fál' án stér i)
phalanx (fál' ángks)
phalanxes (fál' ángks éz)
pharmaceutical (far má sū' ti kál;
far má rū' ti kál)
pharos (fár' os)
pharynges (fár rin' jēz)
pharynx (fár' ingks)
phenol (fê' nól)
phenyl (fen' il)

philander (fi län' dèr)
philatelle (fil à tel' ik)
philatellst (fi làt' è list)
philately (fi làt' è li)
philipple (fi lip' ik)
Philomel (fil' ò mel)
Philomela (fil ò më' là)
philtre (fil' tèr)
phleematie (fieg māt' il philite (ni' ter)
phiegmatic (fleg mat' ik)
Phoebus (fe' bùs)
Phoenician (fe nish' au)
phoenix (fe' niks)
phosphoric (fos for' ik) photomaton (fo tom' à ton)
phratry (fra' tri)
phthisis (ti' sis; thi' sis; fthi' sis)
phylloxera (fil ok ser' a)
physicist (fiz' sist) physiognomy (fiz i on' o mi; fiz i og' no mi) physique (tì zēk') plastre (pi ăs' ter) plazza (pi ăs' à; pi at'să) pibroch (pē' brokh) picot (pi kō') Pierian (pi ēr' i an; pi er' i an) pietà (pva ta') pilau (pi lou') pince-nez (păns nā) Pindarie (pin dăr' ik) pinnace (pin' às) pinnace (pin' às)
pipette (pi pet')
pipistrelle (pip is trel')
piquant (pē' kānt)
pique (pēk)
piqué (pē' kā)
piqué (pē' kā)
piqué (pi ket'; pik' èt)
pisteina (pi sō' na; pi sī' nā)
pistachio (pis tā' shi ō; pis ta'
shi ō; pis tāch' ō)
placebo (pla sē' bō)
placer (plās' èr; plā thěr', in
nuning) nuning) plafond (pla fon) plagiarize (plā' ji à rīz) plait (plat) plant (plat)
planchette (plän shet')
planctary (plän' é tå ri)
plaque (plak)
platan (plät' ån)
plateau (plå tå')
platen (plät' én)
Platonie (plä ton' ik)
placeaue (plat' 'ns) pleasance (plez' âns) plebeian (ple bê' an) plebiscite (pleb' 1 sit) Pleiad (pli' àd) previscite (Pico 1 Sit)
Pleiad (pli' àd)
Pleiades (pli' à dēz)
Pleiocene (pli' ò sēn)
plenary (plē' nà ri)
plethora (pleth' ò rà; plè thôr' à)
Pliocene (pli' ò sēn)
plumb (pliwi) plumb (plum) plumber (plŭm' ėr) pneumatic (nū mat' ik) pneumonia (nū mō' nı à) pochette (po shet') pococurante (pō kō koo ran' tā; pō kō kū tān' ti) podestà (pō des ta') pogrom (pò grom') poignant (pọi nànt) polgnant (poi' nánt)
pollu (pwa lu)
polnsettia (poin set' i à)
polder (pōl' dėr)
polemic (pò lem' ik)
polonaise (pol' ò nāz; pō' lò nāz)
polony (pò lō' nn)
poltergeist (pol' tèr gīst)
polygamy (pò līg' à mī)
polyp (pol' ip)
polyphony (pò līf' ò nī)

polysyllabic (pol i si lăb' ik) polysylianic (poi i si iau ia)
polytheism (pol' i the izm)
pomace (pum' is)
pomade (po mad'; po mad')
pomander (po' man der; pom' an
der; po man der; der; po man der; pomegranate (pom' gran at; pum' gran at; pom gran' at; pum gran' at) pommel (pum' el) Pompelan (pom pē' an) pompler (pon pag; pom' pyer) ponceau (pon sö) ponceau (pon sö)
pongee (pūn jē')
ponlard (pon' yārd)
popliteal (pop lit' ė līn; pōr' slin)
porcine (pōr' sin)
porphyry (pōr' fi ri)
porpoise (por' pūs)
portemonnaie (port mon ā)
portentous (por ten' tūs) portentous (por ten' tus) portière (pôr tyär)
posaune (pō zou' nė)
posse (pos' i)
poster estante (post rės tant')
posthumous (pos' tū nūs)
nosthumous (pos' tū nūs) posthumous (pos' tū mūs)
postlehe (pos tēsh')
postlilon (pō stil' yōn)
post-obit (pōst ob' it)
posture (pos' chūr)
potable (pō' tabl)
potage (pō tazh)
potamic (pō tām' ik)
pother (poth' ēr; pūth' ēr)
pot-pourri (pō pu rē') pot-pourri (po pu re') poult (polt)
pourpoire (pour bwar)
pourparler (poor par la)
pourpoint (poor' point) pourparler (poor par la)
pourpoint (poor' point)
practicable (prāk' ti kābl)
praetor (prē' tor)
praitie (prar' i)
pratique (prāt' ik; prā tēk')
preamble prē' ăm bl, prē ām' bl
n.; prē ām' bl, r.)
prebend (preb' end)
prebendal (preb' en da')
prebendar (preb' en da ri)
precedence (pre sē' dens)
precedent (pres' è dent, n.; prē sē'
dent, adj.)
preclatory (pred' a to ri)
predatory (pred' a to ri) predatory (pred' a to ri)
predicable (pred' i kabl)
predicate (pred' i kāt, v.; pred' predicate (pred' i kat, v.; pred' i kat, n.)

preface (pref' às)

prefatory (pref' à tô ri)

preface (prel' à si)

prelate (prel' àt)

prelate (prel' àt)

prel idd', prel' ūd, prē' lūd, n.:

prè lūd', prel' ūd, v.)

premature (prem' à tūr; prē' mà

tūr: prē mà tūr') premature (prem' à tūr; prē' mà tūr; prē mà tūr; prē mà tūr; premier (prem' i èr; prē' mi èr) première (pre myār') premise (prem' is, n.; prè mīz', v.) presage (pres' àj, prē' sāj, n.; prè sāj', n.; sāj', v.) prescient (presh' i ent; pre'shi ent) prestige (prest tëzh'; pres' tij)
preterit (pret' er it)
prie-Dieu (prē dyč) prima donna (prē' mā don' ā) prima facie (prī mā fā' shi ē) primates (prī mā' tēz, order of mammals) primeval (prī mē' vāl) primogeniture (prī mo jen' i chūr)

primula (prim' ū là) primula (prim' û lâ)
primus (pri' mûs)
pristine (pris' tin)
privacy (pri' và si; priv' à si)
probity (prob' i ti)
proboscis (prò bos' is)
Progrustean (prò krűs' tê àn)
procuration (prok û rā' shùn)
proem (prō' èm)
prognathic (prog năth' ik)
prognathous (prog' nà thùs) prognathic (prog nāth' ik)
prognathous (prog' nā thùs)
prognosis (prog nō' sis)
progress pro' grès, prog' rès, n.;
prò gres', v.)
project (proj' èkt, n.: prò jekt', v.)
prologue (prō' log)
Promethean (prò mē' thè An)
promontory (prom' ôn tỏ ri)
promulgate (prom' ûl gāt; prō'
mùl gāt) můl gāt) pronouncedly (pro nouns' ed li) propagate (prop' à gât) prophylactic (prof 1 läk' tik) prosale (pro zā' ik) proselyte (pros' è līt) prosody (pros' ò dı) proselyte (pros' è lît)
prosody (pros' ò dı)
prosopopoela (pros ō pō pē' yā)
prospect (pros' pekt, n.; prō
spekt', v.)
prostrate (pros' trāt, adj.; prōs
trāt', pros' trāt, v.)
protean (prō' tè ân)
proteid (prō' tè id)
protein (prō' tè in)
Proteus (prō' tō is)
protocol (prō' tō kol)
protoplasm (prō' tō plāzm)
prototype (prō' tō tīp)
protozoa (prō tō zō' à)
provengal (prov an sal')
provengal (pro van sal')
provengal (prō vō' zō')
provesory (prō vī' zō ri)
provecative (prō vok' à tīv)
provess (prou' ès)
provenge (prō vok' à tīv)
provense (prō vok' à tīv)
provense (prō vok' a nō' tīm)
ssalerv (sawl' tō rī) prussic (prus ik)
prytaneum (prit à nê' ûm)
psaltery (sawl' tê ri)
pseudonym (sû' dô min)
Psyche (sî' ki)
psychiatric (sî ki ăt' rik) Psyche (si' ki)
psychiatric (si ki ăt' rik)
psychiatric (si ki ăt' rik)
psychiatry (si ki' a tri)
psychic (si' kik)
psychicat (si' kik)
psychicat (si' kik âl)
psychology (si koi' ô ji)
psychosis (si kô' sis)
ptarmigan (tar' mi gân)
pterodactyl (ter ô dâk' til)
Ptolemale (tol ê mâ' ik)
ptomaine (tô' mân; tô' mâ în)
publicist (pūb' li sist)
pueblo (poo ch' lô; pweb' lô)
puerile (pū' èr il)
puerility (pū èr il' i ti)
pulsant (pū' i sânt; pwis' ânt)
pulmonary (pūl' mô nâ ri)
pulque (pul' kā)
pulsatory (pŭl' sâ tô ri)
puna (poo' nà)
puncheon (pūn' shūn)
punctillo (pungk til' i ð)
pungent (pūn' jênt)
punitory (pū' ni tô ri)
pupllary (pū' ni tô ri)
purfet (pu' râ)
purgative (për' gā tiv)

purlleu (pěr' lů) purport (půr pört', v.; pěr' pôrt, n.) pursiane (pěr' slán) purslane (per' slån)
pursuance (per' swi vant)
pursulvant (per' swi vant)
pursulvant (per' swi vant)
pursulvant (per' swi vant)
purvet (per' vi)
purvet (per' vi)
pus (pës)
puslilanimous (pë si lăn' i mùs)
pustule (pūs' tūl)
put (ptt, to hurl)
put (ptt, to hurl)
put (ptt, in golf)
putter (pūt' er, in golf and in putting
the weight)
puy (pwē) puy (pwē) pyaemia (pī ē' mi ā) pyramidai (pī rām' i dāl) pyrethrum (pī rē' thrūm; pī reth' rům) pyretie (pī ret' ik)
pyrites (pī rī ' tēz)
Pyrola (pir' ō là)
pyrope (pīr' ōp)
pyrotechnic (pīr ō tek' nik) pyrotechny (pir' ò tek m) Pyrrhic (pir' ik) Pyrrhonism (pir' on 17111) Pyrus (pīr' us) Pythagorean (pi thág ở rẽ' án; pth ăg ở rẽ' an) Pythian (pith' 1 an) qua (kwā) quadriga (kwod ri' gå) quaff (kwaf) quagmire (kwäg' mir) qualm (kwawm; kwam) quandary (kwon dar'ı; kwon'da quant (kwont) quantum (kwon' tinn) quarantine (kwor' an ten) quash (kwosh) quasi-historical (kwā' sī his tor' ik .11) quassia (kwosh' a; kwāsh' à; kwāsh' à; quatercentenary (kwät er sen' te quaterfoil (kät' ér foil) quaternary (kwå těr' nå ri) quatorzain (kät' ör zān) quatrain (kwot' rān) quatrefoil (kät' ér foil) quay (kē) quean (kwēn) queasy (kwē' zi) querulous (kwer' n his) quetulous (kwer' û lûs)
quiescent (kwî es' ênt)
quiescent (kwî es' ênt)
quietus (kwî ê' tûs)
quintain (kwin' tân)
quipu (kê' pu; kwup' u)
qui vive (kê vêv)
quixotic (kwiks ot' ik)
quan (kêi) quoin (koin) quoit (koit; kwoit) Rabbinic (rà bin' ik)
rables (rā' bi ēz; rāh' i ēz)
raceme (rā sēm')
racial (rā' shāl)
racenteur (ra kon tēr)
raffiesia (rā fēc' zi ē; rā fēc' zhi ā) ramesia (ra ne zi a-ragout (rà goo') raisonné (rā zon ā) rajah (ra' jū) Rajput (raj' poot) ramie (rām' i) rancour (rāng' kōr)

rance (ra' nē) ranz-des-vaches (ran da vash) rapine (răp' in)
rapport (ră pört'; ra pör) rapprochement (ra prosh man) rapscallion (răp skál' yòn) rarefy (răr' ċ fī) ratalia (rát à fē' à) ratina (rat a ie a)
Rathaus (rat' hous)
ratio (rā' shi ō)
rationale (rāsh ùn ā' li)
ratline (rāt' lin) ravening (răv' én ing) ravine (rá vēn') Rayah (rī' à) Reaumur (rā ō mur) recalcitrant (re kal' si trant) réchaussé (rā shō fā; re sho' tā) recherché (rè shar' shā) recidivist (re sid' i vist)
recipe (res' i pi) reciprocal (re sip' rò kal)
reciprocity (res i pros' i ti)
recitative (res i ta tēv', u.; res' i
tā tīv, rē sit' ā tīv, adī,) reclamation (rek là mā' shun) réclame (rā klam) recluse (rè kloos') recognizance (re kog' ni záns; ré kon' i zans)
recognize (rek' og nīz)
recondite (rek' on dīt)
reconnaissance (re kon' à sans) reconnoitre (rek o nor ter) recoup (re koop') recoup (re koop')
recreant (rek' re ant)
recrudesce (re k'ru des')
recuperate (re k'' per at)
recuperative (re k'' per a tiv)
recurrence (re k'' ens)
recurrent (rek'' a zant; re k'' zant) redan (re dăn') redam (re dam')
redolent (red' ô lênt)
refectory (re fek' to n; ref'êk tô ri)
referable (ref' êr abl)
refinedly (rê fin' ed ln)
reformative (rê for' mà tiv)
refutation (rof û tâ' shum)
regicide (rej' i sid)
rêgie (rā zhē') régime (rā zhēm)
registrar (rej' is tra ri)
registrary (rej' is tra ri)
registrary (rej' is tra ri)
regus (rē' ji ūs)
regulable (reg' ū lābl)
regurgitate (rē gèr' ji tāt)
Reichstat (rīkhs' rat)
Reichstag (rīkhs' takh)
Reichswehr (rīkhs' var)
reiterate (rè it' ér āt)
relevant (rel' èv vant)
reilet (rel' ikt)
relieveuse (rē lē' vō) régime (rā zhēm) religieuse (ré le vo) religieuse (ré le zhyez) reliquary (rel' i kwà ri) remanet (rem' à net) remediable (re mē' di ábl) reminiscence (rem i nis' ens) remniscence (rem 1 ms ens)
remonstrate (ré mon' strāt)
remonstration (rem on strā' shūn)
remonstrative (ré mon' strā tiv)
remonstrator (ré mon' strā tor) renaissance (re na' sans; ren a sans) renascent (re năs' ent) rendezvous (ran' da voo; pl. ran' dā vooz) renovate (ren' o vat) rentier (ran tyā) repairable (re pär' abl)
reparable (rep' ar abl)

repartee (rep år të')
repellent (ré pel' ént)
repent (rë' pent, creceping)
repertoire (rep' ér twar)
repertory (rep' ér twar)
repertory (rep' ér to ri)
replica (rep' li kà)
replica (rep' li kà)
repende (rep' in bat adj.; rep'
rò bāt, n. and r.)
reputable (rep' û tàbl)
requiem (rek' wi ém; rë' kwi ém)
requiescat (rek wi ex' kāt)
requisite (rek' wi zit)
reredos (rër' dos)
reseript (rë' skript)
reseda (rè së' dà)
reservoir (rez' èr xwar)
residual (rè zid' û à li)
residuary (ré zid' û à ri)
residue (rez' in)
resilient (rè zil' i ént)
resilient (rè zil' i ént)
resolvedly (rè zol' vèd li)
resolvedly (rè zol' vèd li) resolventy (rez zot vet in)
resolutat (rez zo vet in)
respirator (res' pi rā tôt)
respite (res' pit)
restaurant (res tô rau; res' tô restaurateur (res tō ra tĕr) restorable (rè stōr' abl) restorative (re stor' a tīv) restrainedly (ré strân éd li) résumé (rā zu mā') resume (ra zu ma)
resumption (re zump' shun)
retable (ré tā' bl)
retaliatory (ré tăl' i à tò ri)
reticent (ret' i sènt)
retina (ret' 1 nā) retina (ret' 1 nå)
retribution (ret ri bū' shūn)
retributive (ret rib' ū tiv)
retrograde (ret' rō grād)
retrospect (ret' rō spekt)
retroussé (rō troo sā)
réveillé (re vel' i; re vā' lyō)
revenant (rev' cō rā)
revenue (rev' cō nānt; rō vō nan)
revenue (rev' cō rā)
revers (rē vir') revers (ré vár')
reversedly (ré věrs' èd li)
revictual (ré vit' l) revocable (rev' o kabl) revue (rê vũ') rhadamanthine (rad à măn' thin) rhapsody (răp' só di) rhea (rē' à) rhea (rē' à)
Rhenish (reu' vsh)
rhetorie (reu' o rik)
rheum (room, hquid)
rhizome (rī' zōm)
rhald (rib' àid)
Ribes (ri' bēz)
rloochet (rik' ò shā; rik' ò shet)
righteous (ri' tyūs; rī' chūs)
rilievo (rē lyā' vō)
riparlan (rī pār' i an)
riposte (ri pōst')
ristile (riz' ibl)
riven (riv' èn)
riverain (riv' èr ān) riverain (riv' er an)
riverine (riv' er in) rochet (roch' čt) rocceo (rò kō' kō) rocco (rò dā' ō) rodemontade (rod o mon tād')
Romany (rom' a ni)
Röntgen rays (rent' gen rāz)
Roquefort (rok för)

roseate (rô' zẻ àt)
Roslerucian (rô zi kroo' shàn)
rotatable (rò tāt' abl)
rotatory (rô' tà tô ri)
rouge (rooj, Eton football term)
route (rout, in the Army)
rowel (rou' èl)
roxburghe (roks' bùr ò)
Rublen (roo' bù kro) Rubicon (roo' bi kon) ruridecanal (roor i de kā' nāl) ruse (rooz) sabot (săb' ō) sabre (sā' bêr) sabretache (-ab' er ta-h) sabreur (sa brči) saccharine (sūk' à rm, sūk' à rēn, n; sūk' a rm, sūk' a rīn, adj.) saccrdotai (sūs er dō' tùi) sachet (sūk' ā) sacret (sash a)
sacring (sā' kring)
saga (sa' ga)
Sagitta (sā jit' ā)
sahib (sa' ib) sainfoin (sān' toin) salaam (sā lam') salle (sal) salmis (săl' mē) salon (sa lon) salutary (săl' û tâ ri) sal volatile (săl vo lăt' i li) samurai (săm' u rī) sanbenito (săn bè nē' tō) sangfroid (san frwa) sangfrold (san frwa)
sans (sān?)
sanseulotte (sānz kū lot')
saplent (sā' pi ệnt)
saponaceous (sāp ở nā' shūs)
sardone (sar' din, precious stone)
sardonie (sar' din, precious stone)
sardonyx (sar' dö niks)
Sassenach (sās' è nākh)
satlable (sā' shi ābl)
satlate (sā' shi ātl)
satlate (sā' shi ātl
satlate (sāt' i rīz)
satlate (sāt' i rīz)
saturnine (sāt' itr nīn) saturnine (săt' úr nîn) satyr (săt' ir) sauerkraut (sour' krout) sauté (sō tā) Sauterne (số tărn') sauterne (so tarn')
savant (sa van)
scabious (skār' ab)
scarab (skār' ab)
scarify (skār' 1 fī)
scathe (skāth)
scena (shā' nā) scenario (shā na' ri ō) scenario (shā na' ri ō) sceptic (skep' tik) sceptre (sep' ter) schedule (shed' ūl) scherzo (skārt' sō) schipperke (skip' ér ké) schism (siz' m) schismatic (siz măt' ik) schist (shist) senist (sinst)
Schizanthus (skī zăn' thùs)
schloss (shlos)
schorl (shorl)
scialie (sī ăt' ik)
Scilla (sil' â) Seilla (sil' a)
scimitar (sin' i tar)
seintilla (sin til' a)
seintillate (sin' ti lät)
sciolist (si' ò list)
scion (sī' òn)
scierotie (sklēr ot' ik)
scone (skons)
scorla (skōr' i a)

scotia (skō' ti à)
Scotice (skot' i si)
scrivener (skriv' nċr)
scurrilous (skūr' i lùs)
scutcheon (skūch' òn)
Scylla (sil' à)
scythe (silh' i àn)
Scythian (silh' i àn)
Scalyham (sō' li àm)
scamstress (sō' aus) seamstress (sem' strès)
séance (sā ans)
secede (sā ans)
secede (sā sēd')
secretary (sek' rē tā rī)
secretie (sā krēt')
secretie (sā krēt')
sectary (sek' tā rī)
sedan (sē dān')
sedan (sē dān')
sedan (sē dān')
sedan (sē' dum)
sedan (sē' dum)
segmentally (seg men' tāl lī)
segmentary (seg' men tā rī)
segregate (seg' rē gāt, v.; seg' rē
gāt, adt.) gát, adj.) seiche (sásh) selene (sası)
seigneur (sā nyčr)
seigneuriai (sā nūr' i āi)
seigniorage (sē' nyòr āj)
seignioriai (sē nyör' i āi) seignioriai (sē nyör' i ai)
seine (sān; sčn)
seismic (sīz' mik)
seizure (sēzh' ūr)
seiachian (sé lā' ki an)
Seigud (sé lā' ki an)
Seigud (sé lā' ki an)
Seigud (sé lū' sid)
Seiluk (sci jook')
seneschai (scn' é shál)
senile (số' nīl)
senility (sé nīl' i ti)
sennachie (scn' á khi)
señor (scn yör')
señora (scn yör') señorita (sen yō rē' ta) sentient (sen'shi ent) sentient (sen' shi ent)
sepal (sep' al)
sepla (sep' al)
Septuagint (sep' tū a jint)
sepulehre (sep' tū kēr)
sequelae (sē kwe' lē)
sequestrate (sē' kwes trāt)
sequestrator (sē' kwes trā' shūn)
sequestrator (sē' kwes trā tor)
sequola (sē kwoi' a)
seraglio (sē ra' lyō)
seraphic (sē rāf' ik)
sericulture (ser' i kūi chūr) sericulture (ser' i kül chur) serif (ser' if) sergeant (sar' jent)
serjeant (sar' jent)
serrate (ser' at, adj.; se rat', v.)
sesame (ses' a mi) sesanie (sc. a m.) sessule (scs. il; scs. il) severance (scv. er ans) Sèvres (sāvr) Sevres (savr)
spraffito (sgra fē' tō)
shagreen (shā grēn')
sheathe (shēth)
shelkh (shēk; shāk)
sheliae (shē lāk')
sherif (shē rēf')
Shiah (shē' á)
shiel (shē') shieling (shë' ling) Shiite (shë' it) shikari (shë ka' rë) shillelagh (shi la' la)
Shegun (shō' gun)
shrlevalty (shrō' val ti)
shriven (shriv' ċn)
slbyl (sib' il)
Sloel (sis' ėl)

Sicellot (si sel' i ôt)
sidereal (sī dêr' ê âl)
Sienese (sē ê nēz')
sienna (si en' â)
signatory (sig' nā tô ri)
signor (sē nyôr)
signora (sē nyôr â)
signorina (sē nyô rē' nā)
Sikh (sēk)
silhouette (sil u et')
silicate (sil' i kāt)
silicate (sil' i kāt)
simoniaca (si mô' ni āk)
simoniaca (si mô nī' āk āl)
simulaerum (sim û lār' krūm)
Sinaitie (sī nā it' ik)
sineeure (sī' nē kūr; sin' ē kūr)
sinn Fēin (shin fān')
Sloux (soo) Sioux (soc)
sisal (sis' àl)
Sisyphean (sis i fē' àn)
Siva (sē' vá)
sjambok (shām' bok) ski (shē; skē) sleight (slīt) sleuth (slooth) sliver (slīv' ċr) slough (slou, quagmire; sluf, cast sloven (slūv' ėn)
sluice (sloos)
smithy (smi/h' i)
sobriquet (sō' bri kā)
Socinian (sō sin' i àn)
socie (sō' ki)
Socratie (sō krāt' ik)
sol-disant (swa dē zan)
solree (swa' rā)
solace (sol' às)
solanum (sō lā' nūm)
solatium (sō lā' nūm)
soletium (sō lā' si im)
soletinu (sō lā' si im)
soletinu (sol' ė sizm)
solemnize (sol' ėm nīz)
solferino (sol fē rē' nō)
solidarity (sol i dār' i ti)
somatic (sol' stis)
somatic (sol' stis)
somatic (som' nōt' obe')
sombrero (som brār' ō)
somnolent (som' nō lent)
sonorous (sō nōr' ūs)
sochong (soo shong')
sophism (sol' izm)
sophistry (sol' is tri)
Sophoclean (sof o klē' an)
soporific (sō pō rīf' ik; sop o rīf' ik)
soute (sō' tī)
soubrette (soo bret')
soubriquet (soo' bri kā)
souchig (soo' flā) sloven (sluv'en) sluice (sloos) sough (suf, sou, of wind; suf, sough (sut, sou, or wind; channel)
soupcon (soop' son)
soutane (soo tan'; soo tăn')
Soutane (soo' tan'; soo tăn')
Soutane (sut' ron)
soviet (sov' yét)
spathe (spā'k)
spatial (spā' shā!)
speciel (spē' shē; spē' shi ē)
speciel (spē' shā;
speciel (spē' shis)
spermaceti (spēr ma sē' ti)
spherical (sfer' ik al)
spleule (spī' kūl)
splegeleisen (spē' gēl izn)
spigot (spīg' ot)
spiracie (spīr' aki)
spiraca (spī rē' a)
spirituelle (spīr i tū el') channel)

spienetie (spie net' ik)
spolation (spö ii ā' shūn)
spontaneity (spon tā nē' i ti)
sporadie (spò rād' ik)
sporadie (spò rād' ik)
sporan (spor' ān)
spurry (spūr' i)
squalid (skwol' id)
squalor (skwol' ór)
stabilize (stā' bi līz)
stadium (stā' di ūn)
Stagirite (stāj' i rīt)
stalwart (stām' i rāt)
stanhan (stām' i rāt)
stanhan (stām' i rāt)
stanhan (stām' i rāt)
statice (stāt' ik)
Statice (stāt' ik)
Statice (stāt' tist)
statistician (stāt is tish' ūn)
statist (stā' tist)
statistician (stāt' ū tò ri)
stavesacre (stāv' zā kēr)
stavesacre (stāv' zā kēr)
staphanotis (stēf à nīt)
stephanotis (stēf à nīt)
sterile (ster' ii)
sterile (ster' ii) za)
sterile (ster' ii) za) spienetic (splė net' ik) sterilize (ster' il iz) stertorous (stěr' tòr ùs) stevedore (stě' vé dôr) stoep (stoop) stomachie (sto mak' ik) stook (stuk) storax (stor' aks) Storthing (stör' ting) storming (stoop) strata (strā' tā) strategic (strā tē' jik; strā tej' ik) strategical (strā tē' jik āl; strā tej' ik al) stratum (stra' tům) stratum (stra' tûm)
stringent (strin' jênt)
strophe (stroi' i; strō' fi)
strychnine (strik' mm; strik' nīm)
studding sall (stūm' sl)
Styglan (stij' 1 am)
suavity (swāv' i ti)
subaitern (sūb' al têrn)
suborn (sū börn')
substantive (sūb' stān tiv)
subtile (sūt' il; sūb' til)
subcle (sūt')
subclet (sūk singkt') succinct (suk singkt') suède (swād) suffragan (súf' rá gán) suffuse (sú fūz') suite (swēt) sultanate (sùi' tán át) sundae (sǔn' dē) superficies (sǔ pēr fish' i ēz) superficies (sũ pér fish' i ēz)
superficies (sũ pēr' floo ùs)
supine (sũ pin', adj.; sữ pīn, n.)
supposedly (sú pōz' éd h)
supposititious (sũ poz i tish' ús)
suppurate (sũp' ũ rát)
surficies (sẽr' hit)
surgeon (sẽr' pòn)
surplusage (sẽr' phùs ij)
surreptitious (sũr ép tish' ús)
surrogate (sũr' ở gặt)
survelllance (sừr vữ làns; sũr vữ
lyáns) survellance (sûr vā' lāns; sûr v lyāns) sutee (sû tē') suture (sû' chûr) suzerain (sû' zē rān; sû' zē rēn) Swahill (swa hē' li) swarthy (swör' /hi) swastika (swās' ti kā) Sybarite (sib' à rīt) sycophant (sik' ò fānt) syllabary (sil' à bā rī) syllabic (si lāb' ik) syllogism (sil' ò jizm) symbolie (sim bol' ik)

symmetry (sim' è tri)
symphonie (sim fon' ik)
symphonie (sim fon' ik)
symposium (sim pō' zi ùm)
synchronism (sing' krō nizm)
synchronise (sing' krō niz)
synchroneus (sing' krō nus)
syncopate (sing' kō pāt)
syncopate (sing' kō pēt)
syncopate (sin' ōd)
synodal (sin' ōd)
synodal (sin' ōd āl)
synodie (si nod' ik)
synonym (sin' ō num) synonym (sin' ò mm)
synonymous (si non' i mus) synonymous (si non' in synopsis (si nop' sis) synthesis (sin' the sis) synthetic (sin thet' ik) Syrlac (sir' i ak) syring (sir' i ak)
syring (si ring' gå)
syring (sir' inj)
syrinx (sir' ingks)
systole (sis' tô lê)
systyle (sis' til)

Taal (tal)
tabard (táb' àrd)
tabasheer (táb' ard)
tabasheer (táb' er dar)
tabes (tá' hēz)
table d'hôte (tabl dōt)
tableau (táb' lō)
tableau (táb' lō)
tabler (ta blyā)
tacit (tás' it)
taciturn (tás' i túrn)
tacile (tāk' til; ták' til)
tael (tāl)
taenia (tē' ni à)
Tagetes (tá jē' tēz)
talga (tī' gal)
Taiping (tī pung)
tale (tāk)
tambour (tāun' bòr) tale (tālk)
tambour (tām' bòr)
tanager (tām' ā jēr)
Taolsm (tou' izm)
tapis (tā pē ; tāp' is)
tarot (tār' ō)
Tarpeian (tar pē' àn)
tartaric (tar tār' ik)
taube (tou' bè)
taxldermy (tāk' si dēr mi)
technique (tek nēk')
telegrapher (tē leg' rā fēr)
telegraphist (tē leg' rā fist)
telepathje (tel ē pāth' ik)
telepathy (tē lep' ā thi)
telephonist (tē lef' ō nīst)
telephonist (tē lef' ō nīst)
telephony (tē lef' ō nīst) telephonist (tė lef' ὁ nist)
telephony (tė lef' ὁ nist)
telescopist (tė les' kò pist)
telescopy (tė les' kò pist)
Tempean (tem pē' àn)
tenable (ten' àbl)
tenace (ten' às)
tenuity (tė nū' i ti)
tepid (tep' id)
tercentenary (těr sen' tà pi tercentenary (tčr sen' tè nà ri ; tčr sén tě' nà ri) sen te na n)
tergiversate (tĕr' ji vēr sāt)
terminable (tĕr' min ābl)
Terpsichorean (tĕrp si kô rū' ān)
terrain (ter ān') terrain (ter ān')
terrestrial (te res' tri āl)
tertian (tēr' shān)
tertiany (tēr' shā ri)
tetanus (tet' à nūs)
tēta-tēte (tāt' a tāt')
tetralogy (tē trāl' ò ji)
tetrameter (tē trām' ē tēr)
tetrach (tet' rark; te' trark)
Thalia (thā lī' ā)
Thalian (thā lī' ān) Thalian (thá li' án)
thaumaturge (thaw' mà tĕrj)

```
thaumaturgie (thaw må těr' jik)
 thaumaturgy (thaw' mà tếr ji)
Thebaid (thể bã' id; thể' bã id)
thebaine (thể' bã In)
 theine (the ba m)
Theocritean (the ok ri te' an)
Theodretean (the ok n te an)
theodoly (the od' i si)
theodolite (the od' o lit)
therapeutic (ther a pū' tik)
thesaurus (the saw' rūs)
thesis (the sis; in prosody, thes' is)
thrall (thrawl)
thraldom (thrawl' dom)
 thriven (thriv'n)
Thule (thū' lē)
thurible (thūr' ibl)
thurifer (thūr' i fer)
 thyme (tim)
tlara (ti a' ra)
tibia (tib' i a)
 tierce (ters)
tiers état (tyärz é ta)
timbre (tanbr; tim' bér)
tirade (ti rād')
urade (ti rad')
tiralleur (të ra yër; tir å lër')
tmes's (më' sis)
tolbooth (tol' buth)
tombola (tom' bo la)
tonneau (tou' ō; to nō')
tontine (tou tën')
  topgallant (top gal' ant; to gal'
 topiary (tō' pi à ri)
topsail (top' sl)
toque (tōk)
 toque (tok)
tortious (tor'shus)
touean (tu kan'; too'kan)
toupee (tu pē')
tourniquet (toor' ni ket)
tousle (tou'zl)
toxophilite (toks of' i līt)
 toxopninie (toks or 1 ii)
trabeated (trá bó at èd)
trachea (trá kč' a; trá' kè a)
trachoma (trá kč' ma)
tragacanth (trág' à kànth)
tragaopan (trág' ò păn)
tragopan (trăg' ô păn)
tralpse (trăp')
tralt (tră; U.S.A., trāt)
trajectory (trà jek' tô ri)
transcendental (tran sên den' tâl)
translent (trăn' zi ênt; trăn' si ênt)
traverse (trăv' êrs)
travesty (trăv' ês ti)
trecento (tră chen' tō)
trepan (trê păn')
trephine (trê fēn'; trê fīn')
tricolour (trī' kūl êr)
trilogy (tril' ô ii)
 trilogy (tril' ò ji)
triptych (trip' tik)
triturate (trit' ŭ rāt)
trochee (trō' kē)
  Tropaeolum (trò pē' ò lum)
  troth (troth)
  truculent (truk' û lent : troo' kû
         lent)
lént)
tryst (trīst; trīst)
tubercie (tử berki)
tuberce (tử ber os)
tundra (toon' drā)
turgid (tĕr' jid)
tutelage (tữ 'tẻ lij)
tutelary (tữ 'tẻ lā ri)
tyrannous (tir' á nůs)
Tzigany (tsig' à ni)
```

ubiquity (ū bik' wi ti)
Uhlan (oo' lan; ū' lān)
uitlander (oit' lānd ċr; ēt' lānd ċr)
umlaut (um' lout)
unanimus (ū nān' i mūs)
unanimity (ū nā nim' i ti)

```
uncate (ŭng' kat)
uncial (ŭn' shal)
 unconscionable (ŭn kon' shon abl)
undulatory (ŭn' dū là to ri)
 unguent (ting gwent)
unique (ting gwent)
unique (ting gwent)
unique (ting gwent)
unique (ting lernd', not learnt;
tin ler' ned, ignorant)
untoward (tin to' Ard)
  upanishad (oo pa' ni shad; oo pan'
          i shăd)
  upset (up set', v.; up' set, n. and
         adj.)
 uranus (ür' à nùs)
urbane (ür bān')
urbanity (ür băn' i ti)
Urdu (oor' doo)
usurer (ü' zhür er)
vaciliate (văs' i lāt)
vade-mecum (vā' di mē' kum)
vagary (vā gar' i)
vague (vāg)
valerian (vā lēr' i ān)
valid (vāl' id)
valise (vā lēz'; vā lēs')
Valkyrie (vāl' kir ı)
vapid (vāp' id)
vase (vaz; archaic, vawz; archaic
and U.S.A., vās, vāz)
vaudeville (vōd' vil)
vaudois (vō dwa')
 vaudois (vô dwa')
Veda (và' dà)
  vedette (vé det')
vehement (vē' è ment)
   veldt (felt)
 venesect (ven' è sekt)
vengeance (ven' jans)
venison (ven' zon; ven' i zon)
venue (ven' ū)
venue (ven' ū)
verbena (vèr bē' nā)
version (vèr 'shūn)
vertu (vèr too')
vestige (ves' tij)
veterinary (vet' èr i nā ri)
vexedly (vek' sēd li)
vicegerent (vis jer' ent)
vice versa (vī' sē vēr' sa)
vicinage (vis' i mi)
victorine (vik tō rēn')
victorine (vik tō rēn')
victual (vit' l)
vicuna (vi koo' nyā)
vide (vī' dē; vī' de)
Viennese (vē ė nēz')
vigil (vij' il)
vignettė (var vet')
  vignette (vin yet'
  vilayet (vil à jet')
vilayet (vil å yet')
vilify (vil' i fi)
villein (vil' èn)
viniculture (vm' i kŭl chur)
vinous (vīn' ùs)
viola (vē ō' lā, musical instrument;
vi' ò lā, plant)
violable (vi' ò labl)
virago (vi rā' gō)
virile (vir' il; vir' il)
virtu (vèr too')
virtuosity (vêr tū os' i ti)
virtu (vér too')
virtuosity (vér tū os' i ti)
virtuoso (vér tū o' -ō)
virulent (vir' ū lént)
virus (vīr' ūs)
visa (vē' zā)
visage (viz' ij)
vis-ā-vis (vē za vē')
viscera (vis' ér å)
visceld (vis' id)
viscent (vi' kount)
viscount (vī' kount)
viscous (vis' kūs)
viscous (vis' kūs)
viscous (vīz' cā)
viscous (vīz' or)
vitlate (vish' i āt)
viviparous (vī vip' â rūs)
```

```
vizier (vi ¿ēr')
vizor (viz' òr)
vocative (vok' à tiv)
volant (vol' ànt)
volatile (vol' à til)
volauvent (vol ō van)
volcanist (vol' kà nist)
volksiled (fölks' lēt)
Volksraad (fölks' rat)
volplane (vol' plān)
volte-face (volt fas)
voluble (vol' ūbl)
volute (vò lūt')
vouchsafe (vouch sāf')
voussoir (voos' war)
voyageur (vwa ya zhčr)
vraisemblance (vrā san blans)
vulcanist (vūl' kà nist)
```

wacke (wäk' è)
wadi (wod' i)
waffie (wof' l)
waffe (wof' l)
waft (waft)
Wagnerian (vag nēr' i àn)
wagon-lit (va gon lē)
Wahabi (wà ha' bē)
Walhalla (val hal' à)
Walkyrie (wol' kir i)
Wallach (wol' kir i)
Wallachian (wà lā' ki àn)
wallah (wol' à)
Walpurgis Night (val poor' gis nīt)
wampum (won' pùn)
wan (won)
wapentake (wop' èn tāk)
wassali (wos' 1; wās' l)
watt (wot)
Watteau (wot' ō)
Wesleyan (wes' li àn; wez lē' àn)
wharfinger (hwört' in jèr)
whilom (hwī' lòn)
whop (hoop)
whori (hwörl; hwērl)
whortleberry (hwèr' ti bèr i)
widgeon (wij' oh)
wigwam (wig' wom)
wilder (wil' dèr)
wistaria (wis tar' i à)
witan (wit' àn)
witanagemot (wit' è nā gè mōt)
wivern (wī' vèrn)
worsted (wus' tèd, fabric; wērst'
ed, beaten)
wort (wērt)
Wykehamist (wik' àm ist)
wynd (wind)
wyvern (wi' vèrn)

Xantippe (zăn tip' ċ)

Yahveh (ya' vā)
yamen (ya' men)
yataghan (yāt' à găn)
yelept (i klept')
yggdrasil (ig' drā sil)
yodel (yō' dl)
yolk (yō'k)
yucca (yūk' à)
ywis (i wis')

zebra (zē' brā)
zeitgeist (tsīt' gīst)
zemstvo (zemst' fō)
zenith (zen' ith)
Zeus (zūs)
zoetrope (zō' ċ trōp)
Zollverein (tsol' fċ rīn; tsōl' fċ rīn)
zoophyte (zō' ċ tit)
Zoroastrian (zor ċ šs' tri ān)
Zouave (zoo av')

FOREIGN WORDS AND PHRASES

Their Meanings and the Language of Their Origin

FOREIGN phrases are occasionally used by writers and speakers of our tongue, though not so frequently as formerly. A list of those more or less commonly used is given below, together with the English translations. The abbreviations, a full list of which is given on page lxiv, are the same as those employed throughout the work.

à bâtons rompus [F.]. By fits and starts, interruptedly.

abest [L., pl. absunt]. He (or she) is absent.

ab extra [I..]. ab extra [L.]. From without, ab hoc et ab hoc [L.]. Irrele-

vantly, at random.

abilit ad plures or majores [L., pl. abierunt]. He (or she) has gone to the majority, or is

ab incunabulis [1..]. From the cradle.

ab initio [L.]. From the beginning.

ab intra [L.]. From within.

ab inta [L.]. From within, as irate [L.]. In hot blood, a bisogni si conoscon gli amici [Ital.]. Friends are known in time of need, a friend in need is a friend indeed.

à bis ou à blanc [F.]. By hook or a bis ou a bianc | F. | Py hand of by crook, in one way or another.
a bon chat, bon rat | F., to a good cat, a good rat]. Tit for tat,

cat, a good rat]. Tit for tat, a Roland for an Oliver.

a bon compte [F.]. At a low

estimate

à bon droit [F.]. By good right, with justice.

à bon entendeur salut [F.]. A

word to the wise, à bon marché [F.]. Cheaply. ab origine [L.]. From the commencement.

ab ovo usque ad mala [L.]. the egg to the apples (hors d'œuvre to dessert), from beginning to end.

à bras ouverts [F.]. With open arms.

abrégé [F.]. An abridgment. absence d'esprit [F.]. Absence of

absens haeres non erit [L.]. absent will not inherit, out of

sight, out of mind. absente reo [L.]. In the absence of the accused.

absit invidia [L.]. Let there be no ill will, without ill-teeling. absit omen [L.]. Let there be no ill

omen. absunt. See under abest.

ab uno ad omnes [L.]. From one to all.

ab uno disce omnes [L.]. From one example judge of the rest, let that be a lesson to you next time.

a buon vino non bisogha frasca [Ital.]. Good wine needs no bush. ab urbe condita or A.U.C. [L.]. From the building of the city

(Rome), 754 B.C. abusus non tollit usum [L.]. Abuse does not invalidate use.

capite ad calcem [L.]. From head to heel.

custom of burning lights before the shrine or altar of a saint). Honour to whom honour is due,

cheval [F.]. On horseback. a chi vuole non mancano modi [Ital.]. Where there's a will there's a way, acompte [F.]. Part payment, pay-

ment on account.

à compte [F.]. On account, in part payment.

à corps perdu [F.]. At break-neck speed, desperately. à coup sûr [F.]. Certamly, without

couvert [F.]. Under cover, protected.

cruce salus [L.]. Salvation by or from the Cross.

d'accusation [F.]. Indictacte ment.

actum est [L.]. It is all over, ad arbitrium [L.]. At will, at pleasure.

ad astra [1..]. To the stars, ad captandum vulgus [1..]. attract or please the rabble.

addio [Ital.]. Good-bye.

a demi [F.]. By halves.

a Dec et rege [L.]. From God and

the king. à deux [F.]. Of or between two.

deux mains [F.]. With both hands, two-handed. ad extremum [L.]. To the limit.

ad finem fidelis [L.]. Faithful to the last.

ad gustum [L.]. To one's taste, ad hoc [L.]. For this particular purpose, specially.

ad hominem [L.]. To the man,

personal, appealing to interest (of an argument).

a die [L.]. From that day. adieu la voiture, adieu la boutique [F., good-bye, carriage, good-byc, shop). All is over.

ad infinitum [L.]. To infiniad interim [L.]. Meanwhile. To infinity. internecionem [1..]. Fo extermination.

à discrétion [F.]. At discretion. ad kalendas Graecas [L.]. At the Greek calends; that is, (The Greeks had no never.

calends). ad libitum [L.]. At pleasure, ad litteram [L.]. Literally, word for word.

ad manum [L.]. To hand, ready, ad misericordiam [L.]. To pity (of an argument).

ad modum [L.]. In the manner of, ad marjorem Dei gloriam [L.]. For the greater glory of God. ad nauseam [L.]. So as to disgust

or nauseate.

ad patres [L.]. Gathered to his fathers, dead.
ad quod damnum [I..]. To what

damage. ad referendum [L.]. For further

consideration.

ad rem [L.]. To the point, a droit [F.]. To the right.

adscriptus glebae [f..]. Bound to the soil, a serf. adsum [L.]. I am present, here! ad summum [L.]. To the highest

point.

ad unguem [L.]. To a nicety, exactly. ad unum omnes [L.]. All, to a

111.111 ad usum [L.]. According to the custom (of).

ad utrumque paratus [L.]. Ready for either eventuality, ad valorem [L.]. According to value.

ad verbum [I..]. To the word, verbally.

ad vitam aut culpam [L.]. For life or till tault (that is, during good behaviour). ad vivum [1..]. To the life.

advocatus diaboli [L.]. The devil's advocate.

aequanimiter [L.]. With composure. aequo animo [f..]. With equanimity.

aes alienum [L.]. Money belonging to another.

aetatis suae [I..]. Of his (or her) age. affaire d'amour [F.].

A love atfair. affaire d'honneur [F.]. An affair

of honour, a duel.

fond [F.]. To the bottom. thoroughly.

a fortior [L.]. All the more, a gauche [F.]. To the left, a genoux [F.]. On the knees, age quod agis [L.]. Mind what

you are about. grands frais [F.]. At great expense.

à haute voix [F.]. Aloud. à huis clos [F.]. With closed doors,

ın camera. aide toi et Dieu t'aidera [F.]. Help

yourself and God will help you. air noble [F.]. An air of tinction. à jamais [F.]. For ever.

à la [F.]. According to, in the style or fashion of.

à l'abandon [F.]. Anyhow, at random. à la belle étoile [F.]. In the

open air. à la bonne heure [F.]. Well done!

brayo ! à l'abri [F.]. Under the shelter (of).

campagne [F.]. In the country.
la carte [F.]. According to the

bill of fare. la dérobée [F.]. Stealthily.

à la française, greeque, l'anglaise, l'espagnole, etc. [F.]. In the French, Greek, English, Spanish, rrenca, Greek, English, Spanish, etc., style.

à la lettre [F.]. Literally.

à la main [F.]. In hand, ready.

à la mode [F.]. In fashion.

à la Tartuffe [F.]. Like Tartuffe, hypocritically.

à la volonté de Dieu [F.]. At the

will of God. à l'envi [F.]. With emulation,

emulously. alere flammam [L.]. To feed the flame.

à l'extérieur [F.]. On the outside, externally.

In the open air. al fresco [Ital.]. à l'improviste [F.]. Unawares, on a sudden.

2 Pintérieur [F.]. Indoors. allez-vous-en [F.]. Begone, away

with you I allons! [F.]. Come, let us go! Alma Mater [L., fostering mother.] One's school, college, or university.

alter ego [L.]. One's second self. alter ego est amicus [L.]. A friend is another self.

alter idem [L.]. Another exactly similar.

alteri sic tibi [L.]. Do to another as to thyself.

alterum tantum [L.]. As much more.

a main armée [F.]. By force of arms.

amari aliquid [L.]. A touch of bitterness.

a maximis ad minima [L.]. From the greatest to the least. amende honorable [F.]. Apology, satisfaction.

a mensa et toro [L.]. From bed and board.

à merveille [F.]. Admirably, per-

amicus curiae [L.]. A disinterested adviser.

amicus usque ad aras [I..]. A friend even to the altar (of sacrifice), that is, to the last extremity.

ami du cour [F.]. A cou a fair-weather friend. A court friend, à moi ! [F.]. Help!

à moitié [F.]. Half, half and half.

amor patriae [L.]. Love of coun-

try, patriotism. amour propre [F.]. Self-esteem. ancien régime [F.]. The old order

of things. anguis in herba [L.]. A snake m the grass, an unforeseen danger.

anima in amicis una [L.]. One mind amongst friends.

animo et fide [L.]. Courageously and faithfully. anno aetatis suae [L.]. In the

(specified) year of his (or her) age. anno Domini [L.]. In the year of

our Lord. anno humanae salutis [L.]. In the year of man's redemption.

anno mundi [L.]. In the year of] the world.

anno post Christum natum [L.].
In the year after the birth of Christ.

anno post Romam conditam [L.].
In the year after the building

of Rome (754 B.C.).
anno salutis [L.]. In the year of redemption.

anno urbis conditae or A.U.C. [L.]. In the year from the time the city (Rome) was built (754 B.C.) annos vixit [L.]. He (or she) lived (so many) years.

annus mirabilis [[...]. Year of

wonders,
ante bellum [L.]. Before the war,
ante luem [L.]. Before the day,
ante lueem [L.]. Before daybreak,
ante meridiem [L.]. Before noon,
a outrance [F.]. To the death,

à outrance [F.]. To the bitter end.

à part [F.]. Apart, aside.

pas de géant [F.]. With a giant's stride.

perte de vue [F.]. As far as the eve can reach.

à peu de frais [F.]. At little cost. à peu près [F.]. Nearly. à pled [F.]. On foot. à plaisir [F.]. At pleasure, at will.

Just in time, exactly, à point [F.]. exactly right.

posse ad esse [L.]. From possibility to reality.

après coup [F.]. After the event, too late.

a prima vista [Ital.]. At first sight. a primo [L.]. From the first.
a principio [L.]. From the be-

ginning. à propos de bottes | F., with regard to boots]. Irrelevantly, without rhyme or reason.

à propos de rien [F.]. Apropos of

nothing, without point, aquila non capit muscas [L.]. eagle does not catch thes. arbiter elegantiarum [L.]. A judge in matters of taste.

Arcades ambo [L.]. Two of similar tastes, vices, etc. arcana

mysteries. arcana imperii [L.]. State arc-en-ciel [F.]. Rainbow. State secrets.

ardentia verba [L.]. Glowing lan-

à reculons [F.]. Backwards. au rez-de-chaussée [F.]. On the

ground floor. argent comptant [F.]. Ready money, cash.

argumentum ad crumenam [L., an argument to the purse l. appeal to interest.

argumentum ad hominem [L.]. An appeal to personal interests, etc. argumentum ad invidiam [L.]. An

appeal to prejudice.
argumentum baculinum [L.]. An appeal to force.

arrière-garde [F.]. Rearguard. arrière-pensée [F.]. A mental reservation.

ars est celare artem [L.]. True art is to conceal art. ars longa, vita brevis [I..]. Art is long, life is short.

artium magister [L.]. Master of Arts.

asinus ad lyram [L., an ass at the lyre]. An awkward fellow. assez bien [F.]. Moderately well. assiettes volantes [F.]. Small entráes

à tort et à travers [F.]. At random, hit or miss.

à tout prendre [F.]. On the whole. à tout prix [F.]. At all costs. atra cura [L.]. Black care.

à travers [F.]. Across, through. at spes non fracta [L.]. But hope is not crushed.

au bout de son Latin [F.]. At the end of his Latin; to the extent of his knowledge.

au contraire [F.]. On the contrarv.

au courant de [F.]. Fully informed about. audax et celer [L.]. Bold and

speedy. désespoir [F.]. In despair.

audi alteram partem [L.]. Hear the other side. au fait [F.]. Well informed;

expert. au fond [F.]. At bottom.

au grand sérieux [F.]. In all seriousness.

au mieux [F.]. At best. au naturel [F.]. In its natural state.

au pied de la lettre [F.]. Literally. precisely.

au pis aller [F.]. At the worst, aurea mediocritas [L.]. The golden mean.

au reste [F.]. Besides, morcover, au revoir [F.]. Till we meet again, au seeours [F.]. Help! au sérieux [F.]. Seriously, aussitôt dit, aussitôt fait [F.]. No

sooner said than done. autant d'hommes, autant d'avis

[F.]. Many men, many minds. aut Caesar aut nullus [L.]. Caesar or nobody; either first or nowhere.

aut mors aut victoria [L.]. Death or victory.

autres temps, autres mœurs [F.]. Other times, other manners, aut vincere aut mori [L.]. To conquer or die.

aux abois [F.]. At bay, to ex-

tremities.

aux armes ! [F.]. To arms!
auxilium ab alto [L.]. Help from on high.

avant-propos [F.]. Preface, preluninary remarks. ave atque vale [L.]. Hail and

farewell ! a verbis ad verbera [L.]. words to blows.

avertissement [F.]. Notice, warning. avis [F.].

Notice, warning. à voionté [F.]. At will, at pleasure.

bachelier ès lettres [F.]. Bachelor of Letters. bachelier ès sciences [F.]. Bachelor

of Science ballon d'essai [F.]. Experimental

balloon, feeler.

bal paré [F.]. Fancy-dress ball.

Baneus Communium Placitorum

[L.]. The Court of Common

Bancus Regis [L.]. On the King's | Bench. Bancus Reginae |L.]. On the Queen's Bench. bas bleu [F.]. A blue-stocking, a literary woman. basta ! [Ital.]. Enough ! stop ! bataille rangée [F.]. A pitched battle. battre la campagne [F.]. To scour the country, to beat the bush. beatae memoriae [L.]. Of blessed memory. Beata Maria or Virgo [L.]. The Blessed Virgin. beati possidentes [L.]. Possession is nine points of the law.

beau rôle [F.]. A fine showy part.

beau sabreur [F.]. A dashing cavalryman. beaux esprits [F.]. wax esprits [F.]. (sing. bel esprit) Wits, intelligentsia, intellectuals. bel air [F.]. Fine deportment. bel esprit. See under beaux esprits. bella ! horrida bella ! [L.]. Wars! horrid wars! belle passion [F.]. The tender passion.
bellum internecinum [L.]. A war of extermination. bellum omnium in omnes [L.]. A war of all against all. bene decessit [L.]. He made a good end. bene esse [L.]. Well-being. bénéficiaire [F.]. A person receiving a benefit. bene merenti [L.]. (pl. -entibus)
To the well-deserving. bene orasse est bene studuisse [I..]. To have prayed well is to have studied well. bene vale [L.]. Farewell. bene vale vobis [L.]. Good luck to vou. ben trovato [Ital.]. Well invented. ben venuto [Ital.]. Welcome. beso las manos [Span.]. I kiss your hands. bête noire [F.]. A bugbear, pet aversion. bibliothécaire [F.]. A librarian. bibliothèque [F.]. A library. bien aimé [F.]. (fcm. aimée) Wellbeloved. bien chaussé [F.]. (fem. -sée) Well-shod, neatly booted. bien entendu [F.]. To be sure, of course. bien ganté [F.]. (jem. -tée) Wellgloved. bienséance [F.]. Civility, corum. billet doux [F.]. Love-letter, billa vera [L.]. A true bill. bis dat qui cito dat [L.]. He gives twice who gives speedily. bis peccare in bello non licet [L.]. In war one may not blunder twice. bis pueri senes [L.]. Old men are children twice. bon accueil [F.]. A welcome. bon ami [F.]. Good friend. bon camarade [F.]. A good comrade. bon diable [F.]. A good-natured fellow. bon enfant [F.]. A good pleasant companion. bon gout [F.]. Good taste.

bon gré, mal gré [F.]. Willingly or unwillingly.
bona fide [L.]. In good faith.
bona fides [L.]. Good faith.
bona mobilla [L.]. Movable goods.
bona peritura [L.]. Perishable goods. bona vacantia [L.]. Unclaimed goods. bonhomie [F.]. Good nature. bonjour [F.]. Good day. bon jour, bonne œuvre [F.]. The better the day the better the deed. bon marché [F.]. A cheap shop; cheap; an easy victory. bonne [F.]. A nurse-maid. bonne-bouche [F.]. (pl. bonnes-bouches) A dainty morsel, titbonne et belle [F.]. Good and handsome (of a woman). bonne foi [F.]. Good faith.
bonne fortune [F.]. (pl. bonnes fortunes) Good fortune, prosperity, success. bonne mine [F.]. Pleasant looks, good grace.
bonnet rouge [F.]. Red cap of liberty. bonsoir [F.]. Good evening, bon ton [F.]. Fashion, good style, bonum publicum [L.]. The public good. bon vivant [F.]. (fcm. bonne vivante) One fond of good living. bon voyage [F.]. A pleasant journey, farewell.
borné [F.]. Limited, narrowminded. bouleversé [F.]. Upset. bouleversement. A complete overturn or upset. boutique [F.]. A shop. boutonnière [F.]. A nosegay, a buttonhole. brevet d'invention [F.]. A patent. breveté [F.]. Patented. brevi manu [L.]. Offhand. extempore, summarily.
brevis esse laboro, obscurus fio [L.]. In endeavouring to be concise I become obscure. briller par son absence [F.]. To be conspicuous by one's absence. brutum fulmen [l.., pl. fulmina]. A harmless thunderbolt, an empty threat. buonamano[Ital.]. A small gratuity. cadit quaestio [L.]. The question caeca invidia est [L.]. Envy is blind. café au lait [F.]. Coffee with milk. café noir [F.]. Coffee without milk. campo santo [Ital, and Span.]. A burying-ground. canalle [F.]. The rabble, a low fellow. candida Pax [L.]. White-robed Peace. cantate Domino [L.]. Sing unto the Lord. capiat qui capere possit [L.]. Let him take who can. caput mortuum [L., "dead head"]. Worthless residue. cara sposa [Ital.]. Dear wife. carême [F.]. Lent. 5079

carmen triumphale [L.]. A triumphal song.
carpe diem [L.]. Enjoy the
present day, seize the opportunity. casus belli [L.]. A ground of war. casus conscientiae [L.]. A case of conscience. causa causans [L.]. The original cause. causa sine qua non [L.]. An in-dispensable cause. causa latet, vis est notissima [L.].
The cause is hidden, the effect obvious. causa vera [L.]. A true cause. cause célèbre [F.]. A notable case or trial. cave canem [L.]. Beware of the dog. caveant consules [L.]. government take heed.

caveat actor [L.]. Let the doer

beware; that is, he acts at his

own risk. Let the caveat emptor [L.]. Let the purchaser beware.
caveat viator [L.]. Let the traveller or passer-by beware. cavendo tutus [L.]. Rendered safe by taking care. cedant arma togae [L.]. Let arms yield to the gown.
celà va sans dire [F.]. That goes without saying, of course. celeritas et veritas [L.]. Promptitude and truth. c'en est fait de lui [F.]. It's all up with him.

ce n'est que le premier pas qui
coûte [F.]. It is only the first
step that is troublesome. censor morum [L.]. A censor of morals. certum est quia impossibile est [L.]. It is true because it is impossible. cessio bonorum [L.]. A surrender of goods.
c'est-à-dire [F.]. That is to say. c'est à vous de parler [F.]. It is your turn to speak.
c'est égal [F.]. It's all the same, it makes no difference. e'est le commencement de la fin [F.]. It's the beginning of the end. c'est magnifique, mais ce n'est pas la guerre [F.]. It's magnificent, but it is not war.
est selon [F.]. That depends on c'est selon [F.]. circumstances c'est tout dire [F.]. That's stating the whole case c'est une autre chose [F.]. That's another matter. cetera desunt [L.]. Further particulars are wanting, nothing turther is available (or recorded).

ceteris paribus [L.]. Other things being equal. chacun son gout (à) [F.]. Every one to his taste. chacun tire de son côté [F.]. Every one inclines to his own side or party. chambre à coucher [F.]. (pl. chambres) A bed-room. chapeau bras [F.]. A crush hat. chapeau rouge [F.]. The red hat; rank of cardinal. chapeaux bas! [F.j. Hats oft!

CHAPELLE chapelle ardente [F.]. A chamber lighted with candles for lving-in-state. châteaux en Espagne [F.]. Castles in Spain, castles in the air. chef de cuisine [F.]. A head cook. chef-d'œuvre [F.]. A masterchemin de fer [F., pl. chemins]. A railway. cherchez la femme [F.]. Look for the woman, a woman is at the bottom of it. chère amie [F.]. A dear (female) friend, a lover.

che sarà, sarà [Ital.]. What will be, will be. cheval de bataille [F.]. A charger; a favourite subject, hobbyhorse. chevalier d'industrie [F.]. Adventurer, sharper. chi tace confessa [Ital.]. He who keeps silent admits his guilt. chose jugée [F.]. A matter that has been decided. Christe eleison [Latinized Gr.]. Christ have mercy. Christi crux est mea lux [L.]. The cross of Christ is my light. chronique scandaleuse [F.]. A history of scandals. ci-devant [F.]. Heretofore, former aristocrat.
ci-git [F.]. Here hes circuitus verborum [L.]. A circumlocution. circulus in probando [L.]. Arguing in a circle, a vicious circle. civis Romanus sum [L.]. I am a Roman citizen. clarior e tenebris [L.]. All the brighter from his obscurity clarum et venerabile nomen [I..]. An illustrious and venerable name. cogito, ergo sum [L.]. I think, therefore I exist.

Comédie Française [F.]. The official title of the subsidized Théâtre Francais. comitas inter gentes [L.]. Comity between nations. comme il faut [F.]. As it should be, proper, correct, genteel. commune bonum [L.]. A common benefit. communibus annis [I..]. On average years, one year with another. communi consensu [L.]. By common consent. communiqué [F.]. An official report. compagnie [F.]. Company (usu. written Cie). compagnon de voyage [F.]. A travelling companion. compos mentis [L.]. Sound of mind. compte rendu [F.]. (pl. comptes rendus) Account rendered, an official report, detailed notice.

with zeal.

con dolore [Ital.]. With grief,

gence.

sadly.

comptoir [F.]. A shop-counter, a commercial agency. con amore [Ital.]. With affection, concours [F.]. Competition. con diligenza [Ital.]. With diliconditio sine qua non [L.]. An indispensable condition.

abbreviated to et.). conjunctis viribus [L.]. united powers, pooling their resources. conscia mens recti [L.]. A mind conscious of rectifude. conseil de famille [F.]. A tamily consultation. conseil d'État [F.]. A council of state. consensus facit legem [L.]. Consent makes law. consilio et animis [L.]. By wisdom and courage. consilio et prudentia [L.]. By wisdom and prudence. con spirito [Ital.]. With animation. constantia et virtute [L.]. By constancy and courage. consuetudo pro lege servatur [L.]. Custom is held as law. consummatum est [L.]. It is fmished. contra bonos mores [1..]. Contrary to good morals. contra jus gentium [I..]. Against the law of nations contra mundum [I..]. Against the world contrat social [F.]. A social compact. copia verborum [L.]. Copiousness of words, flow of language. coram judice [L.]. Before a judge. coram nobis [L.]. In our presence. coram populo [L.]. In public. cordon bleu [F.]. Blue ribbon; a first-class cook, corps de ballet [F.]. Troop of ballet dancers, the rank and file of such a troop. corps de garde [F.]. Guard-room. those on guard-duty. dence of the offence. corrected. cosi fan tutti [Ital.]. 'Tis the way of the world.

corpus delicti [I..]. Material evicorpus juris canonici or civilis [L.]. The body of canon or civil law, corpus vile [L.]. Worthless matter. corrigenda [L.]. Points to be corruptio optimi pessima [L.]. The corruption of the best is worst of

couleur de rose [F.]. Rose colour,

an optimistic outlook.
coup de grâce [F.]. A finishing stroke. coup de main [F.]. A sudden attack, enterprise, or under-

taking. coup de maître [F.]. A masterstroke.

coup de pied [F.]. A kick. coup de soleil [F.]. A sunstroke. coup d'essai [F.]. A first attempt. coup d'Etat [F.]. A stroke of policy; a sudden change of government. coup de vent [F]. A gust of wind,

a gale. coup d'œil [F.]. A rapid glance, a view or vista. coup manqué [F.]. An abortive attempt.

courage sans peur [F.]. Fearless courage. coûte que coûte [F.] Cost what it may.

confer [L.]. Compare (commonly | crede quod habes, et habes [L.]. Believe that you have it, and you have it.

> credo quia absurdum [L.]. I believe it because it is absurd.

> crême de la crême [F.]. Cream of the cream, the very best. the cream, the very best. erescit eundo [L.]. It increases as it goes.

crescit sub pondere virtus [L.].
Virtue grows under oppression.
crimen falsi [L.]. Forgery. crimen laesae majestatis [L.]. High treason.

crux criticorum [L.]. A puzzle for critics.

cui bono? [L.]. For whose advantage?

cui Fortuna ipsa cedit [L.]. whom Fortune herself yields. cuique suum [L.]. To cach one his own.

culpa levis [L.]. Venial offence. cum bona venia [L.]. With your kind indulgence.

cum grano or cum grano salis [L.]. With a grain of salt; with some allowance.

cum privilegio [1..]. With privilege.

cum tacent, clamant [L.]. Although they keep silence they ery aloud, silence is more expressive than words.

currente calamo [L.]. With a running pen, off-hand, fluently. custos morum [L.]. The guardian of morality.

dabit qui dedit [L.]. He will give who gave.

d'accord [F.]. Agreed, in time. da locum melloribus [L.]. Give place to your betters. dame de compagnie [F.]. A lady's

paid companion. dame de la halle [F.]. A market

woman. dame d'honneur [F.]. A maid of

honour. damnant quod non intelligunt [L.]. They condemn what they do

not understand. damnosa haereditas [L.]. A legacy

entailing loss. damnum absque injuria [L.]. Loss

or damage without wrong. danse macabre [F.]. A dance of

death.

dare pondus fumo [L.]. To give weight to smoke; to attach weight to smoke; importance to trifles. das heisst [G.]. That is.

data et accepta [L.]. Expenses and receipts.

date et dabitur vobis [L.]. Give, and it shall be given to vou.

Davus sum, non Oedipus [L.]. I am Davus, not Oedipus, I am not good at riddles.

de bon augure [F.]. Of good omen.
de bonne grâce [F.]. With good
will, willingly.

deceptio visus [L.]. An optical illusion. déchéance [F.].

decheance [F.]. Forfeiture, expiry. de die in diem [L.]. From day to day, continuously. de facto [L.]. In reality, actually, defectus sanguinis [L.]. Failure

of issue.

The right

défense d'afficher [F.]. Stick no ! bills. défense d'entrer [F. l. No admittance. défense de fumer [F.]. Smoking

not allowed.

dégagé [F.]. I unconstrained. Free and easy,

de galeté de cœur [F.]. Wantonly.
de gustibus non est disputandum
[L.]. There is no disputing about tastes.

de haut en bas [F.]. From head to foot; contemptuously.

Dei gratia [L.]. By the grace of

God.

de integro [L.]. Anew. dejeuner à la fourchette [F.]. Meat breakfast, lunchcon.

de jure [L.]. By right. de l'audace, encore de l'audace, et toujours de l'audace [F.]. Assurance, more assurance, and still more assurance.

delineavit [L.]. He (or she) drew it. de luxe [F.]. Luxurious.

de mal en pis [F.]. From bad to WORSE.

de minimis non curat lex [L.]. The law does not concern itself with trifles.

de mortuis nil nisi bonum [L.]. Let nothing be said of the dead but what is good.

de nihilo nihil, in nihilum nil posse reverti [L.]. From nothing, nothing is made, and nothing can be reduced to nothing.

de nouveau [F.]. Anew. de novo [L.]. Anew. Dec adjuvante non timendum [L.]. With God helping there is nothing to be afraid of.

Dec duce [L.]. With God as our leader.

Dec favente [L.]. With the favour of God.

Dec gratias [L.]. Thanks be to God.

Dec juvante [L.]. With the help of God.

de omni scibili [L.]. Concerning everything knowable.

de omnibus rebus, et quibusdam allis [L.]. Concerning all things, and certain other matters.

Dec monente [L.]. God giving warning

Deo, non fortuna [L.]. From God, not from chance.

deorum cibus est [L.]. It is food for the gods.

Dec volente [L.]. God willing. de par le roi [F.]. In the name of the king. de pled en cap [F.]. Cap-a-pie. de pls en pls [F.]. From bad to

worse.

de praesenti [L.]. Of or for the present.

de profundis [L.]. Out of the depths.

de proprio motu [L.]. On one's own initiative.

de retour [F.]. Back again, returned.

de rigueur [F.]. According to strict etiquette, obligatory. dernier ressort [F.]. A last re-

source.

désagrément [F.]. Something disagrecable, unpleasantness.

desipere in loco [L.]. To jest at l the proper time.

désorienté [F., fem. -tée]. of one's bearings, confused. Out

desunt cetera. See cetera desunt.
de trop [F.]. Superfluous, not wanted.

detur digniori [L.]. Let it be given to the more worthy. Deum cole, regem serva [L.].

ship God, honour the king. Ship God, nonour the king.

Deus avertat I [L.]. God forbid!

Deus det I [L.]. God grant!

deus ex machina [L.]. A god from
the machine (in the Gr. theatre),

providential or thinkly inter-

providential or timely intervention.

Deus nobiscum, quis contra [L.]. God with us, who against us?

Deus vobiscum [L.]. God be with you.

Deus vult [L.]. God wills it. de visu [L.]. As one having been a witness.

dicamus bona verba [L.]. Let us speak words of good omen.

Dichtung und Wahrheit " [G.]. Poetry (or fiction) and truth.

dictum sapienti [L.]. A word to the wis

diem perdidi [L.]. I have lost a day. dies datus [L.]. A day appointed. dies fausti, dies infausti [L.]. Auspicious or inauspicious days.

dies irae [L.]. A day of wrath, the Day of Judgment.

dies nefasti [L.]. Days on which the courts could not be held in

ancient Rome.

dies non [L.]. A day w business is not transacted.

Dieu est toujours pour les plus gros bataillons [F.]. God is always on the side of the big battalions. Dieu et mon droit [F.]. God and my right (motto of the Sovereigns

of Great Britain). Dieu vous garde! [F.]. God protect you!

gito monstrari [L.]. To be pointed out with the finger, digito to be famous.

dii majorum gentium [L.]. The gods of the superior class, dii penates [L.]. Household gods. dimidium facti qui coepit habet [L.].

Well begun is half done. dis aliter visum [L.]. The gods

have decided otherwise. di salto [Ital.]. At a leap.

disjecta membra IL.1. Scattered remains.

distingué [F.]. Elegant, well bred. divertissement [F.]. Amusement, sport.

divide et impera [L.]. Divide and govern. docendo discimus [L.]. We learn

by teaching. doctor utriusque legis [L.]. Doctor

of both laws (that is, canon and civil). Domine, dirige nos [L.]. O I ord direct us (the motto of the Cny

of London). Dominus illuminatio mea [L.]. The

Lord is my light (the motto of Oxtord University). Dominus vobiscum [L.]. The Lord be with you.

domus et placens uxor [L.]. Home and a pleasing wife.

donna è mobile [Ital.]. Woman is changeable dorer la pilule [F.]. To gild the pill.

dormitat Homerus [L.]. Homer nods.

do ut des [L.]. I give that you may give (of reciprocity).
double entente [F.]. Play on words.

dramatis personae [L.]. Characters of the play. droit au travail [F.].

to work. dulce, domum [L.]. Sweet is the strain of "Homeward."

dulce est desipere in loco [L.]. is pleasant to play the fool at the right time.

dulce et decorum est pro patrià mori [L.]. It is sweet and glorious to die for one's country. dulcis amor patriae [1..]. The love

of country is sweet. dum spiro, spero [L.]. breathe, I hope. While I

dum vivimus, vivamus [L.]. Let us live while we live, let us enjoy life.

duomo [Ital.]. A cathedral. dura lex, sed lex [L.]. However hard, law is law. durante vita [L.]. During life.

eau bénite [F.]. Holy water. eau sucrée [F.]. Water sweetened with sugar.

ecce agnus Dei [L.]. Behold the Lamb of God.
ecce homo [L.]. Behold the man!
ecce signum [L.]. Behold the

proof. échantillon [F.]. A sample.

école militaire [F.]. A military school. éditeur [F.]. A publisher.

édition de luxe [F.]. A sumptuous edition of a book. editio princeps [1..]. (pl. editiones

principes) The first edition. égalité [F.]. Equality.

ego et rex meus [I..]. I and my king.

eheu! fugaces labuntur anni [L.]. Alas! the fleeting years slip away.

ejusdem generis [L.]. Of the same kind. elapso tempore [L.]. The time

having clapsed.

élève [F.]. A pupil, a scholar.

el honor es mi guia [Sp.]. Honour is my guide. en amateur [F.]. As an amateur.

en ami [F.]. As a friend. en arrière [F.]. In the rear,

behind. en attendant [F.]. In the mean-

time. en avant [F.]. Forward.

en badinant [F.]. In sport, jesten bloc [F.]. In the mass, whole-

sale. en cachette [F.]. In concealment,

secretly. en cheveux [F.]. Bare-headed (of

a woman). en cœur [F.]. Heart-shaped.

en cueros, or en cueros vivos [Sp.]. Naked, having no clothes.

en dernier ressort [F.]. In the last resort. en déshabillé [F.]. In undress. half-dressed. en deux mets [F.]. In two words,

in short. en effet [F.]. Substantially, in effect.

en famille [F.]. With one's family. at home.

enfant gâté [F., fem. -tée]. A spoilt child. enfants perdus [F., lost children].

A forlorn hope. enfant terrible [F.]. A terrible child, a precocious or disconcert-

ing youngster. enfant trouvé [F., fcm. -vée]. foundling.

en fête [F.]. Keeping holiday. enfin [F.]. In short, finally.

en flagrant délit [F.]. In the very act, red-handed.
on gareon [F.]. As a bachelor.

en grande tenue [F.]. In full official or evening dress; in full dress uniform.

on grands atours [F.]. In best bib and tucker.

en masse [F.]. In a body.

en passant [F.]. By the way. en pension [F.]. On boardinghouse terms.

en petit [F.]. In httle, on a small scale.

en plein jour [F.] In broad daylight.

en prince [F.]. In princely fashion. en queue [F.]. In a long row or string.

en rapport [F.]. In direct relation, in sympathy (with).
on règle [F.]: In order, as it should

be.

en résumé [F.]. To sum up. en revanche [F.]. In return, as a

compensation.

on route [F.]. On the wav. on somme [F.]. In a word. on suite [F.]. In a set, in suc

cession, to match. entente cordiale [F.]. A good understanding, especially between two

States. en tout cas [F.]. n tout cas [F.]. In any case; a light umbrella which can be

used as a parasol.

en train [F.]. In progress.

entre deux feux [F.]. Between

two fires. entre deux vins [F.]. Between

two wines, half-drunk.
entre nous [F.]. Between our-

selves, in confidence. en vérité [F.]. In truth, really. eo animo [L.]. With that design. At that moment.

eo instante [L.]. At that moment. under that name. e pluribus unum [L.]. One out of (or composed of) many. (Motto of the U.S.A.) épreuve [F.]. A proof.

épreuve d'artiste [F.]. An artist's proof.

épuisé [F., fcm. -sée]. Worn out ; out of print.

epulis accumbere divum [L.]. sit down at the banquet of the

• re mata [L.]. According to the exigency.

is human.
esprit [F.]. Ready wit.

esquisse [F.]. A sketch.

esse quam videri [L.]. To be rather than to seem.

est modus in rebus [L.]. There a middle course in all things. There is esto perpetua ! [L.]. May it last for ever.

what you seem to be. esto quod esse videris [L.]. Be

et ego in Arcadia [1..]. in Arcadia; I too have known happiness.

et hoe genus omne [L.]. And everything of the sort. **étoile** [F.]. A star; an asterisk.

et sequens [L., pl. -quentes or -quentia]. And the following.

et sic de ceteris [L.]. And so ot the rest.

et sic de similibus [L.]. And so of similar things.

et similia [L.]. And the like. et tu, Brute ! [L.]. You too, Brutus (the last words of Caesar when he saw Brutus amongst his he saw murderers). Well done.

euge ! | I.. |.

eventus stultorum magister [L.]. Fools must be taught by experience.

evviva ! [Ital.]. Hurrah! Vive! ex abundantia [L.]. Out of the abundance.

ex adverso [L.]. From the opposite side.

ex aequo [L.]. On the same footing.

ex aequo et bono [L.]. According to what is right and good.

ex animo [L.]. Heartily, sincerely. ex capite [I... from the head]. From memory.

ex cathedra [L.]. From the chair, with authority. exceptio probat regulam [L.]. The

exception tests the rule. exceptis excipiendis [L.]. Due exceptions (or allowances) having been made.

ex commodo [L.]. Conveniently. ex concesso [L.]. From what has

been conceded. ex curia [L.]. Out of court.

ex delicto [L.]. From the crime, ex dono [L.]. By the gift.

exegi monumentum aere perennius [I..]. I have finished a monu-

ment more lasting than brass. exempla sunt odiosa [L.]. Examples are offensive, to give instances is odious.

exempli gratia [L.]. For instance. exeunt omnes [L.]. All go out. ex gratia [L.]. As an act of favour, ex hypothesi [L.]. According to hypothesis. the

exit [L.]. He goes out.

The result exitus acta probat []...]. justifies the deed.

ex mero motu [L.]. Of his own tree will. ex necessitate rei [I..]. From the

necessity of the case. ex nihilo nihil fit [L.]. Out of

nothing nothing comes. ex officio [L.]. In virtue of his office.

errare est humanum [L.]. To err ex pede Herculem [L.]. We recogis human. expense hize Hercules by his foot; we judge the whole from the part.

experientia docet stultos [L.]. Experience teaches fools. experimentum crucis [L.]. A crucial test.

experto crede [L.]. Trust one who

experto crede [L.]. Trust one who has tried, or had experience.

expertus metuit [L.]. Having had experience of it, he dreads it; a burnt child dreads the fire. ex post facto [L.]. After the deed

is done; retrospective.
expressis verbis [L.]. In express terms.

ex professo [L.]. By profession, avowedly. ex proprio motu [L.]. Of one's own

initiative.

ex quocunque capite [L.]. For whatever reason.
ex tacito [L.]. Tacitly.
ex tempore [L.]. At the time, off-

hand.

extra modum [L.]. Beyond meas-

ure, extravagant.

tra muros [L.]. Outside the extra walls.

ex ungue leonem [I..]. You may tell the lion by his claw.

ex uno disce omnes. See ab uno disce omnes.

ex usu [L.]. By use.

ex utraque parte [L.]. On cither side.

faber quisque fortunae suae [L.]. Every man is the architect of his own fortune.

facile est inventis addere [L.]. is casy to add to what has

been already invented.

facile princeps [L.]. The acknowledged chief; one standing easily first.

facilis descensus Averno [L.]. Descent to hell is easy; the road to evil is casy.

facon de parler [F.]. Manner of speaking; phrase, facta non verba [L.]. locution. Deeds not words.

factum est [L.]. It is done. facx populi [L.]. (pl. facces) Dregs of the people.

faire bonne mine [F.]. To put a good face on the matter.

faire feu [F.]. To fire (guns, etc.).

faire l'homme d'importance [F.].

To give oneself airs. faire sans dire [F.]. To act with-

out ostentation or boasting. taire son devoir [F.]. To do one's duty.

faire son paquet [F.]. To pack up. fait accompli [F.]. An accomplished fact.

falsa lectio [L.]. An erroncous reading, crratum.

fama clamosa [L.]. scandal.

fama nihil est celerius [L.]. Nothing travels more swittly than scandal. fama semper vivat! [L.]. May his (or her) fame last for ever! fas est et ab hoste doceri [L.]. It is right to be taught even by an enemy; you may get a hint troin the other side.

The Fates fata obstant [L.]. oppose.

fata viam invenient [L.]. 'The \ Fates will find out a way. faute de mieux [F.]. For want of better.

faux pas [F.]. A blunder, a slip. favete linguis [L.]. Favour with your tongues, be silent.

fax mentis incendium gloriae [L.]. Ardour for glory is the torch of the mind.

fecit [L.]. (pl. fecerunt). He (or she) made it.

felicitas multos habet amicos [L.]. Prosperity has many friends. feliciter [L.]. Fortunately, happily.

tendre un cheveu en quatre [F.]. To split hairs. festina lente [L.]. Hasten slowly:

don't be impetuous.

fête champêtre [F.]. An open-air

party.

flat justitia, ruat coelum [L.]. Let
justice be done though the
heavens should fall.

Jet there be light.

fide et amore [L.]. By faith and love.

fide et fiducia [L.]. By fidelity and confidence. fide et fortitudine [L.]. By fidelity

and fortitude. fidei defensor [L.]. Defender of

the faith. fide non armis [L.]. By faith, not

by force of arms fide, sed cui vide [L.]. Trust, but

see whom you are trusting.
fides et justitia [L.]. Fidelity and justice.

fides Punica [L.]. Punic faith; treachery.

fidus Achates [L.]. Faithful Achates (the companion of Aeneas); a true friend.

fidus et audax [L.]. Faithful and bold.

fillus terrae [L.]. A son of the soil; one of low birth.
fille de chambre [F.]. (pl. filles)

A chamber-maid.

fille d'honneur [F.]. A maid of

honour. finem respice [L.]. Look to the end.

finis coronat opus [L.]. The end crowns the work.

flagrante bello [L.]. During hostilities.

flagrante delicto [L.]. In the very

flamma fumo est proxima [L.]. Where there's smoke there's fire. flecti, non frangi [L.]. To be bent,

not to be broken.
floreat [L.]. May (it) flourish.
fons et origo [L.]. The source and origin.

force majeure [F.]. Superior power, circumstances not under one's control.

iorsan et haec olim meminisse juvabit [L.]. Perhaps it may be pleasant hereafter to remember these things.

fortes fortuna juvat [L.]. Fortune favours the brave.

torti et fideli nihli difficile [L.].

Nothing is difficult to the brave and faithful.

fortiter et recte [L.]. With fortitude and rectitude. fortiter, fideliter, feliciter [L.].

Boldly, faithfully, successfully. fortiter in re, suaviter in modo [L.]. Acting forcibly yet in gentle fashion.

fortuna favet fatuis [L.]. Fortune favours tools.

frangas, non flectes [L.]. may break me, but you shall not bend me.

froides mains, chaud amour [F.]. Cold hands, warm heart. front à front [F.]. Face to face.

fronti nulla fides [L.]. There is no trusting to appearances. tugit irreparabile tempus [L.].

coverable time glides away.

fulmen brutum. See under brutum. functus officio [L.]. Having discharged his duties; hence, out of office, time-expired.
iuror arma ministrat [L.]. Rage

provides arms. furor loquendi [L.]. A rage for

speaking. furor poeticus [1..]. Poetical frenzy. furor scribendi [L.]. A rage for writing.

gage d'amour [F.]. A love-pledge. Gallice [L.]. In French. garçon [F.]. Bachelor, waiter.

garde à cheval [F.]. A mounted guard.

garde champêtre [F.]. (pl. gardes champêtres) A rural policeman. garde-chasse [F.]. A ganue-keeper. garde du corps [F.]. A body-guard,

life-guard. garde mobile [F.]. A guard liable to general service.

Garde nationale [F.]. National guard.

gardez vous [F.]. Take dare; be on your guard.

gardez vous bien [F.]. Take good care, be careful. gardez la foi [F.]. Keep faith.

gare [F.]. Look out, beware. gaudeamus igitur [L.]. Let us therefore rejoice.
gaudet tentamine virtus [L.]. Vir-

/ tue rejoices in trial. gens d'affaires [F.]. Business

people. gens d'armes [F.]. Men-at-arms. gens d'église [F.]. The clergy, clerics.

gens de guerre [F.]. Military men. gens de lettres [F.]. Litera gens de loi [F.]. Lawyers.

gens de même famille [F.]. People of the same family, birds of a feather.

gens de peu [F.]. People of humble condition. gens togata [L.]. Roman citizens,

civilians. gibier de potence [F.]. A gallowsbird.

diavolo santo, [Ital.]. Young saint, old devil. gitano [Span.]. A gypsy. gli assenti hanno torto [Ital.]. The

absent are in the wrong.
gloria in excessis Dec [L.]. Glory to God in the highest.

gloria Patri [L.]. Glory be to the Father.

gnothi seauton [Gr.]. Know thyself. goutte à goutte [F.]. Drop by drop. grace à Dieu [F.]. Thanks be to God.

gradatim [L.]. Step by step. gradatim vincimus [L.]. We con-

quer by degrees.
gradus ad Parnassum [L.]. Steps
to Parnassus; prosodical Latin dictionary. grande chère et beau feu [F.]. Good

cheer and a good fire. grande parure, tenue, or tollette [F.].

Full dress. grande passion [F.]. A serious love-atfair.

grandeur naturelle [F.]. Life-size. grand merci [F.]. Many thanks (generally ironical).

gratia Dei [L.]. By the grace of God. gratia placendi [L.]. For the sake

of pleasing. gratis dietum [L.]. Mere assertion. graviora manent [L.]. Greater afflictions are in store; the worst

is yet to come. graviora quaedam sunt remedia periculis [L.]. Some remedies

are worse than the disease. gré à gré [F.]. By private contract, grex venalium [L.]. The venal throng

grosse tête et peu de sens [F.]. Big head and little wit. grosso modo [L.I.]. In the rough,

roughly speaking. guerra al cuchillo [Span.]. War to the knife.

guerre à mort [F.]. War to the death.

guerre à outrance [F.]. War to the uttermost.

hac lege [L.]. With this condition or proviso.

haud longis intervallis [L.]. At frequent intervals.

haut et bon [F.]. Great and good. haute politique [F.]. State politics, helluo librorum [L.]. A devourer of books; a bookworm, heu pletas! heu prisca fides! [L.].

Alas for piety; alas for our ancient faithfulness!

hiatus valde deflendus [L.]. A gap greatly to be deplored. hic et ubique [L.]. Here and everywhere.

hie labor [L.]. This is the difficulty. hie sepultus [L.]. Here (lies) buried. hier spricht man Deutsch [(i.). German is spoken here.

hinc illae lacrimae [L.]. Hence these tears; this is the cause of the trouble. his non obstantibus [L.]. Not-

withstanding this.
hoc age [L.]. Do this; attend.
hoc genus omne [L.]. All that

sort. hoc loco [L.]. In this place. hoc mense [L.]. This month.

hoc opus est, hie labor [L.]. That's the difficulty.

hoe monumentum or saxum posuit [L.]. He (or she) erected this

monument or stone.

hoc tempore [L.]. At this time,
hoc titulo [L.]. Under this title.

hoe volo, sie jubeo [L.]. This I will, thus I command. hodie mihi, cras tibi [L.]. It is my turn to-day, yours to-morrow.
hodie, non cras [L.]. To-day, not

to-morrow. hoi polloi [Gr.]. The marank and file, the mob. The many, the

hominis est errare [L.]. It is common to man to err.

hommage de l'auteur [F.]. With the author's compliments. homme d'affaires [F.]. A man of

business, an agent.
homme de bien | F.]. A man of

worth, an upright man,

homme de lettres [F.]. A man of letters; an author. homme de paille [17.]. A man of

straw. homme de robe [F.]. A lawyer. homme d'esprit [F.]. A wit, a

genius. homme du monde [F.]. A man of tashion.

homo multarum literarum [L.]. A man of many literary accomplishments.

homo solus aut deus aut daemon [L.]. A man living alone must be either a god or a devil. homo sum; humani nihil a me

alienum puto [L.]. I am a man, and deem nothing that concerns mankind a matter of indifference. homo unius libri [L.]. A man of one book.

honi soit qui mal y pense [O F.]. Shame to him who thinks evil of it (motto of the Order of the

Garter). honnête homme [F.]. A worthy

man. honores mutant mores Honours change manners.

honoris causa or gratia [L.]. the sake of honour, honorary. honos habet onus [L.]. Honour is

burdened with responsibility.

horae canonicae [L.]. Canonical
hours, prescribed times for
prayers.

horae subsecivae [L.]. Leisure hours.

horas non numero nisi serenas [L.]. I count none but shining hours (inscription on sun-dials).

horresco referens [L.]. I shudder as I tell the story

horribile dictu [L.]. Horrible to tell. horribile visu [L.]. Horrible to see. hors concours [F.]. Not for competition, beyond challenge, un-

inatched. hors de combat [F.]. Disabled, unfit to continue a contest.

hors la loi [F.]. Outlawed.
hors de pair [F.]. Without equal.
hors de propos [F.]. Wide of the point, inapplicable.

hors de saison [F.]. Out of season. hors ligue [F.]. Outstanding, ex-

ceptional.

hostis humani generis [L.]. An enemy of the human race. hôtel garni [F.]. Furnished apartments.

hujus anni [L.]. Of this year. humanum est errare [L.]. To err

is human. hurtar para dar por Dios [Span.]. To steal in order to give to God.

ich dien [G.]. I serve (Prince of | Wales's motto). ici on parle français [F.]. French

is spoken here. idée fixe [F.]. A fixed idea,

monemania. idem sonans [L.]. Having the same sound.

idem velle atque idem nolle [L.].
To like and to dislike the same things.

id genus omne [L.]. All of that kind.

Iesus hominum Salvator [L.]. Jesus the Saviour of men.

ignorantia legis neminem excusat [L.]. Ignorance of the law is an excuse for no one.

ignoratio elenchi [L.]. Ignoring the point in dispute; the fallacy of arguing to the wrong point. ignotum per ignotius [L.]. (To explain) a thing not understood by one still less understood.

il faut de l'argent [F.]. Money is wanting.

Ilias malorum [L.]. An Iliad of woes; a host of evils.

Il n'y a pas à dire [F.]. There is nothing to be said; there's no denving it.

il n'y a pas de quoi [F.]. matter, don't mention it.

il n'y a que le premier pas qui coûte [F.]. It is only the first step that costs. il pensieroso [Ital.]. The pensive

man. sent le fagot [F.]. He smells of the faggot; he is suspected of

ils n'ont rien appris ni rien oublié [F.], They have learned nothing and forgotten nothing (said of the Bourbons)

il va sans dire [F.]. It goes without saying.

imo pectore [L.]. From the bottom of the heart.

impedimenta [L.]. Militar gage, traveller's luggage. Military bagimperium et libertas [I..]. Empire

and liberty imperium in imperio [L]. A state

within a state. impos animi [L.]. Feeble-minded,

imbecile. in abstracto [L.]. In the abstract.

in actu [L.]. In reality. in aeternum [L.]. For ever.

in alio loco [L.]. In another place, in ambiguo [L.]. In a doubtful manner.

in articulo mortis [L.]. At the moment of death.

in Banco Regis [L.]. In the King's Bench.

in bianco [Ital.]. In blank, in white. in caelo quies [L.]. In heaven is

in caelo salus [L.]. In heaven is salvation.

in camera [L.]. In the judge's chamber, not in open court, in capite [L.]. In chief (holding), directly from the Crown.

in cauda venenum [L.]. The poison is in the tail, the sting is left to the last.

in Christi nomine [L.]. In the name of Christ.

incredulus edi [L.]. Being incredulous, I cannot endure it. in cruce spero [L.]. I hope in the Cross.

in curis [L.]. In open court. inde irae [L.]. Hence this resentment.

in Deo speravi [L.]. In God have I trusted. index rerum [L.]. An index of

things or matters. index verborum [L.]. An index of

words.

in dubio [L.]. In doubt.
industriae nil impossible [L.].
Nothing is impossible to industry

in equilibrio [L.]. Properly balanced.

in esse [L.]. In actual being, in excelsis [L.]. In the highest,

in extenso [L.]. At full length. in extremis [L.]. At the point of death, on its last legs.

in facie curiae [L.]. In the presence of or before the court, in flagrante delicto [L.]. In the very act, red-handed.

in forma pauperis [I..]. As a poor man.

in foro conscientiae [L.]. Before the tribunal of conscience.
infra dignitatem (more often 'infra

dig.') [L.]. Beneath one's dignity. in future [L.]. For the future, benceforth.

in genere [L.]. In kind. in hac parte [L.]. On this part. in hoc salus [L.]. There is safety

in this, in hoc signo vinces [I..]. In this

sign you will conquer (motto of Constantine the Great).
in infinitum [L.]. For the uttermost limit. For ever, to

in initio [L.]. In the beginning. in limine [L.]. On the threshold,

as a preliminary.
in loco [L.]. In the place (of), in

its due place.

in loco citato [L.]. In the place cited.

in loco parentis [L.]. In the place of a parent. in medias res [L.]. Into the very

midst of the business. in medio tutissimus ibis [L.].

middle course is the safest. in memoriam [L.]. To the memory of.

in nomine [L.]. In the name (of). in nubibus [L.]. In the clouds;

undefined, uncertain, vague. in nuce [L.]. In a nutshell. in omnia paratus [L.]. Prepared for all things.

inopem me copia fecit [L.]. Abundance has made me poor. in pace [L.]. In peace.

in perpetuam rei memoriam [L.]. In everlasting remembrance of the event.

in perpetuum [L.]. For ever.

in reserve.

in pleno [L.]. In full, in posse [L.]. In possibility, potentially, in praesenti [L.]. At the present time.

in principio [L.]. At the beginning.

in prompty [L.]. In readiness. in propria persona [L.]. In one's own person.

in puris naturalibus [L.]. In a state of nature; naked. in re [L.]. In the matter of. in rerum natura [L.]. In the nature

of things. in saecula saeculorum [L.]. For

in saccula sacculorum [L.]. For ever and ever.
in se [L.]. In itself,
in situ [L.]. In (its original or proper) position.
instanter [L.]. At once,
instant omnium [L.]. An example

to all. in statu quo (ante or nunc) [L.]. In

the same state as (before or

in te, Domine, speravi [L.]. In thee, O Lord, have I put my trust.

in tenebris [L.]. In the dark, in doubt.

inter alia [L.]. Among other things.

inter nos [L.]. Between ourselves, in terrorem [L.]. As a warning, inter se [L.]. Among or between

themselves. inter spem et metum [L.]. Between

hope and fear.
inter vivos [L.]. Among the living, during life.

in testimonium [L.]. In witness. in totidem verbis [L.]. In so many words.

in toto [L.]. Entirely.
intra muros [L.]. Within the walls.

in transitu [L.]. On the way, en route.

intra parietes [L.]. Within the walls (of a house), in private. intra vires [L.]. Within the powers

in usu [L.]. In use.

in utrumque paratus [L.]. Pre-pared for either event.

in vacuo [L.]. In a vacuum, in

empty space.
invenit [L.]. He (or she) devised this.

inverse ordine [L.]. In the inverse order

invita Minerva [L.]. Minerva (Goddess of wisdom) being unwilling; hence, without inspiration.

ipse dixit [L.]. He himself has said it; a mere assertion.
ipsissima verba [L.]. The identical

words.

ipso facto [L.]. By the fact itself, ipso jure [L.]. By the law itself, ira furor brevis est [L.]. Anger is a brief madness.

ita est [L.]. It is so. iterum [L.]. Again.

jacta alea est [L.]. The die is cast. januis clausis [L.]. With closed doors, in secret

je maintiendral le droit [F.]. will maintain the right.

je ne sais quoi [F.]. I know not what.

je ne sais trop [F.]. I don't know precisely. je n'oublierai jamais [F.]. I will

never forget je suis prêt [F.]. I am ready. ieu d'esprit [F.]. A witticism, [verbal ingenuity

jeu de scène or théâtre [F.]. A stage trick. jour de fête [F.]. A fête day, a

festival, jour de l'an [F.]. New Year's Day.

jour des morts [F.]. All Souls' Day.

iournal intime [F.]. One's private diary.
jubilate Dec [L.]. O be joyful in

the Lord. judicium Dei [L.]. The judgment

of God.

jure divino [L.]. By divine law. jure humano [L.]. By human law.

iuris peritus [L.]. One learned in the law. iuris utriusque doctor [L.]. Doctor

of both (canon and civil) laws. jus canonicum [L.]. Canon law. jus civile [L.]. Civil law, jus divinum [L.]. Divine law.

jus et norma loquendi [L.]. The law and rule of speech.

jus gentium [L.]. The law of nations ius gladii [L.]. The right of the

sword. jus possessionis [L.]. Right of

possession. juste milieu [L.]. The golden

mean. justo tempore [L.]. At the right

juvante Deo [L.]. God helping.

laborare est orare [L.]. Work is prayer. labore et honore [L.]. With labour

and honour labor ipse voluptas [L.]. Labour

itself is a pleasure. labor omnia vineit [L.]. Labour overcomes all difficulties. l'allegro [Ital.]. The cheerful man

(title of poem by Milton). l'amour et la fumée ne peuvent se

cacher [F.]. Love and smoke cannot be hidden. langage des halles [F.]. The language of the markets, Billings-

gate.

patience est amère, mais son fruit est doux [F.]. Patience is bitter, but its reward is sweet. lapis philosophorum [L.]. The

philosophers' stone.
lapsus calami [L.]. A slip of the pen. lapsus linguae [L.]. A slip of the

tongue. lapsus memoriae [L.]. A slip of

the memory. lares et penates [L.]. Household

gods.

lateat scintillula forsan [L.]. Per-chance some small spark may lie concealed (motto of the Royal Humane Society). laudum immensa cupido [L.]. An

insatiable desire for praise. laus Deo [L.]. Praise be to God. l'avenir [F.]. The future.

la vertu est la seule noblesse [F.]. Virtue is the only nobility.

le beau monde [F.]. The world

of fashion, society.

le bon temps viendra [F.]. There's a good time coming.

le coût en ôte le goût [F.]. The cost takes away the pleasure. lector benevole [L.]. Kind, or

gentle, reader.

legatus a latere [L.]. A legate from the side (of the Pope), a papal ambassador.

grand monarque [F.]. The grand monarch—Louis XIV of France.

ie jeu n'en vaut pas la chandelle (F.). The game is not worth the candle.

le mot de l'énigme [F.]. The clue to the mystery.

to the mystery.

le pas [F.]. Precedence.

le point du jour [F.]. Daybreak.

le roy, or la reyne, le veuit [O.F.].

The King, or the Queen, wills it (royal assent to a Bill).

les absents ont toujours tort [F.]. The absent are always in the wrong.

les convenances [F.]. The proprieties

lèse majesté [F.]. Lese-majesty. les murailles ont des oreilles [F.]. Walls have ears,

le style est l'homme même [F.]. The style is the man himself.

l'État, c'est moi [F.]. The State! I am the State le tout ensemble [F.]. The general

effect. lettre d'avis [F.], A letter of advice.

lettre de change [F.]. A bill of exchange

lettre de créance [F.]. A letter of credit.

lever de rideau [F.]. A curtainraiser. le vrai n'est pas toujours vraisem-

blable [F.]. Truth is stranger than fiction.

The law or custom

lex loci [L.]. of the place.

lex non scripta [L.]. The unwritten law. lex talionis [L.]. The law of re-

taliation. lex terrae [L.]. The law of the land.

l'homme propose et Dieu dispose [F.]. Man proposes and God disposes.

libertas in legibus [L.]. Liberty under the laws. liberum arbitrium IL.1. Free

choice. licentia vatum [L.]. The license allowed to poets.

licet [L.]. It is permitted, it is legal.

l'inconnu [F.]. The unknown l'incroyable [F.]. The incredible, the marvellous.

lingua Franca [Ital.]. A mixed language used in the Levant between Europeans and Asiatics lis litem generat [L.]. Strife begets

strite. lite pendente [L.]. While the ac tion was as yet unsettled.

litera scripta manet [L.].

written word remains.

loco citato [I..]. In the place auoted.

locus criminis or delicti [L.]. Th scene of the crime.

locus in quo [L.]. The place in [which. locus poenitentiae [L.]. An opportunity for repenting withdrawing. loeus sigilli [L.]. The place of the seal locus standi [L.]. Recognized place or position authorizing ap-

pearance in court, etc. longo intervallo [L.]. At a long interval. loquitur [L.]. He (or she) speaks.

loyauté m'oblige [F]. Loyalty binds me.

lucernam olet [L.]. it smells of the lamp. lucidus ordo [L.]. A clear arrange-

ment. lucri causa [L.]. For the sake of

gain. ludere cum sacris [L.]. To trifle

with sacred things.

lupus in fabula [L.]. The wolf in the fable; talk of the devil and he will appear.

lusus naturae [L.]. A treak of

nature.

lux in tenebris [L.]. Light in darkness. lux mundi [L.]. The Light of the

world.

ma chère [F.]. My dear (tem.). ma foi [F.]. Upon my faith, my word.

magister ceremoniarum [L.]. Master of the ceremonies. magna civitas, magna solltudo [L.].

A great city is a great solitude. magna est veritas et praevalebit [L. Truth is mighty and it prevail.

magna est vis consuctudinis | L.]. Great is the force of habit. magni nominis umbra [L.].

shadow of a great name. magnum bonum [L.]. A great good.

magnum in parvo [L.]. A great deal in a little space, magnum opus [L.]. A great work.

magnum est vectigal parsimonia [L.]. Economy is itself a good income.

maintiens le droit [F.]. Maintain the right.

malson de campagne [F.]. A country house. maison de santé [F.]. A private

asylum or hospital.

maison de ville [F.]. A town hall. maison garnie [F.]. A turnished house.

d'hôtel [F.]. A house maitre steward.

mai à propos [F.]. Unseasonably. malade imaginaire [F.]. One who fancies himself an invalid.

mal de pays [F.]. Home-sickness. mala fide [L.]. In bad faith, treacherously.

mal de cœur [F.]. Nausea, faintness.

mal de mer [F.]. Sea-sickness.
mal de tête [F.]. Headache.
malentendu [F.]. A misunderstanding, a mistake.
malgré nous [F.]. In spite of us.
malgré soi [F.]. In spite of onesulf

malheur ne vient jamais seul [F.]. [Misfortunes never come singly, mall exempli [L.]. Of bad example. malo modo [L.]. In an evil manner. malum in se [L.]. A thing bad in

itself.

malus pudor [L.]. False shame. manet [L.]. (pl. manent) He (or she) remains.

manibus pedibusque [L.]. With hands and feet. manu forti [L.].

manu propria [L.]. With one's own hand.

mardi gras [F.]. Shrove Tuesday. mare clausum [L.]. A sea closed

to foreigners. mariage de convenance [F.]. marriage of convenience. marque de fabrique [F.]. A trademark.

materiam superabat opus [L.]. The work was better than the material. mauvaise honte [F.]. False shame. mauvais goût [F.]. Bad taste.

mauvais quart d'heure [F.]. A unpleasant quarter of an hour. mauvais sujet [F.]. A worthless fellow.

mauvais ton [F.]. Bad style. Very maximus in minimis [L.].

great in trifling things.

mea culpa [L.]. By my fault.

mea virtute me involvo [L.]. I

wrap myself in my own virtue.

médecin, guéris-toi toi-même [F.]. Physician, heal thyself. mediocria firma [L.]. There is

safety in moderation. me judice [L.]. In my opinion, memor et fidelis [L.]. Mindful and

faithful. in aeterna [L.]. In memoria

eternal remembrance. memoriter [L.]. From memory. mens agitat molem [L.]. Mind

moves matter. mens sana in corpore sano [L.]. A

sound mind in a sound body. mens sibi conscia recti [L.]. A mind conscious of its own own rectitude.

meo perículo [L.]. At my own risk.

meo voto [L.]. By my own wish.
meret qui laborat [L.]. He is
deserving who is industrious.
merum sai [L.]. Pure salt, true

wit. meum et tuum [L.]. Mine and thine.

mi-carême [F.]. Mid-Lent. mihi cura futuri [L.]. My care is of the future.

mirabile dictu [L.]. Wonderful to relate. mirabile visu [L.]. Wonderful to

mise en scène [F.]. The setting (or production) of a play; the background, surroundings.

miserere mei [L.]. Have mercy

upon me.

modo et forma [L.]. In manner and form. modo praescripto [L.]. In the way

directed. modus operandi [L.]. Way of doing.

modus vivendi [L.] A working compromise.

mœurs [F.]. Manners, customs. mollissima fandi tempora [L.]. The most favourable times for speaking.

mon ami [F., tem. amie]. friend.

mon cher [F., /em. ma chère]. My dear. mon Dieu! [F.]. Good heavens!

gracious! mont-de-piété [F.]. (pl. monts-)

A pawnbroker's shop. perennius. monumentum aere See exegi monumentum, aere perennius.

morecau [F.]. A piece of music. more majorum [L.]. After the manner of our ancestors.

more suo [L.]. In his usual way. mors janua vitae [I.]. Death is the gate of life.

mors omnibus communis [L.]. Death is common to all men. mos pro lege [L.]. Usage has the force of law.

mot à mot [F.]. Word tor word. mot du guet [F.]. A watchword. mots d'usage [F.]. Words in common use.

motu proprio [L.]. Ot his own accord.

moyen age [F.]. The Middle Ages. multum in parvo [L.]. Much in little. mutatis mutandis [L.]. The neces-

sary changes being made. mutato nomine [L.]. The name

being changed.

natale solum [L.]. The land of one's birth. naturam expellas iurea, taman usque recruret [L.]. Though you drive out Nature with a pitch-

fork, yet will she always return. nec cupias nec metuas [L.] Desire not and fear not.

necessitas non habet legem [L.]. Necessity knows no law. nec habeo, nec careo, nec curo [L.].

I have not, I want not, I care not.

nec mora, nec requies [L.]. Neither delay nor rest.

nee pluribus impar [i..]. No unequal match for many (motto assumed by Louis XIV).

nec prece, nec pretio [L.]. Neither by entreaty nor bribery.

nec seire fas est omnia [L.]. It not lawful to know all things. nec sibi, nec alteri [L.]. No good to oneself or anyone else. nec temere nec timide [L.]. Neither

rashly nor timidly.

ne exeat regno [L.]. Let him not depart the realm (a writ of

restraint). nefasti dies [L.]. Days on which judgment could not be pronounced, etc., in ancient Rome: unlucky days.

ne fronti crede [L.]. Don't trust

to appearances.

negatur [L.]. It is denied nemine contradicente [L.]. No one contradicting.

nemine dissentiente [L.]. No one dissenting.

nemo me impune lacessit [L.]. No one provokes me with impunity (motto of the Order of the Thistle).

nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit [L.]. No man is wise at all times; the wisest may make mistakes.

nemo repente fuit turpissimus [L.]. No man becomes a blackguard all at once.

nemo solus sanit IL.1. No one is alone wise.

nemo tenetur ad impossibile [L.].
No one is bound by what is impossible.

nemo tenetur se ipsum accusare [L.]. No one is bound to accuse himself.

ne nimium [L.]. Not too much; avoid excess.

ne plus ultra [L.]. Nothing further: pertection

puero gladium [L.]. Do (entrust) a sword to a boy. Do not

ne quid detrimenti respublica capiat [L.]. Lest the State suffer any injury.

ne quid nimis [L.]. Not too much. ne tentes, aut perfice [L.]. Do not attempt it, or carry it out thoroughly.

nihil ad rem [L.]. Nothing to the purpose.

nihil sub sole novum [1..]. There is nothing new under the sun.

nil admirari [L.]. To wonder at

nothing. nil desperandum [L.]. Never des-

pair.
nil magnum nisi bonum [L.].

Nothing is great unless good. nil nisi cruce [L.]. Nothing but by the cross; no reward without

suffering. ni l'un ni l'autre [F.]. Neither the one nor the other.

nimium ne crede colori [L.]. Do not trust too much to appearances.

n'importe [F.]. It is of no conscauence.

nisi Dominus frustra [L.]. Unless the Lord (build the house, they labour) in vain (that build it). nitor in adversum [L.]. I strive

against opposition. noblesse oblige [F.]. Rank imposes obligations.

noiens volens [L.]. Willing or unwilling.

nolle prosequi [L.]. To be unwilling to proceed with a case. nom de guerre [F.]. A war name ;

a pen name. non assumpsit [L.]. A plea denying promise or undertaking by the defendant.

non compos mentis [L.]. Not of sound mind.

non est inventus [L.]. A sheriff's statement that the defendant is not to be found on return of a writ.

non ignara mail, miseris succurrere disco [L.]. Not unacquainted with misfortune, I learn to

non libet [L.]. It does not please, non mihi sed Deo et regi [L.]. Not for me, but for God and the King.

many things, but much. non nobis solum nati sumus [L.].

We are not born for ourselves alone.

non obstante veredicto [L.]. Notwithstanding the verdict. non omnia possumus omnes [1..].

We cannot all do everything. non placet [L.]. A formula ex-

pressing a negative vote.

non possumus [L., we cannot]. A

statement of inability or a refusal to act.

non quis, sed quid [L.]. Not who, but what; measures, not men. non sequitur [L., it does not follow].

An imwarranted conclusion. nosce teipsum [L.]. Know thyself.

noscitur a or e sociis [1...]. He is known by his companions. nota bene [L.]. Note well.

notandum [I..]. (pl. -da). A thing to be noted. Notre-Dame [F.]. Our Lady, the

Virgin Mary n'oubliez pas [F.]. Don't forget.

nous avons changé tout cela [F.]. We have changed all that.

nous verrons [F.]. We shall see, nouveau riche [F.]. (pl. nouveaux riches) A newly-rich man, a parvenu.

nouvelles [F.]. News.
novus homo [L.]. (pl. novi
homines). A self-made man, an upstart.

nudis verbis [L.]. In plain words. nudum pactum [L.j. An un-ratified contract.

nulla bona [L.]. No goods; no effects.

nulla dies sine linea [L.]. No day without a line-without something done.

nulla nuova, buona nuova [Ital.]. No news is good news. nulli secundus [L.]. Second to

none. nunc aut nunquam [L.]. Now or

never. nunquam non paratus [L.]. Never unprepared.

obiit [L.]. He (or she) died. obiter dictum [L.]. A thing said by the way, or in passing.

obscurum per obscurius [L.]. plaining an obscurity by some-thing still more obscure.

obsta principiis [I..]. first beginnings. Resist the oderint dum metuant [L.]. Let them

hate provided that they fear. odi profanum vulgus et arces [I..].

Hate the unhallowed crowd and hold it aloof.

ceil-de-boeuf [F., pl. ceils-]. A bull's eye. A small round window.

couvres [F.]. Works. omne ignotum pro magnifico [L.]. Whatever is unknown is thought

to be magnificent. omnem movere lapidem [L.]. leave no stone unturned.

omnia mors aequat [L.]. levels all distinctions. Death

omnia munda mundis [L.]. To the pure all things are pure.

non multa, sed multum [L.]. Not | omnia vincit amor, nos et cedamus amori [L.]. Love conquers all things, let us too yield to love. omnibus idem [L.]. The same to all men.

on connaît l'ami au besoin [F.]. A friend is known in time of

onus probandi [1..]. The burden of proving.

operae pretium est [L.]. It is worth while. opere citato [L.]. In the work cited.

opus operatum [L.]. A work performed.

ora e sempre [Ital.]. Now and alway

ora et labora [L.]. Pray and work.
ora pro nobis [L.]. Pray for us.
orate pro anima [L.]. Pray for the
soul (of). orator fit, poeta nascitur [L.]. An

orator is made, a poet is born.
ordre du jour [F.]. Order of the day, the agenda of a meeting. ore rotundo [L.]. With round, full voice.

ore tenus [L.]. From the mouth only; oral evidence.

O sancta simplicitas ! [L.]. O sacred simplicity!

osculum pacis [L.]. The kiss of

peace.

O! si sie omnia! [L.]. O that all had been (spoken or acted) thus! O tempora! O mores! [L.]. O the

times! O the manners! otia dant vitia [L.]. Leisure begets vice.

otiosa sedulitas [L.]. Laborious trifling. otium cum dignitate [L.]. Digni-

fied leisure.

oublier je ne puis [F.]. I can never forget. ouvrage de longue haleine [F.]. A long-winded business.

ouvrier [F., fem. -ère]. A work-man, an artisan.

pabulum animi [L.]. The food of the mind; learning, lee [L.]. By leave of, with the pace [1..]. consent of.

pace tua [L.]. By your leave. pacta conventa [L.]. The conditions agreed on.

pactum illicitum [L.]. An unlawful compact. palmam qui meruit ferat [I..].

him who has deserved it bear the palm. panta rhei [Gr.]. All things are

ever changing. par amitié [F.]. By favour. par avance [F.]. In advance parbleu! [F.]. An exclan In advance.

An exclamation of surprise, etc. par-ci-par-là [F.]. Here and there.

par complaisance [F.]. Out of politeness, as an act of grace. par dépit [F.]. Out of spite. par excellence [F.]. Pre-eminently, par exemple [F.]. For instance;

(also, as interjection) the idea!
par hasard [F.]. By chance,
pari passu [L.]. At the same rate or pace.

par nobile fratrum [L.]. A noble pair of brothers; two just alike.

parole d'honneur [F.]. Word of honour par parenthèse [F.]. By way of parenthesis. pars pro toto [L.]. Part for the whole. particeps criminis [L.]. A partaker in the crime; an accessory. parvis componere magna [L.]. compare great things with small. pas de deux [F.]. A dance for two. pas de zèle![F.]. Don't be zealous, steady. pas possible! [F.]. Impossible! pas seul [F.]. A dance for one person. passim [L.]. Everywhere; in all parts of the book.
pater patriae [L.]. The father of his country. patres conscripti [L.]. The Conscript Fathers; the Roman Senate. patria potestas [L.]. (Roman Law.) The power of a father (over his family). pax huic domui [L.]. Peace be to this house. pax in bello [I..]. Peace (that is, leniency) in war. pax orbis terrarum [L.]. The peace of the world. pax Romana [L.]. The peace of the Roman Empire. pax vobiscum [L.]. Peace be with vou. peine forte et dure [F.]. Verv severe punishment.

pendente lite. See lite pendente.

pensée [F.]. A thought expressed in terse, vigorous language.

per [L.]. Through the intermediary of. per accidens [L.]. By accident. per ambages [L.] By circuitous ways. per angusta er angusta ad augusta [L.]. Through hardship to triumph. per aspera ad astra [L.]. Through trials to glory.

per contante [Ital.]. For cash.

per contra [I..]. On the other hand. per fas aut nefas [L.]. Through right or wrong. periculum in mora [L.]. There is danger in delay. per incuriam [L.]. Through carelessness. per interim [L.]. In the meantime. per mare, per terras [L.]. By sea and land. per mensem [L.]. Monthly, per messe [Ital.]. By the month, per saltum [L.]. At a leap. per se [L.]. In itself.
persona [L.]. A person.
persona grata [L.]. An acceptable person, a favourite.

per tot discrimina rerum |L.].

Through so many vicissitudes of fortune. petit comité [F.]. A small party. petit coup [F.]. A small mask, a petit maltre [F.]. A fop.
petitio principii [L.]. Begging the chief point; begging the question.

petits soins [F.]. Little attentions.

petit verre [F.]. A small glass (of

liqueur).

degrees. peut-être [F.]. Perhaps, pièce de résistance [F.]. The most substantial dish at a meal: the most important item. pièce d'oceasion [F.]. A picce composed tor a special occasion. pied-à-terre [F.]. A footing, a temporary lodging. pis aller [F.]. A makeshift. plebs |L.|. The lower orders. plein air [F.]. The open air. pleno jure [L.]. With full authority. plus tôt [F.]. Sooner. plutôt [F.]. Rather. poco a poco [Ital.]. Little by little, by degrees. poco curante [Ital.]. Not caring, indifferent, apthetic. poeta nascitur, non fit [L.]. The poet is born, not made.
point d'appui [F.]. Point of support, a base for action. pondere, non numero [L.]. weight, not by number.

point du jour [F.]. Daybreak.

pons asinorum [L.]. The asses' bridge (a name given to the 5th proposition in Euclid, Book I). populus vult decipi, decipiatur [L.]. The people wish to be deceived, let them be deceived. post hoc, ergo propter hoc [L.]. After this, therefore on account of this. post obitum [L.]. Atter death. poste restante [F.]. To be left till called for. post tenebras lux [L.]. After darkness, light. potage au gras [F.]. Meat sou pot-au-feu [F.]. Meat broth. Meat soup. potius mori quam focdari [L.]. Death before dishonour. pour acquit [F.]. Paid, settled. pour ainsi dire [F.]. So to speak. pour dire adieu or pour faire ses adieux [F.]. To say good-bye. pour encourager les autres [F.].
To encourage the rest. pour faire visite [F.]. To make a call. pour faire rire [F.]. To raise a laugh. pour passer le temps [F.]. To kill time. pour prendre congé (P.P.C.) [F.]. To take leave. pour tout dire [F.]. In a word. praemonitus, praemunitus Forewarned, forearmed. [L.]. presto maturo, presto marcio [Ital.]. Soon ripe, soon rotten. prêt d'accomplir [F.]. Ready to accomplish. pretiosum quod utile [L.]. What is useful is valuable. preux chevalier [F.]. A brave knight, a quixotic tellow, prima facie [L.]. At first sight, on the face of it. primo [L.]. In the first place, primo intuitu [L.]. At the first glance. primum mobile [L.]. Original motive force, mainspring. primus inter pares [L.]. First among equals. principia, non homines [L.]. Principles, not men.

peu à peu [F.]. Little by little, by | prior tempore, prior jure [L.]. First in time, first by right; first come first served. pristinae virtutis memores [L.]. Mindful of the valour of former days. pro aris et foeis [L.]. For our altars and hearths. probatum est [L.]. It has been proved. probitas laudatur et alget [L.]. Honesty is praised, and left to pro bono publico [L.]. For the public good. pro Deo et ecclesia [L.]. For God and the Church. pro et contra [L.]. Both sides of the question. pro forma [L.]. As a matter of form. pro hac vice [L.]. For this occasion proh pudor ! [L.]. For shame.
pro memoria [L.]. As a memorial. pro memoria [L.]. As a memorial, pro patria [L.]. For one's country, pro patria et rege [L.]. For country and king.
proprio motu [L.]. Of one's own accord, spontaneously.

pro rata [1..]. In proportion pro rege, lege, grege [L.]. For the king, the law, the people.

pro re nata [L.]. As occasion may arise. pro salute animæ [L.]. For the health of the soul. prosit tibi [I..]. May it do thee good. pro tanto [L.]. For so much, to that extent. pro tempore [L.]. For the time being. proxime accessit [L.]. He (or she) came nearest. prudens futuri [L.]. Mindful of the future. publice [L.]. With fists pugnis et calcibus [L.]. and heels, tooth and nail.

Punica fides [L.]. Punic faith, treachery. pur et simple [F.]. Pure and simple, unqualified.
pur sang [F.]. Thoroughbred. quae nocent, docent [L.]. What quaer [L.]. Inquire.
quaeritur [L.]. It is asked.
quaestio vexata [L.]. A vexed question. quae vide [L.]. Which (things) qualis rex, talis grex [L.]. Like king, like people. qualis vita, finis ita [L.]. As the life has been, so will its end be. quamdiu se bene gesserit [L.]. During good behaviour. quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus [L.]. Even good Homer some-times nods; the wisest make mistakes. quanti est sapere! [L.]. valuable is wisdom! How quantum libet [L.]. As much as you like. quantum meruit [L.]. As much as he (or she) deserved. quantum mutatus ab illo ! [L.]. How changed from what he was! quantum sufficit [L.]. As much as [suffices. quantum valeat [L.]. So much as it may be worth. quelque chose [F.]. Something; a

quel temps fait-il? [F.]. What sort of weather is it? que voulez-vous? [F.]. would you have? What

quem Jupiter vult perdere, prius dementat [L.]. Whom Jupiter means to destroy he first makes

quem di diligunt, adolescens moritur [L.]. He whom the gods love dies young.

qui desiderat pacem, praeparet Who desires peace, bellum [L.]. let him make ready for war.

See also under si vis.

quid faciendum ? [L.]. What is to

he done? quid opus est verbis ? [L.]. What need is there for words? quid pro quo [L.]. Something in

quid rides? [L.]. Why do you laugh?

quien sabe? [Span.]. Who knows? quieta non movere [L.]. Not to interfere with things that are

at rest; let sleeping dogs lie.

qui facit per allum, facit per se [L.].

He who acts through another
acts through himself.

qui laborat, orat [L.]. He who

abours, prays.

qui m'aime, aime mon chien [F.].

Love me, love my dog.

qu'importe ? [F.]. What does it

mafter ?

qui n'a santé, n'a rien [F.]. He who has not health has nothing. qui nimium probat, nihil probat [L.]. He who proves too much proves nothing.

qui non proficit, deficit, [L.]. He who does not advance loses ground.

auls custodiet ipsos custodes ? [L.]. Who shall guard the guards? qui s'excuse, s'accuse [F.]. He who excuses himself accuses himself.

quis separabit? [L.]. Who shall separate us? (the motto of the Order of St. Patrick).

qui stat, caveat ne cadat [L.]. Let him that standeth take heed lest he fall.

qui tacet, consentire videtur [L.]. Silence gives consent.

qui timide rogat, docet negare [L.]. He who asks timidly courts

qui va là ? [L.]. Who goes there? qui vive? [F.]. Who goes there? quoad hoe [L.]. To this extent, quo animo? [L.]. With what in-

tention? quocunque

wherever you throw it it will stand (motto of the Isle of Man). quocunque modo [L.]. In whatever manner.

quocunque nomine [L.]. Under whatever name. quod absurdum est [L.]. Which thing is absurd.

quod avertat Deus! [L.]. Which God avert!

quod bene notandum [L.]. Which i is to be especially noted. quod dixi, dixi [L.]. said. I have said. What I have

quod erat demonstrandum (Q.E.D.) [L.]. Which was to be proved. quod erat faciendum (Q.E.F.) [L.]. Which was to be done.

quod hoc sibi vuit ? [L.]. What does this mean? quod scripsi, scripsi [L.]. What I

have written. I have written.
quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne
facias [L.]. What you do not
wish done to yourself, do not to another.

quod vide [L.]. Which (thing) see. quo fas et gloria ducunt [L.]. Where duty and glory lead.

quo fata vocant [L.]. destiny summons.

quo jure? [L.]. By what right?
quomodo? [L.]. By what means?

quot homines, tot sententiae [L.]. Many men, many minds. quousque tandem ? [L.]. To what

lengths? quo vadis? [L.]. Whither goest thon?

raison d'Etat [F.]. A reason of

raison d'être [F.]. The reason for a thing's existence.

rara avis [L.]. A rare bird; a prodigy.
ratione soll [L.]. According to the

soil

recte et suaviter [L.]. Justly and mildly.

redolet lucerna [L.]. It smells of the lamp; it betrays hard work. reductio ad absurdum [L.]. Re-ducing the argument for a proposition to an absurdity.

re infecta [L.]. With the business unfinished.

relata refero [L.]. I tell the tale as I heard it.

rem acu tetigisti [L.]. You have touched the thing with a needle : you have hit the nail on the head. remis velisque [1.]. With oars and sails; with all one's might, repondez s'il vous plaît (R.S.V.P.)

[F.]. Please reply.

requiescat in pace [L.]. May he (or she) rest in peace.

res [L.]. A thing, property; the subject-matter of a suit, etc. res angusta domi [L.]. Narrow

circumstances at home; poverty. res gestae [L.]. Things done; business transacted. res judicata [L.]. An issue that

has been settled in court. respice finem [L.]. Look to the

end. respublica [L.]. The commonwealth.

resurgam [L.]. I shall rise again. revenons a nos moutons [F.]. Let us return to our sheep; le come back to our subject.

rex non potest peccare [L.]. king can do no wrong. The rex nunquam moritur [L.]. king never dies.

ridere in stomacho [L.]. To laugh in one's sleeve. ride si sapis [L.]. Laugh if you are

rien n'est beau que le vrai [F.]. There is nothing beautiful but truth.

rira bien qui rira le dernier [F.]. He laughs well who laughs last. rire entre cuir et chair or rire sous cape [F.]. To laugh in one's sleeve

rixatur de lana saepe caprina [L.]. He often quarrels about goats' wool (or trifles).

robe de chambre [F.]. A dressing-

gown.

robe de nuit [F.]. A night-dress. ruat caelum [L.]. Let the heavens fall.

rudis indigestaque moles [L.]. rude and undigested (or formless) mass.

ruse de guerre [F.]. A military stratagem. rus in urbe [L.]. Country in town.

saeva indignatio [L.]. Fierce indignation.

sal Atticum [L.]. Attic salt, wit. salus populi suprema lex [L.].
Public welfare is the supreme law. salva conscientia [L.]. With a clear conscience.

salva dignitate [1..]. danger to one's dignity. salva fide [L.]. With sa

With safety to one's honour. Without prejusalvo jure [L.].

dice. salvo ordine [L.]. With due regard

to one's rank or order. salvo pudore [I..]. Without offence to modesty.

sans cérémonie [F.]. Without ceremony. Doubtless.

sans doute [F.]. I sans façon [F.]. Without formality.

sans pareil [F.]. Unequalled. sans peur et sans reproche [F.]. Without fear and without blame. sans phrase [F.]. Without circumlocution.

sans souch [F.]. Free from care.
sapere aude [L.]. Dare to be wise.
sartor resartus [L.]. The tailor

retailored. sat cito, si sat bene [L.]. Quickly enough if well enough.

satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum [L.]. Eloquence enough, but too little wisdom.
satis quod sufficit [L.]. What

suffices is enough.
satis superque [L.]. Enough, and

more than enough. satis verborum [L.]. Enough of words.

sat pulchra, si sat bona [L.]. Handsome is as handsome does. sat sapienti [VERHUM SAPIENTI, etc.].

sauve qui peut [F.]. Save himself who can.

savoir faire [F.]. Tact. savoir vivre [F.]. Good breeding. scandalum magnatum [L.]. Slander of dignitaries.

seulpsit [L.]. He (or she) engraved or carved this. secundum artem [L.]. According

to art. secundum legem [L.]. According to law.

secundum naturam [L.]. According to nature.

wise.

secundum regulam [I..]. According to rule. selon les règles [F.]. According to rule. semel abbas, semper abbas [L.].
Once an abbot, always an abbot. semper avarus eget [L.]. The avaricious man is always needy. semper eadem [L., tem.]. (masc. idem) Always the same. semper fidelis [L.]. Always faithfnì. semper paratus [L.]. Always ready. Senatus Populusque Romanus (S.P.Q.R.) [L.]. The Roman (S.P.Q.R.) [L.]. Senate and People. seniores priores [L.]. are older first. Those who seriatim [L.]. In a series; one by one. servare modum [L.]. To keep within bounds. servus servorum Dei [L.]. The servant of the servants of God (a title of the Pope). sie eunt fata hominum [L.]. Thus go the destinies of men. sie in originali [L.]. Thus in the original sie itur ad astra [L.]. Such is the way to the stars (or to fame). sie passim [L.]. Thus in many sic semper tyrannis [I..]. May all tyrants meet a like fate. sic transit gloria mundi [L.]. passes the glory of the world. sicut ante [L.]. As before. si Deus nobiscum, quis contra nos?
[L.]. If God be with us who [L.]. If God be wi shall be against us? sile et philosophus esto [1..]. Hold your tongue, and you will pass for a philosopher.
s'il vous plait [F.]. If you please. simile gaudet simili [L.]. Like is pleased with like. similia similibus curantur [L.]. Like things are cured by like. si monumentum requiris, circumspice [L.]. If you seek his monument look around. simplex munditiis [I..]. Simple in elegance. simpliciter [L.]. Absolutely, without qualification. sine cura [L.]. Without charge or office. sine die [L.]. Without any day (being fixed). sine dubio [L.]. Without doubt. sine mora [L.]. Without delay. sine praejudicio [L.]. Without prejudice. sine proba causa [L.]. Without approved cause sine prole [L.]. Without offspring. sine qua non [L.]. An indispensable condition. See also under able condition. Sc. causa and conditio. singillatim or singulatim [L.]. One by one. siste, viator ! [I..]. Stay, traveller !

unchanged.

sit tibi terra levis [L.]. May the earth lie lightly upon thee, si vis pacem, para bellum [L.]. If you want peace be ready for war. sint ut sunt [L.]. Let them remain

surgit amari aliquid [L.]. Something bitter arises (in the midst sotto voce [Ital.]. Under one's [breath. souffier le chaud et le froid [F.]. of happiness) sursum corda [L.]. Lift up your To blow hot and cold. hearts. spero meliora [L.]. I hope for suum cuique [L.]. To each his better things. own. spes sibi quisque [[..]. Let each suus euique mos [L.]. Every one man's hope be in himself. has his particular habit. splendide mendax [L.]. Magnificently untruthful. tabula rasa [L.]. A smooth or spolia opima IL.1. The richest blank tablet. booty. tache sans tache [F.]. A faultless sponte sua [L.]. Of one's own piece of work. tam Marte, quam Minerva [L.]. As much by brawn as by brains. accord. stat fortuna domus virtute [L.]. The fortune of the house stands tangere ulcus [L.]. To reopen a wound. by its virtue, tant mieux [F.]. So much the statim [L.]. At once. better. stat pro ratione voluntas [I..]. My tant pis [F.]. So much the worse. will is the reason I give. tantum quantum [L.]. Just as status (in) quo ante bellum [L.].
Pre-war conditions. much as (is required). teipsum nosee [L.]. Know thyself. status quo ante [L.]. The same te judice [L.]. In your opinion.
tel maître, tel valet [F.]. Like
master, like man. state as before. stet [L.]. Let it stand, do not tempora mutantur, nos et mutamur in illis [L.]. The times are changing and we with them. cancel. stet fortuna domus ! [L.]. May the fortune of the house endure! studium immane loquendi [L.]. An We must tempori parendum [I..]. insatiable desire for talking.

Sturm und Drang [G.]. Storm and move with the times. Time the tempus edax rerum [L.]. devourer of things.
tempus fugit [I...]. Time flies. sua cuique utilitas [L.]. To everytempus omnia revelat [L.]. Time reveals all things.
tenax propositi [L.]. Firm of thing its use. sua cuique voluptas [L.]. Every man has his own pleasures. suaviter in modo, fortiter in re [L.]. purpose. Gentle in manner, resolute in terminus ad quem [L.]. The goal, latest possible date. terminus a quo [L.]. The startingexecution. sub colore juris [L.]. Under colour of law. point, earliest possible date. terra ineognita [L.]. An unknown sub hoe signo vinces. See in hoe signo vinces. land. sub judice [L.]. Under consideratertium quid [L.]. A third (or intermediate) something. teste [L.]. By the evidence (of). sublata causa, tollitur effectus [[...]. The effect ceases when the cause tiens à la vérité [F.]. Maintain is removed. the truth. sub pede sigilli [I..]. Under the Great Seal. tiens ta foi [F.]. Keep thy faith, tiers état [L.]. The commons. tiers état [L.]. The commons. timor mortis morte pejor [L.]. The fear of death is worse than sub poena [L.]. Under penalty (of). sub praetexto juris [L.]. Under a pretence of legality.
sub rosa [L.]. Under the rose; death. toga virilis [L.]. Man's estate. tot homines, tot sententiae. in secret, confidentially. sub silentio [L.]. In silence; withquot homines, tot sententiae. out formal notice being taken. totidem verbis [L.]. In so many sub specie [L.]. Under the apwords. toties quoties [L.]. As often as. toto caelo [L.]. By the whole heavens, diametrically opposite. pearance of. sub voce or verbo [L.]. Under the head of. succès d'estime [F.]. A succe with more credit than profit. totus in toto, et totus in qualibet parte [L.]. Complete as a whole, A success and complete in every part. toujours prot [F.]. Always ready. tour de force [F.]. A feat of strength or skill. sufficit diei malitia sua [L.]. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. suggestio falsi [L.]. A suggestion of something that is untrue.

sul generis [L.]. Of its (or his or her) own kind. tourner casaque [F.]. To turn one's coat, to take an opposite side. Toussaint [F.]. All Saints' Day.
tout à coup [F.]. Suddenly.
tout à fait [F.]. Wholly, entirely.
tout a l'heure [F.]. Presently, sui juris [L.]. Of his (or her) own right. sumptibus publicis [L.]. At the public expense.

suo Marte [L.]. By his own powers.

super vires [L.]. Beyond one's immediately tout au contraire [F.]. On the strength or powers.
suppressio veri suggestio falsi [L contrary. tout à vous [F.]. Entirely yours. sola nobilitas virtus [L.]. Virtue is the only nobility. A suppression of the truth is the tout blen ou rien [F.]. All or suggestion of a falschood. nothing.

tout de suite [F.]. Immediately. tout ensemble [F.]. The general effect.

tout est perdu hors l'honneur [F.].
All is lost but honour.

tout le monde est sage après coup [F.]. Everybody is wise after the event.

transeat in exemplum [L.]. Let it

pass into a precedent.

tria juncta in uno [L.]. Three
things combined in one (the motto of the Order of the Bath). Troja fuit [L.]. Troy was: Troy

is no more.

truditur dies die [L.]. One day
follows hard on another.

tu quoque [L.]. You also (as retort).

uberrima tides [L.]. Implicit taith. ubi bene, ibi patria [L.]. One's home is wherever one is at ease. ubi jus, ibi remedium [L.]. Where there is right there is remedy.

ubi jus incertum, ibi jus nullum [L.]. Where the law is uncertain

there is no law.

ubique [L.]. Everywhere.

ultima ratio regum [L.]. The last argument of kings (war).

ultima Thule [L.]. The utmost

limit. ultimus Romanorum [L.].

last of the Romans.
ultra licitum [L.]. Beyond one's

rights. ultra posse nemo obligatur [L.].

No one is obliged to do more than he can.

ultra vires [L.]. Beyond one's (legal) powers.

una et eadem persona [L.]. One

and the same person.
una voce [L.]. Unanimously.
un blenfalt n'est jamais perdu [F.].

A kindness is never thown away. un fait accompli [F.]. An accomplished fact.

unguibus et rostro [L.]. claws and beak, tooth and nail. no animo [L.]. With one mind, uno animo [L.].

unanimously.
uno ietu [L.]. At one blow.
urbl et orbi [L.]. To the city
(Rome) and the world. usque ad aras. See amieus usque

ad aras. usus est tyrannus [L.]. Custom is

a tyrant. usus loquendi [L.]. The usage of

speech.

ut homo est, ita morem geras [L.]. Suit your manner to your man. utile dulci [L.],
the agreeable. The useful with

ut infra [L.]. As (mentioned) below.

ut pignus amicitiae [L.]. In token of friendship.

uti possidetis [L.]. As you now

have in your possession.

ut mos est [L.]. As the custom is,

ut supra [L.]. As (mentioned) above

vade in pace [L.]. Go in peace. vade mecum [L.]. Go with me, a handbook.

vade retro [L.]. Get behind me, avaunt!

vae victis ! [L.]. Woe to the vanquished!

vale [L.]. Farewell.

valeat quantum valere potest [L.]. Let it pass for what it is worth. vanitas vanitatum, et omnia vanitas [L.]. Vanity of vanities, all is

vanity. varia lectio [L., pl. variae lectiones]. A variant reading.

variorum notae [L.]. Notes by various commentators.

varium et mutabile semper femina [L.]. Always a fickle and changeable thing is woman.

veluti in speculum [L.]. As in a mirror.

venia necessitati datur [L.]. Pardon is granted to necessity; necessity knows no law.

veni, Creator Spiritus [L.]. Come, Creator Spirit.

venite, exultemus Domino [L.]. O come, let us sing unto the Lord. veni, vidi, vici [L.]. I came, I

saw, I conquered. ventis secundis [L.]. With favourable winds.

verbatim et literatim [L.]. for word and letter for letter.

verbum satis sapienti [1..]. A word is enough to the wise.

veritas odium parit [L.]. Truth begets hatred.

veritas omnia vincit [L.]. Truth conquers all things. veritas prevalet. Sec magna est

veritas et praevaie bit. veritatis simplex oratio est [L.]. The language of truth is simple. vérité sans peur [F.]. Truth with-

out fear. vexata quaestio [L.]. A disputed question.

via crueis via lucis [L.]. The way of the Cross is the way of light. via media [L.]. A middle course. via trita via tutissima [L.] The beaten path is safest.

vice versa [L.]. In reversed conditions.

videlicet [I..]. To wit, namely. vide ut supra [L.]. See as above, vidit et erubuit lympha pudica

Deum[L.]. The modest water saw its God and blushed. (Epigramon

the miracle at Cana in Galilee). viet armis [1..]. By force and arms, vigilate et orate [L.]. Watch and pray.

vigueur de dessus [F.] Strength trom on high.

villus argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum [L.]. Silver is of less value than gold, gold than virtue. vincet amor patriae [L.]. The love

of country will prevail. vincit qui patitur [L.]. Patience wins the day.

vinculum matrimonii [L.]. bond of wedlock. The

vir bonus dicendi peritus [L.]. good man skilled in the art of speaking,

vires acquirit eundo [I..], quires strength as it goes. Virgilium vidi tantum [1.]. Virgil

I only saw. virginibus puerisque [L.]. For maidens and boys.

virtus millia scuta [L.]. Courage is worth a thousand shields.

virtus post nummos [L.]. Virtue after money.

virtute officii [L.]. By virtue of one's office.

vis consili expers mole ruit sua [L.] Force, without judgment, falls by its own weight.

vis inertiae [L.]. The power of inertness.

visum visu [L.]. To see and to be seen. vis unita tortior [L.]. Strength

united is the more powerful. vita brevis, ars longa [L.]. Life is

short but art is long. vita hominis sine literis mors est [L.]. The life of man, without literature, is death.

vitam impendere vero [L.]. risk one's life for the truth.

vivat regina ! or rex ! [L.]. Long live the queen or king!

viva voce [L.]. Orally. vive la bagatelle ! [F.]. Long live

frivolity! vive la République! [F.]. Long

live the Republic! vive l'empereur ! [F.]. Long live

the Emperor! voilà [F.]. See there, there it is there !

voilà tout [F.]. That's all.

voilà une autre chose [F.]. That's quite another thing.

voir les dessous des cartes [F.]. To see the face of the cards, to be in the secret.

volens et valens [L.] Willing and able.

volenti non fit injuria [L.]. No wrong is done to a consenting party.

volo, non valeo [L.]. I am willing but unable.

voluntas habetur pro facto [L.]. The will is taken for the deed.

vous y perdrez vos pas [F.]. You will have your walk for nothing, You you will lose your labour.

vox clamantis in deserto [L.]. voice of one crying in the wilderness.

vox et praeterea nihil [L.]. A voice and nothing more.

vox faucibus haesit [L.]. He was dumb with amazement.

vox (pl. voces) populi [L.]. The voice of the people, popular feeling.

vox populi vox Dei [L.]. The voice of the people is the voice of God. vox stellarum [L.]. The voice of the stars.

vulnus immedicabile [L.]. An irreparable injury.

vultus animi janua et tabula [L.].
The face is the portrait and picture of the mind.

Weltgeist [G.]. The world-spirit.

Zeitgeist [G.]. The spirit of the age.

zonam perdidit [1..]. He has lost his girdle (and his money), he is ruined.

IRREGULAR GENDERS AND PLURALS

A Representative List of Difficulties often Encountered

THERE are three usual methods of distinguishing between the male and female, namely, by adding "ess" to the masculine noun, by using an entirely different word, and by prefixing a masculine or feminine noun to a common noun. In addition, however, there are many unusual ways of making the distinction, as, also, there are many unusual ways of changing a singular noun into a plural noun. Below will be found a representative selection of these irregularities of gender and plural.

IRREGULAR GENDERS

PAIRS OF WORDS ETYMOLOGICALLY UNCONNECTED. Femen, -ine, -in, -ina			
Masc.		Masc.	Fem.
he	Fem. she	fox	vixen
father	mother	carl (archaic)	carline (archaic)
son	daughter	hero	heroine`
brother	sister	inargrave	margravine
husband	wife	landgrave	landgravine
uncle	aunt	Kaiser	Kaiserin
papa	mamma	Tsar	Tsarina (Tsaritsa)
- T. T	∫ spinster	baboon	babuina
bachelor	maid		
bov	girl	Femess	
laď	lass	(I) added to masc.	
king	queen	author	patron
earl	countess	baron	peer
knight	dame	count	poet
sir (∫madam	deacon	priest
sire f	dame	gian t heir	prior
gentleman	lady	host	prophet Quaker
man-servant	maid-servant	Low	shepherd
monk	nun	lion	viscount
wizard	witch	mayor	VISCOUILE
male	female	The fem. of prince is	nrinces
sire	dam	-	•
stallion }	mare	(2) Contracted for	ns: mascer, femress
horse J	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Masc.	Fcm.
colt	filly	enchanter	enchantress
bull }		founder	foundress
steer }	cow	hunter	huntress
bull-calf	heifer	porter (doorkeeper)	portress
ram)	nener	songster tiger	songstress
wether {	ewe	waiter	tigress waitress
boar	sow		
buck	doe	(3) mascrer, fem. Masc.	
	· · · ·	adventurer	Fem.
stag } hart }	hind	caterer	adventuress cateress
hound)	• . •	murderer	murderess
dog ∫	bitch	sorcerer	sorceress
billy-goat	nanny-goat		
cock	hen	(4) masctor, fem	
black cock	grey hen	actor	elector
peacock	peahen	benefactor competitor	inventor
merganser	dundiver (local)	conductor	proprietor protector
drake	duck	detractor	traitor
sheldrake	shelduck	editor	trattor
drone	{ queen-bee		
	\ worker-bee	(5) Irregular	13
		Masc. abbot	I em.
Diene en Wone	- F	albino	abbess
PAIRS OF WORL	S ETYMOLOGICALLY CONNECTED.	anchorite (albiness anchoress
Masc.	Fem.	anchoret)	anchoress
man	woman	duke	duchess
bridegroom	bride	emperor	empress
widower	widow	god	goddess
nephew	nicce	governor	governess
gaffer	gamm er	laundryman	laundress
lord	lady	inarquess	marchioness
foal	filly	master	mistress
gander	goose	Mr.	Mrs., Miss
ruff	reeve	votary	votaress

Masc. -tor, fem. -trix (Latin) administrator heritor (also heritress) executor testator Fem. -a Masc. Fem. inamorato inamorata infant(c) infanta khedivo khediva señor señora signor(c) signora sultan sultana Fem. -e (French) blond fiancé bourgeois habitué clairvoyant parvenu confidant petit débutant savant

Other French pairs of words.

Masc.
beau
belle
brunet
coquet
coquet
masseur
siffleur

Other French
pairs of words.

Fem.
belle
brunette
coquette
masseuse
siffleuri

The French équestrienne is used as fem. of the English equestrian, and tragédienne of tragedian.

Oriental forms.

Masc. Fem.
beg begum
Brahmin Brahminee
jinn jinneeych
maharajah maharanee
rajah

IRREGULAR PLURALS.

IRREGULAR FORMS OF THE PLURAL.

(1) After s, sh, x, z, and after ch when pronounced tsh or sh, the plural termination is -es, except in certain foreign words in -s and -x. See under foreign words.

circuses fishes
gases boxes
omnibuses prefixes
rhinoceroses bunches
triposes buzzes
glasses fezes, etc.

On the other hand, conch, loch form the plurals conchs (kongks), lochs (lokhs).

(2) Plural of words in -o
After a vowel: -os
cameo fe

cameo folio cuckoo intaglio, etc.

After a consonant: (i) -os albino fiasco alto flamingo alto-relievo generalissimo grotto archipelago armadillo lasso avocado lazaretto bonito limbo magnifico bronco negrillo canto casino negrito 'cello (pl. also -i) octavo palmetto cento commando proviso contralto quarto dado solo (pl. also -i) dodo soprano duodecimo theorbo dynamo tobacco embargo torso embryo tyro

Eskino umbo (pl. also -nes) fandango violoncello farrago virtuoso (pl. also -i)

After a consonant: (ii) -oes buffalo mosquito calico motto cargo negro dago no desperado peccadillo dingo portico domino potato echo stucco fresco tomato halo tornado hero torpedo innuendo veto Jingo virago volcano inango manifesto zero memento

After a consonant : (iii) -os or -oes banjo mulatto bravado salvo bravo stiletto

These words are all of foreign origin (except cuckoo and no). They are mostly borrowed from Italian and Spanish, a few being from Latin (farrago, folio, limbo, memento, octavo, torpedo, veto, virago) or Greek (echo, dynamo). Generally speaking, the words with pl. -oes were borrowed earlier and are more thoroughly naturalized than the others.

(3) Plural of words in -y.

After a vowel: -ys, as days, joys.

After a consonant: -ics, as beauty, beauties; country, countries; fly, flies; lady, ladies.

(4) In words of English and other Teutonic origin in f (except ff and sometimes rf) and in -fe the pl. termination is -ves.

leaf calf sheaf elf half thief self shelf wolf life wife conf

loaf oaf (pl. usually dwarfs) turf (pl. usually turfs) scarf (pl. also scarfs) whart (pl. also wharfs)

hoof (pl. also hoofs)

Exceptions: belief, reef, roof always have pl. in -s.

Staff has two plurals: staffs and staves.
Words derived from French (brief, chief, fife, grief, strife) form pl. in -s. The word beef, though of French origin, has a pl. beeves.

(5) A few words form the pl. in -en, -n, namely oxen, and the archaic or dialect forms een or eyne (eyes), hosen, shoon, treen. Brethren and kine (brothers, cows) are double plurals, showing mutation or unlaut of the stem-vowel. Children is also a double pl., the A.-S. being cild, pl. cild-ru (cp. the vulgar form childer, and G. pl. in -er).

(6) A few words form the pl. by umlaut or mutation of the stem-vowel (cp. brethren, kine), namely:

cow kye (Sc.) foot feet goose louse gcese lice men man mouse mice titmouse titmice tooth teeth woman women

Mungoose, wayzgoose form pl. gooses, and the words Brahman, Burman, dragoman, Mussulman, Ottoman, which have no connexion with man, form regular plurals in -s.

(7) A few words, neuter in Anglo-Saxon, have retained their old unchanged pl., namely deer, neat, sheep, swine. Other words of this class—folk, head, pound, score, year, yoke—are sometimes unchanged in the pl., but this use is now mainly archaic or colloquial, except in the case of head in counting cattle, etc.

Words of other classes often remain unchanged in the pl. when used collectively, as cannon, fish, fowl, especially in the language of sport, as duck, snipe, trout. Horse and foot, in the sense of cavalry and infantry, are also pl. Names of quantities, weights and measures, preceded by a numeral, are often unchanged in the pl., especially brace, dozen, fathom, gross, stone. With bushel, chaldron, couple, foot, last, mile, pair, penny, quire, rean, shilling, this use is antiquated or provincial, except when they are used attributively, as two-foot rule, six-mile walk, ten-shilling note.

FALSE PLURALS.

The words alms, cherries, eaves, laches, peas, riches are false plurals, that is, they are now treated as pl., although they are derived from old singular forms, the new singulars cherry and pea being backformations.

DOUBLE PLURALS.

In the following words the two forms of the pl. have different meanings:

brothers (usual) brethren religious)

cloths (pieces or kinds) dies (plinths, engraved clothes (garments) dice (cubes used in games)

stamps) indexes (lists of subjects, etc.)

pease (collective)

(archaic

indices (in mathematics)

peas (individual seeds or

kinds) pennies (separate coins) pence (amount of money)

PLURALS OF COMPOSITE NOUNS.

When a noun is combined with an adj., adv., or phrase, the noun only takes the plural termination:

battles royal courts martial cousins-german hangers-on heirs apparent

knights errant lilies of the valley runners-up sons-in-law states general

Exceptions:

castaways crown imperials (flower) spoonfuls, etc.

handfuls

Foreign composite nouns keep their foreign plurals: matresfamilias, patresfamilias, postes restantes.

When two nouns are in apposition, usually the second takes the plural termination:

journeyman tailors licutenant-colonels Lord Mayors maid-servants man-servants (or menservants)

major-generals master-keys master mariners robber barons woman doctors

But in certain official titles both nouns are plural, as:

gentlemen ushers Knights Commanders Knights Templars Lords Commissioners Lords Justices Lords-Lieutenants

Exception: Knights bachelor

LATIN PLURALS.

(1) -a, pl. -as abscissa cornea alga corona ephemera fibula aniocba amphora antenna formula (scientific; in

general sense formulas) aorta arcola lamina aura larva

aurora borealis (aurorae medusa boreales) minutia bal(l)ista nebula caesura penumbra catena pupa cicada scoria cochlea tibia coma (botany) vertebra copula

Stele has pl. stelae.

Exceptions. The following form the pl. in -s. ca fuchsia area arena hydra

boa hyena camera parabola chimera peninsula cornucopia tiara corolla verbena era villa, etc.

(2) -us or -r, pl. -i. bacillus magus cactus narcissus caduceus nautilus calculus nidus canephorus nucleus

oesophagus (and uses) carpus papyrus polypus centumvir colossus radius cumulus decemvir rhombus sarcophagus scarabaeus denarius duumvir cucalyptus stimulus focus stratus fungus (and -uses) tarsus gladiolus terminus hippopotamus (also -uses) tumulus incubus xystus

The pl. literati has no sing, in English.

Exceptions. The following form the pl. by adding

bolus crocus genius bonus census isthmus lotus chorus nimbus circus cistus syllabus convolvulus

(3) -us pl. -us; pronounced us.

apparatus meatus
These often, and hiatus always, form pl. by adding

(4) -um, pl. -a. addendum agenduin alluvium amphibium arcanum bacterium caecum candelabrum cerebellum cerebrum cilium cingulum

coagulum columbarium corrigendum cranium curriculum datum decennium dictum effluvium emporium errātum frustum

Exceptions. The following form the pl. in -s. aquarium laburnum asylum nasturtium chrysanthemum nostrum encomium pendulum eulogium premium factotuni trapezium geranium ultimatum harmonium

(5) -on, pl. -a (from Greek). anacoluthon polyhedron automaton polyzoon criterion protozoon noumenon xoanon phenomenon

Exceptions (pl. in -s). colon

rhododendron pylon

(6) -is, pl. -es (mostly from Greck); pronounced ez. amanuensis (Latin) emphasis analysis genesis anamorphosis hypostasis anastomosis hypothesis antithesis metamorphosis apotheosis oasis axis (Latin) parenthesis basis periphrasis crisis prognosis diaeresis synopsis

(7) -is, pl. -ides (from Greek); pronounced id et. chrysalis (and -ises) proboscis

thesis

The singular forms carryatid (pl. -ids and -ides), and chrysalid (pl. -ids) also occur.

Exceptions.

diagnosis

ellipsis

vortex

ibis ibises iris irises metropolis metropolises

(8) -ex, -ix, -x, pl. -ices, -ces. apèx apices (also apexes) appendices (also appenappendix dixes)

vortices

calix calices calyx calyces carex carices cicatrix cicatrices codex codices cortex cortices crux cruces helix helices

index indices (also indexes) matrix matrices radix radices thorax thoraces vertex vertices

Exceptions (pl. in -cs). climax equinox ibex lynx phoenix

(9) -nx, pl. -nges (from Greck). larynx phalanx (in anatomy; phalanxes in military sense) pharynx

sphinx (moth; sphinxes as fabulous animal)

(to) -ma, pl. -mala (from Greek). carcinoma

lemna (pl. also lemnas) miasma (pl. also miasmas)

Exceptions (pl. in -s). aroma drama dilenima magma dogma

(II) Miscellancous.

Cyclops Cyclopes unago imagines octopus octopodes (also -puses) species species umbo umbones (also umbos)

In these words -cs is pronounced ēz (except in octopuses). Forceps generally forms the pl. forceps also forcipes and forcepses.

cognomen cognomina corpus corpora cornu cornua femur femora genus genera opus opera viscus viscera

FRENCH PLURALS.

After words in -cau, -cu, -ou, pl. -x. adieu château bateau flambeau plateau beau buou rondcau bureau trousseau

Other French plurals:

monsicur ıncssieurs madame mesdames mademoiselle mesdemoiselles

ITALIAN PLURALS.

-o, pl. i. carbonaro scenario

solo (pl. also -os) timpano 'cello (pl. also -os)

incognito libretto tondo

palazzo virtuoso (pl. also -os) Cp. bandit—banditti sbirro

-a, pl. -e.

incognita vettura

lira -e, pl. -i.

bersagliere cognoscente cicerone lazzarone condottiere signor(c) dilettante

HEBREW PLURALS.

Masc. pl. -im. Anakim shittim Baalim teraphim Cherubina thummim Purim wim Seraphim

iem. pl. -oth

Ashtaroth Sabaoth

ARABIC PLURALS. fellah fellaheen jinnee jinn Cp. Bedouin, a pl. also used as sing.

STYLE AND TITLE CORRECT

How to Address People in Writing and in Speaking

There are various rules and conventions for addressing people, both in writing and in speaking. For instance, a gentleman is addressed on the envelope of a letter as William Smith, Esq., unless he is an American, when the proper form is Mr. William Smith. The envelope of a letter addressed to sisters should read: The Misses —, and the letter should begin with the word Mesdames. Some of the more important forms of address are set forth below.

- a. On the envelope.
- b. At the beginning of a letter.
- c. At the end of a letter.
- d. In conversation.

- The King.
 The King's Most Excellent Majesty, or His Majesty the King.
 - b. Sir.
 - c. I have the honour to remain, Sir, Your Majesty's humble and obedient servant.

 d. Sir, and Your Majesty.

2. The Queen.

- a. The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, or Her Majesty the Queen.
- b. Madám.
- c. I have the honour to remain, Madam, Your Majesty's humble and obedient servant.
- d. Ma'am, and Your Majesty.

8. Other members of the Royal Family.

- a. H.R.H. Prince (or Princess) b. Sir (or Madam).
- c. I remain, Sir (or Madam), Your Royal Highness's most obedient servant
- d. Sir (or Ma'am), and Your Royal Highness.

4. A Duke (or Duchess).

- a. His (or Her) Grace the Duke (or Duchess) of

 ; less formally, The Duke (or Duchess) of -
- b. My Lord Duke (or Madam).c. I have the honour to be, Your Grace's most obedient servant.
- Duke (or Duchess); by employees or tradesmen, Your Grace.

A Marquess, or the eldest son of a Duke who has the courtesy title of Marquess (or a Marchioness).

- a. The Most Hon, the Marquess (or Marchioness) of ——; less formally, The Marquess (or Marchioness) of ——.
- b. My Lord Marquess (or Madam).
 c. I am, My Lord Marquess (or Madam), Your Lordship's (or Ladyship's) obedient servant.
- d. Lord (or Lady) -

6. An Earl, or the eldest son of a Marquess who has the courtesy title of Earl (or a Countess).

- b. My Lord (or Madam).
 c. I am, My Lord (or Madam), Your Lordship's
 (or Your Ladyship's) obedient servant.
- d. Lord (or Lady) .

7. A Viscount, or the eldest son of an Earl who has

- the courtesy title of Viscount (or a Viscountess).

 a. The Right Hon. the Viscount (or Viscountess)

 ; less formally, The Viscount (or Viscountess)
- b, c, d. Same as 6.

- A Baron, or the eldest son of a Viscount who has the courtesy title of Baron (or a Baroness).
 - a. The Right Hon. Lord (or Lady) —; less formally, The Lord (or Lady) —; but a Baroness in her own right, The Baroness —.
 - b, c, d. Same as 6.

9. A Baronet.

- a. Sir William ---. Bart.
- b. Sir.
- c. 1 am, Sir, Your obedient servant.
- d. Sir William.

10. A Knight (or Knight's wife).

- a. Sir William (or Lady) -----
- b, c, d. Same as 9.

An Ambassador, the Vicercy of India, of a Governor of a Dominion or Crown Colony.

- a. His Excellency the --- Ambassador, the Governor, etc.
- b. My Lord, or Sir.
- c. I have the honour to be, My Lord or Sir, Your (Lordship's) most obedient servant.

 The title Excellency (also applied to Governors'

wives) is used only in the place to which the Governor is accredited.

12. The Lord Chancellor.

- a. The Right Hon. the Lord High Chancellor.
- b. My Lord.
- c. I have the honour to remain, Your Lordship's obedient servant.
- d. My Lord.

13. A Judge of the High Court (or his wife).

- a. Sır Wılliam -— or Mr. Justice —
- b. Sir (or Madam).
- c. I have the honour to be, Sir (or Madam), Your obedient servant.
- d. Sir (or Madam).

14. A Lord Mayor.

- a. The Most Worshipful the Lord Mayor of ----.
- b. My Lord.
- c. Same as 12.
- d. My Lord.

15. An Archbishop.

- a. The Most Rev. the Lord Archbishop of -
- b. My Lord Archbishop.
- c. I have the honour to be, My Lord Archbishop.
- Your Grace's obedient servant.
- d. Your Grace.

16. A Cardinal.

- a. His Eminence Cardinal -
- b. Your Eminence.
- c. I have the honour to remain, Your Eminence's humble servant.
- d. Your Eminence.

17. A Bishop.

- a. The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of b. My Lord.
- c. Same as 12.
- d. My Lord.

WRITE LETTERS

Boy's Letter to his Sister.

Quarry Cottage, Angleby. November 21st, 19-

Dear Lucy,

It is seven weeks since you started as a probationer at St. Martha's, and we are all longing to see you home at Christmas. Your weekly letter to Mother is quite an event. We were so glad to hear from your last that you have made one or two good friends. By the way, a boy at school called Judd, rather a chum of mine, tells me he has a cousin, Esther Hammond, on your staff. She has

cousin, fistner Hammond, on your staff. She has been there about three years, and is a nice girl.

I suppose Mother is keeping you pretty well posted about doings at home. Poor old Bob has got to decide soon, or have it decided for him, what to do when he leaves school. Obviously office work will not suit him. Dad talks of fruit-growing or poultry-farming. Uncle Walter thinks he could start him some day as a compargial traveller. Expens Bob as some day as a commercial traveller. Fancy Bob as

a traveller!

Well, I have to write an essay to-night, and I don't know a thing about it, so I must close. With love from us all,

Your affectionate brother,

CHARLES.

Little Girl's Letter of Thanks.

Teesdale, Grassy Lane, Hascombe. April, 19th, 19-

My dear Auntic and Uncle, When I came down to breakfast on my birth-When I came down to breaklast on my birthday, I found such a heap of parcels for me, but there was one bigger than the rest, labelled "From Uncle Harry and Aunt Betty," and it was such a funny shape that I opened it first, for I couldn't guess what was in it. Thank you ever so much, Auntie, for the lovely doll, and you, Uncle, for the splendid doll's pram. How did you know they were just the very things I wanted most?

We all wont out to the weeks for my birthday.

We all went out to the woods for my birthday party. Each of my friends brought her favourite

We were sorry you couldn't come and bring Mary and Jessie. I hope Mary is quite well again now.

Much love and kisses to you all, and renewed Much love and kisses to you —, thanks for the beautiful presents.

Your loving nicee,

KATE.

Boy's Holiday Letter to a Friend. c/o Mrs. Sheppard. Rosemead,

Shanklin, I.O.W. August 23rd, 19-

Dear Robin,

Thank you for your long and amusing letter, to which the whole party listened with the keenest interest, the reading being interrupted by a few ironical comments from persons whom I leave unnamed. I for one envied you your exploits among the crags of Snowdon, and I have been trying to persuade my people to take us all next year to the glorious old farmhouse you have discovered. Find out if you can whether Farmer Evans has room for a party of seven next August As for learning a party of seven next August. As for learning Welsh, I leave that to linguists like you.

We can't boast of any adventures quite so exciting as yours, for we have neither been lost on the mountains nor upset in the sea, neither has any of us landed a trout. True, one day in the New Porest Oliver caught three White Admirals and nearly caught a Purple Emperor, the result being that he lost his way and the return boat. Of course we

have seen the Needles, and scrambled about Alum Bay, with its sands of many colours. We made the acquaintance of the treadmill donkey that draws water at Carisbrooke Castle, and duly noted the window from which King Charles I tried to escape. window from which King Charles I thick to escape. I think the two most interesting things we have seen are the Roman villa at Brading and Nelson's "Victory" at Port-mouth.

The united family sends its kindest regards to you

and yours. Dora specially sends her love to Maggie. Be sure you come over, all of you, one day before

Yours ever, BRYAN.

From a Girl to her Mother. 999, Chorley Place, Birch Hills April 10th, 19-

Dearest Mother,

We were all so glad to hear that you reached

Aunt Emily's sately, and that you were not over-tired by the long and tedious journey.

You will be anxious, I expect, to hear how we are managing at home without you. We are all per-fectly safe and sound, and though the house is never the same place in your absence, nothing has gone seriously wrong so far. Daddy, it is true, grumbled a bit over his dinner yesterday, but I will see that he has no cause to do so again. Maria says I shall make a first-rate cook before very long. Somehow the furniture will get into the wrong positions and spoil the look of everything. I suppose it misses your artistic touch.

There is nothing else of importance to tell you. Please give Aunt Emily my love. Good-bye, dearest mother. Love and many kisses from

and many kisses nom. Your affectionate daughter, Helen.

Apology.

Two Beeches, Platt Green

March 19th, 19-Dear Miss Havdon,

I hasten to apologize for my apparent rudeness in missing my music lesson this morning. I know how valuable your time is, and I am always very careful not to keep you waiting if I can possibly help it.

I started in good time this morning, and had gone about two nules when my bicycle skidded, and I tell and spramed my ankle. I shall have to rest for two or three days, but will practise as much as I can. Unless you hear to the contrary, I hope to come as usual on Friday.

Yours very truly, CLARA J. MILLS.

Reply to an Invitation.

Hillside, Park Road, Cranworth. June 7th, 19-

Dear Mrs. Dash,

My brother and I thank you for your kind invitation to a picine party in Brockley Forest on Saturday the 15th. Edward would have been delighted to join the party, but unfortunately the School Forst XI is relying on him to play that afternoon in one of their most important matches. He is sure you will realize that this is a duty he cannot escape, and he wishes everybody a jolly time

I shall be very pleased to come, and will meet you as arranged at Bathcombe Station at 10.17 a.m.

Sincerely yours,

JANET BENSON.

Application for a Situation.

999, Marine Parade, Beverton-on-Sea.

March 7th, 19-

W. S. Dash, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., 999, Station Road, Beverton-on-Sea.

Sir,

Referring to your advertisement in this week's Mallingham Messenger for an assistant draughtsman

and clerk, I beg to apply for the situation.

My age is sixteen, and my health is satisfactory.

Since leaving the Council School, Beverton, at the age of fourteen, I have attended continuation classes in architectural and freehand drawing, mechanics, English, history, and book-keeping, and hold the certificate granted by the Board of Education, my best subjects being architectural drawing and English.

The following gentlemen in Beverton have kindly

allowed me to reter you to them in regard to my character, intelligence, and attainments.

George Black, Esq., Head Master of the Boys' Council School.

S. H. Langridge, Esq., Art Master, Brookside. Rev. J. Brown, 2, Carlton Crescent. P. Williams, Esq., J.P., Whitland House.

Should you accept my application, I would do all in my power to satisfy your requirements.

Yours respectfully,

PETER HERBERT BOWMAN.

Application for a Situation.

999, High Street, Oldhampton, Yorks.

April 19th, 19-

Messrs. Dash and Dash, Langbury. Gentlemen,

In reply to your advertisement for a correspondence clerk, appearing in to-day's Wilmingham Post, I beg to apply for the vacancy.

I am nearly eighteen years of age, and my health has always been very good. For six years I was at Oldhampton Grammar School, which I left in 19—, having obtained the leaving certificate after a year in the Lower Sixth Form, in which I held the fourth place. My best subjects were French, English, and geography, and I also held a record place in methometre. good place in mathematics.

since leaving school I have for more than a year attended classes in shorthand, business correspondence and German at the Oldhampton Technical School, and have obtained certificates in these subjects. I have also spent four months with a French family at Rouen, with the object of improving

my knowledge of conversational French.

The head master of the Grammar School and the director of the Technical School at Oldhampton have kindly allowed me to make use of their names for reference. I enclose testimonials from two other prominent gentlemen of this town who have known ine for several years.

In the event of my appointment, I should do my utmost to give you satisfaction.

Yours respectfully, ARTHUR JOHN RICHARDS.

Business Letter: Acknowledgment and Answer to Complaints.

PHILIP DASH, GREENGROCER, FRUITERER AND FLORIST, 999, Market Street, Yalton-on-Trent. August 5th, 19-

Mrs. Brown,
Dover Lodge, St. Margaret's Road,
Yalton-on-Trent.

I beg to acknowledge with thanks the receipt of your letter of the 4th inst., enclosing cheque

for twenty-one pounds, five shillings and ninepence (£21 5s. 9d.). Enclosed please find receipt for this amount.

I note with much regret your complaints about the quality and price of the fruit and vegetables supplied, and can only assure you that the prolonged unseasonable weather has so scriously affected home-grown produce that it is impossible to provide goods of better quality except at prohibitive prices.

I must offer my sincere apologies for the irregular attendance and carelessness of my errand boy, regarding whom I have lately received several complaints: Thank you for drawing my attention to his shortcomings. The boy has already been dismissed, and the new messenger will, I am convinced, give satisfaction.

I therefore venture to hope, madam, that you will reconsider your decision to withdraw your valued patronage.

Yours respectfully, P. Dash.

Receipt enclosed.

Business Letter: To the Landlord of a House, 999, Bradbury Avenue, Stanfield Maltravers. Bucks.

September 29th, 19-

M. Dash, Esq., The Grange,

Stanfield Maltravers.

Dear Sir,

Dear Sir,
Herewith I enclose a cheque for fifteen pounds (£15) in payment of the quarter's rent now due.

I would take this opportunity of drawing your attention again to the urgent need of certain repairs to the property, especially to the leaky condition of the roof, which is rapidly rendering one of the bedrooms uninhabitable. Outside painting is also, in my opinion, long overdue. If you will visit the premises, or send your representative, at your carliest convenience, the matter can, I trust, be arranged to the advantage of all concerned.

An early acknowledgment and receipt will be

An early acknowledgment and receipt will be appreciated.

Yours faithfully, HENRY JACKSON.

Cheque enclosed.

Congratulations.

The Dingle, Milfield, Kent, August 5th, 19-

Dear Maitland,

I met Wilson at Bristol yesterday, and he said, "Heard the news about Maitland? He has won an open scholarship at Trinity." I can't say I was surprised, because I always knew you were a good scholar; but, all the same, I was tremendously pleased, and so was Wilson, because we knew it was interested to the problem of the control of just what you needed to enable you to carve out a career for yourself. So now, you know, we expect to see you a K.C., or a Regius Professor, or perhaps even a Cabinet Minister some day. Nothing would surprise us.

Please give my hearty congratulations to Mr. and Mrs. Mattland, who, I am sure, must be immensely proud of you. The least the Head can do is to give us a whole holiday next term. I believe it is seven years since the school gained a University scholarship; at any rate, I know it is a very long

Now you must rest on your oars a bit, or perhaps I should say on your laurels, which are more in your line than oars. Good-bye and good luck to you, old man!

Yours ever,

TOM STEVENS.



Treasures of Fact and Fancy which are to be found in the printed page by those who love the Beautiful and the True, together with some Account of the Men and Women who have Contributed to the Glories of the English Language

Told by HAROLD COLLETT DENT and HAROLD WHEELER

THE smoke of the wood fire curled to the roof of the cave and formed tiny grey billows that looked like wavelets upside down. Sometimes the wisps took on strange shapes as they made their journey. They twisted and turned, doubled and straightened into goblins. Outside, the boisterous daughters of the wind whistled

and screamed, as though frightened of the darkness. The furies ran helter - skelter through the valleys and across the hills, defying all and

heeding none.

The little children of the rocky home moved uneasily on their litter of bracken, pulled the deerskin covering over their eyes, and cuddled together for fear that one or other of them might be snatched up and spirited away. Why did the sun grow tired and have to go to bed like themselves? Well, not quite like themselves, because he seemed to have a far more comfortable resting-place. He just disappeared into a land of crimson glory and

had twinkling silver lamps to keep him

company.

The children loved the sun. He was their very dear friend. When the autumn leaves dropped from the branches, did he not touch them with a gleam of gold and turn them into happy fairies as they fluttered to

the lap of Mother Earth? Was he not also the father of fire, whose warm heart cheered them, though it was strange that so bright a companion kept such eerie company as goblins.

Thus, it may be, the little people came into the world. Nowadays nobody believes in elves and sprites, in giants and dwarfs,

in pixies and gnomes, in goblins and bogles. But the children of the cave lived perhaps thirty thousand years ago, when imagination ruled the world. It still does so, though in a different way. Then there was neither alphabet nor book. There was not even a dog to keep one company when mother was gathering roots and father was hunting fear-some wild beasts called mammoths, bisons, and reindeer.

When the children grew tired of playing with their toys, which were nothing more than the bones left over from the last meal, they had to "pretend." And so they saw and heard all kinds of creatures that

had no actual existence. Thus it comes about that the great story-tellers of the ages are links with the cave children of long ago. Beowulf and Barrie, Chatterton and Arnold Bennett live almost next door to each other in the Temple of Literature.

Imagination remains the key of the



Thomas Chatterton (1752-70), to whom Southey referred as "the marvellous boy who perished in his pride."

treasure-house of the mind. Without it there would be no books. The figures that populate the pages of the latest masterpiece are less grotesque, fancy is blended with fact, the known tempers the unknown as fire tempers steel. Poverty of word and of thought has given place to an abundance of riches, the crude sentence has surrendered to the polished phrase, ugliness to beauty, but the past still lives. It was but yesterday that the flint arrow-heads

used by the cave people were believed to be darts carried by the fairies when on mis-chief bent. Now we call them celts, and as we look at them in a museum we like to remember that when early man was patiently tapping the stones and shaping them with infinite labour his boys and girls were seeing airy shapes—the "fairies, black, grey, green, and white," that Shakespeare loved.

When you started to form letters on a slate you were not following the latest method of writing, but a slightly altered form of

the earliest. Long before the birth of Christ the Sumerians, who lived at no great distance from the Persian Gulf, made strange, wedge-shaped characters on clay. Many of these brick-books have been found recently by patient and learned men who have ransacked the dust-heaps of Babylon and other ruined cities in order to give us knowledge of what happened in the long ago.

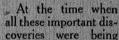
The first People to make Paper

The Egyptians invented another way of expressing thought. This was known as picture writing. You will find the duck which formed their Z at the end of our alphabet. When you compare the letter with the bird you will see there is a distinct likeness. The builders of the Pyramids were also the first people to use paper. Their discovery was passed on to the Greeks, and by the Greeks to the Romans. In the language of

ancient Greece papyrus became biblos, from which we get the name Bible.

The patient workers used the long stems of the papyrus reed that grew in the mud of the Nile and were often much taller than a man. It is from the name of the plant that we obtained our word paper. Strips of the substance were crossed at right angles and then soaked, pressed, and dried in the sun. Afterwards the sheets were pasted together so

as to form a roll. The Egyptians also made part of the plant into pens, which were dipped in a gummy mixture that was the first ink. Still later a tougher substance was made from the skins of such animals as sheep and goats rubbed thin and polished with pumice-stone at the city of Pergamum, in Asia Minor; hence the term parchment. Now. in addition to knowing something about alphabets and writing, you are beginning to understand how words came to be formed.



made the men, women and children of Europe were quite ignorant of them. They were still living in caves or in rude huts built on piles above lakes. But if they could not write, some of them were very clever artists. They scratched pictures of animals on bones and carved them on rocks, and occasionally attempted to paint them with red, yellow, black, and brown earth. They also modelled little human figures in clay and attempted tiny sculptures in ivory and soapstone. They became artists before they turned authors.



Mr. Arnold Bennett, who won fame with novels dealing with life in the pottery district of North Staffordshire.

When Stories were Sung

People told stories long before they knew their letters well enough to write them. In our own land certain men known as bards or minstrels went from place to place relating tales of heroic deeds, usually in the form of poetry. Sometimes they sang what they had to tell, perhaps to the accompaniment of a harp. Doubtless you have heard of community singing, when the audience forms a chorus instead of listening to soloists. That is what our forefathers did after they had been entertained. There was no knowing when the bard would visit them again, and so they memorized what he said as best they could and repeated it as a song long after the story-teller had gone his way.

The three great Adventures of Beowulf

What was the first romance to be put into writing? None knows. But in the British Museum, enshrined with so many priceless relics, is a collection of discoloured pages in manuscript worth a king's ransom. It is called "Beowulf," after the hero of the exploits of which it tells. He was nephew of the king of the people who once lived in that part of southern Sweden which we call Gothland. The three great adventures related deal with Beowulf's defeat of the fearsome monster Grendel, his killing of the ogre's equally terrible mother, and the slaying of a fiery

dragon, which unfortunately inflicted a wound on its opponent from which he died. In addition to these stories, which may have served as the parents of Jack the Giant-killer and St. George, there is much valuable information on the life and customs of the period. How, when, and where the poem came to be penned in the West Saxon dialect is uncertain, but it was probably written in Northumbria, and the year 700 or thereabouts has been suggested as the date of its authorship.

A child with an ordinary box of wooden bricks can only make a very crude model of a building. For much the same reason the author or authors of "Beowulf" could only construct his romance in a crude way. The polished phrase, the use of a word to express the exact shade of meaning, and the subtle magic of style had not been invented. There were no dictionaries in those days, and even if there had been they would not have contained a large number of words. The

form of the language as we know it to-day had not taken definite shape. Even so lengthy a work as the "Anglo-Saxon Chronicle," which may have been started about the year 758 and was completed in 1154, is declared to contain only 600 to 800 individual words. To-day there are over half a million words in the English language, and new terms are frequently added. Shake-speare wrote his immortal plays and sonnets with about 15,000 different words, but Milton used about 7,000 less.

The inspired Cowherd of Whitby

When missionaries reached England they settled down in various places and began to teach the people the wonderful truths that almost everybody can now read for himself in the printed Bible. Among those who carried on this splendid work was a gracious and godly woman named Hilda, who lived in a religious house with a number of pious folk on the East Cliff at Whitby, now a charming seaside place.



Sometimes the bard sang what he had to tell, perhaps to the accompaniment of a harp. His audience memorized it as best they could, and repeated it long after the story-teller had gone his way.

One of the earliest converts was a cowherd named Caedmon. One night, so the story goes, when he was asleep with the cattle in the stable, he dreamed that a voice said to him: "Caedmon, sing me a song." cannot sing," answered the sleeper. you shall sing to me," the voice went on.
"What," asked the cowherd, "shall I sing?" "Sing of how God made all things." Hilda was told of the poor labourer's dream, and origin, but both filled a worthy place in the record of humanity.

Sometimes a quiet life may make a great 'noise in the world. Few men have had a more sheltered existence than Bede, who entered a monastery when he was a boy of seven and remained in seclusion at Wearmouth and Jarrow until his death some fifty-five years later. Yet the books which he wrote in his cell, often we may be sure

when his fingers were so cold that he could scarcely hold his pen, are consulted in this busy, bustling twentieth century by every reader who is interested in the England of Early Saxon times.

" Amid the observance of monastic discipline and the daily charge of singing in the church, he tells us, "it has ever been my delight to learn, to teach or write." Bede is honoured as the Father of English History by reason of his greatest work, "The History of the Ecclesiastical English Nation." He laboured through the ponderous volumes of manuscripts that formed the monastic library, and compiled from them the information that he thought likely to be of value to students.

He took infinite pains to ensure accuracy. "I will not have my pupils read a falsehood," he said, "nor labour therein without profit after my death." With such an aim before him it is not surprising that his work has lived, and will continue to live. For

many hundreds of years his little textbook on Natural Science was used by boys and girls, and he also wrote a grammar.

Bede became the most famous scholar of his day in western Europe. Even when he was on his death-bed he laboured diligently for those to whom he wished to pass on the lamp of learning. He was translating the Gospel according to St. John. Too ill to write, he dictated to a younger man. on quickly," he said in a voice already weak, I know not how long I shall hold out or how soon my Master will call me hence.

Hour after hour he continued his task. "There remains but one chapter, master," the scribe interrupted. "Will you not rest

Mineral de Marie de la primera para summer culticion obligar hoo Licubi agionais infirmitir puo sortificantis, enformation printing apriming annear live parte micrograduitade profesione adju Marchine manus securiore grandypetr. Jackiming bruiding ma militar marpantir acriment ministi corner pronchosus proputations. sain diego cynical a mere u la nazamina LEMBORING SPECTOS COCURS CITTA LA jour makeing grade represented charge upar Quink teledicimojan kojanek ing hospithman principle for cooperate Ymyre asmutogie na our processions president autom. the proprietation of the section of campling quayeours grang militabe con principalism. Deling acribing Total of the Composition ereministrate the desimantiches. decimina originated desirables Stray a painter quenamental

con allowing pammae mostquesi many many habouring solomer quantity riplate policing per dictum, same den pay chas sincem monetime compounts when man morran kanman adarasan germen france upper admicipin rum objetuajus polabora boca aim opome japani cinematic hociocolum birominese orominy nate o protojum illauthic tampone parcha incam celebratur deframmings Inhacetysisminesa 👸 pd aclande dizm paring amorolis hember legicant. Chan nount be. beguns dust kraftust adsolver! pormo mindiferentino quae may could be Indonmar propries paregbi mojudearzini Jameudung adadmonacionan impreblicae pe Mr anayeren parcha canonco nera objetuant dictoscume. विभावनम् व्यवसारकारे विभावनका स्वरं laumi peripropriate interpola raugal kedansula supi tohin fagapeta.

A page from one of the manuscripts of Bæda (673-735), more usually called Bede, the Father of English History. From the original in the British Museum.

he repeated to her some sacred verses that he had composed while tending the cattle. Other Bible stories were told to him, and these he also put into song. His work gave so much pleasure that he was invited to forsake his care of the oxen and live in the monastery. There he stayed, carrying on the noble work that he had begun as a labourer, until the "Glorious King of all the hosts of men," to quote one of his own lines, called him home.

The origin of Caedmon's poems will remind you of the voices that inspired Joan of Arc to gird a sword and fight for the prince whom her bravery placed on the throne of France. Both youth and maid were of lowly now?" he suggested, for Bede was weaker, and the sun had set.

"Nay, we must go on," was the quiet ply. "Take up thy pen again and I will translate."

The words came slower and slower. The voice faltered. But the unconquered will gained a brief victory over the spirit that was anxious to take its flight.

"And now, father," said the writer, "it

is finished.'

Ay, it is finished," repeated the dying The last words that came from his lips were those which are still repeated throughout the world every day of the year: "Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the

Holy Ghost.

This simple and beautiful record of Bede's passing was told in a letter written to a friend by one of his pupils named Cuthbert. Among others of this period who strove to bring light into the darkness by telling the people of good and noble things was Aldhelm of Malmesbury, who sang of the joys of religion, and Alcuin, who taught in the school attached to the monastery at York and was also its librarian. Afterwards he helped the mighty Charlemagne, King of the Franks and Holy Roman Emperor, to start a seat of learning at Aix-la-Chapelle which became famous.

In those days books were very costly, and perhaps for that reason, as well as for their rarity, they were greatly treasured. Even when printing came to aid further the cause of learning, the Bibles in churches were chained to a desk or a pillar so that they might not be stolen without a great deal of trouble. Every copy of a book previous to the invention of a mechanical means of production was written by hand, and very beautifully written, too, as a general rule. In the British Museum you may see specimens of them, often brilliantly illuminated with big picture letters in gold and colour at the beginning of each chapter.

In the Writing-room of a Monastery

Seated in the scriptorium or writing-room of the monastery, the monks transcribed or translated the original manuscript, or if several copies were required at once a reader would dictate it slowly to them. Either at the beginning or the end of a modern volume you will find the words "Printed byand then follows the name of the individual or firm. This is required by Act of Parliament. But in the days of which we are

thinking there was no Parliament as we understand it, and the custom doubtless had its origin in the words that the copyist sometimes added on his own account when his

trying task was over.

One of these notes runs as follows: I pray you, good readers who may use this work, do not forget him who copied it. It was a poor brother named Louis, who, while he copied the volume (which was brought from a foreign country), endured the cold and was obliged to finish in the night what he could not write by day." Like Bede, Alcuin wrote a number of educational works as well as those of a religious character.

The Prize that Alfred Won

One of the greatest encouragers of learning was Alfred the Great. Not only did he translate part of Bede's "History" and other works from Latin into Anglo-Saxon, but he also found time to add personal comments to some of them. The story is told that when he was a young boy his mother said to him and his brothers: "Do you see this little book, with its clear black writing and the beautiful letter at the beginning painted in red, blue, and gold? It shall belong to the one who first learns its songs." Alfred secured the prize, and when he became king he made up his mind that he would give to as many of his subjects as he possibly could the benefits of education. "It has ever been my desire," he remarked on one occasion, live worthily while I was alive, and after my death to leave to those that should come after me my memory in good works.

At first the constant raids made by the Danes prevented him from carrying out his fine intention. He had to fight, and fight hard, but he did not lose sight of his high ideal. After he had proved that a man of peace may also be mighty in war he started a palace school similar to that of Charlemagne, and became known far and wide as the protector of the poor. Alfred hated ignorance almost more than the Danes.

He seems to me a very foolish man," he wrote, "and very wretched, who will not increase his understanding while he is in the world, and ever wish and long to reach that endless life where all shall be made clear.

Great was the ignorance Alfred had to Hardly anyone could read or had fight. any desire for knowledge. The terrible Danes had destroyed the schools of Northumbria and learning had fled the country. Even the priests, who were the educated men of the time, had in these days of invasion and alarm grown so unlearned that "When I began to reign," the king wrote, "I cannot remember one priest south of the Thames who could understand his service book, and very few in other parts of the country."

As soon as he had beaten off the Danes and made his country secure, Alfred set to work with untiring energy to battle against the deadlier foe of ignorance. He superintended the palace school and taught in it himself. He brought over teachers from the great schools of the Continent, and sought the help of the Welsh bishop Asser, who was almost the only scholar in the country. He made a law that every free-born youth who could afford the time should "abide at his book till he can well understand English writing."

To scatter the darkness of ignorance he learned Latin late in life and translated book after book in that language into vigorous, straightforward English. As he translated he added passages of his own, sometimes to make the meaning more clear, but more often because he felt he simply had to stop from translating and to talk to his people as man to man, to advise and help them because he loved them and carnestly desired their enlightenment.

Alfred is the "father of English prose." Before him poets had sung in English, but of prose literature there was none. When we to-day, with centuries of glorious writing behind us, struggle to express our thoughts in words and to shape our sentences, can we just dimly imagine the difficulties of this great pioneer, who had none to guide him and few who cared to help?

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle

It is sad to think that the little handbook which Alfred always carried and in which he jotted down anything that interested him, now a suggestion for some work, now a prayer, now an anecdote, is for ever lost. But a very great work which he inspired, and parts of which he almost certainly wrote, has happily been preserved. This is the "Anglo-Saxon Chronicle."

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, the earliest national history we have, was started long before Alfred's day; A.D. 758 is the date usually given for its beginning. At first the monkish writers, whoever they were, simply put up on a board in the monastery the chief

events of the past year. Then the idea arose of giving also events of previous years. So the record was carried back as far as Julius Caesar's landing in Britain in 54 B.C.; but, as the earlier parts were copied from Bede's "Ecclesiastical History," we call only the record from A.D. 449 onwards the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.

We can imagine how Alfred would encourage such a work. It is said, and probably rightly, that he first suggested the working up into a connected narrative of the bare statements of fact which so far had been entered in the Chronicle. He may have written some parts himself; Plegmund, his archbishop, "a venerable man and a wise" who died in 914, certainly had a share in the work. Whether Alfred actually wrote part of the Chronicle or not, the account of the years 893 to 897 is better written, is more like real literature, than almost any other section.

When Robber Barons Roved the Land

Alfred's influence kept the Chronicle a living book until about 924. Then for a long time we get only dry statements of fact, as in the earlier period. Some enterprising scribe, however, perhaps realizing how dull the record was, thought fit to insert four poems, and as one of those is the gloriously vital and thrilling poem of the Battle of Brunanburh, we can forgive the poor, uninteresting prose.

The Chronicle continued to be compiled up to 1154. It was written in various places: first at Winchester, then at Canterbury, then at Worcester, and finally at Peterborough. We do not know for certain who the writers were, but they varied very much in skill. There are fine accounts of the Battles of Stamford Bridge and Senlac field, and William the Conqueror's hard, stern rule is vividly described. But best known to boys and girls of to-day is the bitter description of the agonies of Stephen's reign, when robber barons roved the land, torturing and oppressing the poor, so that "thou might'st go a whole day's journey and never shouldest thou find a man sitting in a town, nor the land tilled." A great deal of the Chronicle, and particularly much of the latter part, may be lifeless, but the man who wrote that description was no mean handler of prose.

The Chronicle is our only record of what happened during part of the time between 449 and the Norman Conquest in 1066; it contains many descriptions of life in England

after the coming of William I, such as we get nowhere else; but perhaps the most vital fact connected with it is that it was written in English, the language of the natives, and not, as nearly all such early historics were, in Latin.

The Passing of Old English

Soon after the death of Alfred the dark days fell upon England once more. The Danes renewed their invasions and finally became masters of the whole country. A few years later the Normans were in the land, and their coming spelled the death of Old English literature, indeed of the Old English language. We shall read of the glorious resurrection of English literature in the stories of Chaucer and of Malory, but the language they used was very far from the language of Beowulf and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. That passed, in literature at any rate, with the coming of the Conqueror and his barons.

Two writers of Old English prose besides Alfred must be mentioned. They were both priests. Of Aelfric little is known save that he was the first abbot of Ensham, near Oxford, about 1006. He wrote both in Latin and in English. Wulfstan was Archbishop of York from 1003 until he died in 1023. The English writings of both these men are interesting because they show real attempts at style. Alfred had just written, without any apparent effort at charm; Aelfric and Wulfstan in their sermons and letters to their people both tried to polish their writings so as to make them attractive reading. They wrote a prose which came close to poetry.

Poetry without Rhyme

Old English poetry was composed on quite a different plan from modern poetry. There was no rhyme, and the lines were of unequal length. It was rhythmical but not metrical. In each line four syllables were heavily stressed, and of these four, three (usually) began with the same letter or with a vowel. Alliteration was one distinctive mark of Old English poetry; another was the abundant use of beautiful and expressive synonyms. The sea was the "swan road," the "floodway," the "whale's path"; the ship was the "foamy-necked"; battle was "ash-play" or "sword-play," and so on.

Besides Beowulf and the songs of Caedmon we have in Old English religious poems, battle-songs, elegies full of brooding music, and riddles. These last were evidently very popular at banquets; many of them are both

witty and poetical.

Much of the religious poetry of the later Old English period has been ascribed to Cynewulf, a poet about whom nothing is known, but much has been guessed. Most of his poems indeed were lost for hundreds of years. In 1046 Edward the Confessor made Leofric Bishop of Devon and Cornwall. Leofric found his cathedral at Exeter in a sad state of neglect, almost of ruin. There were only five books in the library, and few valuable belongings anywhere. He set to work to better matters, and among other things he presented to the library a volume entitled "A large English book, on all sorts of things, wrought in verse." This is the famous Exeter Book, the very first anthology of poetry in our language. It was found again in 1705; and it is priceless, not only historically, but also because it contains the most beautiful of the Old English poems. "The Wanderer" and "The Seafarer" are two elegies that for sorrowful dignity compare with anything written since. Cynewulf's "Crist," which tells of the coming of Christ to earth, of His ascension, and of His second coming and the Day of Judgment, throbs with intense piety and deep conviction.

Battle-songs in the Exeter Book

Three battle-songs of great vigour and descriptive power are "The Fight at Finnesburgh," "The Battle of Brunanburh," and "The Battle of Maldon." The unknown writers knew all about fighting! It may be that they had used the sword as well as

the pen.

The Exeter Book is a folio volume, beautifully written on vellum in letters as clear as the clearest modern type. Its condition, of course, shows marks of age, just as old people usually have wrinkles and a complexion less youthful than it was in childhood. But when it is remembered that the volume is considerably over eight hundred years old, it will surprise no one that in the passing of the centuries some of the pages have disappeared and others have become stained and worn. Perhaps it is better thus. for the marks are honourable scars. They show, indeed, that people have handled the book and studied it instead of merely regarding it as a thing too precious to be really used and enjoyed. The Exeter Book is a glorious monument to its unknown compiler.

THE LONG ROAD TO CANTERBURY

From Duke William of Normandy to Geoffrey Chaucer, the Father of English Poetry

WITH the coming of the Normans English literature seems to stop, and it is a long time before it begins again. For nearly a century and a half after Senlac field there is nothing written in the English language which can be called literature, and very little is written at all. English is the despised language of a beaten and humbled race, and French is the only tongue fit for a gentleman to speak.

Not until about 1200 do we begin to get English writers

again. When we do, we notice a remarkable thing; they are using a new language, singing new songs in a new way, telling stories that have never been told in English before, thinking new thoughts. For long enough, for another century and a half, they write falteringly, as beginners, which

indeed they are. It is not quite fair to blame the Norman Conquest entirely for the long silence, or to hold it altogether responsible for the mighty change which comes over our literature. The pure Old English was a dying language before 1066, and its literature had practically ceased before that date. It was losing its declensions, and would have lost them had the Normans never come, though the Conquest hurried matters up considerably. When, as time went on, Norman and Englishman became good friends, our language was enriched with a host of French and Latin words, and many Old English words disappeared. Yet no doubt great numbers of these new words would have come in any case, and many of the old would have died. In Germany, where there was no conquest, exactly the same language changes took place.

Middle English Literature

Besides grammatical changes and changes in vocabulary, there was a third tremendous change taking place in the silent years. The culture and education of France were silently spreading through the land, and for this the Normans are undoubtedly to be thanked.



Geoffrey Chaucer (about 1340-1400.)

The influence of France was spreading everywhere in Europe, for France was the educated and literary country of the time. When, about 1200, the first signs of a new English literature — Middle English literature as it is called—begin to appear, the Old English verse forms, the Old English stories, the Old English thoughts are giving place everywhere to verse forms, stories, and thoughts from France, introduced by the Normans. The writing is English, but the matter is

French. For a long time the two do not fit very well. Until about 1350 our writers are imitators, translators, experimenters, and their works are chiefly interesting because they are stepping-stones along the long, long road to Chaucer and his Canterbury Pilgrims.

Chronicles and Romances

As is always the case when a new literature is growing, the first writers are poets. They use poetry for all the many purposes for which we now use prose. Copying the French, they write history in verse, history after the manner of the Middle Ages, full of amazingly improbable stories and always ready of invention when facts fail. All these chronicles are very long. "The Brut," a poem of 30,000 lines, which was written by a Gloucestershire monk called Layamon, begins the story of Britain with Brutus, great-grandson of Aeneas of Troy. Robert Manning of Bourne starts his "Story of Ingelond" at the Flood, and finds that the English kings are descended from Noah.

Far more important than these rhyming chronicles, for rhyme is gradually driving out alliteration, are the romances. "There are," said a French poet of those days, "only three histories to which any man will listen—of France, and of Britain, and of Rome the great." The "matter of France" centres round Charlemagne, the "matter of Britain" round Arthur, the "matter of Rome" round classical stories, particularly those of Alexander the Great and the siege of Troy.

Nearly all the stories of the Middle Ages spring from these three "matters," and on them the romances, hundreds and thousands of them, were built.

The English writers took eagerly to romance writing, which they learnt from the French, and thus it was that the grand legend of Arthur and his Table Round came to be a national possession. Later we shall read how the Arthurian legends were woven into one connected story by our first great prose writer, Sir Thomas Malory. But long before Malory we had the stories of "Sir Tristram," "Arthur" and "Merlin," "Ywain" and "Gawain," the "Morte d'Arthur," the famous "Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight," and many others done in verse. Popular romances told about English heroes included "Horn," "Guy of Warwick," "Bevis of Southampton," and "Richard Cœur-de-Lion."

Romances began to be written in English about 1300. The authors are unknown, but there must have been many of them. The story is generally of a journey or a quest; there is always a knightly hero, "a varry parfit gentil knight," as Chaucer would say, a distressed maiden, and a good deal of love making.

Songs and Ballads

There is little doubt that even in the darkest days after the Conquest the Englishman could find it in his heart sometimes to The freshness of the morning, the sing. beauty of the sun shining through the leaves, the loveliness of the maid he loved, even the happiness that a good dinner brings-all these must have served him at times to lift up his voice and carol lustily whatsoever words came into his head to some tune or other he knew. Most of the songs would be rough and ready, and quickly forgotten. But now and again a song was made which has never been forgotten. Such a one is the famous Cuckoo song, one of the earliest of English lyrics, which begins:-

Sumer is i-cumen (come) in,
Lhude (loud) sing cuccu:
Groweth sede. and bloweth mede,
And springth the wde (wood) nu (now).

The Englishman sang Nature songs such as this, he sang love songs and religious songs. In the making of his lyrics he had two helps; he heard in church, and perhaps joined in singing, the wonderful rhymed Latin hymns such as "Stabat Mater" and "Dies Irae";

and he must have heard many a French jongleur, or verse maker, on the way to the Norman castle or in the castle itself. The French lyrics and chansons were recited and

sung all over Europe.

There was another kind of song beloved of the Englishman, the song of scorn that mocked his Norman master or jeered at a downfallen foe. In many a rhyme, coarse and bitter in tone, he eased his heart of the hatred that was in it. Later, as the two races grew more friendly, as they began to feel themselves part of one England, there developed the patriotic song, which Laurence Minot sang so vigorously in the days of Crécy and Poitiers. Alongside the song of scorn, and because the Englishman has ever loved a joke, we get the comic poem, the poem that is funny and nothing more.

English ballads are famous all the world over. Scarcely any that are preserved to-day are older than the fifteenth century, but it is certain that these ballads began to grow into shape long before that. They developed from the songs and the romances, and this

was the manner of it.

A group of villagers would gather round the minstrel, the teller of tales and singer of songs. He would sing a line or two introducing some famous story. Then the whole company would roar a line they all knew—it may only have been "Hey! trolly lolly lolly lolly lolly lolly ancing to the tune as they sang. Followed another line or two from the minstrel, and again the refrain would be shouted by the listeners. So with solo, chorus, and dance the long evening would be passed in merriment.

As the years came and went the solo part, or story, would get better and better known, though the versions of it would vary from parish to parish. At last a superior poet would write it down, polishing the verse as he did so; his copy would be preserved, and so we get the ballad as we know it to-day.

The Bitter Cry of the Poor

About 1330 there was born near Malvern a boy called William Langland. His parents were poor, probably serfs, but the child proved clever, and so was trained for the Church, the only refuge from incessant manual labour for clever poor people. As he grew up the lad began to brood over the injustice of life, to wonder why the poor "full seldom they play," but "labour too

hard to win that which masters with gluttony destroy." The fourteenth century was a hard time for the poor, and William Langland felt all its hardness and saw all its injustice.

As he brooded there shaped in his mind a vision; he saw the world as a field full of folk, with Flattery, Falsehood, Guile, and Lady Meed ruling, against whom Conscience strives in vain. Then he saw Reason preach to the people, telling them Truth would deliver them from their sins. But no one seemed to know Truth or where he could be found, until the poet's ideal man, Piers (or Peter) the Plowman, the honest labouring man, who has followed Truth "these fifty winters," steps forth to guide them.

This poem Langland wrote and rewrote three times. He enlarged it until Piers becomes a symbol for Christ; he added the Vision of Do-wel, Do-bet, and Do-best. Anyone who wishes to know why the serfs of England rose in the ferocious Peasants' Revolt of 1381 can find ample reason in "Piers the Plowman."

The Unknown Poet

The name of a famous contemporary of Langland is unknown. He wrote, in the same West Midland dialect, and mingling alliteration and rhyme in his verse, four poems, two of which can never be forgotten. These are "Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight," one of the finest of the Arthurian romances, and "Pearl," perhaps the loveliest and tenderest of all poems of the Middle Ages. Pearl is the poet's daughter, whom he lost at the age of two and has mourned bitterly ever since. She appears to him in a vision, walking in the heavenly country and across a stream he may not pass, comforts him with loving words, and shows him the New Jerusalem where she lives.

Can you not feel how the spirit of poetry was surging through the land during these hundred and fifty years when men were practising, trying what they could do in this new English, imitating and turning into English from the French lyrics, romances, and chronicles, ever experimenting with new words and phrases, new metres, new rhythms, urged on by the irresistible desire to express their thoughts in words? Yet something more was necessary; there was needed the

hand of a master.

English and French had not yet welded into one language; there were still three distinct dialects. In the south French ideas held sway, but in the west and north-west, in the country of Langland and the unknown poet, the old traditions lingered. As always in the history of any literature, the master came: and his name is Geoffrey Chaucer.

Chaucer's Merrie Englande

Geoffrev Chaucer was born with a twinkle in his eye and a smile on his lips. At least, so we may imagine. We do not know the actual year of his birth—it was about 1340 but we do know what a jolly place he found the world, and how throughout his life people interested and amused him. Of poverty and hardship Chaucer knew little, though at one time he was in money difficulties. He belonged to the prosperous middle classes. and served his country as soldier, diplomatist, and civil servant. He travelled, he read the best books and knew the best people. powerful John of Gaunt was his protector and friend. He lived in the busy, thriving London of the fourteenth century.

Chaucer's father was a wine-dealer. Of his boyhood we know nothing, but we can picture him listening eagerly to the jokes and stories of the well-to-do merchants who thronged his father's house, or wandering down to the banks of the Thames to gaze upon the vessels and talk with the shipmen from strange lands. We can think of him as a boy, seated at the open lattice window, reading in French strange tales of mighty deeds and gallant lovers, or watching raptly the bustle of the narrow, crowded street.

We can see him later, a handsome, eager youth, worrying over his first attempts at verse, wondering whether he would be able to write in English as did these French poets whose works he so much admired; or still later, as a full grown man of thirty, on his visit to Italy, finding to his amazement a still greater literature than that of France, reading with wonder akin to awe Dante's sublime "Divine Comedy," and roaring with laughter over the tales of Boccaccio.

He began writing as a translator. He turned into English the French "Roman de la Rose," that great allegorical poem which, written a hundred years before, was for three centuries to remain a mine of inspiration for poets. From it he learnt that to fall asleep in a garden on a May morning was the correct opening for a poet's tale, and that to be in the tashion all poems must be dreams. So as dreams and visions, seen in gardens on May mornings, he later told "The Parliament of Fowls," "The House of Fame," and "The Legend of Good Women." While he was engaged upon the last he suddenly had a brilliant idea, and that idea has made him famous for evermore. He put aside the "Legend" and began the "Canterbury Tales."

Whether Chaucer ever actually went on pilgrimage to the tomb of the "hooly blisful martyr" Thomas Becket we do not know. But surely he must have done. How else did he get to know so intimately those pilgrims who met at the Tabard Inn, Southwark? How else could he have written that amazing Prologue, the chief glory of the "Tales," which every one of them is so delightfully portraved right down to his or her last little trick of manner? How else did he know that the Monk loved a fat swan best of all roast meats, that the Friar knew all the taverns in the town, that the Franklin loved a sop in wine, that the Good Wife of Bath was slightly deaf?

The Prologue is the finest of all Chaucer's writings. It is almost a complete picture of his times; every class, except the noble and the serf, is represented among the twenty-nine pilgrims, and every one is described fully and accurately and with a rare gift of humour by a man who knew his "Merrie Englande" through and through. Every shade of character is there, from that of the Poor Parson, "rich of holy thought and work," who:

Christ's lore and His Apostles twelve He taught, but first he followed it himselve,

and his brother, the Plowman:

A true swinker (worker) and a good was he God loved he best, with all his whole heart And then his neighbour right as himselve,

right down to the Summoner, full of misdeeds and hypocrisy, and the Shipman, who "of nice conscience took no keep."

Had Chaucer completed the "Canterbury Tales" as he planned we should have had over a hundred stories, for the host of the Tabard Inn had suggested that each pilgrim should tell two stories on the way to Canterbury, and two more on the way back. Unfortunately only twenty complete stories got told, four more being left unfinished. Of these two are in prose, and not very good prose; nearly all the rest are in heroic couplets—that is, rhyming couplets—usually of ten-syllable lines. The stories fit the characters who tell them: the Knight's Tale of

Palamon and Arcite is stately and dignified, and the tales of the Miller and the Reeve arc coarse and outspoken.

There is no one in Middle English literature to compare with Chaucer. No one observed life so acutely or could describe people and places so interestingly and accurately. No one in his day, or for hundreds of years afterwards, noticed everything as he did, from the greatest things down to the little peculiarities we all possess. No one was so kindly disposed towards other men's faults, or saw the funny side as he did. And no one could tell a story as he could. True, to modern ideas he is often boring with his long asides and explanations and arguments, but if you want to know what real boredom is, try some of the others who wrote before or after him.

Moreover, no one could handle the new English language as he did. He knew just the right English or French word to use; he made of the two languages an English language; he is the first writer of modern English. He established the East Midland dialect as the standard English, which it has remained ever since. He alone writes easily; his poetry is brilliantly fluent and rhythmical; he is our first writer who thoroughly understands his business and does it well.

When he died they buried him in Westminster Abbey, in what has since become famous as the Poets' Corner. He deserved the honour of the first place there, for he is the "father of English poetry."

He sleeps, appropriately enough, at no great distance from the site of the last house he occupied in London. It was on ground which was afterwards cleared to make room for the magnificent Henry VII's Chapel at the east end of the Abbey. No visitors from foreign lands, who so often seem to have greater reverence for English literature than its lineal inheritors, can gaze at the shrine of Chaucer. Even his tomb is not contemporary, but was crected by Nicholas Brigham in 1555, over a century and a half after the remains of the poet had been given back to Mother Earth. As John Wesley Hales writes, Chaucer "is the first great figure of modern English literature, the first great humorist of modern Europe, and the first great writer in whom the dramatic spirit, so long vanished and seemingly extinct, reappears. Except Dante, there is no poet of the Middle Ages of superior faculty and distinction."

THE COMING OF KING ARTHUR

Exploits Related by Poet and Romancer in England and in France

IN all literature there is no story which has so delighted the minds of men as that of King Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table. Throughout the centuries its spell has remained binding on old and young, while poets, dramatists, painters, musicians, historians, students of folk-lore—all alike have been drawn to it, as moths to a candle.

Who was Arthur? Was there ever such a man? This is a question which has puzzled scholars for at least seven centuries, and we are

still no nearer an answer. All we can say is that if he lived he was a British prince who fought successfully against the Saxons, was probably betrayed by his wife and a near relative, and perished in battle.

His exploits are told as history by Nennius, a Welshman who wrote in Latin, about 800, a history of the Britons. Nennius says that Arthur fought twelve great battles against the Saxons, and modern students are inclined to think that Nennius is to be believed. In an old Welsh chronicle we read that in 537 was fought "the battle of Camlan, in which Arthur and Medraut (Modred) fell." is all that history has to tell us, and we must always remember that mediaeval historians are not historians in our sense of the word, but simply relaters of what they have heard in an age when it was easy to hear, and believe, all sorts of marvellous tales. In Nennius, in addition to believable history, we read also stories of certain "marvels" of Arthur which show that even then legends were beginning to cluster thick around his name.

The Return of Arthur

Now a strange thing happens. The story of Arthur disappears from this country, and nothing is known of it to historians for three hundred years. Meanwhile a great Arthurian legend is growing among the peoples, in Wales, in Cornwall, and particularly in Brittany. By the beginning of the twelfth century this legend is firmly established. Arthur not only was a real and all-conquering king, but



Victoria and Albert Museum.
Sir Galahad as pictured on stainedglass by Sir Edward Burne-Jones.

he has never died, and he is going to return as the saviour of his people. It was dangerous to deny this belief in districts where it was held. A French monk declared in Bodmin in 1113 that Arthur was not still living, and there was a riot!

In the twelfth century, Arthur reappears in English "history." But he comes from France; he is brought back to England by writers who, if not Normans themselves. wrote under the patronage of Norman nobles. William of Malmesbury.

writing in the early part of the century a Latin "History of the Kings of England," tells how "Ambrosius the sole survivor of the Romans quelled the presumptuous barbarians (i.e., the Saxons) by the aid of the powerful Arthur. This is the Arthur of whom the idle tales of the Bretons rave even unto this day; a man worthy to be celebrated not in the foolish dreams of deceitful fables, but in truthful histories." He gives an account of Arthur's great fight at Mount Badon, and mentions Gawain, "Arthur's noble nephew."

Gcoffrey of Monmouth's Arthur

Alas, the "truthful histories" of those days are often sadly untruthful, and the history" of Arthur upon which nearly all succeeding "histories" and romances are based is only too open to this charge. This is the famous "Historia Regum Britanniae." written between 1139 and 1148 by Geoffrey of Monmouth. Even Geoffrey himself, who expects to be believed, admits that he is only translating into Latin "a certain most ancient book in the British language" which "Walter, archdeacon of Oxford, brought hither from Brittany." In his own time even not quite everybody believed Geoffrey. William of Newburgh, a contemporary chronicler, said that "everything which this person wrote about Arthur . . . was made up partly by himself and partly by others, whether from an inordinate love of lying or for the sake of pleasing the Britons.'

Geoffrey's "history" begins with Brutus, great-grandson of Aeneas, who was supposed to have been the ancestor of the British kings, and ends with the death of Cadwallader in 688. The story of Arthur occupies more than one-fifth of the whole work.

Arthur, son of Uther Pendragon, having been miraculously preserved by Merlin, the great enchanter, becomes King of Britain at the age of fifteen and, being "of a courage and generosity beyond compare . . . beloved of well-nigh all the peoples of the land." But he "was so prodigal of his bounties as that he began to run short of wherewithal to distribute amongst the huge multitude of Knights that made repair unto him." So he started on a vast campaign of conquest. Armed with Priven, his shield, Ron, his spear, and "Calibur, best of swords, that was forged within the Isle of Avalon," he harried and conquered the Saxons. Then he married Guinevere, a noble Roman lady, and subdued Ireland, Iceland, Gothland, and the Orkneys.

Arthur conquers Gaul, Dacia, and Norway

Twelve years of peace followed, in which he and his court grew ever more famous, until "the fame of his bounty and his prowess was on every man's tongue, even unto the uttermost parts of the earth." Then he conquers Gaul, Dacia, and Norway, giving to Lot the crown of Norway. He returns to Caerleon-upon-Usk, the city he has made the seat of all that is courtly and splendid and learned, and is crowned a second time in such state and with such ceremonies that Geoffrey finds it impossible to describe the splendour of it all. Constantly he meets and slays giants, and his prowess in battle is only equalled by his generosity to those around him in time of peace.

After his coronation he sets out on another campaign, this time against the Romans, whom after a long and dreadful struggle, in which the faithful Kay and Bedivere are slain, he overcomes. He is already climbing the Alps to march on Rome when he hears that his nephew Modred, whom he has left in charge in Britain, has traitorously seized the crown and stolen Guinevere. He hurries home, and there follows a fatal battle near Camelford, in Cornwall, in which both hosts are destroyed. "Even the renowned King Arthur himself was wounded deadly, but not killed; he "was borne thence unto the island of Avalon for the healing of his wounds.

Geoffrey's "history" was at once enormously popular. It was exactly what every one wanted. Did it not prove that the "idle tales of the Bretons" were true? Here they were all written down in history. What a hero the great king was! He had conquered the whole world, and he was not dead; he had been "borne . . . unto the island of Avalon," and would return. How the Norman lords and ladies loved the gorgeous descriptions of Arthur's court which Geoffrey had painted so lavishly in his book! The English, too, could not help feeling proud that their country had once possessed a hero whose exploits outshone even those of the renowned Charlemagne.

The twelfth century was the golden age of chivalry and romance. People everywhere were eager to hear more of Arthur, and the tellers of tales quickly seized Geoffrey's account and sang endlessly of the deathless deeds of the British king. Needless to say, those deeds grew ever and ever more wonderful. Wace, a Norman poet, though he was not quite sure in his own mind about the truth of it all-"Nor all a lie, nor all true, nor all fable, nor all known, so much have the story-tellers told, and the fablers fabled, in order to embellish their tales, that they have made all seem fable "-quickly translated Geoffrey into French verse, adding much of his own to the story, and particularly the first mention of the Round Table.

Fifty years later, in Layamon's "Brut," Arthur has become the great "Christian King" and a very English hero. Layamon tells wall about the Table Round, "a board, wondrous fair, at which sixteen hundred men and more could sit," and yet which Arthur could carry with him as he rode.

Romance and Legend glorify Arthur

As the story was told over and over again by poet and romancer, in England and in France, other legends and other stories became part of it. Somehow or other Glastonbury was imagined to be the site of the island of Avalon, and the beautiful legend of the Holy Grail, the chalice of the Last Supper, which men said Joseph of Arimathea had brought thither after Christ's death, became a part of Arthurian romance.

New heroes figure among Arthur's Knights. Tristram and Perceval and Lancelot, and, latest of all, Lancelot's son, the pure and lovely youth Galahad, who finds the Holy Grail. Arthur himself becomes less

important. Often he is no more than the noble king from whose court knights set out on those quests full of deadly peril and gallant love of which people in the Middle Ages so delighted to hear. In the countries of northern Europe, after Odin, the wind-god, had fallen from his high estate, it was believed that a gale was caused by the passing of King Arthur or some other worthy bearing away the souls of the dead. The Norsemen called such tempestuous weather the Wild Hunt.

Two writers, Chrétien de Troyes, a Frenchman, and Walter Map, an Englishman, did more than all others to enlarge and make famous the romantic legend of Arthur. Geoffrey of Monmouth's account, remember, was "history"; but now we are in the land of imagination and romance. To them we owe the matchless love stories of Tristram and Iseult, Lancelot and Guinevere—most indeed of the stories of Sir Lancelot du Lake—and Perceval.

Malory's "Morte d'Arthur"

The stories of Arthur as you read them to-day are drawn from the collection made by Sir Thomas Malory, a Warwickshire gentleman who "in the ix yere of King Edward the fourth did take (it) out of certeyne frensshe bookes and reduced it in to Englysshe," and whose book was printed by Caxton.

About Sir Thomas Malory himself we know little, and of the "frensshe bookes" still less. But what does it matter? We have his book, wherein we may read in rich, stately English prose how Arthur alone could pull the sword Excalibur from the stone into which it had been thrust, how the great magician Merlin counselled him and protected him from all evil, how Gawain fought with Lancelot, of the love of Lancelot for Guinevere, of Sir Kay the Seneschal, of the bold Sir Bedivere, of Sir Tristram, who " fared among those knights like a greyhound among the conies," and of all the other gallant knights and lovely ladies of "many tower'd Camelot.'

Not only did Sir Thomas Malory weave skilfully into a connected story the great Arthurian legend, but he wrote what is not only the first but still among the greatest works of prose in the English language. There is nothing grander in all English literature than the magnificent chapter in which Arthur, wounded unto death, bids Bedivere take Excalibur and throw it into the lake.

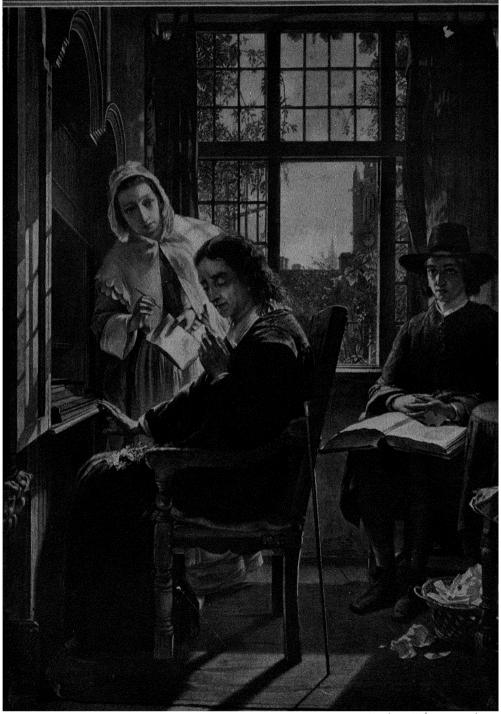
Twice Sir Bedivere is tempted by the rich beauty of the sword, hides it, and tells Arthur he has seen " nothing but the waters wap and the waves wanne." Arthur, in his wrath, declares that, wounded sore though he is, he will slay Bedivere with his own hands if he fail him again. Then the bold Sir Bedivere goes back, binds "the girdle about the hilts" that he may not be tempted a third time, and flings the magic sword far into the lake; there looking, sees it caught by "an arm and a hand above the waters . . ." that caught it, and so shook it thrice and brandished, and then vanished away He returns and tells Arthur, who bids him carry him to the edge of the lake. There fast by the bank hoved a little barge with many fair ladies in it, and among them all a queen "to receive Arthur, who is borne away. leaving Bedivere desolate on the shore.

But Malory did more than this, though this surely was achievement enough for any man. When he lived the story of Arthur was degenerating, the glamour of romance was fading, the ideal of chivalry becoming a forgotten dream. He raised the story to heights it never before had known, made Arthur and his knights heroes, "without fear and without reproach," and gave to modern days all that was best and noblest and purest in the grandest story of the Middle Ages.

A Treasure of Rare Price

The story of Arthur is one of the most priceless possessions of English literature. Since Malory's days a never-ending roll of writers has found in it material for noble verse and prose. We shall read how Spenser wove round it his immortal "Faerie Queene," how Milton and Dryden both dreamed of a great drama of King Arthur, though Milton put aside his dream for the far greater epic of Paradise Lost," and Dryden was too busied over smaller matters to realize his ambition; how in the nineteenth century Tennyson fashioned in melodious blank verse his "Idylls of the King," and gave to the world that exquisite tale of "linked sweetness long drawn out," "The Lady of Shalott." For these treasures we have to thank Sir Thomas Malory, our first really great writer of prose, and William Caxton, who, because it was written "for our doctrine," decided to put in print "The Book of King Arthur and of his Noble Knights of the Round Table."

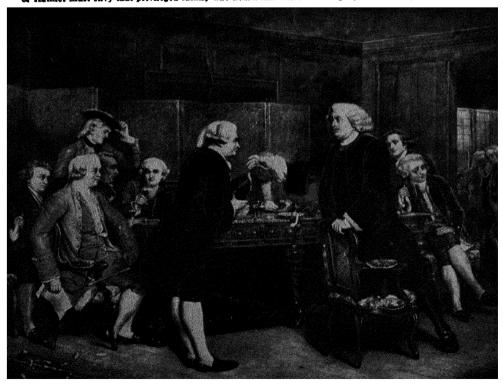
(Continued on page 5121.)



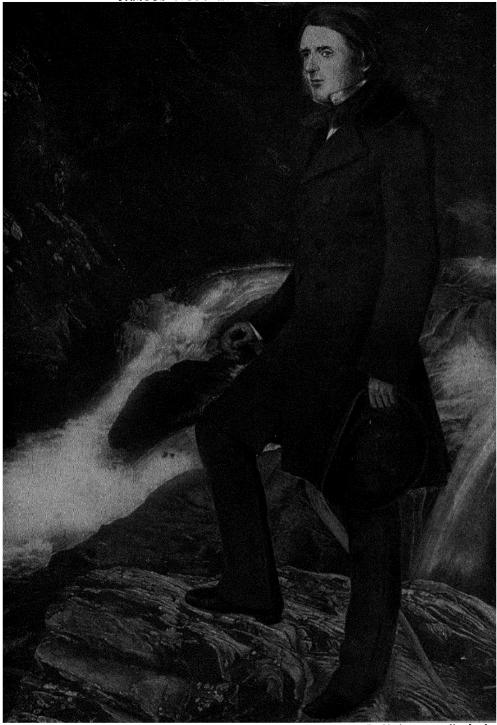
John Milton composing "Samson Agonistes," after the painting by John Callcott Horsley. This poem and "Paradise Regained" were published together in 1671, three years before the blind poet's death. Though closely following the Bible story, it contrives to throw a light on the life and thoughts of its writer.



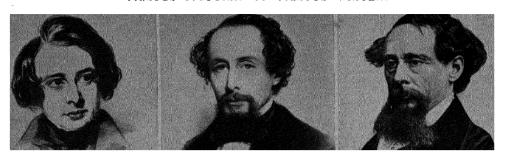
Shakespeare reciting "Hamlet" to his family. Those of us who have heard some of the great impersonators of Hamlet must envy that privileged family who heard this wonderful tragedy from the lips of its creator.



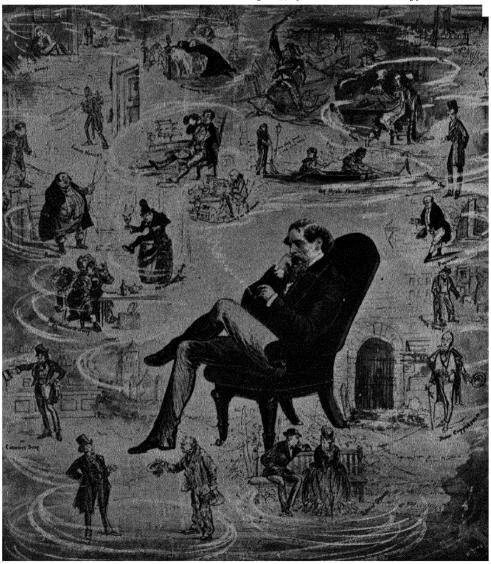
The meeting or johnson and merwell, arter the painting by Eyre Crowe, R.A. May 18, 1763, was a memorable day for Borwell, for on that day, in the shop of Tom Davies, the bookseller, he first met "Dictionary" Johnson.



John Ruskin at the age of thirty-four, after the painting by Sir John Millais. Ruskin is seen standing by the waterfall of Glenfinlas, in the Scottish Highlands, where he and his beautiful wife had taken a cottage for the summer. Millais and his brother accompanied the Ruskins on this occasion, staying at the inm near by. The union was obviously ill-assorted, for Mrs. Ruskin left her husband shortly after the Scottish visit, and eventually married Millais.



Charles Dickens at twenty-five years. The novelist at the age of forty-six. Dickens as he appeared in 1864.



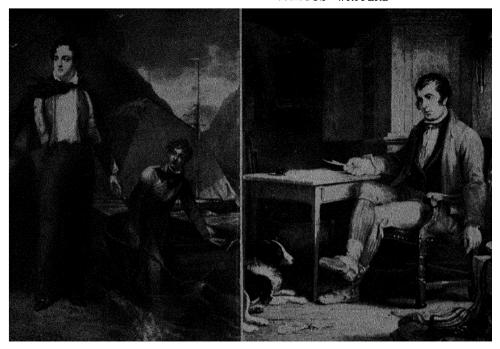
A Dickens reverie. The great neveliet sits in his arm-chair deep in thought, and in the smoke of his cigar wasse depicted scenes and characters from his teeming imagination, most of them—Mr. Pickwick, Mr. Domboy, Bill Sikes, and the rest—so familiar that they have become household words.



Pope's introduction to Dryden. In his old age Dryden held a kind or court at wills a concernous. A obe, when about twelve years old, is said to have crept into Wills's one day to see the old poet, who was the boy's hero.

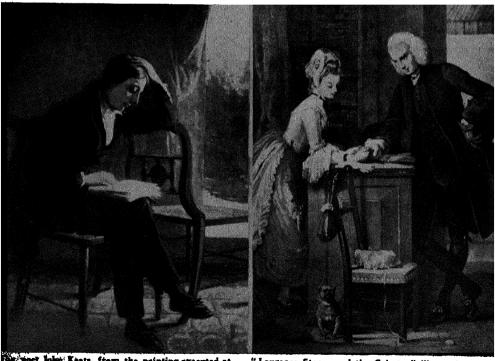


Sir Walter Scott and his friends at Abbotsford, from the painting by Thomas Faed, R.A., in the Corcoran Art Gallery At Abbotsford Scott kept open house in feudal fashion, and welcomed one and all with free and hearty hospitality.



Lorg Byron at the age of nineteen, from the painting by G. Sanders. Even at this early age Byron had published a number of poems.

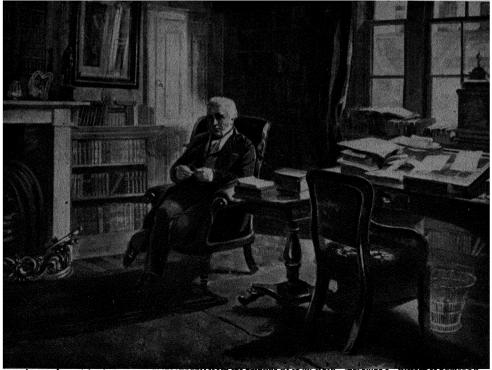
Robert Burns composing "The Cottar's Saturday Night," depicting the week's close in a hard-working household, after the painting by William Allen.



Respect folial Keats, from the painting executed at Respecien 1821 by Joseph Savara, now to the National Portrait Gallery, Leadon.

"Laurence Sterne and the Grisette," illustrating an episode in "A Sentimental Journey," from the painting by Gilbert Stuart Newton, R.A.

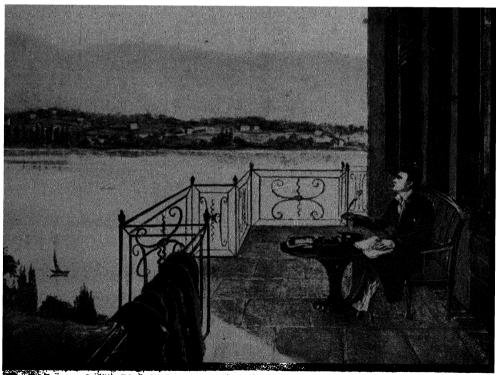




is a good example of picturesque and lucid narrative. Not less interesting are his historical and literary essays. 5119



Robert Louis Stevenson with his family and household at Vailims, in Samos, where he spent the last years of his sbort life surrounded by "a kind of feudal clan of servants and retainers." R. L. Sais geen seated in the centre



Agron at the Vills Diodati, a honce on the Belle Rive, a headland on the southern shore of Lake Geneva.

Sheridan "and the fragment" Darkness."

Sheridan "and the fragment" Darkness."

BUILDING FOR THE GOLDEN AGE

The Gradual Rise of English Drama and how it was Helped by the Church

7E have now to tell the tale of a century or more that does not appear at first sight to be very interesting, of the years between the death of Chaucer and the clear beginning of that great and glorious outburst of magnificent literature in what we can justly call our Golden Age, the age of Spenser and of Shakespeare. During the fifteenth century nothing much seems to happen; with the exception of Malory there are no great

writers, and no works of first-rate

importance.

There would appear to be every reason for this sad state of affairs. The long drawn out struggle with France, the Hundred Years' War, drags to its wretched end, and is succeeded by the ferocious and bloodthirsty Wars of the Roses. A poor, halfwitted king reigns long over a divided and unhappy land, and for twenty years after his deposition there is no ruler with a strong hand and a determination to give peace and plenty to his people. Not until Henry VII seized the throne in 1485 did the political troubles show signs of ending, and it took him all the twenty-four years of his reign to build up a strong, united England.

That is one half of the story; there is another and a happier part. During the fifteenth century the condition of the people steadily improves; the citizens of the towns, protected and enriched by the strong guilds into which they banded themselves, grew ever more prosperous and powerful. The serfs, or agricultural labourers, had shown by the Peasants' Revolt of 1381 that they, too, claimed to be considered as human beings, and though that rebellion had been put down with great cruelty, its result was that bondage gradually disappeared from England. By 1500 practically no labourer had to remain all his life on the estate on which he was born, to give free labour and a share of his own produce to his lord, or to work without wages.

The great awakening of men's minds which we call the Renaissance was spreading



John Wielif (died 1384).

swiftly throughout Europe. and though the new learning which it brought, and the keen spirit of discovery, reached England later than most other countries, some of its effects were plainly to be seen in this land even before Henry Tudor became king. In 1476 or 1477 William Caxton set up the first printing press in England, and was honoured by a visit from Edward IV and his nobles.

Even this date marks an event that happened long after the first breathings of the wind that was to sweep the simple, self-satisfied spirit of the Middle Ages away for ever. A century beforehand, in the days of Chaucer, John Wiclif had been moved to translate the Bible into English and to send forth his "poor priests" to carry the Gospel story throughout the length and breadth of the land. For this he has been called the 'morning star of the Reformation"; he is the forerunner in England of that tremendous religious movement which, accompanying the intellectual Renaissance, split the one and undivided Church of Western Europe into two sections, the Roman Catholic and the Protestant.

No historian of the fifteenth century in England can omit the part the Lollards played in teaching the common people, in educating them and stirring in their hearts a sense of dignity and freedom. The effect of their teaching and preaching may not have appeared immediately in literature, but it was profound; they helped to make literature possible because they enabled people to understand and appreciate it.

How the spirit of literature spread and warmed the hearts of ordinary English men and women during this time can well be shown in the story of the rise of English drama. This story begins centuries before the marvellous plays of Shakespeare, perhaps before the Norman Conquest. No one can tell when, and so our tale has no beginning; but we may be quite sure that our Old English forefathers acted in a crude kind of way well-known stories to amuse themselves.

5121 1 K 8 The story of drama properly written and produced begins in the Church. The priests of the Middle Ages, realizing that everybody loves acting, made use of this love to teach their simple, unlettered parishioners Bible stories. They showed "living pictures" in the church, particularly at Easter, when the story of Christ's Death and Resurrection was dramatized, and at Christmas, when the story of His Nativity was presented. Some of the beautiful Nativity plays have been preserved and are still produced to-day at Christmas and other times.

Plays written in Latin

At first only priests acted parts in these mystery plays, as they are called, and the plays were written in Latin. They were performed in the church itself, and sometimes formed part of the service. Then the whole congregation could take part by joining in the hymns which were sung during the play. There is no doubt that the Norman priests who came to England after the Conquest made these mysteries very popular. Soon, not only Bible stories but also stories of saints, or miracle plays, were shown by the priestly actors. One of these, the Play of St. Katherine, was acted at Dunstable in 1100 by the scholars of the monastery there.

As the plays grew in popularity they became more elaborately produced, and spectators increased, so the churchyard was used instead of the church. Evidently people wanted to know the words, for plays were written in English as well as in Latin as early as 1220, about the same time as English poetry once more began to be written.

The priests alone could perform mysteries, for they alone could read the Bible, which was in Latin. But miracle plays were different, and schools, guilds, and other non-priestly associations began to perform them, generally in honour of their patron saints. The clergy did not look favourably upon this practice, but they could not stop it, and they themselves found it necessary to accept outside help with their own performances. In the miracle plays and in the moralities which developed from them comic characters began to appear, and it was felt to be hardly fitting for a priest to take such parts.

All these plays were for the education of the people. In the moralities the audience was taught not by Scripture or the holy lives of the saints, but by allegories or parables in which the characters were not real people but virtues and vices, such as Justice, Mercy, Gluttony, Pride, Vice. Vice was the great "funny man" of the plays; he was the servant of the Devil, and it was his business to tease his master for the amusement of the audience. Generally at the end of the play he picked him up and carried him off to the lower regions. Naturally, in such circumstances, the Devil himself became a comic character. Because of the Massacre of the Innocents, Herod became the stock "villain."

The example of the priests in giving plays was soon copied, and in the thirteenth century, if not earlier, wandering troupes of professional actors were touring England. The Church strove to forbid them, but it was no use, and when the great guilds, or trading companies, began to organize series of plays in the towns, the control of the drama by the Church was at an end.

The Play Cycles

During the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries town after town began to have its own cycle of plays. Each guild would have its own play, choosing if possible a Bible incident appropriate to its trade. The shipwrights, for example, would act the story of Noah and the Ark. As there would be thirty or forty or fifty trades in a town, so a town would have thirty or forty or fifty plays. On holidays (holy days, that is, such as All Saints' Day or Corpus Christi Day) these would all be performed, one in each street, and the whole town would turn out to see them. Each company had its own movable stage, a wagon with two stories; in the lower room the players dressed, in the upper, which was open, they performed the play. When a play was over the wagon would be pulled into the next street and the performance would begin again. So in every street of the town there would be a continuous performance throughout the day.

We still have the manuscripts of four of these cycles or groups, the Chester plays, the Coventry plays, the York plays, and the Towneley plays, which were probably acted at a village near Wakefield. We do not know exactly how old any of these cycles are, but they all belong roughly to the century which is the main subject of this chapter, the fifteenth.

It needed the Renaissance to transform this rough-and-ready, half-religious, halfpopular drama into the powerful drama of the Elizabethan Age, but just as the Old English language is the foundation upon which Modern English has been built, so this mediaeval drama is the foundation upon which the greatest drama in the world has been built.

Chronicle Plays and Interludes

The change from mediaeval to modern drama was beginning to become evident by about 1500. People grew rather tired of unreal abstractions such as Justice and Gluttony, and longed for real men and women in their plays. They soon got them; playwrights even in those early days learned to turn out what the public demanded. To Bible history was added other history, and so the chronicle play developed. One of the earliest of these was Bishop Bale's "Kyng Johan," written about 1548, a play which Shakespeare may have seen acted.

Short comic plays called interludes also began to be written. One of the early writers of interludes, John Heywood (about 1497-about 1580), was very famous in his day. His best known work is "The Playe called the foure PP; a new and very merry interlude of a palmer, a pardoner, a potycary, a pedler." The four P's hold a competition to see who can tell the biggest lie; the palmer wins, because he says he has travelled all over Europe and never seen a woman out

of temper.

We shall see in a later chapter how Elizabethan drama grew from these earlier forms, and how much it owes to them. At present, let us remember that in the fifteenth and the first half of the sixteenth century, which seem to contain so little literature, all over the country men were taking part in or watching with huge enjoyment miracle plays and moralities, many of which, simple though they are, are by no means unliterary or unpoetical. The best known to people today, "Everyman," which was written about 1490, is of its kind a perfect piece of work.

Drama was flourishing. What of poetry? The story is somewhat similar; this is chiefly a time of laying foundations. To tell it we have to go right back again, as we had with drama, to early days before Chaucer. We must do so first in order to explain the great popularity of allegorical poems in the

fifteenth century.

An allegory is a story with a hidden meaning. The parables of Jesus Christ are short allegories. For those who do not trouble to find any moral an allegory is simply an interesting tale, but the hope of the story-teller is that people will puzzle over what he has told them and find the moral, or allegorical, meaning. We have seen that many of the early plays were allegories. and indeed the Church in the Middle Ages taught its ignorant, uneducated congregations very largely through allegories. Generally the priests pointed the moral, in case it might be overlooked.

Strange Natural Histories

Preachers and religious writers, many of whom chose verse as their medium of expression, forced allegories out of the queerest material. For instance, they wrote Bestiaria, or natural histories, in which they explained allegorically every bird, beast, and fish, both real and fabulous, in the world. In allegory the whale was the Devil, for sailors, mistaking his broad back for an island, landed on it, and were plunged into the depths and drowned.

Of course, allegory did not remain the property of the preachers and teachers. It became so immensely popular, particularly after the famous French allegorical poem Le Roman de la Rose," that no selfrespecting poet could fail to write one or more allegories, not necessarily for the sake of pointing a moral, though he often did, but because it was so much more interesting. for example, to write allegorically about a royal marriage, as Chaucer did in "The Parliament of Fowls," making all the characters birds. The readers, too, must have been delighted to discover that their prince was like the kingly eagle, and their princess like a falcon.

John Gower, who lived about the same time as Chaucer, was a great allegorist. If Chaucer had not been born, he would have been a great deal more famous than he is, for he could tell a story well, though he was inclined to be lengthy. He wrote equally fluently in three languages, Latin, French and English, and was very popular in his day. Visitors to St. Saviour's Cathedral, Southwark, may see his effigy on his tomb, with the head resting on three enormous stone books representing his three great works, "Vox Clamantis" (Latin), "Speculum Meditantis" (French), and

"Confessio Amantis" (English). The English poem is an allegory of love; Gower, the lover, makes suit to Venus. and is rejected because he is too old.

Chaucer and Gower had many imitators, all of whom wrote allegories and introduced Houses of Fame, Temples of Glass, Courts of Love and the Seven Deadly Sins into their works. To our ideas these minor allegorists are sadly dull; they had nothing of Chaucer's imagination and power of observation; they all wrote about the same things, in much the same language, and introducing similar characters and scenes: they could not handle metre very well, and they were appallingly long.

John Lydgate's long Poem

Only very occasionally did they manage to reach real poetry. That is why we remember them, and because they were preparing the way for far greater poets. Yet John Lydgate (about 1370-1451) had a tremendous reputation, and for two centuries after his death was thought of quite as highly as Chaucer. His fault was that he never could stop writing. His longest poem, "The Falls of Princes," is 7,000 verses long! To his praise be it said that in an age when every writer was experimenting with what, for literature at least, was a new language, he got the right word oftener than most people.

Thomas Occleve or Hoccleve (about-1370-

about 1450) was a modest poet.

Fader Chaucer fayne wolde han me taught, But I was dul and learned lite or naught,

he says, and nobody will seriously disagree with him. He wrote no allegory; he is the one poet of the time who did not. Otherwise he is quite typical, he poured out sermons in verse, balades, complaints to the king—in the hope of getting a pension—and moral tales.

Stephen Hawes (about 1474-about 1523), who was Court poet for twenty years or so, called Lydgate his master, so we can hardly expect him to be specially interesting. His chief work was a long allegory called "The Passetyme of Pleasure," the chief purpose of which was to show the education of a knight. Hawes, who it is said could repeat by heart nearly all the poetry in the English language, was very popular.

However dull and prosy these men and others were, we must never forget that they helped to make it possible for Spenser to write that marvellous allegorical poem, "The Faerie Queene." For success in literature, as in all other things, comes only after endless and persistent practice, but the practice need not be done by one man. So it is that the great writer who astonishes us with his genius is always in debt to the humble and often forgotten writers from whose works he learned, if he learned nothing else, what mistakes to avoid.

New Notes in Poetry

Alexander Barclay (about 1476-1552), for instance, although he was no great writer, introduced the pastoral to English literature when he wrote "Certayne Ecloges." Pastoral poems, or eclogues, were very popular in classical Rome, and were common in Italy, France, and Spain long before English writers took to them. All the persons are shepherds and shepherdesses, with names such as Phoebe, Phyllis, Colin, and Corydon. and all the action takes place in sunny meadows on which sheep browse contentedly. The characters play the pipes and dance, philosophy and politics, and never seem to pay much attention to their sheep. We shall see later what Speliser and Milton could make of the pastoral.

Barclay's "Ship of Fools," too, though an allegory, strikes a new and more modern note. The characters are not abstractions, but typical foolish men of the world, including a corrupt judge and a greedy miser. The way in which he holds them up to ridicule is called satire, and the fact that we are getting to satire shows that English litera-

ture is growing up.

A greater poet than Barclay is John Skelton (about 1460-1529), a priest whose sharp tongue and over-keen wit ruined his chances in the Church, and nearly cost him his life. His poems are bitterly satirical, and he could abuse his enemies better than any man of his time. "Why come ye not to Court?" is a fierce criticism of Cardinal Wolsey, who

Regardeth lords
Not more than potsherds;
He is in such clation
Of his exaltation,
And the supportation,
Of our sovereign lord,
That, God to record,
He ruleth all at will
Without reason or skill.

This rapid, jingling metre was Skelton's own invention, and was called after him Skeltonics. Among his more sober works he wrote quite a good morality play called "Magnificence."

Far better than the English poets during this period were the Scottish. Of these the first is a king, James I of Scotland, who was captured by the English in 1405 and kept captive for nineteen years. One day in 1422 he saw from out a window a lady walking in the garden, fell in love with her, and wrote to the memory of that vision "The Kingis Quair" or King's Book some parts of which are as good as Chaucer at his best. His story had a happy ending, for two years later he married the lady of his poem, Joan Beaufort, and returned to Scotland. It was James who invented the stanza form called rhyme royal.

Robert Henryson (about 1430-about 1506) was a schoolmaster at Dunfermline, who wrote in rhyme royal by far the best English version of Aesop's Fables. He penned also a delicious little pastoral called "Robene and Makyne," a really charming and freshly

written poem.

It is the neat, sure, vigorous, and cleanly way in which these Scottish poets write that makes their verse so much better than the efforts of their long-winded English contemporaries, with their clumsy, sprawling verses. This is particularly true of William Dunbar (about 1465-about 1530), a wandering friar who became official Court poet to James IV of Scotland. He probably wrote more than ninety poems altogether, including The Thrissill and the Rois" (The Thistle and the Rose), an allegory celebrating the marriage of James IV of Scotland and Margaret, daughter of Henry VII of England, 'The Dance of the Sevin Deidly Synnis" no poet ever did it better or more powerfully and a short but finely written "Lament for the Makaris" (makers, i.e. poets), bewailing the deaths of the poets whose works he loved.

First Translator of Virgil's Aeneid

Gawin Douglas (about 1474-1522), Bishop of Dunkeld, was a careful and scholarly poet, not so vigorous and original as Dunbar, but worthy of remembrance because he did the first translation of Virgil's Aeneid into English verse, and did it remarkably well. He also wrote three original poems. "The Palice of Honour," "King Hart," and "Conscience."

Among other Scottish poets we must mention Blind Harry. or Henry the Minstrel, who wrote in long rhyming couplets the story of that great national hero, William Wallace. Blind Harry was a wandering minstrel, or ballad maker, and his great poem is in ballad form.

Ballads, the Poetry of the People

We cannot leave this period of apparent dullness without mention of the ballads, for they show, as does the story of the drama, how poetry was alive in the hearts of the common people. We have told how these poems grew into being; in the fifteenth century they ripened into perfection. It is the golden age of the ballad.

Many books have been written about the English ballads—or, to speak more correctly, the English-Scottish ballads, for many of the finest come from the Border country—but their wonder is not yet exhausted. One cause for amazement is that any of these have been preserved. Few were ever printed, and those few in bad type and on sheets of poor paper. It is to the loving labours of men like Bishop Percy of Dromore, who in 1765 published a famous collection of them, the "Reliques of English Poetry." that we owe their preservation.

These rough and simple narrative poems, telling of deadly fights between Scottish and English in "The Battle of Otterburne," "Chevy Chase," and "The Death of Douglas," of sad and sorrowful happenings in times of peace in "Sir Patrick Spens," of war in "The Twa Corbies," and of love between man and maid in "The Nut Brown Maid," were to have a tremendous effect on English literature in the years to come.

Ballads are the poetry of the common people, and anyone who wishes to peer into the hearts and minds of the ordinary Englishmen and Scotsmen of the fifteenth century should read them, re-read them, and read them again. There is no poetry in English quite like them, and no poet of modern days has imitated them successfully, though many have tried. They tell their story quickly and naturally, and yet, with their refrains and their constant repetitions of stock phrases, they give no impression of hurry:

Our King has written a braid letter, And sealed it with his hand, And sent it to Sir Patrick Spens, Was walking on the strand.

To Noroway, to Noroway;
To Noroway o'er the faem;
The King's daughter of Noroway,
'Tis thou maun bring her hame!

Some time towards the end of the fourteenth century a book arrived in England from Liege which stated in its preface that its author was Jehan de Mandeville, an English knight born at St. Albans, who had crossed the sea on Michaelmas Day, 1322. and had often been to Jerusalem. He had seen every country in the world, and the book contained an account of his travels, though its main purpose was to serve as a guide "Ye shall understand," to the Holy City. the author explains, "that I have put this book out of Latin into French, and translated it again out of French into English, that every man of my nation may understand it.

Then follows the most marvellous collection of travel tales in the world, all very simply told with great dignity. Hundreds of stories, possible and impossible, but chiefly the latter, are crammed into this charming book. Sir John saw in Ethiopia people "that have but one foot, and they grow so fast that it is a marvel, and the foot is so large that it shadoweth all the body against the sun when they will lie and rest them."

Elsewhere he saw people with no heads, whose eyes were in their shoulders, people with no features, and people with ears reaching down to their feet. He saw trees that bore apples of Paradise marked with a cross, and trees bearing fruit containing little animals like lambs. He knows all about the phoenix, the solitary bird of Arabia that lived for five hundred years, then burnt itself to ashes from which its successor arose, all about how the first red and white roses grew, all about Prester John, the Great Cham, the earthly paradise, the valley of devils, and a thousand and one other marvels. There is no end to the wonders he has seen.

His early readers believed all his tales, and loved the book. Alas! we know now that Sir John never existed, that the author was not an Englishman, that the French version was written first, not the Latin, and that he had never visited the places he described so readily. He got his information from other books and by the exercise of a vivid imagination, "whether from an inordinate love of lying or to please the Bretons" and other people. But he made a marvellously good story of it; no one would guess from the book itself that the author was a fraud. For the rest, he wrote

delightfully clear and musical English, and he "wrote like a gentleman."

John Wiclif (died 1384) deserves more than a mention in our story, for he wrote a large number of tracts and pamphlets in English, in addition to his most important work, the translation of the Bible, about which we shall read more in a later chapter. Wiclif wrote in short, clear vigorous sentences and very much to the point.

Reginald Peacock (1395-1460) was a strong opponent of Wiclif's views, which the latter's followers, the Lollards, were spreading through the country. He wrote two books in English opposing these views, and it is because of these that we give him a place here, for any other writer would have used Latin for such works. Even Wiclif did.

John Fisher (1459-1535), Bishop of Rochester, was beheaded because he refused to acknowledge Henry VIII as head of the Church. His chief works are in Latin, but his sermons, some tracts, and a long book on the Psalms are in English. He is important in our story because he is an orator; he uses deliberately elaborate, rhetorical language, seeking to impress his hearers and readers by the magnificence and beauty of his style. There will be many who will follow his example.

On the other hand, Hugh Latimer (died 1555), Bishop of Worcester, favoured the plain, blunt, homely style. He spoke as man to man, not picking and choosing his phrases. His sermons are models of clear, straightforward explanation and teaching.

Though this chapter ends here, it must not be supposed that there is any break in the story. Some writers who will be mentioned later might quite well have been included in it. Literature's golden story is never in real life divided into chapters: it flows on and on without a break, and no one can tell when it begins to ebb or to flow. But it does ebb and flow, and sometimes appears without warning to break forth into a grand glory of magnificence. We shall soon be reading of the great age of Elizabeth and the world-famous literature which Marlowe, Spenser, Shakespeare, Ben Jonson, Bacon, and many another helped to create. In this chapter and the two chapters immediately following we read of the men who made Shakespeare and his fellow giants possible. Let us not despise them. The rich beauty of the stately mansion is upheld by the foundations at which no one ever looks.

LITERATURE FOR EVERY HOME

What We Owe to William Caxton, England's First Printer

A BOUT the year 1422
there was born in the sunny Weald of Kent a boy whose name was destined to become famous all over the English-speaking world. Yet if he could come to life to-day he would probably be amazed to find that anyone remembers him.

He never became a great statesman or soldier, inventor, poet, musician or painter; he remained all his life a clever, hard-working business man with a taste for good literature and a happy knack of

making good translations from Latin or French into English. True, in middle life he gave up the trade at which he had worked successfully for over thirty years and embarked on another, but what of that? Many a man has done the same without making himself known to history. His case, however, was the exception, and because William Caxton brought the first printing press to England, every boy and girl in this country to-day has heard his name.

Caxton as an Apprentice

He probably had a pleasant boyhood, for his parents were quite well-to-do. When he was sixteen they bound him apprentice to Mr. Robert Large, a rich silk mercer, who next year became Lord Mayor of London. With him he evidently got on quite well, for when Large died three years after young Caxton had joined him, he left a small sum of money to his apprentice.

William appears to have been sent to Bruges, the centre of the trade between England and the Continent, to finish his apprenticeship. Evidently he liked the place, perhaps because of the splendid libraries it contained, and he set up in business there on his own account. His business prospered and he became a man of note; within twenty years he was governor of the Company of Merchant Adventurers in the Low Countries, an association of traders and merchants very largely run by the Mercers' Company, to which he belonged. He was also employed several times by the English Government in attempts to negotiate commercial treaties.



A supposed portrait of William Caxton (about 1422-1491).

It was while Caxton was thus employed that he became acquainted with Margaret of York, sister of Edward IV, who had married Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. Through her, in all probability, came the great adventure of his life that was to make his name honoured among Englishmen. He had started some time in the spring of 1469 a translation of a French romance, but had given it up. Margaret asked him to finish it, and at her desire he did so. But

he did not like the work of copying it, of making a book of it. He says in the preface to the printed edition:

For as much as in the writing of the same my pen is worn, my hand weary and not steadfast, mine eyes dimmed with over much looking on the white paper, and my courage not so prone and ready to labour as it hath been, and that age creepeth on me daily and feebleth all the body, and also because I have promised to divers gentleman and to my friends to address to them as hastily as I might the said book, therefore I have practised and learned at my great charge and dispense to ordain this said book in print after the manner and form as ye may see, and is not written with pen and ink as other books be, to the end that every man may have them at once, for all the books of this story here emprynted as ye see were begun in one day and also finished in one.

From Pen to Printing Press

That was why he printed "The Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye." No doubt he loved making translations from French, though he did not like them to be too long: but he hated the boredom of making laborious copies of his translations, and no doubt also he considered the time thus spent to be wasted. He had heard of this wonderful new invention which so enormously quickened the production of books, and as he had promised "divers gentlemen" and his friends that they should have copies of the "Recuvell" as quickly as he could turn them out he determined to learn all about it, and if possible to save his time and energy. The experiment was successful beyond all measure. He discovered he could do more in a day with his printing press than in many weary months with his pen.

For some little time longer Caxton remained in Bruges, probably learning thoroughly his new trade, for he became partner with another printer, Colard Mansion. He translated another book, "The Game and Playe of Chesse," this time from the Latin; and again the wonderful machine turned out for him enough copies to satisfy all demands.

William Caxton was a keen business man, and soon he began to see great possibilities in the printing press, so in 1476 we find him busy packing up his machines and addressing them to England. There was no printer in his native country, and he could see a fortune awaiting him there.

By September he had set up in business. at the sign of the "Red Pale" in Westminster, in a little enclosure which contained a chapel and some almshouses, and had hung out an advertisement to say he could provide printed matter "good chepe." He began by printing small pamphlets, service books. sermons for the use of the clergy, and so on, just the sort of stuff that would sell easily.

He soon got beyond these efforts, for he loved literature as well as good business. The first book of literature he printed in England, so far as we know, was "The Dictes and Sayings of the Philosophers," which Lord Rivers had translated and Caxton himself had revised before putting through the press. Then he quickly printed "The Canterbury Tales" and other works of Chaucer, because "that worshipful man . . . ought eternally to be remembered."

Caxton's Translations

He put in print the works of Gower and Lydgate. History, too, received his attention, and the "Chronicle" of Brut and the Polycronicon" (written by Ralph Higden and rewritten in prose by John of Trevisa) were issued from his press. The latter work Caxton revised and brought up to date. For the nobles and courtiers he provided "joyous and pleasant histories of chivalry," and thus it was that he printed Malory's Morte d' Arthur," because "many noble and divers gentlemen . . . demanded many and often times wherefore I have not made and imprinted the noble history of the San Graal." All the time he was diligently translating into English works from Latin and French, encouraged by the general and kindly interest that was taken in his work. Of the 18,000 pages which he printed, more than a quarter were of translations he had made. The most ambitious of these was "The Golden Legend," which he illustrated with seventy woodcuts. This work made him "half desperate," but the Earl of Arundel encouraged him with presents to finish it. The Earl of Worcester, Earl Rivers, the Queen's brothers, Margaret, Countess of Richmond, and Edward IV and Richard III were among his patrons. He was still busily translating until just before he died in 1491.

Books for All

Caxton's work was continued by the men who had trained under him, Wynkyn de Worde, who set up a shop in Fleet Street, the great newspaper thoroughfare of to-day, Robert Copland and others, and printing presses multiplied in the land.

It is impossible to overestimate the effects of the introduction of printing. Before Caxton came to England, books were scarce and costly, and every one took months to prepare. Few people could afford them, and those few could not get as many as they wanted. The printing press brought books within the reach almost of the very poorest.

But that was not the only result. The introduction of printing made possible a standard English, an English that everyone could use, whatever his native dialect. Caxton had rare trouble to decide what sort of English to use. "Some honest and great clerks," he writes, "have been with me and desired me to write the most curious terms I could find, while some gentlemen of late blamed me, saying that in my translations I had over many curious terms which could not be understood of common people, and desired me to use old and homely terms in my translations." He himself favoured "the common terms" in daily use; but even here there were great difficulties, for every county had its dialect, and before the printing press arrived every writer wrote in his particular dialect.

As soon as books began to be common and to be widely used, it was felt that they should be printed in an English which everyone could understand. The same applied to spelling. Before Caxton's time there was no standard of spelling. Everyone spelt as he liked, but this was no longer possible when books multiplied, people would no longer put up with many varieties of spellings of every word.

THE GLORIOUS RENAISSANCE

The New Learning that was Based on the Old Classics.

JOW we come to the sixteenth century, a century which is to prove one of the most eventful in English history, and not less so in literature than in anything else. From start to finish it is a wonderful time. an adventurous, joyous, sorrowful, bewildering time. All the ideas in which men have believed firmly for centuries seem to be undermined; daily, age-old faiths collapse, and no one knows what will happen next.



Sir Thomas More (1478-1535).

The very heavens and earth are changed. No longer are they the snug little safelybounded places everybody thought they were. Everyone in the Middle Ages knew that the earth was flat—had not a monk crawled to the edge and looked over?—and that Heaven covered it like a bowl. Everyone knew that the sun was created specially for the lighting and heating of this earth, around which it moved obediently. Now Copernicus the Dane and Galileo the Italian have roughly upset all those notions. The earth, they say, is a globe; it is ever so much smaller than the sun, and revolves around it. Far from being the centre of the universe, it is quite an insignificant planet.

While the earth is shown to be tiny in comparison with the sun, in itself it is growing immensely bigger. The geographical discoveries of the last years of the fifteenth century have revolutionized all ideas of the size of the world. In 1486 a Portuguese sailor had ventured his ship down the coast of Africa till he came to a point where he could turn east, and something of the enormous size of Africa was revealed. Twelve years later Vasco da Gama pushed along the same route and discovered the sea way to India round the Cape of Good Hope, a route that was to be used until nineteenth century engineers cut the Suez Canal. In 1492 Columbus amazed the world by sailing across the Atlantic and finding land. He thought at first he had come to India, but speedily it was shown that this was no part of a country already known but a hitherto undreamed of

continent. Five years later Cabot sailed from Bristol and set foot in Newfoundland.

Scientists have discovered new heavens, sailors are discovering new lands and new seas. No less are the discoveries of scholars during these fateful years. They too have been sailing into new worlds, worlds of the mind, and their delight at their discoveries has aroused an enthusiasm for learning never before experienced in Europe. A happy accident has brought

back "the glory that was Greece, and the grandeur that was Rome," and everywhere the magnificent literatures of those two mighty peoples are being read and studied

and delighted in.

In 1453 the Turks besieged and took Constantinople. In that city, the capital for a thousand years of the eastern Roman Empire, the learning and literature of ancient days had been preserved, and from there came hurrying in flight to Italy the learned men, bearing with them the mighty works of Plato and other Greek philosophers, of Homer and other Greek poets, of the Greek dramatists, of the historians Thucydides and Herodotus, of the writers of classical Rome, all of whom, save Virgil, because it was supposed he had prophesied Christ's coming, had been forgotten in western Europe for ten hundred years. Last, but by no means least, the scholars from Constantinople brought with them the New Testament written in the original Greek.

They found men everywhere ready to receive this "new" learning. The Italians seized upon it eagerly; in Italy there had already been a great revival of interest in literature, painting, sculpture, and music. The cities of northern Italy became centres for the study of the classics, and from all over Europe, even from far-distant England—a three to six months' journey in those days—came scholars to Padua, to Bologna, to Florence. Returning, they spread the knowledge they had acquired over the length and breadth of the Continent.

Nor was this all. The authority of the one

and undivided Church was questioned. In 1517, the year in which Magellan set out to sail round the world, the blow fell that was to split it in two. A monk named Martin Luther nailed a paper to the door of a church in Wittenberg, and the Reformation had begun. Henceforth there were to be in Europe Roman Catholics and Protestants, and for a century and a half bitter persecutions and cruel religious wars.

The Renaissance in England

Perhaps you are wondering what all this has to do with the story of literature in England. It has everything to do with it. The literature of a country or of an age is a clear mirror in which we may see reflected the life of that country or of that age. No literature can be understood without a knowledge of history. Why is it that some parts of Shakespeare's plays—the most living, real, human plays in the world—seem dull and meaningless to some readers? Very largely because the latter know nothing of the England in which Shakespeare lived.

We are now studying a time in which some of the most momentous changes in history took place. Nothing less than a world, the modern world in which we live, is being born. The ignorance, the simple faith, the chivalry and the cruelty of the Middle Ages are disappearing; an era of discovery, of science and invention, of critical and accurate knowledge, is taking its place. We who live in the twentieth century are reaping some of the harvest sprung from the seed sown in those far-off days.

England is the westernmost of all the states of Europe, and the Renaissance reached it very late. Not until the sixteenth century can this country be said to be much affected by it. Caxton's printing press, though in itself a sign of the coming revolution, at first scattered through the land the poetry and romances of the Middle Ages, not the new learning that was thrilling lands across the sea. But by the time of the accession of Henry VIII, himself a friend of the new learning, the Renaissance may be said to have rooted itself in England, and in 1516 appears the first great work inspired by it, the "Utopia" of Sir Thomas More.

Although it was written in Latin, and was not translated into English until sixteen years after its author's death, "Utopia" is a landmark in English literature. Sir Thomas More's words were Latin, but his thoughts were English; and they were the first clear,

magnificent thoughts of a new England. No such book had ever been written before. Let us linger awhile over the story of "Utopia," the island of Nowhere, for it is one of the most remarkable ever produced.

"Utopia" is the ideal state. Under pretence of relating a story told to him by ·Ralph Hythloday, a sailor returned from far-off voyages of discovery, Sir Thomas More builds up a complete account of a country justly ruled, perfectly managed, and inhabited by happy, contented, and industrious people. How different from the England he knew, and of which he tells in his book! All the time we are reading "Utopia" we feel that the author has a wonderful picture in his mind of a fairer, more beautiful, more cleanly Englandand especially London—in which all the evils due to men's greed and love of power and riches should be swept away. More is our first great social reformer, the first man to imagine a time when slums and poverty shall be ended, when all men shall work happily and eagerly in beautiful surroundings, with abundance of comforts and leisure, when they shall appreciate learning and education and the dignity of man.

What he preached he practised. His home in Chelsea was a Utopia in little. Erasmus, the great Dutch scholar, wrote of him:

There is not any man living so affectionate to his children as he, and he loveth his old wife as if she were a girl of fifteen. Such is the excellence of his disposition that whatever happeneth that could not be helped, he is as cheerful and as well pleased as though the best thing possible had been done... The house at Chelsea is a veritable school of Christian religion. In it is none, man or woman, but readeth or studieth the liberal arts, yet is their chief care piety. There is never any seen idle; the head of the house governs it, not by a lofty carriage and oft rebukes, but by gentleness and amiable manners. Every member is busy in his place performing his duties with alacrity, nor is sober mirth wanting.

The Bible in English

Unhappily the religious troubles that followed hard upon the new learning, which were indeed the result of it, destroyed Sir Thomas More. Henry VIII, unable to secure from the Pope a divorce from Katharine of Aragon, declared himself head of the Church in England and renounced the authority of the Pope. More, though a devoted disciple of the new learning, clung to the old way in religion, and the king, though his personal friend, had him executed in 1535 for refusing to acknowledge the Act of Supremacy.

Yet this same deed of Henry VIII, this assumption by him of headship of the English Church which brought about More's death, was the direct cause of what has truly been called "by far the most important literary fact of the reign of Henry VIII." This was the English Bible, which, in the same year as More was executed, was forth with the Kynge's most gracious licence.

The story of our Bible is an almost incredible one, and will be told at length in another chapter. Suffice to say now that when in 1533 Henry VIII decreed that the Bible should be published in English, the work of editing it was given to Miles Coverdale, and that the translations he collected and revised had been done by William Tyndale, who in the year that the completed work appeared was executed as a heretic on the Continent. We shall see later what a romance of lifelong devotion and suffering and tragedy the life of Tyndale was, and how much the Authorised Version of 1611, the grandest monument of English prose," as it has been called, owed to the vigour and directness of Tyndale's writing and the smoothness and sweetness of Coverdale's.

A copy of the Bible was placed in every church in England, and very soon it was by far the most read book in the country, a circumstance which was to have untold effect upon our literature. It was followed in 1549 by the Book of Common Prayer. prepared under the direction of Archbishop Cranmer. Except the Bible, there is no finer English prose to be found than in the Book of Common Prayer.

English Versions of the Classics

Two such publications as the 1535 Bible. which was speedily followed by other versions, and the Book of Common Prayer would make any half century notable in the history of a literature, but there were not wanting many other signs to show that English prose was developing rapidly and on very sound lines. The work of the translators alone is proof positive. During the years between about 1500 and 1579 a great number of industrious men set to work to produce English versions of the classics. and though many of their efforts may not have reached a very high literary standard, they must be remembered because they provided abundance of readable material from which the greater writers of the next

half century drew, and also because they were producing English prose, and thus proving in how many ways it could be used, at a time when many distinguished men were afraid of their native language and were writing in Latin.

Lord Berners and the Translators

The most illustrious name is that of John Bourchier, Lord Berners, who made his translations from mediaeval, not classical, sources. About 1520, being so desired by Henry VIII, he translated into English the Chronicles of England, France, Spain, Portugal, Scotland, Brittany, Flanders, and other places adjoining," written by that most refreshing and chatty person Jean Froissart in the fourteenth century. Lord Berners delighted in history of all kinds, and no doubt found the task a pleasant relief from thinking on the debts with which he was bothered all his life. He pretends to no great learning, and says he has no skill in rhetoric, for which we can be devoutly thankful, for he was content to turn Froissart's simple, old-fashioned French into simple, old-fashioned English. Later he translated the romance of "Huon of Bordeaux," and "The History of the most noble and valiant Knight Arthur of Little Britain," apologizing for the "many impossibilities of the latter. It is by his version of Froissart that he has remained known to us: this book is read eagerly to-day by many people, and in its time had a very great influence on the writing of history in England.

The eager students of the new learning, as we have noted, were inclined to be rather afraid of writing in English. Sir Thomas More wrote "Utopia" in Latin, though he did an excellent little history of the reigns of Edward V and Richard III in good, clear English. Many years later, in the seventeenth century, Francis Bacon still thought it best to compile his great scientific work in Latin, the universal language of scholars throughout Europe. The general attitude of learned men in England at this time was very well expressed by one of them who said that in the Latin and Greek tongues everything had been done so well that it was no good trying to improve on it. is not at all surprising to find Roger Ascham, a scholar of no mean order, who for some time was tutor to Princess, afterwards Queen. Elizabeth, apologizing for writing in English instead of Latin.

Ascham's first important work was "Toxophilus," a book on shooting with the bow and arrow. He says he had "written this Englishe matter in the Englishe tongue for Englishe men," and defends his use of his native tongue by saying that "he ought not to suppose it vile for him to write" English when "the best of the realm think it honest to use "that language.

His other book, "The Scholemaster," is much more famous. This is how it came about. In December, 1563, he was dining in London with Sir William Cecil, who told the company how he had heard that "divers scholars of Eton be run away from the schole for fear of beating." That remark started a lively argument on "Should schoolboys be whipped?" Ascham was the strongest opponent of corporal punishment. Later in the evening a gentleman came to him, told how his schooldays had been ruined by a brutal schoolmaster, asked Ascham to tell him of a good tutor for his boys, and begged him to write a book on "the right order of teaching."

So we got our first treatise on education, written in plain straightforward English. "The Scholemaster" contains a famous argument pleading for kindlier treatment of school children instead of the incessant whipping that was then thought necessary to drive in lessons. and a delightful account of Lady Jane Grey. It contains also a strong defence of English as a fit language in which to express profound and beautiful thoughts. Ascham was proud of his own language, and held it not inferior in possibilities to Latin or Greek.

Rhetoric instead of Logic

The great study of the scholars of the Middle Ages had been logic, the science of reasoning. The Schoolmen, as we call them, argued about anything in heaven or on earth, even upon such subjects as the number of angels that could stand on a pin's point. A most important result of the Renaissance in England was that men began to drop logic and to study rhetoric, the art of using words beautifully and persuasively. This had the strongest effect upon English prose, and we shall see in due course how extraordinary some of the results were.

Meanwhile, let us remember that during the seventy-five years or so that we are considering three English prose styles are developing: the ornate, that loves long words and rich, flowing sentences; the plain, that uses short, sharp sentences and the homeliest and commonest words only; and the middle, which stands between the two. Let us remember, too, that Latin and Greek words are being borrowed wholesale, that the English store of words is increasing daily, and that any and every experiment with our language is considered seriously. There are some writers who are so full of Latin and Greek that they can write only an English that is nothing more or less than Latin in English words, others in their zeal for pure English use no words from the classics at all.

There is much disputing between these classes of writers, as might be expected when rhetoric is the chief study. Thomas Wilson, for example, who wrote about 1553 "The Art of Rhetoric," says men ought "to speak as is commonly received," "to speak plainly and nakedly after the common sort of men in few words," and he complains that "the fine courtier will speak nothing but Chaucer."

Courtly Poetry

It was the correct thing just then at the Court to talk in old-fashioned language, to be full of quotations from Chaucer and Lydgate and Gower, to use nothing but obsolete and antique terms During the sixteenth century in England there was an abundance of such fashions. Some were to have important results, some not; some were very sensible and some very silly. But they nearly all began at the Court of the King or the Queen, and it is to the Court that we must now turn to find out what is happening in the realm of poesy. Says an Elizabethan writer:

In the latter end of the same King's (Henry VIII) raigne sprong up a new company of courtly makers, of whom Sir Thomas Wyat the elder and Henry Earle of Surrey were the two chieftaines, who having travailed into Italie, and there tasted the sweets and stately measures and stile of the Italian Poesie, as novices newly crept out of the schools of Dante, Arioste, and Petrarch, they greatly polished our rude and homely manner of vulgar poesie, from that it had been before, and for that cause may justly be said the first reformers of our English metre and stile.

The scholars of England had travelled to Italy for knowledge of the classics (though Surrey never did. despite the statement made above); the courtiers travelled thither after them, and found plenty of other things besides the classics to interest them. For long enough in this century Italian fashions

in dress and ornament were all the rage at Court, till the Italian-copying Englishman became one of the stock jokes of the day. But our travellers made two discoveries in Italy that were to be of immense importance for English literature; they discovered the Italian story-tellers or novelists, and they discovered the Italian poets, and particularly the lyric poets.

The Influence of Petrarch

The work of Petrarch (1304-1374) in particular was to affect English poetry through and through for many years. Sir Thomas Wyatt and Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, and a score of other "courtly makers," including King Henry VIII himself. Sir Francis Bryan, Lord Vaux, Nicholas Grimald. and George Boleyn, translated him and imitated him and copied him, and in so doing found themselves and became the founders of modern English lyrical poetry almost, one might say, of modern English poetry. They left far behind them such relics of the Middle Ages as allegory, sermons in verse, and epic romances of mythical heroes. Love songs they sang; and the love song has remained ever since one of the greatest glories of English poetry. They brought new metres, too, a host of them; and above all we have to thank them for the introduction of the sonnet.

A sonnet is a poem consisting of fourteen ten-syllable lines. There are no other rules, though plenty of regulations might be made about it. The Italian sonnet, as written by Petrarch, consisted of an octave—that is, a first part of eight lines—and a sestet, a second part consisting of six lines. The English form of the sonnet, as it was perfected by Shakespeare, consists of quatrains, or three four-line verses followed by a rhyming couplet. Provided you use no more or less than fourteen lines, you are really free to adopt any arrangement you like.

The sonnet is the most exquisite of all English verse forms. It is to poetry what the miniature is to painting. It is the small, perfect jewel of poesy, and no more magnificent tribute can be paid to English poets than to say that they have excelled in sonnet making. Sir Philip Sidney, Edmund Spenser, William Shakespeare John Milton, and William Wordsworth are but a few of the men whose sonnets are for ever priceless gems in the rich crown of English poetry. Nor is the art of sonnet making dead to-day. On many a war memorial in the land are to

be read lines from a sonnet written by Rupert Brooke in 1915, which begins:

When I am dead, think only this of me, That there's some corner of a foreign field That is for ever England.

That sonnet is worthy to stand beside the finest ever written by poets of other days.

To Sir Thomas Wyatt (1503-1542) belongs the honour of introducing the sonnet to England. We still have thirty-two of his, twenty-two of which are translated or part-translated from Petrarch. Poor, stiff, awkward things most of them seem to us to be, but we must not despise them. A baby making his first staggering steps across a room does not walk gracefully or easily. Wyatt was in the baby's position; he was making an absolutely new experiment, and there was no one to guide his faltering steps.

Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey (about 1517-1547), very much improved upon Wyatt's efforts at the sonnet, and was the first to write sonnets in the English fashion, three quatrains followed by a couplet. Surrey tried another experiment, too. In "Certain Bokes of Virgiles Aeneis turned into English meter" we get our first English blank verse. Rough and stiff his blank verse seems beside Marlowe's mighty line" or Shakespeare's or Milton's, but here again we are dealing with the first efforts in an entirely new medium. Nothing can illustrate better the remarkably swift development of English poetry during the sixteenth century than the fact that the pioneers of the sonnet and blank verse made their first attempts about 1540 and that only fifty years later poets were producing sonnets and writing blank verse which have never been excelled in the history of our literature.

Verse of Sterner Make

Numerous indeed were the poets who followed in the wake of Wyatt and Surrey. The songs and sonnets of many of the earlier of them are to be found in "Tottel's Miscellany," the first anthology of Renaissance poetry, which was published in June, 1557. Many another miscellany was to issue from the press in the years that followed, often richly decorated with a high-sounding title, such as the "Paradise of Dainty Devices" (1576) or "The Gorgeous Gallery of Gallant Inventions" (1578), but none equalled in variety or value of contents that of Richard Tottel

Courtly verse-making went on with undiminished vigour in the "spacious days of great Elizabeth," but not all poetry was of the gay type. In 1559 was produced "The Mirror for Magistrates," a collection of stories drawn from English history telling of the tragic fall from power of great personages, which was to serve as a warning to future kings and statesmen. This stately and dignified work, "the most important poem in English literature between Surrey and Spenser," is chiefly remembered because of the "Induction" (introduction) and the first "complaint" (telling of the power and fall of the Duke of Buckingham, Richard III's minister), which were written by Thomas Sackville, Lord Buckhurst (1536-1608), a writer of great power and nobility of thought. Sackville's poetry, which is composed in rhyme royal, shows us a mind intensely serious and sad in its outlook, but rising above all petty things to a grandeur of imagination that has no equal since Chaucer.

George Gascoigne (about 1525-1577) has been credited with more "firsts" than any other man in English literature, including the first regular satire, the first play in English prose. the first modern hymn, and the first critical essay. He could turn his hand to anything, and he did most things well. We are concerned here chiefly with the first regular 'The Steel Glass," published in satire, 1576. Gascoigne seems to have been a gay, roistering fellow in his youth, but as he increased in years he grew more serious, and evidently became convinced he must warn others not to follow in his earlier footsteps. So he wrote "The Steel Glass," which cries out against the follies and vices of the times. and contains much sound advice. He wrote it in blank verse, so that his poem brings us one step farther on the way to Shakespeare's supreme poetry.

In 1579 the work of a new poet appeared. Edmund Spenser published "The Shepheardes Calender," and all England realized that a master poet had arisen. We must devote a whole chapter to Spenser because he stands among the select few who are "with Shakespeare": he is one of our very great poets.

In the same year was also published a work in prose which, though now unread save by scholars, was to have a lasting and widespread influence on English writers. This was "Euphues, the Anatomy of Wit," written by John Lyly, a book which was to

start a fashion of speech at Court that lasted many years, and to provoke more imitations, and in the end more ridicule, than most other books.

Nor must it be forgotten that in 1579 there appeared Sir Thomas North's translation of Plutarch's "Lives," by far the finest rendering in English of a classical author made in the sixteenth century.

North seems to have exhibited many of the unpractical qualities usually attributed to literary men, though often incorrectly. He was a brother of the second Lord North, and although well provided for, seemed unable to make ends meet. "He is a very honest gentleman," the Earl of Leicester wrote of him, "and hath many good things in him which are drowned only by poverty." North dedicated his "Lives" to Queen Elizabeth, who gave him a pension of £40 a year, and the town of Cambridge also contributed to his purse in 1598 by an annual grant of £20. During the time of Philip II's threatened invasion he served as a soldier.

Although, as we have said before, there are no breaks in literature's golden story, we may safely declare that with the publication of "The Shepheardes Calender" in 1579 the great Elizabethan Age begins. The full chorus of that magnificent outburst of song does not perhaps swell into its loudest harmonies until after the defeat of Philip of Spain's Invincible Armada in 1588; Shakespeare is fifteen, Bacon eighteen, and Ben Jonson about six; but the time is at hand. The days of experimenting and practice are over; "The Shepheardes Calender" sounds the first clear and unmistakable notes of the gorgeous symphony that is to follow.

It has been possible to mention a few only of the exceedingly numerous writers both of prose and poetry who flourished and were popular and admired and imitated during the first three-quarters of the sixteenth century, to indicate only a few outstanding points in a period that has no equal for intricacy and swiftness of development. A whole volume would be required to explain fully all that happened during this time, to tell of all the experiments that were made. to show how classical, Italian, French, German, Spanish and Portuguese influences all played round English literature and assisted to shape the new and magnificent era of writing which was to come. We must leave this age of promise now for the writers whose works are its fulfilment.

SPENSER: THE POET'S POET

The Author of "The Faerie Queene," an unfinished Masterpiece

In the days of Queen Elizabeth no one dreamed of writing the biography of a poet. So, although we know quite a lot about the life of Edmund Spenser, there are big gaps in the story, and any account of him is bound to be incomplete. To the Elizabethans the poetry was what mattered, not the man who wrote it. It would not have occurred to them to write the life of a poet, because in those days poetry was not considered as an occupation to take all a man's time or

even his most serious moments. It was a delightful hobby, in which nearly every

gentleman indulged.

Least of all would any Elizabethan imagine it to be necessary to find out what we to-day always want to know, how and why a man becomes a poet, and what are the influences that shape him and develop his work. They just took his poetry and gloried in it. Let us, however, from what is known of Spenser's life and from what his poetry can tell us of the man, attempt what none of his contemporaries thought of doing, and see if we can build a miniature biography of Edmund Spenser that shall show us why he became the author of "The Faerie Queene," and a poet who is loved and held in honour as the creator of the most musical, most sweetly beautiful poetry in our literature.

He was probably born in 1552 in London. His father, who came from Lancashire, was a clothmaker, and by no means well off, but, being a free journeyman of the Merchant Taylors' Company, with help from a charity established by Robert Nowell, a rich Lancashire man, sent his two sons, Edmund and John, to the newly-founded Merchant

Taylors' School.

This was very fortunate for the future poet, Richard Mulcaster, the headmaster, was a man with ideas on teaching far in advance of his time, and we cannot doubt that it was while under his care that Spenser first began to dream of being one day the great poet all England was waiting and hoping for. We know that he wrote poetry while still at



Edmund Spenser (about 1552-1599).

school, for some of it was published in 1569 in an anthology edited by John van der Noodt. It is next to impossible to think that his headmaster did not encourage him in his early efforts, for Mulcaster was above all a pioneer in the teaching of English.

In those days almost every teacher thought that the most useful study for any child was Latin, and few, if any, felt it necessary to teach English. Mulcaster held very different views "We are

different views. "We are directed by nature and propertie," he wrote, "to reade that first which we speake first, and to care for that which we use most, bycause we need it most." He had no patience with those who thought Latin the finer language. "I honour the Latin," he said, "but I love the English," and he had the courage to declare, "I take this present period of our English tung to be the verie height thereof, bycause I find it so excellentlie well fined, both for the bodie of the tung itself and for the customarie writing thereof. . ." So he taught his boys English, and by methods that are to-day becoming popular. He had a strong belief in the value of acting, and every year his scholars performed plays before the Court.

This was just the right man to teach Edmund Spenser, whom we can imagine a rather delicate, sensitive boy passionately fond of reading, and who if he had been set to endless hours of Latin grammar and composition, as was the rule in other schools, might never have stood the strain. The boy got plenty of Latin, for Mulcaster taught that language and also Greek and Hebrew, and so well that Spenser became a learned classical scholar, especially fond of Plato: but we may perhaps think of him as taking most delight in play-acting, in writing boyish sonnets and other verses, and in listening with dreamy enjoyment to the music that every day was played and sung in the Merchant Taylors' School.

In 1569 Spenser went up to Pembroke College, Cambridge, where he remained for seven years. Here he became exceedingly friendly with Gabriel Harvey (about 1550-1631), who was made a Fellow of Pembroke a year after Spenser's arrival, a learned scholar, and one whose lectures on rhetoric drew crowds of eager students. This friendship was to prove lifelong and, in spite of all that has been said against it, to be very valuable.

Gabriel Harvey has often been ridiculed as a conceited, quarrelsome, and stupid pedant, and many people have wondered why it was that Spenser remained so firmly his friend. The answer is that Gabriel Harvey always showed himself a true and faithful friend and adviser to Spenser. He had mistaken ideas at times; he was one of those (Sir Philip Sidney and Roger Ascham were others) who were leaders in a ridiculous attempt to change the whole fashion of English poetry and to remodel it according to classical rules. He was disappointed in "The Shepheardes Calender" and the first draft of "The Faerie Queene," and said so in candid, friendly fashion; but he undoubtedly helped Spenser often with good advice, encouraged him as poet and scholar. and assisted him in his career by introducing him to Sir Philip Sidney and the Earl of Leicester.

Spenser's Famous Patron

In those days it was necessary for a poet of humble rank to have a patron, a man of influence to whom he could dedicate his work, and who would take an interest in it. Spenser found a patron after his own heart in Sir Philip Sidney, to whom he dedicated his first important work, "The Shepheardes Calender" (1579). How far the two ever became friends in our sense of the word we cannot tell, but certain it is that Spenser loved Sidney as he loved no other man, and that Sidney, the most brilliant and accomplished courtier and gentleman in England, who at thirty years old had a reputation throughout Europe as soldier, scholar, and skilful diplomatist, greatly admired and respected Spenser. It is fascinating to imagine these two walking together arm in arm in the gardens of Penshurst, Sidney's beautiful home in Kent, arguing on philosophy or reciting to each other verses they had composed. Whatever other influence we omit that went to the making of the author of "The Faerie Queene," we cannot forget the love he bore to Sir Philip Sidney,

the hero of his youth and the ideal of his manhood.

The publication of "The Shepheardes Calender" was a big event, and no one knew it better than Spenser. He and his friends took every care that nothing should go wrong. Even the patronage of Sir Philip Sidney was not thought sufficient to ensure the overwhelmingly favourable reception they hoped for. A friend, E. K., wrote a preface in the shape of a long letter to Gabriel Harvey, explaining the design of "this our new Poete" and asking his protection, and also supplied notes on the poem and a glossary of the old-fashioned and dialect words used.

All this careful preparation was wise. "The Shepheardes Calender" was a new thing in English poetry, and a daring poem in more ways than one. At that moment no one quite knew how English poetry was going to develop, whether it was to be influenced chiefly by classical, Italian, or English influences. Spenser threw down the gauntlet boldly; he declared himself English through and through. Chaucer was his master; from Chaucer alone had he learnt the art of poetry. He will acknowledge a debt to no one else, "For he of Tityrus his songs did lere (learn)." For Chaucer, to whom the name Tityrus is given in the poem, he had the deepest love and reverence:

The god of shepheardes Tityrus is dead,
Who taught me homely, as I can, to make,
He, whilst he lived, was the soveraigne head
of shepheardes all

But if on me some little drops would flowe, Of that the spring was in his learned hedde, I soone would learne (teach) these woods, to mourne my woe,

And teache the trees, their trickling tears to shedde.

You will see from the quotation that the poem is a pastoral. There was nothing out of the way in that; in fact, the form was probably chosen because it was a popular one. But Spenser used the pastoral as it had never been used before. There are twelve poems in "The Shepheardes Calender," one for each month, and he uses in them all sorts of metres. This was quite a new freedom. English metres they are, too, metres learnt from Chaucer and the ballads. His language also is deliberately English; he is openly challenging those who would Latinize our tongue. "Why, a God's name, may we not have the kingdom of our language?" he was to exclaim later in a letter to Harvey. In "The Shepheardes Calender "he gave our language its kingdom. It is a language of his own, for all that. He employs dialect words (this was allowable in pastorals), old-fashioned words, words long since dead, and slang expressions of his own time. He invented words, and thought nothing of cutting off the head or the tail of a word to make it fit his verse. No wonder E. K. supplied a glossary.

The most daring feature of the poem was that in it Spenser openly declared himself the master poet everyone was longing for. Colin Clout, the name under which he appears in his poems, for all his shepherds are real people in disguise, is not only shown to be a better poet than his fellows by the far finer songs he sings, but they all acknowledge his supremacy:

For never thing on earth so pleaseth me, As him to heare, or matter of his deede.

Spenser Goes to Ireland

In "The Shepheardes Calender" Hobbinol (Gabriel Harvey) sings a "lay of fayre Eliza, Queene of Shepheardes all," which lay, he says, was made by Colin Clout. As was only proper, Spenser had paid his tribute to Queen Elizabeth, and as flattering the Queen, especially in verse, was a recognized way of getting a position at Court, he naturally hoped his very popular poem would bring him some preferment.

He did not get quite what he hoped for. In August 1580 he was made private secretary to Arthur, Lord Grey of Wilton (1536-1593), who had just been appointed Lord Deputy of Ireland. For the rest of his life he was to live, not at Court, but in Ireland. We can only be thankful this was so. The wild and mournful beauty of the Irish scenery. the long years of lonely leisure in his home in County Cork, experience of the Irish mind, which is for ever hovering o'er the realm of faery, and insight into the terrible realities of a land torn by civil war, fiercely unhappy, rebellious-without these "The Faerie Queene " could never have become the work of haunting loveliness that it is.

He cannot have really understood Lord Grey. For two years he was the close companion of this man, most terrible of all Deputies of Ireland, the history of whose term of office there reads to us like a record of savage butchery. Yet Spenser declared he was "most gentle, affable, loving and temperate," and that it was "the necessitye of that present state of thinges enforced him to that violence, and allmost changed his very naturall disposition."

Ireland, when Spenser reached it, was in a state of unimaginable wretchedness. The native inhabitants, many of whom were living hunted, desperate lives, sheltering in caves and desolate hiding places, fought savagely among themselves, and united only against the common and loathed foe, the English. Lord Grey—and Spenser agreed with him—saw but one hope; the Irish must be terrorized into submission. So for two years he ravaged, he burned, he massacred, he executed.

Why was it that Spenser, the gentle, sensitive poet, approved his brutal methods, and honoured and revered the man, so much so that he made of him later Sir Artegall, the knight of Justice, one of the finest and most upright heroes of "The Faerie Queene "? Simply because they were both Puritans, and went into the conquest of Ireland with the same zeal that the early Crusaders went to recapture Jerusalem. All cruelties, all iniquities were just and holy in the sacred cause of religion. Lord Grey never wavered in what he believed to be his duty to God and his Queen, the extermination of rebellion and Roman Catholicism. So Spenser could see in him the perfect pattern of Justice-" Most sacred vertue she of all the rest "-and could appreciate the dignity and unswerving nobility of a character that seems to us sadly stained by deeds of horror.

"The Faerie Queene"

Spenser remained in Ireland after Lord Grey left, and, after living some years in Dublin, was about 1587 presented with the estate and mansion of Kilcolman in Cork. Here most of "The Faerie Queene" was written. He had begun it long before, perhaps as early as 1579, but now he had leisure in abundance to brood over it, alter and perfect it, and pour into it all the loveliness and passionate desire for beauty that was in him. Here came to visit him in 1589 Sir Walter Ralegh (about 1552-1618), most brilliant, most noble, and most restless of all the adventurous pioneers of the time. Spenser read to him the first three books of The Faerie Queene," and Ralegh saw at once what a masterpiece it was. Full of enthusiasm, he fired Spenser, and the two set sail for London to publish the poem and reap what honour it might bring them.

Early in the next year (1590) it was published, with a dedication to Queen Elizabeth. "Her most humble servant, Edmund

5137 IL8

Spenser," we read, " doth in all humilitie dedicate, present, and consecrate these his labours to live with the eternitie of her fame.' Never was dedication more justified. The poem has truly lived "with the eternitie of her fame." "The Faerie Queene" was immediately and tremendously popular, and has remained one of the chiefest glories of our

The Elizabethans loved it. They loved the rich beauty of the descriptions, the sweetly flowing melody of the verse, the endless adventures of the knights and ladies in Fairyland. They loved the double and intricate allegory, so puzzling to us now. Spenser was the most popular favourite of the day, and for a year he enjoyed his triumph to the full. The ladies of the Court idolized him, and in return he wrote for them elegant sonnets and other verses.

Spenser in Despair

But he got no big position at Court, though he tried hard for one. Elizabeth, a thrifty woman, granted him a small pension, and at length he returned to Ireland in disgust, leaving behind him to be published a volume of "Complaints," in which he bewails the neglect of art and the hopelessness of trying to gain recognition at Court.

The first three books of "The Faerie Queene "tell the stories of St. George, the Knight of the Red Cross, or Holiness, and Una, of Sir Guyon, who was Temperance, and Britomart, the maiden knight of Chastity. They were followed in 1596 by the stories of Cambel and Telamond, or Friendship, of Artegall, or Justice, and of Calidore, or Courtesy. After Spenser's death a fragment of a seventh book, of Constancy, was published.

Spenser wrote to Sir Walter Ralegh

The generall end therefore of all the booke is to fashion a gentleman or noble person in vertuous and gentle discipline . . . I chose the historye and gentle discipline . . . I chose the historye of King Arthure, as most fitted for the excellency of his person, being made famous by many men's former words, and I labour to pourtraict in Arthure, before he was king, the image of a brave written, perfected in the twelve private morall vertues ... the which is the purpose of these first twelve bookes: which if I find to be well accepted, I may perhaps be encouraged, to frame the other part of polliticke vertues in his person, after that hee came to be king.

Spenser's tragic death prevented "The Faerie Queene " from being finished. In October, 1598, the Irish rose in revolt, his home was burnt to the ground, and he and his family had to flee for their lives. In Cork he was given dispatches for England, and reached London just before Christmas. In January he was taken ill and died quite suddenly. There is a legend that he died broken-hearted and starving, having lost a child in the destruction of Kilcolman, but we must be chary of accepting it as true.

Ben Jonson is authority for the statement that Spenser died "for lack of bread." He certainly had a pension of £50 a year and a large number of friends who, if they did not come to his aid with money—perhaps because they were unaware of his necessitywere sufficiently powerful to secure for him the privilege of burial in Westminster Abbey. His funeral was attended by a number of poets, who wrote poems and elegies and flung them into the open grave, together with the pens with which they had composed them. This tribute, although it may not be unique, was an amazing tribute to the author of "The Faerie Queene," and shows with what respect and regard he was held by his contemporaries, who are not necessarily the best judges of a man's labours, though they may be of his moral qualities.

Chaucer, as we have already noted, was buried in that part of Westminster Abbey now known as Poet's Corner, and Spenser's grave is quite close to that of the man for whose work he had the highest possible respect.

" The Poet's Poet"

Spenser planned twelve books of "The Faerie Queene," with perhaps another twelve to follow; only six were written, so we cannot judge how he would have succeeded with his colossal design. The first two books are fairly straightforward, and so is Book V; in the other three the double allegory grows very confusing. But it does not matter. Nobody reads Spenser now for his allegory or even for his story. They read him because he is truly, as Charles Lamb said, "the poet's poet," the man who had the most perfect command of English poetic rhythm and metre, the loveliest poetic imagination, the noblest, purest, sweetest mind in our literature.

Though Spenser lived and died a poor man, the treasure of his mind was sufficient to endow English literature with a great narrative poem which is declared by an eminent authority as not far below the greatest of them—namely, Milton's "Paradise Lost.'

SHAKESPEARE FORERUNNERS OF

Paving the Way for the Coming of the Master Dramatist of all Time

THEN we refer to the Elizabethan Age in literature, we think at once of its drama. Mighty as were its achievements in both poetry and prose, it was mightiest of all in this realm of the theatre, thanks to the colossal genius of Shakespeare. He stands high above his fellows even in that age of genius, and ranks as one of the few supremely gifted writers of the world.

It is almost unbelievable at drama, in the true

sense of the word, came into being in England only a few years before the master dramatist was born. Yet such is the case. As we have seen, there had been plays for centuries, but although the word drama is generally used loosely for any sort of play, we must in literature attempt to make some distinction between the two words.

The older mysteries, miracle plays, and moralities were not true drama because, among other reasons, the characters in them were not human characters such as we might meet any day or read of in the pages of history, the scenes represented were not scenes of real life, and the plays had not a properly constructed plot or story. Doubtless many of them were highly dramatic in parts, but that did not make them drama.

They were all, in fact, sermons acted instead of preached. Even the interludes, which included real-life characters and told stories of everyday life, were only half-andhalf drama, for most of them contained allegorical characters, and told only a scrap of a story. When we come to the chronicle plays, such as Bale's "Kynge Johan" (1548), we are getting much nearer to the real thing. and a few years later modern drama begins in earnest.

Inspiration from Greece and Rome

Aristotle (384-322 B.C.), the Greek philosopher, laid down rules for the drama, and the writers of Greece and Rome followed them more or less completely. English scholars during the sixteenth century read Aristotle and also the works of the dramatists



Thomas Sackville (1536-1608).

of Greece and Rome. It became the fashion in schools, at the universities and the Inns of Court, and in noblemen's mansions to produce a classical play on important occasions such as a visit from Elizabeth and her Court. Seneca (3- B.C. A.D. 65), on account of his flowing, rhetorical style, was the favourite tragedian, while Terence (died 159 B.C.) and Plautus (about 160 B.C.) were the comedians chiefly esteemed.

It was only natural that scholars should turn their hands to imitations of their favourie dramatists, and equally to be expected that they should imitate them fairly closely. Our first regular drama is therefore a learned drama, drawing its inspiration from Latin and its rules from Aristotle. But the influence of the plays which had been performed in England for so long made itself felt from the start, and particularly in comedy, the first efforts in which appeared rather earlier than tragedy. Though foreigners always suppose us to be a sad and serious people who cannot take life joyfully, our literature shows plainly that there is no nation with so strong or so distinctive a sense of humour. Our early dramatists divided their plays into five acts and their acts into scenes because the ancients did so. but they very quickly broke one of the first rules of classical drama—namely, that a tragedy, must contain no comedy and a comedy no tragedy, because the Englishman loves a joke even in his most serious moments.

The Earliest Comedies

At first, however, comedy and tragedy were kept apart, according to tradition. "Ralph Roister Doister," produced about 1553, has the distinction of being the first regular English comedy, and it is by no means the worst. It was written by Nicholas Udali or Uvedale (died 1556), at one time head. master of Eton, and tells how a rich and pretty widow is plagued by the attentions of a foolish young man who has just come into a fortune. The suitor is attended everywhere by one Matthew Merygreke, a flatterer who pretends to be his friend, lives on his money, and amuses himself by leading him into all sorts of ridiculous and embarrassing scrapes. Matthew Merygreke, you see, is the old Vice of the moralities, who was for ever teasing his master the Devil; only now he has become a real person. Shakespeare later was to use the same idea when he created Sir Toby Belch and Sir Andrew Aguecheek in "Twelfth Night."

"Gammer Gurton's Needle," another early comedy that has remained famous, is more of the knockabout, hurly-burly type of drama we call farce. Gammer Gurton has been mending her husband's breeches, and has lost her needle. The play consists of a mad, merry search for it. There is not much plot, but there is plenty of rough fun. In the end Hodge, the husband, finds the needle rather painfully by sitting down on it. It has been in his nether garment all the time.

The Gloomy Tragedies

The first English tragedies were very solemn and dignified affairs. Though they abounded in deaths by murder and accident and other tragic events, the long, rhetorical speeches in monotonous blank verse, the highflown language and the lifelessness of the characters, who all speak exactly alike, make them seem to us very dull. The effect was one of deepest gloom. Such a tragedy was "Gorboduc," later renamed "Ferrex and Porrex," which was acted before Oueen Elizabeth in 1561 by the gentlemen of the Inner Temple. It was written by Thomas Sackville, afterwards Lord Buckhurst, the author of the Induction to "The Mirror for Magistrates," and Thomas Norton (1532-1584), and is generally considered the first regular English tragedy. We will pass from these stiff, depressing efforts, though remembering them with honour because they were the first tragedies, to the work of a brilliant group of young men, one of whom possessed the divine spark of genius.

The names of Peele, Greene, Nash, Lodge, Kyd, and Marlowe are usually grouped together under the heading of "The University Wits." There are several reasons for this. They probably all knew each other; they were all University men; with the exception of Lodge they all lived wild and miserable lives and died young; and their plays are far in advance in plot, character drawing, and style of anything that has been written before.

Each in his own way was a pioneer.

George Peele (about 1558-about 1597), in "The Arraignment of Paris" and "David and Bethsabe," gave to English blank verse a sweetness and melody it had never had before, and Robert Greene (about 1560-1592) created in his plays women characters finer and more delicately drawn than any save those of Shakespeare. Thomas Kyd or Kid (1558-1594) has a dreadful renown in our literature, for he originated with his "Spanish Tragedy" what is known as "the tragedy of revenge," the type of play that was crammed full of horrible villains and innocent victims, and packed to the brim with murders and suicides and tortures and appearances of ghosts. We can understand something of the superhuman genius of Shakespeare when we remember that he wrote a "tragedy of revenge" which is also one of the most tremendous dramas in the world, "Hamlet. Prince of Denmark." Thomas Nash (1567-1601) is better known as the author of the first work in English which can be called a novel, but he added a note of satire to the drama which had not been there before. He was so successful that he was imprisoned as the result of it. Lodge made his characters live.

All these young dramatists were true Elizabethans, and with them we get the real ring of the Elizabethan drama. They were in their writing "heroic"; they chose subjects which gave them full scope for vigorous action and exciting crises, characters such as conquerors, mighty and impressive monarchs whose deeds startled and amazed; and they treated their doings magnificently, in swelling and magnificent language. We realize when we read them the power and wealth of the English language.

Christopher Marlowe

Far above all his contemporaries towers the mighty figure of Marlowe, who has been called "the first English master of wordmusic in its grander forms." His story is one of the most astonishing and tragic in this era of astonishing and tragic stories. A man of piercing intellect and supreme poetical imagination, he did more for the drama than any Elizabethan save Shakespeare. At one stroke he transformed English tragedy from a lifeless, monotonous thing to a living, intensely moving and powerful force; he turned English blank verse from a dull succession of ten-syllabled lines into the grandest, most eloquent, most lovely of all

English verse forms: he wrote the most terrible and heart-breaking scene in all English dramatic literature, and the most heartfelt and exquisite address to poetry ever penned; he wrote at least one passage in a play and one poem which for matchless delicacy and sweetness of language have no equals—and he perished when he was only twenty-nine, with a warrant for his arrest on a charge of atheism on the way to meet him.

Marlowe was born at Canterbury in 1564, two months before Shakespeare, and was educated at the King's School there and at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. After leaving Cambridge he joined the Lord Admiral's Company of Players, and must have begun to write for the stage almost at

once.

Like his more famous contemporary Shakespeare, our knowledge of Marlowe the man is of the scantiest. In a day somewhat given to the collection of details of its famous men and women, when almost their every act is chronicled in the newspapers, this is perhaps to be regretted. We love to read about the methods of an author, to know whether he prefers to work when the sun is shining or when the lamp is lit and the curtains drawn, the size of writing paper he uses, the number of words he puts on it in an hour, and a multitude of suchlike intimate facts. We investigate his hobbies, and seek to become acquainted with the details of his daily life. That Marlowe was the son of a shoemaker is beyond doubt, but the suggestion that he fought as a soldier in the countries which are now Holland and Belgium is open to doubt. He was certainly fond of introducing military terms in his plays, but that is no proof that he ever bore arms. St. Paul has many references to the accourrements of a soldier in his magnificent epistles, but that is no proof that the great apostle to the Gentiles studied the profession of arms. Marlowe may have been merely interested in military matters, as many a landsman is fascinated by ships, sailors, and the sea. Even the circumstances of his death at Deptford have been the subject of prolonged controversy.

In 1587 his first amazing play was produced. This was "Tamburlaine the Great," a drama in two parts of five acts each. Marlowe knew his own value, and the revolution

he was creating:

From jigging veins of riming mother wits And such conceits as clownage keeps in pay We'll lead you to the stately tent of war, Where you shall hear the Scythian Tamburlaine Threatening the world with high astounding terms

And scourging kingdoms with his conquering

Thus opens the play of "Tamburlaine." Marlowe fulfilled his promise. The play is like a torrent, majestic, unbridled, tempestuous. "High astounding terms" describing high astounding deeds crowd one another through its action. In spite of many faults, here is a real tragic figure, the mighty and all-conquering Scythian who rose from a shepherd to be lord of Asia; here is blank verse such as man has never written before, terrific, majestic, eloquent, pleading, entrancing; here is a sublime theme sublimely dealt with.

This play Marlowe followed in the next year with "Dr. Faustus," in which the story of a man who sold his soul to the Devil in return for a few years of unlimited power is told. "How greatly it is all planned!" exclaimed Goethe, the famous German writer, himself the creator of a sublime

masterpiece on the same theme.

There is nothing in all literature more terrible than the last agonizing scene when Faustus's time on earth is up and the devils come to claim their prey, nothing more beautiful than the glorious address of Faustus to Helen of Troy, whom he makes Mephistopheles conjure up before him, and which begins:

Is this the face that launched a thousand ships, And burnt the topless towers of Ilium? Sweet Helen, make me immortal with a kiss...

Marlowe wrote two other plays, "The Jew of Malta" and "Edward II." Both

rank as masterpieces.

Each of his plays contains a character who dominates the whole action and makes all the other actors insignificant. They are essentially what are known as "one man" plays. Therefore Marlowe is far inferior to Shakespeare, who, in his greater plays, could give every character, however lowly, a distinct personality. But Marlowe died when Shakespeare was still learning his art.

"He is the greatest discoverer, the most daring and inspired pioneer, in all our poetic literature. Before him there was neither genuine blank verse nor a genuine tragedy in our language. After his arrival the way was prepared, the paths were made straight, for Shakespeare." No words could better describe Marlowe's work and his services

to English drama.

LITERATURE'S MASTER-MIND

William Shakespeare, the Greatest Writer the World has Known

10 one could possibly read in a lifetime all that has been written about Shakespeare; the amount is too vast. Many learned men have devoted their lives to a study of his works, or even to a study of one aspect of them, such as his poetic gifts, his dramatic power, his philosophy, the grammar of his language or the metre of his verse, the stories out of which he made his plays. Every one of his plays has been written about endlessly; praised, criticized,

and discussed over and over again. Whole libraries of books have been written about

'Hamlet'' alone.

Other scholars have spent laborious years searching for any scrap of evidence that will tell us more about the life of the poet. Innumerable biographies of Shakespeare have been written. The work still goes on: to-day people are engaged as busily as ever studying his plays and his poems, and trying to find out more about the man who wrote them. A few people, amazed at the profoundness of his wisdom and "the proud full sail of his great verse," are still attempting to prove that William Shakespeare never wrote the works that go under his name. Even they agree with all other students of Shakespeare on one point, and that the one which really matters. It is that these plays constitute the most marvellous body of literature ever created by the mind of one man.

What is the secret of it? Why is it that Shakespeare is universally acclaimed as the greatest writer the world has ever known? Why is it that to-day, three hundred years and more since his death, his plays are still performed and read and studied and discussed not in our country alone, but in every civilized land on earth? Can we explain something of this mystery?

We cannot find the key in the story of Shakespeare's life, for in spite of all the long and arduous efforts which have been made, we still know for certain very little about it. He was born, in April 1564, at Stratford-on-Avon, in Henley Street, not



William Shakespeare (1564-1616).

earlier than the 23rd and before the 26th, on which day he was baptized in the parish church. His father, John Shakespeare, was at the time a prosperous tradesman, who four years later became mayor. His mother, Mary, was of gentle birth, and belonged to the Arden family. He was the third child, but the eldest son.

We know absolutely nothing about his boyhood, except that his father's family increased and his prosperity declined. In 1582 William

Shakespeare was married to Anne Hathaway; in the next year a daughter, Susanna, was born to him, and in 1585 twins, Hamnet and Judith.

The next we know of him is that he is in London and already beginning to be heard of as a dramatist. In 1592 Robert Greene exclaimed bitterly in a book called "A Groatsworth of Wit" that "there is an upstart Crow, beautiful with our feathers, that with his Tiger's heart wrappt in a player's hide supposes he is so well able to bumbast out a blanke verse as the best of you; and being an absolute Johannes factolum is, in his own conceit, the only Shakescene in a countrie.

The upstart Crow is certainly Shakespeare, and the reference shows that he was not only an actor but also a playwright of some reputation. People do not trouble to attack those who are not making a name for thom-

From this time on we know rather more about his life, but nothing more than we might learn about any ordinary and successful writer. In the spring of 1593 he published the poem "Venus and Adonis," and a year later the poem "Lucrece," both dedicated to the Earl of Southampton, a brilliant young man who was a favourite at Court. In the winter of 1594 Shakespeare's name appears on the pay-roll of the theatrical company called the Lord Chamberlain's men. In 1596 his son Hamnet died at Stratford-on-Avon and was buried there. By 1597 it is evident that Shakespeare was a man of some wealth, for in that year he bought New Place, one of the biggest houses in the town of his birth. In 1602 he purchased a fairly large estate outside the town, but he continued to live in London till about 1610, when he retired to his native town. He died there on April 23rd, 1616, and was buried in the parish church.

There are many other small items of information we possess about him. He was a shareholder in his theatrical company; he engaged in various lawsuits, and there is evidence that he "was wont to goe into Warwickshire once a year and did commonly in his journey lye at this house (the Crown Tavern) in Oxon, where he was exceedingly respected." We certainly know the house in London in which he was living in 1604. But what does all this tell us about the man who wrote the world's most stupendous plays?

Shakespeare as a Schoolboy

The people with whom he lived give us but little help. Francis Meres, who pub-lished "Palladis Tamia," a handbook of literature, in 1598, declared Shakespeare to be "the most excellent in both kinds (that is, comedy and tragedy) for the stage," and calls him "mellifluous and honeytongued." Ben Jonson, the playwright who ranks next to him in this period, said, "I lov'd the man, and do honour his memory (on this side idolatry) as much as any," and declared that "he was indeed honest and of an open and free nature." John Webster, another play-wright, admired his "right happy and copious industry." "Gentle" Shakespeare, another contemporary called him. "Had he been not gentle," says Mr. John Masefield, "we should know more about him." People unfortunately talk most about those with whom they can find most fault.

A rich storehouse of legend and tradition has been built round the name of Shakespeare, while, in addition, the evidence which scholars have collected enables us to say that he "probably" did this, and he "possibly" did that, and "may have" done the other. Very likely he went to the free Grammar School at Stratford, and possibly he had to leave early on account of his father's money difficulties. He may have had to leave Stratford hurriedly because he was mixed up in a poaching affair and wrote rude verses about the man who prosecuted him. He may have been at one time or another a

butcher, a schoolmaster, a lawyer's clerk, or any other of the many things that have been suggested. He may quite likely have started his theatrical career by holding horses for the gentlemen who came to the play, and been later promoted to call-boy. He probably did act Adam in "As You Like It," and the ghost in "Hamlet." "The Merry Wives of Windsor" may have been written at the express desire of Queen Elizabeth.

These and many other fascinating suppositions about Shakespeare bring us very little nearer to understanding the man or the reasons for his fame. The history of Shakespeare's life, the true history which would show us the keen, eager lover who wrote "Romeo and Juliet," the laughing philosopher who penned "As You Like It," "Twelfth Night," and "Much Ado About Nothing," the sadly troubled, deeply pondering thinker who made out of a crude old revenge play the masterpiece of "Hamlet," the kindly, benevolent, wise old man who wrote "The Tempest," has not been written and never will be.

Between about 1590 and 1612 Shakespeare wrote or had a hand in the writing of some thirty-nine plays. Immense researches have been made to decide exactly when each play was composed; except in a few cases the results are still doubtful, and this difficult question we will leave altogether on one side. Neither will we enter into the almost equally tangled problem of where he got his plots from, but will concentrate upon what he made of the stories and histories, often dull and lifeless, upon which the fire of his genius breathed and which he transformed into dramas that hold the world enthralled.

Played without Scenery

To become well acquainted with Shakespeare's plays is within the power of any boy or girl. Every educated home contains a copy of his works; his plays are studied in many schools, and the better known ones are frequently acted upon the stage. He is not over difficult to read, and his characters explain themselves so clearly—they had to on the stage for which Shakespeare wrote; it was a bare platform with no scenery—that the action can be followed easily. His plots as a rule are simple.

To read Shakespeare, however, or to see him acted upon the stage, is not necessarily to understand him, or even to realize a small fraction of his greatness. It may safely be said that very few people ever do understand Shakespeare through and through, and those few only arrive at that understanding by way of patient and loving study of his works and deep experience of the joys and sorrows of life.

That is the real difficulty of Shakespeare, and the innermost secret of his greatness. No man ever excelled him in the understanding of the "good and ill together," the "mingled yarn" of our life; no man ever stated so triumphantly as he does in his plays that

In virtue than in vengeance

We could easily fill a book with quotations to show how deeply Shakespeare understood life and how exquisitely he has interpreted its every mood. He knew the thoughts and could enter into the feelings of kings and queens, rich men and poor, soldiers, statesmen, philosophers, poor half-witted fools, country folk, town folk, thieves, vagabonds, saints. There is no height of joy or depth of sorrow, no heat of anger or love, no coldness of scorn or contempt he does not reach.

The Universal Genius of Shakespeare

"Myriad-minded" he has been called, and the description is a perfect one. Lesser writers may show themselves particularly good at one type of character, or in one vein of thought, because they themselves are those kinds of men or women, and have gone through those kinds of experience themselves; but he seems to be universal, to be able to enter into every type of character and share its experiences.

Not all at once, however, did he come to this supreme understanding. The story of his life, as revealed by his plays, is one of very gradual and, there is reason to believe, very terrible and painful progress towards complete realization of the meaning of life We cannot say for certain, because we have no positive evidence, but it seems only too probable that during the years in which Shakespeare was writing the tragedies which are his most enduring work he passed through an agony of soul, an awful period when almost he could hardly bear to be alive, so useless, so worthless almost did life seem to him. Only men of fine and noble character pass through such stages; only they can feel to the full the misery which is caused by the wickedness, the selfishness, the greediness and meanness of their fellow men. In one

of those moments of torture which the beautiful-souled man or woman alone can experience, Shakespeare cried aloud:

Life's but a walking shadow, a poor player
That struts and frets his hour upon the stage
And then is heard no more; it is a tale
Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
Signifying nothing. (Macbeth)

Or, if he never himself experienced the utter depression that those lines express, then all the more must we admire his power of entering into the feelings of others. But we prefer to believe that Shakespeare's terrible and powerful tragedies were wrought out of the bitterness of his own soul, just as his laughter-filled, radiant comedies were born of the joy in life that was in him, and those sweetly-moving romances, "The Tempest," "The Winter's Tale" and "Cymbeline,"

which he wrote towards the end of his life, were the fruit of the great peace which possessed him when the struggle of the tragic years was over.

Shakespeare began his career as a dramatist by altering, adding to, cutting and rewriting other men's plays. In his day a play did not have a long run in a theatre, as some plays do to-day; it was acted once, twice, perhaps half a dozen times, and then another was put on. The Elizabethans liked variety. This meant that new plays were much in demand, and that when a new one was not to be had, an old one had to be polished up. Although "Henry VI" is included among his plays, Shakespeare only wrote three parts of it, and some others he only helped to prepare.

Which is Shakespeare's First Play?

Then he launched out on his independent career. Exactly when, we do not know; some people believe as early as 1589, but others think it was much later. When he began he certainly spent several years trying his hand at various sorts of plays. There is a tradition that "Love's Labour's Lost was the first entirely Shakespearean play. and certainly it gives that impression. It is brilliantly written, very clever, full of the fashionable poetry of the time, and to-day is only interesting as an example of what Shakespeare did in his youth. Either just before or just after, he wrote "The Comedy of Errors," that rollicking farce in which everybody mistakes everybody else for somebody else, and all sorts of confusions and errors occur. He did not like farce, and never wrote another.

The plays of Marlowe undoubtedly had a great influence on him during these earlier years; his Richard III, a monster of cruelty and vice, who overshadows everyone else in the play of that name, is like Marlowe's gigantic conceptions of Tamburlaine, Faustus, and Barabbas, the Jew of Malta.

In "Titus Andronicus," which is full of murders and worse horrors, we are bound to admit that Shakespeare had a hand, but we must remember that he lived in the days of Queen Elizabeth, when the sight of blood did not terrify and when torture and

treachery were still dread realities.

How much of "The Taming of the Shrew" is the product of Shakespeare's brain and pen we cannot be certain, but in it we begin to get an inkling of the real man. Katharina, the ill-tempered, lively shrew whom Petruchio undertakes to tame and to turn into a loving, obedient wife, is a triumph any dramatist might be proud of.

" Romeo and Juliet"

Far greater triumphs were at hand. Through the half-revealing, half-concealing mists of his earlier work the warm sun of Shakespeare burst into full radiance in "Romeo and Juliet" and "A Midsummer Night's Dream." No one but Shakespeare could have written these. The former remains the finest love poem in our language; it is an imperfect play, because the story of these "star-crossed lovers" wrought Shakespeare to such an ecstasy of feeling that the poet in him overcame the dramatist. The language and the thoughts are so beautiful that the parts of Romeo and Juliet are beyond most actors and actresses. " No lover ever spoke like Romeo," said one critic of the play. "No," was the retort; "don't you wish they could?" The play is a tragedy of "just-too-Romeo and Juliet, since they belong to families that are at feud, have to conceal their love and arrange to be married secretly and by stratagem. Their impetuousness is the cause of their deaths, and the news that would have prevented tragedy arrives just too

late.

"A Midsummer Night's Dream" is one of the loveliest things in English literature. The main story is of no great consequence; it is Titania, queen of the fairies, Puck, and Bottom, the weaver, who had an ass's head put on his shoulders and was then beloved by Titania, who really matter. Shakespeare did a marvellous thing in this play; he took

Titania from classical legend, Oberon, the king of the fairies, from German mythology, and Puck from English folklore, and created for them a delicate fairyland of his own. Into it he brought common workmen such as Bottom, Flute, a bellows-mender, Snout, a tinker, and Starveling, a tailor, and made of the whole a deliciously harmonious mixture of humour and fantasy. Genius was at work when "A Midsummer Night's Dream" was written.

"The Two Gentlemen of Verona" is a slighter work. "King John" is memorable for the magnificent scene in which Prince Arthur pleads with Hubert not to burn out his eyes as the king has commanded him. The language is rather artificial. Shakespeare had not yet learnt that in our moments of deepest emotion we speak in short, simple sentences, but he gets very near the real thing in this scene, and particularly in the dialogue:

Arthur: Must you with hot irons burn out both mine eyes?

Hubert: Young boy, I must. Arthur: And will you? Hubert: And I will.

Hubert: And I will.
Arthur: Have you the heart? . . .

"Richard II" presents the picture of a man who thought too much, was too clever, and ended in disaster. The closing scene of the king's life is packed with tragic power.

" The Merchant of Venice"

Then came "The Merchant of Venice." Whatever we may say about the story of this play—and both stories, that of the pound of flesh and that of the three caskets may seem somewhat foolish to modern folk—it contains Shylock, and Shylock is one of Shakespeare's masterpieces. Although the play is a comedy, he is the first in the long roll of great tragic figures. There is nothing more touching than the Jew's heartbroken appeal, when his case is lost and his goods are confiscate:

I pray you give me leave to go from hence; I am not well.

Portia is a brave and cool-witted heroine, but the figure of Shylock towers above all others in this comedy that was almost a tragedy.

About this time Shakespeare set out to write a serious historical play, but in the course of it created Falstaff, the fat man, "old sack and sugar," the rollickingest, wittiest, most amazing old villain in England. Though the history struggles valiantly through the two parts of "Henry IV," the

shouts of laughter that greet Falstaff whenever he enters drowns its solemn music, and we remember, not the story of the wars and troubles of the founder of the royal House of Lancaster, but the side-splitting scenes where Falstaff rules in a tavern as King. When Shakespeare wanted to draw the character of his ideal king in "Henry V" he killed Falstaff, for no ideal king would have stood a chance against Falstaff. He revived him again in "The Merry Wives of Windsor," but it is a sadly different and not so amusing a Falstaff. It is said the play was written in a fortnight.

Triumph followed triumph. By 1598 Shakespeare was sure of himself. Three glorious comedies, "Much Ado About Nothing," "As You Like It," and "Twelfth Night," bear witness to his high spirits and self-confidence. Here are laughter and good humour in abundance. Beatrice and Benedick, the keen-witted pair in "Much Ado About Nothing" who will not be married, are married most mirthfully; we find ourselves in the forest in "As You Like It," and meet there Rosalind and Celia, Touchstone (prince of court jesters), and Jacques, fit company for anyone; while in "Twelfth Night" Sir Toby Belch and Sir Andrew Aguecheek, aided and abetted by Maria, will keep the most serious in roars of laughter.

Throughout these plays, sunny though they are, there runs an undertone of seriousness. There is very nearly a tragedy in "Much Ado About Nothing"; Jacques, who was a bad lot in his youth but has now turned philosopher, spices "As You Like It" with satire; and Malvolio, the steward who thought his mistress Olivia loved him, and the brave, pathetic figure of Viola keep "Twelfth Night" from farce. But for the most part Shakespeare was well content to "play the fool" uproariously.

Tragedies

Suddenly there came a change. Some authorities declare that Shakespeare began to write tragedies because he knew tragedies were going to be popular. It may be that as people get a finer taste in drama they come to prefer tragedy to comedy, and that, since his audiences were growing tired of comedies, Shakespeare gave them tragedies. If that be the reason, if Shakespeare wrote "Hamlet," "Othello," "Macbeth," "King Lear," and "Timon of Athens" because his admirers preferred tragedy, we can only stand

amazed at his superhuman genius. These plays and the other tragedies are more understandable and more human, however, if we imagine a mighty soul struggling with its doubts and fears, and finding comfort by writing them down.

"Julius Caesar" is based on Roman history, which it follows quite closely. The tragedy of the play is in Brutus, "the noblest Roman of them all," a pure, high-minded thinker, who always does the wrong thing when it comes to action.

The Problem of "Hamlet"

The problem of "Hamlet" continues to baffle the world. Was Hamlet mad? Why had he always to "unpack his heart with words" so that he never could act at the right moment? Why—it is an endless why? with Hamlet. It is said that Shakespeare

spent years over this play.

"Othello" is the tragedy of jealousy. Othello, a noble Moor, loves and marries Desdemona, the sweetest and most feminine of all Shakespeare's heroines. Iago, the wickedest man Shakespeare imagined, cunningly works the simple-minded Othello into a fury of jealous anger against her, so that he strangles her. Then he finds he has been deceived.

The story of Macbeth is well-known. Wrongful ambition brings its own punishment. It is not the death of Macbeth that is terrible in this play, but the torture of mind he goes through:

. . . . Better be with the dead, Whom we, to gain our peace, have sent to peace, Than on the torture of the mind to lie In restless costasy.

Of "King Lear" it is difficult to speak. It is the most stupendous effort of human imagination ever written. It is too tremendous a play to be adequately represented on any stage. No artificial means can show Lear hurling defiance at the wild storm which beats on his aged head as he wanders o'er the moor, a king, eighty years old, and homeless.

In "Antony and Cleopatra" Shakespeare took up the story begun in "Julius Caesar," and told how Antony gave up all for love. It contains a marvellous description of Cleopatra:

Age cannot wither her, nor custom stale Her infinite variety . . .

The story of "Coriolanus" also is taken from Roman history, and tells how a proud

Roman general brought about his destruction because he could not bear to have to do with the common people. "Timon of Athens" is the most despairing of all Shakespeare's plays. Timon, a rich man, surrounded by friends, loses his wealth, and is abandoned by all. In a passion of hatred that embraces all humanity he leaves Athens and his fellow men for ever to make:

. . . his everlasting mansion Upon the beached verge of the salt flood.

The play was finished by someone else; it is not known by whom, but the writer had genius only second to Shakespeare's own.

Whether "Timon of Athens" really was a cry wrung from Shakespeare's heart we do not know, but the tragedies do seem to tell of a long and terrible struggle in the soul of their author. Every cause of sorrow and unhappiness in a man he explored—pride, envy, ingratitude, treachery, jealousy, heart-lessness, vice, love of power, irresolution; but never once did he quite give up hope. There is no tragedy, save "Timon of Athens," which does not at its close point towards

hopefulness.

The strain of writing these great dramas must have been immense. All creative writing is hard work and when a man puts all he feels and suffers into his labour the effort leaves him exhausted and worn out. Shakespeare retired when he was still comparatively a young man. In his retirement, or just before it, he wrote those three beautiful romances, "The Tempest," "The Winter's Tale," and "Cymbeline," which after the storm and stress of the tragedies seem like isoft evening sunshine after a day of gale and rain. All ends well in these plays; nothing mars the happy ending. For the first time since "A Midsummer Night's Dream Shakespeare returns to sweet fairyland, and Ariel and Caliban in "The Tempest" are the happy results. In the same play we meet Miranda, the most natural and girlish heroine of all the plays, and Prospero, the wise, benevolent magician, whom many have imagined to be a picture of Shakespeare himself when he retired.

"Cymbeline" may have been begun earlier as a tragedy, then picked up at Stratford, and finished as a romance, casually, carelessly. In "The Winter's Tale" Shakespeare shows ever so gently what sorrow the pettiness of men can bring. Leontes, a mean little man, works himself into a passion of jealousy against his wife, Hermione, and

loses her for sixteen years. She is restored to him at last, with her daughter Perdita, whom as an infant he had had placed far away on a sea coast to die.

There is reason to believe that later Shakespeare helped John Fletcher (1579-1625) with the plays of "Henry VIII" and "The Two Noble Kinsmen." No doubt he was constantly begged to write "just one more" play. Perhaps he spent his retirement in peace, or he may have remained busy to the end.

In trying to estimate the genius of Shakespeare there is more to take account of than we can mention here. But no narrative can omit an estimate of him as a poet. From first to last, from his earliest work to his latest, the soul of poetry is in him. He perfected blank verse, and wrote it with a mastery few others have equalled and none excelled. He scattered through his plays songs that for daintiness and beauty are unmatched. He had verse for every mood. No one save Shakespeare would ever have dared to make a blank verse line of "Never, never, never, never!" yet in its place it is perfect. The one hundred and fifty "sugar'd sonnets" that he wrote would alone have made him famous. They are not all equally good, but some are unmatchable.

Shakespeare was a master playwright. No one excelled him at stagecraft. We might go on to extol his excellences, to show how cleverly he could conceal weak points in his story, cover up awkward gaps, invent characters simply to carry on the action, and so on. But we will end on a note of warning.

Shakespeare was a man. That is to say, his work was not perfect. Many foolish things have been said about him by admirers who could not or would not see in him any fault. It has been said that he never wrote an unmusical line of poetry; his weakest plays and weakest characters have been praised as though they were the most perfect; his dullest passages have been extolled as gems of literature.

What it comes to is this. Of the thirty odd plays that he wrote a few are quite ordinarily good Elizabethan plays, shot through with brilliant passages; more are exceptionally good plays, heightened in their effort by the grandeur and the loveliness of the verse. About a dozen are supreme masterpieces. They are the essence of Shakespeare, and it is chiefly because of them that he will be for ever honoured.

WRITERS BUSY ELIZABETHAN

Plauwrights, Translators, Pamphleteers, Chroniclers, and Historians

O-DAY we regard Shakespeare as far and away the greatest writer of his time, and rightly so; the centuries that have passed since his death have but served to establish even more securely his fame.

We devote so much attention to him that perhaps we are apt to forget or to dismiss too readily other writers of the Elizabethan age. Even Marlowe and Spenser suffer some neglect because they are overshadowed by the colossal figure of Shakespeare. Lesser

writers than they are remembered only in the pages of histories of literature and by students of this glorious age. Yet between the years 1579 and 1625 there were actually scores of men who were famous in their day,

themselves enduring names.

We cannot in one short chapter mention them all, but in running quickly through the crowded story of these forty-five years or so we will try to mention sufficient to give an indication of the tremendous literary activity of this period, in which there were writers in abundance in every class of society, and literature of one sort or another seemed to the people of England almost as necessary as their daily bread.

One of the first things we shall notice is that writers are becoming more versatile. Up till now, generally speaking, a poet has been a poet, a prose writer a prose writer, and a dramatist a dramatist. Now writers try their hands freely at all branches of literature. This is the case with John Lvly (about 1554-1606) who has already been mentioned as the author of "Euphues (see p. 5134). In his plays he wrote delicious little lyrics such as the one beginning:

Cupid and my Campaspe played At cards for kisses; Cupid paid,

but he has a place of real importance in our story because of two books in prose he published in 1579 and 1580. These were "Euphues, the Anatomy of Wit," and its sequel, "Euphues and his England." These were more like novels in form than anything else, and profess to describe the adventures of



Sir Philip Sidney (1554-1586).

a young Athenian, Euphues, in Naples, Athens, and England, Hardly anyone today has patience to read the books, for they are filled with long-winded discourses on love, polite behaviour, and the education of a gentleman, which to us are boring in the extreme. So too, is the style in which they are written, but this it is which really made Lyly's fame. We still talk about euphuism and a euphuistic style. In his own day and long after his death euphuism was so much

the fashion, especially at Court, that "that beautie in Court which could not parley euphuism was as little regarded as she which nowe (1632) there speakes not French."

"Do we not see that in painted pots is hidden the deadliest poison? that in the greenest grass is the greatest serpent? in the clearest water the ugliest toad? extract illustrates two chief characteristics of euphuism—the use of alliteration and of constant illustrations from what has been called "unnatural natural history." The most prominent characteristic, however, was the weaving of chain-like sentences, each clause balanced against the next, and generally forming an antithesis, or opposite, to it.

Though the tears of the hart be salt, yet the tears of the boar be sweet, and though the tears of some women be counterfeit to deceive, yet the tears of many be current to try their love."

The strange thing is that though euphuism was artificial and affected, its result was to aid many writers to produce better and clearer English prose. If you were writing in euphuistic style, you had to be careful over your sentences, or you wrote rubbish; and though later everyone ridiculed this artificial style, yet the art of balancing clauses has not been forgotten, and much of the beauty of English prose to-day still depends upon balance. There is no doubt that even Shakespeare, though he made great fun of euphuism, was much indebted to Lyly.

There is much more than a trace of euphuism in Sir Philip Sidney's prose

romance, "Arcadia," written in 1580 but not published till ten years later. The story is of how two princes, one disguised as a woman, woo two princesses, but there is not much plot; a large part of the book is occupied with descriptions of tournaments, gardens and palaces, and with long speeches and discourses. Shortly afterwards Sidney wrote a much more important book, his "Apology for Poetry," later known as "The "Apology for Poetry," later known as "The Defence of Poesy." One Stephen Gosson (1554-1624) had in 1579 dedicated to him his "School of Abuse," a raging, tearing attack upon drama in particular and poetry in general, and Sidney wrote his "Apology in reply to show that the pleasure we get from literature is largely for our good. By this book he became our first conscious literary critic—that is, he was the first to attempt to examine exactly what literature does do for us. and to discover its real value.

Sonnet Cycles

Sir Philip Sidney wrote poetry also, and set the fashion of writing a "cycle" of sonnets to his lady. A cycle consisted of about 100 sonnets, but the number varied with each writer; Sidney's cycle consisted of 110 sonnets.

You will remember how Sir Thomas Wyatt introduced the sonnet to English literature (see p. 5133). It became immediately popular, with many other novelties introduced from Italy, then regarded as the home of learning, wit, and courtliness. From writing and translating sonnets gentlemen got the idea of composing books or cycles of sonnets addressed to a real or imaginary lady and picturing the lover's hopes and fears. Every poet—and every gentleman attempted to be a poet in those days-strove to excel in a sonnet cycle, and some very beautiful series resulted. Easily the best are those of Spenser ("Amoretti," 1595) and Shakespeare. A few of the others are "Hecatompathia," or "Passionate Century of Love" and "Tears of Fancy," by Thomas Watson (about 1557-1592), Sidney's "Astrophel and Stella," "Delia," by Samuel Daniel (1562-1619),
"Diana," by Henry Constable (1562-1613),
"Parthenophil and Parthenophe," by Barnabe Barnes (about 1569-1609), "Licia," by Giles Fletcher (about 1549-1611), "Phillis," by Thomas Lodge (about 1558-1625), "Idea's Mirror," by Michael Drayton (1563-1631), and "Coelica" by Sir Fulke Greville (1554-1628). This list contains only the smallest selection, for it is said that in ten years over three thousand sonnets were written and published in England. One wonders how many were written and never saw the light of day in printed form.

The Beautiful Elizabethan Lyrics

The sweetest notes that sound in our ears from the Elizabethan age are those of the dainty and exquisite trifles of poetry we call lyrics. It must always remain something of a wonder to us that these bustling, active, full-blooded, adventurous men of the later sixteenth century could write with so light a touch. Perhaps the explanation is not far to seek; this golden age of English literature was also a golden age of English music. The lyric is, strictly speaking, a short poem written to be set to music, and now fine poets and fine musicians could work hand in hand.

Everybody knows, or should know, the charming songs to be found in Shakespeare's plays, songs such as "Come unto these yellow sands," "Fear no more the heat o' the sun," and "You spotted snakes." Few people are unfamiliar with Ben Jonson's lovely "Drink to me only with thine eyes." The plays of the Elizabethan dramatists, from "Ralph Roister Doister" onwards, are full of delicately beautiful lyrics, the singing of which no doubt delighted many a contemporary audience. Here is one from a not very well known play, "The Death of Robin Hood," by Anthony Munday (1553-1633) and Henry Chettle (died about 1607):

Weep, weep, ye woodmen! wail: Your hands with sorrow wring! Your master Robin Hood lies dead, Therefore sigh as you sing.

Here lie his primer and his beads, His bent bow and his arrows keen, His good sword and his holy corse; Now cast on flowers fresh and green.

And, as they fall, shed tears and say
Well, well a-day! well, well-a-day!
Thus cast ye flowers fresh, and sing,
And on to Wakefield take your way.

It was only to be expected that many poets should attempt to imitate the wonderful mixture of story and description that is to be found in Spenser's "Faerie Queene." Two brothers, Phineas Fletcher (1582-1650) and Giles Fletcher, the younger (1588-1623), copied Spenser and produced work that was quite reasonably like his, except that it lacked his genius. Giles wrote among other poems "Christ's Victorie and Triumph," which may have had some

influence on Milton's "Paradise Regained." The chief work of Phineas was an extraordinary poem called "The Purple Island, or the Isle of Man," in which the human body is described and made the subject of allegory.

Samuel Daniel (1562-1619), whom we have mentioned as a sonneteer, besides writing many masques, turned out history and fiction in verse. His best known poems are "The Civil Wars," a long and rather dull description of the Wars of the Roses, and "The Complaint of Rosamond," a historical romance. He wrote also a "History of England" in prose. Daniel was doubtless an efficient writer, but unfortunately he did not know quite how to bring the glad light of imagination to play on his longer poems.

Michael Drayton (1563-1631) combined history and geography. His happiest effort, and the one by which he is known to-day, is the short ballad of "The Battle of Agincourt," which begins "Fair stood the wind for France," but his masterpiece was "Poly-Olbion," a work that ran into thirty cantos and occupied him for at least nine years. It is a minute geographical description of our country, written with loving patriotism. Drayton mentions every town, village, hill and river, tells a vast store of legends most interestingly, and manages to get in quite a lot of allegory. There is no poem like it in English literature.

His pastoral poetry is delicious, and as good even as Spenser's. Particularly must we remember "Nymphidia," a dainty little mock-heroic poem dealing with the fairy superstitions everyone believed in.

The Translators

While sonnets and lyrics show the Elizabethans in their lighter moments, solid learning was also sought. We have mentioned the earlier translators of the classics; this work continued steadily throughout these years, and ordinary men who could not study Latin and Greek authors in the original were thus given the opportunity to read them in translations. By the end of the Elizabethan period of literature, by 1650 say, few classical authors remained untranslated. Many of these English versions were in poetry. Richard Arthur Golding translated "Metamorphoses," a book Elizabethans loved. Not only classical but Italian and French poets were translated; Sir John Harington (1561-1612) published in 1591 a translation of Ariosto's "Orlando Furioso," a book that influenced many writers; Edward Fairfax (died 1635) and others turned Tasso into English, while Joshua Sylvester (1563-1618), "the silvertongued," gained much fame as the result of his version of Du Bartas's "Divine Weeks and Works," a book which influenced Milton.

Prose translators were equally numerous; their material was chiefly the classics and Italian and Spanish novels. We have mentioned before Sir Thomas North, the translator of Plutarch (see p. 5134); the translation of Montaigne's "Essays" by John Florio (about 1553-1625) is, after North's work, as fine an effort as can be found in this period. Philemon Holland (1552-1637) made himself famous by a translation of Livy, and, in addition, "translated everything else he could lay his hands on." The Elizabethans had many faults, but laziness does not appear to have been one of them.

The works of the prose translators were eagerly read by the dramatists, and many a fine play, including some of the best of Shakespeare, owes its plot to one or more of these translations.

The Pamphleteers

There were no journalists in these days. because there were no newspapers or magazines for them to write in, but there was any number of men writing pamphlets. A pamphlet generally consisted of a few pages only, though there are pamphlets of anything up to 350 pages, and was regarded as allowing considerably more latitude to a writer than an ordinary book. In it a writer said exactly what he liked, and many Elizabethan pamphlets are masterpieces of vigorous and often libellous and even foul abuse. Green's famous description of Shakespeare in "A Groatsworth of Wit" is mild, even complimentary, when compared with what many pamphleteers said about people they did not like. "Pig," "ape," "baboon," and such names were used; even so dignified and noble a man as Milton was later to use epithets like these freely.

Thomas Nash or Nashe (1567-1601) is celebrated for the vigorous rudeness of his pamphlets; his "Have with you to Saffron Walden" (1596), in which he attacked Gabriel Harvey, the friend of Spenser, is a masterpiece of its kind. An anonymous writer, however, who called himself Martin Marprelate, and who took part in a great religious quarrel, was Nash's equal. Thomas

Dekker's "Seven Deadly Sins of London" (1606) and "The Gull's Hornbook" (1609) are interesting and well-known pamphlets which tell us much about the metropolis of that day.

The Beginnings of Prose Fiction

Men quarrelled in pamphlets; to earn their living they wrote plays and tales in prose after the manner of the Italians. Though the novel as we know it began a century later with Daniel Defoe, yet we begin to get now its forerunner, prose fiction. The difference is simple: the novel describes what might actually happen in real life to real people, while prose fiction does not bother too much about probability. Lyly's "Euphues" and Sidney's "Arcadia" are prose fiction. Greene, the playwright, followed Lyly and gave Euphues further adventures, while his "Pandosto or the Triumph of supplied Shakespeare with a plot for "The Winter's Tale." Barnabe Rich (about 1540-1617) and George Whetstone (about 1544-about 1587) were popular story writers. Thomas Lodge (about 1558-1625) pretended to have found a tale in Euphues' cell after his death; this was "Rosalynde," the famous story that gave Shakespeare the plot of "As You Like It." Thomas Nash's "The Unfortunate Traveller" (1594) is perhaps the best known of all.

Facts proved as attractive to the Elizabethan as fiction. John Stow (1525-1605), a worthy citizen of London, with no sort of pretensions as a writer, but possessed of enormous industry, set himself to collect and put in a book all there was to be known of the streets and buildings of his native place. So well did he do it that his "Survey of London" (1598) is still of great value to antiquaries and students of old London, though in it there is no picture of the social life of the times.

He had previously published the "Summary of English Chronicles" (1565), a general history of England, and earlier still an edition of Chaucer (1561). His "Annales of England" was originally called "The Chronicles of England from Brute unto this present yeare of Christ, 1580," but the title was altered in the second edition, and Stow afterwards continued his narrative until within a few weeks of his death. The clever and painstaking old man did not find his literary work very profitable, for at the age of seventy-nine years he was granted

permission to collect "kinde gratuities" from the subjects of King James, who personally began "the largesse for the examples of others."

The name of Raphael Holinshed or Hollingshead (died about 1580) is familiar to most readers. His "Chronicles of England, Scotland and Ireland" (1578) were not all written by him, for he received much help from Stow and other people, yet we must look upon the book as being his work, since his was the brain which directed it and the hand which carried it to completion. He was a bold man, for he did not fear to publish an account of Elizabeth's reign which so angered her and her Court that the offending pages had to be torn out.

Holinshed's volumes are very valuable in throwing much light upon the early history of England, yet it is not "history scientific sense of the word. Fact and legend are mingled, important evenus are not given the prominence they deserve, and unimportant ones are often related at great length. But quite apart from its historical value, we shall always treasure the work, because it is the mine from which Shakespeare dug the rough ore which he transmuted into the gold of Macbeth," "King Lear," and other plays, and because it was perhaps the inspiration of his magnificent cycle of historical dramas. How closely Shakespeare read Holinshed is shown by the fact that in places in "Henry V" and "Henry VI" the chronicler's words are used almost without alteration.

Holinshed's indebtedness to Leland

Just as the master dramatist was indebted to Holinshed, so the latter was under an obligation to the work of John Leland (about 1506-1552), an antiquary and traveller of amazing industry, whose arduous labours at length overtaxed his mental strength and caused him to lose his reason. Leland was indefatigable in his search for material, and was successful in rescuing a number of valuable manuscripts that in all probability would have been lost to England or destroyed.

There were many other chroniclers and historians in those days. The sad fate of one is worth notice. Of Richard Knolles (died 1610), a schoolmaster, Samuel Johnson wrote a century and a half later, "Nothing could have sent this author into obscurity but the remoteness and barbarity of the people he relates." Knolles had chosen Turkey as his subject.

THE FADING OF ROMANCE

"Rare Ben Jonson," Francis Bacon, and John Donne

IN 1598 there was acted at the Curtain Theatre a play called "Every Man in His Humour." It was written by a young man called Benjamin Jonson (about 1573-1637), better known as Ben Jonson. Tradition says that Shakespeare, who was in the cast, gave him the chance to distinguish himself. In the same year another play of his, "The Case is Altered," was also produced, and a year later "Every Man out

of His Humour,

Any understanding critic of those days must have noticed two things about these plays-first, that the author thoroughly understood his craft, and second, that they introduced a new note into English drama. Observe the word "humour" in two of the titles; it means disposition or special characteristic. Jonson had noticed that in many people one characteristic or humour seemed more prominent than any other. One man, for instance, seemed all selfishness. another all boastfulness. So he made each of the people in his plays a living example of a special humour. For this reason, among others, he must always rank far below Shakespeare, who, with that full and loving knowledge of his fellow men which is so essential a part of his greatness, saw always the good and bad mingled, and showed them both. Shakespeare in his plays created real men and women, just like ourselves; Jonson created types of men and women.

Jonson, indeed, had quite a different aim from Shakespeare in writing plays. Shakespeare tells us quite plainly in "Hamlet" that "the purpose of plaving . . . both at the first and now, was and is, to hold, as 'twere, the mirror up to nature," and all his plays are proof how thoroughly he followed this doctrine. But Jonson thought otherwise. An author, he says, "is of an ingenious and free spirit, eager, and constant in reproof, without fear controlling the world's abuses." To be a teacher, a corrector of the morals and bad habits of people, was his idea of a playwright. And, be it said to his everlasting credit, he stuck to his principles through thick.



Francis Bacon (1561-1626).

and thin, and proved himself truly "one whom no servile hope to gain, or frosty apprehension of danger, can make to be a parasite, either to time, place, or opinion." These are his own words, and he lived up to their high standard.

His was a strange life. He was in early life a bricklayer, then a soldier. At the very moment of his first success on the stage he killed an actor in a duel, and came near to being executed. He quarrelled with

most of the men with whom he worked. He was in prison several times, generally because of something he had said in a play. He was connected with the Gunpowder Plot. He came from a Nonconformist family, yet he was converted to Roman Catholicism, and remained a Roman Catholic for twelve years at a time when it made a person unpopular, if not unsafe, to be one. He became the recognized head of English men of letters, and lorded it for many years over his followers. He wrote masques better than any man alive. He retired from the stage for a considerable period and then came back again. In addition, he was one of the most profound and deeply-read scholars of his time.

Jonson's enduring works are two tragedies. "Sejanus his fall" and "Catiline his conspiracy," and four comedies, or "comic satires," as he called them, "Volpone, or the Fox," "Epicoene, or the Silent Woman," "The Alchemist," and "Bartholomew Fair," in addition to "Every Man in His Humour." On the strength of these works Jonson ranks second to Shakespeare among dramatists of the Elizabethan Age. In addition we must certainly remember the masques he wrote. These were short dramatic pieces suitable for festive occasions, banquets, weddings, the visit of an important person, and so on, which were very popular during the early years of the seventeenth century. They included much singing and dancing, and were very elaborately staged. Among Jonson's best were "Hymenaei" and "Hue and Cry after Cupid," two wedding masques, and "The Masque of Queens." Nor must we

omit to mention the beautiful lyrics he wrote, chiefly in his masques.

Ben Jonson loved to be called "honest." that is, straightforward or outspoken. He certainly was. He never "played to the gallery"; he thought the world, and London in particular, was full of lying and knavery and cheating and hypocrisy, and he said so in his plays without fear or favour. If the public did not like his work, they could stay away; that was his attitude. He was an extraordinary man, in figure and in mind. What was said of his body, when he was described as having the figure of a mountain and a rocky face, very well describes him in character. He was a mountain of learning. and his principles were immovable as a rock. His plays are sometimes acted on the modern stage, but only those with a deep knowledge of his times can appreciate them. If Shakespeare was "not for an age, but for all time," Jonson was certainly for an age, but not for all time. He represents the period when romance was fading and hard reality was taking its place.

The Tribe of Ben

The difference between Shakespeare and Ben Jonson, who were friends, goes very deep. It is a difference of attitude. Shakespeare is what we call a romantic, Jonson a classic writer. A romantic writer gives full play to his imagination and his emotions, and writes straight from the heart; a classic writer restrains himself, and remembers always that writing is an art and has a purpose. He is always conscious of the effect his work will produce on others. So it follows that Jonson's plays are much more carefully built than Shakespeare's, much more according to the rules, more logical and not given to sacrificing strict argument for wonderful bursts of poetry, as Shakespeare's do so often. It follows also that in a limited sense they are much more real. Jonson's "Sejanus" and "Catiline" give very accurate pictures of life in ancient Rome, well backed up by multitudes of quotations from Latin writers; Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar" and "Coriolanus" are finer representations of character and conduct, but the people in them, though they have Roman names, speak, think and act like Elizabethans.

Jonson had far more influence on the writers of his day and on the age that was to follow than Shakespeare. In spite of his outspoken and violent temper, in spite of his

conceit and his disdain of other men's works, he had a marvellous way of attracting younger writers to him and of inspiring in them the love and devotion of disciples for their master. Practically all English men of letters in the first third of the seventeenth century acknowledged "rare Ben Jonson" as their leader; they called themselves "the tribe of Ben," and to belong to the tribe was the aim of every writer.

At the Mermaid Tavern

They met at the Mermaid Tavern in Bread Street, Cheapside, where Jonson and Shakespeare had in former days engaged in many a battle of wit, and Ben criticized, chaffed, advised, and warned his tribe. In the hands of the tribe, it is sad to say, English drama steadily declined from its position of foremost importance in English literature. But for that it is not fair to blame Ben Jonson. Far deeper influences were at work than his: the times were troubled, not gay and care-free as in the happy earlier days of Shakespeare. religious quarrels were putting men's minds into a state that fitted ill with drama, and the Puritans, who had fought the stage tooth and nail since its rise, were ever growing more powerful. In 1642 they closed all theatres, but drama had killed itself by that time. All the world" had ceased to be a stage. and men had forgotten how to write as in the days of old.

It is ever the same in the history of litera-There is an age of experiment; the experiments grow better and better till there comes a period of great writers by whom literature is for ever enriched; then there is a period of decline. Writers grow extravagant and sensational if they are romanticists, mechanical and dull if they are classicists. They have all the faults and few of the virtues of the great masters. The result is that everyone grows tired of that kind of writing, and the experimenting, along different lines, begins again. The Elizabethan Age was one of the greatest romantic ages in our literature; it was succeeded by the greatest classic age.

Yet the Elizabethan Age was great even in decline, and there are many names yet to be mentioned, names of men who, although their work is marred by all the symptoms of decadence—that is, by artificial methods, by exaggeration, by turgid, unreal writing—were yet capable at times of magnificent poetry and scenes of deepest beauty and power.

One of the difficulties with regard to the drama of the Elizabethan Age is that frequently two or more writers collaborated to produce a play—in some cases we simply do not know who wrote what. Two writers, Francis Beaumont (1584-1616) and John Fletcher (1579-1625), entered into a definite literary partnership. Between them they produced over fifty plays, and Fletcher worked industriously after Beaumont's death, both by himself and with others. Their work was most popular; they were brilliantly witty. they could write on any subject, and they produced many fine poetical lines. One of their plays, "The Knight of the Burning Pestle," is still performed. It is a burlesque, which mocks at the habits of theatregoers of the time. Other notable plays of theirs are "Philaster" and "The Maid's Tragedy," both full of deep emotion and fine tragedy.

Beaumont and Fletcher were followers of Shakespeare rather than of Jonson, though Beaumont was a devoted admirer of Ben. Their chief faults are looseness and exaggeration; they built their plots loosely, their blank verse loosely, so that it often can be read as prose, and they relied upon highly improbable events to maintain interest.

"A Game of Chess"

Thomas Middleton (1570-1627) had a sharp pen that loved satire. Once it got him into serious trouble, for his comedy, "A Game at Chess," boldly attacked the unpopular Spanish marriage that James I tried to arrange for his son Charles. It ran for nine days, attracted enormous crowds, and caused its author to be heavily fined if not imprisoned. He wrote at least one fine tragedy, "The Changeling." Middleton's work reminds one of the little girl of whom it was said that "when she was good, she was very, very good, but when she was bad she was horrid." Few could write so well or so badly as he could.

George Chapman (1559-1634), author of a glorious translation in verse of Homer that two hundred years later John Keats was to read and to write an immortal sonnet about, wrote plays until he was seventy-two; the best-known are "All Fools," a comedy, and "Bussy d'Ambois." Chapman was far greater as a translator than as an original writer.

Thomas Dekker (about 1570-about 1641) was a good, clean, wholesome writer who knew London well, and could write well about it.

Charles Lamb said he "had poetry enough for anything," and his beautiful lullaby, "Golden slumbers kiss your eyes," is in itself proof that the essayist was right. His best plays are "The Shocmaker's Holiday" and "Old Fortunatus." The latter is a romantic comedy full of poetry. Perhaps if Dekker had not had to write quite so many plays in order to keep the pot boiling, and had been able to please himself more about what he wrote, he might have become far more famous. As it is, in lyrical ability and in humour he often came nearer to Shakespeare than any of his fellows.

Philip Massinger (1583-1640) imitated Fletcher as Fletcher imitated Shakespeare. His work is very good, but in an ordinary way. To put it beside Shakespeare's is like putting a candle beside a high-power electric light. His plots are carefully constructed, he writes graceful poetry, but of inspiration and deep feeling there is little or none. His best play is "A New Way to Pay Old Debts," a vigorous and satirical comedy.

Charles Lamb, who knew the works of these Elizabethan dramatists as few people have known them, called Thomas Heywood (died about 1650) a "prose Shakespeare," no doubt largely because of his best known play, "A Woman Killed with Kindness," which told the same story as "Othello" with characters drawn from middle-class society. This is a really fine play, and if all the other two hundred and twenty plays Heywood is said to have written or helped to write had been lost, this one would have preserved his name. No one could better describe the life of the middle classes than Heywood.

Tragedy and Gloom

John Ford was of a somewhat gloomy turn of mind. His fame rests mainly on three terrible tragedies, "The Lover's Melancholy," "The Broken Heart," and "Love's Sacrifice." Ford was a great poet, and in tragic power not too below Shakespeare. He was not a great dramatist. Like all too many of the playwrights of this age of decline, he depends upon sensational and unnatural incidents. And he had a peculiar moral "twist"; it seems as though he did not clearly know the difference between right and wrong.

In producing effects of gloom and terror he was equalled, if not excelled, by John Webster (about 1580-about 1625), author of two moving and powerful plays, "The White Devil" and "The Duchess of Malfi." Much of his work has been lost, but these plays are sufficient to prove that he was a magnificent writer, capable of rousing in his audiences the deepest emotions. He writes about terrible crimes and fills his work with horrible situations, therefore he must rank far below Shakespeare in tragedy, because Shakespeare moves his audiences to pity and sorrow without these aids, but he has the ability to manage them.

Ben Jonson's plays struck a new note in the drama, a more modern note in many ways. With Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam, Viscount St. Albans (1561-1626), we strike not simply a new note in prose but a note that introduces us to the harmony of modern scientific thinking.

In the days of Queen Elizabeth men explored. They were happy in making discoveries, whether it were across the sea, or in the realm of learning or art or religion. In the seventeenth century they began to settle down to examine what they had discovered, to criticize its value, and to investigate it scientifically. Francis Bacon was both explorer in the realm of learning and critic; he was both sixteenth and seventeenth century in his outlook.

"I have taken all knowledge to be my province," he wrote, and proved by his life that his was not a vain boast. While still an undergraduate at Cambridge, after studying the sciences taught there, he came to the conclusion that the methods employed and the results obtained were all wrong, and that they must be put right. Therefore, since he thought himself "born to be of advantage to mankind," he set himself to the task.

Bacon had three aims in life: to do good to mankind through the discovery of truth, to serve his country well, and to do good to the Church. He was only half successful, but the half-success has made his name honoured ever since. He did great good to mankind, not so much by discovery of truth as by showing up the faults of mediaeval thought and pointing men to a new way. His career as a servant of his country, though he achieved the highest post he could reach, Lord Chancellor of England, ended in disgrace, and he did not materially benefit the Church. He had three handicaps throughout life: delicate health, insufficient means, and a lack of the stout, resolute character of the fearless Elizabethans.

Bacon had a magnificently acute and

methodical mind, which he devoted unremittingly to the service of mankind. He longed for power, wealth, position, influence, so that he might be able to do more to further the three great objects of his life, and he employed every device to obtain them. He was capable of the basest flattery, the most servile and abject words and deeds, to gain his ends. He lost his life through his devotion to science. Driving through snow one night, he was suddenly seized with the desire to know whether it would act as an antiseptic. so he stopped his coach, bought a fowl, had it killed, and stuffed it with snow. The exposure to the bitter weather brought on a severe attack of bronchitis, and within a few davs he was a dead man.

The great work of his life, of which only two parts were written, was the "Instauratio Magna." This was to have been nothing more or less than a complete survey of man's knowledge and an infallible guide for using that knowledge so as to gain more, and so in the end to come to the discovery of all things. Of the six parts which he planned, Bacon completed "The Advancement of Learning" and the "Novum Organum." The former was in English, but later translated into Latin under the title of "De Augmentis Scientiarum," and the latter was written in Latin. All the work Bacon did which he thought valuable he either wrote in Latin or had translated into that language. His idea was that "these modern languages will at one time or another play the bankrupt with books, and since I have lost much time with this age, I would be glad if God would give me leave to recover it with posterity.'

The extent of the immense debt modern science owes to Bacon cannot be dealt with here. We are concerned with him as an English man of letters, and so must turn to the three volumes in English prose by which he is best known. These are his "Essays," "The Advancement of Learning," and "The History of Henry VII." Of these the "Essays" are read the whole world over. "The Advancement of Learning" and "The History of Henry VII" are perused by scholars only, but we must not underrate their importance. As English literature they equal the "Essays," but as works of service to mankind "The Advancement of Learning" is immeasurably more valuable.

Bacon's "Essays" were a spare-time occupation. Into them he put the results

of his observations of men and matters. No English prose is so packed with thought, so concise, so sparing of words. Indeed, in all his works he never wasted a syllable, and all he wrote was a model of clear, terse expression. In this Bacon is the forerunner of modern English prose, the ideal of which is to say as much as possible in the fewest words. If you want to know how heavy with meaning English words can be, and so what a master of prose Bacon was, read his essay "Of Studies," then try to rewrite it in your own words. If you can succeed in saying one half of what he says in twice as many words as he uses, you are well on the way to being a writer of English prose.

Both Jonson the dramatist and Bacon the philosopher showed the same turning away from romance to hard realities. Now we have a poet following the general trend. With John Donne (1573-1631) we are in a different world altogether from the romantic, allegorical, sweetly beautiful work of Spenser.

Donne was a man of fearless and original mind and red-hot emotions, who in his poetry burns with passion and yet amazes us at every verse by the abnormal power of his thought. Casting aside all the ordinary methods and themes of poetry, he discovered a new poetry in the most prosaic events.

In his youth Donne was noted for his gaiety and his wit. He tried several professions: he enjoyed himself in every way possible to a young man in his days. He fell deeply in love, wrote poetry to his lady, and married her secretly. Later he repented of his early life, took Holy Orders and rose to be Dean of St. Paul's. He was as sincerely and intensely religious as he had been gay, witty, and a lover. His sermons are as remarkable as his poetry.

There is no gainsaying the fact that Donne was exceptionally fortunate in his clerical career. Preferment came to him rapidly. He had not been ordained more than a month or two before James I. made him his chaplain, and later persuaded Cambridge University to confer on him the degree of Doctor of Divinity. In 1616 he became rector of Sevenoaks and divinity reader at Lincoln's Inn, where his thoughtful oratory attracted much favourable attention. Having visited Germany as chaplain to Lord Doncaster, Donne proceeded to Holland, where he was presented by the States-General

with a gold medal. In 1621, less than six years following his ordination, he was made Dean of St. Paul's.

Sermons are still published, but it is doubtful if any delivered in the first two decades of the twentieth century have been so eagerly purchased and read as were those of Donne three hundred years ago. In those days it was by no means unusual for a clergyman to hold more than one living, and even when he was a dean Donne held the rectory of Blunham and the vicarage of St. Dunstan's-in-the-West, in London. The duties of the latter he was able to perform in addition to those of the cathedral, but a curate attended to the spiritual needs of the inhabitants of the Bedfordshire parish.

John Donne, of course, preached in old St. Paul's, but his monument was afterwards erected in the cathedral which now crowns Ludgate Hill. It is almost the only monument that did not perish in the fire of 1666. It represents the learned and eloquent dean in his shroud, and was copied from a painting which Donne, in melancholy mood, had painted while he was lying on his deathbed.

We call Donne the first of the metaphysical poets. A metaphysical poet is one whose poetry is packed with thought as much as, if not more than, with feeling. He turns to logic, to science, to mathematics, to philosophy for similes and metaphors, and finds the strangest and most elaborate comparisons. He can, for example, imagine his soul as a compass, with one leg ever fixed to a central point, the other roving far away. It follows that metaphysical poetry is not easy to understand, being full of these ingenious twists of thought.

Quite a number of men followed Donne in writing this elaborate and highly intellectual type of poetry. Some of them, in their desire to be clever, became merely absurd, but generally their lyrical ability enabled them to produce fine work. Most of these poets will be considered in a later chapter, but we will mention here George Herbert (1593-1633), the gentle and pious rector of Bemerton, in Wiltshire, who wrote a collection of religious poems called "The Temple," full of sweet and noble thought, often quaintly expressed but not so metaphysical as many others. Herbert was not a poet of the first order, but his work has one quality that has endeared it to readers—it is loyable.

THE GREATEST BOOK OF ALL

The Exquisite Prose of the Authorized Version of the Bible

O account of the literature of the Elizabethan Age would be complete without a tribute to that most splendid book of English prose, the Authorized Version of the Bible, which was completed in 1611. No other book in our language has been so widely read, nor has the influence of any other on literature been so great or so beneficent.

Every writer of any note since 1611 has owed something, and very often a great deal, to the simple, dignified,

and thoroughly English prose of the Authorized Version. Hundreds of common phrases, to-day used by everyone, are derived from it. "There were giants in those days," corn in Egypt," by the sweat of his brow," at the eleventh hour are examples chosen at random. You can hardly read a page of English with any pretentions to style in which you will not find some phrase reminiscent of this storehouse of all that is glorious in our prose. At least one author—John Bunyan, to wit—modelled his style entirely on that of the Authorized Version. Anyone who wishes to learn to write pure, strong, sweet English should study this book daily.

While the glory of having produced the Authorized Version belongs to the Elizabethan Age, though not to the reign of Elizabeth, it is only fair to acknowledge at once that a tremendous amount of the work was done before that time. The forty-seven men who from 1604 to 1611 were occupied in producing the Authorized Version had before them several earlier translations, and particularly one called the Bishops' Bible, which was itself a revision of the Great Bible of 1539 and Tyndale's translation.

The books of the Bible were originally written in Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek. In the early days of the Christian Church a Latin version, called the Vulgate, was made by St. Jerome at Bethlehem about 384. Translations into English of parts of the Bible were made by the Venerable Bede and other writers during the days before the Norman conquest. All these translations were made from the Vulgate.



William Tyndale (died 1536).

John Wielif (died 1384). who was sometime master of Balliol College, Oxford, and later incumbent of Lutterworth, in Leicestershire, first attempted a translation of the whole. He and John Purvey (about 1353-about 1428) were responsible for two complete versions. How much Wielif himself actually did we do not know, but to him must be given the honour of having inspired the work. Purvey's version was a revision of his, and the translation was Vulgate. The the from

versions appeared between 1380 and 1388,

and were widely read.

The Renaissance of learning brought in its train the Reformation. One of the demands of the Protestants was that the Bible should be able to be read by all men, and not simply by those who knew Latin. So in Germany, the home of the Reformation, the work of translation began. An Englishman, William Tyndale (died 1536), determined to do the same for his country, and it is to him that we owe the foundation on which the Authorized Version was built. He summed up his ambition when he said to a learned man who disputed with him over a theological point, If God spare my life, ere many years I will cause a boy that driveth the plough shall know more of the Scripture than thou doest.'

Tyndale's life is a tragic one. At Oxford and Cambridge he became deeply enamoured of the "new" learning, and developed into a profound scholar. When he settled in Gloucestershire he found himself constantly involved in dispute with his neighbouring clergy. He had to leave, and he decided to translate the New Testament into English to show how grievously in his opinion the Church had fallen away from the gospel of Christ. So he went to London and sought the help of Bishop Tunstall. Tyndale was not encouraged, and saw, as he sadly said, "not only that there was no room in my lord of London's palace to translate the New Testament, but also that there was no place to do it in all England."

He went to Hamburg, and in Wittenberg, a self-made exile from his country, he made his translation, helped by his faithful secretary, John Roye. In 1525 he began to print it in Cologne, but an enemy had the production prohibited and warned Henry VIII. Tyndale fled to Worms, and there was successful. He smuggled copies of the New Testament into England, and they were eagerly bought and read, in spite of strong action by the English government, which regarded the volumes as "pernicious merchandise" fit only for bonfires. The bishop whose help he had sought denounced it from the open air pulpit at Paul's Cross, but an incomplete copy of the work is to-day one of the treasures of London's cathedral.

Tyndale then started on the Old Testament. A translation of Deuteronomy was lost in a shipwreck, but by 1530 the whole of the Pentateuch—the first five books of the Old Testament—was printed. Meanwhile fresh editions of the New Testament were constantly issued. In 1534 Tyndale made a complete revision of the text.

All the time this indefatigable and devoted worker was being harassed by his enemies. In the end they triumphed. He was imprisoned at Vilvorde, and on October 6th, 1536, suffered death as a heretic.

Tyndale's life work was not to be in vain. It was continued by Miles Coverdale, who may have worked with him. Coverdale produced at Zürich the first entire English Bible in or about 1535. Though he had not the learning of Tyndale, whose work he incorporated, and was unable to use the Greek and Hebrew versions, he succeeded in gaining the help and sympathy of several scholars, and some of the loveliest phrases in the Bible are due to him.

Two years later another version appeared which is called Matthew's Bible, because its title page said it was translated by Thomas Matthew. It was probably prepared by John Rogers (1500-1555), a friend of Tyndale's. It was a revision of Tyndale's and Coverdale's versions. A reprint of the latter, printed in Southwark in 1537, is believed to be the first complete Bible issued from a press in England.

Then came the Authorized Version. Henry VIII had made himself head of the English Church, and at the request of the clergy directed his minister Thomas Cromwell to carry through a translation that should be official. Cromwell chose Coverdale to superintend the work. The result was the Great Bible of 1539, the title-page of which is

believed to have been drawn by Holbein. In 1546 all other versions were prohibited.

The work of translation did not cease. Some Englishmen who had fled to Geneva during Mary's reign produced in 1560 the Geneva Bible, the chapters for the first time being divided into verses. It became so popular that some of the English bishops, who disliked it because of the notes that had been printed in the margin, combined to produce in 1568 the Bishops' Bible. The Geneva Bible, however, continued to be more popular.

In 1582 a number of English Roman Catholics, dissatisfied with all the versions, began to prepare another version. The New Testament was published at Rheims, and the Old Testament at Douai. It has remained the authorized version for Roman Catholics.

These were not all the versions that were made before 1611, but they are the most important, and show sufficiently the loving toil and endurance of difficulties that went to the making of the earlier editions.

In 1604 James I, newly arrived in England, held a great Church conference at Hampton Court. Its main object was to settle disputes between the more conservative clergy and the Puritans, but far more came of it than that. James consented to have a new Authorized Version made.

The work was undertaken with the utmost care. Forty-seven scholars were chosen and divided into six groups, two at Westminster, Oxford, and Cambridge respectively. Each group was given a special part to translate and revise, and elaborate rules were made as to how the work was to be done. The Bishops' Bible was taken as the foundation on which to base the work.

No version since printed has shaken the authority of the Authorized Version of 1611. not even the Revised Version of 1881. It remains immovably recognized as beyond compare the most perfect of all English books. The strength, the rhythm, the sheer beauty of the language in it have never been nor ever will be excelled. It is the language of no one age but of all ages up to 1611; that is the secret of its perfection. Perhaps it seems a little old-fashioned to us: so it did to the Englishmen of King James's time. All that was best in translation after translation, selected with loving and pious care, found its way into this supreme volume. Let us never forget that the lives of many noble Englishmen are embalmed in its pages,

CAVALIER AND ROUNDHEAD

Simpler and Shorter Poems and more Elaborate Prose

In the disturbed days of James 1 and Charles 1 the religious and other troubles which had long been brewing, even in the happiest and most glorious days of Elizabeth, grew worse and worse. The nation split into two parties, between which the enmity grew deeper and deeper, until at last there was no remedy but war. In 1642 Cavalier and Roundhead took the field in the bitter struggle that was to end in the execution of an English king and the setting up for a

short while of an English republic.

Literature, which is the clearest reflection of life in any age, could not fail to be influenced by the change. The Elizabethan literature was a national literature, a full-throated song in which all people joined; the literature of the age to follow was that of

a party or of solitary individuals.

On the one side were the Puritans, whose ideas grew ever more sober and narrow. The theatres they had always opposed, and in 1642 they had them closed. Later they refused to allow dancing, singing of songs other than hymns, poetry and prose other than religious or instructive in tone, music other than church music, to be fit recreation for any godly person. It is not surprising, therefore, that, with the exception of Milton and Andrew Marvell, there are no Puritan poets of distinction.

The Caroline Lyrists

On the other side were those who supported the king and the Established Church. As the Puritans grew stricter, those in opposition grew freer. They upheld everything the Puritans condemned—theatres, dancing, music, poetry, games. In many cases, unfortunately, they approved and practised things that were evil, and the Puritans had good reason to reprove them for their vices and wickednesses. Their devotion to literature, however, produced some of the most bewitchingly beautiful songs in our language.

An unsettled time such as this was unfavourable to the composition of long works, and it is for their lyrics that we remember



Jeremy Taylor (1613-1667).

the Cavalier poets. Sir John Suckling (1609-1642), who was a party to Royalist plots, and who had to flee the country, is for ever memorable because of a delicious little trifle, "Why so pale and wan, fond lover?" and an equally charming "Ballad upon a Wedding," in which occur the lines:

Her feet beneath her petticoat, Like little mice, stole in and out, As if they feared the light.

The lyrics of Richard Lovelace (1618-1658) are perhaps better known. Most

people can quote at least a line or two from "To Althea, from Prison":

Stone walls do not a prison make, Nor iron bars a cage; Minds innocent and quiet take That for an hermitage.

Lovelace knew what he was talking about; during the Civil War he was imprisoned by the Roundheads. His "To Lucasta, On Going to the Wars," contains those famous lines:

I could not love thee, dear, so much, Loved I not honour more.

The Lyrics of Robert Herrick

Greatest of all the Caroline (Latin Carolus Charles) lyrists was Robert Herrick (1591-1674), a clergyman who pretended to hate the dull country and love the bright town, but who lived many years in Devonshire, and wrote many superb lyrics in which he showed the finest appreciation of the beauties of the English countryside. He published two volumes of poetry, "Noble Numbers" (1647) and "Hesperides" (1648), the first composed of religious poetry, the second of love and pastoral lyrics. His work is dainty and precise, with a touch of reflective sadness:

Gather ye rosebuds while ye may,
Old Time is still a-flying,
And that same flower which blooms to-day,
To-morrow will be dying.

There is no poet in English literature who is more charmingly refreshing than Robert Herrick.

It is natural that a time of terrible religious disputes should produce a number of poets

whose works are in the main religious. We have mentioned George Herbert (see p. 5156), who did not live to know the horrors of civil war. Richard Crashaw (1613-1649), a devoted Royalist who had to flee to France, and became a Roman Catholic, wrote "Steps to the Temple" and other works. He is a most difficult poet to appreciate. At his best he wrote with a clear, passionate energy that is almost beyond praise; at his worst he is so bad, so metaphysical, as to be almost unreadable.

Henry Vaughan (1622-1695) was a poet of noble mind with a gift for producing lines of astonishing and dazzling beauty. He wrote love poems as well as religious, but his sacred poetry is by far the finer. No one can ever forget those matchless opening

lines:

I saw Eternity the other night Like a great ring of pure and endless light, All calm, as it was bright.

George Wither (1588-1667), who also wrote a good deal of religious poetry, must be mentioned because of his exquisite descriptions of the English countryside, and Francis Quarles (1592-1644) because of his collection of "Divine Emblems," which, with its queer and sometimes horrible illustrations, was quite a popular book as late as the nineteenth century.

Milton's Friend

To Milton, the giant of this age, a separate chapter is allotted; to his friend, Andrew Marvell, we can give but a few lines. His earlier work, lyrical in form, is the better known, and includes "The Song of the Emigrants to Bermuda," "Lamentations of the Nymph on the Death of her Fawn," and "Thoughts in a Garden." After the Restoration he turned satirist, though his lovable character could not allow him to be too harsh. He was a man beloved and respected by all, and well worthy to be the chosen friend of the author of "Paradise Lost."

Strangely enough, as poetry (save when it was metaphysical) grew simpler and poems shorter, prose grew more elaborate. Sentences become longer and longer, till they were of enormous length. Writers delighted to make the fullest use of the rich crop of new words which had grown up with the new learning; they loved to pile clause upon clause, to heighten the effect and give to their sentences a majestic force and rhythm. When they succeeded they created prose

the eloquence and power of which are undeniable; when they failed, as they often did, they produced stuff that was thoroughly confused and confusing. You will find both results in the same writer, and in the same piece of work. In John Milton's "Areopagitica" you can read sentences of glorious eloquence and rhythm which carry you along breathless to a magnificent conclusion; you can read sentences also which land you into a state of amazed perplexity.

This elaborate, rhetorical style was adopted by clergymen in their sermons. The first half of the seventeenth century has indeed been called "the Golden Age of the English pulpit," and much of the prose deals with

religious subjects.

The Sermon Writers

Sermons were far longer than they are today, and often of very high literary value. Many preachers published their orations, and these were read as eagerly as they had been listened to. It was an age in which religion was to most men and women the subject of deepest importance. We have mentioned John Donne, who as Dean of St. Paul's delivered many fiery and eloquent discourses which were afterwards printed (see p. 5156). James Ussher (1581-1656). Archbishop of Armagh, who was said to be "learned to a miracle," and who drew up a list of dates for the Authorized Version starting with the Creation in 4004 B.C., was an Irishman who came to England in 1640 on a visit, and, owing to the unsettled state of his country, had to stay there for the rest of his life. He wrote many sermons and tracts, but is best known for his "Chronologia Sacra," the dates in which, from the Creation to the Roman emperor Vespasian, were unquestioned for a very long time.

Joseph Hall (1574-1656), Bishop of Exeter and afterwards of Norwich, opposed the Puritans strongly, was imprisoned by them, and forbidden to preach. His earliest works are satires attacking the Church for its wickedness, and were published under the title of "Virgidemiarum" (1597). He wrote a great number of sermons, tracts, and religious works, and is perhaps the greatest stylist of all the sermon writers.

A far greater writer, however, is Jeremy Taylor (1613-1667). He too was imprisoned by the Roundheads, but at the Restoration was given the Irish bishopric of Down and Dromore. The books which have kept his name in hallowed remembrance are "Holy Living" (1650) and "Holy Dying" (1651). Both have brought comfort and afforded help and consolation to many generations. They deal with every aspect of Christian life and conduct, and the writer's firm yet exquisitely melodious style fits to perfection the sound and practical advice he gives. Taylor wrote also a life of Christ under the title of "The Great Exemplar" (1649), and his "Discourse of the Liberty of Prophesying (1646) contains the first systematic and deliberate attempt to show that every man ought to be allowed to worship God in what manner he pleases, and that no one has any right to persecute another for his religious belief or practices.

A Great-hearted Writer

Richard Baxter (1615-1691) not only believed in freedom of worship, but suffered brutal and unceasing persecution because of his beliefs. Baxter, whose immortal book "The Saints' Everlasting Rest" (1650) is still read and loved, is one of the sweetest, purest, and most pious characters in our story. Nothing could daunt him. Prison and poverty, pain and persecution, all these he endured willingly. As a clergyman of the Church of England, during the Civil War he was loyal to the king, yet believed in the rightness of the Parliamentary cause. The Act of Uniformity caused him to leave the Church, and for twenty years his life was one long record of incessant and malignant harrying by his enemies. He was not a great writer, but he was a great-hearted and noble man who by his books wrought much good.

"I love," wrote Sir Thomas Browne (1605-1682), "to lose myself in a mystery." The man was himself a mystery. Throughout his long life he stood apart from all the quarrels and disputes of this most quarrelsome and contentious period of English history, observing everything, taking sides in nothing. A doctor by profession, he lived a quiet and happy life, chiefly at Norwich. Like so many of his age, he was deeply and widely read, and his knowledge and his writings were varied in the extreme. He had an extraordinary mind; nothing was too great and nothing too small for its comprehension. To borrow Milton's words, it 'dove-like sat brooding o'er the vast abyss,' for Browne was possessed with the idea of

the littleness and shortness of human life, and the immensity of the countless ages of time—" Time, which antiquates antiquity" as he himself described it.

His "Religio Medici" was first published without his consent in 1642. This confession of faith, "a private exercise directed to myself," is one of the strangest, most intricate, most contradictory, yet most pleasing of books. It puzzled readers when it was published; it has puzzled readers ever since. Its style, like that of all Browne's works, is elaborate and heavily Latinized. Every possible (and many an impossible) word is pressed into its service, yet you feel in reading the book that, in spite of the extraordinarily gorgeous manner, you have chatting to you in a language all his own a very kindly, companionable soul. He delights to startle you with some astonishing suggestion, so unexpected that it takes your breath away, and then to pursue that suggestion through a maze of intricate argument.

Another famous work of his, quite short, but a masterpiece of ornate prose, is "Hydriotaphia, or Urn Burial." Some Roman funeral urns were dug up near his home, and this started his mind to ponder on his favourite theme, the shortness of mortal life. The result was a book which for majesty and splendour of language stands alone in English literature.

A quainter work, and one which shows the peculiar searching after strange and out-of-the-way knowledge that always distinguished Sir Thomas Browne, is "The Garden of Cyrus." This deals with quincunxes, the lozenge-shaped gardens popular in ancient times. Browne finds illustrations of quincunxes everywhere, ransacking the universe to find them. As Coleridge said, he finds "quincunxes in heaven above, quincunxes in earth below, quincunxes in the mind of man, quincunxes in tones, in optic nerves, in roots of trees, in leaves, in everything!"

The Anatomy of Melancholy

Another strange man was Robert Burton (1577-1640), who also stood aside from the troubles of his day. His massive "Anatomy of Melancholy," which was given to the world in 1621, was published as having been written by Democritus Junior. The book proposes to tell us exactly what melancholy is and how to cure it, but its interest lies in its quaint style and in the innumerable quotations

from fourteenth and fifteenth century writers on medicine. Robert Burton was undoubtedly eccentric, but his very eccentricity led him to produce a work of enduring charm on a subject which, treated ordinarily, would have had no attraction within a few years of its publication. Astrology fascinated him, and he predicted that he would die in his sixty-third year. When he actually did so, some unkind people suggested that he hanged himself so that his prediction should come true.

The Character Writers

A curious literary group very popular in these days was that of the character writers. Of these Sir Thomas Overbury (1581-1613) was the first. His book, called "Characters," consisted of a number of essays each describing a type or class of men or women, such as "a country gentleman," "a franklin," "a fair and happy milkmaid." These essays are often very witty, and show that Overbury observed his fellow men keenly.

Another writer of the same kind is John Earle (about 1601-1665), who published in 1628 "Microcosmographie, or a Piece of the World discovered in Essays and Characters." This work, like "Characters," is wittily written in short, telling sentences, and gives us an idea we could not gain from more learned works of how ordinary men and women lived in the early seventeenth century. "A bowl-alley," says Earle, "is the place where there are three things thrown away besides bowls—to wit, time, money, and curses, and the last ten for one." What would Sir Francis Drake have said to that?

Thomas Fuller (1608-1661) can hardly be called a writer of characters, yet his "Worthies of England and Wales" (1662), consisting of biographies of Englishmen of renown, is first cousin to that type of work. Fuller, who was a clergyman and a strong supporter of the king during the Civil War. is a most interesting and amusing writer. He packs his biographies full of all the curious stories and anecdotes he can find, and makes so many original and ingenious remarks that no reader can fail to be delighted with him. He loves to shock you by mingling the comic with the serious, and by placing side by side the most opposite ideas and then showing how similar they are. He is perpetually witty and yet very wise, a friendly writer with whom it is good to be acquainted.

Fuller was a man of prodigious memory.
"I met Dr. Thomas Fuller," writes Pepys

in his famous Diary. "He tells me of his last great book that is coming out—a history of all the families of England. He could tell me more of my own than I know myself. and also to what perfection he hath brought the art of memory that he did lately to four eminent scholars dictate together in Latin upon different subjects of their proposing, faster than they were able to write, till they were tired." In Fuller's days traders were wont to hang signs outside their shops, as some country inns continue to do, and it is said that the author of "Worthies" was able to repeat them in their proper order from St. Paul's to Tyburn. But while Pepys was loud in praise of Fuller's memory, he was less enamoured of his preaching. He notes having heard "a poor dry sermon" by him.

Fuller came of a clerical family. His father was a clergyman, and his mother was niece of Bishop Davenant of Salisbury, who took a kindly and practical interest in his relative's career. We find the prelate appointing him to the prebendal stall of Netherbury in Ecclesia and the vicarage of Broadwindsor. Later, Fuller became curate of the Savoy, then settled at Lincoln College, Oxford, was appointed chaplain to Sir Ralph Hopton, and was present at the battle of Lansdowne, near Bath. His elevation to the dignity of chaplain to the infant daughter of Charles I entailed no arduous duties, and he retired to Exeter, the "ever faithful city," to write his most famous book. He also found time, perhaps by way of diversion, to write "Good Thoughts in Bad Times," believed to be one of the first books printed in the busy city of the West.

Fuller had also been labouring for many years on a "Church History," which was published in 1655. It was not to be expected that such a work would escape criticism, which it received in full measure. Peter Heylyn, one of Fuller's most bitter opponents, ridiculed him publicly at Oxford by referring to the author as "running round London with his big book under one arm and his little wife under the other, and recommending himself as a dinner guest by his facetious talk." The vendetta went farther, for the captious critic published a volume dealing with alleged errors, to which Fuller replied in a book bearing the delightful title of Appeal for Injured Innocence." It says much for the good humour of Fuller, as it also redounds to the credit of Heylyn, that they afterwards became good friends.

THE BLIND MAN WHO SAW MUCH

The Story of "Paradise Lost" and of "Paradise Regained."

To not many men is it given to spend the first thirty years of their lives in quiet reading and self-education, as was the privilege of John Milton. But then very few men have such a destiny before them as had the author of "Paradise Lost," who from an early age realized that he was set apart for some special task, and gave himself wholly to concentrated preparation for it.

He was happy in his home and his parents. Many a father would have thought it

unreasonable that a clever son should continue year after year in study without a thought of earning his own living. Not so the elder John Milton, who from the first encouraged and aided John Milton the younger and, far from interfering in any way with his ideals and ambitions, furthered them by all means in his power.

The Miltons were Puritans, and consequently their home was godly, sober, and industrious. But in it were no signs of the harsher, more fanatical Puritanism which we so often connect with that movement. The elder John Milton, a scrivener or notary, who by the time of his son's birth had become, after an early life of struggle, a comparatively wealthy man, was well-educated, cultured, and refined, and a lover of music, who not only played well, but also composed notable melodies. His house in Bread Street, London, was a resort for men of learning.

It was nearly an ideal home for a poet-to-be. Almost the only mistake made, but that a grave one, was that the younger John's eagerness for study was encouraged too far. He teils us that "from the twelfth year of my age I scarce ever went to bed before midnight," so devoted was he to learning. Nature exacted a terrible penalty for such flouting of her laws. The man who wrote "Paradise Lost" and dramatized the story of the blinded Israelitish giant, Samson, was himself a man bereft of sight. When, in "Samson Agonistes," he makes the captive Samson exclaim:

O loss of sight, of thee I most complain, he was writing from his own bitter experience.



John Milton (1608-1674).

Those days, however, were yet far off. For more than thirty years John Milton's life must have been one of quiet enjoyment. When the boy was ten his father secured for him a scholarly tutor, and two years later he entered him at St. Paul's School. Neither pains nor money was spared to give him the best possible education. "Both at the grammar school and also under other masters at home," John Milton wrote later of his father, "he caused me to be interested deily."

instructed daily."
While he was still at St. Paul's his written work, both in English and in other languages, began to excite attention. He was fifteen when he wrote that paraphrase of Psalm 136, parts of which are still regularly sung in Divine worship, and which begins—

Let us with a gladsome mind Praise the Lord, for He is kind; For His mercies aye endure, Ever faithful, ever sure.

Of this poem and another written at the same age, Samuel Johnson declared that "they would in any numerous school have obtained praise, but not excited wonder." "Let us with a gladsome mind " is not a remarkable work, though so popular; John Milton's was a genius which refined slowly, and he soon began to show that he had no intention of hastening it. Rarely in all the history of literature has there been such deliberate and lengthy preparation for a poet's career.

No doubt when he left school at sixteen he was still too young to be sure of himself or to know exactly why he was studying with such ardour and writing verses so carefully and precisely. But during the seven years he spent at Christ's College, Cambridge, his mind gradually came to see clearly, if not the exact nature of the life work which lay before him, at least what he was not to do. His father had intended that he should go into the Church—no doubt, John Milton the elder had dreamed glowing dreams of his son as a bishop, as a learned divine, or as a preacher of compelling eloquence—but that career, he decided, was not for him. The Church of

England at that time, under Archbishop Laud, was adopting ceremonies and practices which could not please a Puritan, and Milton "thought it better to prefer a blameless silence before the sacred office of speaking."

While he was at Cambridge, where he acquired a distinguished reputation for scholarship and literary work, he wrote poetry in both Latin and English. With his Latin poems we need not concern ourselves, save to remember that throughout life he wrote occasional elegant verses in that tongue. Nor need we inspect too closely his early work in English; these efforts were but exercises, the training a young poet would naturally give himself. Two poems only deserve much more than a passing glance, the ode "On the morning of Christ's Nativity" (1629) and the sonnet "On having arrived at the Age of Twenty-three (1631). The first of these, which tells in flowing and gorgeous language part of the Gospel story of Christ's birth, is notable because in it you can see clearly the author of "Paradisc Lost," can distinguish here and there that largeness and magnificence of mind, that breadth of scholarship, that blending of Christian and classical knowledge, that rolling and sonorous language which distinguish the later and infinitely greater poem. The second, which we quote in full, is a remarkable and beautiful dedication of a life to the highest ends:

How soon hath Time, the subtle thief of youth, Stolen on his wing my three-and-twentieth year! My hasting days fly on with full career,

But my late spring no bud or blossom shewith, Perhaps my semblance might deceive the truth That I to manhood am arrived so near;

And inward ripeness doth much less appear,
That some more timely-happy spirits endu th.
Yet, be it less or more, or soon or slow,
It shall be still in strictest measure even

It shall be still in strictest measure even
To that same lot, however mean or high,
Toward which Time leads me, and the will of Heaven.
All is, if I have grace to use it so,

As ever in my great Task-Master's eye.

In that sonnet we see Milton at twenty-three a little anxious, in spite of himself, wondering if it is right that he should still be to all appearances a drone in the world's hive, yet somehow sure of two things—that he is called of God to some task, and that God's plans for him will mature in His own good time.

He knew he was not yet ready for that task, that he needed still more time for study and reflection, so with his father's consent he retired "far from the noise of town" to the little village of Horton, in Buckinghamshire, which the elder had himself shortly before selected as a retreat for his old age. Here he spent between five and six years:

> Sometime walking, not unseen, By hedgerow elms, on hillocks green,

While the ploughman, near at hand, Whistles o'er the furrowed land, And the milkmaid singeth blythe, And the mower whets his scythe, And every shepherd tells his tale Under the hawthorn in the dale.

At other times he would

walk unseen
On the dry smooth-shaven green
To behold the wandering moon,
Riding near her highest noon,
Like one that had been led astray
Through the heaven's wide pathless way.

But his chief concern was with books; he had gone to Horton to study in peace the works of the greatest scholars and poets of all time, to fit himself to write noble thoughts by absorbing the noble thoughts of others who had gone before:

let my lamp, at midnight hour, Be seen in some high lonely tower, Where I may oft outwatch the Bear, With thrice great Hermes, or unsphere The spirit of Plato, to unfold What worlds or what vast regions hold The immortal mind that hath forsook Her mansions in this fleshly nook;

Sometime let gorgeous Tragedy
In sceptred pall come sweeping by,
Presenting Thebes, or Pelops line,
Or the tale of Troy divine

Not long ago a notebook used by Milton during this time was discovered, and in it were notes and extracts showing that he must have studied diligently the works of at least eighty authors in five different languages, English, French, Italian, Latin, and Greek.

While he lived in this village Milton naturally wrote some poetry. He did not think a great deal of it himself—it was all done by way of preparation, as exercise in the art of writing poetry; but everyone agrees that had he never written "Paradise Lost," the work he did at Horton would have kept his name famous among English poets. The quotations above are from "L'Allegro" and "Il Penseroso," short companion poems of which one poet said, "Whenever I come to the end of these poems, or either of them, it is always with a sigh of regret." Both are pictures of himself, "L'Allegro" in mirthful mood, "Il Penseroso" in sober, austere frame of mind. Each is, in its way, a perfect picture of life in a beautiful village in the heart of the country, as lived by a young man of

intellectual and refined tastes. Each is something more, an expression of a young man's delight in life, and told in words of genius.

If you wish to appreciate Milton's poetry, begin with these two poems. It is easy to begin at the wrong place with Milton; he is a poet who elsewhere demands stern, continued intellectual effort. You have to win your way into an understanding of him through sheer hard work, and many a reader of tender years has been terrified of him for life through being plunged without preparation into the intricacies of "Paradise Lost."

Milton's Masques

We have read of the popularity of the masque as a form of entertainment during the first half of the seventeenth century (see p. 5152). Milton's acquaintance with well-known musicians, and particularly with Henry Lawes (1596-1662), led him to make two attempts at this form of drama. One of these attempts resulted in the finest masque in the English language. The Earl of Bridgwater, being about to take up residence at Ludlow Castle on his appointment as Lord Lieutenant of the Welsh Marches, asked Lawes, who was music master to his family, to provide a masque for the occasion. Lawes, for whom Milton had previously written "Arcades," which was presented written "Arcades," which was presented to the Dowager Countess of Derby at Harefield, near Uxbridge, by members of her family, asked the poet to supply the words. and received in reply "Comus."

"Comus" has faults—it is much more of a sermon than an entertainment, but as a passage of poetry of sustained dignity and beauty, and as a noble Puritan protest against the impurity and licence of life so common then in England, it is unrivalled. In it speaks out clearly for the first time the "high priest of the Puritan revolution."

The same tone is evident in "Lycidas," an elegy on the death of Edward King, a Cambridge scholar who was drowned while crossing the Irish Sea. Milton did not write as an intimate friend of King's; he was asked, being a known poet and one who had been at Cambridge with him, to contribute to a collection of elegies in memory of the unfortunate man. Consequently, there is no personal sorrow in the poem; the occasion is used to weave a graceful lament round the name of Lycidas—that is, King—who after the pastoral fashion is pictured as a shepherd. Suddenly, in the midst of

the perfectly modulated flow of poetic grief, Milton's anger at the worthlessness and wickedness of so many members of the English Church blazes forth in this magnificent tirade. Among the mourners of the death of Lycidas:

Last came and last did go,
The Pilot of the Galilean Lake;
Two massy keys he bore of metals twain
(The golden opes, the iron shuts amain).
He shook his mitred locks, and stern bespake:—
"How well could I have spared for thee, young swain.

Enow of such as, for their bellies sake,
Creep, and intrude, and climb into the fold!
Of other care they little reckoning make
Than how to scramble at the shearers' feast,
And shove away the worthy bidden guest.
Blind mouths! that scarce themselves know how to
hold

A sheep-hook, or have learnt aught else the least That to the faithful herdman's art belongs! What recks it them? What need they? They are

sped;
And, when they list, their lean and fleshy songs
Grate on their scrannel pipes of wretched straw
The hungry sheep look up and are not fed,
But, swoln with wind and the rank mist they draw,
Rot inwardly, and foul contagion spread.
Besides what the grim wolf with privy paw
Daily devours apace, and nothing said.

The language may be allegorical, but the meaning is terribly clear.

A grand Continental Tour

At length the quiet life at Horton began to pall upon Milton, or perhaps he felt that his studies were complete. A grand Continental tour was planned and in 1638 embarked upon. He visited Paris, Nice, Genoa, Florence, Rome, and Naples, and met and talked with the most eminent men of the day. How long he might have stayed abroad we cannot say, but on his way the news from England grew ever more distressing, the king and Parliament were rapidly drifting towards war, and in 1639 he returned home.

Before he had set out he had felt that his time was at last at hand, that the long years of preparation were almost over, and that he was shortly to commence the great work he had in mind, though he knew not yet exactly what it was to be. "What am I thinking of?" he had written to Charles Diodati, his dearest and only intimate friend, just before leaving for the Continent. "Why, with God's help, of immortality!" He had even half decided upon his subject; he was, he thought, to sing of "Arthur moving to the fray even in the nether world."

Despite the fact that he returned to England

hurriedly because of a growing feeling that he ought to play his part in the political struggle, his great poem-to-be occupied most of his thoughts. He has, indeed, been laughed at by some critics because he cut short his Continental tour in order to come home to help the Puritan cause, and then did nothing but open a small private school. But if we think carefully for a moment, we shall understand his position. For years and years his whole mind had been occupied with and centred upon one thing and one only, the writing of a poem which "the world would not willingly let die." He had lived apart from man, far from the busy world of strife and dispute, in quiet contemplation and diligent study. Now he felt himself torn with anxiety and doubt. Was he to remain outside the great struggle that was tearing England in two, or was he to abandon, for a while at least, all thought of his destined work, and to throw himself into the fight?

At length he decided upon the latter course. We could wish that he had not, and yet we are bound to feel that as a true Englishman and a staunch Puritan he could not have done otherwise. We will draw the veil as far as possible over the unhappy years that followed. Milton found his task, or thought he found it, in writing pamphlets on behalf of the Puritans. He wrote feverishly hard, and was rewarded for his services by a minor post in Cromwell's government. Yet all he wrote, save only the noble "Areopagitica; a Speech for the Liberty of Unlicensed Printing" (1644) and his "Tract on Education" (1640), neither of them concerned with the great struggle, is best forgiven and forgotten. It is too sad to think of the mighty mind which created "Paradise Lost" pouring forth pages of coarse and scurrilous abuse, as it did during these years.

The Fading Light

By 1650 his left eye was blind, and he was warned that the other would go unless he gave up work entirely. The noble spirit of Milton rose above all personal considerations. He decided—and we can but reverence the sublimity of the decision—that "he could not but obey that inward monitor . . . that spake to me from heaven . . . and . . . employ the little remaining eyesight in doing . . . the greatest service to the common weal it was in my power to render."

The Commonwealth Government fell with the death of Cromwell. There was a year of anxiety and intrigue, and then came the triumphant restoration of Charles II and the final shattering of all Puritan hopes. Milton was by now completely blind, in poor health, more or less ruined financially, and for some time, as he thought, in danger of his life. He was actually arrested once, and for a while deemed it necessary to remain in hiding in a friend's house in London.

"Paradise Lost"

Under such conditions, to the trials of which were added worries and troubles in his home, he composed a great part of "Paradise Lost." We do not know when his immortal poem was actually started, nor do we know when the subject was finally decided upon, but we do know that it was during the distressful years just before and after the Restoration that the greater part of the story

Of Man's first disobedience, and the truit Of that forbidden tree whose mortal taste Brought death into the world, and all our woe

was written down. The difficulties were colossal. Milton could neither read nor write one word himself, and he had to depend largely upon unwilling help. His three daughters acted as his secretaries, and by all accounts were most ungracious. Perhaps we can feel some sympathy with them. They had been educated to use one language only, English, yet now they had to learn the correct pronunciation of six, and to read to their father for hours on end from books of which they understood not a single word.

In the quiet hours of night Milton would compose his lines, and in the morning his daughters would write them down. Three years of hard labour it cost to commit "Paradise Lost" to paper. Friends gave their assistance more readily than the daughters, and in particular Edward Philips, a nephew of the blind poet. These Milton charmed by his conversation and his cheerfulness. Young men especially were attracted to him. It was only his own family who loved him not.

"Paradise Lost" consists of twelve books, each of which contains from seven to eleven hundred lines. The story opens just after Satan and his rebellious angels have been cast out of Heaven; we see them in Hell, stunned and bewildered after their colossal

overthrow. But though vanquished they are not daunted. Of Satan we are told that Nine times the space that measures day and night To mortal men, he, with his horrid crew, Lay vanquished, rolling in the fiery gulf, Confounded, though immortal. But his doom Reserved him to more wrath . . .

He and his lieutenants plot and plan; they build a large palace in Hell, and think out means for revenge upon God. Satan proposes an amazingly daring plan; God is proposing to create a new world, called Earth. He, Satan, will go to this earth, and see what evil he can there create. He goes, not without protest; and his journey is observed by God, who knows and who announces in

Heaven that it will be successful.

Then follows a long description of the Garden of Eden, and of the life of Adam and Eve therein. Guardian angels protect them, and they are warned of the danger which besets them. The archangel Raphael describes to them in full the terrific combat between God and Satan, and the fearful onslaught led by God's only Son which ended the fight. Then, at Adam's request, he relates the story of Creation. In spite of all warnings, however, the Fall of Man ensues; Satan, in the guise of a serpent, tempts Eve to taste of the Tree of Knowledge, and Eve, in her turn, tempts Adam.

There is rejoicing in Hell at Satan's success, followed swiftly by rage and mourning as God announces his almighty punishments. The Son of God pleads with His Father successfully for man, but Adam and Eve have to be driven out of Paradise. Before they go the archangel Michael relates to them what shall happen on the Earth from their own days right to the coming of Jesus Christ, and tells of His redemption of mankind

through His death.

This very short summary gives no idea of the wealth of this superb poem, which is not to be compared with any other in the English language. If Shakespeare is the supreme poet of human nature, Milton is of divine; his work is grand almost beyond mortal reach. Colossal learning went to the making of "Paradise Lost," and still more colossal imagination. The poem is as a mighty eagle soaring with unhurried, unfaltering flight high in the heavens. For this reason it is more often praised than read. Probably few people to-day can say that they have read right through it. Yet everyone who pretends to love English literature ought to do so, and anyone who has read it through

once in proper fashion will return to it again

and again.

What is the proper fashion? We cannot say. But we can offer one suggestion. As we write, there lies before us an old two-volume copy of Milton's poems, read by a loving student many years ago. "Paradise Lost" is marked on every page with dates showing that the reader attempted one hundred, one hundred and fifty, two hundred lines, perhaps, each day, but no more. This we believe to be a very good way for the beginner to approach the poem.

A young Quaker friend of Milton having read the manuscript of "Paradise Lost," returned the poem to the author, saying, "Thou has said much here of Paradise Lost, but what hast thou to say of Paradise Found?" A year later Milton handed Thomas Ellwood (1639-1713) the manuscript

of "Paradise Regained" with the words, "This is owing to you, for you put it into my head . . . which before I had not

thought of.

"Paradise Regained" consists of four books only, and tells the story of the temptations of Jesus in the wilderness. There has been much argument about this poem, some critics thinking it equal to "Paradise Lost," others regarding it as far inferior. But it is so different that it is hardly possible to compare the two. "Paradise Regained" is as simple and straightforward as "Paradise Lost" is gorgeous. To compare the two is like trying to compare the beauty of a field of corn with that of a garden packed with rich and exotic plants.

Milton continued writing steadily until his death in 1674, but we need take note only of the great drama in Greek fashion, "Samson

Agonistes," published in 1670.

Everyone knows the story: how Samson, his hair cut and his strength gone, was captured by the Philistines, blinded and put to slave labour; how his strength revived, and how on a feast day he pulled down the house in which the Philistine nobles were banqueting, slaying three thousand of them, and dying himself in taking his revenge.

The drama, never meant for the stage, is the most human of all Milton's writings. In it, so it seems, he gave expression to all the bitterness and despair and grief he must at that time have felt, bewailing in the person of another all that loss of sight meant to him. Yet the conclusion is serene, for it ends with "calm of mind, all passion spent."

BEDFORD'S INSPIRED TINKER

John Bunyan's Great Message to the World

"THE Pilgrim's Progress from this World to that which is to Come delivered under the Similitude of a Dream wherein is Discovered the manner of his setting out, his dangerous Journey and safe arrival at the desired Country." Such is the full title-page of the book which, after the Bible, has been read and loved by more people than any other written in the English language.

We have all read it, or part of it. We have all as children been given a volume con-

taining, either on the cover or as frontispiece, the picture of a man with a pack on his back, and gazing at a cross. We have all sat down, opened the book, and begun to read:

As I walked through the wilderness of this world, I lighted on a certain place, where was a Den; and I laid me down in that place to sleep; and as I slept I dreamed a dream. I dreamed, and behold I saw a man clothed with Rags, standing in a certain place, with his face from his own House, a Book in his hand, and a great burden upon his back. I looked and saw him open the Book, and read therein; and as he read, he wept and trembled; and not being able longer to contain, he brake out with a lamentable cry; saying, what shall I do?.."

We have read on enthralled, learning how Christian met Evangelist, who directed him to a wicket-gate; how he set forth on his pilgrimage from the City of Destruction, undeterred by the jeers and threats of the neighbours, and by the arguments of Obstinate and Pliable. We have followed him on his adventures, falling with him into the Slough of Despond, listening to Mr. Worldly Wiseman's arguments, entered with trembling the gate at which Beelzebub shot arrows, rejoiced in the house of Interpreter, and shouted with joy as Christian lost his burden before the Cross.

We need hardly recapitulate further the story. We all know how Christian put on his armour, how he met with Faithful, how he fought with Apollyon, went through the Valley of the Shadow of Death, passed through Vanity Fair, where Faithful met with so cruel a death, and was imprisoned and beaten with Hopeful in Doubting Castle by Giant Despair, and finally reached the



John Bunyan (1628-1688).

Heavenly Jerusalem after crossing the River of Death.

At that probably we have closed the book, for though there is a second part to "The Pilgrim's Progress," wherein is related how the wife of Christian followed after her husband, it is not usually printed in ordinary editions. When we talk about "The Pilgrim's Progress" we mean the first part containing the immortal story of Christian's pilgrimage.

What sort of a man was this John Bunyan, who wrote this

strange, compelling, fascinating allegory which, three centuries after the birth of its author, continues to be reprinted? Why do we read "The Pilgrim's Progress" to-day?

The answer to the second question throws great light on the first. This is what one writer says, ". . . the allegory is the life of its author cast into an imaginable form. Every step in Christian's journey had been first trodden by Bunyan himself; every pang of fear and shame, every spasm of despair, every breath of hope and consolation, as described in the book, is but a reflection as on a mirror from personal experience. And therein lies the real secret of its unabating power of appeal." Lord Macaulay said much the same thing when he declared "The Pilgrim's Progress" to be "the only work of its kind which possesses a strong human interest." Most allegories read as allegories—that is, as stories from dreamland; The Pilgrim's Progress" reads on every page absolutely human and real.

We know instinctively, without being told, that Bunyan actually saw and was tortured by a fearful vision of the Judgment Day, that the dream was a real one, and not made up for the purpose of the narrative.

The real story of Bunyan's life does not consist of the actual happenings of that life, exciting though many of those were, but of his religious experiences, of the growth of his soul. He was born at Elstow, near Bedford, in 1628, the son of a tinker; went to school, where he learned to read and

(Continued on page 5177.)

The parish church of St. Gles and part of the churchyard at Stoke Poges, Buckinghamshire, which inspired Thomas Gray's exquisite "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard". The poet's tomb is in the churchyard, and there is a monument to him in the neighbouring Stoke Park



The parsonage of Steventon, in Hampshire, where Jane Austen was born. Her father was rector of Deane and Steventon, and in this stately Tudor massion, with its mullioned windows and great chimney stacks wreathed with ivy, the future authoress spent the first years of her quiet life.



Charles Dickens's house at Gad's Hill, near Rochester, which was the novelist's home from 1857 until his death. The house, known as Gad's Hill Place, stands near the Sir John Falstaff inn. Gadshill is the name of a character in the first part of Shakespeare's "King Henry IV."



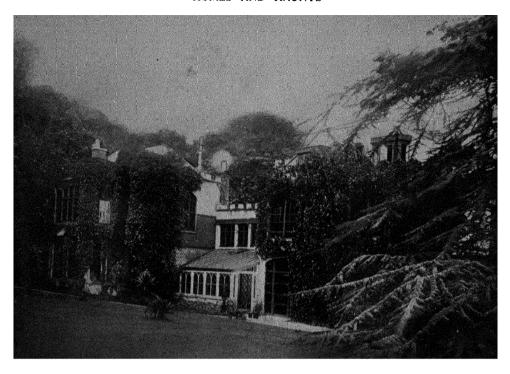
Dickens's dining-room at 48 Doughty Street, Bloomsbury, his home from 1837 to 1839, when he went to Devonshire Terrace, Regenc's Park. The door knob and knecker were removed from the front door for greater safety. The beuse is now the headquarters of the Dickens Fellowship.



John Milton's cottage at Chalfont St. Giles, Buckinghamshire, the "pretty box" hired for him by his Quaker friend Thomas Elwood. To this quiet and picturesque haven the poet retired during the Great Plague, and it was here that he completed his magnificent epic "Paradise Lost."



Interior of Milton's cottage at Chalfont St. Giles, showing the fireplace and also part of the table which the peet used for writing. The cottage has been preserved as far as possible in its original state, and is now the property of the nation.



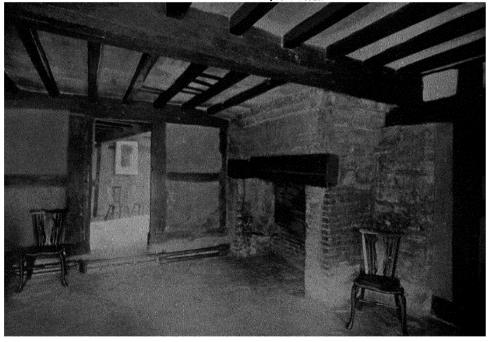
Farringford, near Freshwater, in the Isle of Wight, which became Lord Tennyson's home in 1853. The calm, peaceful beauty of Farringford had a deep appeal for the poet, and it was from here that he launched the first series of the "Idylls of the King"



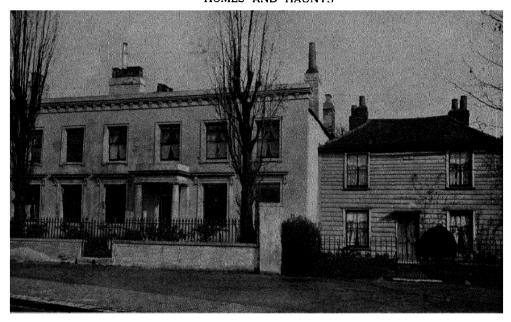
The rectory of Somersby, Tennyson's birthplace, in a tiny village of the Lincolnshire wolds. The poet came of an old Lincolnshire family, and the luxuriant pastoral scenery of this part of Lincolnshire had a powerful influence on the inspiration of the future Poet Laurente.



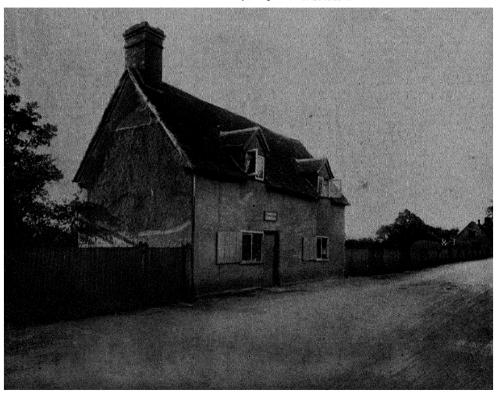
Dack view of the house at Stratford-on-Avon in which Shakespeare was born. The house has been converted into a Shakespeare museum, and the garden has been planted with many of the flowers and trees that are mentioned in the poet's works.



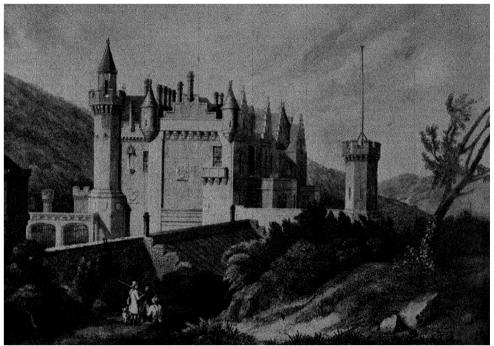
The living-room in the house at Stratford-on-Avon in which Shakespeare was born. The room is typical of a house of the period—built in a style often imitated to-day—with massive oak beams, ogen brick fireplace, and stone floor.



The house and the cottage at Enfield where Charles Lamb and his sister lived for some years. At first they lived in the cottage, but as Mary Lamb's health grew worse, and cares of housekeeping became overwhelming, they moved into the adjoining house as boarders.



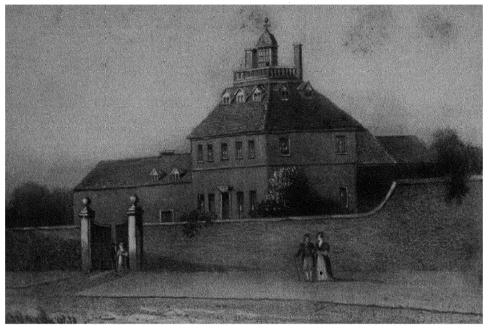
The little cottage at Elstow, about a mile outside Bedford, in which John Bunyan was born in 1628. His family had lived long at Elstow, his father being a tinker, at which trade the author of that wonderful allegory, "The Pilgrim's Progress," worked for some time.



Abbotsford, Sir Walter Scott's seat, viewed from the north-east. This picturesque irregular pile of buildings stands on the southern bank of the Tweed, a few miles west of Melrose. Scott first built a small villa (now the west wing), and kept on adding to this.



The magnificent Mocenigo Palace, on the Grand Canal, Venice, in the central block of which Lord Byren lived for some time. It was here that the poet Thomas Moore stayed when he paid Byren a surprise visit in 1819.



Edial Hall, near Lichfield, where Dr Samuel Johnson set up a school after his marriage. But it was not a success. In eighteen months he had only three pupils, so he closed his academy and went to London to seek his fortune.



Thomas Hardy's home, Max Gate, at Dorchester. The great novelist was an architect in early life, having been apprenticed to an ecclesiastical architect in Dorchester, and his duties took him up and down the Dorset country, which he grew to know so well.

write; served for a while in the army of the Parliament, married early, became himself a tinker, began to preach, was imprisoned for twelve years, in spite of the devoted efforts of his wife to get him released, was set at liberty under the Declaration of Indulgence in 1672, began at once to preach again, became rapidly the most famous itinerant preacher of the day, was imprisoned again in 1675, began in gaol to write a book, and was released again the following year. For twelve years more, till his death in 1688. he continued to preach, while his books, which he produced in numbers during those years, made him among the common people by far the most popular author of the day. It used to be believed that he wrote "The Pilgrim's Progress" during his first long imprisonment, but this is probably not the

Such in brief is the tale of the outward life of this tinker and village preacher. There is nothing extraordinary about it, considering the period in which he lived; almost the same incidents might be related of hundreds of lives during that stirring, troubled century. He outshone his fellows as a preacher and as a writer, but there were scores of popular Puritan preachers in those days, and as many popular writers, while many men had suffered in some way or another for their religious faith.

Let us now dip into his inner life, to learn more about the source of his power and the reason why "The Pilgrim's Progress" remains in many ways the truest piece of writing in English.

For years Bunyan suffered intense tortures regarding spiritual matters. They reduced him from a strong, healthy man to a weak, nervous wreck whose legs trembled under him as he walked, who could hardly bear the sight of food, and who could find neither peace nor rest night or day. It was from a mind tried to the uttermost by such fearful experiences that the story of "The Pilgrim's Progress" issued. But when he wrote that masterpiece all his mental troubles were over; he had at last found peace.

It is of such stuff that the greatest literature is wrought. The man who would write that which the world will read must first himself have passed through the fire of experience. Such books as "The Pilgrim's Progress," "The Holy War" (1682), and "Grace Abounding to the Chief of Sinners" (1666) cannot be imagined; they must be written

in the very life-blood of the author. That is why "The Pilgrim's Progress" ran into ten editions in the first seven years; why it was in Bunyan's lifetime "the daily subject of the conversation of thousands" in America, read widely in Scotland, in Holland, in France; why since his death it has a circulation second only to the Bible. It was first published in 1678—over two and a half centuries ago.

John Bunyan is the outstanding example in all literature of an almost completely uneducated man (in the sense that he received little schooling, went to no University, and knew few books) achieving a mastery of language that is unsurpassed. "I surveyed his library," wrote a biographer whose name we do not know, "when making him a visit in prison, the least and yet the best that ever I saw, consisting only of two books." Those books were the Authorized Version of the Bible and Foxe's "Book of Martyrs."

Bunyan's style is built on the Bible. He knew the Scriptures as no other man has ever known them; if ever it could be said of a man that he knew the Bible by heart, it could be said of Bunyan. In a sense, "The Pilgrim's Progress" is a duplicate Bible, for quotations abound on every page and every sentence rings of Holy Writ.

Bunyan wrote from the centre of the great heart of England; he was of the great common rank of English; he wrote as one of them, for them, and in their tongue, always appealing to the best and truest in everyone.

Compared with his masterpiece, Bunyan's other works are practically unknown. Many of them are, indeed, almost worthless as literature, and of no great interest to readers to-day, being the sort of stuff that was poured out by many a Puritan pen during the great religious struggle of the seventeenth century -prayers, strange interpretations of scripture passages, innumerable lurid pictures of the fate in store for the wicked, written with a violence and picturesqueness that is quite unpalatable to our taste. But it is interesting to remember that the "The Holy War" is, after "The Pilgrim's Progress," the best allegory in the language, that "Grace Abounding to the Chief of Sinners" is perhaps the most remarkable book of confession and self-examination we possess in English, and that even "A few Sighs from Hell" bears on every page the mark of Bunyan's vigorous, sinewy grip of our tongue.

5177 108

THE AGE OF RHYME AND REASON

A Change Comes over English Literature

WE now enter upon an age which is very different in spirit from that of "the spacious days of great Elizabeth." As we cannot understand the literature of any age without knowing something of the history of the time, let us glance for a moment or two at the history of the seventeenth century, to see if we can discover why a change was bound to come over English literature.

In 1603 James Stuart, a Scotsman, succeeded to the

throne of England. It was a bad time for a foreigner—for so the English regarded him—to become king of England. For many years during Elizabeth's reign, thanks to her genius and to the dread all Englishmen had of the Spanish invasion they felt sure would come sooner or later, the country had been united and ready to allow the sovereign almost unlimited power. This power Elizabeth had used wisely.

The destruction of the Spanish Armada in 1588 relieved the country once and for all of its dread of Spain, and there were probably no happier days in England than during the few years after that event. But as Englishmen began to feel themselves secure, they began to feel also that it was not right for the monarch to have so much power; that the people through Parliament ought to have much more say in deciding the government of the country. The queen grew old; her wise and trusted ministers of state who had helped her to guide the country through a multitude of dangers died one by one, and it became clear that immediately she was dead the struggle to decide whether monarch or people should rule would begin in earnest.

That was not all. To fight the Armada, Englishmen of all religious beliefs had stood as one man, forgetting their disputes in the hour of national peril. When the danger was over, the disputes began again. There were in England three main religious parties, the Puritans, who were wholehearted supporters of the Protestant Reformation, and who longed for a simpler form of worship;



John Dryden (1631-1700).

the Anglicans, or supporters of the English Church as established by Henry VIII and Elizabeth, and the Roman Catholics, who naturally wanted to see the Pope once more the acknowledged head of the English Church. Of these parties the Puritans grew ever stronger, and by the time of the death of Elizabeth they and the Anglicans were the two great opponents.

King James was the worst possible man to deal with such a situation. Although he was

a situation. Although he was very learned, he was of a weak, obstinate character. He hated and feared the Puritans, and had a rooted opinion that kings were appointed by God, and that therefore no man had any right to attempt to control or to object to anything they did. His ideas were thus exactly the opposite to those of the majority of Englishmen. The struggle between king and Parliament began immediately he came to the throne, and grew ever fiercer during his reign and that of his son, Charles I, until in 1642 war was declared. The conflict ended in the complete triumph of the Puritan and Parliamentary party, who tried and executed their king as a traitor to his country.

For eleven years England became a republic under that powerful genius, Oliver Cromwell. But the Puritans, soured by the many years of struggle, had become too narrow, too severe, too gloomily religious in their views; their government, though efficient, was not popular; the supporters of the Stuarts were still active, and the moment the Protector died the republican government broke down, and in a few months Charles II was recalled from exile and made king of England amid scenes of great rejoicing.

Do not think, however, that because England welcomed back a king whose father had been executed as a traitor that it had given up the ideas for which it had fought in the Civil War. The joy at the Restoration was just a burst of gladness that the overstern, over-religious rule of Cromwell was over. The moment Charles II began to try to re-introduce the doctrine his father and his grandfather had held—the idea of the Divine Right of kings to do as they liked and tried to meddle with religious affairs, he found himself faced with determined and

indignant opposition.

Charles had the good sense to give way before this opposition; his brother James, who succeeded him, had not, but persisted obstinately in his unpopular policy, with the result that he was very quickly hurried off the throne and out of the country. Englishmen had fought once for the right to govern themselves, and they had no mind to allow the struggle to begin all over again. To prevent the possibility of this happening again, they drew up an elaborate set of rules for all future This was the famous Declaration of Rights (1688), which became law in the next year as the Bill of Rights. From that moment the people, and not the king, became the real rulers of the country. The Bill of Rights is one of the great turningpoints in English history. It marks the end of the tremendous religious and political struggle which raged in this country during the seventeenth century, and the beginning of the modern system of orderly and organized government of the people by the people.

The Influence of the Times

No writer can fail to be influenced by the times in which he lives. Writers of immense power and genius—Shakespeare, Milton, and Bunyan, for example—rise above the thoughts and habits of their day and give us work that is eternally valuable. Yet Shakespeare is the most thoroughly Elizabethan of all writers; in his works you have the most perfect picture of England in the late sixteenth century. The works of Milton and Bunyan. immortal though they are, could not have been written except during the feverish years of the seventeenth century. Had Milton been born earlier he would have written not "Paradise Lost" but probably a grand epic poem about King Arthur; had Bunyan been born a century earlier, he would probably never have written at all. Even writers such as Burton and Sir Thomas Browne, who lived undisturbed by political and religious disputes, show clearly by their style, their language, their very manner of thinking, to what age they belong.

The chief characteristics of Elizabethan

literature are exactly the same as the chief characteristics of Elizabethan life; gay and high-spirited adventurousness, disregard of rules and regulations, and a longing to explore. During the years that followed, this freedom led to all sorts of wild extravagances, which show themselves just as much in the way men composed verses as in such a freakish and ridiculous business as Guy Fawkes' Gunpowder Plot. As the struggle between king and Parliament developed. however, as men fought their way towards religious and political freedom, their minds began to grow less adventurous and to desire law and order, settled rules and regulations.

quiet and peaceful ways.

Literature very soon began to show the effect of this change. The free and easy verse of the Elizabethans, the prose that was almost verse and the verse that was almost prose, the loosely-constructed plots, the wild bursts of song, began to grow distasteful, and the more so as they became more and more disfigured by wildness and eccentricity. Writers began to aim at correctness, neatness, precision in thought and language. The seventeenth century is the century of Harvey, discoverer of the circulation of the blood, of Boyle and Sir Isaac Newton, and the growth of scientific thought. and the fact that French literature was then at its greatest gave impetus to this movement.

At the Restoration, when a king who had been living for many years in France came to the English throne, it became established. But it was not yet a movement which could give rise to a national literature. The drama especially, and the poetry and prose to a less degree, of the latter part of the seventeenth century belong to the Court and high society, and do not come from the great heart of the English people. To find the reason for this we must search again the page of history, where again we shall discover the close relation between literature and life.

Foes to the Theatre

The Puritans had been foes to the theatres. In the sixteenth century they petitioned time and again to have them closed, and when they came into power they shut them up. From 1642 to 1660 the doors of the playhouses remained closed. The earlier Puritans had no objection to literature as such, but as time went on they came to value sacred and religious literature more and more, and all other forms less and less, till in the end the Bible and a few select volumes of sermons and sacred poetry were all they would admit.

Their hatred of all forms of religious practice except their own even closed to them the works of many devoutly religious writers. The result was twofold; except for Milton and Bunyan there are no great Puritan writers, and at the Restoration writing is almost entirely in the hands of the opponents of Puritanism. As even after the accession of Charles II the great majority of Englishmen remained Puritan at heart, it will be clear that the literature we are now to examine does not speak for more than a comparatively small section of the people.

The Poetry of Thomas Waller

Long before the Restoration we begin to find writers showing signs of a desire for orderly arrangement both of thought and of language. The first of these of any note is Edmund Waller (1606-1687), who as early as 1623 was writing poetry in neatly-arranged rhyming couplets with a distinct pause at the end of each line. These "endstopped" rhyming couplets are to become the almost universal metre during the late seventeenth and the eighteenth centuries. Here is an example from Waller's poetry:

That which her slender waist confined Shall now my joyful temples bind; No monarch but would give his crown, His arms might do what this has done.

It is easy to see how different an idea of poetic style inspires such lines from that which moved Robert Herrick (1591-1674) to write:

Fair daffodils, we weep to see
You haste away so soon:
As yet the early rising sun
Has not attained his noon.
Stay, stay,
Until the hasting day
Has run
But to the even-song:
And, having prayed together, we
Will go with you along.

Note how easily the sense runs from one line to another in Herrick's verse, and how carefully it is arranged into lines in Waller's. This is a new poetry.

Later writers gave extravagant praise to Waller, and even called him "the father of English poetry." John Dryden, the greatest writer of the Restoration period, referred to him as "the first that made writing (verse) easily an art," and said that "the excellence and dignity of rhyme were never fully known till Mr. Waller first taught it." We

do not nowadays think very highly of his work, but we have to admit that he set a fashion in the writing of verse which was to last for more than one hundred years.

He was a man well suited to set this fashion of neat, orderly, controlled writing. He had almost no imagination, and a small, neat, witty mind. He was a member of Parliament for many years, and his career is a record of sceking after popularity; he was always ready to change his opinions so as to be with the majority. No one ever trusted him, but his ready wit and fascinating manners always kept him out of difficulties. He wrote a glowing poem in praise of Cromwell in 1655, but in 1660 was ready with an equally glowing one "To the King, on his Majesty's happy return." Charles II asked him why the second poem was such poor poetry compared with the first. Waller quickly replied, "Sir, we poets never succeed so well in writing truth as in fiction.

Waller is quite typical of the race of witty, unemotional, courtly poets who followed him. Before the Restoration at least three other writers had become converted to his views. These were Abraham Cowley (1618-1667), Sir John Denham (1615-1669), and Sir William D'Avenant (1606-1668), Shakespeare's godson.

Poems of an Infant Prodigu

Abraham Cowley wrote both in the Elizabethan style and in the new classical style. He was in early life an infant prodigy, for he began to write long poems at the age of ten, and his first volume of verse was published when he was only thirteen. He had an immense reputation in his day, both as a poct and as an essayist. We remember him as the latter, for in the eleven essays he wrote we can see the same movement towards neat, orderly arrangement and clear, direct language that was changing poetry. While we have long since abandoned the poetical ideas of this age, we still believe firmly in a close, naked, natural way of speaking in prose. Cowley also has a place in English literature as the inventor of the Pindaric ode, in imitation of Pindar, the Greek poet, which became so popular in the eightcenth The Pindaric ode pretends to be century. very irregular in metre, but actually its form is governed by an elaborate set of rigid rules.

Denham illustrates another movement. As poetry became more restrained in form, it became also more restrained in thought

and emotion. The wild glory of Nature no longer attracted poets—they knew far more about the town than the country-but they felt bound to write pastoral and country poetry, since the writers of Greece and Rome. whom they admired and whose rules they strove to follow, had done so. It became the fashion, therefore, to select some portion of the countryside, and to weave round it a semi-descriptive poem. Denham's "Cooper's Hill," an account of a spot on the Thames near Richmond, is the first of these rather artificial poems. He succeeded rather well, and wrote at least four lines which will never be forgotten. They give, too, an excellent idea of this kind of poem. He says of the Thames

O could I flow like thee, and make thy stream My great example, as it is my theme! Though deep, yet clear, though gentle, yet not dull. Strong without rage; without o'erflowing full

D'Avenant, as became a godson of Shakespeare, was most actively concerned in the revival of drama after the Restoration. He wrote a great many plays, chiefly tragedies, and a large amount of verse.

John Dryden

By far the most important writer for many years after the Restoration was John Dryden (1631-1700), the perfect example of his age, whether as poet, prose writer, or dramatist.

He began as a poet by publishing in 1659 an ode on the death of Oliver Cromwell. He was ready in the next year with "Astraea Redux," a poem celebrating the happy return of Charles II. In 1666 he wrote a long poem called "Annus Mirabilis," describing the wonderful events of the year, and particularly the Fire of London and the Dutch war. Before this last poem was finished, he had begun his career as a dramatist, and with the determined intention of writing exactly what the public wanted. Here are his own words on the subject:

I conless my chief endeavours are to delight the age in which I live. It the humour of this be for low comedy, small accidents and raillery, I will force my genius to obey it, though with more reputation I could write in verse. I know I am not so fitted by nature to write comedy; I want that gaicty of humour which is required to it. My conversation is slow and dull; my humour saturnine and reserved; in short, I am none of those who endeavour to break jests in company or make repartees. So that those who decry my comedies do me no injury, except it be in point of profit; reputation in them is the last thing to which I shall pretend

Dryden knew his powers, and was determined to make a good living by means of them. He was quite right, too, about comedies; he never could write them successfully. His idea of a comedy was too boisterous, too bustling, too crude for the polished wits of the age. So he turned his attention to tragedy, which suited him much better. In 1664 he and Sir Robert Howard wrote "The Indian Queen," a tragic play written in rhyming couplets, which scored a great success. He followed it in 1665 with "The Indian Emperor, or the Conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards," which was also highly successful.

John Dryden took his work very seriously, and studied its laws carefully. He not only used rhyming couplets in these plays, but took the trouble in the preface to another play to explain why he used them, and why they were to be preferred to blank verse. During 1665 the theatres were closed because of the plague, and Dryden used the opportunity to think out his ideas as to how plays ought to be written. The conclusions he came to were published in 1668 as the "Essay on Dramatick Poesie," a work that has been famous ever since.

It consists of a dialogue between tour characters: one defends the rules of classical drama, another the very strict rules of French drama, and a third the more free and easy methods of Elizabethan drama. Neander. the fourth character, who is Dryden himself, sums up the matter by arguing that English drama has much to gain by closely observing exact and careful methods of construction. but that it would be a pity to give up altogether the freedom English writers have always allowed themselves. The book is a fine piece of constructive criticism—that is, it starts with several theories, examines them all, picks out the best, and then builds up a strong case in favour of that theory.

Dryden's greatest Tragedy

From 1663 to 1680 Dryden was busily occupied in writing plays, chiefly tragedies. For this work he was perfectly fitted; that roughness, that strong directness of character which made him too clumsy and heavy for comedy, was exactly right for the highflown, sensational, wildly exciting tragedy the courtiers of Charles II loved. Heroic tragedy we call it, partly because it was written in heroic couplets (ten-syllable rhyming couplets), and partly because it dealt with heroic deeds and characters—often rather impossibly so! His finest

tragedy was "Aurengzebe" (1675), which dealt with the Great Mogul of India.

This was his last rhymed tragedy. In the prologue he confesses he has grown "weary of his long-lived mistress, Rhyme." Next he did a very remarkable thing. He wrote a play entirely to please himself. His ideas on the composing of plays had altered somewhat, and he had been re-reading Shakespeare, whose work he always greatly admired. So he produced a version of "Antony and Cleopatra" which he called "All for Love." His notion was to make a play with characters as excellently drawn as Shakespeare's, and with a better constructed plot. He did not succeed in creating a masterpiece, but he wrote a very fine blank verse tragedy

Dryden Shines in a new Way

In 1681 opportunity came to Dryden to shine in a new way, and he was not slow to seize it. There was tremendous political excitement; a determined attempt was being made to prevent James from succeeding to the throne after Charles's death, and to make the Duke of Monmouth the heir to the throne. The Earl of Shaftesbury's party in favour of Monmouth was steadily winning adherents; a strong body of writers was supporting them, pouring out pamphlets and satirical poems that influenced men daily. Someone was needed to write for the king's party. Dryden was asked to do so. He sat down and wrote the famous satire of "Absalom and Achitophel," in which, using the story of Absalom's rebellion against David, he poured ridicule upon Shaftesbury (Achitophel), Buckingham (Zimri), and the rest of the Monmouth party. He hit hard; the country roared with laughter, bought and read his satire like one man, and succeeding generations have chuckled over it ever since.

Dryden found satire very much to his liking. He helped to compose a second part to Absalom and Achitophel, and he wrote "The Medal," a satire against sedition, to ridicule the striking of a medal to celebrate Shaftesbury's acquittal when he was tried for treason. Then he metaphorically devoured a literary rival of his, Thomas Shadwell (about 1642-1692), in a satire called "Mac Flecknoe" (1682), which describes the crowning of the unfortunate rival as the Lord of Dullness, because in the dreary host of feeble writers

The rest to some faint meaning make pretence But Shadwell never deviates into sense.

Strangely enough, at the same time Dryden was occupied in the composition of a very noble religious poem, "Religio Laici, or a Layman's Faith," in which he defends the Church of England devoutly and sincerely. In religious matters, as in his literary opinions, Dryden was liable to change, and in 1686 he joined the Roman Catholic Church. The year following he published "The Hind and the Panther," in which he defended sincerely and logically his new Church. It has been suggested that he changed over at a convenient moment, just when it seemed probable that Roman Catholicism would become popular in England. Be that as it may, he remained sturdily a Roman Catholic after the accession of William and Mary, and lost the important posts of Poet Laureate and Historiographer Royal in consequence. His faith meant much to him, and he was prepared to suffer for it.

During his later years he wrote again for the stage, and spent much time in translating works from Latin. His most famous translation is of Virgil, which also brought him in a large amount of money. Right up to his death he worked hard; his last volume was a collection of "Tales and Fables," partly from Chaucer and partly from the Italian writer Boccaccio (1313-1375). This volume, which is as good as anything he wrote, contained also a translation of the first book of the "Iliad," and that very fine poem which is quoted in all anthologies, the "Ode in Honour of St. Cecilia's Day."

There you have Dryden, a hard-working, hard-thinking man of letters, devoted to his work, which was also his profession, sincere, outspoken, and honest. His faults are largely the faults of the time, his virtues are his own. He is not in the very first rank of writers, but he is very high in the second rank. He wrote tragedies as well as anybody of his day, he wrote satires that are still well known and esteemed, he wrote a really fine critical essay, and he was one of the first to write clear, short, sharp English prose.

Wycherley, Congreve, and Etheredge

Of the dramatists who filled the Restoration theatres we need not say a great deal. Comedy was witty, its plots were intricate and dealt with society life, chiefly on the shadier side; its language was unpleasantly coarse and often indecent. In the comedies of William Wycherley (1640-1716) "nearly every person is a fool, and every clever man

a rogue and a rake." William Congreve (1670-1729), one of whose plays, "The Way of the World," is still sometimes played on the stage to-day, was perhaps the best of the group. He draws characters well, his dialogue is exceedingly witty, but he writes, like all the rest, in the cynically coarse manner typical of the aristocratic society of his day. George Etheredge (1635-1691), Sir John Vanbrugh (1664-1726), Thomas Shadwell (1642-1692), and George Farquhar (1678-1707) were other popular writers of comedy.

In tragedy Thomas Otway (1652-1685) stands alone as the writer of one magnificent play, "Venice Preserved." It has many faults. Otway piles horror on horror, and the comic passages show how badly he could write. But the play stands out from the ruck of Restoration tragedies, and is well worth reading. Otherwise the tragedians, apart from Dryden, were a poor lot, and their works are deservedly forgotten.

Samuel Butler's "Hudibras"

Samuel Butler (1612-80) made his fame with one book, "Hudibras." We do not know much about his life, but he probably spent most of his days as a secretary or tutor—then a kind of upper servant's job—in one big house after another. In these posts he gained close insight into the life of the time, seeing many people, and observing them closely. Butler used his knowledge well, waited his opportunity, and soon after the Restoration produced the first part of the satire of "Hudibras." It immediately became the most popular book in the country. Charles II carried a copy of it in his pocket, quoted it constantly, and he and his courtiers laughed perpetually over this monstrously funny satire on the hated Puritans.

Butler borrowed from "Don Quixote" the idea of a foolish knight going out into the world to look for honourable adventure. In place of Don Quixote and his servant Sancho Panza we have Sir Hudibras and his squire Ralpho. Hudibras is made as ridiculous as possible, and his adventures are so cleverly told that we cannot help feeling contempt for so miserable a creature. It was just the poem to please the Court of Charles II. Here is a sample:

He was in logic a great critic, Profoundly skilled in analytic; He could distinguish and divide A hair 'twixt south and south-west side; On either which he would dispute, Confute, change hands, and still confute; He'd undertake to prove by force
Of argument a man's no horse;
He'd prove a buzzard is no fowl,
And that a lord may be an owl—
A calf, an alderman—a goose, a justice—
And rooks, committee-men and trustees.

The three parts were published in 1663,

1664, and 1678 respectively.

Butler died in poverty. This is entirely in keeping with the spirit of the age. The Court and the king laughed to exhaustion over his wit, but quite forgot to pay him for their amusement. That is the Restoration period in a nutshell. Can you wonder that the literature is brilliant, clever, witty—and heartless?

One man who was neither brilliant nor heartless must be mentioned. This is Izaak Walton (1593-1683), author of one of the most delightful books in our literature, "The Compleat Angler," which was published in 1653.

Walton was an ironmonger. In his spare time he fished, read good literature, and made friends among the finest characters of the day. When he was fifty he retired from business; he lived on very happily until he was ninety. From time to time he wrote charming little biographics of some of his friends, Donne, Wotton, Hooker, Herbert, and Bishop Sanderson. These biographies, which are full of beautiful and devout thoughts, are delightful to read, because he tells us so simply what these men he loved did, what they thought, why he liked them so well, and how thankful we ought to be to God for such good men.

"The Compleat Angler"

"The Compleat Angler" is the book which has made his fame enduring. As its name suggests, it is a complete guide to fishing as an art. But it is much more than that. Walton knew all there was to be known about catching fish (and cooking them), but he knew also the lovely woods, the quiet, peaceful rivers, the meadows and hills of our beautiful country, and these he describes in the simplest language, ever thanking God for his goodness in providing for man's happiness so bountifully.

Most of the book consists of dialogues between Piscator (the fisherman), Venator (the huntsman), and Auceps (the fowler). Auceps drops out in due course, and Venator becomes convinced that fishing is the finest of all sports, so Piscator tells him all the secrets. Here is Izaak Walton's idea of a good morning:

PISCATOR. My honest scholar, it is now past five of the clock; we will fish till nine; and then go to breakfast. Go you to yon sycamore tree, and hide your bottle of drink under the hollow root of it; for about that time and in that place, we will make a brave breakfast with a piece of powdered beef, and a radish or two that I have in my fish-bag; we shall, I warrant you, make a good, honest, wholesome, hungry breakfast. And I will, then, give you direction for the making and using of your flies: and in the mean time, there is your rod and line, and my advice is, that you fish as you see me do, and let's try which can catch the first fish.

It is to the credit of English literature that it alone has produced an Izaak Walton; there is no book in any other language like it.

Most people at some time or other keep diaries, and write in them all their most precious secrets. During the reign of Charles II, Samuel Pepys (1633-1703), a clerk in the Navy office, kept for nine years a very full diary, and as a result has become one of the most famous and best beloved of English writers. He never knew anything of his fame (it would have pleased him mightily!), for the diary, which was written in a secret code, was not published until 1825.

Intimate Mr. Pepys

Pepys was just the type of man who ought to write a diary; a talkative, merry, confidential busybody who saw everything, heard everything, and put down everything. He was successful in his work; we read all about his success and his occasional disappointments. He loved money and fine clothes; so every year he counted up his money and told his diary how much he was worth, while he recorded every new suit of clothes he bought and the delight or disgust it gave him. He was a vain, conceited little man, but he never made any pretence of hiding the fact. He loved to go to the theatre and to jolly supper parties, so we read about all the plays he saw, and of all the times he over-ate or over-drank. We know when he was cross with his wife, when she was cross with him, when he spent money foolishly, when he repented of it, when the sermon at church was interesting, and when it annoyed him, or sent him to sleep.

But his diary contains much more than pleasant prattle about Samuel Pepys and his family. Pepys did not hold one of the highest posts in the Admiralty, but he was very much "in the know," and met and talked with everyone of importance in the

kingdom from the king downwards. He was also very shrewd and keen, in spite of his follies and vanities. His diary is therefore an intimate and well informed social history of his times, and as such is of the utmost value to the historian of Charles II's reign.

"This day," wrote John Evelyn (1620-1706), "on the 25th May, 1703, died Mr. Samuel Pepys, a very worthy, industrious and curious person . . . He was universally beloved, hospitable, generous, learned in many things, skilled in music, a very great cherisher of learned men of whom he had the conversation . . ." Of Evelyn Pepys wrote: "In fine, a most excellent person he is, and must be allowed a little for a little conceitedness; but he may well be so, being a man so much above others."

John Evelyn's Diary

John Evelyn was himself a diarist. For sixty-five years he faithfully kept his record of events, trivial and important. Unlike Pepys, however, he remained on his guard while writing, was always dignified and, reserved. As a stylist he was far superior to the garrulous Admiralty official, but there is nothing of the intimate, personal touch that is so fascinating in Pepys's work. Yet there is much charm in his writing, as we might expect from one who was "the model English country gentleman."

No one now remembers the great work of his life, "Sylva" (1664), a treatise on forestry, which was renowned and popular in his day and for long afterwards, but many people still read his diary, which, like that of Pepys, was not published until the early

years of the nineteenth century.

"Sylva: a Discourse of Forest Trees" resulted in work being undertaken that proved of national importance. Referring to it when the diary was published in 1818, a writer in the Quarterly Review paid a worthy "The greater part of tribute to its value. the woods which were raised in consequence of Evelyn's writings have been cut down,' we read: "the oaks have borne the British flag to seas and countries which were undiscovered when they were planted, and generation after generation has been coffined in the elms. The trees of his age which may yet be standing are verging fast toward their decay and dissolution; but his name is fresh in the land, and his reputation, like the trees of an Indian Paradise, exists, and will continue to exist in full strength and beauty, uninjured by the course of time.'

FAMOUS CHARACTERS THREE

Sir Roger de Coverley, Robinson Crusoe, and Lemuel Gulliver

 VERYONE has heard of the three famous characters whose names form the sub-title of this chapter. Probably you have read "The Life and Surprising Adventures of Robinson Crusoe of York, Mariner," and revelled in "Gulliver's Travels," you may also know of the Spectator Club, and of the jolly, eccentric old bachelor, Sir Roger de Coverley, who was its chief member. Let us now learn a little more about these three, and something of the men who

created them. By a coincidence which is not so remarkable as at first sight it appears to be, Sir Roger, Crusoe, and Gulliver made their bows in English literature within a few years of each other-Sir Roger in 1711, Crusoe in 1719, and Gulliver in 1726. Let us read in their authors' words of their first

We will begin with Sir Roger:

We will begin with Mr Koger:

The first of our society is a gentleman of Worcestershire, of ancient descent, a haronet, his name Sir Roger de Coverley. His great grandfather was inventor of that famous country dance which is called after him. All who know that shire are very well acquainted with the parts and merits of Sir Roger. He is a gentleman that is very singular in his behaviour, but his singularities proceed from his good sense, and are contradictions to the manners of the world, only as he thinks the world is in the wrong. However, this humour creates him no enemies, for he does nothing with sourness or obstinacy; and his being unconfined to modes and forms makes him but the readier and more capable

obstinacy; and his being unconfined to modes and forms makes him but the readier and more capable to please and oblige all who know him.

When he is in town, he lives in Soho Square. It is said he keeps himself a bachelor by reason he was crossed in love by a perverse beautiful widow of the next county to him. Before this disappointment Sir Roger was what you call a fine gentleman, had often supped with my Lord Rochester and Sir George Etherege, fought a duel upon his first coming to town, and kicked Bully Dawson in a public coffee-house for calling him youngster. But, being ill-used by the above-mentioned widow, he was very serious for a year and a half; and though, his temper being naturally jovial, he at last got over it, he grew careless of himself, and never dressed afterwards. He continues to wear a coat and doublet of the same cut, that were in the fashion at the time of his repulse, which, in his merry humours, he tells us has been in and out twelve times since he first wore it.

He is now in his fifty-sixth year, cheerful, gay and hearty; keeps a good house both in town and



Daniel Defoe (about 1661-1731).

country; is a great lover of mankind; but there is such a mirthful cast in his behaviour, that he israther beloved than esteemed. His tenants grow rich, his servants look satisfied, all the young women profess love to him, and the young men are glad of his company; when he comes into a house he calls the servants by their names, and talks all the way up stairs to a visit. I must not omit, that Sir Roger is a justice of the quorum, that he fills the chair at a quarter-session with chair at a quarter-session with great abilities, and three months ago gained universal applause by explaining a passage in the Game Act.

Now for Robinson Crusoe:

I was born in the year 1632, in the city of York, of a good family, though not of that country, my father being a foreigner of Bremen, who settled first at Hull. He got a good estate by merchandise, and, leaving off his trade, lived afterward at York, from whence he had married my mother, whose relations were named Robinson, a very good family in that country, and from whom I was called Robinson Kreutznaer; but, by the usual corruption of words in England, we are now called,

corruption of words in England, we are now called, nay, we call ourselves, and write our name Crusoe, and so my companions always called me.

I had two elder brothers, one of which was lieutenant-colonel to an English regiment of foot in Flanders, formerly commanded by the famous Colonel Lockhart, and was killed at the battle near Dunkirk against the Spaniards. What became of my second brother I never knew, any more than my father or mother did know what was become of me.

Being the third son of the family, and not bred to any trade, my head began to be filled very early with rambling thoughts. My father, who was very ancient, had given me a competent share of learning, as far as house education and a country free school generally goes, and designed me for the law; but I would be satisfied with nothing but going to

Gulliver is supposed to be introduced to the reader by the publisher:

The author of these travels, Mr. Lemuel Gulliver, is my ancient and intimate friend; there is likewise some relation between us by the mother's side. About three years ago Mr. Gulliver, growing weary of the concourse of curious people coming to him at his house in Redriff, made a small purchase of land, with a convenient house, near Newark, in Nottinghamshire, his native county, where he now lives retired, yet in good esteem among his neighbours.

Before he quitted Redriff he left the custody of before he quitted Rednif he left the custody of the following papers in my hands, with the liberty to dispose of them as I should think fit. I have carefully perused them three times. The style is very plain and simple, and the only fault I find is that the author, after the manner of travellers, is a little too circumstantial. There is an air of truth apparent through the whole, and, indeed, the author was so distinguished for his veracity that it became a sort of proverb among his neighbours at Redriff, when anyone affirmed a thing, to say it was as true as if Mr. Gulliver had spoken it.

This volume would have been at least twice as large if I had not made bold to strike out innumerable passages relating to the winds and tides, as well as to the variations and bearings in the several voyages, together with the minute descriptions of the management of the longitudes and latitudes, wherein I have reason to apprehend that Mr. Gulliver may be a little dissatisfied; but I was resolved to fit the work as much as possible to the general capacity of readers. However, if my ignorance in sea affairs shall have led me to commit some mistakes, I alone am answerable for them; and if any traveller hath a curiosity to see the whole work at large, as it came from the hand of the author, I shall be ready to gratify him. As for any further particulars relating to the author, the reader will receive satisfaction from the first pages of the book.

These quotations have been given, not simply that you may be introduced, or reintroduced, to these world-famous characters, but that you may take particular notice of the way in which their authors bring them before

you.

The author of "Robinson Crusoe" was Daniel Defoe (about 1661-1731); Joseph Addison (1672-1719) and Sir Richard Steele (1672-1729) were responsible for Sir Roger de Coverley, while Gulliver was invented by Jonathan Swift (1667-1745), then Dean of St. Patrick's, Dublin. Men more dissimilar it would be difficult to find, yet there is a remarkable similarity in their work.

For "The Man in the Street"

First, in the language and the style. all use simple words, and plain, straightforward sentences, many of them exceedingly short. "When he is in town, he lives in Soho Square." "Being the third son of the family, and not bred to any trade, my head began to be filled very early with rambling thoughts." "I have carefully perused them three times." The same man might have written these sentences, and there is not a phrase in them which cannot be understood at a glance. These authors all write as though they were just chatting to their friends in the simplest and most homely fashion. These books are not produced for the few, scholarly people, but for the man in the street, who is expected not to be interested much in a fine style, but to want to get on with the story.

Second, the characters are so carefully and minutely described that you would think they were real persons. Can you not see Sir Roger in his old-fashioned clothes, talking hard as he goes upstairs? Can you not at once picture young Crusoe, his head filled with wild ideas of running away to sea? Would you not at once recognize, even though his personal appearance is never mentioned, the worthy Mr. Lemuel Gulliver, whose reputation for truthfulness makes people say, "If Mr. Gulliver says so, it's true?" The authors want you to believe their characters are real people.

Characters that Live

Third, not only do the authors give you the impression that they are describing real people, but also that these people are living with you, and that you might meet them any day in the street. They tell you where they live, how old they are, where they were born, and mention 'real people with whom they have come into contact, such as my Lord Rochester, the friend of Charles II, who is said to have composed that famous epitaph on the Merry Monarch:

Here lies our Sovereign Lord the King, Whose word no man relied on, Who never said a foolish thing, And never did a wise one.

This is a new way of writing. You have been told about the new prose which Abraham Cowley and John Dryden began to write, the prose of direct, straightforward sentences and plain, homely language (see p. 5180). Here it is at its best, and applied to a new purpose, the purpose of making people read fiction as though it were fact. These three writers (for we will consider Addison and Steele as one) are introducing the art of

writing realistic fiction.

It is true that more than one hundred years earlier Thomas Nash (1567-1601) wrote "Jack Wilton," but the regular and artistic production of stories of real life did not begin until the eighteenth century. You may object that "Gulliver's Travels" is not a story of real life, but you must remember that in those days people were still ready to believe tales which we can see at once are manifestly untrue. It is related that a learned bishop, on reading the Travels. cried out, "that there were some things in Gulliver that he could not quite believe!' If we take into account the credulity of people in the early eighteenth century, and the positively amazing care Swift takes to make his story realistic—as you see, he even invents an imaginary publisher-friend for Gulliverit is not surprising that many readers took the Travels as a record of actual happenings.

Let us turn to history again. We may be sure that it will tell us why realistic fiction began to be written early in the eighteenth century, and why from the start it was written so well.

You will remember the pamphlets of the Elizabethan days, and also the character writers, Overbury, Earle, and the rest (see pp. 5142 and 5154). Any man who wrote a pamphlet that was to be read by the common people had to express himself clearly so as to be understood, and forcibly so as to drive home his point. Anyone who essayed character writing had to describe his characters clearly and interestingly. During the religious disputes of the seventeenth century a prodigious amount of pamphleteering was done by both sides; thus the habit of forceful, plain writing was thoroughly established by the time of the Restoration.

During the time of Cromwell and Charles II, and more particularly after William and Mary came to the throne, England began to have much more to do with foreign lands than before. Foreign trade increased, and this country, in addition, became closely involved in foreign wars. William III was a Dutchman and ruled part of Holland as well as England. Strange stories were brought home by sailors and soldiers, not the almost incredible yarns the Elizabethans told and listened to, but still remarkable enough.

A matter-of-fact Age

It was a matter-of-fact age. The high ideals and boundless appetite for romance of the Elizabethans had been exhausted in the longdrawn-out religious quarrels. Men now wanted facts. Newspapers sprang into being to supply them with facts. Soon someone discovered that newspapers could be made much more attractive if alongside the facts there were printed pleasantly-written little articles on subjects likely to interest readers. such as cookery, housekeeping, dress, habits. customs and fashions. Sir Roger de Coverley first saw the light in a journal called the "Spectator," which was produced by those two energetic journalists, Sir Richard Steele and Joseph Addison. The news element was missing, but the paper dealt with the life and manners of the times in a way that proved very acceptable.

Then Defoe had a brilliant idea. He

would combine truth with fiction, and fact with fancy. It so happened that he had met, or had heard the story of, one Alexander Selkirk, a sailor who many years before had been marooned by his captain on the uninhabited island of Juan Fernandez, in the South Pacific. On that island Selkirk had remained for several years, quite alone; he had become little better than a savage, and by the time his captain rescued him he had forgotten how to talk.

That was a splendid foundation. Selkirk's story was quite well known. Defoe would produce another, a far better one, with more excitement and with all the details of life on a desert island filled in.

Crusoe finds that he is not Alone

So we got Robinson Crusoe, mariner, of York, who was wrecked on a desert island, who built himself a house there and fortified it, who caught fish and turtles and planted corn, who lived and acted just as any sensible, hard-working, ordinary man would have acted who had been wrecked on a desert island. Defoe, however, saw that the story, however well told, would lack interest if Crusoe remained without human companionship, so he made cannibals come to the island, and we got that dramatic scene in which the lonely mariner, after five years of solitude, found that he was not alone:

It happened one day about noon, going towards my boat, I was exceedingly surprised with the print of a man's naked foot on the shore, which was very plain to be seen in the sand. I stood like one thunderstruck, or as if I had seen an apparition. I listened, I looked round me; I could hear nothing, nor see anything. I went up to a rising ground to look farther. I went up the shore and down the shore; but it was all one. I could see no other impression but that one. I went to it again . . . after innumerable fluttering thoughts, like a man perfectly confused and out of myself. I came home to my fortification, not feeling, as we say, the ground I went on, but terrified to the last degree, looking behind me at every two or three steps, mistaking every bush and tree, and fancying every stump at a distance to be a man.

Is not that perfectly natural, and just as anyone would behave? Who would refuse to believe that tale? And how splendidly it prepares us for the cannibal feast and Man Friday! Can you wonder that Defoe's book was a tremendous success, or that the author, elated by the way in which people received this first venture, turned out as many more books of the same kind as he could? A second and a third part of "Robinson Crusoe" appeared quickly after the first, but they are not nearly so good:

other people beside Crusoe and Man Friday are on the island, and its charm has gone. Then came "Captain Singleton," who has extraordinary adventures in Africa, "The Memoirs of a Cavalier," "Duncan Campbell," "Colonel Jack," "Moll Flanders," "Roxana," and, most remarkable in many ways of all Defoe's books, "The Journal of the Plague Year."

Defoe was four years old when the Great Plague fell upon London in 1665; fifty-seven years later he wrote an account of it which is so amazingly lifelike that you would think it had actually been written during the scourge.

We are told everything exactly as it happened; the numbers who died each week in each parish, the orders for cleansing the streets, for infected houses and persons, conversations, good deeds and bad. How did Defoe do it? Something of the plague no doubt he remembered; he had heard a great deal more from older people, and his imagination supplied the rest. Read "The Journal of the Plague Year," and you will discover the secret of Defoe's greatness, which was that while he was writing of a person he was that person, and that the scenes he imagined were to him more real than the real world.

We do not know a great deal about Defoe's life. He started as a tradesman and failed in business. He became a writer, and wrote a prodigious number of books and pamphlets which frequently got him into trouble; he edited several newspaper and magazines. A born journalist, he could write convincingly about almost any subject under the sun. The world has forgotten much that he wrote, but it will never forget "Robinson Crusoe."

Steele and Addison were schoolfellows at Charterhouse School. Steele turned out a gay, careless, hail-fellow-well-met kind of individual, always jolly, frequently in scrapes and generally in debt; Addison was shy, reserved, and quiet. They both began with serious verses in English and Latin. Both were employed by politicians to write. Steele launched out into editing, and in 1709 was running a paper called the "Tatler." Addison read it, thought he recognized his old friend's style, and offered to become a contributor. His offer was accepted, and thus began a famous literary partnership.

The "Tatler" ceased in January 1711; in March the two friends started the "Spectator," the purpose of which was to bring "philosophy out of closets and libraries, schools and

colleges, to dwell in clubs and assemblies, at tea-tables and in coffee-houses." It was to consist of essays which would amuse, interest, and instruct ordinary people.

It was Steele who hit upon the idea of an eccentric old knight who lived in the country, but belonged to the Spectator Club in London and made frequent visits to town, but it was Addison who developed the idea, gave Sir Roger the characteristics that have made him so beloved, and created those delightful fellow members of the club, Mr. Will Wimble, "a good-natured officious fellow extremely well versed in all the little handicrafts of an idle man"; Sir Andrew Freeport, the city merchant, Captain Sentry and Will Honeycomb, and who invented all the delightful county people among whom Sir Roger lived. Sir Roger, however, is the leading figure throughout, and it is his adventures in town and country that form the subject of these essays of Addison, which of their kind are the first in the world. "Sir Roger at the Play," "Sir Roger and the Gipsies," "Sir Roger at Church these are specimen titles. Here is Sir Roger at church:

As Sir Roger is landlord to the whole congregation, he keeps them in very good order, and will suffer nobody to sleep in it besides himself; for if by chance he has been surprised into a short nap at sermon, upon recovering out of it he stands up and looks about him, and if he sees anybody else nodding, either wakes them himsell, or sends his servant to them. Several other of the old knight's particularities break out upon these occasions: sometimes he will be lengthening out a verse in the singing psalms, half a minute after the rest of the congregation have done with it: sometimes, when he is pleased with the matter of his devotion, he pronounces Amen three or four times to the same prayer; and sometimes stands up when everybody else is upon their knees, to count the congregation, or see if any of his tenants are missing.

There are many other pictures quite as good, all written in the same pleasant, easygoing, light, perfectly clear and simple prose. Anyone who wishes to become a writer of good English, said a great critic, should give his days and nights to a study of Addison.

"We may almost say," wrote Dr. W. L. Courtney, "that Addison and Steele invented that most characteristic product of eighteenth century literature—the essay; or, if we choose to remind ourselves of Bacon's Essays, as predecessors in this specific form of work, we can at least say that that which was somewhat artificial and formal before was in the eighteenth century given its most agreeable outlines and its sociable outlook, For,

remember that papers like the 'Tatler' and the 'Spectator' served for our fore-fathers the purpose of what we should now call journalism."

The life of Jonathan Swift was a very sad one. The story of how "Gulliver's Travels" has remained famous is so strange as to be almost unbelievable. Nowadays it is a book which every boy or girl reads with delight as a queer adventure story, full of amusing and exciting events; it was written as the most terrible and pitiless and contemptuous attack upon mankind. "I heartily hate and detest that animal called man," said Swift to Alexander Pope, and in "Gulliver's

bitterness which no other writer of English has ever shown. Yet Swift is to be pitied far more than reviled.

' that hatred is expressed with a

He was a man of colossal power of mind and piercing wit; he could write with a force and directness that few have equalled; he had a consuming and passionate pride in his ability, which was perfectly justified, for his writings changed the opinions of nations and made governments tremble; yet apparently his life was a failure, and for years before his death he was a helpless, crippled lunatic. Listen to this pitiful cry, written five years before he passed away:

I have been very miserable all night, and to-day extremely deaf and full of pain. I am so stupid and conlounded that I cannot express the mortification I am under both of body and mind. All I can say is that I am not in torture; but I daily and hourly expect it . . I hardly understand one word I write. I am sure my days will be very few; few and miserable they must be.

Miserable at School

Travels'

The ear trouble which finally brought Swift to this pitiable state began early in life. His father died before he was born. He was miserable at school and college, and hated the uncle in whose charge he had been left. He brooded as a young man over his bad fortune, and there grew in him a savage contempt for his fellow men, who were so inferior to him in ability yet who succeeded so much better. One source of happiness alone he had in these earlier years. When he was twenty-two, in the house of his relative, Sir William Temple, where he was employed as a secretary, he met a little girl called Esther Johnson, then eight years old. He became devoted to her as he taught her to read and write, and the love between them lasted for fifty years. Even this love was to develop into a terrible tragedy, for later in life Swift became attached to another woman, Esther Vanhomrigh, and the lives of all three were rendered miserable because he could not decide which of the two he loved the more. Both Esthers died broken-hearted. To Esther Johnson, whom he called Stella, Swift for some years sent regularly a diary of all his doings; this is called now "The Journal to Stella," and is one of those books that reveal the heart of a man.

Early Leanings towards Poetry

In his early days Swift's literary leanings were towards poetry. We learn from one of his letters that he then regarded two hours in a morning spent studying poetry as "the flower of the whole day." If his output was certainly not great, for he seldom wrote more than two stanzas in a week, yet there were occasions when he penned two a day, "and when all is done I alter them a hundred times." He did not believe himself to be "a laborious dry writer, because if the fit comes not immediately I never heed it, but think of something else." But when Swift wrote something that especially pleased him, he confessed that he could "read it a hundred times over." It was Dryden who told him, "Cousin Swift, you will never be a poet."

Swift first became known in 1704, when he wrote "The Battle of the Books," an amusing allegory in which the books in a library argue and finally fight over the question whether the ancient or the modern writers are better. At the same time he published "The Tale of a Tub," which many people think his best work. He himself in his later years, when his powers were failing, re-read this book, and exclaimed, "What a genius I had when I wrote that book!"

"The Tale of a Tub" is also an allegory. The characters are Peter, who represents the Roman Catholic Church; Jack, who represents what we should call the Nonconformists, and Martin, who represents the Church of England. Each of the three has a coat left to him by his father, and each begins by making changes in his coat to suit his fancy. The story develops into a savage attack upon Peter and Jack and all they do; Martin also is criticized, but not so severely.

Then he gave himself to writing for the Tory party, and it was during this time that he became the man whose writings governments feared. As he was a clergyman, he expected to be made a bishop in return for his services, and he would have been had he not

written "The Tale of a Tub," which had shocked many people, including the Archbishop of York. Instead, he was made in 1713 Dean of St. Patrick's, Dublin, and the rest of his life was spent in Ireland, the country of his birth.

Here he made himself the most popular man for many generations by writing six letters under the name of M. B. Drapier. Ireland had then no small coins such as pennies and halfpennies. An Englishman called Wood was given the right of making a supply. Unfortunately, the coins he was to make were to be worth only about two-thirds of what they ought to have been worth; the profit was to be divided between him and George I. Swift's "Drapier's Letters" set Ireland in a blaze of revolt against Wood's halfpence," and the contract had to be cancelled. The English government, though furiously angry, could do nothing. Walpole, the Prime Minister, was told it would have taken ten thousand men to arrest the author.

The Advent of Gulliver

Shortly after the publication of "Drapier's Letters" there began to appear that work which has made Swift's name for ever famous, "Travels Into Several Remote Nations of the World," in four parts, by Lemuel Gulliver.

This, too, is an allegory. Gulliver, following many voyages as a ship's surgeon, decides to give up the sea, but being unsuccessful on land, "After three years' expectation that things would mend, I accepted an advantageous offer from Captain William Pritchard, master of the Antelope, who was making a voyage to the South Sea. We set sail from Bristol, May 4, 1699, and our voyage at first was very prosperous." Not so later: they are shipwrecked, and Gulliver is cast upon the land of the Lilliputians, little human creatures not six inches high. Here he remains for about two years, being much honoured by the tiny people, and particularly because of his services in the war against the neighbouring empire of Blefuscu.

Ten months after his return from Lilliput, Gulliver again sets sail, and this time gets left by a boat's crew on the shores of Brobdingnag, where the inhabitants were "as tall as an ordinary church steeple," where corn grew forty feet high and hedges an hundred and twenty. This part is the most amusing of the four, but the bitterness of Swift's

hatred of mankind breaks out more clearly than in the first part. Gulliver gives the King of the Brobdingnagians a very full account of England and the English, and the king's final conclusion is that "I cannot but conclude the bulk of your natives to be the most pernicious race of little odious vermin that Nature ever suffered to crawl upon the face of the carth."

Gulliver's Third Voyage

On his third voyage Gulliver is taken by pirates, who set him "adrift in a small canoe, with paddles and a sail, and four days' provisions." Five days later, after calling at several other islands, he lands on the island of Laputa, of whom he says he had "never till then seen a race of mortals so singular in their shapes, habits and countenances." Of their eyes, one turned inward and the other upward, while their clothes were decorated all over with suns and moons and musical instruments. These people spent all their time thinking, and became so absorbed that servants had to strike them in the face with bladders containing dried peas to bring their attention back to ordinary They cared for nothing but music affairs. and mathematics.

Here and in neighbouring islands Gulliver has most remarkable adventures, and is shown many marvels. Then comes the last journey, to the country of the Houyhnhnms. Here dwelt two races, the Houyhnhnms, a noble people, horse-like in shape but cultured and educated, and a dirty, goat-like people called Yahoos, whom the Houyhnhnms kept as slaves. In this fearful picture of mankind—for the Yahoos are human, the Houyhnhnms are not—Swift paints in all its horror his idea of the degraded state of his fellow creatures.

The Good that Swift did not See

We read "Gulliver's Travels" to-day for the story, and forget the allegory. We laugh and grow thrilled over Gulliver's adventures, we are astonished at the ingenuity and inventiveness of Swift, and we admire his wonderfully plain, forceful prose and his gift for telling a convincing story, but we refuse to accept his low estimate of ourselves. We know that there is much good in human nature, though poor Swift could not see it. That is why he is to be pitied. There can be no more awful fate for a man than to be able to see only the bad in those among whom he lives.

THE AGE OF ALEXANDER POPE

The Prodigious Work of a Writer with a frail Body and an unyielding Will

HY "the Age of Pope"? For a very real reason. During the thirty years or so that this man was writing there was no other poet who could be compared with him. During the first half of the eighteenth century, when a person said "Poetry" he meant Pope, and when he said "Pope" he meant poetry. Those who lived when he did declared him to be the greatest poet the world had ever known. We do not think so now. Indeed, many people have said that he

was not a poet at all, but only a very clever writer who wrote in verse. However that may be, no one can deny that in the writing of what was called poetry in the first half of the eighteenth century Pope stands without a

shadow of a rival.

What is it that makes one man write poetry, another prose, a third plays? Why does one writer succeed best in the writing of lyrics, while another, who produces wonderful novels, cannot write a lyric to save his life? These are questions to which no certain answer can be given, even by the authors themselves. Swift wanted to be a poet, and he made attempts at poetry all his life. What was the result? He wrote one or two little things which are not bad, but no one ever thinks of him as a poet; he is remembered, and always will be, for his amazingly fine prose and the wonderful range of his imagination.

Another question, closely connected with those above, we can in part answer, and that is, "Why does a man write in a particular style or manner?" We can even answer to some extent the question of why he writes about particular subjects. We cannot attempt to say why Shakespeare became the greatest poet of his age and Bacon the greatest prose writer; the minds of the two men acted differently, that is all. But we can say that Shakespeare used blank verse in his plays because blank verse was the kind of verse everyone used. We can say that Shakespeare made plays about kings and queens and noblemen because it was the



Alexander Pope (1688-1744).

fashion in his day to do so. We can say that Shakespeare wrote sonnets because everyone wrote sonnets.

In the same way we can declare at once that Pope used heroic couplets because the heroic couplet was the fashionable form of verse in his time. We can add that Pope wrote literary criticisms, philosophy in verse, and composed satires, because those were the matters the men of his time considered right and proper for poetry.

Very few men can be different from the age in

which they live, and Pope was not one of them. Quite the opposite; very few ages have had so perfect a representative as Alexander Pope. Fashionable society in the early eighteenth century was witty, clever, and artificially gay; it was keenly interested in politics; it loved the town and hated the country, although it had a fancy for artificial gardens; it was suspicious, treacherous, insincere, mean. Pope was all these things.

In considering the career of this remarkable man we have to remember three things. He was a Roman Catholic, he was from birth an invalid, and he had an overwhelming desire to succeed in life. Roman Catholics in those days had a hard time in England; they had to pay double taxes, they could not own land or houses, and they had practically no chance of entering any of the recognized professions. They were hated, suspected of intrigues against the Crown, and sometimes suffered actual persecution. A career in the ordinary sense of the word, except in trade, which his tather, a linen-draper, seems to have been determined he should not enter, was hardly possible, because of his religion. It was made more impossible by his ill-health; from birth he was rickety and suffered from headaches; one of his earlier friends spoke of his "little, tender, crazy carcass." And another, in a description of him during his later years,

He was so weak as to be unable to rise to dress himself without help. He was so sensitive to cold that he had to wear a kind of fur doublet under a coarse linen shirt; one of his sides was contracted, and he could scarcely stand upright till he was laced

into a bodice made of stiff canvas; his legs were so slender that he had to wear three pairs of stockings, which he was unable to draw on and off without help.

Such was the man who became the most brilliant writer of his period. His body was a "crazy carcass"—it prevented him trom ever working steadily for long together. but his passion for success, his magnificently keen intellect and his plucky, indomitable spirit drove him irresistibly to the highest peak of almost the only profession in which he could hope for success. All his ambition, from his earliest years, was centred upon one thing; he never lost a moment when he could work, or an opportunity of spreading his fame; and he slaved almost to death to perfect himself in his writing.

Alexander Pope was the only child of elderly parents. He was very precocious, and his fond father and mother encouraged his precocity. He wrote of himself later:

As yet a child, nor yet a tool to fame, I lisp'd in numbers, for the numbers came.

He went to two schools for short periods, but by the time he was twelve it was decided to educate him entirely at home. He read tremendously, and just what he liked. He read particularly English poetry, and before he was twelve loved especially the work of Waller, Spenser, and Dryden. He wrote poetry, and his father corrected it. Before he was fifteen he had written an epic poem, and when he was twenty-one his first important work, a collection of four "Pastorals" on Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter, Pope said they were written when he was sixteen, but his word was not always to be trusted, especially if what he said tended to increase his own reputation.

The Young Poet's Advisers

He was fortunate in his friends. Two in particular helped him on his way. These were William Walsh and Henry Cromwell. William Walsh was acknowledged to be the finest critic of poetry in the country, and he gave Pope advice that the young poet followed unhesitatingly. "Be correct," said Walsh—that is, write according to rule; and Pope did, no man ever better. Henry Cromwell, who was distantly related to the famous Oliver Cromwell, introduced him to literary society. Before he was twenty he knew Wycherley, Addison, Swift, and Steele, all of whom encouraged the youthful poet.

Two years after the "Pastorals" there appeared "An Essay on Criticism." With

this poem Pope sprang into the front rank of writers; it was praised by everyone. It has been praised ever since, not for the thoughts it contains, which are quite ordinary, but for the verse. The writer is a master of the heroic couplet; he handles it as well as any man of his time. He is witty, too; his couplets live in the memory. Few people read "An Essay on Criticism" now, but everyone knows lines from it; they have become proverbs:

A little learning is a dangerous thing.
To err is human: to forgive, divine.
The bookful blockhead, ignorantly read,
With crowds of learned lumber in his head.
For fools rush in where angels fear to tread.
The whole poem is full of such lines.

£10,000 for a Poem.

Pope now set about the greatest task of his life, a translation of Homer's "Iliad." This took him eight years, the last of the six parts appearing in 1720. The work was published by subscription—that is, people were asked to promise beforehand to buy copies when the book appeared. Pope obtained a very large number of subscribers, thanks in part to his friend Swift, who most diligently collected subscriptions for him, and altogether made something over £10,000, or enough to allow him to live comfortably for the rest of his life. He did not do all the work himself; he did not know sufficient Greek for that, and so employed helpers. Even then the poem he produced, though a very fine example of eighteenth century poetry, did not much resemble the original. Richard Bentley (1662-1742), the most famous classical scholar of the day, remarked to the author, "A pretty poem, Mr. Pope, but you must not call it Homer." Pope did not forget that remark; he never forgot or forgave anyone who criticized his work unfavourably. Some years afterwards he included Bentley in "The Dunciad," the huge satire in which he took his revenge on all people, writers and others, who had offended him, making him describe himself thus:

Thy mighty Scholiast, whose unweary'd pains Made Horace dull, and humbled Milton's strains. Turn what they will to Verse, their toil is vain, Critics like me shall make it Prose again.

Bentley was right. It was "a pretty poem," but Pope was not the man to appreciate and reproduce the mighty roll of Homer's verse. Yet we cannot sufficiently admire the gallant spirit of the man who, tortured by ill-health.

undertook so colossal a task. Most of the translation was written on the backs of envelopes.

Long before the "Iliad" appeared there was published the poem which more than any other made, and has kept, Pope's fame secure. This was the "Rape of the Lock," and this is the story of how it came to be written. A certain young gallant, William, Lord Petre, very much annoyed a certain Miss Arabella Fermor by cutting off a lock of her hair without asking her permission. Quite a serious quarrel seemed likely to ensue, when someone suggested to Pope that a dainty, little laughing poem on the incident might put matters right. The poem was written, and published. It was admired, and Pope himself was highly pleased with it. so pleased that he determined to improve it. So he rewrote it, making it much longer, and turning it into a mock epic. He introduced a whole army of sylphs, gnomes, elves, and fairies, who meddled and took sides in the human affairs, just as the gods and goddesses took sides and interfered in the siege of Troy. Here is an example: So thro' white curtains shot a tim'rous rav. And oped those eyes that must eclipse the day Now lap-dogs give themselves the rousing shake, And sleepless lovers, just at twelve, awake . Thrice rung the bell, the slipper knocked the ground, And the pressed watch return'd a silver sound. Had the pressed water letter to a small belinda still her downy pillow prest,
Her guardian Sylph prolong d the balmy rest:
'Twas he had summon'd to her silent bed The morning dream that hover'd o'er her head. Belinda is Miss Arabella Fermor, and the scene is the morning before the dreadful catastrophe.

Loss of Addison's Friendship

The poem is perfect; so neat, so witty, so gently satirical. It is said that the only person who was not charmed by it was the fair Arabella herself, who rather objected to having her affairs made public. Pope, who was always losing friends, thanks to his sensitive, touchy, irritable spirit, lost another friend through this effort. Addison had advised him not to meddle with the first shorter version of the poem, and Pope thought he gave the advice because he was jealous. He, of course, took his revenge on Addison later:

Who shames a Scribbler? break one cobweb thro', He spins the slight, self-pleasing thread anew: Destroy his fib or sophistry, in vain, The creature's at his dirty work again, Thron'd in the centre of his thin designs, Proud of a vast extent of flimsy lines!"

It was dangerous to quarrel with Pope, but it was almost impossible not to do so.

Between 1720 and 1725 Pope was occupied on a translation of the "Odyssey." In 1725 he published also an edition of Shakespeare in six volumes. It was a poor piece of work; next year Lewis Theobald (1688-1744), who really was a Shakespearean critic, published a lengthy criticism of it. Pope's revenge on Theobald was fiendish, he made him the King of Dullness in the first version of "The Dunciad."

Pope attacks his Enemies

After 1725 Pope gave himself to satire and to philosophy. For the former he had an unrivalled gift; for the latter he was not particularly fitted. He was popular, he was vain, he despised all other writers, he was hurt by the least breath of criticism; therefore he had many enemies. He set out to lash them all with the biting whip of his sharp tongue, and the result was "The Dunciad." Over this poem he spent much labour and many years. It was first published in 1728. with a second edition in 1729; it was issued in enlarged form in 1742, and in its final form in 1743. No one was too great or too small to be put into it; if you want to know all the writers of Pope's day, read "The Dunciad.

The plot is that the throne of Dullness is vacant. All who aspire to it engage in a series of trials to see who can be duitest. In the 1728 edition Theobald is elected, but by 1743 Theobald had been supplanted by Colley Cibber (1671-1757), Poet Laureate actor, playwright, and theatre manager. Cibber, by the way, was not dull, whatever else he was. "The Dunciad" is a nasty poem, spiteful, coarse, and unjust, but no one can deny its power, its bitterness of satire, and its brilliant versification.

"The Essay on Man" was a version of the philosophy of Bolingbroke, who was Pope's friend. The verse, as always, is excellent; the thought is very ordinary. Pope was no philosopher; he did not even understand his friend's ideas perfectly. The object of the poem was, in Pope's words, to:

Eye Nature's walks, shoot Folly as it flies, And catch the manners living as they rise; Laugh where we must, be candid where we can; But vindicate the ways of God to Man.

Pope's was not a happy life, nor one that it is over pleasant to recall. He used his gigantic powers often on very unworthy

5193 . IP8

objects, "The Dunciad" is not the work of a high-minded or noble-spirited man. He is not to be counted alongside Shakespeare, Milton, Wordsworth or Tennyson. But before we condemn him too harshly as a man, let us remember the age in which he lived, the terrible handicaps against which he struggled, and the fact that, whatever sort of man he was, he was a superb artist, who gave his life to his art and who rose to perfection in its practice. Of the spiritual aspect of poetry he knew no whit, but within his limits no one wrote verse so perfectly as he.

"The Beggar's Opera"

The other writers of Pope's day, apart from those great masters of prose whom we discussed in our last chapter, may be very shortly mentioned. John Gay (1685-1732) was a good-natured, idle, shiftless fellow, one of whose works, "The Beggar's Opera," is still performed on the stage, while his ballad of "Black-eyed Susan" is not forgotten. Matthew Prior (1664-1721) was a writer who could turn his hand to anything, and who produced some neat, witty, impudent verses.

Edward Young (1683-1765) is a man of different character, solemn and almost gloomy. His "Complaint: or Night Thoughts," a long poem written after the death of his wife, was much read until well on into the nineteenth century as a sound

religious work.

Ambrose Philips (1675-1749), who wrote "Pastorals," was a friend of Pope, quarrelled with him, of course, and was put in "The Dunciad." He is only mentioned here because his poetry was called "namby-pamby" (from his name), and so he gave the English language a word, if he gave us nothing more.

Lady Winchilsea (died 1720) was one of the very few people in this age who really saw beauty in the countryside. Another was Allan Ramsay (1686-1758), author of "The Gentle Shepherd," a pastoral drama which contains some delightful lyrics and some charming descriptions of natural

scenery.

James Thomson (1700-1748) represents a different style of poetry from Pope's. In 1726 he published "Winter," a blank verse poem when blank verse was almost unknown to which he later added "Spring," "Summer," and "Autumn." The whole poem is known as "The Seasons." It is rather cumbrous and heavy, but Thomson came

from the Scottish border and knew what wind and rain and sunshine really were:

. . . the sky saddens with the darkened storm Through the hushed air the whitening shower descends,

At first thin-wavering; till at last the flakes Fall broad and wide and fast, dimming the day With a continual flow.

Strangely enough, this poet of outdoors developed into the laziest of mortals. Once he was famous, Thomson settled down in comfort to do nothing. He used to lie in bed half the day, and never exerted himself if he

'could help it.

"The Seasons" is an important poem. It shows that the spirit of romance is not dead, but is shortly to recover and to thrill English poetry once more. Thomson is the fore-runner of Gray, Collins, and Blake, who were in their turn the forerunners of the great romantic period of Shelley, Keats, and Wordsworth.

Later in life he wrote "The Castle of Indolence," a description of a land of dreamy happiness into which those weary of earth are invited. The metre is the same as that of Spenser's "Faerie Queene," and altogether the poem is a remarkable imitation of Spenser's style and manner. As for the subject, Thomson was in every way the right person to treat it; he knew all about indolence.

Thomson has one other title to fame; it is almost certain that he wrote our famous

patriotic song, "Rule, Britannia!"

Among prose writers two of Pope's friends, John Arbuthnot (1667-1735) and Henry St. John, Viscount Bolingbroke (1678-1751), attained some fame. Arbuthnot was a member of the Scriblerus Club, of which Pope and Swift were fellows, and much of his writing was done in connection with that. Bolingbroke wrote vigorously in rhetorical prose, and his works include "The Idea of a Patriot King" and "Letters on the Study and Use of History."

Eighteenth Century Letter Writers

Lady Mary Wortley Montagu (1689-1762) is the first of the great letter writers of the eighteenth century. A lady of keen wit and masculine character, she travelled with her husband to Constantinople when he was made ambassador to the court of the Sultan, and from there wrote regularly at length to her many friends. Her shrewd and witty "Letters" were published in the year following her death.

JOHNSON AND HIS DICTIONARY

The Struggles and Triumphs of the Great Cham of English Literature

IN 1737 there arrived in London from Lichfield, in Staffordshire, two young men. The clder was twenty-eight years old the younger only twenty. When they reached the great city they had about fourpence between them, and their first act was to borrow five pounds on the strength of a letter of introduction they carried.

Twenty years later they were two of the most famous men in literary England; but very different were the paths by which they attained

success. One had a prosperous career almost from the very beginning; the other fought his way upward inch by inch through long

years of poverty and neglect.

The younger of the two was David Garrick (1717-1779). The theatre was his goal, and very quickly he was to make his mark in it. His companion, who had been for some time his schoolmaster, was surely one of the strangest beings who ever came fortune-hunting to London. A great, big, husky fellow he was, clumsy-limbed and awkward, though his face might have been called good-looking, even handsome, had it not been disfigured by persistent skin disease. As he walked, he peered here and there, for his eyes were badly affected, and he uttered strange grunts and growls.

For long periods he would remain moodily silent, every now and then gesticulating wildly with his arms or making grimaces. At times he looked almost imbecile. When David spoke to him, either he snubbed him heavily or answered with great shouts of laughter. Only occasionally, when something was said that really interested him, his face would light up, and he would begin to speak eagerly, passionately, and the clear, brave soul that was cased in the strange, lumpy body would shine through and transform him.

This queer, uncouth stranger had come to London to try to make his name as a writer. His name was Samuel Johnson (1709-84), and he was the son of a country bookseller. His father had died six years before, almost penniless, thanks to bad business habits.



Samuel Johnson (1709-84).

Samuel so far had been a complete failure. At school he had been a clever scholar, but very lazy, and subject to fits of melancholy. At sixteen he had left, and had then spent two years in his father's shop. That had been paradise. He loved books; he read them like a starving man might devour a meal. He hardly ever finished one; he just devoured the parts he enjoyed, and then threw the volume aside.

When he was eighteen Johnson was sent to Oxford. There he had been, to say the

least of it, unhappy. The people who sent him had not provided him with sufficient money, and the ragged, ugly scholar had been the laughing-stock of more fortunate undergraduates. He left Oxford without taking a degree. He became a schoolmaster, or usher, as it was then called. That had been a dreadful experience. He was the worst person in the world to teach boys or to command respect from them—gloomy, irritable, slovenly in dress, uncouth in his habits, repulsive to look at. He gave up being an usher, did a little writing, got married, and started a school of his own. In a very short time he had spent all his wife's little fortune. There was only one thing to be done; he had plenty of brains, but he could not make money out of them as a schoolmaster, so he must try what he regarded as the only other way, namely writing. Therefore he set out for London, where he believed it was possible to make a living by the pen.

Johnson could not have come at a worse time. Authorship had never been very profitable in England; just at the moment it was less so than ever. Ten years later he himself wrote that the reward of the scholar who turned to literature for a living was "Toil, envy, want, the patron, and the

gaol." He was to know them all.

Writing had not then become a dignified profession, and to be an author was to be a member of a wretchedly poor and overworked class. A generation before things had been much better; then a writer who pleased a political party was reasonably

certain of a safe Government job. But Walpole, the first Prime Minister, had smashed that system.

Patrons of literature—that is, rich men who befriended authors and rewarded them with bounties—had become rare, and as yet not sufficient people read books enough to make publication a prosperous business. The booksellers, who were also the publishers, could not afford to pay high wages. Authors sold their works for what they could get, which was usually little enough. Even popular authors could hardly make a decent living. This is what Lord Macaulay said of these days:

All that was squalid and miserable might now be summed up in the word Poet . . . Even the poorest pitied him; and they well might pity him. To lodge in a garret up four pair of stairs, to dine in a cellar among footmen out of place, to translate ten hours a day for the wages of a ditcher, to be hunted by bailiffs from one haunt of beggary and pestilence to another, from Grub Street to St. George's Fields, and from St. George's Fields to the alleys behind St. Martin's Church, to sleep on a balk in June and amidst the ashes of a glass-house in December, to die in an hospital and to be buried in a parish vault, was the fate of more than one writer, who, if he had lived thirty years earlier . . . would have sat in Parliament.

The chances of a man making a fortune at literature were almost negligible. What had Johnson in his favour that he emerged triumphant, not indeed with a fortune, but with the reputation of the greatest man of letters of the day? Against his disadvantages, which were many and grievous, may be set his powerful mind, immense pluck, and grim determination. What he suffered in those twenty years of struggle we can only imagine.

Johnson's Early Struggles

Johnson early gave signs that he did not intend to remain for ever in the ruck of scribblers. He published in 1738 a satire called "London." It brought him reputation but little money. The great Pope thought well of it, and even tried to help the author. But nothing came of it. So Johnson went back to his translating, his writing of sermons, pamphlets, prefaces and indexes to books, by which he was managing to keep himself alive.

How he existed for several years we do not know; he certainly became well acquainted with all the miseries of a writer's life. Among other things he did Parliamentary reporting. In those days this was forbidden, but men were sent to listen to the

speeches and to bring back to people like Johnson what they could remember. The speeches were then written up by these journalists and published under a fictitious title. Long years afterwards someone praised in Johnson's hearing an old speech that he had read. "Sir," said Johnson, "I wrote that speech in a garret in Exeter Street."

Gradually Johnson became known among the booksellers as a man whose work was sound and scholarly, and who could be relied upon. One day in 1747 Robert Dodsley (1703-1764), a well-known publisher, said to him, "I believe that a dictionary of the English language is a work that is greatly needed, and one which would be well received by the public." "I believe," replied Johnson, "that I shall not undertake it." He did, however. He agreed for fifteen hundred guineas to prepare "A Dictionary of the English Language" in two folio volumes. The work, he expected, would take him three years; actually it took him seven.

Interview with Lord Chesterfield

On Dodsley's advice he wrote to Lord Chesterfield, the Secretary of State, for his aid, and dedicated the Plan of the work to him. Chesterfield was regarded as the most gracious patron of literature in the kingdom; he received Johnson kindly enough at first, but the uncouth manners of the dictionary-maker disgusted the fastidious nobleman, and he gave orders that he wanted to see no more of him. Samuel Johnson was the most independent of men; he took the hint, and troubled the noble lord no further. If he could get no encouragement in his work, he would do without.

Seven years later, when the dictionary was about to be published, Lord Chesterfield, finding that it was being talked about as a work of some importance, became suddenly interested in it, and wrote two very flattering articles about it and the compiler, praising it highly and hailing him as the dictator of the language. Of course he wanted the work dedicated to him. Johnson saw through the shallow meanness, and replied to the articles with a letter that has become the most famous reproof in English literature:

My Lord,—I have been lately informed by the proprietor of the "World" that two papers in which my "Dictionary" is recommended to the public were written by your lordship. To be so distinguished is an honour which, being very little accustomed to favour from the great, I know not well how to receive, or in what terms to acknowledge

When, upon some slight encouragement, I first visited your lordship. I was overpowered, like the rest of mankind, by the enchantment of your address; and could not forbear to wish that I might boast myself le vainqueur du vainqueur de la terre-that I might obtain that regard for which I saw the world contending; but I found my attendance so little encouraged that neither pride nor modesty would suffer me to continue it. When I had once addressed your lordship in public, I had exhausted all the arts of pleasing which a retired and uncourtly scholar can possess. I had done all that I could; and no man is well pleased to have his all neglected, be it ever so little.

Seven years, my lord, have now passed since I waited in your outward rooms and was repulsed from your door, during which time I have been pushing on my work through difficulties of which it is useless to complain, and have brought it at last to the verge of publication without one act of assistance, one word of encouragement, and one smile of favour. Such treatment I did not expect. for I never had a patron before.

The shepherd in "Virgil" grew at last acquainted with Love, and found him a native of the rocks.

Is not a patron, my lord, one who looks with unconcern on a man struggling for life in the water, and when he has reached ground, encumbers him with help? The notice which you have been pleased to take of my labours, had it been early, had been kind; but it has been delayed till I am indifferent, and cannot enjoy it; till I am solitary, and cannot impart it; till I am known, and do not want it. I hope it is no very cynical asperity not to confess obligations where no benefit has been received, or to be unwilling that the public should consider me as owing that to a patron which Providence has enabled me to do for myself.

Having carried on my work thus far with as little obligation to any favourer of learning, I shall not be disappointed though I should conclude it, if less be possible, with less, for I have been long wakened from that dream of hope in which I once boasted myself with so much exultation, my lord. Your lordship's most humble. most obedient

servant.

SAM. JOHNSON.

In this letter you have the whole character of Johnson, the proud, independent struggler who knows his own worth, and will be imposed upon by no man, however distinguished.

Johnson in Prison

The "Dictionary" and a magazine called "The Rambler," which he had edited and written almost entirely by himself during the years 1750 to 1752, secured for Johnson a worthy place in literature. It did not make him well off; the £1,575 had all been spent during the years of preparation, for he had to live, and to pay several assistants. In 1755, the year the work was published, he was arrested and put in a debtor's prison, but he was now "Dictionary Johnson," and well on the way towards being considered one of the most important literary men of the day

He had, indeed, accomplished a very notable work. He did not regard it as literature; in the "Dictionary" he defined a lexicographer as "a harmless drudge," and he considered dictionary making the proper toil of artless industry that requires neither the light of learning nor the activity of genius, but may be successfully performed without any higher quality than that of bearing burdens with dull patience, and beating the track of the alphabet with sluggish resolution." As a hard-working man of letters he had successfully performed a big task, and there was an end of it. Nevertheless, he had done rather more than his job; he was the first man to produce a readable dictionary.

Johnson's idea of a good life was to remain in bed till midday or later, go to dinner at a tavern, sit there talking till nearly teatime, then sit talking over tea, and afterwards repair to his "club" (again in a tavern) and argue with his friends half way through the night. When at length a comfortable income was assured him, that was how he spent most of the remainder of his life

A Quickly-written Book

As early as 1749 he started a "club" at a tamous beef-steak house in Ivy Lane, and soon became renowned for his skill in argument, the way he shouted down his opponents. and his witty retorts. Yet how hard he could work we know both from the fact that he was asked to undertake the "Dictionary," and from the dogged persistence with which he carried through that work. Another remarkable instance is provided in the composition of "Rasselas," a strange book, half novel, half heavy philosophy, which he wrote in 1759. In that year his aged mother died. Johnson had no money, and he could not go to Lichfield for the funeral. But he sat down and wrote "Rasselas" in the evenings of one week, got £100 for it, and with that paid the funeral expenses.

In 1760 George III came to the throne, and offered Johnson a pension of £300 a year. The dictionary-maker did not at first know whether he could accept it. He was a strong Tory, a hater of the House of Hanover, a supporter of the exiled Stuarts, and he looked upon receivers of pensions with such scorn that he had defined "pension" in the "Dictionary" as "generally understood to mean pay given to a State hireling for treason to his country." In the end he accepted, being reassured by the arguments that his pension was reward for what he had already done, and not a bribe for future work.

So ended his days of struggle. For the next twenty years he was to be Johnson, the dictator, the president of the Literary Club, the unrivalled talker and supreme literary critic of the day. He did very little more writing; the only work of importance during these latter years was his " Lives of the Poets, perhaps the best thing he ever wrote. He could not appreciate Milton, or indeed any romantic poet, but of those poets whom he could understand, the classic poets of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, there was no finer critic. His style is neater and lighter than in his earlier works; it has become dignified instead of ponderous. His finest Life, which he had written long before, is that of Richard Savage (died 1743), a wretched and worthless fellow whose poetry is now quite forgotten. Johnson had been Savage's close friend, and had shared with him the misery and wretchedness he described.

Boswell, the Persistent Friend

In 1763 a young man called James Boswell (1740-1795) was introduced to Johnson. He was a queer, childish, conceited fellow, talkative, and insatiably curious. A strange friendship sprang up between the two, rather like that between a gruff master and a faithful spaniel. Boswell stuck to Johnson all his life; he irritated him, he bored him, he worried him with questions; and in addition he was a Scotsman, and Johnson disliked the Scots. Yet the friendship remained firm; and the result was Boswell's "Life of Johnson," which is still, and probably always will be, the finest biography ever written.

Boswell had innumerable faults as a man, but he had just the qualities required for a biographer—intense devotion for the man whose life he was recording, an unrivalled gift for "drawing out" by artful questions the best in his friend, and a wonderful gift for retaining and recording the cream of a conversation. He is perfectly honest, too; he does not hide Johnson's faults, his rudeness, his violent explosions of temper, his savage table manners, his untidy habits; we see Johnson exactly as he was during the years in which he ruled literary London.

His book is a mine of good stories. If you read it you will see why Johnson is a unique figure in English literature; you will understand why this great, surly giant, who wrote

nothing except perhaps "The Lives of the Poets," which is first-rate, who had the manners of a ploughboy and the appearance and gestures of a madman, remains one of the most honourable and lovable figures in our story.

Boswell's Revelations

All Johnson's wit and humour, all his learning, his piety, his sound wisdom, and knowledge of men, are revealed in Boswell's pages. There, too, you will meet with society the like of which for intellect and variety of interests you will hardly meet elsewhere; you will meet Edmund Burke, Oliver Goldsmith, Richard Brinsley Sheridan, David Garrick, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Richardson, Beauclerk, Langton-men distinguished in Politics, Literature, Art, and the Theatre. You will hear Johnson thunderously argue them all down—the only man in England whom Johnson did not attempt to beat down in argument was King George III—you will hear him abuse them, mincing no words. "Sir," he said to one, "you talk the language of a savage." You will hear their sly digs at him, for they hit back, and you will hear wonderful tales and magnificent logic.

The more one gets to know about Johnson, the more one likes him. "There is nothing of the bear about him except the skin," said Oliver Goldsmith, whose very good friend he was. He was devoted to children, and his charity to those in poor circumstances was unfailing. It is said that as he walked home at night, if he saw children sleeping out in the streets, he used to put pennies in their hands for them to buy themselves breakfast. He never spent more than a third of his pension on himself; the rest, apart from what he gave away indiscriminately, went to support poor people, some of whom lived many years in his house. He never, in spite of his churlishness, lost a friend except by death, and he was constantly making new ones.

There is no more honourable figure in our literature. He did not enrich it greatly by his writings, but his personality is one we could not afford to lose. If ever there was an honest, upright, sturdy Englishman who fought his way by sheer strength of mind and will to literary eminence, it was Samuel Johnson. We need not call him doctor. He never used the title himself. It seems to remove him a little from our love. Let us think of him as plain Samuel Johnson, and as such esteem and value him.

SOME OF JOHNSON'S FRIENDS

Oliver Goldsmith, Richard Brinsley Sheridan, and Edmund Burke

JOHNSON'S idea of happiness was to sit down in a chair, fold his legs, and argue. But it had to be with persons capable of holding their own with him; he did not suffer fools gladly, and his methods with them were short and sharp, not to say contemptuous.

Into the Literary Club, which was formed in 1764, and which for many years was the haunt he loved best, where his powers of conversation showed to greatest advantage, members were only admitted.

after the most careful examination of their merits. Boswell, although he had been intimately acquainted with Johnson since 1763, was not made a member until ten years later. The result was that the Club contained only brilliant and distinguished men, and its opinions carried great weight. "The verdicts pronounced by this conclave" on new books, we are told, "were speedily known all over London, and were sufficient to sell off a whole edition in a day, or to condemn the sheets to the service of the trunk-maker and the pastrycook."

Who were the men whose opinion could thus make or mar the fortune of any new book, the men to whom literary London listened with such deference? First and foremost, of course, Samuel Johnson himself. The theatre was represented by David Garrick, the friend who had tramped with him from Lichfield, and who was now far and away the finest actor of the time, and in addition the leading theatrical manager and a busy playwright. Painting was represented by the finest artist of the day, Sir Joshua Reynolds, the first President of the Royal Academy, who still remains among the greatest of all English painters. He it was who was responsible for the founding of the Club, and it was his portrait of Johnson which first attracted Boswell, who dedicated to him his life of Johnson. Sir Joshua could write as well as paint, and in the fifteen "Discourses" which he pronounced as President of the Royal Academy he set out in plain, correct, and sensible prose the first



Oliver Goldsmith (1728-74).

statement in English of a definite theory and practice of art.

Garrick and Reynolds do not fill prominent places in the history of literature, nor do Bennet Langton (1737-1801), the Greek scholar, Topham Beauclerk (1739-1780), the with man of the world, Sir William Jones (1746-1794), the most distinguished linguist of the day, and others who were equally renowned. We must therefore leave them, and pass on to those of Johnson's friends who

are more intimately a part of our story. Among these the names of Oliver Goldsmith, Edmund Burke, and Edward Gibbon stand pre-eminent. Three men more absolutely different it would be difficult to imagine: Goldsmith, the vain, childish, foolish drifter; Burke, the brilliant political philosopher; and Gibbon, the unwearying historian.

In all worldly matters Goldsmith acted with a folly which no one could check. "He was childishly generous, madly in love with pleasure and fine clothes, and fond of gambling," says one writer; who continues, "It was as impossible to avoid loving him as to avoid despising him. His vanity, his childish though not malignant envy, his Irish aptitude for blunders, his eagerness to shine in conversation, for which he was peculiarly unfitted, his weaknesses and genius combined, made him the pet and laughing-stock of the whole company."

Although he became famous through sheer merit, and a popular writer in a day when writers were becoming better paid, his extravagance kept him for the most part of his life in shabby lodgings and in danger of the debtor's prison, and he died leaving behind him debts to a considerable amount. Yet the epitaph Johnson wrote for this strange, wayward friend of his told us more than the truth:—

Qui nullum fere scribendi genus Non tetigit, Nullum quod tetigit non ornavit.

(There was hardly a branch of literature he did not touch, and whatsoever he touched he handled exquisitely well.)

Goldsmith was born in Ireland in 1728, the son of a village curate. At school he was usually unhappy. He went to Trinity College. Dublin, where he managed to obtain a degree, in spite of being a most unsatisfactory student. Then began a long, long search after a profession, a search that brought him some of the queerest adventures a man might well experience. He tried being a tutor, he tried law, he tried to qualify as a doctor. Then he disappeared to the Continent, and for two years tramped Europe.

Goldsmith's Wanderings

How he lived, or what exactly he did no one knows. He played the flute, so we are told. along the highroads, and charmed the country people into giving him food and lodging; probably he begged his way when other means failed. Boswell says that he puted "-that is, went from university to university as a poor scholar, and received the usual free accommodation that poor scholars were wont to be given. All we really know is that he started on his tour with a guinea in his pocket and landed at Dover about two vears later without a penny.

In England Goldsmith had a miserable time for some years. It is said that he was for a while an actor in a travelling company. He became a chemist's errand-boy: he tried being an usher in a school, gave it up because he was so ridiculed by both boys and staff, and tried writing for the booksellers. This work he found worse, so he took to being an usher again. He obtained a position as a doctor in the East India Company, but his appointment was cancelled, probably because the authorities found out that the medical degree he said he had gained on the Continent did not mean that he knew anything about medicine. Finally he applied for examination as "mate to an hospital." It was no good; he was not even fit for that. So in despair he turned to writing again.

It was the right task for him, the only one for which he was fitted. He was a most ignorant man, a man who could remain ignorant in spite of any and every advantage. To the day of his death he possessed little In spite of really accurate knowledge. having resided at three universities and of having tramped on foot throughout Europe, it was said that he could not distinguish one barndoor fowl from another till it was cooked and on the table.

No scholarship, no deep thought, was to be

expected from Goldsmith. He could not even construct a decent plot for a story. His mind was so muddled that in conversation he often talked the most utter rubbish and made appalling blunders. But he had one supreme gift—he could write interestingly. The poor, blundering conversationalist, the moment he got a pen between his fingers, could not fail to be charming, graceful, and "Noll," said Garrick of him, amusing. wrote like an angel and talked like poor Poll." Horace Walpole called him an inspired idiot. What he wrote, when he wrote of facts, was astonishingly inaccurate, but it was always delightful reading.

The booksellers speedily found that his writing was popular, and they worked him hard. He wrote articles for newspapers and magazines, he wrote children's books, none better, he wrote a "History of England," full of mistakes, he wrote a series of essays in which a Chinaman is supposed to describe London and its inhabitants, and he wrote popular biographies and philosophy.

Visited by Bailiffs

Gradually Goldsmith became known. He was introduced to Johnson and Reynolds and Burke. He made money, plenty of it, and gambled it away or spent it on fine clothes. In 1764, when he ought to have been quite well off, his rent had been so long overdue that his landlady called in the bailiffs. Goldsmith sent a pitiful appeal to Johnson for help. Johnson immediately pulled a guinea out of his pocket and bade the messenger take it to his unfortunate friend.

Not many minutes afterwards he went himself to Goldsmith's lodgings to see what more could be done, and found the man sitting drinking a bottle of wine bought with the guinea, and calling his landlady names! Johnson took the bottle from him, corked it, and asked Goldsmith if he had anything he could sell to pay his debts. Goldsmith replied that he had the manuscript of a novel in his desk. Johnson looked at it. took it to a bookseller, and sold it for £60. That is how, so Boswell tell us, "The Vicar of Wakefield," the most laughable, most absurd, most charming novel in our language, came to be published.

It was not issued, however, until Goldsmith had made himself really famous. In December, 1764, he published "The Traveller." There has not been so fine a poem since

Pope's time," said Johnson to Boswell, and the Great Cham of literature did all he could to popularize it. Soon people began to talk about it; there had been little good poetry written for some time, and "The Traveller," so musical, so pathetic, so full of Irish tenderness, struck a note that echoed in all men's hearts. A second, a third, a fourth edition was called for. Goldsmith had reached his place among the great.

The Country Parson

We still read "The Traveller" and enjoy it, together with the even better known poem, "The Deserted Village." which Goldsmith published six years later. Far better poems are neglected for these two. The reason no doubt is that they are so human, that they touch our sympathies so nearly. Who is not moved by Goldsmith's loving remembrance of his brother, the poor curate living in Ireland on £40 a year?

Where er I roam, whatever realms to see, My heart untravelled fondly turns to thee; Still to my brother turns, with ceaseless pain. And days at each remove a lengthening chain

Or by his delightful, yet pathetic, picture of a country parson?

Near yonder copse, where once the garden smiled, And still where many a garden flower grows wild There, where a few torn shrubs the place disclose The village preacher's modest mansion rose A man he was to all the country dear.

And passing rich with forty pounds a year Remote from towns he ran his godly race,
Nor e'er had changed, nor wished to change, his place Unpractis'd he to fawn, or seek for power By doctrines fashioned to the varying hour.

Far other aims his heart had learned to prize,
More skilled to raise the wretched than to rise

'The Traveller" is an account, not necessarily true in detail, of Goldsmith's wanderings, of the people he has met, and the thoughts his varied adventures have aroused in him. A traveller is supposed to be seated on an Alpine crag overlooking three great countries. the view reminds him of his wanderings and of all he has seen and heard. He thinks over the meaning of it all, and comes to the conclusion that what makes people happy or unhappy is not the way they are governed nor the conditions under which they live, but just how they learn to control their own minds and characters.

their own minds and characters.

"The Deserted Village," "sweet Auburn, loveliest village of the plain," is a mixture of Goldsmith's memories of his own childhood and his recollections of a prosperous English village. He describes Auburn in its

prosperity and in the neglected, abandoned state in which he afterwards found it.

In 1768 Goldsmith tried his hand at drama. He wrote a rollicking comedy called "The Good Natur'd Man." It was a failure. Funny plays were not wanted on the stage at that time: what people liked, and were getting, were sentimental plays which made them weep. The audience objected to the funniest scene in the whole play in which Honeywood, the hero, finding that his lady is outside and wishes to call upon him. hurriedly dresses up the bailiffs who are in the house, and presents them as two of his gentlemen friends. They hissed it, and said it was "low." Goldsmith was bitterly disappointed and upset. It is said that he burst out a-crying before Johnson, and swore that he would never write again.

It was another five years before he attempted drama a second time. Then he produced a piece the popularity of which has lasted down to our own days. How a respectable country house was mistaken for an inn by two young gallants, how that house contained the two young ladies they were trying to avoid marriage with (never having seen them), how they fall in love with those two young ladies—all is a tale richly and funnily told.

Success as a Playwright

"She Stoops to Conquer" was a tremendous success. Poor Goldsmith, terrified by the remembrance of the failure of "The Good Natur'd Man," could eat no dinner that night, and actually dared not go to the theatre for the first performance. He wandered by himself round St. James's Park, and was only brought inside after the fifth act had begun! He need not have worried: the audience roared with laughter from beginning to end, and every audience since has done the same.

Goldsmith was for ever at his wits' end for money, although once his fame was established he could always make plenty. At the time when he produced "She Stoops to Conquer" he was turning out schoolbooks. These he found very profitable. We have mentioned "The History of England," for which he got £500. In addition he wrote a history of Rome, a history of Greece, and a natural history, which between them brought him in over £1000.

He knew very little about his subjects. "If he can tell a horse from a cow," said Johnson,

"that is the extent of his knowledge of zoology." Some friends almost persuaded him to tell in his "History of Greece" of the struggle between Alexander the Great and Montezuma, Goldsmith being ignorant of the fact that a matter of eighteen hundred years separated these two famous monarchs. But he had a marvellous gift of taking dryas-dust material from learned works and turning it into charming and easily read information. Probably no boys and girls were ever happier in their school-books than those for whom he wrote.

Goldsmith never could keep pace with his extravagances. In spite of the large sums of money he earned he died, as we have said, heavily in debt. He was only forty-seven, and it is said that he quickened, if he did not actually cause, his end by taking medicine of his own prescribing. But before his death he had enriched English literature with many fine essays, a novel that will never be forgotten, two haunting poems, and a couple of plays, one of which is the finest written in the eighteenth century.

There is in fact only one other playwright in the eighteenth century whose work is to be compared with that of Oliver Goldsmith. This is Richard Brinsley Butler Sheridan (1751-1816), who, before he was thirty years old, had written, besides less well remembered plays, "The Rivals" (1775), "The School for Scandal" (1777), and "The Critic" (1779), three brilliant comedies which are still produced frequently on the stage.

Speeches in Parliament

Two years after the successful production of "The Critic" Sheridan abandoned literature for politics, and so we need not follow his subsequent career, except to note that he made a distinguished name for himself as a Parliamentary speaker. His speeches during the impeachment of Warren Hastings, we are told, "were by the unanimous acknowledgment of his contemporaries among the greatest delivered in that generation of great

Sheridan was born in Dublin. When he was seven his mother wrote of him and his sister that "two such impenetrable dunces she had never met with." At Harrow. though his masters thought little of his ability, his school friends respected and esteemed him. After leaving school he began writing a farce in collaboration with another Harrow boy. It was never finished, but seems to have helped towards the creation of "The Critic."

At the age of twenty-two he made a romantic marriage, rescuing Miss Linley, a beautiful girl of sixteen, and a celebrated singer, from a much older lover, and carrying her off to France. Directly he was married he furnished a house in costly style and began to entertain lavishly, though he had practically no money.

"The Rivals," which Sheridan produced in 1775, was not successful immediately, mainly owing to poor acting of one of the parts, but it proved a triumph after revision. He followed it up with a farce, "St. Patrick's Day, or the Scheming Lieutenant," and a comic opera, "The Duenna," both of which drew big houses. At the Theatre Royal. Drury Lane, Sheridan produced his masterpiece," The School for Scandal," which drew crowded audiences from the moment it was put on the stage, and has continued to do so ever since.

Mrs. Malaprop

Sheridan's power lies in his witty dialogue and in his array of clever characters. No one who has ever seen them will ever forget the cowardly Bob Acres, the blushing Sir Lucius O'Trigger, and, greatest of all, Mrs. Malaprop. the muddler of words, whose name has added the word "malapropism" to the English language; nor Sir Peter and Lady Teazle of "The School for Scandal"; nor Sir Fretful Plagiary, Puff, Dangle, and Sneer of "The Sheridan's characters are types: Critic." they hit off to perfection the faults and failings of his age. They do not impress us as being real people, as do Goldsmith's, but for all that there is infinite amusement to be got from them.

Edmund Burke, like Goldsmith, was an Irishman. Born in Dublin in 1729, he was educated at Trinity College, Dublin, and then came to London to study law. Politics and literature proved more attractive, and he managed to make his politics produce literature. He wrote "A Vindication of Natural Society" and "A Philosophical Inquiry into the Origin of our Ideas of the Sublime and the Beautiful" before he became the Whig member of Parliament for Wendover in 1765, but the work which has given him the reputation of being, with Gibbon, the finest prose writer of his age, was the direct result of his activities in Parliament. Three memorable crises in English political history, the attempt to force taxation upon the North American colonies, the impeachment of Warren Hastings, and the outbreak of the French Revolution, produced from Burke some of the most eloquent and glowing prose that we possess.

Burke was an orator. There is nothing simple or artless in what he wrote or spoke. His is the magnificent prose, the grand, flowing, ornate style. As a speaker in Parliament, indeed, he was no great success. His speeches were prodigiously long, he spoke with a strong Irish accent, and often hurriedly and inaudibly. Men called him "the dinner bell" and left the House when he rose to his feet. Apart from his faults of delivery, he took far too wide a view of his subject to hold the attention of the ordinary member of Parliament.

It is said that Pitt, the Prime Minister, slept through a five hours' speech by Burke, but immediately he received the printed version read and re-read it until he had nearly worn through the edges of the pages by constantly turning over the leaves. Men realized the immense power of his words, but could not endure to listen to them. His was the master mind that spoke in a language too elevated for the platform or the House of Commons. His arguments were too comprehensive, he saw far beyond the actual position with a clearness other men could not achieve; in other words, he was too big for them.

The Enthusiasm of Burke

Irishmen are noted for their passionate enthusiasms, and Burke was capable of blazing and whole-heartedly supporting any cause he took up. He protested against the war with the American colonies with all the eloquence he could command, and three magnificent writings on this subject, "The Speech on American Taxation," "The Speech on Conciliation with America," and "The Letter to the Sheriffs of Bristol," show us how perfect that eloquence could be.

In 1785 came the opportunity that enabled him to rise to the veriest heights of his power. Warren Hastings had returned from India, where, as the first Governor-General, he had done a work of lasting good to the Empire. He had started great reforms, and set the government on a firm and lasting basis, but his methods had not always been too gentle or above suspicion. Burke impeached him.

The trial, which dragged on for seven years, ended in the acquittal of Hastings, but Burke's enthusiasm and eloquence produced at least one result of importance. No Governor-General afterwards dared to act in the high-handed manner the first had done.

Marie Antoinette

When the French Revolution broke out. men in England were inclined to be on the side of the revolutionists, who were at the time reasonable and enlightened men. Burke. with the eye of a prophet, foresaw the evils that were to come, and sat down to warn the British nation against friendship with a movement that was unjust in its actions, too much in a hurry, destructive, and without firm foundation. He sat down and wrote his "Thoughts on the French Revolufamous tion." The whole book is a sustained and magnificent argument, which changed national opinion in England and caused Burke to be looked upon as inspired. This description of Marie Antoinette, is an example of his rich and beautiful prose :-

It is now sixteen or seventeen years since I saw the queen in France, then the dauphiness, at Versailles; and surely never lighted on this orb, which she hardly seemed to touch a more delightful vision. I saw her just above the horizon, decorating and cheering the elevated sphere she had just began to move in; glittering like the morning star, full of life, and splendour, and joy. Oh! What a revolution! and what an heart must I have, to contemplate without emotion that elevation and that fall! Little did I dream when she added titles of veneration to those of enthusiastic, distant, respectful love, that she should ever be obliged to carry the sharp antidote against disgrace concealed in her bosom; little did I dream that I should have lived to see such disasters fallen upon her in a nation of gallant men, in a nation of men of honour and cavaliers. I thought ten thousand swords must have leaped from their scabbards to avenge even a look that threatened her with insult; but the age of chivalry is gone. That of sophisters, economists, and calculators, has succeeded; and the glory of Europe is extinguished for ever. Never, never more, shall we behold that generous loyalty to rank and sex, that proud submission, that dignified obedience, that subor-dination of the heart which kept alive, even in servitude itself, the spirit of an exalted freedom. The unbought grace of life, the cheap defence of nations, the nurse of manly sentiment and heroic enterprise, is gone! It is gone, that sensibility of principle, that chastity of honour, which felt a stain like a wound, which inspired courage whilst it mitigated ferocity, which ennobled whatever it touched, and under which vice itself lost half its governess. evil, by losing all its grossness.

Burke's attitude to the French Revolution ended his political career; he broke from his party, but the loss to politics was more than atoned for by the rich gain to literature.

Gibbon is dealt with on a later page.

THE PROGRESS OF THE NOVEL

The Childhood of the youngest Member of the English Literary Family

"HOUSANDS of novels are published every year in Great Britain. If you go into any lending library you will see shelf after shelf full of them; if you ask the librarian what the borrowers read, you will be told at once, "Oh, novels, of course; we give out twenty novels for one of every other kind of book." Look at almost any bookseller's window, and you will see novels galore. Yet if you were suddenly to demand of a novel What exactly is a

reader, "What exactly is a novel?" the chances are that you would get a very confused answer.

Some people would tell you a novel must contain a love story; others would say that was not necessary, but a novel must have a plot. Yet other people would declare that the plot does not matter so much, provided the characters are clearly drawn and what they say and do is interesting. So we might go on, and we should find that, whatever strict rules we tried to lay down, there were novels, and good novels too, which broke them. So here the widest possible definition will be adopted. By a novel we shall mean any narrative written in prose which treats chiefly of characters and events which the author declares to be imaginary.

The novel is easily the youngest of the various branches of English literature. To all intents and purposes it begins with Daniel Defoe, who, as we have seen (p. 5185), set out to supply people with attractively written accounts of characters and events, not true, but so written as to appear to be true. He succeeded marvellously; for many years people believed that some of his novels were autobiographies.

Other men at the same time were writing what were very nearly novels. There is no connected account of Sir Roger de Coverley in the charming essays Addison contributed to the Spectator, but with just a little more linking they might have been strung together, called chapters, and published as a novel. Dean Swift, when he wrote "Gulliyer's Travels," had no intention of writing a



Horace Walpole (1717-1797).

novel; he was a satirist, and his work was an allegory, but to-day we can hardly regard that remarkable story as anything other than a novel.

These writers had not quite the aim of what we call a novelist. Defoe aimed at palming off untrue accounts as true; Addison aimed at the kindly instruction of his readers and a gentle chiding of their faults and follies; Swift aimed at a wholesale condemnation of the stupidity, wickedness, and uselessness of mankind. The novelist aims

at giving a picture of life, at showing real people and their doings—real, that is, in the sense that the characters and happenings which he describes, though actually imaginary, seem to the reader even more real than the people he meets every day and the incidents of his daily life.

"Robinson Crusoe," the first English work of any importance which we can call a novel, was published in 1719. Only twenty years later there appeared the first work of one of the greatest of our eighteenth century novelists, Samuel Richardson, whose second novel was to set all Europe weeping. Within fifty years of Defoe's immortal classic at least a dozen really fine novels, all of which are still remembered, and occasionally read, had been published. By the end of the eighteenth century the novel was firmly established and its reputation was secure.

Samuel Richardson (1689-1761) became a novelist almost by accident. For fifty years he lived a quiet, busy life as a printer. Although he was a timid, sensitive little man, he knew his job, and his business prospered. He loved writing, particularly writing letters, though he was a good hand at penning prefaces and compiling indexes for books.

As a boy in Derbyshire he had written letters for servant girls and others who could not write, and from that time on he was popular with women, who confided in him all their troubles and found him a charming and unfailing counsellor. That, and the fact that he was so good a letter-writer, prompted Mr. Rivington and Mr. Osborn,

two booksellers who were friends of his, to suggest to him one day that he should compile a little book of model letters for the use of uneducated people who were not able to compose their own. The idea fascinated Richardson, who, since he had given advice all his life, suggested as an improvement in the plan that he should also "instruct them how they should think and act in common cases."

As he proceeded with the work Richardson bethought him of a story he had heard long before, how a servant girl, when her mistress dicd, was tempted to unworthy love by the son and heir, but resisted all his advances and ended by showing him how wicked he was and reforming him. What could be better than to use this story, and thus give an added interest to his collection of letters? He sat down, and in two months "Pamela. or Virtue Rewarded," was written.

Its success was amazing. Edition after edition was sold. It became the correct thing to have a copy of the book. Everyone talked about it, suffered with the heroine in her trials and rejoiced in her triumph. In one village they actually rang the church bells for joy when, in the end, Pamela married her rich lover!

The story, told in letters of enormous length, was so human, so life-like. Richardson, who knew so well the inmost secrets of a woman's heart, touched the deepest chords of sympathy. Every little detail of suffering, of joy, of hope, of despair was brought out in his pages; his characters, as they wrote, laid bare all their longings, their desires, their fears, their terrors.

The actual story crept along at a snail's pace. "If you were to read Richardson for the story," commented Dr. Johnson, "your patience would be so much fretted that you would hang yourself." People did not read him for the story. They read him for the delicious thrills, the lovely pain of suffering with the heroine in all her trials, the long-drawn-out agony of her temptations, and the glorious excitement of her victory over them all. The book is almost intolerable to a reader of to-day, but the eighteenth century adored it.

Henry Fielding

The books set other writers to work. A good deal of the stuff they wrote was worthless, but, by a most fortunate chance, among those who were prompted to make fun of "Pamela"—for not all readers were

sentimental—was an author of equal genius for novel writing with Richardson. This was Henry Fielding (1707-1754).

Fielding was as different as could be from Richardson. He loved pleasure and society, sport and the open air. His father, General Fielding, lost all his money through extravagance, and Henry did his best to imitate his father. He had to earn his living, and so, although he had been educated for the law, he chose to write plays. He was not a very popular writer, but somehow or other he managed to live fairly well, though at times he knew all the embarrassments of a writer's life.

In 1737 he returned to the law, but filled in time by writing articles for a newspaper called *The Champion*. During this period he developed a humorous, laughing style of dealing with topics, a style in which probably no man has ever equalled him.

Richardson Burlesqued

When "Pamela" was published, Fielding read it. Instead of moving him to tears, it moved him to ridicule and disgust. He began to write a burlesque on it, telling the tale of a good and virtuous footman who is tempted by his mistress, but who piously holds to the path of righteousness. Very soon, however, the story got a grip on its author; he forgot about burlesquing Richardson, and, though the book remained a mockery of the more serious writer, it had besides an interest of its own. Thus was written "Joseph Andrews," the first novel by the author of "Tom Jones," which latter many good judges have declared to be the finest novel in the English language.

Richardson was bitterly hurt by this caricaturing of his work; he never forgave Fielding, but hated him all his life, and would never admit that he could write well. Fielding, for his part, laughed at Richardson.

Once launched upon novel writing, both these authors set to work in dead earnest to give the world of their best, and their masterpieces appeared within two years of each other. Richardson's "Clarissa; or the History of a Young Lady," usually called "Clarissa Harlowe," was published in 1747 and 1748, "Tom Jones, or the History of a Foundling," by Fielding, in 1749.

Of the first we are told that "Clarissa's sorrows set all England sobbing, and her fame and her fate spread rapidly to the Continent." There is no happy ending to this story, as there had been to "Pamela." Clarissa, the heroine, a beautiful, attractive, cultured girl, who is betrayed by the worthless, but gay and reckless villain, Robert Lovelace, in the end dies of grief; the wicked lover also meets his fate in a duel with a cousin of Clarissa. It is a mournful tale, but it is wonderfully told. Bit by bit, in the same long letters as were written by the characters in "Pamela," the story is built up; we get to know every tiniest detail, every emotion, every spark of hope or stab of despair. The book is enormously long. It was published in seven volumes, and Richardson, a clever man of business, kept his readers waiting for them in eager anticipation. Two volumes were published in November, 1747, two more in April, 1748, but the last three not till December, 1748. The period of time covered by the book is only eleven months.

Fielding's "Tom Jones"

"Tom Jones" is a story. Its plot, every one acknowledges, is as perfect as any in English fiction. It is the story of a good, honest, rough-and-ready fellow, one Tom Jones, a waif who lives with Squire Allworthy, who is always in a scrape, but whom you always feel to be thoroughly good at heart. There is a charming young lady, Sophia, the daughter of a neighbouring squire named Western, whom he loves; there is a sneaking rogue of a half-brother called Blifil, who also loves Sophia, and who very nearly brings about poor Tom's complete disgrace, but who in the end is baffled and shown to be a

hypocrite. The book gives a complete picture of English country life in the second half of the eighteenth century. It was a rough, coarse, brutal and, to our minds, degraded life. Those were the days when a county gentleman hunted the fox all day and considered it a disgrace to go to bed sober. The parson was frequently more at home in the saddle or at the Squire's dinner-table than in the pulpit. Manners were coarse, jokes were coarser, and morals loose. Consequently, there are passages in "Tom Jones" which do not make very pleasant reading. Fielding, who knew the life perfectly, spared no detail of its unpleasantness; but, on the other hand, showed also all its broad good humour, its stubborn honesty, its tremendous joy in life. He did not profess to draw model characters; he just depicted ordinary human beings as they were.

Both Richardson and Fielding published a third novel, but in neither case was the result anything like equal to the second. Richardson wrote "Sir Charles Grandison," and Fielding "Amelia." Sir Charles Grandison is the perfect gentleman, or is meant to be. Unfortunately, Richardson knew nothing whatever about aristocratic society, of which Sir Charles is supposed to be the chief ornament, with the result that the book is a ridiculous mistake. It is said that the author asked a lady in high society to criticize this work before it appeared, but she found so many absurd errors that she gave up the task in despair. "Amelia" is a much finer book, a very lovable and charming one. heroine is drawn from Fielding's first wife, whom he loved dearly, and the weak and erring husband is plainly Fielding himself. The book is a splendid and deserved tribute to a noble and delightful woman, and it shows Fielding in a tenderer, more subdued mood.

Thus was the English novel given a magnificent send-off. These two men were masters of their art, and fortunately for the history of the novel in our language, they were utterly and entirely different in every possible way. Richardson is the father of the sentimental novel, the love story, Fielding of the gay, rollicking, fresh air, full-Both kinds have flourished of-fun tale. exceedingly, but Fielding's is the more truly English type of novel. He had nothing of the popularity Richardson achieved and kept for a long time on the Continent, but "Tom Jones" is read and enjoyed to-day in this country, while his sentimental contemporary's works remain untouched except by scholars.

Tobias Smollett

Before "Tom Jones" appeared, another novelist had made his name. This was Tobias Smollett (1721-1771), a Scotsman, who had been a surgeon's mate in the Navy, had travelled, had seen fighting, and had lived in the West Indies. During his journeyings he had kept his eyes wide open, and as he could see the funny side of things as well as any man living, and loved to poke fun at people, his novels are highly amusing. But he saw more than the ridiculous in life: he saw also the cruelty and the incompetency of those in the Navy, and the hardships men had to suffer there, and these things inclined him to satire of a hard and biting type.

His first novel was "Roderick Random" (1748). In this he practically tells the story

of his own life. Roderick is a worthless young scamp, who, after an unhappy time at school, is apprenticed to an apothecary, makes his way to London and there joins the fleet. Then comes the best part of the book. Smollett, writing from grievous memory of his own sufferings, describes in every detail life on board a warship, the bullying and tyranny, the harsh and revolting treatment of the men by their superiors, the lying and cheating and intrigue that went on.

There is no plot. The hero meets with adventures of all sorts, that is all. The rest of Smollett's novels, except one, are very similar. They have a gay, irresponsible young scoundrel of a hero; most of the characters are disreputable, and those which are not come in for all the misfortunes.

A Masterpiece of Humour

The novel which is different is "Humphrey Clinker" (1771), the funniest tale in the English language before "Pickwick Papers." Smollett did not have a very happy life, and his unhappiness and his incessant work soured his temper and destroyed his health. At last he broke down, and had to go to Italy to see what a warmer, sunnier climate could do for him. If it did nothing else, it seems to have brought kindness to his embittered nature, for "Humphrey Clinker" is as tenderly humorous as his earlier work had been harshly and bitingly satirical.

Humphrey Clinker has not a big part in the story which bears his name, but what about a novel in which the hero hardly ever appears? It seems impossible that such a novel could be written, and probably no other man save Laurence Sterne (1713-1768) could have produced so weird a book as "Tristram Shandy." The hero is not even born until the middle of the work. But this is by no means the most remarkable feature of a most remarkable book. Smollett's novels have no plots, but "Tristram Shandy ' ' has not even the shadow of a pretence at a plot. Immediately any sign of one appears, Sterne stops dead, and begins somewhere else. Sometimes the hero is telling the tale, sometimes Uncle Toby or Parson Yorick; it does not matter who it may be, he is never allowed to finish. Off goes the author on to some other line.

In spite of his extraordinary tricks of style, the book reads naturally; in spite of the jumps from one story to another, the gaps, the digressions, it is never boring nor

disappointing. Of course it is not the sort of book that a reader who likes a good strong plot gets on with particularly well, and it is maddening to anyone who always likes to be able to know what is going to happen next in a story. You really need to go into training to read "Tristram Shandy" or "The Sentimental Journey," Sterne's other book, which is supposedly an account of travel on the Continent. In addition to his bewildering style and methods of composition, he is in parts so sentimental that to our ideas he is almost maudlin. If, however, you want to find some of the most cleverly drawn and most amusing characters in our literature, you must go to that absurdest of all novels, "Tristram Shandy."

We have reserved mention of Goldsmith's novel, "The Vicar of Wakefield," for this chapter, because this is its proper place. These men were all pioneers, and Goldsmith, though less a pioneer than any of the others, should be noticed along with them.

Like so many of his contemporaries, he built no plot for his novel. Its charm lies in its characters, and in its simple, fresh, and artless telling. There is no more lovable character in all fiction than the hero, Dr. Primrose, the dear old Vicar, who in wealth and poverty, happiness and misfortune, remains the same amiable, artless, guileless Christian. He and his family are all simpletons, but ever so delightful.

"Blood and Thunder" Novelists

During the second half of the eighteenth century people became very interested in the Middle Ages, and in stories of the Middle Ages. We shall have more to say about this interest in our next chapter, for it had important effects upon poetry. Another result was that it produced a regular tribe of "blood and thunder" novelists, whose stock in trade was haunted castles, ghosts, clanking chains, secret chambers, mysterious manuscripts, villainous and hooded strangers.

Horace Walpole (1717-1797) was the first of these novelists. He published "The Castle of Otranto" anonymously, saying it was a story written in the Middle Ages. Then came William Beckford, who wrote "Vathek," a kind of distorted "Arabian Nights." Mrs. Radcliffe made a profession of writing these "penny dreadfuls," and Matthew Gregory Lewis gained the nickname of "Monk" Lewis, through the most horrible of all the "terror" novels.

THE REVIVAL OF ROMANCE

Poetry frees Itself from the Bonds which had Held It

THE word "romantic" has many meanings. An adventure in a strange land may be romantic, so may a walk late at night when the moon is shining softly. A newspaper will describe the life of a man who has risen from office-boy to general manager as romantic. Almost anything strange, provided it is coloured with happiness, may be termed romantic.

In speaking of literature and writers, it is difficult to explain exactly what we mean

when we use the word. The general meaning is clear enough. We said in an earlier chapter, that "a romantic writer gives full play to his imagination and his emotions, and writes straight from the heart," but there is a great deal more in it than that. Subject matter, form, style, and language, all are involved.

Let us examine each of these. A romantic writer turns to romantic themes, to themes which promise adventure and inspiration, themes which stir his emotions. Therefore, he turns to history, to mythology, to folk lore, to tales of daring by land and by sea. But not only, nor even largely, to them. Most of all he is attracted by the adventure of all living things, by the inspiring fact that there is a wide world, throbbing with life, from the tiniest blade of grass to ourselves, the most intricate and interesting of all living things on the earth.

He examines everything with fascinated interest, and discovers two absorbing factsthat there is beauty beyond comprehension everywhere, and that there are also ugliness and wickedness. He finds that man is responsible for much of the latter, for most indeed of what is to be seen. Nature—that is, all the world except what man has created-conceals for the most part the cruelty which exists in the animal and the plant kingdoms, and shows herself always beautiful, bountiful, and kindly. So perfect is Nature that the romantic writer cannot help believing that there is a Divine Creator, infinitely wiser and more capable than man, who has fashioned it all. In other words, he discovers God in His works.



Thomas Gray (1716-71).

He immediately wants to sing about the wonder, the beauty, the glory of it all. So he turns naturally to lyrics, songs and odes. He turns away from satire, and has little patience with parodies, burlesques, and humorous writing. He is in deadly earnest when he is saddened by the thought of evil, his heart burns with indignation, or he reflects sorrowfully in elegies or laments.

Such a man cannot be bound too much by laws and rules If a metre will not allow

him to say what he wants, then it must be altered, or he will create a new one to suit his purpose. He cannot be "correct" if it means he cannot be true to his inspiration. Though many of the greatest romantic writers have been sternly careful about their style because their love of beauty made them so, yet in general romantic literature is free, careless of tradition, and ready to break a rule of style if that rule gets in its way.

Naturally, a romantic writer cannot bear to use language that is artificial in any way He uses the strong, sincere words that say what they mean. he does not wind about, but goes straight to the point.

Such writers were almost non-existent in England from about 1670 to 1750. During the second half of the eighteenth century romance in literature lifted up its head again, and writing struggled out of the bonds in which Dryden and Pope and their followers had imprisoned it. Prose had never been so straitly bound as poetry; but prose, since it is prose, the language of everyday life, can never reach such heights or sink to such depths as poetry. It must always be the language of the heart as well as of the head, because everyone uses it; but poetry, which is an art practised by few, can be forced into strangely unnatural shape.

In the eighteenth century it had been confined almost exclusively to one form, the heroic couplet. to a very narrow range of subjects; and its language had grown so artificial that it had become improper in poetry to call a thing by its right name.

Even Gray, who was one of the leaders in the romantic revival, refers to a cat as "demurest

of the tabby kind."

It had become the fashion, too, to make a person of every emotion, and to give Hope, Fear, Passion, Anger, and so on, human qualities. William Collins (1721-59), who with Gray is equally a leader along the road to romance, in one of his most famous Odes shows to what length this practice had been carried:

How sleep the brave who sink to rest, By all their country's wishes blessed! When Spring, with dewy fingers cold, Returns to deck their hallowed mould, She there shall dress a sweeter sod Than Fancy's feet have ever trod. By fairy hands their knell is rung; By forms unseen their dirge is sung; There Honour comes, a pilgrim grey, To bless the turf that wraps their clay; And Freedom shall awhile repair To dwell, a weeping hermit, there!

All poets allow themselves to use Personification, but in the eighteenth century the practice had been carried to extreme lengths.

In this chapter we shall deal with the poets who led poetry back to romance, and who thus paved the way for the finest outburst of song in modern times, the wonderful harmony of Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and their contemporaries.

Wolfe and Gray's " Elegy"

The name of Thomas Gray (1716-71) is known to every Englishman, be he scholar or There are few who cannot quote some lines from the "Elegy written in a Country Churchyard," which can claim to be one of the best-known, if not actually the best known, poem in our language. An oftrepeated story tells how Wolfe, the British general who seized Quebec from the French, recited the poem as he was being rowed along the river St. Lawrence to the assault, and then declared, "I would rather be the author of that poem than take Quebec." It is indeed a memorable piece of work, and strenuously did Gray labour to make it so. Years of patient and loving care were spent on it by this shy, retiring, reserved man, who lived most of his life in the seclusion of a Cambridge college.

Gray wrote very little poetry, but that little has placed him high on the pinnacle of fame. "If I do not write much, it is because I cannot," he wrote to his friend Horace Walpole. Matthew Arnold, son of the great headmaster of Rugby, himself a poet and a keen critic of literature, said that "Gray,

/a born poet, fell upon an age of prose." That is true enough. While he was perfecting his "Elegy," and writing an occasional fragment of polished verse, England was ringing with the fame of "Tom Jones" and "Clarissa Harlowe." Gray, a fastidious, shrinking man, was completely out of sympathy with the rough, boisterous spirit of the day, and it may be that he wrote little because he loved learning more. He was a student, "the most learned man in Europe," the best Greek scholar of his day, and profoundly versed in mediaeval literature and history. During the last three years of his life he was Professor of Modern History at Cambridge.

Johnson belittles Gray

Most of his contemporaries were unable to appreciate his poetry. Johnson wrote a very unjust account of him in his "Lives of the Poets," and never lost an opportunity of saying unkind things about him. Of his poems the doctor declared: "They are forced plants, raised in a hotbed; and they are poor plants, they are but cucumbers after all," and of the man, "Sir, he was dull in company, dull in his closet, dull everywhere. He was dull in a new way, and that made many people think him great. He was a mechanical poet."

The fact is, Gray was just a little ahead of his age; not very much, but enough to make the "correct" people suspicious of him. He had rather too good an ear for music, rather too keen an eye for the beauties of the countryside, rather too much of an interest in the wild and the picturesque, whether in nature or in history, to please the town-bred, artificial writers. His language is theirs, with melody and softness of rhythm added; he can be as artificial in his choice of words as they, even in his

Elegy :

But knowledge to their eyes her ample page, Rich with the spoils of time did ne er unroll; Chill Penury repressed their noble rage, And froze the genial current of the soul.

That verse is stamped with the mark of the eighteenth century. But in the next lines Gray's imagination soars far beyond the ken of the Age of Reason, in one of the loveliest pictures he ever painted:

Full many a gem, of purest ray serene,
The dark unfathomed caves of ocean bear;
Full many a flower is born to blush unseen,
And waste its sweetness on the desert air.

That verse carries us into the very heart of romance.

Gray's deep knowledge of and love for the old Norse, Scandinavian, and Celtic legends led him to write "The Bard," "The Fatal Sisters," "The Desert of Odin," and one or two other fragmentary poems on similar subjects. These are not so well known as the "Elegy" or the "Ode on a distant prospect of Eton College," but their influence on literature was great, and they showed what a field was open to the writer who dipped into mediaeval romance. They are the forerunners of Sir Walter Scott's tales in verse. "The Bard" is the first poem in which the glory and grandeur of mountain scenery is brought out:

Mountains, ye mourn in vain Modred, whose magic song Made huge Plinlimmon bow his cloud-topped head

The true spirit of Scott breathes through these lines from "The Fatal Sisters":

Ere the ruddy sun be set,
Pikes must shiver, javelins sing,
Blade with clattering buckler meet,
Hauberk crash, and helmet ring

Gray is what we call a transitional poet, that is, he shows the change that is coming without actually being utterly different from his contemporaries. Some of his verse, noticeably his little mock-heroic poem, the "Ode on the death of a Favourite Cat," is as eighteenth century as you please. What could be more artificial than

Her conscious tail her joy declared; The fair round face, the snowy beard, The velvet of her paws, Her coat, that with the tortoise vies, Her ears of jet, and emerald eyes, She saw, and purred applause.

But his attitude, his subject matter, his imagination, and occasionally his style and his language, are in the main a departure from the eighteenth-century tradition.

Gray, the Nature-lover

Mention must be made of his letters. In his later years he visited the Lake District and other beautiful and romantic spots, and in his correspondence with his friends he described these places in vigorous prose and with a keen eye for natural beauty. Mountains bored Johnson: they delighted Gray. That is one difference between a classic and a romantic.

Another poet who showed the same forward movement towards romance, but who is not so well known, is William Collins (1721-1759). Several of the poets who heralded the most glorious period of English

romantic poetry, the period of Wordsworth, Shelley, and Keats, were not quite sound in their minds, and Collins was one of them. Throughout his short and unhappy life he was cursed with the fear of insanity, and for the last five years he was actually mad. His poems did not attract people, and the disappointment was so great to this sensitive, ambitious young man that after the failure of his "Odes" (1747), the book that to-day we treasure as containing the finest lyrics written in the first half of the eighteenth century, he destroyed all the unsold copies, and practically gave up writing poetry. His finest poem is the unrhymed "Ode to Evening.

The Traditional Ballad

We have spoken of the revived interest at this time in the Middle Ages. This interest produced many remarkable results. It led to the writing of lurid fiction; it led Gray to write some of his best known poems; it led a romantic parson, Thomas Percy, who afterwards became Bishop of Dromore, to hunt up, and patch up by adding, all the ballads and songs and lyrics he could discover, and to publish them in 1765 under the title of "Reliques of Ancient English Poetry." This book is certainly one of the most important ever published in England, not only because without it we should probably have lost most of our famous ballads, in-cluding "Chevy Chase" and "The Battle of Otterburn," but also because it kindled the desire to write in the heart of Sir Walter Scott.

This interest, however, produced nothing more remarkable than the poems of Thomas Chatterton (1752-70). In his short life of eighteen years he perpetrated one of the most colossal literary forgeries of all time, and also proved himself the genuine leader of the great romantic revival. There is nothing transitional about Chatterton, he is a pure romantic. Of course, the fact was only discovered after his unhappy death. What this boy might have done had he received encouragement and help we can only dimly imagine.

His story reads like a fairy tale. As a youngster he lived near the magnificent church of St. Mary Redcliffe, Bristol, and spent half his time wandering about the building, till his imaginative mind came to live far more in the Middle Ages than in the eighteenth century. In the church was a

room containing chests in which were stored old documents, a great heap of which had been dumped there as of no value. Chatterton pored over these dusty parchments, and into his childish mind—he was only twelve at the time—came the amazing idea of writing, in old-fashioned lettering and spelling, poems which he could pretend to have found among them.

Chatterton's Forgeries

He carried out his ingenious notion with complete success. He invented a monk called William Rowley, said to have lived in Edward IV's time and to have been a chronicler and collector of works of art for William Canynge, the rich merchant who rebuilt St. Mary Redcliffe in that reign. For four or five years Chatterton supplied the Bristol newspapers with Rowley's poems. Every time there was an important civic event, such as the opening of a new bridge over the River Avon, he produced a poem or poems dealing with similar events in the alleged Rowley's time. No one suspected the cheat.

When he was sixteen he began to desire wider fame. He sent to Horace Walpole, who was then writing a book on British painters, some supposed mediaeval manuscripts on painting. Walpole was completely deceived, so Chatterton sent him some more. Walpole showed them to Gray and to another authority, who at once detected the fraud.

Nevertheless, Chatterton went up to London to try his fortune. But no one had any use for Rowley poems now, and he found himself unable to make enough money to live on. After practically starving for four months, he poisoned himself. Thus perished a boy who might have become one of England's greatest poets, for he had real genius.

Samuel Johnson said of Chatterton: "This is the most extraordinary young man that has encountered my knowledge. It is wonderful how the whelp has written such things." Of another literary forger, James Macpherson (1736-96), he said things not so pleasant.

This man was a country schoolmaster living in the Highlands of Scotland. His tale was that he had collected and copied old Celtic lays which had been handed down by word of mouth. Some Scottish patrons of literature, impressed by his story, provided

him with money to tour the Highlands in search of more of this mediaeval poetry. He produced "Fingal," an epic poem supposed to have been composed in the third century AD., and a year later "Temora."

There was much dispute about these poems. Johnson declared from the start that they were frauds, and English people were generally of his opinion. Scottish folk, and particularly the Highlanders, declared they were genuine, and that the name of Ossian, the hero, was a familiar one in legend. Macpherson gave his case away by referring to some manuscripts, and then. when he was asked to produce them, by shuffling, declaring that his honour was being questioned, and finally being able to produce only some scraps that were of no value whatever. With characteristic lovalty his own countrymen continued to believe in him, and he lived respected and profitably on his supposed discoveries.

A single poem has made Christopher Smart (1722-71) famous, and that poem was thought out while the author was in a lunatic asylum. This is the "Song to David," and there is no other eighteenth century poem like it. Smart, who had been a fellow of Pembroke College, Cambridge, wrote much other verse, but nothing that is at all as remarkable as the "Song to David."

The Romantic Revival

Romance in poetry won its way very gradually. Who would think, when the whole world of writers was still pouring out correct couplets after the manner of Pope, that the scanty work of a timid professor at Cambridge, the "Odes" of a young man who tore up his own books, the precocious forgeries of a boy, and the ravings of a madman were heralding one of the mightiest outbursts of romantic song this country has ever seen?

It is easy enough for us, more than a century and a half later, to trace the progress of the Romantic Revival, but at the time few people can have been aware that any change was coming over the spirit of poetry. Yet between 1780 and 1800, a matter of twenty years, four great poets published volumes of poetry, and of these four, one at least wrought a tremendous change in people's ideas and opened their eyes to the fact that a "new" poetry had arrived. These four were Cowper, Crabbe, Blake, and Burns.

SCOTLAND'S NATIONAL POET

And his English Contemporaries, Cowper, Crabbe, and Blake

I AM of a very singular temper, and very unlike all the men that I have ever conversed with. Certainly I am not an absolute fool, but I have more weakness than the greatest of all fools I can recollect at present. In short, if I was as fit for the next world as I am unfit for this—and God forbid I should speak it in vanity—I would not change conditions with any saint in Christendom."

So wrote Cowper of himself when he was thirty-two,

and in the main he judged himself rightly. He was unfit for the rough, boisterous world into which he had been born. To that fact we owe it that he is counted among our great poets.

He was born at Berkhampstead, where his father was rector, in 1731. When he was six years old his mother died. The sensitive, loving boy felt her loss deeply, and never forgot her. Fifty years later he wrote:—

I heard the bell toll'd on thy burial day, I saw the hearse that bore thee slow away, And, turning from my nursery window, drew A long, long sigh, and wept a last adieu! But was it such?—It was —Where thou art gone Adieus and farewells are a sound unknown. May I but meet thee on that peaceful shore, The parting word shall pass my lips no more!

In the same year, when he was only six, Cowper was sent away to a boarding school. There he suffered cruelly. "My chief affliction," he says, "consisted in my being singled out from all the other boys by a lad of about fifteen years of age as a proper object upon whom he might let loose the cruelty of his temper . . his savage treatment of me impressed such a dread of his figure upon my mind, that I well remember being afraid to lift my eyes upon him higher than to his knees, and that I knew him better by his shoe-buckles than by any other part of his dress." It was an age of cruel bullying in schools, as the poor little fellow quickly found out. At Westminster School, to which he went later, he was not so unhappy, for he was good at both cricket and football, and that no doubt saved him from



Robert Burns (1759-96).

much of the fierce organized bullying that went on there.

After school, Cowper studied for the law, and when he had served his articles went to live in the Temple. While he was there, at the age of thirty-two, occurred the sad crisis of his life; he became insane and tried to kill himself. He was living alone, and must have brooded overmuch on his sorrows, for he had lost his father and been prevented from marrying the lady he loved, until his brain lost its balance. He was con-

lost its balance. He was confined in a private asylum for eighteen months, after which he was pronounced cured. He himself put down his cure to religion, and ever afterwards was a devout and earnest Christian.

All question of a career was ended by this fit of insanity; his relatives secured him a small income and sent him to live at Huntingdon. There he became acquainted with the Rev. William Unwin and his family. To Mrs. Unwin in particular he was strongly attracted. For twenty years or more she cared for him tenderly, as a mother for a son. When, two years later, her husband was killed by falling from his horse, she moved to Olney, in Buckinghamshire, taking Cowper with her.

There they met the Rev. John Newton, the curate of the parish, and a leader in the great religious revival in which John Wesley, the founder of Methodism, was the foremost figure. Newton, with Mrs. Unwin and Lady Hesketh, was to have strong influence on Cowper. The clergyman persuaded him to take part in the religious work he was doing, and got him to write hymns for a hymn book he was compiling. Several of these have become known and loved the world over. "Hark, my soul, it is the Lord," is perhaps the most popular.

Cowper's mind gave way under the strain. Newton was a strong, powerful character, fit for revivalism and enthusiasm, but his friend was not. For sixteen months Mrs. Unwin nursed a poor, deluded lunatic who imagined in his madness that she hated him, fancied that he was despised and rejected

by God, and attempted again to commit suicide.

Eventually the shadow lifted, and his mind cleared. Newton left Olney, and Mrs. Unwin sought less exacting occupations for Cowper. She induced him to try gardening and carpentry, and he began to keep tame hares. As relief for his mind she urged him to write poetry. Thus, at fifty years of age, Cowper became a poet he had written occasional verses before, but now he took up the employment in earnest. Unfortunately, in "The Progress of Error" Mrs. Unwin did not choose a very happy subject for him, and this and other poems which followed, "moral satires" in which society is gently told its errors, were not very good poetry Cowper was not fitted to write satire.

His Best and Longest Poem

One day a Mrs. Jones, the wife of a neighbouring clergyman, came to tea, bringing her sister, Lady Austin, with her. This woman, a jolly, lively person, quickly became friendly with Cowper, and she it was who made the suggestion which started him off on work he could really do. She asked him to write something fairly long in blank verse. Cowper demanded a subject, and she immediately pointed to the sofa on which he was lying and told him to write about that. Sofas were then rather uncommon. Cowper took to the idea and accepted her challenge. Thus was his longest and best poem, "The Task," begun. It made him popular, and readers have loved it ever since.

"The Task" consists of six books, the titles of which are: "The Sofa," "The Time-piece," "The Garden," "The Winter Evening," "The Winter Morning Walk," and "The Winter Walk at Noon." suggest in part what his verse was about namely, the common things of life, home and its comforts, the pleasant countryside, the restful, quiet, day by day events. Cowper was also intensely religious, and in this poem his religion was given the outlet it desired—a not too passionate or overstrained one. The chief impression "The Task "gives is of calm happiness:—

Now stir the fire and close the shutters fast, Let fall the curtains, whirl the sofa round, And while the bubbling and loud-hissing urn Throws up a steamy column, and the cups That cheer but not inebriate, wait on each, So let us welcome peaceful evening in.

We must not forget that it was Lady Austin also who told Cowper the story of John Gilpin, the "citizen of credit and renown," and thus was partly responsible for the finest mock-ballad in our language. The story goes that Cowper lay awake laughing at the story half the night after he heard it. and then got up in the morning and wrote the poem. Strange that a man who suffered from fits of depression so terrible that they upset his sanity should have written so gloriously funny a piece! He himself came to believe afterwards that he actually wrote it in one of his saddest moods, but the truth probably is that he wrote it between two such moods.

The friendship with Lady Austin did not last very long. But a new friend came into Cowper's life to take her place. This was Lady Hesketh, his cousin. She had him moved from the dark, gloomy house at Olney to Weston Hall, and here the happiest days of his life were spent. Here he wrote many short poems, of which "The Loss of the Royal George," The Solitude of Alexander Royal George," "The Solitude of Alexander Selkirk," and "To Mary" are the bestknown. Mary was Mrs. Unwin, and Cowper's tribute to her is one of the most beautiful things ever penned.

In an evil day he was persuaded to attempt an English rendering of Homer. We need not linger over it, the task was one for which he was not suited, and no one ever reads the poem now. But we must say a

word or two about his letters.

The Best of English Letter-Writers

In the eighteenth century letter-writing was a form of literature. People wrote long letters, and wrote them carefully. So when we remember that Southey said that Cowper was "the best of English letter-writers," we must consider this the highest possible praise.

His letters, like the poetry of "The Task," are full of the charm of the "daily round." They are of the man himself, gentle, tender. loving, but occasionally very sad. He writes to Lady Hesketh:-

My dear, let me tell you once more that your kindness in promising us a visit has charmed us both. I shall see you again. I shall hear your voice. We shall take walks together. I will show you my prospects, the hovel, the alcove, the Ouse and its banks, everything that I have described. My dear, I will not let you come till the end of May, or beginning of June, because before that time my greenhouse will not be ready to receive us, and it is the only pleasant room belonging to us. When the plants go out, we go in. I line it with mats, and spread the floor with mats: and there you shall sit with a bed of mignonette at your side, and a hedge of honeysuckle, roses and jasmine, and I will make you a bouquet of myrtle every day.

In spite of the cheerfulness of Weston Hall, poor Cowper went insane again. As he grew older his malady gained strength, and the doctors did not treat it wisely. Also Mrs. Unwin had a stroke and was no longer able to look after him. Her mind began to fail and she became a hindrance to him rather than a help. Friends moved them to East Dereham, in Norfolk, and two months later, in 1796, Mrs. Unwin died.

Cowper lived until 1800. During the three and a half years which intervened he was but rarely sane, and he wrote but one original poem, "The Castaway."

Crabbe, the Realist

The poetry of George Crabbe (1754-1832) is not much read to-day, and the two chief reasons are not far to seek. He is at his very best when he is describing ugly, unattractive people or places, and he wrote in sturdy but rather monotonous rhymed couplets, not brilliantly flashing with wit like Pope's, but more after the manner of Dryden.

He was born at Aldeburgh, in Suffolk, and as a boy had an unhappy childhood, for he was not strong in body, and his father and mother were continually quarrelling. He was first apprenticed to a surgeon. Loving only literature and botany, it is perhaps not surprising that the work failed to interest him. So he came up to London to try his fortune and, like many another writer, soon found himself in debt and despairing.

In his difficulty he did a very wise thing. He wrote a straightforward, manly letter to Edmund Burke, asking for help. Burke behaved splendidly, took him into his house, gave him money, helped with the publication of a poem he had penned, "The Library," and persuaded him to take holy orders. From that time Crabbe's career, though a humble one, was made. He was for some time chaplain to the Duke of Rutland, then he obtained a living in Lincolnshire, and the rest of his long life was spent as a parish priest there, in Suffolk, and in Wiltshire.

He wrote poetry early and late in life. 'The Library" (1781) was followed by "Thè Village" (1783) and "The Newspaper" (1785). Then for twenty-two years he published nothing. When, as an elderly man, he began again, he published in fairly rapid succession "The Parish Register," "The Borough," "Tales in Verse," and "Tales of the Hall."

Crabbe had known what it was to be

starving, to be without friends and without money, and these recollections led him to find his inspiration in the struggle of life. He writes about poor, common, homely people, about back streets, fishing quays, the fens and the moors. He writes simply, with a force that goes straight to one's heart. His is not pleasant poetry, but you feel that he knows and has suffered with the people whose struggles and sufferings he describes.

As is obvious from the titles of his poems he chooses a general, everyday subject, then he lets his thoughts gather round it, and he weaves a story, grim, passionate, and real round his subject. Thomas Hardy is not unlike Crabbe; indeed, he said that he owed much to his reading of Crabbe's poetry. This is how Crabbe describes the life of the agricultural labourer:—

Through a long course of daily toil to run;
See them beneath the Dog-star's raging heat,
When the knees tremble and the temples beat;
Behold them, leaning on their scythes, look o'er
The labour past, and toils to come explore;
See them alternate suns and showers engage,
And hoard up aches and anguish for their age.

Crabbe was not a great poet, but he deserves remembrance, if only because of his sincerity, and the faithful truth with which he described the toiling poor.

Blake, the Visionary

The year 1927, the centenary of the death of William Blake (1757-1827), produced an astonishing revival of interest in his work. Book after book about him was published, and his lyrics, set to music, were sold everywhere.

Yet nobody seems quite sure about Blake. Was he insane or inspired? Certainly he saw visions and dreamed dreams," and both visions and dreams were among the strangest that ever visited man. Late in life he published two books of prophecy containing many wonderful bursts of exquisite poetry, but in which most readers have utterly failed to find any meaning. He illustrated his own books, and his illustrations were as weirdly beautiful as his verse. As an artist we cannot consider him here. though his engravings are as renowned as his poetry, and of his poetry we will consider only "The Songs of Innocence" and "The Songs of Experience." It is through these that Blake is known to every lover of lyrical poetry.

There was something of Peter Pan in Blake; he never grew up. He lived all his life in a dream world of his own. There is mystery in every line of his lyrics, delicately simple though they may seem. He was like a child who is surrounded by companions whom he imagines to be fair, wise, and intimate, and who regards all merely human people rather in the light of solid nuisances. Fortunately, he married a wife who understood him perfectly and who looked after him with devoted care. His life was, on the whole, a happy one. No one took much notice of him, but he desired neither wealth nor fame. His art was all in all to him, and in it he found a full, unearthly satisfaction.

Blake's Songs

Some of Blake's songs are known to almost everyone. Who does not know that tenderly simple poem so full of deep meaning, "Little lamb, who made thee?" or the strangely powerful, hammerlike beat of:

Tiger, tiger, burning bright In the forests of the night, What immortal hand or eye Could frame thy fearful symmetry?

in which a childlike wonder mingles with a reverential awe of God's handiwork. Most of us are familiar with "The Piper." Here are two stanzas from a delicious little poem, "The Echoing Green," that is perhaps not quite so well known:—

The sun does arise
And make happy the skies;
The merry bells ring
To welcome the spring;
The skylark and thrush,
The birds of the bush,
Sing louder around
To the bells' cheerful sound:
While our sports shall be seen
On the echoing green.

Old John, with white hair, Does laugh away care, Sitting under the oak, Among the old folk.
They laugh at our play, And soon they all say,
"Such, such were the joys When we all—girls and boys—In our youth-time were seen On the echoing green."

Was ever poetry so fresh, so childlike, so angelic? Blake makes every other poet seem stiff and artificial, however simply he may write. There is no one else quite like him, unless, perhaps, a poet of our own day, W. H. Davies, who has something of the same innocent wonder. It is said that Blake

wrote many of these lyrics between the ages of twelve and eighteen.

Robert Burns is more than a poet; he is one of Scotland's national heroes. He is, to a Scotsman, not a poet, but the poet. Every year, on his birthday, January 25th, his fellow countrymen all over the world meet and dine together in his honour and toast "The Immortal Memory" of the man whose songs are a part of their life. There is no other poet in the world to whom men of all trades and professions, of all ranks of society, pay such honour.

Said a writer recently of him; "Robert Burns is Robert Everyman, but he is what Everyman would be if he could sing." That is the secret of it. He put into undying words just what everyone would like to say. It may take a Scotsman to appreciate Burns's poetry fully, for he wrote chiefly in the Lowland Scotch dialect, but even an Englishman feels a lump rising in his throat when he reads:—

John Anderson, my jo, John,
When we were first acquent,
Your locks were like the raven,
Your bonie brow was brent;
But now your brow is beld, John,
Your locks are like the snaw;
But blessings on your frosty pow,
John Anderson, my jo

John Anderson, my jo, John,
We clamb the hill thegither;
And mony a canty day, John,
We've had wi' ane anither;
Now we maun totter down, John:
And hand in hand we'll go,
And sleep thegither at the foot,
John Anderson, my jo.

The Boyhood of Burns

Burns was born at Alloway, in Ayrshire, in 1759. His father was a small farmer, a hard-working, God-fearing, and thoroughly good man, but terribly poor. The boy had to go to work at the earliest possible moment; by the time he was fifteen he was the chief labourer on the farm. Passionately though he longed to escape from "the unceasing toil of a galley-slave," escape there seemed to be none. Everything appeared to conspire against him; he wanted sympathy, kindliness, and liberty, and he was pinned down to an endless round of drudging toil.

The hard life helped to ruin his constitution, yet he hoped on. He became a great reader. He carried a book of songs in his pocket and would study it as he walked or rode to and from his work or at odd moments in the fields. As he followed

the plough he whistled the old tunes of Scotland and invented fresh words for them. He longed to sing a song in praise of the woods, the hills, the trees, that should really stir men's hearts.

He composed songs, and in his scanty leisure wrote them down. Meanwhile, his poverty was as great as ever, but he was the jolliest of companions.

Burns's First Volume

When he was twenty-five his father died, and Robert and his brother Gilbert carried on the farm, but with no success. At last he determined to try his luck in the West Indies. In order to raise funds for this venture he decided to publish the poems he had written. So in July, 1786, there appeared a small book, published at Kilmarnock, containing "Poems" by Robert Burns.

The book brought him only £20 in money, but it changed the whole course of his life. He was invited to Edinburgh, and there for a while the former ploughboy was flattered, feasted, and patronized by fashionable literary society. But he won a popularity far more enduring than that. It was as though Scotland realized that her national poet had arisen in her midst. Poor labourers and servant girls saved up their scanty earnings to buy the poems written by one like themselves, by one who expressed for them all their desires, their hopes, loves, and fears.

The 1786 volume of poems contained, among others, "The Cottar's Saturday Night," in which Burns's life as a boy is faithfully and touchingly described; "The Twa Dogs," a fable; "To a Mouse" and "To a Mountain Daisy," and many another song composed on hillside or valley. This is how he wrote of the daisy:

Wee, modest, crimson tippèd flow'r, Thou'st met me in an evil hour; For I maun crush among the stoure Thy slender stem: To spare thee now is past my pow'r, Thou bonie gem.

Alas! it's no thy neebor sweet,
The bonie Lark, companion meet!
Bending thee 'mang the dewy weet!
Wi' speckl'd breast,
When upward-springing, blythe, to greet
The purpling East.

Cauld blew the bitter-biting North Upon thy early, humble birth; Yet chearfully thou glinted forth Amid the storm, Scarce rear'd above the Parent-earth Thy tender form The flaunting flow'rs our Gardens yield, High shelt'ring woods and wa's maun shield; But thou, beneath the random bield O' clod or stane, Adorns the histic stibble-field Unseen, alane

There, in thy scanty mantle clad, Thy snawie bosom sun-ward spread, Thou lifts thy unassuming head In humble guise; But now the share uptears thy bed, And low thou lies!

That is a poem which could only have been composed by a man who had followed the plough and watched it tearing through the soil, and who saw the beauty and the sacredness of small things.

In 1787 a second edition of the "Poems was issued. For it Burns received some £500. He took two long holidays, in which he wandered through northern England and the eastern Highlands. Then he married, bought a farm, and lost his money. He became an excise officer, badly paid and overworked. He grew old before his time. "I close my eyes in misery and open them without hope," he wrote a few months before his death, in 1796, at the age of thirty-seven. One of his last acts was to borrow £10 in order to keep out of a debtors' prison.

" Tam o' Shanter"

While he was still a farmer he wrote "Auld Lang Syne," perhaps the most enduringly popular song in the world, and "Tam o' Shanter," a tale in verse, the longest of his poems. Tam, a drunken horse-dealer, is going across a lonely moor in the dead of night, when he sees that the old church of Alloway is full of light. He creeps up, and watches the witches dancing. In his delight at their feats he attracts their attention, and the whole band turns out to pursue him. To escape them he must cross a running stream, this he just manages to do. But they get close enough to him to seize and pull off the tail of his grey mare.

But it is not "Tam o' Shanter," jolly story though it is, that has endeared Burns to all men. It is his songs—songs like "Ye Banks and brace o' bonie Doon," "Mary Morison," "Scots, wha hae wi' Wallace bled," and "Ae fond kiss, and then we sever," that have rung in men's ears and made them love the author with a love that is unrestrained. Those songs are not simply Scottish: they are Scotland itself

WORDSWORTH AND COLERIDGE

The Part they Played in Reforming the Artificial Language of Poetry

N September, 1798, two young men published at Bristol a small book of poems entitled "Lyrical Ballads," for which they received the sum of thirty guineas. It made no very great impression on the reading public, as the wife of one of the authors jokingly said: "The 'Lyrical Ballads' are not liked at all by any." Yet somehow the copies managed to get sold, and by 1800 the edition was exhausted. The publishers having asked for a second edition, the two young

second edition, the two young *men, William Wordsworth (1770-1850) and Samuel Taylor Coleridge (1772-1834), republished the book, adding some more poems and a preface by the former poet explaining the principles on which the

poems were composed.

Then the trouble began. Before the publication of the second edition these two young men had been considered, by those who took the trouble to consider them at all, as perfectly harmless beings who chose to write in rather a strange way about rather unpoetical subjects. Now, however, when they took it upon themselves to defend seriously their eccentric manner of writing and to condemn strongly the ordinary method, the critics grew angry and a storm of abuse was poured on the would-be reformers.

What was there in Wordsworth's explanatory preface that should so upset people? Briefly stated, he declared that "incidents and situations from common life," and particularly "humble and rustic life," were the matter from which he built his poems, and that the language of poetry ought to consist of "the language really used by men," especially country men, because they "speak a plainer and more emphatic language."

The principles laid down do not seem to us to be very dreadful, but that is because they have now been accepted in general for at least a century. When we remember the artificial language and tone of eighteenth century poetry, and that the influence of Pope was still strong even when the "Lyrical Ballads" were published, we shall see the



William Wordsworth (1770-1850).

matter in quite a different light. The "Lyrical Ballads" were new, were something that had not been attempted in poetry before; they are the foundation on which modern English poetry has been built.

Unfortunately, the book gave the critics plenty of opportunity for abuse and ridicule. Most of it had been written by Wordsworth, and in some of the poems he had overdone the simplicity. The difficulty about writing simply is that if you write too simply

you become merely silly. On the other hand, "Lyrical Ballads" contained at least two poems that are among the finest in our language. These were "Lines written a few miles above Tintern Abbey" and "The Ancient Mariner." The latter was Coleridge's only contribution to the book, but it is a poem of considerable length and occupied just over a quarter of the volume.

These two poems perfectly illustrate the characters of the men who wrote them and the poetic principles for which they stood. The partnership of Wordsworth and Coleridge was a partnership of opposites; no two men could have been more wildly unlike, and, fortunately, each gave to the other the inspiration and help he needed. Wordsworth was quiet and reflective; he found his deepest joy in recollection of beauty. As he says in "Tintern Abbey," after he has described the loveliness of the Wye Valley (Tintern Abbey is on the banks of the Wye), which he is revisiting after five years;

Though absent long,
These forms of beauty have not been to me,
As is a landscape to a blind man's eye:
But oft, in lonely rooms, and mid the din
Of towns and cities, I have owed to them,
In hours of weariness, sensations sweet,
Felt in the blood, and felt along the heart,
And passing even into my purer mind
With tranquil restoration.

Nothing could describe Wordsworth better than those lines. No poet ever loved the hills and valleys, woods, meadows, lakes, and rivers more than he, but the first impression, beautiful though it might be, was not what counted most for him. His pleasure was in remembering, in drawing from a richly stored memory pictures which time had

rendered yet more beautiful.

In his youth, both before and after leaving Cambridge, where he studied at St. John's College, Wordsworth had travelled in France, become wildly excited over the Revolution, and very nearly joined the ranks of the revolutionaries. But—

That time is past,
And all its aching joys are now no more,
And all its dizzy raptures.
. For I have learned
To look on Nature, not as in the hour
Of thoughtless youth, but hearing oftentimes
The still, sad music of humanity,
Not harsh nor grating, though of ample power
To chasten and subdue

Compare the last six lines with any in eighteenth century poetry, and you will realize that here is a poet with an attitude absolutely different. All trace of artificiality, of moralizing, of affectation is gone.

The Loneliness of Coleridge

So, too, with Coleridge, though in an utterly opposite way. There is a verse in "The Ancient Mariner" which describes him to perfection:—

Alone, alone, all, all alone, Alone on a wide, wide sea! And never a saint took pity on My soul in agony.

All his life Coleridge was, like his ancient mariner, a lonely wanderer in strange places, but these wanderings were of the mind, not of the body. As a boy he was precocious. He said of himself that he never had a childhood, never thought as a child. At Christ's Hospital, where Charles Lamb was among his schoolfellows, he was a strange scholar who, in his spare time, buried himself in all sorts of queer studies. He was absentminded, absorbed in his thoughts; once he swam a river in his clothes, and forgot to change.

He went up to Cambridge and did fairly well there for a time. Then his religious opinions brought him into ill-favour, and he contracted debts; so one day he left and enlisted in the Dragoon Guards. He soon tired of soldiering. His next exploit was to form with Southey and a young man called Lovell a wonderful communistic scheme of society. The only result of this scheme was that he married a young lady who had been interested in it. The marriage was not happy, and the fault was Coleridge's.

He was brilliant but erratic. He had one of the finest minds, one of the acutest intellects man has ever been blessed with, but he could settle steadily to nothing. His

career is a record of drifting.

In 1797 he met Wordsworth in Somerset. Wordsworth was living there with his sister Dorothy, who throughout life was his firmest friend and most devoted helper. The three became friends and met daily. Coleridge admired Wordsworth's earlier poetry. two men arranged a walking tour, and on the first afternoon Coleridge related the story of the ancient mariner. At first the idea was that the poem should be written jointly, but Coleridge became so excited over his tale that Wordsworth wisely determined to leave him to it. He agreed to contribute several poems of his own to a volume that should pay the expenses of the walking tour. The Lyrical Ballads" were not the result of a determined attempt to revolutionize poetry; they were the result of a walking tour.

Coleridge left Somersetshire in 1798 and went to Germany, but before doing so he had written the only two poems beside "The Ancient Mariner" that need concern us. These were "Christabel" and "Kubla Khan." Neither was ever finished; perhaps "Kubla Khan" never could have been finished, for Coleridge said he dreamt it. When he wrote, he wrote down hurriedly what he could remember; somebody interrupted him, and the precious vision was gone for ever. It was Coleridge's habit to work by fits and starts, and he left unfinished almost everything he began. He had no power of concentration.

" Kubla Khan" and "Christabel"

For sheer loveliness of word music "Kubla Khan" is perhaps unequalled in our language. Everyone knows the opening lines:—

In Xanadu did Kubla Khan A stately pleasure dome decree, Where Alph, the sacred river, ran Through caverns measureless to man, Down to the sunless sea.

From this poem and from "The Ancient Mariner" poets learnt what beauty might be in mere words; from "Christabel" they learnt new possibilities in metre. "Christabel," which is the beginning of a story of how a vampire, by taking the shape of a lovely lady, gained the confidence of a gentle girl, Christabel, is written in eight-syllabled couplets, loosely and musically constructed. In each line there are four

beats, that is, four strongly accented syllables; but the unaccented syllables vary considerably in number:—

There is not wind enough to twirl
The one red leaf, the last of its clan,
That dances as often as dance it can,
Hanging so light, and hanging so high,
On the topmost twig that looks up at the sky.

No one ever put mystery so beautifully into verse as Coleridge. He is of imagination all compact, and his imagination is full of the supernatural, the weird, the unearthly. The pity is that he did not write more poems

like these three.

From Germany Coleridge returned to the Lake District, where the Wordsworths had already settled, but he stayed only a He settled his family there short time. in a large house, the other half of which was occupied by Southey. Soon poor Southey, that immensely hard-working man of letters, had to unite the two households, for Coleridge was rarely at home. For sixteen years or so this brilliant but weak man, who had now taken to opium, thus further unfitting himself for any serious work. wandered aimlessly about England and the Continent, living on the hospitality of friends and a small pension, devising endless projects, and either abandoning them or carrying them out half-heartedly.

His wonderful powers of conversation attracted many people, and he was never without friends, but in spite of his charm he was a failure. At one time he was engaged to give a series of lectures; the series was a farce. Sometimes he was brilliant, at others horribly dull, and on occasion he never

turned up.

Coleridge on Shakespeare

At length, in 1816, Coleridge was taken into the house of some people called Gillman, treated for his drug-taking, and gradually cured of it. With this family he lived until his death in 1834. During these eighteen years he published several books, one of which, the "Lectures on Shakespeare," is enduringly famous. These lectures are the foundation on which all modern criticism of Shakespeare has been based. There had been critics of Shakespeare before, but they had all regarded the dramatist as one who had succeeded in spite of himself, who had no art, but who wrote marvellous poetry and constructed amazing plays simply because he could not help himself. Coleridge, starting where all previous critics had left off with the assumption that Shakespeare was the greatest genius who ever lived, proved conclusively that he was also the greatest literary artist the world had ever seen.

Coleridge's prose works are like gold mines; there is an enormous amount of valueless stuff to sift through, but hidden away in it are nuggets of pure gold. His writings are like himself, aimless, discursive, rambling, but shot through with genius.

The career of Wordsworth was in every way utterly and entirely different. In 1799 he went back to his boyhood's beloved Lake District, and there he remained until his death in 1850. During this half century he devoted himself steadily and with quiet, persistent courage to poetry. His marriage was entirely happy, and his wife and his sister Dorothy made it their business to help him along his chosen career by every means in their power.

A Biography in Verse

No poet ever took himself more seriously than Wordsworth. Soon after he settled in the Lake District he began what was to be a huge biography of himself in verse. was never achieved, but two parts, in themselves long poems, "The Prelude' The Excursion," remain. He wrote industriously throughout his life, and his wife and his sister treasured every scrap of verse that came from his pen. It is perhaps a pity that they did so, for few poets have been capable at their worst of such bad poetry as Wordsworth. He could write side by side the most exquisite and the most paltry lines. - As he grew older his inspiration left him, vet he continued to write.

He has been one of the most discussed of English poets. Some people say that all his best work was written before 1807, or even earlier, and that his later work is for the most part a dreary desert of rather dull prose in metrical form. Others maintain that, though his lyrical power took wings and departed, his later poems grow upon those who study them with care. It is a difficult matter, and to form a settled judgment upon his work demands a lifetime of study. On one or two points, however, we may venture an opinion.

His is certainly the most potent influence in modern poetry. He taught poets to look closely at Nature, and to hear "the still, sad music of humanity"—that is, to deal with real things. He taught them, too, that the

true language of poetry is the simple, unaffected language of the heart. This does not mean that all poetry must be written in short, common words, but it does mean that the language must be exactly what the subject demands.

Apart from his beautiful earlier poems, "Tintern Abbey" and the "Ode on the Intimations of Immortality in early Childhood," Wordsworth did his best work in sonnet form. He is one of the masters of the sonnet, and takes rank with Shakespeare and Milton. The form exactly suited his quiet, reflective, serious mind. The "Lines written on Westminster Bridge" are perhaps his finest; they ought to be learnt by heart by every child, for they are exquisite:

Earth has not anything to show more fair;
Dull would he be of soul that could pass by
A sight so touching in its majesty;
The city now doth like a garment wear
The beauty of the morning; silent, bare,
Ships, towers, domes, theatres and temples lie
Open unto the fields, and to the sky,
All bright and glittering in the smokeless air,
Never did sun more beautifully steep
In his first splendour valley, rock, or hill;
Never saw I, never felt, a calm so deep!
The river glideth at his own sweet will.
Dear God! the very houses seem asleep;
And all that mighty heart is lying still!

Wordsworth may have written prosy poems, but the man who wrote that sonnet was a true and great poet.

Wordsworth: Poet Laureate

He lived to see his merits universally acknowledged. By 1830 he had outlived almost all his great contemporaries: Keats, Shelley, and Byron were dead and Sir Walter Scott was ebbing away. His quiet persistence had gained him follower after follower, and now it was realized that the poet whose work had never been boomed was unquestionably a master writer. His time had come. In 1843, on the death of Southey, he was made Poet Laureate. Tennyson, who succeeded him in 1850, declared in a fine poem that he succeeded to an honour that had been enhanced by "him who uttered nothing base."

It was true. Wordsworth had many faults. He wrote too much, and he had no sense of humour. He had a tremendously high opinion of himself, an opinion in the main justified, which led him to take seriously work which others found futile; but he never wrote a line that could be called degrading. He never forgot his high ideals, and his work

breathes devout and earnest picty. No one can read him without being the better for it.

With all his faults, Wordsworth left behind him a body of work that is memorable in our literature. No one can deny his importance, or his claim to a place among our greatest poets; no one can deny that he founded modern English poetry. The brilliance of a Coleridge, the passionate cry of a Shelley, the radiant love of beauty of a Keats—these are priceless gems in the glittering crown of English literature, but to Wordsworth must be given the credit of the solid work of fashioning the setting.

Wordsworth Inspired

Thomas Arnold relates how he heard Wordsworth in a mood of inspiration. "In the autumn of 1844," he says, "at the time when plans and prospectuses were flying about proposing the continuation of the railway from Kendal to Windermere, my mother paid a morning call at Rydal Mount, and I accompanied her. We were shown into the drawing-room, a small apartment very plainly furnished. Presently the poet entered, having a sheet of paper in his hand; his face was flushed, and his waistcoat in disarray, as if he had been clutching at it under the stress of fervid thought.

"I have been writing a sonnet,' he said. After a few more words, standing up in front of the fire, he recited it to us; it was the sonnet, 'Is there no nook of English ground secure from rash assault?' The force and intensity with which he uttered the lines breathed into his hearers a contagious fire; and to this hour I recollect the precise manner and tone of his delivery more exactly than in the case of any verses I ever heard."

Was Wordsworth a happy man? That is a difficult question to answer. "Oh!" the poet writes to Southey, "it makes the heart groan that, with such a beautiful world as this to live in, and such a soul as that of man's is by nature and gift of God, we should go about on such errands as we do, destroying and laying waste: and ninety-nine of us in a hundred never easy in any road that travels towards peace and quietness."

De Quincey recognized in Wordsworth "the secret fire of a temperament too fervid, the self-consuming energies of the brain, that gnaw at the heart and life-strings."

POETS OF YOUTH AND BEAUTY

The Troubled Careers of Byron, Shelley, and Keats

Y/E cannot, however much we wish, alter the past, and it is useless to try to imagine what might have happened had things fallen out differently than they did, yet it is only too tempting to try. In the story of our literature, who can resist wondering what Marlowe might have done had he lived as long as Shakespeare. what poems Chatterton might have written had not death cut him off before he was a man, or, in our own day, to what heights Rupert Brooke

or Charles Sorley or James Elroy Flecker might not have risen? It is the same with the three poets whom we are now to consider —George Gordon Noel, sixth Lord Byron, Percy Bysshe Shelley, and John Keats.

Byron, the eldest, was thirty-six when he died. Keats, the youngest, only twenty-five. Their combined ages make a total of years but little more than that of Thomas Hardy. What might any one of them have achieved had he lived so long as that great man? For, short though were the lives of these three men, they left a mark upon English literature which will never be effaced. Each in his sphere was supreme, and each has been a model for succeeding writers and a source of joy and refreshment to many.

It is the custom in many books to make elaborate comparisons between Shelley and Keats, and to treat them as though they are very similar poets, though in truth they could hardly be more dissimilar. We have included them together in one chapter for three reasons only: they lived at the same time, they both died young, and they were both great poets. For the same three reasons Lord Byron is put into their chapter. In the case of each of these men we can paraphrase an old proverb and say that his life was short, but his art endures.

Byron was born in 1788, the son of a worthless father and an excitable mother. He was very good-looking, almost angelic, in appearance, but had a deformed foot which made him limp and about which he was very sensitive. His mother did her best



Lord Byron (1788-1824).

to ruin his character, at one moment she would be petting and fondling him, at another screaming abuse and throwing things at her son.

In spite of his lame toot he played cricket for Harrow against Eton, and became an expert swimmer. he also took part in a mutiny at school. He was a strange boy, now gloomy, sulking and keeping apart from the others, now taking the lead in all "rags" and sports. It was the same when he went up to

the same when he went up to Cambridge; he speedily be-

came known as a rather wild, eccentric youth.

While he was at Cambridge he published his first book of verses, called "Hours of Idleness." These were no better nor worse than the first verses of any young poet, but, probably because they were written by a lord, the Edinburgh Review published a long and biting criticism of them. Byron, determined to be revenged, wrote in reply, "English Bards and Scotch Reviewers," a satire in verse in which he had a hard knock at almost every writer of the day, including Sir Walter Scott. This poem first showed where his real power lay. It is Byron the satirist whom we remember now, the author of "The Vision of Judgment" and "Don Juan."

Those later poems, however, were written after his reputation was made. In 1809 he went for a long tour on the Continent; he was away from England for two years. He spent most of his time in Greece, the country in whose service he was later to give his life, At Athens he began to write "Childe Harold's Pilgrimage," an account of his own travels, and in 1812, on his return to England, the first two cantos were published.

Never was popularity more quickly gained. As he said, he woke up in the morning to find himself famous. All fashionable London paid court to the sentimental, romantic author, and for four years Byron was applauded and adored. He made the most of his popularity, and published volume after volume of verse. In 1813 came "The Giaour" and "The Bride of Abydos," in

1814 "The Corsair" and "Lara," in 1815 "Hebrew Melodies," in 1816 "The Siege of Corinth" and "Parisina." With the first of these he took Scott's place as the teller of romantic tales in verse, and with each publication his reputation grew, until it overshadowed that of all his contemporaries. It spread rapidly to the Continent, and he was regarded as easily the greatest writer of the day.

Then came a dramatic change of fortune. In 1815 he married; the marriage was not a happy one, and within a year his wife left him. She said he was mad, and worse. Society turned against him, and from being the most popular man in England, he became the most hated. In the same year he left

England, and never returned.

His greatest work was yet to be written. His greater reputation was yet to be built. Famous though he had been before, the fame which "Childe Harold's Pilgrimage brought him was as nothing beside the almost legendary fame which this handsome, brooding nobleman, about whom all sorts of strange stories were whispered, was to build round himself in the years to follow. It was a fame not built entirely on his work, though all his work contributed to it. For whatever he wrote about, Byron's chief subject was always himself. From earliest youth he had an almost unnatural interest in himself; he loved to attract attention and to be the central figure. All his tales, all his dramas, contained characters like himselfproud, aloof, lordly, veiled in mystery and romance.

Byron's Great Satires

To-day we do not read his dramas. Young people sometimes fall under the spell of his romantic tales, just as his own generation did, but it is a fascination which does not last. What are remembered are his two matchless satires, "The Vision of Judgment" and "Don Juan," which are unequalled for force, for cleverness, and for insight into character. The latter poem, a serio-comic epic in sixteen cantos, published anonymously between 1819 and 1824, remains a masterpiece of satire.

"The Vision of Judgment," a much shorter poem, is his finest work. Southey, the Poet Laureate, had written a very bad poem on the death of George III, a poem which was not only bad but also profane. He called it "The Vision of Judgment."

Byron replied with his "Vision of Judgment," in which the reception of George III at Heaven's gates is very differently described. This is part of his description of that monarch, in the words of Satan, who is arguing that the late King of England is not fit for Heaven:

From out the past
Of ages, since mankind have known the rule
Of monarchs—from the bloody rolls amassed
Of sin and slaughter—from the Caesars' school,
Take the worst pupil; and produce a reign
More drench'd with gore, more cumber'd with the
slain.

He ever warr'd with freedom and the Iree:
Nations as men, home subjects, foreign foes
So that they utter'd the word "Liberty!"
Found George the Third their worst opponent

The poem consists of an argument between Satan and the angels as to whether King George shall be admitted to Heaven. In the end Southey appears and insists upon reading aloud some of his "Vision of Judgment," and causes such a commotion that in the midst of it all King George seizes the opportunity to slip into Heaven unobserved, and, says Byron:

. . . . when the tumult dwindled to a calm, I left him practising the hundredth psalm.

It is an outrageous poem, a cruel poem, but amazingly clever.

The Greek War.

After leaving England, Byron lived in Switzerland and in Italy. For some years he and Shelley were constant companions. Then came the Greek War of Independence; he knew Greece and loved it, and at once his imagination was aroused. He gave £10,000 to the Greeks and set sail to help them. He was placed in command of a force at Missolonghi; but before he could achieve anything the malignant fever which haunts such low-lying, semi-tropical districts had claimed him as its victim. He died on April 19th, 1824.

It is difficult to judge Byron as a poet. He wrote far too much, he wrote at times very badly; he had almost no imagination, no lyrical or dramatic power. He owed his reputation in his life-time almost entirely to his strange, wild, fascinating personality; that reputation died, in England quickly, on the Continent very slowly. During the nineteenth century he was, for a time, considered a poet of little ability. We are now beginning to see that, in spite of his many faults as a poet, he possessed the most vital gift, intense power of expression, and

that as a satirist he must be reckoned among our foremost writers.

Percy Bysshe Shelley was as strange a character as Byron, but beyond comparison a greater poet. It is useless to try to compare the two: they belong to different realms of poetry. If it comes to that, Shelley belongs to a different realm of poetry from anyone else. Swinburne called him "The Suntreader," and no other name fits him so well. His imagination soars to the heavens, and he possessed a lyrical power such as few others have equalled.

Shelley's Skylark

Not many of us can truthfully say we understand Shelley—he is out and away beyond us most of the time, but all of us can recognize and love his divine gift of song. We can perceive, too, the intense, unearthly reach of his imagination. Thus he addresses the skylark:

Hail to thee, blithe spirit! Bird thou never wert.

He saw not the bird, the ordinary feathered creature; he saw "a cloud of fire," "an unbodied joy," "a star of Heaven." He confesses "What thou art we know not." It is the song which fills him with rapture, enhanced by the glorious invisibility of the bird in the vast shining blue of heaven. He declares:

From rainbow clouds there flow not Drops so bright to see,

As from thy presence showers a rain of melody.

Is not that an amazing comparison? Most of us are content to compare sound with sound, or sight with sight, but Shelley marvellously blends the two.

The life of such a man could hardly fail to be full of both radiant happiness and most poignant unhappiness. He could hardly expect to be understood by most of his contemporaries, yet he could not but experience in that mind-world of his own a joy which others could not experience. When we remember that he lived in the thrilling days of the French Revolution and the Revolutionary Wars, when all Europe was waking to a new idea of Liberty, we can dimly imagine how intensely he must have lived and suffered.

He was the son of a stolid, unimaginative baronet, who never understood him. Fortunately he was happier in his mother. At Eton, where he went to school, he was called "Mad Shelley," not without reason; among other weird boyish deeds he tried to raise the devil with an electrical appliance. He was expelled from Oxford University because of a pamphlet he wrote, entitled "The Necessity of Atheism." He sent a copy to the heads of the colleges, and they, taking the matter seriously, quite naturally assumed that such an undergraduate was dangerous.

Then he eloped with a pretty girl called Harriet Westbrook, the daughter of a retired hotel-keeper. This scandalized his father, who forbade him the house. The two lived happily together for some time, though they were extremely poor. But they were not really suited to each other, and soon difficulties arose. Harriet's sister persisted in living with them, to Shelley's disgust, and Harriet herself lost all interest in his plans, which were fantastic in the extreme. He believed himself a thorough anarchist and atheist, and was for ever preparing schemes for reforming society, schemes of the wildest and most unworkable character.

In 1814 Harriet left him. Two years later she drowned herself, and he married Mary Godwin, the daughter of a man who shared many of his anarchistic views.

"Prometheus Unbound"

There is no doubt that Mary was a powerful influence for good in his life. It was only after his marriage with her that his marvellous poetical gift developed. Before then he had written some extraordinarily bad verses as a boy, and had published privately one important poem, "Queen Mab," which is by no means among his best. From 1816 onwards to his tragic death in 1822 a succession of noble and beautiful poems proclaimed him one of the most exalted poets in our history. His grandest production was "Prometheus Unbound" (1820), a drama (not intended for the stage) which tells of the revolt of Prometheus against Jupiter, and which is interspersed with the most beautiful and delicate lyrics. The following is but one of many lovely examples:

My soul is an enchanted boat,
Which, like a sleeping swan doth float
Upon the silver waves of thy sweet singing;
And thine doth like an angel sit
Beside a helm conducting it,
Whilst all the winds with melody are ringing.
It seems to float ever, for ever
Upon that many; winding river,
Between mountains, woods, abysses,
A paradise of wildernesses!
Till like one in slumber bound,
Borne to the ocean, I float down, around,
Into a sea profound of ever-spreading sound.

Can you not from those lines steal a glimpse into Shelley's real life? Not the mere ordinary life of eating, drinking, and sleeping, but the glowing dream life, full of visions of unearthly splendour, in which his spirit really lived?

In the same year, 1820, Shelley wrote those marvellous lyrics, "Arethusa," "The Skylark," "The Sensitive Plant," and "The Hymn of Pan," which every schoolboy or girl knows, or ought to know. The "Ode to the West Wind" had been written in the previous autumn. In this poem we get a cry right out of the misery of Shelley's sensitive heart, misery such as, fortunately, we ordinary human beings never know:

If I were a dead leaf thou mightest bear; If I were a swift cloud to fly with thee; A wave to pant beneath thy power, and share

The impulse of thy strength, only less free Than thou, O uncontrollable! If even I were as in my boyhood, and could be

The comrade of thy wanderings over Heaven
As then, when to outstrip thy skiey speed,
Scarce seemed a vision; I would ne'er have striven

As thus with thee in prayer in my sore need.
Oh, lift me as a wave, a leaf, a cloud!
I fall upon the thorns of life! I bleed!

A heavy weight of hours has chained and bowed One too like thee: tameless, and swift, and proud.

If poets have their moments of rapt, ecstatic enjoyment of life, moments such as ordinary folk cannot know, they have also their moments and their hours of terrible depression, in which life seems too cruel to be bearable. Shelley, whose inner vision was keener than that of most poets, knew to the full both the joy and the pain of life. In "Alastor, or the Spirit of Solitude," the first of his great poems, he describes how a poet, deeply impressed by the wonderful beauty of the world, wanders here and there in search of someone with whom he can share his profound enjoyment of the loveliness of all things. The poet is himself, and he tells how, after visiting the "awful ruins of the days of old ":

He lingered, poring on memorials
Of the world's youth, through the long burning day
Gazedon those speechless shapes, nor, when the moon
Filled the mysterious hall with floating shades,
Suspended he that task, but ever gazed
And gazed, till meaning on his vacant mind
Flashed like strong inspiration, and he saw
The thrilling secrets of the birth of time.

That is Shelley's secret: he saw, perhaps more clearly than any other man, right into "the thrilling secrets of the birth of

Shelley was accidentally drowned on a yachting expedition off the coast of Italy. When his body was recovered, there was found in his pocket a copy of the poems of John Keats. Some years previously the two had met, and Shelley, the elder, had been very kind to Keats. When the latter died in 1821, Shelley lamented his death and the loss to English poetry in "Adonais," one of the noblest and most perfect elegies ever written. There is much more in the poem than just regret for Keats's death; there is all a poet's passionate longing for the good, the beautiful and the true. There are these memorable lines:

The One remains, the many change and pass; Heaven's light for ever shines, Earth's shadows fly; Life, like a dome of many-coloured glass, Stains the while radiance of Eternity, Until Death tramples it to fragments

Perhaps Shelley found in the occasion an opportunity to ease his soul of some portion of the intense desire for the perfect that oppressed it, but his tributes to his friend are sincere and beautiful:

He is made one with Nature: there is heard His voice in all her music, from the moan Of thunder, to the song of night's sweet bird;

He is a portion of the loveliness Which once he made more lovely . . .

Shelley recognized the genius of Keats. Though no two poets could be less alike, they were united by at least two firm bonds. They both loved beauty with all their souls, and they both possessed a wonderful gift of melody in words.

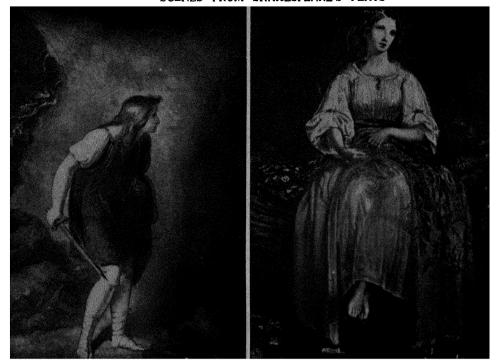
Concerning the life and death of Keats many strange things have been said. Until quite recently there was a firmly-believed tradition that his death was caused by the brutal criticism his poems received, and consequently there grew up an idea of him as a tender, shrinking, sensitive youth. Nothing could be farther from the truth.

He was born in London in 1795, the son of a stable owner. There was nothing in his unromantic boyhood to suggest that he was destined to be a great poet. He went to school at Enfield, and distinguished himself there by his love of fighting; he seems to have been an ordinary, sturdy, jolly boy. In his last year there he read vigorously, and soon he began to write poetry.

(Continued on page 5233.)



An episode from "The Merry Wives of Windsor" (Act i, scene 1), showing Slender, a foolish, gullible youth in love with Anne Page, being urged by his lady-love and her father to join them at dinner. Page and Slender's uncle, Justice Shallow, are anxious to bring should the marriage.

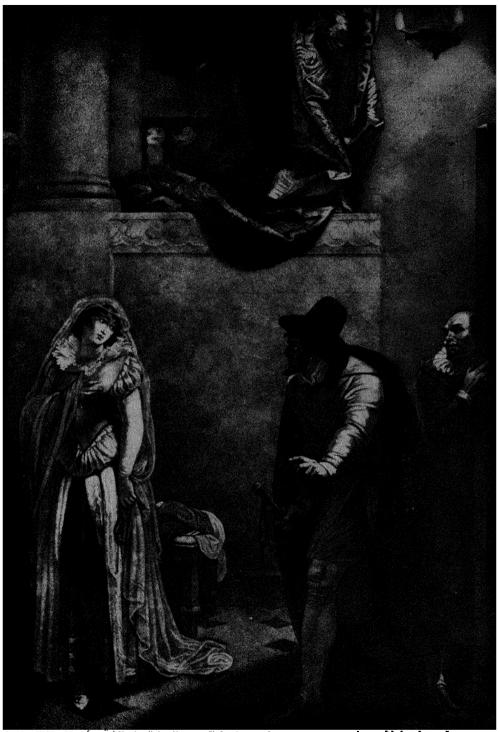


Imagen, daughter of Cymbeline, King of Britain, fleeing from the court in disguise, enters the cave where she finds her long-lost brothers ("Cymbeline," fii, 6).

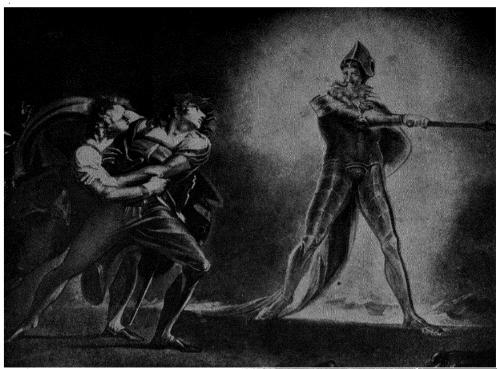
Ophelia, daughter of Polonius, in love with and beloved by Hamlet. Her lover having accidentally killed Polonius, she goes mad and drowns herself.



The melancholy Jaques sums up his philosophy of life in his description of the seven ages of man. This represents the second—"the whining school-boy, with his satchel, and shining morning face, creeping like snail unwillingly to school " (" As You Like It," Act ii, scene 7).



Jessica ("The Merchant of Venice," Act ii, scene 5), having made arrangements to elope with her lover, Lorenzo, is bidden by her father, Shylock, the rich Jew, to keep doors and windows shut while he sups with Bassanio, the new master of his old servant, Launcelot Gobbo.



His tather's ghost appears to Hamlet before the castle of Elsinore and becking to him. Horatio, fearing some dreadful consequence, tries to drag his friend back, but Hamlet frees himself and learns from the ghost that his father was poisemed by Claudius ("Hamlet," Act i, scene 4).



Malvolio appears before Ofivia smiling and fantastically dressed, in accordance with the terms of a love-letter purporting to come from his mistress, but actually coming from his uncle, Sir Toby Belch, and her woman Maria, who had been offended by the steward's Puritanism ("Twelfth Night," Act iii. acana 4).



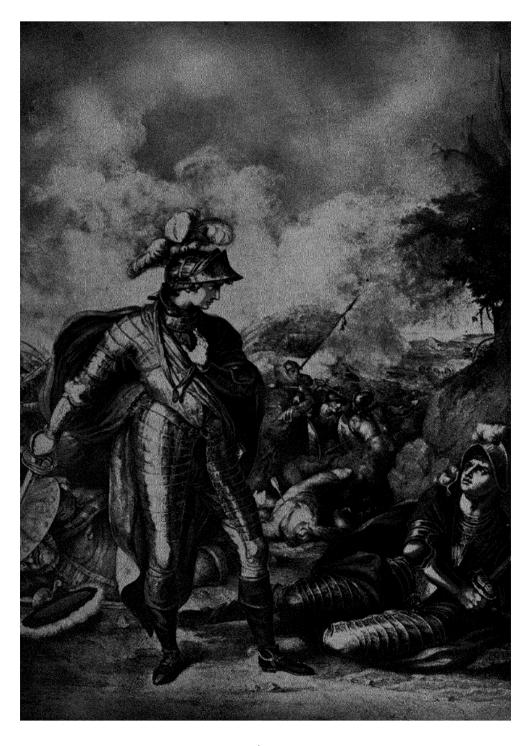
The christening of the Princess Elizabeth. Cranmer, the Archbishop of Canterbury, in a moving speech, pictures to his august audience the future greatness of the future queen. "Many days shall see her, and yet no day without a deed to crown it" ("King Henry the Eighth," Act v, scene 5).



The meeting between Othello and Desdemona near the quay at Cyprus after his victory over the Turks in a sea-fight.

Othello, a noble Moor in the military service of Venice and married to Desdemona, has been delayed upon the seas by a violent storm ("Othello," Act ij, scene 1).

SCENES FROM SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS



Hotspur mortally wounded at the Battle of Shrewsbury by Prince Hal, the future King Henry V Ifirst part of "King Henry IV," Act v, seeme 4). The fat knight, Sir John Falstaff, has saved his skin by feigning death, and eventually claims the honour of having killed Hotspur.

SCENES FROM SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS

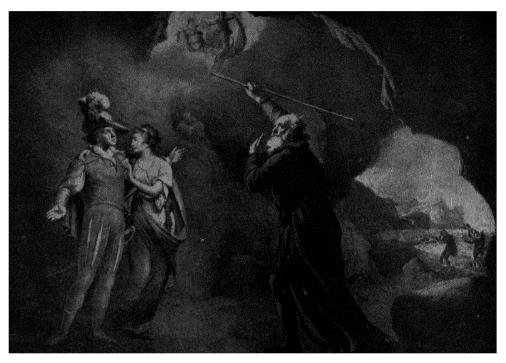


This episode from the first part of "King Henry VI" (Act 11, scene 4) foreshadows the long struggle between the rival houses of York and Lancaster. Plantagenet, afterwards Duke of York, asks those who are on his side to pluck a white rose, Somerset a red.



Volumnia, in the tent of Coriolanus, who, in revenge for slights, had turned against his country and is threatening Rome with a Volscian army, beseeches her son to spare Rome, lest his name should go down " to the ensuing age abhored" (" Coriolanus," Act v. scane 3).

SCENES FROM SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS



turns out to be the son of Alonso, King of Naples ("The Tempest," Act iv, scene 1).



The entry into Landon of Bolingbroke and Richard II. After surrendering to Bolingbroke at Flint and promising to abdicate, Richard rides to London behind his rival ("King Richard II." Act v, scene 2).

After leaving school, where he had made the friendship of one who was to become a famous Shakespearian scholar, Charles Cowden-Clarke (1787-1877), he was apprenticed to a surgeon. He quarrelled with his employer, and in 1814 the apprenticeship was cancelled. He did not neglect his profession, however, but went to study at Guy's and St. Thomas's hospitals, though all the time he was chiefly interested in poetry. During 1815 he read the translation of Homer by the Elizabethan writer, George Chapman, and the result was that he wrote the following sonnet, the first proof that he was indeed a poet:

Much have I travell'd in the realms of gold, And many goodly states and kingdoms seen: Round many western islands have I been Which bards in fealty to Apollo hold.
Oft of one wide expanse had I been told That deep-brow'd Homer ruled as his demesne: Yet did I never breathe its pure serene Till I heard Chapman speak out loud and bold, Then felt I like some watcher of the skies When a new planet swims into his ken; Or like stout Cortez when with eagle eyes He star'd at the Pacific—and all his men Look'd at each other with a mild surmise—Silent, upon a peak in Darien

Keats's travels, of course, had been in books. he had actually never left London.

His Meeting with Shelley

In 1816 he was introduced to Leigh Hunt, a busy journalist and poet who was to be his friend and adviser during the rest of his short life. In the same year he met Shelley. In 1817 he gave up medicine for literature and published a volume of poems. There is very little in this book to show how good his work was to become. During this year he was in the Isle of Wight working hard at his first long poem, "Endymion," which was published in 1818. It begins with that haunting and much-quoted phrase, "A thing of beauty is a joy for ever."

This was the poem which was so bitterly criticised by the Quarterly and Blackwood's Magazine. The former said it was impossible to read right through it, and the latter advised the writer to go back to pill-making. No doubt Keats felt these criticisms keenly, but they certainly did not cause his death. His family had a tendency to consumption, and he was already beginning to show signs of the disease. Then he went in June on a walking tour in Scotland, caught cold, and suffered from ulcerated throat. Meanwhile

he fell deeply in love with a girl called Fanny Brawne, whose treatment of him caused constant pain and anxiety.

So far he had done nothing remarkable in poetry. "Endymion," full though it is of beautiful passages, deserved something of what the reviewers said about it. Keats is a word painter; he describes in rich, luscious language what he has seen, and in "Endymion" he badly overdid the richness. But in 1819 and 1820 he wrote work which justifies Matthew Arnold's statement that "he is with Shakespeare." There is nothing more remarkable in all the history of our literature than the volume of poetry which this young man produced in about eighteen months. Everyone knows, at least by name, the "Ode to a Nightingale," the "Ode on a Grecian Urn," and the "Ode to Autumn," three poems which represent "the highwater mark of modern English poetry."

A Lover of Nature

There is no difficulty about understanding Keats; the difficulty is to express all that one feels in reading his gorgeous, stately, slow-moving melodious lines. There is no touch of unearthliness about him; he loves the rich, sweet beauty of this world. Read the following verse, and try to imagine yourself in a thick wood on a calm, warm night in June:

I cannot see what flowers are at my teet,
Nor what soft incense hangs upon the boughs,
But, in embalmed darkness, guess each sweet
Wherewith the seasonable month endows
The grass, the thicket, and the truit-tree wild;
White hawthorn, and the pastoral eglantine;
Fast fading violets cover'd up in leaves:
And mid-May's eldest child,

The coming musk-rose, full of dewy wine, The murmurous haunt of flies on summer eves.

The last line has been said to be the most musical in all poetry.

By his odes alone Keats would rank in the first line of our poets, but he wrote also in this wonderful year the unfinished "Hyperion," an epic of the struggles of Jove against the older gods, Saturn and his fellows; "Lamia," "Isabella," "St. Agnes' Eve"—narrative poems full of beauty—and a tragedy called "Otho the Great," besides shorter poems and sonnets.

His health was failing rapidly; the end came all too soon. In September, 1820, he went to Italy to see what sunshine and warmth could do, but it was of no avail. He died at Rome on February 23, 1821.

LARGE-HEARTED WALTER SCOTT

The Creator of the Historical Novel in English

SIR WALTER SCOTT is universally known as the author of the famous "Waverley Novels," and so as the creator of the historical novel in English. He is almost equally well known as the author of a number of brilliantly told tales in verse, the stories of which for the most part centre round that most romantic of all districts in Great Britain, the Border between England and Scotland, the scene of countless feuds and raids, of acts of daring and renown,

throughout the Middle Ages and well on into modern times. Yet of all the romances of the Border, that of the life of the chronicler of Border chivalry is itself one of the most interesting and romantic. Not only was Scott one of the master-minds of English literature, he was also one of the largest-hearted and greatest-souled of men.

He was born at Edinburgh in 1771, the son of a lawyer. His father was the first of the line to live in a town, and it was always his son's pride that he was descended from, or connected with, a large number of Border families. From a very early age Walter began to show the true spirit of the Border chieftains. In his day no longer could he go forth and fight or raid his neighbour's land, but to any one who would tell him tales of adventure and romance he would listen entranced for hours.

By the time he was ten he had accumulated a collection of old ballads and stories which filled several volumes. Throughout his boyhood and early manhood he read prodigiously: history, old verse and ballads, early French romances, mediaeval Italian poetry, Scottish family history and genealogy—anything, almost, that was historical and out of the way. But do not imagine that he was a mere bookworm; far from it. In spite of a lame leg and very serious illnesses, he was a leader in sports and pastimes at school, and a jolly companion everywhere.

By no means all his knowledge was gathered from books. Even as a youngster, on every possible occasion he would leave Edinburgh



Sir Walter Scott (1771-1832).

and scour the countryside, eager to pick up from the village folk—ballads, fragments of verse, folk-lore and old stories. As he grew older these rambles grew longer and longer, till they developed into what he called "raids" lasting weeks on end. "During seven successive years," we are told, "Scott made a raid into Liddesdale with Mr. Shortreed, sheriff substitute of Roxburghshire, who knew the district well, for his guide; exploring every rivulet to its source, and every ruined

peel (castle) from foundation to battlement."

Probably he had no idea at this time that he was preparing himself for a literary career; he was, in fact, studying law and expecting to follow his father's footsteps. "At first," says Mr. Shortreed, "he thought o' little, I dare say, but the queerness and the fun." But, "he was makin' himsel" a' the time." Glorious expeditions these must have been. "Eh me!" adds Mr. Shortreed. "Sic an endless fund o' humour and drollery as he then had wi' him! Never ten yards but we were either laughing or roaring or singing. Whenever we stopped, how brawlie he suited himsel' to everybody! He aye did as the lave did; never made himsel' the great man, or took ony airs in the company."

His father did not care much for these wild jaunts, but otherwise he had not greatly to complain of his son, who worked hard at law, was admitted in 1792 a member of the faculty of advocates, and in 1799 was appointed sheriff-depute of Selkirkshire. When we consider with amazement, as we must, the enormous amount of literary work Scott poured out in later years, we have even then to remember that he had in addition quite considerable legal duties.

When Scott first had any definite idea of writing we do not know. There are suggestions that "Waverley" was first attempted, but put aside, when he was very young. But one day he heard repeated two lines of poetry:

Tramp, tramp, across the land they speed; Splash, splash, across the sea!

and was fired with ambition to write such poetry himself. He began to try, and published one or two minor efforts. Gradually the scheme developed. He was preparing a volume of "Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border," and thought to include in it some work of his own. Two things bothered him a fit subject and a good metre. The Countess of Dalkeith gave him the former, the legend of the hobgoblins and Gilpin Horner; Sir John Stoddart the latter, by copying for him part of Coleridge's then unpublished poem, "Christabel." The result was, in January, 1805, the publication of "The Lay of the Last Minstrel."

A Wonderful Success

Its success was greater than that of any poem before. Thirty thousand copies were sold, the public delighting in this new, simple iverse, this "light-horseman sort of stanza," as the author called it, and in the restless, energetic way the novel and interesting story was told. Prime Ministers read the work; the critics, from the great Jeffrey of the Edinburgh Review downwards, praised it. Scott had, in fact, achieved that rarest of all triumphs in literature, set a new fashion and made it immediately popular.

From the moment his success was achieved the troubles of Scott's life, which were ever to pile thicker and thicker upon him, began. They began unobtrusively, as troubles usually do. A friend of his, a printer named James Ballantyne, asked him for a loan. Scott, who had previously lent him money, refused, but offered to put money into his business if he were made a partner. A small matter, but it led directly to that terrible day, some fourteen years later, when the bankruptcy of his publishing firms left him directly responsible for a colossal debt.

This investment postponed also the immediate realization of Scott's dearest dream, which was to live on his own Border domain like a chieftain of old, laird of his estates, respected and loved by friends and tenants alike.

As it was, he threw himself with all his colossal energy into a succession of heavy tasks. In aid of the publishing firm to which he now belonged he edited editions of the works of Dryden and Swift, not to mention other laborious volumes. Meanwhile "Marmion" was being written. When the poem was published in February, 1808, its success was even greater than that of "The

Lay of the Last Minstrel." We are told that "The four-beat lines of 'Marmion' took possession of the public like a form of madness . . . people could not help spouting them in solitary places and muttering them as they walked about the streets."

Scott's schemes and projects multiplied. He became more deeply involved in Ballantyne & Company, while to satisfy the clamorous public and his own desire, he wrote swiftly poem after poem. The Lady of the Lake" appeared in 1810, "The Vision of Don Roderick "in 1811, "Rokeby" in 1812, and "The Bridal of Triermain" in Immense sums of money poured in as a result of these works, but most of what he made was swallowed up by the needs of the publishing firm, which from the first was mismanaged and far too venturesome. At no time during his life was Scott a good business man, but in 1812 he considered himself rich enough to establish at last his ancestral home." He bought a property called Abbotsford on the banks of the Tweed, near Melrose, in Roxburgh. The moment he bought it money troubles gathered thick and fast, and in the next year, thanks to the continued failures of Ballantyne and Company's publishing ventures, he was threatened with bankruptcy, but another publishing firm, Constable & Company, came to the rescue.

Financial Difficulties

"For heaven's sake treat me as a man and not as a milch-cow," protested Scott, as demands for more and more money hurried in from his business partners. For a while he was in a bad way. The "light-horseman sort of stanza" had lost its first appeal, and a new star, Byron, was very seriously threatening his popularity. Sales were going down, less money was coming in, yet the claims of Ballantyne and of Abbotsford increased.

Scott was undaunted. Few men could have performed the Herculean labour he was undertaking, yet he solved his problems by undertaking yet another. He turned novelist. He took up the manuscript of "Waverley." begun in earnest shortly after "The Lay of the Last Minstrel," but again laid aside, rapidly completed the story, and it was published in July, 1814, by Constable. Thus did Scott produce the means necessary for the schemes in which he and his partners were involved.

There followed eleven years of unremitting, brilliant and prosperous labour. During this time Scott produced some twenty novels, several considerable poems, and various learned volumes of historical and antiquarian interest. He continued also his work as sheriff and clerk of session. He developed Abbotsford, building additions to the house, buying acre after acre of farm land and plantation, turning the place into a real old-time baronial estate. Here he lived in lavish style, profusely hospitable, his house always full of guests, with whom he walked, talked, rode, fished, and hunted the livelong day. How did he manage it?

The "Great Unknown"

His novel writing was kept a profound secret. "Waverley" was published anonymously, and for years the secret of the "Great Unknown" whose novels delighted so vast a public was well-kept, though there were some who suspected the authorship from the start. Not until 1827 did Scott officially acknowledge that he had written the Waverley novels, though actually his secret had then been no secret for some years.

Few writers have been able to write so quickly as Scott.

It is a wonderful story. There are, it is true, traces of speed in his books, ungrammatical sentences, loosely constructed phrases, slips in style or in facts. His characters are sometimes colourless, his scenes overdramatic, and his language hackneyed. But when we consider the hold which some of these books still possess, when we remember that "Old Mortality" (1816), "Rob Roy" (1818), "The Heart of Midlothian" (1818), "Ivanhoe" (1819), "Kenilworth" (1821), "The Fortunes of Nigel" (1822), "Quentin Durward" (1823), and "The Talisman" (1825) are but the chief productions of these years, we can but stand agape at the superhuman energy and skill of the man whose novels were literally a spare time employment only.

Towards the end of 1825 mutters of impending disaster began to reach Scott. They were but the forerunners of the great storm which was to sweep away every remnant of his property and to leave him saddled with a load of debt such as few men have ever been called upon to shoulder. Three publishing firms were concerned: Ballantyne, Constable, Hurst and Robinson.

Their united failure rendered Scott personally liable for the appalling sum of £130,000.

Scott refused to go bankrupt. He was now a man of fifty-four, who for many years had overworked himself dangerously. At least eight years before he had suffered from severe cramp in the stomach as a result of his labours. To add to his troubles, his wife was lying dangerously ill. Two months later she died.

A Novel written in Two Months

He refused every offer of assistance, and sat down to write as surely man had never written before. He toiled with his pen fourteen hours a day, and wrote "Woodstock" in two months, making £8,000 by it. A voluminous "Life of Napoleon" followed, and the first series of "Tales of a Grandfather." On and on, unceasingly, unfalteringly, he laboured. "The Fair Maid of Perth" appeared in 1828, "Anne of Geierstein" in 1829, in addition to a History of Scotland and some lesser books. He planned a collected edition of his works, and wrote lengthy prefaces for it.

The struggle was too severe even for the robust-hearted Scott. It was, in fact. a match between a man's life and an enormous debt, and the debt won. In 1830 he suffered a paralytic seizure, recovered, and began immediately a new novel, "Count Robert of Paris." Apoplexy attacked him in the same year and his brain almost gave way, but he persisted, and "Castle Dangerous," the last of his books, was ready for the press in the autumn of 1831. The noble giant was beaten to his knees; he could do no more. His mind broke down completely, and he lived out the few months remaining to him under the happy delusions that he had paid off every penny of his liabilities, and that he was once more a free man. Actually he had cleared off about half of his debts.

His doctors finally advised a cruise as the only possible cure, and the British Government offered him the use of a frigate. The offer was accepted, and Scott, who had previously refused a pension and the honour of becoming a member of the Privy Council, sailed to Italy at his country's charge. The voyage was in vain; away from his beloved Scotland he grew restless and homesick, and in July, 1832, he returned to Abbotsford. Two months later he died there, on September 17th.

So ended one of the saddest yet most heroic chapters in our literature.

NOTABLE WRITERS OF HISTORY

Men who Revealed the Lessons of the Past for the Guidance of To-day

DWARD GIBBON (1737-1794) is remembered for one book only. But what a book it is! Twenty-three years of patient toil, of exhaustive research, of brilliant and devoted scholarship went to the making of "The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," and the result was not unworthy of the labour.

Most histories are quickly out of date new facts are brought to light, the spade unearths treasures of the past, new opinions as to

historical characters and movements are formed, and the history written yesterday has to give place to the one written to-day. We read Hume, Hallam, and Macaulay now because of their purely literary interest, and not to learn our history from them. But Gibbon has never become out of date. Our knowledge of the Roman Empire from 180 A.D. to 1453 is still based on his work. No one has had the industry, the patience, and the enormous range of learning required to perform a second time the colossal task he set himself and triumphantly achieved.

The trivial is not always so unimportant as we are apt to think. The picking up of a book by a boy was the genesis of a literary masterpiece that has been read by five generations.

Gibbon tells us that an accident led him to take an interest in the subject which made him famous. When he was fourteen years of age he paid a visit with his father to a country house in Wiltshire, and one evening while he was wandering about the library he happened upon a volume called "The Continuation of Echard's Roman History." I was immersed in the passage of the Goths over the Danube," he relates in his "Autobiography," "when the summons of the dinner-bell reluctantly dragged me from my

The brief passages which he read whetted his mental appetite so much that before he was sixteen he had "exhausted all that could be learned in English of the Arabs and Persians, the Tatars and Turks." He went

intellectual feast.'



Edward Gibbon (1737-1794)

even farther and made a bold attempt to read books on the subject in French and Latin. The latter is sufficient proof, if additional evidence were required, of the boy's fascination, for at school he had purchased the knowledge of Latin syntax "at the expense of many tears and some blood." For the latter his masters who sought to awaken interest by caning were responsible.

Despite his reading, Gibbon frankly admits that he "arrived at Oxford with a stock of

erudition that might have puzzled a doctor, and a degree of ignorance of which a school-boy would have been ashamed." Later he confessed that "every man who rises above the common level has received two educations: the first from his teachers; the second, more personal and important, from himself." He confided to his Journal that by the end of 1755, after a stay at Lausanne, he had made himself complete master of the French and Latin languages, and had begun to study Greek.

The interest which had aroused his enthusiasm in the Wiltshire library led him to pay a visit to the Eternal City. "It was at Rome," he notes, "on the 15th of October, 1764, as I sat musing amidst the ruins of the Capitol, while the barefooted friars were singing vespers in the temple of Jupiter, that the idea of writing the decline and fall of the city first started to my mind."

It was a task over which any man's heart might have failed. Yet Gibbon's did not. From the moment of the conception of the idea until its completion as a reality twenty years later it was always what chiefly occupied his thoughts. He started work secretly in preparation, hardly daring to think of the hugeness of it all; as he says, he contemplated "from an awful distance" the idea of the book. In spite of other work and of his father's illness and death, he proceeded, reading enormously, making notes, pondering over the design of the structure, persevering steadily even though "at the commencement all was dark and doubtful."

Seven years passed before the actual writing began. Then the difficulties redoubled. A subject so imperial, Gibbon considered, must be treated in adequate language, so he set before himself the ideal of a style that should equal the magnificence of his theme. He wrote, re-wrote, and revised, with the result that "The decline and Fall of the Roman Empire" is told in language that is magnificent and stately, brilliant and brooding, life-like in its relations to its every topic. He himself says:—

The style of an author should be the image of his mind, but the choice and command of language is the fruit of exercise. Many experiments were made before I could hit the middle tone between a dull chronicle and a rhetorical declamation; three times did I compose the first chapter, and twice the second and third, before I was tolerably satisfied with their effect. In the remainder of the way I advanced with a more equal and easy pace; but the fifteenth and sixteenth chapters have been reduced, by three successive revisals, from a large volume to their present size; and they might still be compressed, without loss of facts or sentiments.

One thousand copies of the first quarto volume were printed, and two other editions were called for on its publication in 1776.

The fifteenth and sixteenth chapters of this volume raised an uproar. They dealt with the early Christians, and were taken by many people as a direct attack upon Christianity. A host of pamphlets and books was published attacking Gibbon. He replied in a "Vindication" which was so effective and overwhelming that, as one writer said, "this single discharge from the ponderous artillery of learning and sarcasm laid prostrate the whole disorderly squadron" of his critics.

Retirement to Switzerland

The second and third volumes, which the author thought "more prolix and less entertaining than the first," appeared in 1781, and shortly afterwards Gibbon, who had been a member of Parliament for several years, retired from public life and from England, and settled at Lausanne, in Switzerland, to finish his great work in peace and quiet. He had spent most of his young manhood on the Continent, so it was to him like returning home. There, on the banks of the beautiful Lake Leman, his mighty task drew to its end:—

It was on the day, or rather night, of the 27th of June, 1787, between the hours of eleven and twelve, that I wrote the last lines of the last page in a summerhouse in my garden. After laying down my pen I took several turns in a berceau, or covered walk, of

acacias, which commands a prospect of the country, the lake, and the mountains. The air was temperate, the sky was serene, the silver orb of the moon was reflected from the waters, and all nature was silent. I will not dissemble the first emotions of joy on the recovery of my freedom, and, perhaps the establishment of my fame. But my pride was soon humbled, and a sober melancholy was spread over my mind by the idea that I had taken an everlasting leave of an old and agreeable companion, and that whatsoever might be the future fate of my "History," the life of the historian must be shorter and precarious.

Tacitus, the Roman historian, said that meditation and toil were the passports to literary immortality. Gibbon possessed both qualities, but they alone would not have secured his entry into the land of the immortals. He was the apex of the pyramid of historical method erected by a trinity of workers—David Hume, William Robertson, and himself—who sought to reconstruct yesterday in a scientific way by the careful sifting of such evidence as was then available.

Many a battle royal has been fought over the vexed question whether the writer of history should be an artist as well as an historian, or should merely confine his attention to the recording of events and facts without presenting them in the attractive way of the literary stylist. Had Gibbon not been an artist it is safe to say that his work would have been forgotten long since. It would have encumbered the shelves of a few libraries, as dead as the dust gathered on its pages.

The Influence of Voltaire

Influenced by Voltaire (1694-1778), who hated official Christianity because he believed that it fettered reason and the right to think, it is perhaps not surprising that Gibbon was biased and shallow in his treatment of the part which the religion of Jesus had played in the decay of the mighty Roman Empire. Fifty years after the publication of the last volume, a writer in the Quarterly Review prefaced an article on Milman's edition of Gibbon with the words, "It was an evil hour for the best interests of mankind when Gibbon undertook to write the history of 'The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, "which in a sentence or two later he stigmatized as "poison . . . without any label on the wrapper." Yet it was none other than Cardinal Newman who avowed, It is melancholy to say it, but the chief,

perhaps the only, English writer who has any claim to be considered an ecclesiastical historian, is Gibbon"

The main limitation of Gibbon's genius was that, to quote Professor G. M. Trevelyan, "he did not perceive that the thoughts of men, as well as the framework of society, differ from age to age. The long centuries of diverse human experience which he chronicled with such passionless equanimity look all much the same in the cold, classical light of his reason."

This negative quality did not prevent him from making a definite attempt to show the relationship of events instead of regarding affairs as merely individual happenings unconnected with others and remote as the North is from the South. Gibbon sought to draw lessons from the past for the use of the present and the future. He showed the continuity of the human story. If Gibbon held that history is "little more than the register of the crimes, follies, and misfortunes of mankind"—a much quoted sentence—he at least sought to make it of practical worth.

His Considered Judgment

"The savage nations of the globe," he writes, " are the common enemies of civilized society; and we may inquire with anxious curiosity whether Europe is still threatened (1780) with a repetition of those calamities which formerly oppressed the arms and institutions of Rome. Perhaps the same reflections will illustrate the fall of that mighty empire and explain the probable causes of our actual security." His considered judgment was that: "Since the first discovery of the arts, war, commerce, and religious zeal have diffused, among the savages of the Old and New World, those inestimable gifts, they have been successively propagated; they can never be lost. We may therefore acquiesce in the pleasing conclusion that every age of the world has increased, and still increases, the real wealth, the happiness, the knowledge, and perhaps the virtue of the human race." This is anything but a pessimistic conclusion. which even the French Revolution, the Napoleonic Wars, and the titanic World Conflict of 1914-18 have failed to negative.

If some of Gibbon's early chapters have been superseded to some extent by the research of more modern investigators, and later knowledge of the Byzantine Empire has corrected his account of this phase of the story, it must not be forgotten that materials are now available which were unknown when Gibbon wrote, and the magnificent unity of his conception has never been questioned. It was still possible for Professor J. B. Bury, as editor of Gibbon, to say in 1914 that the author of "The Decline and Fall" "ranks with Thucydides and Tacitus, and is perhaps the clearest example that brilliancy of style and accuracy of statement are perfectly compatible in an historian."

It is not given to many authors to have their name on the title pages of two books that are assured of immortality. Reference has been made to Gibbon's "Autobiography," a precious fragment, which reveals much of the man and his methods, though not all that we should like to know. It is one of the great personal revelations of all time, devoid of gossip about contemporaries, but a straightforward record that is supremely individual. To the would-be writer it is particularly valuable because it reveals the author's own method of cultivating style.

Egotist he may have been, but Gibbon was a dutiful son and a loyal friend, who could write of his aunt that "without her maternal vigilance I should either have been in my grave or imperfectly lived, a crooked, ricketty monster, a burthen to myself and others." He surrendered much in life that he might span thirteen centuries for others, though his own years when he died numbered only fifty-seven.

The Art of the Historian

Throughout all the ages men have taken the keenest interest in the doings of their fellows, and have recorded those doings for the delight and instruction of others. It is only during the last one hundred and fifty years. however, that history has been regarded as a science, and its writing as an art. Nowadays an historian takes immense care to see that all his facts are correct, and he endeavours to assess them at their proper value. He selects the important from the unimportant, and appreciating that the mind cannot adequately follow vast masses of detail, eliminates the trivial in order that vital points may be dealt with. Moreover, he tries to grasp the meaning of the facts, to show the causes of great wars, revolutions, renaissances, and the effects these have had upon the life of mankind.

Two Frenchmen, Montesquieu (1689-1755) and Voltaire (1694-1788), were the pioneers who taught that the historian must not only relate but explain. Gibbon learnt much from them, but earlier still David Hume (1711-76) had, in part at least,

profited by their teaching. His "History of England," published between 1754 and 1761, "was the first attempt in English at a really systematic and scientific history." William Robertson (1721-93), another Scotsman and a friend of Hume's, took infinitely more care over his facts, and, as far as he could, proved them accurate before he used them. Robertson was a diligent and enthusiastic historian who loved his work. His volumes include a "History of Scotland" (1759), a "History of the reign of Charles V" (1769), and a "History of the Discovery and Colonisation of America" (1777).

Two Valuable Lessons

In 1811, a German, Barthold Georg Niebuhr (1776-1831), published a Roman history which taught historians two exceedingly valuable lessons, namely, to judge accurately the value of the writings of people living in the period they were examining, and to enter into the thoughts and feelings of the people whose story they were telling. He thus made the writing of history at once more scientific and more human.

William Mitford (1744-1827) spent twentysix years over a history of Greece, the chief value of which was that it inspired two far better ones. These were written by Connop Thirlwall (1797-1875) and George Grote (1794-1871). Strangely different fates have befallen these works; Thirlwall's is almost forgotten, while Grote's is still popular. Yet Thirlwall's is in many respects the greater work.

Thomas Arnold (1795-1842), the famous headmaster of Rugby who figures in "Tom Brown's Schooldays," wrote an unfinished history of Rome (1838-43) and some "Introductory Lectures on Modern History" (1842).

Two men, Henry Hallam (1777-1859) and Thomas Babington Macaulay (1800-59), may be justly regarded as pioneers of the modern history school in England. They were quite dissimilar. Hallam wrote like a judge summing up the evidence in a case he is trying. Macaulay, who declared Hallam's "Constitutional History of England from the Accession of Henry VII to the death of George II" (1827) to be "the most impartial book ever written," wrote like a witness desperately anxious to prove his side in the right. His "History of England from the Accession of James II" (1849-61) had one aim in view: to glorify William III and the Whig party.

Macaulay is known to everybody, Hallam

to but a few. Partly, of course, this is due to the fact that Macaulay wrote also "The Lays of Ancient Rome" (1842), which are read by every schoolboy and girl, and also a series of brilliant Essays (1843) for the *Edinburgh Review*. But, with all its faults, his "History" is still regarded as a brilliant performance.

James Anthony Froude (1818-94) also set out deliberately to prove his case. In his "History of England from the fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Armada" (1856-70), his whole heart is in proving that the English Protestants, especially Henry VIII, were right, and the Roman Catholics wrong.

One of his chief critics was Edward Augustus Freeman (1823-92), a prodigious worker who made his reputation by minute accuracy and a colossal display of knowledge. Freeman was as solid as Froude was brilliant. as a writer he cannot be compared with the latter, but his "History of the Norman Conquest" (1867-79), in five volumes, to which later (1882) he added two further volumes on "The Reign of William Rufus," must still be read by all students of this most important event in English history.

Most lovable, most human of all historians is John Richard Green (1837-83). Beset by illness, he laboured for five years with an energy few healthy folk would have expended to produce a history of the English people. The loving and untiring care he gave to his "Short History of the English People" resulted in what is held by many to be the most readable and enjoyable of all history books.

Other Notable Historians

Many other notable historians figure in the calendar of the nineteenth century. Alexander Kinglake (1809-91), whose beautiful and brilliant book of travel, "Eothen" (1844), is still read, wrote a "History of the Crimean War" (1863-87). W. H. Prescott (1796-1859), an American, devoted himself to a study of Spanish and Spanish-American history, and his "Ferdinand and Isabella" (1836), "The Conquest of Mexico" (1843), (1836), "The Conquest of Peru" (1847) are written in a clear, popular style. William Stubbs (1825-1901), bishop of Oxford, Samuel R. Gardiner (1829-1902), Mandell Creighton (1843-1901), bishop of London, Viscount Bryce (1838-1922), and Cardinal Gasquet (1846-1929) are historians whose work is marked by scholarly ability and intensive knowledge.

THE VICTORIAN NOVELISTS

The Genius of Dickens, Thackeray, Meredith, and Hardy

TO English novelist is more universally loved than Charles Dickens. Critics have tried to decry him; they have said that he could not write, that his characters are not true to life, that his plots are poorly constructed, that he is too sentimental, that the England he wrote about never existed, and a host of other disagreeable things. True or otherwise, the all-important fact is that we still go on reading, and enjoying, and laughing

over, even crying over, the immortal "Pickwick Papers," "A Christmas Carol," "David Copperfield," "Oliver Twist," "A Tale of Two Cities." and "The Old Curiosity Shop." Why?

One reason is that he is the apostle of Christmas. He is the patron saint of roast turkey and plum pudding, crackers and nuts, carol singing and goodwill. He taught people to observe Yuletide in the right and proper way. Who has not read how the stonyhearted Scrooge in "A Christmas Carol" was moved to provide for Bob Cratchit and his family a Christmas dinner that they would remember for the rest of their lives? Who can forget the description of the Cratchits' meal, and how little Tim sang the carol? Who has not roared with laughter over Mr. Pickwick's game of blind man's buff on Christmas Day?

M. André Maurois tells us that on one occasion he was in a London music-hall when an entertainer who called himself a "Dickens impersonator" appeared on the stage and invited the audience to choose their favourite characters. At once people from all parts of the hall began to shout, "Mr. Pickwick! Sam Weller! Little Nell! Mrs. Gamp! Fagin! Pecksniff!" Dickens is the people's writer. Elderly folk still living will tell how, in the days when his novels were being published in serial form, people used to come into the country towns from miles away on the day when the next instalment was due, and queue up at the newsagent's. To thousands of his readers Dickens was more than a writer; he was their personal friend, who soothed their sorrows, chased away doubts



Charles Dickens (1812-70).

and fears, brought sunshine and pleasant tears into their lives. He wrote his way right into their hearts.

What sort of a man was Dickens? In truth, a strange bundle of contradictions. Charming in manner, kind, overflowing with kindness, generous and tender-hearted, yet irritable, impatient, obstinate, and imperious. As he wrote he would burst into fits of laughter at what he was committing to paper, yet he could complain that a book

which was delighting all England was not bringing in enough money.

The man who wrote as no other man ever wrote of cosy, comfortable, happy firesides, of quiet, sociable privacy when the blinds were drawn and the troublesome, bothering outer world was shut out, loved nothing better than to be in the stir and excitement of great gatherings. He revelled in popularity a crowded meeting rapturously applauding him as he read about the characters he had created was heaven to him.

He knew little of the joy of home life; he and his wife were unhappy together, and after twenty years together they decided to part. One characteristic above all others made him what he was, and that was his restless, untiring energy. He was a raging torrent of energy, for ever pouring out in impetuous flood. He worked himself to death, and he left behind him a volume of writing that only colossal industry and unbounded creative activity could have produced.

Just think for a moment of that numberless host of famous Dickens characters. Think of Oliver Twist, Fagin, Bill Sikes and the Artful Dodger, of David Copperfield, Uriah Heep, and Mr. Micawber, of Mr. Pickwick, Mr. Wardle, Sam Weller (father and son), Mrs. Gamp, Little Nell, Little Dorrit, Sydney Carton, Barnaby Rudge, Pecksniff, Harold Skimpole, Scrooge, Bob Cratchit, the Fat Boy, Mrs. Bardell, Captain Cuttle, Susan Nipper, Major Bagstock—the names pour out, helter-skelter, and yet we have only just begun. Dickens simply could not help

creating people. To the end of his life—and he was writing until the day before his death—there was no halt in the breathless succession of brilliant creations.

Are they true to life? No, but do we not wish they were! And do we not feel that they are! Mr. Pickwick in real life would be impossible, Sam Weller is too funny to be true, but they, and scores of others of Dickens's people are more real to us than many of the folk we meet every day. They fit so exactly into the setting the author provides for them; and here the author really is true to life. Dickens was gifted with an uncanny power of observation; he absorbed the details of every place he lived in or visited. He knew London as few men have known it. but to explain his knowledge of the city, and certain particular aspects of its life, it is necessary to understand something of his childhood and early manhood.

The Birthplace of Dickens

His father, a clerk in the Navy pay office, was a thriftless, easy-going man, never able to live on his income. Charles, the second of eight children, was born at Portsea in 1812; when he was nearly three the family moved to London, stayed there about three years. and then moved to Chatham. Till he was nine Charles's boyhood was no doubt quite happy. He learnt to read early, and, finding a small store of books in the attic, devoured "Roderick Random," "Peregrine Pickle," "Humphrey Clinker," "Tom Jones," "The Vicar of Wakesield," "Don Quixote," "Gil Blas" (the masterpiece of the French novelist, Le Sage), and "Robinson Crusoe." He went to school for two years, but no doubt learnt far more from his books at home and from wandering restlessly and inquisitively round the Chatham dockyards.

Then came tragedy. The family moved to London, and soon after his father, whose debts had grown so large as to be unmanageable, was imprisoned in the Marshalsea, the debtors' prison. Poor little Charles, in whose heart had begun to grow the feeling that he was going to be a distinguished man, was condemned, first to working as a servant about the house, and then to a blacking factory, where he tied, trimmed, and labelled pots of boot blacking many hours a day for six shillings a week.

There was no law then, or for many years afterwards, to compel parents to keep children at school till they were fourteen.

During the year in which he drudged in the blacking warehouse Charles learnt all about hunger, and cold, and rough living; then it was that he grew so intimately acquainted with debtors' prisons, pawnshops, and the riffraff and very poor of London. We cannot altogether regret this period of his life, for on the memories of it Dickens built "David Copperfield" and many of the finest scenes in other novels, but we can sincerely pity the poor little sensitive and intelligent youngster who had to endure it.

Fortunately the family position improved, and Charles was sent back to school. After that he was taken into a solicitor's office, and spent his leisure reading hungrily at the British Museum, and learning shorthand in order to become a reporter.

He worked like a slave, and realized his ambitions rapidly. At nineteen he was "one of the most rapid and accurate reporters in London." At twenty-one he began as author on his own account. Like many another would-be writer, one evening "with fear and trembling" he dropped "a paper addressed to the old Monthly Magazine into a dark letter-box in a dark office up a dark court in Fleet Street." It was the first of the "Sketches by Boz."

The Drawings of "Phiz"

In 1836 Dickens married, and a tew days before the wedding appeared the first part of "The Posthumous Papers of the Pickwick Club." It was the fashion in those days to issue series of humorous pictures accompanied by some sort of a story, and Dickens had been asked, as a rising journalist, to write the words for an artist named Seymour. This man committed suicide soon after, and his place was taken by Hablot K. Browne (1815-82), the "Phiz" whose drawings are almost as well known as Dickens's books themselves.

"Pickwick" did not go too well until part five, when Sam Weller appeared. From that moment the author's fame was certain, and the demand for his work became enormous. He accepted fame as his right, and set himself to satisfy his public. "Oliver Twist" was begun before "Pickwick" was finished, and while "Oliver Twist" was still being read in monthly parts, "Barnaby Rudge," "Nicholas Nickleby" and "Memoirs of Joseph Grimaldi" were on the way. In addition to his writings, Dickens was lecturing, attending banquets, travelling, and

writing long and boisterously happy letters to his friends. He wrote more in correspondence than many an author writes all his life in books, yet he found time to edit a magazine

and to run amateur theatricals.

"The Old Curiosity Shop" began as a series of short essays, but the public demanded a story, so Dickens gave them one, and what was more, gave them a thoroughly intricate plot. In 1842 he went to the United States, received a welcome such as few Englishmen obtained there, offended his American admirers by his outspoken criticism of them. and came home and offended them still more by writing "Martin Chuzzlewit."

His Favourite Book

"A Christmas Carol" was published in 1843, and "The Chimes" in 1844. In 1846 this busy man was for a short while editor of the London Daily News, and in the same year he wrote "Dombey and Son." During these years he was constantly travelling, living now in London, now on the Continent. "David Copperfield" began to

appear in monthly parts in 1849.
Of this book Dickens wrote, "Of all my books I like this the best; like many fond parents, I have my favourite child, and his name is David Copperfield." Many lovers of his works agree with him in preferring this story to all others he wrote. It contains much of his own life, and particularly a poignant description of the unhappy years of his childhood. It introduces also Mr. Micawber, Betsey Trotwood, Mrs. Gummidge, Uriah Heep, and the Peggotys. There is something more compelling about "David Copperfield" than about any other of his books.

In 1849 Dickens founded a magazine called Household Words and wrote for it "Hard Times." Some two years later he completed "Bleak House," and in 1857 "Little Dorrit." The latter was followed by that grim story "A Tale of Two Cities." Then came the beautiful, delicate romance "Great Expectations," the most charming book he ever wrote. Its successor was "Our Mutual Friend," a tale of the muddy banks of the Thames.

During later years Dickens gave himself more and more to readings of his works. These were excessively fatiguing, for he acted the parts of his characters with all the intensity of which he was capable. In 1867 he undertook a strenuous tour to

the United States. In March, 1870, he gave up his readings, his friends having long protested that he was ruining his health by them. He had but three months more to live. During this time he was occupied with writing "The Mystery of Edwin Drood." He never finished it; the mystery has remained a mystery ever since, for he left not a note or a hint as to how the story was to end. Many people have attempted its completion, but none is satisfactory.

Dickens never wrote to please himself, he had no notions about his art or his style : he simply aimed at entertaining his readers. He did that and much more; he set a whole nation laughing and enriched their lives: he made them laugh out of existence social evils which statesmen could not move; he gave poor people a new idea of their dignity, and he left such a picture of lower middle-class life in England as will never be forgotten. With perfect security could he, at his death, forbid his friends to raise any monument to his fame, saying, "I rest my claim to the remembrance of my country on my published works.'

William Makepeace Thackerau

Dickens was a popular author at twentyfive; to William Makepeace Thackeray (1811-63) success came much more slowly. Èven "Vanity Fair," his masterpiece, was not very popular at first; and he was thirtysix when he wrote it.

Some one has stated that Dickens always believed people to be better than they appeared to be, but Thackeray always believed them to be worse. Quite apart from the fact that he wrote about the upper classes of society, and therefore did not appeal to the great mass of people to whom Dickens was a beloved friend, Thackeray's works were written from a point of view that is rather humiliating to us. As a writer has said, most of his clever people are rogues, and most of his virtuous folk are fools.

Now we always like to be thought good. and, though most of us will not admit it, we like to be thought clever, and so a writer who assumes that we are either dull or wicked does not win his way easily into our hearts. We can read Thackeray to-day with pleasure ; he wrote of bygone times, and we do not feel the sting so deeply, but it is easy to see why recognition of his undoubted ability was slow in arriving. Moreover, he had none of Dickens's superhuman energy or thoroughgoing optimism, and for some years after he was compelled to earn his own living he wrote short, easily produced articles and poems, which brought him in sufficient money but little fame, rather than longer works. Until "Vanity Fair" Thackeray never wrote under his own name, he signed his work C. James Yellowplush or Michael Angelo Titmarsh or Fitz-Boodle or Ikey Solomons.

He has many times been called a cynic his own idea was that he told the truth. The fact is that he was deeply sensitive. his sensitiveness made him see all the pain and unhappiness in life, and his courageous love of truth forbade him to describe things as better than he thought they were. He did what so many sensitive, kind-hearted men have done, he hid his real feelings, kept his sorrows to himself, and instead of complaining that the world was hard and cruel, laughed at it. In all his writings and in all his talk he exposed the follies and the failings of the world he knew, the world of the fashionable and the well-to-do. His creed may be summed up in his own words :-

I can't help telling the truth as I view it, and describing what I see To describe it otherwise than it seems to me would be falsehood in that calling in which it has pleased Heaven to place me; treason to that conscience which says that men are weak, that truth must be told, that faults must be owned, that pardon must be prayed for, and that Love reigns supreme over all.

A Native of Calcutta

Thackeray was born in Calcutta. His father died when he was five, and he was sent to England to be educated. After his preparatory schools he went to Charterhouse, to which in his novels he gave the name "Slaughterhouse," though, later, he was to think more kindly of his old school and to give it the gentler name of "Grey Friars." At school he read everything he could lay his hands on, except what the school authorities wanted him to read. Both at Charterhouse and at Cambridge he was considered rather a lazy fellow, who could draw clever caricatures and write witty, sarcastic verses.

Thackeray inherited a comfortable income, but quickly lost it by gambling and trying to start newspapers. When he found he had to earn a living he turned first to art, and went to study in Paris. He gave that up and tried journalism instead, writing for Fraser's Magazine, and being one of the first contributors to Punch. "The Yellowplush

Papers," "The Great Hoggarty Diamond" and "Catherine" are among Thackeray's earlier work, which was not outstandingly popular. However, he made some reputation with a series called "Jeames's Diary," and increased it with "The Snob Papers," later called "The Book of Snobs." Snobs, according to Thackeray, are people "who meanly admire mean things": such people he hated all his life.

An earlier book "The Memoirs of Barry Lyndon," the story of a good-natured, good-for-nothing gambler, is well worth reading. In 1846 "Vanity Fair," like most novels of the time, began to appear in instalments. By 1848 it was concluded, and the reputation of William Makepeace Thackeray was made. In the Old Testament, Ecclesiastes mournfully wails "Vanity of vanities, all is vanity"; Thackeray's "Vanity Fair" may be said to be a sermon preached from that text. But it is also an excellent story, the story of one Becky Sharp, a clever little girl who, friendless and looked down upon, determines to secure for herself wealth, position, and fame, and who is by no means particular how she obtains them.

The Courage of Becky Shart

Her efforts are not entirely successful. She has to put up with a stupid husband, and to learn how to live fashionably and extravagantly on credit, but she achieves most of her ends in a way that speaks worlds for her courage and determination. She is a rogue, but a clever, courageous, charming rogue, and the world has loved her ever since.

In "Pendennis" (1848) we get a good deal of Thackeray's own life, while 'Henry Esmond' (1852), a romance of the time of Queen Anne is considered one of the finest historical novels in the language. We have called "Vanity Fair" his masterpiece, and it is certainly the best known and most read of Thackeray's books, but many critics think "Henry Esmond" a better novel. It was followed by "The Newcomes," which is more kindly in tone than the earlier ones, and contains a delightful character in Colonel Newcome, with whose death the book closes.

In 1860 Thackeray became the first editor of *The Cornhill Magazine*. He held the post for two years, and though the work was not entirely to his taste, he made a great success of the magazine. For it he wrote "Lovel the Widower," "The Adventures of Philip." and a series of delightful essays

which were afterwards published in book form as "The Roundabout Papers" Previous to joining *The Cornhill* he had written "The Virginians," a sequel to "Henry Esmond," telling of the adventures of Esmond's grand sons

Thackeray's keen love of poking tun showed itself in the delight he took in writing burlesques. Many girls and boys know his "Legend of the Rhine," a jest at the chivalric romances of the Middle Ages, not so many know his comic "sequel" to Scott's "Ivanhoe" called "Rebecca and Rowena"

Like Dickens he went lecturing both in England and America, but his were really lectures, not dramatic recitals. Two sets of lectures, "The English Humorists" and "The Four Georges," were afterwards published Thackeray died quite suddenly, leaving an express command that no biography should be published.

Fame came even more slowly to George Meredith (1828-1909) than it did to Thackeray. Though he was from the first acclaimed by critics as a master, it was not until 1885, when he published "Diana of the Crossways." that he became really popular with the great reading public. From that time onwards to his death fame showered upon him all its rewards, and he was heralded everywhere as Britain's greatest novelist. Since his death his reputation has suffered severely, but in 1928, the centenary of his birth, critics united once more to praise his high qualities.

Meredith was an athlete in body and in mind. He loved walking: in his earlier days fifteen or twenty miles was nothing to him. "Walking is the best of exercises," he would say. "Chest forward, shoulders back-step out from the hips, for half an hour at least-keep the blood spinning, a man should sweat once every day, then he will have a clear brain." He loved the open air, moorland and wide spaces, fir woods and heather-clad commons, boxing and cricket, and hard mental work. The reader of his books, both poetry and prose, must be prepared for real effort. He gave of his best in his writings, in obscurity as in time of fame, and never allowed himself to swerve from his ideals. As he was a man of great mental ability who simply would not talk the language of ordinary men, his best requires considerable concentration on the part of the reader.

We hear much to-day about the psychological novel, which concerns itself but little

with the story it professes to tell, and deals almost entirely with the mental processes of the characters. Meredith was a psychological novelist: in "The Egoist" we have the most superb picture of a man wholly interested in himself that has ever been written. The character of Sir Willoughby Patterne is exposed mercilessly, in every detail. It is a magnificent study psychological novelists are always more difficult to read than the authors of adventure stories or romances, and Meredith is the most bewildering of this type. He is such a mixture of breeziness and artificiality, he leaps from one mood to another, and he expects all his readers to be as clever as he is. From first to last these characteristics mark his work, and as he grew older his style grew even more puzzling. Yet he could write simply if he chose, as is evident in "The Ordeal of Richard Feverel.

Meredith was born at Portsmouth. Till he was sixteen he was educated in Germany. Intended for the law, at twenty-one he ioined the staff of the Daily News. For many years he was unknown to the public, but he made a few lasting friendships, with Lord Morley among others. He became the literary adviser to a firm of publishers, and it is interesting to know that the manuscript of Thomas Hardy's first novel passed through his hands. Meredith rejected it, but "was the cause of his writing another and a better one."

All the time he was producing original work, both in poetry and prose. In 1851 appeared his first slender volume of energetic verse, in 1859 "The Ordeal of Richard Feverel," his first important novel. Like all his novels, it has a weak and incredible plot: the characters are studied with great care and insight, and speak a clever, epigrammatical language. Other novels that followed were "Evan Harrington" (1861),
"Sandra Belloni" (1864), "Rhoda "Sandra Belloni" (1864), "Fleming" (1865), "Vittoria" (1867), Adventures of Harry Richmond "(1870), and "Beauchamp's Career" (1874). In 1879 came his undoubted masterpiece, "The Egoist," in which his style, his characterization and his dramatic power are at their height. In 1885, as already noted, he at last caught the public favour with "Diana of the Crossways.

During his later years Meredith lived at Box Hill, in Surrey, where he had an endless stream of visitors. To them, until old age and infirmity made him tire of callers. he talked in his deep, booming voice that echoed down the drive. Endlessly he talked and laughed: he was stone deaf, he could not hear what others said, but he poured out his ideas to them, carelessly, in a conversational style that was as brilliant and clever and artificial as his writings. Here, in a little chalet he had built, he wrote, often long into the night, slowly and laboriously: he could compose in no other way, because his "ideas flowed with the ink." The Order of Merit, that rare and much prized honour, was conferred upon him by the King, and on his eightieth birthday an address of congratulation was sent to him from the whole English literary world.

Thomas Hardy (1840-1928), like Meredith, lived to be the Grand Old Man of English letters, to receive the homage of all writers of the day as the great master of their art, and also the Order of Merit. He also had to wait long for recognition, to toil through obscurity, to battle against opposition and prejudice. Like the genius of Box Hill, he was both poet and novelist, but he kept the two branches of his work apart. Indeed, he may be said to have had two literary careers.

Thomas Hardy's First Novel

Hardy began as a poet. From 1865, when he was twenty-five years old, and an architect, poems by him were published here and there, but they obtained little recognition, so in 1871 he turned to novel writing. "Desperate Remedies," his first attempt, was rather disappointing, but in the next year came a delicate and delightful picture of village life in Wessex called "Under the Greenwood Tree." Critics began to praise him, but fame was slow in coming. He persisted, and during the next fifteen years produced "A Pair of Blue Eyes" (1873), "Far from the Madding Crowd" (1874), "The Hand of Ethelberta " (1876), "The Return of the Native" (1878), "The Trumpet Major" (1880), "A Laodicean" (1881), "Two on a Tower" (1882), "The Mayor of Casterbridge" (1886) and "The Woodlanders" (1887). Then came the two novels which placed his name among those of the greatest novelists in our language, "Tess of the D'Urbervilles" (1891) and "Jude the Obscure" (1894). He wrote but one more novel, "The Well-Beloved" (1897), and then turned to poetry for the remainder of his life. His poetry is dealt with in a later chapter (see p. 5272.)

All Hardy's novels have their scenes in Wessex, which is south-west England, and particularly Dorsetshire. He was born in the latter county, began his career in it, and returned to it. For many years before his death he lived at Max Gate, near Dorchester, in a house he designed himself. Readers of his novels who know the countryside between Bristol and Southampton can recognize almost every place that is mentioned, although they are disguised under fictitious names. Winchester, for instance, is Wintoncester, Stinsford is Mellstock, and Bere Regis is Kingsbere.

His Stern Philosophy.

Hardy knew this beautiful part of the Motherland through and through, and it may be that in days to come his novels will be valued chiefly for their exquisite descriptive passages and their perfect pictures of English country life in the South-West. People are much concerned to-day with his philosophy, which is stern and oftentimes terrible. To him men and women are but playthings of the omnipotent powers that rule the world. Hence it is that almost all his novels are tragedies, and their general effect upon the reader is one of profound gloom. But in time to come we may set aside his philosophy—as it is, few people accept it entirely-and find continual joy in his marvellous presentation of rural England in Victorian times.

Both of Hardy's greatest novels were bitterly attacked when they were published. of the D'Urbervilles," the tragic story of a country girl who is betrayed by a rich man, and who, do what she will, cannot escape from her past, and in the end murders the man who has ruined her life, raised a storm of criticism. A yet fiercer storm broke out on the appearance of "Jude the Obscure." This latter is the story of a humble peasant who, fired with imagination and ideals, strives desperately to rise to the heights he knows himself capable of, but ever and always is thrust back again to the level from which he started. Both stories are inexpressibly pathetic. A heavy air of complete hopelessness weighs us down as we read them. At times the tragedy becomes unbearable, and yet we are compelled to go on to the bitter end. The hand of the master forces us forward against our will. Hardy never wrote merely to please, but in his work, sombre though it is, we recognize the touch that is genius.

SIX WOMEN AUTHORS

The Brontes, Elizabeth Gaskell, George Eliot, and Jane Austen

THE nineteenth century produced a host of riovelists. Of four we have made some mention: others will be noted in a later chapter; many must be omitted altogether. But no survey of this century, so rich in writers, could be written without mention of two distinguished women novelists, Charlotte Brontë, and Mary Ann Evans, who wrote under the name of George Eliot.

In 1846 was published a book of poems by "Currer, Ellis and Acton Bell." Behind

that simple statement lies a whole world of romance and tragedy. Twenty years previously an Irish clergyman, the Rev. Patrick Brontë, had brought his family of six tiny children to the rectory of Haworth, on the Yorkshire moors. During the years that followed two of the children died as the result of hardships at school, and the only boy grew up to be a dissipated man.

The shadow of poverty ever haunted the rectory, but, although ill health dogged them, the three brave daughters of the parson never faltered in their endeavours to drive it away. They acted as governesses, they taught in schools, they planned a school of their own, and they wrote. It was natural that they should turn to authorship; making stories and poems had been their playtime occupation as children.

For years they had no success. They had started to write long before the Poems were published; and those only got into print because the authors paid the expenses of publication. On the same terms two novels, "The Tenant of Wildfell Hall," by Anne Brontë (Acton Bell), and "Wuthering Heights," by Emily Brontë (Ellis Bell), were shortly afterwards published. Meanwhile "The Professor," Charlotte Brontë's attempt, was still being rejected by publisher after publisher.

At last a publisher refused the book in such kindly and considerate terms that the author took fresh hope. He said, moreover, that he would very carefully consider a work in three volumes. No remark could have



Charlotta Bronte (1816-55).

been more welcome, for Charlotte had been working desperately hard at another novel, which was almost finished. A month or two later, in August, 1847, she sent to her friendly publisher the manuscript of "Jane Eyre."

In October of the same year it was published. In spite of the fact that the name "Currer Bell" was unknown, that Dickens and Thackeray and Tennyson were commanding the attention of thousands of admiring

readers, and that literary critics paid only slight attention to the new writer, "Jane Eyre" was bought and read and grew in popularity week by week. The delighted Charlotte could hardly believe her success was real. She continued to keep her identity secret, while public critics eagerly debated who "Currer Bell" might be, and whether the author was man or woman.

Not before the next year did the publisher of "Jane Eyre" know who his successful author was. Soon after that deep sorrow came to afflict the parsonage once more. Within a year Branwell (the brother who had caused so much anxiety and grief to the family), Emily, and Anne were all dead, and Charlotte was left alone with her aged father. Even while she mourned she began her next book, "Shirley," which was published in 1849, and was enthusiastically received.

1849, and was enthusiastically received.

In 1853 "Villette," which as a work of art is considered her masterpiece, appeared and was equally popular. Charlotte Brontë became known and loved; but she was not long to enjoy the admiration of her readers, for she died in 1855, after a brief married life of a few months.

Those who wish to know more of the heroism of "Currer Bell" and her brave sisters should read "The Life of Charlotte Brontë," by Elizabeth Cleghorn Gaskell (1810-65). Mrs. Gaskell was herself a novelist of distinction. Her "Cranford" (1853), a series of charming sketches of life in a country town, is in its way as much a classic as "Jane Eyre."

"Jane Eyre" is the story of a poor governess, whose employer, Mr. Rochester, is a man of immense strength and ungoverned temper. His character is improbable, but for all that it is magnificently and powerfully drawn.

"A nom de plume," wrote Mary Ann Evans (1819-80), when her first attempts at fiction were being published. "secures all the advantages without the disagreeables of reputation." Accordingly, she became "George Eliot," and such she has remained ever since.

Time is dealing rather harshly with her reputation, which in her lifetime and for years afterwards was very great. Perhaps it is dealing with it too harshly, for, when all criticism has been made, George Eliot is a writer who can tell a good story, who has in Mrs. Poyser, Dinah Morris, Maggie and Tom Tulliver, Silas Marner and Daniel Derondato mention but a few—created characters that will never be forgotten, and who shows a warm, loving, sympathetic knowledge of life and its difficulties.

It was not until 1856 that she began to write fiction. Before that she had been for some time sub-editor of The Westminster Review, and in that post had written a large number of critical and literary articles. While she was sub-editing she was introduced to George Henry Lewes, himself a writer, and soon to become famous as the author of the best life of Goethe in the English language Lewes, who from henceforth was to be her lifelong friend and companion, urged her to write a novel. Under his guidance, and encouraged by his unfailing sympathy and encouragement, she wrote "The Sad Fortunes of the Rev. Amos Barton." The story was published in Blackwood's Magazine, and was followed by "Mr. Gilfil's Love Story" and "Janet's Repentance." These three form the "Scenes from Clerical Life." her first book.

The characters in "Scenes from Clerical Life" George Eliot describes as "these commonplace people." It was with such folk that she was to deal in almost all of her novels.

Many of George Eliot's friends, including Charles Dickens, gave high praise to "Scenes from Clerical Life," but on the whole the stories were not taken much notice of. Directly they were completed, however, their author set to work on "Adam Bede." This story of English country life in the Midlands had a wonderful success, and with its

publication in 1859 George Eliot was recognized as being in the front rank of novelists.

Next year came "The Mill on the Floss," the beautiful but tragic story of Maggie and Tom Tulliver. The critics were not too kind to this book, and George Eliot, who was very sensitive to adverse criticism, telt the disappointment keenly. In 1861 she published what many people considered her best book, "Silas Marner," the story of a weaver who lived hermit-like apart from all men, and who tound peace for his brooding soul in caring for a little girl he had found one day in his hut.

Next, George Eliot turned to history for a plot, and toiled two years over "Romola" (1863), a tale of the Italian Renaissance. She said of this book that she began it a young woman and finished it an old one. The work is interesting and powerful, but not George Eliot at her best. Nor is "Felix Holt" (1866), a grim tale of the Reform Bill of 1832.

Two years elapsed before George Eliot published "The Spanish Gypsy." Then came "Middlemarch," a wiser, more thoughtful, more profound book than any of the previous ones, and yet not so satisfactory. There is a joy in reading a book which convinces you that the author loved writing it, but of that you are not convinced in "Middlemarch." This quality is also lacking in "Daniel Deronda" (1876), the story of a Jew who was fired with the idea of establishing his race once more in Palestine. Yet both are great books, and the latter has a particular claim to remembrance, for it is the first sympathetic account of the Jews in England.

In 1878 George Henry Lewes died, and George Eliot, bereft of her counsellor, helper, and companion, wrote no more. Two years later she married, but only a few months afterwards, at the age of sixty-one, she died in her London house at Cheyne Walk. Chelsea.

Another famous woman novelist, whose work—largely written at the close of the eighteenth century, though published in the nineteenth—has been said to represent "the fine flower of the expiring eighteenth century," is Jane Austen (1775-1817). She concerned herself wholly with the small perplexities of provincial family life. Her perfectly finished, delicately ironical miniatures of middle-class society include "Pride and Prejudice" (1813), "Sense and Sensibility" (1811), "Northanger Abbey" (1818), "Mansfield Park" (1814), "Emma" (1816), and "Persuasion" (1818).

GRANITE VELVET

The "linked sweetness" of Tennuson and the deep thought of Browning

have mentioned previously the year 1832 as a convenient one to mark the end of the triumphal burst of romantic poetry that we owe to Burns, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Scott, Byron, Shelley, and Keats. Dates, so far as the rise or decline of a particular phase of literature is concerned, are dangerous things. All that we mean is that by about 1832 the poets whom we have mentioned were either dead or writing little, and that others were taking their places.

In particular, three young writers were publishing their first poems. These three, Alfred Tennyson, Robert Browning, and Elizabeth Barrett, were all breaking away from the regular poetic standards of the day, and following boldly in the footsteps of Keats and of "his deplorable friend, Mr. Shelley" One of them, at least, after the usual years of struggling for recognition, was to achieve a popularity such as has scarcely ever been accorded to any other poet, and to retain that popularity for half a century. Alfred Tennyson won and kept popularity because he seemed to his contemporaries to show in his poems all that was best in the great romantic writers whom now they were beginning to appreciate fully. Even though his fame, as is the way of most reputations, has suffered a little since his death in 1892, we still acknowledge Tennyson a master of metre and melody, a poet who combined sound and sense in an exquisite harmony, and who was a painter of gorgeous word pictures.

He is one of the handsomest and most striking figures in our story. Born at Somersby, in Lincolnshire, in 1809, the fourth of the twelve children of a country parson, he went to school at Louth and was generally unhappy there, read much in his father's well-stocked library, where he was more than happy, and then proceeded to Trinity College, Cambridge. There he did nothing remarkable except win Chancellor's prize with a poem called "Timbuctoo." He did not even get a

degree.



Lord Tennyson (1809-92).

He was known among his friends as a poet of promise. At least one of them, the beloved Arthur Henry Hallam, whose early death in 1833 inspired that wonderful elegy, In Memoriam," recognized in Tennyson the signs of genius.

Alfred and his brother Charles published at Louth in 1827 a small book of poems. In true boyish fashion the two spent the £20 they received on a triumphant holiday at Mablethorpe. In

1830 came "Poems, chiefly Lyrical," and in 1832 another volume which contained "Oenone," "Mariana," "A Dream of Fair Women," and other poems very remarkable for a youth of twenty-one. Some of the reviews were very harsh; they criticized Tennyson for faulty and unmusical lines. The poet took the criticisms to heart; no one hated disapproval more than he, and for ten years he published nothing. He lived at home, sorrowing for Hallam, and slowly polishing his verses until not a fault in metre remained. Sometimes he would read to his friends from a little red book "poems he had composed, but they were not published until 1842.

In that year, in a two volume edition, appeared what many people still hold to be his finest work. In it were "Locksley Hall," "Ulysses," "Sir Galahad," "Queen Guinevere," "Sir Lancelot," and the ever memorable "Morte d'Arthur." Immediatelle de la contraction of the contraction o ately he was recognized as the leading poet of the day. Fame was succeeded by misfortune. About this time he lost all his money through the failure of a wood-carving company in which he had invested his small capital. Just in the nick of time the Prime Minister. Sir Robert Peel, gave him a pension of £200. This saved him from actual want, but it was another seven years before he was well enough off to marry Miss Emily Sellwood, to whom he had been engaged since 1836.

The year 1850 marked a turning-point in his career. He married, was made Poet Laureate, and published "In Memoriam." This long and beautiful elegy, the result of his meditations during seventeen years, was

very nearly lost to us through Tennyson's chronic absent-mindedness. He left the manuscript lying in a cupboard in some lodgings, but fortunately the landlady had not destroyed the "long, ledger-like book" before a friend, Coventry Patmore, came to recover it. Tennyson had in earlier life lost the manuscript of his 1830 poems, and had had to rewrite the whole from memory and odd scraps of paper containing fragments of them.

"In Memoriam" was published anonymously, and at first rather bewildered people. It had not, indeed, been composed as a single poem: it began as an elegy on the death of Hallam, but through the long years Tennyson added to it poems which were the result of thoughts upon many themes, so that it is hardly to be considered as a work with a connected purpose. Its beautiful and simple metre Tennyson long thought he had invented, but Ben Jonson had used it before him. The following is an example:

By night we linger'd on the lawn,
For underfoot the herb was dry;
And genial warmth; and o'er the sky
The silvery haze of summer drawn.

He had previously published "The Princess" (1847), the story of a ladies' college presided over by a clever but mutinous princess, who in the end happily marries the hero. Women's education was being much discussed at the time, and Tennyson had a knack of producing at the right moment poems on popular subjects. His next effort, however, "Maud and other poems" (1855), was by no means popular. This series of lyrics of love, despair, hatred, and hope tells the story of a man who kills the brother of the woman he loves and is compelled to flee to France.

Two Lifelong Ambitions

Tennyson had two lifelong ambitions, and in 1859 he began to work to realize one. He wanted to write a great epic poem. Milton, you will remember, had considered, but put aside, the idea of an epic on the story of King Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table; Tennyson took it up, and began to issue a series of "Idylls of the King." He never succeeded in creating an epic poem, but he produced a group of noble poems in beautiful blank verse.

The "Idylls" have been much criticized; people have said Tennyson's knights are priggish, nineteenth century gentlemen, and

that all he has done has been to produce a poorer, weaker version of Malory's "Morte d'Arthur." The poems have faults, like all other human creations, yet it remains a pure pleasure to read of Elaine and Gareth, of Merlin and Vivien, and the magnificent "Passing of Arthur."

Tennyson's other ambition was to succeed as a dramatist. Between 1875 and his death he wrote five or six plays, scarcely any of which had any success. He had an idea of writing a mighty dramatic series on "the making of England," and "Queen Mary" (1875), "Harold" (1876), and "Becket" (1884) remain as results of this idea. Of these "Harold" was produced in London in 1928 for the first time.

The only long poem of his later years was "Enoch Arden" (1864). This tells the romantic story of a fisherman, who has been reported drowned, returning home to find his wife married to another man and very happy. He goes away and disappears for ever.

Reason of His Popularity

Tennyson was not an original or deep thinker. He said in beautiful, melodious words what everyone thought; that was why he was so popular. From "The Lady of Shalott" of his earlier days to "Crossing the Bar," written when he was eighty, he is the poet of word music. He was deeply read in English poetry, and knew Shakespeare particularly well. The copy of "Cymbeline" which he was reading on the afternoon of his death was buried with him in Westminster Abbey. From his study of English and classical poets he learnt to perfection the art of "linked sweetness long drawn out." For strength, power, ruggedness we must look to Robert Browning, whose life (1812-1889) almost exactly coincided with his.

We can take our other two poets together, for in 1846 Elizabeth Barrett became Elizabeth Barrett Browning, the wife of Robert Browning. The story of their marriage is a romantic one. Miss Barrett was an invalid, and the daughter of a man who objected to either her or her sisters marrying. In 1844 she published a volume of poems called "Lady Geraldine's Courtship," in which she praised highly Robert Browning's work. Few people praised him in those days, and he was naturally delighted. He was encouraged to write to her: they met, became friends, and fell devotedly in love. There was no chance of the stern father allowing the marriage, so

the wedding took place secretly. For a week Mrs. Browning remained at home, and then the two fled to Italy, where they lived until her death in 1861. Their married life was radiantly happy, but Mr. Barrett never forgave his daughter, and she never set foot in his house again.

To-day everyone recognizes that Robert Browning is a poet far superior to his wife, but for long after their marriage she was the better known and more popular. He was referred to as "the man who married Elizabeth Barrett," and even as "that unintelligible man who married the poet."

It was his own fault. If a writer wishes to be popular, he must write in simple, straightforward language. This Browning could not, or would not, do. His mind was tremendously powerful; he was full of ideas—they simply tumbled out of him, and were jotted down on paper. He understood his argument (nearly all his poems are arguments), and if other people could not, so much the worse for them.

A Poet at Twelve Years

Browning began to compose poetry before he could use a pen, and at twelve he had written a book of poems which his father wanted to publish. At fourteen he discovered the works of Shelley and Keats, then almost unknown poets recently dead, and from that moment lived in an ecstasy of happiness. He decided to make poetry his life work; his father agreed, although he had a good safe post ready for him in the Bank of England, and the youthful poet-to-be celebrated the consent by reading through Dr. Johnson's Dictionary.

He began by publishing in 1832 "Pauline: A Fragment of a Confession," a poem full of energy and extravagance in Shelley's wilder style; in it he addressed Shelley as the "Suntreader," and Keats as the "Star." Three years later came "Paracelsus," a far finer poem, difficult to read, it is true, containing the story of the famous mediaeval physician of that name.

It was obvious from "Paracelsus" that the writer was a born dramatist. Macready, the most famous actor of the day, invited Browning to write a play. Browning accordingly wrote "Strafford" (1837), which was fairly successful. He was to write several more later, including "King Victor and King Charles" (1842), "The Return of the Druses" (1843), "A Blot in the 'Scutcheon"

(1843), and "Luria" and "A Soul's Tragedy" (1846). But as a playwright Browning did not succeed: he was too interested in searching out the reasons why his characters did such and such a thing, too fond of out-of-theway subjects, and of moral problems, to please an audience.

In 1840 came "Sordello," the most difficult of his works. It took Browning a long time to live down the reputation for obscurity this poem made for him. His next, "Pippa Passes" (1841), is delightful, and not at all difficult to understand, but people fought shy of the author of "Sordello." "Pippa Passes" tells the story of a little Italian girl who has one day's holiday in the whole year, and determines to spend that day so as to gain all the pleasure from it she can. She imagines herself in turn to be each of the "Four Happiest Ones" of Asolo, her town. " Happiest So we get the stories of the (who all turn out to be unhappy) and the story of Pippa. It is in this poem that the lovely little song occurs:

The year's at the spring;
The day's at the morn;
Morning's at seven;
The hill-side's dew-pearled;
The lark's on the wing;
The snail's on the thorn;
God's in His heaven—
All's right with the world!

This song of Pippa is quite sufficient to prove that Browning could be simple and a delightful writer of lyrics when he chose.

Poems in Pamphlet Form

"Pippa Passes" was the first of a series of poems and plays to be issued in pamphlet form under the title "Bells and Pomegranates." In number three of the series came "The Pied Piper of Hamelin," which Browning wrote for Willy Macready, the son of the famous actor, when he was ill in bed. In 1845 came "Dramatic Romances and Lyrics," containing, among much other fine work, "Oh to be in England now that April's there," and "How they brought the good news from Ghent to Aix." It gave also an explanation of the queer title "Bells and Pomegranates": it meant a "mixture of music with discoursing, sound with sense, poetry with thought."

In 1855 he published a collection of fifty poems under the title of "Men and Women." These poems are full of the happiness of his married life in beautiful Italy, and they made him popular. From that time on he had no rival but Tennyson in the realm of poetry. Here is an exquisite verse from "One Word More," the last poem, in which he dedicated the series to his dearly beloved wife:

I shall never, in the years remaining,
Paint you pictures, no, nor carve you statues.
Make you music that should all express me;
So it seems. I stand on my attainment.
This of verse alone, one life allows me;
Verse and nothing else have I to give you,
Other height in other lives, God willing—
All the gifts from all the heights, your own, Love.

Two years later was published Mrs. Browning's longest poem, "Aurora Leigh." It is curious that, though husband and wife were so devoted to each other and were both poets, they worked quite independently. Mrs. Browning once told a friend that she had written 4,000 lines of "Aurora Leigh," and her husband had not read a single one of them. He did not even know she had written the lovely "Sonnets from the Portuguese" until, some time after they had been married, she shyly gave him the manuscript.

In her day Elizabeth Barrett Browning was regarded as the inspired prophetess. Her reputation has faded considerably; we find her work hurried, careless, too impassioned. Few read "Aurora Leigh" now. The only poems of hers that are held in remembrance are a few of her shorter, quieter ones, and particularly some of the "Sonnets from the Portuguese," in which is told very beautifully the story of her courtship and marriage.

Browning's most amazing achievement was "The Ring and the Book." No one but he would have thought of the subject, or could have written the poem. In 1698 a young wife, Pompilia, was murdered in Italy by her good-for-nothing husband. That is the plot. The story of the murder, the trial, and the condemnation Browning tells nine times over; the nine different people take altogether twelve books to tell their tales. And, most strange, the poem is a success.

In "Asolando," the last poem he ever wrote, which was published on the day of his death, we find this memorable summing-up of his life. It contains all his philosophy:

One who never turned his back but marched breast forward.

Never dreamed, though right were worsted, wrong would triumph,

Held we fall to rise, are baffled to fight better, Sleep to wake.

Little has been said here so far of the history of the nineteenth century. It is a lengthy and intricate tale that would take far too long, but two points may be noted. The introduction of machinery into industry created an entirely new labouring class which presented immense problems not yet solved, while the researches of Charles Darwin and other scientists, who proved that the world was many thousands of centuries older than had ever been dreamed, seemed for a while to overthrow all that Christianity stood for. The nineteenth century, then, is one of mingled hope, and doubt, and fear. The doubt is expressed in the work of Matthew Arnold (1882-88), son of Dr. Arnold, the famous headmaster of Rugby, an inspector of schools. a distinguished literary critic, and a poet who had much in common with both Tennyson and Browning.

"Rugby Chapel" is full of faith, but "Empedocles on Etna," "The Scholar Gipsy," "Thyrsis" and "Dover Beach" express his more usual attitude, that of scholarly resignation.

Arthur Hugh Clough (1819-61), a lesser poet but a greater thinker, is chiefly remembered for his stirring appeal:

Say not the struggle naught availeth The labour and the wounds are vain

It is one of the most gallant poems in all literature. Clough was a boy at Rugby under Dr. Arnold and a friend of Matthew Arnold, who wrote on his death the beautiful elegy "Thyrsis."

"The Rubaiyat of Omar Khayyam" was, in a sense, the life work of Edward Fitzgerald (1809-83). He wrote it and rewrote it, polished it and perfected it, and it remains one of the few universally read poems in English. Its popularity, if anything, increases, yet no one paid any attention to it for a long time after it was written.

In histories of literature we read about "schools" of literature. By a "school" is meant a group of authors who possess the same ideals, write in similar fashion, are influenced by the same "master" of poetry, of prose, or of drama. Thus all the writers who imitated Pope may be said to be of the school of Pope, while Tennyson may be called of the school of Keats, because he was deeply influenced by him and copied his rich, elaborate phrasing.

It is impossible to avoid using this term in dealing with the group of writers known as the "Pre-Raphaelites," the chief of whom were Dante Gabriel Rossetti and William Morris. They were definitely apart from the others, and as a body their influence, not only on literature, but also on art and crafts, was immense.

It was in 1848 that Dante Gabriel Rossetti (1828-82) founded the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood. There were seven members, five of whom were painters and one a sculptor: among the painters were Millais and Holman Hunt. Their aim was "to reach through art the forgotten world of romance—that world of wonder and mystery and spiritual beauty which the old masters (i.e., before Raphael) knew and could have painted "-had they had all the resources of the modern world their command. Those resources Rossetti and his friends felt they had, and so they set to work to recreate the Middle Ages in nobler, grander form. Their influence is felt to-day in the revival of the ancient crafts of weaving, pottery, stained-glass window making—in all our love for beautiful antiquity.

Poems of Quality

We are concerned here with their literature. Rossetti did not write a great deal. Two small volumes, "Poems" (1870) and "Ballads and Sonnets" (1881), are his contribution. But quantity is not everything, and the quality of these poems is beyond question. Especially in "The Blessèd Damozel" you will find the whole spirit of the Pre-Raphaelite movement.

William Morris (1834-96) was a much more voluminous writer. He was wealthy, and therefore could devote all his time to his interests. Not only literature and art, but education, politics, and social problems engaged his attention. In 1858 he produced "The Defence of Guenevere," poems which no one outside his circle of friends read. In 1867 came "The Life and Death of Jason," and in 1868-70 "The Earthly Paradise," a collection of twenty-four tales drawn from classical and mediaeval sources. In 1891 came "Poems by the Way." He wrote also many long prose tales in a rhythmical, mediaeval style.

Every reader, when he comes across A. C. Swinburne (1837-1909), is enchanted by the swinging, melodious lines, the irresistible rhythm, the fascinating spell of the golden words. Not to-day, however, can we feel the thrill that swept through readers who were young when "Atalanta in Calydon" (1865) and "Poems and Ballads" (1866) were published.

"I only know that I tramped moor and moss, heather and bent, murmuring to myself, and even at times chanting aloud to the astonished sheep, passages from the first volume of 'Poems and Ballads' and from 'Atalanta in Calydon.'" So one writer has confided to the world, and many another still living could make a similar confession.

The publication of "Atalanta in Calydon" was the first step in the great triumphal march of the Pre-Raphaelites. For several years after that date they swept everything before them. Their success was as short-lived as it was complete, and so was Swinburne's, though he still captivates readers who come to him for the first time. He never developed, but continued all his life to pour forth rapturous, melodious bursts of sound, to to be simply a "music-maker."

Another who put melody before all else was Arthur Edward O'Shaughnessy (1844-81), whose ode beginning

We are the music makers, We are the dreamers of dreams

is so often quoted.

The Old Order Changeth

We are on the threshold of our own day. Both Swinburne and Meredith lived till 1909. Thomas Hardy had secured his position as a poet before they passed away. So had W. B. Yeats, Robert Bridges, W. H. Davies, and many another still with us. There are no dividing lines in literature, yet for ever "the old order changeth, giving place to new," sometimes slowly and almost unnoticed, sometimes swiftly, amid wild enthusiasm and bitter hatred.

Tennyson was of the old order for us: we are to-day far removed from the spirit which inspired his poetry. Browning and Meredith, intellectual poets who valued the matter far more than the manner, are far nearer to us. Pre-Raphaelite literature now seems a dream of the long ago, we have created in the twentieth century new standards and methods. A few remarkable poems, like Rossetti's "The Blessèd Damozel" and "The Hound of Heaven" by Francis Thompson (1859-1907), retain their spell, but for the most part we are pressing on, ever searching for new modes of expression Ours is an age of experiment, of trial, of much glorious achievement and much tailure. We must accept both, only thus can literature grow and develop.

FROM CARLYLE TO STEVENSON

The Triumphal March of Prose in the Nineteenth Century

THE nineteenth century was an age of literary giants. Some of these giants have in our modern eyes shrunk almost to the size of pygmies. Tennyson, Meredith, Swinburne, George Eliot, Stevenson, even Dickens, have all suffered in reputation; many other writers famous in their day have suffered eclipse, if only temporarily.

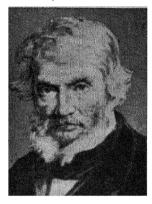
Whatever opinion we may form as to the works of Thomas Carlyle (1795-1881) we cannot deny that the

story of his life is a grand and inspiring one. There is much in his career to offend, there is much that shows Carlyle in an unfavourable light, and yet, when all has been said, it is the story of a life devoted to great ends. For the man who during many years endured bitter poverty, made worse by illness and physical suffering, rather than swerve or step from the path of his ideals, we can have nothing but profoundest respect.

Carlyle was born at Ecclefechan, in Annandale, the son of a mason. His parents were poor and frugal; in religion they were strict Scottish Calvinists. Their family life was happy, and when the boy did well at Annan Grammar School his father decided to make him a minister. So in 1809 Thomas walked to Edinburgh and entered the university there. Five years later he became a schoolmaster; four years after that he had resigned his post, abandoning also any idea of the ministry.

Then his real struggle began. His family believed in him, but could not help him. He was already suffering agonies from dyspepsia and sleeplessness; he was suffering, too, and perhaps more acutely, from religious doubts. Relief from his spiritual questionings he found at last in the writings of Goethe, the German philosopher; his physical sufferings remained with him all his life, and he met them in a spirit of "indignation and grim-eyed defiance" that does much to explain his reputation for hasty temper.

Carlyle lived after the usual fashion of a



Thomas Carlyle (1795-1881).

struggling author of a hundred years ago; an article here and there, some private tutoring, a good deal of translation. He had made himself a profound German scholar, and he occupied his time translating Goethe's "Wilhelm Meister" and writing a life of Schiller.

He fell in love. The story of his courtship proved his sincerity and his idealism. Miss Welsh at first refused him; then she said she would marry him if he could make enough to live on. Carlyle,

deeply though he loved the brilliant, talented girl, refused absolutely to turn to easy and profitable writing. He had a message to deliver to the world, and all his energies, all his abilities, must be concentrated upon that. The marriage was delayed two years. Then Miss Welsh gave in

She had a little money. After a short residence in Edinburgh they settled at Craigenputtock. Carlyle worked resolutely and indomitably at "Sartor Resartus"; his wife endured as best she could a trying climate, an irritable husband, and the trials of housekeeping on scanty means.

On October 28th, 1830, Carlyle noted in his diary, "Written a strange piece On Clothes,' know not what will come of it." This "strange piece," which was refused by all the London magazine editors, was to develop into a strange book, "Sartor Resartus," a philosophy of clothes. "It is a work of genius, dear!" exclaimed his wife when she read it, and with this encouragement, Carlyle set out to London to find a publisher for it. He was unsuccessful. Carlyle returned home defeated and for two years the manuscript remained unpublished. Then Fraser's Magazine agreed to publish it as a serial, but would only pay less than ordinary rates for it.

Consolation came from America. English readers hated or were bored by "Sartor Resartus," but an order came from the United States to send a copy of the magazine "so long as there was anything of Carlyle's

in it," and in 1835, in Boston, U.S.A., it was first published in book form. Had not this happened, Carlyle might quite likely have given up literature.

As it was, he threw himself with revived energy into his next work, "The French Revolution." He finished the first volume in five months, and then a terrible thing occurred. He sent the manuscript to John Stuart Mill, the famous philosopher, and in his house it was burnt. Carlyle accepted £100 as compensation, and then sat down and rewrote the whole work from memory. after reading novels for a week to get over the shock. Three years of unremitting and persistent toil Carlyle gave to the composition of the work to which he pinned his "desperate that his contemporaries would recognize him as a writer worthy of attention. They did. On the publication of "The French Revolution" they • hailed him French not only as a brilliant historian with a daringly original style, but also as a prophet and teacher. For Carlyle was not only a recorder of past events: he showed the lessons that yesterday afforded for to-day and tomorrow.

Both Carlyle and John Ruskin, whose works we are next to discuss, felt from their hearts with Hamlet that "the time is out of joint," and both devoted their lives to trying to remedy the state of affairs. For forty years Carlyle thundered against the follies and wickedness of his age. He thought, as did Ruskin, that Britain was fallen into a shameful money-grubbing and money-spending state, and men's minds were choked with shams and conventions, dishonesty, corruption, and hypocrisy. They could not distinguish truth from falsehood; they had lost all sense of honour and of the dignity of work.

A Study of Cromwell

Carlyle pointed out to them the example of great men in a series of lectures that was published as "Heroes," "Hero Worship," and "The Heroic in History." Then, after a brilliant contrast between twelfth century and nineteenth century life in "Past and Present," he devoted himself for years to a special study of one of his heroes, and in 1845 brought out "Oliver Cromwell's Letters and Speeches." This almost adoring account of the great Puritan is perhaps too enthusiastic, but from the moment of its publication the public had a fairer idea of Cromwell than ever before.

In 1849 Carlyle began a furious attack upon the whole way in which his contemporaries lived. This attack is contained in "Latter-Day Pamphlets" and "The Life of John Sterling," which is the biography of a dear friend of his. Then he turned his attention to Frederick the Great of Prussia, and devoted more than ten years to a great book that should, without untruthfulness, present this monarch as hero. He was not altogether successful; Frederick was not the hero Cromwell was, and in the conflict between love of truth and love of his subject, Carlyle became rather confused. His extraordinary and at times difficult style did not help matters.

Rector of Edinburgh University

In 1865 Edinburgh University chose Carlyle as its Rector, and he delivered there an address which raised him to the height of his popularity. It contained in little all his teaching, all that he had with almost savage and ferocious energy impressed on his readers for thirty years. Get rid of all hypocrisy, all sham, all pretence; seek truth only; that is the substance of his philosophy. A few weeks later his wife, a brave, patient, long-suffering woman who gave up all thoughts of a career of her own to further that of her husband's, and who believed in him when all the world scorned, died suddenly. After that Carlyle wrote little

A strange man, this. We can pity Mrs. Carlyle, who had to live with his "biting tongue and crabbed temper." We can pity him, too, tortured by physical suffering and an intense desire to set the world right. This earth can never be a happy place for the man who finds all things wrong, and who is driven by a fury of energy to make all things right. However we may regard his opinions, he never refused to shoulder the burden he found himself loaded with, but struggled under it to the end of his days.

The work of John Ruskin (1819-1900) is as different as possible from that of Thomas Carlyle, yet, as we have said, both had practically the same ideals in view. Carlyle is rugged, granite-like, eccentric, furious, and occasionally almost incoherent in expression; Ruskin, equally sincere, is flowing, poetical, vivid-coloured. The difference in their upbringing will account for much of this.

John Ruskin, a delicate boy and the only child of his parents, was born into a wealthy home, and was trained for greatness almost from the hour of his birth. He could read and write before he was four; every sign of intelligence in him was eagerly cultivated, and he was encouraged to write poetry and to sketch. He had no companions, was taught at home by masters, and was trained most carefully by being brought into contact with influences calculated to develop a love of beauty and art. His parents took him long journeys through beautiful scenery in England and on the Continent, and collected and kept all his early efforts.

In 1837 he went up to Christ Church, Oxford, but a brilliant career was cut short by illness. He had to stay away from the University for a year and a half, which he spent among books and pictures and in

journeying to the Alps.

A Long "Letter of five Volumes"

He had, while at Oxford written an article in reply to some criticisms of J. M. W. Turner's paintings. In 1842 he began what was "intended to be a short pamphlet" in defence of Turner, but "as point after point presented itself for demonstration, I found myself compelled to amplify what was at first a letter to the editor of a review, into something very like a treatise on art." In the end "Modern Painters" consisted of five massive volumes, the writing of which took eighteen years (1842-1860).

"What is true greatness in art?" he asked, and arrived at the conclusion that "the greatest picture is that which conveys to the mind of the spectator the greatest number of the greatest ideas." To prove his theory he examined "all the sources of pleasure, or of any other good, to be derived from works of art."

The first volume (published when Ruskin was only twenty-three) was received with almost universal admiration and praise. The book, the Edinburgh Review announced, would "work a complete revolution in the world of taste." When the second volume appeared, three years later, people had got accustomed to the newness and strangeness of Ruskin's theory, and so they had time to notice that the author wrote in a vivid and glowing style. "It is usually read for its pretty passages," he complained.

During the years that followed, Ruskin suffered much from ill-health, and had to travel. The immediate results of his journeys on the Continent were two books of architecture, "The Seven Lamps of Architecture"

(1849) and "The Stones of Venice" (1851-53). The indirect results were curious and led him directly to the work of the second half of his life. He began to inquire into the lives of the workmen who built the glorious buildings he so admired, and the conditions under which they toiled. His inquiries turned him into an ardent social reformer.

After 1860, when "Modern Painters" was completed, he launched out as a writer on social problems. "Unto this Last" appeared in 1860, in the pages of the Cornhill Magazine. Its doctrine of unselfishness and co-operation between man and man was exceedingly unpopular, and the magazine had to stop printing the articles. But Ruskin persisted, and in the year 1862 preached the same doctrine in Fraser's Magazine, in essays which were published ten years later as "Munera Pulveris."

All this time he was lecturing busily; nearly all the books of this period of his life—and they are many—are reprints of lectures and series of lectures. They include "Sesame and Lilies" (1865), "The Ethics of the Dust" (1866) and "The Crown of Wild Olive" (1866).

In 1867 he began a series of letters to an admirer of his, Thomas Dixon, a Sunderland workman, in which he discussed all sorts of social, economic and educational problems. These letters, which were published in "Time and Tide by Weare and Tyne" (1872) and "Fors Clavigera" (1871-84), are regarded by many people as his crowning effort. They show his style at its best, and out of them originated a very practical scheme, the Guild of St. George, for mutual help and education and for tackling social problems.

Professor of Fine Art

In 1869 Ruskin had been appointed Professor of Fine Art at Oxford. In his lectures he blended his two loves of art and wholesome living, and discussed, while talking of Greek and Italian painters, the problems of life and character. In 1879 ill-health compelled him to resign his professorship; in 1883 he was called back to the post, but when the university decided to allow vivisection, he resigned once and for all. The rest of his life was spent in the Lake District. In his later days he revised very thoroughly "Modern Painters" and "The Stones of Venice," giving up many of the ideas he had held so firmly in his youth.

Ruskin, like Carlyle, was an enthusiast; he was intensely in earnest about all he took in hand. Whether it was art or social reform about which he was writing or lecturing, he was in deadly earnest. Like Carlyle, too, he had a profound influence upon his times. and that influence was all for good.

Robert Louis Stevenson (1850-1894), or, as he is still affectionately called, "R. L. S.," was neither prophet nor social reformer. He was a writer, a literary artist. From his earliest days he played the "sedulous ape," as he himself described it, to the masters of English style until he had wrought his own into a perfection of grace and harmony.

Glorious Romances

He was himself the most charming of men, and his delightful personality is reflected faithfully in his essays, his poems, and, most of all, in his letters. His reputation, however, will probably rest on none of these, but on his glorious romances, those stories of adventure and excitement that every boy and girl reads, "Treasure Island," "Kidnapped, and "Catriona."

It is right that it should, even though a literature his essays and his letters may be fine, for he brought back into novel writing the pure fresh air of romance. Novelists had become engrossed with writing about real life, often painfully grim and sordid life, with minute accuracy; Stevenson went gaily "over the hills and far away" in search of his plots, and revealed once again to readers the fairvland of romance.

In Stevenson were born two loves, of adventure and of literature. He wanted to write from the time he was six; and he never outgrew his love of adventure. Both his desires were gratified, though the cause was the melancholy one of ill-health. He was a very delicate child, and early developed serious lung trouble. So all thought of the family profession, lighthouse building, had to be given up; it was too strenuous. He turned to law, and was actually called to the Bar, but literature conquered and he never practised as a lawyer.

Ill-health gave him the opportunity for adventure, and he seized his opportunity with both hands. He had to go abroad during the cold months. Instead of remaining stolidly as an invalid in one place, he wandered over the Continent in vagabond fashion, finding adventure wherever he went. The stories of some of these wanderings are told in "An Inland Voyage" (1878) and Travels with a Donkey "(1879).

For many years he wandered thus, both before and after his marriage in 1880. in itself provided adventure: the lady to whom he was engaged was living in California, and to get to her. Stevenson crossed the Atlantic as a steerage passenger and America in a train full of emigrants. After his marriage he lived for a time in a mining camp in America, which he described in The Silverado Squatters."

In spite of illness and constant travelling he accomplished a great deal of writing. Just before a most serious illness in 1884 he published "Treasure Island," which was first called "The Sea Cook," and this made him really popular. His popularity continued and increased with that weird romance, The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde." Previously he had published two books of essays, "Virginibus Puerisque" books of essays, (1881) and "Familiar studies of Men and Books" (1882), and written a collection of fantastic tales called the "New Arabian Nights." A number of delicious little poems appeared in 1885 under the title of "A Child's Garden of Verses.'

In 1886 and 1887 he was so ill that he could do little work, and when his father died in the latter year he left England, never to return. He spent some time in the Adirondack Mountains in North America, writing there most of that gallant romance, "The Master of Ballantrae," and that very noble essay "Pulvis et Umbra." Then he gradually moved south and west, till in 1889 he landed in Samoa. From thence he sailed to Sydney, but his health broke down again, and after cruising round the South Seas for nearly a year he returned again to Samoa. which henceforth became his home.

Life in Samoa

He bought some land at Vailima, built himself a big house, and developed a large estate over which he "ruled" in chieftain or kingly style. His servants and labourers loved him, and his life was happy and active. Here were written "Catriona" (1893), which was a sequel to "Kidnapped" (1886), "Island Nights' Entertainments" (1893), and the "Ebb-Tide" (1894), the lastmentioned in collaboration with Mr. Lloyd Osbourne, while other romances were begun.

He died quite suddenly from apoplexy

on December 3rd, 1894.

A GALLERY OF STORY-TELLERS

The ever-widening Boundaries of the Modern Novel

JOU will discover, as soon as you read at all deeply in literature's golden story, that the has become more and more important during the last two hundred years, until to-day a greater number of this type of book is written than of any other. More and more men and women have come to use the novel as the medium for their ideas, and the definition of a novel has steadily widened until it comprises anything from the wildest of detective or mystery

stories to the most serious and complicated

sermon.

Two nineteenth century writers who used the novel to effect social reforms were Charles Reade (1814-84) and Charles Kingsley (1819-75). True, the best known works of both have nothing to do with reform of any kind. Reade's "The Cloister and the Hearth (1861) is an historical romance of the later Middle Ages in Holland and Germany. Kingsley's "Westward Ho!" (1855), containing the gallant adventures of Amyas Leigh on the Spanish Main, his "Hereward the Wake" and his "Hypatia" all have historical plots, and his charmingly told "Heroes" deals with the stories of classical myth but "Yeast" (1848) and "Alton Locke" (1850) paint in terribly vivid stories the lives of the poorer labourers of the midnineteenth century. Kingsley, a vigorous and outspoken clergyman, did great service to the working man by these books. Of his other works, almost everyone knows that delightful little fantasy, "The Water Babies" (1863).

Charles Reade, who began as a playwright and was quite successful in a time when few good plays were written, revealed the cruelties practised in English prisons in "It's never too late to mend" (1856), and in private lunatic asylums in "Hard Cash" (1863). In "Foul Play" (1869) he tells of the wicked habits of shipowners who sent leaky and rotten ships to sea on purpose for them to be shipwrecked, so that insurance money could be claimed.

He always tells a good, straightforward



Charles Kingsley (1819-75).

story with plenty of plot, and his books are well worth reading. In order to write his novels he made a huge collection of notes and newspaper cuttings, so that, whatever he was writing about, he could always fill in facts from real life.

Edward Bulwer-Lytton (1803-73), afterwards Lord Lytton, had a tremendous popularity in his day. He wrote very rapidly and could turn his hand to almost any kind of story, but he chiefly fancied himself as a kind of

superior, more literary Walter Scott. "The Last Days of Pompeii" (1834), "Rienzi" (1835), and "Harold, the last of the Saxons" (1848) are the best of his historical novels: we do not, however regard them as being in the same class with Scott's work.

Benjamin Disraeli (1804-81), Lord Beaconsfield, several times Prime Minister of England, found time during the first half of a very busy life to write a large number of novels. Like their author, they are brilliant, witty, and rather over-gorgeous. They deal with fashionable society of the day and the world of politics. The first was "Vivian Grey" (1826), which set every one talking about the clever young author. Among the best of the others are "Contarini Fleming" (1832), "Coningsby" (1844), and "Sybil" (1845).

George Borrow (1803-81) is the apostle of the open air and the open road. When he was quite a youngster he became acquainted with the Romany people, the real gipsies, who have a language and customs of their own, and throughout his life he was their close friend. He shared with them a love of wandering, tramped about the highways and byways of this country, and spent four years in Spain and Morocco as a travelling agent for the British and Foreign Bible Society.

You can read his books either as fact or fiction. They tell the story of his life—with additions. Borrow had a very powerful imagination, and a tale never lost anything in his telling of it. Exactly what is fiction and what is fact in "The Bible in Spain"

(1843), "Lavengro" (1851), "Romany Rye" (1857), and "Wild Wales" (1862), to say nothing of his other books, no one will ever know.

He was a wonderful linguist. It is said that by the time he was thirty he knew eighteen languages, and later in life was master of nearly twice that number. He never underrated his own ability in this respect, and you can read in "Wild Wales" how he, a visitor to the country, constantly set Welsh people right about their own language!

Richard D. Blackmore (1825-1900) and Thomas Hughes (1822-96) are each remembered for a single book, one a romance of the very highest order, and the other a realistic and loving picture of school life in the first half of the nineteenth century. "Lorna Doone" (1869), the story of "girt Jan Ridd" and the beautiful daughter of the Doones, will never be forgotten; its plot is exciting enough, and the reader who cares for more than plot in a story loves the characters and the exquisite descriptions of West Country scenery and farm life. There is no finer picture of life in a great public school than Tom Brown's Schooldays" (1857). Hughes was a Rugby boy, and a very deep admirer of his old headmaster, Dr. Arnold, who is

Samuel Butler (1835-1902) held most unusual and advanced ideas, which frequently got him into trouble. He expressed them freely in "Erewhon" (1872), a kind of modern Utopia (read the title backwards and you will see its meaning), and in "The Way of all Flesh" (1903). The latter book, which criticizes methods of education and ways of bringing up children, is probably one of the finest novels produced in the nineteenth century.

Businesslike Anthony Trollope

really the hero of the book.

Of Anthony Trollope (1815-82) it is said that "he put the writing of books on a level with the practice of any other trade." This businesslike Civil Servant got up early every morning, put his watch on his desk, and wrote so many thousand words each day, timing himself carefully. Altogether he wrote over fifty novels, most of them before he retired in 1867 to devote himself entirely to literature.

It was the fashion until recently to decry Trollope, to say that a man with methodical habits could not write really great books, but we are beginning to realize that, in spite of his "stop-watch" methods, his unvarying regularity, and his fixed habit of regarding novel writing as a trade by which he earned so many pounds, shillings and pence, he really did write some fine stuff. The best of his books are those which tell of the cathedral city of Barchester (Salisbury); perhaps his masterpiece was "Barchester Towers" (1857).

To Wilkie Collins (1824-89) belong two honours: he was the best of the followers of Dickens, and he was the earliest successful writer of detective stories. He specialized in mystery novels. Both "The Woman in White" (1860) and "The Moonstone" (1868) continue to be read.

Tales for Boys and Girls

Mention must also be made of the authors who devoted themselves to writing adventure tales for boys and girls, and whose works have never been equalled since. Probably the reason is that they all wrote about experiences of wild life through which they themselves had passed. R. M. Ballantyne (1825-94), for example, spent six thrilling years on the shores of Hudson Bay in the days when Red Indians really tomahawked the paleface settlers, and when heroic defences of isolated encampments were common. In "The Young Fur Traders" (1856) and other books he has told of North American life in exciting times. Later he turned to other subjects, but he made a point of getting first-hand knowledge. To write one story he spent six weeks in a Cornish tin mine.

G. A. Henty (1832-1902) wrote of war's alarms. He knew all about them: whenever an exciting war was to be found, there was Henty, acting as a special correspondent for some paper or other. The more out-of-theway the place, the more arduous the campaign, the better Henty was pleased. He saw fighting in Europe, Asia and Africa, and was nearly starved to death in the siege of Paris. Altogether he wrote more than eighty books.

That number, however, seems small compared with the one hundred and thirty which W. H. G. Kingston (1814-80) wrote in thirty years. The sea was his speciality: he had sailed the seas and could write well of adventure afloat, as "Peter the Whaler" (1851) and "The Three Midshipmen" prove.

You would hardly expect that the author of "A Syllabus of Plane Algebraical Geometry "could possibly be the author of "Alice in Wonderland" (1865), "Through the Looking Glass" (1871), and "The Hunting of the Snark" (1876). Yet such "Lewis Carroll" was in private is the case. life Charles Lutwidge Dodgson (1832-98), a learned lecturer on mathematics at Christ Church, Oxford. He loved children, and his love for them produced the most lovable and amusing children's books ever written.

The mighty band of nineteenth century historians is dealt with in another chapter: let us now consider those prose writers who are primarily neither novelists nor historians. Three literary critics of distinction immediately attract our attention: these are Matthew Arnold, whom we have already noticed as a poet, John Addington Symonds (1840-93), and Walter Pater (1839-94).

Arnold wrote much literary criticism, the best of which is to be found in "Essays on Criticism" (1865), and he also wrote largely on theology, politics and education.

Most of Symonds' work was contributed to magazines and reviews, and afterwards collected and published in book form. He was a strong opponent of Ruskin's theories of art, which he disputed in "The Renaissance in Italy " (1875-86).

Walter Pater's individual style is at its best in "Marius the Epicurean" (1885), which happens to be a novel, and he discusses the matter of style in a preface to "Appreciations" (1889). "Studies in the History of the Renaissance" (1873) also gives a good idea of his beautiful and carefully designed word-harmony.

Art for Art's Sake

There was, indeed, a movement in the second half of the nineteenth century towards regarding the manner of the writing as equally important with the matter written "Art for art's sake" was the slogan of this movement. Stevenson was much influenced by it, and so too was Oscar Wilde (1856-1900), who wrote poems, novels and plays: among the last-named "Lady Windermere's Fan " (1892) and "The Importance of Being Earnest" (1895) are clever comedies dealing satirically with life in high society.

The nineteenth century was epoch-making in scientific research. Of the great scientists who altered profoundly long-standing ideas as to the origin of life and the history of

mankind, at least two, and those two the most important, must be mentioned in any history of literature. Charles Darwin (1809-82). after many years of brilliant and laborious toil, produced in 1859 "The Origin of Species," a book which completely revolutionized science. An earlier book of his, The Voyage of the Beagle" (1836). describes most interestingly a scientific tour round the world. In 1871 he published "The Descent of Man." As a writer he is never dull, and he arranges his argument in masterly fashion.

Ill-health shadowed Darwin, but he never allowed it to interfere with either his work or his cheerfulness. "It's dogged as does it" was his favourite proverb. Comfortably provided for financially, he was doubly fortunate in a wife who, to use his own words. was "as good as twice refined gold." When, during the ardubus labours of composition, he found his sentences becoming involved, he would throw down his pen and exclaim aloud, as though to awaken his faculties, Now what do you want to sav?

An Example of Humility

Darwin was the humblest of men. When seventy learned societies sought to honour themselves by honouring him, he accepted their compliments with gratitude as testimonials to his work rather than to himself. He received the Copley Medal of the Royal Society—the highest reward of the greatest scientific body in the world-and was made a Doctor of Laws by Cambridge. His last written words were these: "As for myself, I believe that I have acted rightly in steadily following and devoting my life to science. I feel no remorse from having committed any great sin, but have often and often regretted that I have not done more direct good to my fellow-creatures.

By a strange coincidence Alfred Russel Wallace (1823-1913) worked out the theory of natural selection, or the struggle for existence, at the same time as Darwin. Their researches were undertaken quite independently. When Wallace sent Darwin an essay on the subject the latter asked the advice of two eminent scientists, who advised that a joint paper should be communicated to the Linnean Society. At first Darwin was inclined to withhold his discoveries in favour of Wallace, but the letter only consented to the suggestion of a joint paper on the understanding that Darwin should complete "The Origin of Species." nonour they preferred one another.

Although Thomas Henry Huxley (1825-95) produced no work equal to "The Origin of Species," his writing is more consciously literary than Darwin's. He lectured a great deal, and many of his lectures were afterwards published in book form. "Lav Sermons and Addresses "(1870) will probably interest the ordinary reader most.

A quiet writer who yet retains the love of a wide circle is Hugh Miller (1302-56). He was a poor man who worked as a stonemason, and afterwards in a bank. As a scientist he is not to be considered beside Darwin and Huxley: what he knew he had taught himself, but he had a passion for geology and wrote of it in "The Old Red Sandstone" (1841) and "The Testimony of the Rocks" (1857). There is much good reading in his books.

A Master of Logic

Neither John Stuart Mill (1806-73) nor Herbert Spencer (1820-1903) aimed at literary fame: they were thinkers and philosophers, students of thought, just as Darwin, Huxley and Alfred Russel Wallace were students of nature. Of education much might be written: father trained him almost from his birth to become a master of argument and reasoning. "At eight the boy was deep in Greek, had read great part of Xenophon, Herodotus, and even Plato, and was familiar with most of the current histories of England. At fourteen he was well acquainted with Greek, Latin and English philosophical literature Needless to say, he suffered all his life as the result of such a forced education, but his father achieved his object: Mill's "System of Logic" (1843) is a most astounding display of clear, hard, close reasoning. Almost equally brilliant and original was the "Principles of Political Economy" (1848).

Herbert Spencer was the friend of Darwin, Huxley, and other leaders of science. To sum up and show the value of the great leap forward on the road of progress which science had made was the task which he set himself, and in 1862 he published "First Principles," which was to be the opening part of a massive work entitled "Synthetic Philosophy." It was impossible that the work should ever be finished, since science always continues to progress Throughout his life he wrote voluminously on all aspects

of philosophy.

We have already referred to a goodly number of nineteenth century poets, but for those who care to go farther we may mention a few more. Winthrop Mackworth Praed (1802-39) began to write humorous verse while still an undergraduate at Cambridge, and continued at it throughout his short life. There are still smiles and chuckles to be got from his polished, mocking verses.

Christina Georgina Rossetti (1830-94). younger sister of D. G. Rossetti, shares with Elizabeth Barrett Browning the distinction of being the most important poetess of the nineteenth century. Many of her lyrics are very beautiful, and she wrote some charming children's poems. Her chief work is "Goblin Market" (1862).

One or two little poems by William Allingham (1824-89) will be found in most anthologies: his longer work was not so successful, but who will ever forget:

> Up the airy mountain. Down the rushv glen, We daren't go a-hunting For fear of little men; Wee folk, good folk, Trooping all together; Green jacket, red cap, And white owl's feather!

Limericks and Nonsense Verse

So, too, you will often come across poems in the burring Dorsetshire dialect by William Barnes (1801-86). Few people can write poetry successfully in dialect, but many of his are delightful to read. "High Tide on the Coast of Lincolnshire," by Jean Ingelow (1820-97), will also be met. You will probably not meet Edward Lear (1812-88), but his "Book of Nonsense" (1846) is the finest collection of limericks and real nonsense verse in the world.

Francis Turner Palgrave (1824-97) is best known as the editor of the famous "Golden Treasury of English Songs and Lyrics (1861), but he was himself a poet. Coventry Patmore (1823-96) wrote clearly and pleasantly poetry of a not very high order. What James Thomson (1834-82) might have done had his life been happier we can only guess at, for all he wrote, including "The City of Dreadful Night," is uniformly good.

So we might go on; the list is well-nigh endless. The treasury of English poetry is boundless as the sea: bathe in it freely. If one poet will not serve your purpose, try another: there are poems for every taste.

TO-DAY AND TO-MORROW

Writers who have Gained their Laurels and Others who are Winning Them

7HEN we attempt to make a survey of present-day authors we are at once struck by two facts-their huge number and their high standard. Writing has become a regular and honourable profession, employing many thousands of people. Most of these, it is true, do not pretend to be producing literature, but the great majority turn out clear, straightforward, interesting work, while not a few express distinguished thoughts in distinguished language.

It is quite impossible to attempt to decide who are our best writers of to-day. We can judge the literature of bygone days: we cannot judge our own. Time alone can decide who among the serried ranks of modern authors will be remembered and read fifty. a hundred—or more—years later. It is possible that when in 1978 some one sits down to write a history of English literature the name that will shine brightest in the annals of the first thirty years of the twentieth century will be that of a man or woman who is practically unknown to-day. How many people in 1828 dreamed that the name of John Keats would become one of the most famous in literature?

All we can do is to indicate and to give some account of the writers who appear to us to be the most considerable. In this task it is easy to make a start, for beyond question the two most discussed living authors are Mr. H. G. Wells and Mr. G. Bernard Shaw. Between these two very remarkable men there are certain marked resemblances, and equally marked differences. Each is a prophet: each in his own way is striving to point out to the present generation what he considers to be the stupidities. the follies, the littlenesses of the lives we lead, and how much better those lives might be. Each is unsparing, often brutal, in his criticism of society, yet each is firmly convinced of the dignity of man and the beauty of human life.

There are other resemblances, but these must suffice. As to differences, there are two very obvious ones. Mr. Wells has



H. G. Wells (born 1866).

Photo by Russell, London

expressed himself largely in novels, and by his handling of the novel has made a profound difference to that form of literary art. Shaw, who began as a novelist and journalist, has for over forty years confined himself almost entirely to drama, and by his handling of the drama has wrought a mighty change in that form of literary art. The other difference, though not on the surface, is just as plain to all readers of the works of these two men. Mr. Wells is a teacher:

he shows us our life exactly as it is, and then says: "How can you be so stupid? This is what you ought to do." Mr. Shaw, whom the foolishness of men pains deeply (it angers Mr. Wells), conceals his pain, and laughs at us, and makes us laugh at ourselves, and proves to us by the simplest and most logical reasoning how thick-headed and silly we are. There is, of course, much more in the writings of these men than teaching or satire: each is capable of rising to the heights of idealism, of rising beyond scolding or teaching or even preaching to a dignity of lofty expression that is perhaps unequalled in modern literature.

Mr. H. G. Wells, the son of a professional cricketer, was born in 1866. As a boy he went to Midhurst Grammar School, and later to the Royal College of Science. He took his B.Sc. with first-class honours at London University in 1888. He had to earn his living while he was studying, and quickly discovered that his writings were acceptable.

As an eager scientist, he quite naturally gave his work a scientific colouring. But he was more than a scientist: he was an ardent and energetic social reformer, and an acute observer of his fellow-men. So, though he made his mark with scientific romances after the style of Jules Verne, it was not long before there were signs that he was to do more than tell thrilling stories such as "The Time Machine" (1895) and "The Invisible Man" (1897), in which modern scientific discoveries and theories were employed to make ingenious guesses as to future inventions and possibilities. About the beginning of

the twentieth century he began to publish books that were social tracts: such were "Anticipations" (1902), "The Discovery of the Future" (1902), "Mankind in the Making" (1903), "A Modern Utopia" (1905), and "New Worlds for Old" (1908). Meanwhile he was developing as a novelist, turning his attention to a more domestic kind of fiction. Even in these books, as everywhere else, he was perpetually occupied with the idea "It's all wrong: what can we do to make things better?"

Many people think that the novels of this period of Mr. Wells's life are the best work he has done and will survive longer than anything else. Certainly "Kipps" (1905), the life story of a draper's assistant who had ambition; "Tono-Bungay" (1909), the story of a little chemist who made and lost a colossal fortune through a patent medicine; and "The History of Mr. Polly" (1910), the man who burnt down his house and disappeared in order to escape from a wife he did not love and the general boredom of life, are novels that contain characters finely drawn, plenty of action, and an accurate picture of certain aspects of early twentieth century society.

A Cupboard for Ideas

From about 1911 Mr. Wells began to treat the novel as a kind of roomy cupboard in which to pack his voluminous ideas. The story grew less, the characters not so important. He would take one aspect of modern society and pour out all his thoughts on that subject. Thus "The New Machiavelli" (1911) is a study of politics, "Mr. Britling sees it through" (1916), of the World War, "Joan and Peter" (1918), of modern education. On one occasion he explained his religious theories in one book, "God the Invisible King" (which is not a novel), and illustrated them in practice in the story called "The Soul of a Bishop."

Later, Mr. Wells became even more comprehensive. He abandoned consideration of aspects of modern life and treated of the whole in one book. "The World of William Clissold" (1925), a huge novel, discusses religion, politics, morality, art, education, life. Then followed "The Open Conspiracy" (1928), "Mr. Blettsworthy on Rampole Island" (1928), "The Autocracy of Mr. Parham" (1930), "The Work, Wealth and Happiness of Mankind" (1932), "The Bulpington of Blup" (1933), "The Shape of

Things to Come" (1933), which was afterwards made into a film; and "Experiment in Autobiography" (1934), an account of his own life.

Mention must be made of the "Outline of History" (1920), which electrified historians, but which ordinary people found delightful and stimulating to read. Nine years later, in collaboration with his elder son, Mr. G. P. Wells, and Professor Julian Huxley, he gave "The Science of Life" to the world.

Mr. Bernard Shaw is an Irishman. His is an Irish mind, swifter, keener, more agile than an Anglo-Saxon one. He has always regarded the poor English as rather slow and stupid, and himself as brilliantly clever and wise. He has told us so, over and over again, during the past forty years. In the preface to "Back to Methuselah," his lengthy drama on the evolution of man, he wrote: "My powers are waning: but so much the better for those who found me unbearably brilliant when I was in my prime."

He was born in Dublin in 1856 and started to earn his living as a clerk at fifteen. He came to London in 1876, and wrote four novels, which no publisher would accept, became an ardent socialist and a prominent member of the Fabian Society. In 1885 he began to obtain regular work as a journalist, and wrote his first play, "Widowers' Houses," which deals with the appalling conditions of slum property. For years he worked as a musical, art, and dramatic critic. His articles on plays in the Saturday Review from 1895-98 surprised, shocked, and delighted readers. The drama then was certainly feeble and frivolous, and he said so in the most outspoken way.

Attacking old Beliefs

In 1893 Mr. Shaw wrote "The Philanderer" and "Mrs. Warren's Profession." This latter play, because of its unpleasant subject, was not allowed to be performed on the stage for over thirty years. Next year, having pleased the public with "Arms and the Man," he started in earnest to knock down and ridicule many time-honoured beliefs. "Arms and the Man" jeered at and made absurd the idea that war was glorious; "The Man of Destiny" (Napoleon) and "Caesar and Cleopatra" made fun of two famous historical characters; "The Doctor's Dilemma" attacked the medical profession; "Androcles and the Lion"

pierced with biting criticism conventional

Christianity.

For his plays Mr. Shaw writes elaborate prefaces, and it is always a question as to which is more important, the play or the preface. In the preface you find a complete and beautifully argued statement of the theory: in the play you find that theory put into practice by a number of very serious, very entertaining people who say witty things, do startling and extraordinary ones, and hold ideas which at first sight appear to be utterly ridiculous, but which they at once explain in a way that makes them seem the only sensible ones.

What Mr. Show Believes

Mr. Shaw in his earlier days was called an atheist, but no accusation could be farther from the truth. He is deeply concerned with religion, and has explained his religious beliefs very fully in at least two plays, "Man and Superman " (1903) and "Back to Methuselah" (1921). Briefly, he believes God, or the Life Force, as he calls Him, to be imperfect. He is ever striving to become perfect and constantly creating creatures who may help Him. Man is His latest experiment, and is still on trial. If man proves good enough to assist the Divine purpose he will survive: if not, mankind will be destroyed, and God will create some other kind of being. All the cruel, all the wicked things on earth-war, crime, disease, poverty—are the result of man's failures to assist God.

Mr. Shaw has been called more hard names and accused of more faults than any other living writer. The fact is that he always has been, and still is, something of a riddle to us. But we are coming to feel that at least he is far kindlier and gentler, far more loving and full of pity, far more devout than he would have us believe. The man who wrote "Candida" (1894), a beautiful romantic comedy, at the beginning of his career, and "St. Joan" (1923), an idyllic historical romance, when he was nearly seventy; the man who felt the pain and agony of the World War as Mr. Shaw did, is no sneering And, when we survey the superman. whole range of his plays, over thirty in all, we cannot but feel that in addition to all the wit and wisdom that is packed in them there is a passionate love for humanity.

Mr. Shaw has also published a long and brilliantly written book called "The

Intelligent Woman's Guide to Socialism and Capitalism" (1928). This volume, which was begun as a letter to his sister-in-law, who asked him what socialism was, contains much more than an account of socialism and capitalism, for it may fairly be said to express what Mr. Shaw thinks of our modern civilization.

It does more; it proposes a remedy for the many evils of our present state. The remedy is that everybody, young and old, hard-working and lazy, clever and stupid, brainworked and handworked, shall have exactly the same income; there shall be no distinction, no person richer than another. The theory is not very popular; critics have risen on all sides to show Mr. Shaw how impossible his Utopia would be. But no one denies his logic or the clearness of his argument. In fact, they say he is too logical!

We have given somewhat lengthy accounts of Mr. Wells and Mr. Shaw because they express more fully than any other writers the spirit of an age that is profoundly dissatisfied with itself and is perpetually seeking for better things. Other writers must be mentioned more briefly than they deserve.

A Writer from India

Rudyard Kipling (1865-1936), who was born at Bombay and lived some years in India, made his reputation as a writer of short stories. "Plain Tales from the Hills" (1887) and "Soldiers Three" (1888) contain many favourites. Indian army life he knew intimately and has described in prose and verse, while every boy and girl loves his "Jungle Books" (1894 and 1895), and that excellent school story, "Stalky & Co." "Kim" (1901) is a delightful tale of an Anglo-Indian boy. With these may be mentioned "Puck of Pook's Hill" (1906). "The Light that Failed" (1891) is a novel, while "The Day's Work" (1908) and "Actions and Reactions" (1909) are volumes of short stories.

Kipling's army verses and patriotic poems had an immense popularity some years back, and his "Recessional" (1897) is still sung

on Empire and Armistice Days.

Arnold Bennett (1867-1931) was born in the Pottery district of Staffordshire, and will probably be remembered for his realistic novels of life in that part of the world. "Anna of the Five Towns" (1902), "The Old Wives' Tale" (1908), "Clayhanger" (1910), "Hilda Lessways" (1911), and

"These Twain" (1916), all tell of the grim, hard, sordid life of the pottery district. Later, Mr. Bennett went farther afield, and in addition to a grim story of a London miser, "Riceyman Steps" (1923), and a picture of a wealthy peer, "Lord Raingo" (1926), published many entertaining books on how to live well, how to succeed in life and in writing, and so on.

One of the strangest stories of modern literature is that of Teodor Jozef Konrad Korzeniowski, known to us as Joseph Conrad. Born in Poland, a country that has no coast, he worked his way up as a sailor until he became a master-mariner in the British mercantile marine; entirely ignorant of the English language until he was eighteen, he was forty years later universally recognized as a supreme stylist among English writers.

Haunting Tales of the Sea

Conrad wrote of the sea, and particularly of the sea between India and China, strange, haunting tales in a beautiful, slow-moving, rich and carefully chosen prose. If you want plot and quick action it is useless to read Conrad, but if you can enjoy exquisite description and subtle and piercing character-drawing you will delight in "Lord Jim" (1900), "Youth" (1902), "Twixt Land and Sea" (1912), "The Rescue" (1920), and others of his books. He died in 1926, leaving an unfinished novel, "Suspense," which has since been published.

John Galsworthy (1867-1933), who also made a reputation as a dramatist, pictured the life of the rich middle-class business people with great skill in "The Forsyte Saga" (1922), which consists of five novels and several short tales and tells the history of the Forsyte family through

several generations.

Sir James Barrie, most delightful of playwrights, the creator of the immortal Peter Pan, began as a novelist of Scottish life with "Auld Licht Idylls" (1888), "A Window in Thrums" (1889), "The Little Minister" (1891), and "Sentimental Tommy" (1896).

Compton Mackenzie made a great reputation with "Carnival" (1912) and "Sinister Street" (1914). The Sherlock Holmes stories of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle (1859-1930), the parents of modern detective stories, need no introduction to boys and girls; nor does Edgar Wallace (1875-1932), whose mystery novels and plays were amazingly popular.

Among novelists who pretend to style we cannot omit to mention Mr. E. M. Forster, author of "A Room with a View," "Howards End," "A Passage to India," and other books, and who, according to one critic, is "like an elf making odd comments on this world." The same critic adds: "His very style seems disjointed, careless. It is, however, exquisitely turned for its purpose." The same may be said of the style of D. H. Lawrence (1885-1930), a writer of volcanic energy, turbulent, over-emphatic, and yet intensely gripping.

Mr. Hugh Walpole, who was for some time a schoolmaster, has graphically exposed his horror of that profession in "Mr. Perrin and Mr. Traill" (1911). He has made good use of his knowledge of life in a cathedral city in The Cathedral" (1922) and "Harmer John " (1926), while his sketches of children in "The Golden Scarecrow" (1915), "Jeremy and Hamlet" (1923), and other books are delightful. A deeper thinker and "(1926), while his sketches of children a more elaborate writer was Charles E. Montague, who died in 1928 at the age of sixty-one. Montague spent his life on the staff of the "Manchester Guardian," for which paper he was chief leader writer for many years. Although well over age, he joined the army as a private at the outbreak of the World War and served as a ranker in the trenches. His experiences caused him to write what are probably his two finest books, "Disenchantment" (1922), which is not a novel, and "Rough Justice" (1926). In his last book, "Right off the Map" (1927), the tragic story of a dispute between two imaginary European countries, Montague maintained the exquisite finish and harmony of style which have always been a delight in his works.

A Fine War Novel

Mr. R. H. Mottram, author of "The Spanish Farm" (1924), "Our Mr. Dormer" (1927), and "The English Miss" (1928), ranks high in popularity: so, too, does Mr. Francis Brett Young, who years ago showed in "The Black Diamond" (1921) that he could tell a fine tale, and who more recently attempted an ambitious picture of English country life in "Portrait of Clare" (1927). Dr. Edward Thompson's "An Indian Day" (1927) and "These Men, Thy Friends" (1927), the latter a magnificent account of the War in Mesopotamia that is almost too true to be called a novel, are distinguished

by reason of their life-like characters and the

rich, poetical quality of the style.

Of women novelists there are probably more than men, so our task of selection grows more difficult. If we set a limit it must be understood that there are many more who might be mentioned, and that the six are chosen because each is outstanding in a particular type of fiction.

Miss Marjorie Bowen at the age of seventeen wrote "The Viper of Milan," an historical novel which stirred its many readers by its remarkable power of reproducing vividly events of bygone days in Italy. Although Miss Bowen is a deeply read student of history, her romances never suffer from overmuch learning and are always fresh

and gripping.

Miss Sheila Kaye-Smith has been called by some critics "the female Hardy." Just as Hardy wove all his stories around Wessex, Miss Kaye-Smith has made East Sussex, the flat, marshy country around the little town of Rye, the scene of her novels. Farmers, their wives, and country labourers are the people of her books; she tells a good, straightforward story, usually a tragedy, and brings these people of the soil very poignantly before her readers. Her first book was "A Tramping Methodist" (1908): then came "Sussex Gorse" (1916) and "Tamarisk Town" (1919). Her later books, "Joanna Godden" (1921), "The End of the House of Alard" (1923), "The George and the Crown" (1925), "Shepherds in Sackcloth" (1930), "Susan Spray" (1931), and "Iron and Smoke" (1929), are sadder stories but full of power.

A Satirist of Modern Society

Miss Rose Macaulay is clever; she satirizes modern society with infinite wit. She has what we call a biting pen and she uses it unsparingly. In "Dangerous Ages" (1921) she shows that all ages from childhood to the grave are dangerous; in "Potterism (1920) she puts before us a thoroughly ordinary family and shows how stupid they are. "Orphan Island" (1924) is a delicious joke. Miss Macaulay imagines two people wrecked on a desert island carly in Queen Victoria's reign. They marry and have children, whom they bring up according to early Victorian ideas; the family grows into a tribe, and is discovered in the twentieth century by some moderns, who are amazed at their laws and habits.

Miss Virginia Woolf is not as popular a writer as the three we have mentioned. She is much more difficult to read, being a psychological novelist of the most modern type, interested not so much in what people do as in what they are, and why they are like they are, and why they do what they do. All this is confusing and wearisome to the reader who likes a good strong plot, but for those who delight in searching people's characters Miss Woolf's novels, especially "Mrs. Dalloway" and "To the Lighthouse," have a peculiar fascination.

Miss Myrtle Johnston's first novel, "Hanging Johnny" (1927), was published when she was eighteen years old. "Hanging Johnny" (1927), the story of Johnny Croghan, an Irish hangman with a dreamy, poetical temperament, who hates the work of executing people and yet who cannot resist the fascination it exerts over him, and who ends by going completely mad, is told with a distinct

touch of genius.

Neglected in her Lifetime

It was a statesman, Mr. Stanley Baldwin, who first interested the reading public in the works of Mary Webb—unhappily, only after her death, which occurred in 1927. Mr. Baldwin, in a speech, told how a friend put a book into his bag one Christmas, saying, Read this in the holiday. I think you will like it." He did like it, so much so that when he got back to London he asked two friends, John Buchan and Sir James Barrie, "Have you ever heard of a woman called Mary Webb? I have just read a book of hers which I think is one of the best books of its kind I have ever read." They both told him "Yes. She is one of about the three best living writers of English to-day, but nobody buys her books.'

Mrs. Webb's books began with "The Golden Arrow" (1916), but perhaps the best is "Precious Bane" (1924). In these and others she tells of Shropshire in writing that is "flushed with poetry and humoured with shrewdness," and it is very sad to think that in her lifetime she was neglected, for she was very poor and a little fame would have saved her from much drudgery and hard toil unfitting for a woman of such rare gifts.

Most novelists and many other writers try their hands at short stories. Not all of them are entirely successful, for the writing of short stories is a difficult art. To begin with, it is not easy to say exactly what a short story is. One thing is certain, however; a short story is not a short novel. Joseph Conrad's perfectly written "Typhoon," for example, is a short story (though it is about ten times as long as the average short story), because it concentrates entirely upon one incident, the navigating of a ship through a terrific storm. Every word in the book bears upon that incident, or serves to show why the characters—Captain McWhirr, Jukes, the Chinamen—must act as they did. Apart from length, we may say that the short story deals with one event or crisis only, and that everything which does not add to our understanding of that event or crisis must be cut out.

We shall speak in our concluding chapter of that very fine American writer of short stories, O. Henry. In this chapter we will try to illustrate the English short story by reference to the works of two people—a man and a woman—and briefly mention just a few others who have done good work.

Haunters of Harbours

W. W. Jacobs (b. 1863) set out from the start to amuse his readers. He chose as his kingdom the harbour—any harbour in England—and as his characters the lazy, the artful and the simple among the people who frequent such a place: skippers, mates and sailors of small boats, longshoremen, nightwatchmen, and their wives. In his stories, a number of which are now collected in "Many Cargoes" and other books, some cunning fellow usually starts out to get something for nothing, to steal a march on someone less cunning than he is, and usually ends by being completely taken in himself.

Mr. Jacobs is a real artist. Though his popularity has been immense, he has never allowed himself to be rushed into over-rapid production; he has always composed his stories slowly and carefully, so that though some may be funnier than others, each is a rare feast of laughter and delight.

Of the work of Katherine Mansfield (1888-1923) her husband, Mr. John Middleton Murry, says: "I believed in it, published it, and for one brief moment even printed it with my own hands." Yet almost up to the date of her death she could find very few people with sufficient faith even to print her stories. They were not the sort which magazines accepted, and the writer had to suffer for years almost complete neglect.

Ill-health ever hampered her and in the end made it impossible for her to write at all. But more than that, she could only write when inspiration came. "I long and long to write," she says in her "Journal," "and the words just won't come." Yet she has left us five books of stories: "Bliss" (1920), "The Garden Party" (1922), "Something Childish but Very Natural" (1924), "The Dove's Nest" (1923), and "In a German Pension" (1911). She also kept a private diary or journal—begun and dropped more than once—and this, together with various letters and odd scraps of writing, her husband edited as "The Journal of Katherine Mansfield" (1927). Anyone who wishes fully to understand the rare beauty of her stories and to glimpse into the life of one who "was natural and spontaneous as was no other being I (her husband) have ever met," who "loved life—with all its beauty and pain," who "was utterly generous, utterly courageous," who "accepted life completely" and "had the right to accept it. for she had endured in herself all the suffering which life can lavish upon a single soul," must read this exquisite book of self-revelation.

A writer who stands almost by himself is Mr. A. E. Coppard, who has published over sixty short stories in five volumes. Mr. Coppard is a poet; he has published poetry, and he sees life with the poet's eye. His stories are technically perfect and often amazingly clever, but that is not his chief virtue. Far better than his power of producing finished work of finest craftsmanship is his gift of touching everything with serenity and beauty.

Difficulties of the Essayist

What is an essay? It was easy enough to answer that question in the days of Addison and Steele; it was still easy when Charles Lamb, Leigh Hunt, Hazlitt, De Quincey and others delighted crowds of readers with their humour or their shrewdness. But those were days before the growth of the modern newspaper, which allows a writer one column or less in which to say his say. Charles Lamb could take his time over his "Dissertation on Roast Pig," elaborate it, add a bit here, polish up that sentence, alter this phrase, and publish when he liked. The writer to-day who in Lamb's time would have been an essayist is now a journalist, and, if he is at all well known, is in such demand that his work has to be done at almost incredible speed. The surprising thing is that so many men write so well under such conditions. Mr. G. K. Chesterton (b. 1874) not only writes weekly articles, but has found time to produce plays, poems, novels, essays, and much critical work. So individual is his style and matter that it has added a new adjective to the English language, Chestertonian. He delights in paradoxes—that is, he loves to prove seemingly absurd statements to be not only true but eminently sensible. Mr. Chesterton is full of the joy of life; he enjoys himself hugely, and his happiness radiates through his books. He is the tomboy of modern literature.

Someone once called Mr. Hilaire Belloc (b. 1870) one of the "three cleverest young men in London." He spent his early days in France, and was a driver in the 8th Regiment of French Artillery. He writes on anything; he has actually published a volume of essays "On Nothing" (1908). Travel sketches, poems, nonsense rhymes, history, biography—all seem to come alike to him.

Writing 25,000 Words a Week

Sir Edmund Gosse (1849-1928), a distinguished literary critic and essayist, was for many years a very prolific writer. Few men were so well acquainted with the world of books, or could write with such authority and knowledge as he could. His style was always clear, witty and idiomatic. Of his later publications his "Life of Algernon Charles Swinburne" (1917) is the most important. By his side we may place Sir William Robertson Nicoll (1851-1923), who had a truly encyclopaedic knowledge of literature, and whose output was enormous. Sir William, who began life as a minister. and who later founded, and edited for many years The British Weekly, at times wrote as much as 25,000 words a week, a colossal feat for anyone, and particularly for a man who, in addition, had crowds of other engagements. George Saintsbury (1845-1933), remarkable for his knowledge of the literature of all ages, wrote "Short History of English Literature" (1898); "A History of Criticism" (1900-04); "The English Novel" (1913) and other works of the same kind.

Mr. John Middleton Murry is a literary critic of exceptional power and insight. His life of Keats is one of the finest studies of that poet.

Among men whose work appears chiefly in newspapers and magazines (though much of it is collected later and published in book form) we may mention Mr. Robert Lynd, Mr. E. V. Lucas, and Mr. James Douglas. Three dramatic critics whose work has often been real literature are William Archer (1856-1924), whose book, "The Old Drama and the New" (1923), was a powerful and acute attempt to prove that modern drama is far superior to the Elizabethan; A. B. Walkley (1855-1927), for many years dramatic critic of *The Times*, and Mr. St. John Ervine.

The British tradition of wit and humour is nobly sustained, among others, by Mr. E. V. Knox (Evoe), Mr. A. P. Herbert, and Mr. F. W. Thomas.

Mr. Max Beerbohm (b. 1872) stands in a class by himself. He is a true essayist, who writes little, but who polishes and refines his work down to the very last comma. A keen satirist, Mr. Beerbohm is also well known as an exceptionally clever caricaturist.

Mrs. Alice Meynell (1849-1922), besides producing poetry of the greatest delicacy and beauty, wrote prose of which Meredith said that it had the "living tremor" in it and left "a sense of stilled singing on the mind."

Vernon Lee (b. 1856), whose real name is Violet Page, a brilliant student of Italian art, history and literature, and of English letters, produces cssays that are packed with thought and yet clear in style.

Science and Art in History

The writing of history has now almost become a science, yet there are still writers who can make of it also an art. Among these are Professor G. M. Trevelyan (b.1876), whose grandmother was a sister of Lord Macaulay. He made his name with three volumes on Garibaldi, the Italian patriot; and his "History of England" (1926) was a great success. Mr. Philip Guedalla (b. 1889) is a very modern historian whose pages flash with witty epigrams. Giles Lytton Strachey (1880-1932) in "Eminent Victorians" (1918), and "Queen Victoria" (1921) set out to show that many nineteenth century personalities had been praised over highly, and he succeeded only too well.

Sir Sidney Lee (1859-1926) was, in his day, the greatest authority in England on Shakespeare, and his life of the dramatist was, in respect of facts, the last word in Shakespearian criticism. With his theory that Shakespeare was a kind of playmerchant who turned out just what was wanted at the moment, many critics disagree.

THE DRAMA OF IDEAS ARRIVES

Rebellion against the Time-honoured Laws of the Theatre

RAMA is flourishing to-day as it has not flourished since the days of Shakespeare. Not are there capable dramatists in numbers writing for the professional stage, but there has spread tremendous wave enthusiasm for dramatic art. and many amateur societies have a standard of production that is exceedingly high.

You may perhaps have wondered why, in the history of nineteenth century literature, practically nothing was

ture, practically nothing was said about the drama. There was none, or at least, not until towards the end. True, Shelley, Byron, Browning, and Tennyson wrote for the stage. So did scores of other people. But the plays have not lived. It was the personality of the actors

that kept the theatres open.

To one of the players we must also be grateful for the birth of the revival of drama. Thomas Robertson (1829-71), the son of an actor and brother of Dame Madge Kendal, the famous actress, had a hard life, as a result of which his health was already impaired when success came to him, though he was then still a young man. In 1865 his play, "Society," was produced in London. The critics sneered at it and said it was too true to life (as if a play ever could be!), but people swarmed to see it, and eagerly clamoured for more of the same sort. Robertson set to work and gave them "Ours,"
"Caste," "Play," "School," "M.P." and
"War"—all in six years. They marked the beginning of the end for high-flown romance or pretty-pretty drawing-room comedies. We might consider them artificial to-day, but this was only the beginning.

His two most notable immediate successors, Sir Arthur Pinero (1855-1934) and Henry Arthur Jones (1851-1929), both started as old-time dramatists. Pinero wrote farcical comedies, Jones melodrama. Then they followed Robertson's lead and began to deal with real life, particularly with the darker side of real life. They discussed questions in their plays which were considered daring.



John Galsworthy (1867-1933) Photo by Raphael

Pinero wrote "The Squire" (1881), Jones "Saints and Sinners" (1884), in which he discussed religion and life in a country town. He wrote it "to please himself," but it did not please everyone else. Many people were horrified. But he went on. In 1899 he told society all about its sins in "Judah." In 1893 Pinero wrote "The Second Mrs. Tanqueray," a powerful play about a woman whom society would call wicked.

At this point Mr. George
Bernard Shaw entered the
fray in real earnest. When "The Second

fray in real earnest. When "The Second Mrs. Tanqueray" was produced he was G. B. S. of the Saturday Review, a dramatic critic, very outspoken in his views, but not taken very seriously. He said such original yet obviously true things, however, that after a while intelligent people began to take him seriously and to pay a great deal of attention to what he said. And he said Pinero and Jones were, for all their supposed "daring," far too conventional and prim. He said also that they were poor playwrights. He threatened to write plays himself to show how it should be done.

He did. He broke every established rule of the theatre, laughed at every tradition, swept aside all the accepted notions of plot, characterization, and dialogue, and, as we know, after years of fierce struggle, secured the coveted position of foremost dramatist in Europe. Everyone then agreed that a play without a strong plot was certain to be a failure. Mr. Shaw disproved this theory by writing a play without a plot at all. There must be plenty of action in a play, said everyone. Rubbish! said Mr. Shaw, and wrote plays in which people simply sat and talked. Thus what we call the Drama of Ideas, the opposite of the Drama of Action, came on to the English stage.

He even ridiculed playwrights for wanting two doors to their rooms, in order to get people on and off the stage, and if he could have written a play without any entrances at all, he certainly would have done so! In fact, he turned all ideas of play-writing upside down. He was supported by William Archer, the critic, and Harley Granville Barker, who contributed "The Voysey Inheritance," "The Madras House," "Waste," and other plays, more conventional in form, perhaps, than Shaw's, but equally

unconventional in spirit.

Another rebel against the laws of the theatre was Sir James Barrie (b. 1860). Do not imagine he is anything like Mr. Bernard Shaw: far from it. Sir James Barrie is like Sir James Barrie, and no one else. But he resembles Mr. Shaw in one respect; he has broken all the rules and yet succeeded. "Peter Pan" (1904), the story of the boy who could not grow up, stands by itself as a play; it is play, pantomime, and fairy story all rolled into one, and it grows more popular every year. "Quality Street" (1902) and "Dear Brutus" (1917), to mention but two of his plays which have enchanted grown-ups, cannot be compared with any other plays, yet no one who has seen them will ever forget them.

Barrie makes you laugh and cry at the same time. He holds you by the delicate beauty of his play, brings the smile into your face with his wit and humour, and tugs at your heart and enlists your sympathy because he can show you, even while you laugh, the pity and the sorrow of it al!. Take the story of "Dear Brutus," for example. We all have faults and failings, says the dramatist, and we are constantly saying that if only we could start afresh in life we should be ever so much better. So in this play he shows us a set of people who appear to get the chance of starting once again, and how they throw away their chances in exactly the same old silly ways.

Making us Laugh and Cry

If there is no one quite like Barrie, there is at least one playwright who seems endowed with some share of his delicate humour. This is Mr. A. A. Milne, author of "When we were very Young," and much other exquisite verse, who in one play, "Mr. Pim Passes By" (1919), shows the same power to make us laugh and cry at the same moment. Mr. Milne has written other plays, including "The Truth About Blayds" (1921) and "The Dover Road" (1922), but these, though still delightfully humorous, are harder and more realistic than "Mr. Pim."

We have mentioned John Galsworthy as a novelist, but he occupied a very considerable place in the drama of his day. He was terribly in earnest. He wrote plays to show up the injustice, the cruelty and the strife in modern society. His first play, "The Silver Box" (1906), points out that in the police courts there is one law for the rich and influential and another for the poor. "Joy" (1907), "Strife" (1909), "Justice" (1910), and "Loyalties" (1922), discuss problems of social and domestic life. "The Skin Game" (1920) deals with the war profiteer. "The Forest" and "Old English" were both produced in 1924.

Galsworthy at Work

As a general rule a dramatist works out the course his play is to follow before attempting to write it. Galsworthy needed no such framework. When he conceived an idea he started to develop it at once, without thinking of details and how the play was to end. He realized the fleeting, will-o'-the-wisp nature of the children of the brain, and was anxious to materialize them ere they take their departure to the unknown bourne whence they came.

Again, unlike many other literary craftsmen he was not exacting in his requirements as regards environment. Some writers demand a room sacred to themselves, paper of standard size, and a favourite pen. Galsworthy discarded all these adjuncts, and made a study of a railway carriage or a ship's cabin with equal facility, though he confessed to liking a place in the sun." No dramatist ever gave more attention to style, for he altered, added, cut, and revised until he was satisfied that he had said exactly what he wished to say and made his characters do exactly what he wished them to do. "It is not cant," he avows, "to say that the only things vital in drama, as in every art, are achieved when the maker has fixed his soul on the making of a thing that shall seem fine to himself.

You will find little to amuse you in a play by John Galsworthy. He goes straight to the point and keeps to it all through. The wrong must be righted, and you must see that it must be righted. His method is quite different from Mr. Shaw's. Mr. Shaw overwhelms you with argument and ridicule; his characters talk endlessly and yet always delightfully. For that reason you can read a Shaw play with enjoyment. You cannot read a Galsworthy play, you must see it acted. Then the short, sharp, dialogue, with its swift question and reply, appeals; it does not as you read.

During the past few years a young playwright, Mr. Noel Coward (b. 1899), has made a very great reputation. In "The Young Idea," "Fallen Angels," "Hay Fever," "The Vortex" and "Bitter Sweet," he has shown a dazzling ability in presenting pictures of clever but neurotic Society people.

Comedies and Satires

Good plays have been numerous during the past few years, and they grow still more numerous. It is safe to say that if you go to a theatre to see a new play, the chances are that you will see a good, if not a great, one. Mr. Frederick Lonsdale (b. 1881) writes clever and amusing comedies, such as Spring Cleaning"; Mr. Somerset Maugham (b. 1874), bitter satires; Mr. Eden Phillpotts (b. 1862), the richest and most delightful of West Country plays. His "The Farmer's Wife" (1917) and "Yellow Sands" (1926)—in the writing of the latter his daughter, Miss Adelaide Eden Phillpotts, collaboratedare hugely funny and exquisitely true to life. The strange thing is that when Farmer's Wife" was first produced almost every dramatic critic said it was a bad play and would be a failure. It ran for four years, and is acknowledged as fine comedy as could be desired!

In 1924 Mr. Ashley Dukes produced "A Man with a Load of Mischief," a romantic comedy of the eighteenth century, written in English prose of a rare purity and distinction. Mr. John Drinkwater (b. 1882) has written several historical dramas, including "Abraham Lincoln" (1918), "Mary Stuart" (1922), "Oliver Cromwell" (1923), and "Robert E. Lee" (1923), all powerfully penned in dignified fashion.

" Little Plays of St. Francis"

In so short a survey and with such a wealth of material we must of necessity omit many names. We have not yet mentioned Laurence Housman (b. 1867), whose "Little Plays of St. Francis" and other dramas breathe pure and holy religious feeling, Mr. Halcott Glover, whose historical plays act stirringly, Mr. H. M. Harwood, Mr. St. John Ervine, Mr. J. R. Gregson and many others whose reputations are secure and who may hand down their names to future generations. We have said enough. however, to show that no lover of drama need go unsatisfied for lack of mental refreshment.

Now for a short note on one of the most remarkable movements in all dramatic history,

that connected with the name of the Abbey Theatre, Dublin. It was twenty-one years old in 1925. In those years there were produced in it 216 plays representing the work of eighty-six authors, of whom seventy-two were Irishmen alive at the time of production. The founders were George Russell (Æ), W. B. Yeats, W. G. and Frank Fay, Lady Gregory and others.

During the earlier years John Millington Synge (1871-1909) was by far the most important discovery made by the founders. A man of delicate health, he wrote only six plays, two of which contain only one act each, but those plays represent little short of genius. Synge lived among and grew to know intimately the Irish peasants in their hard, and often sorrowful life, and in "The Shadow of the Glen" (1903), "Riders to the Sea" (1904), "The Well of the Saints" (1905), and "The Tinker's Wedding" (1907) he wrote of them in a peculiarly melodious and haunting prose. "The Playboy of the Western World" (1907) raised fierce anger in Ireland, but in "Deirdre of the Sorrows" (1910), which remained unfinished, Synge returned to the old familiar stories of Irish legend: this is considered his finest work.

Lady Gregory, besides having much to do with the administration of the theatre in early days, wrote several plays, the best of which are "Spreading the News," "The Rising of the Moon," and "The Image." Lord Dunsany (b. 1878) has written among other dramas a powerful little one act play called "A Night at the Inn." Mr. T. C. Murray is another of the Abbey Theatre playwrights, and so too is Mr. Lennox Robinson (b. 1886), whose "The White-Headed Boy" (1916) is said to be one of the finest of modern dramas. St. John Ervine must be included here, though he is a Northern Irishman. Of his plays perhaps the best known are "Jane Clegg" (1911) and "The First Mrs. Fraser" (1928).

More Irish Plays

Recently the Abbey Theatre found another dramatist who bids fair to equal J. M. Synge. This is Sean O'Casey, author of "The Shadow of a Gunman" (1923), "Juno and the Paycock" (1924), "The Plough and the Stars" (1926), "The Silver Tassie" (1928), and "Within the Gates" (1933). Mr. O'Casey, who was a working craftsman in Dublin, scored a very great success both in Dublin and in London.

THOMAS HARDY'S GREAT EPIC

A Play in Verse dealing with the Wars of Napoleon

IN a recent anthology of modern lyrical poetry no fewer than thirty-five living poets were represented. At least a dozen others whose work was included had died during and since the World War. Among these latter stood the great name of Thomas Hardy.

Hardy, as noted in an earlier chapter, had two distinct literary careers. After making a beginning as a poet, he abandoned poetry and devoted himself for twenty-five years or more to novel

five years or more to novel writing. Towards the end of that period people began to suggest that his powers were failing, that he was an old man getting past his best. They little knew what was to come!

In 1898 he collected the lyrics he had written at odd times during his earlier life, and published them as "Wessex Poems." Three years later "Poems of the Past and Present" appeared. Few thought them worthy of much attention, though, as the work of an eminent novelist, they were not altogether neglected. The surprise was to come. In 1904 was published Part I of "The Dynasts," a play in verse, which was described as "An Epic-Drama of the War with Napoleon, in three Parts, nineteen Acts, and one hundred and thirty Scenes." People were amazed; the critics confounded. Hardy. far from being past his best, had triumphantly launched out on a second literary career at the age of sixty-four years, with what was to prove the grandest and most consummate achievement of his life. By 1908, when the third and concluding Part was published, it had to be admitted that the work was truly an epic, and among the greatest creations in our literature. To quote from it would give no idea of its magnificent and allcomprehending thought, its acute observation of the ways of men and women, its historical sense, its broad humour. It is a work which must be read as a whole to be appreciated.

He produced no other lengthy work, but numerous collections of shorter poems. In 1909 appeared "Time's Laughing-stocks," in 1914 "Satires of Circumstance," in 1919



John Masefield

"Moments of Vision," in 1922
"Late Lyrics and Earlier," in 1925 "Human Shows."
A very beautiful short play in verse, "The Famous Tragedy of the Queen of Cornwall, at Tintagel in Lyonesse," was produced in 1923.

To some, Hardy seems harsh and unmusical, to many he appears gloomy and depressing; not all the poems he wrote were good poetry; but when we consider the volume of his poetry we cannot but agree that the

writer was a true poet, and that he added something literary, new and valuable to English poetry.

Robert Bridges (1844-1930) is not a popular poet in the sense that his work is known to a large number of people. For the most part, the work of this "so scholarly a poet, so beautiful a writer of prose," deals with classical subjects, and therefore, though it is reverently admired by the small circle which takes the trouble to appreciate it, many readers pass it by. Yet in his lighter moments, Bridges, whose work is always a model of pure, precise, and melodious poetry, could write as dainty and simple lyrics as anyone.

Bridges published nearly twenty volumes of poems and plays. Some of his best work is to be found in "Shorter Poems" (1890), while "Prometheus" (1883), a "mask in the Greek manner," and "The Return of Ulysses" (1890), a romantic drama in five acts, will give you an idea of the subjects he chose. He was also a distinguished critic of poetry, who published, among others, volumes on Milton's prosody (1893) and on John Keats (1895).

The successor of Robert Bridges as poet laureate was John Masefield (b. 1875); and his early life, if it could be told fully, would provide a tale as packed with adventure, privation and suffering as any a romantic novelist could imagine. Mr. Masefield lived in many countries, working his way from one job to another. For years he served as a sailor before the mast in those sailing ships which still ply round South America.

Fortunately Mr. Mascfield has given us accounts, though not in biographical form. of some of his adventures. He has told them in that fine poem entitled "Dauber" (1913), an epic of the sea, which tells how a boy went to sea in a sailing-ship, how his mates jeered at him and bullied him, how he proved in a mighty storm that he was not a coward. as they thought, and how he died. He has given us other glimpses in his exciting, swift-moving novel of South America, "Sard Harker" (1924), which tells of what happened to a sailor who went on shore and was late back for his boat, and in his earlier novels, "Captain Margaret" (1908), "Multitude and Solitude" (1909), "Jim Davis" (1911), "Salt-Water Ballads" (1902), and in many another place. On whatever Mr. Masefield writes the impress of those years of hardship and rough life is stamped indelibly.

A Modern Ballad Maker

There is an abruptness and a directness in his style which marks him off from all other writers of the day. Though he can write English which for purity, beauty, and nervous strength is not to be bettered, he is less the artist than the vigorous teller of tales. He must pour out his story, whether his language is adequate or not. Consequently, in his verse (in which he is at his best) we get rough-and-ready, forcible rhymes lit up by the most exquisite flashes of poetry. Mr. Masefield is the modern ballad maker, and as such has wrought a definite place for himself in our literature that none can dispute.

When in 1911 "The Everlasting Mercy" was published in a magazine, it created a sensation. This poem tells of a night in the life of a drunken wastrel, and relates it in the language of the low-down public-house. The tremendously vital power of the poem and its free use of coarse language amazed and shocked many people. But Masefield went on. Next year he produced "The Widow in the Bye-Street," and the year after "Dauber" and "The Daffodil Fields," all told in the same, realistic language and with the same fiery fervour.

with the same fiery fervour.

Meanwhile, he had written two plays, the intensely sad "Tragedy of Nan" (1909) and an historic drama, "Pompey the Great"

(1910).

He followed up his successes in narrative verse with "Lollingdon Downs" (1917) and "Reynard the Fox" (1919). The latter

is an extraordinarily vivid tale which tells of a fox-hunt from the point of view of a fox.

Mr. Masefield has also turned his attention to religious subjects, which he handles in his usual direct and realistic style, and yet with reverence and reserve. His "Trial of Jesus" (1925) offended some people, while others declared the theme could not have been more beautifully or reverently treated. His mystery play entitled "The Coming of Christ" (1928) is an attempt to follow the centuries old tradition of English dramatic allegory. It was performed for the first time on Whit Monday, 1928, in Canterbury Cathedral, with music specially written for the occasion by Gustav Holst.

Another poet who can look back on a restless, early life of suffering and hardship is Mr. W. H. Davies (b. 1870), who emigrated to America, lived there as a tramp, worked as a cattleman on a steamer, and was reduced to peddling and singing in the streets until his first book of poems, "The Soul's

Destroyer," was published in 1906.

Mr. Davies writes with a simplicity that is so fresh and natural that it is a delight to meet. He wanders out into the wonderful world of nature and sings happy songs about everything he sees.

The Essence of Phantasy.

The delicate, fairy-woven verses of Mr. Walter De La Mare (b. 1873) appeal to both children and adults alike. The world about which he writes is neither the real world nor fairyland, but a world all his own, which lies somewhere between the two. He seems to have extracted much of the best from the ballad, the folk-tale, the legend and the fairy-story, and blended a delicious mixture that is pure essence of phantasy.

Mr. Walter de la Mare's best-known books of poems are "Songs of Childhood" (1901), "The Listeners and other poems" (1912), "Peacock Pie" (1913), and "Moley and other Poems" (1918). He has also written a very beautiful fairy play, "Crossings" (1921), one or two novels, and a volume of short stories.

The World War robbed us of several poets who might have risen to great heights; it also helped to make the reputation of others. Rupert Brooke (d. 1915), even if his other work fades into oblivion, will always be remembered for his exquisite war sonnets, and particularly for that one which begins:

If I should die, think only this of me;
That there's some corner of a foreign field
That is for ever England

James Elroy Flecker, who died of consumption at Davos in 1915, was enchanted by the glory and splendour of the East, which inspired many of his "Collected Poems" (1916) and the gorgeous drama "Hassan," which was produced in London in 1923. Charles H. Sorley, who was barely twenty when he was killed in battle, in 1915, would have written great poetry had he lived.

Wilfred Owen was killed in action in 1918. Two years later his "Poems" were published, and the world knew that yet another poet had been done to death in the most destructive of all conflicts. Julian Grenfell (d. 1915) left us, among other poems, "Into Battle," which has been described as the finest song

of the War.

Love of the Countryside

The reputation of Edward Thomas (1878-1917), another poet who gave his life for his country, has increased exceedingly since the publication in 1920 of his poems. He was a writer and journalist by profession, but before his death unknown as a poet. It was, indeed, only during the last two years of his life that he poured forth in verse all his knowledge of and passionate love for the English countryside.

Robert Graves, Robert Nicholls, and Siegfried Sassoon all made names for themselves by realistic descriptions of the World War, which happily they survived. When hostilities were over, each turned to other themes. Edward Shanks has been described as "a worker in marble"; his quiet, steady, reserved work gains him fresh admirers every

year.

Mr. Edmund Blunden is another who wins his way with quiet, faithful pictures of rural life, though he has published a book of another kind, written in prose but with a poct's pen, Undertones of War," a reserved yet emotion-filled picture of what the War meant to a sensitive mind. Mr. G. K. Chesterton every now and then puts forth a rollicking poem; Mr. Hilaire Belloc writes delicious lyrics; Sir J. C. Squire writes poems both grave and gay; Mr. John Drinkwater, already mentioned as a dramatist, contributes serious verse; so do Mr. Lascelles Abercrombie and Mr. Gordon Bottomley. Mr. T. Sturge Moore delights with his slow, vivid, sunlit style." Mr. Alfred Noyes has long been known as poet and critic, his long and most ambitious poem, "The Torch Bearers," being a description of the whole intellectual development of man. One of the latest poets to build a reputation is Mr. Humbert Wolfe, who shows a keenness of vision, a command of language and thought, and not infrequently a biting satire which

argue a brilliant future for him.

We cannot close this necessarily incomplete survey without reference to one or two poets who belong or belonged partly to this generation and partly to the last. Mrs. Alice Meynell (d. 1922) enriched our literature with many a poem of rare loveliness. The verse of C. M. Doughty (d. 1926), author of a great travel book entitled "Travels in Arabia," is not so well known as it deserves to be, though almost everyone has heard of "The Cliffs" (1909), "The Clouds" (1912), "The Titans" (1916), and "Mansoul" (1920), all of which are built on the same massive foundations as his "Arabia Deserta." Sir William Watson (1858-1927) ranked among our major poets since the publication in 1890 of "Wordsworth's Grave."

Mr. A. E. Housman (b. 1859), a classical scholar of eminence, published in 1896 a book of lyrics called "The Shropshire Lad." For twenty-six years thereafter he published no more poetry, until in 1922 his "Last

Poems" appeared.

One more name, that of Professor Gilbert Murray (b. 1866), cannot be omitted. His beautiful verse translations of Greek classical plays have all the stateliness of the original.

Recreators of Irish Patriotism

The leaders in the poetic revival in Ireland were William Butler Yeats and George Russell who wrote under the pseudonym Æ. Students both of Irish literature and art of bygone days, they set themselves to reinterpret the old Irish folklore in order to recreate

Irish patriotism.

Mr. Yeats's poetry at its best expresses all the longing and pathos, all the unearthly beauty, of Ireland, that land of mystery and idealism. In "The Wind among the Reeds" (1899) are lyrics that enthrall with their loveliness, while his exquisite blank verse dramas, "The Countess Cathleen" (1892) and "The Land of Heart's Desire" (1894), leave an unforgettable memory.

George Russell, who died in 1935, published volumes of poems, a play called "Deirdre," and prose works. A thinker and a mystic, he brooded over the problems of mankind, believing in man's divine origin

and his glorious destiny.

ENGLISH LETTERS OVERSEAS

Contributions to our Literature from all the Continents of the World

N this final chapter it is our pleasant duty to pay a tribute to the contributions to English literature that have come to us from overseas. Britain, that "little body with a mighty heart," is the home of English Literature, but her sons have through the centuries sailed the seas and settled in fardistant lands, so that to-day English is the mother tongue countries in all continents of the globe. And where English is the mother tongue, there English literature

will flourish and develop. It will be in many ways a new literature, a literature reflecting the life of the people among whom it springs up, but it will have its roots deep in the literature of Shakespeare, of the Authorized Version, of Milton, Bunyan, Wordsworth, and all the great line of native English writers.

The first settlers in what are now called the United States of America were Englishmen, Puritans and members of other religious bodies who could not find in England that freedom to worship as they desired which they felt to be essential. For more than a century the vast majority of the settlers in this western land of promise were British, and, though for long huge swarms of immigrants from every European and many Asiatic and African countries have landed in America and become American citizens, the language of the United States has remained English. It is an English which is rapidly developing marked characteristics of its own; its vocabulary is growing more and more dissimilar from ours, in spite of borrowings on both sides; peculiarly American phrases and rhythms are to be found increasingly in books by American authors; while the spoken language, both as regards pronunciation and vocabulary and form, is still more unlike our home English. Yet in spite of all that, American literature remains essentially English literature, and its contributions, which have never been slight, grow ever more important.

The United States of America declared themselves an independent nation in 1775. A national literature was not slow in following.



Henry Wadsworth Longfellow (1807-82).

The first writer to achieve a reputation that spread to Europe was Washington Irving (1783-1859), whose works were much admired by Sir Walter Scott, who did a great deal to make them known. His "Sketch Book" (1820) is now established as a classic, for we can never forget the exquisite tales of Rip Van Winkle and The Legend of Sleepy Hollow which it contains. Other books by Irving are "Bracebridge Hall" (1822), "Tales of a Traveller" (1824), and

"The Alhambra" (1832).

Meanwhile James Fenimore Cooper (1789-1851) was establishing for himself a colossal popularity. He attacked many subjects, and wrote far too much for most of his work to remain permanently interesting, but his tales of Red Indian life, the best of which are "The Last of the Mohicans" (1826), "The Pathfinder" (1840), and "The Deerslayer" (1841), delight generation after generation of boys and girls. He knew well the life he described, for he had been brought up on the banks of Lake Otsego, New York State, on an estate still not settled and in danger of attack from the red men.

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow (1807-82) and Walt Whitman (1819-92) are the two most conspicuous American poets of the nineteenth century. They were in every way utterly different from each other. Longfellow, who began to publish poetry at the age of fourteen, was a professor of modern languages, first at Bowdoin College and then at Harvard, until 1854, after which he devoted himself entirely to poetry. Whitman was in succession a printer, school teacher, journalist and publisher, and was a middle aged man before he attracted any public attention.

before he attracted any public attention.

"The Song of Hiawatha" (1855), the poem through which the name of Longfellow has become a household word with us, illustrates perfectly the features of his poetry. For subjects he turned to the past, to the myths and legends of the American Indians, to stories of early settler days, as in "Evangeline" (1847) and "The Courtship of Miles Standish" (1858), or to the ordinary

events of everyday, as in "Tales of a Wayside Inn" (1863) and "Household Poems" (1865). He told his tales in fluent, melodious verse, rhythmical and pleasing, but erring a little towards monotony.

There was nothing monotonous about Walt Whitman. In the same year as Hiawatha" was published he startled and shocked everyone with "Leaves of Grass." People had every reason to be amazed and upset. To begin with, Whitman's poetry disobeyed all rules; he wrote in what we now call free verse, which throws aside all the ordinary traditions of poetical metre, rhythm, accent and rhyme. Here is a very short song as an example:

Lumbermen in their winter camp, day-break in the woods, stripes of snow

On the limbs of trees, the occasional snapping, The glad clear sound of one's voice, the merry song, the natural life of the woods,

The strong day's work.

The blazing fire at night, the sweet taste of supper, the talk, the bed of hemlock.

Boughs, and the bear-skin

His subjects were as different from the ordinary as his manner of writing. This great, big, good-natured, slow-moving, jolly man was the poet of the future, as Longfellow was the poet of the past. He is the prophet of democracy, "the rule of the people, by the people, for the people" as an American president avowed. A carpenter's son, he belonged to the so-called common people, lived and worked with them, and poured out rhapsodies on the glory of living, of working, of being manly, pure, self-esteeming and honourably proud. We call Whitman's poetry elemental, because of its absorption with real things and because he takes in all natural beauty, hills, woodlands, sunshine, clouds, and rain as though no life could be considered without them.

A Fighter against Oppression

John Greenleaf Whittier (1807-92) in his quiet way helped to effect a revolution in American life, for he worked hard for thirtyseven years to secure the abolition of slavery, and only ceased his efforts when victory was gained. The son of Quakers, and himself a devout member of the Society of Friends, he was brought up on the Bible, "The Pilgrim's Progress," and "The Friends' Journal," and early began to write. He is not a great poet, unless we think of him as a writer of ballads, but his verse was always sincere and pious and it was very powerful

in advocating the cause to which he devoted

A novelist who shows the serious side of America is Nathaniel Hawthorne (1804-64). His stories are stern tales, often with un-pleasing subjects. "The Scarlet Letter" (1850), the book which secured his reputation, is the story of the sufferings of a young mother who is mercilessly cast out from the dour Puritan community in which she was living, and condemned to wear a scarlet A on the bosom of her frock because of her sin.

In Ralph Waldo Emerson (1803-82) America found its first considerable philosopher. After being a school teacher and a Unitarian minister, Emerson developed into a travelling lecturer, and most of his published works consist of collections of his lectures, or of rewritings of them in the

form of essays.

Emerson's Essays

Emerson's lectures cover every phase of life, from Nature to "The Young American Scholar." He would think of a subject, then wait for ideas to gather round it. Whenever an idea came, he put it down in a notebook. He never argued his subjects, and so in his essays you do not get connected logic, but brilliantly expressed and inspired sentences. For this reason he is a most comforting author to dip into-for whatever mood you are in you can find something that goes straight to your heart—but a difficult one to read straight through.

He was poet as well as essayist and lecturer. I am born a poet," he said, and though he could never handle metre over well, he uttered much in verse that is beautiful and

penetrating.

A philosopher in lighter vein was Oliver Wendell Holmes (1809-94), whose books, half novels and half collections of sketches, "The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table "(1858), and The Poet at the Breakfast Table" (1872), have become known the wide world over. Each consists of a series of sketches in prose and verse, connected by a slender plot.

With Francis Bret Harte (1839-1902) there begins that brilliant succession of American short story writers which has continued down to to-day. In this department of literature we can freely admit that American has beaten us. The American short story has a neatness, a swiftness and sureness in the telling which our own writers, except in a few instances, have been unable to achieve.

Bret Harte led an adventurous early life in California, being in turn teacher, miner, printer, express messenger, secretary of the San Francisco mint, and editor; and his tales, such as "The Luck of Roaring Camp" (1868), "The Outcasts of Poker Flat" (1869), and "How Santa Claus came to Simpson's Bar," tell in rollicking, humorous style of that land of beautiful scenery, mining camps, and Chinese labourers.

When he was seventeen Samuel Langhorne Clemens (1835-1910) became a pilot on the Mississippi river, and found there the penname under which he is now universally known. As the boats sailed up or down the pilots took soundings, and sang out "By the mark one, by the mark twain." In 1861 the Civil War broke out, and young Clemens, who had previously been a journeyman printer, found his occupation gone. He tried being a miner, and also began to supply articles and stories for local newspapers under the name of Mark Twain.

In 1867 a San Francisco newspaper gave him money enough to join a pleasure party that was sailing for Europe and the Mediterranean. The result of the trip was that inimitably funny book, "The Innocents Abroad" (1869), which immediately made him widely popular. From that time onwards he was recognized as the prince of humorists. a reputation which was increased by two masterpieces of boy life, "The Adventures of Tom Sawyer" (1875) and "Huckleberry Finn" (1884).

A Master of the Short Story

The story of Mark Twain brings us down almost to the present day. Another writer who died in the same year must claim our attention before we glance at living authors. This is William Sydney Porter (1862-1910), known to all the world as O. Henry, and perhaps the most perfect master of the short story the world has ever known.

O. Henry was a bank clerk. In 1896 he was accused of having defrauded the bank, and sentenced to five years' imprisonment. He was probably innocent, but no one knows the truth of the affair. However, before he was committed he had several stories accepted by important magazines, and in prison he gave himself steadily to short story writing.

After being in jail for three years and three months he was released, his sentence being shortened on account of good behaviour, and for the remaining eight years of his life he lived very quietly, and almost unknown, in New York. During this time he produced a large number of short stories, which were eagerly read all over the world. Many of these have been collected into book form. A few of the titles are "Cabbages and Kings" (1904), "The Gentle Grafter" (1908), "The Voice of the City" (1908), "Options" (1909), and "Rolling Stones" (1912).

O. Henry caught every phase of American life and pinned it down: his stories are exquisite miniatures. There is no one like him, and he cannot be imitated.

An American who became British

Perhaps, too, we may include here Henry James (1843-1916), who was born and brought up in America, but who from 1871 onwards lived in Europe, and became a naturalized British citizen. He is not a novelist to be read easily. He builds his books elaborately and slowly out of the thoughts and feelings, and the reason for the thoughts and feelings, of his sensitive, self-examining characters. His style, like his subject matter, is involved, elaborate, and demands persistent concentration. He and O. Henry stand at the opposite poles of literature.

Several modern American authors have big reputations in England. Of the novelists Sinclair Lewis, whose "Main Street" and "Babbitt" are vivid pictures of American life, is the best known, but Mr. Joseph Hergesheimer is always welcome, and so is Mr. Booth Tarkington. Miss Susan Glaspell's plays and novels, including "The Temple,"

plays and novels, including "The Temple,"
"The Inheritors," and "Brook Evans" have made a deep impression, as has Mr. Theodore Dreiser's "An American Tragedy." A playwright of force and power is Mr. Eugene O'Neill, who, in plays like "The Hairy Ape," brings out all the bustle, restlessness and noise in American life. Among poets may be mentioned Mr. T. S. Eliot—difficult to read, but an artist and a philosopher—Mr. Vachel Lindsay, Mr. Arlington Robinson and Miss Emily Dickinson.

Australian literature may be said to be in its infancy, since it is less than one hundred years old. Yet it is a sturdy infancy, and only distance prevents it from being better known in England. Such men as Rolf Boldrewood (d. 1915) and C. J. Dennis prove that Australia has good novelists, while Henry Lawson (d. 1922) was a master of the short story as well as being a capable poet.

South Africa has two literatures, one in Taal, the South African form of Dutch, and one in English. Of writers in English the names of Gertrude Page, Perceval Gibbon, and Sarah Gertrude Millin, author of that remarkable book, "God's Step-children" (1924), are well known in this country. Among poets Francis Cary Slater holds a high place; his work is through and through that of a South African. On the other hand, Arthur Shearly Cripps, a missionary in Mashonaland, is both English and African in his verse; he has also written some charming stories of life in the Dark Continent.

When in 1925 Mr. Francis Cary Slater compiled a "Centenary Book of South African Verse" he was able to include poems by sixty-eight different writers, most of whom

were living at the time.

Canada has also two literatures. You will remember that we captured the country from the French, and no doubt you know that in parts, notably in Quebec province, French has always remained the native tongue.

Making Two Reputations

Novels began to be written in Canada as long ago as 1832, when John Richardson (1796-1852) published "Waconsta," a thrilling story of the war of 1812. He has had many successors, including Sir Gilbert Parker, Ralph Connor (The Rev. Charles W. Gordon), Mr. Ernest Thompson Seton and Mr. Charles Roberts. Mrs. L. Adams Beck is one of those rare people who have made two distinct reputations as a novelist; under her own name she publishes thrilling tales of the East, while as E. Barrington she is equally popular as an historical novelist.

In earlier days many men wrote accounts of the hard, dangerous life in Canada, and of the brave deeds performed while the country was being settled. These books were written not as literature, but as plain statements of fact. The really great history of Canada in settler days was written by an American, Francis Parkman (1823-93), who published in 1865 the first volume of a massive book, "France and England in the New World."

The life of Parkman is in itself a romance of undeterred courage and persistence. He was delicate from a child, and had to spend much of his time in the open air. Before he was twenty he had decided to write a history of the war between the English and French in Canada, and with that idea in mind he travelled hundreds of miles through forest and wilderness, and lived for months among

the American Indians. His health broke down so badly that at one time, after he had begun his writing, he was so exhausted that he could hardly average more than six lines a day, and could not keep his eyes open except in a darkened room. So he invented a machine by the aid of which he could write with his eyes shut, and had books and notes read to him.

Senator Henry Cabot Lodge pays a glowing tribute to the indomitable will of the great historian. As a boy he remembered Parkman urging himself forward with the aid of two sticks and then stopping suddenly to lean against a house or a railing as though to recover his spent energy. When he arrived at manhood, "intellect, force, character, breeding, distinction, were all there in his strongly marked features, and, despite all he had passed through, so powerful had been his will that he had no expression of suffering nor in the least the look of an invalid."

Thomas Chandler Haliburton (1796-1865) ranks with Mark Twain and Charles Dickens as a humorist. He is the creator of Sam Slick, whose laughable doings are told in "The Clockmaker" (1837) and other books. In our own time Stephen Leacock, who in ordinary life is a learned professor, has provided delicious humour in such books as "Nonsense Novels," "Literary Lapses," and "Winnowed Wisdom."

Archibald Lampman (1861-91) in his short life produced poetry all but supreme in harmony and grace. Bliss Carman (1861-1929) excelled in sweeping ballad measure, and his later work, including "April Airs" (1916) and "Far Horizons" (1925), show increased power.

Literature's Unending Story

Though we must end Literature's Golden Story it is not finished. Even as we write the treasure-house of thought is being added to. Day by day the secrets that dwell in men's hearts are being revealed in precious phrase for all to read and to understand. Generation follows generation, each eager to grasp and hold aloft and carry in the race the flaming torch of knowledge. That torch burns bright to-day. All over the world, wherever English is spoken, there has been during the past twenty years or so a renaissance, a rebirth, of literature, a new gleam of splendour.

Though life be short and art immortal, yet it is only out of the mortality which is life that the immortality of art can grow.

LITERATURE'S GOLDEN STORY: CONTENTS AND INDEX

Introduction
The Long Road to Canterbury : From Duke William
of Warmands to Goodies Charges the William
of Normandy to Geoffrey Chaucer, the Father of
English Poetry
The Coming of King Arthur: Exploits Related by
Poet and Romancer in England and in France
Building for the Golden Age: The Gradual Rise
of English Dramajand how it was Helped by the
Church
Literature for Every Home: What We Owe to William
Caxton, England's First Printer.
The Glorious Renaissance : The New Learning that
was Rased on the Old Classics
Spenger the Bootle Boot . Who Anthon of 11 Mbs
Spenser, the Poet's Poet: The Author of "The Faerie Queene," an Unfinished Masterpiece
Facile Queene, an Unimished Masterplece
Forerunners of Shakespeare : Paving the Way for the
Coming of the Master Dramatist of all Time
Literature's Master-Mind: William Shakespeare.
the Greatest Writer the World has Known
Busy Elizabethan Writers: Playwrights, Translators,
Pamphleteers, Chroniclers, and Historians
The Fading of Romance: "Rare Ben Jonson."
Francis Bacon, and John Donne
The Greatest Book of All : The Exquisite Prose of the
Authorized Version of the Bible
Cavalier and Roundhead: Simpler and Shorter Poems
and More Elaborate Verse
The Blind Man Who Saw Much: The Story of
"Paradise Lost" and of "Paradise Regained"
Padiend's feering Winter . Take Described
Bedford's Inspired Tinker: John Bunyan's Great
Message to the World
The Age of Rhyme and Reason : A Change Comes
Over English Literature
Three Famous Characters : Sir Roger de Coverley,
Robinson Crusoe, and Lemuel Gulliver
The Age of Alexander Pope: The Prodigious Work
of a Writer with a Frail Body and an Un-
yielding Will
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

COM	LEA18	
age		Page
6099	Johnson and His Dictionary: The Struggles and Triumphs of the Great Cham of English Litera-	-
	ture	5195
106	Some of Johnson's Friends: Oliver Goldsmith, Richard Brinsley Sheridan, and Edmund Burke.	5199
5110	The Progress of the Novel: The Childhood of the Youngest Member of the English Literary Family	
	The Revival of Romance: Poetry Frees Itself from	5204
5121	by the Ronds which had Hald It	5208
	Scotland's National Poet : And His English Con-	0203
5127	temporaries, Cowper, Crabbe, and Blake	5212
	Wordsworth and Coleridge: The Part They Played in	
129	Reforming the Artificial Language of Poetry	5217
	Poets of Youth and Beauty : The Troubled Careers of	
5135	Byron, Shelley, and Keats	5221
1100	Large-hearted Walter Scott : The Creator of the	
5139	Historical Noves in English	5234
5142	Notable Writers of History: Men who Revealed the Lessons of the Past for the Guidance of To-day	*000
1140	The Victorian Novelists: The Genius of Dickens.	5237
5148	Thackeray, Meredith, and Hardy	5241
	Six Women Authors: The Brontes, Elizabeth Gaskell,	OWIT
5152	George Eliot, and Jane Austen	5247
	Velvet and Granite: The "Linked Sweetness" of	
5157	Tennyson and the Deep Thought of Browning	5249
	From Carlyle to Stevenson: The Triumphal March	
5159	of Prose in the Nineteenth Century	5254
100	A Gallery of Story-tellers: The Ever-widening Boun-	
5163	dames of the Modern Novel	5258
168	To-day and To-morrow : Writers Who have Gained	
1100	Their Laurels, and Others Who are Winning	*000
5178	The Drama of Ideas Arrives : Rebellion Against	5262
,,,,	the Time-honoured Laws of the Theatre	5269
185	Thomas Hardy's Great Epic : A Play in Verse Dealing	0.00
	with the Wars of Napoleon	5272
	English Letters Overseas : Contributions to Our	
191	Literature from All the Continents of the World	5275

INDEX

(The italic figures indicate pictures)

Abbey Theatre, Dublin, 5271
Abbotsford, 5175, 5245
Abercrombie, Lascelles, 5274
"Absalom and Achitophel,"
"Adam Bede," 5248
Addison, Joseph, 5186, 5187, 1
5188, 5192, 5193, 5267
"Adonais," 5221 "Advancement of Learning."
5155
E. Sec Russell, George
Aelfrie, 5105
" Alastor," 5224
Alcuin, 5103 Aldheim, 5103
Alfred the Great, 5101
"Alice in Wonderland." 5260
Allingham, Wilham, 5201
"Alton Locke," 5258
"Amelia." Fielding's, 5200
"Amelia," Fielding's, 5206 American literature, 5275.
"Anatomy of Melancholy,"
5161 melancholy,"
"Ancient Mariner." 5217
"Andronles and the Lion."
5263
"Anglo-Saxon Chronicle,"
5101, 5104 "Anna of the Five Towns,"
\$264 I
"Antiquary," 5286 "Antony and Cleopatra."
5146
Arbuthnot, John, 5104
Arbuthnot, John, 5194 "Arcadia." 5149, 5151
Archer, William, 5268, 5270
"Areopagitica," 5160, 5166 Ariosto, 5150
Aristotle, 5139

1 "Arms and the Man," 5263
Arms and the Man," 5263 Arnold, Matthew, 5252, 5260
Arnold, Thomas, 5240
Arthurian legend, 5100, 5107,
5110, 5250
Ascham, Roger, 5131, 5136
" Asolando," 5252
Asser, 5101
"Astraea Redux," 5181 "As You Like It," 5143.
" As You Lake It." 5112
5146, 5151, 5226
"Atalanta in Calvdon " see
"Auld Lang Syne," 5216 "Auld Licht Idylls," 5265 "Aurora Leigh," 5252
"Auld Light Idvils." 5265
"Aurora Leigh," 5252
Austen, Jane, 5215; home
5109
Austin, Lady, 5212
Australian literature, 5277
Authorized Version, 5131,
5149, 5157, 5158
"Autobiography," Cibbon's,
"Autocrat of the Breakfast
Autocrat of the Breakfast
"Babbitt," 5277 "Back to Methuselah," 5263.
5264
Bacon Francis, 5131, 5152
5155
Baldwin, Stanley, 5266
Bale, John, 5123, 5139
ballads, 5107, 5125
Ballantyne, publisher, 5235
Ballantyne, R. M., 5259
if Darehartes Tomore 21 care
"Barchester Towers," 5259
Barclay, Alexander, 5124
bard, 5100, 5101
Parace Parache 5140
Barker, H. Granville, 5270 Barnes, Barnabe, 5149 Barnes, William, 5261
52

Barrett, Elizabeth. See Brown-	ı
ing I brabath Barrett	1
Barrie, Sir James, 5265, 5270	
Barrington, E. See Beck.	
Mrs L. Adams	ı
" Barry Lindon," 5211	١
"Battle of Agincourt," 5150	١
"Battle of Brunanburb,"	ı
STOL STOS	١
5104, 5105 "Battle of Maldon," 5105	ľ
"Battle of Otterburne," 5125	ı
5210	1
"Battle of the Books." 5189	
Baxter. Richard. 5161	ľ
Beauclerk, Topham, 5199	
Resument Francis syst	
Beaumont, Francis, 5154 Beck, Mrs. L. Adams, 5278	١.
Beckford, William, 5207	1
Bede, Venerable, 5102, 5157	١.
Reachan Was 5164	1
Beerbohm, Max, 5208 "Beggar's Opera," 5104 "Bell, Acton." See Bronte,	1
" Dell Aston ? See Dropto	:
Anne.	:
"Bell, Currer," See Bronte,	1
Charlotte.	
"Bell, Ellis." See Bronte,	١
Emily.	ŀ
Pollon Wilson and con	١.
Belloc, Hilaire, 5268, 5274 Bennett, Arnold, 5100, 5204 Bentley, Richard, 5192	١
Postler Bishard sacs	ı
"Beowulf." 5101	١.
Berners, Lord, 5131	ŀ
bestiaria. See natural his- tories, early.	١,
tories, early.	:
"Bevis of Southampton," 5107	ŀ
Bible, English, 5131, 5157.	١.
5158	1
"Bible in Spain," 5258	•
Bishops' Bible, 5157, 5158	١.
Blackmore, R. D., 5259	1
Blake, William, 5211, 521;	١
" Blessed Damozel." 5253	,

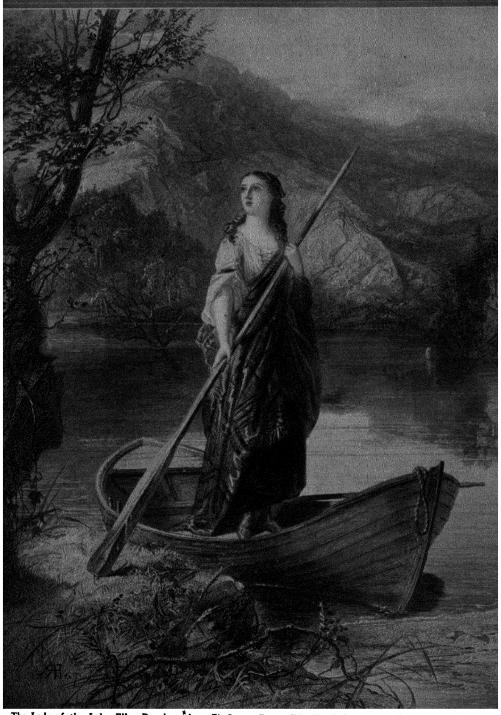
Blind Harry, 5125 Blunden, Edmund, 5274 Boccaccio, 5108 Boldrewood, Rolf, 5-27 Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, Viscount, 5104 "Book of Nonsense," 5261 Borrow, George, 5258 Boswell, James, 5114, 5198, 5199 Boswell, James, 5114, 5195, 5199, 5199
Bottomley, Gordon, 5274
Bowen, Marjorte, 5266
Brawne, Fanny, 5233
"Bride of Abydos," 5221
"Bride of Lammermoor," Bridges, Robert, 5272, 5272
Bridges, Robert, 5272, 5272
Britsh Weekly," 5268
Brontë, Anne, 5247
Brontë, Branwell, 5247
Brontë, Charlotte, 5247, 5247
Bronte, Emily, 5247
Browne, Rupert, 5133, 5273
Browne, Hablot K., 5242
Browne, Sir Thomas, 5167
Browning, Elizabeth Barrett, 5219, 5250-52
Browning, Robert, 5249, 5250-5253, 5253 Browning, Robert, 5249, 52505253, 5253
"Brut," 5106, 5111
Bryce, Viscount, 5240
Buckhurst, Lord. See Sackville. Thomas.
Bulwer-Lytton, 5258
Bunyan, John, 5157, 5168,
5108; birthplace, 577,
Burke, Edmund, 5199, 5202
Burns, Robert, 5118, 5211,
5212, 5215
Burton, Robert, 5161
Butter, Samuel ("Erewhon"),
5259, 5259 5259

Butler, Samuel (" Hudibras "), Byron, Lord, 5118, 5120, 5221, 5221; home in Venice, 5175 "Cabbages and Kings," 5277 Caedmon, 5102
"Caesar and Cleopatra," 5263
Canadan literature, 5278
"Canadada " 5201 "Candida," 5204
"Canterbury Tales," 5109. "Captain Singleton," 5188 Carlyle, Thomas, 5254, 5251 Carman, Bliss, 5278 "Carnival," 5205 Carman, Bliss, 5278
"Carrival," 5265
Carroll, Lewis, 5260
"Caste," 5260
"Caste," 5260
"Castle of Indolence," 5191
"Castle of Otranto," 5207
"Catiline," 5152, 5153
"Catrona," 5257
Caxton, William, 5112, 5121, 5121, 5127, 5127, 5127 Chalfont St. Giles Milton's Chapman, George, 5151, 5233
Characters, 5162, 5187
Charlemagne, 5103, 5106
Chatterton, Thomas. 5099. Chaucer, Geoffrey 5106, 5105 5136 Chesterfield, Philip Stanhope. Chesterneid, Failip Stunnope. Earl of, 5106 Chester plays, 5122 Chesterton, G. K., 5268, 5274 Chettle, Henry, 5140 "Chey Chase," 5125, 5210 "Child Harold," 5221 "Child's Garden of Verses," "Christian de Troyes, 5112 "Christian de Troyes, 5112 "Christabel," 5218 chronicle plays, 5123, 5139 chronicles, carly, 5106 Cibber, Colley, 5193 "City of Dreadful Night," "Clarke, Charles Cowden 5233" (Clarke, Charles Cowden 5233" (Clarke, S. L. See Iwam, Mark. "Cloister and the Hearth," "Gloister and the Hearth,"
5238
Clough, A. H., 5252
Coleridge, S. T., 5217-5227
Collins, Wilkie, 5259
Collins, Wilkie, 5259
Collins, Wilkie, 5259
Collins, Wilkie, 5259
"Comedy of Errors," 544
"Coming of Christ," 547,
"Compleat Angler," 513
"Comus," 5103
"Comus," 5103
"Contessio Amantis," 5124
Congreve, William, 513
"Coningaby," 5255
Connor, Ralph, 5278
Constable, Panny, 5149
Constable, Publisher, 5235
Coopard, James Fenimore, 5235
Coppard, A. E., 5267
"Corland, Robert, 5125
Coppard, A. E., 5267
"Corloinum," 5140, 5151 "Cornhill Magazine," 5211
"Corsair," 5221
"Cottar's Saturday Night," 5216 "Countess Cathleen," 5274 "Courtship of Miles Standish," 5275
Coventry plays, 5122
Coverdale, Miles, 5131, 5158
Coverley, Sir Roger de, 5185, 5180, 5187, 5188
Coward, Moel, 5270
Cowden Clarke, Charles, See Clarke, Charles Cowden.
Cowley, Abraham, 5180
Cowper, William, 5211, 5212-Crabbe, George, 5211, 5211 "Cranford," 5247

Cranmer, Thomas, 5131 Crashaw, Richard, 5100 Creighton, Mandell, 5240 Cripps, Arthur Shearly, 5278 "Critic," 5202 criticism, 5102, 5268 Cromwell, Henry, 5192 "Crown of Wild Olive," "Cymbeline," 5144, 5147, Cynewulf, 5105 "Dangerous Ages," 5266 Daniel, Samuel, 5149, 5150 "Daniel Deronda," 5248 Dante, 5108 Darwin, Charles, 5252, 5260 "Dauber," 5273 D'Avenant, Sir William, 5180, 5151 Davies, W. H., 5215, 5275
"Dear Brutus," 5270
"Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," 5237
"Decralayer," 5275
Defoe, Daniel, 5151, 5186, 5157, 5204 "Deirdre of the Sorrows," Dekker, Thomas, 5151, 5151 De La Mare, Walter, 5273 Democritus Junior. See Burton, Robert. ton, Robert.
Denham, Sir John, 5180
Dennis, C. J., 5277
De Quincey, Thomas, 5267
"Desired Village," 5201
"Diana of the Crossways," 5245 Dickens, Charles, 5116, 5241, 5241-5243; homes, 5170 Dickinson, Emily, 5277 "Disenchantment," 5265 Disraeli, Benjamin, 5255 "Dr. Faustus," 5141 "Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde," "Doctor's Dilemma," 5263 Dodgson, C. L. Sce Carrol. Dodsley, Robert, 5190
"Don Juan," 5221, 5222
Donne, John, 5156
Dorchester, Thomas Hardy's home, 5176
Douai Bible, 5158
Doughty, C. M., 5274
Douglas, Gawain, 5125
Douglas, James, 5265
Doyle, Str A. Conan, 5265 deama, 5269-5271; carly, 5121-5123, 5139; Flizabethan, 5140-5147, 5152-5155; Restoration 5179, berua. 5155; Res 5155; Restolation 5179,
5151, 5152
"Drapher's Letters," 5190
Drayton, Michael, 5149, 5150
Dreiser, Theodore, 5277
"Drink to me only with
thine eyes," 5149
Drinkwater, John, 5271, 5274
Dryden, John, 5121, 5274
Dryden, John, 5122, 5274
Types of Malfi," 5157
Dukes, Ashley, 5270
"Duches, William, 5125
"Duncad," 5192, 5193
Dunaany, Lord, 5271
"Dynasta," 5272
Earle, John, 5163
"Earthly Paradise," 5253
Edial Hall, 5276
"Edward II," Murlowe's,
5141 "Egoist," 5245
"Ellegy," Gray's, 5269
Ellot, George, 5248
Eliot, T. S., 5277
Ellwood, Thomas, 516,
Elstow, Bunyan's birthplace. 5:774
Emerson, R. W., 5:276
"Eminent Victorians," 5:268
"Emma," 5:248
"Endymion." 5:23;

Enfield. Charles Lamb's | Gordon, home, 5174
"English Bards and Scotch English Bards and Scotten Reviewers," 5221 "Enoch Arden," 5450 "Ecthen," 5240 Erasmus, 5130 "Erewhon," 5259 Ervine, St. John, 5268, 5271 essay, 5267
"Essay of Dramatick Poesie." "Essay of Dramatick Poesic, 5181
"Essay on Criticism," 5192
"Essay on Man," 5193
"Essays," Bacon's, 5153
Etheredge, George, 5183
"Ethics of the Dust," 5256
"Enghnes," 5234, 5148, 5151
euphusm, 5148
"Evangeline," 5275
wans, Mary Ann. See Eliot, "Evangeline." 5275 Evans, Mary Ann. See Eliot. Evelyn, John, 518;
"Everlasting Mercy," 52/3
"Everyman," 5123
"Every Man in His Humour," Evoe. See Knox, E. V.
"Excursion," 5219
Exeter Book, 5105
"Faerne Queene," 5115124, 5135, 5136, 5137
Farfax, Edward, 5150
"Far from the Maddung Crowd," 5246
"Farmer's Wile," 5270
Farquhar, George, 5183
Farringford, 5172
Fay, Frank, 5271
Fay, W. G. 5271
"Ferrex and Porrex," 5144
Retion, 5186; carly, 5151, 5 "French Revolution," Callyle's, 5253
Froissart, Jean, 5121
Froude, J. A., 5240
Fuller, Thomas, 5162
Gad's Hill, 5170
Galahad, 5110
Galsworthy, John, 5205, 5270
"Game and Playe of Chesse," "Gammer Gurton's Needle," "Garden of Cyrus," 5161 Gardiner, Samuel R., 5210 Garrick, David, 5195, 5199 Garrick, David, 5195, 5109
Gascoigne, George, 5131
Gaskell, Mrs., 5247
Gasquet, Cardinal, 5210
"Gawapne and the Grene
Knight," 5107, 5108
Gay, John, 5104
Geneva Bible, 5158
"Gentle Shepherd," 5194
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 5110
"Giaour," 5221
Gibbon, Edward, 5199, 5237, 5237-5230 Gibbon, Edward, 5199, 5237, 5237-5237
Gibbon, Perceval, 5278
Gibbon, Perceval, 5278
Giaspell, Susan, 5277
Glover, Halcott, 5271
"Coblin Market," 5261
"Golden Arrow," 5261
"Golden Legend," 5128
"Golden Treasury," 5261
Golding, Richard Arthur, 5150
Goldsmith, Oliver, 5199-5202
"Good Natur'd Man," 5201
"Gorboduc," 5140

Gordon, Charles W. Connor, Ralph. Gosse, Sir Edmund, 5268 Gosson, Stephen, 5149 Gower, John, 5123 Gosson, Stephen, 3-4-9 Gower, John, 5123 Grail, Holy, 5111 Graves Robert, 5274 Gray, Thomas, 5200 5209; haunt, 5109 Great Bible, 5157, 5158 "Grecian Urn," ode, 5233 Green, J. R., 5240 Greene, Robert, 5140, 5142, 5151 5151 Gregory, Lady, 5271 Gregon, J. R., 5271 Grenfell, Julian, 5274 Greville, Sir Fulke, 5149 Grey of Wilton, Lord, 5137 "Groatsworth of Wit," 5142, 5150 Grote, George, 5240 Guedalla, Philip, 5268 "Gulliver's Travels," 5175, 5150, 5180, 5190 'Guy Mannering," 5285 "Guy of Warwick," 5107 Hallimurton, T. C., 5278 Hall, Joseph, 5160 Hallam, Arthur Henry, 5249 Hallam, Henry, 5240 "Hamlet." 5143, 5146, 5228 "Hard Cash," 5253 Hard, Thomas, 5240, 5272; home, 5756 home, 5176
Harrington, Str John, 5150
"Harry Richmond," 5245
Harte, F. Bret, 5276
Harvey, Gabriel, 5136, 5137 Harwood H. M., 5271
"Hasson," 5274
Hathaway, Anne, 5142
Hawes, Stephen, 5124
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 5276
Hazitt, William, 5207
"Heart of Midlothiam," 5282
Henry, O., 5277
"Henry IV," 5145, 5230
"Henry V," 5146, 5151, 5236 "Henry VI," 5141, 523, 523, 184, 5151.
"Henry VIII," 5141, 5229
"Henry Esmond," 5244
Henry Esmond," 5244
Henry Esmond," 5244
Henry He Minstel. See
Blind Harry.
Henty, G. A., 5259
Herbert, A. P., 5268
Herbert, George, 5156
"Hereward the Wake," 523
Hergesheimer, Joseph, 5277
"Hero Worship," 5255
Herrick, Robert, 5159, 5180
Heswood, John, 523
Heylyn, Peter, 5162
Heywood, John, 5123
Heywood, John, 5124
"Hinwatha," 5275
Hida, St., 5101, 5102
"Hind and the Panther,"
5182 5182 history, 5237, 5238-5240, 5268 Hoceleve. Sec Occleve. Hoccleve. Hoceleve. See Occleve,
Thomas,
Holinshed, Raphael, 5151
Holland, Philemon, 5150
Hollingshead. See Holinshed.
Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 5276
Holy Dying," 5161
"Holy Living," 5161
"Holy War," 5177
Homer, Chapman's, 5154
"Horn," 5107
"Hound of Heaven," 5253
"Household Words," 52421
"Household Words," 52421
"Household Words," 5243
Housman, A. E., 5274
Housman, Laurence, 5271
"Huckleberry Finn," 5277
"Hudibras," 5183
Hughes, Thomas, 5259
Hume, David, 5238, 5239
"Humphrey Clinker," 5207
Hunt, Holman, 5253 Thomas.

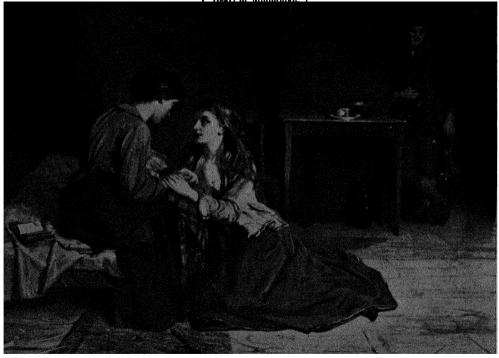


The Lady of the Lake, Ellen Douglas, whom FitzJames (James V in disguise) meets on the shores of Lech Katrine where he has lost his way after a stag hunt in the Trossacha. The daughter of an old favourits of the King, she has become an outlaw.

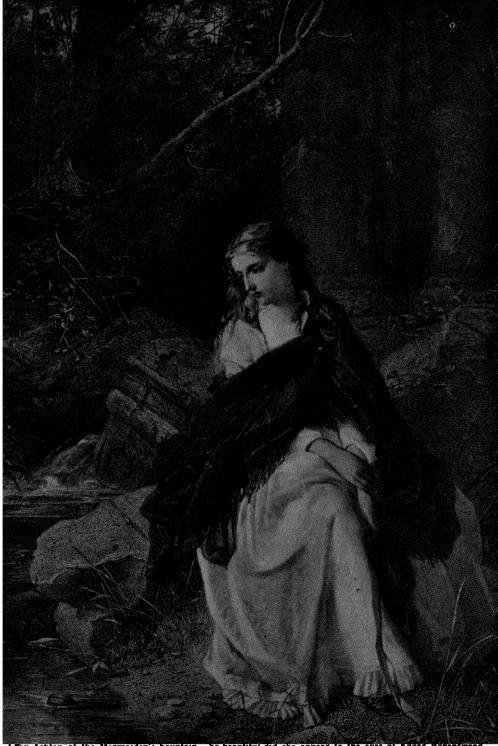


Wearing an old laced hat of his father's and carrying an empty tobacco-pipe, the Laird of Dumbiedikes every day, year in and year out, came to Davie Deans' cottage at Woodend to feast his eyes silently on Jeanie.

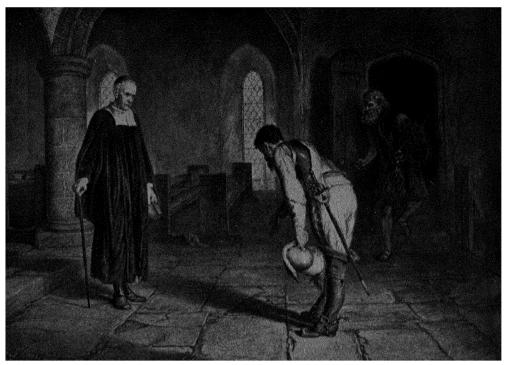
("Heart of Midlothian.")



Jeanie Deans, the daughter of Davis, Deans, the Cameronian and cow-feeder of St. Leonard's Crags, pays a visit to her beautiful half-sister Effic, who has been put in prison on a false charge of having murdered her child and has been found guilty. ("Heart of Midlothian.")



Locy Ashton at the Mermaiden's Fountain. So beautiful did she appear to the eyes of Edgar Ravenswood, that instead of bidding her farewell, as he had intended, he "gave his faith to her for ever, and received her troth in return" ("The Bride of Lammermoor," chapter xx).



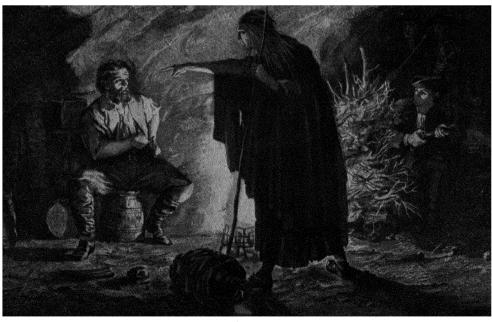
Dugald Dalgetty, a soldier of fortune, and Ranald MacEagh encounter the clergyman whose discourse they have just heard. By flattering the preacher, Dalgetty obtains help in making good his escape. ("Legend of Montrose")



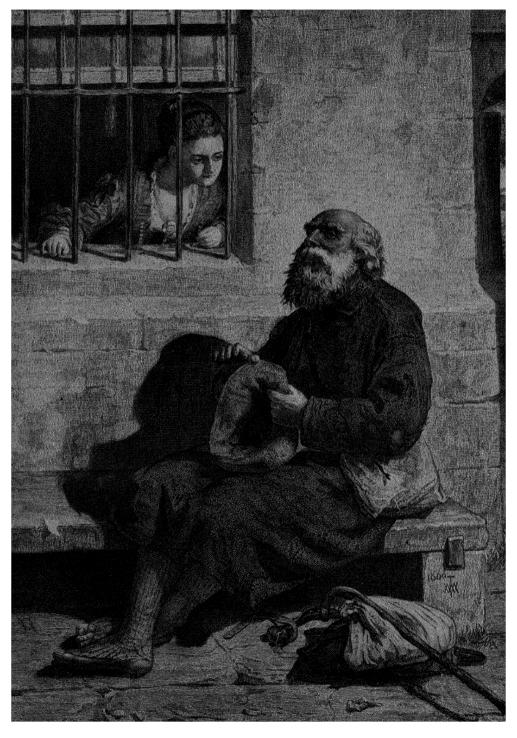
Frank Osbaldistone, finds a man's glove on the library table. Declaring it belonged to her grandfather, Diana Vernon produces what purports to be the fellow. But they both belong to the right hand. ("Rob Roy.")



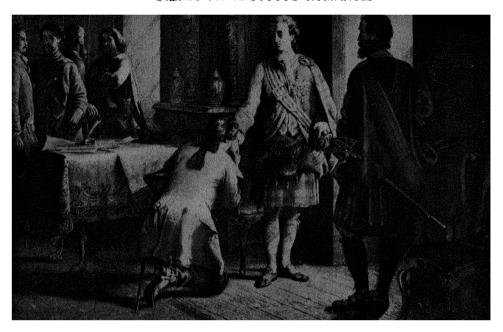
Darsie Latimer, having been saved from the quicksands, sups with his preserver. His host asks Cristal Nixon and old Mabel Moffat to say grace, but they refuse. The girl whom Darsie had first seen at the cottage door



The capture of Dirk Hatteraick. Meg Merrines, having heaped some flax together, drops a firebrand on it and gives the signal to Bertram and Dinmont, who had been joined by Hazlewood. "Because the Heur's come, and the Man," she cried in a firm, steady voice. ("Guy Mannering.")



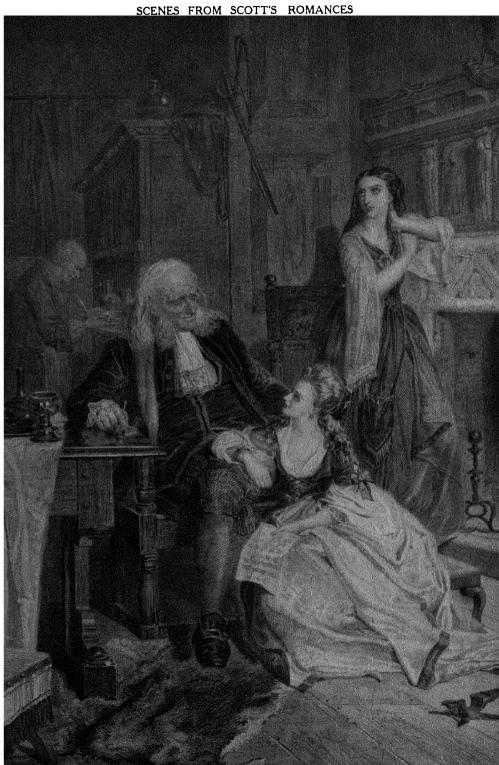
The interview between Miss Wardour and Edie Ochiltree at the grated window of the flagged parlour. Having thanked the beggar for his services, she maker various offers of reward, only to be met with refusals and, in the end, a word of advice ("The Antiquary," chapter xii).



Fergus MacIvor introduces Edward Waverley to the Young Chevalier at Holyrood. "I beg your pardon for interrupting you, my dear MacIvor," said Charles Edward, interrupting him; "but no master of ceremonies is necessary to present a Waverley to a Stuart." ("Waverley.")



Lady Margaret Bellenden, armed on this solemn occasion with an immense gold-headed stall, visits Mause Headrigg and upbraids the old servant for not allowing her son Cuddie to take part in the wappenschaw. ("Old Mortality.")



The Udaller's Home, Magnus 1501, a nearty, nero-armains on duality of duality of the second of his fireside with his beautiful daughters, Minna and Brenda ("The Pirate," chapter ii).

Hunt, Leigh, 5233, 5267 "Hunting of the Snark" "Hunting of the Snark"

5260

Huxley, Julian, 5263

Huxley, T. H., 5261

"Hymn of Pan," 5224

"Hymn of Pan," 5224

"Hypatias," 5238

"Hyperion," 5233

"Idylls of the King," 5250

"Illiad," Pope's, 5192

"Il Penneroso," 5164

Importance of Heing
Earnest," 5260

ingelow, Jean, 5261

"Inland Voyage," 5257

"In Memoriam," 5249, 5250

'Innocents Abroad," 5277

"Instauratio Magna," 5155

interludes, 5123, 5139 interludes, 5123, 5139
"Into Battle," 5274
Irving, Washington, 5275
"It's Never too Late to Mend." 5258
Jacobs, W. W., 5267
James, Henry, 5277
James I of Scotland, 5125
"Jane Eyre," 5247, 5248
"Jew of Malta," 5141 "Jew of Malta," 5141
"Joan and Peter," 5263
"Joanna Godden," 5260
"John Gilpin," 5273
Johnson, Samuel, 5214, 5195, 5195-5200, 5209; Edial Hall, 5270
Johnston, Myttle, 5260
Jones, Henry Arthur, 5269
Jones, Bir William, 5199
Jonson, Ben, 5143, 5149
5152 Jonson, Ben, 5143, 5149 5152 "Joseph Andrews," 5205 (ournalism, carly, 5187 "Journal of the Playue Year," 5188 "Journal to Stella," 5189 "Jude the Obscure," 5246 "Julius Caesar," 5140, 5153 "Jungle Books," 5264 "Juno and the Paycock," 5271 5271 Kaye-Smith, Sheila, 5266 Keats, John, 5118, 5154, 5224 Kid, Thomas. See Kyd. Thomas. "Kidnapped," 5257
"Kim," 5264
"Kingis Quhair," 5125 "Kingis Quhair," 5125
"King John." 5145
"King John." 5145
"King John." 5140, 5151
Kingaley, Charles, 525%, 525%
Kingston, W. H. G., 5259
Kipling, Rudyard, 5264
"Kippa," 5263
"Knight of the Burning
Pestle," 5151
Knoiles, Richard, 5151
Knox, E. V., 5268
"Kubla Khan," 5218
Kyd, Thomas, 5140 "Kyd, Thomas, 5140
"Kynge Johan," 5123, 5139
"Lady of Shalott," 5112
"Lady of the Lake," 5235, 5281 "Lady Windermero's Fan." 5260 "L'Allegro," 5164
Lamb, Charles, 5267; home. 5174 Lampman, Archibald, 5278 "Land of Heart's Desire." Langland, William, 5107 Langland, Bennet, 5197 Langton, Bennet, 5199 "Last Days of Pompeit," "Last of the Mohicans," 5275 Latimer, Hugh, 5126 "Latter-Day Pamphlets." 5255 "Lavengro," 5259 Lavengro, 7 5259 Lawes, Henry, 5165 Lawrence, D. H., 5265 Lawson, Henry, 5277 Layamon, 5106, 5111

J2/5 Lewes, George Henry, 524 Lewis, M. G. ("Monk"), 5207 Lewis, Sinclair, 5277
Lewis, Sinclair, 5277
Leland, John, 5151
"Lite of Johnson," Boswell's, 5198
Lindsuy, Vachel, 5277
Literary Club, 5198, 5199
"Litte Minister," 5265
"Lives of the Poets," 5198
"Locksley Hall," 5249
Lodge, Thomas, 5140, 5149, 5151 5151 Lollards, 5121 "Lollingdon Downs," 5273 Longfellow, H. W., 5275. 5275 Lonsuale, Frederick, 5270 "Lord Jim," 5205 "Lord Raingo," 5265 "Lorna Doone," 5259 "Loss of the Royal George," Lovelace, Richard, 5159 "Love's Labour's Lost." Lucas, E. V., 5268
"Luck of Roaring Camp," "Lucrece," 5112 Luther, Martin, 5130 "Lycass," 5165 Lydate, John, 5124 Lyd, John, 5124, 5151 Lynd, Robert, 526 "Lyrical Ballads," 5217. Jais lyrics, Caroline, 5159; Elizabethan, 5149 Lytton, Lord. See Bulwer Lytton, Lord. 5119, 5240 Macaulay, Rose, 5260 "Macbeth," 5140, 5151 "Mac Ficknoe," 5182 "Mackether Commton, 5288 5218 " mac Fiecknoe," 5182 Mackenzo, Compton, 520 Macpherson, James, 5211 " Maid's Tragedy," 5151 " Main Street," 5277 Malory, Sir Thomas, 5107. "Man and Superman," 5264 Mandeville, Sir John, 5126 "Mankind in the Making," 5263
Manning, Robert, 5106
Mansfield, Katherine, 5267
"Mansfield Park," 5240
"Man with a Load of Mischief," 5270
"Many Cargoos," 5267
Map, Walter, 5112
"Mirrus the Epicurean," Marlowe, Christopher, 5140, mariowe, Unratopher, 5140, 5145
"Marmion," 5235
Marprelate tracts, 5150
Marrell, Andrew, 5159, 5160
Masefield, John 5272
masques, 5152, 5165
Massinger, Philip, 515,
"Master of Ballentrae," 5257
Watthew? Bible 525 Matthew's Bible, 5158 "Maud." 5250 "Maud," 5250
Maugham, Somerset, 5270
"Men and Women," 5251
"Merchant of Venice," 5145.

"Lay of the Last Minstrel,"
5235
"Lays of Ancient Rome."
5246
"Leacook, Stephen, 5278
Lean, Edward, 5261
"Leaves of Grass," 5276
"Lectures on Shakespeare"
Coleridge's, 5219
Lee, Vernon, 5268
"Lee, Vernon, 5268
"Lee, Vernon, 5268
"Lee, Vernon, 5268
"Legend of Good Women,"
5109
"Legend of Montrose," 524,
"Middle English, 5106
"Middleton, Thomas, 5154
"Middleton, Thomas, metaphysical poetry, 5156,
5160
Meynell, Alice, 5268, 5274
Middle English, 5106
"Middlemarch," 5248
Middleton, Thomas, 5154
"Middleton, Thomas, 5154
"Midsummer Night's
Dream," 5145
Millais, Sir John, 5253
Miller, Hugh, 5-61
Millais, Sarah Gertrude, 5278
"Mill on the Floss," 5248
Mille, A. A. 5270
Milton, John, 5101, 5112. Milton, John, 5101, 5112, 5113, 5150, 5113, 5124, 5133, 5150, 5159, 5160, 5163-5165, 520; home, 527, Minot, Laurence, 5107 miracle plays, 5122, 5139 "Mirror for Magistrates," 5134 "Mrs. Warren's Profession." 5204 "Mrs. Warren's Frotesson, 5263
"Mr. Briting Sees it Through," 3263
Mitford, William, 5240
"Modern Painters," 5256
"Mol Fanders," 5188
Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley, 5104
Montague, C. E., 5205
Montague, 5150
Montesquieu, 5239
Moore, T. Sturge, 527,
morahities, 5122, 5125, 5139
More, Sir Thomas, 5129, 5130
Morte, Wilham, 525
"Morte d'Arthur," Malory's
5107, 5113, 5118, Tlenus 5107, 5112, 5128 Tenny 5007, 5249 Mottram, R. H., 5205 "Much Ado About Nothing Mulcaster, Richard, 5135
Mulcaster, Richard, 5135
Munday, Anthony, 5146
"Munray, Gilbert, 5274
Murray, T. C., 5271
Murray, John Middleton, 5267
5265
Murray Wes J M See Murry, Mrs. J. M. See Mansfield, Katherine. mystery plays, 5122, 5139 Nash, Thomas, 3140, 515. Nash. Thomas, 3140, 515. . 5151, 5156 Nashe, Thomas See Nash. Thomas.
natural histories, carly, 512, natural histories, carly, 5123
Nennius, 5110
'Newomes," 5244
'New Machiavelli," 5263
newspapers, carly, 5187
Newton, John, 5212
'New Way to Pay Old Debts," 5184
Nicholls, Robert, 5274
Nicholls, Robert, 5274
Nicoll, Bir W. Robertson, 5268
Niebuhr, B. G., 5240
'Night Thoughts," 5134
'North, Sir Thomas, 5134
'North, Sir Thomas, 5134
'North, Sir Thomas, 5134
'North, Sir Johnson, 5248
Norton, Thomas, 5140
uovel, 5151, 5204, 5207, 5234, 5258 "Novum Organum," 5155 "Novum Organum," 5155 Noyes, Alfred, 527, "Nut Brown Maid," 5125 O'Casey, Sean, 5271 Old English, 5105, 5106 "Old Mortality," 5207 "Old Wives" Tale," 526; Olney, 5272 Olney, 5212 "Omar Khayyam," 5252 O'Neill, Eugene, 5277 Ophelia, 5226 "Ordeal of Richard Feverel,"

"Paradise Regained," 5167 Parker, Sir Gilbert, 5278 Parkman, Francis, 5278 Parkman, Francis, 5278
pastorals, 5124, 5126
Pater, Walter, 5200
"Pathinder," 5275
Patmore, Coventry, 5261
Peacock, Reginald, 5126
"Pearl," 5108 "Pearl," 5108
Peele, George, 5140
"Pendennis," 5244
Pepys, Samuel, 5184,
Percy, Thomas, 5125, 5210
"Persuasion," 5248
"Peter Pan," 5265, 5270
Petrarch, 5133
"Philian Ambrone, 510, Philips, Edward, 5166 Philips, Edward, 5166 Philipotts. Eden. 5270 "Phiz." See 13 "Phiz." See Browne, Hablot K.
"Pied Piper of Hamelin," 5251
"Piers the Plowman," 5105
"Pilgrim's Progress," 5168, 5177 Pindaric ode, 5180 Pinero, Sir Arthur, 52% "Pippa Passes," 5251 "Pirate," 5-8% "Plain Tales from the Hills." 5.26 Plautus, 5139 "Playboy of the Western World," 5:71 play cycles, 5122 Plegmund, 5104 "Plough and the Stars," 5271 Plutarch's "Lives," 5131 "Poet at the Breakfast Table," 5279 Table," 5276
"Poly-Olbion," 5150
Pope, Alexander, 5717, 51755175. \$191. 5191-5194
Porter, William Sydney. See Henry, O.
"Potterism," 5266
Praed, W. Mackworth, 5261
Prayer, Book of Common. "Prelude," 5219 "Prielude," 5219
Pre-Raphaelites, 5252
Prescott, W. H., 5240
"Pride and Prejudice," 5248
"Princess," 5259
printing, beginning of, 5127
Prior, Matthew, 5194
"Prometheus," 5272
"Prometheus," Unbound," 5223
"Pulvis et Umbra," 5257
"Punch," 5244
Puritans, 5153, 5159, 5165
5100, 5178, 5179
Purvey, John, 5157
"Quality Street," 5270
Quarles, Francis, 5160
"Queen Mab," 5223
Radcliffe, Ann, 5207
Raleigh, Sir Walter, 5137
"Ralph Roister Doister
5130 "Rambler," 5197
Ramsay, Allan, 5194
"Rape of the Lock," 5193
"Rasselas," 5107
Reade, Charles, 5258
"Recessional," 5264

5245 "Origin of Species," 5260

"Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye," 5127
"Redgauntlet," 5285 Reformation, 5130
"Religio Medici," 5161
"Reliques of English Poetry," ** Keiques of English Poetry, 5125, 5210 Renaissance, 5121, 5120 ** Return of Ulysses,'' 5272 Revised Version, 5158 ** Reynard the Fox,'' Mansfield's, 5273 Reynolds, Sir Joshua, 5199 Reynolds, Sir Somue, 529, rhyme royal, 5125
"Riceyman Stepa," 5265
Rich, Barnabe, 5151
"Richard II," 5145, 5232
"Richard III," 5145 Richardson, John, 5278 Richardson, Samuel, 5204-Richardson, Samuel, 5204-5206 "Rienxi," 5258 "Right off the Map," 5265 "Ring and the Book," 5252 Rip van Winkle, 5275 "Rivals," 5202 Roberts, Charles, 5278 Robertson, Thomas, 5269 Robertson, William, 5238, 5240 Robinson, Arlington, 5277 Robinson, Lennox, 5271 "Robinson, Crusce," 5185, 5186, 5187, 5204 "Rob Roy," 5284 "Roderick Random," 5206 Rogers, John, 5158 romances, early, 5106 "Roman de la Rose," 5108, 5123 Romantic revival, 5208-5211, 5217-5220
"Romany Rye," 5259
"Romeo and Juliet," 5113, 5145 "Romola," 5248 "Rosalynde," 51 "Romola," 5248
"Rosalynde," 5151
Rossetti, Christina, 5261
Rossetti, D. G., 5253
"Rough Justice," 5265
Rowley poems, 5211
Roye, John, 5158
"Eule Britaunia," 5194
Ruskin, John, 5175, 5255-5257
Russell, George, 5271, 5274
Sackville, Thomas, 5134, 5139, 5140 "St. Agnes' Eve," 5233
"St. Agnes' Eve," 5233
"St. Joan," 5264
Saintsbury, George, 5268
"Saints' Everlasting Rest," "Salt-Water Ballads," 527
"Samson Agonistes," 5167
"Sartor Resartus," 5254 "Sarror Mesartus," 5254
Sassoon, Siegfried, 5274
satire, 5182, 5183; carly,5124
Savage, Richard, 5198
"Scarlet Letter," 5276
"Scenes from Clerical Life," "Scholemaster." Ascham's. 5132

"School for Scandal," 5202

"Science of Life," 5263

Scott, Sir Walter, 5117, 5210, 5234, 5234-5236; Abbotsford, 5175; novels, 5281-5283.
Scriblerus Club 5194
"Seasons," 5194
"Second Mrs. Tanqueray," "Sejanus," 5152, 5153 Selkirk, Alexander, 5187 Seneca, 5139
"Sense and Sensibility," 5248

"Sentimental Tommy," 5205 "Sesame and Lilles," 5256 Seton, Ernest Thompson, 5278 "Seven Lamps of Architec-ture." 5250 **Seven Lamps of Arontecture," 5:556

Shadwell, Thomas, 5:182, 5:183

Shakespeare, William, 5:101,

5:14, 5:133, 5:130, 5:142

5:143-5:147, 5:143, 5:140,

5:51, 5:52, 5:53, 5:141

place, 5:173; plays, 5:225
5:222 5232 Shanks, Edward, 5274 Shaw, G. Bernard, 5262, 5263, 5260, 5270 Shelley, Mary, 5223 Shelley, P. B., 5223 "Shepheardes Calender," 5114, 5136 Sheridan, Richard Brinsley, 5202 "She Stoops to Conquer," "Ship of Fools," 5124
"Shirley," 5247
"Short History of the English "Short History of the English People," 5240 short story, 5266, 5276 "Shropshire Lad," 5274 Sidney, Sir Philip, 5133. 5136, 5148, 5151 "Silas Marner," 5248 "Silver Tassie," 5271 "Sinister Street," 5265 "Sir Charles Grandison," 5206 "Sir Patrick Spens," 5125 Skelton, John, 5121 Skeltonics, 5124
*Sketch Book," Washington Sectiones, 5124, Washington Irving's, 5275
"Sketch Book," 5242
"Skin Game," 5270
"Skylark," 504, 5224
Slick, Sam. 5278
Smart, Christopher, 5211
Smollett, Tobias, 5206
"Soldiers Three," 5204
Somersby, rectory, 5772
"Songs of Innocence," 5214
"Songs of Innocence," 5215
"Songs of Innocence," 5 Steventon, parsonage 5100 Steventon, parsonage 5109 Stoke Poges, churchy ard, 5109, "Stones of Venue," 5256 Stow, John, 5151 Strachey, Giles Lytton, 5268 Strathord-on-Avon, Shakes-pear's birthplace, 5273 "Strile," 5270 Stubbs, William, 5240 Suckling, Sir John, 5159 "Smer 18 1-cumen in," 5107 Surrey, Henry Howard, Earl of, 5132, 5133 "Survey of London," Stow's "Sensitive Plant," 5224 5151
"Sentimental Journey," 5207 "Suspense," 5265

"Sussex Gorse," 5266
Swift, Jonathan, 5180, 5189,
5191, 5192
Swinburne, A. C., 5253
Sylvester, Joshua, 5150
Symonds, John Addington,
5260
Synge, J. M., 5271
"Synthetic Philosophy," 5261
"Tale of a Tub," 5189
"Tale of a Tub," 5189
"Vale of a Grandfather"
"Vale of a Grandfather" 5200 Synge, J. M., 5271 "Synthetic Philosophy," 5261 "Tale of a Tub," 5189 "Tales of a Grandfather," "Tales of a Grandianur, 5240 "Tamburlaine," 5141 "Tamburlaine," 5141 "Tamburlaine," 5145 "Tam o' Shanter," 5210 Tarkington, Booth, 5277 "Task" 5213 Tasso, 5150 "Tatler," 5188 Taylor, Jeremy, 5160 "Tempest," 5143, 5144, 5147, Tennyson, Lord, 5112, 5249, 5219, 5253; birthplace, 5219, 5253; bir 5172, home, 5172 Tennyson, Charles, 5249 Terence, 5139 "Tess of the D'Urbervilles," 5246 Throkeray, W. M., 5119, 5243-5245
Theobald, Lewis, 5193
"These Men. Thy Friends," "These Twain," 5264 "These Twain." 5264
Thirlwall, Connop, 5240
Thomas, Edward, 5274
Thomas, F. W., 5268
Thompson, Edward, 5265
Thompson, Francis, 5253
Thomson, James ("City of Dreadful Night"), 5261
Thomson, James ("Seasons"), 5194 "Through the Looking Glass," 5260 Glass," 5260
"Thysis," 5252
"Time Machine," 5262
"Time's Laughing-stocks 5272
"Timon of Athens," 5147
"Tintern Abbey," 5217
"Titus Andronicus," 5145
"To Althea, from Prison" "Tom Brown's Schooldave " "Tom Brown's Schooldays"

5259
"Tom Jones," 5205
"Tom Sawyer," 5277
"Tono-Bungay," 5263
Tottel, Richard, 5133
Towneley plays, 5122
"Toxophilus," 5132
tragedy, early, 5140
"Travells with a Donkey,"
5257 5257
travel tales, early, 5126
"Treasure Island," 5257
Trevelyan, G. M., 5269
"Tristan Shandy," 5207
Trollope, Anthony, 5259
Transtall, Cuthbert, 5157
Twain, Mark, 5277
"Twelfth Night," 5140, 5143, 5146, 51443, 5146, 5228 "Two Gentlemen of Verona," 5145 "Two Noble Kinsmen," 5147 Tyndale, William, 5131, 5157. "Typhoon," 5267 Udall, Nicholas, 5139 "University Wits," 5140 "Unto this Last," 5250 Unwin, William, 5212 "Urn Burial," 5161 Ussher, James, 5160

5207

"Villette," 5247

"Viper of Milan," 5266

Virgil, Dryden's, 5182

"Virginians," 5245

"Vision of Judgment,"

Byron's, 5221, 5222

"Vivian Grey," 5258

"Volpone," 5152

Voltaire, 5238

"Voysey Inheritance," 5270

Wace, 517 Voysey Inheritance," 5270
Wace, 5111
Walkley, A. B., 5268
Wallace, A. Russel. 5260
Wallace, Edgar, 5265
Waller, Edmund, 5180
Walpole, Hugh, 5265
Walsole, Hugh, 5265
Walsh, William, 5192
Walton, Isaak, 5183
"Water Babies," 5258
Watson, Sr. William, 5274
Watson, Thomas, 5149
"Waverley," 5234, 5235, 5235, 5237 Waverley novels, 5236, 5282-Waverley novels, 5230, 52825288
"Way of all Flesh," 5259
Webb, Mary, 5260
Webster, John, 5143, 5154
Wells, G. P., 5263
Wells, H. G., 5262, 5262
"Wessex Poems," 5272
"Westminster Bridge," 5220
"Westward Ho! " 5258
"West Wind," 5224
Whetstone, George, 5151
White-Headed Boy," 5271
Whither, J. G., 5276
Wild, John, 5121, 5121, 5126, 5157
"Widowers' Houses," 5263
Wilde, Oscar, 5200 "Widowers' Houses," 5:03 Wilde, Oscar, 5:200 William of Malmesbury, 5:110 William of Newburgh, 5:110 Wilson, Thomas, 5:132 Winchilsea, Lady, 5:194 "Wind among the Reeds," 5274 "Window in Thrums," 5265 "Winter's Tale," 5144, 5147, Wither, George, 5160 Wolfe, Humbert, 5274 "Woman in White," 5259 "Woman Killed with Kind-"Woman Killed with Kindness," 5154
Woold, Virginia, 5266
Wordsworth, Dorothy, 5215
Wordsworth, William, 5133, 5217, 5217, 5217-5220
"Wordsworth's Grave," 5274
"World of William Clissold," "Worthies," Fuller's, 5162 Wulfstan, 5105 Wulfstan, 5105 "Wuthering Heights," 5217 Wyat, Sir Thomas, 5132, 5133 Wycherley William, 5182, 5192 Wychiffe, John. See Wicht, wyonne, John. See Wich John. Wynkyn de Worde, 5128 "Yeast," 5258 Yeast, W. B., 5271, 5274 York plays, 5122 Young, Edward, 5194 Young, Francis Brett, 5265

CONTENTS, COLOUR PLATES AND PICTURE INDEX

		D			Dage
Romance in the Dictionary Some Famous Books of Words How We Got Our Alphabet The Wonderful Story of the English Grammar Made Easy Key to Correct Pronuction List of Abbreviations Dictionary Prefixes and Combining Forms Suffixes and Their Meanings	nglish Language	Page i iii vii xxi xxix lxiv lxiv 1 4637 4645	Common Abbreviations The Word Finder Studies in the Use of Words. Words Often Misspelt Words Often Mispronounced Foreign Words and Phrases Irregular Genders and Plurals Correct Style and Title How to Write Letters Literature's Golden Story		Page 4655 4655 4990 5050 5077 5092 5096 5097 5099
	C	OLOUR 1	PLATES		
(Note.—Th	e page number refers	to that o	pposite which the Plate is to be	found.)	
		Page	Insect : Marvels of Insect Life	from Wome and fo	Page
Gifts of Other Lands to the E	Fronti	spiece	Distant Climes		2250
Annuals : Annuals that Help	to Make the Glory	161	Lamps: Lamps and Lanterns Medals: Medals Awarded for	Through the Ages	2442 ral
of the Garden	the Heavens with		Service		2536
which Astronomy Deals Beaks: The Many Kinds of B	eaks that Nature has	260	Locomotive : Locomotives of of To-day		2574
Given to Rirds		366	Mosaic : Mosaics of Quiet B Brilliance	eauty and Glitter	ing 2649
Bridge: Seven Notable Trium Builders		516	Nest : Some of the Many Kir	ads of Nests Built	ρA
Butterflies: Beautiful British to the Joy of Summer .	Butterflies that Add	564	Birds and Animals Orchid: Orchids of Various		zezo ant
Dolomites : A Mountain Rang	ge Named in Honour	633	Colours		3038
of a Great French Geologist Children: Children of Many	Lands in National		the Peerage		3178
Costume Colours : Some of the Colours		722 818	Phenomenon: Natural Phenomenon: Natural Phenomenon:		3228
Costume: Kight Centuries of	English Costume	938	Plumage: Birds of Beautiful: Porcelain: Examples of Chi	and Brilliant Plum	age 3304
Crustacea : Creatures of the		1004	English Porcelain		3321
Deciduous : Trees, Birds, and Change Some of Their Clot	Beasts that Shed or	1072	Quadruped: Quadrupeds of Africa	Europe, Asia,	and 3498
Eggs: The Rich Variety of C	olour in the Eggs of	1305	Reptile: Types of Reptiles a Rose: Roses Rich in Beauty	and Amphibians	3644 3720
British Birds	the Evolution of the		Screen: Screens Architecture	l, Ecclesiastical,	
Ship Fish: Fish of Many Kinds tha		1484 1624	corative, and Domestic Signal: Signals Used on Land	d and at Sea	3942
Frieze: Friezes that have E	nriched Architecture	1738	Songster: Feathered Songster with Melody	s that Flood the	Air 3993
in Ancient and Modern Tim Gem: Gems of Loveliness f	rom Mother Earth's		Swimmer: Some Fine Swimn	ners among the Lo	
Jewel-Case Grass: Some of the Four T		1810	Animals Toy: Toys that Amused Chil	dren of Long Ago	4330
the Grass Family		1896	Tree: How to Know Trees Bear	by the Leaves T	hey 4350
Hats: Head Coverings Gat		1977	Venetian : Graceful Gondolas	and Stately Build	ings 4466
Hoods: Hoods that Mark Deg Universities	rees at Some Famous	2066	on a Venetian Waterway . Wing: Wings of Birds and (Other Flying Creat	
		PICTUR	E INDEX		
A, letter, x	accident, 27	110101	adantable, 40	advertising, 1416;	sign, 3942
aardvark, I	accipiter, 28		adaptation, facing 1072 adder, 50, facing 3044 Addison, Joseph, 1462	advocate, 65 adze, 65	
Aaron's rod, 2 abacus, 2	acclaim, 28 acclimatization, 29		Addison, Joseph, 1462	Aeneas, 3616 aeolian harp, 66	
abandonment, 3 abatement, 4	accolade, 30, 2411 accordion, 31		address, 51 adhere, 52	aepyornis, 66	
abbey, 5, 550, 697, 927, 2317,	accounts, 3518		adieu, 53 adjective, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvı,	aerial, 68 aerial plant, 67	
2770. 3505.	accouplement, 32 accourrements, 33		xlix	aerial roots, 62	
abbot, 6 abdication, 7 aberration, 8	accumulator, 34 ace, flying, 35		adjudge, 54 adjustment, 54	aerial ropeway, (0
abjure, 9	acephalous, 35		adjutant-bird, 55, facing 366	aerobomb, 68 aero-engine, 69	
ablaze, 10 aboard, 11	acetylene, 36 achievement, 37		adjustment, 54 adjutant-bird, 55, facing 366 admiral, 56, 57, 752 Admiral butterfly, 58, facing	aeronautics, 70 aeroplane, xxxv,	69 62 20
aboriginal, Australian, 12, 477 933, 1470, 4876	Achilles, 38 acicular, 38		564, 1145 Admiralty, 57	71. 72. 73. Q3	. 135. 302.
above, 13	acinus, 30		admiration, 58	469, 794, 968,	1082, 1107,
abreast, 14 abrupt, 15	acotyledon, 4729 acoustic, 40		admix, 59 adnate, 4729	1298, 1406, 1 1670, 1704, 1	821, 1969,
absorb, 17	acoustics, 41 acrobat, 42, 4285		adobe, 59 adornment, 60	3072, 3557, 3	2717, 2949, 3950, 3986,
abundance, 19 abutment, 20	Acropolis, 43	60	adrift, 2870	3990, 4285, 4 4581, 4606	438, 4554,
abyss, 20 Abyssinian, 21, 3572	acting, 44, 100), 37		Adullam, Cave of, 3941 aduncate, 4945 advance, 61	aeroplane carrier,	968, 2144
acanthus, 23	actor, 44, 826, 169 2644, 2856, 4260	6, 2556,	advance, 61 adventitious, 62	aeroplane engine Aesculapius, 211	, 1405 1, 3242
acauline, 23 accelerator, 24	actress, 40, 3295		l adventurer. 63	Assculapius, 211 asstivation, 74	
accession, 25	aculeus, 47 acute, 48		adverb, xlvn, xlviii, xlix, l adversary, 64	affection, 75	

afforestation, 78 aftre, 79
aflame, 79
aflame, 79
afloat, 79
African, So
African elephant, facing 3496
African explorer, 1510, 1612. African explorer, 1510, 1612, 2238, 3483
African marigold, 80
Afridi, 81, 466
aga, 81
agarte, 82
age, 83
age (geology), 232, 281, 297, 621, 713, 2904, 2917
"Age of Innocence, The "
1818
agart 84 agent, 84 agglomerate, 85 agile, 86 agistment, 87 aglet, 88 Agnus Det, 89 agouti, 90 agriculture, 91 agoust, 90
agriculture, 91, 402, 1633,
1764, 1933, 2097, 2140,
2216, 2450, 2474, 2560,
2907, 3303, 3408, 3564,
4121, 4552
Agrippa, 1441 aigrette, 93, 1355 aiguille, 1013, 1076 aiguillettes, 88 aileron, 93 aim, 94 Aino, 2044 air, 95 air-brake, 96 aircraft. See acroplane, airaircraft. See aeropiane, air-ship, etc. aircraft carrier. See aero-plane carrier. Air Force Gross, facing 2536 Air Force Medal, facing 2536 air-liner, 794, 1670, 3557 airman. See aviator. air-pump, 97 air-raider, 1406, 1407 air-scout, 413 airship, 73, 93, 98, 413. 890, 1189, 3072, 3375, 4457. 890, 1189, 3072, 3375, 1457, 4630
aide, 99
ait, 4873
Akbar, Mugul emperor, 1390
alabaster, 100
alar, 4729
alarm, 100
albarest, 101
Albert I, King of the Belgiaus, 1424 Albert Memorial frieze, 1738 albert watch-chain, 102 albino, 102, 1945 albumen, 103 alchemist, 193 Alderney cattle, 104 alert, 105 Alexander the Great, 537 Alexandra, Queen, 1465 Alfonso XIII. King of Spain. Alfred the Great, 2401 alfresco, 106
algae, 106
Algerine warrior, 107
Alhambra, palace, 107, 3332, 3572, "Alice in Wonderland," 41 alight, 108 alinement, 109 aliped, 4945 alkali, 110 Allah, 111 Allah, 111
allegory, 112, 3433
"Allelmia," painting, 1959
Allenby, Field-Marshal Viscount, 3288
alley, skittle, 113
alligator, 114, 160, 1114,
facing 3644
alligator tortoise, 114
alligator tortoise, 114
allotment, 115

allotropy, 115 All Souls' Day, 116 ally, 117 almond, 118, 2358, 2972 alms, 1573, 3062 aloft, 119 alone, 120 alone, 120
alp, 121
alpenborn, 3546
alpahbet, vi.xx; Braille
500; monogram, 2820;
Morse, 1208
Alpine, 121, 1013, 1076,
1843, 2172, 3207
Alsatian dog, 270, 2341, 2388
Alsatian woman, 122
altar, 123, 602, 3649
alteration, 12, altiscope, 125
altio-relievo, 2037
alveoli, 126
Amanulla Khan, Amir of
Afghanistan, 1428 Afghamstan, 1425 amaryllis, 127, amass, 128 Amazon parrot, 3138, facing 3304 ambassador, 129 ambassanor, 129
ambo, 131
Ambrose, Saint, 1738
ambulance, air, 131; Red
Cross, 3585
ambusade, 132
Amenhotep III, 817
Amenibe 12 Amenhotep III, 817
smenity, 133
Amen-Ra, 1865
sment, 662
American Indians, See Indians, North American
Indians, South American
amethyst, Jacting 1810
smice, 134
sammonite, 136, 1712, 2741
smmunition, 136
smoeba, 137
smour, 138
smphibia, 139, facing 3614,
4945 amphibia, 139, facing 3014,
4945
amphioxus, 140
amphipoda, 140
amphitheatre, 141, 753
amphora, 141, 1158
ampulla, 142, 3103,
amulet, 142
Amundsen, Captain Roald,
171, 3215, 3832
amusement, 143
anabas, 144
anadromous, 145
anaglyph, 146 anafromous, 145 anaflyn, 146 anaflyst, 147 ananas, 3405 anarchist, 148, 3847 anatomy, 140, 473 ancestor, 150 anchor, 151, 2320 anchor buoy, 551 anchor chain, 3513 Ancona cockerel, 1948 andiron, 152 Andromeda, 153 anemometer, 153 anemone, 4033 aneroid, 151 angel, 188, 737, 982, 1209, 1480, 1648, 3036, 3109, 3019, 4052 angel (coin), 155 angel-fish, 155 angiocarpous, 150 angle, 156 angler, 156, 1647 angler-fish, 157 Angles, xxi angles, geometrical, 156 angling, 156, 2446 Anglo-Saxon, 4147 Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 739 angora goat, 158 angora rabbit 3524 angustifoliate, 159

animal, 160, 161; extinct, 624, 1181, 1185, 1372, 1485, 1858, 2127, 2655, 2699, 2723, 2727, 2825, 2904, 3462, 3959, 3961, 4262, 4383 animaleule, 162 animate, 163 anniversary, 164 annual (plant), facing 1896 annular, 165 anniular, 165 anniular, 165 anniular, 166 extinct, | annular, 165 anoint, 166 anomaly, 167 anopheles, 168 ansae, 168 Anson, Baron, 56 ant, 160, 4255 Antarctic, 171 1135, 4407 explorer, 171, 1135, 3217 ant-bear, 170, 3110, 4127 ant-ener, 170 antechamber, 172 antelope, 173, 1358, 1982, 2108, 2888, 3753, 3787, 4369, 4019 antennee, 173, 2729 antennae, 173, 2729
antennae, 173, 1857, 1663, 4107
anther, 174, 1857, 1663, 4107
anthozoa, 175
anthropoid, 4945
anthropoid, 4945
anthropoidy, 176
anti-aircraft, 177
antichmax, 178
antimacassar, 179
antimacassar, 180 antique, 180 antirrhinum, 181, 3991 antiseptic, 181 anti-submarine, 182 anti-submarine, 102 antier, 183, 1924 Antony, Mark, 1475, 4367 Anubis baboon, 2311 anvil, 183, 435 aorta, 134 ape, 185, 252, 302, 725, 2341, 2660, 3035, 3191, 4113, 4250. 1289. apetalous, 4720 apex, 186 Aphrodite, 146 apiarian, 187 Apis, 187 Apocalypse, 188 apod, 188 Apollo, 146 apophthegm, 189 apophthegm, 189
apostle, 190
apotheosis, 191
apparatus, 192
apparatus, 192
apparatus, 193
appear, 193
appear, 193
appear, 194
apple, xxvv, 195, 254, 1857 .
tree, 2536 appliance, 196 apportion, 197 apportion, 197
apprentice, 198
apprentice, 198
approof, 198
approof, 200
apron, 201, 435, 1020
apse, 201
apservation, 202
apterya, 202
apterya, 202
apterya, 203 aquamarine, facing 1810 aquamarine, facing 1810
aquarium, 203
aqueduct, 204, 4801
Aquinas, Saint Thomas, 191
Arab, 204, 205, 552, 1294,
1396, 2584, 4018, 4873
Arabian eamel, 1297
aracanians, 206
Arancanians, 206 Araucanians, 206
araucaria, 206
Arawaks, 207
Are, Joan of. See Joan of Arc.
arch, 209, 2835, 3006, 198, 4366; keystone, 2392
archaeologist, 4022
archangel, 210, 2755
archbishop, 211, 166
archer, 94, 211, 2344, 4230
Archimedean, 212

archipelago, 4873 architectr, 1285 architecture, 212 architecture, 212 architecture, 2647 Archic 10x, 215 Archic hare, 215 Archic hare, 215 Archic akua, 3966 arduous, 216 arena, 217, 75; argali, 218 argand burner, 219 argonaut, 210 Argus pheasant, 220 Ariadne, 2427 arid, 220 Aries, 221 aristocrats, 3451 Aristotle, 2207, 4093 Arizona poison lizard, facing 3644 Ark, Noah's, 222, 2940 arm. 504 Armada, Spanish, 1677, 1967. 3269, 4318 armadillo, 224, 1858; foot. armadillo, 224, 1858; foot. 1683 arm-chair, 1205, 1763 armillary sphere, 224 arm-in-arm, 1972, 2547 Armistice Day, 164, 1496 armortal bearings, 476 armour, 33, 225, 226, 227, 400, 1380, 1447, 1481, 1628, 1675, 1979, 2270, 2411, 3000, 3360, 4160 armoured car, 227 armoured creature, 227, facing 1004 armoured ship, 36t armoured tank, 226 armoured train, 227 armour-plate, 611 arms, 221; presenting, 680 Army, British. See British. army chaplain, 698
Arouet, Francois M. See
Voltaire. Voltaire. strange, 229 strest, 148, 230 striet, 231 strow-194, 207, 232, 560 strow-bead, 232 strowroot, 232 strenal, 233 str 232, 1490, 255 arsenal, 233 art. 234, 235, 1490, 2557, gallery, 1630 Artemia, 146 artesian bore, 4801 artesian well, 236 arthropoda, 237 Artlur, King of Britain, 1487 artificial pearls, 1537 artificial sunlight, 239 artificial sunlight, 239 artiflery, 239, 360, 656, 907. 2293 artist, 240, 877, 894, 1287, 1797, 3096, 3806 arum, wild, 1, 4034 asbestos, 241 ascertain, 243 ash, fruit, 244; leaf, 244, 2481, facing, 4350, 4731; mountain, 2852 as martitae Ashburton Shield competitors. 3434 ashlar-work, 245 ashore, 825 aslant, 245 asinn, 245 asp. 246 aspen, 246 asphalt, 247, 3276 ass, 586, 797, 1279, 3389 Asiatic wild, 248, 3017 Tibetan wild, 2393 assagai, 223, 248, 502 Assames butterfly, 4214 assants 240, 250 assault, 249, 359 assembly, 250 assiduous, 251 assist, 252

Association football. football. assortment, 254 Assuan dam, x655, 3983 Assyrian sculpture, 255, 2515 aster, 256 asteroid, 256 asteroid, 256
astonishment, 257
astroid, 258
astrolabe, 259
astrolomer, 8, 894, 4430
astronomer, 8, 894, 4430
astronomer, 260, 261,
facing 260, 1445, 2906, 4243
asunder, 262
astonisment, 263
Athanasian, 264
Athena, 264: temple, 3142 Athanasian, 264 Athanasian, 264 Athanasum, 264 athlete, 265, 2872 athletic sports, 105, 265, 427, 573, 707, 843, 972, 1352, 2036, 2585, 2673, 2080, 3485, 3486, 3617, 4091, 4460, 4490 atlas moth, 266 atoll, 207 atlas moth, 266 atoll, 207 atomizer, 268 attack, 269 attack, 270 attention, 271 attire, facting 938 attitude, 272, 4602 attraction, 273 aubergine, 274 auction, 274 audience, 63, 275, 856, 1201, 2362, 3295, audience chamber, 144 audition, 276 auditorium, 856 augment, 277 Augustine, Saint, 279
Augustine, Saint, 279
Augustinian, 279
Augustus Caesar, 278 Augustus Caesar, 278
auk, 279, 3558
aurella, 280
aurelole, 280
auriolla, 281
Aurignacian, 281
aurora borealis, 281
ausoultation, 282
Australian love-bird, 544
Australiofd, 283
authority, 280, 7559
authority, 280, 7559
automation, 287
autograph, 287
automatic coupler, 954
automatic lightship, 2530
automatic lightship, 2530
automatic plano, 288
automobile, 289 automatic plano, automobile, 259 auto-wheel, 290 autumn, 2726 avalanche, 290 aventail, 291 avenue, 198, 292, 3213 aviary, 293 aviator, 69, 392, 1298, 2589. 3454 avocado, 294 avocet, 294 award, 295 award, 295 away, 296 awi, 297 awn, 4729 awning, 297, 4297 aze, 297, 1129 axis, 214 axis, 214 axie, 298, 527 axoloti, 298 aye-aye, 299 axalea, 299 Axtee, 300 B, letter, x Baal, 301 babacoote, 2212

babiroussa, 302 baboon, 302, 2341, 2660, baby, liv, 965, 1006, 1055, 1418, 1563, 3988, 4166, 4189

1202

Babylonian, 303, 1034 baby show, 4283 Bacchus, Temple of, 3041 Bach, Johann Sebastian, 2844 bacillus, 304 back, 305 back-hand stroke, 305 backwater, 4873 backwoods, 306 Bacon, Francis (Baron Veru-lam), 1462 Bacon, Roger, 4014 bacteria, 307
bacteriologist, 307
Bactrian camel, 1297
Baden-Powell, Sir Robert, 2495
badge, arm, 504; British
Army, 620, 816, 1813,
2414, 3847, 3882; British
Navy, 57, 620, 1198, 1872,
1938, 2481, 3244, 3913,
4105, 4111, 4322, 4584;
coachman, 795, French
Revolution, 795; Ulster, 2405 badger, 308, 557 baffy, 308 bag, corn, 1309 pag, corn, 1309 bag, game hunter's, 309 bagatelle board, 310 Baggara, 4873 bagpiges, 310, 1309, 2307 Bahawalpur, Maharajah of, bail, cricket, 311 bailey, castle, 311, 650 bake, 312 bakehouse oven, 312 baker, 549
Balaklava charge, 2315
Balaklava helmet, 513 balalarka, 315 balance, Justice with, 1381, balance, justice with, 13a1, Roman, 113, 379, spring, 313, weighing, 313 balcony, 314, 2770 bald-coot, 315 baldic, 315 bald, 316, 851, 3977 balustraria, 310 hall 3367 ball, 2367 ballast, ballast, 310
ball-bearing, section of, 317
ball games, AAAU, 318
ballista, 320
ballistic, 472)
balloon, AAAV, 242, 320, 321
780, 113N, 1231, 1301
balloon foresail, 321
ballot-box, 3325, 3841
balsa, 325 balsa, 322 balsam, 4720 Baltic Sea, 1935 baltimore, 323
Baltimore hangnest facin. balustrade, 323 bamboo, 323 banana, 324 band, conveying, 327, heraldic, 332 andeau, 315 banded chatterer, factor 3304 banderol, 325 bandolier, 320 bandoman, 901, 371, 1034. 1302 bandy, 326 banje, 327
banje, 327
banje, 327
banke, 328
Bank of England, 171;
banker, sculptor's, 329
Banks's ribbon-fish, 3088 banner, 340 banquet, 898 bantam, 331 Banting, Dr. Frederick Grant,

baptistery, 332; pulpit, 3470
bar, heraldic, 332
bar, House of Commons, 333
bar, House of Commons, 333
barbary sheep, 335
barbell, 335
barbell, 335, 4131
barber, 4316
barber's pole, 335
barbether's pole, 335 Darroer's pole, 335 barbican, 336, 650 bard, 337 barge, 338, 339, 2532; sailing, 3559, 3002, 4065, 4152, sweep of, 4190; towing, 4320; Roman, 4421; vang, 4152 bark, 607 bark, cinchona, 3516 bark, cinchona, 3516 barley, 316, 4720 barnacle, 52, Jacing 1004 barn owl, 341, fucing 360, 2926, 4581, 4625 Baroda, Galkwar of, 1773 barometer, 154, 342 barometer, 154, 342 barometer, 154, 342 barograph, 341
barometer, 154, 342
baron, 2033, facing 3178,
coronet, 312, facing 3178;
robes, facing 3178
baroness, coronet, facing 3178
baroness, coronet, facing 3178
barones, coronet, facing 3178
barones, coronet, facing 3178
barones, coronet, facing 3178
barones, coronet, facing 3178
barqueatine, 343
barrage, 344, 400
barriage, 344, 400
barrie, 345
Barrie, 8ir James, 204
barrier, 4774; ticket, 3150
barrow, Swedish, 340
bars, music, 1531; prison,
2116
bars, music, 1531; prison,
2116
basele, 347
basel columns, 666
bascule, 347
basel columns, 666
bascule, 347
base, acrial mast, 3280
baseball, 349; catcher, 3446
baseball, 349; catcher, 3446
basehil, 349; catcher, 3446
basehil, 220, 030, 1025, 3310;
making, 478
Basque children, 352 making, 978

Basque children, 352

bas-relief, 146, 3003, 3708

bass (fish), 353 bass (nsn), 353 basset, 353 bassoon, 353 bass-viol, 1755 Bastille, 354 bastion, 650 Basuto warriors, 502 bat (mammal), 160, 355, 1673, facing 4580, 4945, wing-membrane, 3155 bat, cricket, 350 bateau, 350 bateleur eagle, 1239 bath, 49, 357 Bath, Order of the, 3040 bather, 95, 1224, bathing, 1113; accessory, 1224 baton, conductor's, 358; relay batter, 1802 battering-ram, 359 battery (artillery), 360, 1403, 3002, 4327
battery, electric, 34, 673. battery, electric, 34, 673. 1784
batting (cricket), 2266
battine-cruiser, 361
battledenent, 362
battlement, 362
battlement, 362
battlement, 362
tower, 853; fire-control tower, 853; fire-control tower, 962; picket-boat, 3219; stern walk, 4515, 100, 4318 top, 4318 bauble, 362 bawley, 363 1011, banyan tree, 02 bay, 303, 3391 bay, 304, 305, 364, 364, 365, 364, 365, 364, 365, 364 bay-window, 363

beagle, 367 beak, bird's, 55, facing 366, beaker, 367 beaker, 367 beam, 4946 beam-ends, 365 beam-endine, 368 beam trawler, 4348 bean, 368, 793 bear, 2731; black, 257; brown, 369; polar, 369, 3308, Jacing 4192, 4561, 4050 4950 beard, 2044, 4729 bearng-rein, 370 bearskin, 370 beat, 371 "Beata Beatrix," 3392 Beaumont, Francis, 3296 beauty, 372 beauty-parlour, 2663 beauty-partour, 2003 beaver, 373, 1859, 3299 becalm, 373 becket, 374 Becket, Thomas, 4488 Becky Sharp, 2248 bed, 1, aliv, 374, 2635, 2932 Bede (the Venerable Bede) bedeck, 375 bedeguar, 375
Bedouin, 376, 2520, 294, bee, 377, 1207, 2482, 3852, 4534, foot, 1683; hind bedouin, 376, 2520, 294, bee, 377, 1277, 2482, 3852, 4534, foot, 1663; bind leg, 3182, hive, 187, 376; keeper, 187, pellen-basket, 3124, swarming, 418, 4410 beech tree, 1070, 1081, fruit, 156; growth, 1507, leaf, 2481, 4731

Beefester, 377, 1130, 1420, facing 1077, 3353 bee hawk-moth, facing 2250 bee orchis, 275 beef, 379, 500, 201, 3854

Beethoven, Ludwig van, 847, beetle, 100, 379, 1205, 1572, 1019, 1881, 2029, 2073, facing 2250, 2341, 2533, 3002, 3803, 3005, 4078, antennae, 2729; spiracle of larva 4051. See also specific naures. specific names, beg, 350 begKar, 1573, 3062 begOnia, 381, 2010, 4425 begrime, 381 behind, 382 Beja girl, 383 belaying-pin, 383 belaying-pin, 383 belaying-pin, 383 Belgian, 1008 bell, 380, 1008, 1080, 220 bell, 380, 1905, 1980, 2202 3948; electric, wet-cell 673 belladonna, bell-buoy, 3632 bell-flower, 387 bell-Hower, 387
bell-beather, 1451
bellows, 103, 385
bell-punch, 386
bell-ropes, 386
bell-tower, 386, 598 below, 389 belt, cartralge, 325 reluga, 390 beluga, 390 bem, 487; Benbow, Admiral John, 56 bench, 487; bench, House of Common 391, 836 bend, 392 beneath, 392 benediction, 861, 1256

benefactor, 393
Bengali natives, 394
Ben Lomond, 4874
Bennett, Arnold, 3443
benthal, 395
Benthamism, 395
benthonic fish, 395 Berber, 396 "Berengaria" (ocean liner). 1248 beret, 397
Berlin, carriage, 397
Bermuda, 958
berry, 398, facing 4350
bersagliere, 399
berth, sleeping, 399 beseech, 400 besieging-troops, 359 nesinging-troops, 359
Bessemer converter, 401,
4097, 4802
bestow, 402
betol, 403
Bethlehem, crib, 982; marketplace, 2681; star, 1335, well of the Three Wise Men, 4546
betony, 404
betony, 404
betrayal, 3199
betrothal, 405
'Esttina'' (painting), 2523
bevel-square, 405
Beverley Minster, 1881
bewail, 406
beyond, 407
Bhil women, 408
Bible, 409, 410, 649, 4473
bibliophile, 411
bicycle, xxxiii, 290, 412,
3175, 3200, 4223; racing,
4332; tight-rope riding, 42
bifd, 479 1546 bifid, 4729 bind, 4729 biga, 414 Big Ben, 86 big-end, 413 bilabiate, 4729 bilg-ekeel, 415 bill (tongue of land), 416 bill (of bird), 294, facing 366, bill (tongue of land), 416
bill (of bird), 294, facing 366,
2441
billet, 2280
bill-hook, 2068
billiards, 318, 417; slate for
table, 3970
billy-boy, 417
bin, 418
binding, 419, 3122
binnacle, 419, 3122
binnacle, 449, 3122
binnacle, 479
biocellate, 4940
biology, 420
biplane, 73, 421, 1442. Sie
also aeroplane,
birch-bark canoe, 607
birch-tree, facing 1072, 4199, 1eaf, facing 4350
bird, 55, 202, facing 366, 122,
423, 1079, 2153, 2187,
3499, 3606, facing 3993; eggs, 66, 103, 202, facing
1305, 1353, 1354, 2195,
3078, 3779, 4559; extinct,
279, 801, 1251, 2028; eye, 1520; talons, 1683
bird of paradise, 3122, facing
3304; beak, facing 366
bird eating spider, 160, 648
bird of paradise, 3122, facing
3304; beak, facing 366
bird eating spider, 170, 616,
1247, 2419, 2779, 4140,
4599
bird enest, 424, 432, 433, 1247, 2419, 2//9, 4-7-,
4599
bird's-nest, 424, 432, 433,
562, 596, facing 1305, 1330,
1905, 2792, 2921, facing
2920, 4187, 4522, 4565,
4594, 4607, 4619
bird-study, 2900
bird-trap, 1932
bird whistle, 4563
hivatta, 425 biretta, 425
'' Birkenhead '' (troopship), 1444
birth, 425
birthday party, xlvii
Bisharin warrior, 4036
bishop, 201, 426, 647. 803,
1102, 2475, 3358, 3618

Bisley, rifle shooting, 686, 1619, 3434, 4062, Bismarck, Prince Otto von, Bismarck, Prince Otto 3678
bison, 426, 1698
bit, horse's, 427
bite, 427
biter-apple, 428
bittersweet, 2934
bivalve, 35, 2810, 4451
bivouac, 420 bivouae, 427 bizarre, 429 black and white goose, 1874 black and white lemur, 064 black beetle, 432 blackberry, bloosom, 501; black beetie, 43-blackberry, blossom, 501; fruit, 39; prickles, 47 blackbird, 432; mountain, 3068; facing 3993 black buck, 173, 433, facing 1824
black-headed bunting, 3592
black-headed gull, facing 2920
black hellebore, 2724
Black Hole of Calcutta, 131
Black Prince, 1311
Black Prince, 1311
Black Rod, 431
blacksmith, 435
blacksmith, 435
blacktorn, 135 blacksmitu, 435 blackthorn, 435 Blackwall hitch, 2415 Black Watch, other, 436 bladder-wort, 436 bladder-wrack, 4604 bladder-wrack, 1604 blade, kinds, 437 Blake, Admiral, 56 blameless, 3212 Blane, Mont, 1670 blanket, tossing in, 438 blasting, 4, 438 blasting, 4, 438 blazer, 410 bleach, 441 Blenheim spaniel, 442 blenny, 442 blessing, 1256 blimp, 443 blind, 1573, 30 alphabet, 500 blindfold, 1509 3033; Braille blind-worm, 444 blinders, 41; blinkers, 41; blizzard, 445, 1135 block, butcher's, 562 block, process, 3410 block, pulley, 3478, 4132, 4560 block, tratific, 446 blockade, 447 blockade, 447 blockade, 447 block-ship, 448 blood, 1958 Blood, Colonel, 1068 blood-shound, 119, 2219, 2957, 4181, 4406 blood-shone, facing 1810 bloom, daffodil, 450 blossom, 118, 448, 715, blossom, 118, 435, 1650, 3134 blow, 451 blow-fly, 455 blow-hole, 452 blow-pipe (weapon), 572 blow-pipe, glass blower's, blow-pipe, oxyhydrogen, 3081 Blücher, Field-Marsaal von, 3630 bluebell, 454, 1916, 3247 blue-bird, 454 blue-bottle, 455 blue-coat boy, 455 blue ensign, 155 blue gum tree, 456 blue hawk, 2017 blue hen pigeon, 3256 bluejackei (sailor), 453, 1936.

blunderbuss, 228, 457 boa-constrictor, 458, 3964 boar, 459, 4237 board, 459 board, chess, 717 board, chess, 717 boat, 356, 417, 524, 619, 612, 655, 058, 774, 792, 915, 862, 1023, 1056, facing 1484, 1759, 1915, 235, 2462, 2729, 3021, 3079, 3087, 3091, 3801, 3831, 3162. 3086, 3771, 3963, 4178, 3960, 3771, 3801, 3831, 3969, 3976, 3981, 4948, 4178, 41792, 4297, 4331, 4348, 4360, facing 4166, 4532, 4554, 4556, 4557, 4614, 4618, 4936, bow, 493; bumkin, 518; centreboard, 678; gurlgeons, 1929; gunwale, 1039, helm, 2012; hotse, 2078, keel, 2385; knees, 2410, out-rigger, 3005, poppets, 3341, sheer, 3910, stern, 4344; strakes, 4122, tholepins, 4279; thwarts, 4201, tiller, 4297; transom, 4311; tumble-home, 4881, yoke, 4023, 51c also specific names, boatful, 160 boat-hook, 2068 boating, 198 boatman, 535, 507 boat race, 963, 3168 bobbin, 534 3981, 3976, 4048, boat race, 903, 3105 bobbin, 534 bob-sleigh, 161 bob-tailed sheep-dog, 3910 body-guard, 162 Boehme, Jacob, 4271 Boer, 3011 bog, 2833 bog-bean, 2229 bog-moss, 403 bog-moss, 403 bog-pimpernel, 463 bog plant, 1898 Bohemian, 464 boiler, 465, 1998 4430 boiling-pans, 2337 boiling-pans, 2337 uptake, bold, 466
Bolingbroke (Henry IV), 1121 boll, cotton, 407 boll-weevil, 1521 Bolshevist, 468 bolt-rope, 468 bomb, 68, 409, 3623 bombardier beetle, 379 bombardment, 479, 641 bomber, 1407 Bombyx, 471 Bonaparte, Napoleon. Napoleon I. bon-bon, 471 bondage, 472 bone arrow-heads, 232 bones, 163, 473, 3531
Bonheur, Rosa, 3000
bonnet, facing 1077
bonnet, motor-car, 471
bonnet, sail, 474
Bonnie Prince Charlie. Charles Edward. book, 192, 475, 1139, 2074, bookbinding, 119, 2963 book-plate, 170 boom, 476 boomerang, 477 boot, 478, 479, 3923 booty, 480, 752 border, 4874 Border terrier, 1047 bore (drill), 181, 2128 bore, tidal, 182 Bornean pitta, facing 3301 Borotra, Jean, 305 Borotra, Jean, 305 borzoi, 483 boss, 484 Boswell, James, 2291, 2556 Botanic 3102; Rio de Jan-iro, 201; Kew, 485; Los Angeles, 3288 botanist. 2548 Botticelli, 2635

bottle, facing 3321
bottle-feeding, 1574, 4155
bottle-screw, 486
bottle-tree, 486
bottom, sea, 487
boundar, 488
boulevard, 489
boundary stone, 490
bounds, beating the, 1097
'' Bounty " (ship), 2879
bouquet, 490, 515, 866
Bourbon, Louis de, 2870
Bourges Cathedral, 1533 Bourges Ustneural, 1933 bourse, 491 bow (boat), 493 bow (curtsy), 492, 1026 bow (dress), 492 bow (volin), 492 bow (weapon), 94, 207, 211. bow (weapon), 94, 207, 211.
492, 560
bower-bird, 493
bowfin, 493
bowfin, 493
bowline, 2415
bowline, 494
bowling-green, 494
bowling-green, 494
bowling, 211, 1675
bowsprit, 493, 1789, 2690, 2530 3539 bow-window, 492 pow-window, 492 box, 1274, 2716, facing 3321 box (plant), 4732 box, horse, 495 box, paddle, 3087 box, telephone, 495 box-thook, 2068 box-hook, 2068 box-hook, 2068 boxing, 496 box-kite, 196 boy, 1, XXXII, 17, 474, 505, 889, 976, 1227, 1320, 1393, 2033, 2305, 2312, 2405, 2106, 2107, 2509, 2587, 2859, 3584, 3591, 3638, 3615, 3998, 4554, 4567 Boy Scout, Xlviii, 250, 295, 438, 497, 1097, 1117, facing 3942 brace, 197 bracelet, 1490, 2348 brachycephalic, 498 brachet, 498
brackt, 498
brack, 1455, 4729, 4732, 4733
brad, 2889
bradawl, 499
Bradley, James, 8
Bradmore Tower, 4413 Brahmin, 499 Brahmin, 499
brail, 500
Braille, 500
brake, 66, 708
brake (vehicle), 501
bramble, blossom, 501; fruit, 39; prickles, 17
brandish, 502
brassard, 504
brass foundry, 1762 brass foundry, 176 brass inkpot, 1490 brassy, 504 brattice, 504 brave, 505 brazier, 506 Brazilian, 2326 brazil nut, 2972 breaching-tower, 507 bread, 507, 3987 break, 508 break-down gang, railway, 509 breaker ball, 1004 breakwater, 510, 2809, 2825, 4505; lighthouse, 3001 breastplate, 511 breech, 512 brent-goose, 513 Breton, 2781, 3069, 4189 brevifoliate, 4730 breviped, 4916 brevipennate, 4916 briar, 4730 bribery, 891 brick, xiii, 514

```
bride, 515, 866, 2686, 4196
bridegroom, 515, 866, 2686,
bridegroom, 513, 866, 2686, 4196
bridesmaid, 515
bridge, 20, 516, 517, facine, 516, 518, 581, 610, 659
1014, 1409, 1555, 3066, 3856, 4254, 3656, 3856, 4254, 3656, 3856, 4254, 3616, 33, 600
bridle-bridge, 518
Bridport, Viscount, 56
brig, 519
brigand, 466
brigand, 466
brigantine, 519
brillant, 520
brimstone butterfly, 521
bring, 521
 brimstone vuwerny, 52-
bring, 521
brink, 522
Britannia, 523
Britannia tubular bridge
Menai Strait, facing 516
 Mcnat Strait, Jacina 516
British Army, 33, 100, 125, 225, 226, 228, 239, 334, 360, 370, 371, 429, 430, 479, 531, 550, 578, 588, 620, 638, 698, 701, 720, 819, Jacing 818, 825, 833, 852, 934, 1006, 1085, 1104, 1188, 1221, 1228, 1242, 1243, 1294, 1405, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1472, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1472, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1472, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1407, 1426, 1406, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 1407, 14
                                                                                                                                                                       1107.
                                                                   1420,
                                                                                                                       1700,
                                                                                                                     :181,
                                                                   2023.
                                                                                                                                                                       2224,
                                                                   2257,
                                                                                                                                                                       2513,
                                                                                                                     2318,
                    2625,
                                                                   2667,
                                                                                                                       2948,
                                                                                                                                                                       3002,
                   3015,
                                                                                                                     3213,
3585,
3755,
                                                                   3064,
                                                                   3583,
3678,
3861,
                                                                                                                                                                      3594,
3766,
4015,
4412,
                   3356,
3636,
3821,
                                                                                                                     3939,
                                                                     4225, 4353.
     4451, 4585
British Broadcasting Corpora-
tion (B.B.C.), 41, 68, 276,
     3280, 3530
British Empire, Order of the,
 3040 British Legion 3085 British merchant service, 124 455, 831, 1845, 4337 British Mavy, 30, 55, 57 182, 227, 361, 443, 448, 153, 459, 470, 595, 525, 609, 619, 620, 767, 853, 871, 872, 902, 1082, 1120, 1195, 1329, 1371, 1479, 1626, 1631, 1644, 1938, 2100, 2423, 2903, 3008, 3205, 3249, 3249, 3269, 3724,
   3205, 3249, 3269, 3772, 3898, 4146, 4428, 4318, 4515, 4521, 4526
British War medal, 1914-18.
     facing 2536
Britons, ancient, 906, 3386
Brixham trawler, 4348
     broad, 524
broadcasting, 68, 2198, 3530,
 broadcasting, 68, 2198, 3530, 4195, 4343
Broadland, 524
broadside, 525
brochste, 4946
broken, 527
brome grass, facing 1896
Bronts, Charlotte, 284, 2962
bronze, 528, 606, 1490
Bronze Age, 529, 3103
brooze-modern pigeon, 3256
brooch, 530, 1490, 1596, 2839
   2839
brook, 530
Brooke, Rajah, 63, 4175
broom, butcher's, 531
"Brotherhood of Man The,"
"Brother nuou of 2847
brougham, 637
Brown Bess, 532
brown ret, 4472
Bruce, James, 1202, 3572
Brummell, Beau, 1065
brunt, 533
brush, 534, 724, 4316
Brussels lace, 534
brute, 535
     brute, 535
Brutus, Lucius Junius. 4309
```

```
bubble, 536
buccaneer, 1606
buccins, 537
Buccephalus, 537
Buchanan, George 2045
buck-bean, 2229
bucket, 538
Buckingham Palace 12
        buckjumper, 537
    buckjumper, 537
buckle, 538
bud, 74, 539
Buddha, 539, 2141, 4602
Buddhist, 540
buffalo 4948, Cape, lacture
3408
buffer, 541
buff ermine moth, 1885
buff-tip moth, 45<sup>81</sup>
buff, 542
bugle, 542
bugle, 542
buller, 497, 1956
building, 543, 2188, 3436, 3926
     building, 543,
3926
bulbul, 544
Bulgarian, 1540
bulkhead, 545
   Bulgarian, 7440
bulkhead, 545
bull, 2293, 4951, feet, 1683
bulldog, 545
bullinch, 1612
bullhead, 545
bulliock, 960, 1286, 1510,
3070, 3080, 3408, 3700,
4284
bullock carriage, 1629
bullock wagon, 1124, 1236
1776, 3080
bull-terrier, 545
bull-trout, 3897
bully (hockey), 547
bulrush, 547, 3512
bulwarks, 1056
bumble-bee, bind leg, 3182
bumkin, 548
bump (bounds), 1997
bump (race), 548
bun, 549
     nump (race), 548
bun, 549
bunker, 550
Bunsen burner, 550
bunting (bird), 3592, 4619
bunting (flags), 1002
Bunyan, John, xxvii, 2858
buoy, 551, 1259, 3632
buoyanoy, 1224
bur, 552
     buryancy, 1224
bur, 552
burden, 552, 911
burgee, 553
burgher, 400, 554
burgomaster, 554
burgonet, 2012
       burial, 559
burial place, 654
Burke, Edmund, 2556
     Burke, Edmund, 2550
burlesque, 555
Burman, 556, 1984
burn, 10, 79, 868, 2178, 4583
burnet-moth, facing 2250, facing 4580
burnishing, 1537
Burns, Robert, 957
burnt-offering, 556
burnerous, 557
       burrow, 557
burst, 558
bury, 559
bush, Australian, 2339
        bushman, 560
bust, 528, 561, 579, 763, 2021,
2223, 2267, 2748, 2751.
        4290
bustard, 561
        butcher, 562
butcher-bird, 562 : egg, facing
        1305
butcher's-broom, 531
       butcher's-broom, 531
butter, 564, 973, 1515, 3154
butteroup, 564, 3005, 4730;
leaf, 2481
butterfly, 58, 16c, 521, fac-
ing 564, 572, 593, 596,
829, 1145, 1579, 1742,
1903, 2031, facing 2250,
2503, 2769, 3091, 3207,

lacing 4400
canaly, 601, facing 3993
canary, 601, facing 1896
"Canberra" (cruiser), 3919
carting, 2608
cartion, 641, 42
cartinge, 136
cardlestick, 602, 3224, 3403
candlestick, 602, 3224, 3403
candlestick lamp, facing 2442
carvel-built, 642
```

```
1208, 3474, 3481, 3698, 1214, /acing 4580, 4946, 1952, chrysalis, 740, 3127; evolution, 1145; setting, 3891; wing-membranes,
            3891; wing-membranes,
3155. See also specific
names,
butterfly-net, 2059
butterwort. 506, 4736
button, 566, 3723, 4611
buttonhole, 515
button-piercing machine, 3369
buttress, 567, 1881
buzzard, 568
bykone, 1852
bystander, 569
Byzantine, 570
  C, letter, x
 Caba, 571
cab, hansom, 1971
cabbage, 3208
cabbage-butterity, 572, 3208
cabbage-rose, 572
cabbage-rose, 572
caber, 573
caber, 573
cabin, 3894
cabin lamp, 2442
Gabinet, 1206
cable, 574, 1077
cable, 5hip's, 2829
cable-way, 4802
Cabot, John, 1202
cacao, 575, 703, 4430
cactus, 576, 577, 4734
prickles, 47
Cade, Jack, 2263
cadet, 578, 1412, 1619, 3143.
3434, 3898, 4454
Caesar, Julius, 579, 1471
2,165
  2165
cale, 580
cage, mine, 580
Caira terrier, 581
 Caira terrier, 581
caisson, 581
caisson, 581
caleson, 581
caleson, 583
calcolaria, 584
Calcutta, Black Hole of, 434
Calcutta, Black Hole of, 434
Calcutta, Caledonian Canal, 585
calender (devotec), 586
call, 596, 2986, 4875
Californian poppy, 1458
callipp, 567
callippers, 589
callipers, 589
callipers, 589
callipers, 590
calpac, 591
Calpurnia, 1692
caltrop, 4730
   caltrop, 4730
calumet, 591
calyx, 1135, 1663, 473c
    cam, 592
Camberwell beauty butterfly,
   camel, 120, 316, 593, 623, 1096, 1232, 1279, 1297, 1512, 2095, 2681, 2915. 3022, 3526, 4045. 4597

Camel Corps, 1320
  Camel Corps, 13-c
camellia, 594, 1810, 2345, 3020
camera, 595, 1600; distor-
tion, 1235
  tion, 1235
camouflage, 124, 50
campanile, 896
campanula, 387, 599
campanulate, 4730
camp furniture, 598
                                                              124, 596, 597
 camp furniture, 598
camphor-tree, 599
camping, 250, 622
camping, 250, 622
camping, 599, 2018
Canadian goose, 1874
canal, 585, 600, 601, 2320,
2573, 2571, 3602, 4419,
facing 4400
canary, 601, fucing 3993
canary grass, facing 1896
"Canberra" (cruiser), 3919
can binus, 551
```

candytuit, 936
cane, sugar, 604, 3289, 4158, 4159
canephorus, 604
cangue, 604
cannibal, 605
canning (fruit), 3397
Canning, Lord, 3441
cannon, 606, 1709, 2549
cannon-ball, 606
canoe, 535, 607, 966, 3065, 3416
canopy, 166, 608
canter, 609
canter, 609
Canterbury Bell, 4730
Canterbury Cathedral, 661
"Canterbury Cathedral, 661
"Canterbury Tales," 1736
cantilever bridge, 610, 4877
canvas, artist's, 240
canvas, ship's, 611 cantilever bridge, 610, 4877 canvas, artist's, 240 canvas, ship's, 611 canvassing, 2290 canyon, 522, 612, 1083 cap, 397, 612, 1020, 1386 capacity, 613 cap buffalo, facing 3498 Caps of Good Hope, 1134, 2382 capital (column), 22, 615, 1266, 2308, 3041 Capitol (Washington, U.S.A.). 616, 2496 616, 2496 capitulum, 4730 caprification, 618 capsine 619
capstan, 619
capstan, 619
capstan, 613
capsula, 4730
captain, 620
captuchin monkey, 621 capybara, 621 car, allegorical, 569 car, floral, 1078 caracal, 622, 1080 carapace, 1917 caravan, 1838 622, 623, 1603, carbine, 223 carbon, 115, 1069 Carboniferous Age, 621 carbon papar, 2004 carbon papar, 2004 carburettor, 625 cardinal, 627, 1210 carding-engine, 626 card-table, 1213 care, 628 careful, 629 Carib, 630 caricature, 630 caricaure, 030 carillon, 631 Carlyle, Thomas, 284 carnation, 632 carnival, 633, 1073 carnivore, 1947 carnivore, 1947
carp, 634
carp, 635
carpel, 4730
carpenter, 635, 2355
carpenter's tools, 297, 405, 499, 728, 3286, 4317
carpentry, 2840
Carpet, Holy, 2058
carpet-weaving, 636
carrank, 636 carrack, 636 carriage, 397 637, 2448, 4629 carrier, mechanical, 325 carrier, mechanical, 325 carrier, native, 1510 carrier-pigeon, 638 carrion crow, 638 carrot, 227 carry, 639 cart, 907, 3355, 3937, 4314 cart-horse, 1917 Carthusian, 640 carting, 2608 cartoon, 641, 4244 cartridge-belt, 326

earving, 146, 642, 1007, 1339, 1490, 2327, 3109, 3619, 4610 caryatid, 642 cascade, 643, 1662 cascmate, 644 cashmere shawl, 645 cash register, casino, 646
cask, 1208, 4094
casket, 646, 3621
casque, bird's, 646
cassock, 647
cassowary, 646 cash register, 3008 cassoca, 647
cassowary, 646
cast (mould), 385
cast (reflection), 648
cast (spider's skin), 646 cast, wax, 4534 castanets, 649 castaway, 649 caste, 2041 castle, 311, 650, 651, 709, 3459, 3683, 4802 Castor and Pollux (lightning), 652 casualty, 2181 cat, 111, 622, 653, 1820, 2169, 2187, 2522, 2503, 3880, 4406, 4554, 4574 catacomb, 65; catamaran, 655, 966 cataract, 656 catastrophe, 657 anteh, 658 catch, 658 catcher (baseball), 349, 3416 catcher (Daseman, 59-5) catchment, 4875 catenary, 659 caterpillar, 596, 660, 1115, 1901, 2458; damage, 3208; nest, 2921 1904, 2450, 1004, 2921 caterpillar (tractor), 660 catersh, 660 cathedral, 661, 896, 1533, 1613, 1745, 1879, 1881, 2184, 2094, 3066, 3209, 3253, 3377, 3649, 3662, 4220, 4330, 2184, 2094, 3006, 3209, 3533, 3377, 3649, 3662, 3071, 3038, 4329, 4339, 4588, 4589, 4588 Alexandria, Catiline, 662 catkin, 662 catkin, 662 cat*3-cat*4, 4727 cat's-cradle, 3400
cat's-ear, 4733
cat's-ear, 4733
cat's-eye, facing 1810
cat's paw knot, 2415
cattle, 563, 663, 2021, 2162,
2345, 3381, 4125, 4878
Cattle Arab, 4873
cattle-ranch, 3542
catwhisker, 664
Caucasian, 664 eatwhister, 664
Caucasian, 664
caudal, 664
caudal, 664
cauleron, 2632
cause, 665
causeway, 666
cavalier, 667, 2361, 2650
cavalier, 667, 2361, 2650
cavalier, 1502, 1675, 2318, 3076 3076
cave, 668, 3941, 4081
cave, 668, 3941, 4081
cave-dweller, 2127, 3093
cave-man, 969
cavern, 1919
cavity, 669
cayman, 670
Cecilia, Saint, 2727
ceiding, 671, 1552, 2432
celebrity, 811
Celegtial (Chincse), 672. Sce
also China. also China. celestial phenomena, facing 260
eell (room), 672
eell, wax, 126, 823
eell, wct, 673
eell, sch, 673
eellar, 673
Cellini, Benvenuto, 3383
eelt (implement), 674, 3103
eement-mixing machine, 2800
Cemophosa coccines, facing
3644

3644

674
consus, 675
cent, American, 675
centaurea, facine 164
centenary, 676
centipede, 677
centipede, 677
centipedo, 679
centmics, 141, 679, 725,
1103, 1212 facine, 3321,
3349, 4057, 1384, 4540,
4571 ceremony, 26, 680, 691, 1029, ceroplastics, 681 Cervantes (Miguel de Cervantes Saavedia), 1738, cervical, 682 Cetacea, 300, 452, 683, 880, 1610, 1801, 2118, 4044 chafer beetle, 370 chaffinch, 684, egg, facing 1305
chafing-dish, 684
chafing-gear, 684
chain, 685, 4196
chain-plate, 685
chain-pump, 685
chair, 686, 836, 1042, 1562,
1826, 1448, 4564
chalet, 212, 687, 2084
chalk, 1822
chalk (lrawing), 688
chalk hill blue butterfly,
facing 561 chalk hill blue butterfly, facing 561 challenge, 689, 1094 chamber, 836 chamberlain, 2362 chameleon, 1000, 1510, 2566, facing 364, eye, 1529 chameleon fish, 690 champion, 601, 2485, 2527 championship, 1017 Champs Elysees, 198 chancel, 602 Chancellor, Lord, 693 chandelier, 691, 2519 change 695 change, 695 channel, 1801, 1802 Channel Islands, 1988 chantry, 3671 chaos, 696 chapel, 650, 697, 1264, 2562, 4548 chapel-de-fer, 2012 chaptain, 698, 1303 chapter-house, 699 chapter-house, 699, 2215, 2817 charader, in Chancer, 1736; in Dickens, 1161, 1301, 1925, 2117, 2141, 2216, 3173, 3626; in "Den Quiscote," 555, 3715; in Scott, 2106, 3519; in Shakespeare, 1523, 3207, 4023, 4309; theatrical, 700, 1283, 4309 700, 1203, 4309 charced, 700 charge, cavalry, 701, 1085 charger (horse), 2851 chariot, 701, 414, 702, 1490 charioteer (fish), facing 162; charioter (ush), jacking 1021 chariot race, 753, 3497 charity, 703, 2253 Charlemagne, 4003 Charles I, king of England, 166, 2401 Charles II, King of England, 2445 Charles arles Edward (Bonnie Prince Charlie), 851, 2333 charm, 704 charter, 705 Chartism, 706 chase (hunting), 1156, 2215, 2894, 3258 chase, paper, 707 chassis, 708 chasuble, 708 chateau, 709

----Cenotaph. Whitehall, 164. Chatham, William Pitt, Earl; chow-chow, 735 of, 2160 chatterer, banded, facing 3301 Chaucer, Geoffrey, xxv, 1738 chauffeur, 710 cheat, 1213 cheer, 711 cheese (skittles), 113 cheese-press, 712 cheese-vat, 713 cheetah, 713 chef, 910, 1379 Chellean, 713 Chelsea Pensioner, 1737, 3189, chemist, 103, 714, 85 shop, 3211; sign, 1112 Chequers, 953 cherry, 715, 1659; blessom. cherry-laurel, leaf of, 2470 cheveb, 716 chess, 717, 2701 "Chester" (battleship), 505 chester "(battleship), 505 chestnut, 539, 718, facing 1072, 2481, facing 1350 chest of drawers, 1288 Chevy Chase frieze, facing Cheviot ram, 718 chevron (heraldry), 719 chick, 125, 720 Chicken. See towl. chicken-coop, 889 chicken-coop, 889 chicory, 721 chief, 205, 591, 721, 1414, 1934, 3550, 3955 chief engineer, 3007 Chief Scout, 2495, 4591 chiefteni, 1601 chiefteni, 1601 chiefteni, 1801, XXXV, XXXV, XXXVI, XXXVII, XXXV, XXXVI, XXXVII, XXXVII, XXXV, XXXVII, XXXVII, XXXVII, XXXV, XIV, XIV, XIV, XIV, XIX, XI, XIV, XIV, XIX, 1, III, Int, Iiv, IXI, 14, 27, 28, 143, 109, 220, 252, 302, 409, 101, 107, 131, 14, 27, 28, 14, 3, 109, 220, 252, 302, 409, 536, 628, 636, 703, 711, 716, 722, facing 722, 726, 733, 777, 403, 1021, 1215, 1246, 1278, 1383, 1302, 1553, 1563, 1568, 1571, 1713, 2112, 2253, 2604, 2603, 2787, 2012, 2970, 3053, 3170, 3178, 3120, 3350, 3351, 2787, 2012, 2970, 3053, 3170
3178, 3200, 3359, 3511,
3514, 3524, 3075, 3688,
3691, 3816, 3925, 4278,
4350, 410, 4493
Chile, inhabitants, 206
Chile pine, 1732
chilli, 723
chimaera (fish), 723
chimaera factory, 1548, 2168,
4070; cowls, 962, glass,
219 210
chimney-sweep, 724
chimpanzee, 185, 725, 4289
china. See ceramics.
Uhina. coin, 1023; flower
boat, 966; Great Wall,
4516; inhabitants, 478,
604, 672, 1098, 1470, 1570,
2119, 2736, 2815, 2990,
3131, 3255, 3841, 4509,
junk, 966, 2370; lamp,
fating 2442; lantern,
xxxviii 1570: lanndarn,
xxxviii 1570: lanndarn, junk, 966, 2370; lamp, facing 2442; lantern, xxxvii, 1370; mandarn, 3851; mg-making, 3738; vehicle, 3142 chinchilla, 726 Chinese. See China Chinook, 726 chipmunk, 727 Chippendale, 686, 2784 chisel, 728 Chiton, 4949 chivalry, 720 chivalry, 729 chocolate, 1055 choice, 730 choir, 1960, 3209 chop, 732 chopsticks, 733 choristers, 731, 1959, 2727 chorus, 734 chough, Cornish, 735

christening, 2890 Christ. See Josus Christ. Christians, carly, 736, 1142, 3756 Christmas, 737 Christmas, Father, 1015, 1816, Christmas, Father, 1015, 1816, 3312, 3781. [Christmas pudding, 1092, 1509, 2214 [Christmas rose, 2011, 2724 [Christmas rose, 2011, 2724 [Christ's Hospital scholar, 455 chromosphere, 738 [Chronicle, Anglo-Saxon, 739 chronometer, 775, 884 [Chrysalis, 740, 1145] [Chrysalis, 740, 1145] [Chrysanthemum, Jacing 161, 740 740
ehub, 741
ehureh, 351, 692, 742, 1527, 2463, 2902, 2954, 3714. 3846, 4098 3340, 4090 churchyard, 1901 churn, 564, 743, 2765 chute, 1902 cicada, 743, facing 4580 cider, 744, 3393 cigarette-making machine. 745
cinchona, 3516
Cinderella, 746, 3115
cinerary urn, 747
Cingalese, 747, 1948, 4321
Cingalese dragon-fly, facing 2250 Circassian, 748 Circe, 2999 circle, family, 133 circle, magic, 2632 circuitous, 749 circular saw, 750 circumgyrate, 751 circumnavigate, 752 circumgyrate, 751
circumgyrate, 751
circum, 753
circus, 753
circus, 753
circus, 753
circus, 755
civet-cat, 756
civic ceremony, 26, 3771
civil engineering, 757
civilisation, Azico, 300
Civil War, American, 2817, 3445; English, 3511
claim, 758
clam, 759, 3692
clamp, bench, 759
clam, 760
clap, 761
Clarendon, Edward Hyde.
Earl of, 2134
clarinet, 762
class (school), 2149
classic, 763
clavichord, 764
claw, 308, 765
clay, 2409
clay doll, 4330
clean, 766
clear, 766
clear, 767
clearing, 4875
clearwing moth, 2503
cleat, 768
cleaver, 562
cleek, 768
cleiv, 353, 768, 1531
clematis, 769; seeds, 1222 cleek, 768
cleft, 353, 768, 1531
clematis, 769; seeds, 1222
Clemenceau, Georges, 3576
Gleopatra's Needle, 2909
clerestory window, 769
clewe, 770
clewe-garnet, 771
clewe-garnet, 771 clew-piece, 771 clew-rope, 771 click beetle, 379 Clifden blue butterfly, facing Clifden nonpareil moth, 2951 cliff, 15, 771, 1822, 2899 climb, 772 climbing perch, 144 elling, 773
clinker-bult, 774
clip, 774
clip (cartridges), 136
clipper (ship), 774. facing

clippers, 4596
cloche, 91
clock, 775, 776, 1892, 4299
clog (shoc), 777
cloisonné, 777
cloisonné, 777
cloisen, 782, 1058, 1059
close-hauled, 778
clothe, 780, 781
clothes-hook, 2068
cloud, 754, 782, 3014, 4506;
measuring machine, 2918
clouded yellow butterfig, facing 564, facing 4450
cloven, 783
clover, 783
clover, 783
clover, 783
clover, 783
clover, 783
clover, 784, 2368 clover, 783
Clovis, King of the Franks, 1724
clown, 711, 784, 2368
club, Indian, 2366
club-moss, 785,
cluster, 786, 888
Clyde, Firth of, 2837
cosch, horse-drawn, 397, 787,
1497, 3115; motor, 699
cosch-horn, 2072
cosch-horn, 2072
cosch-horn, 2072
cosch-horn, 2072
cosch-man, 787
cosl-cutting machine, 789
cosl-elevator, 1574
cosl mine, 216, 504, 580,
788, 789, 855, 4082
cosl-screen, 788
cosl-bruck, 1574
cosmings, 790
cosst-gazer, 790
cost-gazer, coati, 791 coat of arms, 791 cob, Indian corn, 921 Cobham, Sir Alan, 2282 Cobham, Sir Aian, 2202 coblent, 792 cob nut, 791 cobweb, 793 cockade, 795 cockatoo, facing 366, facing 3304 cockehafer, 796, facing 2250, cockerel, 4948 occherel, 4948
cocker spaniel, 3670
cock-horse, 796
cockle woman, 797
cock of the rock, facing 3304
cockpit, 794
cockroach, 432, 1353, 2749
cockroach, 432, 1353, 2749
cocks foot, facing 1896
cocoa, 575, 798
coconut, 798, 2072
Coconut Island, Hawaii, 267
cocooa, 471, 798, 1118, 4046
cod, 790 cod, 799 code, Morse, 1268 coelenterate, 800 Coeral, 801 coffee, 802 coffee, 802 coffin, 803, 1995, 3098 cog-wheel, 804, 3266 coherer, 805 cog-wheel, 804, 3266 uoherer, 805 coif, 805 coif, 805 coif, 805 coif, 805 coif, 806 coin, 806 eoin, American, 675', Arabian, 1023; British, 155, 807, 1448, 1559, 1916, 1934, 1956, 2941, 3916; Greek, 807; Italian, 2553; Japanese, 3869; Roman, 807; Spanish, 3217 coid, 808 coid storage, 2716 collaborate, 809 collapse, 810 collection, 811, 2700 collector, 811 colleen, 812 Colleoni, Bartolommeo, 234 colle, 813, 2216, 2299, 2342, 2485 collier squirrel, 4051 Collingwood, Admiral, 56

collision, 813, 2148, 2200, 3077, 3906 collocate, 814 Colobus, 815 colonel, 1188; badge, 816 colonist, 3567 colonoma inquisitor (beetle), 270 Colosoma inquision 379
colossal, 817, 2141
Colosseum, 818
colour, 215, 1885
colour plates, words from other lands, Frontispiece; annuals, facing 164; astronomy, facing 260; beaks, facing 366; bridges, other lands, Frontispiece, annuals, facing 164; astronomy, facing 260; beaks, facing 516; butterflies, beaks, facing 300; Driuges, facing 510; butterflies, facing 561; Dolomites, facing 633; children, facing 722; regimental colours, facing 818; English colours, facing 818; English costume, facing 938; Crustacea, facing 1004; deciduous, facing 1072; eggs, facing 1305; ships, facing 1484; fish, facing 1624; friezes, facing 1738; genus, facing 1896; hats, facing 1977; university hoods, facing 2066; insects, facing 2250; lamps and lanterus, facing 2442; medals, facing 2066; insects, facing 2250; lamps and lanterns, facing 2442; medals, facing 2530; locomotives, facing 2574; mosaics, facing 2679; nests, facing 2020; orbnids, facing 3038; robes and coronets, facing 3378; natural phenomena, facing 3321; quadrupeds, facing 3321; quadrupeds, facing 3321; quadrupeds, facing 3348; reptiles and amphibians, facing 3644; roses, facing 3923; sereens, facing 3942; song birds, facing 3993; swimming animals, facing 4792; toys, facing 4330; trees, facing 4460; wings, facing 450; Venetian canal, facing 4460; wings, facing 450; Venetian canal, facing 4460; wings, facing 450; Columbine, 820 Columbine, 820 Columbine, 825 Columbine, 825 Columbine, 825 Columbine, 825 Columbine, 825 Columbine, 826 Columbine, 827 Columbine, 827 Columbine, 8285, 4118; flagship, facing 1184 columbine, architectural and memorial, 615, 821, 919, 3223, 3260, 4279 column, architectural and memorial, 615, 821, 919, 3023, 3260, 4070 column, natural, 666 comb, 822, 4310 comb (honey), 823 comb, cockerel's 4948 combat, 217 combination lamp, 2442 combustion, 824 come. 825 combustion, 824 come, 825 comedian, 784, 878 comedy, 826 comet, 193, facing 260 comet aster, 256 comfort, 827 comfroy, 1663 comio, 828 comic, 828 comic opera, 3273 comma, lx1 comma butterfly, facing 561, 829 829
commensal, 829, 2473
commensal, 830
commerce, 831
commissariat, 833
commissariat, 833
commissionaire, 834
common (land), 4536
common blue butterfly, facing commensal, 830
commerce-831
commerce-destroyer, 832
commissariat, 833
commissariat, 834
commodore, 835
common (land), 4536
common blue butterfly, facing
564
common box (plant), 4732
common bussard, 568
common clearwing moth, 2503
common clearwing moth, 2503

2148, 2200, common fritillary (plant), common kite (bird), 2407
common heasant, 3228
Commons, House of, 333, 391,
836, 1067, 1226, 1375, 1690,
bar, 333; Chartist petition,
706; division lobby, 2570;
mace, 333, 1374
common spruce, 4066
common tern, facing 4580
common tern, facing 4580
common tiger moth, 2503
commonon, 837
community singing, 839
Como, Lake, 1036
companion, 840
companion-hatch, 841
companion-hatch, 841
compasse, 842
compasse, 842
compete, 843
compile, 844
complete, 845
compile, 844
complete, 845
compile, 846
compose, 847
compose, 847
compose, 847
composer, muscal, 847, 1192,
1407, 1421, 2167, 2258,
2524, 3379, 3648, 3657, 1742 common kite (hird), 2407 Tion, 1421, 2167, 2258, 2524, 3379, 3648, 3657, 3608, 4200, 4511. See also specific names composing machine, 2824 composite, 848 1202 compositor, 3892 composure, 849 compound (enclosure), 850 compound (eliciosure), compress, 851 comrade, 852 Comte, Auguste, 3352 conceal, 854 concern, 855 concert, 856 concert, 856 concet, 857 concoct, 858 concrescence, 859 concrete, 860, 1044 Condé diamond, 1155 conde diamond, 1155 condemn, 861 condition, 862 condor, 863, 4222 conductor, musical, 358, 839; condor, \$63, 4222
onnubus, 388
conduis, 864
cone, pine, \$64, 4732
confectioner, 1000
Onfederate (American Civil War), 865
contetti, 866
confine, 867
confinence, \$69
Confinence, \$69
Confinence, \$69
Confinence, \$69
Confinence, \$69
Confucius, \$70
congener, \$71
conger eel, \$72, |acting 162, congratulate, \$73
Congresse, \$73
Congress, 2601
conic, \$74
conjunction, \$1, \$10
conjunction, \$1, \$10
conjunction, \$74
conjunction, \$74
conjunction, \$74
conjunction, \$75
confinence, \$74
conjunction, \$75
confinence, \$75
confinence, \$75
confinence, \$75
conjunction, Connaught, Prince Arthur of 4542 connecting-rod, 24, 413 conning-tower, 853 connoisseur, 877, 1205 conqueror, 878, 880, 929 conquest, 879 conquistador, 880 consecrated, 881 conservatory, 882 conservatory, 883 conservatory, 883 consist, 884 686

construct, 889, 890 consul, 891, 2264 consul, 891, 2264 consul, 891 contain, 893 contain, 893 contemplation, 775 contemporary, 891 content, 895 continuous, 897 contortionist, 899 contraband, 899 contraband, 899 contraband, 990 contraposition, 900 contras, 901 contrat, or control, 902 control, 902 control board, 2262 convalescent, 903, 2299 Convaliaria, 904 convention, 905 converte, 906 converter, 4802 conveyer, 1002 conveyer, 907, 908 convoit, 2930, 3500 convolvulus, 410, 3422 convolvulus hawk-moth, 2503 convolvents nawk-moth, 2503 convolvents, 909 cony, 910 cook, 910, 3106 Cook, Captain James, 257, Coolidge, Calvin, 3004 Coolidge, Calvin, 3004
coolie, 911
cooper, 4094
coot, 315, 912
cope (cccl.siastical), 426
co-pilot, 4544
copper articles, 1490
copper butterfly, facing 564
copper, 913 copper mine, 913
copy, 914
copying machine, 3114
coracle, 915
coral, 915, 2559, 2758, 3331
coral island, 267, 916
Cordllleras, 917
cordon, 918
core, 919
coreopsis, facing 164
Corinthian order, 919
Corinthian potter, 920
cork, 920 Corintinan power, 920 cork, 920 cormorant, 921, 4415 corn, grains, 1889; grinding, 2001; Indian, 921, 2642; machinery, 1661 corn bin, 418 corn-crake, 922; egg, facing 1305 Corneille, Pierre, 1738, 3296 corner, 923 cornet, 923 corn flower, 923, 4162 cornice, 924, 1738 Cornish chough, 735 corn stake, facing 3644 corn snake, Jacrie 3044 cornuted, 925 Cornwell, John Travers, 505 corona (sum), 925 coronal, 926 coronation, 166, 927, 999, 1172; ampulla, 142; chair, 680 680 coronet, 342, 928, facing 3178 corporation, 939 corpulat, 930 corpuscle, 1950 corrai, 931 correspondence, 1163 correspondence, 1103 corridor, 654, 932 corroboree, 933 cortège, 934 Cortes (parliament), 935 Cortes Hernando, 880 corymbiate, 936 Cozgrave. William Thomas, Costave, William Thoma 2496, 3958 cosmos, 937 cosmos (plant), facing 164 Cossack, 938, 2459, 3535 costermonger, 1888

costume, Algerian, 142, 1054, | 2377; Alsatian, 122; Angloortame, Algerian, 142, 1054, 2377; Alsatian, 122; Anglo-Saxon, 222, 414; Arab, 204; Araucanian Indian, 206; Basque, 342, 478; Bedouin, 2945; Belgian, 1098; Breton, 780, 2781; Burmese, 556; Caucasian, 664; Cavalier, 345, 667; children, facing, 722; Chinese, 150, 672, 4509; Christ's Hospital, 455; Ciccassian, 748; clown; 2368; Columbine, 820; Cossack, 478; costermonger, 938; court fool, 362; cowboy, 537; Croatian, 988; Cypriot, 1038; Dalmatian, 1043; Dalmatian, 1043; Dalmatian, 1043; Dalmatian, 125; English, xxiii, facing, 933, 984, 986, 1025, 1158, 1192, 1193, 1210, 1213, 1271, 1557, 1559, 2134, 2256, 2272, 2665, 2806, 3589, 4177; Eskimo, 109, 478, 1450; Estonian, 1466; fancy-dress, 1262, 1553, 2547, 4370; Flemish, 1645; French, 1231, 1733; German, 1824; Greek, 1767; Harlequin, 1977; Ilimalayan, 2006; inish, 812; Italian, 2325; Japanese, 2338, 3786; Kalmuck, 2379; Lappish, 478, 965, 2114; Latvian, 2507; Lithuanian, 2506; Magyar, 2096; night-watchman, 234; North American Indian, 134; Norwegian, 1041, 1041; Norwegian, 1051; Edmidan, 134; Norwegian, 1051; Edmidan, 134; Norwegian, 1051; 2096; night-watchman, 2934; North American Indian, 134; Norwegian, 780, 2956; Persian, 564, 3211; pierrot, 820, 3254; Polish, 1776; Portuguese, 780; Praetorian guard, 3370; Puritan, 939; Rumanian, 780; Russian, 3971; Scottish, 59, 760, 1046; Siamese, 3786; Siberian, 3936; Spanish, 1912, 2102, 3872; Swedish, 781, 3801; Swiss, 780; Taulipang Indian, 199; Tigris boatman, 507; town-crier, 984; Turkish, 1256, 2068; Viking, 2955; Tigris boatman, 507; town-crier, 984; Turkish, 1256, 2068; Viking, 2955; Weish, 4547; West African devil-dancer, 1147. See also uniform, etc. cot, baby's, 49; hospital,

eot, Dauy s, sy, 240 cottage, 687, 941, 2311 cotton, 467, 942, 1521 cotton Bre, 1595 cotton-gin, 941 cotton-grass, 2852 cotton-grass, 2852
couch, 943
cougar, 944, 3471
council, 945, 2419
count, 946
counterance, 947
counterante, ship's, 948
counterante, 949
countermine, 950
countermine, 951
countersink, 952
counting-frame, 2
counting-frame, 2
country-danding, 4547
country-danding, 4547
country-bouse, 953 coupé, 954 couple, 2686 coupler, 954 coupling-link, 3899 courage, 955 **Outrageous ** (aircraft carrier), 2144, 3001
course, 956
court, 956, 1421, 2958, 3332, 3627; dress, 1754; fool, 362; poet, 2156
courtein, 894, 2958
courtein, 957
courtyard, 311, 2788

cove, 958
cover, 841, 059
Coverdale, Miles, 4342
cow, 2649, 2861, 3927, 4144
cowboy, 537, 960, 1804, 3074
cow-catcher, 961
cowh, 962
Cowper, William, 2113
cowi, 962, 3574
cowsip, 4720
corswain, 4720
corswain, 4720
crab, 150, 830, 964, facing
1004, 4948, 4952
crab-apple, 964, 4735
crab nebula, facing 260
crab, 166, 830, 964
cracker (bon-bon), 471
cradle, 965
craft (boats), 966
craft (boats), 966
crag, 967 crag, 967 cramped, 4302 crane, v, 19, 269, 509, 510, 968, 1248, 2184, 3351, 908, 1249, 4183, crane (bird), 968, 980, 1105 crane-dy, 2251, 4948, 4949 crane's-bill, 1823, 4730 craniognomy, 969 craniognomy, 969 crank, 969 crape, 970 crate, 1207, 2052, 3450 crater, v, 971 crawdish, 237, 972 crayfish, 973 crayon, 1287 crason, 973 crason, 973 cream-separate creation, 975 creek, 4870 creel, 976 creeper, 977 creele, 978 cream-separator, 974 crescent, 979
cresset, 980, facing 2442
crest, 980
"Crested Eagle" (boat), 460
crested pigeon, 3256
crested screamer, 3825 crested screamer, 3825 crewasse, 981 crew, 1503, 3468, 3731 crth, 982 cricket, 305, 318, 494, 658, 983, 2046, 2186, 2051, 2492, 2592, 2742, 3060, 3743, 4569; balls, 311; bat, 356, 437; stumps, 311; wood for bats, 3844 crier, 984 crime, 985 Crimean War, 2318, 3588, medal, facing 2536; vetemedal, facing 2536; vcterans, 4010 criminal, 985 crinoid, 986, 1571 crinoline, 986 critic, 987 Croat, 988 crocodille, 160, 989, 2855 crocous, 4729 Croesus, 990 crofter, 990, 2216 cromlech, 613 Cromwell, Oliver, 1025, 1536, 2272, 2811; troops, 3545, 4450 2272, 2811; troops, 3545, 4450 crook, 98ir William, 444¢ croquet, 378, 992 crosier, 992 crosser, 992 cross, 186, 994, 1234, 1601, 1881, 2790, 4234 crossbill, facing 366 crossbow, 211, 995 cross-country runners, 1981, 3744 3744 cross-fertilization, 995 cross-jettinzation, 995 cross-jack, 996 cross-jack, 996 cross-trees, 996

erowd, 918, 2171, 2706 erowios, 998 erown, 523, 999, 1000, 1306, 1430, 1826, 2401, 3603, 3622, 4292 erowned pigeon, 926 Crown jewels, British, facing crow's-nest, 998 crucible, 1001 crucifix, 123, 992, cruiser, 1002, 1626. 2903, 3919 Crusader, 249, 1003
crusher, 2938
crustacean, 160, 227, 237, 964,
972, 973, facing 1004, 1005
crutch, 1005
crwth, 4489
cry, 1006
crypt, 654, 1006
crystal, 1007, 1008
Crystal, 1007, 1008
Crystal Palace, 1848
cub, 1004, 2550, 3090
crube, 1000 Crusader, 249, 1003 Crystal Palace, 1848
cub. 1069, 2550, 3090
cube, 1009
cuckoo, 1010, 2297. 2417
cuckoo-pint, 2
cucumber, 1010, 1222
cuddle, 1011
cudday, 1011
cuirass, 1012
cuirassier, 1012, 1085
culminate, 1013
culture, intensive, 91'
culvert, 1014, 4802
cumber, 1015
Cunarder, 892, 1016. 1179
cuneiform, 1034
cup. 688, 1017, 3948, 1423
cup-and-ball, 1017
cupboard, 3934
Cupid, 138, 1018
Cup of Tantalus, 3559
cupola, 1018
curassow, 1019
curative, 1020
cure, 1021
Curic Marie 1202 curassow, 1019
curative, 1020
cure, 1021
Curie, Marie, 1202
curious, 1022
currach, 1023
currach, 1023
currach, 398
currency, 675, 807, 1022
current, 3525
curricle, 1024
Cursor, Lucius Papirius, 2264
curtali, 1025
Curtana, 3603
curtsy, 492, 1026
Cuscus, 1027
cusp, 1028
custom-house, 899, 1495
cutical, 1029
cuting, 10 4252 cutty pipe, 1031 cutty pipe, 1031
cyclen, 1032
cycle, 4223
cyclist, 3084, 3175
cyclone, 1034
cylinder, Babylonian, 1034
cymbalis, 1034
"Cymbeline," scene from, 2637 2657 cynic, 1035 cypress, 1036 Cyprice, 1037 Cyprice, 1037 Cyprus, toys, /acing 4330; vasc, 4458 Czech, 1038 Czecho-Slovak, 3981 crossing, 993
cross-jack, 996
cross-road, 2288. 2784
cross-trees, 996
crouch, 997
crow, 594, 638, 998, 2067, 2366
daddy-long-legs, 2251, 4948

daffodii, 450, 1041, 1811.

3431
dag, 3274
dagger, 1041
dahabeeyah, 1041
dahia, 848, 1041
dainty, 1042
dairymaid, 564, 974
dairymaid, 564, 974
dairymaid, 564, 974
dairymain, 973
dais, 1042
daisy 848, 2677, 3080
dak-runner, 3355, 3652, 4801, 4803, 4807
Dalmatian 1043
Dalmatian 1043
Dalmatian dog, 1043
dam, 344, 757, 1044, 1655.
3652, 4801, 4803, 4807
damssk, 1045
Damien, Father, 3864
Dan buoy, 551
danee, 933, 1046, 1679
1717
dance band, 41
dancer, 134,
dandelion, 1047, 2481
Dandie Dinmont, 1047
dandy 1065, 2757
dandy (boat), 1047
Dane, Great, 1253
Danes, 3353
danger, 1048
danger-signal, 666
Daniel (prophet), 1108
Danish, 1049
Dante, 1063, 1738, 2323
Danzie, 4551
Daphne, 2754
daring, 1050
darken, 1051
dark green fritillary buttern
facting 564
dark lantern, facing 2442
Talling flean 1053, 3036 daffodi), 450, 1041, 1811. 3431 facing 564 dark lantern, facing 2442 Darling, Grace, 1953, 303c 4312 dart, 1052 darter, 1052, facing 419. Darwin, Charles, 3812 dash, 1053
dasyure, 1054
date, 1054
date-plum, 3212
daub, 1055
David (the Psalmist), 3230, 3458
davit, 1056
dawin, 1057, 1199, 2837
daylight, 1058
day hly, 2536
day-nursery, 1884, 2970 dazzle, 1059
dead-eye, 1060
dead-light, 1061
deadly nightshade, 2835
dead-nettle, 1050, 4720
dean (valley), 1062
dean, 1063
death, 1575
death-bed, 1401
death-mask, 1063
death, 1562
debns, 1065
debris, 696
debtor's chair. 1562
debus, 1066 dazzle, 1059 1064. debus, 1066 debut, 1067 decamp, 1068 Decandria, 1069 decaped, 4948 decapod, 4948
decarbonize, 1059
decay, 1070
deception, 1071
decidnous, 1072, /acing 1072
decipher, 1073
deck, 53, 767, 1074
deck quoits, 3521
Declaration of American Independence, 1075, 2201 declivity, 1076 decode, 1077 decomposite, 4731 decorate, 1078 decorated (architecture), 209.

	- 49	
decoration	n (honour),	295,
1351,	facing 2536	
decoration	on, ceiling,	671;
strect,	1589	
decoy, I	079	
decumbe decumbe decurren	nt, 1080	
decumbe	nt, 1081	
decurren	t, 1081	
deed, 10	83	
deep, 10	83	
deep-sea	fish, 395, 3236,	3688
Stoil D	d, 1945	J
courrent.	sounding appa	entus
4025	soumming white	ttarus,
door wi		
ueer, vii	ii, 1084, 1908, 3773, 4520;	33/0,
3/11,	3773, 4520;	eye,
1529		
deerhous deer-stal	00, 4370	
deer-stal	ker, 1835	
delest.	1085	
defence, defend, defile (p	1085	
defend,	1087	
defile (p	olinte), 1088	
deflect.	1080	
Defoe. I	1089 Daniel, 281	
degrade	1091 University,	
degraa	University.	facing
degnet	1002	
deite v	146 T87 E28	77.
1002		7845
4000	1092 (46, 187, 528, 1156, 1637, 2737, 2919, 3292, 4268,	4005
2009,	4/3/, 2010,	2900,
3003,	3292, 4268,	4290,
4034		
delay, re	991	
delegatio	n, 706	
delf, 100	95	
delicate,	1006	
delicate, delight,	1096	
delimit,	1097	
deliver,	1098, 1099	
delivery	1097 1098, 1099 (lawn-tennis),	1100
ue:pmim:	um. iioi	
demand,	1102	
demeand	MP. TIO2	
Demeter	2088	
demobili	ze. IIO1	
d	le (bird) Tros	
aemoise.		
demoise	1. 503	
demoise demolish demon.	5, 2988 ze, 1104 lle (bird), 1105 1, 503	
uemon.	1100	
demonst	rate, 1107	
demonst Demosth	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107	
demonst Demosth Demosth	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenic, 1107	
demonst Demosth Demosth	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenic, 1107	
demonst Demosth Demosth den, 110 dendrifo	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenic, 1107 o8 rm, 1109	
demonst Demosth Demosth den, 110 dendrifo	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenic, 1107 o8 rm, 1109	
demonst Demosth Demosth den, 110 dendrifo	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenic, 1107 o8 rm, 1109	
demonst Demosth Demosth den, 110 dendrifo	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenic, 1107 o8 rm, 1109	2 4
demonst Demosth Demosth den, 110 dendrifo	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenic, 1107 o8 rm, 1109	2 1
demonst Demosth Demosth den, 110 dendrifo	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenic, 1107 o8 rm, 1109	21
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	24
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	2 1
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	24
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	21
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	24
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	2 1
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	21
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	2 4
demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen. Denmari denote, dense, 1	rate, 1107 10nes, 1107 10nic, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 k, King of, 29 1113 1113	21
demonst Demosti Demosti Demosti den, 114 dendrifo dene, 114 denizen, dentst, denude, dentst, depud, deport, deport, depict, depict, depict, depict, depict,	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1109 lill iting of, 29: lill tweezers, 4390 lill lill lill lill lill lill lill li	2 1
demonst Demost Demost den, III denizen, Denmar denote, dentes,	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 los rm, 1109 lo lill k, King of, 29. lill tweezers, 4390 lill lill lill lill lill lill lill li	
demonst Demost Demost den, III denizen, Denmar denote, dentes,	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 los rm, 1109 lo lill k, King of, 29. lill tweezers, 4390 lill lill lill lill lill lill lill li	
demonst Demost Demost den, III denizen, Denmar denote, dentes,	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 los rm, 1109 lo lill k, King of, 29. lill tweezers, 4390 lill lill lill lill lill lill lill li	
demonst Demost Demost den, III denizen, Denmar denote, dentes,	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 los rm, 1109 lo lill k, King of, 29. lill tweezers, 4390 lill lill lill lill lill lill lill li	
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dende, 11 denizen, Denmar denote, dense, 1 dentat's denude, deny, 1 depart, depart, depost, depose, depose, depose, depose, dept-be depth-b	riote, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 10 1111 10 1111 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1111 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112	
demonst Demost Demost den, IX dendrifo dene, IX denide, IX denide, IX dental, dental, dental, dental, dental, depter, depend, depter,	riote, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 10 1111 10 1111 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1111 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112	
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen, Denmar denote, dense, 1 dentat's denude, deny, 1 depart, depend, depict, deploy, depose, depose, depose, depth-bo depth-bo depth-bo	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 10 1111 10 1111 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1119 1110 1111 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112	
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen, Denmar denote, dense, 1 dentat's denude, deny, 1 depart, depend, depict, deploy, depose, depose, depose, depth-bo depth-bo depth-bo	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 10 1111 10 1111 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1119 1110 1111 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112	
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen, Denmar denote, dense, 1 dentat's denude, deny, 1 depart, depend, depict, deploy, depose, depose, depose, depth-bo depth-bo depth-bo	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 10 1111 10 1111 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1119 1110 1111 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112	
demons, demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 110 dendrifo dene, 120 dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, depert, deploy, depose, depresse depth-be dente, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enic, 1107 18 10 1111 10 1111 1114 1118 1111 1117 1118 1119 1120 1121 1121 1121 1121 1122 1121 1123 1124 114, 144 115, 1803 1126 1127 1126, 1803	
demons, demonst Demosti den, 110 dendrifo dene, 110 dendrifo dene, 120 dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, dente, depert, deploy, depose, depresse depth-be dente, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick	rtote, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 1111 1114 1115 1115 1115 1116 1117 1118 1119 1120 1121 1121 1121 1122 1121 1122 1121 1122 1121 1122 1121 1122 1121 1122 1121 1122 1121 1123 1124 1125 1127 1126 1127 1127 1128 1129 1129 1121 1121 1121 1121 1121	
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dende, 11 denlizen, Denmar denote, dense, 1 dental, dental, dental, dental, depart, depart, depose, depose, depose, depose, depose, dercial describe, describe, describe, describe,	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 110 1111 1114 1114 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1119 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dende, 11 denlizen, Denmar denote, dense, 1 dental, dental, dental, dental, depart, depart, depose, depose, depose, depose, depose, dercial describe, describe, describe, describe,	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 110 1111 1114 1114 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1119 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112 1112	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, IX dendrifo dene, IX denizen. Denmar denote, dense, IX denizen. dental, dense, dense, dense, dense, dense, dense, depart, deperd, depter	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1109 lo lilit k, King of, 292 lilit k, King of, 292 lilit k, King of, 292 lilit lili	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, IX dendrifo dene, IX denizen. Denmar denote, dense, IX denizen. dental, dense, dense, dense, dense, dense, dense, depart, deperd, depter	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1109 lo lilit k, King of, 292 lilit k, King of, 292 lilit k, King of, 292 lilit lili	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, III dender dendrifo dene, III denizen. Denmar denote, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, depart, depend, depart, depend, depict, deploye, depced, descente,	rate, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1107 lenes, 1109 lo lilit k, King of, 292 lilit k, King of, 292 lilit li	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 denden dendrifo dene, 11 denizea. Denmari denote, dense, 1 dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, depart, depart, depart, depend, depart, depend, desend, desen	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 1109 10 1111 1112 1113 1114 1112 1112 1112 1112	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, III dendrifo dene, III denizen, Demost dene, III denizen, Demost dene, dense, dense, dense, dense, dense, depart, depart, depend, depost, deploy, depose, depth-bd dereil, I derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, dessert, 4012, design, de	rto, reate, rro7 lenes, rro7 lenes, rro7 lenes, rro7 lenes, rro7 lenes, rro7 lo	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, III dendrifo dene, III denizen, Demost dene, III denizen, Demost dene, dense, dense, dense, dense, dense, depart, depart, depend, depost, deploy, depose, depth-bd dereil, I derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, derrick, dessert, 4012, design, de	rto, reate, rro7 lenes, rro7 lenes, rro7 lenes, rro7 lenes, rro7 lenes, rro7 lo	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen, Denmar dence, dense, 1 dental, dental, dental, dental, depart, depart, depend, depose, depose, depose, depress, depress depth-bd desth-bd desh-bd desth-bd desth-b	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 115 1114 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1119 11120 11121 1121 1121 1121 1122 1124 1129 1124 1129 1129	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen, Denmar dence, dense, 1 dental, dental, dental, dental, depart, depart, depend, depose, depose, depose, depress, depress depth-bd desth-bd desh-bd desth-bd desth-b	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 115 1114 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1119 11120 11121 1121 1121 1121 1122 1124 1129 1124 1129 1129	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrifo dene, 11 denizen, Denmar dence, dense, 1 dental, dental, dental, dental, depart, depart, depend, depose, depose, depose, depress, depress depth-bd desth-bd desh-bd desth-bd desth-b	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 115 1114 1114 1115 1115 1117 1118 1119 11120 11121 1121 1121 1121 1122 1124 1129 1124 1129 1129	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendrif depart depart depart deperdif depress de	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 110 110 110 1111 1114 1114 1114 1114	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, IX denden dendrifo dene, IX denizen. Denmar denote, dense, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, depart, depart, depart, depend, depart, depend, depend, depend, depth-oh bernil, I derellet, derrick, dervish, desend, describe, desse, Xi desman, desclutdesst desperat desitute desitroye destroye, destroye, destroye, describe, descri	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 1109 10 1111 1112 1114 1115 1114 1112 1112 1112	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, 11 dendric dendric dendric dendric dendric dense, 1 dental, dental, dental, dental, dental, depart, depend, depost, depend, depost, depost, depost, depost, deprecia deptes, deptes bonb destib, derrick, derrick, desrick, desrick, destib, desrick, destib, desrick, desrick, desrick, desrick, destrick, desrick,	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 1118 1114 1118 1110 1120 1121 1121 1121 1121 1122 1124 1, 104\$ 1127 1128 1127 1129 1129 1129 1129 1133 1133 1133 1134 1135 1136 1137 1137 1137 1138 1137 1137 1137 1138	i depth-
demonst Demost Demost den, IX denden dendrifo dene, IX denizen. Denmar denote, dense, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, dentsl, depart, depart, depart, depend, depart, depend, depend, depend, depth-oh bernil, I derellet, derrick, dervish, desend, describe, desse, Xi desman, desclutdesst desperat desitute desitroye destroye, destroye, destroye, describe, descri	rate, 1107 1enes, 1107 1enes, 1107 18 rm, 1109 10 1111 1118 1114 1118 1110 1120 1121 1121 1121 1121 1122 1124 1, 104\$ 1127 1128 1127 1129 1129 1129 1129 1133 1133 1133 1134 1135 1136 1137 1137 1137 1138 1137 1137 1137 1138	i depth-

```
detective, II40
detector, 664, 805
determination, II41
detestable, II42
detonator, II43
detritus, II44
development, II45
device, heraldic, 710, I380
devil (totm poles), II46
devil-dancer, II47
devil-dancer, II47
devil-dish, I534
devil's bit, 4730
Devonian, II48
devotee, 586
devotee, 586
devotions, II49, I630, I645
devot, II49
  devolions, 1149, 1630, 1645
devout, 1149
dew, 1150
dew, 1150
dewberry, 1150
dewdrop, 1150
dhole, 4571
dhow, 1151
disholo, 1152
diadem, 1153
diagram, 71, 96, 208
dishehotropic, 4731
dish, 775, 776, 841, 1154,
2121
dismond, 115, 1155, facing
   2121
diamond, 115, 1155, facing
1810, 2417, 3910
Diamond Jubilee, 2362
diamond mine, 4806, fence,
 3101
Dianap 1156, 3292
dianthus, facing 161
diapason, 1157
diary, 1158
diatry, 1159
diatribe, 1150
dice, 1150
Dickens, Charles, 285; character from, 1161, 1301, 1925,
              3101
            ter from, 1161, 1301, 1925,
2117, 2131, 2216, 3173,
              3626
   3(20)
dicotyledon, 4731
dictaphone, 1162
dictate, 1162, 1163, 2227
dictionary, 1163
didactyl, 1048
Didelphyidae, 1164
Didelphyidae, 1164
   Didelphyidae, 1164
Dide, 3616
die, 051
Die-hards, 1165
diet, 1166
difference, 1167
differential gear, 1168
differential gear, 1168
  difficult, 1169
dig, 1170
dig, 1170
digest, 1171
digit, 4048
diginitary, 1172
dik-dik, 1173
dik-dik, 1173
dik-dik, 1173
dik-dik, 1173
diligence (vehrcle), 1175
diminutive, 1177
diminutive, 1177
dimorphe, 1178
dingo, 1180
dining-room, 1170
dinosaur, 1181; tootprint, 11086
     difficult. 1160
    1686
diodon, 1182
  Diogenes, 1035
Dionysus, 528, 1470
dip, 1184
dip, sheep, 1183
diplodocus, 1185
Dipnol, 1186
dipping-needle, 1184
   dipterau, 4048
diptych, 1187, 2327
director, 1188
dirigible, 1189, 1532
   dirk, 1190
disabled, 1190, 1539
disaffect, 1191
    disagreement, 1192
    disappoint, 1193
    disarm, 1194
    disarticulate. 4731
    disaster, 1195
    disburse, 1196
discharge, 1197
```

```
disciple, 586, 3163, 323;
3279, 3380, 3449, 3695
discobolus, 1198
discobolus, 1198
discomtinue, 1200
discourtesy, 1201
discourtesy, 1201
discoverer, 711, 1201, 1511
Sec also explorer
discreet, 1204
discriminate, 1205
discuss, 1206
discuss-thrower, 1198
disembark, 825, 1207
                                                                                             3232.
                                                                 1202, 1511.
  disembark, 825, 1207
disembark, 825, 1207
disentangle, 1209
disfavour, 1210
disguise, 1211
dish, 684, 1212, 1490, facing
  dish, 604, 1212,
3321
dishonest, 1213
disinfect, 1214
diske, 1215
dismantle, 1216
dismiss, 1217
dismissal, 1210
 dismissal, 1210
disporter, 1218
disparity, 1219
disparity, 1219
dispensery, 1249
dispensery, 1249
disperse, 1222
display, 1223, 3925
disport, 1224
dispute, 1225
Disraeli, Benjamin, 1067, 2757
  Disraeli, Benjamin, 1067, 2757
disrepair, 1226
disrespect, 1227
dissected, 1731
disseminate, 1228
dissimilar, 1229
dissoluble, 1230
distaff, 1231
distend, 1232
distinguish, 1234
Distinguished Conduct Medal, 1234
    Distinguished Flying Cross,
    1234, facing 2536
Distinguished Flying Medal,
    facing 2536

Distinguished Service Cross.
   1234. facing 2536
Distinguished Service Medal,
   Distinguished Service Order,
   1234, facing 2536
distort, 1235
distribute, 1236
    disturbance, 837
    disuse, 1237
ditch, 650, 1238
  diurnal, 1230
divan, 1240
dive, 3200, 4304
diver, 76, 1241, 13
diver (bird), 1241
diversion, 1242
                                                                 1861
  diversion, 1212
divest, 1213
dividers, 812
diving-service, 161, 698, 4010
diving-beetle, 1211
diving-suit, 76, 227
divining-rod, 1244
division-lobby, 2570
 division-lobby, 2570
divulge, 1245
dobbin, 1246
dock, 893, 1247, 1248, 3472,
4380, 4803
doctor, 282, 1249, 3399
Doctor of Laws, 2704
document, 194, 1073, 1250,
   3046
dodder, 1251
dodder, 1251
dodo, 1251
dog, li, 87, 380, 440, 581,
089, 735, 813, 991, 1006,
1043, 1047, 1087, 1098,
1252, 1253, 1964, 2091,
2216, 2210, 2246, 2233,
2290, 2341, 2342, 2367,
2388, 2433, 2453, 2464,
2480, 2485, 2017, 2698,
betan bat
drawn, 1289
```

_	
1	3180, 3317, 3334, 3460, 3643, 3670, 3793, 3732, 3760, 3774, 3842, 3893, 3010, 4030, 4133, 4144, 4184, 4257, 4376, 4405, 4405, 4571, 4624. See also spectate names
١	3180, 3317, 3334, 3460, 3643, 3670, 3703, 3732, 3760, 3774, 3842, 3893, 3010, 4030, 4133, 4144, 4184, 4257, 4376, 4405, 4406, 4434, 4554, 4561, 4571, 4624. See also specific names, degrees of 2345
١	3760, 3774, 3842, 3893,
١	4184, 4257, 4376, 4405,
	4406, 4434, 4554, 4561,
1	4571, 4624. See also spe-
1	dog cart, 907, 3355
	dog-fish, 1254, facing 1624
	dog-violet, 1254
	dog cart, 907, 3355 dog-flah, 1254, facing 1624 dog aleigh, 1254, 1598 dog-violet, 1254 dog-wood, 1254
	doge, 1255
	aog-wood, 1254 doge, 1255 dole, 1255 dole, 1256 Dolet, Etienne, 1566 doll, lii, 180, 730, 1042, 1257, 1856, 2537, 2679, 4330, facing 4330 doll factory, 1257 doll's-house, 180, 1258, 2406, 3849
1	Dolet, Etienne, 1566
	1257, 1856, 2537, 2670.
	4330, facing 4330
	doll's-house, 180, 1258, 2406.
	3849
	dolman, 1258 dolmen, 613 Dolomites, facing 633, 1259
	Dolomites, facing 633, 1259 dolphin (buoy), 1259 dolphin-striker, 2690
	dome. 755. 1260
	dolphin-striker, 2690 dome, 755, 1260 Domesday Book, 1592
	domicile, 1261
	donjon, 1263
	Domesday Book, 1592 domicile, 1261 domicile, 1262 donion, 1263 donkey, 248, 586, 797, 938, 984, 1279, 2393, 3017, 3389, 4261
'	904, 1279, 2393, 3017, 3380, 4261
	door, 544, 1264 door-knocker, 9, 2413
	door, 544, 1264 door-knocker, 9, 2413 door-screen, 1850
	doorway, 1420, 1881
	Doric (architecture), 821,
	1266, 1519, facing 1738
	dormer, 1266 dormouse, 1267, 4016; nest,
	facing 2920
•	dormouse, 1267, 4016; nest, facing 2920 D'Orsay, Count, 1687 dory (boat), 1267 Dory, John, 1267 dot and dash, 1263
,	Dory, John, 1267
	dot and dash, 1268
•	dotterel, 1269 double, 1270 doublet, 1271
,	doublet, 1271
	doubt, 1271 doughty, 1272
•	doubt, 1271 doughty, 1272 douse, 1273 dove, 1273
•	dove-tail, 1273
	down, 1275
	down, 1275 downfall, 1276 Downing Street, London,
	2914
	downland, 1274
	downpour, 1277 downs, 4876
	aoze, 1275
	Dracaena, 1279 draft, 2201
	draft, 2201 drag, 1280 dragon, 1281, 2886 dragon-boat, 1281 dragonet, facing 1621
	dragon, 1281, 2886 dragon-boat, 1281
,	dragonet, facing 1624
	Gragon=Mv. 1281, <i>lacing</i> 2250 :
	dragon tree, 1270
	LULARUUM, 1404
,	drama, 46, 700, 826, 1283, 1696, 2885, 3295
	dramatist, 3296
	draned, 21/5
4	draught, 1284 draught-horse, 3196
	ulaugues, 1204
	draughtswoman, 1285 draw, 1286
	drawbridge, 650, 1287
	drawbridge, 650, 1287 drawer, 1288
	drawing, 688, 1287, 1913, 2354, 3895 dread, 1288
	dread, 1288
	hethen bettleshin) rear
	dream, 1289

dreary, 1200 dredger, 1290, 2240, 4803 dress, facing 938, 1291, 2806, 3553. See also costume and head-dress. and head-dress.
dress, diving, 76
dressing-table, 1292
dress-maker, 2702
Dreyfus, Captain Alfred, 1091
drift, 1292
drifter, 1293
drift, net, 1293
drill, mechanical, 1294, 2944,
2211, 2266, 4804 3311, 3769, 4804 drill, lifeboat, 3075; physical, 1294 drink, 1295 Drinkwater, John, 3296 drive, 1296 driver, 710, 969 driver-ant, 1296 drogue, 1297 dromedary, 1297 drone, 1297 drop, 1298 arop, 1290 dropwort, 4731 droshky, 1290 drought, 1300 drudge, 746, 1301 drum, 371, 1302, 4245 drum-head, 1303 drummer, 371, 1302 Druse, 1304 dry, 1305 dry dock, 4803 dual, 1306 duchess, 1307 duchess, 1307
duck, 477, 1079, 1308, 1653,
2305, 2651, 2883, 3263,
3312, 3805, 3820, 3912,
3929, facing 4192, 4235,
facing 4580, 4916. See alian
specific names.
duck-billed platypus, 1308
duel, 64, 227, 1192, 1309,
3503, 3628
duet, 1310
dugong, 1310
dugong, 1310
dugong, 1310
duke, 646, 1311
dulcimer, 1312
Duma, 1312
dumb-bell, 1313
dummy, 1313 dummy, 1313 dump, 1314 dunce, 1315 dune, 4876 dungaree, 1316
dungaree, 1316
dung-beetle, 1265
duniln, 1317
Dunmow flich, 1651
duplicate, 1318
durable, 1319
durbar, 1201, 1320
Durham Cathedral, 1777 , reredos, 4173 durian, 1321 dust-cart, 4303 Dutch, 1322 duty, 1325 dwarf, 1177, 1324 Dyak, 1325 dyeing tank, 2206 dyer's broom, 1906 dynamite, 1326 dynamo, 1327, 4804 dynamometer, 192 dynasty, 1326

E, letter, xi E (submarine), 1329 eager, 1330 eagle, 161, 423, 1239, 1330, 3402, 4499, 4945; 1529; talons, 1683 eagle-owl, 3079 ear, 1111, 1331 Earhart, Amelia, 2294 eye, Earnart, Amenia, 2294
earing, 1331
earl, facing 3174
Early English (architecture),
209, 1332, 1879
Early Stone Age nint, 1650
ear-rings, 1331

earth, 919, 2119, 2372, 3680, electric cutter, 789 electric discharge, 652, 1361, 4270
earthenware, 670, 920, 1095, 1193, 1541, 2215, 2374, 2409, 2778, 3363, 3463 1193, 2778, 3363, 3463 earth-pillar, 1333 earthquake, 657, 1334, 1740; recording apparatus, 3858 earthworm, 2741, 4600 ease, 1334 easel, 240, 877, 1492, 3096 East, 472, 1555 East, Three Wise Men from the, 1335, 2898
Easter, 1336, 3664
Easter lily, 2536
eaved-Cologne, 1337
eaves, 687, 1338
eavedropper, 2248 eaveadropper, 22;8
ebb, 1338
eburnean, 1339
eccentric, 1349
eccentric, 1340
brial), 3214
echinda, 1341
echinda, 1341
echinderm, 160, 1341, 4440
eclipse, 165, 738, 925, 1342,
facing 3228
economy, 1343 economy, 1343
ecostasy, 1344
edacious, 1345
Eddystone lighthouse, 2529 edelweiss, 1346, 1803 edible, 1347 edible frog, 139, facing 4192, 4045 edible fungus, 2874 Edison, Thomas Alva, 393. 1217, 2198 educate, 1348 Edward III, King of England, Edward IV, King of England, Edward VI. King of England, Edward VII. King of England, 1465, 2401 eel, 188, 872, 1349; larva, efficient, 1350 effigy, 1106, 1313, 1351. 1942, 2606 1942, 2606
egg, bird's, 66, 103, 202,
facing 1305, 1353, 1354,
2195, 3078, 3779, 4559;
house-fly's, 2056; moth's,
1353; tortoise's, 1353
egg-and-spoon race, 1352 egg-and-spoon egg-case, 1353 egg-cluster, 13 egg-plant, 274 egg-stand, 889 1353 egg-plant, 274
egg-stand, 889
egret, 422, 1355
Egypt, architecture, 2035, 2118, 2770, 3260, 3347, 3439, 3489, 4045; art, 100, facing 1739; Assuan dam, 1655, 3983; coin, 4217; deitics, 187, 1093; Flight into, 3389; hieroglyphics, ix; inhabitants, 1279, 1355, 1577, 3865, nummics, 803, 1377, 2867, 50cnes, 275, 702, 1024, 1232, 1450, 2182, 3381, 3700, 3898, 4284; seventh plague, 3283; ship, facing 1484; statues, 817, 1328, 1865, 2000, 3210, 4267; toy, facing 4330
Egyptian goose, 1874
Egyptian privet, 2018
eider duck, facing 365, 1356
Effel Tower, 4137; model, 1379
eight (rowing), 3408 1379
eight (rowing), 3408
eisteddfod, 337, 1356
elaborate, 1357
eland, 1358
eider, 1359, 4413; leaf, 3208
election, 1360
elector, 3325
electrical engineer, 846
electric battery, 1784

electric devator, 1369 electric feeder, 1574 electric magnet, 273, 1004, 2634, electric oven, 910 electric oven, 610 electric power-station, 3367 electric train, 1362 electric wire fuse, 1763 electro-plate, 1364 electro-plate, 1364
elegant, 1365
elemental, 1366
elephant, 83, 614, 770, 931,
1111, 1122, 1367, 2087,
2369, facing 3404, 3977,
4295; Chinese character,
viii; ears, 1331; foot,
1683; head, 4375
elephant heetle, 379
elephant hawk-moth, facing elephantine tortoise, 227 elephant-seal, 1368 elevator, 1369 elevator, 613, 1369, 3690 elf, 1370 Elgin Marbles, 1370 Elijah, 3036 Elizabeth (queen of England), Elizabeth (queen of England), xxvi, 894 Elizabeth, Princess, 7410 Elizabethan doublet, 1271 Elizabethan frieze, facing 173 Elizabethan warship, 1371 elk. 1372, 1375 elk's-horn fern, 1372 elm, 1373; leaves, facing elm, 1373; leaves, facing
4350
eloquence, 1374
elude, 1375
Ely Cathedral, 1329, central
lantern, 2994
emancipation, 1376
embalm, 1377
emb lukment, 4802 embarrass, 1378 embassy, 891 embellish, 1379 emblazon, 1380 emblem, 523, 1381, 1559 emboss, 1382 embrace, 1383 embrace, 1303 embrasure, 1383 embroider, 1384 embryo, 539 emerald, facing 1810 emerald skink, facing 3644 emerge, 1385 émeute, 1386 emigrant, 1387, 3870, 4514 emit, 1389, 3070 emit, 1388 emotion, 1380 emperor, 1390 emperor moth, 1390 empire, 523, 1391, 4176 emplacement, 1391 empiacement, 1392 empty, 1392 emu, 202 emulate, 1393 enable, 1394 enamel, 777. 1395, 3621, 4365 enameller, 1395 enameller, 1305 encampment, 430, 1396, 4240 enchant, 1307, 2999 enclose, 1308 encourage, 1399 encroach, 1400 end, 1401, 1402 endeavour, 1403 endeavour, 1403 endocarp, 1404 endocarp, 1404 endure, 1405 enfilade, 1406 Engadine, 651 engage, 1407 engine, 1408. See also loco-motive. engine-driver, 3610 engineer, 32, 54, 846, 3007, 4272

ongrave, 1410 engine-room, 465, 3007 engine-room mechan engrave, 1410
engraving, 4590
enigma, 1411
enjoy, 1412
enmesh, 1413
enormous, 1414
enrage, 1415 enrage, 1415 enrol, 4505 ensemble, 1416 ensign, 1184, 1417 ensign, bluc, 455; 1644, 1956 enswathe, 1418 entablature, 1418 entanglement, 1419 455; white, enter, 1420 entertain, 1421 entertainer, 784 entertainment, 876, 898 entice, 1427 entombment, 1423 entourage, 1424 entrance, 1425 entrent, 1692 entrench, 1426 entrenching tool, 1426 entry, 880, 1427 enunciate, 1428 envelope, 3890 environment, adaptation to, 215
envoy, 1429
enwreathe, 1430
Ecanthropus, 1431
Echippus, 1485, 3427
eolith, 1431
epaulet, 57, 1432
eppergne, 1432
ephemera, 1433, 2711
ephod, 1434
epicalyx, 1435
epicure, 3874
epicyloid, 1436
epiglottis, 1437
epiphyte, 1438
episode, 1439
episperm, 4731 episperm, 4731 epistle, 1440 epitaph, 1441 epitaph, 1441 epoch, 1447 equal, 1443 equanimity, 1444 equatorial, 1445 equestrian, 234 equestrienne, 288, 609 equilibrist, 1446 equinorist, 1440
equip, 1447
equivalent, 1448
Erasmian, 1440
Erasmus, Desiderius, 1449
Erechtheum, 642 erect, 1450 erica, 1451 ermine, 1452 ermine moth, little, 2503 ernine moth, little, 2503 erode, 1453 Eros, 140 erosion, 15 erupt, 1454 eruption, V, 1454 esoalade, 1455 escalator, 1456; notice, 2960 esoape, 1457 esoapement, 1457 esoapement, 1457 esoapement, 1458 asnort, 262, 1510 escinscionalis, 1450
escutcheon, 1458
Eskimo, 1459, 2101, 2133, 2384, 2647, 4875
Eskimo canoe, 607 Eskimo canoe, 607 esparto, 1460 espy, 1451 essayist, 1462, 3240 essantial, 1463 establish, 1464 estem, 1465 Estonian, 1466 estuary, 1467 etohing, 1468 ethereal, 1469 athnology, 1470 engineering, 196, 273, 481, ethereal, 1469 516, 757, 1014, 1409 ethnology, 1470

Eton College, 3463 Etonisa, 1471, 1565, 4527 Etruscan bucket, 538 Etruscan sarcophagus, 1472 Etruscan sarcophagus, eucalyptus, 455, 1473
Euclid, 1474
eugenic, 1474
eugenic, 1475
eullogy, 1475
euphonium, 1476
eurhythmics, 1477
Euterpe, 1478
evacuation, 1479
evacuation, 1480
eve, 1481 evangelist, 1395, 1480 eve, 1481 "Evening Hour, The," 371-eventing primrese, 1482 eventide, 3902 Evergades, 1483 everlasting flower, 1483 everlasting flower, 1483 evil, 1484 evolution, (horse), 1485 evolution (shipping), facing 1484 evolution (skating), 1486 1484

evolution (skating), 1486

ewe, 3009

ewer, 1486

exact, 1487

examine, 1488

Excalibur, 1489

excevate, 1490, 1491

excel, 1492

excens, 1493

excess, 1493

exchange, telephone, 1494,
2234; wiring, 846

excise, 1495

excitement, 1497

exclusive, 1497

excursion, 501, 711, 1498

excursionist, 501, 711, 1498

excursionist, 501, 711, 1498

excursionist, 502

Exeter Rook, 4504

Exeter Cathedral, 4339

exhibit, 3273

exhibiton, 1504

exile, 1505

existence, 1506

Exmouth, Edward, First Viscounts, 56

foxostosis, 1507 Exmonth, Edward, First Viscount, 56
0x0stosis, 1507
exotic, 1508
expect, 1509
expedition, 808, 1510
experiment, 1511
expert, 681, 3273
explain, 1512
explain, 1512
explode, 2513
exploit, 863, 1514
explore, 171, 1202, 1203,
1510, 1612, 2137, 2238,
3215, 3647 exploit, 865, 1514
explorer, 171, 1202, 1203,
1510, 1612, 2137, 2238,
3215, 3647
explosion, 4, 1125, 1326, 1513
explosive, 469
export, 1515
express, 1516
express, 1516
expression, 947, 1517
exquisite, 1518
extant, 1519
extend, 1529
exterior, 1520
oxterminate, 1521
oxtinot animals, 279, 624,
1181, 1185, 1251, 1372,
1181, 1185, 1251, 1372,
1181, 1185, 1251, 1372,
1273, 2825, 2904, 3299,
2723, 2825, 2904, 3299,
2723, 2825, 2904, 3299,
2300, 3462, 4262, 4388
oxtinguish, 1522
extort, 1523
extrator, 1524
extreme, 1525
extrude, 1520
exvector, 1529
eye-belt, 1530
eye-bolt, 1529
eye-bolt, 1529
eye-bolt, 1520
eye-book, 2068
eyelet, 1530
eye-book, 2068
eyelet, 1530

eyeplece, 1530 eye-splice, 1529 eye-npot, 1528 Eyre, Edward, John, 1202 F, letter, xi,
F (music), 1531
fabrio, 1532
facade, 1533, 1613, 3714
face, 1534, 1549
facial expression, 1517
facial, 1536
faction, 1536
faction, 1536
faction, 1537
factory, 1464, 1538, 2337, 2869; chimney, 381, 1548, 2168
faculty, 1530 faculty, 1539 faggot, 1540 Fabrenheit, 1541 faience, 1541 fail, 1542 fair, 751, 1291 fair-lead, 1543 fair-lead, 1543
fairway, 1543
fairy, 1544
fairy-rings, 1544
fairy-story, 1397
Faith, 1545
fakir, 1545
fakir, 1546
falcon, 1547, 1643, 2067,
3198, 4444
falconder, 1547, 4444
falconder, 1547, 4444
falconder, 1547, 4448
falls, 1548
falls, 1548
falls, 1548
falls, 1548
falls, 1548
falls, 1549 false, 1549, 4323 family, 133, 736, 1550 "Family at Dinner, The," 3357 famous, 1551 fan, 1096, 1552 fancy-dress, 1553 fanfare, 1554 fang, 1554 fanlight, 1552 fantastic, 9 fan-tracery, 1552 Faraday, Michael, 1202, 2488, christmas, Fath fatigue, 1365 faubourg, 1566 fauna, 1567 Faust, 2991 favour, 1568 Fawkes, Guy, 858 fawn, 1908 fear, 1570 feather, 1571 federal, 1572 feedle, 1573 feedler, 1574 feedling, 1575 felli (skin), 1376 felli (skin), 1376 felliah, 1577 felucoa, 1578 female, 1579 female, 1580 female, 3033, 3401 fence, 3053, 3401 fencing, 1534, 1711, 2611 fencing-mask, 1534 fender, 1581

fennec, 1582 ferefory, 1583 fern, 1372, 1584, 4061 ferret, 1585 ferry, 1586 ferry-bridge, 1586 fertilisation, 1587 fescue-grass, 1588 fesse, 1585 fescue-grass, 1500 fesse, 158 festival, 633, 1621, 2710 festoon, 1580 fetish, 1590 fetter, 1591 feud, 3639 feudal, 1592 leaum, 193 flasso, 1594 flbre, 1595 flbula (bone), 1595 flbula (bone), 1595 flbula (bone), 1596 fichu, 3048 flelid;, 1597 flelid (hunt), 1680 flelid, 1598 flelid-day, 578 flelidare, 1600 flelid-game, 1599 flelid-shitohen, 833, 1599, 2580 flelid-marchal, 1350, facing 2536, 2619, 3288, 3676. 3771 fez, 1593 230, 2019, 3200, 30/0. 3771 field-mouse, 1600, 2854 field telescope, 4062 field wireless, 2625 fiery cross, 1601 fiery-tailed sun bird, facing nery-tailed sun bird, fac:
3304
fife, 1601
fighti, 1603
fighting crab, facing 1004
fig-marigold, 1602
fig tree, 1115; fruit, 618
figure (Skating), 1604
figure-head, 1604
figure-head, 1604 figwort weevil, 596 Fijian, 324 Fijian cance, 3065 Filian cance, 3065
filbert, 2072
file (formation), 1605
filibater, 1606
filibater, 1606
filipino, 1607
fill, 1608
fillet (head-dress), 278
fillet, metal, 1608
film (knema), 1609; acting,
2142, 2856; studio, 1609
filming, 1609, 2233, 2856
filtering, 2998
filt, 4950 filming, 1609, 2233, 2856
filtering, 2998
fin. 4995
fin. 4995
fin. 1611
fin-back, 1610
finch, 1612
find, 1612
find, 1612
find, 1613
fine arts. Scc art.
finger-bowl, 1614
finger-post, 1614
finger-print, 2129
finger-ring, 3697
finial, 1615
finishing-shop, 233
fini-keel, 1610
fiord, 1616
fir, 394, 4066
fire, 10, 79, 868, 1635, 2178
fire-slarm, 1617
fire-arm, 223, 228, 457, 532,
3222, 3274, 3680
fire-ball, 2231
fire-drill, 2231
fire-drill, 2231
fire-drill, 2231
fire-drill, 2231
fire-fine, 1167
fire-extinguisher, 1522
fire-fish, facing 1624
fire-fish, facing 1624
fire-fish, 233
fireman, xlii, 1522, 1617,
3710, 3741, 4169; locomotive, 665
fire ranger, 3543
fireside, 3625

fire-temple, 1620 fire-walking, 1621 firework, 1223, 1357, 1942, 3492 firing, 1619 firm, 1622 first-sid, 1623, 3763 firth, 4877 flath, 144, 145, 155, 203, 335, 353, 395, 456, 493, 635, 641, 660, 690, 723, 741, 157 442, 658, 430, 493, 035, 041, 053, 660, 690, 723, 741, 739, 872, 1267, 1293, 1529, 1624, facing 1624, 1660, 1712, 1963, 2022, 3220, 3236, 3366, 3557, 3688 3326, 3704, 373.. 3899, 3960, 5 4106, 4231, 4248, 4382, 4383, 4384, 4591, 4605, 4940, See also specific 3236, 3688, 3897, 4009, 4371, 4565, 4950. names. fish (nautical), 1626 fisherman, 478, 521, 1413, 1625, 1741, 2054, 2626, 2729
fisherman's bend, 2415
fishery, 1626
fish-hook, 2068
fishing, 1625, 4876
fishing-boat, 590, 1626, 4348, 4618, 4636
fishing-ground, 1945
fishing-line, 4048
fishing-net, 966, 2922, 3857, 4337
fishing-rod, 1647, 2446
fish-wife, 1625
fist, 1628
fives, 1629
fix, 1630 fix, 1630 flag, 119, 454, 455, 553, 1074, 1112, 1631, 1652, 1956, 3272, 3281, 3943, 4088, 416. 4425, flag (plant), 1632, 2310 flageolet, 1633, flagship, Christopher Columbus's, facing 1484, flail, 1633 flake (platform), 1624, flame, 1635, flamingo, 29, facing 366, 1636, 3718 namingo, 49, Jactine 300, 2030, 3718
flare, 1394
flash, 1637
flash (bow), 1638
flashing lantern, 1637, 2442 flask, 1638 flat-boat, 1639 flat-fish, 1660, 3557, 3960, flat-fish, 1660, 3557, 4009, 4384, flaunt, 1640 flautist, 1668 flax, 1641 fleek, 1642 fleedgelless, 1643 fleedgelless, 1613 fleedgelles, 1610 fleece, 718, 1643, 2739 fleet (ships), 878, 1614 fleening, 1645 fleet (ships), 878, 1614
Fleming, 1615
Fleming less-ware, 1847
fleshing, 1646
fleur-de-lis, 1646
flight, 1648
fling, 1649
flint, 232, 281, 713, 14
1650
flip-flap, 1650
floods, 1293, 1651 281, 713, 1431, flitch, Dunmow, 1651 float, 1293, 1652 float-boards, 1653 floating dock, 893, 1248, 4380 flook, 1653, 3153, 3914 floot, 862, 1493, 1654, 2298, 4075 flood, 862, 1493, 1654, 2298, floor, 1656 flore, 1656 Flore, 1637

floral decoration, 1078, 1379 | Florence Cathedral, 896 Florentine, 1638, 2004 floriferous, 1659 florin, 1659 flounder, 1660 flour, 1256; grinding, 1661 flow, 1662 Bow, 1652, Bown, 164, 662, 740, 848, 904, 923, 926, 936, 995, 1483, 1664, 3533; anthers, 1587, 4107; section, 1663; seeds, 3854. See also specific names. Bower boat, 966 flower pecker, facing 292c fluet, 465 fluent, 1666 flush, 1667 flustra, 4635 flush, 1667
flustra, 4635
flute, 1668
flutter, 1669
fly, 1670
fly, 1670
fly, 1670
fly, 1683, 2251, 2428, 2711, 3277; eggs, 1353; metamorphosis, 2056; tongue, 4315. See also specific names.
fly-agaric, 1671
fly-catcher, 4948
flyer, 1672 fly-catcher, 4948
flyer, 1672
flying animals 1673
flying-boat, 2282
flying-flow, 1673, 4581
flying-flow, 1673, 4581
flying-lisard, 3155
flying-machine, 70, 98, 1442.
See also aeroplane.
flying-malanger, 1672 flying-phalanger, 1673 "Flying Scotsman," 2187, 4249 flying-squirrel, 1673, 3155, 4075 foal, 248, 1674, 1962, 2077, 2974 tob, 1674 Foch, Ferdinand, 3018 foe, 1675 fog, 1051 fog flare, 1394 fog-horn, 1676 fogman, 1143 fog-signal, 1676 foil, 1677 foils, 1534, 1711, 2611 fold, 1678 ioliage, facing 1072 folk-dance, 1679 follow 1680 fond, 1681 font, 1682 Fontainebleau, Palace o., 7 foot, 163, 783, 1683, 4302 foot, 163, 783, 1683, 4302
4539
football, Association, 45. 251, 318, 1089, 1330, 1611, 1684, 1725, 1992, 2171, 2791, 2865, 3792, 3817; Association Cup. 253; Rugby, 318, 1684, 1968, 2394, 3029, 3148, 3738, 3830, 4212, 4414; Rugby international cap, 612; Shrove Tuesday, 8802 international cap, Shrove Tuesday, 2 footman, 1024, 2565 footmuff, 1685 foot-race, 265 foot-race, 265 foot-race, 1685 footwear, 3923 lop, 1065, 1687, 2757 Foraminifera, 1822 from 2620 2802 Foraminifora, 1822 foray, 3639 forbear, 1688 force, 1689 forcibly, 1690 ford, 1691 Ford, Henry, 3045 foreboding, 1692 forecastle, 1693 Foreign Legion, 1694 Foreign Legion, 1694 foreland, 1695 fore-limb, mole's, 4948 foremost, 1696

forerunner, 501 foresall, 321 foreshore, 1697 forest, 920, 1698, 2595, 4875 foretay, 1698 foretop, 1699 forewarn, 1700 forget-me-not. 1701 fork, 1702 form, 1702 form, 1703 form, 1703 formation, 1704 formidable, 1705 "Formidable" (battleship), 055 forsaken, 1706
Forth Bridgo facing 516, 1409 Forth Bridgo facing 516, 1409 fortify, 1707 fortitude, 1708 fortness, 211, 359 650, 755, 1709, 3540 forum, 1710 forward, 1711 foss, 650 fossa (animal), 1711 fossil 136, 801, 1712 7711 2743, 3220, 4362 foster-mother, 1010 found, 1714 found, 1714 foundation-stone, 2475 foundation-stone, 2475 founder, 870, 1564, 2748, 2751 Foundling Hospital, 733 foundry, 1713 foundry, 1713 foundry, 760, 1423, 1551, 1715, 4278 Fountains Abbey, 5 four-in-hand, 787, 1716 four-poster, 374 foursome reel, 1717 fowl, 1718, 2342, 2495, 3051, 3310 3310 3310
fox, 215, facing 1072, 1253,
1582, 1719, 2792, lacine
3498, 3917
foxglove, 1719, 2997
foxhound, 54, 1720, 2793
foxtail grass, facing 1896
fox-terrior, 1087, 1720, 1761, 3703, 4133 fraction coin, 1023 Fragaria, 1721 frame, 1722 framework, 708, 890 Francis I, King of France, 3383 Franciscan, 1723 Francis of Assisi. Saint 1723 francolin, 1723 Franco-Prussian War. 345, 3578 3578 Frank, 1724 Franklin, Sir John, 1202 frantic, 1725 fraternize, 1726 fraulein, 1727 freak, 1728, 2277 Frederick the Great, 2785. 3657 free, 1730 free city, 1729 freesia, 1731 freeze, 1731 freeze, 1731 freeze, 1732 Iregal-train, 1732 French, 1733 French Revolution, 354, 1191, 1840, 2093, 2102, 2259, 3160, 3430, 3451, 4258, tanipon campagn. 300, 1479 gallop, 1782 galop, 1782 galosh, 1783 Galsworthy, John, 3298 Gatton, Sir Francis, 1471 Galvani, Luigi, 1783 galvanic battery, 1784 galvanometer, 1784 gamba. 1784 4496
French window, 1733
fresco, 1731, 2720, 4052
fretsaw, 1735
freud, Sigmund, 3460
friar, 1736
friction-reducing device, 317
Friday (in Robinson 4496 galvanometer, 1784 gamba, 1785 gambol, 1785 game, 1786 game, 1787, 3018. See also specific names of games. gamekeeper, 1788 games, Olympic, 265 gammoning, 1789 Famonaslous, 4722 Friday (in Crusoe''), 649 Crusoe''), 049
friend, 1737
friese, 146, 1738, facing 1738
frigate, 1739
fright, 1740
frilled Hzard, 1086, 2566,
facing 3614
game, 1787, 3918.
specific names of gamekeeper, 1788
games, Olympic, 265
gammoning, 1789
game, 1789

Frisian, 1741 fritillary (plant), 1742 fritillary butterfly, facing 564, 1742 frock, 1743 frog, 139, 1743, 1744, 2458, facing 3644, facing 4192, 4213, 4352, 4945 frond, 1584 front, 1745 frontersman, 1746 frontieriman, 1746
frost, 1747
frugal, 1748
fruit, 1347, 1749, 2364. See
also specific names
fruit-bat, 4551
fruit canning, 3395
fruit picking, 1740
fruit-free, 4063
frustrate, 1750
fry, Elizabeth, 2941, 3500
fuchsia, 995, 1751
fugitive, 1752, 3031
Fuliyama, 3244 Fujiyama, 3244
Fujiyama, 3244
Fulah, 1753
full dress, 1754
fulmar, 1755
Fulton, Robert, 2301 funarole, 1756 fun, 1757 funetion, 1758 funeral, 934, 1106, 1995, Inneral, 934, 1106. 1995, 3698 funeral pyre, 990 funerary, 1759 fungus, 82, 1544, 1671, 1759, 2762, 2874, 2981 funel, 1760, 3351 fur coat 1452, 1761 furnace, 465, 1762, 1799 furniture. 686, 1763, 277 See also specific names. furrow, 1764, 4121 2775 furrow, 1764, 4121 furse, 1763 fuse, 1765 fusilier, 1766 fustanella, 1767 futtock-shrouds, 176° G, letter, x1, G (music), 1769 gable, 1615, 1770, 371; gadwall, 1770 gaff, angler's, 1772 gaff, 51075, 1772 2311 gag, 503 Gaikwar, 1773 caillardia, 1664 gaillardia, 1664 gailiardia, 1004 gaiter, 1774 galago, 1774 Galahad, 1103 gale, 1775 Galician, 1776 Galilee, 3487 Galilee (porch), 1777 gall, 375, 1777, galleon, 1778 galleon, 1778 gallery, 836, 1779 galley, 1780; pro galiery, 536, 1779 galiey, 1780; prow, 3155, rostrum, 3722 galliass, 1780 Galli-Curci, Amelita, 3400 gallinule, 2830 galliot, 1781 Gallipoli campaign, 360, 470,

Gangetic, 1790 gangway, 11, 825, 1791 gannet, 1791 gap, 1792 garboard, 1793 Garda Lake, 2438 garden, 1555, 17 T793, 2726. garuen, 1535, 1795, 2790, 3709, 4320 garden annuais, Jacimg 164 garden city, 2218 gardener, 883, 1236, 4129 gardening shears, 3908 garinsh, 1794 gargoyle, 1795 gariand, 1621 garlic, 1796 garnet, icacing 1810 garret, 1797 Garrick, David, 2556, 3295 Garter (Oder), 1798, 3040 Garter (King-of-Arms, 1798 gas buoy, 551 gas-mask, 1399, 1800, 2692, 3376 3709, 4320 3376 3370 gasometer, 1801 gasteropod, 1801 gate, 1310, 1802, 3279 gather, 1803 gathering, 760 Gstun Locks, 4805 Gatun Löcks, 4805 gaucho, 1804 gauge, 1804 gaurilet, 1805 gaur, 1806 gaze, 684, 804, 1168, 1808 gear, 684, 804, 1168, 1808 gecko, facing 3644 geisha, 1800, 2980, 3786 gem, 1810, facing 1810 geminate, 1811 gendarme, 1812 geminate, 1812 gendarme, 1812 general (officer), 1754, 1813, 2195, 3105; badge, 1813 generator, 1813 generous, 1815 generous, 1815 genial, 1816 Genoese, 1817 gentlen, 4732 gentle, 1818 gentleman-at-arms, 1819 genus, 1820 geography, 1821 geology, 1822 George, Saint 155, 1281, 2886 George I King of England. George III, King o. England. 630 George IV, King of England, 886
George V, King of England,
28, 30, 297, 559, 1201,
2401, 3677, 1776; hallcrown, 1050
Georgian frieze, factne 173r
geranium, wild, 182,
German, 1194, 1419, 1727,
1824 germinate, 1825 Gersoppa falls, 4324 gestatorial chair, 1826 gesture, 1827 geyser, 1454, 1828 geyser (heating apparatus), 1828 geyser (heating apparatus), 1828
Rhost, 1829, 1987
giant, 1830
giant salamander, /acing 3645
Giant's Causeway, 666
giant tree-frog, /acing 3644
gibbon, 1831, 2455
Gibbon, Edward, 284
Gibraltar, 1391, 1622
gig (vehicle), 1832
gig, ship's, 1832
gig, ship's, 1832
gig, ship's, 1832
gillie, 1834
gillie, 1835
gin, 1836
ginger, 1837
gingtil, 3880
ginkgo, 1837 Giotto's tower, 598
gipsy, 1838, 2399, 2946
giraffe, 682, 1207, 3450,
4422, 4625
girdle, 1839
girdle ornament, 2,48
Girdler lightship, 2530
girl, xxxiii, 2299, 1302,
2357, 2412, 2534, 2860,
2357, 3400, 4135
Girl Guide, 1300
Girnde, 1840
girth, 1840
girth, 1840
girth, 1841
give, 1841 Giotto's tower, 598 girth-band, 1841 give, 1841 glacier, 772, 981, 1076, 1842 2925; detritus, 1144 glade, 3350 gladiator, 217, 1843 gladious, 1844 Gladstone. William Ewart, 1374 which law 1346 glass, 3108 glass—blower, 1846 glass—making, 1713, 1846 glass—making, 1713, 1846 glass—making, 2713, 2317 glazier, 1848 gleaner, 234 glen, 1062, 4877 glengarry, 1849 glider, 1849 glimpse, 1850 globe, terrestrial, 1851 globe-fish, 1851 globe-fish, 1851 globe lamp, 2442 Globe Theatre, 2801 glomerule, 4732 glorious, 1853 glory, 1552 Glossma, 1854 Gloucester, Richard Duke of, 3141 Gloucester Cathedral, 3209, Gloucester Cathedral, 3:
3253
glove, 1855
glow-worm, 1855
glowin, 1856
glue, 1856
glue, 1856
glut, 1857
glyphipteryx, /acing 2250
glyphipteryx, /aci gnomon 1300 gnu, 1360 go, 1361 goal, 1089, 1862 goat, 1863, 2388 2654, 2652. goatsucker, swallow-tailed facing 3304 Gobelin tapestry, 1864 goblet, 688, 1490 goby, facing 1624 1865. 2737. 4290; ring, 1003. Sec also odiering, 1003. 5cc also specific names.
goddess, 774. 2111. 2988, 1268
godetia, facing 165
Goethe, 1430
goggles, 1866
gold, 1867, 2744
gold-beater, 1868
golden eagle, 1330
golden-eyed lily, 2536
Golden Fleece, 1869
Golden Horn, 570
golden oriole, 3048
golden nese, 1870
golden tree-frog, 1743
goldent ree-frog, 1743
goldfinch, facing 3993, facing offering, 4580 gold-fish, facing 1624, 1860 gold-fronted green bulbul.

gold-seeker, 3855 goldsmith, 3183 Goldsmith, Oliver, 2291, 2556 gold-tail moth, 2844 golf, 1870 golf-club, 309, 504, 648, 768, 1296, 1914, 2928 golf-course, 1280, 1543 golfer, 550, 648, 1296, 1870. 1014, 3230 Goliath, 3230 Goliath, 3230 Goliath, 3240 gong, 1700, 1872 good conduct badge, 1872 Good Shepherd, 280, 1873. 2715 good shooting badge, 1872 good shooting badge, 1872 goose, 1874, 1910 goose, 1874, 1910 goose barnacle, facing too4 gooseberry, 398 goose-foot, 4720 goose-winged, 1875 gopher, 1875 gopher, 1875 gorden, Charles George, 2950 gorge, 1876 gorge, 1876 gore, 1876
gorge, 612, 1876, 3378
gorget, 1877
gorilla, 1878; skeleton, 473.
skull, 969
gorse, 1765; Icaves, 38
Gosse, Sir Edmund, 987
gossipc-bridle, 503
Gothic architecture, 1879,
1881, 3006, 3717
gouge, 509, 1880
gourd, 1882 governor (mechanical), 183. grab, 1883 Gracehus, Tiberius and Caius 1681 1681 grade, 1884 gradation, 1885 gradient, 1886 graff, 650 graffing, 1887 "Graf Zeppelin" (airship), 3072, 3375 Grail, 1888 Grail, 1888, 2819 grain, 1889, 2819 grain elevator, 61, gramophone, 1890 grampus, 1890 grandeur, 1893 grandfather, 1891 grandfather's clook grandmother, 1891 grandparent, 1891 grand piano, 734 grandstand, 1892, 959 Grand Vizier, 4498 granny-knot, 1894 grant, 705, 1891 granule, 1895 grape, 398, 4580 grape-fruit, 1895, 44 grape-hyacinth, 2871 grape-vine, 1896 grape-vine, 1890 grappile, 4No; grappile-plant, 1897 grass, 437, factn; 180; csparto, 1400: tesc 1583; marram, 2685 grassiopper, 596, 1898 grass of Parnassus, 1898 grass-snake, 1898, c cluster, 1353 1896 . grate, 1899 grater, nutmeg, 1899 grating, 1900 gratitude, 1900 grave, 1901 grave-mound, 340 graving, 1903
grazing, 87, 663, 4876
grease-band, 1904
greasy pole, 1904
great American egret, 422
great bird of paradise, Jacus 544
gold lace, 57, 1868
gold-leaf, 1722
gold-mine, 1170, 1867, 2774
great orested grebe, 1905

Great Dane, 1253
"Great Harry" (ship), 1229
Great Karroo, 1134, 2382
Great Pyramid, 3439
Great Saint Bernard Hospice, 2079
Great Sphinx, 4045
great water newt, 139
grebe, 1905
Greece, art, 146, 2154, 4458;
deities, 528, 774, 2988,
4268, 4631; doll, facing
4330; inhabitant, 1767;
scenes, 265, 898, 919, 2894,
3136, 4266 scenes, 265, 898, 919, 2894, 3136, 4206 greenfluch, 1906 green hunet, 1906 green lizard, facing 3644 green plover, 2455 green turtle, facing 3644 greenwed, 1906 green whip-snake, facing 3641 green, 265 green whip-snake, facing 3641 green. green whip-make, Jacong 3041 greef, 1907 gregarious, 1908 grenade, 136, 1909 Grey, Lady Elizabeth, 2285 Grey, Lady Jane, 3622 greyhound, 1910, 2881, 3732 greyhound racing, 2589 greyhound racing, 2589 grey kangaroo, 4915 grey kag, 1910 grev wagtail, 4512 gridiron, 1911 grief, 1911 griffin, stage, 44 grille, 1912 grim. 1913 grinding machinery, 1661 grindstone, 1914 grip, 1914 gripe, 1915 grisaille, 1915 groat, 1916 grocer, 3154 groin (architectural), 1917 groom 1917 Grote, George, 2045 grotesque, 1918 grotto, 1919 ground, 1920 ground-dove 1273 groun. 1921 grouse, facing 1072, facing 1305, 1922 grove, 1837, 1922 grovel, 1923 growth, 1507 1924 grub, 1777, 3127 grumbler, 1925 guacharo, 1926 guan, 1926 guando, 1927 guard, 546, 1927, 3116 guardian angel, 1928 guard of honour 4086 guardsman, 1393, 2691 Guards Memorial, 1323, 2674. 4435 Guards officer, 970 gudgeon, 1929 guelder rose, 1929 guereza, 1929 guereza, 1929 guide, 1931 Guildhall, London, 1428 guile, 1932 guillemot, 1933 guillotine, 849 guillotine, 849 guinea, 1934 guinea-fowi, 1934 guinea-pig 1934 guinea, 1934 guiles, 1935 guil, 1935 guil, 1935 2753, facing 2920. See also specific names, guin. 1691, 1936 specific names, gum, 1691, 1936 gun, 177, 233, 336, 470, 502, 505, 707, 1002, 1216, 1937, 3042, 3772, 4375; breech, 512; emplacemen 1391; tompion, 4313 gun-layer's badge, 1938 gun-running, 1938 gun-running, 1938 gunner, 336, 1402, 2 2292

gunwale, 1939 Gurkha, 1939 gurnard, facing 1624, 3587 gusher, 1940, 3221 gut, 1941 Gutenberg, Johann, 2164 guy, 1313, 1942, 2606 gymnastic, 1502, 1943, 3123. 4015 gymnocarpous. 4732 gyroscope, 1944 H, letter, xi. haaf, 1945 Haakon VII King of Norway. habitant, 1947 habitant, 1947 hackery, 1948 hackney, 1949 haddock, 1949 Hadrian's Wall, 1707 haemstocyte, 1950 hagis, 1951 Haig, Field-Marshal E 1350, 2619, 3676, 3771 hail, 1953 hailstone, 1952 Earl. hair, 1952 hair, 1954 hair-dressing, 80 hairy brome grass, facing 1896 hairy-nosed wombat 4592 hairy-nosed wombat hake, 1954 halberd, 223, 1955 half-crown, 1956 half-hitch, 2047 half-mast, 1956 hall-tone, 1957 hallut, 1958 hall, 691, 1958, 2118 Hall, Joseph, Bis Norwich, 805 Hallelujah, 1959 Bishop of hall-mark, 1959 hallow, 1960 halo, 280, 1 halo, 230, 1901, lunar, 1961; solar, 925 2620 lunar. 1961; solar, 925 halter, 1962 halyard, 1962 Hambourg, Mark, 3245 Hamlet, 2197 hammer, 196. 1963, 2105. 2707, 1128 hammer, throwing the, 1649 hammer-head (shark), 1963 4193 4193 hammock. 1334, 1964 Hampden. John. 2272 hamper, 1964 Hampstead Heath, 4433 Hampstead Heath, 4433 Hampton Court, 1425, 2975, 3570; vine, 1396 hamster, 1966 radiograph 3531 hand-bag, 1965, 3667 handbell, 1965 handeuff, 1966 Handel, George Frederick 1102 192 hand-glass, 2338 handicraft, 1967 3845 handle, 1968 hand-loom, 2060, 2588 hand-mill, 3510 hand-mill, 3510 hand-press, 1410 hand-spike, 1966 hang, 1969 hang, 1969 hangarest, facing 2920 hank, 1970 hannom cab, 1971 hanny 1072 happy, 1972 Hapsburg, 2022 harbour, 1729, 1873; 1973, 1988 hardship, 1975 hardwood, 1974 Hardy, Thomas, 284; tuneral, 1995 hare, 215, 1976; tootprints, 1686 harebell, 599, 1976

harlequin, 1977 harlequin beetle, 379 harmonic, 1978 harlequin beetle, 370
harmonie, 1978
harmonium, 1978
harmoses (armour), 1979
harpes-eask, 1979
harp, 66, 337, 1976
Harpeshates, 2009
harpsichord, 1421, 1980
harrier, 1981
hartebeest, 1982
harvest, 234, 1587, 1633, 1983, 2450, 2907, 4284, 4552; olferings, 2569
harvest, herring, 19
harvest mouse, 1984
hat, 441, 4acing 1977, 1984; making, 1985. See also head-dress.
hatch, 841, 1985 head-dress. hatch, 841, 1985 haul, 574, 1986, 2922 haunt, 1987 "Haunted Path, The," 3157 Hausa, 1987, 4609 haven, 1983 Havergal, Frances Ridley, 2113 haversack, 1989 Havelian atoll, 267
Hawaiian atoll, 267
Hawaiian fiume, 1666
Hawaiian god of war, 4400
Hawaiian anatwa, 1989
hawaiian anatwa, 2017, 2000 Hawaiian Baives, 1999, 1948, 1989, 2017, 2390, 4023, 4033, facing 4580 hawk-moth, 995, 1990, facing 2251, 2503, facing 4581 Hawke, Admiral, 56 hawker, 1568, 1817, 3019 hawser, 1990 hawhorn, 1000, 2481 hawthorn, 1990, 2481 haystack, 1493 hazardous, 1991 hazarlous, 1825, 2972 head-dress, 425, 591, facing 1977
heading (football), 1992
headland, 4878
headless, 4613
head-man, 1993 bead-man, 1993
heal, 1994
health, goddens of, 2111
hearse, 1995
heart, 184, 1996
hearth-stone, 1997
heartsease, 1997
heat, 1995; recorder, 3490,
4273
heath, 1451, 4730
heather, 1150, 1451, 1999
heath fritiliary butterfly,
faring 661 facing 564 heavy, 2000 Heber, Reginald, 2113 Hebrew, 1470
Hebridean, 2001, 3870
Hector, 2002, 3144
hedgehog, 1086, 2003
hedgehog fungus, 1759
hedge-parrow, 25
hedge-parrow, 25
head, 2004 heed, 2004
heel, 2005
heifer, 3722
height, 2006
heiminum, 2007
heihopter, 2008
heilograph, 2008
heilograph, 2008
heilograph, 2009
heilotopium, 2010
heilobore, 2011, 2724
heileborine, 4729
heim, 2012
heimet, 76, 225, 291, 313, 511, 528, 1382, 1617, 1628, 1877, 2012, 2643, 3360, 4007, 4494
help, 2013
felvetian, 2014
hemiotich, 2016
hemm, 1795, 2016
hemmstitch, 2015
hembane, 2017
Henley regatta, 3604
henna, 2018 heel, 2005

Henry VII, King or England, 3895 anry VIII, King of England, Henry VIII, King of England, 488, 1210, 2314 Henry IV King of France, Henry IV king of France, 3605
Heraclitus, 2743
herald, 26, 1356, 2019
herald-moth, 2019
heraldry, 332, 476, 719, 791, 980, 1380, 1598, 1935, 3541
Heronles, 2020
Heronles, 2021
herality, 2022
herality, 2022
herality, 2023
Hermes, 763; winged sandal, 4217 4217 4217 hermit. 2021 hermit-crab. 830, facing 1004 hero. 38, 2025, 3144 heron, 424, 2020, 4069 herring, 19, 2027, 3899 Herschel, Bir William 4431 herse, 2027 hesperornis, 2028 Heteromera, 2029 Heteroptera, 2030 neteropera, 2036 hew, 216 hexapod, 2031 hibernate, 2032, 4016, 4527 hidden, 2033 hierarch, 2034 hierarch, 2034 hieroglyphics, ix, 2035 high-dive, 1364 high-hurdles, 2036 highland, 2038 Highland cattle, 2021 Highland gathering, 760 Highland reel, 1046, 1717 Highland sports, 573, 1649, 3486 Highlana 3486
high relief, 2037
hill, vin. 1874
hill, ant, 2039
hill, 2039
Himalayan, 2040
hind (red deer), 1908
Hindu, 1113 1470, 2041, 2637 hingeless lamp-shell, 4949 hip-roof, 3717 hippocampus 2042, facing hippopotamus, 535, 2043, 3742, 3498; jaws, 2341 hippopotamus goddess, 1093 hippopotamus goddess, 1093 hirsute, 2044 "His Darkest Hour," 2071 hispid lizard, 2566 historian, 284, 2045 hitch, 2047, 2415, 3910 hive, 376, 2017 hoar-frost, 1747, 2048 hoatsin, 2019 hobby-horse, 796, 2050 hockey, 318, 547, 1951, 2051; ice, 326 noticey, 310, 547, 1951, 2052, ice, 326 hod, 2051 hoe, 2051 hoe, 2051 hoid, 2053 holiday, 1053, 2054, 2209 holity, 1178, 2055 hollyhock, 2055 Holometabola, 2056 holster, 2057 Holy Carpet, 2058 Holy Gross Mountain, 2057 Holy Family, 3389 holystone, 2058 Holy Trinity Church, 5tratford-on-Avon, 692 home, 2359 home, 2059 homeland, 1387 homelyn, 2061 Homer, 1738, 2061 home-spun, 2060 homologous, 2063 Homo Rhodesiensis, 2062 hone, 2064 honeycomb, 126, 823, 2064, 4188 Lume, David, 2045 humilation, 2093

noney extractor, 1524 noney extractor, 1524 honoyruckle, 995, 2065 honour, 2066 hood, falcon's, 2067 hood motor-car, 2067 hood, university, facing 2066 Hood, Admiral, 56 hooded crow, 2067 hool, 783, 1683, 1897 hook, 2068 hookah, 1037, 2068 hoop, 2069 Hoover, Herbert Charles, 3396, 4566 4566
hope, 112, 2070
hopeless, 1199, 2071
hop-garden, 4109
hopper (barge), 2069
horn, 433, 2073, 4946
horn (music), 2072, 2074, 2098
hornbill, /acing 366, 2073
horn-bluwar 2022 police, 902, 4180; racc, 3525; skeleton, 149; wild, horse, boat's, 2078 horse, sea, See hippocam-DUS. horse-box. horse-boaking, 517 horse-breaking, 517 horse-chestnut, facing 1072, facing 4350, 4731 horse-fly, 995 horse - mackerel (Caranx trachuru), 2078 hose, 2079 hospice, 2079 hospital, 1941, 2080, 2995 tunfoil and silver paper, 1343; visitors, 703, 4468, 4403 hospital nurse, 2555, 2600 hospital ship, 447 hot-house, 2081 Hottentot, 2082 hound, 353, 1907, 2033, 2097, 2388, 2793. See also spe-2388, 2793. See also specific names, hours, book of, 192 hours, 2083 house, 687, 709, 953, 2084, 2298, 3867 house-boat, 2085 house-fly, 1353, 2056; tongue, Houss of Commons, etc. See Commons, House of, etc. house-sparrow, 2086 house-spider, 4950 housing, 2218 Howard, John, 3229 howdah, 2087 Howe, Richard Earl, 56 howitzer, 360 huckleberry, 2088 hug, 2089 Huguenot, 2147 huis, 2090 huis, 2090 huis, 2090 humble, 2091 humble, 2092 Humboldt's woolly monkey.

humming-bird, 995, 1295, 2094, facing 2920, facing 3304 humming-bird hawk-moth. humming-bird factors 4,580 humming-top, 2094 hummock, 4577 hump, 2095 Hungarian, 2096, 3080 hunt, 2097 Hunt, Holman, 2880 hunter, 535, 1571, 4236 hunting-born, 2098 hunting-sword, 2039 hurdie, 45, 8+3, 1991, 2036. 4490 4490 hurding, See hurdle, hurdy-gurdy, 2098 hurl, 2099 hurricane-lamp, 466 hush boat, 2100 Husty, 2101 Huss, John, 2833 hut, 1219, 2102 hyacinth, 454, 2103 Hyde Park Corner, London, factor 3824 Hyderabad, Misam of, 2930 hydraulic hammer, 2105 hydraulic mangle, 2544 4490 burdling. nydrangea, 2104
hydraulic hammer, 2105
hydraulic mangle, 2544
hydraulic press, 4804
hydraulic press, 4804
hydrogen 'bombs,' 2118
hydrogen' bombs,' 2118
hydrogen' 2109
hydroyane, 2110
hyene, 2111
Hygeia, 2111
hygienic, 4303
hygrosopic, 2112
Hymnist, 2113
Hyperodon, 2115
hypnostic, 2115
hypnorite, 2117
hypostite, 2116
hypocrite, 2117
hypostyle, 2118
hypothesis, 2110
hypsography, 2120 I, letter, xiii I (Roman numeral), 2121 hex, 2122 ibis, 2122 ice, 695, 1204, 1486, 1625. 1731, 3563, 4408, 4877 ice-axe, 3655 iceberg, 189, 1230, 2123, 3607, leeberg, 189, 1230, 2123, 300
4875
ioe-breaker (steamer), 2123
ioe-fled, 808, 1598
ioe-floe, 171, 1555
ioe-hook, 2068
ice-lnoek, 2068
Iceland poppy, 2124
ice pick, 3799 ice-sailing, 2123 ice-skating, 1580, 1604 ichneumon-fly, 2124, facing 2251 chthyosaurus, 2125 (manuscript). 2139, 2239 illustrate, 2140 image, 2141 imbricate, 4949

interest, 2275

imitate, 2142 immeasurable, 2143 immeasurable, 214
immense, 2144
immerse, 2145
immolate, 2146
immortelle, 1483
immunity, 2147
imp, 1370
impact, 2148
impart, 2149
impassioned, 2150
impatlent, 2151
impel, 2152
impel, 2152 impatient, 2151
impel, 2152
impennate, 2153
imperative mood, xiv
imperative mood, xiv
imperative, 2154
imperative, 2154
imperative, 2154
imperative, 2156
impl, 2157
implement, 2158
implore, 2159
import, 2160
impound, 2161
impound, 2161
impound, 2163
impression, 2164
impression, 2164
imprison, 2165
improvise, 2167
improvise, 2167
impure, 2168
im, 2169
inacourate, 2170
inadequate, 2171
inanimate, 2172
inapproachable, 2173
inariaculate, 4949
inattention, 2174
inaugural, 2175
incandescent electric lamp,
303
Inca remains, 2176 Inca remains, 2176 incantation, 2177 incentation, 2177 incense-boat, 2179 incessant, 2180 incident, 2181 incise, 2182 inclese, 2184 incombustible, 2185 incompatible, 2185 incompatible, 2185 incompatible, 2185 incongruous, 2186 incongruous, 2186 Inca remains, 2176 incongruous, 2189 inconsolable, 2190 inconvenient, 2191 incorrupt, 2192 incorrupt, 2192 increase, 2195 incriminate, 2191 incubate, 2195 incubous, 4732 incur, 2196 indecision, 2197 indefatigable, 2193 inderensible, 2199 indent, 2200 indetensible, 2199
indent, 2200
indent, 2200
index-finger, 2202
India, 407, 1173, 2369, 4323.
4432; architecture, 209, 1850, 3352, 3659, 3932, 4170; art, 130, 1490, 2242; Durbar, 3421; fauna, 83, 544, 614, 2087, 2369, 2303, facing 3644, 3909, 4235, 4495; inhabitants, 327, 347, 304, 408, 400. 4235, 4295; initiatitatis, 327, 347, 394, 408, 499, 639, 966, 2041, 2203, 2803, 2877, 2939, 3062, 3355, 3363, 3467, 3538, 3993, 4215, 4245, 4528; vehicles,

indicate. 2204 indigenous, 2205 indigo-plant, 2206 indigo tank, 2206 indigo tank, 2206 indirect, 2207 indispensablo, 2208 indistinct, 2209 indomitable, 2211 Indonesian, 2210 indri, 2212 industion coil, 2213 induse, 2214 indurate, 2215 indusium, 4732 industum, 4732 industrous, 2216 industrin, 4732 industrious, 2216 inelegant, 2217 inequality, 2218 inert, 2219 inexhaustible, 2220 inexperience, 2221 inextinguishable, 2222 infarmous, 2221 inextinguishable, 2222
infantry, 61, 117, 226, 334,
533, 698, 701, 1006, 1194,
1399, 1426, 1427, 1709,
1726, 2025, 2224, 2513,
2667, 3002, 3015, 9635,
3636, 3729, 3755, 3766,
4181, 4412, 4353. See also
British Atimy inferior 2225 infest, 2226 infirm, 2227 inficted, 2223 nflorescence 2229 influence, 2230 inform, 2231 infrequent, 2233 infundibuliform, 4732 infuriate, 2233 ingenious, 2234 Ingenious, 2.234 lagot, 1343, 2235, 4306 ingot mould, 2551 inhale, 2236 inherit, 2237 inhospitable, 2238 initial, 410, 2139, 2239 injector, 2240 ink, 2241 inkpot, 1490 inkspat, 1490 inlay, 2242 inn 1468 innavigable, 2243 innocence, 1518, 2244 innovate, 2245 inobservant, 2246 nobservant, 2246
inpouring, 2247
inquisitive, 2248
insanitary, 2249
inserible, 2250
inserible, 2374
inscription, 2250
inserb, 518, 2056, 2124, Jacing
2250, 2251, 2428, 2434,
2452, 2533, 2669, 3052,
3474, 4202; larvae, 2458; pest, 268, 4063, See also
specific names,
insectivorous plant, 1771 insectivorous plant, 1171 inseparable, 2252 inseparable, 2252 insert, 2253 inside, 2254 insignia, 1798 insolate, 2255 insolvent, 2255 inspect, 2257, 3143 inspire, 2258 instantaneous, 2259 instinct, 2260 instruct 1107, 2261 instruct 1107, 2261 instruct 1267, 2261 3303, 3407, 3530, 3993, 4215, 4245, 4528; vehicles, 4314, 4629
Indian corn, cob, 921
Indian Mutiny, 480, 1272, 3441, 4432; medal, facing 2436
Indians, North American, xvii, 134, 430, 726, 1470, 2265 intaglio, 2266 intelligence department, 2269, 4240, 4347, 4562; cance, 4240, 4347, 4562; cance, 4270 intelligence department, 2269 intent, 2270 intent, 2270 internal 2271 intercopt, 2273 intercopt, 2274 interdigital, 4949

interest, 2275 interfere, 2276 intergrow, 2277 interior, 2278 interjection, liv interlink, 2279 interlude, 2280 internated 2230 internal, 2282 international cap (Rugby football), 612 international skating, 2283 international skaun interoceanie, 2284 interpose, 2285 interpret, 2286 interogate, 2287 intersect. 2288 interview, 2280 interview, 2290 intimate, 2291 into, 2292 intractable 2293 intractable 2293 intropid, 2294 introduce, 2290, 2295 intrude, 2296 intuition, 2297 inundate, 2298 invalid, 2299 invasion, 2300 invention, 2301 inventor, 286, 393, 809, 1217, 1245. 1268, 2104, 2195, investigate, 890 investigate, 890 investiture, 956, 2305 invincible, 2304 invinenie, 2304 invite, 2305 invoke, 2305 invoke, 2306 invought, 2307 Ionian, 2308 Ionic capital, 615, 2308 ipesacuanha, 230) Iris, 1632, 2310 Irish, 328, 2311 Irish elk, 1372 Irish Guards, 1758 Irish terrier, 1257 Irish terrier, 1257 iron, 2312 irons, ship in, 2311 Ironside, 1536 ironworks, 2302 irradiate, 2312 irreducible, 2314 irregular, 2315 irremediable, 2316 irreparable, 2317 irresistible, 2318 irricate 2310 irreducible, 2318 irricate 2310 irresistible, 2318 irresistible, 2318 irrigate, 2310 irrigation, 212, 2320 Irving, Sir Henry, 1696 Isaac (patriarch) 2161 Isaiah, 3438 ialand, 372, 590, 916, 2322, 4873 island (street), 2321 island, 23221 island, 23221 Islam (501-51), isle, 2322 isolate, 2323 Israelite, 1702, 3230, 3888 Issue, 2324, 141aian, 2224, 2325 Italian coin, 2553 Italian dragoon. 1282 itineran; 2326 ivory, 1187, 1339, 1490, 2327, 2328, 3109, 4388, 4610 ivy, 5, 1237, 2481 ixia, 2328 Jabiru, 2329
jacana, 2330
jack (trut) 2332
jack (trut) 2331
jackdaw, 2331
jackdaw, 2331
Jacob (patrarch), 2161, 3435
Jacobite, 2333; frieze, facing
1728 738
Jacob's ladder, 2334
Jacob's ladder (plant). Scr
Solomon's seal.
Jacquard loom, 2334
jaguar, 2335

iail, 2927, 4523 jailer, 3130 Jain temple, 2336, 3659 James James, 4330, 3059
james, Baint, 3166
James, Baint, 3166
James I, King of England,
2194, 2407
James II, King of England, James IV. King of Scotland, Japan, coin, 3869 Japan, coin, 3869
Japanese, custom, 1028, 1841;
inhabitants, 1470, 1841,
2310, 2338, 3094, 3134,
3294, 3308, 3973, 4126,
4465, 4602
Japanese long-tailed fowl, 1718 jar, 141, 679, facing 3321, jardinière, 2339 jarrah, 2339 jarrah, 2339 jasmine, 2340 jasper, 2340 Javanese butterfly, facing 2250 javelin, 2099 18.W. 2341 18.Ws. Ship's, 2341 jealous, 2342 jelly-fish, 280, 2343 Jenner, Edward, 1511 Jenyensn, 200, 2343
Jenner, Edward, 1511
jeopardy, 2344
Jephthah, 2146
jerboa, 2344
Jeremiah (prophet), 2720
Jerome, Saint, 3751
jersey (garment), 3468
Jersey cattle, 2345
Jerusalem, 249, 406, 1018, 2005, 3615
jester, 172, 362, 2346
Jesus Christ, 200, 641, 1423, 1061, 1991, 2281, 2504, 2501, 2629, 2782, 2834, 2869, 3109, 3109, 3159, 3459, 34479, 3547, 3615, 3814, 3828, 3884; emblem in Middle Temple, 89
jetty, 2347, 2809 Middle Tumple, 89 jetty, 2347, 2809
Jew, 1434, 1470, 2823, 3140; scroll of the law, 3829 jewel, 60, 1000, 2348 jewellers, vice, 4480 Jewish Sabbath lamp, facing 2442 jib (sail), 2349 jigger-mast, 2349 jig-saw puzzle, 3638 jingle, 2350 jinrieksha, 2351 Joan of Arc, 700, 1344, 3000, Joan of Arc, 700, 1344, 3000, 3076
jockey, 2352
jocular, 2354
John, King of England, 1894, 2401, 2633, 2961; in pageant, 3089
John Bull, 2351
John Bull, 2351
John Dory, 1267
Johnson, Samuel, iii, 2291, 2556 joiner, 2355 joinery, 2356, 2840 joint (joinery), 2356 jolly, 2357 jolly-boat, 2358 jounguil, 2358 jonquil, 2358 Jonson, Ben, 3296 Jordan almond, 2358 Joseph, Saint, 3389 Josephine, Empress, 999 Joseph of Arimathea, 906 Joseph of Arimathea, 906 joss, 2359 joust, 2360 jovial, 2361 jubilation, 1496 jubilee, 2362 Judas Beariot, 3199, 4157 Jude, Saint, 3166 judge, 1651, 2363, 4570 judging, 2364

Judgment, The Last, 2869 Judgment of Solomon, 3073 jug, 528, 1490, 2365, 3224 Juggernaut, 2365 juggling, 2366 Julian, Roman emperor, 594 Julius Caesar, See Caesar, Inline Caesar, Julius Caesar, See Caesar,
Julius.
Julius.
1 Julius.
1 Julius.
2 Julius.
2 Julius.
2 Juner, 2 2372
jurist, 2373
juryman, ticket ol, 2374
jury-mast, 2374
justice, 1387, 4268, 4426
Justice, Palais de, Brussels, Justice, Royal London, 2375 Justinian, 2373 jut, 2376 Jutes, xxi Royal Courts of,

K K, letter, xiv Kabul to Kandahar Star, facsing 253,7 Kabyle, 2377 Kafir, 2378 Kabyle, 2377
Kafir, 2378, 2419
Kalmuck, 2379
kampong, 2380
Kandyan, 1984
kangaroo, 2255, 4517, 4945
kangaroo, 225, 4528
kavi, 2383
kayak, 2384
kasa, 2384 kea, 2384 Kean, Edmund, 1283, 4300 kedge, 2384 keel, 678, 2385 leep, 650, 1237, 2386 Reei, 079, 3355
heep, 650, 1237, 2386
keeper, 197
kelp, 2387
Kempenfelt, Richard, 56
Kenilworth Castle, 1237
kennel, 680, 2388
kennels, 2388
Kennels, 2388
Kent, Edward Augustus,
Duke of, 1688
kerchief, 2389
kestrel, 2390, Jacing 4580;
egg, Jacing 1305
ketch, 2391
kettled. 2391
kettled. 2391
kettledarum, 1302
key, 680, 2392
keyboard, 631, 2670
keystone, 2392
khan, 2393
kiang, 2393
kiang, 2393
kiang, 2393
kiang, 2393
kiang, 2394 kick, 2394 kid, 2395 kidney-vetch, 2395 kidney-vetch, 2395
kill, 2396
Killarney, 328
killer-whale, 683
kilt, 310, 701, 760, 1302, 1399, 1649, 1717, 2287, 2397, 2437
kimono, 3786
kin, 2398
kindergarten, 4330
kindle, 2300 kind. 2390 kindle, 2399 kinematograph, 162, 393, 1609, 2400, 2856, 3167, 4218, 4265. See also film, filming. king, 28, 30, 166, 275, 488, 559, 705, 927, 929, 999, 1121, 1172, 1201, 1210, 1306, 1386, 1424, 1429, 1440, 1481, 1569, 1721, 1894, 1921, 1923, 2022, 2191, 2401, 2440, 2445, 2633, 2024, 2958, 2961, 3089, 3383, 3509. See also specific menues.

King Charles's spaniel, 2102 [king-oup, 2678 king-edp, 2678 king eider duck, facing 366 kingfisher, facing 367, 422, 2402, facing 3301 King Henry VII's chapel, 697 King nenry vii's chapei, 697
king nenguin, 4046
King's chair, 1042
King's Champion, 691
King's College, London, facing Kingsley, Charles, 2045 King's Prize (shooting), 686 King's South African Medal, facing 2530 king tody, facing 3301 king tody, lacing 3301 kinkajou, 2403 kinsk, 1240, 2404 Kipling, Rudyard, 284 kiss, 438, 2156 2405, 3053 kitchen, 2406 kite, xxxv, 2406 kite (bird), 2407 kite-balloon, 2407 kite-balloon, 2407 kitenay kite-balloon, 2407 kitten, 2407 kiwi, 202 klipspringer, 2408 knee, boat's, 2410 knee-cap, 3156 knickerbockers, 3634 knife, 223, 437 knight, 1380, 1447, 1979, 2300, 2411 knighthood, 272 Knight of the Round Table, Knight of the Round Table, 1103, 1480, knit, 2412, 3400 knohkerrie, 223, 502 knock, 2413 knocker, dour, 9, 2413 knoll, 2414 knot, 2415, 3592 Knox, John, 1160, 3568, 3627 koala, 2416 koel, 2417 Koh-i-noor, 217 koodoo. Sc. kudu. Koran, 2418 Korean devil post, 1146 Kosciusko, Tade 152, 2518 Korean devil post, 1146 Kosciusko, Tade 1sz. 2518 kotow, 2419 kraal, 2410 Kroo, 2420 Kruger, Paul, 3011 kudu, 4949 Ku-Klux-Klan, 2421 kyle, 2422 kymograph. 2422 L (submarine), 2423 L, letter, xiv label, 2424 laboratory 147, 714, 1361, 2425 labour, 2426 labourer, 2426, 3248, 3276 Labrador retriever, 3670 Labrator retrieves, 39/0 laburnum, 1733 labyrinth, 2427 lace, 534, 1037, 2428 Lacerta, 2429 lace-wing, 1353, 2428 lackey moth caterpillar, 2921 lacquer, 2430 lacquer, 2430 lacrosse, 2431 lacunar, 2432 ladder, 1969, 2334, 2433 ladle, 2433 Lady-altar, 2434 lady-bid, facing 2250, 2434, 3474 Lady-chapel, 2334 lady's-mantle, 4734 lady's-slipper, 2435 lagoon, 2436 laird, 2437 laire, 110, 328, 372, 1036, 2120, 2208, 2438, 2596, 2852, 3282, 3326, 3597,

Lamb of God, 80 lamelliform, 2441 lament, 2441 lammergeyer, 2442 lamp, 271, 303, 528, 1490, 2442, facing 2442, 2451, 2609, 3123; wick, 17 lamprey, 2443; nest, facing lamprey, 2443; nest, facii 2920 lamp-shell, 4949 lance, 33, 223, 227, 2444 lancet, 140, lancer, badge of, 2444 lancet-window, 2415 landau, 2448 lande, 2448 landing, 257, 2445 landing, 267, 2445 landing, 267, 2445 landscape, 2140 Landscer, Sir Edwin, 1141 landslide, 2447 landsude, 2447
lane, 911, 1515
Lang, Matheson, 3140
language, frontispiece, Vol. I,
xxi, xxii, xxvi, xxvii
languid, 2450
lantern, xxxviii, 680, 1570,
1037, 2112, facing 2442,
2451, 2031 1037, 2112, fact 2451, 2934 lantern-27, 2152 lanyard, 2452 Lao-Tsze, 3231 lap-dog, 2153 lapel, 2453 Laplander, 498, 12 2114, 2454, 3613 lanwing, 2455 1219, 1470, lapwing, 2455 lar (gibbon), 2455 larch, facing 1072; leat, facing larch, facing 1072; leat, facing 4350 large, 2450 lariat, 960, 2457 larkspur, facing 164 larva, 596, 2056, 2458, 4051 lash, 2150 lashing, 2459 lash, 59, 872 lass, 59, 872 lasso. See lariat, last (final), 2460 last, shoemaker's 2465 last (final), 2460 last, shoemaker's, 2161 "Last Judgment, The," 2860 "Last Supper, The," 2591 lateen, 1151, 2462 Lateran, 2463 lathe, 350, 2464 lather, 2464 Latin, 2165 lattice, 2466 Latvian, 2167 laugh, 2361, 2468 laugh, 2361, 2468 laughing jackass, 2331 launch, 2469, 2590, 3978, 1535 launch, 2469, 2890, 3978, 1535 laundry, 4608 laurel, 1430; leaf, 2470, 2481 lava, 2470, 3555 lavender, 2171 law, 2472, 3523, 3829, 4268 law-breaker, 230 Law Courts, London, 2375 Law Gurts, Lolidon, 2375 lawless, 2173 lawn-mower, 2474 lawn-tennis, 45, 305, 959, 1100, 1787, 1914, 1972, 2474, 2558, 3887 3901, 2474, 2558, 3887 39 4250, 4404 layering, 2477 laying, 2477 laying, 2475, 2476 lazy, 2478 lead (guide), 2480 lead, sounding, 2479 leading-seaman, badge 2481 leading-soaman, badge of, 2481
2481
lead-mine, 2479
lead-pencil, 1398, 4084
leaf, 22, 47, 159, 1373, 2010, 2053, 2470, 2481, 2530, 2754, 2770, 3212, 3268, 3361, 3507, 3874, 3873, 4061, facing 4350, 4456; caten by insect, 2482; embryo, 539. See also specific names. lama, 2439 lamb, 1786, 2440, 2745, 4155 Lamb, Charles, 1462

leaf-bud, 3385 leaf butterfly, 2769 leaf-outter bee, 2482 leaf-insect, 596, facing 2250, leaf-insect, 596, facing 225
3052
leafless, 2829, 3533
leaf-roller, 4542
lean (slope), 2483, 3969
leap, 1969, 2484, leash, 2485
leather-backed turtle, 4387
leave, 2486 leave, 2487 leave-taking, 1557 lectern, 2488 lecturer, 2489 ledge, 2489 lee-board, 2490 leech (of sail), 2490 leech (Of San, 2490 leek, 2490 left (direction), 2491 left (not taken), 2492 leg, crab's, 4948 leg (cricket), 2492 legacy, 2193 legation, 2494 legation, 2404 legend, 1489, 2494 leghorn (fowl), 2495 Legion of Honour, 2495 legume, 4733 legume, 4733 leisure, 2497 Lemnian, 2732 lemon, 2408, 2490 Lemian, 2132 lemon, 2498, 2499 lemur, 299, 664, 1567, 2212, 2499, 3406, 4232 Jens, 271, 1528, 2500 Lent, 2501 Leo X, Pope, 4636 leopard, 713, 1642, 2502, 3999; eye, 1529; shin, 3961 leper, 1994, 2504 Lepidoptera, 2503. So butterily, moth, Su also and specific names.

Levidus (triumvir), 4367 leprosy, 2504 lesser periwinkle, 3206 lesser redpoll, 3587 lessor redpoil, 3587
lesson, 2505
Lesueur's water lizard, 2566
lett, 2506
Lett, 2507
letter (epistle), 1891, 2508
letter (of alphabet), x-xx
Levantine, 2509 level crossing, 993 lever, 2510, 3943 leviathan, 2511 levy, 2512 Lewis gun, 2513 Leyden jar, 2513 liana, 2514 libation, 2515 liberator, 2516 liberator, 2516 Liberian, 2420 liberty, 2517, 2518, 3445; statue, 2006 library, 814, 2519, 3561, 3629 Libyan, 2520 libenn, 23, 2521 Lichfield Cathedral, 1881 Lichfield Cathedral, 1881 lich-gate, 2521 lick, 2522 lied, 2524 liguemant, 2525 life-belt, 1288, 2525 lite-boat, 660, 2211, 2526, 3030, 3075, 4110, 4524 life-buoy, 2526 Lite Guard, 479, 1323, 1554 life-line, 1197, 2526 life-samp, 1107, 2526 life-samp, 1107, 2526 lift, 2527, 2528 light, refraction, 3600 light, ship's, 2528 lighter, 338, 2532 lighthouse, 360, 838, 1953, 2529, 3001, 3203, 3453, facing 3942, 4363; lenses of lamp, 271 lighting, 2609

4005 lake-village, 3386

```
lightning, 652, 1366, 2532, facing 3228, 4202 light railway, 2531 lightship, 2530 ligniperdous, 2533 ligniperdous, 2533 like, 2534, like, 2534, like, 2534, like, 2534, like, 2534, like, 2534, like, 2536, ligniperdous, 2536 ligniperdous, 2538 ligniperdous, 2538
  lilly, 127, 904, 1742, 3876
lily of the valley, 904
limb, 2063, 2537
lime (tree), 2539
                                              127, 904, 1742, 2536.
    limestone, 668
limewash, 2538
limousine, 2540
limpet, 1801, 2541, facing
      Lincoln, Abraham, 2516, 3445
Lincoln Cathedral, 1332, 1613
      Lind, Jenny, 3052
Lindbergh, Colonel, 2949
      line, 2547
line-drawing, 2513
line, 2547
line-drawing, 2513
linen, 2514
liner (ship), 231, 260, 827, 802, 1033, 1179, 1220, 1248, facing 1481, 1787, 2000, 2511, 2545, 3439, 4161, 4340, 4380; engineroom, 3007; hfe-boats, 3075; propellers, 3437; rudder, 3071; scuttles, 3833; signals, facing 301; siren, 3956
liner, air, 791, 1670, 3557
ling (heather), 1990
lingula, 2546
link, 2517
Linnaeus, 2548
Linnaeus, 2548
Linnaeus, 2548
Linnaeus, 2548
Linnaeus, 2549
linnt, 1900, 2548, facing 3903; cgg, facing 1305
linstock, 2519
linstock, 2519
linstock, 2519
linstock, 2519
linstock, 2519
lintock, 2519
  linstock, 2519
lion, 160, 702, 1415, 1820,
2233, 2550, 2042, 2731,
2942, 3090, 3701, 3750,
4038, 4618; heraldic, 3541,
porcelain, fating 3321;
sculpture, 147, 2515
    lioness. See hon.
lip, 2022
liquefy, 2551
liquid air, 2552
      lira, 2553
L'Isle, Rouget de, 2258
      list, 2554
      listen, 2554
Lister, Lord, 181
    Listerian, 2555
List, Franz, 2167
literary, XIX, XXVI, XXVII, 2556
literature, XXVI, XXVII, 281,
      2557
lithe, 2558
    little, 2556
lithogenous, 2559
Lithuanian, 1698, 2560
litter, 1688, 2561, 4133
little, (cour.h), 3094
little, 2502
little ermine moth, 2503
little owl, 160
live, 2503
lively, 2504
Livery, 2505
Livery, 2505, 3088
livery, 257, 2505, 3088
living picture, 1303, 1502, 1612, 2230, 2791
lizard, 444, 16050, 1185, 1834, 2429, 2566, 2723, Jacing 3644, 4130, 4455, 4497; wax cast, 4534. See also specific names.
llama, 2567
Lloyd George, David, 1665
Lloyd George, David, 1665
Lloyd George, David, 1665
        little owl, 160
    Lloyd George, David, 1005
Lloyd's, 40
Lloyd's medal, 2718
load, 2, 316, 552, 2568,
3276, 3302
load, 2, 509
lobby, 2570
lobbser, 227, 972, 973, facing
1004, 1005, 2571; claw,
2027
lumber (timber), 2608, 4341
luminous, 280, 841, 2009,
3236
lumner (timber), 2608, 4341
luminous, 280, 841, 2009,
3236
```

```
loch, 2672
lock (water enclosure), 1498,
  Took (water enciosure), 1495, 2573, 2574, 4805

Locke, John, 1462

locomotive, 413, 509, 676, 1516, 1732, 2240, 2477, 2542, 2531, 2575, facing 2574, 3152, 3538, 3610, facing 3912, 4096, 4181,
  facing 39 12, 4090, 410 3, 42 19 looust, 1115, 2226, 2576, 2762, 4581 locust (plant), leaf, 3268 lodge (wigwam), 2577 log, ship's, 2578 loganberry, 2579 loganberry, 2579
  loganberry, 2579
log-fire, 250
log-fire, 2580
log jam, 1292
log-ahip, 2578
loiter, 2581
Lomond, Loch, 1874
London, 3192. See also names
of particular localities.
  London, Bishop of. Sec
Winnington-Ingram, A. l.,
London, Recorder of, 1428
London Bridge, facing 516,
   London cries, 984, 3411
London Stone, 2582
  lonely, 2583
long, 2584
long-bow, 1675
long-eared owl, 3079
  long-earen own, 3079
longevity, 2586
long-fingered frog, 1744
long-lump, 2585
long ship, Ah
Longstone lighthouse, 2529
long-tailed field-mouse, 2854
   long-tailed fowl, 1718
   long-tailed palm civet, 3101
    look, 2587
  look, 2587
loom, 636, 2334, 2588, 3946
loop, looping the, 2589
loophole, 310
loose, 2580
loosestrife, 2590
Lord, 2501
Lord Chancellor, 693
  Lord Mayor, 259, 2017
Lord Mayor's bhow, 560
Lord's (cricket ground), 2592
Lords, House of, 2400, 3598,
Black Rod, 131; Speaker,
   Lords of the Congregation.
          1160
  1160
loris, 1567, 259‡
lorry, 27, 527, 1094, 259‡,
4149
lost, 2492, 2595
lotus, 2596
   loud-speaker, 871
Louis MV, King of France,
   Louis XVI, King of France,
   Louis XVII. King of France,
         1569
  lounge, 2597
love-bird, 510, 2600
love-in-a-mist, 2599
lovely lady. See belladonna.
lover, 2147
  love-song, 3411
lower, 1056, 3075
Lower House, 2601
Lower Manhattan Island, 1461
   lowland, 2602
loyalist, 3410
lubber's hole, 2603
   luck, 2604
lucrative, 2605
ludicrous, 2006
                                                                                         Weapons, 223
Malay tapir, facing 3498
lump, 3276
```

```
lunar halo, 1961
lunar halo, 1961
lunch, 2610
lunge, 2611
lunge-fish, 2611
lunge, 2612
lure, 2613
lurk, 2614
lusty, 2615
Luther, Martin, 2616
Lutheran, 2616
luxury, 2617
lychnis, 2618
lying, 2523
 lying, 2523
lying-in-state, 2619, 3676
  lyny, 653, 2620
  lyre, 2557, 2620
Lyte, Henry Francis, 2113
 M, letter, xiv
Macacus, 2021
macaque (Macacus), 2621
macaroni, 1305, 2622
Macaulay, Lord, 2045
  macaw, 2623
Macbeth, 3295
MacDonald, Margaret, 2730
 mace (statt), 20, 333, 367
1374, 1428
mace (spice), 2624
 mace (spice), 2624
machine, 91, 566, 745, 779,
759, 911, 942, 1142, 1609,
1616, 1661, 1678, 1761,
2341, 2474, 272, 2800,
2805, 2824, 2907, 3038
3114, 3117, 3237, 3234,
3230, 3306, 3308, 3308,
          3239, 3369, 3395, 3398,
3173, 3719, 3723, 3824,
339, 3360, 3395, 3398, 3173, 3710, 3723, 3824, 3896, 4040, 4084, 4293, 4382. See also specific lypes of machine.

machine-gun, 2625, 2709
mackerel, 2026
macropterous, 2627
Madagascar lemur, 290, 2212
Madden, Sir Charles, 57
madden, 2628
Madonna, 999, 2629, 2831, 3517
   35 17
Mařeking, 2630
 matick, 2630
mafick, 2630
Magadi, lake, 110, 1005
Magdalene, Saint Mary, 2936
Magellan, Ferdinand, 1203
Magenta frog, facing 3641
  magic, 2631
magic circle, 2632
  magistrate, 1255, 3641, 3707
Magna Charta, 1894, 2633,
pageant, 3089
  magnet, 273, 1004, 2634
Magnificat, 2635
magnolia, 485, 2636
  magpie, 2637
magpie motn. 4952
 Magyar, 2000
Maharajah, 60, 1320, 2637
mahogany, 1074
mahout, 83, 014
  maid, 1020, 1174, 2291, 2638
maidenhair, 172)
maidenhair tree, 1837
 maiden speech, 1007
Maid of Orleans. See Joan of Arc.
mail (armour), xxin, 700,
         2630
   mail (post), 1652, 2508, 2640,
  4340
mail shell, 1919
  main, 2641
mainsail, 3801
Maison Carrée, Nimes, 3313
Maison Garrée, Nimes, 3313
maize, 921, 266; 3
Majesty, 2642
make, 2643
make-up, 2644
Malaoca, 2645
malagasy, 2646
Malamute, 2647
Malay, canoe, 3416; 1nhabitants, 2210, 2648; raft, 3531; scenes, 1321, 2514; weapons, 223
```

male, 1579 malformation, 2649 malignant, 2650 mallard, facing 1072, 2651 maignant, 2050
mailet, 2620, 4128
mailet, 2622, 4128
mailet, 2652, 3721
mailet, 2653
Matese, 2654
Matese, 2654
man, 2003, 3010; early types, 176, 1367, 1431, 2062, 2017, 3093, 3258; Pittown skull, 3966; skeleton, 473
manacle, 2657
manatee, 2658, fucing 4192
Manchester docks, 1247
mandalin, 2860
mandill, 2660
mangabey, 2661 mandrill, 2660 mangabey, 2667 manger, 2667 mangle, 2544, 4 mangrove, 2289 manicure, 2663 manifold, 2664 manikin, 2665 manifold, 2664
manikin, 2665
manipulate, 2666
mankind, 1470 Scealso man
man-luke, 4915
manning, 583
manœuvre, 2667
manœuvres, army, 578, 1188,
2625, 3821 navy, 1120,
1644 1644 man-of-war, 525, 619, 2656; model, 914 manor, 2668 manior, 2005
mansion, 709, 953
mantilla, 3872
mantil, 237, 2031, 2669
manual (organ), 2670
manuacript, xix, 1250, 2671
Manx shearwater, 3908 manx shearwater, 3,008
map, 875, 2072
maple leaf, 2,481, facing 4350
Maplin lighthouse, 25,29
Marat, Jean Paul, 2820
Marathon, 2072
marble, 539, 1850
marbled white
facing 564
march, 2674 facing 56; march, 2674 Marconi, Guglielmo, 286 marconigram, 2675 mare, 2077, 2676, 2971 Margate, 143 marguerite, 2677 marigold, African, 80; marsh, 2678 marine. See British Merchant Service. marine animals, 175, 4601. See also specific names. marionette, 2679, 4468 marionette, 2079, 4400 mark, 2680 Mark, Saint, 2841 market, 1035, 1321 2681 market-coss, 1881 market-gardening, 91 market-hall, 384 markhor, 2082 marksman, 686, 3434; badge, 1872 marksman, 000, 543,, -1872
marline-spike, 2683
marline-spike hitch, 2415
marmosef, 3985
marmot, 2032, 2684
marram, 2085
marriage, 2686 marriagé, 2686
marrow, vegetable, 2569,
4461, 4736
Mars (planet), facing 260
Marseillaise, 2258
marsh, 1483, 2448, 2687
marsh marigold, 2678
marsupial, 1027, 1054, 1164,
1673, 2205, 4517, 4592
martello, 2688
marten, 2689, 3180, 3752
martingale, ship's, 2690
martyr, 3449, 3756
Marvell, Andrew, 840
marvel of Peru, 4733

Marz, Karl, 4004
Mary, mother of Jesus. See
Madonna.
Mary, Queen of England, 28,
7026; doll's-house, 1258
Mary, Queen of Scots, 1389.
1500, 3568
masoot, 2691
mash-vat, 2653
masi, actor's, 826, 1919;
African, 1147, 1549; fencing, 64, 1534; gas and smoke, 36, 2692
mason, 1226, 2693, 4598
masquerade, 2694
masquerader. 1262, 2350, 2694 2694
mass-bathing, 1113
mass-meeting, 2695
Mass vestment, 134
mast (of ship), 2349, 2374,
2696, 2800, 4318; tabernacle, 4208; tops, 4318
mast, wireless, 3280
Master, Old, 2697. See also
sheeting manes. master, Old, 2097. See also specific names. master of hounds, 1907 mast-head, 119; lamp, 2442 mastiff, 2698 mastodon, 2699, 4262 match-box, 2700 match-making machine, 3237 mate (chess), 2701 material, 2701 material, 2701
materiity, 2703
mathematician, 3193
matrix, 2704
matron, 2705 matter, 2706
Matterhorn, 4167
Matthew, Saint, 1480
maul (hammer), 2707
mauistick, 240 maulsitok, 240
Maxim, 2708
Maxim, Sir Hiram, 2709
Maxim gun, 2709
Maxim gun, 2709
May-blossom, 1990
May-day, 2710
May-day, 83, 1433, 2711
May-queen, 375, 2710
meadow, 3514
meadow orane*s-bill, 4730
meadow fortail, facing 1896
meadow point, 1010, 2712 meadow foxtail, Jacing 1896
meadow-spijet, 1010, 2712
meadow-sweet, 2713
meal, 106, 733, 833, 1748,
2610, 3250
meandering, 2714
measure, 2715, 4057
measuring instrument. 589, measuring instrument. 589, 3450
meat, 562, 2716, 3770
Mecca pilgrimage, 2053
Mecca shrine, 571
mechanic, 2717, 3007
mechanical doll, 2679
mechanical elevator, 3690
mechanical reaper, 91
medal, 1234, facing 2536, 2718
medallion, 1281, facing 2640 2718
medalion, 1281, facing 2649
mediaval, 211, 311, 650
Medici, Cosimo de, 561
Medici, Giovanni de (Pope
Leo X), 4636
Medici, Lorenzo de, 4277
medicine, god of, 3242
medicine-man, 2719. See also
witch-doctor witch-doctor. witch-doctor.
meditation, 2720
medlar, 2721
Medusa, 2722
meet, 1680, 1907
meeting, 1206, 1612, 2695, meeting, 1206, 1612, 3630
megalosaurus, 2723
megaphone, 2960
melampod, 2724
melancholy, 2725
mellot, 2726
melody, 2727
melon, 2728, 4154
member, 2729
memento, 2729, 3290

Mendelssohn, Jakob Ludwig Felix, 3808 mendicant, 2732 mental, 2733
mental, 2733
mental (of the chin), 2734
mercantile marine, 2735;
medal, facing 2537. Sec
also British Merchant Service Service.
merchantable, 2736
Mercury (god), 2737, 3219
Mercury (planet), 2225
merc (lake), 2738
merganser, facing 419:
meridian, 2739
merino sheep, 2739
merino sheep, 2740
mercsome, 2741
mercsome, 2741 merosome, 2741
merry-go-round, 2741, 3727
mesh, 2742
Mesohippus, 1485
Mesosoic, 2743, 3300
message, 2744
Messiah, 2745
Messiah, 2745
Messiah earthquake, 1740
metal-work, 2037, 2179, 2307, 2413, 2746 2413, 2746 metamorphosis, 2747 metaphysics, 2748 metathorax, 2719 Metazoa, 2749
Metazoa, 2749
meteoric, 2750
meteorite, 2232
meteorological instrument 153, 341, 342 meteorological station, 4092 Methodism, 2751 meticulous, 2752 metronome, 2753 mew (bird), 2753 Mexican, 2754 mezereon, 2754 Michael, Saint, 2755 Michaelmas, 2755 Michelangelo, 975 Michelangelo, 975 micrometer, 2756 microphone, 40, 2757 microscope, 1483, 1530, 2757 microscope, 1483, 1530, 2757 microscope, 2758 Middle Ages. See mediaeval. midge, 2750, 4735 midnight sun, 2700 mignonette, 2761 migratory, 873, 2762 mildew, 2762 mildew, 2763 military, 2763 military, 2764 military, 2764
Military Cross, facing 2536
military funeral, 3698. See
also Army, gun, war, etc.
milk, boy, 2654; cart, 1098,
4405; churns, 2705
mill, 2766. See also windmill.
mill anging 4006 mill engine, 4096 mille engine, 4096
miller's thumb (fish), 545
milling, 2767
Milton, John, 284, 840, 2768
Miltonic, 2768
mimesis, 596, 2769
mimesis, 596, 2769 mimicry, protective. See mimosa, 2770 minaret, 111, 2770, 2842, mind, 2771
mine, brattice, 504; cage, 580; coal, 216, 504, 580, 788, 789, 855, 4082; compound, 850; copper, 913; diamond, 4806; gold, 2774; nuckel, 2930; pithead, 855; tin, 2772
mine-layer, 2773
miner, 216, 504, 580, 3658; rescue party, 3376. See also mine.
mineral, 2774. See also mine mineral, 2774. 3067

memorial, 674, 1132, 2730, 3324, 3771, 4210, 4435 menagerie, 2731 Menai Strait, bridge, facing miniature, 2775 minim, 2776 2442 miniature, 2775 minim, 2776 minister, 2776 mink, 2777 minnow, 2778 Minoan, 2778 minster, 213, 1881, 2779 minsterl, 1480 Mint, 1608, 2767, 2780, 2814, Mint, 1608, 2707, 2780, 3
3699
minuet, 2781
miracle, 641, 1994, 2782
mire, 2783
mirrot, 2784, 4310
Mirrot Lake, 3597
misanthropy, 2785
misded, 2787
mise en soène, 2788
miser, 2132 mise en soène, 2788
miser, 2137
misericord, 2789
misfortune, 2790
misjudge, 2791
misname, 2792
miss, 2793
missal, 2794
missel. See mistle-thrush.
mission, 2794
mission, 2794
mission, 2794 missionary, 906, 1612, 2794 missionary, 906, 1612, 2794 missive, 2795 mist, 2796 mistle-thrush, breast plumage, mistle-thrush, breast plumag 1275; egg, facing 1305 mistletoe, 67, 2405, 2797 mite, 2798 mitre, 166, 426, 992, 2799 "Mitze" tavern, 2291 mixer, 2800 mixing-bowl, 4458 mixing-bowl, 4458
mizen, 2800
Moabite stone, 2801
moat, 650, 1287, 2801
mob, 2802
mock sun, 3132
model, 914, 1063, 1119, 1379, 1703, 1967, 2804
modeler, 1703, 2804
modeler, 2805
"Modesty and Vanity," 4453
modish, 2806
Moyul, 1390
mohair, 158
Mohammedan, 587, 1149, 2418, 2807 2418, 2807

Mohawk, 2808

mole (animal), 2809; forelimb, 4948; jaws, 2341

mole (breakwater), 448, 510,
2809, 2825, 4805

mole-cricket, eggs, 1353

Molière, 1738, 2958

molius: 35, 759, 857, 962,
2810, 2876, 4451, 4555

momentous, 2811

Monaco. See Monte Carlo.

monal, 2812 2418, 2807 monacnal, 2812 Monaco. See Monte Carlo. monal, 2813 Mona Lisa, 1411 monastery, xix, 778, 2813 money, 675, 807, 962, 1023, 2814, 3574 money-changer, 2814, 3479 moneywort, 977 monger, 2815 Mongolian, 2815; wild horse, Mongolian, 2815; wild horse, 4571 mongose, 557, 2816 monial, 2816 monitor (irouclad), 2817 monitor (irouclad), 2817, 4455 monk, xix, 217, 640, 1723, 2353, 2446, 2812, 3633 monkey, xilin, 621, 815, 3052, 3406, 3418, 3591, 3682, 3764, 4047, 4475 monkey-eating eagle, 4945 monkey-eating eagle, 4945 monkey-pussle, 2818 monkshood, 2818 monkehood, 2818 monkey, 2819 monkey-eating eagle, 1923 monocapp, 2819 mineral, 2774. See also mine monocarp, 2819 monochlamydeous, 4733 5308

monochrome, 191 monocotyledon, 2 monogram, 2820 monolith, 2821 monoplane, 69, 2822, 2949 monorail, 1944 monotheist, 2823 monotype, 2824 monsoon, 2825 monster, 2825 monster, 2025 monstrance, 2826 Montagnard, 2826 Montaigne, Michel de, 1462 3240
Mont Blanc, 1670
Monte Carlo, 646, 3656, 3726
Monte Ross, 3207
monument, 674, 821, 1437, 2516, 2801, 2827, 3210, 3879 moon, facing 260, 979, 2173, 2828, 3860, 4270; halo, 1961 2828, 3806, 4270; naio, 1901 moon-god, 303 moonlight, 1338, 2829 Moor, 2238, 2830 moor, 381 moor-hen, 2830 mooring buoy, 551 moorings, 2829 Moorish, 107, 209, 932, 2835, 3332, 3572 moose, 1059, 2831, 3299, 3332, 3572
moose, 1059, 2831, 3299,
facing 4192; statue, 1504
mop-head, 2831
moral, 2832
morass, 2833
morbidezza, 2834
morel (plant), 2835
Moresque. See Moorisb.
morel of the second 2835 morel (plans,)
Moresque. See Moons.
morion, 2836
moring, 2837
Morocco, Foreign Legion,
1694; fortress, 1709; sul-Morooo, Foreign Legion, 1694; fortress, 1709; sultan, 3667
morris, 2050, 2838
morse (brooch), 2839
morse. See walrus.
Morse, Samuel, 1268
mortar (building), 2840
mortar (cannon), 136
mortar (pounding), 2839
mortar-board (cap), 731
mortise, 2840
mosaic, 932, 1656, facing 2619, 2841
moschaft, 2842 2619, 2841 moschatel, 2842 moschatel, 2842
Moses, 517, 975
Moslem Sce Mohammedan.
mosque, 1018, 2254, 2770.
2842, 295, 3067
moss, 785, 2843, 3301
motel, 2844
moth, 266, 471, 995, 1064,
1390, 1328, Jacsing 2250,
2503, 2844, 2951, 3035,
3168, Jacsing 4380, 4581,
4950, 4952; caterpillar,
660; colour variation,
1885; eggs, 1353; pye,
1529, See also caterpillar
and specific names. 15.21). See also caterpilar and specific names.
mother, 75, 279, 2089, 2252, 2299, 2441, 2845, 3118, 3141, 3195, 4168
Mother Carey's chicken, 3220
motor-boat, 2847, 4554
motor-bus, 1066, 2320
motor-car, 629, 710, 954, 1125, 1276, 1522, 1653, 1069, 2191, 2540, 2607, 2666, 2783, 3077, 3921, 4042, 4285, 4311, 4393, accelerator, 24; cam-shaft, 592; carburettor, 62; early, 289, 2846; model, 474; toy, xl
motor-carevan, 622
motor-coach, 699, 2847; dining saloon, 2245
motor-cycle, 1169, 1221, 1561, 1866, 1886, 1991, 2259, 2483, 2848, 2968, 3084, 3728, 4575 and specific names.

```
motor-hearse, 1995
motor life-boat, 2526
motor-lorry, 2594
motor-lorry, 2594
motor-lorry, 2594
motor-wan, 4585
motor-van, 4585
motor-vasel, 2568, 2848
motto, 476, 791
mould (cast), 385, 2849
mould (cast), 385, 2849
mould (tungus), 2850
mound, 2850, 4876
mound (cmblem), 2851
mount (horse), 2850
mount (hors
      motor-hearse, 1995
    mountain ash, 2852
mountaineer, 20, 772, 1931,
2013, 2853, 3655, 3797,
      4407
mountain elm, 4612
mountain witch ground-dove,
    mourner, 3609
mouse, xliii, 1982, 2854
Mouse lightship, 2530
  Mouse lightship, 2530
mousing, 2854
mouth, 2855
movie-tone, 2856, 4218
mowing-machine, 2857
Mozambique, natives of, 4174
Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus,
1401, 1421, 3379, 3648,
  1401, 1421, 3379, 3648, 4200
mud-fish, 493, 1186, 2859
mud oven, 3785
muessin, 111, 2860
muff, 2860
muffe, cow's, 2861
mulberry, 2862
mule, 1037, 1689, 1691, 2862, 3085, 3183, 3800
mule, spinning, 2863
Mulholland dam, 3652
mull, 4878
      mull, 4878
mullet, facing 1624, 2864
multiple reaping machine,
multiple reaping machine, 2907
multiple, 2865
mummer, 2866
mummy, 803, 2867
munitions, 2868
mural, 2868
mural, 2870
Muscari, 2871
muscular, 2872
Mus, 774, 1478, 4264
mushroum, 2874
mushroum, 2874
mushroum, 2874
mushroum, 2874
music, 768, 1531, 1769, 1978, 2776
musical instrument, 31, 310.
      musical instrument, 31, 310,
                      Nation instrument, 31, 310, 313, 327, 353, 371, 537, 542, 734, 762, 764, 923, 1157, 1302, 1324, 1607, 2670, 2083, 2089, 3026, 3755, 3796, 3885, 4156, 4356, 4356, 4354, 4634, 4634, 4634, 4634, 562 size specific names.
    specific names.

musician, 255, 847, 856, 1192,
1401, 1421, 1607, 2167,
2258, 2524, 3379, 3648,
3057, 3803, 4151, 4200,
4370, 4511. See also
specific names.
  specific names.
musket, 223, 532
musketeer, 2875
musk-ox, 2875
musk-ox, 2875
musk-rat, 2876
musquash. See musk-rat.
musuel, 2876, 4451
Mussolini, Benito, 1560
Mussulman, See Moham-
medan.
                    medan.
    mute, 2878
```

```
mutiny, 2473, 2879
mutual, 2880
muszle, 2881
 muszle, 2881
Mycensean tomb, 2882
myriad, 2883
myrobalan, 2884
mystery play, 2885
myth, 2886
N, letter, xv
nabob, 2887
nagor, 2888
nail, 2889
  name, 2890
name-stamping machine.
  Nansen, Fritdjof, 3647
 nap, 2891
Napoleon I, 7, 178, 999, 1505,
2892; caricature, 630;
funeral, 3614; Lloyd's
funeral, 3614; Lloyd's policy, 3323 narcissus, 2893, 3328 narghile, 1037 narrate, 2894 narwhal, 2895 national, 2895 national, 2896 native, 2897 natural phenomena, facing 3228
matural phenomena, facing 3228
naturalist, 2899
nature study, 2900
nautoh-girl, 2901
nautilus, 219; shell, 2901
Naval General Service Medal, 1915. facing 2536
Naval Reserve flag, 455
nave, 881, 2902, 3253, 4588
navy. See Bittish Navy.
Neanderthaloid, 2904
Near East, 2905
nebula, 153, facing 260, 2906
necessary, 2907
necklace, 2908, 2348
nectarine, 2909
needle (monument), 2909
needle (monument), 2909
needle work, 2911
  negative, 2911
neglect, 2912
negress, 102
   negro, 451, 1376, 2831, 2913,
nesto, 43, 1370, 1031, 2913, 4151
negroid, 4609
neighbourhood, 2014
Nelson, Horatio, Viscount, 56, 1501; book-plate, 476; flagship, 2744, 4027;
Trafaigar signal, 2744
"Nelson" (battleship), 227
nemesia, facing 164
Nemesis, 2015
neo-Catholic, 2011
Neolithic, 2017
nephoscope, 2018
Noptune, 2919; monument, 058; temple, 1519
neredd, 4613
Nero, Roman emperor, 1484, 2223
neryous system, 2920
          4151
   nervous system, 2920
  nest, animal's, 2921, facing
2920, 4016; insect's, 169,
2921. See also bird's-nest.
 3901
net-ball, 318
Netherlands, Queen of the,
  2924
nettle, 2923, 4110
neutral, 2924
 newfoundland (dog), 2926
Newfoundland (dog), 2926
  Newgate (prison), 2927, 2941
newspaper, folding machine,
1678; issuing department,
2324
newt, 139, 2927
```

```
Newton, Sir Isaac, 1202, 2928, 1
                 428T
     4281
Newtonian, 2928
New Zealand, geyser, 1454,
1829; scene, 4501; settlers,
732; toboganning, 3582
       Niagara, 695
      niche, 2929
Nichols, Beverley, 3426
    Michols, Beverley, 3426
nickel, 2930
nicotians, facing 164
niello, 2931
Nigeria, fetish, 1590; in-
habitants, 1984, 2273, 3574,
4403, 4539, 4609
night, 2933
nightorp, 2032
nightingale, 2931, facing 3993
nightingale, 2936, 5650
Nilometer, 2935
nimbus, 2936. See also halo.
1914 Star, facing 2536
nimbus, 2936.
      nipper, 2937
nitrate, 2938
Nizam, 2939
Noachian, 2940
Noah's Ark, 222, 2940
    Noah's Ark, 222, 294
noble, 2941
noble (coin), 2941
noctuid, 4950
nocturnal, 2942
nodular, 2943
noise, 2944
nomad, 2945, 2946
nominate, 2947
nonchalant, 2950
non-combatant, 2948
nonpareil, 2951
non-stop, 2949
nonsuch, 2952
non-venomous, 3494
noon, 2953
       noon, 2953
Nore lightship, 2530
"Norge" (airship), 98
Norman (architecture), 209,
        Norse, 2955
North Cape, Norway, 614
North Foreland lighthouse,
       4363
North Goodwin lightship, 2530
North Pole. See Arctic.
Northumberland Fusilier.
       1766
Northumbria, 3353
"North-West Passage,"
      **Norsu-we-
3577
Norway, king, 2924; scenes,
590, 614, 1616, 1893;
women, 2956
Norwich, Bishop of, 805
      Notwien, Bisnop Di, 605
nose, 2957
notable, 2958
note, 2950
notice, 2960
notorious, 2961
Notre-Dame Cathedral, 393,
             4589
      noun, xxix-xxxii
novel, 2962
novelist, 4130 46
      novice, 2963
noxious, 296;
Nubian, 383
      nucivorous, 2965
nugget, 1867, 2966
nullah, 2967
nulab, 2967
number, 2968
number (grammar), xxxix, l
numeral, 500, 2121
nun, 2969
Nungesser, Captain, 35
nurse, 1818, 2606, 2970, 3174,
4008, 4389
nursery, 188, 2970
nut, 791, 2972
Nuthali, Betty, 325
nuthatoh, 2965
nutmeg, 2624, 2973
nutting, 2971
nussie, 2974
```

O, letter, xv
oak, 1072, 2975; flower,
4735; leaf, facing 4350
oak-spple, 1777
oat, 437, 2976. See also
rowing. rowing. Oasis, 2077 Oates, facing 1896, 2977 Oates, Titus, 3260 oath, 2312, 2978 Oblisk, 1450, 2909, 2979 Obl; 2080 Object-lesson, 1512, 22; 1512. 2275. 2981 oblique, 2982 obiong, 2983 oboe, 2983 obscure, 2984 observation, 3215 observation car, 2407 observatory, 1342, 1445, 2985, observatory, 1342, 1445, 2905, 4243, 4299 obsolete, 691 Obstacle race, 427, 972, 2986 obstruction, 2987 obtruncate, 2986 obverse, 155. See also coin. ocarina, 2989 occidentalized, 2990 occidentalized, 2090 nemit. 2001 occult, 2991 occan, 2992 occan telegraph cable, 571 ocean telegraph cable, 574
ocellus, 4950
ocelot, 2993
octagonal, 2994
Octavian, 4367
octoentenary, 2995
octopus, 670, 2996
oculist, 1488
oddity, 2997
odour, 2998
Olyssey, 2999
of, 3000
offender, 3133
offennive, 3002
offering, 1370. 1527. 2569. 3003, officer, 3004 officer, 436, 620 Officers' Training Corps, 578, 1412, 4454 offshoot, 3005 ogeo, 3006 ogival, 3006 oil, 3007 oil-beetle, 3008 oil-beetle, 3008
oil-can, 17
oil-field, 1128, 3007, 3221
oil-painting, 240. See also art; old master.
oilskins, 3008
oil tank, 1513
oil-well, 1940, 3007
okapi, 3009
oild, 3010
Old Master, 554, 1411, 2361, 2591, 2097, 3502, 3632, 3737 3737 Old Parr, 2586 Old Fart, 2500 oligarch, 3011 olives, 3012 olive tree, 3288; Olympic Games, 265, 3013 ominous, 3014 omnibus, 2166, 3015 on, 3016 onager, 3017 on, 3010
onager, 3017
onerous, 3018
onion, 3019
onlyx, 2348, 3020
oomiak, 3021
open, 3022
open-air, 3785
open-air school, 1348
open-air school, 1348
open-air school, 1348
open-air school, 2320
opera, 3022
opera, 3024
opera-house, 3024
opera-house, 3024
operator, wireless, 3025
ophicleide, 3026

ophthalmoscope, 3027 opium, 3028 opium, 3028 opossum, 1164, 3029, 3225 opportunely, 3030 oppression, 3031 optical illusion, 1071 optica integion, 1071
optic nerve, 1528
optimates, 3032
optophone, 3033
oracle, 2304
orange, 1749, 3031
orange-seller, 4304
orange tip butterfly, facing
56, 566 564, 596 orange-underwing moth, 3035 orang-underwing moth, 3035 orang-utan, 185, 252, 3035, 3191, 4945 orator, 51, 1107, 1827 oratorio, 3036 orb, 3037, 3603 Oroadian, 3037 orchard, 1659, 1857, 4063 orchestra, 857 orohestra, 855 orohestrion, 3038 orohid, 378, 1438, 1508, 2433, 2819, 3039, Jacin; 3038 orohis, 378 Order (decoration), 1234, 1869, 3040. See also badge, medal. order (architecture), 3041
See also architecture. ordnance, 233, 606, 1709, 3042 ore, 3043 organ, 3044, 4339 . console, 2670; pipes, 1157, 1324, 4500 organ-grinder, 2621 organizer, 3015 oriel, 3015 Orient. See East. orifiamme, 3017 orinamne, 3017 original, 3047, 3231 oriole, 3048 ornament, architectural, 22, 1615; book, 3099; per-sonal, 2348, 3049. See also bracelet, etc. Ornithoptera poseidon, 1579
"Orphans," 2912
Orphean, 3050
Orpington. (towl), 3051 orrery, 3051 Orta, lake, 372, 2433 Orthoptera, 3052 osculation, 3053 osier, 3054 oster, 3054 ostren, 3055 ostren, 3056 ostrich, 167, 1353, 3057, 3095 ostrich-leather fan, 1096 otter, 160, 3059, Jacing 4192 otter, traul, 3058 Otter Rock lightship, 2530 out (cricket), 3060 outcaste, 3062 outdoor, 3061. See also openoutdoor, 3061. See also openair.
outfit, 376
outhaul, 3063
outing, 711
outlaw, 3063
outpork, 81
outrage, 3064
outrigger, 3065. See also
under rowing.
outskirts, 3066
outstanding, 3067
outwit, 3068
ouzel, 3068
oveny, 1663
oven, 910, 1193, 1395, 2215,
3069, 3785
overall, 1317
overhand, 3071
overhand, 3071
overhand, 3071
overhand, 3072
over-mantel, 3073
overpower, 3074
overside, 3075
overside, 3075
overside, 3075
overside, 3075 air. overside, 3075 overthrown, 3076 overturn, 3077 ovum 3078

owl, 160, 424, 3070, 4581, 4625; head, 341, facing 260 306 owlet, 424, 2926 ox, 1510, 3706; ploughing, 3408, 4623; threshing, 4284 ox-cart, 1124, 1286, 1776, Ox-eye daisy, 2677, 3080 Ox-eye daisy, 2677, 3080 Oxy-acetylene, 36 Oxyhydrogen, 3081 Oyster 35, 2810 Oyster-catcher, 3082 P, letter, vvi paca, 3083 pace, 3084 pack, 3085 packet-boat, 3086 pack-ice, 1054 packman, 2845 packman, 2845 packman, 2845 packman, 2845 packmole, 1037, 1691, 3085 paddie-boat, 1010, 1639, 3087, 4059 4059 paddle-wheel, 1639 Padding, 365, 302
Paderewski, Ignace Jan, 3576
page, hotel, 3083 page, manuscript, 1250 pageant. 1455, 2694, 3089, pagoda, 1475, 2094, 3089, 1253
pagoda, 556, 3089
paint, 241, 2185
painted lady butterfly, facing painted lady butterfly, facing 564, 3091 painted, 240, 3090 painter, boat's, 3091 painter, boat's, 3091 painter, boat's, 3091 painting, oil, 23, See also art; Cld Master.
palace, 7, 107, 721, 932, 1312, 1261, 1551, 2178, 2217, 3092, 3246, 1151, arch, 2815; court, 332, library 2519; recess, 3572 Palace of Peace, 1815 Palacolithic, 3093 Palais de Justice, Brussels, 3432 palankeen, 3095 Palaca, 4733 pale clouded yellow butterfly, facing 561, facing 564
Palestine, inhabitants, 3510, scenes, 2813, 3941, 3951, 1516 palette, 240, 1119, 3096 palette, 240, 1110, 3096
palisade, 031, 3097
Palissy, Bernard, 1193
pall, 3098
pallet, 3099
pallitum, 3099
palm (tree), 292, 910, 2501, 2972, 3100
palm, sail maker's, 3101
palmer, 1093
palmyra, 3102
palstave, 3102 palinyra, 3102 palstave, 3103 pampas, 1875, grass, 3101 Pan, 3105 Panama Canal, 439, 600, 2219 2284, 2573, 4419 Panama hat, 441 Panama nat, 411
panaka, 3107
panda, 3107
pane, 3108
panel, 1395, 2307, 3109
pangolin, 596, 3110
panier, 3111
pansy, 1997, 3112
pantaloon, 3113
pantograph, 3111; polar, 3114 pantomime, 3115, characters, 1918, 3113 Papal Guard, 3116 paper, carbon, 2661 paper-chase, 707 paper-making, 3117 paper-mill, 3117 papilionaccous, 4734

Papilio ulysses, /acing 4580 Papino utysses, meing 4300 papoes, 3118 pappus, 4731 Papuan, 3118, 3488 papyrus, 18, 3119 parable, 3120 parachute, 1129, 1298, 1594, paradise, 3122. See also bird of paradise, 3122 paradise-fish, 3122 Paradise Lost," 1434 "Paradise Lost," 14: para fin-lamp, 31:23 parakeet, 540, 31:21 parallel bars, 1943, parapet, 31:26, 4387 parasite flower, 35:33 parasol, 986, 3128 paravane, 3129 parbuckle, 3129 parcel, 129 parcelling, 3129 parcelling, 3129
parent, 3139
parent, 3137
parhelion, 3132
Paris, buildings, 411, 491,
3024, 3384, 3721, 3869,
3879, 3938, 4246, 4427;
funeral of Napoleon I,
3614; monuments, 108,
4137; open spaces, 108,
4566, 3021; suburbs, 1566,
4152; underground, 4151
parish, 3133
park, 3131 parisin, 3137
park, 31319
park, Mungo, 2238
Parliament, Anglo-Saxon,
4217; British, 2917, 3023,
3135. hgspitan, 605,
Latvian, 2167, Spimsh,
935, 3135 See also Commons, House of; Lords,
House of. 11018° 01.

Parnassus, 3136

parody, 3137

parquet, 3138

parrel, 3138

parrel, 2109, 3138, facing 3301 parrot-fish, 3139 Parsee, 1620, 2203, 3139 parsnip, 1728 part, 3140, 3141 Parthenon, 43, 146, 1266, 3142 particular, 3143 particular, 3143 parting, 3141, 3144 partidge, 3145, 3587 parvis, 3146 pasha, 4193 pasque-flower, 3147 pass mountain, 3147 passage (geography), 3577 passenger-pigeon, 3110 passimeter, 3150 passion-flower, 3151 past, 3152 Pasteur, Louis, 579 pastor (bird), 3153 pastoral, 2790, 3153, 4125, pastoral play, 2613 pasture, 663. See also pastoral. patient, hospital, 910, 1818 patient, nospital, 910
pat, 3154
pateglium, 3155
patella, 3156
patera, 3157
path, 3157
pathelic, 3155
patience, 3150
Patrick, Saint, 3161
patrick, Saint, 3161
patrick, Saint, 3161 Paul Pry, 3457 pavement-artist, 3164 pavilion, 150; pawl, 3165, 3551

pax, 2931, 3166 pes, 3167 Peace Conference, Paris, 3576 peach, 3168, 3202 peach-blossom moth, 2503 peacock, 3168 peacock butterfly, 160, facing 561 peacock moth, 3168 peacock pheasant, 1640 peafowl, 1718 peak, mountain, 48, 58, 121, peak (of sail), 3169 peak (of sail), 3169
pea-nut, 2972
pear, 2849, 3169
pearl, 1537 facing 1810,
pearl-huttons, 3170
pearl diver, 2584
pearl necklace, 2908
pearly nutilius, 2901
Peary, Commander Robert E., peasant, 116, 402, 1038, 1043, 1049, 1633, 1733, 209 2311, 2389, 2560, 3350 2006. peat, 3171 pebble, 3172 peccary, 3172 Pecksniff, 3173 pectoral, 4950 peculiar, 3174 pedal, 21, 3175 pedestal, 3176 pedestrian, 2171, 3730 pedestrian, 217, 3730
pedlar, 2815, 3177
peop, 3178
peor, Jacting 3178
peewit, 2455
Pegasus, 3179
pekan, 3180
Pekrinese, 3180, 4554
pelargonium, 3181
pelioan, Jacing 366, 423, 3181, penican, jacon, 425, 320, 4130
pellet, 3182
pen (enclosure), 3183
pen (writinz), 254, 285, 3154
pen-and-izk sketch, 2543 pencal, 1303 pencal, 1303 pendant, 1400, 2348, 3185 pendulum, 3186 penguin, 380, 422, 2153, 3187. peninsula, 1879
Peninsula, 1879
Peninsular and Oriental steamer, Jacob 1484
Peninsular War, 1165, 1533. remisuar war, 1105, 1533, 1927, 3590; pageant, 1455 pennant, 3188 pennon, 325 penny, 148 Penshurst Place, 1958, 3251 pensile weaver bird, facing pension, 3180 pensive, 3190 pentadactyl, 3191 pentateuch, 3192 penthouse, 3717 pentiouse, 3/17
people, 3193
pepper, 3194
peppermint, 3194
Pepys, Samuel, 1158
perambulator, 3195
perch (hsh), 144, 1624, facing perch (hsh), 144, 1624, facing 1624, 3196 percheron, 3196 percolator, 3197 percussion-eap, 3197 peregrine falcon, 3198 perennial, 3490, 4601 perfidy, 3199 performer, 784, 876, 3200, 4587 4587 perfume, 2998, 3201, 3668, perianth, 4731 pericarp, 3202 perilot, facing 1810 peril, 3203 peripatetic, 3204 peripatenc, 3204 periscope, 3205 periwig, 3206 periwinkle, 3206 permanent, 3207 permanent way, 4806

pernicions, 3208
perpendicular (architecture),
209, 213, 3209
perpetuate, 3210
Persejonne, 2088
Persia, architecture, 209,
facing 1738; glass-ware,
1847; inhabitants, 564,
586, 3211; poppy field,
3028
Persian lyng, 622, 1086 Persian lynx, 622, 1086 persimmon, 3212 perspective, 3213 persuade, 3213 pertinacious, 3215 Peru, inhabitants, 3216, 3408; meteorological station, 4092 meteorological station, 4092
peseda, 3217
pestilence, 3218
pestilence, 3218
pet (animal), xxxvn, 791,
1215, 1249, 2453, 3062,
3324, 4554
petal, 4734
petalless. Sce apetalous.
petasus, 3219
petasus, 3219
petasus, 3219
petre, 8aint, 190, 1116, 3279
petrel, 1755, 3220
petrily, 3220. Sce also fossil.
petrolemin, 3221, 1940 petroleum, 3221, 1940 petrol filling-station, 1608 petronel, 3222 pettionat, 1559 petty officer, 2468; badge, 3223 petunia, facing 164, 3223 pewter, 3224 phaeton, 3224 phalanger, 3225 phalanger, 3225 phalarope, 3225 Pharaoh, 1377, 3226 pharos, 2520, 3227 pheasant, 220, 1640, 3228 phenomenon, facing 260, 888, 2906, facing 3225 philanthropist, 1815 philanthropist, 1815 philanthropy, 3229 Philip II, kung of Spain, 129 Philip IV, King of Spain, 2022 Philippine, Queen, 400 Philippine tree-dweller, 4351 Philipotis, Eden, 3296 philosopher, 2748, 3231, 3232, 3352, 440, 3556 minisopner, 2740, 3231, 3352, 3493, 3505 phlox, facing 164, 3233 phonograph, 3234 phonography, 3235 phosphores, 3236 phosphores, 3236 phosphorescence, 3230 phosphorus, 3237 phosphorus-bomb, 460 photographi, 1057, 1235, 1561, 2259, 3623, 3835 photographic apparatus, 595, photographic negative, 2911 photography, 2505 photomaton, 3238 photosculpture, 3239 photosculpture, 3249 phraseology, 3241 physical training, 1294, 1943, physical training, 129;, 1943, 3243, 4015
physician, 3242
physicianphy, 3244
pianist, 2280, 3245
piano, 288, 734, 2280, 3245
piassa, 3246
Piocadilly Circus, 1496
pick (tool), 216, 3248, 3799
picket-boat, 3249
picket-boat, 3249 pickre-boat, 3249 picking, 942, 3247 picnie, 106, 2010, 3250 Picture-526 picture-gallery, 2257, 3251 picture-hanging, 1630 picture-bay, 3424. See also kinematograph, picture-word, viii picture writing, ix, xv, 2035, 2130 piebald, 3252 Pied Piper, 2613

pier, liii, 262, 2376, 3253 pler, 111, 202, 2370, 3253 pierrette, 1262, 3120 plerrot, 1977, 3254, 3120 pig, 2250, 2468, 3174, 3255 pigeon, 638, 926, 1422, 1730, 2260, 2296, 3250, 3698, 4504 pigeon post, 638 pigtail, 3255 pike (fish), 3257, 160 pike (weapon), 223, 2549 pikeman, 3257 Pike's Peak, 58 pilehard, 3257 pile, 3258 pilgrim, 1564, 2058, 2170, Pilgrim Fathers, 1564, 3259 pillar, 2929, 2982, 3260 Filgrim Fathers, 1561, 3250
pillar, 2929, 2982, 2600
pillory, 3260
pilot, 11, 3261
Piltdown man, 176
pimpernel, 3262
pin, 534, 2889,
pincers, 3264, 1948
Pindar, 3264
Pindaric, 3264, 1948
Pindar, 3264
pine (tree), 2818, 3244, 3265;
needlee, 2818
pineapple, 3266
pine, 3266
pinion, 3266
pinion, 3266
pinion, 3266
pinion, 3266
pinion, 3268
pinion, 3268 pintle, 3268 pioneer, 1487, 3269 pipe, optum, 672; organ, 1157, 1324; sewer, 37%0; tobacco, 49%, 591, 750, 1031, 3270; water, 84, 864 pipe-fish, Jacing 1021, 3270 pipe-lines, 84 piper, 2307 piper-major, 310 pipstrelle, 355, facing 4580, 1945 pipit, 3271, facing 3993 pirate, 1606, 3272 pirate flag, 3272 "Pirates of Penzance, The," Pisa, leaning tower, 245, 2982 piscatory, 3273. See also angling, pistil, 1663 pistol, 223, 3222, 3274, 3680 piston, 1340, 3275 pitch (throw), 3276 pitch lake, 247 pitcher, 408 pitcher-plant, 1171. 3277, angling pitcheer-piant, 4736
piteous, 3278
pit-head, 855
pith-helmet, 4007
Pitman, Sir Isaac, 3235
Pitt, William. See Chatham,
Earl of. pitta, facing 3104 pity, 3279 Pius XI, Pope, 627, 1826, 3337 33.57 pivot, 3280 Pixley, John, 3092 place, 3281 place (open space), 1566, 3024 placid, 3782 placid, 3782 plague, 3278, 3283 plaice, 3278, 4284 plain, 3284 plan, 3285 plane (tool), 3286 plane (tool), 3286 plane (tree), 3286; leaf, facing 4350 planet, 168, 256, facing 260, 2372 planetarium, 3287. See also orrery. planing, 2355

polyp, 3331 polystyle, 3332 polytechnic, 3333 pomegranate, 3334 Pomeranian (dog), 380, 3331 plant (vegetable). See under ! specific names.
plant. See machinery.
plantation, 802, 1895, 3289, plantation, 602, 4158 plantigrade, 4950 planting, 3288 plaque, 3290 plaquette, 3290 plate, 4574. Sec mics. plateau (salver), plateau (salver), Pomeranian (dog), 380, 3331 pomíferous, 4735 Pompeii, relics, 1491, 2451, 3335; scenes, 1360, 3500 Pompeian, 3335 Pompey's pillar, 3260 pond, 4687, 3336 Pontiff, 3337. See also Pope. pontoon, 3338 pontoon-bridge, 3338, 3635 pony, 1962, 2497, 3111, 3327, 3915, 3922 pontoon, 3330 Sec also ceraplateau (salver), 3292 plate-glass, 4495 platform, 260, 390, 1042 platinum, 3293 platypus. See duck-billed 3915, 3922 poop, 3339 pop-Run, 3310 Pope, 975, 1826, 3337, 4636; official residence, 4459. See also specific names. pop (fish), 3340 poplar lady-bird, facing 2250 platypus. See duck-h platypus. platypus. play (game), xxxi, 3294 play, pastoral, 2613. See player. See actor; actress. playroom, 827 playwright, 3296 plead, 3297 poppar lady-bird, facing 2250 popper, 3341 poppy, 1190, 1458, 2124, 3028, 3085, 3341, 4730 popular, 3342 porcelain, 725, 1212, facing 3321. See also ceramics. porcelain coin, 1023 porcelain moth, facing 2250 porcelain moth, facing 2250 pleasure, 1517
pleasure-boat, 460, 1
pleasure-ground, 3298
Pleistocene, 3299
plesiosaurus, 3300
pleurocarpous, 3301 1198 porcelain coin, 1023, porcelain moth, facing 2250 porch, 3343 porcupine, 3343 porcupine, 3345 porf, 3345 port, 3345 port, 3345 port, 2345 port, 2345 port, 2345 port, 2345 port, 2346 port, 1208, 3317, 3660 port-10, 1051, 3346 portico, 612, 3348 portico, 612, 3348 portico, 612, 3348 portico, 612, 3349 portrait, 554, 1119, 136 2361, 2567, 3737 port Sinciple, 1895 portrait, 554, 1119, 136 2361, 2567, 3737 port Sinciple, 1464 portuguese, 3350 plicate, 4734 Plimsoll mark, 3302 plot, 858 plot, 858
plough, agricultural, 91, 1761, 2007, 3303, 3408, 4111, 4623; snow, 3303
plover, 2455, facing 2920, 3304; egg, facing 1305
plum, 1401, 2804, 3305
plumage, 220, facing 3304. See also plume.
nlumb, 2305 plumb, 3305 plume, 502, 3105, 3306. Sec also plumage. plumose, 3307 plumule, 368 plumule, 308
plunge, 3008
plunge, 3300
Plymouth Rock (10Ml). 3310
pneumatio, 288, 3311
poa grass, facing 1N96
pochard, 3312
pod, 3167, 3871, 4733
podium, 3313
poesty, 3314 Portuguese, 3350 Poseidon, 146 Positive Philosophy, 3352 Positive Philosophy, 3352 possession, 3353 post, moorting, 1259 post, pigcon, 638 postage stamp, 2983 post-chaise, 3354 poster, 588, 3356 Post-impressionism, 3357 postman, 1, 1098, 1252, 2795, 3204, 3355 postponement, 3358 posture, 3359 pod, 3107, 3871, 4733
poetsy, 3314
poetsy, 3314
poetsy, 3314
poets, 1478
pogo, 3315
pointed (architecture), 3006
pointer, 3317
points, horse's, 2076
points, trainway, 3316
poise, 3317
poison-fang, 1554
poison frog, facing 3644
poison-gas, 1800, 3318
poker-work, 3491
polar, 3110, 32e also Arctic;
Antarctic,
polar bear, 180, 1506, 1555,
facing 4192, 1634
polariscope, 3320
polar pantograph, 3114
pole, barber's, 335
poleaxe, 3321
poleaxe, 3321
pole-jumping, 265, 4460 postponement, 3358
posture, 3359
pot (helmet), 3360
polato, 1530, 2319, 3361, 4204,
4378, 4736
Potsdam, 2237
potter, 2409, 3362
Potteries, The, 381
pottery, 670, 920, 1005, 1193,
2215, 2778, 3363, 3463,
See also ceramics.
mothery near, 1193, 2215 pottery oven, 1193, 2215 poultry, 331, 1718, 2495, 3051. See also specific names. poleaxe, 3321
pole-jumping, 265. 4160
police, 837; American, 3322;
Egyptian, 3322; Enghish, 230, 628, 887, 1140, 1750, 2606, 3178, 4564; French, 3322; Serbian, 148; Spanish, 3322; Serbian, 148; Spanish, 3322; Turkish 4627
police dog, 270
police whistle, 4563
police whistle, 4563
police whistle, 4563
police whistle, 3523
polish, 2500, 3324
pol (election), 3325
pollack, 3326
pollan, 3326
pollan, 3326
pollan, 3326
polyanthus, 3328
polygonum, 3329
Polymeia. 3330 pound (enclosure), 3364
pour, 3365
pouter pigeon, 3256
powder-horn, 3366
power-station, 84, 3367
Poynter, Sir E. J., 240
practice, 3368
practising, 3369
practising, 3369
practising guard, 3370
Prague, Town Hall, 3420
prairie, 3061, 3371
prairie woll, 4501
prawn, Jaccing 1004, 3372
prayer, 111, 120, 3675,
prayer-deak, 1547
prayer-wheel, 3373
praying mantis, 237, 2031,
2069 pound (enclosure), 3364

preach, 3374 precarious, 3375 precaution, 1214, 3376 precipitous, 15, 771, 1833, 3378 precocious, 3379 preciocious, 3370
precinsument, 3381
predict, 3382
predict, 3382
pre-eminent, 3383
prefecture, 3384
preflocation, 3385
preflolation, 3385
prelonsile, 1164
prelinstoric, 176, 624, 1181, 1185, 1367, 1372, 1431, 2825, 3093, 3258, 3290, 3386. See also Stone-Age, etc. ehistorie animals. prehistorio extinct animals, prelate, 3387 premier, 3388 premonition, 3380 preparation, 3390 preponderate, 3391 preposition, jui Pre-Raphaelite, 3392 prestyterianism, 3393 present, 3394 presentation, 490, 646, 1017, presentation, 490, 646, 1017, 3394
present-giving, 1841
preserve, 1354, 3395
president, 2496, 2601, 3004, 3011, 3396, 3938, 4566
press, cheese, 712; cider, 3398; hydraulic, 4801; printing, 3397
pressagang, 1789
pressure, 3398
pretend, 3399
Pretender, The Young, 851, 2338 2333 pretty, 3400 prevent, 3401 prevent, 3401 prey, 3402 pricket, 3403 prickle, 47 prickly, 552, prickly pear, 3403 prima donna, 3405 primates, 3406 prime minister, 3388 prima mover, 3407 prime minister, 3388
prime mover, 3407
primitive landscape, 624, 3299
primitive man, 176, 1367,
1431, 2062, 2917, 3093,
3258, 3386, 3966
primitive plough, 3408
primitive weapons, 232. See
also flint, etc.
primrose, 1482, 3409
prince, 309, 854, 2333, 2764,
3297, 4533
princess, 1042, 2886, 3410
print, 984, 1677, 2911, 3411,
3992, 3992, printing, 198, 410, 1957, 3419 printing-frame, photographic, 3412 printing-press, 1410, 1678, prison, 572, 2165, 2041, 3220 prison reformer, 3220 prisoner, 1591, 2165, 2287, 3130, 3413 privateer, 3414 privet, 2018, 2481 privet hawk-moth caterpillar, 2450 prize, 3415; naval, 3416 prob, 3417 proboscis, 2503, 3418 proboscis monkey, 3418 probesis monkey, 3418
procession, 691, 706, 1583,
3023, 3420
procelamation, xxiii, 26, 3421
procelamation, xxiii, 26, 3421
procelamation, 1422
Prodigal Son, The, 1499, 3637

prodigious, 3423 prodigious, 3423 prodiagy, 3379 producer, 3425, 3160 profile, 3425, 3160 progenitor, 3427 progress, 70, 676, 3128 project, 3420 projectile, 2808, 3913 projectiarian, 3420 prolific, 3431 promenade, 3432, 3725 prominent, 3432 prominent, 3432 promise, 3433
prone, 3434
pronoun, xxxvi,
xxxvii, xxxix xxxvii. proof, 3435 proof sheet, 1163 proof sheet, 1163 prop, 3436 propaganda, 1228 propel, 3437 propheler, 60, 1176, 3437 propheler, 60, 1176, 3437 propostion, 3439 propostion, 3449 propulsive, 3442 prose, 3442 prose, 3443 prospector, 758, 3444 protagonist, 3445 protective coloration, 215, 596. See also camouflage. protective mimiery, 596 protective mimiery, 596 protective mimiery, 596 protective mimiery, 596 protective mimicry, 596
protectorate, 3447
Proteus (annual), 3448
Protohippus, 1485
protomartyr, 3449
protrade, 3450
proud, 3157
Provengal 3452
provide, 3453
provisions, 892, 3453, 3454
prow, 3455
prudnee, 3156
pruning shears, 3908
pry, 3457 pruning snears, 3900 pry, 3457 psalmist, 3458 pseudo-Gothie, 3459 psychoanalysis, 3460 ptarmigan, fucing 1072, 3461; egg, facing 1305 pterodactyl, 3462 public school, 3463 public school cadets, 1412, 3434 public speaker, 51 343-4
public speaker, 51
Puck, 3464
Pueblo Indians, 3465
puff-adder, 3466, facing 3644
puffin, facing 3166, 3466
puggree, 3467
pulla, 3468
pulley, 446, 3460, 3908, 4560
Pullman, acruplane, 72
pullover, 3468
pulley, 446, 3470
pung, 685, 1608, 3472;
engine, 368
pumpkin, 3437, 3472
punch, 3437, 3472
punch and Judy, 143
punch ladle, 2433
punch ladle, 2433
punctuation, 1xi
punctum, 3474 punctum, 3474 punt, 2976, 3250, 3437, 3475 pupa, 169, 2056, 3476. puppet, 2679, 3477 puppy, 380, 1964, 2342 purchase (leverage), 3478 purge, 1336, 3479, Puritan, 1174, 2272, 3480 purple emperor butterfly, facing 564, 2031, 2503, 3481 purple loosestrife, 2590

Pusey, Dr. E. B., 2916 push-ball, 318, 3485 puss-moth caterpillar, 660 puss-moth eaterpillar, 660 put, 3486 puteal, 3487 putting the weight, 3486 puzzle, 3488 Pym, John, 2272 pyramid, 1232, 3439, 3489 pyretbrum, 3490 pyrheliometer, 3490 pyrngraphy, 3491 pyrngraphy, 3491 pyrography, 3491 pyrotechnic, 1223, 1357, 3492 Pythagoras, 1738, 3493 Pythagorean, 3193 python, 2872, 3494 DYX. 3494 Q, letter, xvi quack, 3495 quadrant, 3496 quadriga, 3497 quadruped, 3498, facing 3498 quagga, 3499 Quaife, W. G., 305 quail, 3499 Quakeress, 3500 quaking grass, facing 1896 quaking grass, facing 1896
quanti, 3501
quantity, 3502
quarrel, 2276, 3503
quarrel, 2276, 3503
quarrer, ship's, 3505
quarter-deek, 3505
quarter-deek, 3505
quartering, heraldic, 476
quarter-master, 3505
quartering, 3506
quassia, 3507
quay, 3901, 3508, 3836
Quebec Bridge, 54
queen, 28, 375, 100, 891,
945, 1026, 1258, 1389, 1428,
1465, 1500, 2093, 2362,
2411, 2978, 3509, 3568,
3605 queen bee, 377 queen bee, 377

"Queen Elizabeth" (battleship), 470, 4526
Queen Mary's doll's-house,
1258, 2406, 3349
Queen of Spain butterfly,
facing 564
queen wasp. 4527
quern, 3510
query, 3511
quetzal, 3512
quicksand, 3513
quietude, 351;
quill pen, 254, 285, 3315
quinne, 3516
quinne, 3516
quinnine, 3516
quintain, 3517
quipu, 3518
quit, 3521
qui vive, 3520
quoit, 3521
quotation, 3522 R, letter, xvi R33 (airship), 73 R100 (airship), 1189 rabbi, 3523 rabbit, xxxvii, 557, 910, 2102, rabbit-drive, 2193
rabbit-hutch, 2102
race, 3525, 3526. See al See also race (current), 3525 race-horse, 3525 race-horse, 3525 rack-railway, 3527 rack-railway, 3527 racket, lawn tennis, 1914 rackets, squash, 3528 racoon, 3529 radiata, 3529 radiant, 3529
radiate, 3530
radiated tortoise 4947
radiole, 368
radiograph, 3531
radiolarian, 162

Raffiesia, 3533 raft, 322, 3534 rag doll, 4330 rag doll, 4330
rage, 1415
raid, 468, 3535
rail (bird), 3537
rail, altar, 692
rail, again, 260, 1200, 1463, 3968, 4345, 4386, 4478; accident, 509, 3906; centenary exhibits, 676; elevated, 1369; guard, 296; light, 110, 2531; signal, facing 3942; signal-box, 3943; surveying, 1487; underground, 4151, 4416
rain, 277, 1277, 2186
rainbow trout, facing 1624
rainbow wrasse, 4605
rain-cloud, 3014
rainball, 1525
rain-gauge, 3537 rain-gauge, 3537 rajah, 63, 3441, 3538, 4175 rake (of mast), 3539 rake (of mast), 3539
rake, gardening, 3538
ram (sheep), 718, 2739
ram, warship's, 3340
rambler rose, facing 3720
Rameses II, king of Egypt, 702, 1328
rampant (heraldry), 3541
rampant rampant (heraldry), 3541
rampart, 3541
Ramsay, 8ir William, 714
ranch, 960, 3542
range, 3543
range, mountain, facing 632,
917. See also mountain.
range, rifle. See also Bisley.
ranger, 832, 3544
rank, xx, 21
ransack, 8545
ranz-des-vaches, 3546
Raphaelium, 3547
rapplex, 223, 3547 rapier, 223, 3547 raree-show, 3548 rasp, 3549 raspherry, 3549 rat, 1225, 4472, 4502 rata, 3550 rat-catcher 2270, 2964 ratebet, 3551 ratel, 3552 rath, 3552 rational dress, 3553 ratline, 3554 Ratti, Cardinal, 627 rattle, 3555 rattlesnake, 1554, facing 3614 rattiesname, 1554, Jacong 30 ravane, 3555 raven, 3556 ravine, 612, 2057, 4879 ray (fish), 3557 ray (of searchlight), 3557 razor, 3558 razor-bill, 3558 reach, 3559 reach (ot river), 3559 reading, i, ii, 500, 2145, 2418, 3560 Reading, Rufus Daniel Isaacs Marquess of, 4481 reading-desk, 131 Marquess of, 4481
reading-desk, 131
reading-room, 411, 3561
realism, 3563
reaper, 3564
reaper, mechanical, 91
reason, 3565
Réaumur, René de, 3566
rebelldon, 3567, 3679, 4438
rebuke, 3568
recapture, 3569
reception, 2362
reception, 2362
reception-room, 3571
reception-room, 3571
reconsing, 3574
reconsing, 3574
reconsing, 3576
reconlect, 3577
reconcile, 3576
reconlect, 3577
reconnaissance, 3579
reconnaissance, 3579
reconnaissance, 3579
reconstruct, 3580

radium, 3532

record, historical, 739; sets-mographic, 3858 Recorder of London, 1428 Recorder of London, 1428
recorder, 3581
recoreative, 3382
recount, 3583
red, 1584
red, 3587
red, heraldic, 1935
red-admiral butterfly, 58.
facting 564
redna, 3588
led-breasted merganser, facting 1ed-breasted merganser, facing
4192
red-orested pochard, 3312
Red Gross, 131, 2948, 3585
red deer, 1084, 1908, 4078
red gurnard, 3587
Red Indian, 3386. See also
Indians, North American
redingote, 3589
red-legged partridge, 3587
red mullet, facing 1624, 2864
redoubtable, 3590
redshank, 3587, facing 4580
red-chroated diver, 1241
reduction, 3591 red-throated diver, reduction, 3597 redwing, 3587 reed, facing 1396 reed-bunting, 3592 reef-band, 3593 reef-boint, 3594 reef-point, 3593 reel, 527, 3593 reel, 527, 3593 reel, 1527, 3593 reel, Highland, 1046, 1717 re-embark, 3594 reflectory, 3595 reflection, 648, 1483, 2600. 3597 reform, 3598 Reformation, 3599 Reformation, 3599
refraction, 3600
refuge, 3601
refuge, street, 2321
refuge, 657, 1124, 1740,
3001, 3031
refuse, 3602, 4303
regalia, 1068, 3603
regatta, 2152, 3604
regenny, 3605
regens, 3605
region, 3607. See also Arctic.
Antarctic.
register, cash, 3608 Antarctic. register, cash, 3608 regret, 3600 regulate, 3610 rehearse, 3648 Reichstag, 1166, 3611 Reign of Terror, The, 4258 Reign of Terror, The, 4258
rein, 370, 3612
reindeer, 783, 3467, 3613
reinter, 3614
rejoice, 3615
relaxy race, 3617
release, 3618
relic, 2582, 3915
relic, 2582, 3915
relic, 146, 255, 826, 1370, 1738, 1953, 2037, 2515, 3619, 3784
religious, 608, 1583, 3620
reliquary, 3621
reluctance, 3622
remarkable, 3633
Rembrandt, 2697
remembrance, 3624, 4605 Remistanti, 2097 reminiscence, 3625 remiscence, 3625 remics, 3626 remonstrance, 3627 remores, 3628 Renaissance, 209, 896, 2004, 2084, 3629 rendesvous, 3630 rendezvous, 3630 renew, 3632 renovate, 3632 renunciation, 3633 renunciation, 30 repair, 3634 repass, 3635 repel, 3636 repent, 3637 replece, 3638 replenish, 3639 report, 3640

representation, 3642 Representatives, House of, reprimand, 3643 reprimand, 3643 reprove, 3644 reprove, 3645 reptile, 114, 792, 989, 1181, 2125, 2135, 3300, 3162, 3494, facing 3644 repudiate, 3646 ** Repulse ** (battleship), 361, 525 reputation, 3647 requiem, 3648 reredos, 3649, 4173 rescue, 2025, 2091, 2344, 3650, 3658, 4110 reservoit, 2247, 3652 resit, 3654 resolute, 3655 respect, 3656 respect, 3656 respiendent, 3659 respiendent troyon, facing 3304 respiencem, sorrespiencem trogor 3304
rest, 3660
restaurant, 3661
restore, 3662, 4417
restrain, 3663
resurgection, 3664
retainers, 3666
retainers, 3666
reticule, 3667
reticule, 3667
retort, 3668
retreat, 178, 1927,
retribution, 2015
retrieve, 3670
retriever, 3670
retrochoir, 3671
return, 3672
reunion, 4347 178, 1927, 3669 reunited, 3672 revenge, 2150 revenge, 2150 reverent, 3674 reverse, x55, 3676 review, 371, 3677 revisit, 3678 revolt, 3679 revolver, 223, 3680. See also pistol. Reynolds, Sir Joshua, 2556 rhea, 3681 Rheims Cathedral, 3662 Rheims Cathedral, 3662 rheostat, 3682 Rhine, River, 3683 Rhine, River, 3683 rhinocerose, 1554, 1703, 2073, 2873, 3483, 3684, 4137. 4625, 4952 rhinocerose-bird, 3684 Rhodes, Cecil John, 1351 rhododedaron, 3685 Rhône, River, 2322 rhônrad, 3685 rhubarb, 3686 rib, 3687 ribbon, 3688; medal, facing 2536 ribbon-fish, 3688 ribbon-fish, 3688 ribbon-grass, facing 1896 rice, 3689, 4582 Richard II, King of England, 1121, 2401; pageant scene, Richelieu, Cardinal, 2776 rick, 3690 rider, 3691 rider, 3691

Biderhood, Rogue, 2217

ridge, 3692

riding, 253. See also horse, riding-bitts, 3691

riding-habit, 1946

Bienul, Cola di, 2150

rife, 223, 3693

rife-range, 1619, 3434

rife-shooting, 3434. See also

Bialey.

rig, xxi, 338, 343, 356, 363, 417, 519, 611, 774, 1047, 2152, 2374, 2391, 2607, 2800, 4318, 4319. See also boat, ship, etc. rigging, 119 right, 3694 rights 3694 rightsous, 3695 rill, 3690 ring, 3697 ring-bolt, 3698 ring-dove, 3698 ringed plover, luting 2920 ringing soins, 3699 ringle butterly, 3698 ring-money, 3698 ring-money, 360 ring-ouzel, 3068 riot, 3700 Rip Van Winkle, 1211 ripple, 3701
risk, 3702
rival, 3703
river, 13, 145, 156, 277, 516,
facing 516, 517, 518, 869,
906, 1467, 1647, 2207,
2322, 2714, 3683, 3734,
4140, 4873, 4875. See also
under speculic names,
river craft, 966. See also
barge, boat, ship, etc.
rivet, 3704
rivulet, 1062
roach, 3704 ripple, 3701 rivilet, 1002 roach, 3704 roach, 749, 860, 1029, 1792, 2288, 2511, 2944, 3749, facing 4350, 4392 roar, 3705 roast, 3706 robe, 211, 693, facing 3178, Roberts of Kandahar, Earl, Robespierre, Maximilien, 2192 robin, 3707, facing 3993; egg, facing 1305
Robinson Crusoe, 649, 4306 Robinson Crusco, 649, 4300 robin's pincushion, 375 Rob Roy, 1309, 3063 Rob Roy canoe, 607 rock, 85, 488, 1453, 1920, 3016, 3654, 3708, 3904 rock-climbing, 2013, 2853, 3655, 3799. See also 3655, 3799. mountaineer. 3378, 4448 rodent, 4491, 4951. See also under specific names. under specific names.
rodeo, 2293
Rodney, Admiral Baron, 56
'Rodney'' (battleship), 4521
Rogue Riderhood, 2217
roll-call, 1471
roll-call, 1473
roller, lawn, 3712
roller-skate, 3713
Roman amphitheatre, 141 Roman amphitheatre, 141 Roman aqueduct, 204 Roman aqueques, 2009 Roman bridge, 1300 Roman bridge, 1300 Roman deity, 1156, 1637, 2737, 2919, 4200 Romanesque (architecture), 332, 3714 Roman pharos, 2520 Roman pottery lamp, facing 32, 3714

Roman pharos, 2520

Roman pottery lamp, facing
2442

Roman wall, 1707, 3390

romantic, 405, 957, 3715,

Rome (ancient), architecture, 1484, 1710, 2463, 4366; Circus Maximus, 753; inhabitants, 1681, 2851, 3032, 3874;

soldiers, 1116

Rome (modern), The Capitol, 617; St. Peter's, 1260, 1551, 3146; Vatican, 4458 Romney, George, 1492 Rdnigen, W. E., 1202 rood-screen, 3716, facing 3824 roof, 3253, 3662, 3717 roof-garden, 2970 roof of the world, 2563 rook, 3717 rook, 3725 root of the world, 2503 rook, 3717 roost, 3718 root, 2, 232, 2249 rope, 684, 768, 771, 806, 3719, 3897, 3910. 4122, 4276, 4560 rope handle, 374 rope-maker's mallet, 2652 rope-making machine, 3719 rone-making machine, 3719 rope-making machine 3719 rope-splicing, 4036 rope way, 4806 rope yarns, 4185 rosary, 3720 rose, 220, 665, 995, 2412, 2762, Jacing 3720 rosebud, 3385 rose-coloured pastor, 3153 rose gall, 375 rose of Sharon, 3721 Rosetta Stone, 2286 rosetta, 3722 rosette, 3722 rose-window, 3721 rostrum, 3722 rosy feather-star, 1571 rotary, 3723 rotor-ship, 3724 Rotten Row London, 609, 3691 Rouen Cathedral, 1745 rough, 3725 roulette, 3726 roundabout, 3727 roundel, 3728 rounding, 3728 Round Table, 1480 Rousseau (Island), 2322 roundel, 2722 3691 Rousseau (island), 2322 rout, 3730 row, 3731 rowan, 2552, 3268 rowing, 45, 548, 963, 1270, 1503, 3408, 3731 rowing-boat, 3065. See also boat. rowing machine, 3369 rowlock, 1005, 3731 Royal Automobile Club scout, 1623 royal badge of France, 1646 Royal Mint. See Mint. "Royal Oak" (battleship), royal python, 3494 Royal Red Cross Medal, facing 2536 rub, 3732 rubber, 1526, 3733 Rubens, Peter Paul, 894 Rubens, Peter Paul, 804
Rubieon, 3734
ruhy, Jacing 1810
rudd, 3735
ruff, 534, 1271, 3737
ruff, 3340
rug, 3738
Rugby football. See football.
ruin, 5, 818, 1266, 1710, 2316,
2317, 3412, 3459, 3739,
4077 2317, 3412, 3459, 3739, 4077
ruler, 2924, 3740. See also king; queen; maharajah; rajah, etc. rules, 27
Rumanian, 1514
ruminan, 4216, 4951. See also under specific names.

Ruskinian, 3747 Russia, architecture, 1312; Russia, architecture, 1312; inhabitants, 938, 2389, 3293, 3748, 3971; revolu-tion, 468; scenc, 3284; soldiers, 1391 Russian woll-hound, 483 rustic, 3749 rut, 3749 Ruthene, 3750 rye, 3750 8. (Saint), 3751. under Saint. See also 8, letter, xvn sable, 3752 sable antelope 3753 sabita anticupe 3,753 Sabra, Princess, 2886 sabre, 479, 3753 sack (pillage), 3755 sackbut, 3755 sack-race, 3754 sacred bull, 187 sacred ibis, 2122 sacred mountain, 3244 sacred folis, 2122
sacred folis, 2124
sacrifice, 3756
sacred folis, 2136
saddle, 1840, 3757
saddleback pig, 3255
safet, 3758
safety-lamp, 3759
safety-lamp, 1955
saffron, 3759
safety-lamp, 3759
safety-lamp, 1955
saffron, 3759
safety-lamp, 1955
saffron, 3759
safety-lamp, 1955
saffron, 3759
safety-lamp, 1955
saffron, 3759
saffron 3911, 3977, 4031, 1050, 4071, 4095, 4131, 4319, 4071, 4095, 4151, 4319, 4347

sall-flah, 3762

salling-ship, 338, 343, 356, 363, 447, 519, 611, 774, 778, 794, 1047, 1063, 1127, facing 1484, 1610, 1698, 1845, 1967, 2005, 2152, 2228, 2349, 2368, 2391, 2366, 2307, 2666 2349, 2490, 2800, 2391, 2607, 2796, 2837, 2905, 2953, 3065, 3339, 3416, 3674, 3967, 3532, 3761, 3539, 3559, 3933, 4071, 3979, 4050, 4095, 407, 4095, 4111, 4134, 4295, 4318, 4319, 4524, 4551, 4614, 617

sailor, 453, 908, 1030, 1031, 1634, 1938, 1964, 2091, 4247, 4428

Saint, 191, 279, 1480, 1583, 1648, 2109, 2727, 2755, 2834, 2886, 3000, 3040, 3076, 3161, 3163, 3166, 3279, 3374, 3380, 3449, 3095, 3751. See also under individual names.

Saint Albans, Bishop of, 3387 4134. Saint Albans, Bishop of, 3387 Saint Albans, Viscount (Francis Bacon), 1462 Saint Bartholomew's Hospital,

Saint Edward's staff, 3603 Saint George's Chapel, Windsor, 330 SaintJohn Ambulance Associasaint Kilda sheep, 3909
Saint Kilda sheep, 3909
Saint Mark's mossio, 2841
Saint Micholas spoon, 4060
Saint Paul's Cathedral, London, 123, 186, 2184, 2796, Saint Peter's, Rome, 1260, 1551, 3146 Saint Trills, Chapel of, 2562

Saint Vincent, Admiral, the Earl of. 56
saker, 3763
saki, 3764
Salamanca, Spain, 3066
salamander, 298, facing 3644,
3764
Salamander, 298, facing 3644,
3764 salamander, 298, facing 3644, 3764
sale, 3765
salient, 3766
Salis Pasha, 4498
Salisbury Cathedral, England, 234, 189, 2012 234, 1879
sallet, 2012
salmon, 145, 3767, 4542
salon, 3769
salt, 3769, 3770
salt-cellar, 3769
salute, 2764
saluting, 3771
salver, 3292, 3772
salvia, facing 164
salvo, 3772
sambur, 3773
sambur, 3773
sambur, 3774
sampan, 3774
sampan, 3774
sampan, 3774
sampler, 3775
Samson, 3123
sanctorium, 4436
Sancho Panza, 555, 3715
sanctuary, 3776
sanctuary, 3776
sanctuary, 4776
sanctuary, 4776 also Sahara.
sandal, 3778, 4217
sand-bag, 3777
sandbank, 4205
sand-bar, 4870
sand dune, 4876
sand-glass, 2578
sand-martin, facing 2920
sandmine, 2720 sand-martin, Ideling 2920 sandpiper, 3779 Sandham, Andrew, 2261 Sandhurst, 2764 sands, 2209, 2561. See also sand. San Giulio, Island, 372 sanitary, 3780 San Marino, 2303 Santa Claus. See See Christmas, tather. rather.
sap (tunnel), 3782
sapodilla, 1936
sapphire, facing 1811
sar, 3783
sarcophagus, 803, 1472, 3784 sarcophagus, 803, 1472, 3784
Sardanapalus, 2515
Sardinian, 3785
sardonyx, 594, 1810, facing
1810, 2318
sarco, 3783
sarco, 3783
saron, 3786
sash, 3786
sash, 3786
sash, 3787
Satan, 1434, 2755
satellite, 2173, 2828
satin-bird, 3788
satinwood, 1292
saturate, 3789
Saturn, 168, facing 260, 3790
sauce-boat, 3790
sauce-turen, 4381 sauce tureen, 4384 Saumarez, Admiral Baron de, sausage, 3791 savanna, 4880 save, 3792 save, 3792 saving, 3793 saw, 3794 saw-fish, 3794 saw-fly, 3795 Saxon arch, 209 Saxon church, 3795 Saxon church, 3795
Saxons, XXI, 3374
Saxons, XXI, 3374
Saxophone, 3796
Say and Sele, Lord, 2265
Sasbard, 3797
Sasblous, facing 164, 3797
Sasblous, facing 164, 3797
Sacales (climb), 1455, 3799
Sacales (weighing), 1443, 3798
Sacales, ant-eater's, 4127
Samandra polychroma, facing
4580 4580

etc. scapegoat, 3802 scareab beetle, 379, 3803 scarecrow, 3801 scarf, 2303 scarlet pimpernel, 3262 scavenger, 55, 1667 scenery, theatrical, 3806 scenes (theatre), 382 scent bottle, facing 332 scent bottle, facing 3321 scent sprayer, 268 scent bottle, facing 3321 scent sprayer, 268 sceptre, 523, 2693, 3603, 3807 scherzo, 3808 schloss, 3809 school, 635, 1348, 2478, 2910, 3810 schoolboy, 1053, 2079, 2275, 2478, 4567 schooliril, 2547 schooliril, 2547 schoolmaster, 2149, 2478, 4361 4361, 4319, 4479, 4479, 4479, 4479, 4479, 3519, 3812, 4519, 3812, 4519, 3812, 4519, 3812, 4519, 4 Scotch fir, cone, 4732
scotch man, 3819
Scotch pine, 3819
scotch pine, 3819
scotcand, scenes, 1647, 2038,
2437, 2572, 2714, 4123;
shipyard, 3919; sports:
Scot Greys, 701, 1085
Scott, Captain Robert Falcon,
171, 1134; monument 171, 3210 1135; monument, Scott, Elizabeth, 1285 Scott, Sir Giles Gilbert, 37 Scott, Sir Walter, 251, 1550 Scott, Sir Walter, 251, 153 Scottish, 760 Scottish chieftain, 1601 Scottish folk-dance, 1717 Scottish harp, 1980 Scottish judges, 2363 Scottish laird, 2437 Scottish magistrate, 3 3641, Soottish magistrate, 3641, 3707
scourge, 3821
scout, xlviii, 1623, 3821, 4038, 4454
scout (aeroplane), 1407
scout (military), 3579
scramble, 3822
scraper, 3823
scrap metal, 1314
scratch-cat, 3824
screen, altar, 123, 3649.
coal, 788; door, 1850; various types, facing 382; screw, 486, 3826
screw-propeller, 3826
screw-driver, 3826
screw-driver, 3826
scribe, xl, 2138, 3827, scriptorium, xix
scriptural, 3828
scroll (book), 3829
scroll, lonic, 2308
scrubbing-board, 2647
scrummage, 3830 3707 scrummage, 3830 scud, 3830 sculling, 3831. rowing. See also rowing.
sculptor, 329, 642, 975
sculpture, 138, 146, 234, 235,
264, 414, 554, 562, 604,
642, 763, 774, 826, 845,
975, 1018, 1107, 1156, 1198,
1209, 1344, 1414, 1566,

1657, 1738, 2003, 2061, 2083, 2223, 2371, 2441, 2465, 2737, 2748, 2872, 1637, 2021, 2267, 2733, 2737, 2748, 2988, 3073, 3242, 3832, 4611, 4613, See also statue. 3564. See also statue.
soupper, 3832
southe, 3833
soythe, 3834
see, 95, 510, 1338, 1392,
2000, 2220, 3236, 3650,
3654, 3708, 3835, 4119
sea-anchor, 1297
sea-anemone, 175, 3838
sea-bad, 487 588-anemone, 175, 3030 588-bed, 487 588-bird, 3966. See also under 59ectio names. 588-cow, 2658 588-cucumber, 3839 sea-cucumber, 3830 sea-cagle, 422, 3840 sea-clephant, 1368, 3563, 3837 sea-lan, 3830 sea-god, 2010 sea-godl, 596, 1225, 1660, 3840, 4247 sea-horse, facing 1624, 2042, facing 4192 seal, 174, 2704, 3841, 3890 seal (nammal), 160, 1368, 3840 seal hunter, 4875
seal hunter, 4875
seal-lily, 986
sea-lilon, facing 4192
Sea Lord, 57
Sealyham terrier, 3842
seam (coul), 216, 789
sea mat, 4635
sea-mouse, 3839
sea-neouse, 3839
sea-neouse, 3839
sea-neouse, 3839
sea-parrot, facing 366, 3466, 3846, 3837
seaplane, 1652, 2294, 2993, 3346, 3836
search, 3841
searchight, 177, 886, 1845.
2300, 3429, 3357 searchiight, 177, 886, 1845.
2300, 3420, 3357
sea-serpent, 3838
sea-shell, 857, 962
seashoe, 262
seaside, xlix, 143, 364, 2051
season, 3844
seat, 3845
sea-trout, 3897
Seatile, U.S.A., 1556
sea-wall, 1400, 3725
seawed, 106, 1109, 2387, 3839, 4604
seoinde, 3846
second-lieutenant, badge, 3847
secoret, 3339, 3457, 3847 second-neutenant, 2015, 304, 300, 300, 301, 303, 3457, 3847 secretary, 1163 secretary-bird, 422, 3848 section, 919, 1661, 3079, 3849 secure, 3850 sedan chair, 3851 sedge-warbler, 3851, facing sedulous, 3852 sedulous, 3852 seed, plant, 3854, 4733; seed capsule, 389, seed capsule, 389, seed dispersion, 1222, 3863 seedling, 78, 368, 1825 seed-vessel, 467, 3202, 4733 seed-vessel, 467, 3202, 4
seek, 3855
see-saw, 1757
segment, 3856
seine, 3857
seismograph, 3858
select, 3859
selenograph, 3860
seli-command, 3861
seli-ducated, 3863
self-renunciation, 3864
sell, 3865
Selsey Bill, 416
selvagee, 3866
semaphore, 3866

semicolon, lxi semi-detached, 3867 semination, 3868 Seminole, 3651 semination, 3668
Seminole, 3651
sen, 3860
sentae, 3860
sente, 3860
sente, 3870
senta, 3871
senorita, 3873
sensitive plant, 3873
sensitive plant, 3873
sensitive plant, 3873
sensitive plant, 3874
sentry-453, 1261, 3875, 4117
sentry-box, 1812
sepal, 1663, 3876, 4734
separate, 3876
sepony, 3467
seps, 3877
septuagenarian, 3878
sepulchral, 3879
sequoia, 3880
serenade, 3881
sergeant, badge, 3882
serin, 3883
sermen, 3886
serval, 3886
serval, 3886
serval, 3886
serval, 3886
serval, 3886
serval, 3887
service. See divine service
service medals, 1234
services. See British Army,
British Navy, ctc.
service tree leaf, 2481
servile, 3888
servile, 3888
serving, 3887
serving-maid, 1020, 1174,
2491
sesame, 3889 2201 sesame, 3899 sessile, 4730 Sessions House, London, 2927 Sessions House, Itoliuon, 2927 set-square, 3893 settler, 732, 3894 settlement, 306 Seven Sisters Falls, Norway, seventh, 3895 Severus, Lucius Septimus, Seville Cathedral, Spain, 3377 sewer-pipe, 3780 sewin, 3897 sewing, 1631, 2015, 2702, 3896 3890 sewing-machine, 2702, 3896 sextant, 3897, 3898, 4472 shackle, 3890 Shackleton, Sir Ernest, 171 shackle, 3800
Shackleton, Sir Ernest, 171
shad, 3899
shadoof, 3899
shaft, 2506, 3900
Shakespeare, William, xxvi;
buttal place, 2902; characters and scentex, 930, 1373,
1523, 2155, 2551, 2057,
3205, 3207, 4023, 4309
shampoo, 2404
shampoo, 2404
shamrook, 3391, 3903
Shan chief, 3903
shanny, 4f2
shape, 3904
share-out, 1196
shark, 450, 1963, 2396, 3335,
3905, Jacung 4192, 4282
shappshooter, 390
Shaw, George Bernard, 3296
shark, 4506
shear, 3813, 3908
sheat, 1083, 2812
sheave, 3908
sheat, 1083, 2812
sheave, 3908
sheat, 1983, 2812
sheave, 3908
shear, 3813, 3908
sheap, 87, 718, 924, 1183,
2021, 2183, 2738, 2849,
3914, 4155, 4876
sheep-did, 1183,
3910, 3914,
3153, 3304, 3402, 3999,
3153, 3304, 3153, 3991, 3153,
3910, 3914, sneep-dog, 37, 513, 991, 31'
3910, 3914
sheep-fold, 2933
sheer (of boat), 3910
sheer (for hoisting), 3911
sheet (sail), 3911
sheik. 1304, 3911

sheldrake, 3012 shell (projectile), 1763, 2868, Shell (projectne), 1703, 2009, 2869, 3913 shell, sea, 857 shell-fish, 160, 237, 759, 765, 830, 859, 961, 972, 973, facing 1004. See also specific names. shepherd, 87, 737, 982, 991, 3151, 3914
shepherd and shepherdess, facing 3321
shepherdess, 2771, 2933
Sheridan, Richard Brinsley, 3206 Shetland Islands, 526 Shetland pony, 1962, 3915 Shetland pony, 1962, 3915 Shield, 48, 528, 1311, 1382, 3144, 3641, 3915; heraldic, 312, 476, 1588 Shillelagh, 223 Shilling, 3916. See also coin. shilling, 3916. See also coin.
shine, 5917
shinty, 3918
ship, xxi, 3, 11, 79, 420, 418,
460, 541, 565, 611, 651,
685, 799, 831, 832, 841,
860, 878, 948, 1954, 1954,
1129, 1284, facing 1484,
1509, 1527, 1967, 2100,
2139, 2160, 2200, 2212,
2311, 2368, 2469, 2551,
2800, 2216, 3410, 3153, 2890, 3261, 3319, 3736, 3153, 3830, 350%, 3721, 3832, 3942, 3954, 3978, 4079, 4090, 4103, 4214, 4360, 4119, 4396, 4429, 4485, 4538, 4551, 4556, See also boat; 4535. 4557. liner, sailing-ship; steamer, etc shipbuilding, 3919 ship's anchor chain, 3543 ship's compass, 419 ship's side-light 2442 ship's side-light 2442 shipwren, 2128 shipwrenk, 3, 79, 368, 447, 487, 583, 619, 955, 1127, 1195, 1444, 1920, 2905, 3016, 3030, 3650, 3951, 4119, 4390 shipyard, 3473, 3919 shipt, 3020 shipyard, 3173, 3919
shirt, 3920
shock-absorher, 3921
shoe-bill, facing 366, 422
shoe-buckle, 538
shoeing, 234, 1558, 3922
shoemaker's last, 2401 shofar, 3924 shooting, 1619, 3434, 4062 See also Bisley. shop, 3211, 3562 shopping, 3925 shop window, 1416, 4579 shore (ptop), 3854, 3926 shorthorn, 3927 shorthorn, 30:27 showel, 2470 shoveller (bird), 30:29 show (point out), 30:30 show, Lord Mayor's, Punch and Judy, 143 sbrapnel helmet, 225 shrew, 30:31. sbrew, 3931, shrike, 562 shrimp, 140; facing 1004 shrimping, 392 shrimp trawler, 4348 shrine, 150, 571, 1583, 3932 shrouds, ship's, 3554, 3933 Shrove Tresday custom, 2802 shut, 3034 shuttlecock, 362, 3935 Siamese butterfly, facing 2250 Siamese girl, 3780 Siberis, unhabitants, 3293, 3936 Siberian crab-apple, 4735 Sicily, inhabitants, 3633, 3937, 4266; scenc, 2470, 3555, 703 Siddons, Sarab, 3295 side, 3938 sideboard, 1763

side-car, 2483, 2848, 4223 side-drum, 1302 side-light, ship's, facing 2442 side-saddle, 3757 siege, 211 siege engine, 359, 507 siege-gum, 3039 Siena, Italy, 1140 Siena Cathedral, Italy, 1682 sieve, 3040 sightseer, 3941 sign, 666, 1112, 1122, 2491, 3691, 3942 signal, 838, 2204, 2744, facing 3942, 3943 signal, 838, 2204, 2744, facing 3942, 3943 signal-box, 993, 2510, 3943 signature, 194, 3646, signature, 195, 367 signifung, 705 Sikh, 480, 3944, 1383 silhouette, 3945 silk fibre, 1595 silk moth, 471, 1528 silkworm, 3946 silo, 3947 silo, 3917 silt, 4880 silver, 234, 546, 1017, 1608, 1633, 1950, 2235, 2780, 2966, 3948 Silver Cross, 295 silver eel, 188 silver flux, 3947 silver paper, 1313 silver-point, 1913 silver-washed fritillary butterfly, 1742 fly, 1742 silver Y moth, 2503 185. See also apc. simian, 185. See simplicity, 3019 simulate, 3950 Sinai, Mount, 3951 sing, 3952 single-stick, 3953 sing-song, 250 Sioux, 3955 siphon, 3955 siphon, 3055
siren, 3056
sisal, 2255
siskin, 3057
sister, 2395
sitting, 3058
Sivatherium, 3059
sixpence, 1448
six-spotted burnet-moth, facing 4580 skaffle, 3960 skate (fish), 3960; egg-case. 1433 skating, 1205, 1486, 1580, 1601, 2283, 2368 skeleton, 144, 163, 473, 1205, 2873, 3461, 4388 skep (hive), 2017 skep (hwe), 2017 ski, 1782 ski-jumping, 1672, 3962 skid, 3963 skiff, 3963 skin, xvii, 966, 1576, 2486, 3964, 4346 skink, facing 3644 skipjack, 3965 skittle, 113 skittle cheese, 113 skittle cheese, 113 skittle cheese, 113 akua, 3966 akull, 969, 2734. 3194, 3966 akylark, facing 3993 akylark, 3967 akysail, 3967 skysali, 3007
skysali, 3067
skysali, 3067
skysoraper, 543, 1219, 1461,
3702
slag, 1000, 3968
slant, 3069
slate, 3970
slate quarry, 3504
Slav, 3971
slave, 472, 1376
sledge, 3972
sleeve, 488, 620, 2525
sleigh, 3355, 3074
slender loris, 1507, 2501
slide, 3075
sliding-seat, 3076
sliding-seat, 3076
sliding-seat, 3077
slip-box, 2580

slipper-plant, 584 supper-plant, 304 slipway, 3978 sloe, 435 sloop, 3979 slope, 4802 sloth, 92, 3980, 4952 Slovak, 3981 slow-match, 3982 slow-match, 3982 slow-worm, 441 slug, 3982; c448, 1353 sluice, 3983, 4807 slum, 2218 smack, (boat), 1945, 3984 small, 3985, small copper butterfly, facing small copper butterfly, factor 564
smash, 813, 3986
Smeaton, John, 3203, 4068
smelt, 2151, 3987
smelt (fish), 3987
smit, 183
smoke, 591, 3989, 3990
smoke-helmet, 2236
smoke-mark, 2692
smoke-stack, 381
smoking-room, 2515 smoking-room, 2515 Smollett, Tobias, 3206 smooth-haired terrier, 2342 smooth-haired ferrier, 2342 smooth-snake, 3991 smail, 2413; eves, 1529 snake, 50, 240, 702, 3494, facus 3044, 3997, 3993 snake-shead lily, 1712 snapdragon, 181, 3994 snapdragon, 181, 3994 snapdragon, 181, 3995 snatch-block, 3995 snatch-block, 3995 sneeze, 3996 sneeze, 3996 snipe, 3997 snout weevil 379 880w, 1091, 1141, 1540, 1603, 1686, 2183, 2786, 3354, 3381, 3102, 3563, 3972, 3974, 3975, 4201, 4593 snowball, 1603, 2786, 3998 snow-dritt, 1270, 1375, 2191, snowflake, 3990 snow-hut, 1450 snow-leopard, 2502, 3999 snow-mountain, 45 snow-plough, 1463, 2984, snow-ploogn, 140 3303, 1000, snow-shoes, 1141 snowy egret, 1355 snuffers, 4001 soap-bubbles, 536 soap-making, 1404 Sobranje, 4003 socialist, 4004 Sonranje, 4003 socialist, 4004 Socrates, 3232 soda-lake, 110, 4005 sofa, 1703, 4006 solar eclipse, 104, 738, 925, solar duugue, 104, 73⁸, 925, 1342
solar flames, Jacing 200
solar hypothesist, 2119
solar rays, 4009
sold topi, 4009
solderng-iron, 4000
soldier, 33, 100, 350, 429, 559, 1012, 1191, 1218, 1242, 1280, 1294, 1493, 1909, 2182, 2261, 2513, 2580, 3015, 3085, 3189, 3124, 3373, 3676, 3913, 4086. See also British Army.
sole (fish), 1000 sole (fish), 1000 sole (1881), 1000 solemn, 4010 solid, 4011 solitary, 4012 solitude, 2172 Solomon Islander, 605, 966, 1310, 2306
Solomon's seal, 4013
solve, 4014
somersault, 4015
somnolent, 4016

5011	=
son, 1499, 3637 song-bird, 433, 601, facing	ı
song-bird, 433, 601, facing 3993	
song-thrush, facing 1305, 2021, facing 3993 sonneteer, 4017 soothsayer, 4018	
sonneteer, 4017	
Sophocles, 4019	
sorcerer, 4020	
sort, 128, 2508, 4022	
soubrette, 4023 sound (channel), 4024	
sounding apparatus, 4025 sounding-board, 40	
genelik 1035	
South Atrica, inhabitants, 560, 1170 South African gazelle, 4065 South American coin, 3217 South American giant frog, facing 3614	
South American coin, 3217	
South American giant frog, facing 3644	l
facing 3644 South American lung-fish, 2611	
Southern Nigerian, 1984. See	
Southern Nigerian, 1984. See also Nigeria, inhabitants. South Polar exploration, 171,	ĺ
Antarctic.	
South Sea Company, 2256 souvenir, 4027	l
BUTGLERIL 2302. SEE 0630	
sovereign (coin), 1867	
Soviet troops, 468 sower, 402, 2140, 3120	١
SOYA-DEAN. 4028	1
spade guinea, 1934 spaghetti, 4029	l
spain architecture, 99, 935, 3066, 3348, 3572; king, 2924; Peninsular War, 1165, 1455, 1533, 1927, 3590; queen, 1153, 3509; scenes. 314, 3066, 3372.	
2924; Peninsular War,	
3590; queen, 1153, 3509;	
scenes, 314, 3066, 3377, 3623, 3881	
spaniel, 442, 1215, 2403, 3670, 4030	
Spanish Armada, 1967, 3269	
NNADIAD COID. 3217	
Spanish fort, 1216 spanker, (sail), 4031	l
	l
marrow-hawk 28 4022 eag	l
facing 1305	١
facing 1305 spat (gaiter), 4034 spathe, 4034 spawn, 4035 'Speak Speak '7 1987 speaker, 51. See also Commons, House of, spear, 223, 3144, 4036 spearhead, 528	l
spawn, 4035	l
speaker, 51. See also	l
spear, 223, 3144, 4036 spearhead, 528	١
special constable, 4037	
specimen, 4038 spectacles, 4039	
spectroscope, 4040	
spectrum, 4041 speed, 4042 spencer, Herbert, 4043 sperm-whale, 4044	
speed, 4042 Spencer, Herbert, 4043 sperm-whale, 4044	
spninx, 4045	
4950; egg cocoon, 1118,	١
1264, 2021, 4220	
spider-crab, facing 1004 spider-monkey, 4047	
spinel column. 4174	l
を取り物の意味のアークランド よのその	
spinning-jenny, 4049 spinning-machine, 2863, 4049	١
1947, 2311, 3037	
spinous, 4735 spinstress, 234, 1947, 2311	١
spiny lobster, 972 spiracle, 4051	
spiral nebula, 153, factus 260.	
2006 apirit-level, 2510, 3305	
spiritual, 4052	,

```
spit (land), 1873
spit (skewer), 4053
Spitsbergen, 2313, 2760, 3319
splash, 4054
spleenwort, 4055
spide-ware, 4057
sponge, 17, 2749, 3344, 4058
sponson, anointing, 3603; Saint
Nicholas, 4050
spoonhill, facing 366, 4060
spoonhill duck, 3929
spore, 405
             spore, 4061
sport. See athletic sports,
cricket, football, etc.
sporting dog, 2246, 3317,
             sporting dog, 2240, 3317, 3893, 4030
sports wear, 1416
spotted salamander, facing 3644, 3704
spotted woodpecker, 4594
               spotting, 4062
             sprat, 1413
spray (insect), . 63, 1521, 4063
         spray (1821, 4063
spray (sea), 3654
spris, 2535
spring, 4064
spring, 4065
spring-trap, 1836
sprint, 105, 1615
sprate (tree), 4066; leaf,
facing 4350
spur, 3603
spur,
             square, 4070
square coin, 1023
square-rigged ship, 4071
square sail, 956, 3593, 4071
squash rackets, 3528
               squaw, 4072
             squeegee, 4073
squid, 4074
squirrel, facing 2920, 2965,
             4951
stable, 2662, 4082
             stack (pile), 3844
stack (pile), 3844
stack, chimney, 1543
stadium, Rome, 4077; Wem-
bley, 1611
staff, 3603
Stafford House, London, 2493
             Stafford House, London, 2493
Staffordshire ware, 4,84
stag, 183, facing 1072, 1084,
2038, 3945, 4078, 4946
stag-beetle, 379, facing 2250,
4078; mandibles, 2341
stage, 46. See also drama.
stage, landing, 4079
             stage-coach, 1717
stained-glass, 4080
stained-glass furnace, 1846
           stained-giass turnace, 1846
stairway, noving, 1456
staith, 4080
stalactite, 663, 1919, 4081
stalagmite, 1919
stalk-eyed, 4052
stalk-eyed, 40, 1529
stalk, trader's, 1658
stamen, 1662, 408,
           stalle, trader's, 1658
stamp, 1663, 4083
stamp (die), 951
stamping machine, 4084
stamp mill, 4807
stanchion, 4085
standard (engineering), 4802
standard (flag), 1272, 4086
standard measures, 2715, 4087
standardmeasures, 2715, 4087
           standaru measures, 2715, 4087
stand-pipe, 4150
Stanley, Sir H. M., 1612, 2704
star, 153, facing 260, 888,
2143, 2906
starboard, 2328, 3505
starch, 1895
starch, 1895
stardsh, 160, 4080
```

```
State carriage, 1497
State trumpeters, 2019. See also trumpeters, 2019. See also trumpeters, 2019. See also trumpeters, 2019. See also trumpeters, 2019. State umbrella, 3903
station, meteorological, 4092
statue, 264, 528, 537, 539, 642, 747, 817, 886, 975, 1018, 1156, 1198, 1200, 1328, 1344, 1414, 1478, 1566, 1723, 1855, 2002, 2009, 2111, 2141, 2371, 2465, 2737, 2755, 2919, 2929, 2988, 3024, 4093, 4264, 4267, 4277, 4011, 4013, 4031. See also sculpture. statuette, 1843
   statuette, 1843
  statuette, 1843
stave, 4094
stay (rope), 4095
stay-sail, 4095
steam-engine, 4096
steam-engine, 4096
steam-hammer, 196, 1701
steam-hammer, 196, 1701
steam-navvy, 4008
steam trawler, 4348
steam tug, 1581
steam whistle, 4563
steam whistle, 4563
steam 3179. See also horse,
steel, 3179. See also horse,
  steed, 379. See also horse.
steel, 36, 401, 1701, 2551,
4097, 4804
steel bridge, 3856. See also
bridge.
   Steele, Sir Richard, 1462
   steel works, 2168
steelyard, 313, 562
  steelyard, 313, 562
steeple, 4098
steeplelack, 773
steer leak, 773
steer (03), 960, 3074
steering-gear, 2012,
3505, 3736, 4554
steersman, 3339
stell, 4099
stem, 8hip's, 4099
stemless flower, 3533
step., 4101
                                                                                                                                 3496,
  stemless flower, 3533 step, 4101
'step, The,'' 4100
Stephen, Saint, 2199, 3449
Stephenson, George, 3863
stereoscope, 4102
sterilize, 4103
stern, ship's, 4103
stethoscope, 282, 3399, 4104
Stovenson, Robert Louis, 284
steward, badge, 4105
stick-insect, facing 2250, 4105;
ceg, 1352
  egg, 1353
stickleback, facing 1624, 4106
stigma, 1587, 1663, 4107
still, 4108
still life, 1347
   stilts, 1099, 2;48, 4109
sting, bee's, 47; scorpion's,
  stinging hairs, nettle's, 4110
stirrups, horseman's, 4111
stirrups, ship's, 4111
stitchwort, 4603
stoat, facing 1072, 1452
stock (plant), facing 164
Stock Exchange, London,
2605
 2605
stoning, 2199
stook, 4116
stool, 3845
stop, 4117
store, 613, 673, 2368
stork, facing 366, 422, 4118
storm, 4119
storm-petcel, 3220
```

straight, 4121 Straits Settlements. straits, 3.21

Straits, 3.21

403, 2645

strake, 4122

strand (100pe), 4122

straita, 2489, 4172

stratagem, 1457

sirath, 2714, 4123

Strathonas, Lord, 1141

strawherry, 1721, 4124

stream, 97, 7853, 3902, 4125

streamer, 53

street lamp, 2609

street refuge, 2321

street trader, 984, 1568

strength, 4126

strength, 4126

strength, 4126 scene. strike (hit), 4128 string, 4129
stringed instrument. See
musical instrument. also specific names. strive, 4130 strong, 2527, 4126, 4131 stronghold, 526 strop (nautical), 4132 struggle, 1506, 4133 struggle, 1306, 4133 stud, 4134 studding sail, 4134 student, 1271, 3700 studio, 240, 263, 975, 2116, 3090, 3096 study, 4135 study (room), 1205, 3751 stump, 3804 stump-tailed lizard, 4136 stunt, 302, 2010, 4136 stunt, 392, 3950 stupendous, 4137 sturgeon, facing 1624, 4138 sturgeon, facing 1624, 4138 style, 4139 Styrian, 4140 subapennine, 4141 subdue, 4142 sub-editor, 4143 subject, 4144 Sublime Porte, 4145 submarine, 487, 1329, 1845, 2110, 2301, 2423, 3068, 3205, 3338, 3477, 4146 submarine abble, 574 submarine abble, 574 submarine abble, 574 submarine photograph, 3835 submit, 4147 submarine puote submit, 4147 subpolar, 4148 subside, 4149 substitute, 4150 subterranean, 4 suburb, 4152 subway, 4153 succulent, 4154 succulent, 4154 suck, 4155 Sudanese, 383, 4156 sudda, 2243 suffer, 4157 sugar, 1379 sugar basin, 17 sugar-cane, 604, 3289, 4158, sugar-cane, 604, 3289, 4158, 4159
sugar-mill, 4159
sugar-refining, 3596
sult (armour), 4160
suite, 4161
sulphur butterfly, 2503
sultan, 63, 3667
sumatra, scene, 2380
summer-house, 4162
summit, 1013, 4164
summon, 333
summit, 1013, 4164
summon, 333
sun, 2110 2760, facing 3228;
chromosphere, 738; corona
facing 260, 925; midnight,
2313; mock, 3132. See
asso eclipse and solar. sun-bath, 2390 sun-bird, facing 2920, facing 3304 sundew, 4492 sun-dial, 647, 1154 sun-fish, 4165 sun-figh, 4165 sun-god, 1865, 2009 sun-god, 1865, 2009 sunlight, 3529; artificial, 239 sunshade, 4166, 4344 sunspot, facing 3228 superb, 4167

superb plume bird of paradise. ; synchronism. 4202 superb plume bird of paradise, facing 3,04
super-sihical, 4,168
superintend, 4,169
superintend, 4,170
supermarine, 1652
superstitious, 4,171
superstitious, 4,171
superstitious, 4,172
"Bupper, The Last," 2591, supply, 4174 suppress, 4175 supreme, 4176 Suraj-ud-Dowlab, 2887 surcoat, 4177 suri, 655, 2220. See also sea suri-boat, 322, 4178 suri-boat, 322, 4178
surprise, 4180
surprise, 4180
surprise, 4180
surrey, Henry Howard, Earl
of, 4017
survey, 1487, 1821, 4182
survivor, 1402, 3640
suspend, 4183
'S Suspens,'' 4184
'S Sussex '' (cruiser), 2903
Russex Downs, 1274 Sussex Downs, 1274 Sussex Weald, 4536 Sussex womm, 4370 Suvis, 1479 Svengali, 2116 swabi, 4185 Swahiti, 4186 swallow, 424, 873 swallow-tail (butterfly), facing 564, 2503, 4952 swailow-tailed go goatsucker. facing 3304 swamp, 2289 swamp, 2289
swam, 1034, 1087, 3250, 4187
swarm, 4188
swathe, 1418, 4189
sweating-in, 2421
sweater, 3463
Sweden, legation, 2404;
peasants, 3801; scene, 4024
sweep (oar), 4190
sweep chimney, 724
sweet 4191
sweet chestnut, leaf, facing
4350 4350 "Sweethearts and Wives," 3072 sweetmeat vendor, 394, 4191 sweet pea, 1069, 3167, 4734 sweet sultan, 4162 sweet vernal grass, facing 1896 1890 swift, 2627, ficing 2920, 4192 swift, Jonathan, 284 swift, 4192 swim, 2221, 4193 swimmer, 1966, facing 4192, 4193 swimming-bath, 357, 2221 4103
swinning-bath, 357, 2221
swing, xli, 4194
swins, xli, 4194
swins, 2014, 2501, 3546
swiss ohalet, 687, 2084
switch-board, 4195
switzerland, avalanche, 290;
frozen lake, 1782; Langwies viaduct, 4472; postman, 1252; President,
2924; rack-railway, 3527;
scenes, 48, 651, 749, 782,
2322, 2852, 3147, 3207,
3546, 4470; skijumping, 1672, 3962
swoop, 423
sword, 26, 223, 436, 1428,
4196; Fnglish regalia,
3603
sword-skil, 4197
s sycamore, icui, 2401, j 4350 Sydney harbour, 1873 sylkabary, 4198 symbol, 221, 1381 symbolic figures, 2557 symbogue, 2823, 4201

syndic, 4203 synthetic, 4204 Syria, inhabitant, 4101; scenes, 301, 2821, 3041, Scenes, 301, 262 3739 Syrian beetle, 1575 Syrian mallow, 3721 Syrtis, 4205 systyle, 4206 T, letter, xvii tabard, 7380, 4206 tabernacle, 2327 tabernacle, 2327 tabernacle (500ket), 4208 table, xxvii, 1763 Table Mountain, 4209 tablet, 1034, 2327, 3490, 4210 tabourst, 4211 tack (nail), 2889 tackle (Rugbv football), 4212 tackle, hoisting, 3453, 4031, 4212 4212
tadpole, 2458, 4213
tadpole, 2458, 4213
tafrail, 4211
tagetes, facing 164
Tahiti, scenc, 2430
tail, 664, 1164, 4214
tailor, 4213
tailor-bird, facing 2920
tailors' shears, 3313, 3908
Taj Mahal, 4170
taking 4210
talaria, 4217
talent, 4217
talent, 4217
talingd, 4952
talk, 4218
talking film apparatus, 4218
talling film apparatus, 4218
talling film apparatus, 4218 taliy, 4219 talon, 1683, 4220 tamarin, 4221 tambour, 4221 tambourine, |221 tame, 4222 tam-o'-shanler, 59 tandem, 4223 Tanganyika Territory, colonist, 1574 tangent, 4224 tangerin, 4224
tank, military, 226, 4225
tankard, facing 3321, 4225
tantalus (bird), 4226
"Tantalus, The Cup of," "Tantalus, The Cup of,"
2559
tap, 4227
tape, 1615
tapestry, 1854, 4229
tapitr, 3299, facing 3498,
foot, 1683
tarantula, 4229
target, 94, 1052, 4230
targon, 3850, 4231
target, 4232
Tasmanian, natives, 257
Tasmanian devil, 1146
Tasmanian wolf, 4233
taste, 4234 taste, 4234 Tatar, 591 tau cross, 4235 tavern, 2291, 4236 tawuy owl, 3079 taxidermy, 279, 1122, 4237, 4369 tea blending, 2271 teacher, 2149, 4361 tea-garden, 4586 teal, 4238 team, bob-sleigh, 461; camel, 4597; horse, 1175; ox, 1236, 3408, 4623. See also athletic sports and foottea-plant, 4237 teapot, 725 tease, 4239 teasel, 4733 telegraph, facing 3942, 4241 telegraph cable, 574 telegraph cable, 574 telephone, 2234, 3045, 3047, 4242, 4442 telephone-box, 495 telephone cable, 574 telephone exchange, 1494

telescope, 214, 261, 1445, thwart, 4291 4062, 4243: lens, 2500 television, 4244 Tel. William, 2344, 2494 Tiberius, Em Tell, William, 2344, 2494
Telingu, 4245
temple, Athenian, 979; Confucian, 870; Egyptian, 2178; Indian rock, 3552; Jain, 2336, 3659; Japanese, 1837; of Bacchus, 3041; of Neptune, 1519; of Solomon (model), 2952; Onticin, 4246 Parisian, 4246
Temple, Christ in the, 3479 tempt, 4247 tench, 4248 tender, 2542, 4340. See also locomotive. locomotive. tendril, 4736 tendis, 5ee lawn-tennis. tent, 430, 1396, 2577 tentacle, 800, 559, 2343, 4252 tent-pegging, 4251 terrentenary, 4253 terminal, 4254 terminus, 541 terminus, 541 termite, 4255 tern, 4255, facing 4580 ternate kinglisher, facing 3304 terrace, 4874 " (ship), 171 **Terra Nova ** (ship), 171
terrapin, 4256
terrier, 581, 1047, 1087, 1964,
2342, 3703, 3842, 4133,
4257, 4624
Terror, Reign of, 4258
Terry, Ellen, 2155
test, 243, 4227, 4259
testudo, 4260
tether, 4261
tetrapod, 4262
tetrastyle, 4267
Thackeray, William
peace, 284
Thalia, 4264
Thames, River, 13, 348
Thames Embankment 1137,
3917, 4549 3917, 4549 thatch, 4265 theatre, 382, 3477, 4266; model, 2804. See also drama. theatrical, 1211 Theban statuary, 4267 Themis, 4268 theodolite, 4182, 4269 theory, 4270
Theresa, Saint, 1583
theosphy, 4271
thermite, 4272
thermograph, 4273
thermometer, 1511
thermometer, 4274 thermometer-screen, 4274
Theseus, 1415
Theseus, 2427
thick-knee (bird), 4275
thimble (ring), 4276
thimble (sewing), 4276
thimble (sewing), 4276
thimble, 1081, 4277
thirst, 4273
thistle, 1081, 4279, 4730;
leaf, 2481
Thistle, Order of the, 3040
thistle-down, 1275
thole, 4279
thorax, 3687
thorn-apple, 4280
Thothmes III, 3226
thought, 4281
"Thought" (sculpture), 235
thrasher (shark), 4282
three, 4283
three-toed seps, 3877
three-toed sloth, 92
thresh, 1633, 4284
thresher-shark. See under
thrasher. Theseum, 1418 three, 4283
three-toed seps, 3877
three-toed sloth, 92
thresh, 1633, 4284
thresher-shark. See under
thrasher.
thrasher.
thrill, 4285
throw, 4287
thrum, 4288
thrush, 2413, facing 3993,
4288
thumb, 4289
thumb, 4280
thumb, 4289

thyme, 4291 tiara, 4292 Tiberius, Emperor, 4142, 4397 Tibetan altar lamp, facing 2442
Tibetan lama, 2439
Tibetan saint, 1007
Tibetan wild ass, 2393
tick, 4292
ticket, 388, 2374
ticket-issuing machine, 4293
ticket-punch, 388, 946, 3473
tidal wave, 482
tiddler, 2387
tide, 4294
tiding, 737
tie, 4205 tide, 4294
tidings, 737
tie, 4295
tier, 4295
tier, 4295
tier, 4295
tigen, 309, 653, 1008, 1705, 2484, 2614, 2915, facing 3498, 4296, 4947; cub, 1008; forefeet, 1683
tiger-beetle, jaws, 2341
tiger-moth, 4952
tight-rope, 42
Tigris, River, 2207
Tigris boatmen, 507
tiller, 4297
tilting furnace, 1762
tilting furnace, 1762
tilting the bucket, 3365
timber, 732, 1292, 1974, 2603, 3844, 4298, 4541
tmber-bitch, 2415
timber-yard, 4298
time, 4299
time-ball, 4209
time-piece. See clock and watch.
timpano, 1302 watch. impano, 1302 tin, 4300 tinder-box, 4301 tinfoil, 1343, 4300 tin mine, 2772 tin whistle, 4563 tinners' shears, 3908 tiny, 4302 tire, 97
tired, 4302
tire, 97
tired, 4304
tit, facing 366, 4305; egg,
facing 1305
'* Titanie" (liner), 583 "titane" (uner), 503 titbit, 3022 Titicaca, Lake, 2120 titlark, 2712 title-page, 4306 titmouse. See tit. toad, 139, facing 3044, 4307; toau, 339, Jacong 3044, 4307; eye, 1529
toadstool, 82, 1370, 1544, 1671, 4307
tobacco-pipe, 591, 1031, 3980
tobacco plant. 4308, 4732; flower, facing 164, 1990
toboggan, alvin. 461, 3582, 3975
Toby jug, 4308
tody, facing 3304
tody-tyrant, facing 2920 t**oe,** 4948 toe, 4946
toga, 4309
togsie, 4309
tollet implements, 4310
toll-gate, 4311
tomshawk, 223, 4312
tombstone, 1441
tompion, 4313
tomstone, 1443 tom-tom, 4313 See also

```
topping-lift, 4319
   topping-nit, 4319
topsail, 4319
torch, 36
torch dancers, 4321
torpedo, 70, 4322;
Navy badges, 4322
                                                                                                            British
   torrent, 4323
Torrington, Admiral Viscount,
    tortoise, vini, 114, 227, facing
   3644, 4256, 4324, 4947; foot; 1683, See also turtle. tortoiseshell butterfly, facing
   564
tossing in blanket, 438
tossing the caber, 573
   totem, 4325
toucan, facing 366, 422, 4326
tournaline, facing 1810
tournament, 4327
tournatine, Jacing 1810
tournament, 4327
tow, 4328
tower, 526, 650, 661, 1881,
2954, 4329
tower, breaching, 507
tower, breaching, 507
tower, fire-control, 902
Tower Bridge, London, 13,
348, Jacing 516
Tower of London, 680, 1120,
1457, 2163, 2250, 2801,
3853, 4545
towing-path, 1246, 4294
town-crier, 984
town-crier, 984
town-drier, 1984
town-drier, 1985
tracety, 1028, 4330,
facery, 1028, 4331
track, bicycle racing, 432
traction-engine, 2007
tractor, 91, 600, 4328, 4333
trade, 4334
  trade, 4334
trader, 2273
Trafalgar Square, London,
766, 1051, 1422, 2066, 2716,
  4070
traffic, 2666
traffic-block, 446
traffic sign, 3694
  tramo sign., 3094
tragopan, 4335
train, dress, 4336
train, rallway, 260, 509, 1362,
1463, 2470, 2331, 3152,
3536, 4806; air-brake, 96;
sleeping berth, 309. See
also locomotive.
   train-bearer, 515
train-ferry, 1586
training ship, 119
tram-car, 1126; testing wheel,
 tram-ear, 1126; testing wheel, 427
trammel, 4337
trammel, 4337
tranguil, 4338
transept, 4339
transler, 4340
transit, 4341
Translation of Saint Mark (mosaic), 2841
translator, 409, 2227, 4342
transmit, 4343
transom, boat's, 4344
transparent, 4314
transparent, 4314
transparent, 4345
   transport, 4345
trap, 4346
trap-door, 1264
   trapper, 1571, 4346
traveller (mechanism), 4347
travelling dispensary, 1249
 travelling dispensary, 1249
trawl, 3058, 4348
trawler, 182, 231, 1706, 3016, 3058, 4348
treadmill, 4349
treat, 4350
treatment, 1021, 4350
treaty, 194, 3646
tree, 324, 455, 456, 575, 670, 798, 874, 1036, 1070, facing 1072, 1373, 1576, 1659, 1792, 1837, 1904, 2818, 2829, 3244, 3286, 3288, 3516, 3880, 4199, 4351, 4430, 4436, 4541, 4574, 4612, 4621; leaves, facing 4350
Tree, Sir Herbert, 1211
```

```
tree-climbing, liii
tree-dweller, 4351
tree-frog, 1743, facing 3644.
  4352 treenail, 4352 tree pipit, 3271, facing 3993 tree pipit, 3271, facing 3993 tree trunk, 2158 tree trunk, 2158 trench, 125, 852, 1426, 1700,
  trench, 125, 852, 1420, 1700, 1909, 4353
Trench, Archbishop, iv trench-mortar, 136, 4354
trestle-bridge, 4355
Trevelyan, George Macaulay.
Trevelyan, usedge manamagas;
3425
trial by jury, 4588
triangle, geometric, 4356
tribagle, orchestral, 4356
tribe, 4357
ribesman, 81
trick, 380, 2268, 4358
tricycle, 3591, 4359
trierarch, 4360
trigonometry, 4361
Trilbv, 2116
 trigonometry, 4361
Trilby, 2110
Trilby, 2110
Trilotte, 4362
Trinidad, scene, 247, 575
tripe merchant, 1058
triplane, 72
triple, 4292, 4364
triptych, 1339, 4365
trireme, 4360
Tristram, Sir, 1489
triumphal arch, 198, 4366
triumphal arch, 198, 4366
  triumvir, 4367
trivet, 4367
trogon, facing 3305
Troides paradiseus (butterfly),
  Troides paradiseus (butterfly), facing 4580 troika, 4368 Trojan, 238 trombone, 4368 trooper, 2619 trooping the colour, 109 trooping the colour, 109 troops. See British Army and soldier.
  troopship, 825, 1444, 1557
trophy, 253, 4369
tropics, scene, 3607
troubadour, 4370
   trough, 2250
trough, facing 1624, 3897,
facing 4192, 4371
facing 4192, 4371
trowel, 4371
truck, 3276, 3660, 4372
truck, 3276, 3660, 4372
truffe, 4373
trumpet, 537, 3924, 4374
trumpeter, 451, 1554, 2019, 3651, 4375
trunk, elephant's, 4375
trunk, travelling, 2424
trunk, tree, 2158
trunk-fish, facting 1624
trunk-fish, facting 1624
trunk-dish, facting 1624
  trunnion, 4375
trust, 4376
tsar, 2518
  tsetse, 1853, facing 4580;
head, 4377
tuatera, 2566
 tuatera, 2566
tub, 2312
tube, Crookes, 1378
tuber, 3361, 4378
tuber railway, 2960, 4416
Tudor architecture, 209, 4379
tug, 231, 1581, 1990, 4380
tug-ol-war, 2641
tulip, 4380
tumbrel, 849, 4381
tumbrel, 849, 4381
tumgsten, 4382
tuning-fork, 1702
Tunis, minaret, 3667; native-,
   Tunis, minaret, 3067; natives,
 Tunis, minaret, 3067; native, 205, 3896
tunnel, 481; shait, 3900; shield, 2128
tunny, 4383
turban, 60, 3467, 4383
turbine, 4096, 4808
turbot, 4384
tureen, 4384
Turk, 81, 350, 1037, 1256, 3484
 Turk, 81, 350, 10, 3484
turkey, 3859, 4385
Turkish divan, 1240
turn-table, 4386
```

```
turquoise, facing 1810
 turret, 709, 3541, 4387
turret, 709, 3541, 4387
turtle, 160, facing 3641, 3994,
4387; head, 1385
tusk, 2328, 4388
Tut-ankh-Amen, 275, 803
  tutti-man, 4389
Twain, Mark, 1465
  tweezer, 4390
twig, 1353
 twin, 4391
twist, 4392
two-seater motor-car, 4393
two-spotted lady-bird, 2434
 Tympanum, 4304
Tyndale, William, 409
type, 198, 3802; Braille, 500
typewriter, 2664, 4395
typhoid bacilli, 304
  typhon, 4396
typist, 266;
tyrant, 4397
Tyrolese, 111habitants, 4398;
scenes, 3679, 3846, 3870.
           4438
  U, letter, xviii
U-boat, 4399
Uganda, king, 2092; village,
  3147
ugly, 4400
Uhlan, 1410
Uintatherium, 2825
  ulster, 4101
ultra-violet, 4402
  umbrella, 21, 540, 2189, 3903,
4403, 4636
umpire, 4404
 unalarmed, 4410
unarm, 4410
unarm, 4411
unattended, 4405
uncertain, 4412
uncommon, 4418
unconverted, 4414
 under, 4415
undergraduate, 1270
underground railway, 1116.
See also tube railway.
 Sce also tube railway.
underprop. 4417
undertake, 1418
undertaking, 4419
undisturbed, 4406
undulate, 4420
unearth, 4421. Sce also ex
cavate.
 cavate.
unfold, 450
ungainly, 4422
ungulate, 4952
unhappy, 947, 1517
uniaxial, 4736
uniaxial, 4736
unicorn, 4423
uniform, 296, 388; court,
129, 2362, military, 100,
109, 228, 350, 399, 436,
479, 511, 620, 1012, 1091,
1165, 1101, 1282, 1350,
1813, 3018, 3257, 4533;
naval, 30, 57, 88, 453, 620,
835; Papal, 3116; Ycoman
of the Guard, 377, 4424
uninhabitable, 4407
 of the Guard, 377, 4424
uninhabitable, 4407
Union Jack, 4146, 4425
unites, 4426
univelve, 4426
university, 4427; hoods, fac-
  unknown, 4128
Unknown Warrior, 559, 4428
unload, 4429
unload, 4429
unmannerly, 1227
unpicked, 4430
unravel, 4431
unrestored, 4432
unsafe, 4408
unsightly, 4435
unspolled, 4409
untile, 4434
unveil, 4435
upas-tree, 4436
upheaval, 4437
upland, 2382, 4876
uprising, 4438
upside-down, 2302, 4439
```

uptake, 4439 urchin, 4440 Uriel, 1434 urn, 747, 4441 useful, 4442 utensil, 1491, 4 utilitarian, 395 Uzbeg, 4444

V, letter, xviii

V, icter, xviii vacant, 4445 vaccinator, 1511 vacuum-tube, 4378, 4446 vagrant, 4447 vale, 4448 "Vale of Rest, The," 1901 "Vale of Rest, Tne," 190.
valeian, 4489
valley, facing 516, 1134, 1833.
2896, 4448, 4877
valour, 4,150
valve, 4,51. See also bivalve.
valve, steam, 4,51
valve, wireless, 900
valve-horn, 4,451
vana. 1112. 4452 vane, 1112, 4452 vang, 4452 vanity, 4453 vantage, 4455
Varanus, 4455
variegate, 4456
variegate frog, facing 3644
varnish, 4457
vasculum, 4736 vasculum, 4736
vase, viii, 142, 528, 777, 1490, 2242, 2340, facing 3321, 3349, 4310, 4158
vat, 673, 712, 2780, 2207
Vatican, 1551, 4459
vault (cellar), 654, 673
vault (leap), 4460
vaulting, 1552, 1881
vaulting, 1552, 2831
vacetable, 2274, 2325; haw-ker, 2326; seeds, 3854
vecetable marrow, 2509, 4461, 4736 4730 **vehicle**, 289, 699, 3442, 4314. *See also* carriage, cart, motor-car. motor-car. veil, 1355, 4462 velocipede, 4463 velvet, 4464 vendor, 1568, 1570, 2326, 3019, 3484, 3865, 4191, 3010, 3484, 3865, 4191,
4304
Venetian, 3644
Venetian galley, 3155
Venetian glass, 1847, 4466
Venetian plazza, 3446
Ventilation, 504
Ventiloquist, 1468
Venus's flower-basket, 4058
Verb, xl, xlı, xlıı, xlıı, xlıı
Verbena, facıng 164, 4469
Verdure, 4470 verbena, Jacing 164, 4469
verdure, 4470
vermicelli, 4471
vermin, 4472
vernal grass, Jacing 1896
vernier, 4472
version, 4473
vertebral, 4474
verulam, Baron
Bacon), 1402 vervet, 4475
"Vestal Virgin, The," 4476
vestment, 134, 708
Vesuvius, Mount, 85, 363, 2222, 4477 veteran, 4010. See also Chelsea veteran, 4010. See also Chelsea Pensioner. veterinary, 282, 1249 viaduet, facing 516, 4478 vioarage, 4479 vioe, 4480 vioe-admiral, sleeve, 57 vioeroy, 4481 victim, 447, 657 viotor, 686, 2159, 3628 Victoria, Queen of England, 2230, 2362, 2978, 3421, 3710 3740 "Victoria" (ship), 1195

Victoria Cross, facing 2536 Victoria Embankment, 4549 Victoria Falls, 2180 Victoria plum, 3305 Victoria regia, 4482 "Victory" (Nelson's flagship), 2744, 4027 Victory Medal 1914-19, facing Victory Medal 1914-19, facing 2536
Victory of Samothrace (model), 117
viouña, 4483
view. 4484
Vigée-Lebrun, Madame, 75
vivigil, The," 272
vignette, 4484
Viking, 2955, 2050
Viking ship, facing 1484; model, 4485
village, 2055 Vining amp, Jating 1404; model, 4485 village, 3050 village chief, 3011 village head-man, 1993 Vimy Ridge, 3678 vine, 398, 883, 4486 vineyard, 4486 viol., 4489 viole (flower), 4487 violence, 4488; bow, 492 violence, 4488 violing, 2727, 4489; bow, 492 violence, 4488 Viggin, 2727, 4489; bow, 492 violence, 2481 Virgil, 1738 Virginia creeper, 2481 Virginia aegle-owi, 3079 Virgin Mary, 1469, 2431, 2635, 2898, 3389 virile, 4490 virile, 4490 viscacha, 4491 viscid, 4192 visit, 4493 visor, 225, 4494 vista, 2852 vitreous, 4495 vituperate, 4496 viviparous, 4497 visier, 4498 vociferous sea-eagle, 422, 4499 voice, 4500 "Voices of the Night," 2942 volcano, v, 85, 363, 971, 2222, 4092 4477, 4501 volcanoes of moon, 2828 voltaire, 4503 Voltaire, 4503 voltmeter, 4503 volume, 4501 volume, 4507 volunteer, 4037, 4505 vortex, 4506 vote, 3325 votive offering, 1527 "Vulcan, The Forge of," 4507 vulture, 765, 863, 4223, 4508 : head and beak, facing 366

W, letter, xix
wad, 4509
wading, 4510
wading bird, 2329
waffie-iron, 4510
Wagner, Richard, 4511
wagner, Siegfried, 358
Wagnerian, 4511
wagon, 527, 1287, 3080
wagtail, grey, 4512
Wahabi, 4512
Wailing Place, 406
watter, 4513 waiter, 4513 wake, 4514 Waldrom, Trumpeter, 3861 Waldrom, Trumpeter, 3861
Wales. See Welsh.
Wales, Prince of, 309, 2764;
wax model, 4533 wax mode, 4533
walk, 4515
walk, stern, 4515
walker, 2174, 3730
wall, 507, 1626, 2176, 4516;
inscription, 2250
wall, Roman, 1707, 3390
wall, sea, 1400
wallaby, 4517
wall aroading, 1881

waliflower, 4516, 4731 wallnower, 4510, 4731 wall-game, 4527 wall-picture, 2127 wall-picture, 2127 wall-picture, 581r Robert, 3388 walrus, 1506, 2838, 4518 Waltham Cross, 1881 Waltham Cross, 1881 waltham See 1881 wal wand, 358, 431 wandering, 2945, 2946, 4519 Wandering Jew, 3140 wantering sew, 3140
wapiti, 4520
warbler, facing 3993, 4522;
egg, facing 1305 ward, 2050, 4008
warder, 377, 4523
war-dress, 502
war drum, 1302
ware, See ceramics; earthenware; potterv.
warfare, 125. Sicalso British
Army; British Navy.
war-galley, 4360 war-ganley, 4300 war god, 4400 war-horse, 33, 537 warning, 666, 1617 warning colours, 4952 War of American Independence, 1752, 3567 warp, 4524 war-paint, 134 warrant-officer, 4525 warrior, 1510, 1913, 3306; Algerian, 107; Basuto, 502; Bishariu, 4036; Zulu, 248, 2157 502; Bisharin, 4036; Zulu, 248, 2157

warship, 361, 469, 470, 610, 630, 878, 1120, 3772, 4521, 4803; deck, 707; hrecontrol tower, 902; model, 914. See also Bittish Navy.

"Warspite" (training-ship), wart-hog, 4946 war-wagon, 3309 wash, 1300, 4526, 4584 Washington, George, 2175, 3131

wash-mill, 514

wash-tub, 2647

wasp, facing 2520, 2747, 4527,
facing 4580, 4949; grubs,
3127; nest, 2921

waste, 220

waste paper, 851

watch, officer of the, 3339

watch-hain, 102 3131 watch-chain, 102 watch escapement, 1457 watch man, 2934 watch-tower, 967 water, 1087, 4108, 4528, 4801, ## 4803

water beetle, 379

water-bird, 3825

water-boatman, 2030

water-bug, facing 2250

water-bug, facing 2250

water-clock, 4520

water-clock, 4520

water-clock, 4520

water-crowtoot, 3696

water dropwort, 4731

waterfall, 145, 613, 695, 1616, 1893, 2180, 4473

waterfowl, 2305

water-jar, 679

water-jar, 679

water-lar, 679

water-lar, 679

water-lard, 2566

Waterloo, battle, 1085 Waterloo, battle, 1085 Waterloo, battlefield, 2851 Waterloo, courtyard at Hougoumont, 2788 Waterloo, Lion Monument, 2850
Waterloo, meeting of Wellington and Blucher, 3630
Waterloo Medal, facing 2536
watermark, 4530
waterplant, 4935. See also specific names.

water power, 84
waterproof, 4564
water raising, 2320, 3899
water-rais, 2103, 4502
waterahed, 4531
water shew, 3931
waterspout, facing 3228, 4506
water-supply, 2208
water taker, 4234
water tower, 4808
water tower, 4808
water-value, 4502 water tower, 4806
water-welle, 4502
water weeds, 2243
water-wheel, 1653
Watts, Isaac, 2113
wave, 482, 897, 1127, 1775, 2220, 2992
wave (signal), 4532 wax, 4534 wax candle, 603 wax canta, 4534
wax cast, 4534
wax impression, 3890
wax model, 4533
waxworks, 1921 way, 4535 weald, 4536 weapon, 223, 232. See also specific names. specific names.
weasel, 596, 4537
weather-cloth, 4538
weather-vane, 4151
weave, 636, 615, 2060, 2588.
3946, 4464, 4539
weaver-bird, nest, facing 2920, weaving-machine, 2331 web, spider's, 793 webbed foot, 4539, 4949 Webster, Noah, 19 wedding, 515, 2656 wedding-cake, 4196 wedge, 4128
Wedgwood, 4540
weed, seeds, 3854
weed, water, 2243 weep, 77 weeping-willow, 4541 weevil, 596, 4512 weigh, 2328, 4542 weight-lifting, 2527, 4126, weignt-inting, 2527, 4120, 1131
weir, 1662, 4543
wekes, 3537
welcome, 4544
well, 2005, 3187, 3718, 4546
Wellington, Duke of, 2851, 3630; monument, 2827
Wellington boots, 1392
well.known 4545 Wellington boots, 1392
well-known, 4515
Welsh cookle-woman, 797
Welsh eisteddfod, 337, 1356
Welsh poppy, 4730
Welsh poppy, 4730
Welsh poppy, 2008, 4042
Wesley, Charles, 2113
Wesley, John, 2751
Wesleys, 548
Wesleys, 548
Wesleys, 6548 4548 Wesley's room, Lincoln Col-lege, Oxford, 3631 West African baboon, 2660 West African monkey, 2661 West Indian natives, 247, 575. Westminster Abbey, 559, 697, 927, 1059, 2779 Westminster Hall, 691 Westminster cake, 3822 School, panwet, 4549 "W hair-streak" butterfly, whale, 390, 452, 683, 1610, 1891, 2115, 4041, 4550
Whale, constellation, 888
whale-headed stork. facing whaler, 1074, 4551 whaler, 1074, 4551 wharf, 2160, 2735, 4080, 4551 wheat, 1587, 2569, 2819, 3080, 3502, 4552

wheel, aeroplane, 4554 wheel, notor-car, 954, 2331
wheel, paddle, 3087
wheel, potter's, 3362
wheel, railway carriage, 243
wheel, spinning, 234, 1231, 3037 wheel, steering, 708, 3505, wheel, train-car, 4227 wheel, train-car, 4227 wheelbarrow, 3248, 4554 wheel-testing, 243, 4227 wheel-testing, 243, 422 whelk, 4555 wherry, 4556, 4557 white, 4558 whimbrel, 4559 whin, 1765 whinchat, 422 whip (rope), 4560 whipping (twine), 4560 whipping (twine), 4560 whipping (wine:, 4500 whipping-post, 4561 whip scorpion, 4500 whip-snake, facing 3644 whip-tailed iguana, facing 3614 whirl, 4562 whirlwind, 4506, 4576 whistle, 4503 whistle buoy, 551 whistle buoy, 551
white, 4564,
white admiral butterfly, 1145
white ant, 4255; nest, 2921
white - booted racket - tailed
humming-bird, factng 3304
white butterfly, 3208
white - collared mangabey, 2661 white ensign, 1956
white-flowered lychnis, 2618
white-handed gibbon, 185
white-halborine, 4729
white letter butterfly, 2503
White Mountains, New Hampwhite mountains, Nev shire, U.S.A., 3282 White Nile, 535 white peacock, 316S white stork, 411S white-tail, 4553 white-tail, 4553 whitethorn, 1990 whitethroat, 4565 white willow, 4574
whiting, 4565
whiting-pout, 3366
Whittington, Sir Richard. 2593 **whole,** 4566 whoop, 4567 whortleberry, 4563 wick, 603 wicker, 639, 4568; preparing, wicket-keeper, 4569. See also cricket.
widgeon, facing 4550 widow, 1900, 3158 wig, 55, 284, 4570 wigwam, xvii, 430, 2577 wild, 4571 wild bull, 4951 wild cat, 1571 wild dog, 4571 wild duck, 477, 1079, 2651, 2883 wild elephant, 931, 1111, 2369, facing 3498, 4295 wilderness, 4572 wild-fowling, 1070 wild horse, 369 wild horse, 369, 4571 wild hyacinth, 454 wild oats, facing 1896 wild pages, 1097 wild oats, Jacing 1090 wild pansy, 1097 wild sheep, 2849 wild thyme, 4291 Wilhelmina, Queen of the Netherlands, 2924 Willett, William 3407
Willett, William 3407
William Morris design, 4228
William of Orange, x306
William the Conqueror, 929, 3502: 4502 wheat-ear, 4553 wheat seed, 4729 wheat starch, 1895 Wheatstone's spectrum analy-sis apparatus, 4041.

William or Orange, 2300 William the Conqueror, 929, 2401 willow, 4541, 4574; catkin, willow-herb, 159 willow-pattern, 4574 willow-wren, egg, facing 1305 Wilson dam, 1044 Wimbledon tennis courts, 959. See also lawn-tennis. win, 4575 winch, 4576 Winchester cadets, 578 Winchester Cathedral, 3649. wind, 4576
wind-dispersed seeds, 1222
windin-dispersed seeds, 1222
winding-tackle, 4578
wind-instrument. See musical instrument. windlass, 4578 wind-measuring instrument, 153 windmill, 156, 524, 601, 4577 window, bay, 363; clere-story, 769; Decorated dottner, Gothic, 3333; dormer, 1266; fanhght, 1552; French, 1733; Gothic, 1260; 1anngn., 597., French, 1733; Gothic, 1881, 4331; lancet, 2445; mullioned, 2816; oricl, 3046; painted, 1545, 1708, 3456; shop, 1416, 4579; stained glass, 692, 2434. 3209, 4080 Windsor Castle, 2023; throne room, 4286 wine, 4580 wine-cellar, 673 wine jar, facing 3321 wing, facing 4580, 4581, 4735 wing-compasses. 842 wing-footed, 4945 wing-membrane, 3155 winking owl, 3079 Winnington-Ingram, Arthur, Bishop of London, 3358, Arthur, 3387 winnow, 4582 winter coat, fox's, 215 winter scenes, 1662, 1932, 2048, 4583, 4593. See also Snow. wintergreen, 1557 winter sports, 461; wear, 1416. See also skating; ski-jumping; toboggan.

wire, barbed, 334, 4584

wire-haired terrier, 1964
wireless, 68, 133, 226, 286, 664, 2080, 2757, 3025, 4343, 4585; badge, 4584; control-board, 262; pivot of mast, 2360; police lorry, 2594; rheostat, 3682; switchboard, 4195; terminal, 4254
wireless-cabin, 3025, 4585
wireworm, 379, 4584
Wise Men, the Three, 1335
witerworm, 379, 4584
witeworm, 379, 4584
witeworm, 479, 4584
witeworm, 4590
with-doctor, 1549, 2177.
2719, 4587
witch-elm, 4612
witch-elm, 4612
witch-elm, 4590
wolf, 1253
wolf, praire, 4591
wolf-cub (Hoy Scout), 4591
wol

woody nightshade, 2934
wool, 1286, 1643, 2311, 4596,
459,
work, 4598
workman, 4804
works (factory), 637, 4599.
See also factory,
workshop, 535, 1532
worm, earth, 4600; marine,
4601
wormwood, 4601
worship, 4603,
worthy, 4603
worthy, 4603
wrack, 4004
wrasse, facing 1624, 4605
wreck, 4604
wrasse, facing 1624, 4605
wreck, 402, 619, 1127, 1706,
3016, 4396, 4606
wreckage, 606
wreck buoy, 551
wren, 4607
writing, 1811, 2872, 4607
Wright biplane, 1442
wringer, 4608
writing, 2872, 4607
writing, 1811, 4814
writing desk, xix
writing-desk, xix
writing-desk, xix
writing-desk, xix
writing-tablet, 1034, 2327,
4610
wrong, 4611
wych-elm, 4612
wyclif, John, xxv

X, letter, xix
Xanthian, 4613
zebe, 4674
X-ray, discoverer, 1202
xylophone, 4614

Y, letter, xx
yacht, 778, 1610, 2152, 2228,
4050, 4524, 4615; model.

Y, lotter, xx yacht, 778, 1610, 2152, 2228, 4050, 4524, 4615; model, 1003, 3761 yak, 2563, 4616 yard, ship's, 2528, 4617 yard-arm, 2528 Yarmouth fishermen, 521 yard, 157, 4617

yawi, 4618
yawn, 4618
yawn, 4618
yellow-billed duck, 1308
yellow-bammer, 4619; egg,
facting 1305
yellow jasmine, 2340
yellow jine, 2689
Yeoman of the Guard, 377,
4121, 4620
yew, 4621; leaf, facing 4350
yield, 4022
yoke, 0x, 4623
yoke, 6x, 4623
yoke, 5teering, 4623
York, Albert, Duches of, 646
York, Elisabeth, Duchess of, 490, 1307, 1758, 3394
York, Princess Elisabeth of, 3410
York Minster, 213
Yorkshire, scenes, 1662, 2855
Yorkshire terrier, 4624
Yosemite Valley, California, 1833, 2896, 3378
young, 4625
Ypres, Cloth Hall, 2316
Yucca, 4626
Yugo-Siavia, inhabitants, 116, 938, 1043
Yung Cheng, ware, 725

Z, letter, xx zaptieh, 4627, zebra, 671, facing 3498, 4628; hoofs, 1683 zebu, 4628 zebu, 4628 zebungge, 418, 4805 zenana, 4629 Zeppelin, 2300, 3072, 4630; sheds, 1082 Zeus, 4631 zinnia, 4632 zither, 4633 Zodiae, sign, 221 zodiacal light, facing 3228 zeetrope, 4633 Zoological Gardens, London, 293, 369, 1096, 1512, 3995, 4634 zoophraxiscope, 2400 zoophyte, 4635 zucchetta, 4636 Zuln, natives, 248, 1470, 2157, 4036; sailing-boat, 4636